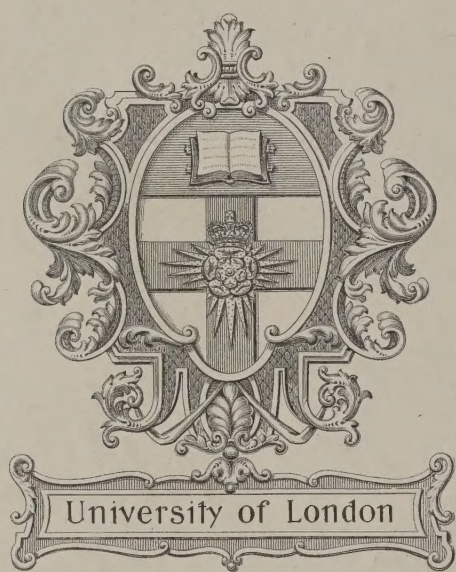






60622

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

THIRTY-TWO VOLUMES.

— (13.) —

EAST INDIA.

FINANCE AND REVENUE; ARMY, &c.;
BRITISH BURMAH; EASTERN TURKESTAN.

Session

10 December 1868 — 11 August 1869.

VOL. XLVI.

1868-9.



ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

1868-9.

THIRTY-TWO VOLUMES:—CONTENTS OF THE THIRTEENTH VOLUME.

N.B.—*THE* Figures at the beginning of the line, correspond with the N° at the foot of each Paper; and the Figures at the end of the line, refer to the MS. Paging of the Volumes arranged for The House of Commons.

EAST INDIA:

Finance and Revenue Accounts:

- ✓ 205. Finance and Revenue Accounts of the Government of India, for the Year 1867-68; and Estimate of Revenue, Expenditure, and Cash Balances, for 1868-69, with a Comparison of the Two Years - - - - - p. 1

Home Accounts:

- ✓ 206. Home Accounts of the Government of India - - - - - 101

Loan:

- ✓ 21. Monies raised on Loan under the Provisions of the Acts 21 Vict. c. 3; 22 Vict. c. 11; 22 & 23 Vict. c. 39; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 130; and 24 & 25 Vict. c. 25 - - - - - 135

Registered Debt:

- ✓ 258. Proportion of the Registered Debt of India held by Europeans and Natives respectively, prepared on the Basis of the Interest Paid on each Loan at all the Presidencies throughout India, during the Half-Year ended 31st December 1868 - - - - - 137

Revenues:

- ✓ 20. Return of all Stocks, Loans, Debts, and Liabilities chargeable on the East India Revenues at Home and Abroad - - - - - 139

Army (Regimental Bonus Fund):

- ✓ 312. Rank, Names, and Length of Service of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies, who have applied for a Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds; Amount Claimed; Sum Granted; and Reasons for Refusal or Diminution of Claim - - - - - 143

Banda and Kirwee Prize Money:

- ✓ 298. Amounts realised on account of the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund; Documents relative to the Kirwee Promissory Notes, and Explanatory Correspondence 163

British Burmah:

- ✓ 251. Correspondence relating to the Treaty with the Court of Ava, concluded on 26th October 1867 (in continuation of Paper, No. 193, of Session 1867):—Correspondence relative to the Route to Western China *via* Bhamo, including Correspondence regarding the Establishment of an Assistant Political Agent at Bhamo:—Papers and Correspondence regarding the further Exploration of the proposed Railway Route from Rangoon to Kyan Hung or Western China (in continuation of Paper, No. 28-1., of Session 1867), and Papers and Correspondence relative to the Project for a Railway between Rangoon and Prome - - - - - 281

Bullion :

- ✓ 234. Value of Bullion, Gold and Silver, Imported into and Exported from each Presidency of India, showing the Excess of Import or Export; also Value of Bullion, Gold and Silver, Coined at the several Mints in 1865, 1866, and 1867 (in continuation of Paper, No. 334, of Session 1865) - - - p. 385

Communication with India and the East:

- ✓ 177. Report of Captain Tyler on the means of Communication with India and the East, especially by the Brenner Pass and Brindisi - - - - 387

Cotton :

- ✓ 289. Report of Mr. H. Rivett-Carnac, Cotton Commissioner for the Central Provinces and the Berars, on the Operations of his Department for the Year 1867 - 397

Council of India :

- ✓ 111. Return of the Names of the Council of India, with Dates of Appointment; stating also their Ages; whether previously a Director of the East India Company; whether having Served or Resided at any time in India, and if in the Service, in what Branch, and from and to what Dates; the Annual Amount of any Pay, Pension, Civil Fund, or other Allowance now received for such Indian Service; and the Salary and Allowances, if any, received as Member of the Council:—And, of the Six Secretaries of Departments, and of the Accountant General, the Auditor, and the Director General of Stores - 475

Eastern Turkestan :

- ✓ 384. Note on Sistán, dated 20th December 1867: And, Despatches and Memoranda, sent to the Government of India since 1866, as to the Trade of India with Eastern Turkestan, or the Countries between it and the Punjáb - - 481

Engineers' Establishment :

- ✓ 405. Names of the Examiners appointed to examine the Candidates for Admission to the Engineers' Establishment and Public Works Department in India:—Names of the Successful Candidates in Order of Merit, their Places of Education, &c. (in continuation of Paper, No. 234, of Session 1867-68) - - - 543

Indian River Fisheries :

- ✓ 315. Correspondence between the Secretary of State for India and any of the Governments in India on the subject of the Preservation of the Indian River Fisheries, &c. - - - - - 549

India Office :

- ✓ 56. Order in Council, dated 12th December 1868, approving certain proposed Alterations of Salaries and New Appointments in the Office of Secretary of State for India in Council - - - - - 609
- ✓ 243. Ditto - dated 13th May 1869 - - - - - 613

Lord Lawrence's Annuity :

- ✓ 139. Resolution of Council of India continuing Annuity granted to Lord Lawrence by East India Company to his Eldest Son or other next Successor to the Title - - - - - 615

Macleod and Richardson's Journeys :

- ✓ 420. Papers relating to the Route of Captain W. C. Macleod, from Moulmein to the Frontiers of China, and to the Route of Dr. Richardson, on his Fourth Mission to the Shan Provinces of Burmah - - - - - 617

Maps and Statistics :

- ✓ 308. Maps and Statistical Information with reference to India - - - - 767

Officers of the Staff Corps, &c.:

140. Correspondence with the Government of India on the Subject of a proposed Scheme for inducing a limited Number of Senior Officers of the Staff Corps and Local Service to Retire on Special Pensions - - - - p. 805

Paumben Channel:

- ✓ 345. Progress of the Works of Deepening the Paumben Channel; the Minimum Depth in the Pass at Low Water Spring Tides; the Number of Vessels Square-rigged or otherwise, and the Amount of Tonnage which have passed through annually since the last Returns - - - - - 893

Progress and Condition:

- ✓ 332. Statement exhibiting the Moral and Material Progress and Condition of India, during the Year 1867-68 - - - - - 923
- ✓ 332-I. Maps referred to in the above - - - - - 1045

EAST INDIA (FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS).

PART I.

FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS

OF

THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,

FOR THE

Year 1867/68.

PART II.

ESTIMATE OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE,

AND CASH BALANCES,

FOR 1868/69 ;

WITH A COMPARISON OF THE TWO YEARS.

(Presented to Parliament pursuant to the Act 21 & 22 VICT. c. 106.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
11 May 1869.

PART I.

FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS

OF

THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,

1867-68.

CONTENTS.

GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNTS OF INCOME, EXPENDITURE, AND OF CASH BALANCES.—1867-68.

- Account I.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of India, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected, converted into Sterling Money, at the rate of Two Shillings the Rupee - - - - - p. 6
- Account II.—An Account of the Total Income of the Revenues of India, in the Year ending 31st March 1868, together with an Account of the Public Expenditure, including Repayments, Allowances and Drawbacks; and Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements, and other Payments made out of the Revenues, but exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt - - - - - p. 8
- Account III.—An Account of the Net Public Income of India, in the Year ending 31st March 1868 (after abating the Expenditure defrayed thereout by the several Revenue Departments, and the Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements, and other Payments made out of those Revenues), and the Actual Issues or Payments within the same Period, exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt - - - - - p. 9
- Account IV.—Abstract Account of the Aggregate of Balances of Cash in the Treasuries of India, on the 31st March 1867; the Amount of Debt incurred and discharged during the Year 1867-68; the Amount of Advances and Repayments on various Accounts; the Supplies to and from London; the Balance of Supplies between the several Presidencies and Provinces on unadjusted Accounts, and the Total Balance in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 10

APPENDICES.

I.—DISTRICT REVENUES AND CHARGES.

- No. 1.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Treasuries and Departments under the immediate Control of the Government of India, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 12
- No. 2.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Oude Territory, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 13
- No. 3.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Central Provinces, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 14
- No. 4.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Province of British Burmah, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 15
- No. 5.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Government of Bengal, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 16
- No. 6.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the North-Western Provinces, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 17
- No. 7.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Punjab Territories, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 18
- No. 8.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Presidency of Madras, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 19
- No. 9.—An Account of the Gross Revenues of the Presidency of Bombay, including Sind, for the Year 1867-68, with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues; the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 20

II.—SUNDRY ABSTRACT ACCOUNTS, &c.

- No. 10.—General Abstract Account of the Receipts under the head of "Tributes and Contributions from Native States," in the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - p. 21
- No. 11.—General Abstract Account of the Charges of Collection on the Public Income of India, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 22
- No. 12.—General Abstract Account of the Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c., for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 30
- No. 13.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Administration and Public Departments, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 31
- No. 14.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Law and Justice, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 33
- No. 15.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Police, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 35
- No. 16.—General Abstract Account of the Marine Charges of India, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 36
- No. 17.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Education, Science and Art, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 37
- No. 18.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Ecclesiastical Establishments, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 39
- No. 19.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Medical Services, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 40
- No. 20.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Stationery and Printing, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 41
- No. 21.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Political Agencies and other Foreign Services, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 42
- No. 22.—General Abstract Account of the Allowances and Assignments out of the Revenues in accordance with Treaties or other Engagements, in the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 43
- No. 23.—General Abstract Account of Miscellaneous Charges, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 47
- No. 24.—General Abstract Account of the Charges on account of Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - p. 49
- No. 25.—General Abstract Account of the Charges in England, on account of Civil Furlough and Absentee Allowances, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - p. 50
- No. 26.—General Abstract Account of the Military Charges of India, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 50
- No. 27.—General Abstract Account of the Amount expended for Buildings, Roads, and other Public Works, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 51
- No. 28.—General Abstract Account of the Amount expended for Irrigation and other Extraordinary Public Works, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 55
- No. 29.—General Abstract Account of the Guaranteed Interest on the Capital of Railway and other Companies, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868 - - - - - p. 56
- No. 30.—General Abstract Account of the Sums paid and payable for Interest on India Debt, in the Year ended the 31st March 1868; showing also the Amount of the Debt at that Date, - - - p. 57
- No. 31.—General Abstract Account of the Sums paid and payable for Interest on the Home Debt of India, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868; showing also the Amount of the Debt at that Date bearing Interest - - - - - p. 58
- No. 32.—General Abstract Account of the Receipts and Disbursements of the several Presidencies and Provinces of India, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868; showing the Local Surplus or Deficit at each Presidency or Province - - - - - p. 59
- No. 33.—An Account of the Aggregate of Balances of Public Money in the Treasuries of India, on the 31st March 1867; the Amount of Debt incurred and discharged during the Year 1867-68; including the Amount of Advances and Repayments on various Accounts; the Supplies to and from London and between the several Presidencies and Provinces; and the Total Balance in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1868 - - - p. 60
- No. 34.—General Abstract Account of Payments on account of Indian Railways, deducting Traffic and other Receipts - - - - - p. 62

NO. I.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of INDIA, for the Year 1867-68, with the CHARGES Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES IN INDIA	
				4. Charges of Collection. (See Account, No. 11.)	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements. (See Account, No. 22.)
LAND REVENUE, &c.:	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Land Revenue - - - - -	19,986,640	36,615	19,950,025	1,995,950	- - -
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - - - - -	689,286	- - -	689,286	—	—
TOTAL Land Revenue, &c. - - £.	20,675,926	36,615	20,639,311	1,995,950	1,873,072
Forest - - - - -	331,088	2,382	328,706	226,416	- - -
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	2,238,931	5,437	2,233,494	303,534	- - -
	23,245,945	44,434	23,201,511	2,525,900	1,873,072
License Tax - - - - -	653,848	37,071	616,777	33,314	- - -
Customs - - - - -	2,578,632	68,413	2,510,219	207,186	- - -
Salt - - - - -	5,726,093	51,545	5,674,548	325,520	- - -
Opium - - - - -	8,923,568	32	8,923,536	1,874,121	- - -
Stamps - - - - -	2,186,269	37,269	2,149,000	92,950	- - -
Mint - - - - -	120,252	- - -	120,252	99,366	- - -
Post Office - - - - -	659,679	60,655	599,024	491,690	- - -
Telegraph - - - - -	215,031	} - - -	241,947	396,517	- - -
Ditto - - - - - In England	26,916				
Law and Justice - - - - -	719,342	18,932	700,410	- - -	- - -
Police - - - - -	231,972	984	230,988	- - -	- - -
Marine - - - - -	455,090	4,202	450,888	- - -	- - -
Education - - - - -	73,845	58	73,787	- - -	- - -
Interest - - - - -	211,975	- - -	211,975	- - -	- - -
Miscellaneous - - - - -	1,127,551	} 45,191	1,143,812	- - -	- - -
Ditto - - - - - In England	61,452				
Army—Miscellaneous - - - - -	742,712	} - - -	759,112	- - -	- - -
Ditto - - - - - In England	16,400				
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - -	557,840	7,680	550,160	- - -	- - -
GRAND TOTAL - - - £.	48,534,412	376,466	48,157,946	6,046,564	1,873,072

of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES ; the NET RECEIPTS into the several collected, converted into Sterling Money, at the Rate of Two Shillings the Rupee.

AGAINST INCOME.		CHARGES IN ENGLAND AGAINST INCOME.		10.	11.	12.	
6.	7.	8.	9.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected in India.	
Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c. (See Account, No. 12.)	TOTAL CHARGES in INDIA against INCOME.	Stores.	Other Charges.				
£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£	
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	- - -	9'986	
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	- - -	-	
385,981	4,255,003	- -	19,879	4,274,882	16,364,429	9'653	
- -	226,416	- -	- -	226,416	102,290	68'385	
- -	303,534	- -	- -	303,534	1,929,960	Including Cost of Abkaree Opium.	Excluding Cost of Abkaree Opium.
- -	303,534	- -	- -	303,534	1,929,960	13'557	4'109
385,981	4,784,953	- -	19,879	4,804,832	18,396,679		
- -	33,314	- -	- -	33,314	583,463	5'095	
- -	207,186	- -	- -	207,186	2,303,033	8'035	
- -	325,520	- -	- -	325,520	5,349,028	Including Cost of Salt and Opium.	Excluding Cost of Salt and Opium.
- -	1,874,121	- -	- -	1,874,121	7,049,415	21'002	1'445
- -	92,950	27,523	- -	120,473	2,028,527	5'51	
- -	99,366	52,946	- -	152,312	{ Excess charge 32,060 }	126'544	
- -	491,690	9,770	46,979	548,439	50,585	75'865	
- -	396,517	87,112	31,172	514,801	{ Excess charge 272,854 }	224'911	
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	700,410		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	230,988		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	450,888		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	73,787		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	211,975		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	1,143,812		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	759,112		
- -	- -	- -	- -	- - -	550,160		
385,981	8,305,617	177,351	98,030	8,580,998	39,576,948		

No. II.—AN ACCOUNT of the TOTAL INCOME of the Revenues of INDIA in the Year ending the 31st March 1868, together with an Account of the PUBLIC EXPENDITURE, including REPAYMENTS, ALLOWANCES, and DRAWBACKS, and ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS under Treaties and Engagements, and other PAYMENTS made out of the REVENUES, but exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt.

HEADS OF REVENUE AND RECEIPTS.	GROSS RECEIPTS, as stated in Column I, of the Account of Income No. I.	Number of Account.	EXPENDITURE.	IN INDIA.	IN ENGLAND.		TOTAL.
					Stores.	Other Charges.	
	£.			£.	£.	£.	£.
Land Revenue, including Tributes and Contributions from Native States, Forest and Abkaree Revenues, &c.	23,245,945	I.	Repayments, Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks -	376,466	-	-	376,466
License Tax -	653,848		PAYMENTS in Realization of the REVENUE:				
Customs -	2,578,682		Land Revenue, &c. -	2,525,900	-	-	2,525,900
Salt -	5,726,093		Assessed Taxes -	33,314	-	-	33,314
Opium -	8,923,568		Customs -	207,186	-	-	207,186
Stamps -	2,186,269		Salt -	325,520	-	-	325,520
Mint -	120,252		Opium -	1,874,121	-	-	1,874,121
Post Office -	659,679		Stamps -	92,950	27,528	-	120,478
Telegraph (includes England, 26,916 L.) -	241,947		Mint -	99,366	52,946	-	152,312
Law and Justice -	719,342		Post Office -	491,690	9,770	46,979	548,439
Police -	231,972		Telegraph -	396,517	87,112	31,172	514,801
Marine -	455,090		Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements -	1,873,072	-	19,879	1,892,951
Education -	73,845		Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c. -	385,981	-	-	385,981
Interest -	211,975		TOTAL of the direct Claims and Demands upon the Revenues, including Charges of Collection, and Cost of Salt and Opium -	8,682,083	177,351	98,030	8,957,464
Miscellaneous (includes England, 61,452 L.) -	1,189,003		Charges, including Interest on Debt, and Public Works Ordinary -	32,362,402	970,926	5,710,880	39,044,208
Army—Miscellaneous (includes England, 16,400 L.) -	759,112	III.	Guaranteed Interest on the Capital of Railway and other Companies, in India and in England, deducting Net Traffic Receipts -	-	-	1,540,435	1,540,435
Public Works—Miscellaneous -	557,840	29	Public Works—Extraordinary	41,044,485	1,148,277	7,349,345	49,542,107
£.	48,534,412		£.	602,462	-	-	602,462
EXCESS of EXPENDITURE over INCOME, excluding Public Works Extraordinary -	1,007,695		£.	41,646,947	1,148,277	7,349,345	50,144,569
£.	49,542,107						
EXCESS of EXPENDITURE over INCOME, including Public Works Extraordinary -	1,610,157						
£.	50,144,569						

No. III.—AN ACCOUNT of the NET PUBLIC INCOME of INDIA, in the Year ending 31st March 1868 (after abating the EXPENDITURE defrayed thereout by the several REVENUE DEPARTMENTS, and the ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS under Treaties and Engagements, and other PAYMENTS made out of those REVENUES), and the actual Issues or Payments within the same Period, exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.			No. of Account.	CHARGES.	IN INDIA.	IN ENGLAND.		TOTAL.
		Stores.				Other Charges.		
£.					£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue, including Tributes and Contributions from Native States, Forest and Abkaree Revenues, &c.	-	18,396,679	13	Administration and Public Departments	-	-	193,141	1,317,537
Income Tax	-	583,463	14	Law and Justice	-	-	-	2,544,349
Customs	-	2,303,033	15	Police	-	-	-	2,434,125
Salt	-	5,349,028	16	Marine	-	-	60,414	1,095,174
Opium	-	7,049,415	17	Education, Science, and Art	-	-	-	783,510
Stamps	-	2,028,527	18	Ecclesiastical	-	-	-	158,707
Mint	-	32,060	19	Medical Services	-	-	-	352,316
Post Office	-	50,585	20	Stationery and Printing	-	32,467	3,900	259,186
Telegraph	-	272,854	21	Political Agencies and other Foreign Services	-	-	35,553	277,354
Law and Justice	-	700,410	22	Miscellaneous	-	2,130	174,340	849,462
Police	-	230,988	23	Superannuation, Retired, and Allowances	-	-	244,763	1,156,019
Marine	-	450,888	24	Civil Furlough and Absentee Allowances	-	-	99,159	99,159
Education	-	73,787	25	Army	-	752,063	2,747,766	16,103,296
Interest	-	211,975	26	Public Works, including 156,525 L. Supervision and Cost of Land for Railways, 101,877 L. Loss by Exchange on Railway Transactions, and 111,410 L. Income Tax Grant	-	76,045	4,943	5,881,257
Miscellaneous	-	1,143,812	27	Interest on India Debt	-	-	64,351	3,650,297
Army—Miscellaneous	-	759,112	30	Interest on Home Debt	-	-	1,452,490	1,452,490
Public Works—Miscellaneous	-	550,160	31	Dividends to Proprietors of East India Stock	-	-	629,970	629,970
TOTAL REVENUES AND RECEIPTS		39,576,948	31	Guaranteed Interest on Capital of Railway and other Companies, deducting Net Traffic Receipts	-	-	5,710,880	39,044,208
Excess of Expenditure over Income		1,010,157	29	Public Works—Extraordinary	-	-	1,540,435	1,540,435
			28		-	-	7,251,315	40,584,643
					-	-	-	602,462
					-	-	970,926	41,187,105

No. IV.—ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the Aggregate of BALANCES of CASH in the TREASURIES of INDIA, on the 31st March 1867; the Amount of DEBT incurred and discharged during the Year 1867-68; the Amount of ADVANCES and REPAYMENTS on various Accounts; the SUPPLIES to and from LONDON; the BALANCE of SUPPLIES between the several Presidencies and Provinces on Unadjusted Accounts; and the TOTAL BALANCE in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1868.

No. of Account.	£.	No. of Account.	DEBT DISCHARGED:	£.	£.
31	11,057,054	31	Loans - - - - -	3,400,881	
			Treasury Notes - - - - -	1,058,162	
			Treasury Bills - - - - -	330	
			Civil, Military, and other Service Funds - - - - -	280,283	
			Bills outstanding - - - - -	169,744	
			Advances, less Repayments - - - - -	492,845	
			Investment of Sale Proceeds of Waste Lands - - - - -	52,090	
			Prize Money discharged - - - - -	47,191	
			Local Remittances - - - - -	2,381,872	7,883,998
			Supplies to London:		
			Remittances and Bills drawn by the Secretary of State discharged, Advances to Railway and other Companies, and Miscellaneous Payments on account of London - - - - -	9,353,567	
			Less,—Bills drawn on England, Payments in England for Interest on India Loan Property, Receipts in Repayment of Advances made in England to Service Funds, Net Traffic Receipts of Railways, &c. - - - - -	5,429,868	3,923,699
	6,673,933		Balance of Supplies between the different Presidencies and Provinces on unadjusted Accounts - - - - -	-	806,754
	6,782,697		Balance of Cash in the Treasuries of India on the 31st March 1868 - - - - -	-	11,899,233
	£.			£.	24,513,684

A P P E N D I X.

FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS,

1867-68.

- I.—District Revenues and Charges - - - - - pp. 12 to 20.
II.—Sundry Abstract Accounts - - - - - pp. 21 to 63.

No. 1.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the TREASURIES and DEPARTMENTS under the immediate Control of the Government of India, for the Year 1867-68; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES, the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.			7. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	8. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue - - - - -	£. 24,189	-	£. 24,189	£. 12,247	-	-	£. -	50·63
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - - - - -	58,101	-	58,101	—	-	-	-	-
Forest - - - - -	82,290	-	82,290	12,247	166,275	178,522	{ Excess charge } 96,232	14·883
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	7,963	-	7,963	4,843	-	4,843	3,120	60·819
License Tax - - - - -	12,767	-	12,767	1,161	-	1,161	11,606	9·938
Stamps - - - - -	21,112	607	20,505	-	-	-	20,505	-
Mint - - - - -	5,462	122	5,340	265	-	265	5,075	4·852
Post Office - - - - -	54,791	-	54,791	45,085	-	45,085	9,106	83·38
Telegraph - - - - -	659,679	60,655	599,024	491,690	-	491,690	107,334	74·535
Law and Justice - - - - -	215,031	-	215,031	396,517	-	396,517	{ Excess charge } 181,486	184·4
Police - - - - -	61,186	-	61,186	-	-	-	61,186	-
Education - - - - -	113	-	113	-	-	-	113	-
Interest - - - - -	6,869	-	6,869	-	-	-	6,869	-
Miscellaneous - - - - -	161,483	-	161,483	-	-	-	161,483	-
Army—Miscellaneous - - - - -	281,359	1,793	279,566	-	-	-	279,566	-
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	396,952	-	396,952	-	-	-	396,952	-
	7,800	30	7,770	-	-	-	7,770	-
TOTAL GOVERNMENT OF INDIA - - - - -	1,974,857	63,207	1,911,650	952,408	166,275	1,118,683	792,967	-

No. 2.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the OUDE TERRITORY, for the Year 1867-68, with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other Payments out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8.	9.
				4.	5.	6.	7.		
	GROSS RECEIPTS.	Repayments, ——— Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES of COLLECTION.	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue - - - - -	1,216,064	1,622	1,214,442	129,912	-	-	-	-	10.683
Forest - - - - -	1,216,064	1,622	1,214,442	129,912	85,032	777	215,721	998,721	
	6,615	30	6,615	9,363	-	-	9,363	{ Excess charge } 2,748	140.903
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	88,869	10	88,859	8,387	-	-	8,387	80,472	
License Tax - - - - -	12,467	615	11,852	54	-	-	54	11,798	4.1
Salt - - - - -	1,218	12	1,206	5,468	-	-	5,468	{ Excess charge } 4,262	4.133
Stamps - - - - -	69,725	1,016	68,709	3,738	-	-	3,738	64,971	448.933
Law and Justice - - - - -	13,712	796	12,916	-	-	-	-	12,916	5.361
Police - - - - -	12,871	-	12,871	-	-	-	-	12,871	
Education - - - - -	441	-	441	-	-	-	-	441	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	2,649	89	2,560	-	-	-	-	2,560	
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	1,841	-	1,841	-	-	-	-	1,841	
TOTAL OUDE TERRITORY - - - - -	1,426,502	4,190	1,422,312	156,922	85,032	777	242,731	1,179,581	

No. 3.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the CENTRAL PROVINCES for the Year 1867-68; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES, the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.			7.	8.
				4.	5.	6.		
	GROSS RECEIPTS.	Repayments, ——— Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES of COLLECTION.	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue - - - - -	494,003	4,132	489,871	129,099	-	-	-	26.133
Forest - - - - -	494,003	4,132	489,871	129,099	96,197	225,296	264,575	
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	34,949	132	34,817	21,711	-	21,711	13,106	62.122
License Tax - - - - -	96,767	361	96,406	5,281	-	5,281	91,125	5.457
Customs - - - - -	42,123	387	41,736	836	-	836	40,900	1.985
Salt - - - - -	6,806	-	6,806	-	-	-	6,806	
Opium - - - - -	165,237	-	165,237	46,414	-	46,414	118,823	28.089
Stamps - - - - -	486	-	486	-	-	-	486	
Law and Justice - - - - -	78,141	1,317	76,824	2,700	-	2,700	74,124	3.455
Police - - - - -	23,937	1,056	22,881	-	-	-	22,881	
Interest - - - - -	11,922	-	11,922	-	-	-	11,922	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	11	-	11	-	-	-	11	
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	2,933	307	2,626	-	-	-	2,626	
	8,047	2,876	5,171	-	-	-	5,171	
TOTAL CENTRAL PROVINCES - - - - -	965,362	10,568	954,794	206,041	96,197	302,238	652,556	

No. 4.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the PROVINCE of BRITISH BURMAH for the Year 1867-68; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES, the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.		6. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	7. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue - - - - -	585,443	629	584,814	84,123	-	-	14.369
Forest - - - - -	585,443	629	584,814	84,123	84,123	500,691	
	64,681	5	64,676	33,048	33,048	31,628	51.094
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	128,441	607	127,834	20,348	20,348	107,486	
License Tax - - - - -	10,881	405	10,476	680	680	9,796	6.249
Customs - - - - -	200,201	2,100	198,101	11,987	11,987	186,114	5.987
Salt - - - - -	9,322	-	9,322	590	590	8,732	6.329
Stamps - - - - -	42,659	685	41,974	1,107	1,107	40,867	2.595
Law and Justice - - - - -	88,600	1,020	87,580	-	-	87,580	
Police - - - - -	12,400	-	12,400	-	-	12,400	
Marine - - - - -	4,240	-	4,240	-	-	4,240	
Education - - - - -	489	-	489	-	-	489	
Interest - - - - -	990	-	990	-	-	990	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	2,817	31	2,786	-	-	2,786	
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	5,521	13	5,508	-	-	5,508	
TOTAL BRITISH BURMAH - - - - -	1,156,685	5,495	1,151,190	151,883	151,883	999,307	

No. 5.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the GOVERNMENT of BENGAL, for the Year 1867-68; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION, and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES, the NET RECEIPTS in the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.			7.	8.
				4.	5.	6.		
	GROSS RECEIPTS.	Repayments, Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES of COLLECTION.	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
Land Revenue -	£. 3,797,735	£. 6,854	£. 3,790,881	£. 331,637	-	£. -	£. -	8.732
Forest -	3,797,735	6,854	3,790,881	331,637	212,078	543,715	3,247,160	} 298.804
	5,604	5	5,599	16,745	-	16,745	Excess Charge 11,446	
Abkaree (Excise)	681,262	2,555	678,707	159,912	-	159,912	518,795	} Including Cost of Abkaree Opium. 23.473 Excluding Cost of Opium. 5.296
License Tax -	178,039	14,780	163,259	17,285	-	17,285	146,574	
Customs -	1,123,184	12,543	1,110,641	58,680	-	58,680	1,051,961	
Salt -	2,688,486	49,749	2,638,737	11,705	-	11,705	2,627,032	
Opium -	6,565,248	3	6,565,245	1,869,891	-	1,869,891	4,695,354	} Including Cost of Opium. (See Account, No. 11.) 28.482 Excluding Cost of Opium. 1.899
Stamps -	693,067	9,763	683,304	26,423	-	26,423	656,881	
Law and Justice	193,894	7,431	186,463	-	-	-	186,463	
Police -	55,127	140	54,987	-	-	-	54,987	
Marine -	288,615	4,202	284,413	-	-	-	284,413	} Including Cost of Opium. (See Account, No. 11.) 28.482 Excluding Cost of Opium. 1.899
Education -	33,280	48	33,232	-	-	-	33,232	
Interest -	6,310	-	6,310	-	-	-	6,310	
Miscellaneous -	420,744	34,890	385,854	-	-	-	385,854	
Public Works—Miscellaneous -	36,785	149	36,636	-	-	-	36,636	} 3.812
	16,767,980	143,112	16,624,868	2,492,278	212,078	2,704,356	13,920,512	
TOTAL, BENGAL PRESIDENCY -	£. 16,767,980	£. 143,112	£. 16,624,868	£. 2,492,278	£. 212,078	£. 2,704,356	£. 13,920,512	

No. 6.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES, for the Year 1867-68, with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other Payments out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1 GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	9. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue - - - - -	£. 4,084,016	£. 5,114	£. 4,078,902	£. 341,045	£. -	£. -	£. -	£. -	8·351
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - - - - -	170,373	-	170,373	—	-	-	-	-	-
Forest - - - - -	4,254,389	5,114	4,249,275	341,045	81,201	4,924	427,170	3,822,105	8·016
	51,805	-	51,805	29,587	-	-	29,587	22,218	57·112
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	221,475	150	221,325	35,885	-	-	35,885	185,440	16·203
License Tax - - - - -	100,780	7,552	93,228	3,174	-	-	3,174	90,054	3·149
Customs - - - - -	71,233	4	71,229	-	-	-	-	71,229	-
Salt - - - - -	464,817	41	464,776	61,907	-	-	61,907	402,869	13·319
Stamps - - - - -	321,315	6,173	315,142	16,424	-	-	16,424	298,718	5·111
Law and Justice - - - - -	82,100	2,130	79,970	-	-	-	-	79,970	-
Police - - - - -	47,603	445	47,158	-	-	-	-	47,158	-
Education - - - - -	6,516	-	6,516	-	-	-	-	6,516	-
Interest - - - - -	234	-	234	-	-	-	-	234	-
Miscellaneous - - - - -	14,557	661	13,896	-	-	-	-	13,896	-
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - -	244,891	1,828	243,063	-	-	-	-	243,063	-
TOTAL, NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES, £.	5,881,715	24,098	5,857,617	488,022	81,201	4,924	574,147	5,283,470	

No. 7.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the PUNJAB TERRITORIES, for the Year 1867-68, with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8.	9.
				4.	5.	6.	7.		
	GROSS RECEIPTS.	Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES of COLLECTION.	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue	1,928,182	2,055	1,926,127	195,355	-	-	-	-	10.132
Tributes and Contributions from Native States	26,949	-	26,949	-	-	-	-	-	
	1,955,131	2,055	1,953,076	195,355	104,966	1,990	302,311	1,650,765	9.992
Forest	28,051	1,417	26,634	27,386	-	-	27,386	Excess Charge, } 752 }	97.629
Abkaree (Excise)	87,548	80	87,468	6,671	-	-	6,671	80,797	7.62
License Tax	47,503	2,249	45,254	802	-	-	802	44,452	1.688
Customs	94,208	633	93,575	33,314	-	-	33,314	60,261	35.362
Salt	792,538	300	792,238	33,560	-	-	33,560	758,678	4.234
Opium	896	-	896	-	-	-	-	896	-
Stamps	171,285	4,318	166,967	8,225	-	-	8,225	158,742	4.802
Law and Justice	64,795	3,948	60,847	-	-	-	-	60,847	
Police	37,707	-	37,707	-	-	-	-	37,707	
Marine	1,239	-	1,239	-	-	-	-	1,239	
Education	5,236	10	5,226	-	-	-	-	5,226	
Interest	164	-	164	-	-	-	-	164	
Miscellaneous	5,338	29	5,309	-	-	-	-	5,309	
Public Works—Miscellaneous	168,036	407	167,629	-	-	-	-	167,629	
TOTAL, PUNJAB TERRITORIES	3,459,675	15,446	3,444,229	305,313	104,966	1,990	412,269	3,031,960	

No. 8.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the PRESIDENCY of MADRAS for the Year 1867-68; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	9. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.									
Land Revenue - - - - -	4,244,396	1,057	4,243,339	399,438	-	-	-	-	9.411
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - - - - -	344,643	-	344,643	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forest - - - - -	4,589,039	1,057	4,587,982	399,438	310,674	35,852	745,964	3,842,018	8.704
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	42,966	3	42,963	29,019	-	-	29,019	13,944	67.539
License Tax - - - - -	506,491	26	506,465	21,612	-	-	21,612	484,853	4.267
Customs - - - - -	88,695	6,563	82,132	2,716	-	-	2,716	79,416	3.062
	251,902	5,027	246,875	16,640	-	-	16,640	230,235	6.606
Salt - - - - -	1,093,802	979	1,092,823	134,824	-	-	134,824	957,999	12.326
Stamps - - - - -	353,725	4,742	348,983	15,737	-	-	15,737	333,246	4.449
Mint - - - - -	4,407	-	4,407	16,738	-	-	16,728 { Excess Charge,	379,578	
Law and Justice - - - - -	73,568	2,551	71,017	-	-	-	-	71,017	
Police - - - - -	42,752	399	42,353	-	-	-	-	42,353	
Marine - - - - -	3,039	-	3,039	-	-	-	-	3,039	
Education - - - - -	6,148	-	6,148	-	-	-	-	6,148	
Interest - - - - -	13,794	-	13,794	-	-	-	-	13,794	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	252,657	117	252,540	-	-	-	-	252,540	
Army—Miscellaneous - - - - -	172,058	-	172,058	-	-	-	-	172,058	
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	17,834	1,004	16,830	-	-	-	-	16,830	
TOTAL, MADRAS PRESIDENCY - - - - -	7,512,877	22,468	7,490,409	636,714	310,674	35,852	983,240	6,507,169	

No. 9.—AN ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY (including SIND), for the Year 1867-68, with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8.	9.
		Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
	GROSS RECEIPTS.							NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue	3,612,612	15,152	3,597,460	373,094	-	-	-	-	10.328
Tributes and Contributions from Native States	89,220	-	89,220	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forest	3,701,832	15,152	3,686,680	373,094	816,649	342,438	1,532,181	2,154,499	10.709
	88,424	790	87,634	54,714	-	-	54,714	32,920	61.877
Abkaree (Excise)	415,311	1,648	413,663	44,277	-	-	44,277	369,386	10.661
License Tax	151,648	3,913	147,735	7,767	-	-	7,767	139,968	5.122
Customs	831,098	48,106	782,992	86,565	-	-	86,565	696,427	10.416
Salt	510,673	464	510,209	31,052	-	-	31,052	479,157	6.081
Opium	2,356,938	29	2,356,909	4,230	-	-	4,230	2,352,679	1.79
Stamps	450,890	9,133	441,757	18,331	-	-	18,331	423,426	4.066
Mint	61,054	-	61,054	36,953	-	-	36,953	24,101	60.525
Law and Justice	117,550	-	117,550	-	-	-	-	117,550	-
Police	11,477	-	11,477	-	-	-	-	11,477	-
Marine	157,957	-	157,957	-	-	-	-	157,957	-
Education	14,866	-	14,866	-	-	-	-	14,866	-
Interest	28,989	-	28,989	-	-	-	-	28,989	-
Miscellaneous	144,497	7,274	137,223	-	-	-	-	137,223	-
Army—Miscellaneous	173,702	-	173,702	-	-	-	-	173,702	-
Public Works—Miscellaneous	67,085	1,373	65,712	-	-	-	-	65,712	-
TOTAL, BOMBAY PRESIDENCY, including SIND	9,283,991	87,882	9,196,109	656,983	816,649	342,438	1,816,070	7,380,039	-

TOTAL, BOMBAY PRESIDENCY,
including SIND

No. 10.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the RECEIPTS under the Head of “Tributes and Contributions from Native States,” in the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

	£.	£.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA—GENERAL AND POLITICAL:		
Tributes from the undermentioned States:		
Various Petty States - - - - -	18,872	
Contributions:		
Bhopal - - - - -	18,182	
Various Petty States - - - - -	21,047	58,101
NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES:		
Jeypore - - - - -	40,000	
Joudpore - - - - -	21,300	
Odeypore - - - - -	29,918	
Doongerpore - - - - -	1,369	
Banswarra - - - - -	2,739	
Kotah - - - - -	39,472	
Boondee - - - - -	16,000	
Jhalwar - - - - -	8,000	
Various Petty States - - - - -	3,976	
Contributions:		
Odeypore - - - - -	7,599	170,373
PUNJAB:		
Tributes from the undermentioned States:		
Sokeith - - - - -	550	
Mundee - - - - -	10,440	
Kupoorthulla - - - - -	13,100	
Chumba - - - - -	150	
Various Petty States - - - - -	2,709	26,949
MADRAS:		
Peishcush and Subsidy:		
Mysore Government - - - - -	245,000	
Travancore - ditto - - - - -	79,643	
Cochin - ditto - - - - -	20,000	344,643
BOMBAY AND SIND:		
Tributes from the undermentioned States:		
Subsidy from the Cutch Government - - - - -	18,695	
Kattywar Tribute - - - - -	53,894	
Various Petty States - - - - -	8,796	
Contributions:		
Jagheerdars, Southern Mahratta Country, &c. - - - - -	7,835	89,220
TOTAL TRIBUTES and CONTRIBUTIONS from NATIVE STATES - - - £.		689,286

No 11.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES of COLLECTION on the PUBLIC INCOME of INDIA, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

4. CHARGES OF COLLECTION OF THE LAND REVENUE.				£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :					
Collectors of Revenue ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	9,988	
Revenue Survey	-	-	-	2,259	
					12,247
Oude :					
Deputy Commissioners ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	60,989	
Charges on Account of Khas Mehal Collections	-	-	-	31	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	68,892	
					129,912
Central Provinces :					
Deputy Commissioners ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	66,646	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	62,453	
					129,099
British Burmah :					
Deputy Commissioners ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	38,079	
Commission and Collection of Land Tax	-	-	-	45,681	
Land Settlement Charges	-	-	-	363	
					84,123
Bengal :					
Collectors of Revenue ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	240,604	
Charges on Account of Khas Mehals	-	-	-	9,185	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	66,352	
Law Charges	-	-	-	15,496	
					381,637
North Western Provinces :					
Collectors of Revenue ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	271,470	
Charges on Account of Khas Mehals	-	-	-	324	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	69,251	
					341,045
Punjab :					
Deputy Commissioners ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	164,127	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	31,228	
					195,355
Madras :					
Collectors of Revenue ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	308,181	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	80,639	
Enam Commission ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	10,618	
					399,438
Bombay and Sind :					
Collectors of Revenue ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	276,660	
Revenue Survey and Settlement Charges	-	-	-	96,434	
					373,094
TOTAL CHARGES OF COLLECTION of the LAND REVENUE				£.	1,995,950
Carried forward				£.	1,995,950

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued*.

		Brought forward	- - -	£. 1,995,950
5. FOREST—CHARGES OF COLLECTION.				
Government of India—General and Political :			£.	
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	4,843
Oude :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	9,363
Central Provinces :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	21,711
British Burmah :				
Superintendents: Establishments and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	33,048
Bengal :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	16,745
North-Western Provinces :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	29,587
Punjab :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	27,386
Madras :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	29,019
Bombay and Sind :				
Superintendents: Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	54,714
TOTAL CHARGES of COLLECTION of the FOREST REVENUE				£. 226,416
6. ABKAREE—CHARGES OF COLLECTION.				
Government of India—General and Political :				
Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies	-	-	-	1,161
Oude :				
Salaries of Superintendents: Establishment and Contingencies, including Cost of Abkaree	}			8,387
Opium				
Central Provinces :				
Salaries of Superintendents: Establishment and Contingencies	-	-	-	5,281
British Burmah :				
Miscellaneous Charges, including Cost of Abkaree Opium	-	-	-	20,348
Bengal :				
Establishment and Contingent Charges, including Cost of Abkaree Opium	-	-	-	159,912
North-Western Provinces :				
Salaries of Superintendents: Establishment and Contingencies, including Cost of Abkaree	}			85,885
Opium				
Punjab :				
Salaries of Superintendents: Establishment and Contingencies	-	-	-	6,671
Madras :				
Establishment and Contingent Charges	-	-	-	21,612
Bombay and Sind :				
Salaries of Superintendents: Establishment and Contingencies, including Cost of Abkaree	}			44,277
Opium				
TOTAL CHARGES of COLLECTION of the ABKAREE REVENUE				£. 303,534
Carried forward				£. 2,525,900

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended
31 March 1868—*continued*.

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	- -	2,525,900
7. ASSESSED TAXES :		
Oude :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	54	
Central Provinces :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of Pandharee Tax - - - - -	836	
British Burmah :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	680	
Bengal :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	17,285	
North Western Provinces :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	3,174	
Punjab :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	802	
Madras :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	2,716	
Bombay :		
Establishment, &c., for Collection of License Tax - - - - -	7,767	
TOTAL CHARGES OF COLLECTION of the ASSESSED TAXES - - - £.		33,314
8. CUSTOMS—CHARGES OF COLLECTION :		
British Burmah :		
Collectors of Customs : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	£.	11,987
Bengal :		
Collector of Sea Customs at the Presidency : Salaries, Establishment and } Contingent Charges - - - - - }	56,459	
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges in the Districts - - -	2,221	58,680
Punjab :		
Collectors of Customs : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	- -	33,314
Madras :		
Collector of Sea Customs at the Presidency : Salaries, Establishment and } Contingent Charges - - - - - }	9,110	
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges in the Districts, including } Land Customs Establishment - - - - - }	7,530	16,640
Bombay and Sind :		
Commissioner and Deputy Commissioner of Customs at the Presidency : } Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - - }	49,455	
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges in the Districts - - -	37,110	86,565
TOTAL CHARGES of Collection of the CUSTOMS REVENUES - - - £.		207,186
Carried forward - - - £.		2,766,400

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued*.

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	2,766,400
9. SALT—CHARGES OF COLLECTION, including COST OF SALT:		
Oude :		
Salary of Assistant Commissioner: Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	5,468	
Central Provinces :		
Collectors : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	46,414	
British Burmah :		
Commission on Collections - - - - -	590	
Bengal :		
Salt Agents: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	11,705	
North-Western Provinces :		
Commissioner : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	4,654	
Salaries of Deputy Commissioners and Collectors: Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	41,602	
Saltpetre Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	15,651	61,907
Punjab :		
Salaries of Collectors: Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	32,710	
Per-centage to Salt Mine Mallicks - - - - -	850	33,560
Madras :		
Salaries of Deputy Collectors: Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	36,749	
Charges for the provision of Salt - - - - -	98,075	134,824
Bombay and Sind :		
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	31,052	
TOTAL CHARGES of Collection of the SALT REVENUE, including Cost of SALT - - -	£.	325,520
Carried forward - - -	£.	3,091,920

11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended 31 March 1868—continued.

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	3,091,920
10.—OPIUM—CHARGES of COLLECTION, including Cost of OPIUM :		
Bengal :	£.	
Agents for the provision of Opium: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies of the Agents and Sub-deputy Agents, including Commission to the Sub-deputy Agents, and Amlahs, &c. :		
In Behar - - - - -	£. 49,214	
In Benares - - - - -	39,923	
	89,137	
Transit and Freight Charges. - - - - -	30,507	
Salary of the Opium Examiners - - - - -	240	
Commission to Auctioneers for Sale of Opium - - - - -	2,661	
Godown Establishment and Miscellaneous Charges at Calcutta - - -	2,153	
Advances to Manufacturers:		
In Behar - - - - -	£. 1,079,246	
In Benares - - - - -	665,947	
	1,745,193	
Bombay and Sind :		1,869,891
Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges of the Deputy and Assistant Agents - - - - -	-	4,230
TOTAL CHARGES of COLLECTION of the OPIUM REVENUE, including Cost of OPIUM - - -	£.	1,874,121
11.—STAMPS—CHARGES of COLLECTION :		
Government of India—General and Political :		
Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	50	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	215	
		265
Oude :		
Proportion of Salaries of the Superintendent and Deputy Superintendent, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	1,172	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	2,566	
		3,738
Central Provinces :		
Discount on Sale of Stamps and Miscellaneous Charges - - - - -	-	2,700
British Burmah :		
Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	133	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	974	
		1,107
Bengal :		
Salary of the Superintendent of Stamps, Establishment of the Stamp Office at the Presidency, and Contingent Charges - - - - -	8,155	
Collector of Calcutta Stamps: Establishment and Contingent Charges -	413	
Establishment, &c. under the Collectors in the Provinces - - - - -	1,935	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	15,920	
		26,423
Carried forward - - - £.	34,233	4,968,041

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended
31 March 1868—*continued.*

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	34,233	4,966,041
11.—STAMPS.—Charges of Collection—<i>continued.</i>	£.	
North-Western Provinces :		
Proportion of the Salary of the Commissioner, Establishment and Con- tingent Charges - - - - -	1,593	
Establishment and Contingent Charges under Collectors - - -	1,943	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	12,888	
		16,424
Punjab :		
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	6,670	
Miscellaneous Charges - - - - -	1,555	
		8,225
Madras :		
Stamp Office at the Presidency: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	3,837	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	11,900	
		15,737
Bombay and Sind :		
Stamp Office at the Presidency: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	4,230	
Establishment and Contingent Charges under Collectors - - -	1,377	
Discount on Sale of Stamps - - - - -	12,724	
		18,331
TOTAL CHARGES of COLLECTION of the STAMP REVENUE - - - £.		92,950
12.—MINT :		
Government of India—General and Political :		
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges of the Mint Master, Assay Master, &c. - - - - -	32,956	
Loss on Coinage - - - - -	10,573	
Local Stores - - - - -	2,156	
		45,685
Madras :		
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges of the Mint Master, Assay Master, &c. - - - - -	12,246	
Loss on Coinage - - - - -	4,482	
		16,728
Bombay and Sind :		
Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges of the Mint Master, Assay Master, &c. - - - - -	30,012	
Local Stores - - - - -	3,350	
Loss on Coinage - - - - -	3,591	
		36,953
TOTAL MINT CHARGES - - - £.		99,366
Carried forward - - - £.		5,158,357

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended
31 March 1868—continued.

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	- -	5,158,357
13.—POST OFFICE—CHARGES OF COLLECTION :	£.	
Bengal :		
Director General, Personal Assistant and Compiler : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	10,189	
Postmaster General, Inspectors, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	75,585	
Mail Cart Charges - - - - -	5,797	
Charges on account of the Bhootan Expedition - - - - -	16	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	2,480	94,067
Madras :		
Postmaster General, Inspectors, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	61,358	
Mail Cart Charges - - - - -	14,971	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	2,788	79,117
Bombay :		
Postmaster General, Inspectors, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	77,940	
Mail Cart Charges - - - - -	24,818	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	2,941	
Charges on account of the Abyssinian Expedition - - - - -	111	105,810
North-Western Provinces and Oude :		
Postmaster General, Inspectors, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	58,501	
Mail Cart Charges - - - - -	43,901	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	2,137	104,539
Punjab and Sind :		
Postmaster General, Inspectors, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	31,923	
Mail Cart and Bullock Train Charges - - - - -	27,519	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	1,410	60,852
British Burmah :		
Chief Inspector, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	7,728	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	356	8,084
Central Provinces :		
Postmaster General, Inspectors, Postmasters, and Deputy Postmasters : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	13,929	
Mail Cart Charges - - - - -	24,716	
Discount on Sale of Postage Labels - - - - -	576	39,221
TOTAL CHARGES of COLLECTION of the POST OFFICE REVENUE - - - £.		491,690
Carried forward - - - £.		5,650,047

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended
31 March 1868—continued.

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	5,650,047
14.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH—CHARGES OF COLLECTION :		
Bengal :	£.	
Director General of Telegraphs, and Compiler of Telegraph Accounts :		
Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	18,119	
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	29,628	
Construction Charges - - - - -	8,319	
Charges on account of Bhootan Line - - - - -	75	
		56,141
Punjab :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	14,147	
Construction Charges - - - - -	1,703	
		15,850
Bombay :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	23,687	
Construction Charges - - - - -	2,642	
		26,329
Madras :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	14,924	
Construction Charges - - - - -	1,198	
		16,122
East Coast or Ganjam :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	12,063	
Construction Charges - - - - -	372	
		12,435
Nagpore :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	11,498	
Construction Charges - - - - -	4,614	
		16,112
Indore :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	10,196	
Construction Charges - - - - -	900	
		11,096
Sind :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	11,046	
Construction Charges - - - - -	1,532	
		12,578
Central India :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	2,157	
Construction Charges - - - - -	2,242	
		4,399
Dacca :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges, &c. -	8,845	
Construction Charges - - - - -	125	
		8,970
Pegu :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies, &c. - -	12,990	
Construction Charges - - - - -	1,041	
		14,031
Assam :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies, &c. -	8,805	
Construction Charges - - - - -	1,091	
		9,896
Bangalore :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies, &c. -	10,792	
Construction Charges - - - - -	3,721	
		14,513
Carried forward - - - £.	218,472	5,650,047

No. 11.—General Abstract Account of Charges of Collection on Public Income of India, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued.*

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	218,472	5,650,047
14.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH—Charges of Collection—<i>continued.</i>		
Rajpootanah :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment, and Contingencies, &c. -	11,367	
Construction Charges - - - - -	7,474	
	18,841	
Malabar :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies, &c. -	13,591	
Construction Charges - - - - -	656	
	14,247	
Arracan :		
Working Account: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies, &c. -	1,025	
Construction Charges - - - - -	59	
	1,084	
STOREKEEPER :		
General Store and Workshop: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies, &c. - - - - -	17,958	
Purchase of Materials and Stores, &c. - - - - -	40,044	
	58,002	
INDO-EUROPEAN TELEGRAPH :		
Divisional and Local Superintendence - - - - -	71,193	
General Store and Workshop - - - - -	2,556	
Purchase of Materials and Stores - - - - -	2,144	
Construction Charges - - - - -	9,681	
Repairs - - - - -	297	
	85,871	
TOTAL CHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - - £.		396,517
TOTAL CHARGES IN INDIA OF COLLECTION OF THE REVENUES, including Cost of SALT AND OPIUM - - - - - £.		6,046,564

No. 12.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the ALLOWANCES to District and Village Officers, &c., for the Year ended 31st March 1868.

15.—ALLOWANCES TO DISTRICT AND VILLAGE OFFICERS :		
Oude :		
Allowances to Proprietors of Estates - - - - -	777	
North-Western Provinces :		
Allowances to Proprietors of Estates - - - - -	4,924	
Punjab :		
Allowances to Village Officers, including Mowajeeb Allowances - - - - -	1,990	
Madras :		
Allowances to District and Village Officers - - - - -	35,852	
Bombay and Sind :		
Allowances to District and Village Officers - - - - -	342,438	
TOTAL ALLOWANCES TO DISTRICT AND VILLAGE OFFICERS, &c. - - - £.		385,981

No. 13.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on Account of ADMINISTRATION and PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

16.—ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS:		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political:			
Salaries of the Governor General and Members of Council - - - - -		67,871	
Governor General's Household - - - - -		19,483	
Indian Secretariats; Foreign, Home, Financial, Public Works, and Military Depart- ments - - - - -		129,495	
Public Offices; comprising the Office of Comptroller General of Accounts, Central and Treasury Accounts Branches, the General Treasury, &c. - - - - -		33,641	
Board of Examiners; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		3,269	
Currency Department; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		6,775	
Allowance to the Presidency Bank for conducting the duties of the General Treasury -		14,164	
Tour Charges of the Governor General - - - - -		45,808	320,506
Oude:			
Chief Commissioner at Lucknow; Salary and Allowances of the Chief Commissioner and his Secretary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		15,151	
Financial Commissioner; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		7,875	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		22,889	
Emigration Charges under Act XIII. of 1864 - - - - -		12	
Sanitary Administration - - - - -		37	45,964
Central Provinces:			
Chief Commissioner at Nagpore; Salary and Allowances of the Chief Commissioner and his Secretary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		14,325	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		20,934	
Office of Account; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		3,526	
Paper Currency Department; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -		1,330	
Money Order Office - - - - -		42	
Cotton Commissioner - - - - -		1,541	
Tour Charges of the Chief Commissioner - - - - -		2,232	43,930
British Burmah:			
Chief Commissioner at Rangoon; Salary and Allowances of the Chief Commissioner and his Secretary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		12,500	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		14,537	
Office of Account; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		6,313	33,350
Bengal:			
Salary of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -		10,212	
Household of Lieutenant Governor - - - - -		2,003	
Public Offices; comprising the Bengal Secretariat, the Office of Account and Audit, Money Order Department, Labour Transport Department, &c. - - - - -		48,144	
Board of Revenue; Salaries of the Members and Secretaries, Establishment and Con- tingent Charges - - - - -		30,675	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		61,802	
Emigration Charges under Act XIII. of 1864 - - - - -		1,561	
Tour Charges of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -		1,361	
Payment to Bank of Bengal for conducting Treasury business - - - - -		904	156,662
Carried forward - - - £:			600,412

No. 13.—General Abstract Account of Administration, &c., for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued.*

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	600,412
16.—ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS— <i>continued.</i>		
North Western Provinces :		
Salary of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -	10,188	
Household of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -	2,515	
Public Offices; comprising the Secretariat, Office of Account and Audit, Money Order } Department, and Oordoo Translator - - - - -	38,445	
Board of Revenue; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	22,035	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	36,577	
Paper Currency Department - - - - -	1,718	
Emigration Charges under Act XIII. of 1864 - - - - -	9	
Tour Charges of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -	6,816	
Portion of the Salary of a Member of the Governor General's Council - - - - -	667	
		118,970
Punjab :		
Salary of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -	10,000	
Household of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -	2,550	
Public Offices; comprising the Secretariat, Office of Account and Audit, Money Order } Department, and Native Translator - - - - -	26,554	
Financial Commissioner; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	11,925	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	53,714	
Paper Currency Department - - - - -	2,031	
Tour Charges of the Lieutenant Governor - - - - -	4,501	
Portion of the Salary of the Chief Commissioner of Oude - - - - -	890	
		112,165
Madras :		
Salaries of the Governor and Members of Council, including portion of the Salary of a } Member of the Council of the Governor General - - - - -	27,445	
Household of the Governor - - - - -	9,711	
Public Offices; comprising the Secretariats, Offices of Account and Audit, Money } Order Department, and Uncovenanted Civil Service Examination, &c. - - - - -	61,961	
Board of Revenue; Salaries of the Members and Secretaries, Establishment and Con- } tingent Charges - - - - -	26,128	
Salary, &c. of an Assistant Commissioner of British Burmah - - - - -	273	
Currency Department - - - - -	3,511	
Tour Charges of the Governor - - - - -	2,586	
Payment to Bank of Madras for conducting Treasury business - - - - -	3,103	
		134,718
Bombay and Sind :		
Salaries of the Governor and Members of Council - - - - -	25,394	
Household of the Governor - - - - -	18,603	
Salary of the Commissioner of Sind, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	9,517	
Public Offices; comprising the Secretariats, Office of Account and Audit, Transla- } tors, &c. - - - - -	63,229	
Commissioners; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	15,876	
Currency Department - - - - -	10,961	
Tour Charges of the Governor - - - - -	8,112	
Payment to Bank of Bombay for conducting Treasury business - - - - -	2,546	
Cotton Commissioner - - - - -	3,893	
		158,131
TOTAL ADMINISTRATION and PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS in INDIA - - - £.		1,124,396
IN ENGLAND :		
Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -		193,141
TOTAL ADMINISTRATION and PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS - - - £.		1,317,537

No. 14.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the Charges on Account of LAW and JUSTICE, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

17.—LAW AND JUSTICE.

Government of India—General and Political :

	£.	£.
High Court of Judicature: Salaries of the Chief Justice, Puisne Judges, Officers and Establishments under the High Court, including Salaries and Establishments of the Government Law Officers and Contingent Charges - - - - -	123,508	
Civil and Criminal Courts: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	2,941	
Courts of Small Causes: Salaries, Establishments and Contingencies - - - -	287	
Jail Establishment and Charges, &c. - - - - -	1,303	
Registration Department - - - - -	122	
		128,161

Oude :

Judicial Commissioner: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	5,785	
Civil and Criminal Courts: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	40,110	
Courts of Small Causes: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	1,366	
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	1,567	
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	18,711	
		67,539

Central Provinces :

Judicial Commissioner: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	7,424	
Civil and Criminal Courts: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	50,375	
Courts of Small Causes: Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - -	2,774	
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	2,375	
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	20,848	
Registration Department - - - - -	3,229	
		87,025

British Burmah :

Recorder's Court: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	6,221	
Civil and Criminal Courts: Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	39,577	
Court of Small Causes: Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	297	
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	1,888	
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	22,122	
Convict Charges at Port Blair - - - - -	130,838	
Law Officers - - - - -	768	
		201,711

Bengal :

Justices of the Peace: Salaries of the Justices, Establishment and Contingent Charges -	6,216	
Court of Small Causes at the Presidency: Salaries of the Judges, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	17,014	
Coroner's Office: Salary, Establishment and Contingencies - - - - -	1,532	
House of Correction at the Presidency - - - - -	11,518	

Provincial and Zillah Courts :

Provincial, Civil, and Criminal Courts: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies -	397,229	
Courts of Small Causes in the Mofussil: Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies -	25,953	
Government Law Officers - - - - -	4,893	
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - -	4,628	
Jail Establishment and Charges, including a portion of the Convict Charges at Port Blair	154,644	
Registration Department - - - - -	26,303	
		649,930

Carried forward - - - £. 1,184,366

No. 14.—General Abstract Account of Law and Justice, &c., for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued.*

		£.	£.
	Brought forward - - -	1,134,366	
17.—LAW AND JUSTICE— <i>continued.</i>			
North Western Provinces :			
	£.		
High Court of Judicature; Salaries of the Chief Justice and Puisne Judges, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	39,491		
Civil and Criminal Courts: Salaries, Establishments and Contingent Charges - - - - -	248,207		
Courts of Small Causes: Salaries, Establishments and Contingent Charges - - - - -	5,720		
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	4,460		
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	63,209		
Registration Department - - - - -	20,306		
		381,393	
Punjab :			
Chief Court: Salary of the Judges, Establishment and Contingent Charges, including those of Government Law Officer - - - - -	16,179		
Civil and Criminal Courts: Salary of the Judges, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	108,917		
Courts of Small Causes: Salary of the Judges, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	9,462		
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	2,622		
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	50,798		
Registration Department - - - - -	2,476		
		190,454	
Madras :			
High Court of Judicature: Salaries of the Chief Justice and Puisne Judges, Establishment and Contingencies, including those of Government Law Officers, &c. - - - - -	45,598		
Coroner's Office - - - - -	526		
Sheriff's Office - - - - -	1,742		
Court of Small Causes at the Presidency - - - - -	5,769		
Allowance for Establishment, &c., to the Administrator General - - - - -	720		
Magisterial Courts at the Presidency - - - - -	6,911		
House of Correction - - - - -	6,323		
Provincial and Zillah Courts :			
	£.		
Provincial, Civil and Criminal Courts - - - - -	224,665		
Courts of Small Causes in the Mofussil - - - - -	16,030		
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingencies - - - - -	3,322		
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	73,081		
Registration Department - - - - -	21,241		
		338,339	
		405,928	
Bombay and Sind :			
High Court of Judicature: Salaries of the Chief Justice and Puisne Judges, Establishment and Contingencies, including those of Government Law Officers, &c. - - - - -	85,609		
Coroner's Office - - - - -	1,475		
Court of Small Causes at the Presidency - - - - -	16,145		
Magisterial Court at the Presidency - - - - -	8,147		
House of Correction - - - - -	20,386		
Allowance for Establishment, &c. to the Administrator General - - - - -	780		
Provincial and Zillah Courts :			
	£.		
Provincial Civil and Criminal Courts - - - - -	218,019		
Courts of Small Causes in the Mofussil - - - - -	9,239		
Inspector of Jails: Salary, Establishment and Contingencies - - - - -	2,741		
Jail Establishment and Charges - - - - -	45,721		
Registration Department - - - - -	23,946		
		299,666	
		482,208	
TOTAL LAW AND JUSTICE - - - £.			2,544,349

No. 15.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on account of POLICE, for
the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

18.—POLICE :

£.

Government of India—General and Political :

Suppression of Thuggee and Dacoity ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - 9,448

Oude :

£.

Inspector and Deputy Inspector General of Police ; Establishment and Contingent Charges	3,952	
Thuggee and Dacoity Department - - -	26	
District Executive Police Force ; Salaries, Establishment and Contingencies - -	104,313	
Municipal Police - - -	5,929	
		114,220

Central Provinces :

Inspector General of Police ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	4,059	
Thuggee and Dacoity Department - - -	3,442	
District Executive Police Force ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	121,873	
Municipal Police - - -	11,922	
		141,296

British Burmah :

Inspector General and Personal Assistant ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges	3,424	
District Executive Police Force ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	116,875	
Municipal and Village Police - - -	10,416	
		130,715

Bengal :

Calcutta Police ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges of the Commissioner and Executive Police Force, &c. - - -	23,454	
Suburban Police - - -	15,038	
Inspector and Deputy Inspector General of Police ; Establishment and Contingent Charges	19,854	
District Executive Police Force ; Salary, Establishment and Contingencies - -	488,022	
Government Railway Police - - -	10,304	
Municipal and Village Police - - -	34,746	
		591,418

North Western Provinces :

Inspector and Deputy Inspector General of Police ; Salary, Establishment and Con- tingent Charges - - -	13,491	
Military Police - - -	12,320	
District Executive Police Force ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	350,524	
		376,335

Punjab :

Inspector and Deputy Inspector General of Police ; Salary, Establishment and Con- tingent Charges - - -	10,638	
District Executive Police Force ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	254,415	
Municipal and Village Police - - -	37,636	
		302,689

Madras :

Police Charges at the Presidency, including Marine Police - - -	23,486	
Inspector and Deputy Inspector General of Police ; Salary, Establishment and Con- tingent Charges - - -	13,738	
District Executive Police Force ; Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	352,170	
		389,394

Bombay and Sind :

Police Charges at the Presidency - - -	17,666	
Inspector and Deputy Inspector General of Police ; Salary, Establishment and Con- tingent Charges - - -	33,860	
District Executive Police Force - - -	326,191	
Government Railway Police - - -	893	
		378,610

TOTAL POLICE - - - £. 2,434,125

No. 16.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the MARINE CHARGES of INDIA, for the
Year ended the 31st March 1868.

19.—MARINE.		£.	£.	£.
British Burmah :				
Master Attendant, Dockyard, and other Marine Establishments - -	615			
Marine Pay and Allowances, including Charges on Account of Steamers -	11,401			
Lighthouses - - - - -	3,534			
Subsidies to Steamboat Companies for Conveyance of Mails - - -	3,100			
Marine Charges, Port Blair - - - - -	16,662			
Miscellaneous - - - - -	545			
			35,857	
Bengal :				
Master Attendant's Office; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges	4,946			
Shipping Office; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - -	2,003			
Pilotage, Pilot Establishment and Vessels - - - - -	68,009			
State Yacht Establishment (Crew) - - - - -	930			
Miscellaneous - - - - -	173			
			76,061	
CHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF SEA-GOING VESSELS :				
Marine Pay and Allowances - - - - -	35,008			
Coals, Coal and Steam Agencies, &c. - - - - -	85,365			
Victuals for Crew of Ships and Vessels - - - - -	12,816			
Miscellaneous Stores - - - - -	43,946			
Naval Storekeeper; Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges -	1,528			
Kidderpore Dockyard - - - - -	4,934			
Agent for Transports and Government Consignments; Salary, Establish- ment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	1,306			
Marine Court, Marine Surgeon, &c. - - - - -	1,235			
Wages to Artificers, Building and Repairs of Ships - - - - -	50,858			
Conveyance of Rangoon, Bombay, and Chittagong Mails - - - -	33,275			
Sundry Items - - - - -	1,459			
			271,730	
Punjab :				
Marine Establishments - - - - -	5,838			
Marine Pay and Allowances - - - - -	6,984			
Pilot Vessels - - - - -	639			
Wages to Artificers, Building and Repairs of Ships - - - - -	2,938			
Purchase of Coals and other Stores - - - - -	6,253			
Miscellaneous - - - - -	474			
			23,126	
Madras :				
Master Attendant and Marine Establishments - - - - -	7,481			
Purchase of Coal, Fuel, &c. - - - - -	8,356			
Subsidies to Steamboat Companies for Conveyance of Mails and Mis- cellaneous - - - - -	7,402			
			23,239	
Bombay and Sind :				
Superintendent of Marine, Dockyard and other Marine Establishments -	18,839			
Shipping Master; Salary, Establishments and Contingent Charges -	1,802			
Marine Pay and Allowances - - - - -	40,473			
Wages to Artificers, Building and Repairs of Ships - - - - -	62,374			
Victuals for Crew of Ships and Vessels - - - - -	21,452			
Coals and Coal Agencies, and Purchase of Timber and other Stores -	274,117			
Subsidies to Steamboat Companies for Conveyance of Mails - -	8,894			
Troop Ships' Expenses not chargeable to the Overland Service - -	23,153			
Miscellaneous - - - - -	45,422			
			496,526	
TOTAL MARINE CHARGES IN INDIA		- - -	£.	926,539
IN ENGLAND :				
Stores - - - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	108,221
Other Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	60,414
TOTAL MARINE CHARGES		- - -	£.	1,095,174

No. 17.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on account of EDUCATION, SCIENCE and ART, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

20—EDUCATION, SCIENCE AND ART.		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :			
Calcutta University : Salary, Establishment and Contingencies of the Registrar, Allowances to Examiners - - - - -	}	4,009	
Government Colleges - - - - -		60	
School Establishment and Contingencies, &c. - - - - -		2,189	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -		61	
Surveys and Observatories, including Museums, &c. - - - - -		152,788	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -		381	
Miscellaneous - - - - -		1,760	161,248
Oude :			
Director of Public Instruction and Inspectors of Schools : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	}	5,069	
School Establishment and Contingencies, including Government Book Depôt, &c. - - - - -		7,698	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -		4,930	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -		368	
Miscellaneous - - - - -		716	18,781
Central Provinces :			
Director of Public Instruction : Salary, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -		2,290	
School Establishment and Contingencies, including Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -		13,457	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -		2,625	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -		704	
Surveys and Museums, &c. - - - - -		35	
Miscellaneous - - - - -		2,235	21,346
British Burmah :			
Inspector of Schools - - - - -		1,409	
School Establishment and Contingencies - - - - -		2,105	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -		42	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -		3,729	
Miscellaneous - - - - -		85	7,370
Bengal :			
Director of Public Instruction and Inspectors of Schools : Salaries, Establishment and Contingent Charges - - - - -	}	36,578	
Presidency, Medical, Sanskrit, and other Colleges in Calcutta and in the Mofussil - - - - -		63,223	
Schools at the Presidency and in the Provinces - - - - -		45,566	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -		40,256	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -		12,824	
Miscellaneous - - - - -		2,526	
Donations to Scientific and Literary Institutions, &c. - - - - -		12,801	213,774
Carried forward - - - £.			422,519

No. 17.—General Abstract Account of Education, &c., for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued.*

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - - -	- - -	422,519
20—EDUCATION, SCIENCE AND ART— <i>continued.</i>		
North Western Provinces :		
Director of Public Instruction and Inspector of Schools : Salaries, Establishment and } Contingent Charges - - - - -	29,102	
Government Colleges - - - - -	25,480	
School Establishment and Contingencies, including Government Book Depôt, &c. -	19,614	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -	24,220	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -	219	
Charges on account of Scientific Institutions, &c. - - - - -	2,845	
		101,480
Punjab :		
Director of Public Instruction, Inspectors of Schools, &c. : Salaries, Establishment } and Contingent Charges - - - - -	9,649	
Government Colleges - - - - -	3,625	
School Establishment and Contingencies, including Government Book Depôt - -	24,199	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -	1,319	
Grants-in-aid to Schools - - - - -	21,680	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	3,312	
Scientific Institutions, &c. - - - - -	680	
		64,464
Madras :		
Madras University : Salary, Establishment and Contingencies of the Registrar, Allow- } ances to Examiners, &c. - - - - -	2,358	
Director of Public Instruction and Inspectors of Schools : Salaries, Establishment and } Contingencies - - - - -	14,410	
Presidency, Medical and Civil Engineering Colleges - - - - -	12,284	
School Establishment and Contingencies, including Government Book Agency - -	17,726	
Grants-in aid to Schools and Educational Institutions - - - - -	19,763	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -	1,340	
Scientific Institutions, Public Museums, Observatory, Botanical Gardens, &c. - -	13,871	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	5,992	
		87,744
Bombay and Sind :		
Bombay University : Salary, Establishment and Contingencies of the Registrar, Allow- } ances to Examiners, &c. - - - - -	3,905	
Director of Public Instruction and Inspectors of Schools : Salaries, Establishment and } Contingent Charges - - - - -	18,046	
Government Colleges - - - - -	6,230	
School Establishment and Contingencies, including Government Book Depôts - -	51,475	
Grants-in-aid and Allowances to Schools, &c. - - - - -	22,328	
Scientific Institutions and Societies, &c. - - - - -	1,635	
Scholarships, Prizes, &c. - - - - -	2,420	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	1,264	
		107,303
TOTAL EDUCATION, SCIENCE AND ART - - - £.		783,510

No. 18.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on account of ECCLESIASTICAL ESTABLISHMENTS, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

21.—ECCLESIASTICAL :		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :			
Salary and Visitation Allowance of the Lord Bishop, Salary of the Domestic Chaplain, } Archdeacon, &c. - - - - -		10,560	
Oude :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment - - - - -		4,345	
Central Provinces :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment - - - - -		4,191	
British Burmah :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment - - - - -		4,874	
Bengal :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment - - - - -		27,641	
North Western Provinces.:			
Ecclesiastical Establishment - - - - -		17,758	
Punjab :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment and Allowances - - - - -		16,835	
Madras :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment, including Salaries of the Bishop, Archdeacon, &c. - - -		40,894	
Bombay and Sind :			
Ecclesiastical Establishment, including Salaries of the Bishop, &c. - - - - -		31,609	
TOTAL ECCLESIASTICAL - - -		£.	158,707

No. 19.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on account of MEDICAL SERVICES, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

22.—MEDICAL SERVICES :	£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :		
Medical Establishment, including Hospitals and Dispensaries - - - - -	- -	454
Oude :		
Medical Establishment, including Lunatic Asylum, Hospitals and Dispensaries - - -	- -	11,025
Central Provinces :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Lunatic Asylum, Hospitals, and Dispensaries - - - - -	- -	16,080
British Burmah :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Hospitals and Dispensaries - - -	- -	11,355
Bengal :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Chemical Examiner to Government, Lunatic Asylum, Hospitals and Dispensaries - - - - -	74,325	
Grants to private Medical Establishments - - - - -	3,359	
		77,684
North Western Provinces :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Chemical Examiner to Government, Hospitals and Dispensaries - - - - -	44,992	
Grants for Medical purposes - - - - -	257	
		45,249
Punjab :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Chemical Examiner, Lunatic Asylum, Hospitals and Dispensaries - - - - -	- -	31,782
Madras :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Chemical Examiner, Lunatic Asylum, Hospitals and Dispensaries - - - - -	- -	66,310
Bombay and Sind :		
Medical and Vaccine Establishments, including Chemical Examiner, Lunatic Asylum, Hospitals and Dispensaries - - - - -	92,206	
Grants to private Medical Establishments - - - - -	171	
		92,377
TOTAL MEDICAL SERVICES - - - - -	£.	352,316

No. 20.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on account of STATIONERY and PRINTING, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

23.—STATIONERY AND PRINTING:		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :			
Printing Establishments in the Secretariats and Office of Account, including Charges } for Printing executed at the Military Orphan Press, &c. - - - - - }	- -	-	55,406
Oude :			
Printing Establishment and Charges - - - - -	- -	-	6,191
Central Provinces :			
Printing Establishment and Charges - - - - -	- -	-	7,525
British Burmah :			
Printing Establishment and Charges - - - - -	- -	-	4,688
Bengal :			
Stationery Office at the Presidency - - - - -	- -	8,527	
Printing Establishments and Charges - - - - -	- -	27,431	
Purchase of Stationery - - - - -	- -	10,126	
			46,084
North Western Provinces :			
Printing Establishments and Charges - - - - -	- -	-	22,724
Punjab :			
Printing Establishments and Charges - - - - -	- -	-	8,176
Madras :			
Stationery Office at the Presidency - - - - -	- -	798	
Printing Establishments and Charges - - - - -	- -	23,896	
Purchase of Stationery - - - - -	- -	13,225	
			37,919
Bombay and Sind :			
Stationery Office at the Presidency - - - - -	- -	1,277	
Printing Establishments and Charges - - - - -	- -	25,165	
Purchase of Stationery - - - - -	- -	7,574	
			34,016
TOTAL STATIONERY AND PRINTING IN INDIA - - -		£.	222,729
IN ENGLAND :			
Stores - - - - -	- -	-	32,467
Other Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -	- -	-	3,990
TOTAL STATIONERY AND PRINTING - - -		£.	259,186

No. 21.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on account of POLITICAL AGENCIES and other FOREIGN SERVICES, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

24.—POLITICAL AGENCIES AND OTHER FOREIGN SERVICES:	£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political:		
Residents and Political Agents, &c., at Foreign Courts: Salaries and Allowances, } Establishments and Contingent Charges - - - - - }	52,786	
Durbar Presents, and Allowances to Vakeels, &c. - - - - -	11,735	
Sundry Items - - - - -	10,152	75,673
Central Provinces:		
Political Establishments - - - - -	36	
Durbar Presents - - - - -	467	503
British Burmah:		
Political Establishments and Charges, including Expenses on account of State } Prisoners - - - - - }	2,108	
Bhum Expedition - - - - -	3,062	
Mission to Mandalay - - - - -	5,059	
Settlement Siam Boundary - - - - -	2,546	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	1,683	14,458
Bengal:		
Political Establishments and Charges - - - - -	2,556	
Durbar Presents, and Allowances to Vakeels, Natives of Rank, &c. - - - - -	607	
Bhootan Charges - - - - -	128	3,291
North Western Provinces:		
Political Establishments and Charges - - - - -	30,994	
Sundry Items - - - - -	430	31,424
Punjab:		
Pay of British Envoy at Cabool, and other Political Establishments and Charges -	5,141	
Durbar Presents - - - - -	749	
Sundry Items - - - - -	5,563	11,453
Madras:		
Residents and Agents at Foreign Courts: Salaries, Establishments, and Contingent } Charges - - - - - }	11,251	
Charges on account of State Prisoners - - - - -	168	11,419
Bombay and Sind:		
Residents and Agents at Foreign Courts: Salaries, Establishments, and Contingent } Charges - - - - - }	71,987	
Durbar Presents and Allowances to Natives of Rank, &c. - - - - -	2,820	
Sundry Items - - - - -	18,773	93,580
TOTAL POLITICAL AGENCIES AND OTHER FOREIGN SERVICES IN INDIA - - - - - }	£.	241,801
IN ENGLAND:		
Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -		35,553
TOTAL POLITICAL AGENCIES AND OTHER FOREIGN SERVICES - - - - - }	£.	277,354

No. 22.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS out of the REVENUES, in accordance with Treaties or other Engagements, in the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

25.—ALLOWANCES AND ASSIGNMENTS UNDER TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS:		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :			
Pension of Wazed Ally Shah, ex-King of Oude - - - - -		120,000	
Proportion of Pension of Maharajah Dulleep Sing - - - - -		1,200	
Pension to Ally Bahadoor, ex-Newab of Banda, including Allowance to the Family of } the late Zooficar Ally - - - - - }		3,600	
Stipends and Extra Allowances, &c., to His Highness Prince Golam Mahomed, son of } the late Tippoo Sultan - - - - - }		3,753	
Pensions to the Family of the ex-Rajah of Coorg - - - - -		822	
Compensation - - - - -		2,949	
Pagoda and Mosque Allowances - - - - -		1,296	
Pensions exceeding 5,000 rupees per annum, but not exceeding 20,000 rupees per } annum - - - - - }		16,725	
Pensions not exceeding 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -		15,930	
TOTAL GOVERNMENT OF INDIA—GENERAL AND POLITICAL - - - £.			166,275
O U D E :			
TERRITORIAL AND POLITICAL PENSIONS :			
Newab Malka Jehan - - - - -		5,400	
Newab Sooltan Begum - - - - -		1,350	
Political Pensions not exceeding 20,000 rupees per annum - - - - -		27,452	
Pensions not exceeding 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -		41,552	
Maafee Compensation - - - - -		304	
Miscellaneous - - - - -		8,974	
TOTAL OUDE - - - £.			85,032
CENTRAL PROVINCES :			
Gond Rajah Sulliman Shah - - - - -		10,684	
Janoojee Rao Bhonslah Rajah Bahadoor, and the Widows of the late Ruler - - -		19,500	
Trimbuckjee Nana Aeher Rao - - - - -		1,000	
Eshwant Rao Goojur - - - - -		3,571	
Purbut Rao Goojur - - - - -		654	
Pensions exceeding 5,000 rupees, but not exceeding 20,000 rupees per annum - - -		5,891	
Pensions not exceeding 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -		54,897	
TOTAL CENTRAL PROVINCES - - - £.			96,197
Carried forward - - - £.			347,504

No. 22.—General Abstract Account of Allowances, &c. out of the Revenues, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*contd.*

		£.	£.
	Brought forward - - -	-	347,504
25.—ALLOWANCES, &c. UNDER TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS— <i>continued.</i>			
B E N G A L:			
STIPENDS AND ALLOWANCES OF THE NIZAMUT:			
His Highness Newab Nazim's Personal Allowance - - - - -	73,255		
Her Highness Munnee Begum - - - - -	15,048		
Munnee and Buhoo Begum's Establishments - - - - -	1,684		
Syed Azeem Ally Khan - - - - -	4,693		
Raisoonnissa Begum (Widow of Humayoonjah) - - - - -	9,982		
Newab Shumshe Jehan Begum (Consort of Furreedoonjah) - - - - -	4,480		
Newab Mulkzumaneeah Begum (Second wife of ditto) - - - - -	4,480		
Allowances to various Chiefs, their Families and Dependents, exceeding } 5,000 rupees, and not exceeding 20,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	14,432		
Allowances to various Chiefs, their Families and Dependents, not exceed- } ing 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	26,859		
		154,913	
PENSIONS AND CHARITABLE ALLOWANCES:			
Rajah Bhoop Sing (Grandson of Rajah Kulyan Sing) - - - - -	2,550		
Unno-chutter charges paid in Cuttack - - - - -	660		
Compensation to the Bhooteeahs for the resumption of Dooars in Assam - - - - -	4,500		
Pensions not exceeding 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	1,438		
		9,148	
COMPENSATIONS:			
<i>Salt.</i>			
Compensation payable under Convention with the French Government in } lieu of Salt formerly supplied to them - - - - -	44,600		
<i>Sayer.</i>			
Compensations - - - - -	3,417		
		48,017	
	TOTAL BENGAL - - -	£.	212,078
NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES:			
TERRITORIAL AND POLITICAL PENSIONS:			
Ishreepersad Narain Sing, Rajah of Benares - - - - -	10,000		
Pensions exceeding 5,000 rupees, and not exceeding 20,000 rupees per } annum each - - - - -	9,909		
Rajah Bulwant Sing - - - - -	2,400		
Pensions granted on the resumption of Maafee Tenures - - - - -	11,456		
Political Pensions under 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	18,690		
Ex-Rajah of Coorg - - - - -	3,089		
		55,544	
PENSIONS AND CHARITABLE ALLOWANCES:			
Charitable Pensions not exceeding 20,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	3,125		
Pensions and Charitable Allowances under 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	14,035		
		17,160	
SAYER COMPENSATION:			
Rajah Mohender Sing - - - - -	2,410		
Miscellaneous Compensations under 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	6,087		
		8,497	
	TOTAL NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES - - -	£.	81,201
	Carried forward - - -	£.	640,783

No. 22.—General Abstract Account of Allowances, &c. out of the Revenues, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*cont^d*.

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	640,783
25.—ALLOWANCES, &c. UNDER TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS— <i>continued</i> .		
PUNJAB:	£.	
TERRITORIAL AND POLITICAL PENSIONS:		
Rajah Bukht Ally - - - - -	1,680	
Murdañ Sing - - - - -	960	
Rajah Fyztullub Khan - - - - -	1,000	
Rajah Jeswant Sing - - - - -	739	
Sirdar Saleh Mahomed Khan - - - - -	1,200	
Mohun Loll - - - - -	600	
Sirdar Dewa Sing - - - - -	720	
Sirdar Sooltan Secunder - - - - -	600	
Nazir Kharoola - - - - -	498	
Mirza Ellahee Bux - - - - -	500	
Ajoodiah Pershad - - - - -	650	
Stipends of Ranees of deceased Maharajahs, including Allowances to Dependents and Adherents - - - - -	3,315	
Pensions under 5,000 rupees per annum granted on the resumption of Maaffee Tenures - - - - -	27,740	
Political Pensions under 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	19,246	
		59,448
PENSIONS AND CHARITABLE ALLOWANCES:		
Pension of Mirza Ellahee Bux - - - - -	955	
Pension of Ranee Kissen Kour of the late Rajah Bullub Ghur - - - - -	600	
Pension of Kour Khoshal Sing - - - - -	550	
Charitable Allowances under 5,000 rupees per annum - - - - -	40,393	
		42,498
SAYER COMPENSATION:		
Allowances to Rajahs and others, in lieu of Customs, Transit Duties, &c., abolished - - - - -	-	3,020
TOTAL PUNJAB - - - £.		104,966
MADRAS:		
Tanjore:		
Allowances to the Relatives, Servants, &c. of his Highness the late Rajah of Tanjore, including Commutation of Pensions, &c. - - - - -	38,326	
Allowances to the Family of the late Rajah Ameer Sing - - - - -	971	
		39,297
Masulipatam:		
Stipends to the Family of the late Newab of Masulipatam - - - - -	-	3,544
Ceded Districts:		
Stipends and extra Allowances to the Families of the late Hyder Ally Khan and Tippoo Sultan, exclusive of payments made in Bengal - - - - -	-	3,393
Carried forward - - - £.	46,234	745,749

No. 22.—General Abstract Account of Allowances, &c. out of the Revenues, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*contd.*

		£.	£.
	Brought forward - - -	46,234	745,749
25.—ALLOWANCES, &c. UNDER TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS— <i>continued.</i>			
MADRAS— <i>continued.</i>			
	£.		
COMPENSATIONS, PENSIONS, AND CHARITABLE ALLOWANCES:			
Pagoda and Mosque Allowances, and Compensations in lieu of resumed Lands, Offices and Privileges, including Salt Compensations - - }	101,313		
Pensions and Charitable Allowances - - - - -	4,656		
Pagoda and Mosque Allowances - - - - -	10,737		
Allowances to Zemindars, Jageerdars, and Enamdars, &c. - - -	29,393		
		146,099	
Carnatic:			
TERRITORIAL AND POLITICAL PENSIONS:			
Pensions, &c. to the Families and Dependents of the late Newabs, and to the Carnatic Family and Dependents, &c. - - - - }	69,726		
Stipends, &c. to Prince Azeem Jah Bahadoor - - - - -	37,977		
Payment to the French Government at Pondicherry on account of the Arrack Farm in the French Pettah at Masulipatam - - - - }	475		
		108,178	
Kurnal:			
Stipends to the Family and Dependents of the Newab of Kurnal - - -		10,163	
	TOTAL MADRAS - - -	£.	310,674
BOMBAY AND SIND:			
Pensions to the Family and Dependents of the late Newab of Surat - - -		10,000	
Newab Mahomed Ally Khan Bahadoor - - - - -		5,058	
Sugoonah Baeesaheb Maharaj - - - - -		6,000	
Subsidy to the Khan of Khelat - - - - -		5,000	
Pertab Rao Goojur - - - - -		1,200	
Various Pensions and Allowances above 5,000 rupees and under 10,000 rupees per annum - - - - }		11,503	
Pensions not exceeding 5,000 rupees per annum, including Commutations - - -		41,922	
Enamdars and Surrunjamdars - - - - -		406,108	
Sayer and Miscellaneous Compensations - - - - -		33,536	
Sultan Fudil Mahsin of Lahej - - - - -		1,412	
Allowances, &c., to the Ex-Ameers of Sind and others - - - - -		24,725	
Commutation of fractional parts of Enams - - - - -		3,952	
Cristna Rao Wittul - - - - -		2,202	
Dewasthan and Wurshasun Allowances - - - - -		150,400	
Redemption of Huckdars' Bonds, &c. - - - - -		113,631	
	TOTAL BOMBAY AND SIND - - -	£.	816,649
	TOTAL ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS out of the REVENUES in INDIA, &c. - - -	£.	1,873,072
IN ENGLAND.			
Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -			19,879
	TOTAL ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS out of REVENUES, &c. - - -	£.	1,892,951

No. 23.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

26.—MISCELLANEOUS.		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political:			
Allowances to Civil Servants out of employ, and to those qualifying for the Public Service		697	
Loss by difference of Exchange, and discount on Supply Bills		87,094	
Assessments and Rates on Government Buildings		4,531	
Special Commissions of Inquiry		2,225	
Charges for remittance of Treasure		14,589	
Charges on account of Public Exhibitions		1,320	
undry Items		15,788	126,244
Oude:			
District Dāk Establishment and Contingencies		2,611	
Rewards for the destruction of Wild Animals		302	
Charges for remittance of Treasure		230	
Donations for Charitable Purposes		60	
Charges on account of Public Exhibitions		5	
Books and Publications purchased by Government		342	
undry Items		196	3,746
Central Provinces:			
Allowance to Civil Servants out of employ and to those attached to the College		129	
Donations for Charitable Purposes		144	
District Dāk Establishment and Contingencies		302	
Loss by difference of Exchange and Discount on Supply Bills		690	
Charges for remittance of Treasure		267	
Rewards for Destruction of Wild Animals		6,593	
undry Items		2,448	10,573
British Burmah:			
Charges for remittance of Treasure		934	
Donations for Charitable Purposes		80	
Conservancy Assignments		480	
Rewards for Destruction of Wild Animals		135	
undry Items		1,460	3,089
Bengal:			
Allowance to Civil Servants out of employ, and to those qualifying for the Public Service		115	
Charges for remittance of Treasure		4,356	
Assessment and Rates on Government Buildings		6,515	
Donation to District Charitable Society, &c.		1,833	
Rewards for killing Wild Animals		2,119	
Famine Relief Charges		227,826	
undry Items		22,061	264,825
Carried forward		£.	408,477

No. 23.—General Abstract Account of Miscellaneous Charges, for Year ended 31 March 1868—*continued.*

	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	408,477
26.—MISCELLANEOUS— <i>continued.</i>		
North Western Provinces :		
Subsistence Allowance to Civil Servants out of employ, and to those qualifying for the		
Public Service - - - - -	217	
Endowed Gardens, Tea Nurseries and Plantations - - - - -	5,026	
Books and Publications purchased by Government - - - - -	1,348	
Loss by difference of Exchange and Discount on Supply Bills - - - - -	24	
Charges for remittance of Treasure - - - - -	1,960	
Charges on account of Public Exhibitions - - - - -	418	
Government Bull and Stallion Charges - - - - -	22	
Donations for Charitable purposes - - - - -	872	
Rewards for killing Wild Animals - - - - -	672	
Compensation for Losses sustained during the Mutiny - - - - -	864	
Sundry Items - - - - -	10,233	
		21,656
Punjab :		
Allowance to Civil Servants out of employ, &c. - - - - -	11	
Tea Nurseries and Plantations - - - - -	102	
Charges for remittance of Treasure - - - - -	1,693	
District Dāk Establishment - - - - -	4,370	
Charges on account of Famine and Cholera - - - - -	2,680	
Donations for Charitable purposes - - - - -	80	
Rewards for killing Wild Animals - - - - -	2,157	
Conservancy Charges, &c. - - - - -	128	
Charges on account of Public Exhibitions - - - - -	18	
Government Bull and Stallion Charges - - - - -	2,221	
Sundry Items - - - - -	15,292	
		28,752
Madras :		
Allowance to Civil Servants out of employ, and to those qualifying for the Public		
Service - - - - -	1,422	
Rewards for killing Wild Animals - - - - -	3,245	
District Dāk or Tappal Establishment and Contingencies - - - - -	11,403	
Charges for remittance of Treasure - - - - -	6,710	
Charges on account of Public Exhibitions - - - - -	258	
Loss by difference of Exchange - - - - -	7,196	
Purchase of Books and Publications - - - - -	857	
Special Commissions of Inquiry - - - - -	2,053	
Donations for Charitable purposes - - - - -	16,849	
Conservancy Charges and Contributions to Municipal Funds - - - - -	14,350	
Assessment and Rates on Government Buildings - - - - -	2,280	
Sundry Items - - - - -	13,020	
		79,643
Bombay and Sind :		
Allowance to Civil Servants out of employ, and to those qualifying for the Public		
Service - - - - -	2,182	
District Dāk Establishment and Contingencies - - - - -	8,339	
Charges for remittance of Treasure - - - - -	3,436	
Loss by difference of Exchange and Discount on Supply Bills - - - - -	22,958	
Conservancy Charges and Contribution to Municipal Funds - - - - -	9,398	
Purchase of Books and Publications - - - - -	616	
Cotton Experiments - - - - -	3,989	
Loss on Government Shares in the Old Bank of Bombay - - - - -	60,000	
Special Commissions of Inquiry - - - - -	722	
Rewards for killing Wild Animals - - - - -	1,518	
Charges for Public Exhibitions - - - - -	330	
Donations for Charitable purposes - - - - -	3,372	
Shares of the New Bank of Bombay - - - - -	5,000	
Government Stallion Charges - - - - -	2,632	
Sundry Items - - - - -	9,972	
		134,464
TOTAL MISCELLANEOUS in INDIA - - - £.		672,992
IN ENGLAND :		
Stores - - - - -		2,130
Other Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -		174,340
TOTAL MISCELLANEOUS - - - £.		849,462

No. 24.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES on Account of SUPER-ANNUATION, RETIRED, and COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

27.—SUPERANNUATION, RETIRED, AND COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES:		£.	£.
Government of India—General and Political :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		19,343	
Pensions of the Military Fund - - - - -		14,033	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		10,710	
Pensions of the Medical Retiring Fund - - - - -		39	
Gratuities - - - - -		1,781	
Pensions of the Military Orphan Fund - - - - -		25,606	
Donations to Service Funds - - - - -		146,251	217,763
Oude :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		3,951	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		1,183	
Gratuities - - - - -		718	5,852
Central Provinces :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		11,553	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		657	
Gratuities - - - - -		846	13,056
British Burmah :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		2,522	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		148	
Gratuities - - - - -		91	2,761
Bengal :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		49,805	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		7,343	
Gratuities - - - - -		3,740	60,888
North Western Provinces :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		27,300	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		9,013	
Gratuities - - - - -		723	37,036
Punjab :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		12,295	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		4,572	
Gratuities - - - - -		795	17,662
Madras :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		42,073	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		8,974	
Gratuities - - - - -		3,173	
Pensions of the Military Fund - - - - -		205,405	
Donations to Service Funds - - - - -		126,712	386,337
Bombay and Sind :			
Superannuation and Retired Allowances of the Revenue and other Public Departments -		49,125	
Compassionate Allowances - - - - -		8,586	
Gratuities - - - - -		3,935	
Pensions of the Military Fund - - - - -		57,597	
Donations to Service Funds - - - - -		50,658	169,901
TOTAL SUPERANNUATION, RETIRED, AND COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES in INDIA - - - - -		£.	911,256
IN ENGLAND:			
Payments as in Home Accounts - - - - -			244,763
TOTAL SUPERANNUATION, RETIRED, AND COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES - - - - -		£.	1,156,019

No. 25.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CHARGES in ENGLAND on account of CIVIL FURLOUGH and ABSENTEE ALLOWANCES, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

	Civil Service.		Uncovenanted Service.		TOTAL.	
	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.
BENGAL - - - - -	43,289	- -	15,042	- -	58,331	- -
MADRAS - - - - -	16,986	- -	2,553	- -	19,539	- -
BOMBAY - - - - -	16,193	- -	5,096	- -	21,289	- -
£.	76,468	- -	22,691	- -	99,159	- -

No. 26.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the MILITARY CHARGES of INDIA, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

A R M Y.					Government of India.	Madras.	Bombay.	£.
I.—EFFECTIVE SERVICES :					£.	£.	£.	
Army and Garrison Staff - - - - -	-	-	-	-	242,262	123,893	130,347	
Administrative Staff - - - - -	-	-	-	-	102,286	51,815	49,900	
Regimental Pay and Allowances - - - - -	-	-	-	-	3,761,439	1,535,797	1,380,368	
Commissariat - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1,216,343	469,729	473,118	
Stud and Remount - - - - -	-	-	-	-	178,395	51,199	20,171	
Clothing - - - - -	-	-	-	-	49,764	30,985	29,621	
Barrack - - - - -	-	-	-	-	222,127	50,327	87,850	
Martial Law - - - - -	-	-	-	-	19,464	14,931	9,649	
Medical - - - - -	-	-	-	-	221,151	113,576	106,720	
Ordnance - - - - -	-	-	-	-	254,719	116,050	198,605	
Ecclesiastical - - - - -	-	-	-	-	12,779	4,719	4,997	
Education - - - - -	-	-	-	-	26,858	2,845	11,818	
Sea Transport - - - - -	-	-	-	-	70,787	57,686	32,718	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	-	-	-	-	125,018	165,063	121,837	
Volunteer Corps - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1,829	1,997	613	
II.—NON-EFFECTIVE SERVICES :								
Rewards - - - - -	-	-	-	-	10,898	4,702	1,963	
Retired Officers - - - - -	-	-	-	-	7,024	8,818	1,836	
Pensions to Officers - - - - -	-	-	-	-	214,898	259,874	110,657	
Pensions to Widows and Orphans - - - - -	-	-	-	-	4,039	3,274	2,525	
Civil Pensions and Gratuities - - - - -	-	-	-	-	7,748	5,592	5,454	
£.					6,749,828	3,072,872	2,780,767	
TOTAL ARMY CHARGES IN INDIA - - -					£.			12,603,467
IN ENGLAND :								
Stores - - - - -	-	-	-	-				752,063
Other Payments as in Home Accounts ; viz. :						£.		
Effective Services - - - - -	-	-	-	-		1,611,638		
Non-Effective Services - - - - -	-	-	-	-		1,136,128		
								2,747,766
TOTAL ARMY CHARGES - - -					£.			10,103,296

No. 27.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the AMOUNT expended for BUILDINGS, ROADS, and other PUBLIC WORKS, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

PUBLIC WORKS.									Construction of Military Buildings and Fortifications.	Repairs.	TOTAL.	
MILITARY BUILDINGS.									£.	£.	£.	£.
Oude	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	95,508	5,978	101,486	
Central Provinces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93,588	8,810	102,398	
British Burmah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49,986	7,998	57,984	
Bengal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96,734	37,489	134,223	
North Western Provinces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	182,472	36,099	218,571	
Punjab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	311,801	49,096	360,897	
Madras	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	103,954	15,521	119,475	
Bombay, including Sind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	292,922	49,489	342,411	
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:												
Hyderabad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	64,573	4,946	69,519	
Coorg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	44	
Central India	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	161,882	13,921	175,803	
Rajpootanah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54,573	3,548	58,121	
TOTAL MILITARY BUILDINGS - - - £.									1,507,993	232,939	-	1,740,932
CIVIL ADMINISTRATION:									Construction of Civil Buildings in all Departments.	Repairs.	TOTAL.	
									£.	£.	£.	
Oude	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,596	2,710	41,306	
Central Provinces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,764	3,429	48,193	
British Burmah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52,434	4,114	56,548	
Bengal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125,066	39,420	164,486	
North Western Provinces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	81,169	11,782	92,951	
Punjab	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,830	7,018	43,848	
Madras	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	98,153	10,156	108,309	
Bombay, including Sind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	238,105	23,339	266,444	
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:												
Hyderabad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,498	466	1,964	
Coorg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,060	146	1,206	
Central India	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,056	1,916	14,972	
Rajpootanah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,173	198	8,371	
TOTAL CIVIL ADMINISTRATION - - - £.									738,904	109,694	-	848,598
Carried forward - - - £.												2,589,530

No. 27.—General Abstract Account of the Amount expended for Buildings, &c., for Year ended 31 March 1868—*cont^d*.

					Construction of Roads, Bridges, Canals, Tanks, Embankments, &c.	Repairs.	TOTAL.	—
					£.	£.	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -					-	-	-	2,589,530
PUBLIC WORKS— <i>continued</i> .								
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT:								
Oude - - - - -	-	-	-	-	27,168	12,249	39,417	
Central Provinces - - - - -	-	-	-	-	109,141	23,431	132,572	
British Burmah - - - - -	-	-	-	-	117,190	11,195	128,385	
Bengal - - - - -	-	-	-	-	201,023	111,325	312,348	
North Western Provinces - - - - -	-	-	-	-	44,264	124,774	169,038	
Punjab - - - - -	-	-	-	-	98,767	128,423	227,190	
Madras - - - - -	-	-	-	-	185,265	247,320	432,585	
Bombay, including Sind - - - - -	-	-	-	-	163,120	40,425	203,545	
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:								
Hyderabad - - - - -	-	-	-	-	715	2,392	3,107	
Coorg - - - - -	-	-	-	-	5,354	3,587	8,941	
Central India - - - - -	-	-	-	-	56,202	23,177	79,379	
Rajpootanah - - - - -	-	-	-	-	19,933	482	20,415	
TOTAL PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT - - - £.					1,028,142	728,780	-	1,756,922
ESTABLISHMENT AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES:							£.	
Oude - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,435	
Central Provinces - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	65,851	
British Burmah - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	39,287	
Bengal - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	170,404	
North Western Provinces - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	119,039	
Punjab - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	137,805	
Madras - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	153,620	
Bombay, including Sind - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	183,074	
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:								
Hyderabad - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,043	
Coorg - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,333	
Central India - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	37,609	
Rajpootanah - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,423	
TOTAL ESTABLISHMENT, &c. - - - £.								953,923
TOOLS AND PLANT:								
Oude - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,281	
Central Provinces - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,778	
British Burmah - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,725	
Bengal - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,502	
North Western Provinces - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,517	
Punjab - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,392	
Madras - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,860	
Bombay, including Sind - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,559	
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:								
Hyderabad - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,148	
Coorg - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	523	
Central India - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,706	
Rajpootanah - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	313	
TOTAL TOOLS and PLANT - - - £.								70,804
GUARANTEED AND AIDED IRRIGATION WORKS.					£.			
Bengal Salaries, Establishments, and Contingencies - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1,162			
Bengal Compensation for Lands taken - - - - -	-	-	-	-	10,420			
						11,582		
Madras Salaries, Establishments, and Contingencies - - - - -	-	-	-	-	2,553			
Madras Compensation for Lands taken - - - - -	-	-	-	-	577			
						3,130		
TOTAL GUARANTEED, &c., IRRIGATION WORKS - - - £.								14,712
Carried forward - - - £.								5,385,891

No. 27.—General Abstract Account of the Amount expended for Buildings, &c., for Year ended 31 March 1868—*contd.*

	£.	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	5,385,891	
PUBLIC WORKS— <i>continued.</i>			
UNCLASSIFIED CHARGES, BEING PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTORS:			
EXPENDITURE ON STOCK, PURCHASE OF MATERIALS, &c.			
Oude - - - - -	3,468		
British Burmah - - - - -	2,379		
Bengal - - - - -	5,893		
North Western Provinces - - - - -	1,784		
Punjab - - - - -	6,285		
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:			
Coorg - - - - -	56		
Central India - - - - -	21,312		
Rajpootanah - - - - -	15,101		
		56,278	
Deduct—Decrease in Balances, <i>i.e.</i> , refunds from Contractors and value of Stores issued to Works and included in above Account, but paid for in previous years:		5,442,169	
Central Provinces - - - - -	4,056		
Madras - - - - -	4,470		
Bombay, including Sind - - - - -	1,507		
MINOR ADMINISTRATIONS:			
Hyderabad - - - - -	1,679		
		11,712	
Oude:			5,430,457
Consulting Engineer for Railways; Salaries, Travelling Allowances, and Contingencies - - - - -	-	986	
Central Provinces:			
Compensation for Lands taken for Railways - - - - -	6,181		
Miscellaneous - - - - -	89		
		6,270	
Bengal:			
Compensation for Lands taken for Railways - - - - -	37,763		
Consulting Engineer for Railways and other Civil Establishments; Salaries, Establishments, and Contingent Charges - - - - -	15,526		
Proportion of one per cent. Income Tax Allotment, transferred to Local Fund - - - - -	49,654		
		102,943	
North Western Provinces:			
Compensation for Lands taken for Railways - - - - -	8,425		
Proportion of one per cent. Income Tax Allotment, transferred to Local Fund - - - - -	12,900		
		21,325	
Punjab:			
Compensation for Lands taken for Railways - - - - -	4,477		
Consulting Engineer for Railways and other Civil Establishments; Salaries, Establishments, and Contingencies - - - - -	5,302		
Proportion of one per cent. Income Tax Allotment, transferred to Local Fund - - - - -	2,605		
		12,384	
Madras:			
Compensation for Lands taken for Railway, Irrigation, and Canal Companies - - - - -	7,185		
Consulting Engineer for Railways, &c.; Salaries, Establishments, and Contingent Charges - - - - -	5,824		
Proportion of one per cent. Income Tax Allotment, transferred to Local Fund - - - - -	1,972		
		14,981	
Carried forward - - - £.		158,889	5,430,457

No. 27.—General Abstract Account of the Amount expended for Buildings, &c., for Year ended
31 March 1868—concluded.

	£.	£.	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	-	-	158,889	5,430,457
PUBLIC WORKS—continued.				
Bombay and Sind :				
Compensation for Lands taken for Railways - - -	-	51,404		
Consulting Engineer for Railways; Salaries, Establishments, and Contingent Charges - - -	-	13,363		
Proportion of one per cent. Income Tax Allotment, transferred to Local Fund. - - -	-	44,279	109,046	
LOSS BY EXCHANGE ON RAILWAY TRANSACTIONS.				267,935
Government of India—General and Political:				
Loss by difference of Exchange on the amount drawn in } India by the East Indian Railway Company - - -	67,028	Excess Gain. 30,231		
Deduct—Gain on Capital and Net Traffic receipts -	97,259			
Loss by difference of Exchange on the amount drawn in } India on account of the Jubbulpore Line - - -	30,715			
Deduct—Gain on Traffic receipts - - -	2,624	28,091		
Loss by difference of Exchange on the amount drawn in } India by the Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - -	14,759			
Deduct—Gain on Capital and Net Traffic receipts -	11,191	3,568		
Loss by difference of Exchange on the amount drawn in } India by the South Eastern Railway Company - - -	1,784			
Loss by difference of Exchange on Excess of Working } charges over Traffic receipts - - -	326	2,110		
			3,538	
Punjab :				
Loss by difference of Exchange on the amount drawn in } India by Punjab Railway Company - - -	-	67,889		
Deduct—Gain on Capital and Net Traffic Receipts -	-	3,913		
			63,976	
Madras :				
Loss by difference of Exchange on advances made to Madras } Railway Company - - -	26,803	Excess Gain. 6,656		
Deduct—Gain on Net Traffic receipts - - -	33,459			
Loss by difference of Exchange on advances made to the } Great Southern of India Railway Company - - -	7,785			
Deduct—Gain on Net Traffic receipts - - -	4,344	3,441	Excess Gain. 3,215	
Bombay and Sind :				
Loss by difference of Exchange on advances made to the } Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - -	105,167	35,894		
Deduct—Gain on Capital and Net Traffic receipts -	69,273			
Loss by difference of Exchange on advances made to the } Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company -	24,919	Excess Gain. 869		
Deduct—Gain on Net Traffic receipts - - -	25,788			
Loss by difference of Exchange on advances made for the } Sind Railway, Indus Flotilla, and Indus Valley Survey -	8,562			
Deduct—Gain on Net Traffic receipts - - -	6,009	2,553		
			37,578	
				101,877
TOTAL CHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF BUILDINGS, ROADS, &c. in INDIA - - -			£.	5,800,269
IN ENGLAND :				
Stores - - -				76,045
Other payments as in Home Accounts - - -				4,943
TOTAL CHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF BUILDINGS, ROADS, &c. - - -			£.	5,881,257

No. 28.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the Amount expended for IRRIGATION and other EXTRAORDINARY PUBLIC WORKS, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

PUBLIC WORKS EXTRAORDINARY.		Construction.	Establishment.	Tools and Plant.	TOTAL.	—
IRRIGATION :		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
North-Western Provinces	- - - -	38,226	20,865	2,447	61,538	
Punjab	- - - - -	3,207	3,782	3,063	10,052	
Madras	- - - - -	66,305	14,275	739	81,319	
Bombay	- - - - -	54,146	11,400	800	66,346	
TOTAL IRRIGATION - - £.		161,884	50,322	7,049	- -	219,255
BOMBAY SPECIAL FUND WORKS :						
Construction	- - - - -				276,175	
Establishment	- - - - -				15,548	
Guaranteed Railways	- - - - -				90,890	
TOTAL SPECIAL FUND WORKS - - -						382,613
STATE RAILWAY :						
Punjab Northern Railway	- - - - -					594
TOTAL PUBLIC WORKS EXTRAORDINARY - - - £.						602,462

No. 29.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the GUARANTEED INTEREST on the CAPITAL of RAILWAY and other COMPANIES, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA :	£.	£.	£.
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -	11,870		
East Indian Railway Company, Jubbulpore Line - - - - -	674		
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -	609		
Calcutta and South Eastern Railway Company - - - - -	567	13,720	
P U N J A B :			
Punjab Railway Company - - - - -	479		
Punjab Railway (Delhi Branch) - - - - -	450	929	
B O M B A Y :			
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -	19,390		
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - - -	1,083		
Sind Railway Company - - - - -	1,085	21,558	
E N G L A N D :			36,207
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - - -		336,763	
Calcutta and South Eastern Railway Company - - - - -		21,500	
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -		106,685	
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -		1,335,149	
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -		813,290	
Great Southern of India Railway Company - - - - -		53,878	
Madras Railway Company - - - - -		423,984	
Sind Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways) - - - - -		329,478	
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -		23,743	
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company - - - - -		49,847	
			3,494,317
Deduct,—Traffic Receipts on account of Indian Railways (Account No. 33) - - - - -		2,044,541	3,530,524
Revenue Receipts, Irrigation and Canal Company (Account No. 33) - - - - -		977	
		2,045,518	
Less,—Surplus Net Traffic Earnings made over to Railway Companies (Account No. 33)		55,429	1,990,089
NET TOTAL - - - £.			1,540,435

No. 31.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the SUMS paid and payable for Interest on the HOME DEBT of INDIA, for the Year ended the 31st March 1868; showing also the AMOUNT of the DEBT at that Date bearing Interest.

	Amount of Interest paid in the Year ended 31st March 1868.	Amount of Debt, 31st March 1868.	Rate of Interest.	Annual Amount of Interest Payable.
	£.	£.		£.
East India Bonds	250,000	5,000,000	5 per Cent.	250,000
India Debentures	249,850	4,997,000	5 per Cent.	249,850
India Five per Cent. Stock	855,000	17,100,000	5 per Cent.	855,000
India Four per Cent. Stock	97,640	3,600,000	4 per Cent.	144,000
	1,452,490	30,697,000	-	1,498,850
East India Stock	629,970	6,000,000	10½ per Cent.	630,000
	2,082,460	36,697,000	-	2,128,850
£.				

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.													
NET REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.			General and Political.		Orde.	Central Provinces.	British Burmah.	Bengal.	North Western Provinces.	Punjab.	Madras.	Bombay, including Sind.	TOTAL.
Number of Account.			£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1	Per Account		792,967										
2	Ditto			1,179,581									
3	Ditto												
4	Ditto					652,556							
5	Ditto							13,920,512					
6	Ditto								5,283,470				
7	Ditto									3,031,960			
8	Ditto										6,507,169		
9	Ditto											7,380,039	
TOTAL NET RECEIPTS			792,967	1,179,581	652,556	999,807	13,920,512	5,283,470	3,031,960		6,507,169	7,380,039	39,747,561
EXPENDITURE :													
	Interest on Funded and Unfunded Debt		2,709,972										2,709,972
	Interest on Special Loans for Public Works		51,861										51,861
	Interest on Service Funds and other Accounts		681,571										681,571
	Administration and Public Departments		320,606	43,964	45,980	33,350	156,662	118,070	112,165	1,703	76,089	104,139	824,113
	Law and Justice		128,161	67,580	87,025	391,711	649,950	381,303	381,303	302,080	405,028	432,098	2,514,340
	Police		9,448	114,220	141,296	130,715	391,418	376,335	376,335	23,126	389,339	378,610	2,434,125
	Marine					35,857	34,781	23,478	23,478		496,926		926,539
	Education, Science, and Art		161,248	18,781	21,846	7,576	213,774	101,480	101,480	87,744	87,744	107,303	783,510
	Ecclesiastical		10,560	4,345	4,191	4,874	27,641	16,835	16,835	10,891	10,891	31,609	158,707
	Medical Services		454	11,025	10,080	11,855	77,684	45,249	45,249	31,782	66,310	352,316	352,316
	Stationery and Printing		55,406	6,191	7,593	4,088	46,084	37,919	37,919	31,016	92,377	92,377	222,729
	Political Agencies and other Foreign Services		75,673		503	14,458	3,201	11,453	11,453		134,464	134,464	341,801
	Miscellaneous		126,244	3,746	10,573	3,089	264,825	25,732	25,732	27,643	79,643	93,580	672,992
	Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances		217,763	5,852	13,056	2,761	60,888	37,036	37,036	17,662	260,501	260,501	911,256
	Army		6,740,828								3,972,872	2,750,767	12,004,467
	Public Works, Ordinary		480,524	215,379	355,006	287,308	916,381		716,069	802,777	831,775	1,154,150	5,800,269
	TOTAL	£.	11,679,219	484,000	701,369	738,558	3,358,677	1,966,980	1,472,128	5,614,381	6,107,781	448,059	32,362,402
	Public Works, Extraordinary									10,646	81,319	448,059	602,462
TOTAL EXPENDITURE			11,679,219	494,000	701,369	738,558	3,358,677	1,967,927	1,682,774	5,725,600	6,616,740	758,229	32,964,864
	Local Surplus, carried to Account No. 33			685,581		990,719	10,561,835	3,315,543	1,482,774	5,725,600	6,616,740	758,229	Local Indian Surplus 6,782,697
	Local Deficit, carried to Account No. 33		10,886,252		48,813								6,782,697
	TOTAL	£.	792,967	1,179,581	652,556	999,807	13,920,512	5,283,470	3,031,960		6,507,169	7,380,039	39,747,561
Local Surplus brought down - £. 6,782,697													
Net Expenditure in England - £. 6,852,419													
Net Guaranteed Interest on Railway Capital - 1,540,435													
8,392,854													
EXCESS OF EXPENDITURE OVER INCOME - £. 1,610,157													

Local Surplus brought down - £. 6,782,697

Net Expenditure in England - £. 6,852,419

Net Guaranteed Interest on Railway Capital - 1,540,435

8,392,854

EXCESS OF EXPENDITURE OVER INCOME - £. 1,610,157

No. 33.—AN ACCOUNT of the Aggregate of BALANCES of PUBLIC MONEY in the Treasuries of INDIA, on the 31st March 1867; the AMOUNT of DEBT incurred and discharged during the Year 1867-68; including the AMOUNT of ADVANCES and REPAYMENTS on various Accounts, the SUPPLIES to and from LONDON, and between the several Presidencies and Provinces; and the TOTAL BALANCE in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1868.

R E C E I P T S.

	G O V E R N M E N T O F I N D I A.						North Western Provinces.	Punjab.	Madras.	Bombay, including Sind.	TOTAL.
	General and Political.	Onda.	Central Provinces.	British Burmah.	Bengal.						
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Aggregate of Cash Balances in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1867	372,227	337,214	410,779	276,079	2,101,370	1,502,173	1,030,983	2,628,780	2,317,494	11,057,054	
DEBT INCURRED.											
Special Loans for Public Works	1,479,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,479,800
Loans	2,162,068	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,162,068
Treasury Notes	207,345	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	384,245
Service Funds	1,147,920	4,248	4,157	4,315	10,371	12,582	8,049	537,653	288,414	1,997,659	8,685,018
Deposits	1,784,303	200,746	51,542	55,298	1,855,779	758,256	590,670	2,085,106	776,339	14,792	3,845,617
Sale of Waste Lands, &c.	15	-	4,324	74	4,714	-	1,541	-	-	-	1,003,133
Local Funds	41,028	194,798	178,410	105,550	638,722	825,007	326,870	459,199	1,003,133	792,426	2,628,167
Miscellaneous	194,083	31,563	52,232	34,856	60,897	138,008	104,178	111,006	67,593	216,395	200,000
Advances Recoverable	404,784	14,782	131,705	76,044	698,451	61,004	65,130	432,771	-	-	3,702,685
Prize Money	216,325	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,023,447
Local Remittances	198,067	72,853	54,588	-	16,800	-	-	-	-	-	2,317,494
Temporary Loans	200,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,628,780
TOTAL DEBT INCURRED	8,035,733	518,430	471,853	276,107	3,270,784	1,792,507	1,023,447	3,702,685	2,317,494	21,048,020	
SUPPLIES FROM LONDON.											
Bills on the Secretary of State for India for Interest of Indian Debt	1,027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,027
Other Bills on the Secretary of State for India	37,131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40,160
Advances made in England, repaid	425,687	-	-	338	683	-	90	359,485	105,616	981,929	1,044,633
Miscellaneous, including Credits to Her Majesty's Government	474,980	83	16,923	7,287	4,151	789	609	209,756	330,315	450,967	56,828
Specie received at Aden from Egypt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	977
Invoice Value of Copper	21,655	-	-	-	-	-	-	35,173	977	2,044,541	590,210
Revenue Receipts, Irrigation and Canal Company	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	415
Traffic Receipts on account of Indian Railways	1,200,813	3,592	-	-	-	-	27,775	290,802	590,210	56,384	5,429,808
Railway Capital	17,420	4,036	-	-	-	-	15,276	-	-	-	-
Capital Receipts, Irrigation and Canal Company	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abyssinian Expedition	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SUPPLIES FROM LONDON	2,175,693	7,711	10,623	7,625	4,894	789	43,810	1,924,605	2,145,087	16,078,007	17,717,762
ACCOUNTS CURRENT BETWEEN THE PRESIDENCIES.											
Bills drawn, Remittances of Treasure, and Advances and Disbursements (Excess Credits to)	12,972,810	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,103,797	765,299
Excess of Income over Expenditure (Account No. 32)	-	685,581	-	260,749	10,601,895	3,315,543	1,340,166	781,569	-	-	11,184,946
TOTAL	23,559,403	1,548,886	890,260	820,500	16,923,773	6,611,312	8,440,381	8,137,680	-	-	72,231,311

PAYMENTS.

	GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.						North Western Provinces.	Punjab.	Madras.	Bombay, including Sind.	TOTAL.
	General and Political.	Onde.	Central Provinces.	British Burmah.	Bengal.						
DEBT Discharged:	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Loans	3,100,881	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,100,881
Loans to Water Supply Company	210,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	210,000
Treasury Notes	997,862	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,098,162
Treasury Bills	120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	380
Bills outstanding	49,085	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	169,744
Service Funds	998,818	320	256	58	714	754	433	9,457	110,602	210	2,277,942
Deposits	530,245	109,083	40,137	62,080	2,143,417	768,453	514,699	815,170	688,102	286,506	5,772,469
Investment of Sale Proceeds of Waste Lands	-	-	-	-	52,690	-	-	-	-	-	52,690
Local Funds	39,039	139,898	100,238	99,018	737,692	794,243	380,593	397,067	851,849	3,078,467	739,117
Miscellaneous	172,080	39,771	46,616	23,026	85,377	154,763	86,806	119,809	16,910	1,089,145	3,021,012
Advances recoverable	471,331	15,938	126,388	66,129	703,560	55,665	92,904	427,552	1,089,145	15,902	283,566
Prize Money	247,198	-	-	-	-	-	-	866	-	-	2,722,685
Local Remittances	-	-	-	-	-	139,984	62,404	8,605	2,511,783	-	23,158,085
TOTAL DEBT Discharged	6,866,612	438,890	412,635	292,170	3,723,380	1,918,812	1,107,239	2,839,420	5,850,918	-	-
SURPLUSES TO LONDON:											
Bills drawn by the Secretary of State for India discharged	2,547,061	-	-	-	-	-	-	216,439	798,000	-	3,562,100
Bills on Her Majesty's Government transmitted	118,412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118,412
Advances for Abyssinian Expedition	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	809,864	-	809,864
Supplies to Her Majesty's Government, repayable in England	545,920	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	545,920
Miscellaneous	21,648	-	3,803	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	187,229
Payments on account of Irrigation and Canal Companies	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	45,162	109,321	-	138,969
Surplus Net Traffic Earnings made over to Railway Companies	55,429	-	-	-	122,000	-	-	16,869	-	-	55,429
Payments on account of Indian Railways, under Deeds of Contract with the respective Railway Companies	1,257,150	26,126	-	-	-	-	-	380,467	1,525,182	-	3,986,054
TOTAL SURPLUSES TO LONDON	4,545,920	28,126	3,803	7,289	122,006	-	746,779	659,037	3,242,907	-	9,853,667
ACCOUNTS Current between the Presidencies:											
Bills paid, Remittances of Treasure, and Advances and Disbursements (Excess Debits to)	-	693,141	65,391	198,078	9,803,930	3,165,852	565,848	2,833,115	-	-	10,885,861
Excess of Expenditure over Income (Account No. 32)	10,886,252	-	48,813	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,982,065
Cash Balance in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1868	1,200,079	300,776	368,618	363,023	2,319,457	1,525,618	1,020,515	2,286,096	2,361,121	-	11,890,253
	23,550,463	1,548,936	890,260	820,560	10,028,773	6,011,312	3,440,381	8,137,680	11,184,946	-	72,231,311

No. 34.—General Abstract Account of Payments on Account of Indian Railways, &c.—*continued.*

	Amount Drawn in India.	Deduct Capital Received in India.	Net Amount Drawn in India.	TOTAL.	TOTAL of India.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	- -	- -	- -	816,572	
M A D R A S :					
Madras Railway (South-west Line) - -	91,729	73,329	18,400		
Madras Railway (North-west Line) - -	203,102	33,915	169,187		
Great Southern of India Railway - -	85,636	17,776	67,860		
Deduct,—			255,447		
Net Traffic Earnings of the Madras Rail- way (South-west Line) - - - }	- -	223,425			
Net Traffic Earnings of the Madras Rail- way (North-west Line) - - - }	- -	37,380			
Net Traffic Earnings of the Great Southern of India Railway - - - - }	- -	29,997	290,802	Excess Receipts. 35,355	
BOMBAY AND SIND :					
Great Indian Peninsula Railway - - -	1,137,450	357,135	780,315		
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway	273,025	200,368	72,657		
Sind Railway and Indus Steam Flotilla -	93,099	32,713	60,386		
Deduct,—			913,358		
Net Traffic Earnings of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway - - - - }	- -	404,865			
Net Traffic Earnings of the Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway - }	- -	83,303			
Net Traffic Earnings of the Sind Railway and Indus Steam Flotilla - - - }	- -	33,391	521,559		
Interest on Railway Capital, as shown in Account No. 28 - - - - }	- -	- -	391,799 21,558		
				418,357	
TOTAL Net Payments to the Railway Companies in India - - - £.					1,194,574

Fort William,
Office of Comptroller General of Accounts, }
February 1869.

E. F. Harrison,
Comptroller General of Accounts.
Edward Gay,
Officiating Deputy Comptroller General of Accounts.

India Office, }
7 May 1869.

William G. Goodliffe,
Accountant General

PART II.

ESTIMATE OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE,
AND CASH BALANCES,
1868-69 ;
AND A COMPARISON WITH THE ACTUAL ACCOUNT OF 1867-68.

C O N T E N T S.

ESTIMATED GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNTS OF INCOME AND
EXPENDITURE, AND OF CASH BALANCES.

1868-69.

- Account I.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of India, for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected, converted into Sterling Money at the rate of Two Shillings the Rupee - - - - - p. 70
- Account II.—An Estimated Account of the Total Income of the Revenues of India, in the Year ending 31st March 1869; together with an Account of the Public Expenditure, including Repayments, Allowances, and Drawbacks, and Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements, and other Payments made out of the Revenues, but exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt - - - - - p. 72
- Account III.—An Estimated Account of the Net Public Income of India, in the Year ending 31st March 1869 (after abating the Expenditure defrayed thereout by the several Revenue Departments, and the Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements, and other Payments made out of those Revenues), and the Actual Issues or Payments within the same Period, exclusive of the sums applied to the Reduction of Debt - - - - - p. 73
- Account IV.—Abstract Account of the Aggregate of Estimated Balance of Cash in the Treasuries of India, on the 31st March 1868; the Amount of Debt estimated to be incurred and discharged during the Year 1868-69; the Amount of Advances and Repayments on various Accounts; the Supplies to and from London; the Balance of Supplies between the several Presidencies and Provinces on unadjusted Accounts; and the Total Estimated Balance in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1869 - - - - - p. 74

A P P E N D I X.

I.—DISTRICT REVENUES AND CHARGES.

- No. 1.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Treasuries and Departments under the immediate control of the Government of India, for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 76
- No. 2.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Oude Territory for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 77
- No. 3.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Central Provinces for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 78
- No. 4.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Provinces of British Burmah for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 79
- No. 5.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Government of Bengal for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 80
- No. 6.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the North-Western Provinces for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 81

- No. 7.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Punjab Territories for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 82
- No. 8.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Presidency of Madras for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 83
- No. 9.—An Estimated Account of the Gross Revenues of the Presidency of Bombay, including Sind, for the Year 1868-69; with the Charges of Collection and other Payments out of those Revenues, the Net Receipts into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected - - - - - p. 84

II.—SUNDRY ABSTRACT ACCOUNTS.

- No. 10.—General Abstract Account of the Estimated Receipts and Disbursements of the several Presidencies and Provinces of India, for the Year ending 31st March 1869, showing the Local Surplus or Deficit at each Presidency or Province - - - - - p. 85
- No. 11.—An Account of the Aggregate of Balances of Public Money in the Treasuries of India on the 31st March 1868; the Amount of Debt estimated to be incurred and discharged during the Year 1868-69, including the Amount of Advances and Repayments on various Accounts; the Supplies to and from London, and between the several Presidencies and Provinces; and the Total Estimated Balance in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1869 - - - - - p. 86

III.—GENERAL ABSTRACTS of the TOTAL ESTIMATED REVENUES and CHARGES of the several DISTRICTS.

- No. 12.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of India, including the Charges disbursed in England, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 88
- No. 13.—General Abstract Account of the Cash Transactions of India, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 89
- No. 14.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Treasuries and Departments under the immediate control of the Government of India, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 90
- No. 15.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Oude Territory, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 91
- No. 16.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Central Provinces, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 92
- No. 17.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of British Burmah, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 93
- No. 18.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Government of Bengal, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 94
- No. 19.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the North-Western Provinces, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 95
- No. 20.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Punjab Territories, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 96
- No. 21.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Madras Presidency, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 97
- No. 22.—General Abstract View of the Total Revenues and Charges of the Bombay Presidency, including Sind, for the Year 1867-68, and as estimated for the Year 1868-69 - - - - - p. 98

ESTIMATE OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE,

AND CASH BALANCES,

1868-69.

NO. I.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of INDIA for the Year 1868-69, with several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES IN INDIA	
	GROSS RECEIPTS.	Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	4. Charges of Collection.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.
LAND REVENUE, &c.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Land Revenue - - - - -	20,225,200	38,342	20,186,858	2,076,380	- - -
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - - - - -	693,800	- - -	693,800	—	- - -
TOTAL Land Revenue, &c. - £.	20,919,000	38,342	20,880,658	2,076,380	1,912,770
Forest - - - - -	423,600	615	422,985	270,250	- - -
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	2,310,000	5,166	2,304,834	272,890	- - -
£.	23,652,600	44,123	23,608,477	2,619,520	1,912,770
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	520,000	20,710	499,290	20,050	- - -
Customs - - - - -	2,713,500	92,415	2,621,085	183,480	- - -
Salt - - - - -	5,613,100	45,250	5,567,850	389,770	- - -
Opium - - - - -	8,886,400	- - -	8,886,400	1,769,330	- - -
Stamps - - - - -	2,340,200	31,812	2,308,388	99,820	- - -
Mint - - - - -	163,300	- - -	163,300	95,020	- - -
Post Office - - - - -	687,600	- - -	687,600	617,200	- - -
Telegraph - - - - -	218,700	} - - -	237,176	482,310	- - -
Ditto - - - In England	18,476				
Law and Justice - - - - -	1,082,000	6,335	1,075,665	- - -	- - -
Police - - - - -	286,500	- - -	286,500	- - -	- - -
Marine - - - - -	578,600	4,500	574,100	- - -	- - -
Education - - - - -	73,800	- - -	73,800	- - -	- - -
Interest - - - - -	231,700	- - -	231,700	- - -	- - -
Miscellaneous - - - - -	750,600	} 257,595	544,042	- - -	- - -
Ditto - - - In England	51,037				
Army—Miscellaneous - - - - -	829,400	} - - -	860,921	- - -	- - -
Ditto - - - In England	31,521				
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - -	660,700	- - -	660,700	- - -	- - -
GRAND TOTAL - - £.	49,389,734	502,740	48,886,994	6,276,500	1,912,770

CHARGES of COLLECTION, and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES, the NET RECEIPTS into the
are Collected, converted into Sterling Money, at the Rate of Two Shillings the Rupee.

AGAINST INCOME.		CHARGES IN ENGLAND AGAINST INCOME.		10.	11.	12.	
6.	7.	8.	9.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected, in India.	
allowances to District and Magistrate Officers, &c.	TOTAL CHARGES IN INDIA against INCOME.	Stores.	Other Charges.				
£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	10.266	
396,650	4,385,800	- - -	33,286	4,419,086	16,461,572	9.926	
- - -	270,250	- - -	- - -	270,250	152,735	63.798	
- - -	272,890	- - -	- - -	272,890	2,031,944	Including Cost of Abkaree Opium.	Excluding Cost of Abkaree Opium.
						11.813	4.328
396,650	4,928,940	- - -	33,286	4,962,226	18,646,251		
- - -	20,050	- - -	- - -	20,050	479,240	3.856	
- - -	183,480	- - -	- - -	183,480	2,437,605	6.762	
- - -	389,770	- - -	- - -	389,770	5,178,080	Including Cost of Salt and Opium.	Excluding Cost of Salt and Opium.
- - -	1,769,330	- - -	- - -	1,769,330	7,117,070	6.944	5.036
- - -	99,820	20,513	- - -	120,333	2,188,055	5.148	
- - -	95,020	29,439	- - -	124,459	38,841	78.046	
- - -	617,200	3,131	112,631	732,962	{ Excess charge 45,362 }	90.070	
- - -	482,310	105,568	167,167	755,045	{ Excess charge 517,869 }	260.736	
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	1,075,665		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	286,500		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	574,100		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	73,800		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	231,700		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	544,042		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	860,921		
- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	660,700		
396,650	8,585,920	158,651	313,084	9,057,655	39,829,339		

No. II.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the TOTAL INCOME of the Revenues of INDIA in the Year ending 31st March 1869; together with an Account of the PUBLIC EXPENDITURE, including REPAYMENTS, ALLOWANCES, and DRAWBACKS, and ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS under Treaties and Engagements, and other PAYMENTS made out of the REVENUES, but exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt.

HEADS OF REVENUE AND RECEIPTS.	GROSS RECEIPTS, as stated in Column I of the Account of Income, No. I.	Number of Account.	EXPENDITURE.	IN INDIA.	IN ENGLAND.		TOTAL.
					Stores.	Other Charges.	
	£.	I.		£.	£.	£.	£.
Land Revenue, including Tributes and Contributions from Native States, Forest and Abkaree Revenues, &c.	23,652,600		Repayments, Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks -	502,740	-	-	502,740
Assessed Taxes	520,000		PAYMENTS in realization of the REVENUE:				
Customs	2,713,500		Land Revenue, &c.	2,619,520	-	-	2,619,520
Salt	5,613,100		Assessed Taxes	20,050	-	-	20,050
Opium	8,886,400		Customs	183,480	-	-	183,480
Stamps	2,340,200		Salt	389,770	-	-	389,770
Mint	163,300		Opium	1,769,330	-	-	1,769,330
Post Office	687,600		Stamps	99,820	-	-	120,333
Telegraph (includes England, 18,476 L.)	237,176		Mint	95,020	-	-	124,459
Law and Justice	1,082,000		Post Office	617,200	29,439	112,631	732,962
Police	286,500		Telegraph	482,310	105,568	167,167	755,045
Marine	578,600		Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements	1,912,770	-	33,286	1,946,056
Education	73,800		Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	396,650	-	-	396,650
Interest	231,700						
Miscellaneous (includes England, 51,037 L.)	801,637		TOTAL of the direct Claims and Demands upon the Revenues, including Charges of Collection and Cost of Salt and Opium	9,088,660	158,651	312,084	9,560,395
Army—Miscellaneous (includes England, 31,521 L.)	860,921		Charges, including Interest on Debt and Public Works Ordinary	32,301,890	1,429,030	5,448,945	39,179,865
Public Works—Miscellaneous	660,700		Guaranteed Interest on the Capital of Railway and other Companies, in India and in England, deducting Net Traffic Receipts	-	-	1,723,943	1,723,943
Excess of Expenditure over Income, excluding Public Works Extraordinary (per Account No. III.)	49,389,734		Public Works Extraordinary	41,390,550	1,587,681	7,485,972	50,464,203
	1,074,469			1,485,800	-	352,655	1,838,455
	50,464,203						
Excess of Expenditure over Income, including Public Works Extraordinary (per Account No. III.)	2,912,924						
	52,302,658						

No. III.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the NET PUBLIC INCOME of INDIA, in the Year ending 31st March 1869 (after abating the EXPENDITURE defrayed thereout by the several REVENUE DEPARTMENTS, and the ALLOWANCES and ASSIGNMENTS under Treaties and Engagements, and other PAYMENTS made out of those REVENUES), and the actual Issues or Payments within the same Period, exclusive of the Sums applied to the Reduction of Debt.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.		CHARGES.		IN INDIA.	IN ENGLAND.		TOTAL.
	£.			£.	Stores.	Other Charges.	£.
Land Revenue, including Tributes and Contributions } from Native States, Forest and Abkaree Revenues, &c. }	18,646,251	Administration and Public Departments -	-	1,148,210	-	198,509	1,346,719
Assessed Taxes -	479,240	Law and Justice -	-	2,782,910	-	-	2,782,910
Customs -	2,437,605	Police -	-	2,436,290	-	-	2,436,290
Salt -	5,178,080	Marine -	-	681,630	249,343	101,450	1,032,423
Opium -	7,117,070	Education, Science, and Art -	-	855,160	-	-	855,160
Stamps -	2,188,055	Ecclesiastical -	-	162,760	-	-	162,760
Mint -	38,841	Medical Services -	-	376,710	-	-	376,710
Post Office -	45,362	Stationery and Printing -	-	238,770	146,448	7,380	382,598
Telegraph -	517,869	Political Agencies and other Foreign Services -	-	236,730	-	28,678	265,408
Law and Justice -	1,075,665	Miscellaneous -	-	416,000	17,458	162,590	596,048
Police -	286,500	Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances -	-	827,130	-	240,805	1,067,935
Marine -	574,100	Civil Furlough and Absentee Allowances -	-	-	-	122,859	122,859
Education -	73,800	Army -	-	12,803,220	872,031	2,421,284	16,097,125
Interest -	231,700	Public Works Ordinary, including 303,640 <i>l.</i> Supervision } and Cost of Land for Railways ; 29,700 <i>l.</i> Loss by Ex- }	-	5,973,340	143,100	7,170	6,123,070
Miscellaneous -	544,042	change on Railway transactions -	-	-	-	-	-
Army—Miscellaneous -	860,921	Interest on India Debt -	-	3,373,030	-	63,234	3,436,264
Public Works—Miscellaneous -	660,700	Interest on Home Debt -	-	-	-	1,465,016	1,465,016
		Dividends to Proprietors of East India Stock -	-	-	-	629,970	629,970
		Guaranteed Interest on Capital of Railway and other Com- }	-	-	-	5,448,945	39,179,865
		panies, deducting Net Traffic Receipts -	-	-	-	1,723,943	1,723,943
		Public Works Extraordinary -	-	32,361,890	1,429,030	7,172,888	40,968,808
			-	1,485,800	-	359,655	1,838,455
			-	38,787,690	1,429,030	7,525,543	42,742,263
			£.				
TOTAL REVENUES AND RECEIPTS -	£. 39,829,339						
Excess of Expenditure over Income, excluding }							
Public Works Extraordinary -	£. 1,074,469						
	40,903,808						
Excess of Expenditure over Income, including }							
Public Works Extraordinary -	£. 2,912,924						
	42,742,263						

No. IV.--ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the Aggregate of ESTIMATED BALANCES of CASH in the TREASURIES of INDIA, on the 31st March 1868; the Amount of DEBT estimated to be incurred and discharged during the Year 1868-69; the Amount of ADVANCES and REPAYMENTS on various Accounts; the SUPPLIES to and from LONDON; the BALANCE of SUPPLIES between the several PRESIDENCIES and PROVINCES on unadjusted Accounts, and the TOTAL ESTIMATED BALANCE in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1869.

No. of Account.	Aggregate of Balances in the Treasuries of India on the 31st March 1868	£.	No. of Account.	DEBT DISCHARGED:	£.	£.
11		11,890,233	11	Treasury Notes - - - - -	-	90,000
				Service Funds - - - - -	-	99,958
				Loan for Calcutta Water Supply - - - - -	-	240,000
				Advances, less Repayments - - - - -	-	105,650
				Prize Money to be discharged - - - - -	-	29,390
				Supplies to London:		564,398
				Remittances and Bills drawn by the Secretary of State discharged, Advances to Railway and other Companies, and Miscellaneous Payments on account of London - - - - -	11,761,480	
				Less,—Bills drawn on England, Payments in England for Interest on India Loan Property, Receipts in repayment of Advances made in England to Service Funds, Net Traffic Receipts of Railways, &c. - - - - -	4,416,820	7,344,660
				Balance of Supplies between the different Presidencies and Provinces on unadjusted Accounts - - - - -	-	14,000
				Estimated Balance of Cash in the Treasuries of India on the 31st March 1869 - - - - -	-	11,917,473
					£.	19,841,131

A P P E N D I X.

ESTIMATE OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE, AND CASH BALANCES.

1868-69.

- | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|----------------|
| I.—District Revenues and Charges | - | - | - | - | - | pp. 76 to 84. |
| II.—Sundry Abstract Accounts | - | - | - | - | - | pp. 85 and 87. |
| III.—General Abstracts of the Total Revenues and Charges
of the several Districts | - | - | - | - | - | pp. 88 to 98. |

No. 1.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the TREASURIES and DEPARTMENTS under the immediate Control of the Government of INDIA, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES, the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.			7. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	8. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue - - - - -	£. 26,900	£. -	£. 26,900	£. 13,365	£. -	£. -	£. -	49·684
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - -	74,100	-	74,100	-	-	-	-	-
	101,000	-	101,000	13,365	171,894	185,259	{ Excess Charge, 84,259 }	13·233
Forest - - - - -	9,000	-	9,000	5,800	-	5,800	3,200	64·4
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	15,000	-	15,000	440	-	440	14,560	2·933
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	13,400	40	13,360	-	-	-	13,360	-
Stamps - - - - -	6,300	20	6,280	290	-	290	5,990	4·603
Mint - - - - -	95,100	-	95,100	44,040	-	44,040	51,060	46·309
Post Office - - - - -	687,600	-	687,600	617,200	-	617,200	70,400	89·761
Telegraph - - - - -	218,700	-	218,700	482,310	-	482,310	{ Excess Charge, 263,610 }	220·535
Law and Justice - - - - -	43,500	-	43,500	-	-	-	43,500	-
Police - - - - -	100	-	100	-	-	-	100	-
Education - - - - -	5,200	-	5,200	-	-	-	5,200	-
Interest - - - - -	180,500	-	180,500	-	-	-	180,500	-
Miscellaneous - - - - -	320,100	204,940	115,160	-	-	-	115,160	-
Army—Miscellaneous - - - - -	420,200	-	420,200	-	-	-	420,200	-
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	28,400	-	28,400	-	-	-	28,400	-
	2,144,100	205,000	1,939,100	1,163,445	171,894	1,335,339	603,761	-
TOTAL GOVERNMENT OF INDIA - - - - -	£. 2,144,100	205,000	1,939,100	1,163,445	171,894	1,335,339	603,761	-

No. 2.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the OUDE TERRITORY, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected.

AREA, 19,241 - - - - - POPULATION, 8,326,647.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	9. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue - - - - -	£. 1,250,000	£. 1,020	£. 1,248,980	£. 137,310	£. -	£. -	£. -	£. -	10·985
Forest - - - - -	1,250,000	1,020	1,248,980	137,310	94,440	560	232,310	1,016,670	10·985
	16,000	-	16,000	13,020	-	-	13,020	2,980	81·375
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	95,000	15	94,985	9,100	-	-	9,100	85,885	9·579
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	8,300	425	7,875	50	-	-	50	7,825	
Salt - - - - -	1,100	50	1,050	6,380	-	-	6,380	Excess Charge, 5,330	580·
Stamps - - - - -	85,700	850	84,850	4,300	-	-	4,300	80,550	5·017
Law and Justice - - - - -	14,600	700	13,900	-	-	-	-	13,900	
Police - - - - -	13,000	-	13,000	-	-	-	-	13,000	580·
Education - - - - -	700	-	700	-	-	-	-	700	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	2,000	50	1,950	-	-	-	-	1,950	4·747
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - -	1,700	-	1,700	-	-	-	-	1,700	
TOTAL OUDE TERRITORY - - £.	1,488,100	3,110	1,484,990	170,160	94,440	560	265,160	1,219,830	

No. 3.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the CENTRAL PROVINCES, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

AREA, 120,874 - - - - - POPULATION, 7,443,549.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1.	2.	3.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.			7.	8.
				4.	5.	6.		
	GROSS RECEIPTS.	Repayments. — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES of COLLECTION.	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.	NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	
Land Revenue - - - - -	604,000	3,300	600,700	119,557	-	-	-	19.794
	604,000	3,300	600,700	119,557	80,930	200,487	400,213	19.794
Forest - - - - -	46,600	-	46,600	36,528	-	36,528	10,072	78.386
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	100,000	400	99,600	4,810	-	4,810	94,790	4.81
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	40,000	-	40,000	1,500	-	1,500	38,500	3.75
Customs - - - - -	7,000	-	7,000	-	-	-	7,000	
Salt - - - - -	188,000	-	188,000	47,000	-	47,000	141,000	25.
Opium - - - - -	500	-	500	-	-	-	500	
Stamps - - - - -	90,700	1,400	89,300	2,830	-	2,830	86,470	3.12
Law and Justice - - - - -	40,500	700	39,800	-	-	-	39,800	
Police - - - - -	16,300	-	16,300	-	-	-	16,300	
Miscellaneous - - - - -	2,000	300	1,700	-	-	-	1,700	
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	10,000	-	10,000	-	-	-	10,000	
	1,145,600	6,100	1,139,500	212,225	80,930	293,155	846,345	
TOTAL CENTRAL PROVINCES - - - - -	£.							

No. 4.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the Provinces of BRITISH BURMAH, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

AREA, 2,564 - - - - - POPULATION, 2,129,501.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.		6. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	7. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue	£. 595,000	£. 500	£. 594,500	£. 85,000	£. -	£. -	14.286
Forest	595,000	500	594,500	85,000	85,000	509,500	14.286
	90,000	-	90,000	36,130	36,130	53,870	40.144
Abkaree (Excise)	115,000	400	114,600	10,000	10,000	104,600	8.696
Assessed Taxes	8,000	1,000	7,000	400	400	6,600	5.
Customs	260,000	7,000	253,000	14,800	14,800	238,200	5.692
Salt	13,000	-	13,000	600	600	12,400	4.615
Stamps	50,000	400	49,600	1,200	1,200	48,400	2.4
Law and Justice	85,000	-	85,000	-	-	85,000	
Police	35,000	-	35,000	-	-	35,000	
Marine	5,000	-	5,000	-	-	5,000	
Education	500	-	500	-	-	500	
Interest	1,200	-	1,200	-	-	1,200	
Miscellaneous	1,000	700	300	-	-	300	
Public Works—Miscellaneous	12,500	-	12,500	-	-	12,500	
TOTAL BRITISH BURMAH	1,271,200	10,000	1,261,200	148,130	148,130	1,113,070	

No. 6.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the Gross REVENUES of the NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the Net RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected.

AREA, 83,280 - - - - - POPULATION, 30,014,921.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS. £.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	9. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue - - - - -	4,100,000	6,012	4,093,988	350,710	-	-	-	-	8'554
Tributes and Contributions from Native States -	158,600	-	158,600	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forest - - - - -	4,258,600	6,012	4,252,588	350,710	86,130	6,530	443,370	3,809,218	8'235
	66,200	210	65,990	41,390	-	-	41,390	24,600	62'523
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	230,000	381	229,619	35,540	-	-	35,540	194,079	15'452
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	80,000	3,695	76,305	500	-	-	500	75,805	6'815
Customs - - - - -	60,000	115	59,885	-	-	-	-	59,885	'625
Salt - - - - -	480,000	-	480,000	67,500	-	-	67,500	412,500	14'063
Stamps - - - - -	340,000	4,642	335,358	15,950	-	-	15,950	319,408	4'691
Law and Justice - - - - -	100,000	2,485	97,565	-	-	-	-	97,565	-
Police - - - - -	58,200	-	58,200	-	-	-	-	58,200	-
Education - - - - -	7,000	-	7,000	-	-	-	-	7,000	-
Interest - - - - -	200	-	200	-	-	-	-	200	-
Miscellaneous - - - - -	25,000	1,405	23,595	-	-	-	-	23,595	-
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - -	300,650	-	300,650	-	-	-	-	300,650	-
TOTAL NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES - £.	6,005,850	18,895	5,986,955	511,590	86,130	6,530	604,250	5,382,705	-

No. 8.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the PRESIDENCY of MADRAS, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were Collected.

AREA, 104,438 - - - - - POPULATION, 28,276,265.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.				8. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	9. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue	£. 4,250,000	£. 2,000	£. 4,248,000	£. 416,800	£. -	£. -	£. -	£. -	9·807
Tributes and Contributions from Native States	344,600	-	344,600	—	—	—	—	—	
Forest	4,594,600	2,000	4,592,600	416,800	457,490	40,000	914,290	3,678,310	9·072
Abkaree (Excise)	43,000	-	43,000	30,620	-	-	30,620	12,380	71·209
Assessed Taxes	510,000	-	510,000	25,250	-	-	25,250	484,750	4·951
Customs	63,300	3,000	60,300	2,000	-	-	2,000	58,300	3·159
	280,000	5,000	275,000	17,580	-	-	17,580	257,420	6·278
Salt	1,101,000	4,600	1,096,400	155,780	-	-	155,780	940,620	14·149 4·374 257·742 { Excess Charge, 9,780 91,100 41,600 2,700 5,800 12,240 191,900 220,100 23,000 }
Stamps	380,000	-	380,000	16,620	-	-	16,620	363,380	
Mint	6,200	-	6,200	15,980	-	-	15,980	9,780	
Law and Justice	91,100	-	91,100	-	-	-	-	41,600	
Police	41,600	-	41,600	-	-	-	-	2,700	
Marine	2,700	-	2,700	-	-	-	-	5,800	
Education	5,800	-	5,800	-	-	-	-	12,240	
Interest	12,240	-	12,240	-	-	-	-	191,900	
Miscellaneous	194,900	3,000	191,900	-	-	-	-	220,100	
Army—Miscellaneous	220,100	-	220,100	-	-	-	-	23,000	
Public Works—Miscellaneous	23,000	-	23,000	-	-	-	-	6,373,820	
TOTAL MADRAS PRESIDENCY	£. 7,569,540	17,600	7,551,940	680,630	457,490	40,000	1,178,120		

No. 9.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the GROSS REVENUES of the PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY, including Sind, for the Year 1868-69; with the CHARGES of COLLECTION and other PAYMENTS out of those REVENUES; the NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries, and the Rates per Cent. for which the Gross Receipts were collected.

AREA, 78,014 - - - - - POPULATION, 12,051,831.									
REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.	1. GROSS RECEIPTS.	2. Repayments, — Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks.	3. NET RECEIPTS within the Year, after deducting Repayments.	CHARGES AGAINST INCOME.			8. NET RECEIPTS into the several Government Treasuries.	9. Rate per Cent. for which the Gross Receipt was Collected.	
				4. CHARGES of COLLECTION.	5. Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements.	6. Allowances to District and Village Officers.	7. TOTAL CHARGES against INCOME.		
Land Revenue - - - - -	£. 3,609,200	£. 15,000	£. 3,594,200	£. 383,310	£. -	£. -	£. -	10·620	
Tributes and Contributions from Native States	88,500	-	88,500	-	-	-	-		
Forest - - - - -	3,697,700	15,000	3,682,700	383,310	698,129	347,130	1,428,569	10·366	
	100,000	305	99,695	55,642	-	-	55,642	55·642	
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	435,000	1,500	433,500	42,520	-	-	42,520	9·775	·579
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	130,000	1,000	129,000	5,000	-	-	5,000	3·846	
Customs - - - - -	865,000	58,000	807,000	80,085	-	-	86,085	9·952	
Salt - - - - -	530,000	400	529,600	33,248	-	-	33,248	6·273	
Opium - - - - -	2,250,000	-	2,250,000	3,385	-	-	3,385	·150	
Stamps - - - - -	485,000	7,000	478,000	20,950	-	-	20,950	4·320	
Mint - - - - -	62,000	-	62,000	35,000	-	-	35,000	56·452	
Law and Justice - - - - -	211,400	-	211,400	-	-	-	-		
Police - - - - -	12,000	-	12,000	-	-	-	-		
Marine - - - - -	416,300	-	416,300	-	-	-	-		
Education - - - - -	14,000	-	14,000	-	-	-	-		
Interest - - - - -	21,300	-	21,300	-	-	-	-		
Miscellaneous - - - - -	144,400	7,000	137,400	-	-	-	-		
Army—Miscellaneous - - - - -	189,100	-	189,100	-	-	-	-		
Public Works—Miscellaneous - - - - -	37,650	-	37,650	-	-	-	-		
TOTAL BOMBAY PRESIDENCY - - - - -	9,600,850	90,205	9,510,645	665,140	698,129	347,130	1,710,399		7,800,246

No. 10.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the ESTIMATED RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS of the several PRESIDENCIES and PROVINCES of INDIA, for the Year ending 31st March 1869, showing the Local Surplus or Deficit at each Presidency or Province.															
NET REVENUES AND RECEIPTS.				GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.						Bombay, including Sind.	Madras.	Punjab.	North Western Provinces.	Bengal.	TOTAL.
Number of Account.		General and Political.	Oude.	Central Provinces.	British Burmah.	£.	£.	£.	£.						
Per Account	-	603,761	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NET RECEIPTS - - - £.															
EXPENDITURE:															
Interest on Funded and Unfunded Debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on Special Loans for Public Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on Service Funds and other Accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Administration and Public Departments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law and Justice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marine	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education, Science, and Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ecclesiastical	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stationery and Printing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Political Agencies and other Foreign Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Army	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Works, Ordinary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Works, Extraordinary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE - - - £.															
Local Surplus carried to Account No. 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Deficit carried to Account No. 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EXCESS OF EXPENDITURE OVER INCOME - - - £.															
Local Surplus brought down															
Net Expenditure in England															
Net Guaranteed Interest on Railway Capital															

No. 11.—AN ACCOUNT of the Aggregate of BALANCES of PUBLIC MONEY in the Treasuries of INDIA, on the 31st March 1868; the AMOUNT of DEBT estimated to be incurred and discharged during the Year 1868-69; including the AMOUNT of ADVANCES and REPAYMENTS on various Accounts, the SUPPLIES to and from LONDON, and between the several PRESIDENCIES and PROVINCES, and the Total Estimated BALANCE in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1869.

R E C E I P T S.

	GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.						North Western Provinces.	Punjab.	Madras.	Bombay, including Sind.	TOTAL.
	General and Political.	Onde.	Central Provinces.	British Burmah.	Bengal.	Bengal.					
Aggregate of Cash Balances in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1868 -	£. 1,260,979	£. 390,776	£. 368,618	£. 363,023	£. 2,319,457	£. 1,528,648	£. 1,020,515	£. 2,286,096	£. 2,361,121	£. 11,899,233	
DEBT INCURRED:											
Loans -	574,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	574,000
Temporary Loans from the Bank of Bengal	350,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350,000
Treasury Notes	110,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	110,000
Service Funds	517,570	4,840	4,000	3,400	12,200	10,940	8,675	46,400	-	-	136,400
Deposits	685,200	196,930	47,000	55,000	1,920,500	807,200	601,200	376,520	125,257	-	1,063,402
Local Funds -	128,660	142,190	164,200	100,000	594,642	856,400	363,000	862,320	1,085,500	-	6,260,860
Miscellaneous -	64,750	15,010	41,000	30,000	220,000	69,150	85,190	22,900	599,500	-	3,430,232
Advances Recoverable	491,000	4,955	25,000	72,500	40,000	47,000	69,500	274,000	11,450	-	1,559,450
Prize Money	28,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	370,500	-	1,354,455
Local Remittances	61,196	57,228	55,445	-	249,209	-	-	-	-	-	28,800
TOTAL DEBT INCURRED -	£. 2,971,176	£. 421,153	£. 336,645	£. 260,900	£. 3,036,551	£. 1,790,690	£. 1,127,565	£. 2,097,433	£. 2,192,207	£. 14,234,320	
SUPPLIES FROM LONDON:											
Bills on the Secretary of State for India for Interest of Indian Debt	1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000
Other Bills on the Secretary of State for India	25,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,000
Specie returned from Abyssinia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Advances made in England—repaid	-	200	100	200	1,000	1,300	600	286,000	770,700	32,000	1,000
Miscellaneous, including Credits to Her Majesty's Government	190,200	-	-	-	2,900	-	1,500	159,000	141,000	770,700	770,700
Traffic Receipts on account of Indian Railways	469,750	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	159,000	125,000	141,000	620,600
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company, Net Earnings	1,285,000	20,000	-	-	-	-	41,250	367,160	514,060	125,000	759,550
TOTAL SUPPLIES FROM LONDON -	£. 1,950,950	£. 20,200	£. 100	£. 1,600	£. 3,900	£. 1,300	£. 43,350	£. 812,660	£. 1,582,760	£. 4,416,820	
ACCOUNTS CURRENT BETWEEN THE PRESIDENCIES:											
Bills drawn, Remittances of Treasure and Advances and Disbursements (Excess Credits to)	13,772,300	-	26,900	-	-	-	-	-	1,483,300	-	15,285,500
Excess of Income over Expenditure (Account No. 10) -	-	695,894	33,681	429,430	10,117,360	3,084,975	1,307,137	562,324	1,290,793	-	17,627,594
TOTAL -	£. 19,955,405	£. 1,528,023	£. 765,944	£. 1,054,953	£. 15,477,268	£. 6,405,613	£. 3,498,567	£. 5,758,513	£. 9,016,181	£. 63,460,467	

PAYMENTS.

	GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.				Bengal.	North Western Provinces.	Punjab.	Madras.	Bombay, including Sind.	Total.
	General and Political.	Oude.	Central Provinces.	British Burmah.						
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
DEBT Discharged:										
Loans	505,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	505,000
Loan for Calcutta Water Supply	240,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	240,000
Treasury Notes	90,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90,000
Service Funds	788,560	390	300	50	300	870	258,090	113,800	-	1,163,360
Deposits	524,680	192,340	37,000	47,500	1,795,350	782,800	960,870	758,000	-	5,689,720
Local Funds	-	141,040	163,070	80,000	622,248	711,700	518,800	557,500	-	3,242,368
Miscellaneous	97,010	-	-	-	164,490	61,400	21,900	20,800	-	497,280
Advances recoverable	72,700	17,500	40,800	30,000	116,000	77,225	268,400	392,500	-	1,460,105
Prize Money	426,000	15,580	33,400	66,000	-	-	690	2,500	-	58,190
Local Remittances	55,000	-	-	-	-	100,564	-	132,561	-	323,747
	-	-	-	53,997	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2,798,930	366,850	274,570	277,547	2,698,388	1,734,559	2,028,750	1,977,661	-	13,269,770
TOTAL DEBT Discharged	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	£.
SUPPLIES to LONDON:										
Bills drawn by the Secretary of State for India, discharged	4,030,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	450,000	36,400	4,516,400
Specie Remittance to ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	573,500	573,500
Supplies to Her Majesty's Government, repayable in England	171,700	-	-	300	-	-	-	-	-	172,000
Advances for Abyssinian Expedition	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,680,900	3,680,900
Miscellaneous	16,080	-	-	-	50	-	16,850	84,520	-	127,180
Payments on account of the Madras Irrigation and Canal Company	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	-	20,000
Payments on account of Indian Railways, under Deeds of Contract with the respective Railway Companies, viz.:—	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Advances for Construction	669,170	120,000	-	-	-	-	279,590	1,015,210	-	2,633,970
Guaranteed Interest on Railway Capital paid in India	13,530	-	-	-	-	-	-	22,900	-	37,530
	4,900,480	120,000	-	300	50	-	766,440	5,413,430	-	11,761,480
TOTAL SUPPLIES to LONDON	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	£.
ACCOUNTS CURRENT between the Presidencies:										
Bills paid, Remittances of Treasure and Advances and Disbursements (Excess Debts to)	-	712,000	-	345,600	10,023,100	2,943,200	938,600	-	-	15,296,500
Excess of Expenditure over Income (Account No. 10)	11,215,244	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,215,244
	1,040,751	329,173	491,374	431,506	2,755,730	1,727,854	2,024,723	1,625,090	-	11,917,473
Cash Balance in the Indian Treasuries on the 31st March 1869	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	19,955,405	1,528,023	765,944	1,054,953	15,477,268	6,405,613	5,758,513	9,016,181	-	63,460,467
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	£.

Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63,234	3,436,264
Army—Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,465,016	1,465,016
Public Works—Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	629,970	629,970
TOTAL REVENUES AND RECEIPTS IN INDIA AND ENGLAND	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	5,762,029	48,740,260
Excess of Expenditure over Income, excluding Public Works, Extraordinary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,723,943	1,723,943
Public Works, Extraordinary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,838,455	1,838,455
TOTAL	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	7,898,627	52,302,658
Interest on India Debt	801,637	1,189,003	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,373,030	3,373,030
Interest on Home Debt	800,921	759,112	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends to Proprietors of East India Stock	660,700	557,840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Interest on the Capital of Railway and other Companies in India and in England, deducting Net Traffic Receipts (Account No. 3)	1,074,469	1,007,695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Works, Extraordinary	50,464,203	49,542,107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,587,681	50,464,203
Excess of Expenditure over Income, including Public Works, Extraordinary	2,912,924	1,610,157	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,485,800	1,485,800
Public Works, Extraordinary	52,302,658	50,144,569	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,587,681	52,302,658

M

N^o. 13.—GENERAL ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the CASH TRANSACTIONS of INDIA, for the Year 1867-68, and as Estimated for the Year 1868-69.

[illegible]

for the Year 1868-69.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS:						EXPENDITURE:					
	1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.
Land Revenue -	-	-	-	£.	£.	Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks -	-	-	-	-	-
Forest -	-	-	-	1,216,064	1,250,000	Land Revenue -	-	-	-	4,190	3,110
Abkaree (Excise) -	-	-	-	6,645	16,000	Forest -	-	-	-	129,912	137,310
Assessed Taxes -	-	-	-	88,889	95,000	Abkaree (Excise) -	-	-	-	9,368	13,020
Salt -	-	-	-	12,467	8,300	Assessed Taxes -	-	-	-	8,387	9,100
Stamps -	-	-	-	1,218	1,100	Salt -	-	-	-	54	50
Stamp -	-	-	-	69,725	85,700	Stamps -	-	-	-	5,468	6,380
Law and Justice -	-	-	-	13,712	14,600	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements -	-	-	-	3,738	4,300
Police -	-	-	-	12,871	13,000	Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c. -	-	-	-	85,032	94,440
Education -	-	-	-	441	700	TOTAL of the Direct Claims and Demands on the Revenues, } including Charges of Collection and Cost of Salt - }	-	-	-	777	560
Miscellaneous -	-	-	-	2,649	2,000	Administration and Public Departments -	-	-	-	246,921	268,270
Public Works—Miscellaneous -	-	-	-	1,841	1,700	Law and Justice -	-	-	-	45,964	44,401
						Police -	-	-	-	67,539	76,845
						Education, Science, and Art -	-	-	-	114,220	116,140
						Ecclesiastical -	-	-	-	18,781	22,000
						Medical Services -	-	-	-	4,345	4,150
						Stationery and Printing -	-	-	-	11,025	12,840
						Miscellaneous -	-	-	-	6,191	7,000
						Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances -	-	-	-	3,746	3,610
						Public Works, Ordinary :	-	-	-	5,852	5,800
						Public Works -	-	-	-	214,393	215,000
						Supervision and Cost of Land for Railways -	-	-	-	986	7,250
						Interest on Service Funds and other Accounts -	-	-	-	958	1,400
						Public Works, Extraordinary -	-	-	-	-	7,500
						Surplus -	-	-	-	740,921	792,206
										685,581	695,894
										1,426,502	1,488,100

o . 16.— GENERAL ABSTRACT VIEW of the TOTAL REVENUES and CHARGES of the CENTRAL PROVINCES, for the Year 1867-68, and as Estimated for the Year 1868-69.

92

ESTIMATE OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE, AND CASH BALANCES

[Part II.]

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS:		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.	EXPENDITURE:		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.
Land Revenue	- - - - -	£. 494,003	£. 604,000	Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks	- - - - -	£. 10,568	£. 6,100
Forest	- - - - -	34,949	46,600	Land Revenue	- - - - -	129,099	119,557
Abkaree (Excise)	- - - - -	96,767	100,000	Forest	- - - - -	21,711	36,528
Assessed Taxes	- - - - -	42,123	40,000	Abkaree (Excise)	- - - - -	5,281	4,810
Customs	- - - - -	6,806	7,000	Assessed Taxes	- - - - -	836	1,500
Salt	- - - - -	165,237	188,000	Salt	- - - - -	46,414	47,000
Opium	- - - - -	486	500	Stamps	- - - - -	2,700	2,830
Stamps	- - - - -	78,141	90,700	Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements	- - - - -	96,197	80,930
Law and Justice	- - - - -	23,937	40,500	TOTAL of the Direct Claims and Demands on the Revenues, including Charges of Collection and Cost of Salt - - -			
Police	- - - - -	11,922	16,300	Administration and Public Departments	- - - - -	312,806	299,255
Interest	- - - - -	11	—	Law and Justice	- - - - -	43,930	45,826
Miscellaneous	- - - - -	2,933	2,000	Police	- - - - -	87,025	89,688
Public Works—Miscellaneous	- - - - -	8,047	10,000	Education, Science, and Art	- - - - -	141,296	141,510
				Ecclesiastical	- - - - -	21,346	27,190
				Medical Services	- - - - -	4,191	4,320
				Stationery and Printing	- - - - -	16,080	19,060
				Political Agencies and other Foreign Services	- - - - -	7,525	4,030
				Miscellaneous	- - - - -	503	470
				Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances	- - - - -	10,573	6,630
				Public Works, Ordinary { Public Works	- - - - -	13,056	14,540
				Interest on Service Funds and other Accounts	- - - - -	348,736	455,000
				Public Works, Extraordinary	- - - - -	6,270	3,000
					- - - - -	838	1,400
					- - - - -	—	—
£.		965,362	1,145,600			1,014,175	1,111,919
Deficit - - - £.		48,813	—	Surplus - - -		-	33,681
£.		1,014,175	1,145,600			1,014,175	1,145,600

No. 17.—GENERAL ABSTRACT VIEW of the TOTAL REVENUES and CHARGES of BRITISH BURMAH, for the Year 1867-68, and as Estimated for the Year 1868-69.

[illegible]

No. 19.—GENERAL ABSTRACT VIEW of the TOTAL REVENUES and CHARGES of the NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES for the Year 1867-68, and as Estimated for the Year 1868-69.

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS:		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.
	£.	£.	£.
Land Revenue	-	4,084,016	4,100,000
Tributes and Contributions from Native States	-	170,373	158,600
Forest	-	51,805	66,200
Abkaree (Excise)	-	221,475	230,000
Assessed Taxes	-	100,780	80,000
Customs	-	71,233	60,000
Salt	-	464,817	480,000
Stamps	-	321,315	340,000
Law and Justice	-	82,100	100,000
Police	-	47,603	58,200
Education	-	6,516	7,000
Interest	-	234	200
Miscellaneous	-	14,557	25,000
Public Works—Miscellaneous	-	244,891	300,650
	£.	5,881,715	6,005,850
EXPENDITURE:		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.
	£.	£.	£.
Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks	-	24,098	18,895
Land Revenue	-	341,045	350,710
Forest	-	29,587	41,390
Abkaree (Excise)	-	35,885	35,540
Assessed Taxes	-	3,174	500
Salt	-	61,907	67,500
Stamps	-	16,424	15,950
Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements	-	81,201	86,130
Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c.	-	4,924	6,530
Total of the Direct Claims and Demands on the Revenues, including Charges of Collection and Cost of Salt	£.	598,245	623,145
Administration and Public Departments	-	118,970	120,400
Law and Justice	-	381,393	404,390
Police	-	376,335	390,000
Education, Science, and Art	-	101,480	104,240
Ecclesiastical	-	17,758	19,070
Medical Services	-	45,249	51,970
Stationery and Printing	-	22,724	20,710
Political Agencies and other Foreign Services	-	31,424	34,450
Miscellaneous	-	21,656	22,000
Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances	-	37,036	39,650
Public Works, Ordinary { Public Works	-	725,644	902,500
Supervision and Cost of Land for Railways	-	8,425	3,250
Income Tax Grant	-	12,900	-
Interest on Service Funds and other Accounts	-	5,395	5,100
Public Works, Extraordinary	-	61,538	180,000
	£.	2,566,172	2,920,875
Surplus	-	3,315,543	3,084,975
	£.	5,881,715	6,005,850

REVENUES AND RECEIPTS:		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.
Land Revenue - - - - -	£.	4,244,396	4,250,000
Tributes and Contributions from Native States - - - - -	£.	344,643	344,600
Forest - - - - -	£.	42,966	43,000
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	£.	506,491	510,000
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	£.	88,695	63,300
Customs - - - - -	£.	251,902	280,000
Salt - - - - -	£.	1,093,802	1,101,000
Stamps - - - - -	£.	353,725	380,000
Mint - - - - -	£.	4,407	6,200
Law and Justice - - - - -	£.	78,568	91,100
Police - - - - -	£.	42,752	41,600
Marine - - - - -	£.	3,039	2,700
Education - - - - -	£.	6,148	5,800
Interest - - - - -	£.	13,794	12,240
Miscellaneous - - - - -	£.	252,657	194,900
Miscellaneous { Army - - - - -	£.	172,058	220,100
Miscellaneous { Public Works - - - - -	£.	17,834	23,000
£.		7,512,877	7,569,540
EXPENDITURE:		1867-68.	Estimate, 1868-69.
Allowances, Refunds, and Drawbacks - - - - -	£.	22,468	17,600
Land Revenue - - - - -	£.	399,438	416,800
Forest - - - - -	£.	29,019	30,620
Abkaree (Excise) - - - - -	£.	21,612	25,250
Assessed Taxes - - - - -	£.	2,716	2,000
Customs - - - - -	£.	16,640	17,580
Salt - - - - -	£.	98,075	107,100
Stamps - - - - -	£.	36,749	48,680
Mint - - - - -	£.	15,737	16,620
Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements - - - - -	£.	16,728	15,980
Allowances to District and Village Officers, &c. - - - - -	£.	310,674	457,490
TOTAL of the Direct Claims and Demands on the Revenues, } including Charges of Collection and Cost of Salt - - -		1,005,708	1,195,720
Administration and Public Departments - - - - -	£.	134,718	136,944
Law and Justice - - - - -	£.	406,928	412,962
Police - - - - -	£.	389,394	388,610
Marine - - - - -	£.	22,520	22,520
Education, Science, and Art - - - - -	£.	87,744	100,000
Ecclesiastical - - - - -	£.	40,894	40,900
Medical Services - - - - -	£.	66,310	75,200
Stationary and Printing - - - - -	£.	37,919	38,600
Political Agencies and other Foreign Services - - - - -	£.	11,419	10,190
Miscellaneous - - - - -	£.	79,643	93,720
Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances - - - - -	£.	386,337	344,970
Army - - - - -	£.	3,072,872	3,187,260
Public Works, Ordinary { Public Works - - - - -	£.	820,009	770,000
Public Works, Ordinary { Supervision and Cost of Land for Railways	£.	13,009	10,940
Public Works, Ordinary { Income Tax Grant - - - - -	£.	1,972	-
Deduct Gain by Exchange on Railway Transactions - - -		6,577,115	6,778,536
		3,215	7,900
Interest on Service Funds and other Accounts - - - - -		6,573,900	6,770,686
Public Works, Extraordinary - - - - -		76,089	86,580
		81,319	120,000
Surplus - - - - -		6,731,308	7,007,216
		781,569	562,324
£.		7,512,877	7,569,540

EAST INDIA
(FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS).

FINANCE AND REVENUE
ACCOUNTS
OF
THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,
FOR THE
YEAR 1867/68;
AND
ESTIMATE OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE,
AND CASH BALANCES
FOR 1868/69;
WITH A COMPARISON OF THE TWO YEARS.

(Presented to Parliament pursuant to Act 21 & 22-VICT. c. 106.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
11 May 1869.

[*Price 1 s.*]

205.

Under 12 oz.

EAST INDIA (HOME ACCOUNTS).

HOME ACCOUNTS

OF THE

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

(Presented pursuant to the Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed, 11 May 1869.

LIST.

- No. 1.—An Account of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the Government of India, from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868 - - - - p. 2
- No. 2.—An Estimated Account of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the Government of India, from 1st April 1868 to 31st March 1869 - - - - p. 12
- No. 3.—An Account of the Debts and Credits in England of the Government of India, on 31st March 1869 - - - - - p. 22
- No. 4.—A List of the Establishment of the Secretary of State in Council of India, and the Salaries and Allowances payable in respect thereof, on 31st March 1869 - - p. 23
- No. 5.—An Account of New or Increased Salaries, Establishments, or Pensions, granted or created in Great Britain, between 1st April 1868 and 31st March 1869 - - - - p. 24
- No. 6.—Allowances, Compensations, and Superannuations granted between 1st April 1868 and 31st March 1869, under Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106 - - - - p. 25
- No. 7.—Compensations granted to the Families of Deceased Officers of the East India Company's late Maritime Service, in the form of Annuities, between 1st April 1868 and 31st March 1869, under Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85 - - - - p. 25
- No. 8.—A Comparison of the Estimated and Actual Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the Government of India for 1867-68 - - - - p. 26
- No. 9.—A Comparison of the Original and Regular Estimate of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the Government of India for 1868-69 - - - - p. 30

India Office,
7 May 1869.

— No. 1. —

AN ACCOUNT of the RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS of the HOME

R E C E I P T S.

	£.	s.	d.
Balance 1st April 1867 - - - - -	4,098,779	6	5
India 4 per Cent. Stock, sale proceeds - - - - -	1,164,406	17	6
Loan to Indian Branch Railway Company repaid - - - - -	60,000	-	-

RECEIPTS ON ACCOUNT OF REVENUE.

TELEGRAPH :

Indo-European Telegraph : Amount received from the Ottoman Government in adjustment of accounts with that Government for telegraphic messages - - - - -	£.	s.	d.
	26,916	1	4

MISCELLANEOUS :

	£.	s.	d.
Interest realised from investment of cash balance, &c. -	27,814	9	9
Fees, subscriptions to Widows' Funds, &c. - - -	11,303	10	8
On account of maintenance of lunatics - - - -	556	16	8
The War Office, third instalment of purchase money, and rent to 1st May 1867, of Warley Barracks - - -	15,775	13	8
Portion of purchase money of land at Poplar contracted to be sold to the Poplar Board of Works - - - -	4,000	-	-
Fines, sale proceeds of surplus books, unserviceable stores, &c. -	2,001	5	8
	61,451	16	5

ARMY :

The War Office: For value of clothing, accoutrements, &c., in possession of regiments on their transfer from the Indian Establishment, &c. - - - - -	4,188	5	11
Proceeds of sales of unserviceable stores - - - -	11,986	19	3
Passage of officers and troops - - - - -	217	7	6
India overland troop transport service - - - -	7	18	6
	16,400	11	2

104,768 8 11

RECEIPTS AFFECTING THE REMITTANCE ACCOUNT BETWEEN ENGLAND AND INDIA :

From Her Majesty's Treasury and other Public Departments :

In repayment of advances in India on account of emigration of coolies - - - - -	34,852	5	5
In repayment of expenses of Madras troops employed at Labuan - - - - -	11,186	10	1
In repayment of pensions paid in India to out-pensioners of Chelsea Hospital - - - - -	11,735	6	-
In repayment of supplies to Her Majesty's ships on the East India Station - - - - -	76,197	10	10
In repayment of advances in India to officers in charge of Treasury Chests in China - - - - -	119,750	-	-
	253,721	12	4

Subscriptions to the Civil, Military, and other Provident Funds - - -	73,878	11	8
Miscellaneous - - - - -	9,186	7	7

336,786 11 7

Bills of Exchange on India - - - - -	4,137,284	13	7
--------------------------------------	-----------	----	---

Carried forward - - - £. 9,902,025 18 -

— No. 1. —

TREASURY of the GOVERNMENT of *India*, from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868.

DISBURSEMENTS.				£.	s.	d.
India 4 per Cent. Debenture paid off - - - - -				500	-	-
CHARGES CONNECTED WITH THE COLLECTION OF THE REVENUES, AND DIRECT CLAIMS THEREON:				£.	s.	d.
STAMPS—Stores - - - - -				27,522	12	11
PRINT—Stores - - - - -				52,945	19	1
POST OFFICE:				£.	s.	d.
Amount payable under the postal arrangement with the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury -				42,179	-	-
Subsidy to the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, on account of the mail service between Bussorah and Bagdad - - -				4,800	-	-
				46,979	-	-
Stores - - - - -				9,769	14	6
				56,748	14	6
TELEGRAPH:						
Red Sea and India Telegraph - - - -				18,027	-	-
Malta and Alexandria Telegraph - - -				316	13	4
Indo-European Telegraph - - - - -				12,829	1	7
				31,172	14	11
Stores - - - - -				87,111	14	1
				118,284	9	-
ALLOWANCES AND ASSIGNMENTS UNDER TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS:						
His Highness Maharajah Duleep Sing - -				19,879	5	-
				275,381	-	6
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES:						
ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS:						
Salaries of the Secretary of State, Under Secretaries of State, Members of the Council of India, Secretaries and Officers of the Secretary of State for India in Council, Assistant Military Secretary to his Royal Highness the Commander in Chief and Clerk, Assistant to Director of Transports at the Admiralty, and two Members of the London Medical Board -				125,764	15	8
Auditor and Assistants under Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, s. 52 - - - - -				2,505	1	-
Stores Department: Wages of labourers, cartage, lighterage, dock dues, &c. - - - -				22,204	5	4
Law Charges - - - - -				5,195	-	8
Bank of England and Bank of Ireland for management of debt - - - - -				11,756	3	7
Postage of despatches to and from India - -				5,626	4	-
Office Contingencies: Rent, rates, taxes, coals, gas, candles, furniture and repairs, stamps, advertisements, postage, and various petty charges - - - - -				20,089	10	2
				193,141	-	5
Carried forward - - - - -				£. 193,141	-	5
				275,381	-	6
				500	-	-

No. 1.—AN ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

		£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -		9,902,025	18	-
RECEIPTS—continued.				
INDIAN RAILWAY AND OTHER GUARANTEED COMPANIES:				
Instalments of Capital under their respective Deeds of Contract:		£.	s.	d.
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company	- - -	952,135	-	-
Eastern Bengal Railway Company	- - -	526,170	-	-
East Indian Railway Company	- - -	2,014,704	-	-
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company	- - -	2,065,166	-	-
Great Southern of India Railway Company	- - -	322,200	-	-
Madras Railway Company	- - -	1,189,415	-	-
Scinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways)	- - -	1,605,567	-	-
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company	- - -	409,218	10	-
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company	- - -	892	3	9
		9,085,467 13 9		
Her Majesty's Treasury in part repayment of Disbursements in England and in India on account of the Abyssinian Expedition - - -		1,000,000	-	-
Carried forward - - - £.		19,987,493	11	9

treasury of the Government of India, from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868—continued.

	£.	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - -	193,141	-	5	275,381	-	6	500	-	-
DISBURSEMENTS—continued.									
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES—continued.									
MARINE CHARGES:									
Pensions and Retired Allowances - - -	52,910	2	9						
Furlough and Absentee Allowances - - -	1,680	7	1						
Commutation of Pensions of Officers of the late Indian Navy - - - - -	5,823	9	7						
	60,413	19	5						
Stores - - - - -	108,221	1	11						
				168,635	1	4			
STATIONERY AND PRINTING:									
Stationery, Printing, and Bookbinding - -	3,989	18	5						
Stores - - - - -	32,467	4	7						
				36,457	3	-			
POLITICAL AGENCIES AND OTHER FOREIGN SERVICES:									
Mission to the Court of Persia - - - -	12,000	-	-						
Her Majesty's Establishments in China - -	23,553	6	-						
				35,553	6	-			
MISCELLANEOUS:									
New India Office - - - - -	90,280	13	11						
Purchase of Land for improving the site of the India Office and the approaches thereto, and Charges thereon - - - - -	1,088	16	7						
Entertainment at the India Office to His Majesty the Sultan - - - - -	11,513	4	6						
East India Company for Expenses in respect of their Capital Stock and Dividends - -	2,839	18	-						
Examination Expenses and Allowances of Candidates for the Civil Service of India, the Indian Telegraph Department, and Civil Engineers -	22,775	4	8						
Passage and Outfit of the Commander in Chief at Madras, Chaplains, Professors, Schoolmasters, Civil Engineers, &c. - - -	14,452	11	6						
Expenses on account of Officers acquiring scientific knowledge - - - - -	3,113	4	4						
Agents at the Outports and Abroad: Salaries and Expenses - - - - -	1,485	3	6						
Maintenance of Lunatics - - - - -	7,732	16	7						
Transport of Convicts from India to Western Australia - - - - -	507	8	8						
Subscriptions to Charities, &c. - - - -	720	-	-						
Indian Law Commission - - - - -	3,088	6	8						
Expenses in connexion with the introduction of Cinchona plants into India - - - -	489	9	4						
Cost of Medals - - - - -	315	12	6						
Books and Newspapers supplied to India - -	882	13	10						
Books and Maps relating to India - - -	371	7	-						
Advances of Pay, &c. - - - - -	3,009	4	6						
Expenses connected with the Exhibition of Indian Fabrics, &c., at the Paris Exhibition - -	884	15	-						
Expenses connected with the Exhibition of Indian Fabrics, &c., at the Dublin Exhibition - -	660	-	-						
Expenses connected with the Exhibition of Indian Fabrics, &c., at the New Zealand Exhibition -	100	-	-						
Carried forward - - - £.	166,260	11	1	433,786	10	9	275,381	-	6
							500	-	-

No. 1.—AN ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

RECEIPTS—*continued.*

	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -	19,987,493	11	9

Carried forward - - - - £.	19,987,493	11	9
----------------------------	------------	----	---

Treasury of the Government of India, from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868—continued.

	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -	166,260	11	1	433,786	10	9	275,381	-	6	500	-	-
DISBURSEMENTS—continued.												
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES—continued.												
MISCELLANEOUS—continued.												
Cost of Articles purchased for Sir Jamsetjee Jejeebhoy's School of Art Exhibition at Bombay	462	5	5									
Grant to Rev. H. Moule in consideration of the benefits obtained by the adoption of his dry earth sewage system in India - - -	500	-	-									
Cost of Museum of Fossils, &c., sent to India, including 500 l., expense of packing - - -	2,900	-	-									
Expenses in connection with Dr. J. Forbes Watson's work on the Textile Manufactures and Costumes of the People of India - - -	104	3	4									
Expenses connected with the Extension of the Order of the "Star of India" - - -	47	4	9									
Cost of 500 bushels of Carolina seed rice, purchased for shipment to India - - -	488	2	4									
Allowances to officers for special services, cost of instruments and passage to India of non-commissioned officers of Royal Engineers, to be employed on Observations connected with the Total Solar Eclipse in India in 1868, &c. -	3,577	2	3									
	174,339	9	2									
Stores - - - - -	2,129	14	4									
				176,469	3	6						
SUPERANNUATION, RETIRED AND COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES:												
Pensions and Retired Allowances - - - -	218,824	19	9									
Compensation Pensions to officers and petty officers, &c., of the Maritime Service of the East India Company - - - -	15,158	9	-									
Colonial Fund Pensions - - - - -	2,757	11	7									
Annuities of the Madras Civil Fund of 1800, 1814, and 1818 - - - -	2,888	15	4									
Annual donation to Bengal Civil Fund - - -	2,500	-	-									
Gratuities and relief to distressed natives of India -	2,633	9	11									
				244,763	5	7						
Civil Furlough and Absentee Allowances - - - -				99,159	4	11						
ARMY:												
Effective:	£.	s.	d.									
The Imperial Government for troops serving in India - -	738,620	-	-									
Furlough allowances - - -	237,939	15	11									
Passage of officers and troops -	159,048	-	6									
On account of contracts for construction and equipment of Indian Troop Transports -	272,203	7	1									
India Overland Troop Transport Service - - - -	144,735	4	5									
Purchase of horses - - -	5,081	6	5									
Cost of education of officers and cadets at Chatham and Sandhurst -	9,684	-	-									
Cost of education and pay of Assistant Surgeons at Netley, and their allowances and passage to India on appointment -	9,797	16	7									
Royal Victoria Hospital at Suez, construction - - - -	29,409	17	4									
Miscellaneous - - - -	5,118	15	1									
	1,611,638	3	4									
Stores - - - - -	752,063	3	9									
				2,363,701	7	1						
Carried forward - - - £.	2,363,701	7	1	954,178	4	9	275,381	-	6	500	-	-

No. 1.—AN ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

RECEIPTS—*continued*

	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -	19,987,493	11	9

Carried forward - - -	£.	19,987,493	11	9
-----------------------	----	------------	----	---

Treasury of the Government of India, from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868—continued.

	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -	2,363,701	7	1	954,178	4	9	275,381	-	6	500	-	-
DISBURSEMENTS—continued.												
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES—continued.												
ARMY—continued.												
<i>Non-Effective :</i>												
Imperial Government on account of retired pay, &c., of troops serving or having served in India (Act 25 & 26 Vict. 27) - - - - -	£.	s.	d.									
Retired pay, including colonels' allowances - - - - -	220,500	-	-									
Lord Clive's Fund pensions - - - - -	750,805	13	5									
Lord Clive's Fund, Payments to the representatives of Lord Clive - - - - -	141,742	13	9									
	23,079	-	-	1,136,127	7	2						
							3,499,828	14	3			
PUBLIC WORKS :												
Surat Harbour, engineering expenses - - - - -				12	4	2						
Grant to Patentees for use of Patent in construction of Hydraulic Graving Dock for Bombay Harbour - - - - -				2,000	-	-						
Grant to architect for designs for proposed new Custom-house at Bombay - - - - -				2,931	-	-						
				4,943	4	2						
				76,044	17	4						
							80,988	1	6			
INTEREST ON DEBT :												
Loans Contracted in England :	£.	s.	d.									
East India Bonds - - - - -	200,000	-	-									
India Debentures - - - - -	249,850	-	-									
India 5 per cent. stock - - - - -	855,000	-	-									
India 4 per cent. stock - - - - -	97,640	-	-									
Temporary Loans - - - - -	50,000	-	-									
				1,452,490	-	-						
Dividends on the Indian Transfer Loan - - - - -				64,350	16	3						
							1,516,840	16	3			
DIVIDENDS TO PROPRIETORS OF EAST INDIA STOCK - - - - -							629,970	1	6			
										6,681,805	18	3
												6,957,186 18 9
GUARANTEED INTEREST ON THE CAPITAL OF RAILWAY AND OTHER COMPANIES UNDER THEIR RESPECTIVE DEEDS OF CONTRACT, INCLUDING INTEREST ON DEBENTURE BONDS :												
							£.	s.	d.			
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - - -							336,763	2	11			
Calcutta and South Eastern Railway Company - - - - -							21,500	10	-			
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -							106,685	5	-			
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -							1,335,148	11	11			
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -							813,289	14	11			
Great Southern of India Railway Company - - - - -							53,877	16	8			
Madras Railway Company - - - - -							423,983	12	9			
Sinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways) - - - - -							329,478	10	5			
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -							23,742	11	7			
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company - - - - -							49,846	15	3			
										3,494,316	11	5
DISBURSEMENTS AFFECTING THE REMITTANCE ACCOUNT BETWEEN ENGLAND AND INDIA :												
Payments on account of the Civil, Military, and other Provident Funds - - - - -							589,440	6	-			
Indian Annuity Funds ; Civil Service Annuities payable in England - - - - -							243,004	15	9			
Her Majesty's Postmaster General, on account of Postage collected in India - - - - -							38,525	8	1			
Family Remittances, Remittances by Administrators General, &c. - - - - -							404,856	7	11			
Prize Money - - - - -							236,161	16	8			
Specie remitted to the Political Agent at Aden and to the Commanding Officer at Zoulla, for the purposes of the Abyssinian Expedition, and charges thereon - - - - -							855,823	16	5			
										2,367,812	10	10
Carried forward - - - - -	£.									12,819,816	1	-

No. 1.—AN ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

RECEIPTS—*continued.*

Brought forward - - -

£.	s.	d.
19,987,493	11	9

£.	19,987,493	11	9
----	------------	----	---

India Office, 17 November 1868.

Having examined the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the Government of India for the year ending 31st March 1868, in accordance with the provisions of the Act of 1863 (Vict. c. 106), that no sums of money arising out of the revenues of India have been appropriated to any other purpose than the service of the Government of India, and that all sums of money, stores, and property are brought to account and appropriated in conformity with the provisions of the Act of 1863, the vouchers, documents, and authorities having relation thereto are complete and satisfactory.

India Audit Office, 23 November 1868.

Treasury of the Government of *India*, from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868—*continued*.

	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -	12,819,816	1	-

DISBURSEMENTS—*continued*.

INDIAN RAILWAY AND OTHER GUARANTEED COMPANIES:

account of Stores, Establishment Charges, &c.:	£.	s.	d.
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - -	246,912	5	9
Calcutta and South Eastern Railway Company - - - - -	3,037	12	9
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -	177,879	7	9
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -	1,164,510	13	11
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -	1,454,226	13	2
Great Southern of India Railway Company - - - - -	44,430	7	8
Madras Railway Company - - - - -	392,770	5	5
Scinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways) - - - - -	539,272	9	4
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -	70,930	4	6
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company - - - - -	181,074	11	10
	4,225,044 12 1		
Disbursements on account of the Abyssinian Expedition, repayable by the Imperial Government -	109,623	13	2
	17,154,484 6 3		
Balance on 31st March 1868 - - - - -	2,833,009	5	6
	£. 19,987,493 11 9		

William G. Goodliffe, Accountant General.

period from 1st April 1867 to 31st March 1868, I beg to certify, in terms of the 52nd section of the Act 21 & 22
 than those of the Government of India, to which alone by the above Act they are declared to be applicable, and that
 the Act, and have been expended under the proper authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council, and that

G. I. Jameson, Major General, Auditor.

— No. 2. — - - - -

AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS of the HOME

R E C E I P T S :						£.
Balance 1st April 1868 - - - - -						2,833,000
India 5 per Cent. Stock, sale proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	111,938
India 4 per Cent. Stock ditto	-	-	-	-	-	1,419,069
India 5 per Cent. Debentures, sale proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	3,133
R E C E I P T S O N A C C O U N T O F R E V E N U E :						
TELEGRAPH :						
Indo-European Telegraph: Amount received from the Ottoman Government in adjustment of accounts with that Government for telegraphic messages - - - - -						£. 9,547
Her Majesty's Treasury on account of Malta and Alexandria Telegraph - - - - -						£. 8,929
						18,476
MISCELLANEOUS :						
Interest realised from investment of cash balance, &c. - - - - -						17,430
Fees, subscriptions to Widows' Funds, &c. - - - - -						11,208
On account of maintenance of lunatics - - - - -						593
The War Office: Final instalment of purchase-money, and rent to 31st May 1868, of Warley Barracks - - - - -						15,483
Balance of purchase-money, and interest thereon, of land at Poplar, sold to the Poplar Board of Works - - - - -						5,328
Fines, sale proceeds of unserviceable stores, &c. - - - - -						995
						51,037
ARMY :						
The War Office: For value of clothing, accoutrements, &c., in possession of regiments on their transfer from the Indian Establishment, &c. - - - - -						23,664
Proceeds of sales of unserviceable stores, &c. - - - - -						7,767
India Overland troop transport service - - - - -						90
						31,521
R E C E I P T S A F F E C T I N G T H E R E M I T T A N C E A C C O U N T B E T W E E N E N G L A N D A N D I N D I A :						101,034
From Her Majesty's Treasury and other Public Departments :						
In repayment of advances in India on account of emigration of coolies - - - - -						33,683
In repayment of expenses of Madras troops employed at Labuan - - - - -						5,216
In repayment of pensions paid in India to out-pensioners of Chelsea Hospital - - - - -						9,886
In repayment of supplies to Her Majesty's ships on the East India Station - - - - -						78,017
						126,802
Subscriptions to the Civil, Military, and other Provident Funds - - - - -						76,524
Miscellaneous - - - - -						16,404
						219,730
Bills of Exchange on India - - - - -						3,705,741
Carried forward - - - - -						£. 8,893,654

— No. 2. —

TREASURY of the GOVERNMENT of *India*, from 1st April 1868 to 31st March 1869.

DISBURSEMENTS.	£.	£.	£.	£.
East India Bonds paid off - - - - -	- -	- -	- -	2,000
India 4 per Cent. Debenture paid off - - -	- -	- -	- -	500
Loan on Security of East India Bonds, repaid -	- -	- -	- -	500,000
CHARGES CONNECTED WITH THE COLLECTION OF THE REVENUES AND DIRECT CLAIMS THEREON :				
STAMPS—Stores - - - - -	- -	20,513		
MINT—Stores - - - - -	- -	29,439		
POST OFFICE :				
Amount payable under the postal arrangement with the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury -	107,831			
Subsidy to the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company on account of the Mail Service between Bussorah and Bagdad - -	4,800			
	112,631			
Stores - - - - -	3,131	115,762		
TELEGRAPH :				
Red Sea and India Telegraph - - - -	18,027			
Indo-European Telegraph - - - -	149,140			
	167,167			
Stores - - - - -	105,568	272,735		
ALLOWANCES AND ASSIGNMENTS UNDER TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS :				
His Highness Maharajah Duleep Sing - -	- -	33,286	471,735	
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES :				
ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS :				
Salaries of the Secretary of State, Under Secretaries of State, Members of the Coun- cil of India, Secretaries and Officers of the Secretary of State for India in Council, Assistant Military Secretary to His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief and Clerk, Assistant to Director of Transports at the Ad- miralty, and two Members of the London Medical Board - - - - -	129,059			
Auditor and Assistants, under Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, s. 52 - - - - -	2,645			
Stores Department: Wages of Labourers, Cart- age, Lighterage, Dock Dues, &c. - - -	21,517			
Law Charges - - - - -	5,206			
Bank of England and Bank of Ireland for Management of Debt - - - - -	12,944			
Postage of Despatches to and from India -	8,626			
Office Contingencies: Rates, Taxes, Coals, Gas, Candles, Furniture and Repairs, Stamps, Advertisements, Postage, and various petty charges - - - - -	18,512	198,509		
Carried forward - - - £.		198,509	471,735	502,500

No. 2.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

		£.
Brought forward - - -		8,393,654
RECEIPTS—continued.		
INDIAN RAILWAY AND OTHER GUARANTEED COMPANIES :		£.
Instalments of Capital, under their respective Deeds of Contract :		
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - -	99,196	
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -	60,500	
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -	1,087,898	
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -	2,696,739	
Madras Railway Company - - - - -	220,328	
Scinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways) - - - - -	1,970,225	
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -	254,198	
		6,389,084
Her Majesty's Treasury in part re-payment of Disbursements in England and in India, on account of the Abyssinian Expedition - - - - -		4,500,000
Proceeds of Sale of Maria Theresa Dollars returned from Abyssinia - - - - -		613,580
Carried forward - - - £.		19,896,318

Treasury of the Government of India, from 1st April 1868 to 31st March 1869—continued.

Brought forward - - -		£. 198,509	£. 471,735	£. 502,500
DISBURSEMENTS—continued.				
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES—continued.				
MARINE CHARGES:		£.		
Pensions and retired allowances - - -	52,337			
Furlough and absentee allowances - - -	2,070			
Commutation of pensions of officers of the late Indian Navy - - -	285			
On account of contracts for construction of two Iron-clad Monitors for Bombay - - -	46,758			
	101,450			
Stores - - - - -	249,848	350,793		
STATIONERY AND PRINTING:				
Stationery, printing, and bookbinding - - -	7,380			
Stores - - - - -	146,448			
		153,828		
POLITICAL AGENCIES AND OTHER FOREIGN SERVICES:				
Mission to the Court of Persia - - -	6,000			
Her Majesty's Establishments in China - - -	22,678			
		28,678		
MISCELLANEOUS:				
New India Office - - - - -	46,593			
Purchase of land for improving the site of the India Office and the approaches thereto, and charges thereon - - - - -	1,695			
East India Company, for expenses in respect of their capital stock, and dividends - - -	2,840			
Examination expenses and allowances of candidates for the Civil Service of India, the Indian Telegraph Department, the Indian Forestry Department, and Civil Engineers - - -	22,993			
Passage and outfit of the Governor General of India, Bishop of Bombay, Chaplains, Professors, Schoolmasters, Civil Engineers, &c. - - -	27,069			
Expenses on account of officers acquiring scientific knowledge - - - - -	8,241			
Agents at the outports and abroad; salaries and expenses - - - - -	2,595			
Maintenance of lunatics - - - - -	8,631			
Transport of convicts from India to Western Australia - - -	994			
Subscriptions to charities, &c. - - - - -	775			
Indian Law Commission - - - - -	3,525			
Expenses in connection with the introduction of Cinchona plants into India - - - - -	273			
Cost of medals - - - - -	36			
Books and newspapers supplied to India - - -	2,673			
Books and maps relating to India - - - - -	1,440			
Advances of pay, &c. - - - - -	3,196			
Expenses in connection with Dr. John Forbes Watson's work on the Textile Manufactures and Costumes of the People of India - - -	21			
Expenses of reproduction of the Ma-ha-blâ-shya (Sanskrit MS.), by Photo-lithography - - -	235			
Expenses connected with the reproduction of additional illustrations for Mr. Ferguson's work on the "Elliott Marbles" - - - - -	400			
Cost of certain articles in Jade and Rock Crystal for the Indian Museum - - - - -	5,382			
Expenses in connection with the exhibition of Indian fabrics, &c., at the Paris Exhibition - - -	7,298			
Ditto - ditto - Leeds - ditto - - - - -	100			
Expenses in connection with the Commission of Inquiry into the affairs of the Bank of Bombay - - -	4,613			
Carried forward - - - £.	151,618	731,808	471,73	502,500

No. 2.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

RECEIPTS—*continued.*

Brought forward . . .

- £.
19,896,318

Carried forward . . . £.

19,896,318

Treasury of the Government of *India*, from 1st April 1868 to 31st March 1869—*continued*.

	£.	£.	£.	£.
Brought forward - - -	151,618	731,808	471,735	502,500
DISBURSEMENTS— <i>continued</i> .				
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES— <i>continued</i> .				
MISCELLANEOUS— <i>continued</i> .				
Expenses of officers attending the Telegraph Conference at Vienna, and reporting thereon - - -	474			
Expenses in connection with the extension of the Order of the "Star of India" - - - - -	1,151			
Cost of assay of Indian coins - - - - -	143			
Cost of freight of rice seed from America to India -	866			
Moiety of purchase money of a Marble Statue of the Queen, for Calcutta - - - - -	1,000			
Payment on account of cost of a Monument of Lord Elgin, for Calcutta Cathedral - - - - -	729			
Cost of presents to Members of the Zanzibar Mission Pay, &c. of officers engaged on special duty in preparation of Plans for the Defences of Bombay -	1,295			
Pay, &c. of Lieutenant Colonel Thullier, while engaged on special duty in England, in connection with the production of an Indian Atlas - - -	1,548			
On account of sum authorised for provision of irrigation machinery for the District of Candeish - -	471			
Cost of instruments and portion of pay of non-commissioned officers of Royal Engineers employed on observations connected with the Total Solar Eclipse in India in 1868 - - - - -	473			
Cost of instruments, &c. for Colaba Observatory, Bombay - - - - -	238			
Expenses in connection with the establishment, at Bombay, of Works for the manufacture of "Ransome's Patent Concrete Stone" - - - - -	692			
Cost of designs and estimates for providing Dock accommodation at Bombay - - - - -	200			
Cost of analysing soil and water from lands on the Western Jumna Canal - - - - -	105			
Fee to Actuary engaged on calculations in connection with the Indian Army retirements, petty expenses of the Pharmacopœia of India, Stamps on Government of India Bills, payments for Special Services, &c.	1,287			
	162,590			
Stores - - - - -	17,458			
		180,048		
SUPERANNUATION, RETIRED, AND COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES:				
Pensions and retired allowances - - - - -	216,313			
Compensation pensions to officers and petty officers of the Maritime Service of the East India Company	13,169			
Poplar Fund Pensions - - - - -	2,520			
Annuities of the Madras Civil Fund of 1800, 1814, 1818 - - - - -	2,340			
Annual donation to Bengal Civil Fund - - - - -	2,500			
Abdool Gyas Khan, a Candaharee pensioner, paid in this country - - - - -	250			
Gratuities and relief to distressed natives of India -	1,679			
Gratuities to families of officers killed in action -	634			
Gratuity granted in lieu of pension to a member of the Uncovenanted Service of India - - - - -	1,400			
		240,805		
CIVIL, FURLOUGH, AND ABSENTEE ALLOWANCE - - -	- - -	122,850		
ARMY:				
<i>Effective.</i>				
The Imperial Government for Troops	£.			
serving in India - - - - -	620,000			
Furlough allowances - - - - -	259,213			
Passage of officers and troops - - - - -	146,143			
On account of contracts for construction and equipment of Indian troop transports - - - - -	13,176			
India Overland Troop Transport Service	275,354			
Purchase of horses - - - - -	6,245			
Carried forward - - - £.	1,320,131	- - -	1,275,520	471,735
				502,500

NO. 2.—AN ESTIMATED ACCOUNT of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home

treasury of the Government of *India*, from 1st April 1868 to 31st March 1869—*continued*.

Brought forward - - -

£.
8,204,865

DISBURSEMENTS—*continued*.

GUARANTEED INTEREST ON THE CAPITAL OF RAILWAY AND OTHER COMPANIES, UNDER THEIR RESPECTIVE DEEDS OF CONTRACT, INCLUDING INTEREST ON DEBENTURE BONDS:

	£.
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - - -	369,219
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -	125,736
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -	1,427,715
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -	898,856
Great Southern of India Railway Company - - - - -	65,797
Madras Railway Company - - - - -	472,069
Scinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways)	426,958
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -	45,855
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company - - - - -	49,983
Indian Tramway Company - - - - -	3,000
	3,885,188
Calcutta and South Eastern Railway Company - - - - -	9,195

3,894,383

DISBURSEMENTS AFFECTING THE REMITTANCE ACCOUNT BETWEEN ENGLAND AND INDIA:

	£.
Payments on account of the Civil, Military, and other Provident Funds - - -	637,655
Indian Annuity Funds, Civil Service Annuities, payable in England - - -	210,800
Her Majesty's Postmaster General, on account of Postage collected in India - - -	43,050
Family remittances, remittances by Administrators General, &c. - - -	670,153
Prize money - - - - -	83,662
Specie remitted to the Political Agent at Aden and to the Commanding Officer at Zoulla, for the purposes of the Abyssinian Expedition, and charges thereon - - -	726,698

2,372,018

INDIAN RAILWAY AND OTHER GUARANTEED COMPANIES:

On account of Stores, Establishment Charges, &c.:

	£.
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - - -	92,359
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -	97,044
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -	291,098
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -	1,001,097
Great Southern of India Railway Company - - - - -	29,607
Madras Railway Company - - - - -	152,746
Scinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways)	441,243
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -	32,976
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company - - - - -	163,000

Disbursements on account of the Abyssinian Expedition, repayable by the Imperial Government - - -

2,301,170
97,901

16,870,337

Balance, 31st March 1869 - - - - - 3,025,981

£. 19,896,318

— No. 3. —

AN ACCOUNT of the DEBTS and CREDITS in *England* of the GOVERNMENT of *India*,
on 31st March 1869.

DEBTS.		£.	£.
East India Bonds:			
Bonds bearing interest at 4 per cent. per annum - - - - -		3,997,900	
Bonds not bearing interest - - - - -		21,017	
		4,018,917	
Add—Bond issued as security for temporary loan to the like amount - -		500,000	4,518,917
Five per cent. Debenture Loan, capital of the loan - - - - -			5,000,000
Five per cent. Stock, capital of the stock - - - - -			17,200,000
Four per cent. Stock - ditto - - - - -			5,000,000
Dividends on the capital stock of the East India Company unclaimed - - -			10,991
Amount owing for export stores and miscellaneous claims - - - - -			86,517
Imperial Government: Admiralty and War Office claims - - - - -			144,337
Unclaimed prize-money, applicable to Lord Clive's Fund (Acts 1 & 2 Geo. 4, c. 61; and 9 Geo. 4, c. 50)			48,146
		£.	
Poplar Fund, including unclaimed wages of seamen, &c. - - - - -		214,208	
Unclaimed prize-money, applicable to Poplar Fund (Acts 1 & 2 Geo. 4, c. 61; and 9 Geo. 4, c. 50) - - - - -		27,450	241,658
Bills of Exchange from India, unpaid - - - - -			8,278
Indian Railway and other Guaranteed Companies; Amount remaining in the Home Treasury to the credit of the following Companies, after deducting sums drawn in India (partly estimated) in excess of Capital paid into the Indian Treasuries:		£.	
East Indian Railway Company - - - - -		361,514	
Madras Railway Company - - - - -		655,642	
Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company - - - - -		1,319,096	
Scinde Railway Company (including Indus Flotilla, and Punjab and Delhi Railways) - - - - -		450,844	
Bombay, Baroda, and Central India Railway Company - - - - -		69,320	
Oude and Rohilkund Railway Company - - - - -		600,952	
		3,457,368	
Deduct—Amount due by the undermentioned Companies on account of Payments (partly estimated) in excess of Receipts in England and in India:			
		£.	
Eastern Bengal Railway Company - - - - -		8,926	
Great Southern of India Railway Company - - - - -		58,472	
Madras Irrigation and Canal Company—Loan Account - - - - -		293,000	
		360,398	3,096,970
		£.	35,355,814
CREDITS.			
Cash - - - - -			3,025,981
Military and other public stores remaining unshipped - - - - -			48,012
Imperial Government: On account of Abyssinian Claims - - - - -			834,922
Computed Value of Buildings and Land; viz.—		£.	
India Office: Building, furniture, and fittings - - - - -		540,000	
Value of property in Charles-street, acquired by the Secretary of State in Council, after allowing for loss on widening the street - - - - -		55,000	
Store Department, Belvedere-road, Lambeth - - - - -		60,000	655,000
Indian Railways, &c.: Amount of interest advanced in England and in India on capital of Railway and other Guaranteed Companies, under their respective deeds of contract, deducting therefrom the amount received in India (partly estimated) applicable to the repayment of such interest - - - - -			14,323,693
		£.	18,887,608
Brought down, Amount of Debts - - - - -		£. 35,355,814	
Ditto - ditto - Credits - - - - -		18,887,608	
Debts in Excess - - - - -		£. 16,468,206	

The above, on the one hand, is exclusive of the amount owing to Proprietors of India Stock for their capital; and on the other hand, of the Guarantee or Security Fund, formed under the provisions of the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85.

— No. 4. —

LIST of the ESTABLISHMENT of the SECRETARY of STATE in COUNCIL of *India*, and of the SALARIES and ALLOWANCES payable in respect thereof, on 31st March 1869.

	Number.	Salaries and Allowances.
		£.
Secretary of State, Under Secretaries of State, Assistant Under Secretary of State, and Members of Council - - - - -	19	28,450
Correspondence Department: consisting of sixty-four officers and clerks - - - - -	64	36,859
Record and Statistical Department: consisting of one officer and one assistant - - - - -	2	2,100
Military Funds Department: consisting of ten officers and clerks, exclusive of director, who receives no salary for this office - - - - -	10	2,310
Registry and Despatch Department: consisting of seventeen officers and clerks - - - - -	17	6,325
Accountant General's Department: consisting of twenty-five officers and clerks - - - - -	25	11,764
Treasury Department: consisting of thirty-one officers and clerks, and twenty-three examiners and assistant examiners of stores - - - - -	54	16,955
Miscellaneous Departments: consisting of Government Director of Indian Railway Companies; Librarian and assistant; Reporter of the Products of India and Keeper of the Museum, two assistants and two sub-assistants; two Members of Medical Board for the examination of officers of the Indian services; Standing Counsel, Solicitor, Geographer, Clerk of the Works, Draughtsman and Clerk to ditto, Keeper of the Records, and Lithographic Printer - - - - -	17	8,595
Office-keepers and messengers - - - - -	66	7,014
Housekeeper, assistant housekeeper, housemaids and charwomen - - - - -	32	1,348
	306	121,720
Artisans and labourers employed at the India Office - - - - -	12	1,005
Artisans and labourers employed in the Department of the Director General of Stores - - - - -	135	8,396
	453	131,121
Salaries and wages of clerks and labourers employed temporarily in the India Office and Store Department - - - - -	- £.	5,137

— No. 5. —

AN ACCOUNT of New or Increased SALARIES, ESTABLISHMENTS, or PENSIONS, granted or created in *Great Britain*, between 1st April 1868 and 31st March 1869.

SALARIES.

Correspondence Department :

Mr. William A. Franks, Registrar, personal allowance 100 *l.* per annum.

Mr. Henry Herman, Despatch Clerk, personal allowance 100 *l.* per annum.

Mr. Joseph T. Ludlam, Extra Assistant to Registrar, salary of 450 *l.* per annum, rising by 15 *l.* annually to a maximum of 650 *l.* per annum, in lieu of present salary of 400 *l.* per annum. The appointment not to be filled up when vacated by Mr. Ludlam.

Mr. William Gardner, Messenger, personal allowance 10 *l.* per annum.

Director General of Stores Department :

The number of senior clerks to be increased from four to six, and the maximum of salary raised from 650 *l.* to 700 *l.* per annum. The division of the junior clerks into two sections to be abolished, and the number of junior clerks fixed at 13 instead of 15. The scale of salaries of these appointments to be fixed at 100 *l.* per annum, rising 15 *l.* annually to a maximum of 400 *l.* per annum, in lieu of present salary for junior clerks 1st section, of 320 *l.*, rising by 15 *l.* annually to a maximum of 480 *l.* per annum; and for junior clerks, 2nd section, of 100 *l.* rising by 10 *l.* annually to a maximum of 300 *l.* per annum.

Military Funds Department :

Salaries of two senior book-keepers to increase by annual rise of 15 *l.* to 350 *l.* per annum, instead of rising by 20 *l.* triennially to 250 *l.* per annum.

Salaries of two junior book-keepers to increase by annual rise of 10 *l.* to 250 *l.* per annum, instead of rising by 20 *l.* triennially to 200 *l.* per annum.

ESTABLISHMENTS.

Correspondence Department :

Two additional junior clerks, salaries 100 *l.* per annum, with rise of 15 *l.* per annum to 400 *l.* per annum.

Lithographic Printer, salary 150 *l.* per annum.

Director General of Stores Department :

One additional Assistant Examiner of Stores, salary 120 *l.* per annum, rising on the report of the Director General to 150 *l.* per annum.

Military Funds Department :

One additional junior book-keeper, salary 100 *l.* per annum, with annual rise of 10 *l.* to 250 *l.* per annum.

AMOUNT PER ANNUM.

PENSIONS.

£. s. d.

Mr. J. G. E. Cameron, late Captain, Madras Staff Corps, a subsistence allowance	120	-	-
Mrs. Mary Davies, late housemaid at Cannon-row, granted on abolition of establishment at Cannon-row, in consideration of her very long service	26	-	-
Mary A. Disney, widow of Robert Disney, messenger, India Office, in consideration of her destitute circumstances	13	-	-
Mrs. Susannah M. Dutt, widow of Mr. Ghopaul C. Dutt, uncovenanted surgeon, Bengal, for herself and two daughters, in consideration of the exceptional and unfortunate circumstances of her husband's career	30	-	-
Miss Emma M. Fagan, daughter of Captain Fagan, Bengal Artillery, a compassionate allowance	30	-	-
Mr. Robert O. Hordern, late of the Indian Navy, equivalent of the pension granted by Lord Clive's Fund to an ensign compelled to retire from the service	36	10	-
Mrs. Martha Mills, widow of Thomas Mills, boatswain, Indian Navy, a compassionate allowance	20	-	-
Mr. Frances Ouseley, widow of Captain R. Ouseley, Bengal Retired List, a compassionate allowance	50	-	-
Mr. Charles Price, late of the Bombay Civil Service, a subsistence allowance	100	-	-
Alfred Waller, late coal-porter at Cannon-row, granted on abolition of establishment at Cannon-row, in consideration of his continuous employment for many years	13	-	-
Lady Emily Wymer, widow of General Sir George P. Wymer, in consideration of her late husband's services	200	-	-

— No. 6. —

ALLOWANCES, COMPENSATIONS, and SUPERANNUATIONS, granted between 1st April 1868
and 31st March 1869, under Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.

N A M E.	O F F I C E.	Period of Service.	Age.	Salary.	Annual Pension.
		<i>Years.</i>	<i>Years.</i>	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Colonel Sir Proby T. Cautley, B. B.	Member of Council of India	10	—	1,200 — —	500 — —
Major William J. Eastwick -	Ditto - ditto -	10	—	1,200 — —	500 — —
Charles W. Fletcher -	Keeper of Records, Cannon-row.	48	68	120 — *	50 — *
Charles T. Ritherdon -	Senior Clerk, Accountant General's Department.	20	40	520 — —	346 13 4
William J. Alexander -	Junior Clerk, Correspondence Department.	10	32	274 — —	100 — —
John W. Rundall -	Copying Clerk, Registry Department.	11	41	230 — —	115 — —
John Riordan -	Examiner of Stores -	11	51	200 — —	100 — —
George Perrott -	Hall Porter, Cannon-row -	32	65	126 — —	94 10 —
Frederick Pulman -	Messenger, India Museum	23	53	120 — —	80 — —
Maria Pilgrim -	Housekeeper, Cannon-row	14	75	126 — —	84 — —

* For services rendered since 1858.

— No. 7. —

COMPENSATIONS granted to the Families of DECEASED OFFICERS of the East India Company's late
Maritime Service, in the form of Annuities, between 1st April 1868 and 31st March 1869, under
Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85.

N A M E.	Date of Grant.	Annual Pension.	
		£. s. d.	
Mrs. Sarah Cussens, widow of carpenter -	9 July 1868	10 — —	During widowhood.
Mrs. A. E. Anderson, widow of third mate -	6 Aug. 1868	40 — —	
Mrs. Frances Pulham, widow of chief mate -	11 Sept. 1868	64 — —	

India Office, }
7 May 1869. }

William G. Goodliffe,
Accountant General.

DEBT PAID OFF:									
India 4 per cent. Debentures paid off	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	500
CHARGES CONNECTED WITH THE COLLECTION OF THE REVENUE, AND DIRECT CLAIMS THEREON:									
Stamps:									
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	18,464	27,523	9,059	-
Mint:									
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	154,542	52,946	-	101,596
Post Office:									
Amount payable under Postal Arrangement with the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	44,000	42,179	-	1,821
Subsidy on account of the Mail Service between Bussorah and Bagdad	-	-	-	-	-	3,600	4,800	1,200	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	3,168	9,770	6,602	-
Telegraph:									
Red Sea and India Telegraph	-	-	-	-	-	18,000	18,027	27	-
Malta and Alexandria Telegraph	-	-	-	-	-	-	316	316	-
Indo-European Telegraph	-	-	-	-	-	8,000	12,829	4,829	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	113,220	87,112	-	26,108
Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements:									
His Highness Maharajah Duleep Sing	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	19,879	-	121
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES:									
Administration and Public Departments: Home Establishments, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	181,600	193,141	11,541	-
Marine Charges:									
Pensions and Retired Allowances	-	-	-	-	-	52,000	52,910	910	-
Furlough and Absentee Allowances	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	1,680	-	320
Commutation of Pensions of Officers of the late Indian Navy	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,824	5,824	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	119,841	108,221	-	11,620
Stationery and Printing:									
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	55,376	32,467	-	22,909
Other Payments	-	-	-	-	-	4,400	9,990	-	410
Political Agencies and other Foreign Services:									
Mission to the Court of Persia	-	-	-	-	-	12,000	12,000	-	-
Her Majesty's Establishments in China	-	-	-	-	-	18,000	23,553	5,553	-
Carried forward	-	-	-	-	-	445,217	438,786	-	-

Consequent on increased demands.

The usual demand for Copper, provided for in the Estimate of December 1866, was not received.

Consequent on increased demands.

Ditto.

The stores were not supplied so rapidly as was expected.

The principal increases were as follow:—Salaries, 1,765 L.; Stores Department, 3,204 L.; Law Charges, 1,695 L.; Postage, 1,626 L.; Office Contingencies, 2,490 L.

The demand was less than had been estimated.

The apparent decrease is owing to certain payments made in this year not having been brought to account until 1868-69.

Consequent on an increase in the total cost of Her Majesty's Consular Establishments in China, one-third of which is payable by the Indian Government.

Interest on Funded and Unfunded Debt:									
Interest on Loans contracted in England	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends on the Indian Transfer Loan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends to Proprietors of East India Stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1,451,145	1,452,490	31,345	-	-	-	-	-	-
	68,000	64,951	-	3,049	-	-	-	-	-
	629,970	629,970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6,321,721	6,681,806							
	3,377,000	3,494,317	117,317	-	-	-	-	-	-
GUARANTEED INTEREST ON THE CAPITAL OF RAILWAY AND OTHER COMPANIES -									
DISBURSEMENTS AFFECTING THE REMITTANCE ACCOUNT BETWEEN ENGLAND AND INDIA:									
Payments on account of Civil, Military, and other Provident Funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indian Annuity Funds: Civil Service Annuities payable in England	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Her Majesty's Postmaster General, on account of Postage collected in India	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Family Remittances, Remittances by Administrators General, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prize Money	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchase of specie for the use of the Abyssinian Expedition, and charges thereon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disbursements on account of the Abyssinian Expedition repayable by the Imperial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1,998,000	2,477,436							
	11,479,715	12,929,440							
	£.								

India Office, 31 December 1868.

T. L. Secombe, Financial Secretary.

A COMPARISON of the ORIGINAL and REGULAR ESTIMATE of the RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS of the Home Treasury of the Government of India for 1868-69.

		1868-69.			
		Original Estimate of December 1867.	Estimate of May 1869, presented to Parliament.	Increase.	Decrease.
		£.	£.	£.	£.
Receipts	- - - - -	-	12,335,500	14,762,139	2,426,639
Disbursements	- - - - -	-	12,236,944	14,569,167	2,332,223
R E C E I P T S.					
RECEIPTS ON ACCOUNT OF REVENUE:					
		Original Estimate of December 1867.	Estimate of May 1869, presented to Parliament.	Increase.	Decrease.
		£.	£.	£.	
Indian 5 per cent. Stock, Sale Proceeds	- - - - -	-	111,938	111,938	-
Indian 4 per cent. Stock, Sale Proceeds	- - - - -	-	1,419,069	1,419,069	-
Indian 5 per cent. Debentures, Sale Proceeds	- - - - -	-	3,133	3,133	-
TELEGRAPH:					
Indo-European Telegraph	- - - - -	24,000	9,547	-	14,453
Malta and Alexandria Telegraph	- - - - -	-	8,929	8,929	-
MISCELLANEOUS:					
Interest realised from Investment of Cash Balance, &c.	- - - - -	36,000	30,226	-	5,774
From the War Office, for final instalment of Purchase Money and Rent to 1st May 1868, of Warley Barracks	- - - - -	15,000	15,483	483	-
Proceeds of Sale of Land at Poplar	- - - - -	-	5,328	5,328	-
Proceeds of Sale of Land in Charles-street, acquired under Act 28 Vict. c. 32	- - - - -	45,000	-	-	45,000
ARMY:					
Proceeds of Sales of Unserviceable Stores, &c.	- - - - -	4,500	31,521	27,021	-
RECEIPTS AFFECTING THE REMITTANCE ACCOUNT BETWEEN ENGLAND AND INDIA:					
From Her Majesty's Treasury on account of the Abyssinian Expedition	- - - - -	1,000,000	4,500,000	3,500,000	-
Ditto on Miscellaneous Accounts	- - - - -	-	126,802	126,802	-
Subscriptions to the Civil, Military, and other Provident Funds	- - - - -	65,000	76,524	11,524	-
Miscellaneous	- - - - -	5,000	16,404	11,404	-
Proceeds of Sale of Specie returned from Abyssinia	- - - - -	-	613,580	613,580	-
INDIAN RAILWAY AND OTHER GUARANTEED COMPANIES:					
Receipts	- - - - -	-	£. 5,200,000	£. 6,380,084	-
Withdrawals	- - - - -	-	-	1,859,000	2,301,170
Net Receipts	- - - - -	-	-	-	-
Bills of Exchange on India	- - - - -	3,341,000	4,087,914	746,914	-
		7,800,000	3,705,741	-	4,094,259
		12,335,500	14,762,139		

DISBURSEMENTS.									
CHARGES CONNECTED WITH THE COLLECTION OF THE REVENUE, AND DIRECT CLAIMS THEREON:									
Stamps:									
Mint:									
Post Office:									
Amount payable under Postal Arrangement with the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury									
Subsidy on account of the Mail Service between Bussorah and Bagdad									
Stores									
Telegraph:									
Red Sea and India Telegraph									
Indo-European Telegraph									
Stores									
Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements:									
His Highness Maharajah Duleep Sing									
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES:									
Administration and Public Departments:									
Home Establishments, &c.									
Marine Charges:									
Pensions and Retired Allowances									
Furlough and Absentee Allowances									
Commutation of Pensions of Officers of the late Indian Navy									
Construction of two Monitors for Bombay Harbour									
Stores									
Stationery and Printing:									
Stores									
Other Payments									
Political Agencies and other Foreign Services:									
Mission to the Court of Persia									
Her Majesty's Establishments in China									
Carried forward									
Loan on Security of East India Bonds repaid	500,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
India 4 per cent. Debenture paid off	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
East India Bonds paid off	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	500,000								
	502,500								
Stamps:									
Stores	27,068	20,513	-	-	6,555	-	-	-	-
Mint:									
Stores	23,928	20,439	5,511	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post Office:									
Amount payable under Postal Arrangement with the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury	60,000	107,831	47,831	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidy on account of the Mail Service between Bussorah and Bagdad	4,800	4,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	9,625	3,131	-	-	6,494	-	-	-	-
Telegraph:									
Red Sea and India Telegraph	18,027	18,027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indo-European Telegraph	8,000	149,140	141,140	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	100,499	105,568	5,069	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allowances and Assignments under Treaties and Engagements:									
His Highness Maharajah Duleep Sing	19,880	33,286	13,406	-	-	-	-	-	-
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES:									
Administration and Public Departments:									
Home Establishments, &c.	271,827	471,735							
Marine Charges:									
Pensions and Retired Allowances	181,000	108,509	17,500*	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furlough and Absentee Allowances				-	-	-	-	-	-
Commutation of Pensions of Officers of the late Indian Navy				-	-	-	-	-	-
Construction of two Monitors for Bombay Harbour				-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores				-	-	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-
Stationery and Printing:				-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores				-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Payments				-	-	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-
Political Agencies and other Foreign Services:				-	-	-	-	-	-
Mission to the Court of Persia				-	-	-	-	-	-
Her Majesty's Establishments in China				-	-	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-
Carried forward				-	-	-	-	-	-

No. 9.—A Comparison of the Original and Regular Estimate of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the Government of India for 1868-69.—continued.

1868-69.					EXPLANATIONS OF INCREASE OR DECREASE.	
Original Estimate of December 1867.		Estimate of May 1869, presented to Parliament.	Increase.	Decrease.		
£.	£.	£.	£.	£.		
453,632	731,808					
CHARGES ON THE REVENUES--continued.						
Brought forward						
Miscellaneous:						
Stores	-	-	-	-		
Other Payments	-	-	-	-		
Superannuation, Retired, and Compassionate Allowances	-	-	-	-		
Civil Furlough and Absentee Allowances	-	-	-	-		
ARMY:						
Effective:						
The Imperial Government, for Troops serving in India	-	-	-	-		
Furlough Allowances	-	-	-	-		
Passage of Officers and Troops	-	-	-	-		
On account of Contracts for Construction of Indian Troop Transports						
India Overland Troop Transport Service	-	-	-	-		
Royal Victoria Hospital at Suez: Construction and Equipment	-	-	-	-		
Purchase of Horses	-	-	-	-		
Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-		
Stores	-	-	-	-		
Non Effective:						
The Imperial Government on account of Retired Pay, &c., of Troops serving or having served in India (Act 25 & 26 Vict. c. 27)	-	-	-	-		
Retired Pay, including Colonels' Allowances	-	-	-	-		
Lord Clive's Fund Pensions	-	-	-	-		
Lord Clive's Fund--Payments to Representatives of late Lord Clive	-	-	-	-		
Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-		
Public Works Ordinary:						
Stores	-	-	-	-		
Other Payments	-	-	-	-		
1868-69.						
* MISCELLANEOUS.			Estimate of Dec. 1867.	Estimate of May 1869		
			£.	£.		
India Office, Completion, Removal, and Furniture			17,000	48,284†		
Passage and Outfit			14,000	27,069‡		
Examination, Expenses, and Allowances of Candidates for Civil Service, &c.			17,500	22,953		
Maintenance of Lunatics			7,800	8,631		
Paris Exhibition			-	7,258		
Allowances and Expenses of Officers in this Country studying various Subjects, &c.			1,500	13,026§		
Purchase of Arms and Ammunition, Ordnance, Telegraphy, &c.			-	5,332		
Rock Crystal for the Museum and Bank of Bombay Commission of Inquiry			-	4,013		
Sundries			24,200	25,288		
			80,000	162,590		
			£.			
Consequent on large demands for Surveying instruments. The items are here given.*			-	-		
This charge is dependent on the furloughs granted; the Estimate of December 1867 was too low.			-	-		
Ditto			-	-		
In the original Estimate no sufficient provision was made for the conveyance of troops to and from India, via the Cape of Good Hope.			-	-		
The Estimates were framed in communication with the Director of Transports.			56,824	-		
			52,354	-		
			4,533	-		
			3,755	-		
			7,304	-		
			51,193	-		
Principally owing to unforeseen expenditure on machinery for making breech-loading ammunition.			-	-		
The Estimate of December 1867 was too low.			-	-		
The War Office claim, on account of payments by Staff Officers, remained outstanding.			66,875	-		
Consequent on payments made for compensation awarded by the Bonus Committee, &c.			-	-		
The demand was less than had been estimated.			-	-		
On account of Contract for constructing pier at Madras, and expenses connected with Karachi Harbour.			16,274	-		
			-	7,170		
			-	-		

EXPLANATIONS OF INCREASE OR DECREASE.

Consequent on large demands for Surveying Instruments. The items are here given.*

This charge is dependent on the furloughs granted; the Estimate of December 1867 was too low.

Ditto

In the original Estimate no sufficient provision was made for the conveyance of troops to and from India, via the Cape of Good Hope.

The Estimates were framed in communication with the Director of Transports.

Principally owing to unforeseen expenditure on machinery for making breech-loading ammunition.

The Estimate of December 1867 was too low.

The War Office claim, on account of payments by Staff Officers, remained outstanding.

Consequent on payments made for compensation awarded by the Bonus Committee, &c.

The demand was less than had been estimated. On account of Contract for constructing pier at Madras, and expenses connected with Kurrachee Harbour.

* MISCELLANEOUS.

India Office, Completion, Removal, and Furniture	£ 17,000	£ 45,384†
Passage and Outfit	12,000	27,069‡
Examination, Expenses, and Allowances of Candidates for Civil Service, &c.	-	-
Maintenance of Lunatics	17,500	22,993
Paris Exhibition	7,800	8,631
Allowances and Expenses of Officers in this Country studying various Subjects, Works of Ordnance, Telegraphy, &c.	1,500	13,028§
Purchase of Articles in Jade and Ruby for the Museum	-	5,382
Bank of Bombay Commission of Inquiry	-	4,013
Sundries	24,200	25,288
	80,000	162,550

† Consequent on certain sums included in the Estimate for 1867-68 not having been paid until 1868-69.

‡ Includes Passage to India of Governor General and Staff, and a large number of Civil Engineers.

§ Authorized to an amount not contemplated in first Estimate.

[illegible]

T, L. Seccombe, Financial Secretary.

India Office, 3 May 1869;

EAST INDIA (HOME ACCOUNTS).

HOME ACCOUNTS

OF THE

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

(Presented pursuant to the Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
11 May 1869.*

206.

Under 4 02.

EAST INDIA (LOAN).

RETURN of all MONIES raised on LOAN under the Provisions of the Acts
21 Vict. c. 3; 22 Vict. c. 11; 22 & 23 Vict. c. 39; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 130;
and 24 & 25 Vict. c. 25.

Per Act 21 Vict. c. 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	£. 7,816,645.	7.	1.
-----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------	----	----

Per Act 22 Vict. c. 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	£. 6,753,980.	14.	7.
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------	-----	----

Per Act 22 & 23 Vict. c. 39	-	-	-	-	-	-	£. 4,857,996.	16.	1.
-----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------	-----	----

Per Act 23 & 24 Vict. c. 130	-	-	-	-	-	-	£. 2,961,655.	18.	4.
------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------	-----	----

Per Act 24 & 25 Vict. c. 25	-	-	-	-	-	-	£. 3,962,412.	5.	6.
-----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------	----	----

India Office, }
16 February 1869. }

William G. Goodliffe,
Accountant General.

EAST INDIA (LOAN).

RETURN of all MONIES raised on LOAN under
the Provisions of the Acts 21 Vict. c. 8;
22 Vict. c. 11; 22 & 23 Vict. c. 39; 23 & 24
Vict. c. 130; and 24 & 25 Vict. c. 25.

(Presented pursuant to Acts of Parliament.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 February 1869.*

“COPY of STATEMENT, dated Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, 10th April 1869, and recently published in *Calcutta*, showing the Proportion of the Registered Debt of *India* held by EUROPEANS and NATIVES respectively, prepared on the Basis of the Interest Paid on each Loan at all the Presidencies throughout *India*, during the Half-Year ended the 31st day of December 1868.”

India Office, }
8 June 1869.

T. L. SECCOMBE,
Financial Secretary.

STATEMENT showing the Proportion of the REGISTERED DEBT of *India* as held by EUROPEANS and NATIVES respectively, prepared on the Basis of the Interest Paid on each Loan at all the Treasuries throughout *India*, during the Half-Year ending 31st December 1868.

L O A N S.	CALCUTTA		BOMBAY.		MADRAS.		MOFUSSIL.		TOTAL.		GRAND TOTAL.	Balance of Principal not Presented for Interest.	Amount held in London.	Amount of Debt on 31st December 1868.
	Europeans.	Natives.	Europeans.	Natives.	Europeans.	Natives.	Europeans.	Natives.	Europeans.	Natives.				
4 per cent. Loan of 1824-25	Rs. 20,800	Rs. 15,100	Rs. 300	Rs. -	Rs. 49,000	Rs. -	Rs. -	Rs. 26,600	Rs. 70,100	Rs. 41,700	Rs. 1,11,800	Rs. 2,17,700	Rs. 39,400	Rs. 3,68,900
" 1828-29	57,300	45,200	1,000	200	37,300	200	1,000	-	96,600	45,600	1,42,200	2,200	2,300	1,46,700
" 1832-33	80,69,900	24,81,600	2,69,900	49,000	29,91,400	1,09,200	3,84,200	4,52,200	1,17,15,400	30,92,000	1,48,07,400	19,53,900	20,94,700	1,88,56,000
" 1835-36	82,56,500	86,65,700	17,45,500	9,29,900	14,02,700	60,400	4,33,100	7,41,580	1,16,37,800	1,70,71,800	2,89,09,600	55,70,100	38,95,700	3,83,75,400
" 1842-43	2,80,62,200	1,27,37,600	41,90,000	30,15,400	1,10,71,200	7,97,800	9,95,600	76,37,900	4,43,19,000	2,41,88,700	6,85,07,700	1,19,01,600	1,51,16,400	9,55,25,700
" 1854-55	1,72,81,100	83,92,200	58,88,500	32,24,900	1,10,47,600	4,56,300	12,03,600	94,15,000	3,91,20,800	2,14,88,400	6,61,09,200	1,57,15,200	1,16,52,800	8,37,77,200
" Tr. Loan of 1865	3,25,95,300	1,58,50,000	20,06,900	11,20,800	57,52,700	3,43,400	2,37,100	20,02,000	4,08,92,000	86,51,200	4,93,46,200	91,61,900	48,54,300	6,35,62,400
" Mysore Family Loan	-	40,50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	40,50,000	40,50,000	40,50,000	-	-	40,50,000
" Loan of 1853-54	44,400	1,03,200	23,100	4,000	43,900	-	11,800	1,97,700	1,23,200	3,04,900	4,25,100	3,50,400	53,100	8,31,600
" Loan of 1856-57	5,20,700	1,16,500	1,000	2,000	4,04,600	4,300	9,000	32,500	9,35,300	1,55,300	1,00,600	1,07,000	14,500	12,12,100
" 5 per cent. P. W. Loan of 1854-55	59,14,700	13,49,800	10,99,600	5,92,400	19,30,600	1,96,400	4,03,700	9,25,200	5,78,600	30,63,400	1,24,42,000	35,59,800	49,58,600	2,09,60,400
" 5 per cent. Loan of 1856-57	3,16,36,900	84,69,800	1,02,50,000	84,98,300	1,08,18,400	12,11,000	46,62,600	82,61,200	9,74,57,900	2,61,40,300	8,38,98,200	1,93,26,100	5,92,62,200	16,24,86,500
" 5 per cent. Loan of 1859-60	2,52,01,200	28,57,400	59,51,400	31,50,600	78,40,300	6,71,900	23,17,900	15,14,100	4,13,11,000	81,94,000	4,93,03,000	1,80,51,100	3,91,70,500	10,07,26,600
" 4 per cent. Stock Receipt of 1853-54	6,54,600	-	51,800	-	1,99,100	27,900	-	-	9,05,500	27,000	9,32,500	8,51,800	36,40,900	54,25,200
Treasury Notes -	90,300	-	-	-	48,000	-	-	-	1,38,300	-	1,38,300	60,31,000	-	61,69,300
" 5 per cent. Debentures of 1866-67	6,36,000	-	3,40,000	43,000	22,000	20,000	8,000	7,000	19,06,000	70,000	10,76,000	16,98,000	22,26,000	50,00,000
" of 1867 -	18,53,000	1,38,000	2,17,000	1,01,000	5,33,000	11,000	64,000	2,86,000	26,67,000	5,36,000	32,03,000	10,57,000	1,05,38,000	1,47,98,000
TOTAL - - - Rs.	6,10,12,84,900	5,46,09,700	3,15,66,000	2,07,31,500	5,41,44,000	39,08,800	1,07,79,600	3,81,73,200	25,77,74,500	11,74,23,300	37,51,97,800	9,55,54,800	15,75,19,400	62,82,72,000

b. This sum includes the Paper Currency Reserve.

Add,

Amount of enfaced Notes held in London - - - - -

15,75,19,400

45,09,43,500

a. The above proportion of Notes actually presented for Interest, if applied to the Balance of Notes not presented, shows the relative proportion of Europeans and Natives to be - - - - -

6,56,49,600

2,99,05,200

a. The above proportion of Notes actually presented for Interest, if applied to the Balance of Notes not presented, shows the relative proportion of Europeans and Natives to be _____

Add,

Amount of enfaced Notes held in London

Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, }
Calcutta, 10 April 1869.

N. W. Mackenzie,
Superintendent.

G. W. Moultrie,
Officiating Secretary and Treasurer.

EAST INDIA (REGISTERED DEBT).

COPY of STATEMENT, dated Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, 10 April 1869, and recently published in *Calcutta*, showing the Proportion of the REGISTERED DEBT of *India* held by EUROPEANS and NATIVES respectively, prepared on the Basis of the Interest paid on each Loan at all the Presidencies throughout *India*, during the Half-Year ended 31 December 1868.

(*Mr. Crauford.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
9 June 1869.*

175

EAST INDIA (REVENUES).

A RETURN of all STOCKS, LOANS, DEBTS, and LIABILITIES chargeable on the EAST INDIA REVENUES, at Home and Abroad, up to the latest Period of Time to which such Return can be made out; viz. *England*, 31st December 1868; *India*, 30th September 1868.

(Presented pursuant to Acts 21 Vict. c. 3; 22 Vict. c. 11; 22 & 23 Vict. c. 39; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 130; and 24 & 25 Vict. c. 25.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 February 1869.

RETURN of all STOCKS, LOANS, DEBTS, and LIABILITIES Chargeable on the EAST INDIA REVENUE
England, 31st December 1868

INDIA:	REGISTERED DEBT.			LOANS.			TREASURY NOTES.		
	Bearing Interest.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.	Bearing Interest.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.	Bearing Interest.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.
(The Rupee converted into Sterling at the exchange of 2 s.)	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Government of India	62,158,498	29,000	62,187,498	3,437,278	34,348	3,471,626	547,255	-	547,255
Bengal - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,030	-	9,030
North Western Provinces - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	91,200	-	91,200
Punjaub - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,900	-	14,900
Madras - - -	23,450	6,329	29,779	-	-	-	605,681	-	605,681
Bombay - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,750	-	8,750
30 September 1868. £.	62,181,948	35,329	62,217,277	3,437,278	34,348	3,471,626	1,276,816	-	1,276,816

ENGLAND:	East India Bonds.	East India Debentures.	India Five per Cent. Stock.	India Four per Cent. Stock.
	£.	£.	£.	£.
31 December 1868.	4,520,917	4,997,000	17,100,000	4,600,000

The above is exclusive of the charge upon the Revenues of India, under the Act of the 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85, of the Company, which is subject to redemption by Parliament on payment to the Company of 200 l. sterling for 100 l.

There are also contingent liabilities in respect of Interest, guaranteed Indian Railway and other Companies, and of

India Office, }
 16 February 1869. }

HOME and ABROAD, up to the latest Period of Time to which such Return can be made out; viz.
30th September 1868.

SERVICE FUNDS.			BILLS PAYABLE.			DEPOSITS and MISCELLANEOUS.			TOTAL.		
Aug. st.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.	Bearing Interest.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.	Bearing Interest.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.	Bearing Interest.	Not bearing Interest.	TOTAL.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
394	251,246	2,817,140	-	71,218	71,218	197,968	3,158,724	3,356,692	68,906,893	3,544,536	72,451,429
496	-	43,496	-	183,356	183,356	204,870	1,575,518	1,780,388	257,396	1,758,874	2,016,270
-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	1,090,932	1,110,932	111,200	1,090,932	1,202,132
528	-	30,528	-	66,677	66,677	-	454,568	454,568	45,428	521,245	566,673
057	-	652,057	-	119,127	119,127	176,430	1,807,538	1,983,968	1,457,618	1,932,994	3,390,612
096	-	1,312,096	-	-	-	410,440	1,712,947	2,123,387	1,731,286	1,712,947	3,444,233
071	251,246	4,855,317	-	440,378	440,378	1,009,708	9,800,227	10,809,935	72,509,821	10,561,528	83,071,349
owing for Stores purchased for India.		War Office and Admiralty Claims, &c.		Capital of Indian Railway and other Guaranteed Companies, remaining in the Home Treasury after Deducting Sums (partly Estimated) drawn by them in India.		Miscellaneous.		TOTAL.			
£.		£.		£.		£.		£.			
265,000		132,493		3,464,662		518,494		35,598,566			

dividend, at the rate of 10 l. 10 s. per cent. per annum, on the sum of 6,000,000 l., the Capital Stock of the East India Company.
payments to them of Capital expended; but no Estimate can be formed of these liabilities.

William G. Goodliffe.
Accountant General.

EAST INDIA (REVENUES).

RETURN of all STOCKS, LOANS, DEBTS, and
LIABILITIES chargeable on the EAST INDIA
REVENUES, at Home and Abroad, up to the
latest Period of Time to which such Return
can be made out; viz. *England*, 31st December
1868; *India*, 30th September 1868.

(*Presented pursuant to Acts 21 Vict. c. 3; 22 Vict. c. 11;
22 & 23 Vict. c. 39; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 130; and 24
& 25 Vict. c. 25.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 February 1869.*

141

EAST INDIA (ARMY).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 22 February 1869;—for,

“ RETURN of all OFFICERS of HER MAJESTY’S INDIAN ARMIES, with their Rank and Names and Length of Service, who have applied to the several Governments of *Bengal*, *Madras*, and *Bombay*, for a REPAYMENT of their individual Contributions to REGIMENTAL BONUS FUNDS; the Amount Claimed; the Sum Granted; and the Reasons for the Refusal or Diminution of the Claim, in the following form :

Number.	Names.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reasons for Refusal or Diminution.

Military Department India Office, }
7 July 1869.

T. T. PEARS, Major General,
Military Secretary.

(Colonel Sykes.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
8 July 1869.

RETURN of all OFFICERS of HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN ARMIES, with their Rank and Names and Length of Service, who have applied to the several Governments of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, for a REPAYMENT of their individual CONTRIBUTIONS to REGIMENTAL BONUS FUNDS; the Amount Claimed; the Sum Granted; and the reasons for the Refusal or Diminution of the Claim.

B E N G A L.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
1	Gage, F. A., late 11th Native Infantry.	Captain -	Yrs. mos. 21 9	Rs. a. p. 1,800 - -	Rs. a. p. - nil -	He received by earlier promotion more than a full equivalent of the amount (1,400 rupees) paid in the grade of ensign.	His retirement being in effect compulsory, the Government decided that no grant should be made to him.
2	Coombs, J. R. R., Invalid Establishment.	Captain -	15 6	2,044 - -	- nil -	-	Having been transferred to the Invalid Establishment in 1858, he was not borne on the strength of a regimental cadre on 17th February 1861.
3	Ewart, R. G., late 30th Native Infantry.	Colonel -	35 1	4,250 - -	- nil -	-	He is in receipt of a special retiring annuity of 180 <i>l.</i> , which, if capitalised, is more than fourfold the amount of the claim.
4	Campbell, R., late 47th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	27 9	7,025 8 -	- nil -	-	As he was a substantive lieutenant colonel previous to retirement, his claim is inadmissible.
5	Hall, M., 101st Fusiliers	Captain -	Not retired	2,919 - -	- nil -	-	Claim inadmissible at present, as he has not yet retired from the army.
6	Hills, J., v.c., Royal Artillery	Major -	- ditto -	1,611 4 -	- nil -	-	- - ditto.
7	Gordon, T., late 65th Native Infantry.	Captain -	24 4	2,264 - -	- nil -	-	His retirement was not voluntary, and therefore he would have received nothing from the officers of his regiment. Also he did not pay so much as he stated that he had paid.
8	Drummond, P., late 22nd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	29 11	4,140 - -	- nil -	-	He was a substantive lieutenant colonel when he retired, and therefore his claim is inadmissible.
9	Barber, R. T. H., late 63rd Native Infantry.	Captain -	18 9	4,818 - -	690 - -	For the amount paid in the grade of lieutenant (1,418 rupees) he received more than an equivalent by promotion. His claim on account of 2,710 rupees paid to an officer to join the invalids is inadmissible.	

No.	Name and Service.	Rank.	Age.	Pay.	Gratuity.	Total.	Remarks.
10	Ford, G. E., late 72nd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	24	11	10,504	4,752	For the amount paid in the grade of lieutenant (1,100 rupees) he received more than an equivalent by promotion. His claim on account of 2,650 rupees paid to officers to join the invalids is inadmissible. He received 2,000 rupees from a junior officer when he retired.
11	Graydon, W., late 16th Native Infantry.	Colonel	24	3	2,856	14 3	
12	Balmain, J. H., late 4th European Cavalry.	Lieut. Colonel	23	5	12,750	6,816	14 -
13	St. George, T. G. St. G., late 17th Native Infantry.	Major	31	7	6,300	nil	It was at first calculated that he had gained Rs. 7,673. 8. 1. by accelerated promotion, but on re-examination it was found that the amount really gained was only Rs. 5,933. 2.
14	Marriott, E., late 57th Native Infantry.	Colonel	36	0	5,000	nil	He received a special retiring annuity of 220 l., whereas his payments only represent an annuity of 46 l.
15	Newbolt, G., late 31st Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	32	7	2,090	nil	He received a special retiring annuity of 200 l., or nearly five times the value of his claim if converted into an annuity.
16	Tickell, J., late 73rd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	25	11	5,055	3,393	6 8
17	Moore, J. A. H., late 23rd Native Infantry.	Major	21	2	1,078	792	13 9
18	Fitz-Gerald, W. R., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Major	19	11	4,410	13 9	1,071 4 6
19	Oakeley, Sir C. W. A., Bart., late 5th European Cavalry.	Captain	16	4	3,549	4 -	228 5 9
20	Syme, P. M., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	19	0	3,284	9 9	nil -
21	Chapman, H. W., late 28th Native Infantry.	Captain	12	7	4,398	-	1,730 13 11
22	Le Gallais, A., late 46th Native Infantry.	Major	23	2	2,524	-	nil -

He received a special retiring annuity of 220 l., whereas his payments only represent an annuity of 46 l.

He received a special retiring annuity of 200 l., or nearly five times the value of his claim if converted into an annuity.

He received a special retiring annuity of 120 l., whereas his payments only represent an annuity of 16 l.

He gained Rs. 963. 1. 7. by accelerated promotion, and he received 2,700 rupees from his juniors on retirement.

He gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 7,285. 13. 10., or 4,761 rupees more than he paid.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds—continued.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
23	Grimes, H. G., late 46th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	Yrs. mos. 34 8	Rs. a. p. 15,000 - - or 16,000. (about)	Rs. a. p. nil -	-	He received a special retiring annuity of 180 l., and also 5,200 rupees from his juniors. His payments represent an annuity of only 148 l.
24	Sherwill, W. S., late 66th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	27 11	4,385 6 -	nil -	-	He received a special retiring annuity of 180 l. His payments represent an annuity of only 36 l.
25	Baker, F. M., late 65th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	25 5	5,000 - -	nil -	-	He received a special retiring annuity of 200 l. His payments represent an annuity of about 32 l.
26	Christian, H. H., late 68th Native Infantry.	Captain -	12 11	2,200 - -	500 -	His claim for 700 rupees paid to officers who joined the invalids is inadmissible. The payment of 1,000 rupees stated to have been made on the retirement of the major is not satisfactorily proved.	
27	Jones, W. L., late 42nd Native Infantry.	Major -	19 3	2,006 - -	nil -	-	He received a special annuity of 50 l. His payments represent an annuity of 12 l.
28	Thurburn, F. A. V., late 14th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	21 4	4,000 - - or 5,000 - -	nil -	-	He gained Rs. 5,238. 4. 8. by accelerated promotion.
29	Sidebottom-Venner, F. J., late 62nd Native Infantry.	Captain -	18 7	5,000 - - (about)	nil -	-	He gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 10,398. 5. 1.
30	Annesley, R. M. G., late 65th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	23 4	2,150 - -	nil -	-	He gained Rs. 4,327. 15. 8. by accelerated promotion.
31	Pearson, A., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Lieut. Colonel -	17 10	4,205 11 8	nil -	-	He received a special annuity of 50 l. His payments represent an annuity of only 26 l.
32	Sisamore, E., late 69th Native Infantry.	Colonel -	27 4	7,650 - -	nil -	-	He was a regimental lieutenant colonel when he retired.
33	Ferris, W. G., late 12th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	24 0	5,000 - -	nil -	-	He received a special annuity of 200 l. His payments represent an annuity of only 32 l.
34	Phillips, J. C., late 3rd European Regiment.	Lieut. Colonel -	31 3	10,686 - -	nil -	-	He received a special annuity of 150 l. His payments (including 3,110 rupees given to officers who joined the invalids) represent an annuity of only about half that value.
35	Watson, T., late 33rd Native Infantry.	Major -	26 0	2,244 - -	nil -	-	He received a special annuity of 120 l. His payments represent an annuity of 12 l.

36	Blunt, C. H., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Major General	25	2	5,022	-	6	1,985	12	6	His payments as a lieutenant amounted to Rs. 3,036. 4., and he gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 5,282. 7. 5.				
37	Thellusson, F. G., late 29th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	21	1	2,800	-	-	2,800	-	He paid 5,100 rupees in the grades of ensign and lieutenant, and he gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 8,987. 7. 10.				
38	Bloomfield, G. C., late 45th Native Infantry.	Major	-	21	5	6,100	-	-	1,000	-	He received a special annuity of 50 L. His payments represent an annuity of only 13 L.				
39	Wiggins, E. R., late 35th Native Infantry.	Major	-	20	8	2,185	8	-	-	nil	He received 250 rupees from his juniors on retirement.				
40	Harvey, E., late 4th European Cavalry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	31	0	9,350	-	-	220	-	He attained the substantive rank of lieutenant colonel in the Staff Corps before retiring.				
41	Worthington, J. Y., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	-	17	8	2,747	9	2	2,497	9	2	Consideration of claim deferred, as he has not yet retired from the army.			
42	Ouseley, R., Staff Corps, late 34th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	Not yet retired.	-	7,000	-	-	-	nil	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
43	Becher, D. W., 104th Foot	Captain	-	ditto	-	Not stated	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
44	Darling, A., Royal Bengal Artillery.	Major	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
45	Heath, J. M., 20th Hussars	Captain	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
46	Hawkins, E. L., Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
47	Harris, W. D., 104th Foot	Major	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
48	Fraser, A., Royal Bengal Artillery.	Major	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
49	Warner, E. C., 20th Hussars	Lieut. Colonel	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
50	Parsons, N. T., 101st Foot	Major	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
51	Grant, A. C., 11th Hussars	Major	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
52	Clarke, C. M. L., 101st Foot	Captain	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.
53	Frith, J. S., Royal Bengal Artillery.	Major	-	ditto	-	-	ditto	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	ditto.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies, who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds—*continued.*

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.		Amount Granted.		Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
				<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>		
54	Grant, J. A., C.B., late 8th Native Infantry, and 6th European Infantry.	Major	22 3	2,632	-	2,246	4 2	He paid 100 rupees as ensign, and gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 179. 7. 11. As lieutenant he paid 600 rupees and gained Rs. 285. 11. 10. The difference Rs. 314. 4. 2, together with the sum of 1,932 rupees paid as captain, is allowed.	
55	Greene, G. N., late 70th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	31 0	4,600	-	nil	-	-	He received a special annuity of 120 <i>l.</i> His payments represent an annuity of little more than 30 <i>l.</i>
56	Scott, E. W. S., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Major General	34 8	15,545	9	nil	-	-	He received a special annuity of 200 <i>l.</i> On retirement he received from the Regimental Bonus Fund 577 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i> His payments, after deducting this sum, represent an annuity of 77 <i>l.</i>
57	Bouverie, P. A. P., late 35th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	23 4	4,250	-	100	-	His claim on account of 1,938 rupees, paid to an officer who joined the inva- lide, is inadmissible. Besides this he paid 2,212 rupees as lieutenant, and he gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 4,519. 1. 4.	
58	Hall, J. T. S., late 12th Native Infantry.	Captain	23 0	6,274	-	844	-	A payment of 1,000 rupees to an officer who was invalided is inadmissible. His other payments as a subaltern amount to 4,430 rupees, and he gained by acce- lerated promotion Rs. 4,770. 2. 8.	
59	Kenion, T. E., Royal Bengal Artillery.	Lieut. Colonel	25 3	5,876	11 6	4,242	11 9	He gained Rs. 1,633. 15. 9. by accelerated promotion.	
60	Maynard, C. W., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	17 8	2,564	11 2	883	-	He paid as lieutenant and second captain Rs. 1,681. 11. 2., and gained by accele- rated promotion Rs. 2,645. 10. The sum of 883 rupees paid as captain is allowed.	
61	Gaitskell, J. G., late 26th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	28 0	Not stated	-	nil	-	-	His retirement took effect from an earlier date than 1861.
62	Abbott, S. A., late 51st Native Infantry.	Major General	36 4	5,214	9 5	1,040	-	He paid Rs. 4,174. 9. 5, as a lieutenant, and gained Rs. 6,407. 11. 5. by accele- rated promotion.	

63	Harris, J. C., late Royal Bengal Engineers.	Major	-	-	-	17	0	10,119	12	9	-	nil	-	20,328 rupees from his regiment.
64	Thompson, J., late 58th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	-	-	16	3	490	-	-	490	-	-	
65	Dickson, W., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	-	-	-	21	4	3,457	14	2	2,169	10	9	He gained Rs. 1,288. 3. 5. by accelerated promotion.
66	Graham, G. A., late 28th Native Infantry, and 107th Foot.	Captain	-	-	-	12	2	5,200	-	-	1,386	-	9	The amount paid was overstated by Rs. 596. 8. 11. He gained Rs. 217. 6. 4. by accelerated promotion, and received Rs. 3000 from a junior officer on retirement.
67	Rennie, W. O., late 32nd Native Infantry.	Captain	-	-	-	16	9	840	-	-	127	6	5	He gained Rs. 712. 9. 7. by accelerated promotion.
68	Tickell, S. R., late 31st Native Infantry.	Colonel	-	-	-	35	2	2,000	-	-	1,200	-	-	He paid 800 rupees as a lieutenant, and gained Rs. 6,928. 4. 8. by accelerated promotion.
69	Manning, Rev. D. G., late 52nd Native Infantry.	Late Captain	-	-	-	14	5	688	5	6	688	5	6	
70	Wallace, W. F. N., late 74th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	-	26	0	3,270	-	-	-	nil	-	He gained Rs. 11,017. 4. by accelerated promotion.
71	Tulloch, E., late 69th Native Infantry.	Major	-	-	-	26	10	5,950	-	-	1,500	-	-	He paid 4,450 rupees as a subaltern, and gained Rs. 7,689. 7. 1. by accelerated promotion.
72	Nightingale, M. R., late Staff Corps and 2nd Bengal Fusiliers.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	-	21	6	3,885	8	-	171	8	-	He paid 2,194 rupees as a subaltern, and gained Rs. 3,815. 4. 8. by accelerated promotion. The claim for 1,520 rupees paid to officers who invalided, is inadmissible.
73	Browne, C. R., late 60th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	-	34	6	2,600	-	-	-	nil	-	He received a special annuity of 180 L. His payments represent an annuity of only 21 L.
74	Trotter, L. J., late 2nd Bengal Fusiliers.	Captain	-	-	-	13	6	Not stated	-	-	-	nil	-	He retired from a date prior to the reorganisation of the army.
75	Briggs, J. P., Bengal Army, late 40th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	-	Not yet retired.	-	8,000	-	-	-	nil	-	He holds the substantive rank of lieutenant colonel.
76	Nightingale, C. W., late 18th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	-	21	1	2,140	-	-	-	nil	-	He gained Rs. 16,622. 6. 10. by accelerated promotion.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds—continued.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
77	Cadell, H. M., retired half-pay, Royal Bengal Artillery.	Second Captain	<i>Yrs. mos.</i> 15 0	<i>Rs. a. p.</i> 2,366 5 8	<i>Rs. a. p.</i> 532 13 8	He paid <i>Rs.</i> 1,833. 8. as a lieutenant, and gained <i>Rs.</i> 1,897. 2. 6. by accelerated promotion.	
78	Buttanshaw, W. H., late 5th European Infantry.	Lieutenant	8 8	1,200 - -	909 3 6	He gained <i>Rs.</i> 290. 12. 6. by accelerated promotion.	
79	Aubert, W. W., Invalid Establishment.	Captain	27 10	Not stated	- nil -	- - -	He applied for the bonus which he might have received if he had been transferred to the Invalid Establishment at his own request, and not compulsorily. As he was not on a regimental cadre on 17th February 1861, no claim from him could be entertained.
80	Pixley, A. W., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	19 6	3,061 2 2	2,847 14 2	He gained <i>Rs.</i> 213. 4. by accelerated promotion.	
81	Urquhart, F. D., late Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	20 0	4,037 - 6	2,980 3 -	He gained <i>Rs.</i> 756. 13. 6. by accelerated promotion, and he received 80 <i>l.</i> from his juniors on retirement.	
82	See No. 61.						
83	Beatson, Mrs., widow of Colonel J. Beatson, late 4th European Cavalry.	Colonel	36 4	7,000 - - (about)	- nil -	- - -	He received a special annuity of 180 <i>l.</i> His payments represent an annuity of 56 <i>l.</i>
84	Lane, H., late 5th Light Cavalry.	Lieut. Colonel	22 1	24,421 - 7	20,409 2 2	He is not entitled to compensation for 2,700 rupees paid to officers who were invalided, and he gained <i>Rs.</i> 1,311. 14. 5. by accelerated promotion. The Committee awarded compensation for the other payments, excepting that, in one case where, as a lieutenant, he paid <i>Rs.</i> 17,608. 8. 7. for a single step, they considered that the Government should not be held liable for more than his share according to the regimental scale, i. e. 3,600 rupees. The Government of India considered that, under the circumstances, the above-mentioned sum of <i>Rs.</i> 1,311. 14. 5. should not be deducted, and they therefore raised the award to <i>Rs.</i> 7,712. 8. The Secretary of State in Council decided that Colonel Lane was entitled to receive the full amount of his payments (except 2,700 rupees paid to	

85	Milne, H., late 21st Native Infantry.	Colonel	-	Not yet retired.	30,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	He has obtained the substantive rank of lieutenant colonel.
86	Close, E., late 32nd Native Infantry.	Major	-	24	5,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	He received a special annuity of 50 l. His payments represent an annuity of only 32 l.
87	Thomson, J. E., late 62nd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	15	3,479	-	1,398	13	10	-	-	He gained Rs. 2,180. 2. 2. by accelerated promotion. He also paid certain sums (not stated) to officers transferred to the invalids, but these cannot be considered in the claim.
88	Weston, C. S., late 36th Native Infantry.	Major	-	20	6,365	5	4	-	-	-	-	His retirement from the service is dated before 1861.
89	Elphinstone, N. W., late 4th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	20	1,500	-	500	-	-	-	-	He paid 1,000 rupees as ensign, and gained Rs. 1,129. 0. 5. by accelerated promotion.
90	Vincent, G. F. F., late 30th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	25	1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	His retirement was compulsory. A further sum (not stated) was paid to an officer who went to the invalids.
91	Hilton, T. W., late 65th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	18	1,500	4	-	-	-	-	-	His retirement took effect from an earlier date than 1861.
92	Pearson, J. R., half-pay Royal Bengal Artillery.	Captain	-	13	1,824	5	8	-	-	-	-	He gained Rs. 4,710. 11. 9. by accelerated promotion.
93	Law, Mrs., widow of C. P. St. J. Law, late 11th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	24	4,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	The amount stated is an estimate of the probable payments made to officers who were bought out and did not join the invalids. He gained Rs. 6,678. 1. 4. by accelerated promotion.
94	Faddy, L. P., late 29th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	23	4,660	-	-	-	-	-	-	He paid 3,860 rupees as a lieutenant, and gained Rs. 5,625. -. 7. by accelerated promotion. He paid 800 rupees as a captain, representing an annuity of about 10 l., and he received a special annuity of 50 l.
95	Evans, J. M., late 7th Native Infantry and 6th European Infantry.	Captain	-	18	2,103	-	-	-	-	-	-	He gained Rs. 6,719. 6. 8. by accelerated promotion.
96	Shum, T. H., late 33rd Native Infantry.	Major	-	23	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	He received a special annuity of 50 l. His payments represent an annuity of only 12 l. 16 s.
97	Mackenzie, F., late 26th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	20	Not stated	-	-	-	-	-	-	He retired with effect from an earlier date than 1861.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Fund.—*continued.*

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
			<i>Yrs. mos.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>		
98	Clifton, W. C., late 67th Native Infantry.	Captain -	22 3	3,410 - -	1,660 - -	He paid 1,750 rupees as lieutenant, and gained Rs. 3,667. 1. 11. by accelerated promotion.	
99	MacDougall, J., late 19th Native Infantry.	Major -	23 8	2,000 - -	- nil -	- - -	He gained Rs. 6,281. 3. 4. by accelerated promotion.
100	Hale, G. H., late 57th Native Infantry.	Captain -	15 5	700 - -	617 7 -	He gained Rs. 82. 9. by accelerated promotion.	
101	Baker, W. T., late 60th Native Infantry.	Captain -	15 9	674 - -	- nil -	- - -	He gained Rs. 4,095. 11. 11. by accelerated promotion.
102	Daniell, J. W., late 1st European Fusileers and 101st Foot.	Captain -	13 2	2,544 - -	- nil -	- - -	He received from his juniors 1,021 <i>l.</i> on retirement, and may possibly receive 223 <i>l.</i> more.
103	Von Meyern, Baron F. A., late 53rd Native Infantry.	Major -	21 2	5,934 - -	- nil -	- - -	He received a special annuity of 50 <i>l.</i> His payments represent an annuity of only 36 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i>
104	Gordon, G. G., late Royal (Bengal) Artillery.	Captain -	10 3	945 - -	682 13 -	He gained Rs. 262. 3. by accelerated promotion.	
105	Gibney, R. D., late 59th Native Infantry.	Captain -	18 3	3,600 - -	- nil -	- - -	The claim for 350 rupees paid to an officer who was invalided, is inadmissible. He gained Rs. 6,016. 10. by accelerated promotion.
106	Allan, H. J., late 9th Native Infantry.	Captain -	17 6	970 - -	875 15 -	He gained Rs. 94. 1. by accelerated promotion. A further sum (amount not stated) paid to an officer who was invalided cannot be taken into consideration.	
107	Phillips, W. H., late 59th Native Infantry.	Captain -	17 11	1,850 - -	- nil -	- - -	He gained Rs. 2,823. 14. 1. by accelerated promotion.
108	Lambert, F. W., late 58th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	17 5	9,506 - 10	8,491 - 2	He gained Rs. 1,015. 0. 8. by accelerated promotion.	
109	Daniell, J. F., late 47th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	33 0	8,800 - -	- nil -	- - -	He received a special annuity of 80 <i>l.</i> on retirement. His payments represent an annuity of little more than a third of that amount.
110	Osborn, D. H., late 54th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	22 4	1,350 - -	962 6 8	250 rupees paid to an officer who invalided cannot be taken into consideration. He gained Rs. 137. 9. 4. by accelerated promotion.	

1 and 2	Babington, J., late Royal (Madras) Artillery.	Colonel	-	31	9	7,212	4	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received from his juniors, on retirement, a bonus of 4,000 <i>l.</i> He also obtained a special annuity of 50 <i>l.</i> His claim for 660 rupees paid to invalided officers is inadmissible.
3	Grant, A., late 3rd Cavalry	Lieut. Colonel	-	21	7	2,000	-	-	1,700	-	-	-	-	90 rupees paid to an officer who was invalided cannot be considered. The claim for 3,000 rupees promised by his juniors in 1866, but not given, is inadmissible as resulting from the measures taken in 1861.
4	Granville, G. H., late 34th Native Infantry.	Lieutenant	-	10	11	3,090	-	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a special annuity of 180 <i>l.</i> on retirement.
5	Carr, G., late 16th Native Infantry.	Colonel	-	35	11	16,000	-	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a special annuity of 180 <i>l.</i> on retirement.
6	Harrison, C. H., late Royal (Madras) Artillery.	Colonel	-	26	2	8,140	8	-	2,568	8	-	-	-	The claim for 480 rupees paid to invalided officers is inadmissible. As first lieutenant he paid 1,906 rupees (part of which was also to invalided officers), and he gained Rs. 3,956. 2. 8. by accelerated promotion. The claim for 3,186 rupees paid subsequently to 18th February 1861, is also inadmissible. Colonel Harrison subsequently withdrew his claim, preferring to accept an offer made by his juniors.
7	Briggs, G., late Royal (Madras) Artillery. See also No. 29.	Colonel	-	42	4	16,041	-	-	10,610	-	-	-	-	The claim for Rs. 1,919. 12. paid to invalided officers is inadmissible. As a lieutenant he paid Rs. 1,115. 4. and gained Rs. 1,574. 6. by accelerated promotion. Similarly, as a captain, he paid 2,396 rupees, and gained Rs. 13,673. 10. 6. A claim for a bonus of 42,000 rupees to which he might have been entitled from the retiring fund if he had become senior lieutenant colonel, is considered inadmissible.
8	Gordon, R., late 32nd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	32	9	12,665	-	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a bonus of 2,400 rupees on retirement, and also a special annuity of 180 <i>l.</i> , the value of which would be 23,000 rupees.
9	Gill, C., late 17th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	28	0	2,824	13	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a special annuity of 120 <i>l.</i> , the value of which would be 17,000 rupees.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds—*continued*.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
10	Fellowes, W. B., late 3rd Cavalry.	Captain -	Yrs. mos. 21 5	Rs. a. p. 2,850 - -	Rs. a. p. 1,050 - -	The claim for 1,800 rupees to an invalid officer is inadmissible.	
11	D'Arcy, F., late 32nd Native Infantry.	Captain -	19 9	6,538 - -	5,117 14 8	The sum of Rs. 1,420. 1. 4. for interest on his payments is inadmissible.	
12	Snow, P. T., late 3rd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	29 5	6,000 - -	- nil -	- - - -	He received a special annuity of 120 l., the value of which was 16,000 rupees.
13	St. Aubyn, E. P., late 10th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	24 0	Not stated	- nil -	- - - -	He received a bonus of 8,450 rupees on retirement, and a special annuity of 160 l., valued at 24,000 rupees.
14	Middleton, W., late 17th Native Infantry.	Colonel -	29 1	14,273 - -	- nil -	- - - -	Besides the gain by accelerated promotion, he received a special annuity of 160 l., valued at 22,000 rupees.
15	Pereira, E., late 26th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel -	30 3	3,625 12 -	- nil -	- - - -	He received a special annuity of 120 l., valued at 15,000 rupees.
16	Swinton, W., late 6th Native Infantry.	Colonel -	23 10	1,688 - -	73 5 10	He paid 200 rupees as ensign, and gained Rs. 126. 10. 2. by accelerated promotion. As lieutenant he paid 1,488 rupees, and gained upwards of 2,700 rupees.	
17	Cameron, C., half-pay, Royal Madras Artillery.	Major -	21 2	4,534 2 -	2,291 4 6	The claim for 830 rupees paid subsequently to 17th February 1861, and 335 rupees estimated to have been paid to invalid officers, is inadmissible. He gained Rs. 232. 13. 6. by accelerated promotion. The sum of 845 rupees was also disallowed for some reason not stated in the Committee's report.	
18	Corbett, late 38th Native Infantry.	Captain -	15 6	4,358 2 3	2,540 9 5	His claim for Rs. 1,424. 14. 1. for interest is inadmissible. He gained Rs. 392. 10. 9. by accelerated promotion.	
19	Palmer, late 4th Native Infantry, and Staff Corps.	Captain -	18 2	1,480 - -	841 14 6	He gained Rs. 538. 1. 6. by accelerated promotion. The claim for 100 rupees paid in aid of interest, &c., is disallowed.	
20	McNeill, A. C., late 46th Native Infantry, and Staff	Lieut. Colonel -	20 9	1,748 5 1	1,748 5 1		

22	Burton, C., late 42nd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	33	0	7,822	3	7	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a bonus of 3,000 rupees on retirement, and a special annuity of 50 l., valued at Rs. 6,170. 14. 2.
23	Taylor, R., late 2nd Cavalry	Colonel	35	11	20,000	-	-	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a bonus of 10,000 rupees on retirement, and a special annuity of 150 l., valued at Rs. 17,700. 5.
24	Cotter, G. S., late Royal Madras Artillery.	Lieut. Colonel	33	7	44,218	-	-	-	nil.	-	-	-	-	His claim for 35,500 rupees, which he might have received from the Madras Artillery Retiring Fund, is inadmissible. He received a bonus of 10,075 rupees on retirement, and a special annuity of 50 l., valued at Rs. 6,180. 6. 2.
25	Baynes, W. H., late 8rd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	25	9	750	-	-	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He received a special annuity of 120 l., valued at 17,560 rupees.
26	Blount, W., late 7th Native Infantry.	Major	21	8	3,200	-	-	-	nil	-	-	-	-	He gained Rs. 12,682. 11. 3. by accelerated promotion. The claim for 250 rupees paid after 18th February 1861 is disallowed.
27	Hornidge, W., late 24th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	24	7	2,625	-	-	-	2,241	1	-	-	-	He gained Rs. 383. 15. by accelerated promotion.
28	Rawlins, H., late 30th Native Infantry.	Colonel	22	7	6,971	12	6	-	1,771	12	6	-	-	He paid 5,200 rupees in the lower grades (including sums paid to invalided officers), and gained Rs. 6,557. 14. 8. by accelerated promotion.
29	Briggs, G., late Royal Madras Artillery (amended decision on No. 7).	Colonel	42	4	15,941	-	-	-	7,700	-	-	-	-	The claim for 1,170 rupees paid to invalided officers is disallowed. As a lieutenant he paid 1,487 rupees, and gained Rs. 7,089. 14. 11. by accelerated promotion. As a captain he paid 5,584 rupees, and gained Rs. 13,887. 12. 1. The Committee subsequently renewed their original recommendation that a further award of 3,000 rupees should be made to Colonel Briggs on account of his donation to the retiring fund as a major, without holding it to be extinguished by the gain in the grade of captain.
30	Robertson, A., late 48th Native Infantry. See also No. 39.	Colonel	30	2	8,407	4	9	-	2,000	-	-	-	-	The claim for Rs. 6,157. 4. 9. is disallowed on account of payments to invalided officers. The sum of 250 rupees for interest is also inadmissible.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds--continued.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
31	Burnett, J. C., late 4th Cavalry.	Captain	Yrs. mos. 12 9	Rs. a. p. 7,540 - -	Rs. a. p. 5,646 2 -	He gained Rs. 1,893. 14. by accelerated promotion.	
32	Thurburn, H., late 42nd Native Infantry.	Captain	18 5	1,670 3 7	1,670 3 7		
33	Stonhouse, J., late 5th Native Infantry.	Lieutenant	10 8	839 14 2	44 10 -	The sum of Rs. 795. 4. has to be deducted from the claim, for accelerated promotion or payment to invalided officers.	
34	Clerk, C., late 2nd Cavalry	Captain	11 2	16,044 12 -	3,811 11 2	He gained Rs. 44. 6. 2. by accelerated promotion. The claim for Rs. 12,188. 10. 8. is disallowed, for reasons not stated in the Committee's Report.	
35	Fergusson, H. M., late 3rd European Regiment and 45th Native Infantry.	Captain	23 6	4,270 1 9	nil		There is a set off of Rs. 8,242. -. 11. on account of disallowances, and gain by accelerated promotion. A claim for a further sum paid in the 45th Native Infantry is also inadmissible, as, having been transferred to the 3rd European Regiment, his step would never have been purchased by his old corps.
36	Greenway, T., late 50th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	22 4	3,000 - -	nil		The amount was paid to an officer who retired after 18th February 1861.
37	Atkinson, G., late 6th Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	25 6	1,000 - -	nil		He gained Rs. 2,186. 14. 10. by accelerated promotion.
38	Playfair, R. L., late Royal (Madras) Artillery and Staff Corps.	Captain	21 5	2,784 12 -	375 - -	The claim for 379 rupees paid to invalided officers is disallowed. He paid Rs. 2,030. 12. as a lieutenant, and gained Rs. 3,856. 6. 11. by accelerated promotion.	
38a	Drury, H., late Staff Corps and 45th Native Infantry.	Colonel	29 8	20,405 8 6	nil		He attained the rank of Lieut. Colonel.

39	Robertson, A., late 48th Native Infantry (Amended decision on No. 30).	Colonel	-	-	30	2	8,407	4	9	3,000	-	-	The disallowance for payments to invalid officers should have been only Rs. 5,157. 4. 9. The sum of 250 rupees for interest is inadmissible.
40	Chesney, A. H. N., late 23rd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	24	4	2,400	-	-	-	nil	-	He gained Rs. 4,975. 10. 3. by accelerated promotion.
41	Sanders, Mrs., widow of G. W. Sanders, late 9th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	-	16	7	4,748	13	9	-	nil	-	It was found that the actual payments were only Rs. 3,265. 15. 8., and that the whole of this sum had been absorbed in the charge for interest, amounting to Rs. 3,433. 1. 2.
42	Not reported.												
43	Drever, T., late 2nd European Infantry.	Captain	-	-	21	8	4,080	-	-	3,061	-	-	He paid 1,019 rupees as a Subaltern, and gained by accelerated promotion Rs. 2,078. 6. 2.
44	Sweet, H. B., late 39th Native Infantry.	Major	-	-	23	6	2,700	-	-	-	nil	-	He received a special annuity of 120 L. on retirement.
45	Mackenzie, L. M., late 38rd Native Infantry.	Lieut. Colonel	-	-	24	2	9,490	-	-	5,578	5	7	He gained Rs. 3,911. 10. 5. by accelerated promotion.
46	Broome, A., late 28th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	-	19	5	2,000	-	-	600	-	-	The claim for 1,400 rupees paid to an officer who invalided, is inadmissible.
47	Clarke, W. H. S., late 7th Cavalry.	Lieutenant	-	-	9	2	1,000	-	-	1,000	-	-	He also paid certain sums as a Subaltern, but he was unable to say how much, or to substantiate the claim.
48	Church, R., late 47th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	-	20	0	1,006	4	-	1,006	4	-	
49	Carey, D., late 2nd Cavalry	Captain	-	-	10	4	10,159	1	4	-	nil	-	He received a bonus of Rs. 5,104. 8. on retirement. The claim for Rs. 6,639. 8. 8. paid after 17th February 1861, is disallowed.
50	Stewart, R., late 49th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	-	8	9	5,677	-	-	1,053	7	-	The claim for 812 rupees paid to officers who invalided, and 3,500 rupees paid after 1861, is disallowed. He gained Rs. 311. 9. by accelerated promotion.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds—*continued*.

B O M B A Y.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.	Amount Granted.	Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
1	Not reported	-	-	-	<i>Rs. a. p.</i> - nil.		
2	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
3	Watson, R. G., late 2nd European Infantry.	Captain	14 0	1,074 - -	708 - -	The claim for 323 rupees paid to officers invalided, &c., is disallowed. He gained 43 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
4	Noding, J., late 4th Native Infantry.	Lieutenant	13 0	600 - -	300 - -	He paid 300 rupees as ensign, and gained more than an equivalent amount. A further claim for payments to officers who invalided is inadmissible.	
5	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
6	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
7	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
8	Douglas, C., late 15th Native Infantry.	Captain	11 4	124 - -	124 - -		
9	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
10	Lunsden, W., late 22nd Native Infantry.	Lieutenant	8 11	1,314 - -	1,019 - -	He gained 295 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
11	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
12	Not reported	-	-	-	- nil.		
13	Bell, E., late 1st Native Infantry.	Lieutenant	7 6	370 - -	125 - -	He paid 120 rupees as ensign, and gained 390 rupees by accelerated promotion. The sum of 125 rupees is disallowed, as paid to an officer who invalided.	
14	Buckle, C., late 3rd Cavalry	Lieut. Colonel	22 9	11,000 - -	- nil		A considerable portion of the sum stated to have been paid is inadmissible, being for interest. He received a bonus of 9,800 rupees on retirement and gained

16	Ford, St. C., late 14th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	16	3	7,213	-	1,436	-	The claim for 1,200 rupees paid to officers who invalided, and 233 rupees for interest, is disallowed. He gained 4,344 rupees by accelerated promotion.	promotion, and received a special annuity of 200 £., valued at 25,000 rupees. A claim for a bonus of 40,000 rupees which he might have received on retirement is inadmissible.
17	Bingham, R. L., 1st Fusiliers	Captain	-	19	10	1,642	-	570	-	The claim for 482 rupees paid to two officers who invalided is inadmissible. He paid 690 rupees as an ensign, and gained 1,300 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
18	Not reported	-	-	-	-	-	-	nil.	-		
19	Lightfoot, J. G., late Royal (Bombay) Artillery.	Colonel	-	20	10	11,351	-	nil	-		He gained 8,000 rupees by accelerated promotion, and received a special annuity of 50 £., valued at 6,250 rupees.
20	Heisch, H. J., late 28th Native Infantry.	Lieutenant	-	6	11	195	-	195	-		
21	Evans, J. L., late 16th Native Infantry.	Major	-	22	2	1,500	-	600	-	He paid 900 rupees as a lieutenant, and gained 1,779 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
22	Gordon, R., late 4th Native Infantry.	Major	-	22	0	9,709	-	7,206	-	He gained 2,503 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
23	Wigney, C. W., late 6th Native Infantry.	Captain	-	14	10	2,000	-	nil	-		The claim was not substantiated.
24	Wosnam, J. B., late Royal (Bombay) Artillery.	Major General	-	34	7	15,681	-	nil	-		He received a bonus of 30,000 rupees on retirement. His claim for the difference between this and the bonus of 46,000 rupees which he might have received is inadmissible.
25	Raverty, H. G., late 3rd Native Infantry.	Major	-	19	1	3,375	-	225	-	The claim for 1,200 rupees paid to an officer who invalided is inadmissible. As a lieutenant he paid 1,950 rupees, and gained 5,000 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
26	Dyett, W. N., late 3rd European Regiment.	Captain	-	17	10	500	-	nil	-		He gained 3,000 rupees by accelerated promotion.

RETURN of all Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Armies who have applied for Repayment of their Contributions to Regimental Bonus Funds—*continued*.

Number.	N A M E.	Rank.	Length of Service.	Amount Claimed.		Amount Granted.		Reason for Diminution.	Reason for Refusal.
			<i>Yrs. mos.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>			
27	Battye, M. J., late 31st Native Infantry.	Major -	25 3	9,764 - -	1,350 - -			The claim for 3,000 rupees paid after 18th February 1861 is disallowed. He paid 6,414 rupees as a lieutenant, and gained 6,313 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
28	Heathorn, T. B., late Royal (Bombay) Artillery.	Captain -	15 8	1,552 - -	- nil -			- - -	He gained 5,824 rupees by accelerated promotion.
29	Not reported -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- nil.				
30	Maclean, H. T., late 31st Native Infantry.	Captain -	17 11	3,600 - -	3,027 - -			He gained 573 rupees by accelerated promotion. A claim for certain other payments was not substantiated.	
31	Not reported -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- nil.				
32	Grant, C. F., late 3rd Native Infantry.	Colonel -	31 2	3,408 - -	2,740 - -			He gained 668 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
33	Not reported -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- nil.				
34	Batiscombe, R. C., late Royal (Bombay) Artillery.	Captain -	23 0	5,795 - -	3,951 - -			The claim for 937 rupees paid after 18th February 1861 is inadmissible. He gained 907 rupees by accelerated promotion.	
35	Hotchkiss, R. J., late 12th Native Infantry.	Lieutenant -	10 10	888 - -	888 - -				

Note.—This Return is as complete a statement as can be prepared from the records in the India Office. A similar Return was called for by the House of Commons on the 1st of June last, and a reference has been made to the several Governments in India for the information.

In column five, under the heading "Amount Claimed," is entered the full amount stated, or presumed, to have been paid to the regimental retiring funds, or to senior officers on their retirement.

In column six, under the heading "Amount Granted," is entered the full sum awarded by the Compensation Committees. In the case of a few artillery officers, the Committee recommended that a portion should be withheld for the payment of debts due to the regimental funds; but the Secretary of State in Council has directed that the sum awarded be paid in full.

EAST INDIA (ARMY).

RETURN of all OFFICERS of HER MAJESTY'S
INDIAN ARMIES, with their Rank and Names and
Length of Service, who have applied to the
several Governments of *Bengal, Madras*, and
Bombay, for a REPAYMENT of their Individual
CONTRIBUTIONS to REGIMENTAL BONUS FUNDS;
the Amount Claimed; the Sum Granted; and
the Reasons for the Refusal or Diminution of
the Claim.

(*Colonel Sykes.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
8 July 1869.*

EAST INDIA (BANDA AND KIRWEE PRIZE MONEY).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 27 April 1869;—for,

“ COPY of FINANCIAL PAPER now in the India Office relating to the
AMOUNTS realised on account of the BANDA AND KIRWEE PRIZE FUND,
including all DOCUMENTS relative to the KIRWEE PROMISSORY NOTES
and all Explanatory CORRESPONDENCE.”

Military Department, India Office, }
28 June 1869.

T. T. PEARS, Major General,
Military Secretary.

(Colonel North.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
5 July 1869.

CONTENTS.

FROM	To	DATE.	PAGE.
Under Secretary, Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	24 June 1859	1
Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	11 Nov. "	1
Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General.	11 Nov. "	2
Enclosures thereto, including detailed lists of jewels and other property.	- - - -	- - - -	2
Officiating Assistant Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	21 May 1860	18
Enclosures thereto, including revised lists of jewels, &c.	- - - -	- - - -	18
Balance-sheets and abstract of surplus - - -	- - - -	- - - -	29
Abstract account sale of property (Rs. 142,532. 1.)	- - - -	- - - -	30
Abstract account sale of property sold on 27 Jan. 1860 (Rs. 9,697. 3.)	- - - -	- - - -	30
Receipts for Rs. 110,319. 10. 5.; Rs. 20,906. 14. 6.; Rs. 9,697. 3.; Rs. 14,297. 7.; and Rs. 653. 4. 11.	- - - -	- - - -	30
Abstract account sale of property sold on 27, 28, 29, and 30 Dec. 1859 (Rs. 30,886. 2. 5.)	- - - -	- - - -	32
Collector, Banda - - - -	President, Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force.	28 Jan. 1860	32
Enclosure thereto - - - -	- - - -	- - - -	33
Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force - - -	Military Secretary, Government of India	- Feb. 1860	33
Enclosure thereto - - - -	- - - -	- - - -	34
Office Memorandum, Military Department, Simla	- - - -	17 April 1860	35
Officiating Military Secretary, Government of India.	General Prize Committee - - -	21 May "	35
Military Secretary, Government of India - -	W. Ritchie, Esq., Advocate General -	14 Sept. "	35
Advocate General - - - -	Military Secretary, Government of India	6 Oct. "	36
Minute of Council, Government of India - -	- - - -	12 Oct. "	39
Memorandum by the Under Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	- - - -	16 Oct. "	39
Under Secretary, Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	23 Oct. "	40
Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General.	Military Secretary, Government of India	13 Feb. 1861	40
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. Extract letter from the Advocate General, paras. 9 and 10. [See page 38.]	- - - -	6 Oct. 1860	
2. Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Foreign Department.	18 Dec. "	41
3. Collector, Banda - - - -	Commissioner of Allahabad - - -	3 Dec. "	41
Secretary of State (No. 224) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	31 May 1861	41
Proceedings, Government of India, Military Department.	- - - -	17 July "	44
Proceedings, Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 4645).	- - - -	20 Aug. "	45
Under Secretary, Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	20 Aug. "	45

FROM	TO	DATE.	PAGE.
Message:			
Assistant Secretary, Allahabad - - -	Foreign Secretary, Calcutta - - -	7 Aug. 1861	46
Memorandum from the Under Secretary, Government of India, Foreign Department.	Financial Department - - -	28 Nov. "	46
Message:			
Under Secretary, Foreign Department, Calcutta.	Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	17 Dec. "	46
Headings, Government of India, Military Department.	- - - -	30 Nov. "	47
Headings, Government of India, Military Department:			
1. General Prize Committee - - -	Secretary to Government of India, Military Department.	31 Dec. 1861	47
2. Officiating Deputy Auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces.	Controller of Military Finance and Member of General Prize Committee.	17 Dec. "	47
3. Officiating Deputy Auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces.	Officiating Accountant General, Government of India.	9 Dec. "	47
4. Order thereon - - - -	- - - -	- -	48
Memorandum from Secretary to Government of India, Financial Department, No. 4780.	- - - -	16 July 1862	48
Acting Under Secretary, Government of India, Foreign Department.	Advocate General - - - -	13 Aug. "	48
Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department	4 Nov. "	48
Attorney General - - - -	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	3 Dec. "	49
Headings, Government of India, Foreign Department.	- - - -	31 Dec. "	50
Attendant General, Government of India - -	Secretary to Government of India, Financial Department.	14 April 1859	51
Secretary of State (No. 450) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	31 Dec. 1863	51
Government of India (No. 221) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	15 June 1864	52
Enclosed therein:			
1. Accountant General, Government of India	Military Secretary, Government of India	31 Mar. "	53
2. Statement of Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund	- - - -	31 Mar. "	54
Secretary of State (No. 279) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	6 Sept. "	55
Government of India (No. 295) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	30 Aug. "	56
Enclosed therein:			
1. Accountant General, Government of India.	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	22 July "	56
2. Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	Accountant General, Government of India.	1 Aug. "	57
Government of India (No. 359) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	5 Oct. "	57
Enclosed therein:			
1. Accountant General, Government of India.	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	12 Sept. "	57
2. Revised Statement of Assets, Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund.	- - - -	12 Sept. "	58
3. Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	General Prize Committee - - -	14 Sept. "	60
4. General Prize Committee - - - -	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	15 Sept. "	60
Officiating Collector, Banda - - - -	Accountant General, Government of India	22 Sept. "	60
(Forwarded from India with Military Letter, No. 380, of 1864.)			
Government of India (No. 92) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	21 Feb. 1865	60
Enclosed therein:			
1. Accountant General, Government of India	Military Secretary, Government of India	6 Feb. "	60
Secretary of State (No. 163) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	16 May "	61
Government of India (No. 508) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	- Dec. "	63
Enclosed therein:			
1. Accountant General, Government of India.	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	24 July "	64
2. Statement showing Interest - - - -	- - - -	26 July "	64
Secretary of State (No. 35) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	8 Feb. 1866	65

FROM	TO	DATE.	P
Government of India (No. 520) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	7 Dec. 1865	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. Major Clifton, Prize Agent - - -	Military Secretary, Government of India	18 Sept. "	
2. General Prize Committee - - -	Military Secretary, Government of India	20 Nov. "	
3. Summary of Receipts and Charges furnished by Prize Agents.	- - - -	- - -	
4. Deputy Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	Major Clifton, Prize Agent - - -	2 Dec. 1865	
Secretary of State (No. 175) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	6 Sept. 1866	
Government of India - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	23 Mar. 1867	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	1 Feb. "	
2. Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	4 Nov. 1862	
3. Collector, Banda - - - -	Commissioner, Allahabad - - -	24 June "	
4. Statement of Receipts and Disbursements on account of Narrain Raos Deposits.	- - - -	24 June "	
5. Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.	28 Nov. "	
Secretary of State (No. 17) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	16 Jan. 1868	
Government of India (No. 172) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	13 May "	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. General Prize Committee - - - -	Government of India - - - -	14 April "	
2. Statement showing Sums at credit of Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund in the Military Books.	- - - -	31 Mar. "	
3. Final Statement of Sums payable to Prize Agents and Commanders.	- - - -	14 April "	
Secretary of State (No. 55) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	15 Feb. 1867	
Government of India (No. 111) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	23 April "	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. General Prize Committee - - - -	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	21 Mar. "	
2. List of Prize Shares - - - -	- - - -	- - -	
3. Abstract Account of Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund.	- - - -	- - -	
Secretary of State (No. 163) - - - -	Government of India - - - -	7 June 1867	
Government of India (No. 296) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	8 Oct. "	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. General Prize Committee - - - -	Military Secretary, Government of India	7 Sept. "	
2. Abstract Account, Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund.	- - - -	7 Sept. 1865	
3. General Order, 2nd Distribution - - -	- - - -	18 Sept. 1867	
Government of India (No. 278) - - - -	Secretary of State - - - -	21 July 1868	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. General Prize Committee - - - -	Officiating Secretary, Government of India, Military Department.	19 June "	
2. Abstract Account of Receipts and Disbursements.	- - - -	- - -	
3. General Order, 3rd Distribution - - -	- - - -	14 July 1868	
Treasury - - - -	India Office - - - -	11 July 1866	
India Office - - - -	Treasury - - - -	27 July "	
Prize Agents - - - -	India Office - - - -	19 Sept. 1868	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. Major General Ludlow - - - -	Lieut. Col. Holmes, Prize Agent - - -	5 Sept. "	
Prize Agents - - - -	India Office - - - -	4 Nov. "	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. Memorial of Major General Miller, C.B., and Accompaniments.	- - - -	3 Nov. "	
India Office - - - -	Prize Agents - - - -	27 Jan. 1869	
Treasury - - - -	India Office - - - -	28 April "	
H. S. Lawford, Esq. - - - -	Under Secretary of State for India - - -	10 May "	
Treasury - - - -	India Office - - - -	31 May "	
<i>Enclosed therein :</i>			
1. Treasury Minute - - - -	- - - -	31 May "	

COPY of all FINANCIAL PAPERS now in the India Office relating to the AMOUNTS realised on account of the BANDA AND KIRWEE PRIZE FUND, including all DOCUMENTS relative to the KIRWEE PROMISSORY NOTES and all explanatory CORRESPONDENCE.

The Under Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.

(No. 3798).

Sir,

24 June 1859.

IN reply to your letter, dated 31st ultimo, No. 652, I am directed to state that the Governor General in Council has been pleased to grant to Madhoo Rao an allowance of 700 (seven hundred) rupees per mensem, and to request that he may now be sent to Barielly, as originally intended by his Lordship in Council.

2. I am also directed to request that you will, with the permission of the Lieutenant Governor, furnish a list of all the property, real and personal, of the Kirwee Raos, which has been adjudged to be forfeited, stating at the same time in whose charge it is at present.

I have, &c.

(signed) *R. Simpson,*

Under Secretary to the Government of India.

(No. 3799.)

Ordered that a copy of paragraph 1 of the above letter be sent to the Financial Department for information and further orders.

(signed) *R. Simpson,*

Under Secretary to the Government of India.

The Secretary to the Government, North Western Provinces, to the Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.

(No. 1608.)

Sir,

11 November 1859.

THE previous papers are with his Excellency.

Lists are now submitted showing in detail all the Banda and Kirwee captured property. It has all been examined and delivered by Major Brett, and is held by Mr. Reid in safe custody in the Allahabad Treasury.

The expenses incurred in the examination amount to Rs. 252. 5., for which sanction is solicited.

It is also recommended that the property in gold be sold up country instead of being sent to Calcutta, where it will not fetch so good a price.

The uncurrent silver coins are being packed for transmission to the Mint, should his Lordship order them to be so disposed of.

PAPERS RELATING TO THE

The Commander of Allahabad brings to notice the services of Mr. Reid in this matter.

A list of the real property of the Kirwee Raos is also submitted by Mr. Thornhill.

(Political—No. 1608.)

The Secretary to the Government of the North Western Provinces to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General.

Sir,

Allahabad, 11 November 1859.

No. 2222, of 5th
Oct. 1858; No.
656, of 24th Oct.
1859.

IN compliance with the request contained in your office letter, No. 3798, dated 24th June last, I am directed to transmit the accompanying copies of the letters marginally indicated from the Commissioner of Allahabad, and of the lists therewith forwarded, detailing the real and personal property of the Kirwee Raos.

I have, &c.

(signed) *George Couper*,
Secretary to the Government of the
North Western Provinces.

The Officiating Commissioner of 4th Division to the Secretary to the Government of the North Western Provinces, Allahabad.

(Revenue.—No. 2222 of 1858.)

Sir,

Allahabad, 5 October 1858.

WITH reference to the orders of Government, No. 4270, dated 23rd August last, I have the honour to submit for the consideration and orders of the Right Honourable the Governor General an original letter, No. 2006, dated 4th October, and eight enclosures from the deputy collector in charge of the Allahabad Treasury, reporting on the completion of the examination and delivery by Major Brett, of the Banda and Kirwee captured property.

2. I recommend for the sanction of Government the expenditure of *Rs. 252.5.* (two hundred and fifty-two rupees and five annas) incurred in the examination; and with reference to the 6th paragraph of Mr. Reid's letter, I would beg leave to observe, that the value of gold bullion is unquestionably now very high up country, therefore I recommend the sale of the gold here.

3. It gives me much pleasure to draw attention to Major Brett's recognition of Mr. P. B. Reid's services, as expressed in that officer's letter, dated 4th October, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

I have, &c.

(signed) *E. C. Bayley*,
Officiating Commissioner.

(No. 2006 of 1858.)

The Deputy Collector in Charge of Treasury to Officiating Commissioner of Allahabad Division.

Sir,

Allahabad, 4 October 1858.

IN continuation of my letter of the 14th ultimo, No. 1876, reporting on the Kirwee and Banda captured property, I have the honour to state, for the information of Government, that the examination and delivery by Major Brett were completed on the 30th ultimo, and that I now hold the property in safe custody in the Treasury.

2. The

2. The six enclosed lists as follows will explain the description and quantity of the property.

		No. 1. Detailed list of jewellery.
		„ 2. List of gold coins with their weight in Company's rupees.
Kirwee	-	„ 3. List of gold bullion, ditto.
		„ 4. List of silver bullion, ditto.
		„ 5. List of rupees and pice.
Banda	-	„ 6. List of jewellery and other valuables.

3. In respect to list, No. 5, I beg to explain that the slight difference between this list, and the details given in my former report, has arisen from a few bags of rupees and pice having been mixed up with the bullion, and which were not discovered by Major Brett until all the boxes had been opened.

4. I am having the uncurrent rupees, amounting to 14,65,335 packed in boxes of 5,000 each, so that if it be the pleasure of Government, that they shall be remitted to the Calcutta Mint, there will be no necessity to repack, but merely to label and invoice the boxes, and put them on board the steamer. The bullion and gold coins are packed in strong timber boxes, banded with iron.

5. I beg to forward for sanction an account of expenses incurred in the examination amounting to Rs. 252. 5.

6. It may be worthy of consideration, whether it would not be preferable to dispose of the gold here, than to send it down to Calcutta, should the property be declared confiscated. By reference to the Accountant General, I find that the present rates of the Calcutta market are—

I. Gold bullion, 16 rupees 2 annas per tola.
II. Old sicca, or Calcutta mohurs, 21 rupees, 14 annas each.
III. New ditto - - - - 17 „ 14 „
IV. Company's ditto - - - - 15 „ 4 „

I have not yet been able to obtain accurate information of the selling prices here, or at Benares; but am making inquiries, and shall put the result before you; should my suggestion in which Major Brett concurs be entertained, I am led to believe that better rates than the Calcutta market offers will be got here, and at Benares, and there would be the further advantage of quick conversion into circulating medium. I mention Benares, because I believe any amount of gold might be sold there; here we might not find a market for so much; though frequent applications are made to me for mohurs.

7. At Major Brett's request, I have the honour to forward a copy of his report to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

I have, &c.
(signed) *P. B. Reid*,
Deputy Collector in charge of Treasury.

No. 1.

LIST of KIRWEE JEWELS made over by Major Brett to the Allahabad Treasury.

No. of Chest.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS.	No. of Chest.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS.
1	6	1 Diamond hand ornament in small box, No. 1. 1 Hand ornament set in precious stones, in box No. 2. 1 Hand ornament in diamonds, in box marked 3. 1 Ditto - marked No. 4. 1 Ditto - marked No. 5. 1 Ditto - marked No. 6. 1 Hand ornament, very handsome, in diamonds, marked No. 7. 1 Splendid emerald armlet; 4 emeralds and 14 diamonds, No. 8. 1 Packet, in cloth, of emeralds. 1 Necklace, false stones. 109 Diamonds in a paper. 8 Diamond ornaments in a paper. 1 Tin box with rubies. 1 Necklace; beads and pearls. 2 Telescopes. 1 Tin case containing pearls.	1	7	1 Diamond and pearl necklace. 4 Necklaces. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace. 1 Diamond hand ornament. 4 Ear-rings and 4 pearls. 2 Gold ear-rings with small pearls. 33 Ornaments with precious stones, in a paper. 2 Diamond and pearl ear-rings. 1 Pearl ear-ring. 1 Diamond armlet with one emerald. 23 Ornaments in a paper. 18 Pearl ear ornaments in paper. 1 Small box containing pearls and 1 diamond. 1 Cup with a diamond. 23 Rings with precious stones. 1 Little box with 24 pearls. 15 Pieces with diamonds in paper. 21 Ornaments in a bag. 1 Paper of red beads. 1 Gold bracelet.
	7	2 Diamond bracelets. 2 - Ditto. 2 Pearl bracelets, each with two rows of pearls. 2 Pearl and diamond bracelet tassels. 2 Diamond bracelets. 4 Pearls. 2 Diamond bracelets. 2 Ruby - ditto. 4 Pearl and diamond bracelets. 2 Diamond bracelets. 2 Diamond ditto. 2 Diamond ditto. 2 Pearl ditto. 2 Pearl and diamond bracelets. 4 Large gold bracelets. 2 - Ditto - - with precious stones. 14 Gold neck chains. 11 Gold handsome neck chains. 1 Necklace, with 10 red stones and 13 white. 2 Pearl bracelets. 1 Handsome bracelet, in 3 divisions, set in diamonds and Feroz stone. 2 Diamond hand ornaments. 1 Splendid pearl necklace in 9 strings. 7 Pearl necklaces. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace in 7 strings. 2 Diamond bead pieces. 1 Diamond necklace. 1 Diamond armlet with 1 emerald. 1 Diamond and pearl ornament. 1 Diamond and pearl necklace, with an emerald drop. 2 Ruby, diamond, and pearl necklace. 1 Diamond and pearl necklace. 2 Pearl, ruby, and diamond ornaments. 1 Diamond necklace in 9 divisions. 1 Diamond necklace with emerald drops. 4 Diamond and pearl ornaments, ear. 5 Strings of pearls. 1 Ruby and pearl hand ornament. 1 Diamond - ditto. 2 Bracelets with gold and red beads. 2 Pearl bracelets with 2 diamonds. 2 Pearl ornaments. 2 Pearl and diamond ornaments. 2 Pearl, ruby, and diamond ornaments. 12 Strings of pearls. 2 Pearl ornaments. 2 - Ditto small.	2	-	1 Gold silk belt. 1 Dagger, with precious stones. 1 Silver cased looking-glass. 1 - Ditto - - ditto. 1 - Ditto - large looking-glass. 1 - Ditto - small ditto. 1 - Ditto - - ditto.
			3	8	1 Splendid diamond necklace in three strings with a brilliant drop, and a large emerald. 2 Very handsome pearl necklaces; 1st, 8 pearls, and 2nd, 107 pearls. 1 Handsome pearl and ruby necklace, with diamond and emerald drop. 1 Handsome emerald necklace with diamond drop, and a large emerald; 38 emeralds. 2 Bracelets with precious stones. 2 Ditto with 18 precious stones, 2 diamonds in centre. 1 Topaz and diamond bracelet. 1 Diamond armlet. 2 Diamond bracelets. 2 Pearl bracelets. 2 Pearl and diamond armlets. 2 Coral and gold bracelets. 2 Ear-rings with 4 large pearls. 2 Pearl bracelets, with two ruby stones. 1 Pearl necklace, diamond and emerald drop. 2 Bracelets, brilliants. 2 Pearl and diamond bracelets. 4 Diamond bracelets. 1 Diamond, pearl, and emerald necklace; 3 pearls and 6 diamonds, with 2 large emerald drops, and emeralds 9. 1 Diamond, pearl, and emerald necklace; 3 pearls, 29 diamonds, and 29 emeralds. 6 Pearl necklaces. 1 Diamond and ruby necklace set in gold. 1 Large gold stone armlet. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace with diamond drop. 2 Handsome diamond and pearl ear ornaments. 2 Bracelets with precious stones. 2 Diamond and pearl ear ornaments. 2 Emerald and ruby ear ornaments. 2 Diamond (small) bracelets, blue. 1 Pearl and emerald necklace, with a large drop. 8 Handsome diamond and precious stone earrings.

No. 1.—List of Kirwee Jewels made over by Major Brett to the Allahabad Treasury—*continued*.

of est.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS.	No. of Chest.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS.
3	8	2 Pearl bracelets set in gold. 2 Pearl ear-rings, with 8 pearls. 6 Diamond armlets. 2 Bangles, with 22 bells (feet). 2 Bracelets with tassels. 2 Gold and pearl necklaces. 6 Ear ornaments, set in precious stones. 7 Pearls, diamonds, &c., necklace. 16 Gold ear-rings, with 16 pearls. 3 Diamonds and pearl ear ornaments. 3 Bracelets with precious stones set in gold. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace, with centre-piece. 1 Pearl and diamond ornament, in 3 parts. 2 Diamond and ruby bracelets, not a pair. 1 Pearl and emerald armlet. 11 Pearl and diamond ear ornaments, in paper. 26 Pearl and other precious stones, ornaments, in paper. 2 Bracelets, not a pair. 2 Armlets, not a pair. 2 Head ornaments. 2 Fore-finger ornaments. 8 Pearl and ear ornaments, in paper. 18 Gold rings, with precious stones. 6 Handsome diamond rings. 31 Ear ornaments 1 String of 4 large pearls.	3	11	4 Gold necklaces. 9 Gold bracelets, with front piece. 4 Gold necklaces. 5 Gold armlets. 1 Handsome gold waist-belt. 2 Gold armlets. 1 Gold head of a snake, with two emeralds and 2 pearls. 1 - ditto - small. 4 Gold string ornaments. 2 Strings of coral. 1 Set of chessmen.
	9	2 Pearl ear ornaments, with 30 strings of pearls. 1 Pearl necklace, with 7 strings of pearls and several precious stones. 2 Pearl and diamond ear ornaments. 1 Pearl, diamond, and emerald rubies. 2 Pearl bracelets, in 3 rows each. 2 Pearl and diamond ear ornaments. 2 Pearl bracelets, in 2 rows. 1 Pearl necklace, in 7 strings of pearls, with drops to each. 2 Diamond bracelets set in gold. 2 Bracelets, with precious stones set in gold. 4 Pearl necklaces. 2 Diamond bracelets. 1 Head ornament, false stones. 2 Diamond armlets. 17 Ear ornaments in pearls, in paper. 2 Pearl bracelets, 4 strings each. 2 Pearl and emerald ear ornaments. 1 Diamond head ornament. 1 Small pearl necklace. 1 Pearl necklace, 15 strings. 2 Emerald armlets, not a pair. 1 Bracelet, with 3 diamonds. 10 Gold rings, with precious stones.	4	12	1 Splendid diamond and emerald necklace. 1 Splendid emerald necklace, with diamond drop, 36 emeralds and 9 diamonds. 1 Splendid pearl necklace, 5 emeralds and 4 diamonds. 2 Splendid diamond bracelets, with small emeralds. 1 Splendid pearl necklace, 7 emeralds, 1 diamond, and 2 rubies. 1 Splendid pearl necklace, with 11 emeralds. 2 Pearl bracelets, with diamond and emerald front piece. 2 Ear-rings, with 4 large pearls. 2 Diamond bracelets. 22 Handsome rings, 1 very large diamond. 8 Common gold rings, with stones. 2 Pearl and emerald bracelets. 1 Diamond and emerald necklace, set in gold. 2 Pearl bracelets, with ruby and diamond. 6 Diamonds, set in 3 pieces of gold.
	10	8 Gold chains for neck. 3 Gold neck-chains. 9 Gold bracelets. 1 Large gold necklace. 1 Gold scabbard ornament. 5 Gold balls for strings. 9 Gold rings. 2 Small gold ear ornaments. 5 Gold neck-chains. 2 Gold bracelets. 7 Gold ear-rings. 10 Gold bracelets. 4 - Ditto. 1 Red necklace. 2 Gold bracelets.		13	2 Diamond bracelets. 1 Pearl necklace, with a brilliant drop. 20 Strings of pearls. 1 Splendid pearl and emerald necklace, with 10 large emeralds and 10 rubies. 1 Splendid pearl and emerald necklace, 15 emeralds. 1 Splendid diamond necklace, set in silver. 1 Splendid diamond necklace, with a large emerald. 2 Pearl necklaces, with 2 large emeralds. 10 Splendid diamond and gold bracelets, English made. 2 Coral and pearl necklaces. 2 Armlets set in brilliants. 1 Pearl waist-belt. 1 Pearl and coral necklace, with 3 diamonds. 1 Pearl and coral necklace. 2 Pearl, diamond, and emerald bracelets. 1 Pearl necklace, 4 strings, 1 emerald. 2 Ear-rings, with 2 emeralds. 1 English made pearl brooch.
	11	12 Gold bracelets. 2 Gold armlets. 2 Gold bracelets, English made. 2 Gold bracelets.		14	2 Handsome pearl ornaments for head, 31 strings of pearls. 2 Handsome diamond bracelets. 2 - Ditto - ditto. 2 Diamonds for head ornaments, with 4 emeralds. 1 Diamond armlet, with 3 emeralds. 1 - - Ditto - with rubies. 2 Ruby armlets. 1 Diamond armlet. 1 Pearl head ornament, 13 strings of pearls, and 13 emeralds. 1 Diamond ornament for head. 1 - Ditto - for ear. 2 Splendid diamond bracelets. 3 Diamond head ornaments. 1 Splendid diamond and emerald head ornament, 9 large emeralds, 10 small.

No. 1.—List of Kirwee Jewels made over by Major *Brett* to the Allahabad Treasury—*continued*.

No. of Chest.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS	No. of Chest.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS.
4	14	1 Splendid diamond, with 1 emerald drop. 1 Splendid diamond, with 2 emeralds. 1 ditto - ditto, with 6 diamond drops and 7 emerald drops. 1 Splendid diamond head ornament, with 1 emerald. 1 Splendid diamond head ornament, with 1 pearl drop. 1 Ruby head ornament. 1 Armlet, 3 topaz and 1 emerald.	5	2	2 Necklaces, with precious stones. 1 Diamond and pearl armlet. 15 Rings, with precious stones. 1 Paper of diamonds. 1 Paper of pearl ornaments. 1 Gold chain for neck. 6 Handsome bracelets 2 Diamond - ditto. 2 Ear pearl ornaments. 2 Ear diamond ornaments (supposed false). 12 Ear ornaments. 1 Handsome gold waist belt set in precious stones. 2 Ear-rings, with red stones. 1 Paper containing pearls and precious stones.
	15	1 Splendid pearl and emerald necklace with diamond drop, 9 emeralds. 1 Splendid emerald and pearl necklace, with a diamond and emerald drop. 1 Splendid pearl and emerald necklace with rubies, 1 emerald in centre. 2 Diamond armlets. 2 Diamond bracelets. 1 Pearl and emerald bracelet. 2 Ear-rings with 4 pearls. 1 pearl, emeralds, diamonds, coral, and other stone necklace.		3	1 Pearl and diamond necklace with drop, divisions. 10 Pearl necklaces, some with precious stones. 1 Pearl and emerald necklace, with 4 diamonds. 1 Diamond necklace set in gold, with diamond drop. 1 Pearl ear ornament, with a large diamond drop. 1 Diamond forehead ornament, with an emerald drop. 2 Pearl ear ornaments. 4 Ear ornaments, with 8 pearls. 1 Diamond head ornament. 1 Brooch, with an emerald drop. 18 Strings of pearls in paper. 19 Ornaments, with pearls, diamonds, and precious stones.
5	1	2 Diamond bracelets with 132 brilliants. 2 Pearl necklaces with 2 large emeralds and 248 pearls. 1 large pearl necklace with emeralds; pearls, 144, and emeralds, 20. 4 Gold nose rings, with 4 large pearls. 1 Gold nose ring, with 2 pearls and 1 diamond. 1 Gold ditto, with 2 large pearls and 1 emerald. 2 Gold ditto, with 14 pearls. 1 Necklace, with 48 pearls and 47 emeralds. 1 Ditto - with 33 emeralds and 1 large diamond and 4 large pearls. 1 Necklace, with 115 emeralds and 1 diamond. 1 Ditto - with 97 emeralds. 1 Ear-ring with 1 large diamond. 1 Ditto - with 2 pearls and 1 emerald. 1 Gold ring with 1 large diamond set in brilliants. 1 Silver ring with a large diamond. 1 Gold ring with a large ditto. 1 Ditto - - - ditto. 1 Ditto, with a large ruby. 1 Ditto, with a large emerald set in brilliants. 1 Gold ring with 1 large emerald. 1 Ditto - with a ruby set in brilliants. 1 Ditto - with 1 emerald set in ditto. 2 Diamond armlets, with 2 emeralds. 2 Pearl necklaces. 2 Pearl bracelets, with 6 diamonds. 1 Pearl bracelet 1 Necklace of beads.		4	1 Very handsome head ornament, set in brilliants, rubies, and brilliants.
	2	1 Armlet, with large emerald and 66 brilliants. 1 Ditto with very large ruby and 39 ditto. 1 Ditto with brilliants in 12 divisions. 1 Necklace, with 46 pearls, emeralds, and front piece. 1 Necklace, with 11 large diamonds, 72 emeralds, 62 pearls, and 10 beads. 1 Necklace, with 31 drops of pearls, diamonds, and rubies. 1 Diamond necklace with pearls, in 31 divisions. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace in 9 divisions. 1 Pearl and emerald necklace in 9 divisions. 1 Pearl necklace and rubies. 1 Pearl and ruby necklace. 1 Pearl necklace, with ruby drop. 29 Pearl necklaces (small). 2 Pearl ear ornaments in 40 strings.		5	2 Pearl ear-rings, with 2 diamonds and 2 rubies. 2 Ditto - - with 2 diamonds. 2 Very handsome ear-rings, with diamonds, pearls, rubies, and emeralds. 1 Pearl necklace, with centre-piece set in precious stones. 1 Pearl necklace, with diamond drop. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace. 1 Pearl necklace, with ruby drop. 1 Pearl and ruby necklace. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace in 9 divisions. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace. 2 Necklaces, with 16 precious stones. 1 Diamond armlet, with 19 diamonds and emerald. 2 Bracelets, with precious stones. 2 Pearl bracelets. 2 Gold armlets set with small precious stones. 18 Pearl ear ornaments, with diamonds and emeralds. 28 Pearl ornaments of kinds in a paper. 15 Rings set in precious stones and pearls. 2 Ear ornaments, with 4 pearls. 1 Pearl necklace, with one diamond and pearls and 66 stones. 1 Emerald stone. 1 Ear ornament, with 1 diamond and 1 pearl. 31 Ear ornaments in a paper. 16 Parcels in a paper containing pearls and other precious stones. 1 Tin case of precious stones. 1 Paper of precious stones. 1 Red silk bag of red beads. 10 Diamond and emerald bracelets. 2 Diamond and pearl necklaces. 2 Pearl and ruby necklaces. 2 Diamond and pearl necklaces.

No. 1.—List of Kirwee Jewels made over by Major Brett to the Allahabad Treasury—continued.

No. of Box.	CONTENTS.	No. of Chest.	No. of Box.	CONTENTS.
5	2 Pearl and diamond necklaces. 2 Diamond necklaces. 4 Gold bracelets, set in rubies and other stones. 2 Pearl and ruby bracelets. 1 Pearl and diamond necklace. 1 Pearl and ruby ditto. 1 Pearl necklace with diamond drop. 2 Pearl bracelets, with 18 strings of pearls with handsome clasps. 4 Large diamond and pearl ear ornaments. 1 Large pearl ditto. 4 Pearl ear ornaments. 2 Ear ornaments with 2 emeralds. 4 Ear ornaments, gold. 1 Large ditto, set in diamonds.	5	5	33 Ornaments in a paper, set in pearls and precious stones. 1 Pearl necklace. 2 Small bracelets, gold beads. 2 Necklaces, pearls and precious stones. 1 Pearl forehead ornament, with 8 large pearls and 14 small. 1 Pearl ear ornament. 1 Glass bottle, set with stones. 1 White box, set in stones. 2 Diamond and pearl bracelets, with pearl tassel. 26 Pearl ornaments in paper, for ears. 30 Ditto - - ditto. 1 Tin box of false pearls. 2 Small telescopes. 4 Ear-rings, with 4 large pearls.

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment.*P. B. Reid*,
Deputy Collector.Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.

No. 2.

LIST of GOLD COINS made over by Major Brett to the Allahabad Treasury.

No. on Chest.	No. on Bag.	Description of Coin.	Number.	Weight in Company's Rupees or Tolas.
6	3	Venetian coins - - - - -	1,893	<i>Rs. a.</i> 551 8
	27	- Ditto - - - - -	4,995	1,453 8
	25	- Ditto - - - - -	4,998	1,460 4
	28	- Ditto - - - - -	4,996	1,457 4
7	23	- Ditto - - - - -	4,996	1,470 4
	21	- Ditto - - - - -	4,995	1,463 4
	26	- Ditto - - - - -	4,998	1,462 8
8	22	- Ditto - - - - -	4,997	1,465 -
	14	- Ditto - - - - -	4,998	1,459 -
	16	- Ditto - - - - -	4,993	1,459 8
	17	- Ditto - - - - -	4,998	1,456 8
	18	- Ditto - - - - -	2,748	808 -
9	15	- Ditto - - - - -	4,994	1,463 -
	24	- Ditto - - - - -	4,998	1,464 -
	19	- Ditto - - - - -	5,000	1,461 -
			69,597	20,355 -
7	13	Calcutta mohurs, 19 sicca - - - - -	50	55 8
	1	- Ditto - - - - -	998	1,134 -
	2	- Ditto - - - - -	1,037½	1,148 -
			2,085½	2,336 8
7	32	Company's mohurs - - - - -	217	} 315 -
		Other coins mixed - - - - -	107	
			324	
8	4	Company's mohurs - - - - -	1,300	1,296 -
	33	Ditto - - - - -	19	19 -
			1,643	1,630 12

No. 2.—List of Gold Coins made over by Major *Brett* to the Allahabad Treasury—*continued*.

No. on Chest.	No. on Bag.	Description of Coin.	Number.	Weight in Company's Rupees or Tolas.
				<i>Rs. a.</i>
6	5	Miscellaneous :		
		Benares Mohurs - - - - -	327	
		Seringapatam Mohurs - - - - -	1,391	
		Ukburree „ - - - - -	10	
		Nepaul „ - - - - -	7	
		Gwalior „ - - - - -	45	
		Madras „ - - - - -	722½	
		Arcott „ - - - - -	51	
		Portugese Coins - - - - -	1	
		Roman „ - - - - -	3	
		Sovereigns (Geo. 4) - - - - -	431	
			2,988½	1,833 6
9	33	Mohurs of Jeypoor, Delhi, and other native coinage.	274	256 -
		Ditto - - small - - ditto	165	45 -
	29	Ditto - - ditto - - of sorts	2,000	1,871 -
	30	Ditto - - ditto - - - - -	2,000	1,861 -
8	20	Ditto - - ditto - - - - -	1,808	1,682 8
7	31	Ditto - - ditto - - - - -	3,025	2,815 8
	34	Ditto - - ditto - - - - -	36	35 -
			9,308	8,565 -
		Recapitulation :		
		Venetian Coins - - - - -	69,597	20,355 -
		Calcutta mohurs, 19 sicca - - - - -	2,085½	2,336 8
		Company's mohurs with others - - - - -	1,643	1,630 12
		Miscellaneous coins - - - - -	2,988½	1,833 6
		Mohurs of native coinage - - - - -	9,308	8,565 -
		TOTAL - - -	85,622	34,720 10

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment.*P. B. Reid*, Deputy Collector.Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.

No. 3.

LIST of GOLD BULLION made over by Major *Brett* to the Allahabad Treasury.

No. on Bag.	Description of Articles.	No. of Pieces.	Weight in Company's Rupees or Tolas.		Remarks.
			Rs.	a.	
12	Bars and bricks - - - - -	33	1,720	8	
11	Bricks - - - - -	29	2,520	-	
10	Ditto - - - - -	64	1,995	-	
8	Bars - - - - -	38	2,980	-	
7	Ditto and bricks - - - - -	23	1,563	-	
9	Ditto - ditto - - - - -	23	2,307	12	
13	Bricks and leaf gold - - - - -	26	2,655	-	
6	Ditto and bars - - - - -	16	918	12	
-	6 parcels containing boogles, &c. - - -	-	5,600	-	
-	3 ditto - - ditto - - -	-	3,150	-	
-	2 ditto and 1 separate piece - - -	-	3,206	-	
-	A lot consisting of chains, massive bracelets, &c.	-	488	-	} With jewels in the same chest.
-	2 parcels containing figures, cups, &c. - -	-	685	-	
-	A lot miscellaneous articles - - - - -	-	555	-	
-	Ditto - - ditto - - - - -	-	42	-	
Total Weight - - -		-	30,386	-	
<i>Note.</i> —The total weight of gold in list No. 2, is		-	34,720	10	
Ditto - - ditto - of No. 3		-	30,386	-	
			65,106	10	
Which at an average of 16 rupees per tola, would make the value in Company's rupees - -		-	10,41,706	-	

Ten lacs, forty one thousand seven hundred and six.

Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment.
P. B. Reid, Deputy Collector.

No. 4.

LIST of SILVER BULLION made over by Major Brett to the Allahabad Treasury.

Number on Chest.	Description of Articles.	Weight in Company's Rupees.	Remarks.
		Rs. a.	
13 A. } 13 B. }	136 Plates - - - - -	14,440 -	
14	134 Cups - - - - -	2,823 -	
15	63 Pieces of sorts - - - - -	4,000 -	
16	77 - Ditto - - - - -	4,300 -	
17	165 - Ditto - - - - -	6,400 -	
18	47 - Ditto - - - - -	3,000 -	
19	55 - Ditto - - - - -	3,100 -	
20	48 - Ditto - - - - -	1,940 -	
21	92 - Ditto - - - - -	3,200 -	
22	38 - Ditto - - - - -	4,300 -	
23	61 - Ditto - - - - -	2,733 -	
24	140 - Ditto - - - - -	3,000 -	
25	49 - Ditto - - - - -	2,100 -	
26	74 - Ditto - - - - -	3,416 -	
27	177 - Ditto - - - - -	2,890 -	
28	525 - Ditto - - - - -	4,500 -	
29	90 - Ditto - - - - -	6,900 -	
30	55 - Ditto - - - - -	2,300 -	
31	3,046 Small articles - - - - -	4,300 -	
32	176 Pieces of sorts - - - - -	4,500 -	
33	76 - Ditto - - - - -	1,945 -	
34	84 - Ditto - - - - -	4,350 -	
35	9 - Ditto - - - - -	2,740 -	
36	81 - Ditto - - - - -	3,000 -	
37	60 - Ditto - - - - -	5,050 -	
38	133 - Ditto - - - - -	3,265 -	
39	249 - Ditto - - - - -	3,743 -	
2 } x } 3 }	Elephant head-gear in one sheet, weighing Silver jewel box An image, chowree bundles, &c.	685 242 457	
		1,384 -	{ With jewel in the same chest.
	Co.'s Rs.	1,09,619 -	

Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.

(signed)

De Renzie Brett, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment.
P. B. Reid, Deputy Collector.

No. 5.

NUMBER and Description of RUPEES and PICE made over by Major Brett into the Allahabad Treasury.

	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
Company's rupees - - - - -	6,77,691 - -	
Ditto - half ditto - - - - -	1,231 8 -	
Ditto - copper pice - - - - -	85 8 -*	
		6,79,008 - -
Old Furruckabad rupees, straight and diagonally milled -	13,43,462 - -	
Benares rupees - - - - -	1,19,583 - -	
Rupees of Foreign coinage (native) - - - - -	2,290 - -†	
		14,65,335 - -
TOTAL - - - Rs.		21,44,343 - -

* Received on the books, and held under "deposit."

† Retained as bullion till orders are received.

Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.

(signed)

De Renzie Brett, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment.
P. B. Reid, Deputy Collector, in
Charge of Treasury.

No. 6.

LIST of BANDA JEWELS made over to the Deputy Collector in charge of Allahabad Treasury.

No.	Contents.	No.	Contents.
2	Diamond armlets.	1	Lot of 2 diamonds.
2	Gold armlets set in diamonds.	1	Portrait.
1	Diamond buckle.	1	Gold ornament.
1	Diamond ornament for neck.	2	Diamonds.
1	Armlet with 3 emeralds.	1	Gold Hookah set with precious stones.
1	Armlet with 1 large emerald.	2	Gold surpuses, 1 gold mouthpiece.
1	Diamond ornament, 14 diamonds.	1	Gold tray with precious stones.
1	Gold necklace.	1	Diamond ornament.
1	Ditto.	1	Diamond Headpiece.
1	Gold nose ring.	2	Diamonds, uncut.
1	Gold bracelet.	2	Emerald necklaces, with 35 emeralds.
1	Coral necklace.	2	Long drawer strings, with pearls and emeralds.
1	Gold necklace.	1	Piece of gold with string.
1	String of diamonds, 15.	1	Ring.
1	Ditto - ditto - 17.	1	Dagger set with precious stones.
1	Ditto - ditto - 16.	16	Silver articles.
1	Lot of 5 diamonds.		

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment.
P. B. Reid, Deputy Collector.

Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.

Major *De Renzie Brett*, 3rd Madras European Regiment, in charge of Kirwee Property,
to the Secretary to the Government of *India*, Military Department.

Sir,

Allahabad, 4 October 1858.

WITH reference to my letter of the 30th ultimo, I have the honour herewith to forward a detailed account of the Kirwee property, made over to the officer in charge of the Allahabad Treasury.

In justice to *P. B. Reid*, Esquire, it is a pleasing duty to bring most respectfully to the favourable notice of the Government, that owing to the experience, and the zealous and cheerful co-operation I received from that able public servant, I was solely indebted to him in bringing my duty to so speedy and satisfactory a close.

I have, &c.

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Major,
3rd Madras European Regiment, in
charge of Kirwee Property.

BILL for EXPENSE incurred for Examining and Packing the KIRWEE and BANDA JEWELS, &c.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>
Wages of four podars from 20 August to 30 September, or one month and 12 days at 10 rupees each, per month.	56	-
Wages of two podars from 14 to 30 September, 17 days at 10 rupees per month	11	5
Wages of 288 coolies at 2½ annas each - - - - -	45	-
One mahogany box, and a sissoo wood box to pack jewels - - - - -	9	12
Stationery and duftury's wages - - - - -	8	-
Banding 41 boxes with iron at two rupees each, including workmanship - - -	92	4
Paid to an extra clerk by Major Brett for copying lists, papers, &c. - - -	30	-
TOTAL - - - Co's. Rs.	252	5

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Major, 3rd Madras European Regiment,
in charge of Kirwee Treasury.
P. B. Reid, Deputy Collector in charge of Treasury.

Allahabad Treasury,
4 October 1858.

(Judicial.—No. 656, of 1859.)

The Commissioner of *Allahabad* Division, to Secretary to the Government of the
North Western Provinces.

Sir,

Allahabad, 24 October 1859.

IN reply to Government Order, No. 827, dated 2nd July, I have the honour to submit a list, compiled from statements furnished by the collector of Banda, and deputy collector in charge of the Allahabad Treasury, of all the property, real and personal, belonging to the Kirwee Raos, not included in the list of jewels and coin forwarded with my predecessor's letter, No. 2222, dated 5th October 1858.

2. These last still remain in the custody of the officer in charge of the Allahabad Treasury, with whom are also deposited the articles in the 2nd part of the list now enclosed, the sale of which, at Allahabad, was postponed, by order of Government, No. 723, dated 15th June last.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. B. Thornhill*, Commissioner.

LIST OF PROPERTY.

No.	LANDED PROPERTY:	Govt. Jumma.		
		Rs.	a. p.	
1	Mouza Alonee, Pergh Pylanu Zillah, Banda - -	3,226	- -	Proposed for restoration to ex-zemindars.
2	Newaich - - - ditto - - - ditto - - -	3,929	- -	Ditto - - - ditto - - -
3	Bunaree Pergh Jewhan - - - ditto - - -	760	- -	Farmed for one year to Dulwunt Rao.
4	Mehal Sircar In Kirwee P. - - ditto - - -	300	- -	Given to Chowdry Munno Loll in exchange for a bazar taken up by Government at Rooh Zilla, Hammeerpore.
5	Kurker Pudru Pergh Juohan Zilla, Banda - -	201	- -	Proposed for reward to Balgovind.
6	A share in Kupsecta ditto - ditto - - -	89	4 -	Farmed to a co-sharer for one year.
7	Mutdar - - ditto - ditto - - -	-	- -	Farmed to Bulwunt Rao for one year.
8	Jorra Pergh Badousa - - - ditto - - -	3,167	- -	Proposed for restoration to ex-zemindar.
9	Patch of M. Bhumhd P. Chiboo ditto - - -	Merassee	- -	Under settlement.
10	Mouza Mujhgaon - ditto - ditto - - -	-	- -	Ditto - ditto.
HOUSES AND TEMPLES AT KIRWEE:				No.
1	Palace at Kirwee - - - - -	-	-	1
2	Kuzoor Oniga, or Royal stable - - - - -	-	-	1
3	Benaik Paiga, or - ditto - - - - -	-	-	1
4	Gowsala, or cowshed near Bhyro Paiga - - - - -	-	-	1
5	Chuttoor bapooka paiga, or stable - - - - -	-	-	1
6	Pucka House, near former Sepoy Kucha lines - - - - -	-	-	1
7	Ditto - - - ditto - - - ditto - - -	-	-	1
8	Small dwelling bungalows - - - ditto - - -	-	-	3
9	Gowsala, or cowshed - - - ditto - - -	-	-	1
10	Pucka House, near the palace - - - - -	-	-	1
11	Camel shed - - - - -	-	-	1
12	Carriage shed - - - - -	-	-	1
13	Public surai - - - - -	-	-	1
14	Gol kothu, or dwelling house - - - - -	-	-	1
15	Pucka houses in garden called Jungle Bagh - - - - -	-	-	3
16	Kutchu house near Ramdir - - - - -	-	-	1
17	House near the palace - - - - -	-	-	1
18	Elephant shed - - - - -	-	-	1
19	House and temple of Shia in Hunoman Bagh - - - - -	-	-	-
20	Ditto - - - Gunesh - - - ditto - - -	-	-	1
21	Booalu in Gunesh Bagh - - - - -	-	-	1
22	Pucka house in ditto - - - - -	-	-	7
23	Boolu in Narain Bagh - - - - -	-	-	1
24	Bungalow in Hanoman Bagh - - - - -	-	-	1
25	Houses in Anund Bagh - - - - -	-	-	1
26	Bungalow in the grain market - - - - -	-	-	1
27	Temple of Shia in Kurma Bazaar - - - - -	-	-	1
28	Old Dhuram Sala - - - - -	-	-	1
29	Jamdar paiga or stable - - - - -	-	-	1
30	Bhyro paiga or ditto - - - - -	-	-	1
HOUSES AT OTHER PLACES:				
31	Kothu at Kumta, in the Agency States - - - - -	-	-	1
32	Pucka houses and kutchu out-houses at Rajpore, Pergunnah Chibbo. - - - - -	-	-	1
33	Pucka house in M. Nundee Pergunnah Tirohan - - - - -	-	-	1
34	House in M. Kurolee, Zillah, Allahabad - - - - -	-	-	1
35	Temple of Gunesh, pucka house and ghaut at Benares - - - - -	-	-	1
36	Pucka houses at Benares - - - - -	-	-	7 or 8
37	Ditto - - ditto - - - - -	-	-	1
38	Temple of Shia at Benares - - - - -	-	-	3
39	Bathing ghaut - - ditto - - - - -	-	-	1
40	Kother and garden at Hameerpore - - - - -	-	-	1
41	House at Banda - - - - -	-	-	1

Given by Narain Rao for a dispensary before the mutinies, and still so occupied.

LIST OF PROPERTY—*continued.*

No.	GARDENS IN KIRWEE:							No.
42	Ganesh bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
43	Nundun bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
44	Anund bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
45	Narain bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
46	Doorga bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
47	Murbusa bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
48	Jhoomur bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
49	Gunga bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
50	Garden near old Artillery lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
51	Phoolgunga bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
52	Garden Bhuskur paika	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
53	Nuzur bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
54	Honoman bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
GARDENS AT OTHER PLACES:								
55	Alund bagh, with pukka house at Benares	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
56	Gunga bagh	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
PERSONAL PROPERTY IN CHARGE OF TEHSILDAR AT KIRWEE:								
57	Ivory pieces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
58	Houda, English	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
59	Ditto, country	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
60	Elephant's saddle	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
61	Ditto - broken	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
62	Hackery wheels	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 pairs
63	Ditto broken	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
64	Glass shades	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
65	Large tent	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
66	Small ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
67	Sholdarie	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
68	Duree, large	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
69	Duree, small	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
70	Fursh, large	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
71	Table	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
72	Chest	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
73	Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
74	Ravotee	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
75	Silver leaves	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
76	Juar	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
77	Julharee	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
78	Covers	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
79	Dhoop Dan	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
80	Shamadan	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
PERSONAL PROPERTY IN CHARGE OF NAZIR MAGTI COURT.								
81	Elephant named Benaick Guj	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
82	Misreephut female elephant	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
83	Nasuban - ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
84	Soodureea - ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
85	Pubunparee ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
86	Dherwul male elephant	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
87	Kyla - ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
88	Camel - ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
89	Embroidered jhool for elephants	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
90	Broadcloth pillows embroidered	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
91	Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
92	Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
93	Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
94	Embroidered head piece for elephant	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
95	Broadcloth pad	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
96	Kin khab pillows	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
97	Kin khab cover	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
98	Broadcloth jhool	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
99	Embroidered headpiece for elephant	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
100	Kharooa cloth jhool	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
101	Cover for Ambara	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
102	Broadcloth pads and kharooa cloth for Ambara	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
103	Cover of kharooa cloth for Ambara	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
104	Velvet pad for English howda	-	-	-	-	-	-	4

33½

84 -

LIST OF PROPERTY—continued.

No.	Personal Property, in charge of Nazir Magti Court—cont ^d .	No.	
105	Pieces of wax cloth - - - - -	2	
106	Silk thread, strong - - - - -	6	
107	Satin jhalur, or fringe for Ambara - - - - -	6	
108	Silken - ditto - (red) - - - - -	1	
109	Ditto - (green) - - - - -	1	
110	Cotton cloth - ditto - - - - -	1	
111	Silken flowers (green) - - - - -	1 chester	
112	Ditto - (red) - - - - -	ditto -	
113	Ditto - (green) - - - - -	ditto -	
114	Silken jhulor with flowers - - - - -	3	
115	Cotton jhulor - ditto - - - - -	2	
116	Howda (glazed) - - - - -	1	
117	Ditto - velvet - - - - -	1	
118	Bundles of Nawur - - - - -	2	
119	Top of Ambara (glazed), with cover - - - - -	1	
120	Howda - - - - -	1	
121	Ambaree - - - - -	1	
122	Ditto, with top and velvet purdah - - - - -	1	
123	Ditto, country - - - - -	1	
124	Ditto, English with Kulsa - - - - -	1	
JEWELS in Charge of the TREASURER of the COLLECTOR'S OFFICE.			
GOLD.			
125	Rings with precious stones - - - - -		
126	Ornaments for nose (Jhoolnees) - - - - -		
127	Pieces of gold - - - - -		
128	Putelu, or female bracelets - - - - -		
129	Mulu Boodoorach, with pearls and coral beads - - - - -		
130	Buj, or female - - - - -		
131	Putela, or female - - - - -		
132	Kurm - - - - -		
133	Mala, with poothe - - - - -		
134	Necklace and bracelet - - - - -		
135	Mala Booduruch - - - - -		
136	Kunthee, of 3 gold beads and 4 silver beads - - - - -		
137	Putta, or nose-rings - - - - -		
138	Nuthnee - - - - -		
139	Rya, filled with sealing wax - - - - -		
SILVER.			
140	Dohree, or female ornament - - - - -		
141	Kuna - - - - -	14	
142	Panchee filled with sealing wax - - - - -		
143	Chulla - - - - -	6	
144	Ditto, small - - - - -		
145	Pieces of goorea - - - - -		
146	Serjee (beads) - - - - -		
147	Junpot - - - - -		
148	Ditto - - - - -		
149	Rings - - - - -	4	
150	Kuna - - - - -		
151	Bajoobund - - - - -		
152	Kuna - - - - -		
153	Uchmunee for Pooja - - - - -		
154	Cups - - - - -		
155	Jhansie and Nagpoor rupees - - - - -	2	
156	Company's rupees, base coin - - - - -	1	
157	Cover for water-pot - - - - -		
158	Puetula filled with sealing wax - - - - -		
159	Bazoobund - - - - -		
160	Puttela - - - - -	3	
161	Humael - - - - -		
162	Kuna - - - - -		
163	Ditto - small - - - - -		
164	Kuna - - - - -		
165	Chain - - - - -		
166	Ghoondee, or button - - - - -		
167	Buhotera - - - - -		
168	Cash - - - - -		
CLOTHES.			
169	Pantaloons and jackets of sepoy's (cotton) - - - - -	277	
170	Jackets - ditto - - - - -	207	
171	Jackets and pantaloons of broad cloth - - - - -	19	

Weights.

Rs. a.

-

12

7

5½

4½

1 2

1

4½

2

4 5

25 10

1

1 6

4

2 6

1 7

15 -

26 8

8 8

9 -

6

1 6

1 12

2 10

4 10

9 10

1 6

6 10

17 10

5 10

4 6

—

3 8

6 8

4 -

3 -

5 -

4 -

1 4

15 -

5 7

12½

15 -

7 6

LIST OF PROPERTY—continued.

No.	PROPERTY in Charge of the NAZIR of the COLLECTOR'S OFFICE.	No.	
172	Musical box - - - - -	1	
173	Watches, broken - - - - -	2	
174	Pictures of various sizes, with glasses - - - - -	13	
175	Pictures with glass - - - - -	7	
176	Large pictures with glass (broken) - - - - -	8	
177	Looking glasses, various sizes - - - - -	11	
178	Carpets, or setringees, large - - - - -	2	
179	Ditto - or - ditto (torn) - - - - -	2	
180	Jajum, or Fyrush (torn) - - - - -	2	
GOVERNMENT PROMISSORY NOTES.			
			Rs. a.
181	Promissory Note, No. 11294 of P. W. Loan of 1854-55, at 5 per Cent.		1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11295 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11296 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11297 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11298 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11299 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11300 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11301 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11302 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11303 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11304 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11305 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11306 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11307 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11308 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,00,000 -
	Ditto - 11309 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11310 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11311 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11312 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11313 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11314 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11315 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11316 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11317 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11318 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11319 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11320 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11321 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11322 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11323 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11324 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11325 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11326 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11327 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 11328 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	50,000 -
	Ditto - 3877 of No. 2350 of ditto of 1842-43	ditto -	20,000 -
	Ditto - 3880 of No. 2350 - ditto - - -	ditto -	20,000 -
	Ditto - 24171 of - - - ditto of 1854-55	ditto -	5,000 -
	Ditto - 24172 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	4,000 -
	Ditto - 24174 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	5,000 -
	Ditto - 24175 - - - ditto - - -	ditto -	1,000 -
182	Amount of subscriptions to Public Works Loan, 1857 -	ditto -	2,00,000* -
CASH.			
			Rs. a. p.
183	In deposits with collector - - - - -	ditto -	46,892 2 6
184	Ditto - with magistrate - - - - -	ditto -	7,919 15 8†
185	In deposits with collector - - - - -	ditto -	4,64,317 6 10‡

* Paid in May 1857, viz., on the 1st, 1,90,000 rupees; and on the 4th, 10,000 rupees; but promissory notes were not given. The cash was plundered.

† Proceeds of auction sale of perishable property sold under Government Order, No. 63, dated 5th February 1857.

‡ 9,81,578 rupees were deposited with the collector and magistrate, in June 1858, by the Major General Commanding Saugor Field Division, to meet demand of Government Revenue, collected by Narain Rao during the disturbances, and to meet current expenses; of this, a balance remains of Rs. 4,64,317. 6. 10. up to date.

Zillah, Bandah, 30 September 1859.

(signed) F. O. Mayne,
Magistrate.

LIST OF PROPERTY—*continued.*

No.	PART II.	
1	5 Silver umbrellas - - - - -	Allahabad.
2	4 Silver spears, 1 silver trumpet - - - - -	
3	1 Silver punkah handle, 4 silver sermianah poles, 4 silver curtain poles, 5 silver sticks - - - - -	
4	21 Silver chole sticks (one broken) - - - - -	
5	1 Silver chair (broken) - - - - -	
6	1 Silver chair.	
9	25 Pieces of kincob, 5 gold borders, 1 bundle of gold leaf, 12 pieces of gold wire, 24 pieces of silver lace, 1 augah (embroidered coat), 3 jamahs - - - - -	Allahabad.
10	5 Muslin shawls, 2 muslin doputtas, 7 sarrees, 1 dark blue cloth, 1 red and gold sarrees; 2 silk ungahs, 1 red silk doputta, 16 pieces of sorts	
11	4 Pieces of chintz, 13 pieces of coloured cloth, 22 pieces of coloured cloth, 8 pieces of muslin, 4 white doputtas, 1 coloured muslin, 2 puggrees, 5 pyjamahs, 9 ungahs.	
12	17 Pieces of gold lace, 6 pieces silver ungahs, 15 green and gold border, 14 pieces of borders, 24 pieces of silver border, 1 silver epaulet, 94 of gold lace, 5 of silver lace, 8 of gold belts, 1 small bundle gold thread, 1 small bundle gold, 1 battle-axe, 1 elephant's collar with bells, 2 elephants' silver chains, 1 large telescope, 1 small telescope, 1 broken piece of silver, 1 looking glass - -	Allahabad.
14	11 pieces of yellow velvet, 1 satin pyjamah, 3 pieces of kincob, 3 gold and silver cups, 4 pieces of border cloth, 1 child's silk jacket, 4 silk doputtas, 3 pieces of silk, 1 gold puggree, 2 silver cups, electro-plated - - - - -	Allahabad.
15	27 Pieces of various clothes (2 shawl borders included).	
16	28 Pieces of cotton saarees.	
17	68 Pieces of various cotton cloths.	
18	37 Pieces of various cotton cloths.	
19	55 Saarees (cotton).	
20	50 Puggrees borders, 1 puggree, 6 small pieces of kincob, 23 silver and gold doputtas, 1 town muslin, 1 piece of satin, 10 pieces of silk, 24 pieces of gold and silver saarees, 1 doputtah, 21 native letter bags, 1 piece of red silk, 1 musroo, 1 doputtah - -	Allahabad.
21	25 Silver and gold saarees - - - - -	Allahabad.
22	30 Cotton saarees.	
23	A lot of silk fringe.	
24	44 Pieces of tooany (various sizes) - - - - -	Allahabad.
25	17 Saarees, 2 satin coats, 1 green doputtah (cotton), 4 pyjamahs.	
26	4 Pieces elephant housing, 6 embroidered shawls, 29 pairs of embroidered doshallas, 1 watch (pedometer) - - - - -	Allahabad.
27	8 Embroidered saarees, 97 embroidered doputtahs, 23 embroidered handkerchiefs, 23 pieces of kincob, 3 pieces of musroo, 18 pieces of embroidered cloth.	
28	1 Border, 38 embroidered pyjamahs, 1 looking glass, 3 kincob coats, 15 pieces of silver, 9 augahs, 1 pugree, 4 merzases, 27 dish covers, 2 screens, 2 saddle-cloths, 2 silver inkstands, 7 cups, 1 sword and belt, 3 rezaees, 1 dagger, 7 pieces of satin, 18 pieces of kincob, 23 puggrees - - - - -	Allahabad.
29	24 Doputtahs, 21 mushroo, 8 soossas, 27 old puggrees, 10 pieces of satin, 2 pieces of gold cloth, 2 saarees, 1 piece of flannel, 1 piece of kincob, 2 pieces of cloth.	
30	24 Romals, 19 shawls - - - - -	Allahabad.
31	8 Romals, 2 doshallas (old and worn).	

LIST OF PROPERTY—*continued.*

Number.	Part II.— <i>continued.</i>										
32	2 Romals, 15 shawls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Allahabad.
32	21 Shawls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto.
34	3 Pieces of yellow woollen stuff, 1 piece white flannel, 2 coats, 1 ghogee.										
35	51 Blue coats, 51 pyjamahs (yellow).										
36	51 Pyjamahs (yellow), 47 blue coats.										
37	28 Pyjamahs (yellow), 17 pieces of white cloth.										
38	13 Pieces elephant's housing, 1 silver foot of bedstead	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Allahabad.
39	41 Pieces of cloth, 50 pyjamahs (yellow).										
40	97 Yellow pyjamahs, 2 romals, 7 pieces of silk, 18 pieces of cloth.										
41	5 Satin ungahs, 8 kincob ungahs, 1 velvet ungah, 6 kincob pyjamahs, 4 satin pyjamahs, 2 velvet pyjamahs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} Allahabad.
42	8 Chintz ungahs, 8 chintz pyjamahs.										
43	28 Pieces of cloth, 17 pieces of moomjamas.										
44	47 Dhotees.										
45	1 Coat, 10 uniform coats, 1 cloak and trousers.										
46	30 Pieces of coarse cloth, 1 bundle of thread.										
47	15 Screens, 3 embroidered elephants' cloth, 5 embroidered elephants' jhools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} Allahabad.
48	7 Ungahs, 5 pyjamahs, 2 meerzaees, 3 topees, 8 saarees, 1 doputtah										
49	5 Subadahs, 9 dhotees, 31 pieces of cloth.										
50	6 Pieces of red broad cloth, 1 piece of black broad cloth.										
51	7 Russaies, 4 meerzaees, 2 caps, 43 dhotees.										
52	15 Pieces of cloth, 1 bundle of sundries.										
53	44 Pieces of cloth.										
54	29 Pieces of red cloth.										
55	33 Pieces of red cloth.										
56	110 Sowar's blue coats.										
57	24 Saarees.										
	1 Silver punkah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Allahabad.
	<i>Inner Room.</i>										
	34 Bundles, 2 small boxes.										
	<i>Outer Room.</i>										
	22 Boxes, &c.										
	In Treasury room, 2 boxes belonging to Prize Committee.										
	1 Dagger with glass handle (not crystal)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} Destroyed.
	22 Common swords (no silver to scabbards)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	5 Common daggers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	1 Goorkah knife	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	2 Small ivory-handled knives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} Destroyed.
	1 Steel bow	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	1 Battle-axe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	1 Iron club	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Allahabad.
	1 Sword-stick, with brass top and imitation stones	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} Destroyed.
	1 Sword	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	1 Small brass child's cannon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Correct List.

(signed)

J. W. Power.

C. B. Thornhill, Commissioner.

8 March 1859.

(Political Department—No. 180, of 1860.)

The Officiating Assistant Secretary to the Government of the North Western Provinces to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

Sir,

Allahabad, 21 May 1860.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 1608, dated 11th November last, I am directed by the Lieutenant Governor to transmit, for submission to his Excellency the Governor General in Council, the accompanying copy, No. 30, dated 16th April 1860, of a communication from the Officiating Commissioner of Allahabad, and of its enclosures, being revised lists of the Banda and Kirwee jewels in the Allahabad Treasury, prepared in conjunction with the Prize Agents of the late Saugor Field Force.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. M. Monteath,*

Officiating Assistant Secretary to the
Government of the North Western Provinces.

(Revenue—No. 30, of 1860.)

The Officiating Commissioner of Allahabad Division to the Secretary to the Government of the North Western Provinces; dated Allahabad, 16 April 1860.

Sir,

REFERRING to my predecessor's letter, No. 2222, dated 5th October 1858, I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Honourable the Lieutenant Governor, copy of a letter and its enclosures from the Deputy Collector in charge of the Allahabad Treasury, furnishing revised lists of the Banda and Kirwee jewels and gold coin.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Cocks,*

Officiating Commissioner.

(No. 623, of 1860.)

The Deputy Collector in Charge of Treasury to the Commissioner, Fourth Division; dated Allahabad, 7 April 1860.

Sir,

WITH reference to my report to you, No. 2006, dated 4th October 1858, with lists of the Kirwee and Banda jewels and gold, I have the honour to submit for your information and for submission to Government, if necessary, copy of a letter from Captain Chandos Clifton, Her Majesty's 12th Royal Lancers, and one of the prize agents of the late Saugor Field Force, with the revised lists of jewellery and gold alluded to.

2nd. These revised lists supersede lists, Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 6, forwarded with my letter above quoted; Nos. 4 and 5 remain intact. Captain Clifton and Colonel Brett did not think it necessary to re-examine the silver.

I have, &c.

(signed) *P. B. Reid,*

Deputy Collector in Charge, Treasury.

Captain *Chandos Clifton*, 12th Royal Lancers, Prize Agent, late Saugor Field Force, to the Deputy Collector in Charge, Treasury, Allahabad.

Sir,

Allahabad, 25 February 1860.

HAVING completed the revised lists of the Banda and Kirwee booty in your Treasury, I have the honour to state that the whole has been re-packed carefully by me, and the timber boxes containing them have been banded with iron.

2nd. It is proper that I should put on record the reason for re-packing and re-listing the jewels and gold.

3rd. When

3rd. When I arrived at Allahabad to arrange the Prize Agent's final report to Government in communication with Colonel Brett, my coadjutor, I desired to inspect the jewels, and accordingly called at the Treasury in company with Lieutenant Colonel Brett and the Accountant, North Western Provinces. The jewels (some of them of delicate texture) were found jumbled together in boxes, and from loose packing liable to serious injury on removal. The lists gave no details of precious stones, and no tickets were placed on any of them. This state of things was owing to the hurry in which Colonel Brett was obliged to go through the examination.

4th. You are aware of the conference which was held at the time, and the opinion of the Accountant, North Western Provinces, Colonel Brett, and myself, that a careful revised list should be prepared, the number of precious stones counted and put down, and the jewels and gold then assorted, ticketed, and packed in cotton. This has now been done by myself as Prize Agent, and I have to thank you for the assistance given me by you in carrying out the revision. A copy of the new lists has been kept by me, and I would suggest that another copy be furnished by you to the civil authorities.

5th. I have not opened the boxes of silver for want of time.

I have, &c
(signed) *Chandos Clifton*, 12th Royal Lancers,
Prize Agent, late Saugor Field Force.

P.S.—I take the keys of the 13 boxes examined by me, to be made over by me to Captain Horan, the third Prize Agent in Calcutta.

KIRWEE BOOTY.

DETAILED LIST of JEWELS prepared on re-examination by Captain C. Clifton, Prize Agent, and Mr. P. B. Reid, Deputy Collector, on the 1st February 1860, and subsequent Dates.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
4	1	Necklace with 21 diamonds, 24 emeralds, 18 pearls, and 4 rubies.
	2	Ditto - 13 diamonds, 13 emeralds, and 41 pearls.
	3	Ditto - 9 emeralds, 66 pearls, 18 rubies.
	4	Ditto - 7 diamonds, 7 emeralds, 48 pearls, 12 rubies, and 2 other stones.
	5	Ditto - 18 emeralds, 16 pearls, 2 rubies.
	6	2 Diamond bracelets, with 168 diamonds.
	7	2 - ditto - ditto - 166 diamonds, 112 emeralds.
	8	2 Earrings with 4 emeralds.
	9	2 Head ornaments, 31 strings with 658 pearls.
	10	Bracelets with 80 diamonds.
	11	Armlet with 36 diamonds, 3 emeralds, and 1 pearl.
	12	Ruby armlet, with 1 emerald, 37 rubies.
	13	Ditto - 1 pearl and 29 rubies.
	14	Head ornament, string of small pearls, with 11 diamonds and 13 emeralds.
	15	Bracelets, with 248 diamonds.
	16	Head ornaments, with 36 diamonds and 2 pearls.
	17	Ditto - ditto - 27 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	18	Ditto - ditto - 45 diamonds and 7 emeralds.
	19	Ditto - ditto - 19 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	20	Ditto - ditto - 19 diamonds and 1 ruby.
	21	Ditto - ditto - 21 rubies.
	22	Armlet, 3 topaz, with 6 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	23	Head ornament, with 87 diamonds, with 19 emeralds.
	24	Bracelets, with 144 diamonds.
	25	1 Ear ornament, false.
	26	1 Head ornament, with 48 diamonds, 1 pearl, and 3 rubies.
	27	1 ditto - ditto - 71 diamonds, 3 emeralds, and 2 rubies.
	28	1 ditto - ditto - 56 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	29	1 ditto - ditto - 79 diamonds, 3 rubies, and 1 emerald.
	30	1 ditto - ditto - imitation stones.
	31	1 ditto - ditto - 22 diamonds and 5 emeralds.
	32	1 ditto - ditto - 12 diamonds.

Number on Ticket on Chest.	Number of Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
4	33	A pair of bangles set with brilliants.
	34	Ditto - - ditto - ditto.
	35	Ditto - - ditto - ditto.
	36	Ditto - - ditto - ditto.
	37	Ditto - - ditto - emeralds.
	38	1 Necklace, with 24 diamonds, 10 emeralds, 130 pearls, and 10 rubies.
	39	Bracelets, with 50 diamonds.
	40	10 Strings of pearls, with 34 diamonds, 2 emeralds, and 3 rubies.
	41	1 Necklace, with 13 emeralds, and pearls.
	42	1 Necklace, with 39 diamonds.
	43	1 Pearl Necklace, 8 strings of pearls, 1 large emerald.
	44	1 - ditto - with 90 pearls, two large emeralds.
	45	1 - ditto - with 89 pearls.
	46	3 Pearl and coral necklace.
	47	1 ditto, with 3 emeralds.
	48	1 ditto waistband.
	49	1 Pair of pearl bracelets, with 8 diamonds each, and 3 emeralds.
	50	A pair earrings, with 1 emerald each.
	51	A Delhi made brooch.
	52	An armlet, gold.
	53	A necklace, with 273 diamonds, and 1 emerald.
	54	1 Necklace, with 36 large emeralds, 13 diamonds, and 3 rubies.
	55	1 - ditto - 47 pearls and 11 diamonds.
	56	1 - ditto - 48 pearls, and 3 emeralds, 4 diamonds.
	57	1 - ditto - 100 pearls, and 8 emeralds, 1 diamond, 2 rubies.
	58	1 Bracelet, with 44 pearls, 1 diamond, and 1 emerald.
	59	1 - ditto - 18 pearls, 18 emeralds.
		1 - ditto - 32 pearls, 24 emeralds.
		1 - ditto - 50 Pearls, 42 emeralds.
	60	A pair bracelet, with 58 diamonds, and 32 emeralds.
	61	A necklace, with 95 diamonds, and 93 emeralds.
	62	1 Bracelet, with 45 diamonds, and 42 pearls.
	63	4 Earrings, with four large pearls.
	64	1 Pair of Bazoobunds, with 52 diamonds.
	65	1 Bracelet, with 28 pearls, and 14 rubies.
	66	1 - ditto - 11 pearls, and 2 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 5 other stones.
	67	1 Necklace, with 64 diamonds, and 6 emeralds.
	68	3 Pieces of jewels, with 6 diamonds in cloth.
	69	8 Diamond rings of sizes, 1 diamond in each.
	70	7 Rubies rings.
	71	7 Emerald rings.
	72	4 Sapphire rings, and 1 signet ring.
	73	4 Topaz rings.
5	74	2 Bracelets, with 132 diamonds.
	75	4 Diamond rings.
	76	2 Emerald rings, set with 18 diamonds.
	77	1 Emerald ring.
	78	2 Ruby rings, set with 14 diamonds.
	79	An armlet, with 29 diamonds, and a stone in the centre.
	80	Necklace, with 34 emeralds, 1 diamond, and 4 pearls.
	81	Ditto - 1 diamond, and 150 pearls.
	82	Ditto - 97 emeralds.
	83	1 Pair of necklaces, with 24 pearls, and 2 pendant emeralds.
	84	A necklace, with 47 emeralds, 48 pearls.
	85	Ditto - 24 emeralds, 130 pearls.
	86	A pair of earrings, with 4 pearls.
	88	Armlet similar to No. 79.
	89	4 Earrings, with 6 pearls, 7 diamonds, and 2 emeralds.
	90	10 Strings of pearls.
	91	A pair of pearl earrings, and a pearl necklace, with 1 ruby, and 2 small emeralds.
	92	1 Necklace, with 11 diamonds, and 61 emeralds, and a few seed pearls.
	93	Ditto - 46 pearls, 10 emeralds, 3 rubies, and a diamond drop.
	94	1 Pair earrings, with 22 diamonds.
	95	1 Pearl bracelet, with 33 diamonds.
	96	1 Pair - ditto - with 86 pearls.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
5	97	A pair of necklaces with false stones.
	98	A bunch of small emeralds and pearls.
	99	2 Strings of pearls, with small diamonds and emerald pendants.
	100	2 Bracelets, set with diamonds.
	101	A gold waistbelt.
	102	2 Necklaces, with 54 emeralds and 55 pearls.
	103	1 Bracelet, with 40 diamonds, 2 emeralds, and 1 large ruby.
	104	A gold waistbelt, with 1 diamond.
	105	A head ornament, with 88 diamonds, 9 rubies, 20 emeralds.
	106	2 Bracelets, set with diamonds and rubies.
	107	A ditto - - 64 diamonds, 1 large emerald.
	108	20 Strings of small pearls, with drops of kinds.
	109	A bracelet, with 49 rubies, 9 emeralds, 2 diamonds, and 128 rubies.
	110	A pair of earrings, with pearl and ruby drops.
	111	A pair of bracelets with 100 diamonds in each.
	112	A necklace with 14 diamonds, 18 rubies, and drops.
	113	4 Pearl necklaces, 1 with diamond clasp.
	114	A pair of child's gold bangles.
	115	A necklace, false, with a few pearls.
	116	A ditto with 60 diamonds.
	117	5 Emerald rings.
	118	8 Rings, with 4 diamonds, 1 ruby, and other stones.
	119	A ring, with a large diamond, and 10 small.
	120	3 Jewelled necklaces with small stones.
	121	A pair of earrings, with seed pearls.
	122	A bag containing small articles of pearls and gold jewellery.
	123	1 Necklace, with 142 diamonds.
	124	1 Pearl ear ornament, with 1 large and 5 small diamonds.
	125	1 Ear ornament, with 14 pearls, 8 emeralds, and 4 diamonds.
	126	1 Head ornament, with 26 diamonds, and 1 emerald.
	127	1 Earring, with 25 pearls, 10 emeralds, and a few red stones.
	128	1 Neck ornament, with 9 diamonds, and 1 emerald.
	129	2 Necklaces, with 137 pearls.
	130	13 Pearls ear ornaments.
	131	3 Pearl necklaces, with jewelled drops.
	132	A necklace, with 74 diamonds in small pearls.
	133	4 Earrings, with 8 pearls.
	134	2 Necklaces, of 13 strings of pearls, and diamond drops.
	135	A neck ornament, with 15 diamonds, and 1 emerald.
	136	13 Broken golden ornaments, with red stones.
	137	A bag containing 7 ornaments, with 28 diamonds.
	138	11 Diamond ornaments, with 73 diamonds.
	139	4 Pearl head ornaments.
	140	1 Neck ornament, with 15 diamonds, and 1 emerald.
	141	2 Pearl earrings, with 2 diamonds.
	142	2 Ditto - - - 6 diamonds.
	143	1 Forehead ornament, with 14 diamonds, and 7 pearls.
	144	2 Ear-drops, with 48 diamonds, and 70 rubies.
	145	4 Studs, with 8 diamonds.
	146	8 Pearl ear ornaments (small bunches).
	147	3 Bunches, false.
	148	A pair of armlets, with 5 rubies.
	149	Ditto - - pearl, with 5 rubies.
	150	3 Earrings, with 9 large pearls.
	151	2 Pearl earrings, with 2 diamonds.
	152	1 Neck ornament, with 7 diamonds.
	153	1 Necklace, with 24 diamonds.
	154	1 Ditto - - 19 ditto.
	155	A bag containing small broken pearls and other ornaments.
	156	A bag, small pearls and bits of gold.
	157	Ditto - - - 124 pearls.
	158	A bag, 1 large emerald (fluted), 13 small ones, 5 rubies, 3 diamonds, and 2 large pearls.
	159	A bag containing 32 diamonds, of sizes.
	160	A pair of earrings, with 6 diamonds.
	161	2 Bracelets, with 46 diamonds, and 46 pearls.
	162	1 Ditto - - 34 diamonds, and 120 pearls.
	163	1 Necklace, with 27 diamonds, and 150 pearls.
	164	1 Head ornament, with 15 diamonds, 2 emeralds, 23 pearls, and 2 rubies.
	165	1 Necklace, with 7 diamonds, 53 pearls.
	166	1 Ditto - - 55 pearls, and 1 ruby.
	167	1 Ditto - - 2 diamonds, and 2 emeralds, 149 pearls, 1 amethyst.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
5	168	1 Necklace, with 25 pearls, 13 rubies.
	169	4 Earrings, with 4 pearls.
	170	2 Delhi pearl bracelets, with 18 strings
	171	2 Pearl earrings.
	172	A Pearl necklace, with 127 pearls, 13 diamonds, and 1 ruby.
	173	1 Ditto - - - - ditto.
	174	2 Jewelled head ornaments of small pearls, rubies, and emeralds.
	175	2 Pearl earrings, with 2 diamonds, and 2 rubies.
	176	2 Ditto - - - - ditto.
	177	2 Ditto - - with 2 large emeralds.
	178	1 Head ornament, with 17 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 1 ruby.
	179	1 Ditto - - - - 1 diamond, 7 emeralds, and 1 ruby.
	180	1 Ditto - - - - 3 diamonds, 14 rubies, and 1 emerald.
	181	1 Pair pearl ear ornaments.
	182	1 Ditto - ditto.
	183	1 Head ornament, 1 diamond, 3 emeralds, 9 pearls, and 16 rubies.
	184	1 Ditto - - 10 rubies, 4 diamonds, 7 pearls.
	185	5 Diamond rings, with 29 diamonds.
	186	2 Rings, with 10 emeralds.
	187	2 Ditto - 2 rubies.
	188	3 Pearl rings, with 50 pearls.
	189	2 Bracelets (Noruthuns), with 2 diamonds, and 16 other stones.
	190	1 Bracelet, with 11 diamonds, and 32 pearls.
	191	3 Rings, with pearls and stones.
	192	1 Pair of bangles, with 76 diamonds, 60 pearls, and 4 rubies.
	193	1 Ditto - - - 52 emeralds, 56 pearls, and 52 rubies.
	194	1 Ditto - - - 40 diamonds.
	195	1 Ditto - - - 50 diamonds, 82 pearls, and 52 rubies.
	196	1 Ditto - - - 22 emeralds, 20 rubies.
	197	1 Ditto - - - 108 rubies.
	198	1 Circular ear ornament, with 25 diamonds, and girt with pearls.
	199	A circular ear ornament, with 25 diamonds; ditto, with pearl and rubies.
	200	Ditto - ditto of pearls, with crescents.
	201	1 Crescent, with 9 diamonds and 28 pearls.
	202	1 Ear ornament, with 10 diamonds and 22 pearls, and 2 rubies.
	203	1 - ditto - with 1 small diamond in centre, surrounded with rubies and pearls.
	204	2 Ear drops, with 20 diamonds, and 2 emeralds and a few small pearls
	205	4 Ear ornaments, with 48 diamonds (12 in each).
	206	2 Bracelets, with 78 diamonds, 56 pearls and drops, with 32 diamonds and pearls.
	207	1 Head ornament, with 74 diamonds, 6 rubies, and fringed with pearls.
208	1 Ear ornament (curnphoal), with 44 diamonds, small rubies, and pearls.	
209	A tin box, with false pearls, bangles, and a lot of flat stones.	
210	A telescope.	
211	Ditto.	
212	An alabaster box, with 4 compartments, filled with 38 small pearls, ornaments for ears, &c. &c.	
213	An alabaster box (Romed), filled with 13 small pearls, ornaments for ears, &c.	
214	A bag containing 14 gold ornaments with rubies.	
215	A box containing 3 earrings, with 15 diamonds and 15 pearls, 2 emerald studs, and ear ornaments, with 1 diamond and 1 pearl, also 11 other pearl and diamond articles.	
216	4 Bracelets of pearls and emeralds.	
217	A necklace of rubies, diamonds, and emeralds.	
218	2 Ear ornaments, with 5 diamonds, 14 pearls, and 2 rubies.	
219	A bag containing 14 pearl ornaments, with gold beads, &c. &c. "	
220	A bag containing 31 emeralds of sizes.	
221	A bag containing a lot of rubies and some pearls.	
222	18 Gold chains, weighing 347 tolahs.	
223	4 - ditto - weighing 77 tolahs 10 ans., with 31 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 2 rubies.	
224	2 Gold bangles, weighing 91 tolahs 2 ans., with 8 diamonds and 8 rubies.	
225	2 - ditto - weighing 59 tolahs 2 ans., with 4 diamonds and 8 rubies.	
226	A necklace, with 1 emerald and 226 pearls.	
227	1 Armlet, with 4 large emeralds and 16 diamonds.	
228	1 Necklace, with 96 pearls and 2 diamonds.	
229	2 Gold chains, weighing 12 tolahs and 2 annas.	
230	1 Necklace of 7 diamonds, 180 pearls, and 7 rubies.	
1	231	1 Head ornament, 138 diamonds and 8 emeralds.
	232	1 - ditto - - with 5 emeralds and some false stones.
	233	1 - ditto - - with 6 ditto.
	234	1 Chest ornament, with 8 strings of pearls, and set with 64 diamonds.
	235	1 Necklace of pearl, with 248 pearls, 9 diamonds, 4 emeralds.
	236	1 - ditto - 10 diamonds, 5 emeralds, 57 pearls.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
1	237	1 Necklace, with 150 pearls, 3 rubies, and 2 emeralds.
	238	1 Pair pearl bangles (gold).
	239	1 Pair - ditto - ditto.
	240	4 Pearl bangles.
	241	2 Bracelets, with 104 diamonds.
	242	2 Pearl necklaces, with 71 diamonds.
	243	1 Necklace, with 43 pearls, 8 diamonds, and 1 ruby.
	244	1 Pair pearl bangles.
	245	1 Pair pearl bangles, with 100 diamonds.
	246	1 Pair bangles, with 34 diamonds.
	247	1 ditto - - with 38 ditto.
	248	1 ditto - - with 52 ditto.
	249	1 ditto - - with 52 ditto.
	250	1 ditto - - with 38 ditto.
	251	1 Star and Crescent, with 32 diamonds and pearls.
	252	1 ditto - ditto set with rubies, pearls, and emeralds.
	253	A gold enamelled cup, with 1 diamond.
	254	2 Necklaces, one with 8 rubies, and the other with 16 diamonds and pearls.
	255	2 Earrings, with 4 pearls.
	256	1 Necklace, with 29 diamonds and pearls.
	257	1 ditto - with 88 ditto - - ditto.
	258	1 Pair bracelets, with 44 diamonds and pearls.
	259	2 Ulter dauns.
	260	2 Ear ornaments, with pearls and 16 diamonds.
	261	2 Large pearls in bag.
	262	2 Head ornaments, gold, with stones supposed to be false.
	263	2 Bracelets, with pearls, and set into 16 small diamonds.
	264	A Pair gold bangles, set with 220 diamonds.
	265	A head ornament, set with topaz and small diamonds.
	266	A pair bangles, set with rubies and 2 diamonds in clasp.
	267	4 Ear ornaments (circular), set with diamonds, pearls, rubies, and emeralds.
	268	1 Head ornament, with 55 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	269	1 Necklace, with 46 pearls and 2 diamonds.
	270	A pair of heavy gold bangles, set with stones.
	271	A necklace of large corals and crystals.
	272	1 Head ornament of pearls and small rubies.
	273	2 Head ornaments, with 192 diamonds.
	274	2 - ditto - - jewelled (circular).
	275	1 Necklace, with 54 diamonds, 1 large pearl drop, and small pearls.
	276	1 - ditto - with 59 diamonds and pearls.
	277	1 Pair of pearl earrings.
	278	2 Earrings of rubies and pearls, and 28 diamonds.
	279	1 Bracelet, with 76 diamonds.
	280	2 Bracelets, set with pearls.
	281	4 Brooches of pearls.
	282	A pair of pearl earrings.
	283	A head ornament, with 33 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	284	A bag containing 237 pearls.
	285	1 ditto ditto - small pearls.
	286	1 Bag containing small pearls.
	287	1 Breast ornament, with 319 diamonds and 6 emeralds.
	288	2 Telescopes.
	289	A breast ornament of 7 strings of pearls, with diamond pendant.
	290	A bag with pearl necklace, 8 large corals set in gold, and some small loose corals.
	291	2 Strings, with 80 diamonds, 1 emerald.
	292	2 Coral bracelets.
	293	In box containing 6 ornaments with 6 diamonds. Ditto, bag with 53 diamond ornaments. Ditto ditto with 22 ornaments, with small rubies and pearls. Ditto ditto with 6 ornaments, with 33 small diamonds. Ditto ditto with 6 ornaments of kind, with false stones.
	294	A bag with 104 diamonds of sizes unset.
	295	9 Rings, with 21 diamonds in a gold thread.
	296	14 Rings, with 4 rubies, 2 emeralds, 1 pearl, and 7 other stones in each.
	297	Bag with 62 emeralds, 2 sapphires, 48 small rubies, and small box with some rubies and other stones.
	298	19 Earrings with pearls, &c.
	299	2 Ear ornaments of pearls and diamonds.
	300	2 - ditto with 41 diamonds, 60 rubies, and pearls.
	301	1 Bracelet with 24 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	302	7 Pearl, diamond, and emerald eardrops.
	303	2 Pearl eardrops.
	304	Bag containing 5 pair of pearl ear ornaments.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
2	305	1 Pair ear ornaments, with a clump of pearls in gold.
	306	1 Gold bangle, 1 gold ring, and 2 pearl rings.
	307	Head ornament, with 134 diamonds and 8 amethysts.
	308	- Ditto - with 45 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	309	- Ditto - supposed to be certain false stones.
	310	Necklaces of coral and gold.
	311	1 Bag with pearl brooch, and other broken ornaments.
	312	1 Head ornament (broken) supposed to be set with diamonds.
	313	1 Bag containing gold articles, weighing 71 tolahs, a gold belt weighing 98 tolahs, a gold seal of Narain Rao, another of pearl, poojah thing, set in gold.
	314	Bag containing gold poojah articles, weighing 348 tolahs.
	315	An ornamental knife in case, by Pittar & Co., with gold sheath, set in turquoise.
	316	A brocaded sword belt.
	317	A copper and head stall, jewelled with emeralds.
	318	5 Looking glasses in silver frames, glass wanting in one.
	319	Bag containing 2 sword belts with silver clasps, 1 sword handle.
	320	2 Chowry handles, supposed to be gold, weighing 37 tolahs.
	321	Bag containing sundry gold articles, weighing 182 tolahs.
	322	- Ditto - Venetian gold coins, with rings, weighing 112 tolahs.
	323	- Ditto - gold mohurs in strings and loose, weighing 64.7 tolahs, in above. } In red bag.
	324	- Ditto - 7 gold chains weighing 106 tolahs, in above.
	325	- Ditto - broken gold articles, weighing 119 tolahs, in above.
	326	1 Large and three small gold plates, weighing 469 tolahs.
	327	1 Pair gold bracelets.
	328	1 Bag of corals.
	329	1 Pair gold bracelets.
	330	3 Gold bracelets of kinds.
	331	4 Gold bead necklaces.
	332	A gold chain with large emeralds.
	333	1 Gold chain breast ornament with a few pearls.
	334	4 Single gold bead necklaces.
	335	A pair of gold ear ornaments.
	336	A gold seal and 2 gold Venetian coins.
	337	2 Medallions and 1 coral and 1 bead necklace.
	338	A silver caparison for a horse, weighing 705 tolahs.
	339	Bag containing 9 silver articles, weighing 98 tolahs.
	340	- - Ditto - 16 gold chains, weighing 158 tolahs.
3		- - Ditto - 25 bracelets, 1 sword point, and 10 gold articles for heads, weighing 86 tolahs.
		Bag containing 8 earrings, 9 rings, 2 earrings with chains, weighing 8 tolahs.
	341	A breast ornament with 420 pearls.
	342	Bag containing gold enamelled poojah apparatus.
	343	Breast ornaments, 7 strings of pearls, 40 diamonds, 3 emeralds, and 15 rubies.
	344	Head ornaments with pearls, 29 diamonds.
	345	45 Strings of pearls.
	346	2 Pearls and gold bracelets.
	347	- - Ditto - ditto.
	348	Head ornaments with pearls, 10 diamonds, 3 emeralds, and 2 rubies.
	349	2 Nose rings, with 2 diamonds, 2 emeralds, and 19 large pearls.
	350	A lot of sword buckles with red stones, and a piece of crystal and a rosary.
	351	2 Gold bracelets with 42 diamonds.
	352	2 Ditto - ditto 146 ditto.
	353	2 Ditto - ditto 112 ditto.
	354	2 Ditto - ditto with various stones enamelled.
	355	1 Pearl and emerald earring, with 6 strings of pearls.
	356	1 Small necklace, with pearls and emeralds, and 23 large pearls.
	357	2 Strings of pearls and emeralds, small.
	358	1 Neck ornament, with 29 diamonds and 11 emeralds.
	359	2 Pearl earrings, with 22 diamonds.
	360	2 - Ditto - ditto 20 ditto.
	361	2 - Ditto - ditto 14 ditto.
	362	2 - Ditto - ditto 2 ditto.
	363	2 - Ditto - ditto 2 ditto.
	364	2 - Ditto - ditto.
	365	2 - Ditto - ditto.
	366	6 - Ditto - ditto.
	367	3 - Ditto - ditto and 2 diamonds.
	368	1 Bracelet with 3 diamonds.
	369	A bag of loose stones.
	370	10 Rings with 10 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 9 rubies.
	371	3 Gold ornaments.
	372	1 Head ornament, false.
	373	1 Necklace with 9 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 118 pearls.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
3	374	1 Necklace with 106 large pearls.
	375	2 Gold Cocha beads, with 1 small diamond, 2 emeralds and 3 pearls (pendant).
	376	1 Pearl necklace, with 19 diamonds, 6 emeralds, 51 pearls, and 2 rubies.
	377	1 Pearl with 9 diamonds, 78 pearls.
	378	4 Very large pearls in string.
	379	1 Pearl necklace with ruby centre of 14 strings of pearl.
	380	2 Jewelled brooches.
	381	2 - Ditto.
	382	1 Large ruby, with 3 diamonds and 1 pearl.
	383	Pearl necklace of 14 strings.
	384	- Ditto - and gold necklace.
	385	1 Drop, 8 diamonds and 2 pearls.
	386	2 Emeralds and 24 pearl strings.
	387	2 Child's emerald bracelets, with 28 diamonds.
	388	1 Large drop, with 3 diamonds, 1 pearl and 1 ruby.
	389	1 - Ditto with 1 emerald and 1 ruby.
	390	3 Drops, 18 diamonds, 2 pearls, and 1 ruby.
	391	1 Gold jewelled buckle.
	392	3 Jewelled articles.
	393	Crescent, with 51 pearls and 5 diamonds.
	394	1 Bracelet, with 1 diamond, 29 emeralds, and 18 pearls.
	395	1 Necklace of very large pearls 89.
	396	1 Ditto - 79 pearls, 9 diamonds, and 4 emeralds.
	397	1 Ditto - 118 ditto, 4 ditto.
	398	1 Breast ornament, with 7 strings of pearls.
	399	1 Necklace of 12 strings of pearls, 1 emerald.
	400	A Diamond star, with 11 diamonds and 44 pearls.
	401	Ditto - - with 2 emeralds, 36 pearls, and 1 ruby.
	402	8 Pearls and emerald rings, on Esler.
	403	1 Necklace, with 264 diamonds and 1 emerald.
	404	Emerald necklace, with 39 emeralds, 9 diamonds, and 1 ruby.
	405	Necklace, with 9 diamonds, 10 emeralds, 20 pearls, and 2 rubies, and other stones.
	406	2 Bracelets, 33 diamonds, with pearls and emeralds.
	407	1 Ditto - 24 ditto, pearls, emeralds, and 2 strings of small pearls.
	408	1 Head ornament, 34 diamonds, 28 emeralds, and 26 rubies.
	409	1 Ditto - - 32 ditto - 16 ditto, and 23 rubies.
	410	1 Ditto - - 40 ditto - 22 ditto, and 24 ditto.
	411	1 Ditto - - 25 ditto - 9 ditto, 1 pearl, and 8 rubies.
	412	1 Ditto - - 28 ditto - 17 ditto.
	413	1 Necklace, with 6 diamonds, 1 emerald, 75 pearls, and 74 rubies.
	414	1 Head ornament, 42 ditto, and 4 emeralds.
	415	2 Ear ornaments of pearls, and 30 diamonds.
	416	2 Ditto of pearls, and 22 diamonds, smaller.
	417	A star, with 22 diamonds, 1 emerald, 10 pearls, and 3 rubies.
	418	2 Ear ornaments, with 40 diamonds, and small pearls.
	419	1 Head ornament, with 59 diamonds.
	420	1 Ditto - - with 21 ditto, and 1 emerald.
	421	1 Ditto - - with 36 ditto, 1 emerald, and 3 pieces of glass.
	422	1 Ditto - - with 1 emerald, and 20 rubies.
	423	1 Ditto - - with 45 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 27 rubies.
	424	4 Stars, 3 with emeralds in centre, and with rubies set with small diamonds and stones.
	425	1 Bracelet, with 6 diamonds, 6 emeralds, and one large ruby.
	426	2 Bracelets, with 156 diamonds.
	427	2 Bracelets, with 2 large diamonds, 2 sapphires, 2 emeralds, 2 pearls, 2 rubies, 2 other stones (Naruthuns).
	428	3 Naruthuns or bracelets, with 9 beads of stones in each.
	429	2 Bangles, with 52 small diamonds.
	430	2 Bracelets, with 68 small diamonds and pearls.
	431	2 Ditto - with 48 ditto, and small rubies.
	432	1 Pair pearl bracelets, with ruby clasp.
	433	4 Chowries, with 112 small diamonds.
	434	2 Ditto - emeralds, with pearls.
	435	2 Bracelets, jewelled.
	436	1 Bracelet, with 25 diamonds.
	437	1 Diamond and pearl bracelet.
	438	A lot of gold-wire earrings, with 28 large pearls.
	439	1 Armlet set with amethysts, and 10 diamonds.
	440	2 Jewelled stars.

Number on Chest.	Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
3	441	2 Jewelled toe-rings.
	442	A Jewelled star.
	443	6 Rings set with 75 diamonds, 1 emerald, and 2 rubies.
	444	1 Necklace with 37 diamonds, 38 emeralds, 30 pearls.
	445	1 Necklace of 64 diamonds and pearls.
	446	2 Pearl and gold bracelets.
	447	7 Earrings with pearls, diamonds, and rubies.
	448	1 Diamond and ruby necklace.
	449	1 Bracelet, with 41 diamonds and 11 rubies.
	450	1 Ear ornament, enamelled, with 17 diamonds.
	451	Bracelet, with 22 diamonds, and 3 rubies.
	452	14 Gold rings, with a stone to each.
	453	5 Diamond and pearl ornaments, with 50 diamonds of sizes.
	454	A pair pearl bracelets.
	455	1 Pair of pearl earrings, with 18 small diamonds.
	456	1 Naruthun, a bracelet with 9 stones.
	457	1 Pair pearl earrings.
	458	1 Broken ornament, with 6 ornaments.
	459	A star and drop, with 10 rubies and 2 emeralds.
	460	A pair coral bracelets.
	461	6 Ear ornaments.
	462	1 Cairngorm stone, set in gold.
	463	1 Crescent, with 7 diamonds and pearls.
	464	32 Small earrings of pearls, and emeralds in bag.
	465	4 Strings of coral and gold beads.
	466	3 Head ornaments, and star, false.
	467	4 Small ornaments with pearls, diamonds and rubies.
	468	1 Jewelled ornament.
	469	1 Necklace, with Venetian coin.
	470	20 Jewelled toe wella.
	471	A set of ivory chessmen.
	472	A paper containing pearls.
	473	A paper, containing 12 emeralds.
	474	Ditto - containing 21 rubies.
	475	A diamond stud, with small pearls.

Allahabad, 25 February 1860.

(signed) *C. Clifton*, Captain,
12th Royal Lancers,
Prize Agent.(signed) *P. B. Reid*, Deputy Collector
in Charge, Treasury.

Nos. 2 and 3 (Old Lists).

REVISED LISTS of GOLD COINS belonging to KIRWEE BOOTY, prepared by Captain
Clifton, Prize Agent, and Mr. *P. B. Reid*, Deputy Collector, 25th February 1860.

No. on Chest.	No. of Bag.	Description of Coin.	Weight in Tolahs.
6	20	Venetian coin - - - - -	1,920
	21	Ditto - - - - -	1,453
	22	Mohurs, English, sovereigns, and other coins - - - - -	1,839
	23	Venetian coin - - - - -	551½
	24	Bricks and bars - - - - -	65 2,000
	25	Bars and pieces - - - - -	33 1,728
	26	Pieces - - - - -	30 2,540
			12,031½

No. on Chest.	No. of Bag.	Description of Coin.	Weight in Tolabs.
7	8	Bars, bricks, and leaf - - - - -	2,647
	9	Ditto and pieces - - - - -	918 $\frac{3}{4}$
	10	Ditto bricks - - - - -	2,308
	11	Mohurs - - - - -	2,815 $\frac{3}{4}$
	12	Venetian coins - - - - -	1,462 $\frac{1}{4}$
			10,151 $\frac{3}{4}$
8	13	Ditto - - - - -	1,461 $\frac{1}{2}$
	14	Ditto - - - - -	1,470 $\frac{1}{2}$
	15	Mohurs of sorts - - - - -	1,682 $\frac{1}{2}$
	16	Venetian coins - - - - -	2,925
	17	Ditto - - - - -	2,275
	18	Ditto - - - - -	1,461
	19	Bricks - - - - -	1,563
			12,838 $\frac{1}{4}$
9	1	Venetian coins - - - - -	2,344
	2	Mohurs (Native) - - - - -	3,906 $\frac{1}{2}$
	3	Venetian coins - - - - -	2,043 $\frac{1}{2}$
	4	Mohurs of kinds - - - - -	2,598
	5	Company's and Calcutta mohurs - - - - -	2,434
	6	37 Bars - - - - -	2,989
	7	Calcutta mohurs - - - - -	1,100
			17,414 $\frac{1}{2}$
10	—	112 Articles of sorts - - - - -	3,157
11	33	Articles of sorts - - - - -	1,200
		3 lotahs and 2 trays - - - - -	855
	34	Horse trappings, including velvet and leather attached - - - - -	1,180
			3,235
12	27	Articles of sorts - - - - -	1,000
	28	Ditto - - - - -	1,000
	29	Ditto - - - - -	1,000
	30	Ditto - - - - -	1,000
	31	Ditto - - - - -	1,000
	32	Ditto - - - - -	600
			5,600
Included in } Chest No 2. }		Various gold articles per Jewel List, under Chest No. 2 - - - - -	1,693 $\frac{1}{2}$
GRAND TOTAL - - - - -			66,121 $\frac{1}{2}$

Allahabad,
25 February 1860.

(signed) *C. Clifton*, Captain,
12th Royal Lancers, Prize Agent.

(signed) *P. B. Reid*,
Deputy Collector in Charge of Treasury.

BANDA BOOTY.

DETAILED LIST of JEWELS prepared on Re-examination by Captain *Clifton*, Prize Agent, and Mr. *P. B. Reid*, Deputy Collector, on the 1st February 1860.

Number of Ticket on each Article.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES.
1	2 Gold bracelets, with 18 diamonds each.
2	2 Gold bracelets, with 24 diamonds each, and emerald in centre.
3	1 Gold buckle, set with 48 diamonds.
4	1 Diamond ornament for neck, with 79 diamonds.
5	1 Armlet, with three large emeralds.
6	1 Armlet, with one large emerald.
7	1 Diamond ornament with 14 diamonds.
8	1 String of diamonds.
9	1 String of 16 diamonds.
10	1 String of 17 diamonds.
11	1 Gold nose ring.
12	1 Portrait.
13	1 Coral necklace.
14	2 Gold necklaces and a piece of gold.
15	1 Head piece with 74 diamonds and emerald pendant.
16	4 Diamonds, uncut, in bag.
17	35 Emeralds in tin bag.
18	2 Large drawers strings with pearls and emeralds.
19	1 Ring.
20	1 Dagger set with 17 diamonds and other precious stones.
21	16 Silver articles.
22	1 Gold tray, with precious stones.
23	1 Gold hookah, set with precious stones.
24	2 Gold surpuses, and two gold urruckdauns in bag.
25	1 Gold hookah mouthpiece, jewelled.
26	1 Gold ornament set with 63 diamonds to emeralds.
27	1 Gold ornament set with 12 diamonds.
28	1 Bajoobund.
29	1 Lot of sundries, in bag.

Allahabad, Treasury,
25 February 1860.

(signed) *C. Clifton*, Captain,
12th Royal Lancers, Prize Agent.

(signed) *P. B. Reid*,
Deputy Collector in Charge of Treasury, Allahabad.

No. 1.—BALANCE SHEET furnished by the Prize Agents to the Saugor Field Division of the PROPERTY Captured by the Force under the Command of Major General Sir *G. C. Whitlock*, K.C.B., at *Banda*, on the 19th April 1858.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>		<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Amount of Expenses, as per Bill attached, No. 1 - - - -	1,791	-	-	By Net amount realised by sale of property captured at Banda, as per bill of sale A. - - - -	1,42,532	1	-
" Ditto, unrecovered of Sale per contract No. 5 - - - - -	479	-	-	" Ditto, at Allahabad per account B. - - - -	9,697	3	-
	2,270	8	-	" Ditto, of sundries at Banda - - - -	319	2	10
Balance to be accounted for - - -	1,50,277	15	-				
TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	1,52,548	7	-	TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	1,52,548	7	-

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Lieutenant Colonel, President Prize Committee.
Chandos F. Clifton, Captain, Prize Agent.
T. Horan, Captain, 43rd Light Infantry, Prize Agent.

No. 2.—BALANCE SHEET furnished by the Prize Agents to the Saugor Field Division of MONEY realised by the SALE of PROPERTY Captured at different periods by the different Field Detachments, as below :

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>		<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
To Prize Agents' commission at 1½ per cent. on sum per contra - -	40	-	-	By Amount realised by sale of property captured by a column under Brigadier McDuff, between the 4th and 30th September 1858 - - - -	1,731	1	6
" Balance to be accounted for - -	2,632	5	6	" Ditto, by a column under Captain Hillhart, 50th Native Infantry, in January 1859 - - - -	703	12	-
				" Ditto, by sale of gun metal captured at Murourah, Saugor District - -	237	8	-
TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	2,672	5	6	TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	2,672	5	6

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Lieutenant Colonel, President Prize Committee.
Chandos F. Clifton, Captain, Prize Agent.
T. Horan, Captain, 43rd Light Infantry, Prize Agent.

No. 3.—BALANCE SHEET furnished by the Prize Agents to the Saugor Field Division of the whole MONEY realised by the SALE of PROPERTY Captured at *Banda*, on the 19th April 1858, and at other Periods, as shown in Sheet marked No. 2.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>		<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Amount paid as per receipt No. 1 - -	1,10,319	10	5	By Amount received for the property captured at Banda, as per bill of sale marked A. and B., and Abstract No. 1 - - - - -	1,52,548	7	-
Ditto - - ditto - No. 2 - -	20,906	14	6	" Ditto, No. 2 - - - - -	2,672	5	6
Ditto - - ditto - No. 3 - -	9,697	3	-				
Ditto - - ditto - No. 4 - -	14,297	-	7				
TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	1,55,220	12	6	TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	1,55,220	12	6

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Lieutenant Colonel,
President, Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force.
Chandos F. Clifton, Captain, Prize Agent.
T. Horan, Captain, 43rd Light Infantry, Prize Agent.

No. 4.—ABSTRACT OF SURPLUS.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Surplus Money in the Prize Agents' possession to the amount of <i>Rs.</i> 653 4. 11., as per receipt No. 4 -	653	4	11
TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	653	4	11

(signed) *De Renzie Brett*, Lieutenant Colonel,
President, Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force.
Chandos F. Clifton, Captain, Prize Agent.
T. Horan, Captain, 43rd Light Infantry, Prize Agent.

ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of SALE of PROPERTY Captured by the Saugor Field Force under the Command of Major General *Whitlock*, on the 19th day of April 1858.

Amount realised by Sale of Property, included in lots from 1 to 2,596	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Brass and gun metal - - - - -	108,746	11	9
Ready money (found in Palace of Banda), &c. - - - - -	2,453	9	10
	41,240	4	11
<i>Rs.</i>	152,440	10	6
Deduct auctioneer's fees, at 5 per cent. - - -	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Deduct commission of prize agents, at 1½ per cent. -	7,622	-	-
	2,286	9	6
	9,908	9	6
<i>Rs.</i>	142,532	1	-

ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of SALE of PRIZE PROPERTY Captured at *Banda*, Sold at *Allahabad* on the 27th January 1860.

Total amount realised - - - - -	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Deduct auctioneer's fee and charges - - - - -	10,290	-	-
	514	8	-
<i>Net Rs.</i>	9,775	8	-
Deduct prize agent's commission, at 1½ per cent., on 10,290 rupees -	154	5	-
<i>Rs.</i>	9,621	3	-
Received the above from the prize agents into the Allahabad Treasury, and receipt granted.			
(signed) <i>P. B. Reid</i> , Deputy Collector, Allahabad, in charge of the Treasury. 31 January 1860.			
Add old horse cloths sold this day - - - - -	76	-	-
<i>Rs.</i>	9,697	3	-

31 January 1860.

(signed) *P. B. Reid*,
Deputy Collector.

No. 1.

(No. 87, of 1858-59.)

RECEIVED from Major Freese, Paymaster, Saugor Field Force, the sum of Company's Rs. 110,319. 10. 5. (one lac, ten thousand three hundred and nineteen rupees, ten annas, and five pie) only, for which credit will be given in the public accounts, under the head "Banda Booty."

S. B. R. Regr., No. 75,
A. 8,000, of 1858.

(signed) *P. B. R.*,
Deputy Collector.

No. 2, Original.

(No. 42, of 1859-60.)

RECEIVED by transfer in Accounts, the sum of Company's Rs. 20,906. 14. 6., being the undermentioned amounts deposited in this Treasury, on different dates, on account of the Banda Prize Committee, for which Receipts were given at the time of the deposits being made, which are superseded by this Single Receipt.

Twenty thousand nine hundred and six rupees Fourteen annas and Six pie.

Date of Deposit.	Number and Date of Receipt.	Amount.	REMARKS.
9 Sept. 1858	No. dated 7 Sept. 1858, A.	Rs. a. p. 760 15 6	The dates of receipts marked A. have been taken from Captain Clifton's letter, the original drafts of the receipts not being in the office receipt book.
15 " "	No. 26, of 1858-59, dated 15 " " -	1,492 8 6	
15 " "	No. 27, of 1858-59, dated 15 " " -	250 - -	
2 October "	No. 32, of 1858-59, dated 2 October " -	126 10 -	
6 " "	No. 34, of 1858-59, dated 6 " " -	7,845 9 -	
31 Dec. "	No. dated 31 Dec. " A.	800 - -	
6 Jan. 1859	No. 57, of 1858-59, dated 6 Jan. 1859 -	720 2 -	
14 " "	No. dated 13 " " A.	1,731 1 6	
21 Feb. "	No. 76, of 1858-59, dated 21 Feb. " -	133 - -	
24 " "	No. dated 23 " " A.	890 - -	
20 May "	No. dated 6 May " A.	3,164 10 -	The amount has been since received, and no separate receipt granted for it.
12 " "	No. dated 10 " " -	479 6 -	
27 August "	- - - - -	2,513 - -	
TOTAL - - - Rs.		20,906 14 6	

Twenty thousand nine hundred and six rupees Fourteen annas and Six pie.

Banda Collectorship, 29 August 1859.

(signed) Kumoolal, Deputy Collector.

No. 3.

(No. 952.)

RECEIVED from Lieutenant Colonel Brett and Captain Clifton, prize agents of the forces lately under command of Major General Whitlock, K.C.B., the sum of Company's Rs. 9,697. 3. (nine thousand six hundred and ninety-seven rupees, and three annas) being the amount made over by them this day on account of prize property captured at Banda, and credited to Government under the head of Banda booty.

(signed) P. B. Reid,
Deputy Collector.

Allahabad Collectorship,
30 January 1860.

No. 4.

(No. 1,853, page 172.)

Fort William, General Treasury,
8 February 1860.

RECEIVED from Lieutenant Colonel de Renzie Brett, President Prize Committee, the sum of fourteen thousand two hundred and ninety-seven Company's rupees, and seven annas, only, stated to be on account of the Banda booty of the Saugor Field Force under the command of Major General Sir George Whitlock, K.C.B., viz:—

By transfer:		Co.'s Rs. a. p.
In a Bank cheque - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -
" Bank notes - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -
" Silver - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -
" Copper - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -
Co.'s Rs.		14,297 7 -

(signed) J. H. Rostan,
Assistant Sub-Treasurer.

No. 5.

(No. 1,854, page 172.)

Fort William, General Treasury,
8 February 1860.

RECEIVED from Lieutenant Colonel de Renzie Brett, President Prize Committee, the sum of six hundred and fifty-three company's rupees, four annas, and eleven pie, stated to be on account of the Banda booty of the Saugor Field Force under command of Major General Sir George Whitlock, K.C.B., viz. :—

By transfer :										Co.'s Rs. a. p.		
In a Bank cheque	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
„ Bank notes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
„ Silver	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
„ Copper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Co.'s Rs.										653	4	11

(signed) *J. H. Rostan,*
Officiating Assistant Sub-Treasurer.

ABSTRACT AUCTION ACCOUNT of SALE of PROPERTY belonging to *Narain Rao of Kirwee*, Sold by Order of Government on the 27th, 28th, 29th and 30th of December 1859.

										Rs. a. p.		
Total amount realized	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32,617	-	-
Deduct commission at 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,630	13	7
Net proceeds - - Rs.										30,986	2	5
Allahabad, 26 January 1860.												
Brought down										30,986	2	5
Deduct for lot No. 215, sold by mistake	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-
Rs.										30,886	2	5

(No. 289 of 1859.)

The Collector, *Banda*, to the President of the Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force, *Allahabad*.

Sir,

28 January 1860.

IN compliance with the request contained in your letter of the 22nd instant, I have the honour to forward an account of property belonging to the estate *Narain Rao of Kirwee*, disposed of by me.

I have, &c.
(signed) *F. O. Mayne*, Collector.

ACCOUNT of PROPERTY belonging to the Estate of *Narain Rao* of *Kirwee* Sold.

By whom Remitted and on what Account.	Amount.					
Tehseeldar of Tirowhan.						
On account sale proceeds of fuel and grass	-	-	-	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Ditto - - ditto - saltpetre	-	-	-	1,044	11	3
Ditto - - ditto - grain, &c.	-	-	-	184	8	-
Ditto - - ditto - miscellaneous articles	-	-	-	9,963	14	7
				3,759	-	6
				14,952	2	4
Tehseeldar of Budansa.						
On account sale proceeds of miscellaneous articles	-	-	-	73	11	6
Nazir of the Collector's Office.						
On account sale proceeds of shawls, &c.	-	-	-	725	-	-
Ditto - - ditto - tents, &c.	-	-	-	525	4	3
Ditto - - ditto - curtain, pillows, &c.	-	-	-	480	12	-
Ditto - - ditto - Miscellaneous	-	-	-	2,823	9	9
				4,554	10	-
Nazir of the Magistrate's Office.						
On account sale proceeds of miscellaneous articles	-	-	-	232	6	3
TOTAL - - - Co.'s Rs.				19,812	14	1

(signed) *F. O. Mayne*, Collector.Banda Collectorship,
28 January 1860.*Kumvolal*, Deputy Collector.

The Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force, to the Military Secretary to the Government of India.

Sir,

Allahabad, February 1860.

WE have the honour to forward the Kirwee prize accounts, made up to this date, which we will thank you to lay before Government.

2. The accounts are not as complete as we would wish, in consequence of no authority as yet having been received for the disposal of the Kirwee jewels and a large amount of gold and silver bullion, which is lying idle in the Allahabad Treasury.

3. The gold coins and bullion are computed at 16 rupees the tola, whereas they will realize from 16½ to 18 rupees the tola, and the silver at a premium of about 3 per cent.

4. When the treasure and jewels were deposited in the Allahabad Treasury, the prize agents omitted to deduct the usual per-centage to which they are entitled, they therefore solicit authority to enable them to draw the amount, which has been shown to their credit in the account rendered. * *Rs.* 56,302. - 6.

(No. 158.)

OFFICE MEMORANDUM.

Military Department, Simla, 17 April 1860.

READ letter from the president and members Prize Committee Saugor Field Force, without number and date, forwarding the accounts of the property captured by the Saugor Field Force, under Major General Sir G. C. Whitlock, K.C.B., and claiming for that force the whole of the property captured at Banda.

Observation.—Explanation will be called for regarding the term “salvage” frequently used in the accounts submitted, and as to other particulars necessary to the understanding of the accounts.

Order.—Ordered, that the foregoing documents and observation be forwarded in original to the Foreign Department with the Governor General for consideration and for orders as to the property captured at Banda being considered prize, with reference particularly to the unsold property at Allahabad, and with a request that the papers be returned when no longer required.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. J. H. Birch*, Major General,
Secretary to the Government of India,
with the Governor General.

(No. 716.)

The Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to the General Prize Committee.

Council Chamber, Fort William,
21 May 1860.

Gentlemen,

I AM directed to transmit to you for report a letter with its enclosures, from the President and Members Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force, dated February 1860, forwarding the accounts of the property captured by the Saugor Field Force, under the command of Major General Sir G. C. Whitlock, K.C.B., at Kirwee.

The return of the documents is requested with your reply.

I am, &c.
(signed) *F. D. Atkinson*, Major,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India.

(No. 561.)

The Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to the Advocate General.

Sir,

14 September 1860.

I AM directed to refer to you for opinion the question of a claim submitted on behalf of the Central India Field Force, to certain property found in the palace at Kirwee, on the troops occupying that place early in June 1858.

The point on which your opinion is now asked, is whether the property in question is of the nature of prize or booty under Act 2 Will. 4, c. 53, and Government General Order, No 181, of the 29th January 1858.

The papers * herewith forwarded will show what led to the advance of the detachment

* Up-country Proceedings of May 1858, Nos. 558, 559.

Up-country Proceedings of June 1858, Nos. 439, 440.

Up-country Proceedings of September 1858, Nos. 175, 176.

Consultations, 13th May 1859, Nos. 297-299.

Letter from the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 924, dated 15th July 1859, with annexments.

Letter from the Assistant Adjutant General of the Army, No. 263 A, dated 26th December 1859.

detachment from Banda to Kirwee, and how the property was taken possession of. The circumstances connected with the trial of Narain Rao and of Madho Rao, and their conviction and sentence, will also be found in the papers.

I am directed to request an early reply to this letter.

I have, &c.

(signed) *R. J. H. Birch*, Major General,
Secretary to the Government of India.

The Advocate General to the Secretary to the Government of India.

Military Department, Calcutta,
6 October 1860.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to reply to your letter, No. 561, dated the 14th September last, requesting my opinion as to whether the property found at the palace at Kirwee, by the troops occupying that place early in June 1858, is in the nature of prize or booty, under Act 2 & 3 Will. 4, c. 53, and the Government General Order, No. 181, of the 29th January 1858.

2. The claim of the troops to a grant from Her Majesty of this property as booty, cannot, for reasons which I have pointed out in former letters, be supported as a legal claim under the Army Prize Act of 2 Will. 4. That Act applies only to arms, ammunition, merchandises, goods, booty, prize, and treasure belonging to the State, or to a public trading company "of Her Majesty's enemies," and not to the arms and property belonging to private individuals, captured in an expedition against them as rebels and traitors to the British Government, whose subjects they were.

3. But I think that if Narain Rao and Madho Rao had been independent sovereigns, or chiefs of a foreign State, the property in question would clearly have been prize or booty, distributable, under Her Majesty's grant, among the troops engaged in the hostilities, within the meaning of Section 2 of the Act of Will. 4.

4. I also think that, supposing the case of a distinct and independent occupation of the palace and the property therein by the civil power, as represented by Mr. Mayne, not to be established, and supposing that the property, previously to the British magistrate leaving Kirwee upon the district rising in revolt, having been in the possession of Narain Rao and Madho Rao, or of trustees and guardians, who were themselves guilty of rebellion, the property found in the palace falls entirely within the spirit of the Governor General's order of January 1858, and the Despatch of the Court of Directors (ratifying that order) of the 31st March 1858. The whole of the property taken seems to be comprised in the description used in the former order, of "moveable property, ordinarily distributable as prize, belonging, or which may reasonably be presumed to belong, to rebels or mutineers, and which has been captured by the troops engaged in suppressing the rebellion." The troops therefore appear to have a strong moral claim (and the nature of the case prevents any legal claim from arising) to the fulfilment of the promise held out in the order, and ratified by the Court of Directors in the Despatch, and to ask that the property in question be treated as booty of war, and that application be made to Her Majesty for a Royal grant of the proceeds as prize.

5. This opinion proceeds upon the assumption that the capture was a military capture by the troops. This position is contested by Mr. Mayne, who urges that possession was originally taken of the palace and the contents by himself, as a civil officer, without any actual engagement with the troops, and without
any

Letter from the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, No. 393 A, dated 25th September 1858, with enclosure.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, No. 3424 A, dated 30th September 1858, in reply.

G. G. O. No. 1499, dated 27th November 1857.

G. G. O. No. 181, dated 29th January 1858.

G. O. G. G. No. 143, dated 15th May 1858.

any defence of the fort by Narain Rao or Madho Rao, and that the property was afterwards, without any authority, taken out of his possession by the prize agent, and returned to him in August, when the force left for Jartpoor. Major General Whitlock does not admit the correctness of Mr. Mayne's statement as to the circumstances of capture, but says Mr. Mayne was, through mistake, allowed to take possession of the property for a day or two, but that this was immediately rectified, and the prize agent ordered to assume charge for and on behalf of the capturers.

6. The mode in which the property in the palace was first actually taken possession of does not very clearly appear. But I think it may be assumed, from Major General Whitlock, that Mr. Mayne was the first person actually to claim possession, and that whether the possession taken was by actual manual seizure, or was merely symbolical, such possession was not disturbed till a day or two afterwards, when the prize agents claimed and took possession. I do not think, however that the mere accident of being the first to lay hands or no claim to the property, can determine the character of the seizure, but that the real question is, whether the seizure or occupation of the fort and palace in which the property was found, was a civil or military one.

7. On this point I think that Mr. Mayne's report of the trial of Madho Rao leaves no doubt that the seizure was a military one. It is true that there was no actual siege of Kirwee, no fighting before it, and no defence of the place itself. But it is clear that the only reason why there was no fighting or defence was, that the force sent against the place was an overwhelming one, and that the defenders of the fort, who would have resisted a smaller force, thought it prudent to evacuate upon the near approach of the larger one. Mr. Mayne states that after the magistrate and Collector resumed charge of the Banda district, Narain Rao and Madho Rao kept putting him off with vague promises, and went on manufacturing guns and powder, enlisting sepoys, and collecting revenue; that their men murdered the Government agent's attendants, and attempted to murder him, and opposed the crossing of the police engaged by the magistrate; "that they hoped to delay the advance of the British army till they were strong enough to oppose one; that they thus necessitated the march of a British force from Banda to Kirwee, in the middle of the hot season, and caused the death of very many gallant soldiers from exposure; that when the British force did march from Banda, guns and men were posted on the Banda side of the Pysonee river, and entrenchments raised to oppose our entering into Kirwee, and the men and guns were only withdrawn when they heard of the great superiority of our force, and when the hopelessness of resistance became apparent. That the rebel army, under Radhagobind, the executor and guardian of Madho Rao, fled to the hills, taking with them all the records, and a large amount of treasure and ammunition; that Narain Rao also made preparation to fly to the hills, but was persuaded by the Government native Agent to stop; and seeing himself deserted, drew his guns into his palace, and came out with Madho Rao to meet the British force, and they surrendered themselves for trial. That the enlistment of men from Oude and other places, and the gun and powder manufactures were carried on up to the date of our force reaching Kirwee; that many sepoys of our mutinied regiments were enlisted in Narain Rao's service, and that instead of our finding only 200 sepoys, and 25 cavalry, and four small guns, as allowed to Kirwee, we found upwards of 42 guns, nearly 2,000 muskets, a large quantity of new English-made belts and cross belts from the Cawnpore magazine, an immense quantity of ammunition, and a great many kits of sepoys of mutinied regiments, the new levies amounting to some 15,000 men, having fled a day or two before we arrived; that guns and military stores were also found at Kirwee belonging to the rebel Nawab of Banda, and that an asylum had been found there for a large number of fugitives from the Banda battle field."

8. These circumstances Mr. Mayne justly pronounces to be pregnant evidence of rebellion, and waging war against the British Government on the part of Narain Rao and Madho Rao, and it is mainly in consequence of these acts of open hostility that the property is declared forfeited. I think it impossible, therefore, to treat the occupation and seizure of Kirwee otherwise than as a military one. Had Mr. Mayne advanced upon Kirwee, accompanied by a police

force, or by such a military force only as might be considered to have the protection of the civil officers and carrying out his orders as its primary object, it is clear, from Mr. Mayne's report, that he could never have entered Kirwee, and that the 15,000 men who fled before General Whitlock's numbers, would have defended and held the place until a superior military force came up. The general character, therefore, of the seizure I consider to be military, and neither the circumstance that the civil magistrate who accompanied the force was the first to claim possession, nor that he was allowed to remain for a day or two undisturbed in such possession, or that when the troops advanced the property was left in his charge, can, I think, defeat the equitable claim which the troops have, under the General Order of January 1858, as for property of rebels captured by troops engaged in suppressing the rebellion.

9. The only circumstance which leaves a doubt in my mind as to the equitable claim of the troops is, that I have an indistinct impression that at one time during their dispute as to the succession, the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao were taken charge of by the Court of Wards, *i. e.* the Collector, and that I am not quite certain whether such custody of the Collector was not continuing at the time when that officer (Mr. Cockerell) was forced to quit Kirwee by the spread of rebellion, and when Narain Rao and Madho Rao, or the rebel guardian Radhagobind took possession, and whether consequently possession was not taken from the Court of Wards forcibly and not voluntarily. If such were the facts, I think that as soon as our troops re-took Kirwee, the Collector as Court of Wards would be entitled to repossess himself of all property so taken; and the principle pointed out in the first General Order of October 1857, will apply that property taken by rebels from an officer of Government in lawful possession of the property, would not on being retaken by our troops be legitimate booty, but would revert to that officer in the same right in which he was entitled to hold it before he originally took possession. In that case Mr. Mayne would, as representing the Court of Wards, be fully justified in recovering possession of the property to the exclusion of the military force; and having identified it, to deal with it as the Court of Wards would have dealt with it, if the Court had never been deprived of the custody; *i. e.* in trust for the heirs of Narain Rao and Madho Rao, and upon their forfeiting the right by treason in trust for the Government; I see no trace however in the papers before me of any such possession by the Court of Wards, or of Mr. Mayne having advanced any claim to possession in that character. Inquiry should be made as to this fact before finally disposing of the case, but from the omission to refer to the Court of Wards in the Papers, I do not anticipate that it will be found that its custody (if it ever actually commenced), was continuing at the time of the civil authorities being forced to leave Kirwee upon the outbreak there.

10. Even if it shall prove to be the case that the Court of Wards had custody of the property, it will be for the consideration of the Government whether, as the practical result is precisely the same as if Narain Rao and Madho Rao had themselves peaceably and lawfully obtained possession before the outbreak, the somewhat technical distinction above pointed out, ought to deprive the troops of all share of the proceeds of the capture. It strikes me that in that case it would be equitable to allow the troops—if not the whole, at least one-half of the proceeds of the capture; considering that but for the military expeditions, the authority of the Court of Wards could not have been restored, and Government could not have been enabled to realise the property held by the Court in trust, and forfeited by the rebellion of the persons beneficially entitled.

11. While I think (subject to the question discussed in the last two paragraphs) that the troops have an equitable claim to the grant of the proceeds of the prize, I incline to think that the case is not one in which the grant should be made specially to the forces actually engaged in the capture, to the exclusion of the forces generally engaged in suppressing the rebellion. If indeed the principle of awarding all prize to the actual captors exclusively has been generally adopted, the case may be different. But supposing that in other cases the prize actually taken by a particular force has not been as a general rule awarded to that particular force exclusively, and has only been awarded to the actual captors in special and extraordinary cases (such as that of the Delhi), I do not think that in the present case when there was no actual defence of the fort or resistance

resistance to the expedition which led to the capture, the general rule should be departed from, or that an exclusive grant should be made to the force engaged in this particular expedition.

I return the original enclosure.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. Ritchie*, Advocate General.

(No. 585.)

MINUTE OF COUNCIL.

Military Department, 12 October 1860.

READ again, Extract from the Proceedings of the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, under date the 1st September, No. 3,850, on the subject of the treasure taken possession of at Kirwee and Banda.

Read letter, dated 6th October 1860, from the Advocate General, submitting his opinion on the claim of the troops to the prize.

Ordered, that the Advocate General's letter be sent in original (to be returned) to the Foreign Department, with a request that information may be supplied to the Military Department on the point raised in the 9th and 10th paragraphs of Mr. Ritchie's letter.

MEMORANDUM by Mr. *Aitchison*, Under Secretary, Foreign Department,
16 October 1860.

WITH regard to the captured Kirwee property, the Advocate General, whose opinion was asked by the Military Department, considers that the troops have an equitable claim to it. The only circumstance which leaves a doubt in his mind is, that he has an indistinct impression that at one time, during the dispute between Narain Rao and Madho Rao, as to the succession, the Court of Wards, *i.e.* the Collector, took custody of the property, and he is not sure whether that custody was or was not continuing at the time when the Collector had to flee, and Narain Rao and Madho Rao, or the guardian, Radhagovind, re-took possession; in other words, whether or not possession was retaken from the Court of Wards forcibly, and not voluntarily.

If the Court of Wards was forced to relinquish possession, then the property would not be lawful booty. But even in such a case, the Advocate General thinks it would be equitable to allow the troops, if not the whole, at least one-half of the proceeds of the capture.

The Military Department request that information may be supplied on the point raised by the Advocate General.

The whole of the papers regarding the disputed succession have been with his Excellency the Governor General for some time back. Perhaps the easiest and quickest way of getting the information required would be to send paragraphs 9 and 10 of the letter of the Advocate General to the Government, North Western Provinces, for report.

(No. 4968.)

The Under Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.

23 October 1860.

I AM directed by the Governor General in Council to forward the annexed extract, paragraphs 9 and 10, from a letter from the Advocate General, dated 6th instant, regarding the property captured at Kirwee, and to request that a report on the point raised by Mr. Ritchie may be submitted for the information of his Excellency in Council.

(Foreign Department.)

The Secretary to the Government of India, with the Governor General, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

Sir,

Camp, Benares, 13 February 1861.

I HAVE now the honour, by direction of the Governor General, to forward to you an extract from a letter from the Advocate General, dated the 6th October, and a copy of one from the Secretary to the Government, North Western Provinces, No. 790 A., dated the 18th December last, relative to the property captured at Kirwee.

2. It will be seen that a doubt occurred to Mr. Ritchie as to the claim of the troops to the property as prize, founded on the supposition that at one time, during their dispute as to the succession, the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao were taken charge of by the Court of Wards, and he was of opinion that if it should turn out that the estates were still in the custody of the Court of Wards, when the Collector was driven from the district by the rebels, and thus forcibly dispossessed of the property, the effect of the recapture would be to reinstate the Collector in possession of the property, and that there would be no claim to it on the part of the troops as booty.

3. The result of a reference which was made to the Government of the North Western Provinces on this point, has been to show that the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao were never under the charge of the Court of Wards, and, consequently, the whole of the property captured at Kirwee, belonging to these two persons, is legitimate prize, and may be dealt with accordingly.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. R. Young*,
Secretary to the Government of India,
with the Governor General.

EXTRACT from a LETTER from the Advocate General, dated 6 October 1860.

Paragraphs 9 and 10. (See page 38.)

(Political Department, No. 970 A.)

The Secretary to the Government North Western Provinces to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, with the Governor General.

Camp Inswant Nuggur,
18 December 1860.

Sir,

IN reply to Mr. Under Secretary Aitchison's letter, No. 4968, dated the 23rd October last, I am directed to transmit, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General, copy of a letter from the collector of Banda, No. 2138, dated the 3rd instant, in which that officer reports on the points mooted by the Advocate General, in connection with the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao of Kirwee, and the claims of the British troops to the Kirwee prize money.

I have, &c.

(signed) *G. Couper*,
Secretary to the Government of the
North Western Provinces.

(No. 2138 of 1860.)

The Collector of Banda to the Commissioner for the 4th Division, Allahabad.

Sir,

Banda, 3 December 1860.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your docket, No. 190, dated the 19th November, with its enclosures, and in reply to say that, from inquiries made of persons likely to be acquainted with the facts, and from personal recollection (for I was at Banda at the time), I can state that the then collector, Mr. Cust, on the part of the Court of Wards, never in the smallest degree took charge of the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao. The jagheer allotted to Maharajah Benaik Rao was of course resumed and brought under the operation of the general regulations, but with the individual property of Narain Rao and Madho Rao, the collector did not interfere. The dispute as to the succession was settled amicably after the institution of a suit in the civil court on the part of Bulwunt Rao; and I am told that while this suit was pending, two chuprassies of the civil court were stationed at the gate of the palace, to prevent property being abstracted, but they were withdrawn on the suit being struck off the file of the civil court. At no period during the dispute did the property come under the jurisdiction of the Court of Wards.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Dashwood*, Collector.

(No. 224.)

EXTRACT MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council; dated 31st May 1861.

1. YOUR Military Letters of the dates noted in the margin * transmit documents connected with the accounts of the Nurgood, Central India, and Saugor Field Force prize funds. * 8th and 20th Feb. 1861, Nos. 7 and 14.

2. Before proceeding to reply to these communications, I must remark on the incomplete and incorrect manner in which the proceedings with regard to the booty taken by the Saugor Field Force are transmitted to me. In my Military Despatch, dated 9th January 1861, No. 12, it was observed that the list of jewels and statement of treasure captured at Kirwee, purported to be forwarded with your letter of the 8th November 1860, † did not accompany that letter; notwithstanding this, I am now informed that the list of jewels which formed part of your proceedings for November 1860 was among the enclosures transmitted with the letter of the 8th November. † No. 309.

3. I can only repeat that no such list or statement accompanied the letter in question.

298.

F

4. Again,

4. Again, it is stated in your letter dated 8th February, that the letter from the prize committee, Saugor Field Force, referred to in the letter addressed to Captain Horan, prize agent, accompanied your letter, No. 309, of 1860, marked in the margin as "Proceedings, 25th May 1860, Nos. 92 and 93."

5. The communication in question was not sent with this letter, nor were any such "Proceedings" noted in the margin of it.

6. Even now many of the documents, some of them of much importance to a correct understanding of the state of the prize funds, are not transmitted with the letters under reply, although I find them recorded on the printed Proceedings of your Government in the Military Department.

* * * * *

11. The amount of property captured by the Saugor Field Force, under the command of Major General Whitlock, is stated by the general prize committee to be as follows:—

Miscellaneous Property at Allahabad and Banda	Rs.	a.	Rs.	a.
Deposit in Government Securities:			59,694	10
Rupees taken at Kirwee	21,44,343	-		
" " at Banda	9,81,578	-		
			31,25,921	-
Gold Coins and Bullion	10,57,944	-		
Silver " "	1,09,619	-		
			11,67,563	-
			43,53,178	10

12. In this case also the prize agents' commission (*Rs.* 8995. 9. 6.) has been erroneously deducted (but apparently not twice, as is assumed by the prize committee), and will have to be refunded.

13. Further explanation, as stated by your Government, was necessary with regard to the receipts, the liability of the ordnance captured, &c., to be treated as prize, before the actual amount of the Central India and Saugor Prize Funds could be determined.

14. Measures were being taken for the recovery of the commission from the prize agents of the Central India Force. Captain Horan, Her Majesty's 43rd Foot, the only officer in India who acted as prize agent for the Saugor Field Force, has been addressed by your Government on the subject of the information required and the refunds to be made. In accordance with the suggestion of your Government, a similar reference was made to the other prize agents* of the Saugor Field Force now in this country. A copy of the replies received from them is herewith transmitted. In these it is stated that the Prize Commission has been ordered to be returned, that the whole of the guns captured were of native manufacture, and not the property of Government, and that all the conditions of the General Order, No. 1499 of 1857, were fully complied with in making over all identified property to claimants.

15. It is presumed that the real property of the Kirwee Raos and the loan notes, to the amount of nearly 30 lacs, enumerated in the letter of the Commissioner of Allahabad, dated 24th October 1859, forms no part of the property claimed as prize.

16. The statement of the General Prize Committee, Calcutta, of the Kirwee and Banda prize is evidently exclusive of the captured jewels, apparently of much value. On this point no information is afforded in the documents now transmitted. The jewels are only incidentally mentioned in the report of the general prize committee.

17. I find that, in November 1859,† Lieutenant-Colonel Brett, president of the Saugor Prize Committee, applied to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to be allowed to take charge of the Banda and Kirwee jewels, then lodged in the treasury at Allahabad, and to escort them to Calcutta, for the purpose of disposing of them by public auction. He had recently learned that a large quantity of valuable shawls, which had been entrusted to the charge

* Colonel De R. J. Brett, Madras, retired.
Major Clifton, 12th Lancers.

† Proceedings of Government, Nov. 1860, page 549.

of the civil authorities at Banda, were being destroyed by moths and other insects.

18. He was informed, in reply,* that orders would hereafter be given as to the disposal of the jewels. The civil authorities at Banda were directed to dispose of the shawls to the best advantage, and to hold the proceeds in deposit.

* 9th November 1859, Papers with Military Letter, No. 309 of 1860.

19. The Saugor Prize Committee in their Report,† dated Allahabad, February 1860, submitting the Banda prize accounts made up to that date, observed,—

† Proceedings of Nov. 1860, page 572.

“The accounts are not as complete as we could wish, in consequence of no authority having as yet been received for the disposal of the Banda jewels lodged in the Allahabad Treasury.”

20. In a report of the same date,‡ regarding the Kirwee Prize Fund, the prize committee again brought to the notice of your Government “the large amount of jewels and gold and silver bullion still remaining idle in the Allahabad Treasury, with a view that an order may be passed for their disposal, as a considerable loss is being sustained either to the Government or the army in the event of its being declared prize money.”

‡ Proceedings, May 1860, page 47.

21. Lists of the property captured and deposited in the Allahabad Treasury were made out by Lieutenant Colonel Brett in October 1858. In February 1860 revised lists were prepared by Captain Clifton. The reasons for revising the lists were those stated §:

“When I arrived at Allahabad to arrange the prize agents’ final report to Government, in communication with Colonel Brett, my coadjutor, I desired to inspect the jewels; and, accordingly, called at the Treasury, in company with Colonel Brett and the Accountant, North Western Provinces. The jewels (some of them of delicate texture) were found jumbled together in boxes, and, from loose packing, liable to serious injury on removal. The list gave no details of precious stones, and no tickets were placed on any of them. This state of things was owing to the hurry in which Colonel Brett was obliged to go through the examination.”

§ Papers with Military Letter, No. 14, of 1861.

22. Judging from the lists of the articles specified by Captain Clifton, the jewels must be of very considerable value.

23. On the 8th February 1860, the following letter appears to have been addressed by the president and members of the prize committee to the Secretary to your Government, in the Foreign Department || :

“We have the honour to inform you that our prize committee have appointed Messrs. Hamilton & Co., jewellers, Calcutta, the conductors of the public sale of the Kirwee and Banda prize jewels, which were lodged at the Allahabad Government Treasury by Major Brett, one of our prize agents.

|| Proceedings, page 157.

“We request you will be so kind as, on receipt of the Government order for the delivery of the said property, to make it over to Messrs. Hamilton & Co., without waiting for further instructions from our committee.”

24. I am not informed of the decision of your Government on this application.

25. The question whether the property taken at Kirwee is of the nature of prize or booty of war, under the Act 2 Will. 4, appears to have been carefully considered. The opinion of the Advocate General, Calcutta, transmitted with your letter, dated 8th November last, ¶ is in favour of the claim put forward by the troops. He observes, “It is true that there was no actual siege of Kirwee, no fighting before it, and no defence of the place itself. But it is clear that the only reason why there was no fighting or defence was that the force sent against the place was an overwhelming one, and that the defenders of the fort, who would have resisted a smaller force, thought it prudent to evacuate upon the near approach of the larger one.” Quoting from the statement of Mr. Mayne, collector of Banda, “That the enlistment of men from Oude and other places, and the gun and powder manufactures were carried on up to the date of our force reaching Kirwee; that many sepoys of our mutinied regiments were enlisted in Narain Rao’s service; and that instead of our finding only 200 sepoys, and 25 cavalry, and four small guns, as allowed to Kirwee, we found upwards of 42 guns, nearly 2,000 muskets, a large quantity of new English-made belts and cross-belts from

¶ No. 309.

the Cawnpore magazine, an immense quantity of ammunition, and a great many kits of sepoys of mutinous regiments, the new levies, amounting to some 15,000 men, having fled a day or two before we arrived; that guns and military stores were also found at Kirwee, belonging to the rebel Nawab of Banda; and that an asylum had been found there for a large number of fugitives from the Banda battle field."

26. The Advocate General considered it mainly in consequence of these acts of hostility that the property is declared forfeited.

27. Mr. Ritchie thought it impossible, therefore, to treat the occupation and seizure of Kirwee otherwise than as a military one. The only circumstance which left a doubt on his mind as to the equitable claim of the troops was his impression that, at one time, during their dispute as to the succession, the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao were taken charge of by the Court of Wards, and, consequently, whether possession was not taken from such court forcibly by the rebels. If such were the fact he considered that, as soon as our troops retook Kirwee, the collector, as Court of Wards, would be entitled to repossess himself of all property so taken. On this point he wished further inquiry made.

28. The necessary inquiries were, in consequence, instituted by your Government, and it appears, by the correspondence transmitted with your letter dated 20th February last, that the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao were never under the charge* of the Court of Wards, and that the whole of the property captured at Kirwee belonging to these two persons is legitimate prize, and may be dealt with accordingly.

29. It would appear, therefore, that there can no longer be any ground for withholding from sale the captured jewels. The proceeds of the sale may be received into the Government Treasury pending the decision of the Crown as to the appropriation of the booty.

† No. 45.

30. Your letter, dated the 4th April,† conveys to me the long-expected opinion of your Government on the proposal of the prize committee assembled in London, that the property captured in the general operations in India should be thrown into one general fund. Your opinion is adverse to this proposal.

31. I shall now at once communicate with the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury on the subject, and will inform you of the result.

32. In the meantime, it is of the utmost importance that I should be furnished with complete returns of the value of all booty captured by the troops on each occasion during the general operations in India (including the captures in Central India), and claimed as prize, so that, on the settlement of the question as to the principle of distribution, the requisite information may be in my possession, in order that the sums may be properly distributed amongst the several forces.

EXTRACT from the PROCEEDINGS of His Excellency the Governor General in Council, in the Military Department (No. 620); dated 17th July 1861.

EXTRACT of a MILITARY LETTER from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India (No. 224); dated 31st May 1861.

15. It is presumed that the real property of the Kirwee Raos, and the loan notes, to the amount of nearly thirty lacs, enumerated in the letter of the Commissioner

* Extract letter from Mr. Dashwood, collector of Banda, dated 3rd December 1860:

"I can state that the then collector, Mr. Cust, on the part of the Court of Wards, never in the smallest degree took charge of the estates of Narain Rao and Madho Rao.

"The jagheer allotted to Maharajah Benaik Rao was, of course, resumed and brought under the operation of the general regulations, but with the individual property of Narain Rao and Madho Rao, the collector did not interfere. The dispute as to the succession was settled amicably after the institution of a suit in the civil court on the part of Bulwunt Rao; and I am told that while this suit was pending, two chuprassies of the civil court were stationed at the gate of the palace, to prevent property being abstracted, but they were withdrawn on the suit being struck off the file of the civil court. At no period during the dispute did the property come under the jurisdiction of the Court of Wards."

missioner of Allahabad, dated 24th October 1859, forms no part of the property claimed as prize.

16. The statement of the General Prize Committee, Calcutta, of the Kirwee and Banda prize, is evidently exclusive of the captured jewels, apparently of much value. On this point no information is afforded in the documents now transmitted. The jewels are only incidentally mentioned in the report of the General Prize Committee.

Ordered, that a copy of the foregoing paragraphs be sent to the Foreign Department for information, and that the Military Department may be furnished with copies of all documents having reference to the disposal of the real property of the Kirwee Raos, and the loan notes referred to in the 15th paragraph of the letter from Sir Charles Wood.

Ordered further, with reference to the 16th paragraph of the letter from the Secretary of State for India, that the Military Department may be furnished with copies of any documents in the Foreign Department directing the disposal of the captured jewels.

EXTRACT from the PROCEEDINGS of the Government of India, in the Foreign Department (No. 4645); dated 20th August 1861.

READ Extracts from the Military Department, dated respectively the 17th and 18th ultimo, Nos. 620 and 665, forwarding letters from the Secretary of State, relating to the Banda and Kirwee jewels, and asking for information and copies of papers upon the subject.

Read also the under-mentioned papers, regarding lists of property, real and personal, and of promissory notes of the Kirwee Raos:

To Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 3798, dated 14th June 1859.

From Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 1608, dated 11th November 1859.

From Officiating Assistant Secretary, North Western Provinces, No. 180, dated 21st May 1860.

Observations.—The Governor General in Council observes, with reference to the lists of the property furnished in the letters from the Government, North Western Provinces, that no property existing at Benares, nor any real property, can count as prize. The Governor General in Council is also of opinion that the Government promissory notes cannot be declared prize. They were proclaimed as confiscated long before any military operations took place against the Kirwee Raos. The rebellion of the owners of the notes was notified in the "Calcutta Gazette" of 9th January 1858, and persons were warned against receiving the notes, the numbers of which, to the value of 25,55,000 rupees, were given in the advertisement. The notes could not have fallen into the hands of the prize agents till long after the notification from the Accountant General's Department, dated 7th January 1858, so that, even if blank endorsed, the property could not legally pass to the prize agents. On this point, however, the opinion of the Advocate General will be taken with regard to the money and personal property in the custody of the magistrate and collector of Banda. Orders will be given hereafter.

Ordered, that a copy of the foregoing observations, together with a copy of the correspondence with the Government, North Western Provinces, be sent to the Financial Department, with the intimation that the promissory notes should be examined, and that, if they are so endorsed as ordinarily to pass as prize, the opinion of the Advocate General should be taken upon the effect of the prior notification from the Accountant General's Department.

The Under Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary to Government, North-Western Provinces (No. 4647); dated 20th August 1861.

I AM directed by the Governor General in Council, to request that all the captured Banda and Kirwee property, which was made over by the prize agents

to the Allahabad Treasury, and of which detailed lists were furnished in your letters, 1608, dated 11th November 1859, and 180, dated 4th May 1860, may be sent to the Calcutta Treasury under careful custody, for the purpose of being made over to Messrs. Hamilton and Co. for sale, and that a report may be submitted of the net sale proceeds of the perishable articles which were ordered to be sold in my letter, No. 288, dated the 9th November 1859.

SERVICE MESSAGE.

From Assistant Secretary, Allahabad, to Foreign Secretary, Calcutta.

7 August 1861.

THE Commissioner of Benares reports that there is no Kirwee prize money or property there, but there are houses and property which belonged to Narait Rao and Madho Rao, and which are being sold by auction. The Commissioner of Allahabad informs me, demi-officially, that he has under his charge none of the Kirwee prize property with the exception of two or three elephants which are at Banda. Correspondence will be forwarded as soon as a reply is received to a reference made to Banda.

OFFICE MEMORANDUM.

From the Under Secretary to the Government of India, Financial Department
(No. 13,932), dated 28th November 1861.

THE undersigned has the honour to inform the Under Secretary in the Foreign Department, in reply to his office memorandum, No. 115, dated the 25th instant, that the required report relative to the Kirwee prize money is delayed in consequence of the non-receipt of the Government promissory notes applied for by this department in the office memorandum of the 23rd September last.

The securities in question are not in the custody of the Accountant General. It is for the purpose of being examined by that officer that they are now wanted.

The Government of the North Western Provinces has been requested to expedite the submission of the notes.

(No. 169.)

COPY of the above forwarded to the Government of the North Western Provinces, with a request that the promissory notes may be sent without delay.

Fort William,
17 September 1861.

(signed) *C. U. Aitchison,*
Under Secretary to Government,
of India.

SERVICE MESSAGE.

From Under Secretary, Foreign Department, Calcutta, to Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces.

17 December 1861.

PLEASE send without delay to the Financial Secretary at the Presidency, the confiscated Government promissory notes relating to the Kirwee prize money. The report of the Financial Department is delayed in consequence of their non-receipt. The notes are not with the Accountant General.

Copy of the above forwarded to the Financial Department, in reply to the office memorandum from that Department, No. 13,932, dated 28th ultimo.

EXTRACT from the PROCEEDINGS of his Excellency the Governor General of India in Council, in the Military Department (No. 1222, under date the 30th November 1861).

READ extract from the Foreign Department, No. 4646, dated 20th August 1861, regarding the Banda and Kirwee jewels, and the property, real and personal, and promissory notes of the Kirwee Raos.

Order.—Ordered, with reference to the above extract from the Foreign Department, that the Military Department may be furnished with a copy of the proceedings which may have been taken in the Financial Department in respect to the confiscated Government promissory notes to the value of 25,55,000 rupees.

Order.—Ordered further, that it be intimated to the Foreign Department that these proceedings are urgently required for transmission to the general prize committee, to enable them to bring to a final close the accounts connected with the prize to which they relate.

EXTRACT MILITARY PROCEEDINGS.

The General Prize Committee to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 1069); dated 31st December 1861.

IN continuation of letter, No. 951, of the 4th instant, I have the honour, by direction of the general prize committee, to transmit copy of letter, No. 3,792, dated 17th idem, from the officiating deputy auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces, relative to Kirwee prize property.

The Officiating Deputy Auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces, to the Comptroller of Military Finance, and Member of the General Prize Committee, Fort William (No. 3792); dated Allahabad, the 17th December 1861.

IN reply to your predecessor's letter, No. 670, dated 11th September last, I have the honour to inform you that the whole of the correspondence on the subject of the Kirwee capture, was forwarded to the Accountant General to the Government of India, with my letter, No. 3627, of the 9th instant, a copy of which accompanies.

From the latter you will perceive that I have furnished all the information I possess, regarding the property captured at Kirwee.

The Officiating Deputy Auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces, to the Officiating Accountant General to the Government of India (No. 3627); dated Allahabad, 9th December 1861.

IN reply to the Accountant General's letter, No. 662, dated 26th August last, I have the honour to inform you that the items, as per margin,* are traceable in the accounts of these provinces as prize money.

The first item is still held under deposit, but the collector has been directed to transfer the amount to the credit of the Military Department of the Government of India.

The second and third items were brought to credit of the Military Department in April 1859 and May 1860, and notified to the Accountant General at Fort William, in statement dated 12th October 1860, and supplementary statement, dated 21st August 1861.

A credit of Rs. 5,06,212. 1. 2. appears in the Banda deposit accounts. The correspondence† on the subject is sent in original (to be returned). I beg instructions as to the disposal of the transaction in account. There are differences in the exhibits of the amounts in deposit, regarding which I am in correspondence with the collector of Banda, and will communicate the result to you in due course.

A further credit of 6,82,042 rupees exists in the deposit accounts of the Allahabad Treasury, as "received in Company's rupees" from Major Brett, "prize agent, Saugor Field Force, part of property captured at Kirwee." I send the original correspondence on the subject

	<i>Co.'s</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
* At Goruckpore -	-	5,000	-	-
" Cawnpore -	-	10,739	-	-
" Banda -	-	1,10,319	10	5

† Collector's Letter No. 971, dated 5th September last, with enclosures.

(*vide* subjoined memorandum), from which it will be observed that the above amount, together with the gold coins and bullion, &c. &c., captured at Kirwee and Banda, have not yet been declared prize property, the former (6,82,042 Company's rupees) will, therefore, continue until further orders in the deposit accounts of the Allahabad Treasury, and jewels, &c. &c., be retained in safe custody in the Allahabad forts. The latter have not been brought upon the public accounts, owing to their value being undetermined.

I beg the return of the correspondence when no longer required.

Ordered, that a copy of the foregoing be forwarded to the Foreign Department, in continuation of Extract, Military Department, No. 660, dated the 18th of December 1861.

OFFICE MEMORANDUM from Secretary to the Government of India, Financial Department (No. 4780); dated 16th July 1862.

IN continuation of the office memorandum from this department, No. 14,406, dated 21st December last, the undersigned has the honour to state, for the information of the Secretary in the Foreign Department, that no trace of the Government promissory notes, belonging to the Kirwee Raos, can be discovered. They were confiscated by Government, under date 7th January 1858, *i.e.*, before the capture of Kirwee, and were duly stopped in the loan office.

(signed) E. Drummond,
Secretary to the Government
of India.

The Officiating Under Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Advocate General, Calcutta (No. 427); dated 13th August 1862.

Proceedings, Nov. 1861, Nos. 22 to 58, with two "keep with."
Proceedings, December 1861, Nos. 34-39, 43-45.
Proceedings, January 1862, Nos. 9-12.
Office Memorandum from Financial Department, No. 4,780,
dated 16th July 1862.
Office Notes on above, dated 1st and 5th August 1862.

I AM directed by the Governor General in Council, to forward to you the papers noted on the margin, and to request your opinion whether the promissory notes belonging to the Kirwee Raos can be regarded as prize.

The Secretary to the Government of the North Western Provinces, to Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 440 A); dated Nynee Tal, 4th November 1862.

IN Mr. Aitchison's letter, No. 4279, dated 3rd August 1861, the Government of India concurred in the proposal submitted by the Lieutenant Governor that so much of the sum realised by the sale of the landed and other property belonging to the Raos of Kirwee should be capitalised as, at an interest of 4 per cent., should secure to the representative Madho Rao an income of not less than 30,000 rupees per annum; and in the 4th paragraph of the same letter, his Excellency the Viceroy in Council desired that the real and personal property, and the outstanding debts should be sold and realised, and credited to Government without loss of time.

2. In conformity with these instructions, a copy of a communication from the

	Rs.	a.	p.
Houses and Gardens	31,209	2	6
Jewels - - -	12,782	5	-
Village of Morahdeo	18,000	-	-

	Rs.	a.	p.
From Mussamut Nauhee			
Bahoo - - -	99,588	4	6
From Anna Gorai - -	19,661	8	7

Commissioner of Benares, in which the sums noted in the margin were reported to have been realised, was forwarded for the information of the Government of India, with my letter, No. 112 A, dated 19th February last, and in my subsequent Despatch, No. 335 A, dated 21st of May, it was reported that the marginally-noted outstanding debts due to the Raos had been recovered.

3. The

3. The Commissioner of Allahabad has since reported that the amount realised by the sale of the Rao's property in the Allahabad district, is Rs. 31,978. 9. 9. and the amount available in the Banda district, as shown in paragraph 5 of my letter, No. 438 A, of this day's date is Rs. 15,552. 1. 5. The total amount, therefore, which has been realised by the sale of the entire property of the Raos, in the hands of Government, is Rs. 2,28,671. 15. 9., as shown in the margin.

Benares :		Rs.	a.	p.
Sale of Houses and Gardens	-	31,209	2	6
Jewels	-	12,782	5	-
Village of Moradho	-	18,000	-	-
Debt of Mussamutt Nauhee Buhoo	-	99,588	4	6
Debt of Anna Gorai	-	19,561	8	7
Allhabad sale of Property	-	31,978	9	9
Banda	-	15,552	1	5
Rs.		2,28,671	15	9

4. It will be seen, therefore, that the amount which has been realised is altogether inadequate to meet the provision which the Government of India has declared to be a fitting one for Madho Rao, and his Honor would therefore suggest, either that the sum in question be at once credited to Government, and that on Madho Rao obtaining his majority he be paid the sanctioned sum of 30,000 rupees per annum from the resources of the State, or else (and this would perhaps be the better plan) he be assigned, subject to the payment of revenue, confiscated lands assessed at 40,000 rupees, which it is calculated will yield a net profit of 30,000 rupees per annum. In the event of there not being at present confiscated land of sufficient value in the Rohilkund division at the disposal of the Government, his Honor might perhaps be authorised to supplement the grant by the purchase of additional land out of the sum of Rs. 2,28,671. 15. 9., which is at present in deposit as shown above. This mode of dealing with the case would be in accordance with the views of the Government of India, as expressed in the second paragraph of Mr. Under Secretary Aitchison's letter, No. 4279, dated the 3rd of August 1861.

5. Until Madho Rao attains his majority, the sum of 700 rupees per mensem, which is at present allowed for his support, will suffice for that purpose.

The Advocate General to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department; dated Calcutta, 3rd December 1862.

IN reply to your letter of the 13th August, relative to the Government promissory notes held by the Kirwee Raos, I have the honour to state that, in my opinion, the notes cannot be treated as prize.

2. It does not appear whether, at the time when Kirwee was occupied by the British troops, these notes were payable to bearer by having been blank endorsed. Irrespective of the point as to the prior confiscation, I conceive that the notes could have passed to the captors as prize only in case the property in them was transferable by mere delivery. Debts or securities transferable only by endorsement could not, as it appears to me, be seized as prize.

3. But not only are the notes not now forthcoming, but it would appear that they have never come to the hands of the prize agents, or of any other British officers. It seems that lists or documents, furnishing the materials for lists, were found at Kirwee, and that is all; there has therefore been no seizure or capture of the notes, and they consequently have never become prize.

4. With regard to the effect of the confiscation of the notes, it is to be observed that, even if the notes were forthcoming, and had been seized as prize after they had become payable to bearer by blank endorsements, it would still be necessary to prove that the Kirwee Raos had parted with the notes to some transferee or transferees, who acquired the same in good faith, and with due caution, for valuable consideration. The onus of proving this would lie on the parties (whether the original transferees or the prize agents) claiming the notes in opposition to the confiscation. The fact that the notes have not been forthcoming since January 1858, renders it pretty clear that they were never transferred *bonâ fide*. On the whole, I am clearly of opinion that they never became prize.

5. The enclosures received with your letter are returned herewith.

EXTRACT from the PROCEEDINGS of the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 714); dated 31st December 1862.

Read again the correspondence noted below regarding a provision for Madho Rao, of Kirwee :

From Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 382 A., dated 2nd May 1861.

To ditto, No. 4279, dated 3rd August 1861.

Extract to Financial Department, No. 4280, dated 3rd August 1861.

From Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 987 A., dated 26th September 1861.

From ditto, No. 440 A., dated 4th November 1862.

Read also the undermentioned correspondence regarding a deposit lying in the Treasury of the Banda district, in the name of the Raos of Kirwee :

From Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 438 A., dated 4th November 1862.

To ditto, No. 654, dated 28th November 1862.

Docket to Military Department, No. 655, dated 28th November 1862.

Docket to Financial Department, No. 656, dated 28th November 1862.

Read further a letter from the Advocate General, dated 3rd instant, stating that, in his opinion, the Government promissory notes held by the Raos of Kirwee, cannot be treated as prize.

In August 1861 Government sanctioned a provision being made for Madho Rao of not less than 30,000 rupees a year. The provision was to be in money, but eventually part of it was to be turned into land.

To provide the fund for the provision to be made for Madho Rao on his coming of age, it was resolved, that all the real and personal property, which was not lawful prize of war, should be sold, the debts due to the estate collected, and so much capitalised as would yield, at 4 per cent. interest, 30,000 rupees a year.

The available assets were (1) the property in houses, &c., at Benares and Allahabad, which were declared not to be prize, and were sold for Rs. 61,991. 7. 6. + Rs. 31,978. 9. 9. = Rs. 93,970. 1. 3.; (2) The debts due to the late Benaik Rao, which have been realised to the extent of Rs. 1,19,149. 13. 1.; (3) Promissory notes, amounting to 27,55,000 rupees,* which are now declared by the Advocate General, in whose opinion the Governor General in Council concurs, not to be the prize of war; (4) A further sum of money and some personal property in the custody of the Collector of Banda, about which there was some doubt; it was deposited by the prize agents, but part of it had been taken by the Collector to pay Government for revenue unlawfully collected by the Kirwee Raos. The letter of the North Western Provinces Government, No. 438 A., dated 4th November, refers to this question. The Lieutenant Governor is of opinion that the prize agency must be credited with Rs. 5,16,606. 14. 4., and Government, or the estate of Madho Rao, with Rs. 15,552. 1. 5.

The available assets for Madho Rao's provision are, therefore,—

* Confiscated - - - - - Rs. 25,55,000
Referred to in Financial
Department, No. 2906,
dated 16th April 1859 - - - 2,00,000
Vide p. 51. Rs. 27,55,000

	Rs.	a.	p.
Sales and Proceeds of Benares and Allahabad property - - - - -	93,970	1	3
Debts realised - - - - -	1,19,149	13	1
Government Notes - - - - -	27,55,000	-	-
TOTAL - - - - - Rs.	29,68,119	14	4
Add possibly - - - - -	15,552	1	5
GRAND TOTAL - - - - - Rs.	29,83,671	15	9

or, in round numbers, 29½ lakhs.

In the letter, No. 987 A., dated 26th September 1861, the Lieutenant Governor, North Western Provinces, asked from what date the allowance of 30,000 rupees to Madho Rao was to be paid. He considered the present sum of 700 rupees a month, or 8,400 rupees a year, quite sufficient for him during his minority, and he proposed that six lakhs should at once be capitalised at 5 per cent., and after paying Madho Rao's present allowance of 8,400 rupees, the balance of 21,600 rupees should be annually placed to his credit till he should come of age.

In the letter No. 440 A., dated 4th November, the Lieutenant Governor does not take into account the notes, amounting to 27,55,000 rupees. Including the sum of Rs. 15,552. 1. 5., and exclusive of the notes, the Lieutenant Governor states the available assets at Rs. 2,28,671. 15. 9., which is altogether insufficient to provide the sum required; the Lieutenant Governor therefore proposes either that the above sum be credited to Government, and that Madho Rao, on coming of age be provided with an allowance of 30,000 rupees from the resources of the State, or (as the preferable course) that confiscated lands assessed at 40,000 rupees be given him, or lands to that extent be purchased for him in the Rohilkund division.

The Governor General in Council observes that the proposal of the Lieutenant Governor is made in ignorance of the decision of the Advocate General on the question whether the 27,55,000 rupees of Government promissory notes were prize or not; the Advocate General's opinion is clear upon this point, and his Excellency in Council is pleased to concur with him, and to decide that under no possible aspect can the notes in question be regarded as prize of war.

By the above decision, which liberates the 27,55,000 rupees from being prize of war, Government is in a position to secure Government paper to the amount necessary to furnish such a sum as, with the investment of the assets existing from other sources, will supply the stipend of 30,000 rupees per annum.

(Loan Office, No. 5477).

The Accountant General to the Government of India to the Secretary to the Government of India, Financial Department.

Sir,

14 April 1859.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith, for the consideration of Government, the Government promissory notes marginally noted, issued by this office, in June 1857, in lieu of a loan acknowledgment of the Banda Treasury, in favour of Narain Rao and Madho Rao, of that district.

Nos. 6261 @ 70
of 1856/57, for
20,000 each.
Total 2,00,000
rupees.

2. The unsettled state of the country at the time rendered the detention of the papers in this office advisable, and I now solicit instructions for their disposal, with reference to the well-known complicity of the holders in the rebellion.

I have, &c.

(signed) *E. Drummond*,
Accountant General to the
Government of India.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India (No. 450); dated 31st December 1863.

Para. 1. IN my Despatch, dated 31st May 1861, No. 224, on the subject of the booty captured during the military operations in India in 1857, 1858, and 1859, and, particularly, the property captured in Central India, I observed of that taken at Kirwee, "It would appear that there can no longer be any ground for withholding from sale the captured jewels. The proceeds of the sale may be received into the Government Treasury, pending the decision of the Crown as to the appropriation of the booty."

2. Upon this point I have received no information from your Government, although I learn from other sources that the jewels were some time since sold.

3. I desire that an immediate report be transmitted to me of the amount realised by the sale, and of the manner in which it has been invested or deposited.

4. An authoritative decision as to the disposal of the property captured by the respective forces engaged in the operations in Central India, under the command of Major Generals Rose, Whitlock, and Roberts, may be expected shortly after the meeting of Parliament. Whatever may be the decision as to the distribution of the property, there can be little doubt that it will be declared booty of war. It is, therefore, desirable that such preparation should be made as will obviate any delay in the distribution when the decision is passed.

5. At the date of my Despatch above referred to, the property captured by these forces was estimated as follows :—

	<i>Rs.</i>
Force under Sir Hugh Rose - - - -	4,96,000
" " Sir G. Whitlock - - - -	43,53,000
(exclusive of value of jewels.)	
" " Sir Henry Roberts - - - -	1,82,000

6. I am desirous of being at once informed of the amount of the respective prize funds at the present time, inclusive of the amount of interest due on the sums in the Government Treasuries, in order that, when the decision is passed, I may at once prefer an application, on behalf of the captors, to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, for a Royal grant.

7. As there has been, from the first, a well-founded expectation that the captured property would be declared by the Crown to be prize, and be distributable amongst the troops, there can be little doubt that complete prize rolls of all the forces engaged have been prepared and lodged with the general prize committees, but this should, nevertheless, be inquired into, and the fact ascertained beyond a doubt.

8. With regard to the regiments* which have left India since the operations, I have caused inquiry to be made whether they left prize rolls on quitting; and, in the event of their having omitted to do so, I have requested the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief to give instructions to their several commanding officers to transmit immediately, to the Commander in Chief in India, rolls of all who served in the operations in Central India, under Major Generals Rose, Whitlock, and Roberts, and who are considered entitled to share in any prize money that may be awarded for those operations.

* 12th Lancers,
14th Dragoons,
83rd Foot,
86th Foot.

EXTRACT MILITARY DESPATCH from Government of India to the Secretary of State for India; dated 15th June 1864 (No. 221).

Proceedings for
March 1864, Nos.
795 and 796.
Proceedings for
April 1864, Nos.
70, 71, and 271,
272.
Proceedings for
May 1864 Nos.
319 and 320.

WITH reference to your Military Letter, No. 450, dated India Office, London, 31st December 1863, we have the honour to transmit copies of the papers noted in the margin, containing information as to the amount realised by the sale of the Kirwee and Banda jewels, and of the amounts in the public Treasuries, on account of the property captured by the respective forces engaged in the operations in Central India, under command of Major Generals Rose, Whitlock, and Roberts.

2. The Accountant General has been requested to expedite the transmission of the information promised in the last clause of the second paragraph of his letter, No. 2542, dated 31st March last, regarding the value of the ordnance, and the differences in the estimated value of the prizes captured. We trust on an early date to afford more complete information on these points.

(No. 271.)

KIRWEE AND BANDA PRIZE.

The Accountant General to the Government of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 2542); dated Fort William, 31st March 1864.

1. WITH reference to your letter, No. 524, dated 14th March 1864, I have the honour to forward a statement of the Kirwee and Banda prize money, and of the prizes captured by the Central India and Rajpootana Field Forces, as reported to this office. You will observe from it, that the sale of the Kirwee and Banda jewels realised the sum of Rs. 34,42,520. 1. 11., and this sum is credited as a deposit on the books of this office.

2. According to the enclosed statement, the receipts into public Treasuries, on account of the prizes captured by Sir G. Whitlock, Sir Hugh Rose, and Sir Henry Roberts, are less than the estimated value of the prizes, as stated by you, to the following extent :

	Estimated Value.	Actual Receipts.	Less Receipts.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Sir G. Whitlock, exclusive of jewels and interest -]	43,53,000	27,39,762	16,13,238

3. As regards the interest on the above sums, the orders received in this office refer to the Kirwee and Banda property only, and are comprised in the papers quoted in the margin. I enclose a copy of the papers, and you will observe from them that the first order allowed interest at 5 per cent. per annum upon 20 lacs rupees, of the deposit in the Allahabad Treasury, from the date of Captain Clifton's application to Government to consider the money as a loan.

From Financial Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, No. 5062, dated 10 June 1859.
From Financial Secretary to the Accountants, North Western Provinces, No. 7061, dated 17 August 1859.
Financial Resolution, No. 3486, dated 23 May 1862.
From Financial Secretary to Captain Horan, Prize Agent, Saugor Field Force, No. 564 A., dated 6 October 1862.

Subsequently it was ascertained that the larger portion of the amount consisted of uncurrent coins and jewels, and the second order modified the previous instructions in the following terms: "Interest will be allowed only on such an amount of the total deposit made in the Allahabad Treasury, by the prize agent to the Saugor Field Division, as may eventually be declared to be prize, and even of this sum on that portion only which may be available for use, in consequence of its being in current coin." The third order directed that the sale proceeds of that portion of the deposit in the Allahabad Treasury, which consisted of uncurrent coins and jewels, should be invested in 4 per Cent. Government Securities; and the fourth order directed that interest on the sum of Rs. 6,84,020. 9. 9. "of Kirwee prize money which was lodged in the Allahabad Treasury in 1859," should cease from the 28th November 1862.

4. With reference to the above orders, I have calculated interest in the enclosed statement at 5 per cent. upon the sum of Rs. 6,84,020. 9. 9., from the 16th May 1859, the date of Captain Clifton's application, to the 28th November 1862. With regard to the remaining credits on account of the Kirwee and Banda Prize, the investment prescribed in financial resolution of the 23rd of May 1862, has not been carried into effect by the prize agent, nor have I received orders to allow interest on the other sums.

**STATEMENT of the KIRWEE and BANDA PRIZE FUNDS, as reported to the
Accountant General to the Government of India, up to March 1864.**

Date of Receipt.	Description of Receipt.	On Account of Kirwee and Banda Prizes captured by Sir G. Whitlock.
		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>
February 1862	Sale proceeds of the Furruckabad and other uncurrent coins originally deposited in the Allahabad Treasury by Major D. R. Brett, 3rd Madras European Regiment, in charge of Kirwee property, and subsequently sent to Calcutta, and sold by Hamilton & Co. - - -	14,57,628 10 3
	Sale proceeds of the Kirwee and Banda jewels, sold by Hamilton & Co.;	
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	
23 June 1862	1st Instalment - - - - 13,00,000 - -	
28 " "	2nd ditto - - - - 6,00,000 - -	
14 July "	3rd ditto - - - - 3,00,000 - -	
17 " "	4th ditto - - - - 5,00,000 - -	
22 " "	5th ditto - - - - 5,00,000 - -	
24 " "	6th ditto - - - - 2,00,000 - -	
6 August "	7th ditto - - - - 30,936 9 -	
26 " "	8th ditto - - - - 11,583 8 11	
		34,42,520 1 11
	Amount remitted to Calcutta by the Collector of Allahabad of sums deposited in his Treasury on account of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund:	
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	
16 September } 1862 - - }	1st Remittance - - - - 6,81,682 14 2	
	2nd ditto - - - - 41,675 12 9	
		7,23,358 10 11
March 1863	Amount remitted to Calcutta by the Collector of Banda -	5,32,190 6 11
8 Feb. 1860	Received into the late General Treasury:	
	From Lieutenant Colonel De Renzie Brett, president prize committee, with his letter of this date, on account of Banda Prize Money -	<i>Rs. a. p.</i> 14,950 11 11
27 Feb. 1861	From Captain and Lieutenant Colonel D. Mein, president of the committee of adjustment, with his letter of 19th February 1861, on account of Banda Prize Money -	351 3 6
24 July "	From Captain T. Horan, 43rd Light Infantry, prize agent, Saugor Field Force, with his letter of 23rd July 1861 - - - -	8,995 9 6
7 Sept. "	Ditto, with ditto, dated 7th inst., on account of ditto - <i>Rs.</i> 2,283 9 6	
9 " "	Ditto, with ditto, dated 9th ditto - - - - 3 - -	
		2,286 9 6
		26,584 2 5
	Add interest, at 5 per cent. per annum, on <i>Rs.</i> 6,84,020. 9. 9., from 16th May 1859, the date of Captain Clifton's application, to 28th November 1862. <i>Vide</i> Financial Order, No. 564A., dated 6th October 1862 - - - -	1,20,938 10 4
	Deduct remuneration to the assistants of the late Sub-Treasurer's Office, for sorting the Banda and Kirwee jewels, under orders of the Government of India, No. 4950, dated 5th October 1863 - - - -	1,215 - -
		<i>Rs.</i> 63,02,005 10 9

Fort William,
Accountant General's Office, }
Separate General Department, }
31 March 1864.

(Errors Excepted).
(signed) *R. P. Harrison*, Accountant General
to Government of India.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India (No. 279); dated 6 September 1864.

Para 1. I HAVE considered in Council your Military Letter, dated 15th June, No. 221, in which you report the measures taken by your Government, consequent on the receipt of my communication, dated 31st December last, No. 450, to ascertain the amount of the prize funds of the forces respectively engaged in the operations in Central India, under the command of Major Generals Rose, Whitlock, and Roberts.

2. It appears from the letter of the Accountant General, dated 31st March 1864, enclosed in your Despatch, that the sale of the Kirwee and Banda jewels has realised the sum of Rs. 34,42,520. 1. 11., and that this sum is credited as a deposit on the books of his office.

3. Setting aside this sum, the Accountant General states that the receipts into the public treasuries on account of the different prize funds are less than the estimated value, to the following extent, viz. :—

	Estimated Value.	Actual Receipts.	Less Receipts.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Central India Force - - -	4,96,000	4,22,005	73,995
Saugor Field Force - - -	43,53,000	27,39,762	16,13,238
Rajpootanah Field Force - - -	1,82,000	94,600	87,400

4. The Accountant General states that the records of his office do not enable him to explain these differences, except in the case of the Rajpootanah Field Force, in which the credit does not include the value of certain ordnance of which a portion of the Kotah prize is said to consist. Upon this and the other differences inquiries were being instituted by him.

5. The estimated value referred to is that given in my letter, dated 31st December last. The amounts were founded on the returns and statements enclosed in the letters from your Government, dated 8th and 20th February 1861, Nos. 7 and 14. These certainly gave reason for supposing that the Central India and Saugor force prize funds would prove larger than those now reported.

6. As regards the Central India prize money, the returns submitted with the letter from the General Prize Committee, dated 13th June 1860, enclosed in your letter, No. 7, of 1861, gave the result, as shown in the margin. This sum was stated to have been disposed of as follows :—

	Rs.	a.	p.
Realised - - -	3,67,822	8	5
Paid in by Agents - - -	1,32,298	3	6
Disbursements - - -	5,00,121	-	-
	34,323	4	-
	4,65,797	-	-
Refund of Agents' Commission - - -	21,086	-	-
Further Sum paid into Treasury, Bombay - - -	9,000	-	-
TOTAL - Rs.	4,95,883	-	-

	Rs.
General Treasury at Bombay - - - - -	4,00,635
Bills not realised - - - - -	1,869
Value of Ordnance - - - - -	63,294
Rs.	4,65,799

7. The returns submitted by the General Prize Committee on the same occasion gave the result, as respects the Saugor force prize money, as follows :—

	Rs.
By Sales - - - - -	59,694
By Deposit in Treasuries :	
Rupees taken at Kirwee - - - - -	21,44,343
" " Banda (apparently) - - - - -	9,81,578
By Bullion :	
Gold coins - - - - -	10,57,944
Silver " - - - - -	1,09,619
Rs.	43,53,178

8. This was exclusive of the value of the jewels.

9. It is now stated that the actual receipts amount to 27,39,762 rupees only. I must require a fuller explanation of this great discrepancy.

10. With regard to the interest on the Kirwee and Banda property, the Accountant General refers to instructions received from your Financial Secretary from time to time, copies of which accompany his letter.

11. I will only now observe on this point that the instructions with regard to the investment of the prize funds, and the mode in which interest is to be calculated thereon, do not appear to have been sufficiently attended to, either by the prize agents or your Government.

12. Those instructions require that the amount of prize funds, as realised, should be deposited in the Government treasuries; that (the ultimate distribution having to be made by the public officers of Government) the amount should remain in the treasuries until the receipt of the authority of Her Majesty for the distribution; and that interest should be allowed on the deposits in the treasuries until the authority for the distribution is announced in General Orders.

13. I approve of the decision of your Government, as contained in the Financial Secretary's letter, dated 17th August 1859, that interest is only properly payable on such portion of the deposit made in the Allahabad Treasury, on account of the Saugor force prize property, as may be made available for use in consequence of its being in current coin.

MILITARY LETTER from Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 295); dated 30 August 1864.

Cons. June 1864,
Nos. 1608 and 1609.
Cons. August 1864,
Nos. 28 and 29.
Proceedings for
August 1864,
Nos. 20 and 21.

1. IN continuation of our Military Letter, No. 221, dated the 15th June 1864, we have the honour to forward transcripts of the papers noted in the margin, having reference to the property captured by the respective forces engaged in the operation in Central India under the command of Major Generals Rose, Whitlock, and Roberts, in 1857-58 and 1859.

2. The complete statement of Kirwee and Banda Prize will be transmitted on receipt.

(No. 20.)

EXTRACT LETTER from Accountant General to the Government of India to the Officiating Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, Calcutta (No. 769); dated 22 July 1864.

5. I HAVE not yet been able to obtain any satisfactory explanation of the difference between the estimated value of the prizes captured by General Whitlock's force and the actual realisations, since my letter of the 31st March last, No. 2542. An item of Rs. 1,10,319. 10. 5. has been traced, which appears to belong to the Banda Prize, but it is now being investigated by the Military Accountant, Calcutta; and pending his report, I am unable to furnish precise information respecting it. I have not yet received any statements of the realisations in the Madras Presidency, and in the Military Department in Bengal, as stated in my letter to you, No. 593, of the 7th instant. It would greatly assist my inquiries if you would be good enough to inform me on what data the property captured by Sir G. Whitlock, exclusive of jewels, was estimated at 43,53,000 rupees in Major Burne's letter to my address, No. 524, of 14th March last, and if you would furnish me with copies of any accounts or statements from the prize agents, showing the sums actually realised by them, and how the money was disposed of.

(No. 21.)

EXTRACT LETTER from the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to the Accountant General, Government of India (No. 20); dated 1 August 1864.

WITH reference to the latter portion of paragraph 5 of your letter, No. 769, of the 22nd ultimo, I am desired to transmit the papers noted in the margin, being statements of the accounts of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund, from which it appears that the estimated value of that prize was given in as Rs. 43,53,178. 10., or, as stated in round numbers, in the Secretary of State's Despatch, No. 450, of the 31st December 1863 (on the receipt of which, my letter, No. 524, dated 14th March 1864, was addressed to you), 43,53,000 rupees, exclusive of value of jewels.

2. I am desired to request that you will favour Government, as early as possible, with a complete statement of this prize, for transmission to Her Majesty's Government.

MILITARY LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 359); dated 5 October 1864.

In continuation of our Military Letter, No. 295, dated the 30th ultimo, we have the honour to transmit copies of the papers recorded in the margin * connected with the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund accounts.

* Proceedings for September 1864, Nos. 241 to 243.

2. The Accountant General reports that the revised statement of these prize accounts now furnished may be considered complete.

(No. 241.)

EXTRACT.—Fort William, Military Proceedings for September 1864.

The Accountant General to the Government of India to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 1205); dated Fort William, 12 September 1864.

WITH reference to your letters, Nos. 20 and 62, dated respectively the 1st ultimo and 5th instant, I have the honour to submit a revised statement of the assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund.

2. The papers forwarded by you with the first of the two letters above quoted, and the inquiries, which in my letter to your address, No. 2542, of the 31st March last, I stated I would institute with the view of testing the accuracy of the statement submitted with it, show that the first item in that statement is not due to the fund, as the amount is included in the sums which make up the second item in the statement, namely, Rs. 34,42,520. 1. 11. On the other hand, the sum of Rs. 1,10,319. 10. 5., mentioned in para. 5 of my letter to your address, No. 769, of the 22nd July last, has been shown to belong to the fund, and it is accordingly included in the enclosed statement.

3. In the Treasury Minute, dated 8th June 1864, published at page 658 of the "Gazette of India," of the 13th ultimo, the assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund are estimated at Rs. (70,00,000) seventy lacs, and in the papers forwarded by you, as mentioned above, the assets, exclusive of jewels, are estimated at Rs. 43,53,178. 10., the value of the jewels being thereby estimated at Rs. 26,46,821. 6.; but in the statement now submitted, the actual realisations, as credited in the public accounts, exclusive of interest, and the deduction of 1,215 rupees, are shown to amount to Rs. 48,34,973. 0. 7. only, of which Rs. 10,03,058. 12. were obtained from the sale of jewels, and Rs. 38,31,914. 4. 7. from the remainder of the property. The difference between the estimate and the actual realisations, therefore, is Rs. 21,65,026. 15. 5., of which Rs. 16,43,762. 10. refers to the jewellery, and Rs. 5,21,264. 5. 5. to the rest of the property.

4. I am not aware upon what data the valuation of the jewellery was based; and the records of this office do not afford any explanation of the discrepancy between the estimate

mate and the actual receipts. As regards the rest of the property, the difference of Rs. 5,21,264. 5. 5. consists of the following items:

	Estimate.	Actual.	Below Estimate.	Over Estimate.
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>
(1.) Value of brass guns and elephants -	8,995 9 6	8,995 9 6	—	—
(2.) Sale proceeds of property - -	50,699 - 6	30,886 2 5	19,812 14 1	—
(3.) Rupees deposited in the Allahabad Treasury.	21,44,343 - -	21,15,105 4 11	29,237 11 1	—
(4.) Gold coins and gold and silver bullions deposited in ditto.	11,67,563 - -	10,06,038 15 2	1,61,524 - 10	—
(5.) Amount deposited in the Banda Treasury.	9,81,578 - -	5,32,190 6 11	4,49,387 9 1	—
(6.) Items marked G. in the enclosed statement, being recoveries on account of the fund for which corresponding items are not found in the estimate.	- - -	1,38,697 13 8	- - -	1,38,697 13 8
TOTAL - - - Rs.	43,53,178 10 -	38,31,914 4 7	6,59,962 3 1	1,38,697 13 8
	38,31,914 4 7		1,38,697 13 8	
DIFFERENCE - - Rs.	5,21,264 5 5	Rs.	5,21,264 5 5	

5. The figures entered above in the column marked "Estimate," have been taken from the prize agent's balance sheet, which forms one of the enclosures of your letter, No. 20, of the 1st ultimo, cited above. As regards the figures in the third and fourth columns, "Below Estimate" and "Over Estimate," the sum of Rs. 19,812. 14. 1. is not traceable in the accounts of this office; but I observe among the enclosures of your letter above quoted, the copy of one from the Collector of Banda to the President of the Prize Committee, No. 289, dated 28th January 1860, acknowledging receipt of the amount, and I shall accordingly address that officer, requesting him to state how the amount was disposed of. I would, however, remark that it is apparently included in the sum of Rs. 5,32,190. 6. 11., remitted to Calcutta by the Collector as the balance in his hands on account of the fund. The other differences will be found explained in the remarks noted against the items in the enclosed statement, which may be regarded as complete, as the final reports I had called for from the several account offices have all been received, and no further information therefore can be expected.

6. The papers forwarded by you with the first of the two letters quoted above in para. 1, are herewith returned.

REVISED STATEMENT of the ASSETS of the KIRWEE and BANDA PRIZE FUND.

Description of Items.	Amount.	REMARKS.
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	
Amount deposited in the late General Treasury, Calcutta, on 24 July 1861, by Captain Horan, 43rd Light Infantry, Prize Agent, Saugor Field Force, on account of prize captured by the Saugor Field Force, under the command of Sir George Whitlock.	(a) 8,995 9 6	(a) This amount comprises apparently the first two items in the prize agent's Balance Sheet, dated 5 April 1860, forwarded to the Accountant General, Government of India, by the Officiating Military Secretary, Government, with letter No. 20, dated 1 August 1860.
Amount deposited in the Treasury at Allahabad, on account of Kirwee prize property on 2 February 1860, and remitted by the Deputy Collector of Allahabad to Calcutta, in a draft for Rs. 31,978. 9. 9.	(b) 30,886 2 5	(b) This amount corresponds with the third item in the Balance Sheet above-mentioned.

REVISED STATEMENT of the Assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund—continued.

Description of Items.	Amount.	REMARKS.										
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>											
Amount deposited in the Treasury at Allahabad by Major Brett, and remitted by the Deputy Collector of that station to Calcutta.	(c) 6,81,682 14 2	(c) The three items marked with this letter refer to the 5th item in the above-mentioned Balance Sheet, amounting to 21,44,343 rupees. The first item amounted originally to 6,82,042 rupees, but for this sum the Deputy Collector of Allahabad reports that he deducted Rs. 359, 1. 10. "under orders of Government." The second item represents the sale proceeds of Rs. 14,62,283. 10. Furruckabad rupees, melted down into bars. The number of rupees, however, were less than the number given in the invoice which accompanied the rupees from Allahabad, by Rs. 17. 6. The amount in the Balance Sheet, therefore, is made up as follows:										
Amount of Furruckabad and other rupees of sorts originally deposited in the treasury at Allahabad, and subsequently sold in Calcutta, by Messrs. Hamilton & Co., after being assayed and melted into bars at the Mint.	(c) 14,21,838 13 10											
Amount of profits realised by the prize agents on the purchase and re-coinage at the Mint of a portion of the above.	(c) 11,583 8 11											
			<table><tr><td></td><td><i>Rs. a. p.</i></td></tr><tr><td>Company's - - -</td><td>6,82,042 - -</td></tr><tr><td>Furruckabad - - -</td><td>14,62,283 10 -</td></tr><tr><td>Deficit - - -</td><td>17 6 -</td></tr><tr><td>TOTAL - - -</td><td>21,44,343 - -</td></tr></table>		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	Company's - - -	6,82,042 - -	Furruckabad - - -	14,62,283 10 -	Deficit - - -	17 6 -	TOTAL - - -
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>											
Company's - - -	6,82,042 - -											
Furruckabad - - -	14,62,283 10 -											
Deficit - - -	17 6 -											
TOTAL - - -	21,44,343 - -											
Amount remitted to Calcutta by the Collector of Banda in March 1863, being the balance in his hands on account of the above prize fund.	(d) 5,32,190 6 11	(d) This amount refers to the sixth item in the Balance Sheet, amounting to 9,81,578 rupees. It will be observed from the accompanying copy of a letter, No. 438 A., dated 4 November 1862, from the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, that the Collector of Banda acknowledged the receipt of 9,81,578 rupees; but a large portion of this sum was appropriated on account of revenue demands, and charges connected with Narayen Rao's estate. The amount credited (Rs. 5,32,190. 6. 11.) represents the balance which remained in the hands of the Collector after defraying all expenses.										
Amount sale proceeds of gold coins and silver bullion realised from Messrs. Hamilton & Co.	(e) 10,06,038 15 2	(e) This amount consists of the gold coins and bullion entered in the prize agent's Balance Sheet at 11,67,563 rupees, items seventh and eighth.										
Amounts paid by Major Brett into the late General Treasury, Calcutta, on the following dates, on account of the above prize fund:												
On 8 February 1860 - - -	<i>Rs. a. p.</i> 14,950 11 11											
" 27 " 1861 - - -	351 3 6											
" 7 September " - - -	2,283 9 6											
" 9 " " - - -	3 - -											
Amount paid by the prize agents to Major Freese, Paymaster of the Sangor Field Division, on account of the above prize fund, and by him deposited in the Civil Treasury at Banda; finally adjusted to credit of the fund in the books of the Military Accountant, Calcutta.	(f) 17,588 8 11	(f) These sums do not appear in the prize agent's Balance Sheet mentioned above. With respect to the item of Rs. 1,10,319. 10. 5., the Deputy Auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces, has reported in his letter, No. 962, dated 16 May last, that the amount was not included in the remittance of Rs. 5,32,190. 6. 11. entered above, and marked (d).										
Amount sale proceeds of Kirwee prize property deposited in the Treasury at Allahabad on 29 February 1860, and remitted by the Deputy Collector at Allahabad to Calcutta.	(f) 1,10,319 10 5											
Amount sale proceeds of Banda property deposited in the Treasury at Allahabad, on 2 February 1860, and remitted to Calcutta.	(g) 1,092 7 4											
Amount sale proceeds of Banda jewellery realised from Messrs. Hamilton & Co.	(g) 9,697 3 -											
Amount sale proceeds of Kirwee jewellery realised from Messrs. Hamilton & Co.	(h) 66,596 - -	(g) These sums are not noticed in the prize agent's Balance Sheet mentioned above.										
Amount of interest on Rs. 6,84,020. 9. 9. from 6 May 1859 to 28 November 1862.	(h) 9,36,462 12 -											
	(j) 1,20,938 10 4	(h) The Balance Sheet above noticed does not include jewellery, and these items, therefore, are not found in it.										
TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	49,55,911 10 11	(j) The orders of Government with reference to which this sum has been granted, is explained in the last paragraph of the Accountant General's letter to the Officiating Military Secretary to Government, No. 2542, dated 31 March last.										
duct remuneration to the assistants of the late General Treasury, Calcutta, for sorting the Banda and Kirwee jewels, coins and bullion, paid under orders of Government in the Financial Department, No. 4950, dated 5 October 1863.	1,215 - -											
Net Assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund - - - - - <i>Rs.</i>	49,54,696 10 11											

Fort William, Accountant General's Office,
General Department, 12 September 1864. }

(signed) R. P. Harrison,
Accountant General to the Government of India.

(No. 242.)

The Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to the General Prize Committee (No. 321); dated Fort William, 14 September 1864.

I AM directed to transmit for your information, and for any remarks, should you desire to offer any, on the subject, the accompanying letter, No. 1205, of the 12th instant, with enclosure, from the Accountant General, to the Government of India, regarding the assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund.

2. I am at the same time to beg that the papers may be returned to this office without delay, as they have to be forwarded to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India by the earliest opportunity.

(No. 243.)

The General Prize Committee to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 191—M); dated Fort William, 15 September 1864.

IN returning the enclosures of your letter, No. 321, of yesterday's date, we have the honour to state that besides the account received with Military Department docket, No. 1236, dated 20th October 1861, no separate detailed account of the assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund has been furnished to us; we are therefore unable to afford any information regarding the discrepancy between the estimated and the actual receipts of the fund as submitted by the Accountant General to the Government of India.

The prize agents could probably offer suggestions which might lead to the difference being accounted for.

COPY of LETTER from the Officiating Collector, Banda, to the Accountant General to the Government of India (No. 1119, dated 22 September 1864); forwarded with Military Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 380); dated 8 November 1864.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter, No. 1189, dated the 9th instant, requesting to be informed as to the disposal of the sum of Rs. 19,812. 14. 1., being the amount of sale proceeds of the property belonging to the estate of Narain Rao, of Kirwee, disposed of by my predecessor, an account of which was furnished with his letter, No. 289, dated 28th January 1860, to Lieutenant Colonel Brett, President of the Prize Committee, Saugor Field Force, I have the honour to inform you that the item in question was included in the amount of Rs. 5,32,190. 6. 11., which has been already remitted to you by means of a public* service transfer receipt, under instruction of the Deputy Auditor and Accountant General, North Western Provinces, with Mr. Deputy Collector Pansick's letter, No. 309, dated 18th March 1863.

* No. 12, dated 18 March 1863, on the Bank of Bengal, Calcutta.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 92); dated 21 February 1865.

Para. 12. WITH reference to our several military letters noted in the margin,* and to your Despatch in this department, No. 279, dated 6th September 1864, we have the honour to transmit copy of a communication from the Accountant General to the Government of India, No. 2292, dated 6th instant, stating that all available information on record in his office, in connection with prize captured by the forces under the command of Major Generals Sir G. C. Whitlock, Sir Hugh Rose, and Sir Henry Roberts, has already been communicated.

* No. 221, dated 15 June 1864.
No. 295, dated 30 August 1864.
No. 359, dated 5 October 1864.
No. 380, dated 8 November 1864.
Cons. February 1865, No. 556.

(No. 556.)

EXTRACT.—Fort William, Military Consultation for February 1865.

The Accountant General to the Government of India to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 2292); dated Fort William, 6 February 1865.

WITH reference to your office docket, No. 642, dated 14th ultimo, forwarding for further report and explanation copy of a Despatch, No. 279, dated 6th September last, from Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, I have the honour to state that all the information

mation available in the records of this office, in connection with prizes, captured by the forces under the Command of Major Generals Sir G. C. Whitlock, Sir Hugh Rose and Sir Henry Roberts, have been duly communicated to you in this office letters marginally noted in your docket under reply, and no further particulars are available.

EXTRACT MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India (No. 163); dated 16 May 1865.

Para. 1. YOUR Military Letter, dated 21st February, No. 92, para. 12, informs me, in reply to my Despatch, dated 6th September last, No. 279, that all available information on record in the Accountant General's office, in connection with the property captured by the forces engaged in the operations in Central India in 1858, has been communicated. The Accountant General states no further particulars are traceable.

2. For this information you refer to your letters of the dates noted in the margin. No. 221, dated 15 June 1864.
No. 295, dated 30 August 1864.
No. 359, dated 5 October 1864.
No. 380, dated 8 November 1864.

3. The first of these letters was replied to in my Despatch dated 6th September. That Despatch required fuller information on the subject of the great discrepancy between the amounts of the Saugor Field Force Prize, as reported by the General Prize Committee in 1860, and by the Accountant General in 1864. The Accountant General now states that he has failed to obtain any satisfactory explanation of the difference between the estimated value and the actual realisation. The General Prize Committee are unable to afford any information.

4. In June 1860, the General Prize Committee at Calcutta forwarded to your Government a "Summary of Receipts and Charges of the Prize Fund of the Saugor Field Force." The amount was then given as follows:—

Miscellaneous property at Allahabad and Banda	-	Rs. a.	59,694 10
Deposit in Government Securities:			
Rupees taken at Kirwee	- - -	Rs. 21,44,343	
„ at Banda	- - -	9,81,578	
			31,25,921 -
Gold coins and bullion	- - -	Rs. 10,57,944	
Silver	- - -	1,09,619	
			11,67,563 -
		Rs.	43,53,178 10

5. This was exclusive of the value of the jewels then unsold.

6. In June 1864, it became necessary to estimate the value of the captured property in connection with the legal proceedings then about to commence with regard to the distribution. The long delayed sale of the jewels had then taken place, but no report of the result had reached me. I learned, incidentally, from a communication received from the prize agents, that the percentage allowed to the auctioneers on the sale was 11,000 *l*. Assuming this to have been at the rate of 5 per cent., the sale of the jewels would have realized the sum of 220,000 *l*. Upon this information an estimate of the amount of the prize fund was framed, as shown in the margin.* In the Order of Her Majesty in Council, dated 10th June 1864, referring the question of the distribution of the property to the High Court of Admiralty, the "estimated value" was accordingly stated to be 70,00,000 rupees.

	Rs.
* General Prize Committee's Statement, as above - -	43,53,178
Sale of Jewels - - -	22,00,000
	65,53,178
Add, for Interest accruing to date when distribution may be authorised - -	4,46,882
Rs.	70,00,000

7. Your letter, dated 15th June 1864, No. 221, transmitted to me a letter from the Accountant General, enclosing an account of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Money. From this, he stated, "You will observe that the sale of the

Letter, dated
31 March 1864,
No. 2542.

Kirwee and Banda jewels realised the sum of *Rs.* 34,42,520. 1. 11., and this sum is credited as a deposit on the books of this office." According to the same statement, the other receipts into public treasuries on account of the prizes captured by Major General Whitlock's Force was less than the estimated value, to the following extent :—

	<i>Rs.</i>
Estimate - - - - -	43,53,000
Actual - - - - -	27,39,762
LESS - - - - - <i>Rs.</i>	16,13,238

8. The Accountant General could not explain these differences, but he expressed his intention of instituting inquiries and reporting the result.

Dated 12 September
1864, No. 1205.

9. The result is communicated in your letters under reply. The letter, No. 359, of 1864, transmits a communication from the Accountant General, containing a " revised statement of the assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund." In the statement submitted in March 1864, the first two items noticed were as follows :—

Sale proceeds of Furruckabad, and other uncurrent coins - - - - -	<i>Rs.</i> 14,57,628
Sale proceeds of jewels - - - - -	34,42,520

10. It is now stated that the first of these items " is not due to the fund, as the amount is included in the sums which make up the second item in the statement, namely, 34,42,520 rupees."

11. On the other hand, it is stated that a further sum of *Rs.* 1,10,319. 10. 5., has been shown to belong to the fund, and is accordingly included in the present statement.

12. The communication of the Accountant General contains the following paragraph :—

" In the Treasury Minute " [Order in Council?] " dated 8th June 1864, the assets of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund are estimated at 70,00,000 rupees, and in the papers forwarded by you, as mentioned above, the assets, exclusive of jewels, are estimated at *Rs.* 43,53,178. 10., the value of the jewels being thereby estimated at *Rs.* 26,46,821. 6.; but, in the statement now submitted, the actual realisations, as credited in the public accounts, exclusive of interest, and the deduction of 1,215 rupees are shown to amount to *Rs.* 48,34,973. 0. 7. only, of which *Rs.* 10,03,058. 12., were obtained from the sale of the jewels, and *Rs.* 38,31,914. 4. 7., from the remainder of the property. The difference between the estimate and the actual realisation, therefore, is *Rs.* 21,65,026. 15. 5., of which *Rs.* 16,43,762. 10. refers to the jewellery, and *Rs.* 5,21,264. 5. 5. to the rest of the property."

13. I have already pointed out to you the manner in which the estimate of 70 lacs was arrived at. In that estimate, the value of the jewels was taken at 22 lacs, and not at 26 lacs, as the Accountant General supposes.

14. The state of the Prize Fund, as reported by the Accountant General in March and September 1864, was as follows :—

	<i>Rs.</i>		<i>Rs.</i>
March 1864 : Fund generally - -	27,39,762	September - -	38,31,914
" " Jewels - - -	34,42,520	" - -	10,03,058
	<i>Rs.</i> 61,82,282		<i>Rs.</i> 48,34,972

15. This difference is explained by the erroneous introduction of the sum of 14 lacs above referred to, as a credit to the fund.

16. The

16. The error in regard to the amount sale of the jewels has evidently arisen from the fact that, in one case, the fund was credited with the sum of 34 lacs, as the sale proceeds of the jewels alone, while, in the other the same sum appears as the result of the sale of the jewels and the uncurrent coins.

Items marked C, in Revised Statement :		Rs.
Coins sold	- - -	14,21,838
Profits on Recoinage of above	- - -	11,583
Coins sold	- - -	10,06,038
		24,39,459
Jewels	- - -	10,03,058
		Rs. 34,42,517

17. The over estimate of the prize fund, made at this office, may be attributed to the absence of clear and definite information from India. It was understood that the sum of 11,000 l. per-centage, paid to the auctioneers employed for the sale of the jewels and the gold and silver coins, was the per-centage on the jewels only. It now appears that it was the per-centage on both. The value of the coins having been from the very first included in the statements of the fund, it followed that a sum of 12 lacs, out of the 22 lacs, was improperly included in the estimate.

* * * * *

20. In the revised statement submitted by the Accountant General, in September 1864, is included the sum of 5,32,190 rupees, stated to be an amount remitted to Calcutta by the Collector of Banda, in March 1863, being the balance in his hands on account of the Kirwee Prize Fund. Against this item is the following remark :—

“ This amount refers to the 6th item in the balance-sheet, amounting to 9,81,578 rupees.* It will be observed, from the accompanying copy of a letter, No. 438 A., dated 4th November 1862, from the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, that the Collector of Banda acknowledged the receipt of 9,81,578 rupees; but a large portion of this sum was appropriated on account of revenue demands and charges connected with Narain Rao's estate. The amount credited (*Rs.* 5,32,190. 6. 11.) represents the balance which remained in the hands of the Collector after defraying all expenses.”

* See para. 4 of this Despatch.

21. No report on this point has reached me, nor is the communication referred to, to be found on your proceedings. It is very desirable that full information on this subject should be afforded me, as the decision arrived at is very likely to create discussion.

22. In my letter, dated 6th September, No. 279, I observed that the instructions with regard to the mode of allowing interest on prize funds had not been attended to; no reference is made to this in your letters under reply. Considering the length of time which has elapsed since the captures were effected, the interest must form no small portion of the amount of the several Central India Prize Funds. A sum of 1,20,938 rupees is indeed included in the Kirwee accounts as interest, but this is stated to be on 6,84,020 rupees only, and to be for the period from 16th May 1859 to 28th November 1862.

23. I request your Government will give directions for the preparation and transmission to me of a return of the amount of interest due on the prize funds of the three forces operating in Central India, up to the close of the year 1864. In the preparation of this, due attention will, of course, be paid to the rule of the service under which interest is only allowable on account of such prize money, paid into the Government treasuries, as may be available for public use in consequence of its being in current coin.

MILITARY LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 508); dated December 1865.

With reference to your Despatch, No. 163, dated 16th May 1865, we have the honour to forward copies of papers noted in the margin, having reference to the information required respecting the assets of the prizes captured during the mutiny by the troops under the command of Sir Hugh Rose, Sir Henry Roberts, and Sir George Whitlock.

Proceedings for August 1865, Nos. 393 to 395.
Cons. October 1865, No. 1159.
Cons. November 1865, Nos. 1225 to 1227.

(No. 393.)

The Accountant General to the Government of India to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, Calcutta (No. 910); dated Fort William, 24 July 1865.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your docket, 556, dated 23rd ultimo, forwarding copy of a Despatch from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, respecting the assets of the prizes captured during the mutiny by the troops under the command of Sir Hugh Rose, Sir Henry Roberts, and Sir George Whitlock, and requesting me to furnish the information and return required in paras. 21 and 23 of it.

* Respecting the sum of 9,81,578 rupees, Narain Rao's fund, *vide* page 69.

2. The information required in para. 21,* will be found in the accompanying copy of letter No. 438 A, dated 4th November 1862, from the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, and should further particulars be deemed necessary, they may be obtained from either of the above officers.

3. The return required in para. 23 is herewith submitted. The amount of interest shown in it has been calculated with reference to the instructions now communicated to me, and which have been understood to supersede the previous orders on the subject, quoted in paras. 3 and 4 of my letter to your address, No. 2542, dated 31st March 1864. I would also request attention to the date from which interest has been allowed in this return on the sum of Rs. 5,32,190. 6. 11., mentioned in para. 20 of the Secretary of State's Despatch, namely, the 28th November 1862, this being the date of the reply from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India to the letter cited above, in para. 2 from the Government of the North Western Provinces.

4. Under the instructions now communicated, the assets of the Banda and Kirwee prize funds under notice will amount to the following sums:—

	Rs.	a.	p.
Assets reported in this office letter (No. 1205), dated 12 September 1864	49,54,696	10	11
Assets reported in this office letter (No. 2722), dated 24 March 1865	20,906	14	6
	49,75,603	9	5
Deduct,—Amount of interest reported in letter No. 1205, of 12 September last, being superseded by the statement of interest hereto attached	1,20,938	10	4
	48,54,664	15	1
Add,—Interest as per statement attached	7,52,254	—	1
TOTAL	56,06,918	15	2

STATEMENT showing the INTEREST at Five per Cent. per Annum Due on the PRIZE Captured by Sir C. Whitlock, from the Dates of Receipts into Public Treasuries up to 31st December 1864.

Date of the Receipt of the Principal into Public Treasuries.	Amount of Principal on which Interest is Due.	For what Period Interest is Due.	Total Period of Interest.	Amount of Interest Due.	Total Interest Due on Account of Banda and Prize Money.
	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.		Rs. a. p.	Rs.
23 June 1862	13,00,000	—	Prizes Captured by the Force under Sir G. C. Whitlock : From 23 June 1862 to 31 Dec. 1864	2—6—8	1,63,944 7 1
28 " "	6,00,000	—	" 28 " " "	2—6—3	75,250 —
14 July " "	3,00,000	—	" 14 July " " "	2—5—18	36,975 12 10
17 " " "	5,00,000	—	" 17 " " " "	2—5—15	61,424 11 8
22 " " "	5,00,000	—	" 22 " " " "	2—5—10	61,088 11 4
24 " " "	2,00,000	—	" 24 " " " "	2—5—8	24,381 11 6
6 Aug. " "	30,936 9	—	" 6 Aug. " " "	2—4—26	3,717 6 —
26 " " "	11,583 8 11	—	" 26 " " " "	2—4—6	1,360 12 —
8 Feb. 1860	14,950 11 11	—	" 8 Feb. 1860	4—10—22	3,660 5 7
27 " 1861	351 3 6	—	" 27 " 1861	3—10—2	67 6 9
24 July " "	8,995 9 6	—	" 24 July " "	3—5—8	1,546 6 8
7 Sept. " "	2,286 9 6	—	" 7 Sept. " "	3—3—24	379 3 1
Carried forward	34,69,104 4 4	—			4,33,796 14 6

Statement showing the Interest at Five per Cent. per Annum Due on the Prizes Captured by Sir G. C. Whitlock, &c.—*contd.*

Principal Receipts.			Amount of Principal on which Interest is Due.			For what Period Interest is Due.			Total Period of Interest.			Amount of Interest Due.			Total Interest Due on Account of Banda and Kirwee Prize Money.			
			Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.				Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	
Brought forward			-	-	-	34,69,104	4	4	Prizes Captured by the Force under Sir G. C. Whitlock—continued.			-	-	-	4,33,796	14	6	
58	-	-	96,796	-	-	-	-	-	From 26 Aug. 1858 to 31 Dec. 1864			6—4—6	30,730	2	-	-	-	
-	-	-	1,15,371	-	-	-	-	-	30 " " "			6—4—2	36,565	2	7	-	-	
-	-	-	1,38,000	-	-	-	-	-	7 Sept. " " "			6—3—24	43,585	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	42,000	-	-	-	-	-	7 " " " "			6—3—24	13,265	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	36,000	-	-	-	-	-	8 " " " "			6—3—23	11,365	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	50,000	-	-	-	-	-	9 " " " "			6—3—22	15,777	12	6	-	-	
-	-	-	52,000	-	-	-	-	-	10 " " " "			6—3—21	16,401	10	8	-	-	
-	-	-	1,44,324	-	-	-	-	-	14 " " " "			6—3—17	45,442	-	2	-	-	
-	-	-	1,317	-	-	-	-	-	24 " " " "			6—3—7	412	13	5	-	-	
-	-	-	6,234	-	-	-	-	-	21 Oct. " " "			6—2—11	1,931	5	10	-	-	
			6,82,042	-	-	-	-	-					2,15,475	15	2			
Amount Paid			359	1	10	6,81,682	14	2	From 14 May 1862 to 31 Dec. 1864			2—7—18	47	4	-	2,15,428	11	2
860	-	-	40,583	5	5	-	-	-	2 Feb. 1860 - " -			4—10—28	-	-	-	9,970	14	6
-	-	-	1,092	7	4	-	-	-	29 " " " - " -			4—10—1	-	-	-	264	2	8
862	-	-	-	-	-	41,675	12	9	28 Nov. 1862 - " -			2—1—3	-	-	-	55,658	3	11
859	-	-	-	-	-	1,10,319	10	5	7 April 1859 - " -			5—8—24	-	-	-	31,624	15	5
-	-	-	-	-	-	20,906	14	6	29 Aug. " " " - " -			5—4—3	-	-	-	5,583	9	8
Amount Paid			-	-	-	48,55,879	15	1					-	-	-	7,52,327	7	10
October Assistants General Secretary, for sort-asure			-	-	-	1,215	-	-	From 16 Oct. 1863 to 31 Dec. 1864			1—2—16	-	-	-	73	7	9
			Rs.	-	-	48,54,664	15	1				-	-	-	-	TOTAL INTEREST - Rs. 7,52,254 - 1		

Errors Excepted,

William, Accountant General's Office,
General Department, 26 July 1865.

(signed) R. P. Harrison,
Accountant General to the Government of India.

EXTRACT, MILITARY DESPATCH, from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India (No. 35); dated 8 February 1866.

1. THE military letter of your Government, dated — December last, No. 508, transmits, in reply to my Despatch, dated 16 May 1865, No. 163, further information in regard to the assets of the prizes captured during the mutiny by the troops under the command of Sir Hugh Rose, Sir Henry Roberts, and Sir George Whitlock.

5. The proceeds of the Saugor field force prize was assumed at 49,54,696 rupees. This was inclusive of interest on a certain portion. My Despatch requested to be furnished with information as to a sum of 9,81,578 rupees, said to have been taken at Banda, of which part only appeared to have been credited to the prize fund. I also requested to be furnished with a statement of the interest due on the several Central India prize funds.

6. Information on both points is now supplied. Upon the first, the following explanation is given in the letter of the Secretary to the Government of the North-Western Provinces, dated 4th November 1862, No. 438 A. :—

"In July 1858, Mr. Mayne, the Collector, who was the civil officer who accompanied the army of re-occupation in the Banda district, took the sum of 9,84,578 rupees from the money appropriated by Major General Whitlock's column, to recover the amount of land revenue supposed to have been collected from our subjects by the Raos of Kirwee. But, as will be seen from the statement, only *Rs.* 5,23,253. 4. 6. of this sum was expended on this account, and, consequently, the balance, viz., 4,58,325 rupees must, the Lieutenant Governor apprehends, in the event of the Kirwee property being declared prize, be held at the disposal of the prize agent."

7. Other items added to this latter sum, it was stated, would raise the amount to Rs. 5,16,606. 14. 4.

8. In the return now sent of the state of the fund, the amount appears to be put down at Rs. 5,32,190. 6. 11.

9. The amount of interest on the Central India and Rajpootana Force Prize Fund has been already stated. The interest due on the Saugor Force Prize Fund up to 31st December 1864, is now returned as Rs. 7,52,254. 0. 1. The total amount of that prize fund, up to that date, was as follows :—

	Rs.	a.	p.
Amount of Fund - - - - -	48,54,664	15	1
Interest - - - - -	7,52,254	-	1
	Rs.	56,06,918	15 2

MILITARY LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 520) ; dated 7 December 1865.

Cons. December
1865, Nos. 16 to 19.

WE have the honour to forward copies of the papers marginally noted, relative to certain information in connection with the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund, required by Major C. F. Clifton, Prize Agent, Saugor Field Force, and beg that that officer may be furnished with copies of such portions of the Enclosures of our Military Letters, Nos. 221 and 359, dated 15th June and 5th October 1864, as may be considered necessary.

EXTRACT.—Fort William, Military Consultation for December 1865.

(No. 16.)

From Major C. F. Clifton, Prize Agent, Saugor Field Force, to the Military Secretary to the Government of India, Fort William ; dated Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, London, 18 September 1865.

I HAVE the honour to request that you will be good enough to furnish me as early as possible with a full statement of all funds, either in the hands of the Government or laying in the Bank of Bengal, which may belong to the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund, stating at the same time at what dates and at what places the different captures were made.

The information for which I have asked above, is required for the information of the High Court of Admiralty, in which the case of the Banda and Kirwee Prize will shortly be argued.

(No. 17.)

From the General Prize Committee, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 235 M) ; dated Fort William, 20 November 1865.

IN returning the enclosures of your office docket, No. 837, dated 30th ultimo, we have the honour to state, that with his letters, Nos. 2542 and 1205, dated 31st March and 12th September 1864, to your address, the Accountant General to the Government of India submitted statements of the assets of the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund, which no doubt will be found to contain all the information on this point required by Major C. F. Clifton. Into the details of these accounts, the Right Honourable the Secretary of State has fully entered in his Despatch, No. 163, dated 16th May 1865. We beg to forward a copy of an account furnished by Captain T. Horan, one of the prize agents, Saugor Field Force, containing all the information we possess regarding the places at which the several captures were made. It will be seen that in this "Summary of Receipts and Charges," no mention of the jewels captured is made ; but we believe that the whole of these valuables were taken at Kirwee. We would add that reference was made to the Controller General of Accounts, but he is unable to afford fuller information than that now forwarded. It appears to us that the prize agents themselves should best be able to furnish the information sought by Major Clifton.

Government docket,
No. 557, dated
23 June 1865.
Government docket,
No. 345, dated
18 April 1861.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India (No. 175) ; dated 6th September 1866.

1. I HAVE received an application from Major Holmes, the prize agent in this country, for Major General Whitlock's division, submitting that the sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., deducted from the amount of the Banda and Kirwee booty on account of land revenue collected from our subjects by the Raos of Kirwee, is claimable as prize.

2. I therefore request, that in order to enable me to arrive at a decision on this claim, I may be furnished, at as early a date as practicable, with full particulars respecting this amount.

EXTRACT LETTER from Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 59) ; dated 23 March 1867.

Proceedings for
March 1867, No. 2.

18. WITH reference to your military letter, No 175, dated 6th September 1866, desiring to be furnished with full particulars relative to a sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6. deducted from the amount of Banda and Kirwee booty on account of land revenue collected from British subjects by the Raos of Kirwee, and now claimed as prize, we forward copies of the papers marginally noted for your Lordship's consideration.

(No. 2.)

EXTRACT, Fort William, Military Proceedings for March 1867.

EXTRACT LETTER from Secretary to Government, North-Western Provinces, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, Fort William (No. 27 A, 1st February 1867).

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of the letter from your office, No. 22, dated the 24th November last, requesting to be furnished with information regarding the sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., deducted from the amount of the Banda and Kirwee Booty.

2. In reply, I am desired to state that this sum was deducted from the money taken at Kirwee, and credited to Government as the equivalent of the amount, which, after careful inquiry, it was found had been forcibly collected from landholders by the rebel Raos of Kirwee, on account of land revenue for the Kists from Rubbee 1857-8 to Rubbee 1858-59, during the time they had possession of the eastern portion of the Banda District. The collector of Banda, considering that Government were entitled to be reimbursed from the property of the Raos for all collections of revenue made by the rebel Government, claimed and received from General Whitlock on this account a sum from which eventually the amount in question was credited to Government.

The Secretary to the Government of the North-Western Provinces to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 438 A, dated Nynee Tal, the 4th of November 1862).

I AM desired to forward the accompanying statement of receipts and disbursements on account of a deposit at present lying in the Treasury of the Banda district in the name of the Raos of Kirwee, together with the following explanation, for the consideration and orders of the Government of India.

2. In July 1858, Mr. Mayne, who was the civil officer who accompanied the army of re-occupation in the Banda district, took the sum of 9,81,578 rupees from the money appropriated by Major General Whitlock's column, to recover the amount of land revenue supposed to have been collected from our subjects by the Raos of Kirwee. But as will be seen from the statement only Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6. of this sum was expended on this account, and consequently the balance, viz., 4,58,325 rupees must, the Lieutenant Governor apprehends, in the event of the Kirwee property being declared prize, be held at the disposal of the prize agents.

3. In

3. In addition to this the items marked B in red ink under the head of receipts must, in Mr. Edmonstone's opinion, be regarded as prize property, and these, together with the balance above mentioned, make up a total sum of Rs. 5,27,120. 14. 11. From this should be deducted the two items, marked Bunder Disbursements, which must be regarded as expenditure incurred on account of the prize property. Moreover the items noted in the margin have been sold by the officers of the Government, who are by usage entitled to a per-centage of 3 per cent. on the proceeds; an additional deduction amounting in round numbers to 322 rupees must be made on this account. The total amount, therefore, which the Lieutenant Governor believes will be due to the prize agency in the event, as aforesaid, of the Kirwee property being declared prize is Rs. 5,16,606. 14. 4.

	Rs.	a.	p.
Sale proceeds of Elephants - - -	9,095	-	-
" " Camels - - -	12	3	3
" " Miscellaneous Property	1,631	-	1
TOTAL - - Rs.	10,738	3	4

4. Should his Excellency the Viceroy in Council concur in this view, the Lieutenant Governor would beg to be informed whether the deposit in question should be transferred to the General Treasury, which was the course directed in regard to the sum in deposit on the same account in the Allahabad Treasury by the resolution of the Government of India in the Financial Department, No. 143 A., dated 12th August.

5. It will be seen that the items marked A., under receipts in the statement, amounting to Rs. 23,497. 1. 5., may fairly be regarded as the property of Government, and if from this sum the items marked A., under disbursement, amounting in all to 7,945 rupees, be subtracted, the total amount at the disposal of Government will be Rs. 15,552. 1. 5.

From the Collector of Banda to the Commissioner of the 4th Division, Allahabad,
(No. 663), dated 24th June 1862.

As requested in your endorsement, No. 125, dated the 27th ultimo, I have the honour to submit the final account of Narayan Rao's Fund, showing a balance at its credit of Rs. 5,32,460. 11. 3.

2. The circumstances under which this fund arose have been detailed in my letter, No. 894, dated the 10th August 1861. Mr. Mayne, the late Collector of Banda, received in cash the sum of 9,81,578 rupees. To this must be added the sum of Rs. 92,293. 12. 5., of which a detail is given in the annexed statement, making a sum total to the credit of the fund of Rs. 10,73,871. 12. 5. Some items in this latter amount require remark. For instance, the item of Rs. 20,416. 15. 4. has been accounted for to the Prize Committee in my letter to your address, No. 2,138, dated 3rd December 1860. By the sale of such of the villages as have been disposed of in that way under recent orders of Government; by the sale of the gardens and houses at Kirwee, the sums noted in the margin have been realised, and the Police Department has paid 1,000 rupees for the Gol Kothee at that place. The elephants sold very well, realising 9,095 rupees, and the rest of the moveable property that had been lying in the Malkhanna at Banda and Kirwee was sold for Rs. 1,631. 0. 1.

	Rs.	a.	p.
Villages - - -	15,375	-	-
Gardens - - -	951	-	-
Houses - - -	461	-	8
TOTAL - - -	16,787	-	8

3. On the disbursement side of the account you will observe that the sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6. were credited to collections made by Narayan Rao, Rs. 9,988. 5. 2. were expended in feeding the elephants from the time they came in possession of the late Collector to the day of sale.

4. If you wish for a detailed account of the expenditure, it can be furnished, but as it extends over nearly four years it will be voluminous.

5. A copy of this letter and of the statement has been furnished to the deputy auditor and accountant general.

6. I may add that no commission has as yet been charged on the sales recently effected, the whole amount realised having been carried to the credit of the fund, but I wish to know whether the Nazir or other ministerial officer conducting the sales is entitled to the usual fees.

STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS on Account of NARAYAN RAO'S DEPOSITS.

	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.		Rs.	a.	p.
29 July 1858, on account of collections by Narayan Rao.	4,20,000	-	-				Credited to arrears of land revenue	-	5,23,253	4
15 August 1858, received through General Whitlock.	5,61,578	-	-				Charges for diet of elephants	-	9,988	5
				9,81,578	-	-				
MISCELLANEOUS:										
Paid by Jawalla Pershand, late Naib Tehseeldar, then Moonsurrim of Narayan Rao's Kurkhanah to the Collector.	37,022	15	9				Salary of establishment employed in protecting property, &c. of Narayan Rao.		203	11
Sale proceeds of properties, &c.	20,416	15	4							
Ditto - elephants	9,095	-	-				Amount expended on account of dispensary at Kirwee.		433	10
Ditto - camels	12	3	3							
Ditto - houses	461	8	-				Salary of Narayan Rao's servants (due).		1,304	8
Ditto - gardens	951	-	-							
Ditto - villages	15,375	-	-				On account of repair of Chowkees	-	2,101	12
Sale proceeds of Gol Kothee at Kirwee, for the accommodation of Chief Inspector of Police stationed at Kirwee, which will be re-credited in the account on receipt of bill audited by the Controller and Auditor of Public Works Accounts, Agra.	1,000	-	-				Miscellaneous expenditure	-	4,105	13
Saving from diet of elephants	617	12	6							
Rent of Kothees	58	7	-							
Items of miscellaneous nature	5,651	14	6							
Sale proceeds of common jewellery of gold and silver, broken articles, paid by Nazir and Tehseeldar of Terehan.	1,631	-	1							
				92,293	12	5				
TOTAL	-	-	-	10,73,871	12	5				
Deduct Expenditure	-	-	-	5,41,391	1	2				
Balance of deposits on account of Narayan Rao, on the 31st May 1862	-	-	-	5,32,480	11	3				
							TOTAL	-	5,41,391	1

Zillah Banda Collectorship, 24 June 1862.

(signed) H. W. Dashwood, Collector.

The Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary to Government, North Western Provinces (No. 654, dated 28 November 1862).

IN reply to your letter, No. 438 A., dated 4th instant, submitting a statement of receipts and disbursements on account of a deposit at present lying in the Treasury of the Banda district, in the name of the Raos Kirwee, I am directed by the Governor General in Council to inform you that the deposit in question should be transferred to the General Treasury, pending final orders in the Military and Financial Departments as to its disposal.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 16 January 1868 (No. 17).

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 213, dated 31st July last, directing that the whole sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., deducted from the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund, should be re-credited to that fund, and to the telegram despatch to you on the 20th September, stating that interest was to be allowed upon that sum, I have to request that you will cause me to be furnished, at an early date, with a complete statement of the prize fund, showing the whole amount credited to that fund as interest; also the further sums payable to the prize agents, to the representatives of Lord Clyde, and to Major General Whitlock.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, 13 May 1868 (No. 172).

WITH reference to your military letter, No. 17, dated 16th January 1868, we have the honour to forward, accompanied by copy of a communication from the General Prize Committee, No. 801 M., dated 14th April last, a statement of the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund, showing the amount standing at the credit of the fund in the military books; and also a separate statement of sums payable to the prize agents, and to the representatives of Lord Clyde and Major General Whitlock.

FROM the GENERAL PRIZE COMMITTEE to the Secretary to the Government of India,
Military Department (No. 801 M., dated Fort William, 14 April 1868).

WITH reference to your office docket, No. 1047, dated 19th of February last, we have the honour to forward copy of a complete statement* of the Banda and Kirwee Prize Fund furnished by the military accountant, showing the whole amount standing at credit of the fund in the military books; we also beg to submit a separate statement, prepared by us of the sums payable to the prize agents, and to the representatives of Lord Clyde and Major General Whitlock. From the sums now shown to be due to those officers,† the amount already paid on the statement previously submitted will, of course be deducted; the difference being the further sum payable.

* Dated 31 March 1868.

† Letter, No. 498, dated 6 August 1867.

STATEMENT exhibiting the SUMS Standing at Credit of KIRWEE and BANDA PRIZE FUND
in the Military Books.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Amount standing at Credit of the Kirwee and Banda Prize Fund in the Civil Books, on the 30th April 1864, brought on the Military Books of 1865-66	-	-	-	48,33,758	-	7			
Amount held in Deposit in the Banda Collector's Treasury, adjusted to Credit of this Fund in 1865-66	-	-	-	20,906	14	6			
							48,54,664	15	1
Amount forcibly collected by the Rebel Raos of Kirwee during the time they had possession of the eastern portion of the Banda District, in 1857-58, from the local land-holders, adjusted to credit of this fund in 1867-68	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,23,253	4	6
Amount of Interest, at 5 per cent., calculated on the principal Rs. 48,54,664. 15. 1., up to the 19th of January 1867, adjusted in 1867-68	12,50,531	6	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deduct Interest on Advances and Payments, made in England, on account of Taxed Bills, up to the 19th January 1867	17,596	13	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Add ditto amount of interest, at 5 per cent., on Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., forcibly collected by the Rebel Raos of Kirwee, in 1857-58, calculated up to the 19th January 1867, adjusted in 1867-68	-	-	-	12,32,934	9	4			
				2,20,565	12	8			
							14,53,500	6	-
							<i>Rs.</i>	68,31,418	9 7

Fort William, }
31 March 1868. }

(signed) *G. M. Hill,*
Colonel, Military Accountant.

BANDA and KIRWEE PRIZE FUND.

FINAL STATEMENT of SUMS Payable to Prize Agents and Commanders.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Total Amount at Credit of Fund, <i>vide</i> Military Accountant's Statement, dated 31 March 1868	68,31,418	9	7			
Less Law Expenses	5,81,571	15	4			
				62,49,846	10	3
Deduct Agency Commission, at 1½ per cent.	-	-	-	93,747	11	2
				61,56,098	15	1
1/5th to Commanders	-	-	-	3,07,804	15	1
In the Portion of 4/5ths to Lord Clyde	2,46,243	15	4			
And 1/5th to General Sir George Whitlock	61,560	15	9			

Fort William, }
14 April 1868. }

(signed) *H. Couper,* Lieutenant,
Examiner, Pay Department, Prize Branch.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, 15 February 1867 (No. 55).

Para. 1. ON the application of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, the under-mentioned sums have been paid at this office on account of the taxed cost of the claimants in the case of the Banda and Kirwee prize money recently decided in the High Court of Admiralty, viz.

		On account of—	£.	s.	d.
Messrs. Gregory & Co.	- -	Sir George Whitlock's Force	- -	15,945	1 8
" "	- -	Prize Committee of ditto	- -	10,102	8 8
" Freshfield & Co.	- -	Executors of Lord Clyde	- -	3,876	14 -
" Wany, Robins & Co.	- -	Personal staff of Lord Clyde	- -	1,502	4 6
" Parker & Co.	- -	Personal staff of Lord Clyde	- -	1,512	13 -
" Jenner & Co.	- -	Colonel Norman	- -	1,979	5 6
E. W. Crosse, Esq.	- -	Colonel Keatinge	- -	1,986	11 2
Messrs. Brooks and Du Bois	- -	D. J. P. Campbell, Esq.	- -	1,444	8 6
" Frere, Cholmeley and Forster.	- -	Sir H. Rose and the Central India Field Force.	- -	3,936	3 1
" Whitakers and Woolbert	- -	General W. M. Smith	- -	2,369	10 3
" Tebbs & Son	- -	Sir H. Roberts and the Rajpootanah Force.	- -	2,376	7 10
" Winter, Williams & Co.	- -	General Carthew and the Futtehpore Moveable Column.	- -	2,245	4 6
W. M. Wilkinson, Esq.	- -	Colonel Maxwell's Column	- -	2,460	18 -
Messrs. Hume and Bird	- -	General F. Wheeler and others	- -	2,417	6 -
" Pritchard and others	- -	Major Osborne and others	- -	2,065	17 -
" Fooke, Hallowes and Price	- -	Colonel F. E. Hinde	- -	1,922	18 9
S. Skipworth, Esq.	- -	Colonel Middleton	- -	13	11 -
		TOTAL	- - - £.	58,157	3 11

2. The sums which have been advanced from time to time on account of the legal expenses of Sir George Whitlock's force, as intimated to you in the Despatches noted in the margin,* amounting to 9,000*l.*, were deducted from the bill of costs of Messrs Gregory & Co. No action in respect to this sum is, therefore, any longer necessary on the part of your Government, beyond the stoppage of interest from the date when the advances were made, as duly reported to you at the time.

3. Interest on the remanant portion of the above sum of 58,157*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.* will cease to be allowed from the 10th of October 1866, when the first payment on account of legal expenses was made.

4. In the Royal warrant forwarded to you with my Despatch, dated 24th November last, No. 246, the sum named, as authorised for distribution, is the balance supposed to be available after the deduction of the legal costs of 58,157*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.* I need not remind your Government that this amount is necessarily an estimate only, as the amount due on account of interest is dependent on the date on which the order for the distribution of the booty is published in India, interest ceasing to be allowed from that date.

5. I avail myself of the present opportunity to transmit to you an application received from the prize agents of General Whitlock's force on the subject of their prize agency. In the case of the prize agency, as in that of the share of the Commander-in-Chief, and of the one-fifth of the twentieth part of the booty specially awarded to the officers in chief command of the Central India, Saugor, and Rajpootana Field Forces, under the Royal grant, no delay whatever need occur in the payment, since the distribution in these cases is irrespective of the number of shares, or shares on the several funds.

6. I shall cause the prize agents of Major General Whitlock's force to be informed that I have instructed your Government to lose no time in settling their claim, by paying the amount to any one authorised in India to receive it, or by remitting the amount in a roll for payment at this office.

7. In the settlement of this claim, the advances made on account of prize agency, to the extent of 6,000*l.* as announced to you at the date† on which the advances were made will, of course, not be lost sight of.

* 31 July 1865, No. 241 - - 4,000
24 March 1866, No. 72 - - 3,000
27 September 1866, No. 180 - 2,000

Dated 7th and 24th
September 1866.

† Despatch, 9 July 1864, No 217 - - 4,000
Despatch, 23 December 1865, No. 374 2,000

8. In the distribution of the Banda and Kirwee booty, the precedent of the Burmese prize money will, I presume, have been followed. The amount paid for legal expenses forms a first charge on the fund. Then follows the commission due to the prize agents. These being provided for, the calculation of the shares of the officers and troops concerned can be effected.

G. O., 19 December 1836, No. 245.

9. I rely on the continued vigilance of your Government in guarding against any avoidable delay in the distribution of the prize money of the forces operating in Central India, to the officers and soldiers generally.

MILITARY LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 111) ; dated 23rd April 1867.

WITH reference to the several Despatches noted in the margin,* relative to the prize property captured in Central India, we have the honour to transmit, for your information, copy of a communication† from the General Prize Committee, and a copy of our General Order, No. 346, dated 28th March last, sanctioning the issue of a first instalment of the Banda and Kirwee prize money at the rate of 500 rupees per share.

* No. 246, dated India Office, 24 November 1866.
No. 55, dated India Office, 15 February 1867.
No. 73, dated India Office, 7 March 1867.
Proceedings for March 1867, Nos. 773 and 774.
† No. 353 A, dated 21 March 1867.

EXTRACT.—Fort William, Military Proceedings for March 1867.

(No. 773.)

From the General Prize Committee, to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.—(No. 353 M, dated Fort William, the 21st March 1867.)

WE have the honour to submit, for the approval of Government, a Draft General Order, sanctioning the issue of a first instalment of the Banda and Kirwee prize money, and laying down the conditions under which the disbursement will be made.

2. We beg to enclose a statement showing the amount of the prize, inclusive of interest, and the sum available for distribution.

3. It is impossible yet to decide on the exact sum which will be available for distribution, as we are, for want of information, unable to calculate the interest to the proper dates. The statement submitted, however, is sufficient to show that there will be ample funds to admit of an immediate distribution of 500 rupees (five hundred) a share.

4. Commission of the prize agents, the law expenses, and the twentieth allotted to the Commander in Chief and the general officer commanding the force, amounts to Rs. 9,14,154. 15. 1. From the returns of the field force received from the Adjutant General at Madras, and the roll of the Bengal staff, we estimate that the other claimants will be entitled to a total of 7,872 shares, as per statement annexed. This number will allow of a distribution of 500 rupees per share, and leave a balance of Rs. 9,99,497. 4. 9., exclusive of interest from the 1st January 1866, to meet other claims which may hereafter arise, and for a further distribution when the number of claimants can be correctly ascertained, and a correct statement of the interest due from 1st January 1866 to 17th January 1867 (date of Order publishing the warrant) has been obtained.

P.S.—Since writing the above, we have received your docket, No. 866, dated 23rd instant. Under this decision the abstract account of the prize fund will require to be modified, but this, by reducing the sum payable to the prize agents, will increase the balance available for the share.

BANDA AND KIRWEE.

SAUGOR AND NERBUDDA FIELD FORCE.

STAFF.	Shares.	ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.	Shares.
1 Major General - - -	76	87 Artificers at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	43 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 Brigadiers and Colonels at 51 shares - - -	204	1 Serang at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$
1 Assistant Adjutant General and Major - - -	24	8 Tindals at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	4
1 Assistant Quarter Master General and Captain -	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	105 Store Lascars at $\frac{1}{2}$ share -	52 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Brigade Major and Major -	19	13 Bellows Boys at $\frac{1}{2}$ share -	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Brigade Majors and Captains at 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ shares - -	33	KARKHANA ESTABLISHMENT.	
1 Brigade Major and Lieutenant under 7 years -	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 Daroga at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	$\frac{1}{2}$
1 Aide-de-Camp and Lieutenant under 7 years -	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	28 Chowdries at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	14
2 Assistant Commissary Generals and Captains at 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ shares - - -	43	161 Drivers at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	80 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Commissary of Ordnance and Major - - -	47 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,277 Natives attached at $\frac{1}{2}$ share -	638 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Field Engineer and Major -	19	MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.	
1 Judge Advocate General and Major - - -	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 Apothecaries at 4 shares -	12
1 Superintending Surgeon after 20 years' service - -	28	1 2nd Apothecary at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ shares	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Field Surgeon above 15 years' service - -	18	3 Assistant Apothecaries at 2 shares - - -	6
OFFICERS AND MEN.		6 2nd Dressers at 1 share -	6
4 Colonels at 17 shares - -	68	19 Assistant Dressers at 1 share	19
3 Lieutenant Colonels at 17 shares - - -	51	8 Toties at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	4
7 Majors at 16 shares - -	112	85 Lascars at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	42 $\frac{1}{2}$
38 Captains at 12 shares - -	456	1 Writer - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$
74 Lieutenants at 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ shares -	481	COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S STAFF.	
17 Ensigns at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ shares - -	93 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 Major General and Chief of the Staff - - -	76
5 Surgeons at 18 shares - -	90	1 Adjutant General and Lieutenant Colonel - -	49
8 Assistant Surgeons at 13 shares - - -	104	1 Deputy Adjutant General and Lieutenant above 7 years - -	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 Conductors at 4 shares - -	20	1 Assistant Adjutant General and Captain and Brevet Major - - -	22 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 Sub-Conductors at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ shares	10	1 Assistant Adjutant General and Captain - - -	21 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 Store Serjeants at 3 shares -	12	1 Quartermaster General and Major - - -	47 $\frac{1}{2}$
12 Staff Serjeants at 3 shares -	36	1 Assistant Quartermaster General and Lieutenant above 7 years - -	19
149 Serjeants at 2 shares - -	298	1 Deputy Assistant Quartermaster General and Lieutenant above 7 years -	14
26 Corporals at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	39	1 Judge Advocate General and Major - - -	37 $\frac{1}{2}$
70 European Trumpeters and Drummers at 1 share -	70	1 Military Secretary and Lieutenant Colonel - -	30
1,928 European Privates at 1 share	1,928	1 Interpreter and Major - -	19
34 Subadars at 5 shares - -	170	1 Aide-de-Camp and Captain -	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
26 Jemadars at 2 shares - -	52	1 Aide-de-Camp and Lieutenant under 7 years -	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
56 Naiques at $\frac{3}{4}$ share - - -	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 Aide-de-Camp and Captain -	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
193 Havildars at 1 share - -	193	2 Surgeons to Commander-in-Chief and Assistant Surgeons above 10 years at 16	30
1,855 Native Privates or Sepoys at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - - -	927 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant General to the Chief of the Staff and Lieutenant under 7 years -	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
71 Native Trumpeters or Drummers at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 Extra Aide-de-Camp to ditto and Captain and Brevet Major - - -	17 $\frac{1}{2}$
24 Farriers and Veterinary Pupils at $\frac{1}{2}$ share -	12	Total Shares - -	
46 Native Recruits at $\frac{1}{2}$ share -	23	7,871 $\frac{1}{2}$	
111 Bheesties at $\frac{1}{2}$ share - -	55 $\frac{1}{2}$		
138 Regimental Lascars at $\frac{1}{2}$ share	69		
GUN LASCAR ESTABLISHMENT.			
11 Subadars at 5 shares - -	55		
1 Jemadar - - - - -	2		
66 Havildars at 1 share - -	66		
616 Gun Lascars at $\frac{1}{2}$ share -	308		

ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the BANDA and KIRWEE PRIZE FUND.

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Amount realised by Prize Agents - - -	48,54,664	15	1			
Less Commission to Prize Agents at $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. -	72,819	15	7			
				47,81,844	15	6
Add Interest allowed to 31st December 1864 -	7,52,254	-	1			
Ditto ditto for 1865 - - -	2,42,733	3	11			
				9,94,987	4	-
				57,76,832	3	6
Deduct Law Expenses 58,157 <i>l.</i> 3 <i>s.</i> 11 <i>d.</i> or - - -				5,81,571	15	4
				51,95,260	4	2
One-twentieth to Commanders - - -				2 59,763	-	2
Leaves for Distribution to other Claimants - - -				49,35,497	4	-
7,872 Shares at 500 rupees per share, will absorb - - -				39,36,000	-	-
Leaving a Balance to meet other Claims of - - - <i>Rs.</i>				9,99,497	4	-

NOTE.—Interest from 1st January 1866 to 17th January 1867, due to the Fund, amounting to upwards of two lacs of rupees, has not been credited, as up to the date of preparing this account it is not known from what dates interest is recoverable on the several sums paid in England on account of law charges.

MILITARY DESPATCH from the Secretary of State for India, to the Government of India (No. 163); dated 7th June 1867.

Para. 1. I HAVE considered in Council your military letter, dated 23rd April, No. 111, with which you transmit a communication from the General Prize Committee, dated 21st March, and copy of a General Order by your Government of the 28th March, sanctioning the issue of the first instalment of the Banda and Kirwee prize money, at the rate of 500 rupees a share.

No. 346.

2. The Prize Committee observe, that it is not possible at present to decide on the exact sum that will be available for distribution, as, for want of information, they are unable to calculate the interest to the proper dates. The statement submitted by them, however, is, they state, sufficient to show there are ample funds to admit of an immediate distribution of 500 rupees a share.

3. Commission of the prize agents, the law expenses, and the one-twentieth allotted to the Commander in Chief and the general officer commanding the force amount, they notice, to *Rs.* 9,14,154. 15. 1. From the returns of the field force received from the Adjutant General at Madras, and the roll of the Bengal staff, they estimate that the other claimants will be entitled to a total of 7,872 shares. This number will admit of a distribution of 500 rupees a share, and leave a balance of *Rs.* 9,99,497. 4. 9., exclusive of interest from 1st January 1866, to meet other claims which may hereafter arise, and for a further distribution when the number of claimants can be correctly ascertained, and a correct statement of the interest due from 1st January 1866, to 17th January 1867* has been obtained.

* The date of the Order publishing the Royal Warrant.

4. In a note to the abstract account of the prize fund, prepared by the Prize Committee, it is also stated that the interest due on the fund since December 1865, amounting to upwards of two lacs of rupees, has not been credited, as, up to the date of preparing the account, it was not known from what dates interest was recoverable on the several sums paid in England on account of law charges.

5. From these observations, and from a statement made in the postscript of their letter of the 21st March, as to the amount of the per-centage to the prize agents; I conclude the Prize Committee had not, at the date of making up the account, received Lord Cranborne's Despatch of the 15th February, No. 55, which communicated, it is believed, all the information stated to be required in regard to the computation of interest.

6. The Prize Committee will now, consequent on the receipt of his Lordship's communication, be enabled to prepare an amended abstract account of the prize fund. In doing this, however, the mode of proceeding must be somewhat modified.

7. In the present account, the commission of the prize agents is deducted from the amount realised by them before any interest is credited to the fund. This is not correct. The prize agents are entitled to receive interest on their prize agency just as much as the officers and soldiers generally are entitled to receive interest on their respective shares.

8. After providing for the prize agency, the Prize Committee, in their present abstract, carry interest to the credit of the fund, and then deduct the law expenses. This also seems wrong. It appears to me that the statement of the prize fund should run thus :—

	<i>R.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Amount realised by Prize Agents - - -	48,54,664	15	1
Add Interest* - - - - -	-	-	-
	<i>Rs.</i>		
Deduct Law Expenses - - - - -	-	-	-
	<i>Rs.</i>		
Prize Agents' Commission - - - - -	-	-	-
	<i>Rs.</i>		
One-twentieth to Commanders - - - - -	-	-	-
	<i>Rs.</i>		
Leaves for General Distribution - - -	<i>Rs.</i>		

* In the calculation of this, the amount of advances made from time to time, as duly reported to your Government when the advances were made, will, of course, not be lost sight of.

9. In the postscript to the letter of the Prize Committee, to which I have before referred, it is stated that, under the decision which had only then reached them, the sum payable to the prize agents would be reduced, and the balance available for general distribution increased accordingly.

10. Under the view which I have taken as to the mode of preparing the account of the fund, the amount due on account of agency, instead of being reduced, will be increased.

11. In your General Order of the 28th March, No. 346, announcing the immediate payment in India of a first instalment of this prize money, it is stated that the roll of claimants payable in England will be prepared on the 15th May, and will include all entitled to share whose claims to payment in India have not been included in bills and abstracts received up to that date.

12. In accordance with this notification, rolls for the payment of claimants in this country may be expected to reach this office by the end of July, and I have caused applicants on the subject to be informed accordingly.

13. I shall expect to receive, very shortly, similar information, in regard to the Central India and Rajpootanah prize money, to that now furnished in regard to the Banda and Kirwee prize money.

MILITARY LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India (No. 296); dated 8th October 1867.

WE have the honour to forward the accompanying copies of papers, and of a General Order authorising a second distribution of the Banda and Kirwee Prize.

2. Pending your reply to the telegram from his Excellency the Viceroy, inquiring if interest is to be allowed on the sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., recently credited to the prize fund, we deemed it prudent not to sanction a larger issue than at 130 rupees per share.

3. Your reply has now been received, and any further distribution that the fund will admit of, will be ordered with as little delay as possible.

(No. 523 M.)

The General Prize Committee to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

Fort William,
Office of the General Prize Committee,
7 September 1867.

Sir,

IN continuation of our letter, No. 353 M, of the 21st March 1867, we have the honour to submit for approval of Government a Draft General Order, sanctioning the issue of a second distribution of the Banda and Kirwee prize.

2. We beg to inclose a statement showing the amount of prize fund, and what is supposed to be required for the first distribution, and the balance available for the second issue.

Military Department, docket No. 290, dated 12th August 1867

3. From the above statement it will be seen that the sum of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., which has lately been declared to be prize, has been added to the prize fund, but no interest on this sum has as yet been sanctioned by Government.

4. This amount was made over to the civil authorities on the 15th of August 1858, by Major General Sir George Whitlock, K.C.B., and if interest at 5 per cent. (the same as was allowed for the remainder of the prize) is now admitted from that date to the 17th of January 1867 (the authorised date), it will amount to Rs. 2,20,420. 6. 5.

Statements of receipts and disbursements on account of Narain Rao's deposits received with the above docket.

5. If this interest is allowed by Government, the prize fund will admit of a second issue of 150 rupees per share, and leave a balance of Rs. 5,69,669. 15. on its equivalent in 876 shares; but if this interest is not admitted we beg to recommend that 130 rupees per share be distributed as a second issue, this will leave Rs. 5,13,069. 9., or 814 shares for a further distribution or for meeting claims that may hereafter arise.

We have, &c.

(signed)	J. W. Fordyce, Major General, Commanding Presidency Division, and President.	General Prize Committee.
	J. M. Hill, Colonel, Military Accountant, and Member.	
	F. D. Atkinson, Colonel, Controller Military Accounts, and Member.	
	F. B. Norman, Major, Assistant Quartermaster General, and Member.	

ABSTRACT ACCOUNT, BANDA and KIRWEE PRIZE FUND.

	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
Amount realised by Prize Agents	48,54,664 15 1	—
Amount of Revenue collected by the Raos of Kirwee and declared prize	5,23,253 4 6	—
Interest to authorised date	12,32,934 9 4	—
		66,10,852 12 11
Deduct Law Expenses 58,157 l. 3 s. 11 d., or	—	5,81,571 15 4
		60,29,280 13 7
Prize Agents' Commission, at 1½ per cent.	—	90,439 3 4
		59,38,841 10 3
One-twentieth to Commanders	—	2,96,942 1 3
		56,41,899 9 —
Leaves for General Distribution	—	—
Required for first Distribution 8,141 Shares at 500 rupees per share	—	40,70,500 — —
Balance available for second Distribution	Rs.	15,71,399 9 —

(signed) C. G. Cautley, Lieutenant,
Officiating Examiner Prize Accounts.

Fort William,
Office of the General Prize Committee,
7 September 1867.

(Military Department.—No. 900 of 1867.)

GENERAL ORDER by his Excellency the Governor General of India in Council.

Simla, 18 September 1867.

HIS Excellency the Governor General in Council is pleased to authorise the distribution of a second instalment of the Banda and Kirwee prize at 130 rupees per share.

2. The payment of this prize will be carried out in all respects under the rules applied in the first distribution.

3. Attention is called to paragraph 3 of G. G. O., No. 346, dated 28th March 1867, and the shares of those claimants who do not submit their bills within three months from the date of this General Order, will be included in the rolls of shares payable in England.

(signed) *H. W. Norman*, Colonel,
Secretary to the Government of India.

MILITARY LETTER from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, 21st July 1868 (No. 278).

WE have the honour to forward the accompanying copies of papers and of a General Order, authorising a third distribution of the Banda and Kirwee prize at the rate of 120 rupees per share.

2. After this is paid, it will be seen that a sufficient sum will remain to meet unforeseen charges and claims, and possibly to warrant a further small distribution.

The General Prize Committee to the Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department (No. 874 M.); dated Fort William, 19th June 1868.

WE have the honour to address you regarding a third and final distribution of the Banda and Kirwee prize money.

2. With our letter (No. 801), dated 14th April last, we forwarded a complete statement of the fund, showing the whole amount standing at the credit of the fund. Taking these figures we now beg to submit another account showing the amount disbursed, and still required, to meet payments in Bengal and at Madras, on account of the first and second issues.

3. The share of the commanders, agency commission, and law expenses having been set apart, the total sum distributed and still required for the two issues amounts to (*Rs.* 48,62,394. 9. 8.) forty-eight lacs, sixty-two thousand, three hundred and ninety-four rupees, nine annas and eight pie, leaving a balance of (*Rs.* 9,85,899. 6. 4.) nine lacs, eighty-five thousand, eight hundred and ninety-nine rupees, six annas and four pie. The amount of the two shares of the first and second distribution is 630 rupees (six hundred and thirty), a third distribution at 120 rupees (one hundred and twenty) per share, making a total of 750 rupees (seven hundred and fifty), would, if allowed, absorb 9,26,160 rupees (nine lacs, twenty-six thousand one hundred and sixty), and leave a sufficient margin to meet any ordinary contingent claims which may arise. The figures entered in the account submitted have been carefully compiled from the officerecords, and on information furnished by the Madras authorities; and, as no fresh claims are likely to be put forward, we are satisfied that sufficient funds exist to warrant a third issue at 120 rupees (one hundred and twenty) a share; and we beg to recommend that a third issue be authorised accordingly.

G. O., G. G.,
No. 346 of 1867.

4. We have not considered it necessary to submit a Draft General Order, as the payment of the third issue can be carried out under the rules applied in the first distribution.

BANDA AND KIRWEE PRIZE FUND.

ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS referred to in General Prize Committee's Letter, No. 874 M., dated 19th June 1868.

RECEIPTS:	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.
Total Amount at credit of fund	68,31,418	9	7			
Less Law Expenses	5,81,571	15	4			
Deduct Agency Commission, at 1½ per cent.	-	-	-	62,49,846	10	3
Difference	-	-	-	93,747	11	2
One twentieth to Commanders	-	-	-	61,56,098	15	1
Leaves for General Distribution	-	-	-	3,07,804	15	1
			Rs.	58,48,294	-	-
PAYMENTS:						
Disbursed in Bengal, including amount remitted to England:						
1st Distribution	3,93,283	15	8			
2nd ditto	1,01,027	4	8			
Amount of Unclaimed Shares:						
1st Distribution	16,500	-	-			
2nd ditto	6,391	10	8			
Disbursed at Madras, including amount remitted to England:						
	Rs.	a.	p.			
1st Distribution	29,83,183	5	4			
2nd ditto	5,60,621	10	8			
Required for Further Payments:						
1st Distribution	4,52,666	10	8			
2nd ditto	3,48,720	-	-			
			43,45,191	10	8	
Available Balance				48,62,394	9	8
7,718 shares, at 120 rupees per share, are				9,85,899	6	4
				9,26,160	-	-
Balance to meet Contingent Claims			Rs.	59,739	6	4

(signed) C. L. Brown, Major,
Examiner, Pay Department,
Prize Branch.

GENERAL ORDER by His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council, in the Military Department (No. 685); dated Simla, 14th July 1868.

His Excellency the Governor General in Council is pleased to authorise the payment of a third instalment of the Banda and Kirwee prize, at 120 rupees per share.

2. The payment of this prize will be carried out, in all respects, under the rules applied in the first and second distribution. (See Government General Orders, Nos. 346 and 900 of 1867, which should be carefully attended to.)

(11,006/66.)

The Secretary, Treasury, to the Military Secretary, India Office.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 11 July 1866.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to transmit to you herewith, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for India in Council, copy of the judgment lately delivered by the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty respecting the Banda and Kirwee booty; and I am to request that my Lords may be favoured with any observations which the Secretary of State

may desire to make thereon ; and that they may be furnished with the necessary information (as upon previous occasions of a similar nature) to enable them to submit to Her Majesty a warrant for the distribution of the booty in accordance with the judgment.

I am to state, with reference to the concluding paragraph of that portion of the judgment which relates to the costs, that my Lords would be disposed, should the Secretary of State concur, to leave the decision as to the amount to be reserved to the Judge of the Admiralty Court.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Hugh C. E. Childers.*

(No. 1963.)

The Military Secretary, India Office, to the Secretary to the Treasury.

Sir,

India Office, S.W., 27 July 1866.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, forwarding copy of the judgment lately delivered by the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty respecting the Banda and Kirwee booty, and, in reply, to state that Secretary Lord Cranborne does not desire to offer any observations thereon, and that he concurs with the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury in their proposal to leave the decision as to the amount of that booty to be reserved for costs, to the Judge of the Admiralty Court.

2. With respect to the booty in question, and the events which led to its capture, I am instructed to state, for the information of their Lordships, that they arose out of the Indian Mutiny.

3. The military operations rendered necessary by that event decided Lord Clyde, then Sir Colin Campbell, to submit to the Government of India in October 1857, as a matter of the greatest consequence, the organisation and movement of columns of march through Central India.

4. In pursuance of this proposal a column was formed at Madras, under command of Major-General Whitlock, in November 1857, designated the Saugor and Nerbudda Field Force, with instructions to march through the Nizam's dominions, and eventually to Jubbulpore.

5. The battle of Banda, on the 19th April 1858, and capture of Kirwee, on the 6th June following, resulted from the operations of that column, and booty was taken at those places to the amount of Rs. 43,53,178. 10., exclusive of the value of jewels, which realised 10,03,058 rupees.

6. The entire fund, with interest thereon up to the 31st December 1864, amounted to Rs. 56,06,918. 15. 2.

7. To this must be added any further sum that may accrue on account of interest, and there is likewise an amount exceeding 5,00,000 rupees claimed by the prize agents on account of the fund, but which is not admitted by Government to belong to the fund.

8. It is presumed that a grant will be made, in the usual manner, to the Secretary of State for India in Council in trust, with instructions to reserve the amount which may be fixed by the Judge of the Admiralty Court to meet the costs in the cause ; and with reference to the concluding paragraph of Mr. Hamilton's letter of the 14th July 1863, that the per-centage awarded to Lord Clyde will be specified in the warrant, and also whether that per-centage is to be upon the gross amount of the fund or upon that portion only which is distributable as prize.

I am, &c.
(signed) *T. T. Pears*, Major General,
Military Secretary.

Lieutenant Colonel *Holmes* and Major *Horan*, Prize Agents, to the Under Secretary of State for India.

Sir,

Archcliffe Fort, Dover, 19 September 1868.

WE have the honour to forward a statement dated 5th September 1868, from the President of the Special Prize Committee, and we trust that the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India in Council, will be pleased to take it into his favourable consideration.

We have, &c.

(signed) *G. Holmes*, Lieut. Col., R.A.,
T. Horan, Major, 43rd L.I.,
 Prize Agents.

The President of the Special Prize Committee of the late Saugor and Nerbudda Field Force, to Lieutenant Colonel *Holmes*, Senior Prize Agent in England for the Banda and Kirwee Booty.

Sir,

Richmond Hill, 5 September 1868.

As President of the Special Prize Committee, which was elected, *nem. con.*, at a general meeting of the officers of the late Sir G. C. Whitlock's force for the protection of their prize interests, I have the honour to request that you will submit for the consideration of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India in Council, the following particulars with reference to the amount of Prize Money due to those entitled to share in the booty accruing in 1858, from the capture of the chiefs of Kirwee.

In Her Majesty's Order in Council, dated 10th June 1864, referring, for the judgment of the High Court of Admiralty, the claims of various divisions of the Anglo-Indian Army, to booty captured during the late Sir G. Whitlock's operations in the insurrectionary war, it is stated "certain property was captured * * * * * at Kirwee and Banda, by the force under the command of the said Sir George Whitlock, of the estimated value of 70,00,000 rupees," and this amount, as in the other cases specified in the Royal Order, was of course, according to the terms of that instrument, irrespective of interest, for no interest had accrued when the "property was captured," and the further sum of 92,293 rupees afterwards realized from "miscellaneous items," cannot have been included in the estimate.

It is now however alleged that in lieu of 70,00,000 rupees, the amount estimated in the Order in Council besides 92,293 rupees subsequently realized, the actual sum payable to the troops, exclusive of interest, is only Rs. 53,77,918. 3. 7., or thereabouts; *i. e.*, 53½ lakhs, instead of nearly 71 lakhs.

The deficiency is perhaps attributable in part to the mismanagement which is known to have occurred in matters connected with the sale of this booty in 1862, as for example, the forced sale at an unfavourable time, of jewels valued by the General Prize Committee at Calcutta at 21 lakhs of rupees, for no more than 11 lakhs, and the compulsory payment of a heavy commission to the auctioneers for offering to the highest bidder 14 lakhs of non-current rupees, which the local government had objected to recoin, but which were afterwards bought in by the prize agent and recoined.*

However this may be, the estimated amount of the Banda and Kirwee booty, specified in the Royal Order in Council of 10th June 1864, would be more nearly approximated, if the troops engaged in these operations should be held to be entitled in accordance with the usual bounty of the Crown, and in conformity with the terms of Earl Canning's manifests to the army in India (*see* pages 94 and 95), to the whole of the personal property of the rebel chiefs, including the value of certain promissory notes of the Government of India, belonging to Narain and Madho Rao, which it appears from a notification in the "Calcutta Gazette," dated 7th January 1858 (*see* page 95), amounted to 25,60,000 rupees.

Referring to former grants, and more particularly to a precedent in the Deccan case, in which the credits of the ex-Peishwa, held by the Bombay Government before and during the war, were distributed, under the special advice of Sir J. Copley, and other law officers, as booty to the troops, and having consulted on this point several eminent jurists, whose opinion I am prepared to submit, I venture to hope that the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India in Council will not hesitate on a proper representation of all the facts and circumstances of the case to admit, in the balance of prize money now distributable on account of the Banda and Kirwee booty, the value of the debt due on these promissory notes by the Government of India to the ex-Chiefs of Kirwee. It should be respectfully submitted that if this property should, contrary to precedent, be withheld in the present instance from the troops, and if the amount which was set forth in Her Majesty's Order in Council

* *See* Major Clifton's evidence before the Royal Commission on Army Prize.—Appendix, page xxxv, Answer 387.

Council should be ultimately reduced by at least one-fourth, as I have shown that decision must necessarily occasion serious disappointment among those who are permitted by the royal liberality to share in this fund; their expectations of a large dividend having been founded on words equivalent to a promise contained in Her Majesty's Order in Council, while the supposed magnitude of the Prize, thus authoritatively declared, is known to have tempted many to prefer unfounded claims, at the expense of the Madras troops who were compelled to pay the whole costs of the legal proceedings, although judgment was given in their favour.

I have, &c.
(signed) *S. O. E. Ludlow*, Major General,
Acting President of the
Special Prize Committee.

Lieutenant Colonels *Holmes* and *Horan*, Prize Agents, to the Under Secretary of State for India.

Whithorn, Charlton Kings, Cheltenham,
4 November 1868.

Sir,

WE have the honour to forward a memorial, with appendix attached, received from Major General W. H. Miller, President Special Prize Committee of the late Sir G. C. Whitlock's force, praying that the amount of certain promissory notes belonging to the ex-Chiefs of Kirwee may be distributed as prize to the troops.

We beg that you will do us the favour to submit this memorial to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, and trust that the same may meet with his favourable consideration.

We have, &c.
(signed) *G. Holmes*, Lieut. Col., R.A.,
T. Horan, Lieut. Col., late 43rd L.I.,
Prize Agents to the Force of the
late Sir G. C. Whitlock.

THE MEMORIAL of Major General *William Henry Miller*, c.B., President of the Special Prize Committee* of the late Sir George Cornish Whitlock's Force, praying that the Amount of the Promissory Notes belonging to the Ex-Chiefs of Kirwee may be distributed as Prize to the Troops.

* The Special Prize Committee, originally consisting of the Prize Agents in England and others, was unanimously appointed at a General Meeting of the Officers of the Madras Column, on the 8th February 1868, to act on this question for the interests of the Force.

CONTENTS.

PRELIMINARY.		Page.		Page.
Case submitted to Counsel by the Special Prize Committee	- - - - -	83	Further Evidence of Mr. G. Arbuthnot	- - - - - 90
Opinion of Counsel	- - - - -	86	General Order of Earl Canning (27 November 1857) prompting the Troops to look upon the Property of the Rebels as Booty of War	- - - - - 90
Origin of the Special Prize Committee	- - - - -	86	General Order of Earl Canning, "Calcutta Gazette," No. 181 of 1858	- - - - - 91
Jurisdiction in the present Question lies with the Secretary of State in Council	- - - - -	87	The Law of Treason, as to forfeiture of goods and chattels, examined	- - - - - 91
A Variation of 22 Lakhs between the sum declared as Prize and the sum now in process of distribution	- - - - -	87	Forfeiture does not bar the claim of the Troops	- - - - - 91
Memorialist Petitions for the State Debt due to the Enemy	- - - - -	88	Booty which falls into the hands of the Conqueror before the declaration of war is distributable as Prize	- - - - - 92
Similar Debts considered as Booty in other instances	- - - - -	88		
Booty of War belongs, not to the Government of India, but to the Crown	- - - - -	89	SUPPLEMENT.	
Statements of Mr. Cochrane and Mr. G. Arbuthnot	- - - - -	89	AUTHORITIES:—	- - - - - 93
Prize Money not to be withheld in an Insurrectionary War	- - - - -	90	Grotius	- - - - - 93
			Vattel	- - - - - 93
			Bynkershoek	- - - - - 93

	Page.		Page.
Wheaton - - - - -	93	Correspondence between the Duke of Wel-	
Kent - - - - -	94	lington and Mr. Arbuthnot and the	
Phillimore - - - - -	94	Treasury - - - - -	102
Woolsey - - - - -	94	Reference to the Law Officers of the	
Halleck - - - - -	94	Crown - - - - -	104
Story - - - - -	94	Minute of the Lords of the Treasury (27 July	
Dana - - - - -	94	1825) - - - - -	104
General Orders of Earl Canning as to capture of		Further ditto, ditto (26 Jan. 1826) - - -	105
rebels' property - - - - -	94	Further Papers relative to the Deccan	
Further General Order of Earl Canning - - -	95	Case - - - - -	106
Notification from the Accountant General's Office		Letters of the Duke of Wellington and others	
stopping payment of Notes belonging to the Raos		relative to Arrears of Tribute and similar	
of Kirwee - - - - -	95	funds - - - - -	107
PRECEDENTS:		The Hyderabad Booty, discovered three	
Chinsurah (Appendix A) - - - - -	96	years after the conquest of Sciude (Ap-	
Serampore (Appendix B) - - - - -	96	pendix G) - - - - -	109
Isle of France (Appendix C) - - - - -	96	The Coorg Case (Appendix H) - - - - -	109
Bordeaux (Appendix D) - - - - -	97	Extract from Earl Canning's Report as to Act	
Manullee (Appendix E) - - - - -	99	No. XI. of 1857 (Appendix I) - - - - -	110
The Deccan Case (Appendix F) - - - - -	99	Extract from the Annual Register 1776 (Ap-	
Catalogue of (Deccan) Prize Claims - - -	100, 101	pendix J) - - - - -	110
Further Papers relative to the Deccan Case -	101	Opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown	
		(Deccan Case) (Appendix K) - - - - -	111

NOTE.—The following Documents also, which are not in these Contents, were furnished to the Counsel whose opinion has been asked by the Special Prize Committee:—

Her Majesty's Order in Council, dated 10 June 1864.

The Royal Warrants for the Deccan Prize Money, dated 22 March 1823, and 31 July 1832.

The Royal Warrant for the distribution of the Banda and Kirwee Prize Money, dated 2 November 1866.

BANDA AND KIRWEE PRIZE.

CASE.

UNDER a Royal Grant of the 2nd November 1866, certain property captured at Banda and Kirwee, by Sir George Whitlock's column, was granted by Her Majesty to the Secretary of State for India in Council, in trust, to distribute the same as booty among those troops which were entitled to share.

Although the Royal Authority is supreme in all matters of booty, yet usage so far obtains in the matter, that as a general rule "booty, when it is decided to be booty of war, is given as a matter of course to the capturing force."—(See Mr. Arbuthnot's evidence before the Army Royal Commission, 1864.)

Minutes of Evi-
dence, Appendix,
p. 28.

Besides the property captured in bulk at Banda and Kirwee, the rebel chiefs Narrain Rao and Madho Rao, of Kirwee, were possessed of certain promissory notes of the Indian Government to the amount of 256,000 l. sterling, and during the assembling of Sir George Whitlock's force at Kamptee, a notice with respect thereto was issued on the 7th January 1858, from the Accountant General's Office in Calcutta, as shown in the margin.

"NOTICE.

"It is hereby notified that the following Government promissory notes, the property of Narrain Rao and Madho Rao, of Kirwee, in the Banda district, who are in open rebellion against the State, have been stopped in the books of this office, and all persons are hereby warned against taking or purchasing the same." (Here follows a list of the numbers of the notes, and their value.)

A question has been mooted whether *choses in action* of this description ought not to be considered as booty, and whether there is not sufficient precedent in the matter to justify a claim on behalf of the troops engaged in the operations to the grant of the value of these notes as booty, and it is to this point that your attention is requested.

This question appears to have occurred to the Indian Government, for by an Order of the Governor General in Council, dated the 20th August 1861, it was directed "that these promissory notes should be examined, and if they should have been so endorsed as ordinarily to pass as prize, that the opinion of the Advocate General should be taken as to the effect of the notification issued from the Accountant General's Department in the 'Calcutta Gazette,' of the 9th January 1858," referring to the before-mentioned notice.

As a matter of fact, it is believed that the notes themselves have never been found, and it is not known whether any or what opinion was given in pursuance of the before-mentioned order, or how the notes have been treated in the

books of the Government Loan Office; but there is no reason to suppose that the Crown, as distinct from the Indian Government, has had the benefit of these notes, either as forfeited property or by right of capture or conquest.

With respect to precedent in the matter, reference is made to the following cases:—

I. At the time of the capture of Chinsurah, a Dutch settlement, in 1781, by the joint forces of the British East India Company and his Majesty's Navy, certain sums appear to have then in effect been owing or standing to the credit of the Dutch Governor of that place, in his official capacity, and these sums were treated as proper subjects of condemnation as prize to his Majesty, and appear to have been distributed accordingly as such, without any special grants for that purpose.—(See the case in Acton's Reports, vol. i, p. 179.)

II. The Deccan Case, as counsel is doubtless aware, was largely referred to by Dr. Lushington, in his decision on the Banda and Kirwee suit, and in his judgment he speaks of that case as follows:—"I now enter upon the Deccan case, which may be called the leading case on the subject of military booty, not only on account of the magnitude of the sum at stake, but because the decision, though not that of a strictly legal tribunal, was made after great consideration."

In this case the original Treasury Minute of 5th February 1823, referred to

Grant of "all and every the ordnance, arms, artillery, ammunition, stores of war, provisions, elephants, cattle, goods, merchandise, and other things being plunder or booty, of every description, which were captured and taken by our forces in conjunction with the forces of the said United Company in the said wars or hostilities carried on in the years 1817 and 1818," to the Duke of Wellington and Charles Arbuthnot, as trustees for distribution amongst the troops, in accordance with the Treasury Minute.

by Dr. Lushington in his judgment, was followed by a Royal Grant of the 23rd March 1823.

Besides the property actually captured by the troops in the daily operations, there were at the commencement of the Deccan War certain moneys in the hands of the Bombay Government belonging to the Peishwa, and a question appears to have

arisen whether these moneys and certain other like property were not included in the terms of the Royal Grant.

It appears from the narrative of this case, in Knapp's Reports, vol. ii., to which counsel is referred, that Sir Thomas Hislop presented to the Treasury, and afterwards to the King in Council, memorials praying for a bearing as to what did or did not constitute booty.

It moreover appears from other papers that by a Treasury Minute of the 27th July 1825, the following questions in the matter were proposed for the opinion of the Law Officers.

1. Whether moneys advanced by the Peishwa for services not performed before the termination of the war, and afterwards refunded by the holders thereof into the Treasury of the East India Company, as having been the property of the Peishwa, are to be considered as booty, and if so, how to be distributed amongst the forces?

2. Whether arrears of tribute to the Peishwa, collected by the East India Company, deposited in the Treasury as belonging to him, and detained by them in consequence of the events of the war, are to be considered as booty; and if so, how to be distributed amongst the forces?

The actual reply of the law officers of the Crown is not at hand, though its tenor may be reasonably inferred from the preamble of the Treasury Minute, 26th January 1826 (page 26 * of the printed matter sent herewith), and a subsequent opinion of the law officers with regard to the specific question of the arrears of the Kattywar Tribute, dated 20th April 1826, is given in Appendix K.—(Page 35† of the printed Supplement.)

It appears to be clear that ultimately the moneys owing to the Peishwa by the Bombay Government were thought to be comprised in the terms of the Royal Grant of 22nd March 1823, and this notwithstanding that King's Grants (contrary to the rule with respect to other assurances) are construed against the grantee.

The Lords of the Treasury assisted by the Trustees and by the Law Officers of the Crown, must therefore have considered:

1. That the monies owing to the Peishwa by the Bombay Government were "plunder or booty."

2. That

* See page 105.

† See page 111.

2. That these monies were plunder and booty constructively "captured and taken" by the troops.

And this conclusion is confirmed by the language of a later warrant, 31st July 1832 (Appendix C), with reference to the distribution of these monies.

III. Counsel is also referred to the case of Bordeaux, mentioned in pages 8 and 19 of the accompanying printed paper, in which it appears that duties owing to the French Government on the security of certain wines in store were considered as booty. See pages 88, 90, 97, and 98.

It is submitted, therefore, that if Narrain Rao and Madho Rao had been Native chiefs, not British subjects, then having regard to the cases before mentioned, the amount of the notes in question should be considered as booty, and be distributable among the troops accordingly.

These chiefs, however, were British subjects, though the lineal descendants of the Mahratta Peishwas, whose sovereign* style and rights they took, levying troops† and revenue,‡ as *de facto* sovereigns of the land. They were captured on the 5th June 1858, at Kirwee, and were shortly afterwards tried by a civil officer, who accompanied the troops as Special Commissioner for such purposes, and by him they were convicted of rebellion, and their estates and property confiscated to the State, and it may be objected that this may be sufficient to distinguish the present case from that of the Deccan.

However, in the "Calcutta Gazette," No. 181, of 1858, there appears the public order of Earl Canning, which is given in the margin.

It is submitted that without criticising the words of this Manifesto, the general effect of it would be to lead the troops to suppose that, so far as regards booty, rebels were to be considered as alien enemies.

"His Lordship in Council informs the army that he has expressed to the Honourable Court of Directors the opinion of the Government of India, that all moveable property of the description ordinarily distributable, belonging, or which may reasonably be presumed to belong, to rebels or mutineers, and which has been or shall be captured by the troops engaged in suppressing the rebellion, may be fairly treated as prize, and that he has recommended the Honourable Court to adopt the necessary means for obtaining His Majesty's sanction to the distribution of the said property accordingly."

But even upon the words of this Proclamation, it is submitted that if the construction put upon the terms of the Deccan Grant is to be followed, the troops may fairly claim that the notes in question, or their value, shall be treated as booty.

It is believed that the confiscation pronounced by the Special Commissioner of the property of the rebel chiefs, was made under the authority of an Act passed in 1857 by the Legislative Council, the first section of which is given in the foot note.§

This confiscation, by the Special Commissioner, of the property of the rebel chiefs did not stand in the way of a grant to the troops of so much of that property as has already been distributed, and, therefore, if the notes in question or their value ought, in a war with alien enemies, to be deemed booty, so, it is submitted, the confiscation in question ought not, in this instance, to be pleaded against a grant of the value of such notes as booty.

Reference is also made to the case of "The Dickenson," in "Hay and Marriott's Decisions," as showing that under certain circumstances forfeited property may become prize of war.—(See also the Act 16 Geo. 3, cap. 5, on which the question turned.)

It does not appear that any legal steps were adopted for forfeiting or giving effect to the forfeiture of the notes in question, or, indeed, that any proceedings were adopted with respect thereto, other than the notification of the stoppage thereof in the "Calcutta Gazette," before referred to, and which notification appears to have been in the nature of an embargo or act of war.

Further details of cases as to booty of war will be found in the printed paper sent

* See the official narrative of Mr. Mayne.

† See the Governor General's Despatch, No. 14, dated 23rd January 1858, Parl. Papers, ix, 924.

‡ See Letter from the Governor General to the Court of Directors, dated 24th December 1857. No. 325, Enclosure 19.—Parl. Papers, No. vi, page 197.

§ State Offences Act (No. XI.), passed 30th May 1857 :

"All persons owing allegiance to the British Government who, after the passing of this Act, shall rebel or wage war against the Queen or the Government of the East India Company, or shall attempt to wage such war, or shall instigate or abet any such rebellion, or the waging of such war, shall be liable, upon conviction, to the punishment of death, or to the punishment of transportation for life, or of imprisonment with hard labour for any term not exceeding 14 years, and shall also forfeit all their property and effects of every description; provided that nothing contained in this section shall extend to any place subject to Regulation XIV. of 1827 of the Bombay Code."—(Proceedings of the Legislative Council, vol. iii., pages 283–287.)

sent herewith. Reference is also made to "Wheaton's International Law" (8th edition), by Dana, page 374, paragraph 296, where there is a note as to belligerent rights, exercised in civil war, and as to certain cases decided during the late war in the United States.

Admitting that this, like all booty, is subject to the paramount will of the Crown, counsel is requested, upon the statement above made, to advise the representatives of General Whitlock's force—

1. Whether the debts due upon the notes in question would not be booty of war if the Chiefs of Kirwee had been alien enemies?
2. Whether, having regard to Earl Canning's Proclamation and the circumstances of the case, the rebel chiefs of Kirwee ought not to be treated for purposes of prize as alien enemies?
3. Considering the precedents of Chinsurah, Bordeaux, and the Deccan, in connection with Earl Canning's Proclamation, and the circumstances of the case, have not the troops good grounds for presenting a memorial to the Crown for the value of the notes in question as booty for distribution?
4. And generally on the case.

OPINION of COUNSEL on the question of the GOVERNMENT LOAN BONDS belonging to the CHIEFS of KIRWEE, submitted to the consideration of Counsel by the Special Prize Committee, September 1868; signed by Messrs. John Duke Coleridge, q.c., W. Vernon Harcourt, q.c., J. Fitzjames Stephen, q.c., Harris Prendergast, q.c., and Frederick Ramadge.

1. Booty of war, in the sense of army prize, being a question of the bounty of the Crown, and not of strict right, is not susceptible of accurate legal definition. We are of opinion, however, that the notes in question are such property as has been distributed in other instances amongst a successful army by the Crown, and in such a matter precedent is usually and properly followed.

2. We see no reason why in such a question any distinction should be made between the case of the insurgent forces in India and a foreign enemy.

3. Having regard to the precedents, we are of opinion that the present case affords good ground for presenting a memorial to the Crown for the grant of the value of the notes in question to be distributed on the footing of booty.

4. Until a memorial has been presented, and has been dealt with by the Crown officers, we do not see any point upon which we can usefully advise further.

(signed) *J. D. Coleridge.*
W. V. Harcourt.
Harris Prendergast.
J. F. Stephen.
Frederick Ramadge.

To the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India in Council.

THE MEMORIAL of Major General *William Henry Miller*, c.b., President of the Special Prize Committee of the late Saugor and Nerbudda Field Force:

Sheweth—THAT the committee of which your Memorialist is President, was unanimously appointed at a general meeting of the officers of the late Sir G. C. Whitlock's force (at which the prize agents, who convened it, were present), on the 8th February 1868, to act, on behalf of the troops entitled to the Banda and Kirwee Prize Money, in supporting their ulterior interests, with respect to the whole

whole of the booty accruing from the defeat and capture, through the military operations of General Whitlock's column, of the insurgent chiefs Narrain and Madho Rao, who, in 1857, had proclaimed themselves Peishwas.*

That it was thought undesirable to petition for a full settlement of the whole amount claimable and distributable as booty, until certain important papers relative to the Banda and Kirwee Prize, which were twice moved for, in the House of Commons, by Colonel North, in 1866 and in 1867, and which the Crown had on both these motions consented to produce, could be examined; but as these papers have not yet been presented to Parliament, it has not been considered expedient to delay the present application, for the purpose of strengthening it by the additional support which it is believed those documents would afford.

That under the terms of the Royal Warrant, dated 2nd November 1866, your Honor in Council, as trustee of the fund granted to those entitled by the judgment of the High Court of Admiralty to share in this property, has been invested by Her Majesty with power to determine all questions "in respect to the distribution of the booty," or to "any claim or demand on the said booty or proceeds." And it is presumed that the authority thus conferred on your Honor in Council by the Crown is commensurate with that which was conveyed, after the second Deccan war, by the Royal Grant, of 22nd March 1823,† to the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury; and in that case it was provided as follows:—

"If any questions or difficulties should arise thereon; or between the East India Company and the said trustees in regard to what may or may not be properly considered as booty, according to the legal acceptation of the term 'booty,' with reference to the principles governing any capture of property from an enemy in Indian warfare, and the chartered rights of the East India Company, and the true intent and meaning of his Majesty's grant; or if the Governor General, or Governor General in Council may have ordered any captured property to be restored, or may have considered any such property as not the proper subject of prize or booty, and the said trustees shall claim the same as such, all questions or differences relating to any such property or booty, which may arise between the East India Company and the said trustees, should be submitted to this Board, either for his Majesty's decision thereon, or for such direction as his Majesty may be pleased to give for referring the same for final adjudication, as the case may require."

Seventy Lakhs of Rupees virtually granted by the Crown.

And your Memorialist knowing that Her Majesty's Government has shown itself desirous of abiding, as far as possible, in all such matters by the rule of law and precedent, would beg permission here to quote the dictum of Dr. Lushington,‡ who in his recent decision on the Banda and Kirwee Prize Suit, describes the Deccan case as "the leading case on the subject of military booty," the decision "though not that of a strictly legal tribunal" having been "made after great consideration." And the Law Officers of the Crown, it appears from several Minutes§ of the Treasury Board, were formally consulted, and advised, on various occasions in the determination of the questions which arose as to what did or did not constitute booty.

Your Memorialist would preface his present application for the residue of the personal property of the ex-chiefs of Kirwee, by adverting to the fact that Her Majesty's gracious Order in Council, dated 10th June 1864, referring to the decision of the High Court of Admiralty the claims of numerous suitors for shares in the Banda and Kirwee Prize, set forth, that the value of the booty was computed at 70 lakhs of rupees^(a) or thereabouts.

And Her Majesty in this instrument proceeded to announce Her Royal Pleasure to grant this sum (viz., 70,00,000 rupees or thereabouts, obviously exclusive of interest), to "the force or forces to which such property shall be adjudged." But while the troops represented by your Memorialist, after a long, arduous, and expensive contest, were securing a judgment in their favour adverse to all who claimed to share as constructive captors, whose heavy costs^(b) nevertheless

* See the official narrative of Mr. F. O. Mayne, C.B., the Special Commissioner at Banda.

† Extract from the primary warrant for the Deccan prize money, 22 March 1823.

‡ Dr. Lushington's Judgment, p. 13.

§ See the Treasury Minutes, 28 June 1825, 27 July 1825, 16 January 1826.—Supplement, p. 104.

^(a) The words are "Property was captured * * * at Banda and Kirwee by the force under the said Sir George Whitlock of the estimated value of 70,00,000 rupees," and it is plain that any exaggeration of the amount injured the actual captors, by fomenting frivolous and vexatious claims.

^(b) Of these costs, a sum of upwards of 1,300 l. was exacted, for Captain Campbell's suit, which was based on the erroneous substitution of a single letter (H for L), in the description of his corps. But this error was shown to be entirely the fault of the official departments in India.

* Letter from
Major General
Pears, 20 June
1866.

nevertheless they were compelled to pay, it was stated on official authority* that the amount of the Prize Money, in lieu of 70,00,000 rupees, was only Rs. 47,62,370. 14. 8. This sum falls short^(a) of the estimate declared in Her Majesty's Order in Council, by Rs. 22,37,629. 1. 4., or if items afterwards allowed can be supposed to have been included in the sum mentioned in the Queen's Order, there would still be a deficiency of 17 lakhs of rupees.

The Deficit shown to amount to more than Rs. 22,00,000.

As it would seem, then, that there is a very large discrepancy between the amount declared by Her Majesty, in June 1864, to be distributable as prize money for Banda and Kirwee, and the sum credited to the prize agents in the Military Secretary's letter of 20th June 1866, your Memorialist respectfully invites attention to the fact that the ex-chiefs of Kirwee, in 1858, were possessors of other funds, which have not been specifically included by the officers of the public departments in the prize accounts, consisting of promissory notes of the Government of India, representing a debt due to them by the State of the value of 25,60,000 rupees. And this money your Memorialist, relying on the wonted bounty and liberality of the Crown, is emboldened to hope may be distributed to the troops who have been pronounced, in compliance with Her Majesty's gracious Order, to be entitled to share in the Banda and Kirwee prize money.

This money was, in some degree, embargoed or secured by the Government of India, before Kirwee and its chiefs were captured, by virtue of the Notification, quoted in the margin,† issued from the Accountant-General's office, in Calcutta, on the 7th January 1858; but it is evident that it was only through the successful operations of Sir G. Whitlock's column, resulting in the capture of the chiefs, who held these securities, and who, if victorious, could have recovered the debt from the provincial revenue, that the British authorities were enabled to permanently

retain the value of these promissory notes.

Debts Due to an Enemy are Legal Booty.

Property of this description, belonging to a vanquished adversary, not actually taken on the spot at the time, but accruing to the State, as the result of the enemy's overthrow, and the fruit of military success, has in a variety of cases been held by judicial decision, legal declarations, and official authority to be booty of war. In circumstances very similar to the present case the Court of Directors, having taken possession, through their civil officers, of two promissory notes belonging to the ex-Rajah of Coorg, some years after his defeat and capture by the British troops, pleaded in the Rolls Court, in opposition to the Rajah's claim, that the value of these notes was "part of the booty," and obtained a judgment in their favour.‡ This is one of the most modern precedents, showing that in the eyes of the Court of Directors the promissory notes of the Government of India, and the debts which they signify, are booty of war. But the same doctrine had been enforced at a much earlier date by jurists of the highest authority. Thus, in 1781, when the Board of Directors attempted to convert to the use of the Local Government the value of certain deposits refunded, after its capture from the Dutch, by the contractors in Chinsurah,§ it was decided by the Supreme Court, in Calcutta, in effect, that this property was military booty,^(b) which the East India Company

† Notice (published in the "Calcutta Gazette," 9th January 1858).

"It is hereby notified that the following Government promissory notes, the property of Narrain Rao and Madho Rao, of Kirwee, in the Banda district, who are in open rebellion against the State, have been stopped in the books of this office, and all persons are hereby warned against taking or purchasing the same." (Here follows a list of the numbers of the notes and their value.)

‡ See the Reports in the "Law Journal," vol. 25, p. 345; "Weekly Reporter," vol. 9, p. 247; Supplement, p. 109.

§ See Supplement, p. 96.

(a) A further item of Rs. 5,23,253. 4. 6., claimed by the local Government in 1862 (see Letter from the Government of the North Western Provinces to Colonel Durand, dated 4th November 1862, No. 438 A.), as compensation for fiscal losses, has since (in 1867) been credited to the Prize Fund, under the advice of the Law Officers of the Crown, to whom the claim of the Government of India had been referred to the Secretary of State in Council; but as this claim, which was originated in 1862, had not been withdrawn or negatived in June 1864, when the Royal Order in Council was put forth, it cannot easily be supposed to have been included in the estimate of 70,00,000 rupees.

(b) On similar principles at Bordeaux, in 1814, Lord Wellington claimed for his troops (and the claim was allowed) the value of the Custom-house Bonds due to the ex-Government.—(See Supplement.)

pany could not retain without divesting the Crown of its prerogative, and this decision was endorsed by the judgment of Sir W. Grant, who in the Court of Appeal, in 1809, confirmed Sir J. Marriott's decree in the Admiralty Court, which had pronounced that the debts due to the Dutch Government, on account of the unfulfilled contracts, were "part of the proceeds of the capture of Chinsurah." It was obviously on the same principle that the claim of the troops, in 1817-18, to all debts due to the ex-Peishwa, Bajee Rao, was admitted by the liberality of the Crown, which, under the special advice of its law officers,* distributed the whole property, amounting to 60 lakhs of rupees, to the troops. Yet some of this treasure, due to the Peishwa for collections of tribute in Kattywar, was actually in the custody of the Bombay Government before the commencement of hostilities against the Mahratta States.

It would, therefore, seem to be clear that, "according to the legal acceptance of the term booty," the whole personalty of a defeated enemy, including the debts due to him by the conqueror, must necessarily be regarded as booty of war.

Indian Booty, if Royal Troops are in the Field, is the Peculiar Property of the Crown.

Booty of war, however, in India, resulting from campaigns in which the Royal troops are engaged, appertains exclusively to the Crown by virtue of its prerogative. It cannot be legally retained by the Local Government, except as trustee for Her Majesty, or for those on whom the munificence of the Sovereign may bestow it. This reservation of the war rights of the Crown is recited in the letters patent, originally granted to the United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies, and in all succeeding charters.† It was further affirmed by the various judgments, in Calcutta and in London, in the Chinsurah case. And the Deccan case establishes it:—

"Both these sums," say the trustees, the Duke of Wellington and Mr. Arbuthnot, in the Deccan case, speaking of the Kattywar accounts,(a) and of other cash balances due to the ex-Peishwa at the termination of the war, "have been claimed by the Crown, and admitted by the Company, as booty, upon the same principle, as having come into the possession of the Company in consequence of the operations of the troops."‡

But this fact is fully recognised in official declarations, emanating from the great public departments of the State. In a work recently compiled by Mr. Cochrane, Assistant Military Secretary in the India Office, and published by the authority of the Secretary of State, entitled "Regulations for European Officers in India," the following extract § occurs (page 722).

"By 'Letters Patent,' issued in the year 1758, all 'booty or plunder, ships, vessels, goods, merchandize, treasure, and other things whatsoever,' taken in 'wars, hostilities, or expeditions begun, carried on, and completed by the forces raised and paid by the East India Company alone,' was given and granted to the East India Company. The Crown reserved to itself the right to distribute the said plunder and booty in such manner or proportion as it should think fit 'in any case where any of the forces, by land or sea, of us, our heirs or successors, shall be appointed to act in conjunction with the ships or forces of the said Company.'

"The Act of the 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, which transferred the Government of India to the Crown, if it has not legally cancelled these 'Letters Patent,' has, at all events, reniered any action on them unlikely. Indeed, in certain cases of capture during the mutinies of 1857-58 by Company's troops alone, the Secretary of State for India in Council—when it became necessary to provide for the distribution of the booty—applied to the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury for a Royal grant, as if the captures had been effected by Her Majesty's forces in conjunction with the Company's forces, now Her Majesty's Indian Military Forces."

And when examined in 1864 before the Royal Commission appointed to report on the subject of Army Prize, the late Mr. George Arbuthnot, one of the Secretaries to the Treasury, stated|| as follows:—"The broad fact is, that when it is once decided that the treasure seized is booty of war, it belongs to the Crown."

* See the opinion of Sir J. Copley (Lord Lyndhurst) and his colleagues, Appendix K., Supplement, p. 111.

† 10 Will. 3, Sept. 5.
23 Geo. 2, Jan. 14.
23 Geo 3, c. 155, sect. 95. See also the Royal Warrant for Serampore, Oct. 2, 1812. Appendix, Supplement, p. 96.

‡ See the letter of the trustees of the Deccan Prize Fund to the Treasury, dated 22 June 1825. Appendix, Supplement, p. 102.

§ Extract from Cochrane's Regulations for European officers in India. Published by authority, page 722.

|| Extracts from the late Mr. G. Arbuthnot's evidence before the Army Prize Com-

(a) These funds are thus described in the preceding paragraph of the same letter from the trustees of the Deccan Prize to the Treasury:—"Certain arrears of the Kattywar tribute, due to the Peishwa's Government, which had been theretofore paid by the mediation of the Government of Bombay, were in deposit in the Company's Treasury."

mission. Minutes of Evidence, page xvii. *Ibid.* page xviii.

Crown." And, again, "The booty, when it is decided to be booty of war, falls to the disposal of the Crown, and is given, as a matter of course, to the capturing force." And to obviate any doubt which the recent transfer of India to the direct rule of the Crown might suggest, he had given (Answer 101) a previous statement in other terms:—

Extracts from the evidence given 26th February 1864, by the late George Arbuthnot, Esq., one of the Secretaries of Her Majesty's Treasury, before the Royal Commission on Army Prize. (*Ibid.* page xvi.)

Answer 101. . . . "The booty of war belongs to the Queen. If it is not treated as booty of war, it would belong to the East India Government. I apprehend the rule is not altered in consequence of the change of the form of Government in India."

If this property then is booty of war, your Memorialist, presuming on the customary beneficence of the Crown, may venture to believe, that it would be the gracious intention of Her Majesty not to withhold these funds from the troops by whose sufferings and exertions the spoil acquired from the chiefs of Kirwee came into the ultimate possession of the British authorities. In the instances (already cited) of Chinsurah, Bordeaux, and the Deccan, and on other occasions, some of which are shown in the annexed Supplement, property of the same character, acquired under very similar circumstances, has been distributed by the grace of the Sovereign to a victorious force, and the soldiers of the Madras army, who, "among the faithless faithful," were loyal in the hour of trial, and who, not without severe mortality in their ranks, subdued and captured these public enemies in 1858, trust to experience, in this case, an equal measure of Royal liberality.

If the contest in India in 1858 had been waged against an alien enemy, it is incontestable that the troops would have had a valid claim with respect to these funds, on Her Majesty's bounty, and it cannot be fairly alleged that treasure seized from the insurgent belligerents is exempt from the ordinary operation of the laws of prize.

The Forfeitures of Indian Rebels, Proclaimed by Earl Canning Spoil of War.

In 1857, this precise subject was deliberately examined by the Governor General of India in Council.

† Evidence of the late Mr. G. Arbuthnot before the Royal Commission. Appendix, page xvi.

Mr. G. Arbuthnot†, in his evidence already quoted, before the Army Prize Commission, says:—"I understand, that in the case of the booty taken during the Indian Mutiny, it was a matter of consideration by the local Government, whether it should be given as booty or not, in consequence of the peculiar nature of the hostilities; whether it could be properly considered as booty of war or not. Lord Canning decided that point,"—"Minutes of Evidence," page xxxvi. Lord Canning's decision (and it will be observed that the question decided, after special consideration, was, whether the property of traitors forfeited by rebellion in India should be held to be booty of war or not), in substance declared that, excepting only the cases of British property recaptured from the enemy, or property belonging to loyal subjects, the ordinary rights of war should obtain over all moveable property belonging to the rebels. This decision was conveyed in two notifications (which will be found in the Supplement, pages 94, 95), published in the General Orders‡ of the Governor General, and printed in the "Calcutta Gazettes" in 1857 and 1858. In the first of these proclamations, dated 27th November 1857, Earl Canning specifies, for the information of the army, certain kinds of property which are not to be "deemed lawful prize," viz.:—

‡ G. O. G. G., 27th November 1857, No. 1499; and G. O. G. G., "Calcutta Gazette," No. 181 of 1858, page 194. Supplement, Annexes II, III, pages 94, 95.

1. State property recaptured from the enemy.
2. The property of private individuals plundered by the insurgents, and retaken by the troops of the State.
3. The property of natives of India, "who shall prove to the satisfaction of the Committee, that they have not been guilty of any offence for which their property would be liable to forfeiture, and have, to the best of their ability, rendered active assistance to the British Government."

All other kinds of property, liable to forfeiture, it must necessarily be inferred from this document (for if notes or other securities were exempted, these exceptions also would certainly have appeared) were regarded by the Government of India, and were held forth to the expectation of the army, as lawful booty

booty and spoil; and it will be observed that this exhibition of the enemy's property to the troops as generally "subject to the laws of prize" was long antecedent to the publication of any notice relative to the securities held by the chiefs of Kirwee.

The Property of the Kirwee Rebels was only legally Confiscated after Capture and Trial.

In his subsequent Proclamation, printed in the "Calcutta Gazette" (No. 181 of 1858, page 194), Earl Canning expressly "informs the army," that it is "the opinion of the Government of India that all moveable property of the description ordinarily distributable, belonging, or which may reasonably be presumed to belong, to rebels or mutineers, and which has been or shall be captured by the troops engaged in suppressing the rebellion, may be fairly treated as prize."

Annex III., Supplement, p. 95.

"His Lordship in Council informs the army that he has expressed to the Court of Directors the opinion of the Government of India that all moveable property belonging, or which may reasonably be presumed to belong, to rebels or mutineers, and which has been or shall be captured by the troops in suppressing the rebellion, may be fairly treated as prize; and that he has recommended the Honourable Court to adopt the necessary measures for obtaining Her Majesty's sanction to the distribution of the said property." ("Calcutta Gazette," No. 181, of 1858, page 194.)

This simply declares that for purposes of prize no distinction would be drawn, except in the cases before mentioned, between the property of the insurgents and spoil won from a foreign foe.

Your Memorialist can, therefore, anticipate no substantial objection which can fairly be urged against the validity of the claim which he has ventured to prefer, in the name of the Saugor and Nerbudda Force, on the grace and bounty of the Crown, for the value of these promissory notes. The claim, it is respectfully urged, can only be measured and tested by authorities who have treated of the rights of war, by the usage of Indian warfare, and by the precedents in which similar questions have arisen, and have been judicially or legally decided.

If it can be questioned whether property of this description, accruing from hostilities with an independent prince, might fairly be treated as prize, your Memorialist refers to the authorities cited in the Supplement (page 93), to show that, by the laws of war, not only the goods of enemies, but also their rights, are forfeited as booty and prize. (a)

Annex I, p. 93.

But the rebels, will it be urged, had no rights? By Lord Canning's Proclamation, however, they became, for purposes of prize, not felons or traitors, but mere enemies, and all their personal property, including all those rights which would have been deemed lawful spoil in Chinsurah, or the Deccan, or in any common wars, became absolutely subject to the laws of prize. But it would argue ignorance of the law to assert that the rebels had no rights, for neither by English nor by Indian law did they forfeit their personal property, as a civil penalty, prior to their capture, (b) trial, and conviction.

"The forfeiture of goods and chattels,"* as the penalty of treason, in contradistinction to the forfeiture of real property, "has no relation backwards" (c)—("Stephen's Commentaries," vol. iv., page 502).

* Stephen's Commentaries, vol. 4, p. 502. Stewart's Blackstone, 3rd edition, chap. xxix, page 510. Williams' Law of Personal Property, 4th edition, p. 44.

"Persons convicted of treason or felony forfeit on such conviction the whole of their goods and chattels to the Crown" (*).—" (Williams' Law of Personal Property," p. 44).

Forfeitures of Indian Rebels treated simply as Booty of War.

Moreover, the laws of war have been held to supersede the civil law in the disposal

(a) Grotius (*de Jure Belli*) says, vol. 3, p. 166:—"Qui dominus est personarum idem et rerum est et omnis juris quod personis competit." Bynkershoek observes (*Quæst. Jur. Pub.*, Book I, chap. 7, page 53):—"Actiones utique sive credita non minus, jure gentium, sunt in dominio nostro, quam alia bona, eorum igitur jus belli in his sequamur, in illis non sequamur?"

(b) The capture of these chiefs by the British troops of course preceded their trial, and from the date of their capture all their property became amenable to the laws of prize.

(c) By the Act No. XI. of 1857 of the Legislative Council, under which Narrain Rao and his brother were condemned, it is provided that the criminal, in addition to other penalties, "shall also forfeit all his property," which necessarily signifies, after trial and conviction. And so Earl Canning in his Despatch (No. 144, 11th December 1857), to the Court of Directors expressly says, speaking of this Act (paragraph 13):—"By this law persons guilty of rebellion were rendered liable to the punishment of death, and to the forfeiture of all their property."

disposal of the property which was captured in bulk in the Treasury at Kirwee. It has not been objected by the Crown that this treasure was civilly forfeited, and therefore no forfeiture of war. On the contrary, this money was declared by Her Majesty's Ministers, in accordance with the Proclamation of Earl Canning, to be distributable to the troops. This was pronounced by the law officers of the Crown, when consulted under Lord Palmerston's administration by the Lords of the Treasury, to be divisible according to the ordinary principles of prize. This was referred to the decision of Dr. Lushington under the provisions of a statute (3 & 4 Vict. cap. 65, sect. 22), which expressly referred to nothing else than booty of war.

* See Dr. Lushington's judgment on the Banda and Kirwee Case, page 4.

And the learned judge of the Court of Admiralty (*), as the following extract shows, considered that no reason could be found in such an argument, to prevent the strict application of the laws of prize to the property referred for his award, though it was "strictly speaking, forfeited property."

"For the same reason, I must reject the argument that in making the award the Court should relax the principles of joint capture on the ground that part of the property was not in its nature what is strictly called booty. Of the fact I have not very precise evidence, but the property taken from those who joined the mutineers may have consisted of three kinds: property of British subjects which is strictly speaking forfeited property: property of subjects of dependent States: and property of subjects of independent States. But whatever the fact may be, I deem it of no importance. I must consider the whole as booty, as property captured on land by land forces. I feel confident that as such it has been committed to my jurisdiction. For the same reason, I place out of consideration the magnitude of the booty in the present case. This cannot affect the mode of distribution. The principles of joint capture must be the same whether the sum be small or large."

Dr. Lushington, therefore, obviously considered that the property referred to his jurisdiction, though "strictly speaking, forfeited property," was nevertheless, "Booty captured on land by land forces;" that, as such, it was subjected to elaborate argument in a Prize Court, for the purpose of settlement, by a judicial decree, and of distribution according to fixed principles of law; and it would be strange to argue that all this could be rightly and truly predicated from the judicial bench of the forfeited coin, and bullion, and gems, and yet be inapplicable to forfeited notes or valuable securities.

It seems, then, a legitimate conclusion, the moveable property of the rebel chiefs having been authoritatively held up to the troops for lawful spoil, as if it were the goods and effects of alien foes, and the insurgent princes being looked upon, *quoad* prize, as mere enemies, that every kind of property which, if wrested in war from foreigners, would have been granted by the Royal bounty to the army, should also in the present instance be held to be distributable as prize.

An Enemy's Goods, in Deposit in the Adversary's Hands are Lawful Booty.

If, again, it be contended that the amount which was due on these promissory notes is not to be considered booty, because the Government of India could pay or refuse to pay this debt at its discretion, and did not, therefore acquire the property through the military operations of the Madras force, yet this objection seems to have been fully anticipated by the decision of the Lords of the Treasury, with respect to the arrears of Kattywar tribute in the Deccan case. Those arrears were already in deposit in the Bombay Treasury when the war commenced, and were never, like the promissory notes which were held by the Raos of Kirwee, in the actual possession of the enemy. Yet, on a special reference to the law officers of the Crown, Sir J. Copley and his colleagues advised the Treasury Board (†) that these funds were claimable as booty, (a) and distributable to the troops. And accordingly, without applying to the Crown for a new and special largesse, the Lords of the Treasury appear to have considered that these sums, together with other cash balances in native banks, and various debts due to the ex-Peishwa, were included in the original grant (‡) of

+ See the opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown, Supplement, page 111.

‡ Royal Warrant, for the Deccan Prize, 22 March 1823.

(a) The Duke of Wellington describes this property, it will be remembered, in the letter of 22nd June 1825, as having come into the possession of the Company, in consequence of the operations of the troops.

of "plunder and booty of every description," which was "captured and taken" in the years 1817-18, by the troops employed against the Mahratta powers.

The language of one of the later warrants (*) in the Deccan case (31 July, 1832), shows that these sums were credited to the prize fund, not as an extraordinary act of Royal munificence, but as falling, in the opinion of great jurists, under the legal acceptance of booty captured by the forces engaged in the Mahratta campaigns. In the present case, your Memorialist would respectfully represent, if the claim now submitted is disallowed, the principle which was laid down on this point in the Deccan case must be repudiated, and an antagonistic principle must be introduced, causing confusion and uncertainty in future cases.

Confiding, however, in the reasonableness of his claim, relying on the equity to which this application is addressed, and strengthened by the opinion of several eminent counsel, which, with the case laid before them, he begs leave to prefix (†), your Memorialist entrusts this appeal to the impartial consideration of your honour in council. He presumes to believe that there are strong grounds for hoping that the just expectations of the troops founded on legal principles, leaning on the usual munificence of the Crown in many similar instances, and in the present case encouraged by the language of Her Majesty's Order in Council, will not be disappointed.

And your Memorialist will ever pray, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Miller*, Major-General,
President of the
Special Prize Committee, S. and N. F.F.

Oriental Club,
3 November 1868.

* Royal Warrant
for the Deccan
Prize, 31 July
1832.

† Preliminary,
page 86.

SUPPLEMENT.

ANNEX No. I.

AUTHORITIES.

GROTIUS, *De Jure Belli et Pacis*. Book iii, c. viii, de Imperio in Victos. Section iv, paragraph 2.

"Ergo et incorporalia jura, quæ universitatis fuerant, fient victoris quatenus velit . . .

neque verum id quod pro Thebanis apud Quintilianum adfertur id donum victoris esse quod ipse teneat; jus quod sit incorporale apprehendi manu non posse: aliam conditionem esse hæredis, aliam victoris, quia ad illum jus, ad hunc res transeat. Nam qui dominus est personarum, idem et rerum est, et juris omnis quod personis competit. Qui possidetur non possidet sibi, nec in potestate habet qui non est suæ potestatis."

Vattel (*Chitty's*, Edition 1834. Book iii, c. iv, page 319) though he somewhat qualifies his remarks in the case of investments by a foreign ruler in the public funds, observes—

"Among the things belonging to the enemy are likewise incorporeal things—all his rights, claims, and debts."

"War gives us the same rights over any sums of money due by neutral nations to our enemy, as it can give over his other property."

Bynkershoek. *Quæstiones Juris Publici*. Leyden. Edition 1737. Book i, c. vii, page 53.

"Sed profecto videtur esse jus commune, ut et actiones publicentur, ex eadem nempe ratione, quâ corporalia quælibet. Actiones utique sive credita non minus jure gentium sunt in dominio nostro quam alia bona, eorum igitur jus belli in his sequamur, in illis non sequamur? et cum nihil succurrat quod distinctioni idoneæ locum præbere possit, etiam sola ratio jus commune defendit. Sed nec desunt exempla et auctoritates quæ defendant."

Wheaton. *Elements of International Law*. Part vi, c. ix, section i, page 366.

"As no declaration or other notice to the enemy of the existence of war is necessary in order to legalise hostilities, and as the property of the enemy is in general liable to seizure and confiscation as prize of war, it would seem to follow as a consequence that the property belonging to him and found within the territory of the belligerent State at the commencement of hostilities is liable to the same fate with his other property wheresoever situated."

Kent (i, 65), Phillimore (iii, 182), Woolsey (§ 118), Halleck (pp. 362-9), agree that even the debts of private persons, the subjects of a foreign enemy, may be taken as prize by the strict rights of war.

Story, in his opinion in "*Brown versus the United States*" (Cranch viii, 140), says—

"I take upon me to say that no jurist of reputation can be found who has denied the right of confiscation of an enemy's debts."

Dana, by whom these authorities are cited, shows (page 392), that debts and other property of the enemy stand on the same ground.

ANNEX No. II.

GENERAL ORDERS by the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council.

No. 1499 of 1857.—Notification.

Fort William, 27 November 1857.

It being understood that prize agents have been appointed at Delhi for the collection of booty captured by the British troops from the mutineers and other persons in rebellion against the Government, it is hereby notified, for the information and guidance of all parties concerned, that a clear distinction exists, in cases of recapture, between property of the State originally captured by an enemy in time of war, and similar property seized by rebels or mutineers during an insurrection.

In the former case the property recaptured is in general properly treated as property of the hostile State, and *becomes subject to the laws of prize*.

But in an insurrection, such as the present one, the troops of the State whose property has been pillaged by its own subjects, or by foreigners aiding such subjects in their treason, when they retake such property from the plunderers, merely retake it on behalf of the Government, and acquire no legal right of prize or of property, although they have strong claims on the liberality of the Government.

These principles apply also to the property of private individuals plundered by the insurgents and retaken by the troops of the State. Such private property can in no case be *deemed lawful prize* when clearly identified and claimed by the original owner.

In accordance with these principles, the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that officers in command of bodies of troops employed in quelling the present insurrection shall appoint committees of officers for the purpose of taking an account of all treasure and other public property, cattle, munitions of war, stores, &c., recaptured from the insurgents and mutineers, in order to the delivery of the property so recovered into the nearest Treasury, or into the custody of the proper civil or military officers, and that copies of such accounts shall be transmitted to the secretary in the Military Department, for the information of Government.

Separate accounts will also be taken by the committees of all private property captured or recaptured, and copies of these accounts will be transmitted to the Military Department, with statements of claims, if any, made by the owners.

In all cases of clear identification of property restitution may be made to the owners on the spot, provided that in the case of natives they shall prove, to the satisfaction of the committee, that they have not been guilty of any offence for which their property would be liable to forfeiture, and have, to the best of their ability, rendered active assistance to the British Government; and when claims are not clearly established, or the property belongs to any person deceased, the orders of Government are to be awaited before delivery.

The claims of the troops composing the field force by which Delhi has been nobly wrested from the hands of the mutineers and rebels, and by whose gallantry signal punishment has been inflicted on the insurgents there, are fully appreciated by the Governor General in Council, and in recognition of their services his Lordship in Council is pleased to grant a donation of six months' batta to be forthwith distributed to all the troops engaged in the operations against Delhi.

ANNEX No. III.

FURTHER GENERAL ORDER of Lord *Canning*, the Governor General of India,
regarding Prize captured in the Insurrectionary War.

HIS Lordship in Council informs the Army that he has expressed to the Honourable Court of Directors the opinion of the Government of India, that all moveable property of the description ordinarily distributable, belonging, or which may reasonably be presumed to belong, to rebels or mutineers, and which has been or shall be captured by the troops engaged in suppressing the rebellion, may be fairly treated as prize; and that he has recommended the Honourable Court to adopt the necessary measures for obtaining Her Majesty's sanction to the distribution of the said property accordingly.—“*Calcutta Gazette*,” No. 181, of 1858, page 194.

ANNEX No. IV.

NOTICE from the Accountant General's Office, dated Government Loan Office,
7th January 1858.

(Published in the “*Calcutta Gazette*,” No. 3, 9th January 1858, page 50.)

NOTICE.

It is hereby notified that the following Government promissory notes, the property of Narrain Rao and Madho Rao of Kirwee, in the Banda district, who are in open rebellion against the State, have been stopped in the books of this office, and all persons are hereby warned against taking or purchasing the same:

Number.	Loan.	Amount.	Number.	Loan.	Amount.
No. 11,294 -	Public Works	1,00,000	No. 11,315 -	Public Works	50,000
11,295 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,316 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,296 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,317 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,297 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,318 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,298 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,319 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,299 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,320 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,300 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,321 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,301 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,322 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,302 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,323 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,303 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,324 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,304 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,325 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,305 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,326 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,306 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,327 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,307 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	11,328 -	- ditto -	50,000
11,308 -	- ditto -	1,00,000	3,877 of 2,350	1842-43	20,000
11,309 -	- ditto -	50,000	3,880 of 2,350	- ditto -	20,000
11,310 -	- ditto -	50,000	24,171 -	1854-55	5,000
11,311 -	- ditto -	50,000	24,172 -	- ditto -	5,000
11,312 -	- ditto -	50,000	24,173 -	- ditto -	4,000
11,313 -	- ditto -	50,000	24,174 -	- ditto -	5,000
11,314 -	- ditto -	50,000	24,175 -	- ditto -	1,000

(signed) *Edmund Drummond*,
Accountant General to the Government of India.

PRECEDENTS.

APPENDIX (A.)

PRECEDENT of the CHINSURAH BOOTY.

Chinsurah.

THE case of Chinsurah, *captured 3rd July 1781*, shows that a debt due to the conquered enemy belongs as a droit of war to the Crown, and eventually becomes a constructive claim for the army, subject to the pleasure of the Sovereign.

Acton's Reports,
Vol. I, 179.

The facts may be summarised as follows :

£. 23,000 had been advanced to Henry Halsey by Johannes Mathias Ross, the (Dutch) Governor of Chinsurah, for a contract which was not executed. After the conquest other contractors refunded their respective advances to the East India Company without demur, but Halsey contested their right.

The Company, having failed in an action to recover the same in their right as captors, on the ground that they had no title to booty resulting from a conquest in which the Royal troops were engaged, obtained an assignment of the claim from Governor Ross for the sum of five rupees (*sic*).

On the 19th May 1809, the High Court of Admiralty pronounced this sum of 23,000 £. to be prize, being part of the proceeds of the capture of Chinsurah, and on a subsequent reference to the Court of Appeal, judgment in favour of the claim of the Crown was given 15th December 1809, and the Company were adjudged to pay 14,886 £. for interest, and the costs of the suit.

APPENDIX (B.)

PRECEDENT of the SERAMPORE BOOTY.

Serampore.

In the case of Serampore, *captured in 1808*, from the Danes, by whom it had been named Fredericksnagore, the East India Company petitioned the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, *as no division of booty could be made without the King's license and authority*, to recommend to the Crown to grant unto them all the plunder and booty taken in the war from the Danes at Serampore, and to direct what portion of the booty should be retained by the Company for their own use, and what part should be for the use of the forces by which it was captured.

A warrant was accordingly issued, bearing date 2nd October 1812, in which, after reciting the terms of the Charter granted to the Company by George II., in the 23rd year of his reign, and declaring that the war rights of the East India Company "only extended to property taken in wars, hostilities, or expeditions begun, carried on, and completed by the forces raised and paid by the Petitioners alone;" and not to "cases where the forces of his Majesty act in conjunction with the forces of the petitioners," King George III. grants

"To the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, and their successors, all such plunder and booty, stores, provisions, and things, as have been taken at Serampore as hereinbefore mentioned, save and except such as may have been or shall be restored to the enemy; and also, save and except all bonds, bills of exchange, and securities of that nature, to hold one moiety or half part of the value thereof unto the said United Company and their successors, towards the expense of the said capture; and to hold the remaining moiety or half part of the value thereof to the said United Company in trust . . . to be divided amongst the commanders, officers, and men belonging to the detachment of the forces employed in the said capture.

APPENDIX (C.)

PRECEDENT OF THE ISLE OF FRANCE.

Isle of France.
The Prize Warrant
cannot be found.
See letter from the
Treasury to Mr.
Kinloch, 17 Feb.
1868.

In the case of the Isle of France (Mauritius), *captured in 1810*, an estimate of the public buildings captured by the troops was made, and the value of the property was granted to the army.

This assertion is found in a letter from Sir Lionel Smith to Major Cadell, Secretary to the Deccan Prize Committee, Madras, dated 22nd September 1821.

"To Major Cadell, Secretary to the Prize Committee, Madras.

"Sir,

"I HAVE had the honour to receive your letter, under date the 20th ultimo : I now enclose a detailed statement of all the public buildings of the late Peishwa's Government, which have been appropriated or converted into public offices by the Honourable Company's Government.

"The

"The return will show the situation and condition of the several properties, the rent, original cost, and present value.

"It is necessary that I should apprise the Committee that in duty to my division I had before addressed a claim for the property being considered prize.

"The enclosed letter will show you his Lordship the Governor General rejected the claim, and it can only now be maintained on precedents and usages of other conquests, when the Crown deemed remuneration for the services of their (*sic*) armies desirable.

"I am fully confident we have a favourable precedent of such a grant at the conquest of the Isle of France, but I have no means of referring immediately to the prize agents on that service.

"There are no military rights to prize in the British army; all is a boon from the Crown. Immemorial custom has sanctioned expectations on the part of successful armies, almost tantamount to rights.

"The question here occurs, where estimates have been formed by a local government for establishing the value of conquest, and, as in the present instance, perhaps of adding a large amount of capital to the general property of a mercantile company in *view to future payments from the nation, if ever Parliament should substitute the Royal Government for that now in being*, whether the army which put this property into the quiet possession of such a Government would not be considered by his Majesty in Council entitled to the ordinary benefit of their successful exertions.

"It appears to me a fair and reasonable subject of appeal to the royal generosity; and if the precedent I have suggested be correct, or others can be quoted well founded, I should deem the claim undeniable.

"I have, &c.
(signed) "Lionel Smith, M.G."

It appears that notwithstanding the previous rejection of Sir L. Smith's claim by the Governor General, in the letter from Mr. Adam,* dated 15th July 1818, the claim of the Deccan army to the value of some of the materials obtained from the demolition of several of the Peishwa's palaces was subsequently revived.

This is shown by a letter, dated 31st October 1823,† from Captain (afterwards Sir Henry) Pottinger, Collector at Ahmednuggur, to William Chaplin, Esq., Commissioner in the Deccan.

"Sir,

"1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th instant, conveying the instructions of the Honourable the Governor in Council to give Sir Lionel Smith access to all records in my office, and furnish him with such information as he may require regarding prize money.

"2. Not having received any communication on the subject from that officer, I think it proper to acquaint you, in the hope that you will be so good as to inform him that the only sums which have ever been received by me were a number of gold coins from a Brahmin at Nassuck, in whose house they had been secreted by one of Bajee Rao's officers. These coins were sent to the Mint at Bombay in July 1820, to be melted,‡ and I am therefore unable to state their precise value, but I think they were roughly calculated by my people to be worth about 40,000 rupees.

"3. Besides these coins, between 4,000 and 5,000 rupees' worth of old military stores, pieces of guns, &c., were sold by Captain Hancock whilst dismantling hill forts in the collectorship, and the proceeds paid into my Treasury; and timber valued by Captain Nott at 14,500 rupees, has been procured from some of the late Peishwa's palaces that were pulled down.

"4. In both the latter instances, I should add, a considerable expense (perhaps nearly equal to half the proceeds) was incurred by Government and charged in my public accounts.

"5. These are the only items that can be brought in any view of the claims under the denomination of prize money which have passed through my hands since the war; and if a more detailed statement of them is required, I shall be glad to furnish it as far as lies in my power.

"I have, &c.
(signed) "Henry Pottinger, Collector."

This precedent is cited, not as a literal illustration of the present issue, but as exhibiting the wide range of property which was embraced in former reigns by claims for booty recognised by the liberality of the Crown.

APPENDIX (D.)

PRECEDENT OF THE GRANT FOR THE PENINSULAR WAR.

AGAIN in the grant for booty taken in the Peninsula. In the case of Bordeaux,

Bordeaux.

"The property captured at that place was considered to be booty, although France was immediately restored to the authority of its natural sovereign. It was never supposed that the claim of the King of France to the sovereignty of that country, and who was actually residing in England during the war, could interfere with or affect any question of French prize; and the value of such property, consisting of treasure, *bonds for duties*, stores, shipping, &c., was granted to the army upon an estimate of its value (although it had actually been restored to the French authorities upon the principle that if it was necessary, for the purpose of attaining political objects, not to assert claims arising out of the conquest, such sacrifices ought not to be made at the expense or prejudice of the army which achieved the conquest."—(Supplementary Statement of the Claims of the Army of the Deccan, page 312.)

This precedent, moreover, exemplifies the principle of crediting to a successful force the value of booty taken from the enemy and applied to the public service; for this was the

* Deccan Case, 4th edition, vol. ii., Appendix F., page 367.

† Ibid., page 362.

‡ The prize agent of Sir G. C. Whitlock applied to the Madras Government for permission to melt at the Mint and re-coin 1,400,000 Furruckabad rupees taken at Kirwee. The Government refused the application, and compelled the prize agent to offer them at public auction at the needless cost of 4 per cent. commission to the auctioneer.

the ground on which the House of Commons voted (13th June 1815), on the motion of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, a grant of 800,000*l.* to be distributed as prize money to the troops engaged in the Peninsular War.—(Hansard, vol. xxxi, p. 994.)

THE PRECEDENT OF BORDEAUX.

CLAIM for Confiscated Goods, and Custom House Bonds, preferred by Lord *Wellington* in 1814.

EXTRACTS from a LETTER from the Duke of *Wellington* to His Highness the Prince *de Benevent*; dated Paris, 9th September 1814.

Bonds for payment of Custom House dues to a friendly State, claimed as booty by Lord Wellington.

"It was subsequently agreed between his Royal Highness (the Duc d'Angoulême) and the Commander in Chief (Lord Wellington), that the salt and Colonial produce shall be allowed to be taken out of the stores by the proprietors of those articles, on condition of their paying the reduced duties fixed by the Provisional Government of France, in their proclamation of the 24th April, to be levied on these articles respectively, instead of the duties laid on by the former Government; *the amount of which reduced duties was to be forthcoming for the benefit of the captors when called for.*"

Goods confiscated by the French Government claimed as booty.

"I have therefore received the directions of his Royal Highness the Prince Regent to request your Highness to apply to his Majesty (Louis XVIII.) that the American ships — and — captured by the allied army in March last, may be allowed to depart from the Garonne to the places to which the captors may think proper to take them; and that his Majesty will be pleased to give directions to the Préfet at Bordeaux to pay to the agent appointed by the Commander in Chief of the allied army the sum of 23,633*l.* sterling, being the value of the tobacco taken in the Government stores on the 12th March; 1,500*l.* sterling, being the value of *the confiscated goods* taken in the same stores at the same period; 21,500*l.* sterling, being *the amount of the reduced duties* on the salt taken in the same; 8,257*l.* sterling, being *the amount of the reduced duties* of the articles on Colonial produce, taken in the same; and 48,982*l.* sterling, being the amount of *the debts due to the late Government*, for which the wine taken in the public stores on the 12th March was the security.

Debts due to the enemy, claimed as booty.

"Although I am instructed to lay claim to these vessels and sums of money on the part of his Royal Highness the Prince Regent, I have to inform your Highness that it is the intention of his Royal Highness, *according to the custom of his Majesty's Service*, to give this property to the allied army."

(Wellington Despatches, Gurwood, vii, 549.)

EXTRACTS from a LETTER from Lord *Wellington* to the Prince *de Benevent*; dated Paris, 11th September 1814.

(*Ibid*, page 551.)

"The Commander in Chief" (Lord Wellington writes) "kept possession, as a right of war, of that property usually considered as a right of war which had thus fallen into his hands.

The property which thus remained under sequestration, *although in the possession of the officers of the Duc d'Angoulême's Government*, consisted—

1st. Of certain tobacco, the property of Government, and certain articles of merchandise *which had been confiscated.*

2ndly. Of certain quantities of salt and of Colonial produce kept in the Government stores *as a security for the payment of the Government duties.*

3rdly. Of certain quantities of wine likewise kept in the Government stores *as a security for the repayment by the individual proprietors of certain loans of money made to them by the late French Government.*"

"On the day the allied army entered Bordeaux all the moveable property belonging to the late French Government became theirs as a right of war.

"But when it was clearly understood between the Duc d'Angoulême and him (Lord Wellington) that the rights of war attached to all those articles to the amount of the property which the late French Government had in them respectively, advantage cannot now be fairly taken of his forbearance, and it cannot now be argued with justice that *to claim the amount of the interest of the late French Government* in these several articles, a claim which it will be observed has never for a moment been abandoned, is tantamount to the assertion of the rights of war during a period of peace."

(*Ibid*, pages 552, 553.)

APPENDIX (E.)

PRECEDENT OF THE MANULLEE BOOTY.*

In this case Major M'Dowell's detachment had, after the engagement and rout of the enemy (14th January 1817), been defrauded by their native allies, the Mysore Silladar Horse, of the whole of the plunder. On Major M'Dowell's appeal, the Governor General determined to exact the proportion of the booty due to the regular troops from the Rajah of Mysore, "but instead of making an immediate demand for restitution from the troops or the Government of Mysore, his Lordship directed the payment of the sum awarded to the British detachment in the first instance from the public treasury."—(*See Deccan Case*, vol. II., Appendix, page 219.)

APPENDIX (F.)

PRECEDENT OF THE DECCAN CASE.

But the precedent of the Deccan case, which Dr. Lushington, in his learned judgment (page 13), admits to be the leading case on the subject of military booty, is still more coincident, on the points liable to be raised in this matter, with the position of the present claim. The Deccan case.

The property claimed by the prize agents of the Deccan army was multiform and of great value.

The last Appendix at the end of the second volume of the Proceedings in the Deccan Case contains, "An Abstract of the Property acquired in consequence of the Operations of, and the different Captures made by, the Army of the Deccan during the late Mahratta War, and the Correspondence relating thereto."

"The first part of the Abstract," says Mr. Atcheson, law agent of the Deccan army, in a letter to George Harrison, Esq., of the Treasury, dated 16th July 1825, "contains an enumeration of the property which we are advised is prize or booty, and as such distributable to the army under his Majesty's warrant. The second part is an account of various sums of money due to the Peishwa, on account either of deposits made by his Highness, or of arrears of revenue, rents, or tribute due to him at the time of the conquest of his dominions, from native princes and other persons, for lands, &c., held by them under the Peishwa, and now in the possession of the East India Company."

These claims, it will be observed, and that part of them which was conceded by the Crown, relate to almost every species of moveable property belonging to the enemy, not excepting even the timber of demolished palaces. They comprise debts to the Peishwa by the Bombay Government and other parties; treasure discovered after the cessation of hostilities by the civil officers of the East India Company; the cash balances which were in the hands of the Peishwa's bankers, Naroba Owta, Ameerchund Bedreechund,† and others; funds which were in the possession of the British authorities before the war began, and funds which were brought to light and taken by the civil power long after the dissolution of the Deccan army.

Among

* This precedent shows that, even in a case where the booty fell into the hands of a third party, the British Government considered that the claims of their successful soldiers were not to be frustrated; and like the precedent of the Isle of France, it illustrates the dictum of Grotius, that property which is not within the reach of manual capture by the claimants, may yet be rightfully claimed as legal booty.

† The suit, instituted in the name of Mr. Mountstuart Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay, *versus* Bedreechund, for a large sum of money deposited by the ex-Peishwa before the war, is a leading case, with reference to the various descriptions of booty claimable by the Crown. It is reported in the first volume of "Knapp's Appeal Cases," page 329.

Among other items in this catalogue are the following extracts from:—

The First Part of the Abstract.

POONAH:	Rs.	a.	p.	£.	s.	d.
By assignments of public property, the sale of which produced Rs. 2,71,675. 1. 79., of which sum Rs. 2,50,000. 2. 74. were paid by Captain Fearon* to the Bombay Government - - - - -	2,71,675	1	79	30,563	9	9
Treasure† found in Nassuck, estimated at half a million sterling - - - - -	50,00,000	-	-	562,500	-	-
Statement of recoveries of the Peishwa's money made by the Bombay Government in right of conquest during the war, or subsequently by the result of the war, as extracted from the records of the Poonah Collector's Office, by Major General Sir Lionel Smith - - - - -	34,43,191	-	35	387,358	19	9
By old timber in the hill forts at Candeish, valued by Captain Nutt in his letter to Major General Sir Lionel Smith, dated 25th June 1823, at - - - - -	14,675	2	94	1,661	1	3
Grain found in Ahmednuggur, sold, and the proceeds carried to Prize Fund by Captain Fearon, on 28th November 1817 - - - - -	2,277	-	-	256	3	3
Jewels and other valuables‡ estimated at 30 lakhs, but upon which a salvage of 3½ lakhs has been granted by the Supreme Government to the army, leaving, therefore, to be accounted for - - - - -	26,30,000	-	-	298,065	-	-
PEISHWA:						
Booty seized in the territories of the Peishwa by the Supreme Government in India after the cessation of hostilities mentioned in Captain Brigg's letter of 30th October 1823, to Major General Sir Lionel Smith, amounting together to - - - - -	2,77,192	-	-	31,182	2	-
Monies received from Kattywar, previous to the breaking out of hostilities, and then in course of payment to the Peishwa, as stated in a letter of Major General Sir Lionel Smith, dated 18th May 1824, to Major Wood - - -	4,24,000	-	-	43,850	-	-
Deposit of public treasure belonging to the Peishwa in the hands of Ahmerchund Beerdechund, and since brought into the Recorder's Court, also mentioned in the same letter of Major General Sir Lionel Smith - - -	5,00,000	-	-	56,250	-	-
Additional small sums for booty taken in Poonah, now in a course of receipt, and which are mentioned in the same letter of Major General Sir Lionel Smith - - -	1,50,000	-	-	18,700	-	-
NAGPORE:						
Treasure§ belonging to the Rajah of Nagpore, removed from that capital to Benares, and there found, as stated by Captain D. Campbell, 17th Foot, in his letter of 16th July 1823, and estimated at - - - - -	30,00,000	-	-	337,500	-	-
Booty realised by Captain Conry, &c., according to his account current, dated 30th July 1819 - - - - -	3,83,721	12	69½	43,168	12	-
Jewels and other property belonging to the Rajah of Nagpore, &c., in Nagpore at time of the capture, and subsequently found in a drain - - - - -	2,00,00,000	-	-	2,500,000	-	-

* Captain Fearon was one of the prize agents for the 4th (Sir L. Smith's) Division of the Deccan Army.

† This treasure was discovered in May 1813, after the army of the Deccan had been broken up. The jewels appear to have been sold for 15 lakhs of rupees. (See the Poonah Statement, Deccan Case, vol. II., pages 60, 63.)

‡ These were the jewels taken at Wassoota and restored to the Rajah of Sattara.

§ These would appear to have been the valuable jewels restored to the Rajah of Nagpore, but eventually sold by order of Earl Dalhousie by auction for about 11 lakhs of rupees.

Second Part of the Abstract of Claims of the Deccan Army.

POONAH:	Rs. a. p.	£. s. d.
Arrears of rent due to the Peishwa from the Nizam, which fell into the hands of the Supreme Government of India, as a result of the war stated by the Marquis of Hastings in his letter of 14th July 1819, to the Chairman of the Court of Directors to have been 3,50,00,000 rupees, calculated at 2 s. 6 d. per rupee, the accounts being kept in Sicca rupees - - - - -	3,50,00,000 - -	4,375,000 - -
Arrears of revenue due to the late Peishwa received by Captain Pottinger on account of the Bombay Government - - - - -	14,702 3 4	1,654 - -
Amount of revenue collected by Captain Pottinger, on account of the Bombay Government, in the district of Ahmednuggur, during the war - - - - -	3,57,139 2 3	40,178 2 9
Amount of revenue collected by Captain Robertson, in the districts of Poonah during the war - - - - -	65,178 2 62	7,332 10 -
Amount of sums received by Captain Robertson in discharge of sums due to Bajee Rao - - - - -	76,000 - -	8,544 1 -

"We beg to state that we are in possession of further papers, some of which have but just come to our hands, which will show that other booty, besides that above enumerated, was taken in the territories of the Peishwa, and of the Rajah of Nagpore, and such claims will be forwarded as soon as they can be prepared. One item of such claim is for the sum of 600,000 l. sterling, the proceeds of booty taken in the Southern Mahratta country by the reserve division.

(signed) "Nat. Atcheson."

The following additional extracts also, which are taken from the statements submitted by the prize agents of the Deccan army to the trustees appointed by the Crown, may also be not altogether irrelevant, as showing how widely the signification of the term booty was supposed to radiate at a time when this country was more conversant than at present with foreign wars and their results.

FURTHER EXTRACTS FROM SUPPLEMENTARY STATEMENT OF CLAIMS. Page 311.

Palaces of the Peishwa and Public Buildings in Poona.

"It will be in the recollection of the trustees that when the three former statements were delivered in to them, the general prize agents did not press the claim for compensation in respect of the palaces and other public buildings taken by the army. But the value of these buildings, and the extent of the benefits which have been derived to the East India Company by the dedication of them to public purposes, and for the sale of their materials, have been so forcibly and earnestly brought to their notice* by Sir Lionel Smith, that the prize agents, in the discharge of their duty to the army, feel themselves called upon to entreat the attention of the trustees to this part of Sir Lionel Smith's correspondence." (Appendix A., No. 9, p. 327, and Appendix F., No. 19, page 366.)

EXTRACT FROM STATEMENT OF NEW CLAIMS. Pages 314, 315.

SECOND CLAIM.

Arrears of Tribute which fell into the hands of the Supreme Government in India in Result of the War.†

"By the result of the war the entire sum was remitted to the coffers of the East India Company; and they required a complete and permanent dominion over the territory from which it was raised. It is, therefore, submitted that the tribute thus in arrear must be regarded as a war droit of the Crown appertaining to his Majesty."

FOURTH

* See Letter of Sir Lionel Smith, dated 22nd September 1821.

† The particulars of this claim are fully detailed in a letter from Sir Lionel Smith (Appendix H., No. 26, Inclosure, page 393).

FOURTH CLAIM.

*Booty seized by the Supreme Government in India after the Cessation of Hostilities.**

"The East India Company long after the termination of the war, seized property as belonging to the late Peishwa, and appropriated it to their own purposes." (Instances, Appendix I., No. 27, Inclosures 2, 3, 4, 5, pp. 398 to 401; and Appendix I. No. 28, and Inclosures, p. 409 *et seq.*)

"In all these cases the claim of the Supreme Government is founded on the treasure having belonged to the enemy, and having been forfeited by him at the extinction of his power. But, if forfeited by him, it must, immediately on the divestment of his rights, have become vested in the Crown as booty; and being so vested it could not become the property of the East India Company or of any other, but by grant of the Crown; the unlawful conduct of those by whom it was secreted could never operate to give a right to the East India Company, in opposition to the Crown." (See Appendix I., page 396.)†

See Appendix B.

After some correspondence on the subject of these claims, the views of the Duke of Wellington and Mr. Arbuthnot, trustees for the Deccan Prize, were expressed to the Lords of the Treasury, on or about the 14th January 1825, for they write to Sir Thomas Hislop on that date,—“We have written to the Lords of the Treasury, to request their Lordships to demand from the East India Company the several sums *which appear to us* to be the property of the Crown, as booty in consequence of the operations of the army of the Deccan of the territories heretofore belonging to the Peishwa.”

See Appendix B.

And in a subsequent letter, dated 22nd June 1825, which was in some respects, but with reference only to the claims of the grand army, modified on the 14th September of that year, the trustees further communicated to the Lords of the Treasury their sentiments as to the sums which in their opinion ought to be claimed as legal booty. The matter was also discussed at length in a memorandum, dated 10th September 1825, submitted by the Duke of Wellington to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury. From these documents, which will be found in the papers laid before Parliament, and ordered to be printed 29th July and 20th August 1833, Nos. 580, 701, and 702,‡ the following extracts will sufficiently explain the views entertained on these questions by the Duke of Wellington and his co-trustee Mr. Arbuthnot.

EXTRACTS from the LETTERS of the Trustees for the Deccan Prize to the Secretary of the Treasury, dated 22nd June 1825.

Parl. Paper,
No. 580 (Mr.
Warburton), 29
July 1833.

“The next object in the account in our letter of the 14th January is the produce of jewels, money, and plate captured at Nassuck.†”

“Parts of the army of the Deccan moved through Candeish in pursuit of the Peishwa, but they did not capture this booty in Nassuck; this army was in fact broken up on the 31st March 1818, and the booty was not found and taken possession of until the 2nd of May 1818.”

Treasure trove
claimed as booty.

“Whether the booty was taken possession of by the civil servants of the Company, or by a small detachment under Lieut. Colonel McDowell, appears to us to be quite immaterial. The Crown has claimed this treasure, &c., found at Nassuck as booty, having been abandoned by the Peishwa in his flight; this claim is founded and admitted, as the flight itself was the consequence of the conjoint operations of his Majesty’s and the East India Company’s troops.”

Claim for the cash
balances of the
enemy.

“It appears from the history of these transactions, that the Peishwa had, previous to the war, made deposits in the hands of a native banker, for the purpose of defraying certain expenses of the war then expected, and that the money was removed to the Fort of Raighur, at some distance from Poonah, of which this person was appointed Killedar (commandant). It is asserted that this money was in Poonah when the troops took possession of that town, which, however, is on the other side denied, and indeed in the view of the case to be taken at present, it is not very material whether the money was in Poonah or not at the period of the capture of that town, as it is certain that it did not fall into the possession of the troops at all, or of the East India Company’s Government until long afterwards, viz., *subsequently to March 1818.*||

“Whether the holder of the money and of the accounts of its expenditure was in Poonah or not with any part of the money at the period of the capture of that town, he was certainly in Raighur, with a very large proportion of the money and his accounts, at the

* Appendix 1, page 396.

† It appears that some of the booty was seized by the East India Company, as being the property of the ex-Peishwa, secreted by the holders of it, nearly three years after the close of hostilities. (See letter from James Grant Esq., Political Agent at Sattarah, to William Chaplin, Esq., Commissioner in the Deccan, dated 21st March 1821, Appendix I., No. 27, Inclosure No. 5, page 401.)

‡ The Peishwa in his flight had left the property concealed in that town.

§ The words italicised only occur in the revised edition (14th September) of this letter.

|| These documents will also be found in the Report of the Royal Commission on Army Prize, though some lines have been inadvertently omitted by the printer.

the period of the attack of that fort. *Some of the persons to whom advances were made by the persons holding these deposits were killed, and no account of the money has ever been found; others fled, and did not return till subsequently to the period of the surrender of the Peishwa; and not only was none of this money recovered, but the fact that the deposits had been made, was not known till the months of June and July 1818, some months after the army of the Deccan was broken up.* But the original holder of these deposits, who is supposed to have removed them from Poonah after the capture of that town, removed them likewise from Raighur, either during the seige, or during the negotiations of the capitulation, or after the capture of that place by the British troops, as the money was at last discovered in his possession at Poonah long after the capture of Raighur, by the civil authority of the Company's Government, and was taken possession of by that authority.

"The Crown has claimed this money, and recovered the amount of the advances, as booty, as having come into possession of the East India Company in consequence of the operations of the war, and the East India Company has admitted this claim."

"The two other items of the account are of the same description; money had been advanced by the Peishwa for services which were never performed, and the holders of these sums had been forced to refund that money into the Company's Treasury as having been the property of the Peishwa; and there were certain arrears of the Kattywar Tribute, due to the Peishwa's Government, which had been theretofore paid by the mediation of the Government of Bombay, and were in deposit in the Company's Treasury.

"Both these sums have been claimed by the Crown, and admitted by the Company as booty, upon the same principle, as having come into the possession of the Company in consequence of the operations of the troops.

(signed) "Wellington."
"C. Arbuthnot."

LETTER from the Trustees of the Deccan Prize Money to *George Harrison, Esq.*,
Secretary to the Treasury, dated London, 19th July 1825.

Sir,

SINCE our report to their Lordships of the 22nd June, we have reviewed the accounts on which we founded our recommendation to their Lordships on the 14th January 1825,* in which we recommended that certain sums therein mentioned should be claimed by their Lordships from the East India Company as booty.

The result of this review is as follows:—

The East India Company have, in the account of the 8th December 1824, given credit for 1,21,241 rupees on account of the Kattywar Tribute.

It appears by the political letter from Bombay, dated 20th March 1824, that the sum actually received was 3,91,241 rupees. The difference or the sum of 2,70,000 rupees remains due from the East India Company to the Crown, and in our opinion ought to be claimed by the Crown; and we doubt not the claim will be admitted by the East India Company.

The same letter of the 20th March 1824, contains a statement of the account of the Peishwa's share of the Kattywar Tribute, from which it appears that there is a balance uncollected, amounting to 2,39,666 rupees.

It is quite clear that the East India Company cannot be called upon to pay balances which their officers have not collected; and it is reasonable that there should be a limit to the period in which this description of demand on the part of the Crown can be made upon the East India Company.

In recommending to their Lordships to claim this sum of money on the part of his Majesty, we beg leave to suggest to their Lordships that their Lordships should fix a period within which, if this sum should not have been received by the East India Company's officers, his Majesty should relinquish his claim to it.

The same principal ought, in our opinion, to be applied to the following claims upon the East India Company.

It appears by the statement No. 1, in the letter of the 4th June 1819, from the Collector of Poona to the Secretary of the Government of Bombay, that there was due to the Peishwa's Government by 16 persons the sum of 29,32,400 rupees. By statement No. 8, in the same letter, that there were outstanding debts, by 66 persons, realizable, amounting to the sum of 55,34,957 rupees; and by statement No. 4, in the same letter, that 18 persons had been called upon to pay the sum of 12,32,950 rupees.

Some of these debts were for arrears of rent of land, and it may reasonably be doubted whether such arrears can properly be deemed booty; but with that exception, and under the limitation of time which we have above recommended should be applied to the un-received balance of the Kattywar Tribute, we also recommend that their Lordships should claim from the East India Company such of these balances as may have been received by these officers.

We have, &c.
(signed) "Wellington."
"C. Arbuthnot."

Parl. Paper,
No. 580
(Mr. Warburton),
29 July 1833.

Parl. Paper,
No. 701
(Mr. Warburton),
20 August 1837.

* This letter does not appear in the printed correspondence.

EXTRACT from the MEMORANDUM, dated 10th September 1825, on the subject of the Deccan Prize Money, signed by the Duke of Wellington, and sent to the First Lord of the Treasury.

Parl. Paper,
No. 702
(Sir Henry
Hardinge),
20 August 1833.

"THE remainder of the sum at his Majesty's disposition consists in the value of jewels abandoned by the Peishwa, but concealed at Nassuck, in his flight through that town in February and March 1818, and found in Nassuck in May 1818, above a month after the army of the Deccan had been broken up; of deposits made by the Peishwa in the hands of certain individuals for services, which services were never performed, and the individuals in question had been called upon in July 1818, to refund the sums deposited; of debts due to the Peishwa, whether on account of tribute, of arrears of revenue, &c., all discovered* since the army of the Deccan was broken up in March 1818, and generally since the Peishwa delivered himself up to Sir John Malcolm in June 1818.

"London, 13 August 1833.

(signed) "Wellington."

Upon these communications the Lords of the Treasury minuted on the 28th June 1825,† appointing a consultation to take place between their Lordships, the Law Officers of the Crown, the Solicitor to the Treasury, the King's Proctor, and the Trustees; and this conference having taken place, at a Board of Treasury, 27th July 1825, a further Minute‡ was drawn up, of which the following extracts refer to "certain further claims to be preferred against the East India Company."

(Par. 5.)—"My Lords . . . think it expedient to refer all the papers to the King's Advocate, and to the Attorney and Solicitor General, and to call the special attention of those law officers to certain points upon which my Lords desire to receive their opinions.

"I. With respect to the property captured at Nassuck :—

1. Whether the circumstance of that treasure not having been discovered until after the breaking up of the Army of the Deccan ought to affect the claim of the several divisions of that army to share in it, whose operations in the field had led to the abandonment of that treasure by the Peishwa.
2. How far the claim of the Commander in Chief of the Deccan Army to share, as such, in the distribution of that treasure, may be affected by the same circumstance.

"II. With respect to the treasure captured at Poona, and assumed to have been at Raighur at the time of the operations against that place :—

Whether, in the distribution of that booty, it should be assigned to the several divisions of the Army of the Deccan, together with any other divisions co-operating in the expulsion of the Peishwa, or to the corps exclusively engaged in the capture of Raighur, or to the whole of the forces engaged in the war.

And, in giving their opinions, my Lords desire that the law officers will again advert to the time of the dissolution of the Deccan Army, with reference to the period of the capture of Raighur, and state how far the claim of that army, and also of the Commander in Chief of it, may be affected thereby.

"III. With respect to monies collected or secured by the East India Company in consequence of the war :—

My Lords desire to receive the opinions of the law officers :—

- 1st. Whether monies advanced by the Peishwa for services not performed before the termination of the war, and afterwards refunded by the holders thereof into the Treasury of the East India Company, as having been the property of the Peishwa, are to be considered as booty, and if so, how to be distributed amongst the forces.
- 2nd. Whether arrears of tribute to the Peishwa, collected by the East India Company, deposited in their Treasury as belonging to him, and detained by them in consequence of the events of the war, are to be considered as booty, and if so, how to be distributed amongst the forces.

"These several questions having been stated by my Lords to the law officers now present, they undertake respectively to consider the same, and after referring to all the papers connected with the subject, to state their opinion thereon with as little delay as possible.

"Let all the papers be transmitted to them for that purpose. Transmit also separately to

* The Duke, however, in the letter of 22nd June 1825, states the well-known fact that the Kattywar Tribute was in deposit in the Company's treasury at Bombay before the commencement of the war.

† Parl. Paper, No. 580 (*Mr. Warburton*), 29th July 1833.

‡ Parl. Paper, No. 701 (*Mr. Warburton*), 20th August 1833.

to each of them a copy of the letter of the trustees of the 18th July, on the subject of the further claims against the East India Company therein adverted to; and request them respectively to favour this Board with their opinions as to the limitation which it may be expedient to put to the claim of booty on the part of the Crown, for any debts or tribute due and belonging to the Peishwa previously to the termination of the war, and collected subsequently thereto by the East India Company."

MINUTE of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury;
dated 26th January 1826.

MY Lords, assisted by the trustees of the Deccan booty, by Lord Bexley, and the law officers of the Crown, having heard counsel on behalf of the Marquis of Hastings and the Grand Army, and also on behalf of Sir Thomas Hislop, and the Army of the Deccan, upon the subjects of discussion relating to the distribution of the Deccan booty, which have arisen out of the difference between the actual circumstances attending the capture of a large proportion of that booty, as stated by the trustees, and those which were assumed at the hearing before their Lordships in January 1823, and having maturely considered the arguments severally stated by the counsel, and also by the whole of the documents upon the subject of this booty now before the Board, are of opinion:

Firstly. That with respect to all that portion of the booty now at the disposal of the Crown which is described as having been "taken in the daily operations of the troops," the distribution thereof should be made to the actual captors, according to the terms and conditions of the Minute of this Board, of the 5th of February 1823, and of the Warrant of his Majesty of the 22nd of March following.

Secondly. That with respect to that part of the booty which consists of the produce of arrears of tribute, rent, or money due to the Peishwa, it appears to my Lords to have been acquired by the general result of the war, and not by the operations of any particular army or division, and they are of opinion that it ought therefore to be distributed in conformity with the alternative stated in their Minute of the 5th of February 1823, as being "the only correct or equitable rule, if the principle of actual capture cannot be adopted," viz., amongst the forces of all the Presidencies engaged in the combined operations of the campaign.

Thirdly. With respect to the booty captured at Nassuck, my Lords are of opinion that the booty recovered at that place cannot be distributed upon the principle of actual capture, and ought, therefore, to be divided amongst the forces of all the Presidencies engaged in the combined operations of the campaign.

Fourthly. With respect to the booty recovered at Poonah, alleged to have been removed thither from the Rai Ghur, my Lords are of opinion that this booty cannot be distributed upon the principle of actual capture to the force by which Rai Ghur was taken under the orders of the Government of Bombay, unless it can be proved by the captors of Rai Ghur that the property in question was actually in that fort at the time when it was taken, in default of which proof my Lords are of opinion that this booty also ought to be distributed among the forces of all the Presidencies engaged in the combined operations of the campaign.

Fifthly. With respect to that portion of the booty which is stated to consist of money recovered on account of deposits made by the Peishwa, my Lords are of opinion that any part of this property which can be proved to have been in Poonah at the time when that place was captured, viz., on the 17th of November 1817, ought to be distributed to the captors of Poonah according to the terms of the Minute of the 5th February 1823, upon the principle of actual capture; but that with respect to those parts of the above property, as to which such proof cannot be established, such monies or effects must be considered as having been acquired by the general result of the war, and as such ought to be distributed amongst the forces of all the Presidencies engaged in the combined operations of the campaign.

Sixthly. With respect to the share of the Commander in Chief in the distribution under the several heads above enumerated, my Lords are of opinion that the Marquis of Hastings ought to share as Commander in Chief in all those cases in which Sir Thomas Hislop is not entitled to share as such under the terms of the Minute of the 5th of February 1823, wherein it is declared, "That Sir Thomas Hislop, as Commander in Chief of the Deccan Army, and all the officers of the general staff of that army, were entitled to participate in the booty which may arise from any capture by any of the divisions of the Army of the Deccan, until the said Army of the Deccan was broken up on the 31st of March 1818."

EXTRACTS from the Continuation of the Supplementary Statement of the Claims of the Army of the Deccan to the Booty taken in the Territories of His late Highness the Peishwa, in the Years 1817-18, dated 25th October 1824.

(No. 37.)

"The General Prize Agents of the late Army of the Deccan hasten to lay before the trustees appointed by his Majesty's warrant, a further communication received a short time since from Major General Sir Lionel Smith, K.C.B.

"In submitting the additional information, and the suggestions contained in the annexed correspondence, to the trustees, the general prize agents most respectfully solicit their particular attention to the circumstance stated in the second letter; that a suit is now carrying on at Bombay by the East India Company, in the name of the King, for the recovery of certain sums of money stated to have been the property of the late Peishwa; as it presents a striking illustration of the correctness of the view taken by the legal advisers of the Army of the Deccan, of the principles upon which claims to booty and property accruing from the late war in India must be decided, and of the application of those principles to the cases which have been brought under the notice of the trustees: for it is obvious that the law officers of the East India Company in India must have been fully impressed with the conviction that no legal proceedings for the recovery of the property, which is the subject of the suit, could have been instituted in any other name than that of his Majesty; and it follows, as a necessary consequence, that what is recovered in the name of his Majesty must be for the benefit of the Crown, for no better test to ascertain in whom a legal right is vested can be resorted to than the proceedings pursued in a court of law to enforce that right, the first question in all such proceedings being—who has the legal title to the property which is the subject of litigation? The use of his Majesty's name is, therefore, an unequivocal admission, on the part of the East India Company, that they have no title to the property sought to be recovered; but that it belongs to his Majesty, under whose grant alone any individual can set up a claim to it. The importance of the circumstance, to which allusion has been made, is not confined to the individual property to which it more immediately relates; it applies, with at least equal force, to the cases of the treasure found at Nassuck and other places, which are precisely similar in principle. Had such property fallen into the hands of persons wholly unconnected with and independent of the East India Company, and it had been necessary to have recourse to legal proceedings to recover possession of it, the suit must have been in the name of, and consequently, for the benefit of his Majesty; and as the Crown might have recovered the property from any individual, it has the same remedy against the East India Company, to whose agents it has been delivered, for it would be absurd to suppose that the voluntary act of the person who had accidentally become possessed of it could in any degree alter the legal title to the property. The East India Company do not, in fact, assert a claim under their general Charter, or under any particular Act of Parliament, to exercise the prerogative of the Crown as to prize of war. The course adopted by them in the present proceedings, in which they appeared as petitioners to his Majesty to be allowed to participate in the booty (the collection of which has been confided to the trustees) is, as was formerly pointed out, a distinct disclaimer on their part of any title to the property of hostile states, resulting from the operations of war, but what they might derive from the free and voluntary act of his Majesty.

"In this present case, therefore, the trustees are alone entitled to represent the Crown, and to enforce its rights, for the benefit of the army, under his Majesty's most gracious warrant; and they are entitled in law to direct, control, or carry on the suit which has been instituted in the name of his Majesty; and may interpose in the court in Bombay, if it should be necessary or expedient, and take the entire charge and direction of the suit.

"With reference to this most important point, the general prize agents beg, in the next place, to advert most respectfully to the liberal and disinterested offer of Sir Lionel Smith, as contained in his letter of the 18th May last, and humbly to represent the benefits which would result from taking advantage of the opportunity thus offered to secure the assistance of a most able, zealous, and intelligent officer; whose accurate knowledge of all the circumstances must render his services highly valuable, and whose character and rank would justify the confidence of the trustees, should they deem it expedient to invest him with authority by a competent power of attorney, to prosecute the rights of the Crown and of the army in relation to all treasure and property belonging to the State of Poonah, and which has become vested in the Crown, as the result of the late hostilities.

"It is also very respectfully submitted to the consideration of the trustees, if they should condescend to adopt the measure suggested, that Sir Lionel Smith should be instructed, not only to watch by himself and competent legal or other assistance the progress of the suit already commenced, but, in the event of any adverse decision, to interpose an appeal, if upon due consideration such a step should be thought expedient; and also to prepare and transmit the necessary information, in case an appeal should be interposed by the defendant in India."

CORRESPONDENCE on the subject of the DECCAN BOOTY.

(No. 38.)

Woodford, 6 November 1824.

Sir,
WE have the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 30th of October.

We hope there will be no occasion to proceed in any manner towards the Court of Directors of the East India Company, other than that which will be most conciliating and amicable, in order to recover from the East India Company every description of property belonging to the Crown as booty, in consequence of the operations of his Majesty's and the East India Company's troops in the late war in the Deccan.

We have, &c.
(signed) *Wellington.*
C. Arbuthnot.

Lieutenant General
Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., G.C.B.

(No. 41.)

Treasury Chambers, 17 December 1824.

Sir,
I AM commanded by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you that my Lords have transmitted to his Grace the Duke of Wellington and to the Right Honourable Charles Arbuthnot, the following accounts furnished by the East India Company, namely,

1st. "Statements of sums deposited in the treasuries of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, on account of booty taken in the Mahratta and Pindaree War, in 1817 and 1818, and other papers relating to the acquisition by the officers of the East India Company, of certain property which belonged to the late Peishwa;" and

2ndly. "An account of the jewels, and bullion, and money, discovered at Nassuck." Also, "An account of money and debts recovered at Poonah, whether on account of deposits made by the Peishwa of money advanced by his Highness and not accounted for, or for services paid for in another manner, or for arrears of revenue or tribute; distinguishing what has been recovered under each of those several heads."

And I am to request, if you should be in possession of any accounts or information (not already furnished to the trustees) which may throw any light upon the above statements and accounts furnished by the East India Company, and enable the trustees to form a better judgment as to accuracy of them, that you will at your earliest convenience cause the Duke of Wellington and Mr. Arbuthnot to be furnished with such accounts and information.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Harrison.*

Lieutenant General
Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

(No. 42.)

43 Bryanstone-square, 20 December 1824.

My Lord Duke and Sir,
THE Lords Commissioners of the Treasury have, by letter from Mr. George Harrison, dated the 17th instant, communicated to me that they had transmitted to your Grace and Mr. Arbuthnot accounts from the East India Company, containing,

1st. "Statements of sums deposited in the Treasuries of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, on account of booty taken in the Mahratta and Pindaree War in 1817 and 1818, and other papers relating to the acquisition by the officers of the East India Company, of certain property which belonged to the late Peishwa;" and

2ndly. "An account of the jewels, and bullion, and money, discovered at Nassuck." Also, "An account of money and debts recovered at Poonah, whether on account of deposits made by the Peishwa of money advanced by his Highness and not accounted for, or for services paid for in another manner, or for arrears of revenue or tribute; distinguishing what has been recovered under each of these several heads."

(No. 44.)

Sir,

23, Duke-street, Westminster, 15 January 1825.

I HAD the honour yesterday evening to receive your letter of the 6th instant, and in reply I beg to state that the *whole* amount which was *realised* from the booty captured by the Army of the Deccan during the Mahratta War of 1817 and 1818, was paid into the Treasuries of the Honourable the East India Company in India, by order of the late Governor General.

The whole of this money, as well as all the other parts of the booty, by far the most extensive and valuable which was taken during that war, remains, I believe, in the possession of the East India Company, and has not been paid or delivered over for or on account of the army to the trustees, and to which must be attributed the delay in commencing the distribution thereof.

I have, &c.

(signed)

J. T. Wood, Major,

General Prize Agent in England for
the Army of the Deccan.

To W. H. Spicer, Esq., Deputy Treasurer,
&c. &c. &c.
Chelsea Hospital.

(No. 46.)

Sir,

Woodford, 14 January 1825.

As we have recommended to the Lords of the Treasury to call upon the Court of Directors to pay over, on account of his Majesty, *certain sums of money* received by the East India Company's officers as booty captured by the operations of the army in the late war in the Deccan, we request you to furnish us without loss of time an abstract of the return of the general officers, officers, and troops engaged in those operations in the Peishwa's territories, including Candeish and the Concan, specifying the number of each rank.

It is desirable that we should have separate returns of Lieutenant Colonel Prother's, Major General Smith's, and of any other detachments of troops which carried on separate operations, and of the general staff of the army.

(signed)

Wellington.

C. Arbuthnot.

Lieutenant General
Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., G.C.B.

ENCLOSURES referred to in the preceding Letter.

Enclosure No. 1.

My Lord Duke and Sir,

Treasury Chambers, 28 April 1825.

I AM commanded by the Lords Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury to transmit, for your information, copy of a letter from the Secretary to the East India Company, dated the 9th instant, stating that instructions have been issued to the Government of Bengal, to pay over to you, as trustees, under his Majesty's grant, of the booty captured in India during the late Mahratta and Pindaree War, such sums as may have been received into any of the Treasuries appertaining to the Bengal Government, under the heads enumerated in a letter from this Board of the 27th January last, and also to make arrangements for enabling the Governments at Fort St. George and Bombay to pay over similar sums.

I am, &c.

(signed)

George Harrison.

His Grace
The Duke of Wellington, K.G.,
and
The Right Honourable Charles Arbuthnot.

Enclosure No. 4.

Sir,

India Board, 16 April 1825.

I AM directed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India, to acquaint you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury, that the instructions to the Governments in India respecting the Deccan prize property, to which allusion was made in Mr. Courtenay's letter to you, dated 21st February last, have been approved by the Board.

By those instructions the Governments in India are directed to issue to the trustees of that property or their agents the sums realised under the several heads noticed in your letter to Mr. Dart, dated 27th January last, reserving only such amount as may be necessary to satisfy any claim in relation to which such suits have been instituted in any of the courts of justice in India.

It is also directed that interest at 6 l. per cent. per annum shall be paid from the date when the various descriptions of property were realised in the Treasuries of the East India Company to the period of the arrival of the instructions at Calcutta.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Jn. Wright,*
Assistant Secretary.

APPENDIX (G.)

The PRECEDENT of the HYDERABAD BOOTY, discovered Three Years after the Conquest of *Scinde*.

"WE beg to apprise you that the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have decided that the gold bullion and coin *discovered in the Fort of Hyderabad in July 1846*, is to be considered prize property, and to be disposed of under the Royal Warrant of 11th November 1846."

Extract from the Despatch of the Court of Directors, dated 21 June 1848.

APPENDIX (H.)

The PRECEDENT of the COORG BOOTY

as the counterpart of the present case, in its important features, must bring a special significance to the determination of this question. On the occasion of the capture of Coorg, the East India Company took possession of two promissory notes belonging to the enemy, which were held respectively by one of the Company's officers, and by a British house of agency at Madras, on account of the Rajah, at the commencement of the war, during its progress, and at its conclusion. These promissory notes, amounting together to about 8,57,840 rupees, represented the sum contributed by the Rajah of Coorg to the Calcutta Loan, or, in other words, were vouchers for the debt due by the Supreme Government to the holder. One of these notes, when the war commenced, was in the custody of Mr. Casamajor, the resident at Hyderabad; the other was in the hands of Messrs. Binney & Co., of Madras. The Rajah of Coorg claimed the restitution of these securities as private property, and a Bill was, in 1854, filed against the East India Company in the Rolls Court. The Board of Directors, on the other hand, resisted the claim, and *obtained a judgment* in their favour, on appeal from the Master of the Rolls to the Lords Justices. In their defence they pleaded that these *notes were "a part of the booty"* accruing from the conquest of Coorg. So that in this case there is a positive admission put on record by the Board of Directors, that the promissory notes belonging to their adversary, and delivered to persons subject to the authority and control of the British Government, prior to the commencement of the war, were *part of the booty* acquired from the enemy; and if booty, they were then (whether any such claim was made or no) beyond contradiction a droit of the Crown; and if a droit of the Crown, then by the wonted exercise of the Royal munificence distributable as prize to the troops engaged in the campaign. The main point for which your memorialist contends is thus established out of the mouth of the East India Company, by the precise language of the plea put on record on their behalf in the suit instituted against them in the Rolls Court, in the name of the Rajah of Coorg. (*See the "Law Journal," 1856, vol. xxv., page 345.*)

The Coorg case.

There was also a further hearing in the Rolls Court, 13th and 14th November and 8th December 1861. (*See "Beavan's Reports," xxix, page 300, and "Weekly Reporter," vol. ix., page 247.*)

Sir R. Palmer maintained, on behalf of the Rajah of Coorg, that these notes were not prize booty.

Sir R. Bethell, on behalf of the East India Company, affirmed that their Government simply "retained it as part of the booty."

The Master of the Rolls, in his judgment, observed that the property *which was divided* as booty of war did not include these promissory notes. It may be gathered from his further observations that his Honor held that this property had passed as a right of war to the conquering Sovereign, and accordingly in the reporter's abstract of the case it is stated that these securities had come into the possession of the East India Company as "spoils of war."

APPENDIX (I.)

EXTRACT from Earl Canning's Report of the Enactment of the State Offences Bill.*

"Par. X. Moreover, it should be borne in mind that in Bengal, beyond the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, there was no regulation which provided for the punishment of treason or rebellion; and that the Mahomedan Law—which in the absence of express regulation constitutes the criminal law of the country—does not provide any specific punishment for such crimes. Regulation X. of 1804 rendered a person guilty of treason or rebellion liable to the punishment of death only in the event of his conviction before a court-martial. And even a court-martial under that Regulation had no power to try for treason or rebellion unless the offenders were taken in arms in open hostility to the British Government, or in the act of opposing by force of arms the authority of the same, or in the actual commission of an overt act of rebellion.

"Par. XI. The power of trial by court-martial did not extend to persons guilty of rebellion unless taken in the actual commission of an overt act.

"Par. XII. Under these circumstances, the Government might have been much embarrassed had Indian martial law alone been relied upon; and seeing that the number of military officers at the disposal of the Government was in many parts of the country wholly insufficient for the summary trial of mutineers and rebels, the Government of India took a course much more effectual than the establishment of martial law. Having first, by Act No. VIII. of 1857, strengthened the hands of officers by giving them greater powers for the assembling of courts-martial, and by making the proceedings of these courts more summary, the Government adopted measures which should give them the services, not only of their own military and civil officers, but of independent English gentlemen not connected with the East India Company—indigo planters, and other persons of intelligence and influence. These measures were as follows:

"Par. XIII. *On the 30th of May, when it was known that the Mutiny of the Sepoys had been followed in many places by rebellion of the populace, Act No. XI. of 1857 was passed. By this law, persons guilty of rebellion, or of waging war against the Queen or the Government, or of aiding or abetting therein, were rendered liable to the punishment of death, and to the forfeiture of all their property; and the crime of harbouring rebels was made heavily punishable.*" The Supreme and Local Executive Governments were empowered to issue a Commission in any district in a state of rebellion for the trial of rebels or persons charged with any other crime against the State, or with any heinous crime against person or property. The Commissioners were empowered to act singly, and were vested with absolute and final powers of judgment without the presence of law officers or assessors. And, finally, the possession of arms in any district, to which it might be prohibited by the Executive Government, was made penal."

APPENDIX (J.)

THE following extracts from the "Annual Register," 1776, Nov. 20, also indicate that the conversion of the forfeited property of rebels into prize money for the Royal forces, is not foreign to the spirit of our laws and to the usage and practice of this country.

"In a few days after, the Minister brought in the famous Prohibitory Bill, totally interdicting all trade and intercourse with the thirteen United Colonies. All property of Americans, whether of ships or goods, on the high seas or in harbour, are declared *forfeited to the captors*, being the officers and crews of his Majesty's ships of war; and several clauses were inserted to facilitate and to lessen the expenses of the condemnation of prizes, and the recovery of prize money."

"An attempt was, however, made to lessen the rigour of forfeitures with respect to the trade between our West Indian Islands and the Continent of America, the ships in which were liable to confiscation before they could possibly know that they had incurred any penalty, or that any such law was in existence."

"In the House of Lords where the Prohibitory Bill was vehemently discussed (December 15), the Government contended 'that nothing could be more right or expedient than the encouragement given to that most useful and deserving body of our people, the seamen, by vesting in them the effects which they should take from the enemy; that it would induce them to act with double vigour, and be at the same time a means of manning the Navy, where its good effects were too well and too generally known to require any illustration. That this Bill was indispensably necessary, as no existing law had foreseen or provided for the case of carrying on a sea war against rebels.'"

* Letter to the Court of Directors, dated 11th December 1857. *Correspondence relating to the Mutinies in India, Parliamentary Papers, 4th Feb. 1858, No. 26.*

APPENDIX (K).

OPINION of the LAW OFFICERS of the CROWN in the DECCAN BOOTY CASE.

ACCORDING to the principles on which the East India Company have already accounted, we think that they should account for all arrears of the Kattywar Tribute due to the Peshwa at the time of his surrender or capitulation in June 1818. But if any part has not been collected, and the collection should be impracticable or likely from just causes to be indefinitely delayed, we are of opinion that Her Majesty may, if she should so please, give authority for a final acquittance of further payment, either absolutely or on terms of composition, as the case may require.

We think that debts collected by the Company as due to the Peshwa for rent of land during his possession of the supreme power are not materially distinguishable from other debts.

The statement is not very precise on this point, but we think these debts should be made the subject of claim as coming within the principle already acted upon by the Company.

(signed) *Chris. Robinson.*
J. S. Copley.
Chas. Wetherell.

Serjeant's Inn, 20th April 1826.

The Military Secretary, India Office, to Lieutenant Colonel *G. Holmes*, R.A.,
and Lieutenant Colonel *J. Horan*, Prize Agents.

Gentlemen,

India Office, 27 January 1869.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council, to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 19th September and 4th November last, and to acquaint you in reply, that the Duke of Argyll is not prepared to accede to the prayer of Major General Miller's Memorial, that the amount of the promissory notes, belonging to the ex-chiefs of Kirwee, may be distributed as prize to the troops composing the force of the late Major General Sir G. Whitlock.

I have, &c.
(signed) *T. T. Pears*, Major General,
Military Secretary.

The Secretary, Treasury, to the Military Secretary, India Office.

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, 28 April 1869.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have given attentive consideration to the correspondence on the subject of the promissory notes, belonging to the ex-chiefs of Kirwee, enclosed in your letter of the 27th of January, and also to the letters which have been addressed to them upon the same subject by Major General Miller, President of the Special Prize Committee of Sir G. Whitlock's force, and they direct me to request you to inform the Secretary of State in Council, that they have come to the conclusion that it will be advisable to give the claimants, in this case, an opportunity of being heard by counsel before this Board.

Their Lordships propose accordingly to name Monday, the 10th proximo, for that purpose.

They presume that it will be the wish of the Secretary of State, that counsel for the Crown, instructed by him should appear, and, if that be so, they propose to hear one counsel on each side.

I am to ask you to move His Grace to favour their Lordships with a reply, as soon as may be in his power.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Geo. A. Hamilton.*

H. S. Lawford, Esq. to the Under Secretary of State for India.

Sir,

India Office, 10 May 1869.

I HAVE the honour to report that the hearing of the case upon the subject of certain Government promissory notes claimed as prize by the troops of General Whitlock's force, for the capture of Banda and Kirwee, came on for hearing before the Lords of the Treasury this morning, when Mr. Vernon Harcourt argued the case on behalf of the claimants and the Attorney General was heard on behalf of the Secretary of State in Council; upon the termination of the argument, their Lordships stated that they would take time to consider their opinion.

I am, &c.

(signed) *H. S. Lawford.*

The Secretary, Treasury, to the Under Secretary of State for India.

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, 31 May 1869.

I AM directed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to transmit to you herewith, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India in Council, with reference to your letter of the 8th May, copy of Minute of this Board of the 31st instant, relative to the application made that the amount of certain promissory notes, belonging to the ex-chiefs of Kirwee, should be claimed by the Crown, and distributed as prize among the members of the Saugor and Nerbudda Field Force of 1858.

I am, &c.

(signed) *G. A. Hamilton.*

TREASURY MINUTE.

Treasury Chambers, Whitehall, Monday, 31st May 1869.

PRESENT:

Mr. Gladstone.
The Chancellor of the Exchequer.
Mr. Stansfeld.

The Marquis of Lansdowne,
Hon. Captain Vivian.

MY Lords having heard counsel in support of the Memorial of Major General Miller, as President of the Special Prize Committee of the late Saugor and Nerbudda Field Force, praying, on behalf of the troops engaged in the capture of Kirwee, that the amount of certain promissory notes belonging to Narrain Rao and Madho Rao, ex-chiefs of Kirwee, may be distributed as prize money to the troops.

And also counsel on behalf of the Government of India, in opposition to the prayer of the memorial, and my Lords having maturely considered the statements and reasons given in the Memorial of Major General Miller, and the arguments of counsel, and having given full consideration to the case in reference to Lord Canning's Proclamation, No. 181, 1858, in which he informs the army that it is the opinion of the Government of India, that all moveable property of the description ordinarily distributable, belonging to or which may reasonably be presumed to belong to rebels or mutineers, and which has been or may be captured by the troops engaged in suppressing the rebellion, may be fairly treated as prize.

My Lords have arrived at the conclusion, that the value or amount of the promissory notes of the Indian Government referred to in the memorial, cannot be treated as prize within the meaning of the terms of Lord Canning's Proclamation, No. 181, 1858.

And my Lords must decline to comply with the request of the memorialist that they should move the Crown, in the exercise of its prerogative, to cause the amount of those notes to be distributed as prize to the troops.

EAST INDIA (BANDA AND KIRWEE
PRIZE MONEY).

COPY of all FINANCIAL PAPERS now in the India
Office relating to the AMOUNTS Realised on
Account of the BANDA AND KIRWEE PRIZE
FUND, including all DOCUMENTS relative to the
KIRWEE PROMISSORY NOTES, and all Explana-
tory CORRESPONDENCE.

(Colonel North.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
5 July 1869.

[Price 1 s. 2 d.]

EAST INDIA (BRITISH BURMAH).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 26 April 1869;—for,

- “ COPIES of all CORRESPONDENCE by Telegram or Letter, relating to the late TREATY with the Court of *Ava*, concluded by the Chief Commissioner, *British Burmah*, on the 26th day of October 1867, between the Governor General of *India* and Chief Commissioner, and the Governor General and Secretary of State for *India*, subsequent to the 15th day of January 1867 (in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 193, of Session 1867, and not hitherto laid before Parliament):”
- “ Of all CORRESPONDENCE by Telegram or Letter between the Governor General of *India* and Chief Commissioner, *British Burmah*, and the Governor General and Secretary of State for *India*, relative to the Route to *Western China* viâ *Bhamo*, commencing with LETTER No. 127 P—54 P.S., dated the 21st day of June 1867, from the Chief Commissioner, *British Burmah*, to the Governor General of *India*, including the CORRESPONDENCE regarding the establishment of an Assistant Political Agent at *Bhamo*, and Captain *Sladen's* Final REPORT, with MINUTE thereon by the Chief Commissioner, *British Burmah*: ” *
- “ Of all PAPERS and CORRESPONDENCE regarding the further Exploration of the proposed RAILWAY ROUTE from *Rangoon* to *Kyan Hung* or *Western China* (in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 28-I., of Session 1867), and including LETTER No. 410-4 R. of the 18th day of July 1868, from Chief Commissioner, *British Burmah*, to Government of *India*, and REPLY; ”
- “ And, COPIES of all PAPERS and of the CORRESPONDENCE between the Chief Commissioner, *British Burmah*, and the Governor General of *India*, and the Governor General and Secretary of State for *India*, relative to the Project for a RAILWAY between *Rangoon* and *Prome*, in *British Burmah*. ”

* Note.—Captain Sladen's Report has not yet been received, but will, with other Papers, be included in a Supplementary Return.

India Office, }
13 May 1869. }

J. W. KAYE,
Secretary, Political and Secret Department.

(*Mr. Lambert.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
8 June 1869.

CONTENTS.

FROM	TO	DATE.	PAGE.
TREATY of 26th October 1867 :		1867 :	
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	13 April - -	1
Ditto - - -	King of Burmah - - -	31 January - -	1
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	23 March - -	2
Ditto - - -	Captain Sladen - - -	22 " - -	3
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	11 April - -	4
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	17 May - -	4
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	23 April - -	5
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	17 May - -	5
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	2 " - -	5
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	16 " - -	7
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	16 July - -	7
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	22 June - -	7
Major Davies - - -	India Government - - -	26 April - -	8
(Extract) Captain Sladen's Diary - - -	- - -	4 to 27 March - -	8
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	15 May - -	11
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	6 " - -	12
(Extract) Captain Sladen's Diary - - -	- - -	2 to 16 April - -	13
Colonel Fytche - - -	Captain Sladen - - -	6 May - -	15
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	30 " - -	17
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	7 August - -	17
(Extract) Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	20 May - -	18
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	23 " - -	21
Ditto - - -	Captain Sladen - - -	21 " - -	21
Ditto - - -	India Government - - -	13 June - -	22
King of Burmah - - -	Governor General - - -	- - -	23
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	12 July - -	25
Governor General - - -	King of Burmah - - -	12 " - -	28
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	23 November - -	28
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	9 December - -	29
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	7 August - -	30
Captain Sladen - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	25 July - -	31
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	17 August - -	32
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	9 " - -	32
Ditto - - -	Captain Sladen - - -	9 " - -	33
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	5 September - -	34
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	14 " - -	34
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	3 October - -	35
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	26 " - -	35
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	8 November - -	38
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	25 " - -	49
Governor General - - -	King of Burmah - - -	28 " - -	50
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	28 " - -	50
Treaty with King of Burmah - - -	- - -	25 October - -	50
		1868 :	
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	15 February - -	52

FROM	TO	DATE.	PAGE.
BHAMO ROUTE TO WESTERN CHINA:		1867:	
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	9 December -	52
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	11 November -	53
Ditto - - -	Captain Sladen - - -	11 " -	54
Ditto - - -	Captain Williams - - -	12 " -	56
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	28 " -	57
		1868:	
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	8 February -	58
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	13 March -	58
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	1 February -	59
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	12 " -	60
India Government - - -	Envoy in China - - -	29 " -	60
Ditto - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	29 " -	60
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	29 " -	61
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	13 March -	61
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	21 May -	61
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	30 April -	61
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	28 March -	62
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	14 April -	62
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	21 " -	63
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	25 June -	63
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	3 August -	63
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	27 April -	64
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	15 May -	64
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	7 " -	64
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	2 June -	64
Captain Sladen - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	28 April -	66
Captain Williams - - -	ditto - - -	4 May -	68
Captain Sladen - - -	Members of Expedition - - -	18 April -	69
Captain Williams - - -	Captain Sladen - - -	21 " -	70
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	22 " -	70
Captain Bowers - - -	ditto - - -	21 " -	71
Captain Sladen - - -	Captain Williams - - -	22 " -	72
Ditto - - -	Captain Bowers - - -	23 " -	72
Captain Williams - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	13 May -	72
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	4 June -	75
Captain Williams - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	2 " -	75
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	4 " -	75
India Government - - -	ditto - - -	1 July -	76
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	25 June -	76
Mr. Gordon - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	16 " -	77
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	4 July -	83
Captain Sladen - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	10 May -	83
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	15 July -	85
Ditto - - -	ditto - - -	11 " -	85
Report by Captain Williams - - -	- - -	18 June -	85
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	31 October -	92
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	12 " -	93
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	31 December -	93
RAILWAY FROM RANGOON TO KIANG HUNG:		1869:	
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	3 October -	94
Colonel Fytche - - -	India Government - - -	18 July -	94
India Government - - -	Colonel Fytche - - -	6 September -	97
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	29 April -	98

PAPERS RELATING TO BRITISH BURMAH.

CORRESPONDENCE relative to the TREATY of the 26th October 1867.

(No. 74.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Fort William, 13 April 1867.

WITH advertence to our Despatch, dated 23rd January last, No. 14, we have the honour to submit further Correspondence, enumerated in the accompanying Abstracts of Contents, on the subject of our relations with the Court of Mandalay.

2. It will be seen that, on receipt of the letter from the King of Burmah presenting the British Government with a copy of the Buddhist Scriptures, while acknowledging this particular act of courtesy in suitable terms, we seized the opportunity of expressing our sense of the attitude taken by his Majesty in the late negotiations with Colonel Phayre, and of conveying our determination to re-impose the frontier export duties from June next.

3. The King has now communicated to the Agent at Mandalay a desire to abolish monopolies and to reduce the duties on his side of the frontier, from the Burmese new year (corresponding with 15th April 1867), and also to execute a treaty based on the draft presented by Colonel Phayre in November last.

4. Our instructions to Colonel Fytche will show that, while anxious to meet this advance on the King's part in a conciliatory spirit, and to allay the feeling of distrust and apprehension which the perils of his past and even of his present position have excited in his mind, we have yet signified our resolution to await some practical indication of his Majesty's sincere desire to carry into effect his contemplated reforms before renouncing our intention to re-impose the frontier duties.

(No. 200.)

KHUREETA to His Majesty the King of Burmah, dated the 31st January 1867.

HIS EXCELLENCY the Right Honourable Sir John Lawrence, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Grand Master of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, Member of the Queen of England's Privy Council, Viceroy and Governor General of India, informs his Great, Glorious, and Most Excellent Majesty, who reigns over the Kingdoms of Thuna Parauta, Tampadipa, and all the great Umbrella-bearing Chiefs of the Eastern Country, the King of the Rising Sun, Lord of the Celestial Elephant, Master of many White Elephants, the Great Chief of Righteousness,—

That his Majesty's friendly letter, offering a copy of the Buddhist Scriptures, for his Excellency's acceptance, has, together with the books themselves, been received.

The Viceroy and Governor General of India begs to thank his Majesty for this proof of his royal regard. It is his Excellency's intention to send the books to England, where they will be received with much interest by learned persons.

The Governor General wishes that he had nothing to say to his Majesty of a less agreeable character; but his Excellency cannot disguise from his Majesty that the refusal of the Burmese Government to admit the just and reasonable requests which the British Envoy recently preferred at Mandalay has caused the Government of India surprise and disappointment.

The spirit of the obligations undertaken by the King of Burmah in the year 1862 led the Governor General to expect that his Majesty's wisdom, having consented to the free

sale and export of the produce of Burmah, was prepared gradually to relax and ultimately to remove altogether the royal monopolies, which have the effect of paralysing in a great measure commercial transactions between the King of Burmah's dominions and the territories of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen of England and India. That expectation is now frustrated, and the Governor General is disappointed that, in the interests of Her Majesty's subjects, no attention was paid to the representations of his Excellency's Envoy.

But it is further the duty of the Viceroy and Governor General, as the sincere friend of the King of Burmah, to point out to his Majesty the far greater injury which the policy of the Burmese Government entails on the King and people of Burmah. His Majesty's subjects are impoverished and disheartened; his Majesty's own revenues have fallen far below their proper standard, and there is wide-spread discontent among those who ought to be his Majesty's most devoted adherents. For these, if for no other, reasons, the Governor General entreats the King of Burmah to be warned in time, and not to expose his Majesty's honoured dynasty to the danger of popular insurrection. His Majesty quite recently had keen experience not only of the peril by which his crown is beset from domestic sedition, but also of the value of the British Government's friendship. His Majesty will do well to consider whether it is prudent to continue in a course by which that peril is daily increased, and that friendship sensibly weakened.

It now remains for the Governor General to inform his Majesty that, in consequence of the Burmese Government's refusal to carry out the terms to which it was pledged by Article 8 of the Treaty of 1862, the Government of India intends to re-impose, from the month of June next, the Customs duties at the frontier, leviable on goods exported into Burmah, which were conditionally abolished in 1863.

Also the Governor General takes this opportunity to remind the King of Burmah, that, under Article 7 of the same Treaty, traders from the British territory, who may travel in the Burmese territory, have the right of purchasing whatever they may require, and that, therefore, they have an inalienable title to export such purchases from Burmah, subject only to payment of Customs duty according to the existing tariff.

(signed) *John Lawrence.*

From Colonel *A. Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to the Governor General, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 28P.); dated Rangoon, 23 March 1867.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, the substance of an interview which took place between the King of Burmah and Captain Sladen on the 4th March instant.

2. The King received Captain Sladen quite alone, and spoke as follows:—

King.—"It is through a misunderstanding of my intentions that the English Government is about to re-impose Customs duties on the British frontier. You are placed here by your Government purposely to prevent misunderstandings of this nature. The Governor General has been led to believe that, because I did not conclude an additional treaty with Colonel Phayre on his late visit, I am disinclined to enter into a treaty at all, or to act up to the spirit of the treaty already completed. This is a false impression. I am ready to enter into a treaty *now*. You know that when Colonel Phayre was here the country could hardly be called our own; the *dâh* (sword) was not yet sheathed; all was in confusion; and I did not know what to do. It is my firm intention to reduce my duties and to abolish all monopolies from the commencement of next year (1229 B.E.).* I wish you to write and inform your Government of all this."

Captain Sladen.—"Your Majesty's intentions on all these points may be good, but to be of any true effect as regards the English Government, it is essential that they should be duly placed on record by a treaty stipulation."

King.—"I am willing to enter into a treaty based upon the articles proposed by Colonel Phayre."

Captain Sladen.—"I have no power to discuss so important a subject at present, but I will write and make your wishes known to the Chief Commissioner, and obtain the orders of my Government with regard to them."

King.—"Do so quickly."

3. Annexed is a copy of my letter addressed to Captain Sladen, with reference to the above, for communication to the King. I have worded the letter so as to admit of its being easily translated literally. It will be observed that the drift of my letter is to entirely ignore the idea that the abolition of monopolies and reduction of duties are any concessions on the part of the King, and to disengage them altogether from the new treaty, as being already provided for. The King himself, in his interview with Captain Sladen, has kept these

* Corresponding with April 15th 1867, A.D.

these two points distinct from the new treaty he states he is ready to enter into; and it is of paramount importance, having in view future possibilities, that he should keep *his* existing obligations and *our* present expectations before him. Not that, if a new treaty was negotiated, a clause somewhat similar in effect to Article 13, proposed by Colonel Phayre in his draft treaty, should not be entered; but it must be understood that such is no new concession. The system of farming out the monopolies to irresponsible, needy adventurers, is the greatest curse to the country, restricting its trade and destroying its resources; and strict provision must be made that no possible misconception can in future occur regarding entire freedom for buyer and seller.

4. The King is at present very anxious concerning the fresh rebellion raised by his son, the Meng-goon Prince; and cannot disabuse his mind of the belief that he was purposely let go to raise a disturbance with the intention hereafter of our taking advantage of it. He is also brought to a sense of his real position by our determination to re-impose the frontier duties, as well as by the former attitude which has been lately taken in other respects. Since the late refusal to treat, a famine, too, threatens the country, and the re-imposition of our duties will aggravate matters materially.

5. I am inclined to think, notwithstanding, that the King is not thoroughly in earnest in what he has stated to Captain Sladen; and he has merely expressed these intentions to gain time, and, if possible, to stave off the re-imposition of the frontier duties. I know that only a few days before he saw Captain Sladen he granted another new monopoly to one Moolah Ibrahim, for which he received about a lakh of rupees,—money he required to fit out the *quasi*-mission he is sending to Paris. The King would, however, doubtless, if he thought himself hard pressed, have not the slightest compunction in throwing over the whole of his engagements with monopolists.

6. There has been, I am happy to say, a most abundant harvest in British Burmah this year, and grain is cheaper than it has been here for some years, so that we should be able to well provide for the necessities of Upper Burmah if the King's short-sighted policy does not prevent it.

From Colonel A. Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to the Governor General, to Captain E. B. Sladen, Agent to the Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, Mandalay (No. 27P.); dated Rangoon, 22 March 1867.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your demi-official letter, dated Mandalay, 9th current, communicating the substance of an interview you had with the King on the 4th instant.

2. The King, during this interview, has stated to you that it is his firm intention to reduce his duties and to abolish all monopolies from the commencement of next year 1229 B.E., corresponding with the 15th of April 1867; that it was from a misunderstanding of his intentions that the British Government suppose that he is unwilling to enter into an additional treaty, or to act up to the spirit of the treaty already concluded; and that he is prepared to enter into an additional treaty now.

3. You will be so good as to inform his Majesty that abolition of monopolies and reduction of the duties are provided for in Articles 7 and 8 of the existing treaty with the King of Burmah, dated the 10th November 1862, as has already been pointed out to the King's Minister by Colonel Phayre in his late mission, and by his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India in the two concluding paragraphs of his letter to his Majesty, dated the 31st of January 1867. His Majesty will, therefore, only carry out the obligations entered into by the existing treaty; and such fulfilment of his obligations is essential for the good of his country and for a better understanding between the two Governments.

4. Let the King carry out his existing obligations, and then the British Government will be persuaded that his Majesty is in earnest regarding the proposed additional treaty, which would bind the interests of the two countries together.

5. Orders have been passed for the re-imposition of the frontier duties on the British side of the frontier, and these orders will be strictly enforced, until such time as the British Government have practical proof that his Majesty has actually abolished his monopolies, and reduced the duties within his territory.

6. His Majesty must be aware that the British Government are ready to meet frankly and liberally the growing necessities of both the countries, as was indicated in the draft treaty laid before the Burmese Government by Colonel Phayre, on his late visit.

7. When, therefore, I am informed by his Majesty that monopolies are abolished, and the frontier dues reduced, I shall be prepared to discuss definite and detailed proposals with his Majesty regarding an additional treaty.

8. You will be careful that you interpret literally the contents of this letter to the King.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Commissioner, British Burmah (No. 351); dated Fort William, 11 April 1867.

HAVING laid before the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council your letter, No. 28 P., dated the 23rd March, regarding monopolies and frontier duties in Burmah, I am directed to reply as follows :

2. It is true, as has been remarked by you, that the King of Burmah is already bound by the spirit of the treaty concluded in 1862, both to put an end to monopolies and to reduce the frontier duties. His Majesty's failure in these respects has not unnaturally been viewed by you as evidence that he has hitherto been wanting in the sincere desire to give full effect to the spirit of the treaty. Still, if there is any reason to believe that his Majesty is now sincere in the wishes he has expressed to Captain Sladen, and has fully made up his mind to abolish the monopoly system, and limit to a moderate amount his frontier duties, the Government of India will be prepared to reconsider the intention of re-imposing its frontier duties.

3. Captain Sladen may be instructed to communicate with the King in this sense. He will acquaint the Court that if his Majesty has definitively resolved on the abolition of monopolies and effective reduction of duties, he should address the Viceroy and Governor General to that effect; in which event, his Excellency in Council will be prepared to reply in a friendly spirit. And if the King should actually carry the proposed reforms into effect by the 15th May, the British Government on its side will forbear to re-impose its duties.

4. Further, if his Majesty desire that a new treaty on the basis of that proposed by Colonel Playre should be arranged between the two countries, his Excellency in Council will be quite prepared to re-enter on the negotiations for that purpose, on the understanding that his Majesty shall first have carried into effect the measures he has now expressed his willingness to execute.

5. Occasion might be taken in such a treaty to insert an article providing that the Court of Burmah should hold no communication with any foreign prince, excepting through the British Government, or with its express sanction.

6. In opening such negotiations with the King, it should not be forgotten that his Majesty's mind may not unreasonably be disturbed and apprehensive in consequence of the perils and dangers which have so recently threatened his throne. Captain Sladen should approach the King in such a manner as shall give confidence and re-assurance to him, and dispel the suspicion which may lurk in his mind of the good faith and friendly spirit of the British Government, and its sincere desire for the stability of his government. He should be allowed no ground to question or doubt our friendship and the sincerity of our intentions.

(No. 87.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Simla, 17 May 1867.

WITH reference to paragraph 3 of your Despatch, No. 46, dated 23rd March last, in which disapproval was expressed of our intention to re-impose export duties on our frontier, we beg to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copy of a Despatch which we have caused to be addressed to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, informing him that the proposed measure must be abandoned.

We have, &c.
(signed) *John Lawrence.*
W. Mansfield.
H. S. Maine.
G. N. Taylor.
W. N. Massey.
H. M. Durand.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 408); dated Fort William, 23 April 1867.

REFERRING to previous correspondence on the subject of the re-imposition of duties on the Burman frontier, I am directed by the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council to forward the enclosed copy of a Despatch from Her Majesty's Secretary of State.

Adverting to the views of Her Majesty's Government, as stated in paragraph 3 of that Despatch, I am to intimate that the intention to re-impose the duties in question may be dropped. Captain Sladen may be instructed accordingly, and desired to press upon the King our forbearance as an argument which may weigh with his Majesty as an additional reason for carrying into effect the reforms which it has lately been reported* that the King has in contemplation to introduce.

* From Chief Commissioner, No. 28P., dated 23rd March 1867.

(No. 88.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Simla, 17 May 1867.

WITH reference to our separate letter of this day's date, No. 87, we have the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, the accompanying copy of a communication from the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, in which he encloses copy of the "Burmah Gazette Extraordinary," with the Proclamation issued by the King of Burmah reducing the frontier duties, both export and import, to five per cent. *ad valorem*, and abolishing monopolies with some exceptions.

2. We have desired that his Majesty should be made acquainted with the satisfaction which this arrangement has caused us, and Colonel Fytche has been informed that no steps will now be taken for the re-imposition of duties on our part.

We have, &c.
(signed) John Lawrence.
W. Mansfield.
H. S. Maine.
G. N. Taylor.
W. N. Massey,
H. M. Durand.

From Colonel Albert Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Political Agent to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 96 P.); dated Rangoon, the 2nd May 1867.

WITH reference to my letter of 23rd ultimo, inclosing copy of a letter of the same date, addressed to Captain Sladen, conveying the instructions contained in your letter, No. 351, dated 11th idem, I have the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council, that the King of Burmah, on 16th April last, published a Royal Proclamation, copy of which I enclose herewith.

2. This proclamation was issued immediately after the receipt by his Majesty of the translation of my letter to Captain Sladen, of date 23rd March last, and copy of which was also forwarded you with my letter, No. 28 P., of similar date.

3. You will remember that in this letter I pointed out to his Majesty that the abolition of monopolies and reduction of duties were within the spirit of the existing treaty, and that these obligations must be fulfilled previous to the terms of any additional treaty being discussed.

4. In accordance with his Majesty's lately expressed professions, he has now, by this proclamation, to a large extent met the propositions made by Colonel Phayre in his draft treaty, as far as customs and monopolies are concerned. This is so far satisfactory, as it practically proves that the King admits the obligations imposed by the existing treaty in these matters. It will be remembered that most of the points of Colonel Phayre's draft treaty were conceded by his Majesty, but that eventually the whole question of treaty or no treaty (in the words of Colonel Phayre) turned on the existence or otherwise of monopolies, which the King then positively refused to abandon.

5. The firmness, however, with which the just expectations of the British Government have lately been laid before the King has evidently convinced him that he could no longer evade their fulfilment.

6. The result of the proclamation itself will, of course, be best judged of by experience of its working; and, until the details are practically tried, it will be better merely to express to his Majesty a general approbation of the step he has taken, without committing ourselves to an agreement with the particulars.

7. The great point is, that purchasers should be able to get at, and trade direct with, producers and sellers. The proclamation removes the difficulties that formerly existed from there being royal monopolies, although the express terms used in Colonel Phayre's draft treaty, to the effect that no hindrance shall be put between buyer and seller, are not used. Whether any such hindrance will now, in some shape or other, be put on direct trading operations in British Burmah, remains to be seen; but if it be so, the same arguments on the part of our Government which have obtained the measures now proclaimed by the King will further obtain his entire fulfilment of Article 7 of the existing treaty.

8. The issue of the King's proclamation meets the promise contained in paragraph 3 of your letter, No. 351, dated 11th April ultimo, which has been forwarded for communication to his Majesty. In accordance, therefore, with the promise therein made, the duties will not now be re-imposed, and I presume that no further steps regarding them are for the present to be taken.

9. I do not think it necessary to discuss in detail the terms of the proclamation, as the real working of the measure may not accord with the apparent intention of the King. Even if he be in earnest, some difficulty will, I am aware, be felt in the conduct of his officials. For a long period after the occupation of Pegu by the British, there was great difficulty felt in abolishing the irregular exactions made from the people by our officials, who had been trained under the former Native Government.

10. A close watch, however, will be kept on the effect of the King's proclamation, and the result will be from time to time communicated to Government. Regarding any new treaty, which shall embrace the remaining articles of the late treaty, and any additional ones which the Government may propose, I have instructed Captain Sladen from the commencement not to show anxiety on our part as to its negotiation, but rather to let the King take the initiative in the matter.

11. Whether, therefore, the King has any desire to enter into a new treaty or not, will now be seen.

THE BRITISH BURMAH GAZETTE.

Rangoon, Wednesday, 2nd May 1867.

GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY.

THE following proclamation, issued by his Majesty the King of Burmah, is published for general information:—

ROYAL PROCLAMATION (Translation).

It is hereby ordered that, with the exception of earth-oil, timber, and precious stones, all royal monopolies shall be henceforth abolished for a period of 10 years, commencing from (the first day of) the Burmese year 1229.

With reference to duties on imports taken at the several custom house stations, they will be reduced from 10 to 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, also for 10 years.

Customs duties on goods for export hitherto levied at 6 per cent., will be reduced to 5 per cent. *ad valorem*.

There will be no change in the present 2½ and 3 per cent. export duties. But as regards tea, although it is an article of export, duty must be paid at Mandalay and not elsewhere.

Produce brought by land or water by any route from the Shan States, and tea and other articles carried on bullocks, will pay the usual taxes or fees charged at the different guard stations, and be further subject to a 5 per cent. *ad valorem* duty on arrival at any of the four cities of Ava, Sagine, Amerapoora, and Mandalay.

Sesamum oil, tobacco, and jaggery, sold at any of these cities, will be charged a royal brokerage of 4½ per cent. *ad valorem* as heretofore.

Shan traders carrying their own goods will pay a duty of 4½ per cent. *ad valorem* upon them as heretofore.

Cotton put-soes and other cloths will pay a brokerage of 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*. If for export, they will not be further charged export duty on the presentation of a certificate to the effect that brokerage dues have already been paid at the capital.—Dated 13th increase of the moon Tagoo 1229 B.E. (16th of April 1867).

Proclaimed by
(signed) Nakhandan Oo Pho.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 476); dated Simla, 16 May 1867.

HAVING laid before the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council your letter, No. 96 P., dated the 2nd May, with the enclosed copy of the proclamation issued by his Majesty the King of Burmah, reducing the frontier duties, both export and import, to five per cent. *ad valorem*, and abolishing monopolies, with some exceptions, I am directed by his Excellency in Council to request that his Majesty may be made acquainted with the satisfaction which this arrangement has caused to the Government of India. His Excellency in Council will not, of course, now take any steps for the re-imposition of duties on our part.

2. It is justly remarked by you that the value of these measures will depend upon the sincerity and efficiency with which they are carried into operation. It will be your duty to watch the manner in which the new system is worked, and to keep his Excellency in Council from time to time apprised of the result.

(No. 126.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 16 July 1867.

I LEARN with much satisfaction from your Excellency's letters, noted in the margin,* that the anticipations which I expressed in my Despatch of the 23rd of March, with respect to the regulation of our commercial policy with the Burmese State, have been realised, and that the King of Burmah has issued a proclamation announcing that all frontier duties, import and export, have been reduced to an uniform rate of five per cent., and that all monopolies, excepting those upon earth-oil, timber, and precious stones, have been abolished.

* Foreign Letters, 13th April (No. 74) 1867.
 " " 17th May (No. 87) "
 " " " " (No. 88) "

2. To these exceptions, maintained for the necessary purpose of State and revenue, Her Majesty's Government cannot consistently object. They learn, therefore, with much satisfaction, that the King of Burmah has taken so just a view of the commercial policy which it is desirable, in the interests of both Powers, to place upon the liberal footing best calculated to cement friendly relations between the two States.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(No. 112.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India; dated 22nd June 1867.

In continuation of the Despatches reporting our recent efforts to obtain a new treaty from the King of Burmah, and with special reference to that part of our negotiations which aimed at reciprocal arrangements for the suppression of crime in the frontier, we have the honour to forward a copy† of the correspondence marginally noted.

† From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, No. 41, dated 26th April 1867.
 To Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, No. 472, dated 15th May 1867.
 From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, No. 42, dated 6th May 1867.
 To Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, No. 531, dated 30th May 1867.

2. Her Majesty's Government will perceive that, though it would much gratify us to obtain a treaty voluntarily conceded, we have given the Chief Commissioner clearly to understand that to extort an engagement from his Majesty's apprehensions is far from our wishes.

We have, &c.

(signed) *John Lawrence.*
W. N. Mansfield.
H. S. Maine.
G. N. Taylor.
W. Massey.
H. M. Durand.
G. U. Yule.

(No. 97.)

From Major *H. Nelson Davies*, Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 41); dated Rangoon, 26 April 1867.

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Chief Commissioner, to forward herewith, to be laid before his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General, the original copy of Captain Sladen's diary from 4th to 27th March last.

2. Captain Sladen's interview with the King, during which his Majesty expressed his intention to abolish his monopolies and reduce his duties, as also his wish to enter into an additional treaty, has already been reported by the Chief Commissioner in a separate letter. The Government have also been informed of the dispatch of the mission to France in a similar manner.

3. The Chief Commissioner considers that Captain Sladen has acted with great tact and decision in the presentation of the Viceroy's letter to the King, and Colonel Fytche is convinced that the firm but friendly terms in which the letter was expressed will have the best effect upon his Majesty the King.

4. The Chief Commissioner has received and answered the Wongyee's letter, alluded to by Captain Sladen in paragraph 72 of his diary. It was, as he states, couched in more vague language than that reported by Captain Sladen to have been used by the King in his interview with his Majesty. No copy of the articles of Colonel Phayre's proposed treaty accompanied this letter, as supposed by Captain Sladen.

5. The Chief Commissioner has requested the Wongyee to address him in future through Captain Sladen. This will considerably strengthen Captain Sladen's influence with the Court, and add weight to any representations he may have to make.

(EXTRACT)—CAPTAIN SLADEN'S DIARY (*continued*).

67. 4th March 1867.—THE King is beginning to evince real uneasiness at his present position. In a private conversation with myself to-day he spoke to the following effect:

"The English Government has misunderstood me. It is owing to a misapprehension of actual facts that the Government of India has come to the determination of re-imposing duties on the British frontier. The Governor General has been led to believe that because I did not attend to Colonel Phayre's wishes, on the occasion of his late visit to Mandalay, that I am disinclined altogether to enter into further treaty arrangements with the British. You are placed here by your Government to prevent or correct misunderstandings of this kind. You know very well that at the time Colonel Phayre was here I could hardly call the country my own; the sword had not been sheathed; it was out of the question to conclude a definite treaty at such a time. But I wish you *now* to write to your Government, and say that it is my intention to reduce my customs duties, as well as to abolish monopolies, from the commencement of the Burmese year 1229."

I replied, that the English Government would require some tangible proof of the King's good intention in addition to the mere expression of them in a letter from myself. It was essential, I said, that such intentions in their connection with the reduction of duties and the abolition of monopolies, should assume the form of a treaty stipulation.

King.—"I am willing to enter into a treaty based upon the articles proposed by Colonel Phayre.

Political Agent.—"I will write and make your wishes known to the Chief Commissioner, and obtain the orders of Government thereon, but at present I have no right or authority to enter upon treaty discussion.

King.—"Write quickly. I shall be glad if you are empowered to negotiate a treaty with my Government."

68. The determination to re-impose our duties on the frontier has taken the King by surprise; he had begun to believe that our lenient and conceding policy would be continued *ad infinitum*; and with reference to frontier duties, the Burmese Government felt secure, in the idea that we were not likely to commit ourselves to a policy which, it was supposed, would re-act against ourselves, or rather against the interests of British trade. A little firm determination has already worked with advantage on the royal mind, and converted the King into a suppliant for the very treaty which he so lately spurned.

State necessities and the various influences arising out of close proximity to English rule in British Burmah are about to work a change in the Burman constitution which all the friendly advice in the world would have failed to accomplish. It is a fortunate circumstance that the King is able to comprehend the realities of his position. It is necessary, however, to notice that his remark relating to the impracticability of entering into a treaty with Colonel Phayre at the time of his late visit is plausible, but nevertheless unjust, and not altogether in accordance with truth. After a month's negotiation a number of articles of the

the said treaty were definitely agreed to; and in the matter of monopolies (the great stumbling-block of the whole) Colonel Phayre had conceded the point of allowing their continuance for a time, or rather was willing to stipulate that their abolition should not have effect for more than a year after the date of the proposed treaty.

* * * * *

69. During this visit I took the opportunity of bringing to the King's notice the evidences of present scarcity and the probability of a still greater dearth. Grain, which at this season should be abundant, is selling for four and five rupees a basket instead of two. The next season's crops will not be available for some months. I urged upon the King the necessity of undertaking effective means whereby to get in extensive supplies from certain distant districts where grain was still procurable, before the rains set in and made the roads impassable. I tried to enlist the King's sympathy in this work by relating the tale of Orissa, past and present.

The King listened attentively, and asked many questions; but it is questionable whether he will be able to stir up his government to action in a matter of the kind, with which it does not consider itself to be concerned. What has the government to do with famines? They only affect the poor! However, I feel I have done a duty in having brought the matter to notice in time.

Possibly the scarcity may pass away without the more serious results of famine. Burmah is prolific in herbaceous supplies, and its inhabitants are so graminivorously inclined that present resources may be proportionately depended on if only the coming crops succeed. Nevertheless, large numbers of people, driven by force of circumstances, are proceeding south under a sense of some impending evil. In this instance the reply of the late Crown Prince (to those who on a certain occasion remarked upon the tendency of the people to remove themselves south of the frontier) is not inapplicable, and might now be taken as good advice. "All right," said the prince, "let them go; there will be more rice for those who are left behind."

As one good result of my conversation on the famine subject, I have learned that the King has given orders that his steamer, the "Honesty," shall at once proceed to Rangoon with a flat, and return laden with rice. This steamer has been detained here since the news of the Meeingoon prince's escape from Rangoon, the King having been afraid to trust her south, lest she should again fall into the hands of that prince.

* * * * *

71. 23rd March 1867.—I received by the dāk boat which arrived on 15th instant, a letter from the Viceroy and Governor General for delivery to his Majesty the King of Burmah, and on the following day sent official intimation to the Pukhan Woongyee, requesting at the same time a special audience for the purpose of presentation of letter with all due ceremony. The next morning early the King sent to say that he wished to see me privately and emergently. I went at once to the palace, and found that the urgency on his Majesty's part consisted merely in a curiosity to learn privately the contents of the Viceroy's letter; a knowledge of its contents was necessary, I was given to understand, to regulate the ceremonials of reception, as tending to decide the question whether the letter itself shall, in accordance with Burmese custom, be publicly read aloud at the time of presentation, or whether it should merely be privately read by the King, and its contents preserved as an official secret. I answered the King's question in a vague and uncertain manner, which convinced his Majesty that it was not my intention to satisfy his curiosity. The King wished me to say that the letter had come from Her Majesty the Queen of England; this, of course, it was not in my power to do, though I assured the King that, coming from the Viceroy and Governor General, the effect was the same in reality for all practical purposes, as if the letter had been sent direct by Her Majesty. The King was satisfied, and informed me that he would receive the letter with all becoming honours.

Accordingly, on the 19th instant, I received an intimation from the Woongyee that the necessary arrangements had been made, and that I was to be in readiness to be escorted the next morning with State ceremony to the palace. I was told that the letter would be deposited for one day at the Hlotdan, and presented by me in person on the following day, at a special audience. I objected to this arrangement about depositing the letter for a day at the Hlotdan, and insisted on being allowed to deliver the letter on the same day that I took it to the palace, or not at all.

The King was fasting on 19th, and could not be approached by any of his officers on business matters. I remained firm, and the arrangements for 20th were of necessity postponed. On 20th the King, as soon as he heard of my determination, conceded at once, and agreed to receive the letter direct, without any intermediate or unnecessary delays. The 21st was fixed for the ceremonial, and at 8 a.m. on that day, the chief, Nukhandan, with two wondouks, several sayaydangyees, and other palace officials, with a large retinue of royal elephants, a troop of pony cavalry, a regiment of infantry in full uniform, and a band of native musicians, appeared at the British agency for the purpose of escorting the Viceroy's letter to the palace. I received the wondouks in my house according to their rank, and after the usual ceremonies were over gave directions for the formation of the procession. The Governor General's letter was carried in advance by the chief nukhandan, mounted on an elephant, with a gilt howdah and a canopy of four golden umbrellas. As an additional mark of respect, I caused a large English ensign to be carried in such manner as to overtop the howdah on which the letter was borne. I followed immediately

behind the letter on an elephant, and after me came the wondouks and other officials with their retinues, according to their rank or seniority. The procession was headed by the pony cavalry, next the native band, and then the infantry in full dress, who proceeded in single file, and lined both sides of the roads along which procession had to pass. Nothing was wanting to complete the essentials of a royal state procession. The usual ceremony was rather added to by the significant presence of the English flag, which, mounted on an ornamental staff, 20 feet long, lent a peculiar importance to the scene as it flew out to a light breeze, and waived proudly over the State howdah on which was borne the Viceroy's letter. On arrival at the palace, eastern gates, we descended from the elephants and went in procession to the Hlotdan, where I was met by the Yaynangyoung Mengyee, and conducted to a portion of the building which had been specially carpeted for our reception. A message soon arrived to say that the King was ready to receive the letter, and I proceeded as far as the Byahdike, carrying the letter in my own hands, and escorted by a large retinue of officials, including the two wondouks. On reaching the Byahdike I found that the centre portion had also been richly carpeted for my reception. The late Crown Prince was the only person who, in consideration of his rank as President of Hlotdan, or Royal Council, was allowed even a mat to sit down upon in the Byahdike, so that the carpeting of the flooring on the present occasion was a mark of royal distinction and regard for the Viceroy, which I did not fail inwardly to appreciate to its full extent. I was now met by two Ministers of the Interior who informed me that the King had heard of my arrival, and further gave me to understand that, as the letter had now reached the Byahdike, I might consider that it had been placed in his Majesty's hands, and was therefore at liberty to return, if I chose, without proceeding further with the ceremony.

I saw at once that a last attempt was being made to get possession of the letter and to frustrate my object of delivering the same direct into the King's hands without previously allowing its contents to be made known. I had, I thought, specially provided against any such last attempt by firmly refusing to comply with the arrangements of the previous day, and had gone so far as actually to upset those arrangements: still Burmese officials were not to be "done," as long as any road lay open to them, either by cunning or stratagem, whereby to gain their end. The letter having reached the Byahdike was looked upon as beyond my control; nevertheless, I did not relinquish possession of it; and being, moreover, disgusted at the attempt to dupe me, I said rather warmly to the astonished ministers "Very well; tell his Majesty that I am about to leave, but I take the Viceroy's letter with me. The instructions of my Government are, as I have already warned you, to deliver the letter myself at a special audience. I abide by these instructions, and no others."

On saying this, I took up the letter, and made a movement as if to leave, but was at once entreated to remain a few moments until the King could be communicated with. To this I assented, and in a few minutes was told that there had been some *mistake*, and that the King would receive me immediately in the Neelagan, or official hall of audience.

* * * * *

I was conducted into the Neelagan, and almost immediately afterwards the King made his appearance, attended by several of the princes and a large gathering of officials and courtiers. As soon as the letter had been delivered, the King ordered it to be read out aloud. At its conclusion he was evidently moved, and spoke in rather an excited manner somewhat as follows:

"The letter is a very friendly one, and warns me what I ought to do; but the Governor General was not aware of my real intentions when he wrote it: even had it not arrived, I was prepared to do all that the English Government requires. The necessary arrangements for doing so have already been made. I am going to reduce my duties at once, and also abolish my monopolies: I told Colonel Phayre that I would do so within a reasonable time. Write and tell your Government all this."

The King did not remain, but got up almost immediately and retired; but the important point of the whole is, that the letter was read out aloud in public. I was afraid it might have been kept a mystery, and flattering untruthful account only made known, so as to blind the public to actual facts, and refer only to the favourable relations of the King with the English Government. The King was hardly prepared, I think, for so much firm but friendly plain speaking. Beyond what I tell him sometimes he never hears a sound which is not accompanied with flattery and assent. The present letter will do infinite good, because I feel sure that its contents will be fully appreciated. A Burman naturally chafes under correction, but there is no man who on reflection better understands what is intended for his good, or who more keenly realises the benefits of just and straightforward treatment, little accustomed though he is to practise the same in his dealings with others. The letter is further calculated to do good by showing the existence of sincere friendship, not only in the warnings given, but in the advice offered on points connected with maladministration. The general impression of Burmese officials who heard the letter read is, that it correctly defines the present position, and is earnestly designed to effect a salutary change in the *modus operandi* of the present Government.

72. As a proof of this change, I may remark that I have this day met the Pukhan Woongyee by appointment at the Hlot. He showed me a copy of a letter which he was writing to the Chief Commissioner, and asked me my opinion upon it. The letter conveyed intimation of the intention of the Burmese Government to reduce frontier duties to a uniform

five per cent. standard rate, and to abolish monopolies (reserving, however, earth-oil, rubies, and teak timber) from the Burmese year 1229. A copy of the articles of Colonel Phayre's proposed treaty was also to accompany the letter to the Chief Commissioner, as instancing, I imagine, the willingness of the Government at the present time to abide by those articles. I informed the Woongyee that I had already written to the Chief Commissioner on the subject of a treaty under direct instructions from the King. I thought it would save time, I said, if the Woongyee addressed his communications to me. The Woongyee promised, as usual, to send his letters through me, and to give me copies of them, but stuck out for the privilege of addressing the Chief Commissioner direct; so I said no more on the subject, though my opinion is, that it is advisable for many reasons to have but one medium of communication on official subjects with this Government.

As an instance, I may remark that the present letter to the Chief Commissioner is purposely vague in three essential particulars :

1st. The reduction of duties from 10 to 5 per cent. This reduction is meaningless and without value, unless it is carefully stipulated that other taxes on imports and exports shall not take the place of the so-called duties.

2nd. There is a vagueness about the number of articles which are to be retained or reserved as monopolies.

3rd. No definite date is fixed upon as the time from which the reduction of duties or the abolition of monopolies is to commence: from the year 1229 may mean about anything.

The Government was aware that, had I been addressed direct, I should at once have asked for definite explanation on the above points, and saved the delay of references to Rangoon until the communications to be made to the Chief Commissioner was complete.

I referred to the subject of direct communications two years ago in my diary (paragraph 38, page 500, under date 10th March 1865). My opinion is the same now as it was then.

Mandalay, 27 March 1867.

(signed) *E. B. Sladen*, Captain,
Agent to the Chief Commissioner,
British Burmah.

(No. 98.)

MANDALAY DIARY, from 4th to 27th March.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 472); dated Simla, 15 May 1867.

HAVING laid before the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council, Captain Sladen's Diary* received with your letter of the 26th April, No. 41, I am directed to communicate the following instructions :

* 4th to 27th March.

2. While approving generally of Captain Sladen's proceedings, and agreeing with you that he is entitled to credit for the tact and decision with which he acted, I am at the same time to intimate the opinion of his Excellency in Council, that the tone and tenor of the Agent's communications with the King might with advantage be moderated.

3. It was quite right in Captain Sladen to make his arrangements so that every honour should be paid to the letter of the Viceroy and Governor General; and if it be really an essential part of the ceremony, as established by precedent, that the letter should be read before his Majesty in public, and if a deviation from this course would have been derogatory on this occasion, his Excellency in Council can understand why the practice was insisted upon. But his Excellency in Council does not perceive why the King should have been kept in ignorance of the purport of the letter until it reached his Majesty's ears in the presence of his courtiers. At the least, an assurance might have been given that the letter contained nothing that ought to be felt as hurtful or offensive by his Majesty.

4. What is essential on such an occasion is, that the Agent should deliver the letter personally to the King, and assure himself that the purport is fully understood by his Majesty. Nothing further of a harsh or imperious character should be insisted on; and the ceremonial on these and other occasions should be rendered as little irksome and exacting as is compatible with the object of maintaining with due dignity the British interests at the Court of Mandalay.

5. His Excellency in Council wishes that you will give these observations your best attention, and communicate them to Captain Sladen, with such instructions on your own part as shall secure that the general tenor of the Agent's communications with the King shall be in conformity with the spirit in which his Excellency in Council desires that his Majesty should be treated; a spirit, namely, of conciliation and assurance.

From Colonel *Albert Fyfe*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Political Agent to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 97 P.-42); dated Rangoon, 6 May 1867.

In forwarding the diary of the Agent to the Chief Commissioner at Mandalay from 2nd—16th April last, I have the honour to offer the following remarks on the subject of the interview, on the 2nd April, between his Majesty the King of Burmah and Captain Sladen, viz., the continuance of frontier dacoities :

2. The Government are aware that the fact of these raids on British territory taking place, and the necessity for the cordial co-operation on the part of the Burmese Court in checking them, have been frequently pressed on his Majesty. When stronger remonstrances than usual were made some show of repression followed, but it cannot be said that any systematic and persistent effort was really put forth by the Burmese Government to prevent the frontier dacoities.

3. Previous to the late rebellion one unquestionable difficulty existed, and that was (as mentioned by Captain Sladen) "the well known association of the late Crown Prince with dacoit leaders, and the fear the Burmese officials had of punishing a prince's man, however great the delinquency." Still the evil of allowing these dacoities to continue under the leadership of avowed partisans and followers of the heir apparent was very great in a political and national sense, apart altogether from the purely criminal aspect of the question. The dacoities were something more than the mere crimes of self-constituted marauders; they were the acts of men who were known to have the protection and countenance of the second power at the Court of Ava. Our villagers felt that their liability to these attacks was incidental to their being British subjects, if they did not even further believe that the dacoities were directly instigated by the Crown Prince.

4. Some of the remonstrances addressed to the King through his ministers may never have reached him, but it is certain that many did; and just before the outbreak at Mandalay his Majesty had publicly informed Captain Sladen of orders he had issued for the better management of the frontier.

5. Subsequently to the rebellion the dacoities recommenced, and I considered it necessary to again warn the King that serious complications might be the result of their continuance. The death of the heir apparent had certainly removed from the mind of the officials the dread of interfering with the heads of the marauding parties, if they received the royal orders to put them down, and if they believed in the sincerity of these orders; while it is perfectly well known that these dacoit leaders could at any time be seized, if necessary, by the Governors of the frontier districts, where the gangs mainly collect.

6. This latter fact was clearly shown during the rebellion, when these very dacoit leaders were withdrawn from the frontier by the Burmese officials, and employed as fighting men; and they were so employed by the *officers of the King*, and *not by those of the rebel parties*.

7. The Inspector General of Police, Captain Duncan, was on the frontier during the outbreak, and he has informed me that the Burmese officials who came across with despatches and messages to my predecessor allowed that the leading dacoits had been enrolled as petty commanders among their troops. Such men as Nga Tsan-don, Nga Shwe-noo, Nga Tha-oung, Nga Shwe-tsee, and Nga Pho, were referred to by name in the conversation Captain Duncan had with sundry frontier officials of different ranks, and there was no profession of ignorance of their persons or character; indeed, in the desire of the Burmese officers to obtain the support and countenance of the British Government, they were anxious to show all they were doing to deserve our good opinion; they announced that they would not allow the return of the dacoits to the frontiers, and for some time they kept their promise.

8. Now, if the Burmese Government could control these men, and command their services for their own purposes at such a time as during the rebellion, I conceive it is but just that the Court of Ava should be called on to exercise a similar authority over them now, to prevent their inroads into our territories.

9. At the time I instructed Captain Sladen so to address the King, his Majesty had refused to carry out the wishes of the British Government, and had rejected the advice of my predecessor, although he knew full well that it was solely due to the friendly attitude of our Government, and the direct assistance he had obtained from us during the rebellion, that his life and his throne had been saved.

10. It was certainly, in my opinion, right and necessary that his Majesty should be warned of the points where he laid himself open to animadversion from our Government.

11. I give in the margin the number of dacoities which have occurred on the frontier during the past six years, and it will be seen that, in spite of the best efforts of our officers, they continue to increase. It is true that individually they are not of the same violent nature as in former years; the numbers in each gang are smaller; they are restricted more closely to the frontier, and generally the type of crime is very largely modified. But credit for this is in no way due to the Burman Government; the change in the character of the crime

Frontier Dacoities. Pegu Division.		
1861	-	35 Cases.
1862	-	33 "
1863	-	47 "
1864	-	44 "
1865	-	48 "
1866	-	54 "

crime is owing to improvements in our own administration, and to the exertions of our own frontier officers.

12. We cannot be expected to submit to the existence of these frontier gangs without serious remonstrance, for, independent of the actual crime committed by them during their inroads, they keep alive in the evil-disposed of our own subjects that tendency to dacoity which exists in the Burman disposition, and which the former style of government fostered.

13. My predecessor, in his Administration Report of last year, pointed out how the old gangs in the Pegu Division, remnants of Burmese mismanagement, had been gradually broken up and destroyed in the last six years; but I need hardly say the difficulties in accomplishing this have been much increased by the simultaneous occurrence of frontier dacoities. The nature of the country and perfect openness of the frontier are such as to render prevention of the crime almost impossible so long as the gangs keep close to the boundary line.

14. The King, in his conversation with Captain Sladen, referred to the presence of refugee Burmese officials at Thayet-myo; but it is sufficient to say that we are not accountable for their present state, and that they have nothing whatever to do with the frontier dacoities, and are in no way mixed up in them.

15. On every ground of policy and mutual good faith, I think we are bound to keep the subject of these dacoities before the King, until he adopts some systematic course of real repression. Such a step has never yet been taken by him. There is, of course, no possible objection to these communications being made direct to the King by Captain Sladen, as his Majesty seems to desire; it will fix the responsibility more directly on him. The distrust of his officers thus implied is nothing new; but the professed alarm at the knowledge of our communications with him certainly is so, and seems quite unnecessary as regards the frontier dacoities, as the subject has been repeatedly referred to in open court, and the dissatisfaction of our Government at their continuance publicly spoken of.

16. It is possible that the King may not know the details of the dacoities which have occurred on the frontier during the past years. I have therefore addressed a letter to Captain Sladen (copy of which I enclose) explaining to his Majesty the grounds of complaint which the British Government has.

17. Regarding that portion of Captain Sladen's diary in which he mentions having referred the King to our treaties with China, Japan, and Siam, I beg to say that I had not intended his making any reference to the treaties with these Governments. I had desired him to take an opportunity of making known to his Majesty my wish that, should I visit Mandalay, I should be received in the complete dress of a British officer, without being expected to take off my boots; and I told Captain Sladen, in case of any discussion arising, that he might instance to his Majesty the examples of the kings of the above three countries in their mode of receiving representatives of the British Government.

18. The treaties, however, with these Powers would not form a satisfactory basis for any we may expect to make with Burmah. The residence in, and movements through, these countries of British subjects are much more hampered and restricted by treaty, than are the residence or movements of our subjects in the Burmese territories under the existing treaty with the King.

19. Burmah, from its geographical situation and relative position to the British territories in the East, must be expected to make a treaty more liberal towards our subjects than might be asked of the kingdoms of China, Japan, and Siam; and I have informed Captain Sladen that I could not accept the engagements made with these countries as a guide for any negotiations towards a further treaty with the King of Burmah.

(EXTRACT)—DIARY of Captain *E. B. Sladen*, Political Agent at Mandalay, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah; dated 20 April 1867.

2nd April 1867.

IN accordance with the instructions contained in Secretary's letter, No. 23, of 9th March, I wrote officially to the Wongyee a few days ago on the subject of the late frontier dacoities in the Prome district.

This morning the King sent to say he wished to see me as soon as possible on important business. He received me quite favourably, and at once commenced to speak about my letter to the Wongyee above referred to.

He thought I had been imprudent in having so plainly stated in the letter that, unless something was done to put a stop to frontier dacoity, the subject would give rise to serious complications.

I waited for an explanation, and the King went on to speak much as follows:

"There are numerous evilly-disposed persons, both in my country and yours, who, if they knew the contents of your letter, would conspire and arrange for the continuance of the dacoities out of a desire only to embroil the two countries. Many of my rebel subjects,

and amongst them some few officials of rank, have fled to British territory, and are now congregated in and around Thayet-myo. They are beyond my control, and it is their object to create disturbances. For my part I most earnestly desire to put a stop to dacoities and preserve peace."

I replied by informing the King that what he said was reasonable enough in one respect, but asked him to remember that the British Government was not likely to act without a due regard to circumstances. He might satisfy his mind, I added, with the assurance that the Chief Commissioner, in taking into account the state of the frontier and the continuance or otherwise of dacoities, would be guided in his estimate of the Burmese Government by the evidences it could produce of a sincere and earnest endeavour to do its best, or its utmost, to maintain peaceful relations, or rather to prevent all unnecessary cause of complaint.

King.—"Depend upon it I will individually exert myself. I now wish to propose a plan to you in addition to other preventive measures. I am going to dispatch secret scouts of my own to make private inquiries and find out the origin of these dacoities. You make over to me a confidential servant whom you can trust, and he shall go in disguise with my men. A mutual check will thus be established, and we shall hear the truth."

I at once recognised the danger of the King's proposal, for no Burman or other Mandalay creature, however much I might be disposed to trust him in ordinary matters, is proof in this part of the country against the various influences which would be brought to bear upon him to make him deviate from facts, or say aught which was not in strict accordance with the royal wishes or interest. For this reason I do not entertain any so-called "*confidential men*," and hitherto it has not been my practice to pay secret service money beyond making small presents occasionally on my own account to individuals who pretend to give me private information, and whom it is desirable sometimes to propitiate and encourage by something more substantial than mere friendly speech.

But in reality secrecy is very little attended to in Burmese diplomacy. There is always a good deal of show, bluster, and deception; attempts are made to conceal weak points in the government and its resources; but there is no real secrecy. The King will receive me in private when he wishes to talk upon subjects or communicate conceptions which he is rather shy of making known all at once to the members of his government; but my conferences with the ministers are held in public. Despatches of a private nature are often received from the provinces or the Shan States, and are as often read out aloud in the presence of the wongyees, without any regard to the number of private individuals who may be collected on all sides and within hearing. My own official letters to the chief minister are sometimes treated in the same way, and made the subject of conversation immediately on receipt with any Burman or foreigner who may happen at the time to be present. Liberty of speech, however, on State subjects is somewhat under control on account of the intuitive dread of consequences which a Burman possesses by instinct, and which makes him shrink from the prospect or idea of being summoned or given up as an authority on public matters which do not concern him. He is therefore at times almost unnaturally guarded and reserved in his communications, and a certain amount of state secrecy is thereby somewhat indirectly enforced. But this is a digression.

I told the King that I did not know any man whom I could depend upon for the special service named, but that I would be satisfied with the result of any inquiries which might be secretly instituted by his own private scouts.

* * * * *

77. I was afterwards questioned by the King as to the policy and intentions of the new Chief Commissioner, as well as the nature of his correspondence with myself on matters affecting this country. The Chief Commissioner's policy and opinions, I said, coincided with those expressed in the letter which I had lately delivered to his Majesty from the Viceroy and Governor General. It was his firm conviction that unless the King consented to enter into a closer and more liberal alliance with the British Government, and thus relieve the distress of his own subjects, his country would, in all probability, become a prey to greater calamities and disasters than those which had already befallen it.

Colonel Fytche had heard that the King's aversion to enter into a treaty was due principally to avoid the supposed odium of having his name handed down to posterity as a King who had encouraged foreign alliances. The Chief Commissioner wished to know, I said, whether it was not more desirable to appear in history as the promoter of an advantageous treaty, than as a ruler who, through misgovernment and a mistaken regard for formalities, had involved his people in ruin, and probably allowed his country to drift away from him altogether.

King.—"This is not quite true. Have I not already made a treaty? What more is required?"

Political Agent.—"This treaty was a mere preliminary arrangement. The time has now come for a closer and more definite alliance. The interests of trade and the prosperity of both countries are dependent upon a better and more reliable understanding than that which at present exists. In Colonel Fytche's opinion your Majesty has got a good precedent and guide in the treaties which have already been concluded with China, Japan, and Siam."

King.—"What are these treaties like? I should like to see them. Procure me copies. I will act in any way that will ensure the prosperity of both countries."

The King has already, I believe, seen translations of these treaties. I have promised nevertheless to supply him with fresh copies. There is no doubt that, if he remains in his present frame of mind, he will accede to any propositions we make when the time comes for re-opening further negotiations.

This he will do, *not*, as I have always said, because he approves of new treaty arrangements, but because he feels himself bound to action of some kind or other by pressure and necessities which he has not the power otherwise to control.

* * * * *

16th April 1867.

80. Visited the King to-day by special appointment. There were several officials present during the interview, which was a public one, two wondouks, Kannee Atwenwon, Kulla-won, Myo-won, Thittanwon, Thandawzens, and other officers.

On 14th instant I sent the King a translation of Chief Commissioner's letter, No. 27, of 22nd ultimo. In this letter the King was advised to carry out his expressed intention of reducing frontier duties and abolishing monopolies, in accordance with the present treaty and without reference to further negotiation. The fulfilment of the old was a condition precedent to a consideration of new stipulations.

The present being a public reception, the King did not quite like to approach directly the subject of a new treaty, but he addressed me rather significantly as soon as I had entered, as follows; "Well, Sladen, orders are issued and already proclaimed for the reduction of frontier duties and the abolition of monopolies. I have ordered that you be furnished with a copy of the proclamation; copies have been sent to all parts of the country."

The Chief Commissioner's letter, following so closely upon the Governor General's recent friendly admonitions and warning to the King, has had the effect of bringing matters to a crisis. The present disposition to act in the matter of duties and monopolies is the more valuable, because it evinces an intention of abiding by Colonel Fytche's suggestion as to the preliminary conditions to be observed previous to entering upon further treaty negotiations.

I have not as yet received a copy of the royal proclamation, and cannot therefore criticise its merits; as soon as it reaches me it shall be forwarded to the Chief Commissioner with a letter of comment.

81. I informed the King that the Chief Commissioner had made up his mind to send the Meeingondine prince to the Andamans as a state prisoner. The King said, "Unless he does so soon you will hear something. You perhaps do not know, but Phayre was perfectly well aware of the fact, that numbers of your Taline subjects have from time to time come and offered me their allegiance for the purpose of upsetting English rule and restoring me my country. I knew of course that they could not conquer the English, and always kept them down. But they might have caused much mischief had they received encouragement; they are a foolish people; and even now, with anyone to urge them on, the badly disposed would conspire and give trouble. That little animal (the Meeingondine prince) has a bad mind."

82. The King is anxious about large sums of money which have been advanced to Dr. Williams for the purchase of a steamer and rifles. He has heard that there is an objection on the part of the English Government to allow the steamer to pass up from Rangoon; and as the time has arrived, according to contract entered into with Dr. Williams, for the payment of a second instalment of purchase money, he hardly knows how to act. He asked me to receive the money and come to a settlement in any way I thought just and proper to all parties.

I declined to have anything to say to *the money*, but promised, if the contracts were shown to me, to look into the matter and give an opinion to the best of my ability.

King.—"Do so soon. I wish you would settle about the rifles, as well as the steamer. I hear that Dr. Williams's firm is likely to become bankrupt, and I am afraid of losing my money."

83. "I have another request to make. Will you write to the new Chief Commissioner and ask his *permission* to my being allowed to make purchases through yourself and the English Government? If this permission is acceded, I will never employ any one else to get anything for me."

84. I promised to write, and then informed the King that it was the Chief Commissioner's express desire that all communications from his Majesty's Government should be made through me, and not direct or through unauthorised intermediaries.

King.—"Write and say that I thoroughly approve of this arrangement: you may further mention that I would rather act through you than through any one else, as I have full confidence in you, and know that you wish me well."

From *Colonel Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Political Agent to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to Captain Sladen, Political Agent to the Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, at Mandalay (No. 41 P.-P.); dated Rangoon, 6 May 1867.

I OBSERVE that in your diary you report a conversation you had with the King on the 2nd April regarding the frontier dacoities. His Majesty did not think it advisable that the warning that serious complications might result from their continuance should be made through the wongyees; he desired that the subject should be discussed with him personally, and he announced his intention to use exertions to stop the raids for the future.

2. Will you be good enough to inform his Majesty that the subject of frontier dacoities has for years past been brought to his notice by the British Government; that, although from time to time he has expressed the best intentions of checking them, they still continue to increase; and that, until they are suppressed, it is the duty of the Chief Commissioner to bring to his Majesty's notice the evil results that are likely to flow from them. It is of essential importance that the frontiers of allied and friendly governments should be kept secure and quiet, and that on each side the ruling powers should restrain their subjects from outrage on the neighbouring power. All history teaches us that neglected frontiers are a fruitful source of trouble.

3. The British Government, with the view of fulfilling this important duty, as regards the frontiers of the Burmese dominions, employ about 1,000 men at an annual cost of a lakh and a-half of rupees, solely on the boundary line, for the purpose of preventing any of their own subjects plundering in the Burmese territory, and to check dacoit gangs who enter the British territory from Burmah. These 1,000 are under responsible European officers, whose sole duty it is to preserve the peace along the frontier. The men are disciplined and armed, and placed in guard houses at regular intervals, to watch the country and protect traffic between the two countries.

4. From the reports received from these officers, I find that the dacoities, as per margin, have been committed in British territory during the past years, by gangs who issue from the Burmese territories; and, after committing the crimes, recross the frontier. Our officers and men frequently pursue these gangs to the boundary line, but, out of respect to the territories of the Burmese ruler, they are not allowed to cross the frontier line.

5. The leaders and persons who commit these dacoities, are well known to the British officers. These men do not live in the jungle, but in villages close to the frontier in his Majesty's territories, and their character is known to the officers of his Majesty, who have been at different times employed as governors at Taindah and Tsheng-bon-way.

6. During the rebellion the dacoit leaders Nga Tsan-don, Nga Shwe-noo, Nga Tha-oung, Nga Shwe-tsee, and Nga Pho, were employed by his Majesty's officials as fighting men and were withdrawn from the frontier while their services were required elsewhere. These men usually live at a village called Shazeebo (and neighbouring villages) about 30 miles east of Tsheng-bon-way on the eastern side of the Irrawaddy river and about 10 miles from our frontier line.

7. I believe that if the men I have named were seized and punished, so that they should not again return to the frontier, these dacoities would almost entirely cease. It would materially assist in preventing any further disturbance of the peace on the frontier, if some trustworthy officers were placed in Shazeebo to prevent the assembling of bad characters of lesser note than those I have named.

8. His Majesty will remember that when the European officer of police was killed in 1862 in the Tonghoo district, by dacoits who came from the Burmese territory, his Majesty punished the officials on his frontier. The result is that dacoity there has much decreased, because the people are afraid of again being punished by the King, and they know well that he desires to stop dacoity.

9. But, in spite of any orders the King may have issued, the dacoities committed in the Prome district by gangs from his Majesty's territories have increased from 26 cases in 1861 to 51 cases in 1866.

10. When I instructed you to inform his Majesty that the continuance of such a state of affairs would lead to serious complications, it was done in all friendliness, that the King might know how seriously the British Government viewed such outrages on its subjects. It is for the same reason that I now direct you to inform His Majesty of the contents of this letter, giving him the details of the dacoities and the names of dacoit leaders, as I am anxious that he should know that the British Government have just cause of complaint.

11. I am very glad to learn that his Majesty has determined personally to direct and see that these dacoities shall cease, and that he desires that you should inform him personally of all matters concerning them. You will be good enough, therefore, to communicate the substance of this letter to his Majesty in person, when you may have an opportunity of so doing in private.

12. Be good enough to assure his Majesty of my hearty wish for the continuance of peace and good will between the Burmese and British Governments, and for the contentment and prosperity of the subjects of both countries.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 531); dated Simla, 30 May 1867.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 6th instant, No. 97 P.-42, submitting, with your remarks, the diary of your agent at Mandalay from 2nd to 6th ultimo.

2. On the subject of the frontier dacoities, I am directed by His Excellency the Governor General in Council to state that while it is right that the occurrence of every such crime which may be committed by the people from Burmah Proper should be brought to the King's notice, and every effort made to induce his Majesty to act vigorously against the perpetrators, on the other hand care must be taken that refugees who are at all likely to engage in similar acts be not allowed an asylum within our borders, and also that the population generally of our villages be restrained from committing like depredations on Burmese territory. Crimes of this character are not peculiar to the frontier of Burmah; everywhere under like circumstances similar atrocities occur. The debatable land of a frontier is the place of all others where crimes of violence are most rife and most difficult of suppression.

3. As regards a new treaty, the general tenor of the orders lately issued to you will have made you aware of His Excellency's sentiments that the King is not to be pressed. If his Majesty consents to a treaty hereafter, it will be so much the better, but an engagement extorted from his fears will prove of little real value.

(No. 135.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India; dated 7 August 1867.

WITH reference to our Despatch, No. 88, dated 17th May last, and to our separate communication of this day's date, No. 134, we have the honour to forward, for the information of his Majesty's Government, copies of the papers marginally noted, on the subject of our commercial and political relations with the Court at Mandalay.

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, dated 20th May 1867, No. 111 P.—44 P.S.
 From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, dated 23rd May 1867, No. 113 P.—47 S.
 From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, dated 13th June 1867, No. 124 P.—497 P.
 To Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, dated 12th July 1867, No. 697.
 To his Majesty the King of Burmah, dated 12th July 1867.

2. No. 6 of the abstract contains the draft of a new commercial treaty which the King is prepared to conclude with the British Government.

3. It will be seen that the Viceroy and Governor General has addressed the King on the subject, and has signified to his Majesty the satisfaction with which his Majesty's readiness to conclude this treaty has been viewed by the Government.

4. On some of the details of the draft treaty, certain alterations have appeared to us necessary. We have also communicated to Colonel Fytche our views on these points; and have informed him that should Captain Sladen be in a position to draw up, in concert with the Burmese Court, the draft treaty in conformity with our present instructions, it should be submitted to us through him for final approval. Till then, we have thought it proper to postpone Colonel Fytche's proposed visit to Mandalay.

5. We have reiterated to that officer our desire that no pressure should be put upon the King to execute a treaty containing any provisions not in entire accordance with his Majesty's own views and wishes.

We have, &c.
 (signed) *John Lawrence.*
W. N. Mansfield.
H. S. Maine.
G. N. Taylor.
W. Massey.
H. M. Durand.
G. U. Yule.

(EXTRACT.)—From Colonel A. Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General.—(No. 111 P.—44 P.S.); dated Rangoon, 20 May 1867.

I HAVE the honour to lay before you, for the consideration of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council, the following remarks on the advisability of improving our treaty relations with the Court of Ava.

2. I observe the final instructions from Government to my predecessor on the occasion of his proceeding to Mandalay last year for the purpose of concluding a further treaty were contained in your letter, No. 843, of 15th August 1866.

3. The points indicated by Government were two in number: the *first*, that the frontier duties should be reduced; the *second*, that arrangements should be made for the repression of frontier dacoites by gangs from Upper Burmah, and for the punishment of persons engaged therein.

4. Now, round the first point, viz., the reduction of the frontier duties, there are numerous collateral questions, which must be solved simultaneously with it, otherwise the mere reduction of duties would be an empty measure, productive of no real advantage either to us or to the subjects of the King; and it was in the attempt to get the King to provide by treaty that his other modes of taxation should not be such as would strangle trade, that the projected treaty of last year was rejected by his Majesty. Hence Colonel Phayre's proviso in the 1st Article of his Draft Treaty: "Import or export duty shall be levied once only at the frontier, and no other charges shall be made on account of the conveyance of goods from one place to another, or on any other account."

5. This was intended to prevent the levy of other taxes, which, in one shape or another, would have practically nullified the reduction in frontier duties; and the Article, with the proviso as above, was agreed to by the Court, *vide* para. 7 of Colonel Phayre's letter, No. 218-5000, of 10th December 1866.

6. Similarly, Articles II., III., IV., V., and VI. of the Draft Treaty contain important provisions of a commercial nature, which are all indispensable to the successful fulfilment of Article I.; and they also were agreed to.

7. Passing over Article VII. and also Articles VIII., IX., X., and XI., referring to the apprehension, extradition, and punishment of criminals, which will be discussed hereafter, we come to the provision of Articles XII. and XIII. of the Draft Treaty, these being the Articles to which the Court of Ava had objection.

8. Regarding the XIIth Article, which proposes to give jurisdiction to the British Agent at Mandalay, it would appear that the Burmese Minister was prepared to accept it (*vide* paragraph 8 of Colonel Phayre's letter, No. 219-5000, of 10th December 1866), provided a reciprocal Article gave jurisdiction to a Burmese agent at Rangoon. This counter-proposal was, of course, rejected by Colonel Phayre, and the minister finally said that the point in question could not be yielded.

9. On the subject of this Article I would remark that I consider it absolutely necessary that the British Agent at Mandalay should have jurisdiction as provided in the Draft Treaty, and very undesirable that we should invest any Burmese official with jurisdiction over any question or person in Rangoon. I consider it most important that British subjects should be placed under the protection of the representative of Government at the Court of Ava, and that the position of the agent should be recognised by treaty (which is not the case at present) and strengthened as much as possible for the purpose of giving greater security to merchants and traders in their dealings with Upper Burmah, and so attracting many who will not at present embark in commercial undertakings which are in no way specifically protected, and which are liable to the delays and irregularities incidental to native governments. I consider the possession by the agent of jurisdiction over suits in which British subjects are defendants as most valuable, and as essential to the establishment of satisfactory commercial relations between the two countries. But also, as giving the agent a status which he does not at present possess at Mandalay, I think the jurisdiction now proposed to be given him should be firmly required from the King. Every step taken to increase the prestige of his position facilitates the work he has to do, raises the character of his office, and so brings to him that influence and authority which it is growingly necessary the British representative should possess.

10. Expected to maintain the dignity of the Government whose representative he is, and yet holding but an ill-defined position, the agent of the Chief Commissioner at Mandalay has not an easy part to play; and I am of opinion that an open recognition by the King of the importance which attaches to so high an office is a measure well becoming us to make an essential point in our negotiations. Were the agent thus unmistakeably acknowledged, and (so to speak) honoured, the political effect would, I feel certain, be to our advantage, and the influence of the British Government on the Court could be more *constantly* exercised. It is by no means of little importance we should raise the position of our personal representative at Mandalay, or that, in the face of the conduct pursued

pursued by the Court of Ava during last year, we should seek an opportunity of requiring from the King an acknowledgment of the consideration due to our Government.

11. On both commercial and political grounds, therefore, I consider no additional treaty should be accepted, unless it contain the provisions of Article XII. of the draft treaty.

12. We now come to Article XIII., which has reference to the abandonment by the King of his royal monopolies, and which, with Article XII., was rejected by the Court of Ava. This Article is but a necessary precaution to ensure the fulfilment of the spirit of Article VII. of the treaty of 1862, and is, like the others referred to in the preceding paragraphs of this letter, essentially required to secure unrestricted trade between the two countries.

13. Referring to the negotiations carried on by Colonel Phayre on the occasion of his late visit, it will be seen that to the abolition of monopolies he attached the highest importance, as expressed in the 12th paragraph of his letter, No. 218-5000, of 10th December 1866; and that he thought it better to sign *no* additional treaty rather than agree to their continuance, believing he was acting for the true interests of British Burmah.

14. It will appear, however, that the question of monopolies or no monopolies was then, as viewed by Colonel Phayre, one of degree; that is, he was prepared for their continuance in the case of precious stones, jade stone, and petroleum; and this, no doubt, arose from the fact that the main point to be gained was to guard against the King shifting and charging the incidence of his monopolies on different articles at different times, thereby rendering uncertain to any cultivator the out-turn he might expect from his labour. A produce might be free when he undertook to rear it, but a monopoly ere it was reaped. Similarly, the merchant who anticipated bringing down from Upper Burmah an article free, when he undertook its delivery in Rangoon might find it absorbed among the monopolies at the command of the farmer, who had paid highest to the King, and increased in price to an extent which would preclude profit, or might entail a loss.

15. The great object, therefore, was to fix the articles that would not (or under treaty could not) be monopolised, so that agriculturists might safely devote themselves to their culture, and merchants might know they would be purchasable in open market. Doubtless, the more articles freed, the greater field for the agriculturist and the merchant; but the degree to which the monopolies are extended as a permanency will be counterbalanced (unless excessive) by the certainty that to other articles the monopolies cannot be applied.

16. Accepting, then, the late proclamation of the King as containing the degree to which he is prepared to yield on this point, it would seem he is ready to abandon (and by proclamation has abandoned for 10 years) all his monopolies, except precious stones, jade stone, petroleum, and timber; the latter being the only article which he had added to those that were specified by Colonel Phayre. Timber, like the other articles reserved, may be looked on as the natural produce of the soil, and not the result of man's skill and industry, in the same sense that crops of various kinds are; and although the royalty we charge, as well as our sales of forest rights, are not identical with the Burman monopoly, still the King has some ground for claiming a royal reserve on timber, which he finds we exercise in our territories, notwithstanding the different mode of its application.

17. But, coming to the details of the effect on our frontier trade which the reservation of these articles would produce, we find that during 1865-66 the total estimated value of imports by land and river into British Burmah from Upper Burmah was 72,55,063 rupees; of this amount the reserved articles contributed as follows:

	Rs.
Timber - - - - -	6,37,605
Petroleum - - - - -	3,06,193
Jade stone - - - - -	11,614
Precious stones - - - - -	55,980
TOTAL - - - - -	Rs. 10,11,392

or only about 14 per centum of the total imports. To the imports add 83,43,990 rupees, the value of the exports to Upper Burmah from our territories, and it will be seen the value of the reserved articles forms less than one-seventh of the whole trade.

18. As regards the value of the trade at issue, therefore, the articles may be safely conceded; and from the nature of the articles also the concession demands no great sacrifice. The King must temper his monopoly to the state of the market, when he shall once have fixed certain articles beyond which he will not apply the system. Formerly he could not appreciate this, as he changed from one article to another, and the fiscal lesson to be learnt was not brought home to him.

19. Excluding these articles, then, and looking down the list of imports into British territory, we can see a wide field for the real extension of trade. Thus we took raw cotton to the value of three lakhs and three-quarters; grain, two lakhs and a-quarter; cutch, one

lakh and three-quarters ; jaggery, four lakhs and a-half ; cotton piece-goods, nine lakhs and three-quarters ; silk piece-goods, nearly 11 lakhs ; sesamum oil, five lakhs ; and lacquered ware nearly four lakhs. To the development of these articles, traders, cultivators, and manufacturers would apply themselves, and the monopolies might be left to take their course.

20. I would recommend, therefore, that the provisions of Article XIII. of the Draft Treaty be *considered essential* in any new treaty (adding, however, timber to the articles named, *viz.*, precious stones, jade stone, and petroleum), and that no treaty be accepted which does not contain them.

21. Returning to Articles VIII., IX., X., and XI., of the Draft Treaty, I would not recommend that the first two of these articles be entered in any new treaty. They provide for the extradition of persons who may be accused of the crimes of murder, dacoitee, robbery, and theft, who being Burmese subjects, may commit the crime in Upper Burmah and then fly to British territory, and *vice versa*. I am of opinion that such a treaty agreement between the two countries would lead to probable disagreement and misunderstanding. The laws, the procedure, the necessary evidence, and the punishments are so different under Burmese and British rule, that I can foresee the likelihood of constant dissatisfaction in attempting to carry out the provisions of these two Articles.

22. I should anticipate, also, that the constant immigration which now takes place from Upper Burmah into British territory would be most seriously imperilled under the stringent operation of these Articles. The Burmese Government naturally do all in their power to prevent the exodus of their people, which yearly takes place ; and they could scarcely be blamed if, under the cloak of an alleged (or even true) theft or robbery, they should attempt to stop the still greater offence of deserting the Burmese for the British rule.

23. Again, the proviso contained in the last paragraph of Article IX. contemplates a Burmese official being stationed at Rangoon, whose signature shall be required to all requisitions for the demand of British subjects. This will demand the review of the criminal procedure of all cases where the claim may be advanced, and thus throw the decision arrived at by the several investigating British officers at the mercy of an individual who could never approach the question from the same point of view, who would not be expected to be acquainted with judicial work, and whose refusal to affix his signature to claims advanced would certainly be resented and cavilled at. Yet, without the preliminary investigation made by the British agent at Mandalay, the British Government could not consent to give up Burmese subjects accused of crimes ; and, without the reciprocal provision, we may be sure the King would not consent to Article IX.

24. Articles X. and XI., however, I think likely to be very useful. The provisions of Article XI. are, of course, in force now, and are not unfrequently carried out by us. The provisions of Article X. are much required, and would tend materially to check crime on the frontier if the Burmese Government be required (when they are in force) to give full effect to them.

25. The concessions made to the Burmese government in Article VII. would, of course, only be granted if the *full* commercial guarantees required by us on the other articles of the treaty were concluded by the King.

26. It will be seen that, practically, I would recommend the draft treaty submitted by Colonel Phayre last year to the court of Ava be still adhered to in any renewed negotiations with the King. His Majesty has since said that he was misunderstood ; that what he wanted was time, and that he is prepared to enter on negotiations for a treaty based on the terms proposed by Colonel Phayre. His late reduction of duties and partial abandonment of monopolies by royal proclamation may be held as some proof that he is in earnest ; but still, from a certain vagueness of style pervading this proclamation and other reasons, it is of obvious importance that its provisions should be fixed by treaty agreement.

27. Anticipating the detailed instructions of the Government, I shall direct Captain Sladen to express to the King generally that the Government expect the terms of Colonel Phayre's Draft Treaty to be agreed to, and failing the King's compliance with that, we shall not discuss any other points. I do not think less than that draft treaty should be accepted at present.

28. I have already said that I coincided with Colonel Phayre in thinking that the future course of trade required the treaty terms which he proposed whilst at Mandalay ; and I do not think the international steps of concluding a treaty should be gone through, unless that treaty shall contain stipulations sufficiently valuable to justify so important a ceremony.

29. The course of the Court of Ava has always been, if possible, to evade a treaty ; and, failing that, to yield as little as they possibly could. That the King should have disregarded the counsels of Colonel Phayre last year, and refused the very moderate propositions he then made, showed a want of consideration towards the British Government, and an ignorance of the value its friendship had just previously been to him, which, it seems to me, we should not forget, or allow his Majesty to forget.

30. The best proof to the King that Colonel Phayre's attitude had the concurrence of Government will be to adhere as strictly as possible to the propositions laid by that officer before the King. These have already been approved of by his Excellency the Governor General in Council; and useful to us in a commercial view, as they will be if granted, I feel certain that the firmness, now shown by Government in upholding the acts of its representative, will be politically of still greater importance.

31. I would ask, therefore, that I should be allowed to proceed to Mandalay in July, and be authorised to conclude a treaty with the Court of Ava on the terms indicated in the draft treaty submitted by Colonel Phayre, as discussed in the preceding paragraphs, provided the King may have announced his willingness to abide by these terms.

32. By paragraph 5 of your letter, No. 351, dated 11th April 1867, my attention is called to another point, which might be introduced in any additional treaty. The paragraph is as follows: "Occasion might be taken in such a treaty to insert an article providing that the Court of Burmah should hold no communication with any foreign prince, excepting through the British Government, or with its express sanction." I feel certain that great caution is required, even in broaching such a subject, lest it should precipitate the very contingency it is designed to prevent. There can be no doubt that it would receive the greatest opposition from many of the foreign semi-advisers of the Court of Ava, whose importance entirely depends on their possibly being able some day to bring a counterpoise to British influence at the Court, and who would see in the execution of such an article as that now referred to the destruction of their prospective position near the King. I should almost anticipate that, were any mention made of it to the King before my departure from Rangoon, he would do his utmost to prevent my visit to Mandalay being made at all, through an apprehension that we might be about to propose measures hitherto un contemplated by him, on which he could not come readily to a decision, and the refusal of which might lead him into further misunderstandings with our Government. A distorted view of our intentions would be presented to him and enlarged upon by interested parties near his person; and even before the subject was introduced, he might be filled with distrust and alarm. I do not, therefore, intend to give any instructions to Captain Sladen to start any negotiation on the point now referred to.

From Colonel A. Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, Fort William (No. 113 P.-478 s.); dated Rangoon, 23 May 1867.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 96 P., dated 2nd May last, to your address, I have the honour to enclose you, to lay before his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, copy of a letter I have this day addressed to Captain Sladen on the subject of the proclamation lately issued by the King of Burmah.

2. I think it is most advisable the King should be informed that I understand from the proclamation that duties are *not cumulative*; and, in case they should not be cumulative, it would certainly be advantageous. We should have an authoritative declaration from the Burmese government that such is the case.

3. The new translations which I give in my letter to Captain Sladen have been arrived at, after careful consideration by myself, in consultation with Mr. Edwards, several Burmese brokers, and other experts; and even if, from the intentional ambiguity of the proclamation, they may be taken either way, it will be advisable the Court of Ava should know the light in which *we wish to understand it*.

4. I shall receive an answer from Captain Sladen, containing specific information on the point probably as soon as I receive an answer to mine to your address of 2nd May instant, and it will enable me, if necessary, to modify, or, if need be, arrest, any step proposed by the Government that might commit the Government to approval of the terms of the proclamation, which possibly may not turn out to be, after all, so very advantageous.

From Colonel A. Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India to Captain E. B. Sladen, Political Agent to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 46 P.-s.); dated Rangoon, 21 May 1867.

I HAVE had under consideration the royal proclamation issued on the 10th April 1867 by his Majesty the King of Burmah abandoning certain royal monopolies and regulating the levy of taxes in his dominions for the next 10 years, as well as the English translation of that document forwarded by you.

2. The real effect of this proclamation will be best seen by an experience of its actual
251. working

working. Meanwhile I would make the following observations on certain points which may require elucidation :

3. Believing that his Majesty intended, by the issue of this proclamation, to show a willingness to carry out the reductions in his taxes indicated by Colonel Phayre in his draft treaty of last year, I read the proclamation generally to mean that wherever import or export duties exceeded *5 per centum ad valorem*, these have been reduced to *5 per centum* ; and where these duties stood below that amount, these are specified to continue at the reduced rate ; but that no duties (or what are styled by you brokerages on the same article are cumulative.

4. This would virtually meet the provisions of Article I. of the draft treaty, although, of course, without the force of an agreement such as is obtained by the terms of a treaty and in this sense far less satisfactory.

5. Viewing the Burmese document, then, in this light, I think there may be an error in the translation furnished by you of the 5th paragraph of the proclamation (English), which commences, "Produce brought by land or water," &c. &c.

In that paragraph, instead of "will pay the usual taxes or fees charged at the different guard stations, and be further subject to a *5 per centum ad valorem* duty on arrival at any of the four cities, &c. &c.," I would read it,—

Will, including the usual taxes or fees charged at the different guard stations, be subject to a *5 per centum ad valorem* duty on arrival at Mandalay.

6. Again, in the last paragraph of the English translation, I should read the last sentence to apply to the whole previous substance of the proclamation, thus :

If for export, they, as well as the other articles above enumerated [*or all other articles of export*], will not be further charged export duty on the presentation of a certificate to the effect that brokerage dues [*duty*] have been paid at the capital.

7. I request, therefore, you will be good enough further to report on these two points ; that is, whether frontier duty, or "the usual taxes and fees" on goods coming from the Shan States, and the *ad valorem* duty at Mandalay, are cumulative or not ; and whether the proviso at the end of the proclamation is, or is not, intended to apply generally, that is, whether taxes, be they usual fees, or brokerage, or duty, are to be cumulative or not ? Should these taxes and fees be *not* cumulative, I request you will apply for an official written document from the Burmese Government on the subject.

8. Should the Burmese Government inform you that the duties are not cumulative, and will in no shape exceed *5 per centum* on articles of import and export, you will then be good enough to express to his Majesty the satisfaction with which I view the terms of the proclamation, as being calculated largely to develop the prosperity and resources of both countries.

9. It is also very gratifying that his Majesty should see the mutual advantage to both Governments which will accrue from the improved commercial relations recommended by Colonel Phayre. When these shall have been confirmed by a treaty, confidence will be felt by merchants and traders, and the best results may be expected from the onward progress of his Majesty's dominions and the British territory.

From Colonel *A. Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 124 P.-49 S. P.) ; dated Rangoon, 13 June 1867.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 111 P.-44 P. S., dated 20th May ultimo, and with reference to the concluding paragraph of your letter, No. 531, dated 30th May ultimo, just received, I have the honour to forward a letter from his Majesty the King of Burmah (with translation) addressed to his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General, which arrived here this morning. The letter was made over to Captain Sladen at Mandalay, and that officer informs me that its delivery was attended with all the pomp and significance of a royal state ceremonial. Captain Sladen forwarded the letter to Rangoon in his own gig, and it was attended as far as the frontier by a Burmese State boat.

2. His Excellency will perceive from this document that the King is prepared to conclude a new treaty with the British Government, based to a certain extent on Colonel Phayre's draft treaty.

3. His Majesty furnishes a draft treaty consisting of 13 articles (literal translation annexed), which he describes as having been mutually drawn up and arranged by his prime minister and Colonel Phayre. It is necessary, however, that I should point out to Government certain differences which exist between the draft treaty forwarded by his Majesty, and that appended to Colonel Phayre's letter to Government, No. 218-5000, of 10th December 1866.

4. In the translation of the draft treaty which I have furnished, such differences are marked in *italics*, and indicated by marginal notes. The main points are found in articles V. and VI. of the King's draft, which provide for the establishment and jurisdiction of Burmese and British agents. To the appointment of a Burmese agent, Colonel Phayre would not assent (*vide* paragraph 10 of his letter just quoted); and this course was approved of by Government in their letter, No. 40, dated 10th January last. It will be observed, however, in the above paragraph that the King would not consent to the jurisdiction of our agent, unless a reciprocal article provided for a Burmese agent being at Rangoon. At the same time he pledged himself to issue a decree giving to the British agent the whole authority asked for within his kingdom, and to this Colonel Phayre assented, on the condition that Article XIII. was agreed to. Article XIII. of Colonel Phayre's treaty provided for the abolition of monopolies, which, in one sense, may be said to have been effected by the royal proclamation lately issued. The Government, therefore, if they think it advisable, are now in a position to accept of the King's decree regarding the powers of the British agent, in lieu of insisting on them as a condition of the treaty. I would strongly represent to Government, that these powers should be secured to the agent by treaty obligation, if possible; but the point of his possessing these powers is so important that it may be considered by the Government better to accept them under decree of the King, rather than wish their non-attainment, because we will not grant the reciprocal article; and the King stated to Colonel Phayre that he will not give the powers under treaty unless that reciprocal article was granted. I have, however, fully discussed the subject in my letter, No. 111 P.-44P.S., dated 20th May ultimo, and would beg a reference to paragraphs 8, 9, 10, and 11, of that letter.

5. As regards Articles X. and XI. of the King's draft, I have already recommended that they should be altogether excluded from the treaty, *vide* paragraphs 21, 22, and 23, of the above letter.

6. It will be observed that Article XIII. of Colonel Phayre's draft treaty has been entirely excluded from that now forwarded by his Majesty. Doubtless, the King considers that that question has been met by his late proclamation; but in my opinion it is very essential that it should be made the subject of treaty stipulation, and I would still require from the Burmese government the Article, as drafted by Colonel Phayre, with the addition of timber to the reserved goods. I would reiterate what I have already expressed in my letter of the 20th May, that we should not accept less than Colonel Phayre's draft treaty, and the exclusion of Articles XII. and XIII. of his draft would rob it of its most valuable features.

7. I have placed his Majesty's letter and its enclosure, and translations of these documents, in the hands of Lieutenant Furlong, assistant superintendent of police, who has been directed to proceed to Calcutta, and deliver them to the Secretary in charge of the Foreign Office there, with a request that they may be forwarded on to his Excellency without delay.

TRANSLATION.

His Great, Glorious, and Most Excellent Majesty who reigns over the Kingdoms of Thama Paranta, Tampadepa, and all the great Umbrella-bearing Chiefs of the Eastern country, the King of the Rising Sun, Lord of the Celestial Elephant, and Master of many White Elephants, and the great Chief of Righteousness, informs the English Ruler who governs India and all the great countries to the eastward.

In the year 1228, month of Tashoungmhow (November 1866), when the late Chief Commissioner, Colonel Arthur Purves Phayre, arrived at the golden city, and represented to his Majesty that a subsidiary treaty of 12 Articles should be concluded, to perpetuate the existing friendship between the two great countries, the Pakhangyee Myotsa Woongyee and the English Chief Commissioner were desired to discuss the subject, and 13 Articles were mutually drawn up and arranged. But owing to the affairs of the kingdom being on the point of settlement, the treaty could not be concluded, and after the departure of the Chief Commissioner, the Political Agent, Captain Sladen, having clearly explained the several points, the Pakhangyee Myotsa Woongyee wrote to the present English Chief Commissioner, Colonel Albert Fytche, regarding merchandise, and the levy of duties connected with it, contained in the 13 Articles of the proposed subsidiary treaty: "That goods imported into the Burmese territory from the English territory or other western countries, as likewise goods exported from the Burmese territory to the British territory or other western countries, shall be liable, with the exception of goods forbidden (by the Burmese Government, viz., timber, petroleum, and precious stones) to the payment of 5 per cent. *ad valorem* duty from the 1st day of the Burmese year 1232 (A.D. 1870) during the term of 10 years. Import or export duty shall be levied once only, and no other charges shall be made for the conveyance of goods from one place to another. During the period that the Burmese Government levy the five per cent. duty, or a lesser amount, the British Government shall, in accordance with the Eighth Article of the treaty of the year 1224 (A.D. 1862), abolish all duties. In accordance with the First and Third Articles, taking into

consideration the capabilities of the merchants and people, though it was agreed that the stipulations should commence from the year 1232 (A.D. 1870), it shall from the year 1229 (A.D. 1867) be proclaimed, that during the term of 10 years, import or export duty at the rate of five per cent. shall be levied once only, and no other charges shall be made for the conveyance of goods from one place to another." The copy of the 13 Articles of the subsidiary treaty, which was mutually arranged by the two Commissioners, are herewith forwarded. After the perusal of these Articles, if it is considered necessary to conclude the subsidiary treaty in accordance with the terms stipulated therein, or if any additional terms are considered necessary either to add or to set aside, they shall, after being fully discussed by both parties, be settled in accordance with the friendship existing between the two great countries, and concluded for the benefit and advantage of the two great countries.

TRANSLATION.

THIRTEEN ARTICLES of the SUBSIDIARY TREATY which were discussed and noted down by the two Commissioners.

Article I. Goods imported into the Burmese territory from British territory or other western countries, as likewise goods exported from the Burmese territory to British territory or other western countries, shall be liable, with the exception of goods reserved by the Burmese Government, to the payment of 5 per cent. duty *ad valorem* at the Custom-houses stationed at Maloon and Toungoo from the 1st day of the Burmese year 1232, A. D., 1870, during the term of 10 years. Import or export duty shall be levied once only, and no other charges shall be made for the conveyance of goods from one place to another.

Note.—Addition and alteration of date.

Article II. After the expiration of the term of 10 years, as provided for in Article I., when taking into consideration the capabilities of the merchants and people, if it should be deemed necessary either to decrease the rate of the 5 per cent. duty to 3 per cent., or to increase it to $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. *ad valorem*, the amount of duty shall, however, not exceed 10 per cent. *ad valorem*, to be levied once only, and no other charges shall be made for the conveyance of goods from one place to another. Three months' previous notice shall be given of the change in the rate of duty, viz., in what year and on what goods it is to have effect.

Article III. During the term that the Burmese Government under Article I. shall levy the 5 per cent. duty, or a lesser rate of duty, the English Government shall, in accordance with Article VIII. of the Treaty of 1224 (1862), exempt all goods from the payment of any duty, if the rate of duty levied by the Burmese Government (at the expiration of 10 years) should exceed 5 per cent. and up to 10 per cent. *ad valorem*, the English Government may likewise levy duty not exceeding 10 per cent. *ad valorem*. *Provided that the price of any article may, by mutual consent of the British and Burmese agents, be altered yearly two months before the conclusion of the year. Such list should be given to the agent of the Burmese Government.*

Note.—Addition.

Article IV. A list of all goods under Article I. and II., with the market prices thereof, shall be furnished to the agent of the Chief Commissioner within two months after the conclusion of the year 1228, and the market value of the goods may be altered *after consulting the British Agent.*

Note.—Article XII. of Colonel Phayre's treaty altered.

Article V. *British subjects coming into Burmese territory for the purpose of trade, and residing in brick houses with their families, and whose names have been registered by the British Agent as British subjects, shall be subject in all civil suits arising between them to the jurisdiction of the British agent; but such cases shall be liable to appeal at the Hlotdan.*

Note.—Addition rected by Colonel Phayre, vide paragraph 10 of letter No. 18-5,000, of 10th December 1866, to Foreign Secretary.

Article VI. *Burmese subjects going down to British territory for the purpose of trade, and residing in brick houses with their families, whose names have been registered by the (Burmese) agent as Burmese subjects, shall be subject in all suits arising between them to the jurisdiction of the (Burmese) agent; but such cases shall be liable to appeal at the Chief Commissioner's Court.*

Note.—Article V. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.

Article VII. An English officer may be appointed at any place within Burmese territory where customs duties are levied, to hear cases regarding trade or customs duty, who shall be allowed to purchase ground to build a suitable brick house for his residence.

Note.—Article VI. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.

Article VIII. A Burmese officer may be appointed at any place within British territory where customs duties are levied, to hear cases regarding trade or customs duty, who shall be allowed to purchase ground to build a suitable brick house for his residence.

Note.—Article VII. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.

Article IX. In accordance with the existing great friendship between the two countries, Burmese or British subjects shall not be prohibited from importing or exporting gold and silver from one country to the other, but shall be at liberty to do so. The Burmese Government

Government shall not be prohibited from obtaining guns, swivels, muskets, lead, powder, flints, and warlike ammunition, *likewise steamers, frigates, and trading vessels*, but shall be allowed to purchase whatever they may require. Note.—Addition.

Article X. Persons found in British territory being Burmese subjects charged with having committed any heinous offence, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft in Burmese territory shall be delivered up to the Burmese Government for trial on demand by that Government, provided the evidence on which the charge is made shall have been taken in the presence of the agent to the Chief Commissioner and Burmese officers, and shall be certified by them as being sufficient to put the person charged on his trial. *The British agent will cause the delivery of the accused to the Burmese officers.* Note.—Article VII. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.
Note.—Addition.

Article XI. Persons found in Burmese territory being British subjects charged with having committed any heinous offence, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in British territory, shall be delivered up to the British Government for trial on demand by that Government, provided the evidence on which the charge is made, on being placed before the agent to the Burmese Government and British officers, shall be certified by them jointly as being sufficient to put the person charged on his trial. *The agent to the Burmese Government shall cause the delivery of the accused to the British Government.* Note.—Article IX. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.

Article XII. Any person found in Burmese territory, being Burmese subjects charged with having committed heinous offences, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in British territory, shall, if apprehended, be punished in accordance to Burmese custom, and a special British officer may be appointed by the British Government to be present at the trial of persons apprehended under this Article. Note.—Article X. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.

Article XIII. Persons found in British territory, being British subjects charged with having committed heinous offences, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in Burmese territory, shall, if apprehended, be punished in accordance with British law, and a special Burmese officer may be appointed by the Burmese Government to be present at the trial of persons apprehended under this Article. Note.—Article XI. of Colonel Phayre's treaty.

NOTE.—Article XIII. of Colonel Phayre's Treaty regarding monopolies has been omitted.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 697); dated Simla, 12 July 1867.

HAVING received and laid before the Governor General in Council your letters, noted on the margin, on the subject of the commercial and political relations with the Court at Mandalay, I am directed to state that his Excellency in Council has had the letter of the King and draft treaty under careful consideration. Dated 20th May 1867, No. 111 P.-44
Dated 23rd " " " 113 P.-47
Dated 13th June " " " 124 P.-49

2. The Viceroy has addressed a reply to his Majesty, which is herewith enclosed, together with a copy, for your information. You are requested to forward the letter to Mandalay, with proper ceremony, transmitting to his Majesty, at the same time, a careful Burmese translation of its contents.

3. A copy of the draft treaty, with certain alterations, deemed of importance by his Excellency in Council, is also herewith forwarded for your information; and on some other points the following observations are to be considered by you, and communicated to Captain Sladen:—

Article I. The treaty is to take effect from the first day of the Burmese year 1232, or A. D. 1870. It does not appear what object there is in deferring for three years the operation of the treaty. If its provisions are as beneficial as it is anticipated they will be, there seems no reason why they should not be introduced at the earliest possible date, more especially as by recent notification his Majesty has already brought into force a reduction of duty corresponding with that provided for in the treaty.

The date and month of the English year, from which the treaty is to have effect, should be specified, as well as the Burmese date.

Article II. An alteration has been introduced to show more distinctly that no excess over 10 per cent. shall ever be levied in the shape of Government charges. "Charges for conveyance," do not appear to have any immediate bearing on the article. It is not clear why $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is mentioned, if his Majesty is not to be restricted to that amount, but is at liberty to raise charges to the limit of 10 per cent.

Article III. The second clause has been struck out, it being unnecessary, with reference to recent orders of the Secretary of State, to threaten retaliation. Should his Majesty, at any future time, overstep the limit of 10 per cent., the corresponding obligation of the British Government to exempt goods from payment of duty would, of course, *ipso facto*, cease to be binding.

Article IV. The last clause of Article III., has been amalgamated with this Article, to which it properly belongs.

Article V. His Excellency in Council cannot consent to the decision of the British officer being made applicable to the Burmese Court of Hlotdan. But the Government would have no objection to such appeal being heard by a mixed court, composed of the British representative at his Majesty's Court, and any high official whom his Majesty might associate with him for that purpose. In case of difference of opinion the case would be reported by each member of the court to his own Government.

Referring to the remarks contained in paragraphs 8 and 11 of your letter, dated 20th May, I am to add, that if jurisdiction can be given under this Article to the British Agent, in suits in which British subjects are defendants, it would be a material improvement; and Captain Sladen may press this point upon the attention of the King. It is obvious, however, that a corresponding jurisdiction could not be allowed to the Burmese Agent at Rangoon.

Article VI. His Excellency in Council does not see that there is any objection to this Article. The parties brought under the jurisdiction of the Burmese Agent would be Burmese subjects, and would be voluntarily so registered. The appeal would here lie to the Chief Commissioner.

Articles VII. and VIII. The Governor General in Council has no objection to the provisions contained in these Articles; but it should be stated that the officers thus allowed to take up their residence at the customs post of the other Government have no jurisdiction in any case. They have only the power of making their representations to either Government.

Article IX. A proviso has been inserted as to the importation of arms, &c., that the permission of the Chief Commissioner must be first procured.

As respects vessels, and such like property, his Excellency in Council would remark, that the King should be encouraged to make such purchases through the agency of the Chief Commissioner; but on this point his Majesty's wishes must, of course, be on all occasions consulted.

4. His Excellency in Council observes that Article XIII. of Colonel Phayre's draft has been omitted, on the ground that the abolition of monopolies has already been provided for by proclamation. It would, however, be satisfactory, if the provisions of the proclamation were also, for the sake of security and completeness, entered in the treaty.

5. In considering whether, as before proposed, any article might be inserted, limiting the communications of the Burmese Government with foreign powers, to communications made through the British Government, Captain Sladen will be guided by the principles already inculcated, and will refrain from the subject, unless he should see reason to believe that it would not prove distasteful to his Majesty.

6. You will communicate the observations of the Governor General in Council to Captain Sladen, and will instruct him, in presenting the Viceroy and Governor General's letter, to acquaint his Majesty with his Excellency's views on the terms of the treaty.

7. Should Captain Sladen be in a position to draw up, in concert with the Burmese Court, the draft of a treaty in conformity with the present instructions, he will forward the same to you for submission to his Excellency in Council, and for final approval. It will then be time enough for you to proceed to Mandalay for the purpose of executing the treaty.

8. You will understand that, as has been repeatedly intimated to you, the Governor General in Council is desirous that no pressure should be put upon the King to execute a treaty, containing any provisions not in entire accordance with his Majesty's own views and wishes. There would be no real advantage in doing so; for the treaty can only be of practical advantage when carried out in a cheerful and willing spirit. If any of the provisions are forced upon his Majesty, the difficulties now complained of will not be remedied satisfactorily, but will be sure to re-appear in some other form. It is therefore necessary that the agent at Mandalay should carry his Majesty with him in all the measures proposed, and be careful not to force the King into conditions which his Majesty does not wish, and could not heartily approve.

9. Referring to the general tenor of your correspondence with Captain Sladen, and more specifically to paragraph 8 of your letter to him of the 21st May last, I am to notice that in all communications upon questions of Imperial policy between yourself and Captain Sladen your instructions should be based, not upon any personal sentiments you may yourself hold, but upon the express views and instructions of the Supreme Government.

TRANSLATION.

THIRTEEN ARTICLES of the SUBSIDIARY TREATY which were discussed and noted down by the two Commissioners.

Article I. Goods imported into the Burmese territory from British territory or other western countries, as likewise goods exported from the Burmese territory to British territory or other western countries, shall be liable, with the exception of goods reserved by the Burmese Government, to the payment of 5 per cent. duty *ad valorem* at the custom-houses stationed at Maloon and Toungoo, from the 1st day of the Burmese year 1232, A.D. 1870, during the term of 10 years. Import or export duty shall be levied once only, and no other charges shall be made for the conveyance of goods from one place to another.

Article II. After the expiration of the term of 10 years, as provided for in Article I., when taking into consideration the capabilities of the merchants and people, if it should be deemed necessary either to decrease the rate of the 5 per cent. duty to 3 per cent., or to increase it to 7½ per cent. *ad valorem*, the amount of duty shall, however, not exceed 10 per cent. *ad valorem*, and nothing more whatever in the shape of Government charges shall be levied. Three months' previous notice shall be given of the change in the rate of duty, viz., at what date and on what goods it is to have effect.

Article III. During the term that the Burmese Government under Article I. shall levy the 5 per cent. duty, or a lesser rate of duty, the English Government shall, in accordance with Article VIII. of the Treaty of 1224 (1862), exempt all goods from the payment of any duty.

Article IV. A list of all goods under Articles I. and II., with the market *valuation* thereof, shall be furnished to the Agent of the Chief Commissioner, within two months after the conclusion of the year 1228. Provided that the *valuation* of any article in the tariff may, by mutual consent of the British and Burmese agents, be altered yearly two months before the conclusion of the year.

Article V. British subjects coming into Burmese territory for the purpose of trade, and residing in brick houses with their families, and whose names have been registered by the British agent as British subjects, shall be subject in all civil suits arising between them to the jurisdiction of the British agent; but such cases shall be liable to appeal at the Hloldan.

Article VI. Burmese subjects going down to British territory for the purpose of trade, and residing in brick houses with their families, whose names have been registered by the (Burmese) agent as Burmese subjects, shall be subject in all suits arising between them to the jurisdiction of the (Burmese) agent; but such cases shall be liable to appeal at the Chief Commissioner's court.

Article VII. An English officer may be appointed at any place within Burmese territory, where customs duties are levied, to hear cases regarding trade or customs duty, who shall be allowed to purchase ground to build a suitable brick house for his residence.

Article VIII. A Burmese officer may be appointed at any place within British territory, where customs duties are levied to hear cases regarding trade or customs duty, who shall be allowed to purchase ground to build a suitable brick house for his residence.

Article IX. In accordance with the existing great friendship between the two countries, Burmese or British subjects shall not be prohibited from importing or exporting gold and silver from one country to the other, but shall be at liberty to do so. The Burmese Government shall, *with the approval of the Chief Commissioner, in each case have permission to obtain guns, swivels, muskets, lead, powder, flints, and warlike ammunition; likewise steamers, frigates, and trading vessels, and shall be allowed to purchase whatever they may require.*

Article X. Persons found in British territory, being Burmese subjects charged with having committed any heinous offence, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in Burmese territory, shall be delivered up to the Burmese Government for trial on demand by that government, provided the evidence on which the charge is made shall have been taken in the presence of the Agent to the Chief Commissioner and Burmese officers, and shall be certified by them as being *under British law*, sufficient to put the person charged on his trial. The British Agent will cause the delivery of the accused to the Burmese officers.

Article XI. Persons found in Burmese territory, being British subjects charged with having committed any heinous offence, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in British territory, shall be delivered up to the British Government for trial on demand by that government, provided the evidence on which the charge is made, on being placed before the agent to the Burmese Government and British officers, shall be certified by them jointly as being sufficient to put the person charged on his trial. The agent to the Burmese Government shall cause the delivery of the accused to the British Government.

Article XII. Any person found in Burmese territory, being Burmese subjects charged with having committed heinous offences, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in British territory, shall, if apprehended, be punished in accordance to Burmese custom, and a special British officer may be appointed by the British Government to be present at the trial of persons apprehended under this article.

Article XIII. Persons found in British territory, being British subjects charged with having committed heinous offences, as murder, robbery, dacoitee, or theft, in Burmese territory, shall, if apprehended, be punished in accordance with British law; and a special Burmese officer may be appointed by the Burmese Government to be present at the trial of persons apprehended under this article.

KHUREETA to his Majesty the King of Burmah, dated Simla, the 12th July 1867.

His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir John Lawrence, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of the most honourable Order of the Bath, Grand Master of the most exalted Order of the Star of India, Member of the Queen of England's Privy Council, Viceroy and Governor General of India, informs his great, glorious, and Most Excellent Majesty, who reigns over the kingdoms of Thama Paranta, Tampadepa, and all the great umbrella-bearing chiefs of the eastern country, the King of the Rising Sun, Lord of the Celestial Elephant, Master of many White Elephants, the Great Chief of Righteousness.

The Viceroy and Governor General has received his Majesty's letter, together with the draft of treaty which his Majesty proposes to execute with the view of regulating the commercial relations of the two countries, and the arrest and surrender of criminals.

It has afforded the Governor General much satisfaction to receive this assurance of his Majesty's readiness to enter into treaty obligations, which must prove of such essential benefit to the subjects of both countries.

The Governor General has communicated to the Chief Commissioner his Excellency's views on the terms of the draft treaty forwarded by his Majesty; and the Chief Commissioner will instruct the representative of the British Government at his Majesty's Court to communicate to his Majesty the views of the Governor General on the subject.

Should his Majesty agree to the alterations suggested, it will give the Governor General great pleasure to ratify any treaty concluded on this basis.

(signed) *John Lawrence.*

(No. 187—Political.)

(EXTRACT.)—Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 23 November 1867.

22 June (No. 112) 1867. 1. I HAVE considered in council the letters of your Excellency's Government in the Foreign Department, of the dates and numbers noted in the margin, relative to the affairs of Burmah.

7 August (No. 135) 1867. 2. The tone and language of your Excellency's khureeta to the King of Burmah, which was presented with proper ceremony by Captain Sladen, appear to have had the very best effect on his Majesty; and I approve your having subsequently addressed him in terms expressive of your appreciation of the altered sentiments which appear now to animate him.

3. I observe, indeed, with regret, that the King's proclamation, reducing the customs duties, was of so vague and indefinite a character as to be almost illusory. But Colonel Fytche properly instructed his agent, Captain Sladen, to require an authoritative exposition of those points which, whether by accident or design, were left in ambiguity.

4. The draft treaty, as altered by you, has the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

5. As regards the proposal that registered British subjects in the Burmese territories shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the British agent at Mandalay, it is scarcely matter of surprise that the Court of Ava should have wished his decisions to be appealable to their Supreme Court, and that they should have desired a similar jurisdiction, appealable in like manner to the Chief Commissioner's Court, to be conferred on their agent at Rangoon. But I concur with you

you that these counter stipulations are very objectionable; and, though it may be doubted how far a mixed court, consisting of a British and Burmese official, will work satisfactorily, your proposal of that alternative course seems to offer the best chance of overcoming the rooted aversion of the King and his ministers to the exercise of jurisdiction by a British officer.

6. I approve the proviso, that the consent of the Chief Commissioner must be obtained to all importations into Burmese territory of arms or warlike stores.

7. Her Majesty's Government entirely approve the anxiety shown by your Excellency that the King of Burmah should be subjected to no pressure with respect to the treaty. You rightly consider that "the treaty can only be of practical advantage when carried out in a willing and cheerful spirit. The agent . . . should," you properly add, "be careful to carry his Majesty with him in all the measures proposed, and not to force the King into conditions which his Majesty does not wish, and could not heartily approve." I concur with you, that until this shall have been done, Colonel Fytche's journey to Mandalay should be postponed.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(No 181.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Sir,

Fort William, 9 December 1867.

IN continuation of our Despatch, dated 7th August last, we have now the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, the result of Colonel Fytche's mission to Mandalay, as indicated in the correspondence noted in the accompanying abstract of contents, including a copy of the Treaty which was concluded on the 25th October last with the Burmese Government, and ratified by the Viceroy and Governor General on the 26th ultimo, together with a copy of Colonel Fytche's Report, and a Narrative of the Mission.

2. We consider that, on the whole, the new treaty is highly satisfactory, and its execution creditable to Colonel Fytche and Captain Sladen, and we have accordingly directed that the acknowledgments of the Government of India should be conveyed to those officers.

3. In a khureeta to the King of Burmah the Viceroy and Governor General has expressed his satisfaction at the conclusion of the treaty, and the belief that it will greatly tend to the benefit of the people both of Burmese and British territories.

4. Referring to the stipulation in the 2nd Article, we have observed that the duties on the Burman side should not be reduced lower than three per cent., as being superfluous, inasmuch as the Burmese Government can at any moment, and without any reference to the British Government, abolish all duties, and we should only be too happy to see that course taken by the Court of Ava.

5. In regard to the 9th and 10th Articles, in which simple "theft" is entered as one of the offences for which criminals will be surrendered, we have informed Colonel Fytche that it is not the practice of the Indian Government to surrender persons accused of theft, excepting under aggravated circumstances, especially as there may be cases (such as those of abduction) in which such an accusation might be brought forward as a pretext, whilst the surrender would be desired on other grounds of a questionable character. We understand, however, from Colonel Fytche that the Burmese Government already entertains the view that surrender for theft should only be demanded in aggravated cases; but, to prevent misunderstanding, we have directed that this view should be clearly explained to the Court of Ava, and be invariably acted upon.

(No. 74.)

From Colonel A. *Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Viceroy and Governor General, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General.—No. X.—035, dated Rangoon, the 7th August 1867.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt this day of your letter, No. 697, dated 12th ultimo, as well as a letter from the Viceroy to his Majesty the King of Burmah, of which a careful translation will be made, and forwarded by the earliest opportunity, with the original, to Mandalay.

2. I have carefully gone over the 13 Articles of the draft treaty which accompanies your letter, in which are certain alterations deemed of importance by his Excellency in Council, as well as the observations on them contained in your Despatch under reply, and it appears that the only modifications required by his Excellency are, *first*, that the treaty should take effect from this year; *secondly*, that nothing should be levied in the shape of Government charges, except the specified 5 or 10 per cent. in Articles I. and II.; *thirdly*, that the decisions of the British officer at Mandalay shall not be appealable to the Burmese Court or Hlotdan, and that, if possible, the agent should have jurisdiction in suits in which British subjects are defendants, without a corresponding jurisdiction being given to the Burmese agent at Rangoon; *fourthly*, that the importation of arms into Upper Burmah should only take place with the approval of the Chief Commissioner in each case; and it is further remarked that it would be satisfactory were the abolition of monopolies entered in the treaty.

3. Anticipating that his Excellency the Viceroy would require these modifications, which are in accordance with the spirit of Colonel Phayre's draft treaty, which received the entire sanction and approval of the Government in your letter, No. 40, of the 10th January last, I had, as you are aware, in my letter, dated 21st May, to Captain Sladen, instructed him to inform his Majesty that his specific agreement to such changes was necessary. I have to express my regret that in doing this without the specific instructions of the Supreme Government I was in error.

4. It was done with a view of avoiding unnecessary delay, and I now beg to inclose copy of letter, No. 140, of 25th July, from Captain Sladen, giving cover to a letter from the pakhan woongyee (or prime minister) expressing the readiness of his Majesty to make the modifications required regarding,—

1stly. The date on which the treaty would commence.

2ndly. The non-levying of any indirect charges in addition to the fixed duty.

3rdly. The non-appeal against the decision of the British officer at Mandalay.

There only remains, therefore, the fourth modification required by his Excellency, viz., the importation of arms, &c., should have the sanction of the Chief Commissioner, to be specifically agreed to by the Court. The abolition of monopolies, it will be seen, has been provided for by treaty.

5. Regarding Article VI. and Article IX., I would respectfully point out that by paragraph 3 of your letter, No. 40, of the 10th July, the Government expressed their approval of Colonel Phayre's having "promptly rejected the unreasonable proposal of the Burmese Court that there should be an agent of that Court stationed at Rangoon with judicial powers"; but these articles arm him with civil and, to a certain extent, criminal jurisdiction in our territories, though not over our subjects. I am still persuaded it would be very advisable to avoid any such appointment, and would beg to ask consideration to paragraphs 21, 22, and 23 of my letter, No. 111 P.—44 P. S., dated 20th of May last, and it will be seen from the letter from the woongyee that the King is prepared to give jurisdiction to the British agent, without giving corresponding authority to the Burmese agent at Rangoon.

6. Instructions, in accordance with paragraphs 6, 7, and 8 of your letter, will be at once forwarded to Captain Sladen, and I should anticipate that the Burmese Court will accept the terms of the draft treaty now submitted with your letter; the only point, indeed, of importance to which they have not already assented being the sanction of the Chief Commissioner to the importation of arms into Upper Burmah.

In case the Court of Ava should accept the draft now to be laid before it, I would beg to suggest that I might be empowered, on receipt here of their acquiescence, to proceed at once to Mandalay to execute the treaty.

An answer from Mandalay will probably not reach this before the middle of September, and to forward that to Government, and receive further orders, will occupy until the middle or end of October, so that, were it eventually decided I should go up, I would not reach Mandalay till the middle or end of November.

(No. 75.)

From Captain *E. B. Sladen*, Political Agent to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, to Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General (No. 140); dated Mandalay, 25th July 1867.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 134, of 6th instant, and with reference more particularly to the instructions contained in your letter, No. 639, of 21st May last, I do myself the honour of informing you that I thought it advisable (with a view to more effectually securing the assurance required) to urge upon his Majesty the King of Burmah the necessity of his providing me with a written guarantee that the terms generally of Colonel Phayre's treaty should be agreed to previous to the renewal, on our part, of any further treaty negotiations.

2. You will have been made aware, by my demi-official of 6th instant, that I had already received the King's most positive assurances (verbally given) that the several points which proved a stumbling-block to the late negotiations should be now conceded without further discussion in the event of further negotiation.

3. But, however satisfied I myself might have felt with the sincerity of his Majesty's promises, I had reason to apprehend that such promises might be deemed insufficient security against the risk and the annoyance of another diplomatic failure at this capital.

4. I, therefore, obtained an audience with his Majesty on 18th instant, and, after explaining fully the object and particulars of my visit, my advice was adopted, and his Majesty promised that his chief minister, the pakhan woongyee, should communicate with me officially, and give the written guarantee I had asked for.

5. I was requested to confer with the principal wondouk, then present (the official who had drawn up the 13 Articles at the last negotiation), and arrange with him as to the form in which the guarantee could be most effectually given.

6. The result has been, I consider, very satisfactory.

1st. Article I. of the existing 13 Articles has been amended so as to contain a stipulation by which monopolies (earth, oil, timber, and precious stones excepted) are abolished, and export and import duties reduced to a general 5 per cent. standard for a period of 10 years, commencing from the Burmese year 1229 (April 1867).

2nd. Article V. has been made to include the recognition under treaty stipulation of a British political agent or resident at the Court of Burmah, with final jurisdiction in all civil cases arising between British subjects at the capital. The Burmese Government reserves to itself the right of appointing a Burmese agent whenever inclined to do so; but no stipulation is made for jurisdiction corresponding with that conceded to the British agent at Mandalay.

3rd. Article VI., which provided for a Burmese agent in British territory, with certain jurisdiction, is omitted altogether.

7. I have caused three important alterations to be made in the wording and purport of Article I.

1st. Monopolies are abolished, and duties reduced from the year 1229 instead of, as originally agreed to by Colonel Phayre, the year 1232. This concession the Burmese Government had pledged itself to make in a letter addressed to you by the pakhan woongyee, which is quoted in his Majesty's letter to the Viceroy and Governor General of India.

2nd. The original wording of the article contained the phrase (in Burmese), which is so far ambiguous as to mean either "*for a period of 10 years*," or "*for any time within a period of 10 years*." I substituted the words (in Burmese) which leave no doubt as to either meaning or intention.

3rd. After the words (in Burmese) towards the close of the Article, I caused the insertion of the words (in Burmese) so as to effectually provide against the possibility of indirect taxation on produce over and above the stipulated 5 per cent. export and import duties.

8. The two Articles, I. and V., in their amended form, were perused by the King in my presence, and approved of by him. They have since been forwarded to me, with a transmitting letter, by the pakhan woongyee, in which he states that the government is prepared at the present time, in the event of a renewal of negotiations, to conclude a treaty in which the two Articles (I. and V.) shall appear in their amended form, and the remaining articles (excepting, of course, Article VI., which has been superseded by Article V.) be adopted either in their present form, or subject to such correction or amendment as may be mutually agreed to by the contracting parties.

9. It is gratifying to myself, and due in a great measure to the instructions which I have from time to time received from yourself, that I am enabled to forward you a written guarantee that all those points (and much more) which were obstinately refused at the late negotiation, have now been freely conceded, and will be embodied in any treaty which may be concluded during your contemplated mission to this capital.

10. I beg to submit, for your information, a copy of the pakhan woongyee's letter with translation.

TRANSLATION of a LETTER from Pakhan Woongyee to Captain *E. B. Sladen*, Political Agent; dated Mandalay, 25 July 1867.

A LETTER was lately addressed, by his Majesty the King of Burmah, to his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, in which it was stated that his Majesty was prepared to enter into a treaty, which, after due deliberation, might be found advantageous and conducive to the interests and prosperity of both contracting parties. A copy of 13 Articles, which had been drawn up preparatory to agreement at the late negotiation, were forwarded, along with the royal letter, to the Governor General. Colonel Phayre would not agree to Articles I. and VI. We have therefore been induced *now* to omit Article VI. altogether, and to correct Articles I. and V. in the manner set forth below. We are further prepared, when Colonel Fytche, the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, visits the capital, to conclude a treaty with him, in which the two Articles, Nos. I. and V., shall be entered in the amended form, in which the remaining Articles (of the 13), omitting No. VI., may remain as they now stand, or be added to, taken away from, or corrected in any way that may be mutually agreed upon.

Article I. (amended.) With the exception of earth, oil, timber, and precious stones, which are reserved government monopolies, all other goods passing between British and Burmese territory shall be imported or exported on the payment of a duty, which shall in no case exceed 5 per cent. *ad valorem* for a period of 10 years, commencing from the Burmese year 1229 (April 1867).

The 5 per cent. *ad valorem* duty shall be levied once only, and no other demand or indirect charge of any sort shall be made on account of transit dues on such goods, or under any other pretext whatever, over and above the stipulated 5 per cent. import and export duties.

Article V. (amended.) The British Government is hereby allowed the right of establishing an officer at the Court of his Majesty the King of Burmah with the rank of political agent or resident. Such political agent or resident is guaranteed full and final jurisdiction in all civil cases arising between British subjects whose names have been duly recorded in the resident's official register. His Majesty the King of Burmah shall also be allowed to establish an officer, as political agent or resident, in English territory, whenever he may feel inclined to avail himself of the privilege of doing so.

(No. 78.)

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to Colonel *A. Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 824); dated Simla, 17 August 1867.

I HAVE received and laid before the Governor General in Council your letter, No. X.-035, dated 7th August, on the subject of the commercial treaty which it is the desire of the King of Burmah to conclude with the British Government.

2. His Excellency in Council has learned with much satisfaction that his Majesty has virtually expressed to Captain Sladen his readiness to agree to changes in the draft treaty of the nature desired by the Government of India.

3. The farther concession specified at the close of your 5th paragraph, viz., that the King should allow jurisdiction to the British agent at Mandalay without requiring a corresponding arrangement at Rangoon, as contemplated in the draft treaty, will be gladly accepted by his Excellency in Council, provided it is freely agreed to by his Majesty.

4. In case the Court should agree in all points now determined on, the Viceroy and Governor General in Council sanctions your proceeding at once to Mandalay with the view of your concluding the treaty.

(No. 36.)

From the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 67 P.); dated 9 August 1867.

IN forwarding Captain Sladen's diary* from 15th June to 11th July 1867, I have the honour to state, regarding that portion which describes the interview held with his Majesty from paragraphs 117 to 121, that I had instructed Captain Sladen to look on Colonel Phayre's draft treaty (meaning by that the one submitted to Government by Colonel Phayre at the close of his embassy, annexed to his letter No. 218-5000, dated 10th December 1866, to Secretary to Government, Foreign Department), as the basis on which any further negotiations should proceed; at the same time indicating the points therein which I considered the Government would certainly require to be conceded, viz., abolition of monopolies, jurisdiction to be given to the British agent, and corresponding jurisdiction *not* given to the Burmese agent at Rangoon.

2. I beg to state that I instructed Captain Sladen to adopt Colonel Phayre's draft treaty as the basis, because I was instructed by his Excellency the Viceroy by your letter No. 351,
dated

* *Vide* Political Proceedings for August 1867, Nos. 118, 119.

dated 11th April 1867, to inform his Majesty that if his Majesty "desire that a new treaty on the basis of that proposed by Colonel Phayre should be arranged between the two countries, his Excellency in Council will be quite prepared to re-enter on the negotiations for that purpose," and I indicated the points already mentioned as those I considered the Government would require to be conceded, because they are those which were made by Colonel Phayre the *sine qua non* of concluding a treaty at all; and his course in doing so was entirely approved of by his Excellency the Viceroy in letter No. 40, dated 10th January 1867, from the Foreign Secretary.

3. My instructions, in fact, were, that further negotiations depended on Colonel Phayre's draft treaty being accepted by his Majesty as a basis on which to proceed; the deduction to my mind being that, if the points on the refusal of which Colonel Phayre, with the entire approval of Government, declined to conclude a treaty were still withheld, the new negotiations could not be opened under the terms of your letter, No. 351, dated 11th April last, above quoted.

4. I regret to learn, from paragraph 9 of your letter No. 697, dated 12th July 1867, that I was in error in so directing Captain Sladen without the specific sanction of his Excellency. But, I trust, his Excellency will understand that I acted in what I believed to be the spirit of my instructions from his Excellency, and I am glad to find, from the orders now transmitted to me in your letter of 12th ultimo, that the points which I reckoned of first importance are still so considered by his Excellency, and are again submitted to his Majesty.

(No. 37.)

From the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to Captain *Sladen* Political Agent to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah (No. 65 P); dated 9 August 1867.

I HAVE the honour to forward you herewith a letter, in original, from his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council to his Majesty the King of Burmah, which I request may be delivered to his Majesty with all proper ceremony. I also furnish you with translation of the same to be presented to his Majesty, and copies of these documents for your information.

2. I have now to communicate to you the views and instructions of his Excellency the Viceroy regarding the draft treaty submitted by his Majesty to the Viceroy, and which accompanied his Majesty's letter.

3. Annexed is a copy of the draft treaty, with certain modifications which the Government consider of importance, and regarding which I have to convey to you the following remarks:

4. Article I. It is desirable that the measures therein referred to should take effect from the commencement of the Burmese year 1229, corresponding to the 15th April 1867, the English date being entered in the treaty, as by recent proclamation of his Majesty, and as notified to me, and quoted in his Majesty's letter to the Viceroy. It is also, for the sake of completeness and security, advisable that the abolition of monopolies should be specifically provided for in this Article. These two measures will be met by substituting the amended Article I. lately agreed to by his Majesty through the *pakan woongyee*, as reported by your letter, No. 140, dated 25th July ultimo.

5. Article II. An alteration has been introduced to show more distinctly that no excess over 10 per cent. shall ever be levied in the shape of Government charges.

6. Article III. The second clause has been omitted, as not being required by the British Government.

7. Article IV. The last clause of Article III. has been amalgamated with this Article, to which it properly belongs.

8. Article V. His Excellency in Council cannot consent to the decision of the British representative being made appealable to the Burmese *Hloodan*. The Government would not have the same objection to such appeal being heard by a mixed court composed of the British representative and any high Burmese official associated with him for that purpose; in case of difference each member to report to his own Government. But, as regards the latter, it would appear by the amended Article V. of your letter, No. 140, that the Burmese Government are prepared to give full and final jurisdiction in all civil cases where British subjects are concerned. His Excellency considers that it would be a material improvement if, under this Article, the British agent should have jurisdiction in all cases in which British subjects are defendants, and you are authorised to press this point upon the attention of the King. No corresponding jurisdiction of this latter description can, however, be allowed to the Burmese agent at Rangoon.

9. Article VI. It will be necessary carefully to see that the last sentence is maintained in its integrity, which secures the appeal to the Chief Commissioner.

10. Articles VII. and VIII. It is to be understood that the officers thus allowed to take
251. E up

up their residence at the customs ports of the other government are to have no jurisdiction, but only the power of making representations to their respective governments.

11. Article IX. A proviso has been inserted regarding the importation of arms, that the permission of the Chief Commissioner must be first procured.

12. Article X. You will observe that a proviso is included that the agent to the Chief Commissioner shall certify that the evidence is sufficient *under British law* to put the person charged on his trial.

13. Referring to paragraph 120 of your diary, dated 11th July last, it would be advantageous that an Article should be inserted limiting the communication of the Burmese Government with foreign powers to communications made through the British Government, which might run something in this shape:

"The Burmese ruler engages neither to commence nor to pursue in future any negotiation with any power whatever, without giving previous notice to, and after mutual consultation and agreement with the British ruler."

But you will refrain from the subject if you have reason to believe that it will prove distasteful to his Majesty.

14. Should a draft treaty, in accordance with the above, be drawn up by you in concert with the Burmese Court, and receive their acquiescence, you will forward it to me with as little delay as possible for submission to, and final sanction of, his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, whose sanction being received, I shall be in a position to proceed to Mandalay and execute the treaty itself.

From the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 895); dated Simla, 5 September 1867.

In reply to your letter, No. 67 P., dated 9th ultimo, I am directed to state that the Governor General in Council approves the instructions which you have issued to Captain Sladen respecting the proposed treaty with the King of Burmah.

2. The measures referred to in Article I. of the treaty should take effect, if not from the 15th April 1867, at any rate from the date of the treaty, or from a moderate period afterwards, say, six months.

3. The additional article which you propose to insert, if agreed to by the King, might be worded more grammatically as follows:

"The Burmese ruler engages not to enter into negotiation or communication of any kind with any foreign power, except with the consent, previously obtained, of the British ruler."

(No. 83.)

DEPARTURE of Chief Commissioner of British Burmah for Mandalay.

SERVICE MESSAGE.

From Rangoon, 13 September 1867.

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah.

To Simla.

To Foreign Secretary.

"EVERYTHING satisfactorily arranged. I proceed to Mandalay on 18th instant; I return by mail steamer leaving to-morrow."

(No. 13.)

VISIT of Chief Commissioner of British Burmah to Calcutta, for Ratification of Treaty.

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, Simla, No. X.-038; dated Rangoon, 14 September 1867.

I HAVE the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, that I have just received information from Captain Sladen of the result of his communication with the Court of Ava regarding the treaty now in consideration between the British and Burmese Governments. Captain Sladen, at a public reception, laid before his Majesty, on the 4th instant, the khureeta from his Excellency the Viceroy forwarded with your letter, No. 697, dated 12th July 1867; and, at a subsequent interview on the same day, conveyed to his Majesty the terms of the treaty as amended by his Excellency in your letter above quoted.

2. His Majesty expressed his readiness to conclude the treaty as thus submitted to him. It will be unnecessary for me to repeat *seriatim* the amendments that were indicated by your letter already referred to; but they are all embodied in the articles which have now been laid before the King of Ava and agreed to by his Majesty. I accordingly propose to start for Mandalay on the morning of the 20th instant, under the sanction conveyed to me in your letter, No. 824, dated 17th August 1867.

3. In the event of the treaty being concluded at Mandalay, I propose, on my return to Rangoon, to proceed to Calcutta and lay the same before his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council for his ratification, as was done on the occasion of the last treaty.

(No. 14.)

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, Simla, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 992); dated the 3 October 1867.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. X.-038, dated 14th ultimo, and to inform you, in reply, that you have the Viceroy's permission, after concluding the new treaty with the King of Ava, to proceed to Calcutta for the purpose of having the treaty ratified by his Excellency.

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Viceroy and Governor General of India, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 4); dated Mandalay, 26 October 1867.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 2 M., of 12th October, in which I reported my arrival at Mandalay and the course of events up to that date, I have now the honour to inform you that, after free communication with the Burmese ministers, and the discussion of all points requiring reconsideration, a treaty consisting of 13 articles was mutually agreed to, and yesterday signed by the Prime Minister, the Pakhan Wongyee, and myself, on behalf respectively of his Majesty the King of Burmah and his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council, as sanctioned in paragraph 4 of your letter, No. 824, of 17th August last. A copy of the treaty, &c., agreed to is appended to this letter for ready reference; the original in English and Burmese will be forwarded in a separate packet for approval and ratification.

2. I shall proceed to notice the articles *seriatim*, showing any difference that may exist between the treaty now concluded and the draft forwarded with your letter, No. 697, of 12th July 1867, which letter also conveyed the views of Government on some of the subjects embodied in the treaty.

Article I.—By this Article the reduction of frontier duties to a uniform rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem* for 10 years, and the abolition of royal monopolies, except in the case of earth-oil, timber, and precious stones, are definitely secured. In the draft the monopolies were not restricted, so that Article I., as it now stands, embodies the 13th Article of Sir A. Phayre's draft of last year. These take effect from the Burmese year 1229, or 15th April 1867. Care has been taken to provide for the non-levying of any indirect dues or demands beyond the 5 per cent.

Article II.—Authorises the Burmese Government, after 10 years, to decrease to 3 per cent., or raise to 10 per cent., the *ad valorem* customs duty.

Article III.—Stipulates that the British Government will not levy frontier duties so long as the Burmese Government do not levy more than 5 per cent.

Article IV.—Provides for the interchange of price lists, showing the market value of all goods subject to Burmese customs duty. In the draft the list was to be furnished only by the Burmese; but the Ministers desired the Article should be framed so as to be reciprocal, and this was agreed to. The Article provides for *annual* lists being furnished in a somewhat clearer manner than in the draft. The conditions under which any change can be made remain as in the draft, viz., after two months' notice, and with the mutual consent of the Governments.

Article V.—The subject of this Article furnished ground for lengthened discussion during Sir A. Phayre's negotiations last year, when the Burmese Government would not consent to it, and has been matter of frequent communication since. In fact, while your letter, No. 697, of 12th July, conveying the views of Government on the draft treaty, was on its way to Burmah, the Burmese Government had already officially given their assent to the *final* jurisdiction of the British Agent in all civil suits between registered British subjects; no corresponding jurisdiction being claimed for the Burmese Agent at Rangoon. This was reported by me in my letter, No. X.-035, of 7th August 1867, forwarding you a copy of Captain Sladen's letter, No. 140, of 25th July last. These two points, then, I looked on as settled, viz., that there should be no appeal from the judgment of the Agent,

and that the Burmese Agent, if appointed, should not exercise civil jurisdiction. It will be remembered, however, that in Sir A. Phayre's draft of last year it was further proposed the British Agent should have jurisdiction where registered British subjects were *defendants*. In my letter of 20th May, paragraphs 8 and 11, I strongly supported this view, and by your letter, No. 697, of the 12th July, was authorised to press the point on the attention of the King.

As reported in my letter, No. X.-038, of 14th September, Captain Sladen obtained the assent of the King to the amended draft, and in that jurisdiction in cases where British subjects were defendants was accorded to the British Agent. But on my arrival at Mandalay, I found that in subsequent discussions with the Ministers they had strongly opposed the provision of the Article, although they agreed to the other stipulations of the treaty. It then became a question how far it was prudent to press this on the Ministers, who had a personal stake in such jurisdiction being retained in their courts. I was averse to give up altogether the question of this extended jurisdiction, and suggested that in lieu of the original proviso (which was that the Agent should have exclusive cognizance of cases where British subjects were defendants with Burmese as plaintiffs), the Article should stipulate that civil cases between Burmese subjects and registered British subjects should be heard and *finally* decided by a mixed court composed of the British Political Agent and a suitable Burmese officer of high rank. This would carry with it the advantage of British subjects when *plaintiffs* as well as when *defendants* with Burmese subjects, having their interests protected by the presence of the British Agent in court as a recognised authority therein. It was manifestly more important to the mercantile community, who might have transactions in Mandalay, that they should have confidence in the court where it might be necessary for them to appear as plaintiffs. It is probable that it will be more frequently in that capacity they will seek the assistance of the courts than as defendants. Further, it had not unfrequently been the habit of the Ministers to ask the opinion of the Agent in cases where British subjects were concerned. The proposed alteration, therefore, was likely to appear reasonable to them as well as to his Majesty. In this shape it was submitted to them, and after some discussion was agreed to and embodied in the Article.

It will be observed, also, that the wording of the Article definitively conveys to the British Government the right of establishing a Political Agent. Heretofore the position of that officer has *not* been secured by treaty.

Articles VI. and VII.—These Articles are similar to Articles VII. and VIII. of the draft. It is clearly understood that the officers appointed under the provisions contained in them are not to have jurisdiction, but are only to watch and inquire into (if necessary) cases affecting trade in its relation to customs duty. In other words, officers may be appointed where customs duties are levied, to see that nothing beyond the regulated duties are required from traders.

Article VIII.—This Article provides for the free export and import of silver and gold between the countries, and authorises the Burmese Government to purchase war material in British territory. In Sir A. Phayre's draft of last year there was no restriction placed on this permission to purchase war material, but in the draft furnished with your letter, No. 697, of 12th July, there is the qualification that in each case the approval of the Chief Commissioner should be obtained. This was a matter of considerable discussion, and gave the Burmese Ministers the opportunity of proposing an alteration in the reciprocal clause of the same Article regarding the free export and import of gold and silver. They wished to restrict the provision of the clause to gold or silver *coin* to which I could not assent. Eventually, I assented to a stipulation being entered, that at the time of export or import a declaration should be made of the nature and value of the metal, whether bullion or coin. It was distinctly understood that no pass or order of any description would be required. The Burmese Ministers agreed, on their part, to enter in the treaty that the purchase of arms be subjected to the approval of the Chief Commissioner, conditionally that I should give them a letter saying that this approval would not be withheld so long as the two countries remain on friendly terms with each other. I accordingly furnished the Minister with a letter to that effect, copy * of which is appended.

* Marked (A.)

Articles IX., X., XI., and XII., providing for the extradition and punishment of criminals, are similar to those in the draft.

Article XIII. was added with the view of clearly recording that the present Treaty did not supersede that of 1862, in which there are some useful stipulations entirely unaffected by the present agreement.

3. While the provisions of the Treaty now concluded are well calculated to develop the trade which exists between the two countries, they can in no true sense be called concessions on the part of the Burmese Government. It was to the mutual advantage of the Governments that the commercial relations between them should be under better regulation. Placed as Upper Burmah is, its only sea outlets in our possession, and itself dependent on British Burmah for many of the staple articles of food, a widely extending trade with our possessions was inevitable. The absence of good regulations might delay, but could not prevent the trade, while it formed the constant subject of complaint on the part of those engaged in mercantile transactions. These complaints were against the Burmese courts and customs arrangements, and were gradually assuming an importance which justified the proposal to place matters on a better footing.

4. So much has already been written on the subject, that it is probably unnecessary to dilate any further on the necessity for the Treaty, and for its containing the stipulations now agreed to. It is to be hoped and expected that under the new Treaty the trade relations between the two countries will develop, and at the same time be more smoothly and satisfactorily conducted. I trust his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council will approve of the manner in which this Treaty has been concluded.

5. I would desire to bring to the special notice of his Excellency the valuable services of Captain Sladen, the Political Agent at Mandalay. It has been through this officer that my negotiations with the Burmese Government have been carried on for months, and since my arrival here I have derived the greatest assistance in the transaction of business with the Court and the ministers from the judgment and ability shown by Captain Sladen in these previous discussions. His Majesty the King of Burmah repeatedly spoke to me of the confidence he had in Captain Sladen, and I had frequent instances of the unreserved and friendly feeling of the King towards the political agent.

6. From Mr. Manook (the Kullawoon, or Governor of Foreigners) the mission received much kindness and attention. His first duty was of course to the Burmese Government, of which he is an officer, but I am sure he lost no opportunity of assisting in the solution of any question that arose.

TREATY concluded on 25th October 1867, A.D., corresponding with 13th day of the waning moon, Thaden-gyoot 1229, B.E., by Colonel Albert Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, in virtue of full power vested in him by His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Viceroy and Governor General of India, and by His Excellency the Pakhan Wongyee, Men-Thudo-Mengyee-Maha-Menhla-See-Thoo, in virtue of full power vested in him by His Majesty the King of Burmah.

Article I.—Save and except earth-oil, timber, and precious stones, which are hereby reserved as royal monopolies, all goods and merchandise passing between British and Burmese territory shall be liable, at the Burmese customs houses, to the payment of a uniform import and export duty at five per cent. *ad valorem*, for a period of 10 years, commencing from the first day of the Burmese year 1229, corresponding with 15th April 1867. No indirect dues or payments of any kind shall be levied or demanded on such goods over and above the five per cent. *ad valorem* duty.

Article II.—But after the expiration of 10 years, during which customs duties will be collected as provided for above in Article I., it shall be optional with the Burmese Government, whilst estimating the capabilities and requirements of trade, either to increase or decrease the existing five per cent. import and export duties, so that the increase shall at no time exceed (10) ten, or the decrease be reduced below a three (3) per cent. *ad valorem* rate on any particular article of commerce. Three months' notice shall be given of any intention to increase or decrease the rates of customs duty as above, previous to the commencement of the year in which such increase or decrease shall have effect.

Article III.—The British Government hereby stipulates that it will adhere to the abolition of frontier customs duty, as expressed in Article VIII. of the Treaty of 1862, during such time as the Burmese Government shall collect five per cent. *ad valorem* duties, or a lesser rate as provided for in Articles I. and II. of this Treaty.

Article IV.—Both Governments further stipulate to furnish each other annually with price lists, showing the market value of all goods imported and exported under Articles I. and II. Such price lists shall be furnished two months before the commencement of the year, during which they are to have effect, and may be corrected from time to time as found necessary, by the mutual consent of both Governments through their respective political agents.

Article V.—The British Government is hereby privileged to establish a resident or political agent in Burmese territory, with full and final jurisdiction in all civil suits arising between registered British subjects at the capital. Civil cases between Burmese subjects and registered British subjects shall be heard and finally decided by a mixed court composed of the British Political Agent and a suitable Burmese officer of high rank. The Burmese Government reserves to itself the right of establishing a resident or political agent in British territory whenever it may choose to do so.

Article VI.—The British Government is further allowed the right of appointing British officials to reside at any or each of the stations in Burmese territory at which customs duty may be leviable. Such officials shall watch and inquire into all cases affecting trade, in its relation to customs duty; and may purchase land and build suitable dwelling-houses at any town or station where they may be appointed to reside.

Article VII.—In like manner the Burmese Government is also allowed the right of appointing Burmese officials to reside at any or each of the stations in British Burmah at which customs duty may be leviable. Such officials shall watch and inquire into all cases affecting trade, in its relation to customs duty, and may purchase land and build suitable dwelling-houses at any town or station where they may be appointed to reside.

Article VIII.—In accordance with the great friendship which exists between the two Governments, the subjects of either shall be allowed free trade in the import and export of gold and silver bullion between the two countries, without let or hindrance of any kind, on due declaration being made at the time of import or export. The Burmese Government shall further be allowed permission to purchase arms, ammunition, and war materials

generally

generally in British territory, subject only to the consent and approval in each case of the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and agent to the Governor General.

Article IX.—Persons found in British territory, being Burmese subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz., murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in Burmese territory, may be apprehended and delivered up to the Burmese Government for trial, on due demand being made by that Government, provided that the charge on which the demand is made shall have been investigated by the proper Burmese officers in the presence of the British political agent: and provided also the British political agent shall consider that sufficient cause exists under British law procedure to justify the said demand, and place the accused persons on their trial. The demand and delivery in each case shall be made through the British political agent at the capital.

Article X.—Persons found in Burmese territory, being British subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz., murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft in British territory, may be apprehended and delivered up to the British Government for trial, on due demand being made by that Government, provided that the charge on which the demand is made shall have been investigated by the proper British officers, in the presence of the Burmese political agent: and provided also that the Burmese political agent shall be satisfied that sufficient cause exists under Burmese law procedure to justify the said demand and put the accused persons on their trial. The demand and delivery in each case shall be made through the Burmese political agent in British territory.

Article XI.—Persons found in Burmese territory, being Burmese subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz., murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in British territory, shall, on apprehension, be tried and punished in accordance with Burmese law and custom. A special officer may be appointed by the British Government to watch the proceedings on the trial of all persons apprehended under this Article.

Article XII.—Persons found in British territory, being British subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz., murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in Burmese territory, shall, on apprehension, be tried and punished in accordance with British law and custom. A special officer may be appointed by the Burmese Government to watch the proceedings on the trial of all persons apprehended under this Article.

Article XIII.—The Treaty which was concluded on the 10th November 1862 shall remain in full force; the stipulations now made and agreed to in the above Articles being deemed as subsidiary only, and as in no way affecting the several provisions of that Treaty.

(A.)

It is laid down in the eighth Article of the subsidiary Treaty concluded this day, being the 25th October 1867, that the Burmese Government shall be allowed the right of purchasing arms, ammunition, and war material generally, subject only to the consent and approval of the Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, in each instance of purchase. This consent and approval will not be withheld so long as the two countries remain on friendly relations with each other.

(signed) *A. Fytche*, Colonel,
Chief Commissioner, British Burmah,
and Agent to the Viceroy and Governor General of India.

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 214 A.); dated Rangoon, 8 November 1867.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith the Narrative of my Mission to Mandalay as Envoy from his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General.

Narrative of the Mission to Mandalay in 1867.

THE party consisted of the Envoy Colonel Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, Captain Duncan, Inspector General of Police, Mr. Edwards, Collector of Customs, Rangoon, the Rev. H. W. Crofton, chaplain of Rangoon, and the officers of the military escort, viz., Captain Surplice, and Lieutenants Younghusband, Williams, and Randolph, 2-24th Regiment, and Lieutenant Rolland, Royal Artillery. Captain Hannen, Royal Artillery, was also of the party, being on leave; and Mrs. Fytche and Mrs. Lloyd accompanied the mission. The escort consisted of 72 men of all ranks of the 2-24th Regiment and 12 men of the Royal Artillery. The party was conveyed by the steamers "Nemesis" and "Colonel Phayre," the latter having a flat in tow.

Leaving Rangoon on the morning of Friday, the 20th September, the mission reached Prome on the afternoon of the 23rd, and, starting early next day, passed the frontier station of Thayetmyo on the 24th; anchored that evening on the frontier line about 15 miles above Thayetmyo. On the 25th while proceeding up the river the engines of the "Nemesis" got out of order, and the distance travelled was only about 20 miles, when the town of Tsingbougway was reached, where anchor was cast for the night.

This

This small town of 400 houses is the residence of the Meeaday Won, or Governor of the Burmese frontier, that is of that portion of it which extends eastward from the Irrawaddy to the Tonghoo hills, the watershed of the Irrawaddy and Sittoung rivers. He, however, was not present, having gone to Menhla, as it had not been intended that the mission should stop at Tsingbounghway.

On the 26th but little progress was made, and after having got over about 18 miles, the steamers anchored at dusk opposite the pretty village of Melloon, on the left bank about four miles short of Menhla. Early the next morning, the 27th, four war boats, with some of the deputation who had been sent from Mandalay to meet the Chief Commissioner, came to the steamers to welcome the mission, when it was arranged that the Chief Commissioner should receive them at Menhla.

Accordingly, having reached Menhla at 10 a.m., the full deputation was received on board the "Nemesis." The quarter-deck had been arranged and decorated with flags, and chairs were placed for the reception of the visitors. A guard of honour was drawn up on either side of the deck, all officers were present in uniform, and the scene altogether presented a handsome and dignified appearance, with sufficient formality to give due importance to the occasion of the first meeting of the British Envoy with the Royal deputies.

The Burmese officials who came on board were the Paopa Wondouk, the head of the mission from Mandalay, a venerable and well-affected gentleman, who bore his part with much self-composure and dignity; the Paidein Won, also from the capital, a young intelligent Burman, who spoke English well, having been educated in Calcutta; lastly, the Ex-Won of Tsingo, an elderly and pleasant-mannered officer of the Court, who had frequently been employed on like duties. He similarly received the first mission to the Court of Ava in 1855, and had accompanied the Burmese ambassadors to Calcutta when they visited Lord Dalhousie.

With these three officials who had been specially deputed from the capital, came also the Tseetkay of Menhla, and the Meeaday Won referred to before. The Menhla Tseetkay has wide jurisdiction over the whole valley of the Irrawaddy below Mandalay, the frontier Won being under his orders and control. He is a shrewd, intelligent and determined officer, somewhat grim and severe in countenance, and stately and stiff in manners, but manifestly a man of much force of character. He occupied the same position during the rebellion of 1866, and defended and protected the King's interests with much vigour and resolution. The Meeaday Won had, until the rebellion, been frequently employed as supercargo of the King's steamers running between Mandalay and Rangoon, and had consequently acquired an easier (or one might say commoner) manner than the others; he is quick and good-natured. The old Wondouk was met at the gangway by Mr. Edwards, and, followed by the other officials, was led up to the Chief Commissioner, and after shaking hands with him was seated on his right, the other officials being seated alternately with officers of the suite to the right and left. After a friendly conversation of half an hour, the deputation left with every mark of satisfaction at their reception.

The officers remarked that they had been at Menhla for more than a month. This was in consequence of a reference to Mandalay being necessary, which had not been anticipated. They said that at certain halting places on the river preparations had been made and supplies laid in, and they asked that the mission should visit each of these. They were ten in number from Menhla to Mandalay, giving an average distance between each of 15 miles. As the war boats were to accompany the steamer to the capital, these stages were considered of fair length, the river running with much strength in parts of its course. There were altogether eight war boats, each having a crew of 40 men, while the principal official, the Wondouk, had for his use a large barge, which was, however, taken in tow by the steamer.

The town of Menhla has about 700 houses, and was clean and neatly kept; the houses, however, were poorly constructed, mostly with bamboo, some of them with untrinned wooden pole supports, but scarcely any of dressed timber. There were a few pieces of ordnance in a shed near the Tseetkay's house—a six-pounder brass gun, a small iron three-pounder ship's gun, apparently, and four or five small pieces or boat's guns of small bore and rough manufacture. In the court-house, near at hand, there were 70 stand of flint muskets, much out of order and damaged at the muzzle; it was noticed that there was no ammunition in the pouches.

A pooay, or Burmese play, was going on all day, which the Chief Commissioner and his suite visited after dinner, and met there the Burmese deputation.

On the morning of the 28th the steamers, escorted by the war boats, passed upwards to Magwé, a distance of 10 miles. It was impossible to reach the town itself, owing to an island opposite to it, which leaves but a narrow and shallow channel between it and the eastern bank. The steamers stopped at a small village about three miles below Magwé, built on a pretty grassy bank over a pebbly beach. Here a small mandat or temporary shed had been built, in which a pooay was going on from the time of the arrival of the steamers (3 p.m.). The village consisted of some 30 or 40 houses, each in its own inclosure, fenced in by a cactus hedge. There were here also some good monasteries and pagodas, the latter encircled by some fine specimens of petrified wood stuck up as posts.

The town of Magwé having 800 houses and a population of 4,000 souls, which, as before stated, was three miles further up the river, was almost entirely burnt down during the rebellion by the Toungdwengyee Tab or force. Yule, writing in 1855, says the number of houses was given as 3,000, and he reckoned the population at 8,000 or 9,000. In the evening the Chief Commissioner rode up to the town of Magwé, and some of the party

went out shooting. Rain came on and stopped the pooay. From this place the Menhla Tseetkay returned to Menhla, having accompanied the mission on this day's journey. The war-boats lay by the steamers all night, and on the morning of the 29th all again moved on 18 miles to Yaynankhyoung, which is on the eastern or left bank. Shortly after starting, we passed the pretty town of Memboo, on the western bank, with spurs of hills crowned by numerous pagodas in the background. On the east bank, opposite Memboo, is Magwé, seemingly a busy place, with a good many boats. Approaching Yaynankhyoung, the country on the east bank was strikingly picturesque; the banks, mostly bluffs, broken with small ravines, running up straight from the river; above the bluffs, the country stretching away in park-like uplands, with here and there clumps of light timber. The whole formed a striking contrast to the heavy luxuriant foliage on the banks of the river on its lower portion in British territory. The steamers reached Yaynankhyoung at 3.30 p.m.; when about two or three miles below the town the mission was met by seven or eight loungs, or long canoes, each paddled by from 20 to 30 men; these accompanied us till the steamers anchored. The usual pooay was going on, and some 50 ponies were in readiness for the use of the mission. Yaynankhyoung was burned down by the Toungdwengyee Tab last year, and now the houses are very poor; most are constructed of bamboo; there is not one good wooden house in the town. There are 1,300 houses in the town, it is said, with a population of 6,500, but it looks only half the size which this number would make it.

On the morning of the 30th, the Chief Commissioner, accompanied by the Burmese officials, visited the earth-oil (yaynan) or petroleum wells; these are fully described in Yule's "Mission to Ava." At 9 a.m. the steamers left for Pakhan-ngé, the next stopping-place, and just after starting were met by the *Yaynantsekyah*, one of the King's steamers sent down to meet the mission and to accompany it to the capital.

At Yaynankhyoung, as at the other halting-places, the greatest desire was shown to consult and meet the wishes of the mission. Large presents of grain, vegetables, and fruit were brought to the steamers, and the procession of boats which escorted us in was evidently intended as a mark of respect. On leaving, the Paopa Wondouk and the Tsengoon Won came on board the *Colonel Phayre* and *Panlang* flat to make the acquaintance of the officers of the escort. The Wondouk's barge, which had been towed by the *Nemesis* heretofore, was this day in tow of the *Colonel Phayre*, so that the Burmese officials might spend the day in company with the English officers. The Wondouk went over both vessels, and after some conversation returned to his barge for breakfast. The Tsengoon Won breakfasted with the officers of the escort, and entered readily and with much intelligence into general subjects of conversation. The halting-place was nominally at Pakhan-ngé, but really about two miles below it, at a small village where the reception shed, &c., had been erected; this was reached at 4 p.m. The King's steamer had accompanied the mission during the day; in her were eight guns, six of them 24 lb. howitzers, iron, and two much smaller guns, also of iron; besides these there were 50 stand of flint muskets, clean and apparently in good order. There were on board about 150 men, some in red and some in green uniforms, which consisted of a short jacket and short loose trousers. During the evening there was the usual pooay, the performers being the ones who had played the previous night.

On the 1st October the mission moved on eight or nine miles only to Tsillémyo, arriving there at 11.30 a.m. The Wondouk's boat was taken in tow by the King's steamer. Tsillémyo is prettily situated on a point of high land on the eastern bank, the houses running up the face of the hill, which is surmounted with pagodas. On the approach of the steamers, a dozen loungs (pulling boats) came out a short distance to welcome and escort the party. Considerable preparations had been made; the reception-room was handsomer and larger, with a made road leading up from the river. Under temporary barracks (sheds) there were 150 of the King's troops armed with muskets, which were clean and in fair order. There is at present a myook in charge of the town and circle. The town was burned down last year by the Myeengon Prince, and there are now only 150 houses in it, all poor, bamboo and mat constructions. The pagodas are numerous and handsome. The principal occupation of the inhabitants is the manufacture of lacquered boxes and cotton cloths (tsoungs). We saw the former in its different stages: first, a box in the shape required, of fine bamboo basket work; this is dipped into Thittsee (wood oil) and buried for five or six days, or until the lacquer is properly set on the bamboo, again dipped and buried, and for a third time the process is repeated. The frame is thus covered with a good coating of the lacquer. On this is traced the pattern which it is intended to produce, in red tracing, say. The red pigment is then rubbed over the whole, but bites where the tracing has been made only. After being allowed to remain a few days, the superfluous red pigment is rubbed off. There is then traced out the pattern which it may be intended to produce in yellow, and the above process is repeated with yellow pigment, and so on until all the tracing is done and coloured. The whole is then put on a lathe, and polished with fine charcoal. The pattern is traced by a little iron style, and by the eye entirely. The workers were much interested when we promised to let them have some new designs, and readily undertook to produce them on the boxes. In this way, with a little trouble, monograms or any design could be obtained on the boxes. In the evening, by the particular desire of the Wondouk, the party visited the pooay, the Myook having taken great trouble in erecting a suitable building. On passing the temporary barracks, at about 11.30 p.m., on returning to the steamer, the soldiery were observed to be on the alert, each man sitting behind his musket, which, upright, was resting on a frame before him.

On the 2nd October the day's journey was to Pagan, a distance of 24 miles, the steamers starting at about 6 a.m. At about 8 o'clock the two largest of the Pagan pagodas were distinctly

distinctly visible up the river. Pagan was reached at 3.30 p.m. The Tseetkay, or governor of the district, came down some miles with several pulling boats to meet us. The pagodas of Pagan (fully described by Yule) were visited by the Chief Commissioner and some of the mission. The roads through the town had all been swept and cleaned, and low pathways cut through the low scrub and jungle to the principal places of interest. Guides were furnished to all who desired to visit the temples, and the greatest civility was shown. This town escaped the fate of Magwé and other towns lower down, and was not burnt down by the rebels last year, although a contribution was levied from it by the Myeengon Prince. There are 300 houses in the town, but none of any pretension. The King's steamer, which was occupied by the Burmese officials, was late in coming up, and the Wondouk wished to halt here for a day or two, as the war-boats could not well keep up. The Envoy, however, declined to agree to this, and in fact the stages were short and easy, and there could have been no real difficulty in the boats keeping up, assisted as they were by the steamer; besides, the programme, which was accepted at Menhla, did not provide for any halts, and it was thought better to adhere to it as originally agreed upon.

In the evening the Pooay was visited by the Envoy and several officers of the suite; some trouble had been taken in preparing the building, and the performance consisted of a play by marionettes, instead of by actors as previously.

On the 3rd October the steamers started early. After a run of about four miles to Nyoungoo they stopped for about an hour, to allow of the purchase of some of the lacquer ware of the finer sort, for which the place is celebrated throughout Burmah. The little town is prettily situated, having wide streets, all of which were very clean and in good order. At 9 a.m. the steamers again started, and reached Koonqua, a small town on the right bank of the river, at about 3.30 p.m. The usual party of boats came down to meet the mission, and a good reception-house with a Pooay, attracted some of the party on shore. Letters were dispatched to Captain Sladen, the Chief Commissioner's Agent at Mandalay, announcing that the mission would be at Kyouktalon on the 5th.

From Koonqua the mission proceeded on the morning of the 4th, passing the lower opening of the Kyendwen river to the westward at about 8 a.m. At 11 the steamers passed the large town of Myeengyan on the left bank, the most populous and busiest place seen since the frontier was crossed. It is the centre of a district from which a good deal of cotton is exported to British territory, and rice to the northward. Myeengyan is one of the few towns on the river that supplies freight to the steamers running between Rangoon and Mandalay. Last year the Myeengyan Prince made it his head-quarters for a month and a half, while in rebellion against his father the King; and it was here that he was attacked in October last by the King's two steamers which came up from British territory. He made no stand, but at once fled to the frontier. It was particularly noticed that as we passed the town hardly any of the inhabitants were seen on the bank. The place seemed deserted, and so unusual an occurrence could only have been caused by some order. The steamers reached Tsameet Kyon at 3.30 p.m., and remained there that night, the run having been of about 25 miles. The village is on the left bank, and consists of about 150 houses only, having one narrow and irregular street, flanked with, generally speaking, poor looking houses; there were one or two, however, of wood. This place is noted for its manufacture of saltpetre. In the neighbourhood there is a considerable plain, consisting mainly of rice fields. The usual fleet of row boats met the mission on its approach, and the usual Pooay was provided. The steamers left at about 6 a.m. on the 5th, and passed the upper mouth of the Kyendwen. From this point the Irrawaddy visibly narrowed, but still remained a wide and noble stream. About 10 a.m. a large village (probably the Moowa of Yule's map) on the right bank was passed, and the Mandalay Hills came in sight. At about 11 Kyouktalon, the next halting-place, could be seen, and it was reached at about 2 p.m. No boats came out, nor were the people on the banks; there was no Pooay, but a shed had been prepared. The village is a small one.

On the 6th October, after starting, the "Nemesis" got aground on a sand-bank. The day was spent in unsuccessful endeavours to get her off. On the morning of the 7th the "Colonel Phayre" dragged her off, and at 10 a.m. the two steamers proceeded up the river again. Previously, at 9 a.m., Captain Sladen, accompanied by several war-boats, had arrived from Mandalay and came on board the "Nemesis." The fleet of war-boats accompanied the steamers on their way up.

Tsagain was passed without stopping, and Mandalay was reached at about 3 p.m. Mandalay itself is about two miles inland from the river, but at the landing place there is a considerable village, occupied principally by natives of India and Munnipoorees (Cathays). Lying here was one of the King's steamers, and one of his flats, and a second flat belonging to the Flotilla Company. On the bank was a guard of about 30 men of the King's troops in green jackets and red striped putsoes (kilts), with red helmets. The Wondouk who accompanied us was much disappointed that we had not stopped at Tsagain, where great preparations had been made.

It was arranged that the ministers should visit the Chief Commissioner next day, and that the mission should land the day afterwards. Some of the gentlemen living at Mandalay came off in the evening.

After breakfast on the 8th all collected on board the "Nemesis," which had been arranged as at Menhla, and at about mid-day the deputation from the King came down to the river. It consisted of the Yaynankhyoung Mengyee, Oo Tso, and the Keng Wondouk, with a number of secretaries and minor officials. Oo Tso's son, a lad of 14, came with his father. The conversation was lively and entirely about the journey, and whether it had been a pleasant one or not. Inquiry was made regarding the dimensions of the

"Nemesis," and whether it could go on the sea; and questions, numerous enough, were asked as to the *personnel* of the mission. The Burmese officials went over the steamer, and shortly afterwards went on shore again. It had been requested of the English officers that none would go to the city until the formal entry had been made; the party was, therefore, confined to short strolls on the bank of the river.

Early on the morning of the 9th the march to the Residency was commenced. The order being as follows:—First about 50 of the King's troops in uniform, then Mrs. Fytche in a handsome gilded litter sent to her by the Queen, followed by the Paopa Wondouk on an elephant; then the Chief Commissioner followed by Mrs. Lloyd, and in due order the officers composing the suite of the Envoy, all on elephants, followed by the escort of British Infantry and Artillery on foot. About a mile and a half from the river a creek was crossed by boats, of which a great number were collected. At this point the procession was met by the Keng Wondouk and a number of minor officials, when the march was resumed, the procession being headed by the newly-arrived officials and accompanied by about 500 cavalry and probably 3,000 foot soldiers. The cavalry were generally in red jackets and trousers, a few wearing a red jerkin over these, and still fewer dressed in the full uniform of the cavalry, shoulder-pieces, gilt helmet, with ear-pieces and embroidered jerkin; all had the white saddle-flap and high-peaked pommel and cantle. The men were armed with a spear and a sword each, the latter being, as a rule, the Burmese dha, but some few had a sword of European shape with a scabbard of brass or steel. The infantry had only the white jacket worn by the ordinary population; all had flint muskets. These troops accompanied the *cortège* through the suburbs of the town to the Residency. This suburb was that called Kalar-dan, or foreign quarter. It is traversed by a handsome broad and clean street, at least half a mile in length, planted with tamarind trees of good growth, considering that the town was only commenced in 1856. The sun was hot, and the Residency was not reached until 10 a.m. The distance altogether was not three and a half miles, but the pace was slow and the halts frequent.

At the Residency the Envoy was received by the Yaynankhyoung Mengyee and a large party of officials. The whole morning's proceeding went off very well indeed.

The Agency compound has been inclosed by a good strong post and mat fence, and within this inclosure all the buildings for the mission had been erected.

During the 10th Captain Sladen visited the King, and his Majesty consented to receive the Envoy next day. This early reception was considered as a mark of condescension, as it has been the custom of the Court to require a much longer interval before receiving an embassy, but it was important that it should thus be granted, as the 11th was the full moon, during which day religious ceremonies prevent all business, and the 12th, 13th, and 14th were to be festival days, during which the kadaws, or royal presents, are presented to his Majesty by his subjects; they are frequently called "beg-pardon days," as the offerings are intended to propitiate his Majesty and to obtain forgiveness for any faults committed. It would have been unbecoming for the British Envoy to have had his audience on one of these days; and as no business can be transacted until after the formal reception by the King, a considerable delay would have taken place had this ceremony been put off until the festival was over.

During the day Burmese plays were going on continually within the inclosure. The Envoy received visits from the European gentlemen resident in Mandalay.

On the morning of the 11th the Envoy and suite proceeded to the palace, starting at about 10 a.m. The order of the procession was as follows: Leading the way, a considerable distance in front, was the Myo Won, or Governor of the city of Mandalay. He was followed by the escort of European Infantry on foot, then the British flag was borne aloft carried by ship's lascars; after which came the Envoy, Colonel Fytche, attended by two golden umbrellas. He was followed by Captain Sladen, Captain Duncan, Mr. Edwards, the Paopa Wondouk, and the officers of the escort and some officers on leave at Mandalay from the frontier station of Thayetmyo. The same number of Burmese troops that escorted the mission from the steamers to the Agency accompanied the *cortège* on this occasion, and on entering the chief gate it was found that the road leading from it to the palace gate was lined with men bearing arms, probably about 5,000 men. They had the common white jacket, were manifestly untrained to the use of arms, and seemed to be people called out merely for the occasion. About one-fifth were armed with spears, the remainder with muskets, a similar proportion, viz., one-fifth, were old men or young boys, unfitted for military duties. The procession entered the city by the western gate, and then moved round the palace to its eastern gate: there the party dismounted, and swords and umbrellas were dispensed with. The palace is inclosed first by a strong wooden stockade, then, at an interval of 100 feet, by a brick wall, and at a further interval of 100 feet by another brick wall. Between the two walls some pieces of ordnance with their field carriages were placed, lining the road; and just outside the inner wall was placed the Hlwotdan, or Supreme Court. Here were stationed the Pakhan Mengyee and the Yaynankhyoung Mengyees with some other officials; the Envoy stopped and spoke to them, but did not enter the Hlwot. At the side of the gate of the inner wall there was a wicket, through which the embassy passed. About 20 yards intervened between this wicket and the steps of the palace, where the party took off their shoes, and were then led through the Myaynan, or principal hall of audience, in which is the throne. Leaving the throne to the left, and passing out of the Myaynan, a smaller chamber just behind the throne was reached; here it was that the audience was given. It was an open hall or portico, supported by white chunammed pillars, and was about 30 feet square; at the western side, before a golden folding-door, was placed a low couch for his Majesty; immediately in front of this, at a distance

distance of four or five yards, the Envoy and party sat down. They were flanked by numerous Burmese officials, who, on either side, reached up close to his Majesty's couch. At its side, on the left, were four of the King's grown-up sons—the Thouzai, Nyoungyan, Mek-ka-na, and Myeengon Princes. Behind them were some more of the royal children. Some 15 or 20 minutes elapsed, and then the doors were thrown open. The King was seen approaching from a considerable distance up a vista of gilded doors of various succeeding chambers. He was preceded by two officers carrying dhas, and accompanied by a little child of five or six years of age, one of his little daughters. He took off his shoes at the further side of the couch and sat down, reclining on one side. Silence prevailed for some time, and then the King opened the conversation, which proceeded as follows:—

King.—Is the English Ruler well?

Envoy.—The English Ruler is well, your Majesty.

King.—How many days is it since you left Rangoon?

Envoy.—Nineteen days, your Majesty.

[Here the list of presents from the Viceroy to his Majesty was read out.]

King.—I trust you have found everything prepared in accordance with the friendship existing between the Governments.

Envoy.—We have received every possible attention on our way through your royal dominions, and I beg to thank your Majesty for the kind treatment we have experienced.

No reply.

Envoy.—I have been surprised and pleased to see how fine a city Mandalay is, seeing that it was only founded a few years ago.

King.—It is not finished yet, but next time you come it will be in a still better state. What is the age of the Envoy?

Envoy.—Forty-four years, your Majesty.

Here the King said something in a low voice to his sons, and a nephew of his Majesty brought to the Envoy on a golden salver a small packet, which when opened was found to contain a collar of the Burmese order of the Tsalwé of the first grade. The Burmese Minister, on a motion from his Majesty, said, “Invest the Envoy,” and Captain Sladen put it over the Envoy's left shoulder. Colonel Fytche bowed, and thanked his Majesty for the honour conferred on him.

Envoy.—The house which your Majesty has prepared for us here is very handsome and commodious, and we are grateful for the trouble that has been taken in getting it ready.

King.—It has been constructed mainly through the activity of Sladen.

Captain Sladen.—And also your Majesty, with the assistance of the officials you were pleased to direct to help me.

King.—Sladen is a good man, and has done all he can to advance the interests of both the British and the Burmese Governments.

Envoy.—I have every confidence that he has done so.

King.—Sladen is an honest man. It is from honest men being in such a position as his that good friendship is preserved between Governments.

Envoy.—I am glad to learn your Majesty's good opinion of Captain Sladen, and I shall report to his Excellency the Viceroy all that you have been pleased to say concerning him.

Captain Sladen.—I feel highly honoured, your Majesty, by your royal approbation, and I shall never forget this public expression of it.

King.—Sladen must visit me daily while the Envoy is here (addressing him): You must come every day; come with the Kalar-won (Mr. Manook, the official through whom the King communicates with all foreigners).

Having said this the King got off the couch and stood up with his back to the audience. The doors were opened, he passed out, and they were at once closed. During the interview the King spoke in a quite low tone. His Majesty had a pair of opera glasses through which he frequently looked at the members of the Embassy.

After the departure of the King considerable general conversation ensued between the officers of the mission and the numerous Burmese officials present. The audience was quite an open one, and it was found that all the servants of the officers who had accompanied them to the palace had been present, seated at the back. Sweetmeats and cakes in great profusion were brought in. There were fried locusts also, which were pressed on the visitors as delicacies. After a short time passed in trying the various dishes and talking the while on sundry subjects, the Envoy left. Shoes were resumed at the foot of the palace steps. The Mengyees again greeted the party at the steps of the Hlotdan, and the Wondouk, and

and other officials accompanied it to the gates of the palace, whence the return to the Agency was quickly effected on elephants, the troops still lining the streets as before, and the cavalry accompanying the *cortège*. The Agency was reached at 2 p.m.

To-day a boat arrived with letters for the Chief Commissioner which had left Thayetmyo on the 4th instant.

On the 12th no business of a public nature was transacted, as it was the day of the full moon, during which the Burmese have certain religious observances to attend to. And so also on the 13th, which, besides being Sunday, was a festival day with the Burmese.

On the 14th Mrs. Fytche and Mrs. Lloyd visited the palace, having interviews with the principal Queen (who is also the King's half-sister), and with her mother, and the second queen, or Alaynandaw Phara. It was also arranged that the King should receive the Envoy, attended by Captain Sladen, Captain Duncan, and Mr. Edwards, on the 16th at a private audience, when business would be commenced, the object of the mission officially announced, and permission asked to discuss matters with the ministers. It was hoped that the official visits to the ministers might take place the same day. On the 15th Captain Sladen saw the King, and informed him of the communications which would be made to him next day, and his Majesty expressed his readiness to receive them from the Envoy. On the 16th, however, Captain Sladen was so unwell as to be unable to attend with the Envoy at the palace. Information to this effect was conveyed to his Majesty, and he was asked whether it would be agreeable to him to receive the Envoy and other officers without Captain Sladen, or whether his Majesty would prefer to wait for a day or two for Captain Sladen's recovery. His Majesty suggested that the audience should be postponed till the 18th, and the ministers at the same time sent to the Envoy requesting he would pay his visits to them also on the 18th. The delay in seeing the King did not really interfere with the transaction of business, and none could have been gone into with the ministers until after they had been visited.

On the 18th the visits were again postponed until the 19th, when the Envoy had what was called a private audience with his Majesty. Colonel Fytche was accompanied by Captain Sladen, Captain Duncan, and Mr. Edwards. The reception took place in the southern garden in a summer-house. There were present the Keng Wondouk, the Paopa Wondouk, an Atwen Won, and the Kalar Won, Mr. Manook. The following conversation took place:—

King.—I hope you continue well and comfortable.

Envoy.—Everything is most comfortable. I already had the honour of thanking your Majesty publicly for the reception and accommodation afforded us, and I beg now to repeat the same. It will give me much pleasure on my approaching visit to Calcutta to inform the Viceroy and Governor General of India of the kindness and consideration your Majesty has shown.

Pause.

Colonel Fytche.—The water in the river is now falling fast, and I should be glad if your Majesty would give me an opportunity of concluding the business upon which I have come.

King.—Do you mean the business you have written about, and which Sladen has conducted with me?

Colonel Fytche.—Yes, your Majesty.

King.—That is arranged: nothing remains but to meet the Wongyees and conclude matters with them.

Colonel Fytche.—I had great pleasure, before leaving Rangoon, in writing to inform the Viceroy of your Majesty's assent to the several treaty propositions which were laid before you by Captain Sladen. On my return to Rangoon, it is my intention to proceed to Calcutta to visit the Viceroy.

King.—When you visit Calcutta there is one thing I wish you to mention to the Viceroy, viz., that he would give you permission to visit me once a year, at least.

Colonel Fytche.—I shall do so, your Majesty.

King.—I see Mr. Edwards. (To Mr. Edwards.) Edwards, you never get old; what is your age? (To Colonel Fytche.) Be kind to Mr. Edwards; he has served Government faithfully for a number of years. (To Mr. Edwards.) Edwards, when the British Government cease to employ you, come to me, and I will keep you here. I shall not expect you to work, but I shall keep you in comfort.

Pause.

King.—There is no state or condition of life which is not made more perfect by a good friendly understanding. I wish for sincere friendship with you, Colonel Fytche. When I make a request you must not think that I wish merely for my own personal interests. I look to the interests of both countries. In return, any requests which you may have to make of me should have reference to mutual advantages; our friendship will then be complete. But there are certain ways in which friendship will be completely broken off and utterly destroyed. No more effectual means exist than listening to the idle stories of evil-minded men. Even the most affectionate couple, as husband and wife, brother and sister,
father

father and son, may soon be made to hate each other by reports from intriguers. Lately, for instance, before you came, there were people who told me you were a bad man, and that I might expect the worst from your visit; I now see how false were these words. They also tried to make me believe that you were no friend of Sladen's.

Colonel Fytche.—I have every confidence in Captain Sladen. He has been known to me for many years, and served directly under me when I was Commissioner of Tenasserim.

King.—A man like Sladen is rare even among foreigners. You will do well to give him your confidence. He works for the interests of both countries. He is as much in my confidence as any of my own ministers, and I often say more to him than I would to them. Sladen, you know the duties of a ruler; what is the first duty?

Captain Sladen.—That he should have patience (or self-restraint), your Majesty.

King (laughing).—Exactly; a ruler should never lose his temper; he should listen to all sides of a question, but never allow himself to be angry, &c., &c.

Pause.

King.—I wish you, Colonel Fytche, to see my hospitals for the sick and old; they will interest you. I myself derive much satisfaction from being able to exercise charity towards the afflicted and the priests, besides which I thereby lay up for myself future reward; but I am not supposed to keep all this to myself. There is no gift of gold or silver which can be compared to the priceless one of a share in the reward or merit of good actions. I want you, Colonel Fytche, to say you will accept what I have of that to give you.

Colonel Fytche.—I do so, your Majesty. The tenets of the Buddhist faith resemble those of the Christian religion in this and in many other respects,—“He that hath pity on the poor lendeth unto the Lord; what he layeth out it shall be paid him again.”

King.—Then I admit you to share the merit of my charitable works. I cannot make you a greater offering than this. I have long known you by report, and have got your portrait, which I have had for some years. Although we have known one another personally for a short time only, you must still consider that we have long been friends. Who is that sitting near the Envoy?

Colonel Fytche.—It is the Inspector General of Police, Captain Duncan.

King (to Captain Duncan).—Do you understand Burmese?

Captain Duncan.—I do, your Majesty.

King.—Then I hope you will remember all I have been saying.

Colonel Fytche.—Captain Sladen, under my instructions, spoke to your Majesty a day or two ago regarding the exploring expedition which the Viceroy proposes to send from Bhamo to China. I wish to write on the subject to your Majesty.

King.—Do so by all means. I will sanction the expedition (literally I will give permission for the party to go); when will it start; where will it go?

Colonel Fytche.—It will leave this in December, and proceed from Bhamo to China.

King.—Who is to go with the party? If you send Sladen, I will assist him throughout to China, and send my own people with him.

Colonel Fytche.—It is my intention to send Captain Sladen, but arrangements will have to be made for any business which may have to be transacted here during his absence.

King.—Sladen will only be away a short time. It will be better not to appoint any one here in his absence. I shall order my wongyees to communicate direct with you in Rangoon on business matters.

Colonel Fytche.—I am glad to inform your Majesty that brigandage has decreased on the frontier since your Majesty deputed a special officer from Mandalay to reside with a guard at Shazebo.

King.—I am glad to hear this; I have attended to your wishes in respect of this appointment. My desire is to put down brigandage and marauding. It is by thus having a due regard to mutual advantages that we shall continue to get on well together. Our officers on the frontier should understand each other and co-operate in the apprehension of offenders.

Colonel Fytche.—My officers report that they and the Burmese officer (Boh Mounalay) work in close concert, and they speak highly of his energy.

King.—Do you know Moug Toug Boh, the present Governor of Meeaday. He is a good man, and gets on well with English officials. Several bad characters ran away from this during the rebellion, and are now congregated in British territory, where they will scheme for evil; keep a good watch on them.

Colonel Fytche.—We have lists of the refugees your Majesty refers to, and they are under observation.

The King here pointed out to Colonel Fytche the Keng Wondouk, and said he wished Colonel Fytche to know him and like him; he (the King) had reared the Wondouk from the time he was a child. Colonel Fytche replied that he had met the Keng Wondouk once or twice since his arrival, and had liked him from the first. His Majesty also pointed out the Padein Won, Shwé Beng (a young Burman who received an English education in Calcutta), and requested Colonel Fytche to look on him as his son. Colonel Fytche mentioned to the King that the Paopa Wondouk (who was present), had been most attentive since the mission had entered Burmese territory. The King replied that the Wondouk was an old officer of Government, and served his father years ago.

King.—Regarding the Myeengon Prince, although he is my son, he has given me a great deal of trouble. I now maintain 8,000 men in the Shan States to watch him. What are the last accounts you have heard of him?

Colonel Fytche.—By the latest accounts he was in a very poor condition, with but few followers in Kyaypogyee's country. The eastern and western Karennees are fighting amongst themselves, but do not countenance the Prince.

King.—Do all you can to induce the Prince to come in to you. The Karennees are assisting him, and he is trying to raise the Shans. He has been issuing circulars to the people to join his standard and fight. I can send you one of his proclamations, which was sent me by a Mahomedan trader from near Tonghoo.

Colonel Fytche.—I have written to Kyaypogyee, expressing dissatisfaction at any assistance he may give to the Prince. Strict orders have also been issued to the Shan Chiefs who are in our territory, that they are not on any account to cross the frontier or to give any aid to the Prince.

King.—I am aware of that, but the Shans are a foolish people, and they would listen to evil advice. Burmans are foolish, too; a small spark soon kindles into a flame. Had you not sent the Myeengondain Prince away from Rangoon, he also would have created a disturbance.

Colonel Fytche.—About the Myeengondain Prince, I wished to inform your Majesty that he was sent to the Andamans for safety, at the time it was necessary to remove him quickly. But as the Andaman Islands are used as a convict colony, it is now proposed to send him to some suitable place in Bengal.

King.—Very good, send him as far away as possible from Burmah and all association with Burmese. I should wish to have two river steamers, one of them to be armed. During the rebellion my country was saved by the steamers that came up from Rangoon; as soon as they appeared the rebels dispersed everywhere. Colonel Phayre advised me to have two war steamers, one between this and Bhamo, and the other between this and the frontier. I want your Government to supply me with these steamers; what would they cost?

Colonel Fytche.—The steamers can be furnished easily enough, but it will be necessary that your Majesty should furnish details as to the kind of steamer you want, its length, breadth, draught, horse-power, &c., &c. There are so many varieties of steamers suitable for river navigation.

Here ensued a short discussion as to what would be required, and it was eventually arranged that the Burmese ministers would furnish details regarding the steamers, and Colonel Fytche would make inquiries in Calcutta as to the cost, &c., &c.

King.—I also want 8,000 rifles. You have already assented to my having 2,000, which I am now getting from Dr. Williams; and if you let me have 8,000 more, I shall have 10,000 men well armed with rifles, and they will always remain near me at the capital.

To this Colonel Fytche replied that the rifles could be furnished, but that the kind of rifle wanted should be settled. A conversation ensued regarding smooth bores, rifles, and breech-loaders, and it was explained to the King that to use rifles or breech-loaders, the men had to be well instructed, and then to take great care of their arms. The King replied,—"In time no doubt my men would learn all that;" and it was arranged that his Majesty should decide, and let Colonel Fytche know what kind of arm he desired to have. The King then turned to leave, and turning round on the sofa said—"Sladen, I am sorry you have been sick. I shall send you something to-morrow to make you well," and with that withdrew.

The party then adjourned to an open pavilion, where sweetmeats and fruits were served. Subsequently, the Chief Commissioner, Captain Duncan, and Mr. Edwards, visited the Wongyees. The first was the Loungshay Mengyee, an officer who had been most severely wounded during the late rebellion, and who is still much disabled. During the visit there was no business discussed, but a friendly conversation lasted for some time. The next visit was to the Yaynankhyoung Mengyee, Oo Tso, an old soldier of high repute among the Burmese. He has been engaged in a good many campaigns, and during the rebellion last year re-established the King's authority in all the districts south of Mandalay to the frontier. He received a bullet wound in one of the fights, and indeed the bullet has not been extracted.

tracted. The Mengyee is a man of very quiet and affable manners. Some of the ladies of this family were present. He spoke on general subjects, and only casually adverted to the fact of a treaty being in negotiation, asking when it would be concluded. He seldom mixes in politics, and his reputation is entirely military. The Pakhan Mengyee was next visited. This official may be described as holding the position of Prime Minister; he is the cleverest of the officials now in office, was a fellow priest with the King before he came to the throne, and has always been employed in political matters. At his house the Keng Wondouk (who has already been frequently mentioned) was present. The visit was a most agreeable one, as they are both men of unusual intelligence. The subjects were general, and no business was referred to. The subjects talked of were some points of the Christian religion, the deluge, the solar system, the duration of night and day in different portions of the globe, &c. &c., all carried on with great vivacity and good humour. At each of the officials' houses refreshments were served up in the English style with plates, knives, and forks, glasses, napkins, &c. &c. At the Yayuankhyoung Mengyee's house, beer and sherry were on the table, at those of the others tea was served.

On the 21st November, Colonel Fytche visited the Pakhan Mengyee for the purpose of discussing any matters regarding the treaty. He was accompanied by Captain Sladen, Captain Duncan, and Mr. Edwards. At the Mengyee's house was the Keng Wondouk, and Mr. Manook, the Kalar Won; the usual staff of writers also were there to record whatever might pass. The negotiations regarding the treaty have been elsewhere reported, and it will be unnecessary to give here in detail the course of the discussions. Some corrections were made in the draft treaty, making more clear the provisions of the articles. The interchange of value lists and their correction, the free import and export of silver and gold, the right of purchase of warlike stores, all came up, more or less, for desultory discussion; but no important alterations were proposed by the minister, nor any desire of pressing them shown. The subjects from various aspects were dilated upon, but throughout the whole day's conversation no opposition on either side became necessary. The conclusion was that the treaty generally was finally agreed to, leaving only one clause in the article regarding the jurisdiction of the Agent for reference to his Majesty the King. As soon as business was over, lunch was over, and a long general conversation ensued. Next day (the 22nd) the Pakhan Mengyee and the Keng Wondouk visited the Chief Commissioner. It was only towards the close that a further discussion regarding the jurisdiction article ensued; they had not yet received the orders of the King and were themselves somewhat opposed to the article; this led them again to bring up some of the terms of the other articles, but there was a manifest desire to avoid coming to a direct difference of opinion. The orders of his Majesty were to be received by them that evening.

On the 23rd the entire mission visited the palace on the invitation of his Majesty to see a sort of amateur ballet performed by the young ladies attached to the households of the Queens. The reception took place in the same building in which the last interview took place. A large circular shed had been constructed as for a native play; at one side was a raised alcove with a low railing, within which was the couch for his Majesty. Immediately in front of the alcove there was a rough attempt at scenery, forming the back-ground to a troop of professional actors and actresses who were in attendance. To the right of the King's position sat several of his officials and the officers of the mission. To the left were seated Mrs. Fytche and Mrs. Lloyd, and the wives of the Burmese ministers. After a short delay the King entered and took his place on the couch. He made a few remarks to the effect that he wished the English officers to visit his gardens and any other objects of interest in the palace, and concluded by asking whether we wished to see the ordinary play by the professionals or the ballet. A preference was expressed for the latter, when he called attention to the fact that the players on the drums, gongs, and clarionets, were all women.

The performance commenced by the entrance of about 30 young girls in single file, who arranged themselves in a semi-circle, and kneeling down bowed to his Majesty. They wore the ordinary tamine, or Burmese petticoat, but the jacket was more of the fashion of that worn by princes in the plays. The tamines were all red and green, the jackets white satin with circular pieces of silver stitched on, so as somewhat to resemble armour. On the head the girls wore a peaked helmet, also usually worn by male performers in the ordinary plays. The girls, rising, first performed a slow graceful dance round the theatre to the accompaniment of the band, varying the step and pace from time to time, and again knelt down; one of the number taking up her position in the centre then sang or chanted a slow hymn in honour of his Majesty, describing his greatness and goodness. This was acknowledged to be one of the most effective exhibitions ever witnessed in the east by any of the English party. The dead silence of the whole assembly, the clear and exceedingly sweet tone of the girl's voice, and the peculiar measure of the air, half-recitative, half-hymnal, made the whole scene most striking and beautiful. The hymn consisted of three verses; at the end of each the girls, still kneeling, bowed low to his Majesty. They then resumed the dance, which they accompanied with a low chant, and varied it by beating time with two ornamental sticks which they now carried. This too, being ended, the King rose and left. During the performance the Namadaw Pahra, or principal wife, entered, and seated herself close to his Majesty on a sofa placed for her reception. A considerable retinue of ladies accompanied her, but as they were seated at the back of the alcove it was difficult to see who they were.

On the departure of his Majesty the mission were served with fruit and sweetmeats in an open arbour, and afterwards proceeded to visit the so-called white elephant. The animal

is a small specimen, and can only by great courtesy be called white. In reality, he has light points, and the hair is not so coarse as in the ordinary elephant; it may be more truly described as brownish; the lighter tint being more observable from a very black female elephant being assigned him as a companion in his stable. From this the party visited the stone-cutters, now busily engaged in engraving on marble slabs, the entire Pitagât, or Burmese scriptures. These are to be placed round the King's temple in the neighbourhood of Mandalay. After a cursory look at some of the ordnance, the Mint was visited, where the coining of rupees was going on. The machinery was procured from Birmingham, but although the engine is under the charge of an African, the actual operations of smelting and coining are performed by Burmans. They state that they can coin about 15,000 rupees per diem, but this seemed a large out-turn for so small a machine, there being only one die at work.

On leaving the palace all returned to the agency, with the exception of Colonel Fytche, Captain Sladen, Captain Duncan, and Mr. Edwards, who paid another visit to the Pakhan Mengyee. The treaty was again discussed, and the final alterations in the jurisdiction article agreed to. It was arranged that the document should be fairly written out next day, and signed on the 25th, when also the farewell visit was to be paid to the King.

On the 24th no visits were interchanged by the Envoy.

On the 25th the mission went in procession to the palace in much the same order as on the occasion of the first visit to the King. On arriving at the Hlwotdan, or supreme court, the officers took off their shoes at the steps, and entering the building joined the Pakhan and Yaynankhyoung Mengyees, who were there seated; there were also present the Keng Wondouk, the Kalar Won, and some secretaries. The treaty was prepared on large sheets of parchments, and the two Burmese copies were read over and compared. The English copies were read over carefully by the Padein Won (who understands English), and all being found correct they were signed and sealed. The mission then entered the palace building and were conducted to the reception-room where the first interview was held. The same arrangements had been made as on that occasion, but there was only one of the King's sons present.

After taking his seat, as usual, his Majesty first observed that the weather was very hot, to which remark, no doubt, all silently assented, as the heat had for some days been very great. The King then said that he wished the officers to visit his gardens before they left, mentioning to his officers the particular places to which they should be taken. Then followed a short conversation.

King.—When is it proposed that the Envoy should return to Rangoon?

Colonel Fytche.—On the third day after this, your Majesty, we propose going on board the steamers, and the next day we will start down the river.

King.—Will the Envoy then go to Calcutta, and who of the party will go with him?

Colonel Fytche.—Yes; I am to pay a visit to his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General as soon as I can after reaching Rangoon, but none of the other officers will go.

King.—You will, I hope, remember to ask leave to visit me once a year?

Colonel Fytche.—I shall certainly do so, your Majesty, and on the next occasion I should wish, with your permission, to visit the capital in a quiet and informal manner.

King.—Among foreigners (Kalars) there are many deceitful and wicked men. I trust you will be careful regarding such.

The King then directed that the presents should be brought in. These consisted of a gold cup and silk putsoe to each member of the mission, and in addition to these, two rings (a ruby and a sapphire) were given to Colonel Fytche.

King.—I understand that you have an English clergyman here?

Colonel Fytche.—Yes, your Majesty (pointing to the Rev. Mr. Crofton), this is the chaplain of Rangoon.

King.—Is that the inspector-general of police sitting near you?

Colonel Fytche.—It is, your Majesty.

King.—Where is he generally stationed in the British territory; in Rangoon?

Colonel Fytche.—Yes; his head-quarters are at Rangoon, but he has to visit all the districts in Arracan and Tenasserim as well.

King.—I understand that you wish for some wormwood seed, which I have procured for you (*it was here brought in*). Now, I think, you would like to visit the garden, and with these words his Majesty rose and went off.

The Envoy and the officers of the suite then visited the gardens inside the palace, and were served with sweetmeats, &c., &c. After this they proceeded to the house of Mr. Manook, the Kalar Won, to lunch. This officer, who is the official medium between the King and foreigners generally, had been most attentive to the mission from the time of its arrival, and all were much indebted to him for the constant anxiety he showed to make the visit agreeable.

The

The 26th and 27th were passed without official business of any interest, and on the 28th, the day fixed for our departure, the ministers came to bid Colonel Fytche good-bye; their visit was a lengthy one and of the most friendly and agreeable kind. His Majesty sent to the Envoy a small Whitworth gun with field carriage which had been made in his arsenal. It carries a one-pound shot, and was made from a small Whitworth presented to the King two or three years ago by a gentleman from England who visited Mandalay regarding the construction of a railway.

In the afternoon the members of the mission embarked on board the steamers, and next day proceeded down the river, accompanied by the Paopa Wondouk and other officials as far as Kyouktalon, in one of the King's steamers.

A secretary and a commissariat officer came on in our steamer to Menhla, which was reached on the 1st November. Here the Tseetkay of Menhla came on board, and after a short interview the journey was continued, and the frontier crossed that afternoon.

The foregoing short description of the mission to Mandalay of the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, as envoy from the Viceroy and Governor General of India, will have shown how satisfactorily all the circumstances connected with it passed off. The position of affairs anterior to the visit was such as to give exceptional importance to the event. Just one year previously the Court of Ava had declined to enter into further treaty engagements with the British Government, which were considered essential to a proper carrying out of the spirit of the treaty of 1852, and which were no less necessary to meet the growing requirements of the large commercial relations of the two countries.

The dissatisfaction felt by the Government of India at the course pursued by the Court of Ava was communicated to his Majesty the King, and the disappointment of the public generally at the narrow policy thus displayed led to a strong expression of resentment against the Burmese Government.

Negotiations were re-opened by the desire of his Majesty, and eventuated in the visit of the Chief Commissioner for the purpose of concluding a subsidiary treaty. Some significance, therefore, was necessarily attached to the manner in which the mission might be received, irrespective of the result, whether that might be successful or not. On this point there can be no two opinions, as to the reception of the Envoy and his suite. From the time the party crossed the frontier, until it left Mandalay, there was the most manifest desire to show every consideration and respect towards the representative of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General. During the progress up the river, every provision was made for the comfort and convenience of the party. At the capital the accommodation provided was exceptionally handsome and commodious. In all the details connected with the interviews with his Majesty measures were taken to show the importance attached by the Court to a fitting reception at the palace; and in the more direct and personal communication with his Majesty and with his ministers the most friendly tone prevailed. Frequent expression was given to the desire for a lasting and close friendship between the respective Governments.

Further, the treaty was agreed to and concluded. Its terms, which provide for greater freedom in the trade of the two countries and greater security for British interests in the Burmese territory, are eminently calculated to develop the commercial relations of the two nations. If the same appreciation of its value which has led the Burmese Court to conclude this treaty will also induce it to carry out its provisions cordially and liberally, we may hope for the best results in the increased prosperity of the Burmese kingdom.

From the Foreign Secretary, India, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah
(No. 1143); dated Fort William, 25 November 1867.

I HAVE received and laid before the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council your letter, No. 4, dated 26th October, submitting with remarks, a copy of the Treaty concluded with the King of Burmah, as well as your letter, dated 8th instant, No. 214A, giving cover to your narrative of the embassy.

2. In reply, I am desired to state that the Treaty will be duly ratified by the Viceroy and Governor General.

3. The object of stipulating in Article II. that the duties on the Burmese side shall not be reduced below 3 per cent. is not apparent. It is supposed that the Burmese authorities desired this minimum to be specified for their own satisfaction; but it is evident that, any entry in the Treaty notwithstanding, the Burmese Government could at any moment, if so minded, abolish all duties on the frontier without any reference whatever to the British Government, which would only be too happy to see the Government of Mandalay take that course. The clause was therefore quite superfluous.

4. In Articles IX. and X. simple "theft" is entered as one of the crimes for which criminals will be surrendered. It is not in accordance with the practice of the Indian Government to surrender persons accused of theft, excepting under aggravated circumstances; and cases (as of abduction) may be supposed where the accusation of theft was merely a pretext, the surrender being desired on other and questionable grounds. But his Excellency in Council understands from you that it is really in accordance with the views

of the Burmese Government that surrender should be demanded only in aggravated cases. This view should be clearly explained to the Burmese Court, and should be invariably acted upon.

5. His Excellency in Council regards the Treaty as upon the whole highly satisfactory, and calculated to promote the prosperity of both countries; and the good spirit and readiness of the King to comply with our wishes regarding it are duly estimated by the Government of India.

6. I am also to convey to yourself and to Captain Sladen the acknowledgments of his Excellency in Council for the ability and judgment by the exercise of which this desirable object has been attained.

KHUREETA to His Majesty the King of Burmah; dated Fort William, 28 November 1867.

I HAVE received with much satisfaction the Treaty concluded between Colonel Fytche, my Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and your Majesty's minister, the Pakhan Woongyee, which I trust will greatly tend to the lasting benefit of both the country of your Majesty and that of Her Majesty the Queen of England.

I have also been gratified at the assistance so cordially offered by your Majesty to the proposed expedition which I am about to dispatch in the hope of re-opening the old and valuable sources of trade between Burmah and the Chinese empire; and I trust that by your Majesty's assistance and the efforts of my officers, great benefits will thus accrue both to your Majesty's dominions and those of the British Government.

(signed) *John Lawrence.*

From the Foreign Secretary, India, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 1151); dated Fort William, 28 November 1867.

In continuation of my letter, No. 1143, dated 25th instant, I am directed to return herewith the Treaty concluded with the King of Burmah, duly ratified by his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General, for delivery to his Majesty, and to request that you will be so good as to transmit the counterpart, duly ratified by the Court of Mandalay, for deposit among the archives of this office.

TREATY concluded on 25th October 1867 A.D., corresponding with 13th day of the waning moon Thaden-gyoot 1229 B.E., by Colonel Albert Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, in virtue of full power vested in him by His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Viceroy and Governor General of India, and by His Excellency the Pakhan Woongyee, Men-Thudo-Mengyee Maha Menhla See-Thoo, in virtue of full power vested in him by His Majesty the King of Burmah.

Article I. *SAVE* and except earth-oil, timber, and precious stones, which are hereby reserved as royal monopolies, all goods and merchandise passing between British and Burmese territory shall be liable, at the Burmese customs houses, to the payment of a uniform import and export duty of 5 per cent. *ad valorem* for a period of 10 years, commencing from the first day of the Burmese year 1229, corresponding with 15th April 1867. No indirect dues or payments of any kind shall be levied or demanded on such goods over and above the 5 per cent. *ad valorem* duty.

Article II. But after the expiration of 10 years, during which customs duties will be collected as provided for above in Article I., it shall be optional with the Burmese Government, whilst estimating the capabilities and requirements of trade, either to increase or decrease the existing 5 per cent. import and export duties, so that the increase shall at no time exceed 10 (ten), or the decrease be reduced below a 3 (three) per cent. *ad valorem* rate on any particular article of commerce. Three months' notice shall be given of any intention to increase or decrease the rates of customs duty as above, previous to the commencement of the year in which such increase or decrease shall have effect.

Article III. The British Government hereby stipulates that it will adhere to the abolition of Frontier Customs Duty, as expressed in Article VIII. of the Treaty of 1862, during such time as the Burmese Government shall collect five per cent. *ad valorem* duties, or a lesser rate as provided for in Articles I. and II. of this Treaty.

Article IV. Both Governments further stipulate to furnish each other annually with price lists, showing the market value of all goods imported and exported under Articles I. and II. Such price lists shall be furnished two months before the commencement of the year during which they are to have effect, and may be corrected from time to time as found necessary, by the mutual consent of both Governments through their respective political agents.

Article V. The British Government is hereby privileged to establish a Resident or Political Agent in Burmese territory, with full and final jurisdiction in all civil suits arising between registered British subjects at the capital. Civil cases between Burmese subjects and registered British subjects shall be heard and finally decided by a mixed court composed of

the

the British Political Agent and a suitable Burmese officer of high rank. The Burmese Government reserves to itself the right of establishing a Resident or Political Agent in British territory whenever it may choose to do so.

Article VI. The British Government is further allowed the right of appointing British officials to reside at any or each of the stations in Burmese territory at which customs duty may be leviable. Such officials shall watch and inquire into all cases affecting trade, in its relation to customs duty; and may purchase land and build suitable dwelling-houses at any town or station where they may be appointed to reside.

Article VII. In like manner the Burmese Government is also allowed the right of appointing Burmese officials to reside at any or each of the stations in British Burmah at which customs duty may be leviable. Such officials shall watch and inquire into all cases affecting trade, in its relation to customs duty; and may purchase land and build suitable dwelling-houses at any town or station where they may be appointed to reside.

Article VIII. In accordance with the great friendship which exists between the two Governments, the subjects of either shall be allowed free trade in the import and export of gold and silver bullion between the two countries, without let or hindrance of any kind, on due declaration being made at the time of import or export. The Burmese Government shall further be allowed permission to purchase arms, ammunition, and war materials generally in British territory, subject only to the consent and approval in each case of the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to the Governor General.

Article IX. Persons found in British territory, being Burmese subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz. murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in Burmese territory, may be apprehended and delivered up to the Burmese Government for trial, on due demand being made by that Government, provided that the charge on which the demand is made shall have been investigated by the proper Burmese officers in the presence of the British Political Agent; and provided also the British Political Agent shall consider that sufficient cause exists under British law procedure to justify the said demand, and place the accused persons on their trial. The demand and delivery in each case shall be made through the British Political Agent at the capital.

Article X. Persons found in Burmese territory, being British subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz., murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in British territory, may be apprehended and delivered up to the British Government for trial, on due demand being made by that Government, provided that the charge on which the demand is made shall have been investigated by the proper British officers, in the presence of the Burmese Political Agent; and provided also that the Burmese Political Agent shall be satisfied that sufficient cause exists under Burmese law procedure to justify the said demand, and put the accused persons on their trial. The demand and delivery in each case shall be made through the Burmese Political Agent in British territory.

Article XI. Persons found in Burmese territory, being Burmese subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz., murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in British territory, shall, on apprehension, be tried and punished in accordance with Burmese law and custom. A special officer may be appointed by the British Government to watch the proceedings on the trial of all persons apprehended under this Article.

Article XII. Persons found in British territory, being British subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, viz. murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in Burmese territory, shall, on apprehension, be tried and punished in accordance with British law and custom. A special officer may be appointed by the Burmese Government to watch the proceedings on the trial of all persons apprehended under this Article.

Article XIII. The Treaty which was concluded on the 10th November 1862 shall remain in full force; the stipulations now made and agreed to in the above Articles being deemed as subsidiary only, and as in no way affecting the several provisions of that Treaty.

(signed) *Albert Fytche*, Colonel,

Chief Commissioner, British Burmah,
and

Agent to the Viceroy and Governor General of India.

Seal.

Seal.

Signed in Burmese.

Ratified by the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council this day, the
26th November 1867.

(signed) *John Lawrence*,
Viceroy and Governor General.

Fort William, 26 November 1867.

(No. 23.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 15 February 1868.

1. I HAVE read with much interest the correspondence forwarded with your Excellency's letter, No. 181, of the 9th of December 1867, relating to the conclusion of a revised Treaty between the British Government and the Government of Burmah.

2. Her Majesty's Government are gratified to learn the very satisfactory results of the negotiations here detailed, and of Colonel Fytche's mission to Mandalay. The provisions of the treaty appear to be such as to conduce materially to the interests of the two countries.

3. In abstaining from pressing upon the Burmese Government the insertion in the treaty of an article limiting the King's intercourse with other European States to communications with them made through the representatives of the British Government, your Excellency acted wisely. The imposition of such a restriction would have been offensive to the King, and the probable evasion of it at some future time might, in such a case, lead to complications of a very inconvenient character. You must trust to the friendly action of your diplomacy at the Burmese Court (which I trust may be promoted by the proposed establishment there of a resident or political agent) to convince the King that his true interests will be best advanced by maintaining the English alliance, and being guided by your Excellency's advice.

4. I concur with your Government in opinion that the proceedings now reported are highly creditable to Colonel Fytche, and to his coadjutor, Captain Sladen.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

CORRESPONDENCE relative to the BHAMO ROUTE to WESTERN CHINA.

(No. 182.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Sir,

Fort William, 9 December 1867.

IN continuation of our Despatch, dated 15th October last, No. 158, we have now the honour to inform you of the further steps taken by us with reference to the proposed exploring expedition to Western China *via* Bhamo.

2. During the recent mission of Colonel Fytche to the Court of Mandalay for the purpose of concluding a new treaty with the Burmese Government, that officer took the opportunity of representing to his Majesty the King of Burmah the advantages which would accrue to the Burmese and British territories from a revival of the extinct trade between Burmah and Western China, and the expediency of sending an exploring party towards the Chinese frontier to carry out this desirable measure.

3. His Majesty on that occasion cordially concurred in the proposed expedition, and issued a Royal edict ordering all officials within Burmese territory to do their utmost to further the progress of the English party. Gratification has accordingly been expressed at the assistance so warmly proffered by the King in the Khureeta addressed to his Majesty regarding the treaty, as reported in our separate despatch of this date.

4. We

4. We have approved of the arrangements for the expedition proposed by Colonel Fytche. We have appointed Captain Sladen to lead the party, and have also directed Captain J. M. Williams to accompany Captain Sladen for the purpose of making a flying survey of the route.

5. We have sanctioned the progress of the expedition as far as Bhamo, but have left its further advance beyond Bhamo to the Chinese frontier entirely to the discretion of Captain Sladen. We have expressed to Colonel Fytche the doubt whether it would be expedient to cross the Chinese frontier, and proceed to the Pansee capital, Telifoo.

6. Captain Sladen has been informed that he should only cross the Khakyen Hills, on the explicit understanding that the people have consented to his advance through their country; and he has been told that while it is desirable that the extinct trade should be revived, and that useful information should be obtained respecting the country and its inhabitants between Bhamo and the Chinese frontier, yet we would rather see the expedition return without accomplishing these objects, than learn that the safety of the party had been in any degree compromised.

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 14M.); dated Rangoon, 11 November 1867.

REFERRING to your letter and telegram, as per margin,* and also to the previous correspondence regarding the dispatch of an exploring party to Western China *via* Bhamo, I have the honour to report that during my stay at Mandalay I communicated to the Court of Ava the intention of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General to dispatch a party with the above object, and through Captain Sladen explained to his Majesty the great advantages that would in all probability ensue from the re-establishment of the extinct trade which formerly flowed by that route into Burmah. His Majesty seemed fully alive to the good results which would flow from such a measure, and, on my personally addressing him on the subject, at once expressed his readiness to assist, saying: "I will send Sladen all the way to China;" and, in reply to a letter which I presented on the same subject, his Majesty issued a Royal Edict (copy attached) in which he directs all officials to assist in the progress of the party.

* Letter, No. 912, of 12th September. Telegram of 18th September.

2. His Majesty was anxious that Captain Sladen should head the expedition, and at the same time observed that he did not think any officer would be required to take his place, as he would only be a few months absent. I have therefore (in accordance, also, with the 5th paragraph of the marginal letter) appointed Captain Sladen as the leader of the expedition.

3. By telegram of 22nd October, from the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Public Works Department, the services of Captain Williams were made available as the engineer officer of the party, and I have consequently appointed him to that position, as eminently qualified for the duty. His salary, if he had proceeded on the China route survey this season, was to have been 2,000 rupees per mensem, and possibly, as the Government telegram placing his services at my disposal for this expedition specified no salary, it was intended he should receive a similar amount; but in the absence of definite orders on the subject, and as the cost of the expedition will now exceed the original estimate, I have entered his salary at 1,500 rupees only. I hope, however, the Government will not allow Captain Williams to be a loser by the transfer.

4. By the telegram marginally noted in the 1st paragraph, I have been authorised to increase the guard proposed in the 4th paragraph of your letter, No. 912, of 12th September; and on this point I consulted Captain Sladen, who considers the guard should consist of police, one-half Burman, one-half Mahomedan, of the total strength of one inspector, three sergeants, and 50 constables. A guard of this strength is, therefore, being now prepared to accompany the expedition.

5. The medical officer, it is hoped, will be Assistant Surgeon Cutcliffe, who was to have proceeded with the intended China railway survey, and who has been telegraphed to, to inquire whether he would wish to join this expedition, and if so, that he should apply to Government for permission, and to proceed to Rangoon forthwith.

6. These changes will somewhat affect the estimated cost of the party as sanctioned in the 3rd paragraph of your letter. I would now estimate the probable charge for the expedition as follows:—

	<i>Rs.</i>
Captain Sladen, per mensem - - - - -	2,000
Captain Williams „ - - - - -	1,500
Medical Officer „ - - - - -	1,000
Police Inspector „ - - - - -	120
Three Serjeants, at 30 rupees each per mensem -	90
50 Constables, at 15 rupees - - - - -	750
<i>Survey Establishment.</i>	
One Surveyor, per mensem - - - - -	120
Eight Klashies, at 15 rupees each per mensem -	120
One Tindal, per mensem - - - - -	18
	<i>Rs.</i> 15,718
	<i>Rs.</i>
For five months - - - - -	28,590
Fare of party to Bhamo - - - - -	2,000
Hire of Khakyens - - - - -	500
Presents - - - - -	4,500
Contingencies - - - - -	6,000
TOTAL - - - - -	41,590

In the above, however, there will be a saving from the apparent cost of the party, no person being appointed in lieu of Captain Sladen, and if the officer who succeeds Captain Williams, only draws deputation allowance. The present pay of Captain Sladen, and half-pay of Captain Williams, amount to 2,000 rupees per mensem, which for five months would reduce the real cost of the expedition to 31,590 rupees.

7. I beg to enclose copies of my letters of instructions to Captains Sladen and Williams, which fully detail what I consider should be the object of the expedition, and which, I trust, will meet with the approval of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council.

TRANSLATION OF ROYAL EDICT.

Colonel Albert Fytche, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, has represented to me that commerce is likely to be immensely increased and improved, and the prosperity of both countries secured, by opening out the old overland trade route between Bhamo and the Chinese frontier.

He further informs me that it is his intention to dispatch an expeditionary party, whose duty it will be, under instructions received from the Government of India, to proceed overland from Bhamo, as far as the Chinese cities of Yunchang and Talifoo in Yunnan.

My co-operation and assistance is solicited in a work which is intended to increase trade and add to the material prosperity of both countries.

I therefore agree to assist this party as far as lays in my power, and will cause it to be well received at each of the places at which it may arrive *en route*.

All officials, saubwas, magistrates, and tseetkays within my territories are hereby ordered not to impede in any way, but to further the progress of the English party by every means in their power.

Given at our Royal Palace, at Mandalay, the first day of the increasing moon Tashounghmon, 1229, B.E., corresponding with 26th October 1867, A.D.

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Viceroy and Governor General, to Captain *Sladen*, Political Agent to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, Mandalay (No. 12M.); dated Rangoon, 11 November 1867.

I HAVE the honour to communicate to you the following instructions regarding the object and course to be pursued by the exploring party proceeding under your command, *viâ* Bhamo to Western China. The constitution and other details of the composition and pay of the party will be communicated to you in a separate letter:—

2. I annex, for your information, copy of a letter* I have addressed to the Foreign Secretary,

* No. 76, dated
26 August 1867.

Secretary, in which the reasons which have led to the expedition are given and reference is made to the results expected from its prosecution. The trade which flowed from Yunnan to Bhamo in 1855 is described by Yule (*vide* his mission to Ava, *passim*) as valued at half a million pounds sterling; but you are aware that since the rise of the Pansee Government in that locality this trade has almost entirely ceased.

3. The principal object of the mission is, then, to investigate thoroughly the causes of the cessation of trade, to discover the exact political position occupied by the Khakyens, the Shans to the eastward, and the Pansee Government in Yunnan; and to endeavour to influence these several communities towards the re-establishment of trade.

4. How far the Khakyens may have established a right over the several routes is not clearly known; but it is probable that they virtually hold the passes, and would expect to be subsidised, if not as a continuance, at least on the occasion of caravans crossing. It will be important that you should discover as far as possible whether any agreement could be made with them so as to ensure the safe passage of traders. This will depend somewhat on the constitution of these tribes or clans, and how far they act in concert or can be treated with separately; and to this point your investigations should be directed.

5. Regarding the Shan States to the eastward of the Khakyen Hills, there may be some delicacy in connection with the Court of Ava. The States were tributary to Burmah, although, it is believed, they have not been so for the last one hundred years; but possibly, if a Burmese official accompanies you, the question of the old relationship may be raised. On this point your instructions are to avoid taking any share in any political discussion or in any way associating the British Government in any proposition which might possibly be made by the Burmese Government.

6. It is very desirable that the position of the Shan States, as regards the Chinese on the one hand and the Pansees on the other, should be ascertained; it is probable they have entirely broken the connection with the Burmese Government, but the relation in which they stand to the Pansee authorities should be investigated.

7. The inquiries to be made regarding the exact position of the Pansee Government is however really the most important object of the expedition; at least there can be no doubt that no resuscitation of trade can take place except with their concurrence, as it is members of their body, who, we may expect, will compose the trade caravans. It is very important, therefore, that you should at least reach Yunchang where it is believed a high official of that government is stationed. The subject of the route to be taken by the expedition will be adverted to hereafter, but here I may mention that, if feasible, it would be an immense gain to reach Talifoo, which is supposed to be the centre of the Pansee Government. It is impossible now to estimate how far this may be feasible; but it would appear likely that the Pansees are an organised government, and that the advance may be made. From their visits in former years (and from a few in late years even) they must be well aware of the position of the British in Lower Burmah; and the enterprise which led them to stretch their trade to Bhamo will enable them to appreciate the object of the mission.

8. It need hardly be said to you that the object of the mission is not political; it is purely in the interests of trade; and you will, therefore, be guarded in allowing them to suppose that we have any political aim, or that you are authorised to entertain any propositions of a kind other than commercial.

9. The condition of the Pansee Government, its constitution, resources and position towards the Chinese Government, should be carefully inquired into.

10. It will, of course, be necessary to make yourself acquainted with any propositions which may be made to the Pansee Government by the Court of Ava, should an officer of that Court accompany you. It is believed that communications have been entertained between the governments; and, while holding aloof from any possibility of committing the British Government to any measures that may be proposed or adopted, it is important that you should inform yourself of the nature of the relations they may wish to establish. It is advisable that, with the Burmese official, you should use your influence to prevent any agreement which might seem to hamper the direct trade between British merchants and the province of Yunnan.

11. In contemplation of the future trade between the countries, I think it advisable that you should especially direct your attention to the organisation of *fairs*, at some fixed periods of the year, in localities which may seem suited to such a measure. On this point the concurrence of the Burmese Government must be obtained, and they would probably suggest Mandalay. It may be questioned, however, whether Bhamo is not a better site. It has the advantage of being within a more reasonable distance of Yunnan, has the prestige of being an old *entrepôt*, and will doubtless be reached by British merchants from Mandalay more readily than Mandalay could be by Pansee traders from it. To this point, therefore, I would draw marked attention, as the experience gained in many parts of the globe teaches us the immense advantages of these stated fairs where trade is not, from the influence of the seasons, continuous throughout the year, but restricted to certain periods.

12. The foregoing remarks apply to the points which, as political officer in charge of the mission, I would ask your attention. There are, of course, further general subjects

which will deserve your personal observation connected with the population, produce, ethnology, language, and customs of the people; but these I leave to your judgment and intelligence.

13. Associated with you will be Captain Williams, as engineer officer, whose duty it will be to report on the features of the country and the state of the route. The survey which he is expected to take is intended to be sufficient to enable him to report generally on the physical conditions of the route, and how far these might be ameliorated. It will be, in addition, his object to make as full inquiries as possible regarding communications. Eastwards from Yunan to China Proper, as well as all through routes to the westward, whether these lead southward from Yunan to Burmah, or north-west towards Assam. Any east and west routes from China to India, which lie further to the north, should be inquired for, and their nature ascertained.

14. A medical officer will also accompany the party, and it is hoped that he will be qualified to report on the geology and natural history of the several localities visited.

15. Regarding the route, I would observe that the starting point is Bhamo, and it is left to your judgment, after inquiry on the spot, to select the particular pass through the hills, which it may seem most advisable to follow, bearing in mind that you should, if possible, reach Yunchang quickly, as there the most important points will be determined. Every effort should, therefore, be made to reach Yunchang; but whether it will be feasible, or, if feasible, whether it will be prudent that you should go on to Talifoo, I am unable to say. It is however, I consider, important you should, if circumstances will permit, reach Talifoo, especially if you ascertain that the seat of Pansee Government is held there; you are therefore authorised to proceed to that point, if you have reasonable expectation that the safety of the party will not be endangered.

16. I need not caution you to be very careful against coming into collision with any of the authorities on the route, or attempting to force a passage against hostile opposition. The aim being the future establishment of a route for traders, it is manifest that the forcible advance of an exploring party would more likely increase any difficulties that exist than lead to their amelioration. Where opposition may be shown, therefore, to your advance, you must use your discretion and judgment in endeavouring to overcome the antagonism by means other than that of force.

17. There is one point which remains to be considered, and that is the route to be taken on your return. It is believed that a trade route runs direct from Talifoo south-west to Theinnee, and also from the Shan town of Maingmo, or Mounghmo, eastward of the Khakyen Hills direct to the same point. From Theinnee to Mandalay it is known a trade route exists. It might be advantageous that this route also be traversed, if circumstances connected with the passage of the Khakyen Hills to Bhamo render it advisable to return by that route. I would therefore leave this route to your option for your return to Mandalay, with the distinct proviso, however, that the main object of the present expedition is not only, or not so much, the mere examination of the route *viâ* Bhamo to Yunan, but the adoption of measures, if any be found, to re-establish trade by that route. You will therefore please to bear in mind, that if your return by Bhamo will in any way facilitate this latter measure, it is expected you will return by that latter route in preference to the one I have now mentioned.

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to the Governor General, to Captain *J. M. Williams*, Assistant Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, Public Works Department (No. 16 M.), dated Rangoon, 12 November 1867.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that you have been appointed one of the exploring party organised to proceed *viâ* Bhamo to Yunan under the leadership of Captain Sladen, political agent at Mandalay, who will be in charge of the expedition.

2. The primary object of the expedition is to inquire into the causes of the cessation of trade by the route in question, a trade which, 10 years ago, amounted to half a million sterling yearly; and to report on what measures may be deemed advisable to resuscitate this extinct commerce.

3. At the same time it is considered important to have a report on the physical conditions of the route itself, and for this purpose you have been attached to the party.

4. Your object, therefore, will be to make a flying survey of the route actually traversed, and a report as to any measures that might improve the route as a dry-weather track for caravans, its possible adaptability for the construction of a railway may be kept in view; but the progress of the expedition should not be retarded on this account if the question require too minute an examination.

5. The survey is subsidiary to the main question, *viz.*, the resuscitation of the trade, and while Captain Sladen will be directed to give every facility for its satisfactory prosecution, it must in all instances rest with him how far that must yield to the more immediate object of the expedition.

6. Captain

6. Captain Sladen has been directed to reach Yunchang, if possible, and, if considered advisable, to advance to Talifoo; from that several routes run, it is believed, south-west to Theinne; and a discretionary authority is given to that officer to return to Mandalay by one of these routes, if such a measure do not interfere with the solution of the question of the re-opening of the Bhamo route.

7. I would call your special attention to the importance of obtaining full information regarding the routes from Talifoo, eastward to China Proper, as well as westward to India; careful inquiry also should be made regarding any east and west routes from China to India, to the north of Talifoo.

8. In addition to the purely professional survey report, I trust you will find it feasible to gather much information regarding the general features of the countries traversed, and the geography of these hitherto unexplored regions. Increased attention is being directed to the head waters of the Yantse Kyain, the Irrawaddy, and the Brahmapooter, as well as the general subject of thorough communication between India and China. Every effort, therefore, should be made to obtain any available details regarding these important questions.

From the Foreign Secretary, India, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah
(No. 1150); dated Fort William, 28 November 1867.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. 14 M., dated the 11th instant, reporting that his Majesty the King of Burmah has cordially assented to the proposed dispatch of an exploring party to Western China *via* Bhamo.

2. It appears from your letter, that, during your recent visit to Mandalay, you represented to his Majesty the advantages which would accrue to the Burmese and British territories from a revival of the trade between Burmah and Western China, which is now quite extinct, but which, 10 years ago, was estimated at half a million sterling per annum.

3. His Majesty has expressed his readiness to assist an exploring party to Western China as far as lay in his power, and issued a royal edict ordering that all officials within Burmese territory should do their utmost to further the progress of the English party.

4. I have now the honour to state that the Viceroy and Governor General in Council considers that the consent of his Majesty to the proposed expedition to Bhamo is very satisfactory, and a khureeta is enclosed expressing the acknowledgments of the Government of India, which you are requested to instruct Captain Sladen to deliver to the King in a suitable manner.

5. With respect to the exploring party, the Governor General approves of the instructions you have communicated to Captain Sladen, who is to lead the party, as well as of those to Captain J. M. Williams, who will accompany Captain Sladen for the purpose of making a flying survey of the route.

6. As regards the further progress of the route beyond Bhamo, his Excellency in Council observes that this point must be left entirely to the discretion of Captain Sladen. Should the party meet with facilities for its further advance, and Captain Sladen feel satisfied that it would run no risk of danger, he may go as far as he considers it desirable, up to the Chinese frontier: but the Governor General in Council doubts the expediency of a further progress towards the Pansee capital of Talifoo.

7. If Captain Sladen decides upon crossing the Khakyen Hills, he should only do so on the explicit understanding that the people have really consented to his advance through their country. He should endeavour to arrive at some explicit arrangements with these tribes to permit the trade to pass through their territory; but he should enter into no engagements which would impose any obligations upon the British Government. The primary object to be kept in view, throughout any negotiations with the Khakyens, is to convince the people that a systematic arrangement on liberal terms, providing for the full security of all traders passing through their country, would encourage the commerce of neighbouring states, and prove a material benefit to themselves.

8. The Governor General in Council is of opinion that it is desirable that all the information that can be procured of a useful character, referring either to the route to Bhamo, or to the country in its vicinity, or to the people and region beyond it, should be collected and placed upon record. In reference to the nature of the information which is more particularly required, his Excellency in Council would especially specify such details as related to the character and disposition of the people, and the facilities for carrying on trade. The question of whether it would be expedient hereafter to appoint a British agent at Bhamo should also be carefully considered and fully reported upon. It would also be desirable to ascertain the views and wishes of the people of Bhamo with respect to this particular measure, as well as the probable security of a British officer in so isolated a position, and the question of whether the appointment of a native agent would not, in the first instance, prove a more suitable arrangement.

9. Notwithstanding, however, the importance of collecting the information thus indicated, and of reviving the extinct commerce between Burmah and Western China, I am directed to observe that the Vicéroy and Governor General in Council would prefer to see the expedition return without accomplishing the objects for which it has been undertaken, rather than learn that the safety of Captain Sladen and the party accompanying him had been in any degree compromised.

10. The pay and allowances of Captain Sladen and his party, as proposed by you, have been referred to the financial department for favourable consideration.

(No. 12.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 8 February 1868.

Para. 1. I HAVE received and considered in Council the letter of your Excellency's Government in the Foreign Department, No. 182, of the 9th December 1867, reporting the cordial assent of the King of Burmah to the dispatch of the proposed expedition to explore the ancient caravan route, *viâ* Bhamo, to the Chinese frontier.

2. The instructions contained in your secretary's letter of the 28th November 1867, to the Chief Commissioner of Burmah, as to the objects and the conduct of the expedition, are rightly conceived in a spirit of caution, and I approve your having required the consent of the Kakhyen chiefs as an indispensable preliminary to a passage through their territory being attempted.

3. The previous services of Captain Sladen justify me in believing that he will wisely exercise the discretion entrusted to him as to his advance up the Chinese frontier. Beyond that line it would, in your opinion, be inexpedient to advance. In this view of the matter Her Majesty's Government concur. It would be most indiscreet to enter Chinese territory without a more accurate knowledge of current events within it than we at present possess, and any such step on our part could not fail to give umbrage to the Court of Peking, which claims, though it appears only imperfectly to exercise, jurisdiction over that part of the Province of Yunnan on which the expedition would first set out.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(No. 42 of 1868.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

13 March 1868.

IN continuation of our Despatch, No. 182, dated 9th December last, regarding an exploring expedition to Western China *viâ* Bhamo, we have the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copies of the correspondence specified in the accompanying abstract of contents.

2. It will be seen from these papers that Captain Sladen and his party left Mandalay in one of the steamers belonging to the King of Burmah on the 13th January last, and that they arrived at Bhamo on the 21st idem.

3. Her Majesty's Government are aware that we left the advance of the party beyond Bhamo entirely to the discretion of Captain Sladen. We had, however, expressed our doubts whether the expedition would be able to cross the Chinese frontier and proceed to Talifoo, the Panthay capital. But it now appears that the further progress of the party beyond the Chinese frontier is practicable, and we have even received information leading to the belief that Captain Sladen might find it feasible to push on through the Chinese territories until he reached the city of Canton.

4. We

4. We have duly impressed on our officers the importance of not proceeding unless they have reason to believe that such a course is safe and prudent, and without first communicating with the Chinese authorities.

5. In view to this contingency, we have ordered a communication to be addressed to Her Majesty's envoy at Peking, explaining the circumstances connected with the dispatch of the expedition, and suggesting to Sir Rutherford Alcock that, should he consider it expedient, he might lay the whole matter before the Chinese authorities, with the view of furnishing assistance to the exploring party, or, at any rate, of affording them information as to whether or no they should proceed into Chinese jurisdiction.

6. At the same time we have requested Her Majesty's envoy to favour us with his opinion as to the advisability, or otherwise, of endeavouring to explore the commercial route in that quarter, and in furtherance of British interests to revive a trade which was once more flourishing than at present.

7. Colonel Fytche has been furnished with a copy of this communication to Sir Rutherford Alcock, and informed that Captain Sladen might extend his journey through China should he see no danger or serious difficulty in making the attempt; and that, under such circumstances, he might endeavour to communicate with Her Majesty's envoy at Peking, and the Chinese authorities.

8. Since the dispatch of these communications to Sir Rutherford Alcock and Colonel Fytche, we have received a further communication from the latter officer, from which it will be perceived that on the 2nd February Captain Sladen and his party were preparing to leave Bhamo, and make their way over the Khakyen hills towards the Shan frontier.

9. Since the transmission of our last instructions to Captain Sladen, we have received your Despatch, No. 12, of the 8th ultimo, enjoining particular caution in respect to entering Chinese territory; and we have further instructed that officer to be careful in coming to a satisfactory understanding with the Chinese authorities before proceeding, and, if possible, to obtain intelligence from Her Majesty's envoy at Peking.

(No. 134.)

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 24); dated 1 February 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, that Captain Williams and Dr. Anderson arrived at Mandalay on the 8th ultimo, and the expedition started for Bhamo on the 13th following.

2. His Majesty the King of Burmah made over his only available steamer, the "Yennansekya," to convey the party as far as Bhamo. His Majesty still continues to take great interest in the expedition, and has done everything in his power to further the interests of the mission. The Irrawaddy river is at its lowest during the months of January and February, and if the steamer gets up to Bhamo, it is one point gained, as it will be the first steamer that has ever proceeded so high up the river. In the event of the steamer grounding, and being unable to proceed, arrangements have been made for a speedy supply of boats. A Panthay Chinaman of Yunan, who understands the Burmese language, and has frequently travelled by the Bhamo route, has been made over by the King to the mission, and the King has also furnished Captain Sladen with letters for delivery to the Panthay, Chinese, and Shan authorities.

3. A caravan of 500 mules has lately arrived at Mandalay from Yunan, by the Theinneer route. The head of the caravan, who has visited Captain Sladen, states that fighting is still going on between the Panthays and the Chinese troops in Eastern Yunan, and one of the principal causes of the Bhamo route being now discontinued was on account of Chinese guards being stationed in the Shansheet-pyay (the eight Shan States, several of which are tributary to China), and that there would be a risk for Panthay caravans passing through that part of the country at present; but it was supposed that they would not interfere with the English mission.

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 31-418); dated 12 February 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, that Captain Sladen and party arrived at Bhamo on 21st January, performing the journey from Mandalay in eight days. Captain Sladen reports that the river navigation between Mandalay and Bhamo is better for steamers than it is between Mandalay and our frontier. The King's steamer that conveyed the party drew three feet of water, never grounded once, or met with difficulties of any kind. The journey was performed in eight days, but might have been performed in five, if it had not been for the dense morning fogs, which prevented the steamer's starting before 9 or 10 A.M. The party stayed occasionally, too, at different places on the voyage for a short time.

2. The party would be delayed for a few days at Bhamo for carriage, and making inquiries regarding the route. Captain Sladen does not anticipate any difficulties in passing through the Kakhien Hills; but hears he may meet with some obstructions when he gets to the borders of the Shan States, between those hills and the frontier of Yunnan, where the Panthays and Chinese appear to be still fighting, and occupy several of the Shan towns.

From the Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, to Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary at Peking (No. 224); dated 29 February 1868.

I AM directed by the Government of India to apprise you that a party of British officers, under the guidance of Captain Sladen, has been deputed to proceed up the valley of the Irrawaddy to Bhamo, and thence to the frontier of Yunnan. The object of this deputation is to inquire into the condition and prospects of the trade between Burmah and China; to examine the routes on the Burmese frontier, in the direction of Chinese territories; and to make such suggestions as may be practicable for the promotion of commerce in the interests of the British Government in its territories on the eastern shores of the Bay of Bengal.

2. Copies of the instructions originally given to the party are hereto appended.

3. The party, consisting of Captain Sladen, Captain Williams, Dr. Anderson, and Messrs. Bower and Stewart, reached Bhamo on the 21st January last. A copy of the last account received of them is hereto appended. They hope to penetrate to the Yunnan frontier, but beyond that their course must be regulated by circumstances, and by the facilities or otherwise for prosecuting any journey in the Chinese territories. If any such extension of their travels were safe and prudent, it would of course be desirable that they should proceed through Yunnan to Canton and Hong Kong, and thence return to Burmah round by sea. They should not, however, attempt this unless there be a reasonable probability of the trip being successfully and beneficially made. From information which has reached the Government of India, through Mr. Parry, of the firm of Messrs. Burlay of Hong Kong, there seems to be a chance of the above route proving feasible for this party.

4. It is with a view to the last-named contingency that I am directed by the Viceroy and Governor General of India in Council to solicit your good offices and consideration. Perhaps you might see fit to bring the matter to the favourable notice of the Chinese authorities, with a view to assistance being furnished to the British party, or to information, at all events, being afforded to them as to whether they should proceed or not. And his Excellency in Council entertains the hope that you will favour this Government with your opinion as to the advisability or otherwise of endeavouring to explore the commercial routes in that quarter, and to improve a trade which seems to have been, at one time, more flourishing than at present.

From the Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 225); dated 29 February 1868.

From you, dated 11th November 1867, No. 14 M.
To you, dated 28th November 1867, No. 1150.
From you, dated 1st February 1868, No. 24.
From you, dated 12th February 1868, No. 31-418.

In reference to the correspondence marginally noted, regarding Captain Sladen's deputation to Bhamo, I am directed to enclose, for your information and guidance, copy of a letter addressed to Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy at Peking, in reference to the possibility of the party extending its journey through Yunnan towards Canton.

2. It will be in your recollection that in the first instance the Government of India were doubtful of the possibility of the party proceeding beyond Teloofoo, the Panthay capital of Yunnan; but from information since received, it seems possible that they might reach Canton from Bhamo by direct route, and then return to Burmah round by sea from Hong Kong.

3. If Captain Sladen should find such an extension of the journey to be fairly practicable, he might exercise his discretion in attempting it, and in that case he would endeavour to communicate

communicate with Her Majesty's Envoy in China, and ask the Chinese authorities; but if he saw any danger or even serious difficulty, he would, of course, refrain from making such an attempt.

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 44); dated 29 February 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General, that I have received letters from Captain Sladen at Bhamo up to the second current. He states having had a very satisfactory interview with the Kakyen Tsanhwa on the 1st instant, and everything has been arranged regarding transit and carriage for the party between Bhamo and Mowan, the frontier town of the Shan States on the eastern side of the Kakyen Hills. The Tsanhwa undertakes to escort the party in safety the whole way through his territories to Mowan, and build sheds for them at the different halting stages. No further information has been received regarding the true state of the country beyond Mowan, except the rumours of its being still in a disturbed state.

From the Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 258); dated 13 March 1868.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 225, of the 29th ultimo, regarding the extension of Captain Sladen's mission in the direction of Chinese territory, I am directed to transmit, for your information, copy of a Despatch from Her Majesty's Secretary of State on the subject.

2. In advertence to paragraph 3 of that Despatch, I am to again draw attention to what has been already enjoined in respect to circumspection and caution, and with respect to communicating with the Chinese authorities before attempting to enter their jurisdiction. Indeed, it is essential that Captain Sladen should come to a satisfactory understanding with them, and before advancing beyond the Burmese frontier. If possible, he should also endeavour to obtain intelligence from Her Majesty's Envoy at Peking as to the advisability of proceeding in that direction.

(No. 88.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 21 May 1868.

Para. 1. I LEARN with satisfaction from the foreign letter of your Excellency's Government, No. 42, of the 13th March last, that Captain Sladen's exploring party had reached Bhamo, and entered into amicable arrangements with the frontier Chief of the Kahkyaen tribe, through whose territory the party were next to pass.

2. I approve the communication which you caused to be made to Sir R. Alcock, requesting him to facilitate, as far as possible, by suitable explanations at Peking the passage of the party into and through the Chinese dominions; and I am glad to observe that you have, in accordance with the desire expressed by Her Majesty's Government, reiterated your orders, that Chinese territory shall not be entered without the previous sanction of the authorities.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(No. 74 of 1868.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

Governor General of India in Council to Secretary of State for India,
dated 30 April 1868.

IN continuation of our Despatch, No. 42, dated 13th March last, we have the honour to transmit copies of the papers specified in the accompanying abstract of contents regarding the progress of Captain Sladen and his party.

(No. 38.)

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to Governor General to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 69); dated 28 March 1868.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 44, dated 29th ultimo, I have the honour to report that no further information of the Bhamo expedition has reached me up to date, beyond that, on 25th February, Captain Sladen writes that he is to leave Bhamo next day, the baggage having been sent on in advance; that the Kakyen Tsanbwa undertakes their safe passage through the Kakyen Hills to the frontier Shan town of Mowun, five day's march from Bhamo; but that their progress beyond Mowun will remain to be arranged at that town.

The delay at Bhamo has been caused by the party having to wait for the arrival of the new Burmese Governor, and who landed there on 23rd ultimo.

2. Some jealousy regarding the expedition exists amongst the Chinese traders, both at Mandalay and at Bhamo. They monopolise such trade as exists at present between Upper Burmah, China, and Yunan, and they fear that, if the expedition is successful, it will materially interfere with their interests by bringing in a crowd of interlopers. They profess friendship, but offer no encouragement to the undertaking; and in addition to spreading rumours of the disturbed state of the country between Bhamo and the frontier of Yunan, have, it is said, been in communication with Chinese dacoits, advising them to oppose the progress of, and plunder the expedition.

3. I trust that these rumours will be dispelled on the arrival of the party at Mowun. No impediment will, I think, be experienced from the Chinese, Panthay, or Shan Governments, where such Government can be found; but if any opposition is met with it will proceed from bands of irresponsible dacoits, which are said to have sprung up out of the Chinese and Panthay disturbances.

(No. 96.)

TELEGRAM, dated 15 April 1868.

From Sir R. Temple, Calcutta, to Chief Commissioner, Rangoon.

"Is the news true, as given in 'Rangoon Times,' of April 4th, that Sladen's party have been stopped by the Panthays, on a pecuniary demand? If so, have you taken any steps? Perhaps it would be best to send instructions for their liberation on payment of amount demanded, on condition of their being safely escorted back to Burmese frontier. Telegraph what you propose to do. Remember that conciliatory measures are essential."

TELEGRAM, dated 16 April 1868.

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, Rangoon, to Foreign Secretary, Calcutta.

"THE latest reliable information regarding the Bhamo party is, that they have crossed the Kahkyen Hills, and entered the Shan States, on the borders of Yunan. There are other rumours regarding their having been attacked, which have no foundation."

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 72); dated 14 April 1868.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 69-418, of the 28th March 1868, I have the honour to inform you that Captain Sladen and party left Bhamo, as intimated in my letter, on the 26th February; and since then no communication has been received from him or from any of his party.

2. Under date the 24th March the Kalahwon* wrote from Mandalay that the Governor of Bhamo had reported a stoppage of Captain Sladen's party in the Kahkyen Hills, five days' march from Bhamo, at a place marked Pong-tein, east, and a little north of Bhamo, on the road to Sanda *via* Cheethee and Mawae (*vide* map of trade routes between Burmah and Western China). The report stated that on account of the accidental burning of some Kahkyen huts, large compensation had been demanded from the party, which Captain Sladen apparently had declined to pay. The Kalahwon at the same time stated that his Majesty the King of Burmah had sent orders to the Governor of Bhamo to give every assistance in adjusting the difficulty. From letters of a later date, it would appear that the party had gone on, as, under date the 4th April, the Kalahwon writes that the expedition party had passed through the Kahkyen districts, and reached the Shan States, bordering on Yunan.

3. There

* Minister for foreigners.

3. There have been rumours of the party having been attacked in the Kahkyen Hills, and even of the death of some of the guard and a European official. But this appears to be only an exaggerated account of the original difficulty when the party was stopped. No report of this kind has been sent to me by the Burmese Government; and I feel assured that if such a circumstance had occurred, it must be known to them, and if known to them would have been reported.

4. It would appear that Captain Sladen was not making for Mowan, as reported in my former letters, but for Mawae, two marches south-west of Sanda.

TELEGRAM, dated 19 April 1868.

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, Rangoon, to Sir R. Temple, Calcutta.

"Your telegram of 15th, received to-day. The latest reliable information regarding Captain Sladen's party is that they have crossed the Khakyeen Hills, and reached the minor Shan States. See my letter, No. 72, of 14th instant."

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to the Governor General of India, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 77); dated 21 April 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Governor General in Council, that the king's dâk boat arrived here yesterday from Mandalay, bringing news up to 10th current; but no further information regarding Captain Sladen's party, or corroboration of the rumour that they had come into collision with the Khakyeen Hill tribes. Captain Sladen has been cautioned from the commencement to be most careful not to come into collision with the people of the country through which the expedition passes, and that conciliatory measures are essential.

(No. 108.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 25 June 1868.

Para. 1. The letter of your Excellency's Government, in the Foreign Department, No. 74, of the 30th of April 1868, furnishes further information regarding the progress of the exploring party under Captain Sladen, which appears to have entered the Shan States at the beginning of April.

2. I perceive with satisfaction that the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, in accordance with your Excellency's instructions, has cautioned Captain Sladen to adopt conciliatory measures towards the authorities and the people of the countries through which he passes, and carefully to abstain from all acts calculated to bring him into collision with them.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(No. 127 of 1868.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

Governor General of India in Council to Secretary of State for India; dated, 3 August 1868.

In continuance of our Despatch, No. 74, dated 30th April last, regarding the progress of Captain Sladen and his party, we have the honour to transmit herewith copies of further papers noted in the accompanying abstract of contents.

2. Her Majesty's Government will observe that, according to latest accounts received of Captain Sladen, that officer is reported to have arrived safely at Momein.

(No. 65.)

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General of India, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 83); dated 27 April 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Governor General in Council, that the King of Burmah's dâk boat arrived this day from Mandalay, bringing news up to the 19th instant. Nothing further is known regarding Captain Sladen's party, which has, doubtless, proceeded on its journey to Yunan. If any serious obstruction had been met with on the route, information of it would have been received.

2. On the 6th current I dispatched to Mandalay, per steamer "*Menam Isekya*," 10,000 rupees to the charge of the Kulahwon on account of the party. The King has kindly directed the Governor of Bhamo to supply Captain Sladen with funds or assistance of any kind which he may require.

(No. 66.)

From the Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 494); dated 15 May 1868.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No. 83, dated 27th ultimo, reporting progress of the Yunan expedition, and, in reply, to inform you that the Viceroy and Governor General in Council is pleased to sanction the disbursement of 10,000 rupees which you have made towards the expenses of the party.

(No. 89.)

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 86); dated 7 May 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, that letters have been received from Captain Sladen's party of date 16th March. The party have proceeded in safety through the Khakyen Hills, and arrived at Pongsee, close to Mawae, on the borders of the Shan States, on 6th March, and where they remained for an answer to a letter which Captain Sladen had addressed to the Panthay authorities at Momein. This answer had just been received when their letters left, and was of a favourable nature, the Panthay chiefs being anxious for the arrival of the party in Yunan.

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent to the Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department (No. 39-19); dated 2 June 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India, copies, as per margin, furnishing the latest accounts of the expedition under Captain Sladen, now engaged in traversing the route from Bhamo to Yunan.

letter of 28th April, from Captain Sladen.
etter, No. 1, of 4th May, from Captain
Williams, Engineer to the Expedition,
with its accompaniments.
etter, No. 2, dated 18th May, from the
same officer.

2. Captain Sladen's letter describes the events which have marked the progress of the party since they left Bhamo, and is most interesting and hopeful. I would appear that the Khakyen Chiefs engaged to convoy the expedition to "*Manwyne*" (written "*Manwae*" on the map) would take them only the length of "*Ponsee*," forty miles from Bhamo, which will be seen on the map just westward of Manwae, eight miles. The grounds of the non-fulfilment of their engagement were due to the action of the minor Shan Chiefs of Manwyne, Sanda, and Manleo (probably the Maingla of the map), south-east of Sanda. They were under the influence of a Chinese marauder who had possession of Mopoo, which will be found on the route from Sanda to Momein.

3. Captain Sladen had, however, with much judgment, opened up communication with officers of the Panthay Government at Momein, and from them received every encouragement and support to persevere in his endeavours to reach them, urging him not to fall back, and that they would clear the way.

4. This

4. This they did by attacking the Chinese marauder at Mopoo and dispersing his band. They had promised to come on to Sanda and furnish Captain Sladen with an escort; and by a private letter of the 30th April he informs me he had heard of their arrival at Sanda, which is only five marches from Manwyne, and he expected they would come on to where he was, with mules and escort, in a few days.

5. Captain Sladen described the altered tone of the Khakyens and Shan Chiefs as soon as they became aware of his friendly relations with the Panthay Government, and also remarks on the satisfaction of the latter at the destruction of the Chinese marauder's party.

6. It would seem from the whole circumstances connected with the advance of the party so far that the Panthay Government are eager to assist in the resuscitation of the trade by the old route, and that they are strong enough to occupy the road to the bottom of the Khakyen Hills on the eastern side. With this apparently willing co-operation of the Panthays there seems good hope that the object of the expedition may eventually be fulfilled.

7. If Captain Sladen be successful in effecting a junction with the Panthay officers, there is every prospect of his being accorded a good reception, and of his being invited to enter their territories with their full consent. I have every confidence that Captain Sladen will use these advantages with discretion.

8. The delay which has occurred is not to be regretted; it has enabled Captain Sladen to obtain, no doubt, considerable information regarding the Khakyens, who, holding the hills, must always form an important element in any scheme for re-opening the route, and it has given them an opportunity of learning more fully the intentions of the expedition. But more important still, the delay has insured (in all probability) Captain Sladen's advance with all the prestige of the direct support and encouragement of the Panthay Government, whose predominance has been manifested by their rapid occupation of the route up to the base of the Khakyen Hills.

9. I am glad to record my opinion of the judgment and tact shown by Captain Sladen. He wisely chose to wait patiently for a favourable turn of affairs despite the disadvantages, in some respects, of the delay thereby necessitated. This, and his success in engaging the interests of the Panthay officials, promise well for the future progress of the party.

10. Regarding Captain Williams, the engineer officer of the expedition, having left the party, the circumstances are fully described in his letters appended hereto; and it will be seen, from Captain Sladen's letter of 28th April, that he considered it would have been almost impossible to have continued the expedition, unless by a reduction in the strength of the party. He suggested to the members, therefore, that in the interest of the public service some of them should return, and, with his approval, Captain Williams and Mr. Stewart left the party. Referring to Captain Sladen's remark, that he was not in a position to pass an order regarding Captain Williams's stay or departure, I may remark that Captain Williams was distinctly placed under the orders of Captain Sladen, and my instructions to that effect were conveyed to the latter officer on the organization of the party.

11. It is to be regretted that the engineer found it necessary to leave, as a professional opinion on the route which may hereafter be taken by the expedition is of the highest importance. In addition to this, one of the principal duties of the engineer was to make a full inquiry regarding the through routes between China and India, which are believed to exist in the neighbourhood of, and to the northward of, Bhamo. Entering the Panthay territories with the apparent good will of the government, these inquiries might have been most successfully pushed. I thought it necessary, therefore, to detail an engineer officer to join the expedition, and I have selected, at the recommendation of the chief engineer, Mr. Gordon, C.E., executive engineer of the Upper Pegu and Arakan roads, an officer of well-known active habits and great personal energy. Mr. Gordon was at Prome, and has been directed by telegraph to proceed as rapidly as possible to Bhamo, and follow the track of the expedition. I have addressed the Burmese Government, and requested his Majesty to give every facility for Mr. Gordon's advance; and as he will be unhampered with baggage, I do not think he will find any difficulty in crossing the hills.

12. It will be seen that Captain Sladen states the reduction of the party was necessary on account of the want of the requisite funds. When the party originally left British territory Captain Sladen was furnished with the sum of 5,000 rupees, which he specified as being the amount he required, besides presents he had in the shape of goods to about the same amount. I have already informed Government that, on hearing his funds were running short, I sent up the sum of 10,000 rupees, and I am informed by Captain Williams that the money was forwarded when he was at Mandalay, under the protection of the Burmese Government.

13. I have learned from the Kulahwoon that his Majesty has expressed himself as being much dissatisfied with the conduct of his officials at Bhamo, who have thrown obstructions in the progress of the party, and has directed their removal.

From Captain *E. B. Sladen* (demi-official) to Chief Commissioner of British Burmah;
dated 28 April 1868.

At last there is an opportunity of writing, with the certainty that my letters will reach you. Captain Williams and Mr. Stewart leave to-morrow to return to Rangoon. I have been unexpectedly and unavoidably detained here for an indefinite length of time; and the funds at my disposal have become so limited that it would have been almost impossible to have continued the expedition, unless by a sensible reduction in the strength of our party, and a consequent decrease in the limit of my expenditure. Besides, the south-west monsoon has set in in these parts, and surveying or exploration, in the general acceptance of those terms, have become comparatively impracticable. My plan has been to lay all the facts of the case before the members of the expedition in a circular letter, and leave it to their good judgment to act in accordance with my suggestion in the interests of the public service.

It was, of course, understood that I had determined to stay out myself as long as any hope remained of prosecuting the journey and reaching a suitable destination, either at *Momein* or *Talifoo*. My chances, however, of making further progress, or of having it in my power to remain here or elsewhere for a further indefinite period, were almost wholly dependent on a return of some of our party to British territory, and a corresponding decrease in baggage and expenditure. Williams and Stewart have been induced, at a great personal sacrifice to themselves, to sever their connectionship with the expedition and return to Rangoon.

I have arranged that Dr. Anderson shall remain with me; it would hardly have been deemed prudent, I imagine, to proceed alone without efficient medical aid. Besides, Anderson is most anxious, on his own account, to continue with the expedition, and is very sanguine on the subject of enriching the museum and adding materially to scientific research by visiting the *terra incognita* which lays before us almost at our feet.

Captain Bowers has elected to stay with me, and will not return without special orders, which I do not feel myself in a position to issue. But you will be eager to know something of events since the date of my last letter. "*Ponsee*," from which I date this letter, is only five marches from "*Bhamo*." Our detention here since 6th March has arisen out of causes over which there was no possibility of exercising foresight or control. "*Manwyne*," the first Shan town at the foot of these hills, is distant from us only eight miles. My engagement with the Khakyen Chiefs and Burmese officials at "*Bhamo*" was for carriage and safe conduct as far as "*Manwyne*," but on the day after my arrival at this place the whole of our mulemen detached their burdens from the mule panniers and deserted in a body with their animals. No persuasion short of force could have averted this misfortune. The men alleged, as a reason for the non-fulfilment of their engagement, that orders had been received from the several Chiefs of the Shan States, to the effect that death would be the penalty inflicted on them if they persisted in affording our party the means of reaching Shan territory.

This report, though true to a certain extent, was intensified and exaggerated by the Khakyen chiefs, who had leagued themselves with Burmese officials for the purpose of obstructing our progress, and who had compromised themselves with the mulemen by misappropriating the greater portion of the advances made on account of mule hire. It was their object to get rid of the mulemen at all risks, and to detain us here indefinitely for the purpose of enriching themselves at our expense by a system of indirect obstructiveness and extortion, which enabled them to fulfil the wishes and commands of Burmese officials and Chinese oppositionists at "*Bhamo*."

A day or two after our arrival at this place a heavy claim was made and demanded by the Khakyen chiefs as compensation on account of a village which was said to have been accidentally destroyed by a jungle fire caused during one of our marches. The claim was perplexing, and required to be delicately entertained, not by reason of its amount, but because it had evidently been put forward as a feeler or forerunner of further similar impositions. It had no sooner been satisfactorily adjusted under the promise and consideration of an immediate supply of carriage wherewith to proceed to "*Manwyne*," than the chiefs and people affirmed, with some semblance and evidences of truth, that a large party of Shans and Khakyengalay, numbering many hundreds, had assembled on the route we were to take with the determination of actively resisting our contemplated advance.

Burman and Chinese intrigue had prevailed for a time. I ascertained, beyond all doubt, that the most damning reports relative to the objects of the mission had been not only openly circulated throughout the parts to which we were journeying, but the Chinese robber chieftain, "*Leesatahee*," who held a fortified position at a place called "*Mauphoo*," on our direct route, had received letters from Chinese brethren at "*Bhamo*" (under Burmese tuition), in which he was instructed, and he sought for his own sake and theirs to oppose our progress by every means in his power, and to cut up our party to a man.

It was this villainous underhand procedure on the part of Burmese officials which first induced us, whilst at "*Bhamo*" to try and outwit these intriguers, and counteract error and evil by what I have styled in a former communication "a diplomatic venture" with the Panthay chiefs at *Momein*.

"*Leesatahee*,"

"*Leesatahee*," as long as he remained in power, exercised a direct influence over the chief Saubwas of the Shan States, which lie between this and Momein. It was in consequence of the fear instilled by his large force of mauraunders that the Shan Chiefs had been over-awed into the necessity of opposing us and withholding the necessary permission to enter their respective states. This was a complication which I hardly anticipated on leaving Mandalay, but which the experiences at "*Bhamo*" had in a measure prepared me for. How was it to be best met? Further lengthened delays became inevitable. I managed to dispatch private messengers, with suitable presents, to the chiefs of Manwyne, Sanda, and Manleo or Mauleo; the latter, by all accounts, the most obstinate and unyielding of our opponents, and a man of known influence and position.

My presents were returned in due time, and I was politely informed that their acceptance was against rule, until *all* the chiefs had become unanimous in according us the permission to proceed.

Notwithstanding this slight rebuff, I continued to write and keep up a communication with the chiefs in the hope of inspiring a certain amount of friendly confidence, and of making all acquainted more or less with the peaceful objects of the expedition.

In the meantime, my letters from "*Bhamo*" to the Momein chiefs had reached their destination, and were working out a very favourable diversion in our behalf: satisfactory replies were received by me a few days after my arrival at this place, and the effect produced on the Shan Saubwa and Khakyen chiefs by a knowledge that we were in friendly communication with the Panthay Government, was a wonderful aid in the maintenance of my position, in spite of the difficulties created by the unceasing intrigue of Burmese officials.

The "diplomatic venture" had been productive of results which exceeded his most sanguine expectations. The Momein chiefs addressed friendly letters to Shan Saubwas and certain of the more influential Khakyen chiefs, and all were exhorted to give us support and assistance as soon as the time arrived for continuing our march.

I also continued to receive messages and letters of assurance and support from the Panthay chiefs at Momein, and was informed of their intention to clear the way for my advance by sending a force against the Chinese robber chieftain at *Mauphoo*, and capturing his stronghold at that place. I was also advised to remain where I was, and by no means to despond or relinquish the idea of prosecuting my march until I received further advices from *Momein*. The Panthay Government even went so far as to guarantee all expenditure which the chiefs *en route* might be put to in providing me with carriage and other requisites for the journey.

This very opportune and friendly demonstration on the part of the Panthays gave me confidence and position. The wavering Saubwas became, by magic as it were, decided and well-disposed; but the active co-operation was withheld, because *Leesatahee* was still in existence, and it seemed doubtful whether the Panthay power would be able, after several previous attempts and failures, to dislodge him from the commanding position at *Mauphoo* and maintain its own supremacy.

It was not until 19th instant that news reached me of the fall of *Mauphoo*, which took place four days before: *Leesatahee* fled, and his robber bands had been broken up and dispersed. *Mauphoo*, and the parts around are now in the possession of the Panthay general, *Tahsakar*, who has written to inform me of his success, and asked me to advance as far as *Sanda*, to which place he has dispatched an armed party to meet and escort me to Momein.

I have been trying for a long time past to get on from this to *Manwyne*, but the chiefs here have *taken so kindly* to us, that they will not supply carriage or provide other means for an advance. My diary is likely to be amusing and instructive on this point to future explorers in these parts.

It must be borne in mind that the delay here has by no means been unprofitable, or without its special advantages in some respects, though a serious drawback in itself on account of the advanced state of the season at which it has occurred. It has allowed time for chiefs and people in the several States around to find out and judge for themselves by personal observation whether our mission is intended to be injurious to their interests, or likely to be of future benefit to their country by the simple evidence afforded of our desire to open out the country to foreign trade and resuscitate old sources of prosperity. Our unaffected and unpretending presence on the spot has done more to assure men's minds than all the diplomacy in the world carried on at a distance. The *veni vidi vici* principle was impracticable with the means at my disposal, and in the presence of opposition of a kind which could only be met by straightforward action, and a readiness to conciliate or even yield in all matters which could be made to appear in the least degree undesirable or unaccommodating. My expressed policy by words and by letter to the chiefs who have visited or sent messengers to me has always been to the effect that my presence amongst them is dependent on their friendship; that opposition on their part, after they have been made acquainted with the true object of our mission, will cause my departure and prove detrimental to their interests, by leaving unfulfilled and incomplete the good work of reviving the old trade route through their country; that I only consent to advance under their protection, and with the firm assurance of their support and good will. It will be understood that, under any circumstances, my advance beyond Pensee, or at the furthest *Manwyne*, was effectually barred so long as *Mauphoo* continued to be held by *Leesatahee* and his bands of Chinese robbers. His defeat did not take place until 19th instant, and it is satisfactory to know that the means have been at hand of exterminating this villain, and con-

founding the machinations of Burmese and Chinese vagabonds who had arranged and plotted our destruction by means which have tended to our success and the ruin of their accomplices.

It was the petty intriguing correspondence with *Leesatahee* which first induced me to address the authorities at Momein and request counteraction and co-operation. The chief obstruction in the way of trade by this route has thus been removed, as if by accident, by the active interference of the Mahomedan Government in Yunan.

This friendly co-operation of the Panthays and the knowledge that they are eager for trade and intercourse with us are the reasons which have principally influenced me in my determination to combat delays of every kind, in the shape of reaching *Momein* and entering into friendly relations with the chiefs there. Of course, these relations only refer to the means which will be at my disposal of enlightening the chiefs on certain facts connected with our position in British Burmah; our treaties with the King of Upper Burmah; and the possibility of conducting a large trade with Rangoon, in spite of Burmese interference and opposition, however offered.

Were it not that I entertain a sanguine hope of effecting the grand object, as well as the still more important idea of tempting the Panthay Government to open out Yunan to Chinese traders from other south-western provinces of China, I would almost decide (whilst taking into consideration the present advanced season of the year) upon returning to British territory or resuming my appointment at Mandalay. But the prize at stake is of too infinite value to be sacrificed to the inconveniences or discomfort of exploring a new country in the face of a south-west monsoon, or the more trifling consideration of remaining on the field of operations for a couple or three months beyond the time originally computed as necessary for to complete the whole work of the expedition.

I am in daily expectation of receiving a convoy of mules from the Shan States, which will enable me to leave Ponsee, and reach Manwyne, from which place Momein may be reached in five days. If this carriage fails, it is my serious resolve to do away with baggage altogether, and trust to the country for supplies of all kinds. By this means I shall reach *Momein*, and push my way to Talifoo, if I can do so safely and without the fear of getting into difficulties with either government. I shall also endeavour, on my return, to try another route over these Khakyen mountains, which I believe to be more feasible, in every way, than the one we have been committed to under Burmese advice.

Nearly all difficulties, thus far, owe their origin to the perverse opposition of Burmese officials. So obstinate and unceasing have they been in their desire to add to my perplexities, that they have contrived to put it out of my power to secure the services of a Khakyen interpreter. Numbers of applicants were anxious to accompany me, but all were significantly warned against giving us assistance in this, or any other respect.

I left *Bhamo* under the understanding that two head men of Shan villages, who spoke Khakyen, had been ordered to accompany me. Such an order was given in my presence with a view only to mislead, and was afterwards countermanded, without my knowledge, as soon as it was known that I was dependent on it for an interpreter, and had failed to procure one from other sources.

I have been openly assured, on the authority of the Khakyen chiefs themselves, that the private instructions, indirectly issued to them through the petty officials at *Bhamo* impressed them with the idea that our progress to the Shan States was to be impeded by active opposition, and, if necessary, the indiscriminate slaughter of all our party. I should be sorry to think that the King was in any way concerned in their base and treacherous designs. I feel sure, however, that the opposition we have had to contend against has originated, and been countenanced at Mandalay, otherwise it would not have been carried out with such obstinate pertinacity by those who have little real interest in the matter beyond a servile obedience to royal orders.

We are nearly 4,000 feet above sea level, and the thermometer during the month has ranged between 55 and 80; the climate a perfection, and the soil throughout the several ranges of these mountains abundantly fertile. Opium and tobacco grow in profusion. Tea would be a certain success. All our European fruit trees are found in luxuriance in a wild state, and might be cultivated to any pitch of perfection. Anderson is hard at work in his researches, and his account of these fertile regions is likely to attract the attention and interest of the speculative world at large.

No news from Mandalay since I left. They will be able to do without me there, I hope, for another two or three months.

I shall not have another opportunity of writing for some time perhaps, but do not be anxious, as we are going amongst friends.

From Captain *J. M. Williams*, Engineer to Bhamo Expedition, to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and Agent to Governor General (No. 1); dated 4 May 1868.

THE accompanying Despatch from Captain Sladen will, I imagine, explain to you the cause of my separating from the Bhamo Expedition and return to Bhamo *en route* for Rangoon.

I am not aware what has been written to you by Captain Sladen, and it is therefore due to myself, even at the risk of repeating much that he may have said, to place before you a distinct statement of the circumstances and motives which have actuated my decision to return to Rangoon.

When

When we left this for the Khakyen hills, at the end of February, there was an unpleasant doubt in the minds of all our party whether our funds would prove sufficient to meet the expenses of the proposed journey, which was proving so much more serious than was at first calculated. There was in the cash chest only about 5,500 rupees, which comprised 1,400 rupees (I think) contributed by Captain Sladen from his own funds, 1,000 rupees, brought by me from Rangoon to meet my expenses on the road, and 700 rupees by Mr. Stewart.

During the period of two months from that date we had only progressed 41 miles on our journey, while our travelling and contingent expenses had amounted to very nearly 2,000 rupees; a further sum of 550 rupees was also guaranteed to be paid for mule hire on arrival at Manwyne, supposed to be about 10 miles beyond Ponsee.

It was then obvious that it was no longer possible for the expedition to advance and return as originally organised. Captain Sladen's letter of the 18th April, consequently, excited but little surprise to the members, though it left to them the difficult task to decide who should elect to leave in order to render possible the advance of the rest.

My own impression was that, as the Government bore the real expense of the expedition, the gentlemen who only accompanied it on the nomination of the merchants of Rangoon ought certainly to withdraw. Mr. Stewart was prepared to admit the justice of the course, and I believe that Captain Bowers would also, though he informed me in a conversation which he invited with me that his having no occupation in Rangoon was a great obstacle to his return; but I did not for a moment believe that he would allow such a consideration to influence, and I too took pains to explain him that each member who returned must sacrifice not merely his inclinations, but actual advantages to himself.

It thus appeared to me merely a question whether Dr. Anderson and I should both retire, or that one might remain. On talking the matter over with him he so clearly showed that the very delays we had met with, and were likely still to experience, and which were so detrimental to the performance of my duties with the expedition, were most valuable to him, since they enabled him to gain an intimate acquaintance with and collect specimens of the fauna and flora of the country, which a more rapid passage through it would render it impossible for him to attain. This, coupled with the circumstance of his being a medical officer, afforded an unanswerable argument in favour of his remaining, provided that Captain Sladen could offer any prospect of providing carriage for his specimens; if not, he also felt that it would be his duty to return.

I showed a copy of my letter of 21st April, addressed to Captain Sladen, to Mr. Stewart and Captain Bowers; from that date I leave the correspondence, copies of which (at Captain Sladen's request) I herewith enclose to explain itself. It will be seen that Captain Bowers has taken as purely personal my objection to either gentleman who represented the mercantile interests remaining if my withdrawal became necessary; and his conduct in this matter, beyond what appear in the correspondence, has made even more distressing the performance of a duty which in itself is, perhaps, the most painful an officer can be called upon to perform, that of retiring from an expedition which he has accompanied through an anxious and harassing period, to leave it, too, at a moment when, by the reduction of its numerical strength, there really would seem a reasonable probability of its achieving some success, though not to the extent at first anticipated.

It will be observed that the copies of Dr. Anderson's correspondence with Captain Sladen are not enclosed with the rest; this is because there was insufficient time before my departure from Ponsee to copy them, and there was little contained in them bearing on the subject of my return. Dr. Anderson's letter contained at length the arguments which I have briefly mentioned above. Captain Sladen, in reply, admitted their validity, and requested him to remain, promising to do his best to provide the requisite carriage. Dr. Anderson has, however, forwarded copies to the secretary of the Indian Museum, from whom the Government will be able to procure copies if considered desirable.

Trusting that the course I have considered it my duty to adopt, under the very trying circumstance above detailed, will meet with your full approval.

P.S.—I left a native surveyor, Moung-tha-yan-oo, with Captain Sladen; he is fully competent to make a route survey of the journey.

From Captain *E. B. Sladen* to Members of the Expedition (Burmah and South-Western China); dated 18 April 1868.

I THINK it advisable, with reference to the subject of a further continuance of the present expedition to Western China, to place on record, for our guidance, certain facts which lead me to conclude, in my own mind, that the expedition has no longer any practical existence in the sense in which it originally started.

What I mean is, that the exploration or survey of old or new trading routes between Burmah and South-Western China is effectually put a stop to, for the present season at least, for causes over which we have no control. I refer more especially to the setting in of the south-west monsoon and the present advanced state of the season, which determines all doubt regarding the possibility of proceeding with advantage as an exploring party beyond a very limited distance in advance of that already reached.

But disallowing even the physical impossibilities of surveying a new country in the face of a south-west monsoon, I look upon the uncertainty, as regards time (it being now late in

April), and the chance of further probable detention at this place, as reasons which should be duly considered when determining whether it is prudent in the interests of all concerned, as well as of Government, to allow the expedition party to continue together as it originally started, or whether certain obvious and inevitable causes do not exist for breaking up the party, either wholly or in part, now that it has become evident that further exploration, for one season at least, is practically beyond our reach.

I should not hesitate, under the instructions with which I am furnished, to advise an immediate return of the whole party, were it not that, apart from mere exploration success, I see that political advantage of no slight importance may in all probability be secured if I am allowed even now by some happy combination of fortuitous circumstances to defeat Burman intrigue and prosecute my journey as far only as the frontier city of Momein.

I am prepared on this account, whilst estimating all the perplexities of the present position, to remain here or elsewhere for at least two or even three months longer, in the hope thereby of being enabled to reach Momein, or of having it in my power to acquire useful information or hold personal intercourse with any of the chiefs from the Shan States, or even Yunnan, who may find it to their interest to come in and pay me visits.

But I do not see any reason why *my* stay should necessitate the detention of the whole party, or those members of it whose services, without being essential or actually necessary here, may be specially required and made available in the several departments in British Burmah or elsewhere; on the contrary, I believe I am not far wrong in stating that any diminution in the numerical strength of our party may be conducive to my own progress and success when estimating the limited funds at my disposal, and the necessity for reducing our baggage and expenditure to the least possible limit.

I therefore place it on record, as leader of this expedition, that any member of it who may feel inclined to withdraw or return to British territory will do so with my full concurrence and support.

It will be understood that, as the members of the expedition were not appointed by me, I have no power or authority to *order* the withdrawal of any one in particular as long as I continue to remain on the field of operation myself; but I can recommend and suggest. It is a duty, moreover, which I owe to all to place the above facts on record, and I leave it with each to consider the propriety or otherwise of acting in accordance with the views thus given.

From Captain *J. M. Williams*, Engineer, Bhamo Expedition (demi-official), to Captain *E. B. Sladen*; dated 21 April 1868.

IN reply to your letter of 18th instant, addressed to the members of the expedition, I concur with you that little can now be done in the way of surveying, and nothing towards acquiring other information which I was desired to collect in the instructions I received from the Chief Commissioner.

Yet, I think, the Government would approve of my remaining, unless my retirement, by a reduction of the baggage and expenditure of the expedition, would tend towards its facility of advance.

For my own part, having come thus far, it is with much regret that I contemplate return while any prospect exists of an advance to Momein. But your remarks in your letter that the expedition has no longer any practical existence in the sense in which it was first started, and further, that any reduction in the numerical strength of our party may be conducive to your own progress and success in securing certain political advantage which you consider us little possible to attain.

Under these circumstances, I feel bound to relinquish the idea of proceeding, and am prepared to return to Rangoon, providing other members of our party also retire, since I do not imagine that my returning alone could effect an approximate reduction in the expense of the expedition. Neither do I consider that it would be right that I, an officer appointed by Government to the efficient strength of the expedition, should be required to leave on the score of insufficiency of means or carriage, while either of the gentlemen who were afterwards permitted to accompany it on the nomination of the merchants of Rangoon is able to continue with it.

From Captain *J. M. Williams* and *T. Stewart*, Esq. (demi-official), to Captain *E. B. Sladen*; dated 22 April 1868.

SINCE handing you our replies to your letter of 18th instant, we learn, from a conversation which had passed between Captain Bowers and one of us, that he will not agree to return unless directly ordered by you to do so.

There was no reason to anticipate that he would adopt this course, since on the day the subject was first mooted he remarked to Captain Williams, "Had I any occupation in Rangoon, I would go back at once"; and we did not, of course, believe that he could suffer such consideration to base his ultimate decision. Neither can we conceive any reasonable plea on which he can constitute a claim to remain with the expedition in preference to either of us at a time when the retirement of some of the members becomes essential in

order

order to render possible its ultimate success, even though not to the extent originally contemplated.

We know that Captain Bowers considers the fact of his still possessing what he believes to be funds sufficient to meet his own expenses, ample reason for his refusal to return; but that this is so is merely owing to the circumstance of his not having placed it in the general fund, which now mainly consists of sums contributed by you and us. These sums are in each case considerably larger than that possessed by Captain Bowers.

Were each to withdraw for his own expense the sums thus contributed, the expedition would naturally come to an abrupt termination; and since the object of the reduction of the strength of the party is in order that this money may be left to assist in the advance of the remainder, we naturally presume that Captain Bowers would not have been averse to have afforded similar assistance. We much regret to find that we have been mistaken in this respect.

We are unaware of the instructions given to Captain Bowers by the Chief Commissioner, but we were instructed to act entirely in accordance with your wishes and views in every respect.

Bearing those in mind, and having carefully reconsidered the suggestions contained in your letter, we consider that whatever are our own inclinations and feelings on the subject, they must be made subservient to the immediate interests of the expedition, and that for each of us to take his stand on the actions of others can only, in the present state of affairs, militate against your wishes and the well being of the expedition.

We also understand that we are of opinion that the mere fact of some of our party returning through Bhamo to Mandalay may exercise beneficial influence on the Burmese officials, who, it is evident to all, have hitherto in every possible way hindered our advance.

All these considerations have induced us to decide that, if you are of opinion that the return of two members only of the expedition will be sufficient to render possible the object you have in view, we will, though with much reluctance, sever our connection with the party so soon as you may deem it convenient and desirable for us to do so.

From Captain *A. Bowers* (deni-official) to Captain *E. B. Sladen*; dated 21 April 1868.

I wish to draw your attention to some of the principal difficulties and opposition that I have had to fight against since I first volunteered to go on this expedition, and which curse now seems to pursue me up to this date, and which you would never have known but for this last attempt to induce me to turn back.

When Captain Williams's expedition by the southern route was proposed, I wrote him offering to accompany him merely as a volunteer, providing my own elephants and equipments, throwing my whole heart and soul into the matter; that expedition was stopped, and the present one under yourself organised. After being baulked in the first, I saw an opportunity of again having my wish realised, and put myself forward as a candidate for the honour of representing the mercantile community, at the same time gratifying my wish to penetrate into Western China.

At a general meeting of the whole of the merchants of Rangoon, I was proposed on their representation, and had the great bulk of the votes in my favour. When Mr. Watson, of the Bank, took upon himself, without any reference to any of the other merchants, to telegraph to Calcutta for Mr. Stewart, who accepted it at once, every one was taken aback by this conduct of Mr. Watson's, and hence the split in the mercantile community. Those who voted for me before, belonging to the Chamber of Commerce, sided with Mr. Watson; the others then had a meeting, and, considering that it had been unfair for me first to forestall, agree then to turn round, because Mr. Watson had influenced them.

My constituents put me forward, and the Chief Commissioner was telegraphed to on the subject, who replied that the whole of the merchants must be unanimous, as only one could go. Again were my hopes dashed to the ground; Mr. Stewart had seen Colonel Fytche in Calcutta and was approved of; so my chances of accompanying the expedition were reduced to the lowest ebb. As soon as Colonel Fytche returned from Calcutta, he signified his intention of permitting us both to go, which raised me up again.

I had a great deal of uncompleted work at the dockyard in which I was heavily interested, to the extent of many thousands of rupees. I refer to the *caisson* for the dock; also a very fine schooner that I had built. I had to work night and day, and at last had the satisfaction of launching the *caisson* and trying it before I left, and winding up the affairs of the dockyard satisfactorily. I thought that when I turned my back on Rangoon that all opposition would have stopped, but in this I was disappointed. We arrived at Mandalay and Bhamo, although I was in horrible fear that we might stick in the river. Previous to leaving Bhamo you intimated to Mr. Stewart that we would have to bear our own expenses, a measure that I never contemplated for a moment. However, to prevent the possibility of running short of funds, I immediately discharged Mr. Burns, and sent at least half my baggage back. Then, again, Mr. Stewart tried every argument he could to induce you to give him some excuse to return; failing that, he almost quarrelled with me, because I would not agree with him to return to Rangoon.

This last attempt of Captain Williams comes in a more insidious shape; and sooner than agree to it I would do anything, suffer anything, sacrifice anything, for the furtherance of

the great work on hand, than return without having accomplished something, knowing, as I do the immense advantage that will ultimately be obtained for Burmah by communication with China. I may add that my private expenses, including payment for Mr. Burns, has cost me within a fraction of 300 £, exclusive of the 100 £ I took away from Rangoon with me; and to ask me, after being at all this expense and overcoming all these oppositions, now that the real purpose of the expedition is about to be accomplished, is absurd; and why Captain Williams cannot act independently I cannot comprehend; and why he should ask me to sacrifice my will to his own is equally incomprehensible; and why he should make it a *sine quâ non* of his returning that I should do so, I cannot understand. I cannot look at it in any other light than an attempt to force you to order me to accompany him.

From Captain *E. B. Sladen* (demi-official) to Captain *Williams* and *T. Stewart*, Esq.; dated 22 April 1868.

THE concluding paragraph of your joint letter of this date calls upon me to give a decided opinion as to whether the return of two members only of our present expedition "will prove sufficient to render possible the object I have in view."

On this point it does not appear to me that the opinion and suggestions already expressed in my letter of 18th instant can be becomingly added to without assuming the shape of orders or instructions, which, for certain reasons, I am hardly in a position at the present time to issue. All facts which relate to expenditure, the funds at present at my disposal, and the uncertainty as regards time, of a possible advance beyond our present camp at Ponsee, are so well known to yourselves as they are to me, and it is with reference to their urgency that you have expressed a laudable desire to further my wishes, and add materially to my means by a self-sacrifice which cannot fail to meet with the commendation and approval of all who are interested in the object and results of this expedition. No one can regret more than I do that causes should have arisen to make it in any way desirable that a diminution should take place in the strength of our party. But I feel sure that all concur with me in believing that my suggestions on the subject have been made with a due regard to circumstances, and under a conviction that the public service is likely to be benefited by their ready and complete adoption.

From Captain *E. B. Sladen* (demi-official) to Captain *A. Bowers*; dated 23 April 1868.

IN acknowledging receipt of your letter of 21st instant, I cannot help saying that I think you have, perhaps, laid too much stress on the difficulties and opposition which you say you have had to fight against since you volunteered to accompany the present expedition.

There is no necessity now to refer to past occurrences at Bhamo or elsewhere, but it is right, I think, I should state that there is nothing inconsistent in Captain Williams or Mr. Stewart having desired your return when they have determined to return themselves, and had been informed by me that a diminution in the strength of the expedition would be likely to add to the facility, or even possibility, of my own advance, by affording me the means of prosecuting my journey for a longer period than would otherwise be possible.

Both Captain Williams and Mr. Stewart have acted in accordance with my suggestions, and their willingness to withdraw from the expedition implies an amount of self-denial and self-sacrifice which is as creditable to them as it is likely to prove beneficial to me, or rather to the public service, in the manner above described. If they are actuated in their conduct in this matter by a due regard for the interests of Government and of the expedition, how can they help looking upon the fact of your remaining with me and their own departure as an inconsistency which is likely to give rise to invidious comparison?

I have already said that I am not in a position to give orders for the return of any particular member of the expedition. You must be aware, however, that Captain Williams's and Mr. Stewart's return has been necessitated by causes which give me no option in the matter of defraying any expenditure on your account which may be involved by your continuance with me. Such expenditure will of necessity be met with any private funds with which you may be provided for the purpose.

If so provided, your desire and determination to remain meet with my approval, and will be justified, I hope, by the obligations you are under to your Rangoon constituents.

From Captain *J. M. Williams*, Engineer to the Bhamo Expedition; to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and Agent to Governor General (No. 2); dated 13 May 1868.

As it will require some little time after my return to Rangoon to prepare the map and report of my survey to Ponsee, a brief summary of my return journey may in the meanwhile be desired, and I have therefore the honour to submit the following accounts.

Captain Sladen deemed it inadvisable to apply to the Khakyens to furnish carriage, lest it should give them the opportunity, if they so desired, of making preparations to oppose our return. Mr. Stewart and I were therefore required to reduce our baggage to its smallest limit,

limit, and take with us stores sufficient only for four days, the number of ordinary marches from Ponsee to Bhamo. By these reductions Captain Sladen considered that my surveying Calassies, aided by three of his and five unarmed police, would be able to carry our baggage. We were also furnished with an escort of five armed policemen.

Everything favoured our departure on the morning of the 29th April, the greater proportion of the villagers being absent at an adjacent village on the occasion of a wedding which had taken place the previous day. But unfortunately our carriers, unaccustomed to burdens and steep hills, were quite unfitted for their task. Our first breakdown occurred within quarter mile of the camp, and before we were clear of the village. Two of the police were unable to bring their load up the hill. This caused a delay, as I had to wait, while two of the escort went to assist them. The delay afforded time for one of the Panmines (head man of the village) to dispute our going without the sanction of the Saubwa; finding I paid no attention to his remonstrance, he declared that he would call his men, get in front of us by another road, and attack us. This was a threat that we had become accustomed to, and I gave him our stereotyped reply to such threat, that we wished to be friends; but that, if they would fight, they were at perfect liberty to do so; we could defend ourselves.

At last we got away, and after a series of *contretemps* succeeded in accomplishing $1\frac{1}{2}$ out of a proposed march of 13 miles in two hours. Here we came upon a caravan of a dozen mules, accompanied by an armed party of Shans and Khakyens, going into See-kaw to purchase salt.

I hoped to be able to engage their mules, but the men would not listen to me; the head man, angrily demanding why we had come away without the Saubwa's permission, endeavoured to insist on my return. On seeing my determination to proceed he made a great show of counting our muskets and his own, and signified his intention of going on to dispute our passage. He then left, and anxious that he might not be under the belief that our men had quite collapsed, I ordered our party forward at once. The Shan Saubwa and two or three of his men shortly came back from his party, and, brandishing their dahs, took up their position behind Mr. Stewart and me, and noisily shouted at our men. The moment was critical; the least mistake might lead to hostilities, which I was most anxious to avoid, for out of the five armed police only three could carry their arms, and the men were all so miserably exhausted that they could neither assist us or save themselves.

I endeavoured to humour the Saubwa, approving his show of sword practice and encouraging him, when he shouted to some of my men to carry their load better. In half a mile the carriers gave in, depositing their loads and lying down beside them, unable to bestir themselves.

I continued talking to the Saubwa, who gradually got into a good humour, and, to my intense delight, suddenly volunteered his mules if I would pay his price, five rupees each, into See-kaw. As we had paid nine rupees each for the same journey coming here, I was quite prepared to do this; however, I bargained for four rupees, and he came to my terms. I hardly like to contemplate what we should have done, but for the providential meeting with the caravan. Here our difficulties immediately appeared to vanish. Our baggage on the mules we trudged along pleasantly enough to the Nambouk river, nine miles distant from Ponsee and the old boundary line between Burmah and China. Here the caravan halted. I was anxious to push on to Ponline and take up our quarters at the Saubwa Salai's house, thinking by a bold front to deter him from opposing us. The Shan Saubwa urged, however, that Salai, as we had previously experienced to our cost, was not to be trusted; that if we got into his village and gave him a night to collect his men and devise excuses for detaining us, we should not be able to get away, certainly not with our baggage; on the other hand, he argued that by starting early in the morning we should reach and pass through his village without giving him time to make preparations. He at the same time guaranteed that no Khakyens should pass through our camp to give information at Ponline. I therefore agreed to follow his advice, and the following morning we pushed forward and through Ponline before any one had time to interfere; we were only just through, however, when Salai sent after to call us back. I refused, but the Shan Saubwa went; we then advanced quarter mile, and waited the return of the Saubwa, who shortly made his appearance, and we continued our journey to Tsitkaw, and the following day by water to Bhamo. Captain Sladen will, I presume, have reported the obstructiveness which our expedition has throughout experienced at the hands of the Bhamo officials and Chinese. Within an hour of my arrival there, the Woon sent a Tsaye to inquire the causes of my return, and whether it was because we were dissatisfied with anything he or the other officials had done. My reply was, that we had returned because we had not funds sufficient for all to advance, and we had business in Rangoon. I had shortly after to give the same answers to one of the Tsitkaws and Ngakhans who came with anxious inquiries, but the opposition of the officials was not at an end; yet two days later I received a petition* from the Khakyen interpreter who had accompanied me from Ponsee to Tsitkaw, and whom I had left there with definite instructions to return at once. The purport of the petition was to the effect that the Tsay Gyee at the Bandwin (silver mines), close to Ponsee, had sent in word to the Woon that the interpreter had neglected his duty at the mines to attend on us; and, but for his representation, we should all have given up the idea of going on to Momein, and returned to Bhamo long ago. On this the Woon had ordered his arrest. I at once sent the petition to the Woon, and asked him to order the man's release, as Captain Sladen was without any interpreter, and one of the great difficulties we have had to encounter has been the want of interpreters in Shans or Khakyens. The reply was, that the order would be at once sent for his release, but the next morning a message was sent me by the Woon, that the interpreter must be brought in for examination. I immediately

* Copy enclosed.

11 May.

urged that another interpreter should be at once sent out, but I could get nothing done: the Woon declined to take any steps until this man had been brought in and examined. I wrote to Captain Sladen full particulars, as our boats were engaged to take us to Mandalay the following morning. On arrival at Mandalay, I found a boat on the point of starting, with money and letters for Bhamo. I told the chief boatman that we had come from Bhamo, and requested him not to leave until I could see the Kulahwoon, Mr. Manook. I had great difficulty in persuading him to wait, and only succeeded after several times assuring him that I would bear all the responsibility of his detention.

It was fortunate that I succeeded, for had the 10,000 rupees been then sent off, I do not think they would have gone beyond Bhamo, or if they had, I am very certain nothing further could ever have been heard of the money.

They were sent off 12 hours after my arrival, with instructions to the Bhamo Woon to take out 3,000 rupees, and, dividing it into six lots of 500 rupees each, give these to men to sling round their waists.

In this manner the money ought to reach Captain Sladen, and 3,000 rupees will, I believe, now that the strength of the party is reduced, be ample for the purpose required. If Captain Sladen thinks otherwise, he can readily send for as much more as he may require to be conveyed in the same manner. The money being sent in a mail boat, should reach Bhamo in a fortnight. Although Mr. Stewart and I left the greater portion of our kit and stores behind us at Ponsee, as the survey calassies had to carry what we brought with us, I was obliged to insist on their leaving all their warm clothing and most of their things behind, promising that they should receive compensation for them.

Mr. Simon, the surveyor, was also obliged to leave some of his baggage. I enclose a list of the different articles and their value; it does not amount to much, yet the men individually would feel the loss, and I have to solicit your sanction to reimburse them accordingly.

LIST of ARTICLES left behind at *Ponsee*.

NAMES.	Articles.	Amount.	TOTAL.
		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>
Mr. Simon, Surveyor - - -	1 Bed - - -	1 12 -	14 - -
	1 Mat - - -	2 4 -	
	1 Hammock - - -	3 8 -	
	Cooking utensil - - -	4 8 -	
	Crockery - - -	2 - -	
Abdool, Tindal - - -	1 Blanket - - -	2 - -	9 4 -
	1 Pillow - - -	- 6 -	
	1 Mat - - -	- 8 -	
	1 Pah - - -	- 6 -	
	1 Dekehy - - -	6 - -	
Kaleefah, Calassy - - -	1 Pillow - - -	1 - -	1 14 -
	1 Mat - - -	- 8 -	
	1 Pah - - -	- 6 -	
Ahjee, Calassy - - -	1 Blanket - - -	2 - -	2 6 -
	1 Pah - - -	- 6 -	
Ahlee, Calassy - - -	1 Bed - - -	- 8 -	3 6 -
	2 Shirts - - -	2 - -	
	1 Pah - - -	- 6 -	
	1 Mat - - -	- 8 -	
Oally - - -	3 Shirts - - -	3 - -	3 14 -
	1 Pah - - -	- 6 -	
	1 Mat - - -	- 8 -	
Tamaya, Calassy - - -	1 Blanket - - -	3 8 -	26 - -
	3 Coats - - -	10 - -	
	3 Trousers - - -	3 8 -	
	3 Sheets - - -	3 8 -	
	3 Shirts - - -	3 - -	
	1 Carpet - - -	2 - -	
	1 Pillow - - -	- 8 -	
GRAND TOTAL - - -		<i>Rs.</i>	60 12 -

PETITION of *Moung Moh*.

I, MOUNG MOH, Khakyen interpreter, most respectfully beg to inform the chief engineer that the head writer of Bandwin silver mine has sent a letter to the Bhamo Woon about me, stating I did not work in connection with silver mine, but, instead, worked under the English people for their expedition, and afterwards the Khyoung-oke of Tseegnan wants me to put in bail, and on my furnishing sufficient security I was released; and, therefore, I beg you will be kind enough to report to the Bhamo Woon about my circumstances.

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 39-20); dated 4 June 1868.

IN continuation of my letter, No. 39-19, dated 2nd instant, I have the honour to enclose herewith, to be laid before his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, copies of two letters from Captain Williams to my address, dated severally the 2nd and 4th instant.

2. I have refused Captain Williams's request for permission to rejoin Captain Sladen's party. Leaving other matters out of the question, I think that at the speed that Mr. Gordon will travel, Captain Williams would have no chance of catching him up, and it is doubtful even, with all Mr. Gordon's energy, that he will overtake Captain Sladen. Mr. Gordon has instructions to convey to Captain Sladen any letters there may be at Mandalay to his address from myself.

From Captain *J. M. Williams*, Engineer to the Bhamo Expedition, to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah; dated 2 June 1868.

SINCE my arrival in Rangoon, I have learnt that Captain Sladen has been authorised to penetrate China, and proceed, if he finds it advisable, even as far as Shanghai, and that in consequence Mr. Gordon has been directed to proceed as engineer to the party.

I need hardly, I think, say more than had we entertained the faintest hope of funds reaching the expedition at Ponsee, or the idea of the possibility of its proceeding beyond Momien to Shanghai, or even to Talee, nothing would have induced me to have left it.

I have already, in previous letter, explained that I did leave under the firm conviction that by so doing I was insuring what would otherwise have been doubtful, if not possible, its advance to Momien *only*.

I understand that the instructions for Captain Sladen to proceed to Shanghai were forwarded by the ordinary dāk boat; unfortunately, they cannot therefore have proceeded beyond Mandalay, as Captain Sladen left instructions with the Kulawon not to forward the dāk packets to Baman.

The only reasonable chance, I believe, of the letter reaching Captain Sladen, rests in my being the bearer of it. My knowledge of the Kachyens, and being personally known to those amongst whom I should have to pass, coupled with a slight knowledge of the language, acquired during my stay at Ponsee, afford me a better chance of success than could be possessed by anyone else.

I have, therefore, to request your permission to return at once, endeavour to rejoin Captain Sladen and his party, and proceed with them on their journey into China.

I must fear that an opinion formed on a full knowledge of the fact of which I was ignorant in Ponsee will be against my having left the expedition, and I can hardly be surprised, for, though in the ignorance and the circumstances under which I arrived at my decision, I feel that I could not have acted otherwise; yet, had I been acquainted with those facts, most certainly, as previously stated, I should not have come away. For this reason, too, I earnestly crave that you will grant me the boon I solicit, and afford me the opportunity of recovering myself from the unpleasant position in which I find myself placed.

In making this proposal, I do not wish to destroy Mr. Gordon's prospects of proceeding; indeed, I should be glad that he should accompany me, for it is useless to disguise that his presence, apart from the scientific service he would render, would tend greatly to ensure my success in passing through the Kachyen hills.

From Captain *J. M. Williams*, Engineer to Bhamo Expedition, to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah; dated 4 June 1868.

I HAVE the honour to request you will kindly allow me to place on record my reasons for not returning to Baman with the 10,000 rupees which I found on my arrival at Mandalay were being sent to Captain Sladen.

It is necessary I should report what has already appeared in the correspondence, that when I left Captain Sladen, he hoped to reach Momien *only*; *vide* his letter dated 28th April. It was perfectly well known in camp that to enter into arrangements with the Panthays at Momien would ensure all that was desired for the purposes of trade, since the

whole country from Momien to Talee is in the occupation of the Panthays, and it was thus clear that the entire interest of Government, the expedition, and the general public, centred in Captain Sladen being able to secure an interview with the chief of Momien, that he might be induced to exert his influence in coercing the Kachyens into order. Surveys of the various routes would then follow as a necessary consequence, and be carried out with facility. Added to this, it was expected that Captain Sladen would advance to Momien on the 13th May.

It was on the 12th of May that this money was dispatched from Mandalay, and so improbable did it appear that it could be of any service to Captain Sladen in his advance, that when Mr. Manook, the Kulawon, was in possession of the above facts, he naturally inquired whether it would be of any use for him to forward the money. I decided that it ought to be sent, since it might arrive in time to reach and assist the expedition on its return journey.

It would have thus been absurd for me to have returned, for it must be remembered that not only were we ignorant in camp of any instructions having been sent to proceed to Shanghai, but there was not even a rumour of them in Mandalay while I was there. Besides, my accompanying the money could only have delayed it, since it would have taken me nearly three weeks to reach Baman in a small boat, and the express canoe in which the money was forwarded would probably arrive in 10 or 12 days.

One other matter I wish briefly to refer to. It will be observed towards the conclusion of Captain Sladen's letter, 28th of April, to your address, he observes that the Panthays had undertaken to pay all the expenses of the advance of the expedition. I can only say that I was in entire ignorance of such a guarantee having been made, and I am now very much puzzled to understand it. Referring to all the correspondence which passed between Captain Sladen and the members of the expedition, also to the first portion of his letter in which the expression occurs, I can only conclude that whatever promise or report he may have received, he placed no reliance in it.

In conclusion, I have to solicit that you will kindly permit this and my letter of 2nd instant to be forwarded with the rest of the correspondence regarding the Baman expedition to the Government of India.

(No. 46.)

From Officiating Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah (No. 696); dated 1 July 1868.

His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council directs me to state that he will reserve his opinion on the various matters which call for decision in your letters, Nos. 39-19, dated 2nd June, and 39-20, dated 4th June, until Captain Sladen's final report is received.

2. With reference, however, to paragraph 12 of the letter of 2nd June, from which it appears that the reduction of the party was necessitated by want of funds, His Excellency in Council directs me to request that you will submit without delay a special report explaining fully the arrangements which you made for the requirements of the party, who appear to have been allowed to commence their journey with a very inadequate supply of money.

3. His Excellency in Council also desires me to draw your attention to a leading article published at page 783 of the "Rangoon Gazette" of the 16th June, and to request that you will report fully what amount of truth there is in it, and what are the real facts of the case. His Excellency in Council further wishes to know by whom the expedition was organised, and who selected the natives who accompanied the party.

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and Agent, Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 39-30); dated 25 June 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, that the King of Burmah has dispatched his Kulahwon, or prime minister, to Rangoon to explain to me in person the deep interest his Majesty takes in the success of the mission to Western China to endeavour to re-open the old trade routes in that direction, and that he has afforded, and will continue to afford, every assistance in his power to further the objects of the expedition; that he has ordered the officials at Bhamo, who have been throwing obstacles in the way of the expedition, to be sent down to Mandalay to be punished, and appointed a Tseetkay there who is fully in the confidence of Captain Sladen; and that he will also remove and degrade the new Bhamowon if I wish it. The Kulahwon is also directed to express the personal attachment his Majesty bears to myself for the honest and straightforward manner in which I have always acted towards his Majesty.

2. The Kulahwon also informs me that his Majesty has been much annoyed of late at some articles and letters which have been translated to him from a local paper ("The Rangoon

Rangoon Gazette"), accusing his Majesty of behaving in an underhand manner, and doing all he could to mar the success of the Bhamo expedition, and threatening him with the displeasure of the British Government and annexation of his country; and that his Majesty hopes that I do not believe in any such false and mischievous reports, and that I will write to his Majesty and inform him that I do not.

3. I have addressed his Majesty, and assured him that the British Government have full reliance that every assistance will be furnished to the expedition by His Majesty, and that no confidence is placed in, or attention paid by the British Government to the idle reports alluded to; and that as regards myself, his Majesty may fully depend on my acting always for the welfare of both countries.

4. As I was about closing this despatch, the enclosed letter and diary from Mr. Gordon reached me by the King's dāk boat. It will be observed that Mr. Gordon has made a very rapid journey to Mandalay, has been well received by the King, and every assistance afforded to further him on his way to join Captain Sladen. Mr. Gordon's diary is interesting, and, amongst other matters referred to in it, it will be seen that the news of the result of the Abyssinian war had already reached Mandalay.

From Robert Gordon, Esq., Civil Engineer, on Special Duty, to Chief Commissioner, British Burmah; (No. 2); dated 16 June 1868.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I arrived here on the morning of the 14th instant, after a remarkably quick boat journey of $8\frac{1}{2}$ days from Prome.

Everything up to the present time has gone favourably for my speedy passage to Bhamo, and everything promises well for my success on arriving there. I have given a detailed account of my proceedings in my revised diary, in which I have written all that has had any bearing on the subject of my journey; and as my work does not commence till I reach Bhamo, I am confining my record to incidents relating to that work. I shall not attempt to give any observations on the river or places I see, as my passage is too hurried to permit my giving much attention to these things, and I have no doubt that they have already been remarked upon by the members of Captain Sladen's party.

I had anticipated a journey of about 15 days from Prome to Mandalay, but the weather changed the day I started, and instead of hot days without wind, and a tedious work of poling up the river, we have had a continuous fair wind all the way. I had agreed to give the boatmen Rupees 10 per day for each boat, for every day under 15 days, and as I have arrived in nine days, each boat will receive Rupees 210. This may seem dear, but the money has been well earned, and the bargain when first made seemed economical.

It will be seen from my diary that my stay in Mandalay is likely to be very short. Everything has been done by the Burmese officials which could have been desired to hasten my journey, and the King has been impressively kind in his words and actions. If one-tenth part of his orders are carried out, I will have peculiar advantages on my journey. I cannot expect that his orders to the Bhamowon will be carried out in the spirit and words they were given, but they must certainly have some effect in forwarding me on without delay to Captain Sladen.

I will, if I can, keep all my men armed, and Mr. Manook recommended me to take about Rupees 3,000 of Captain Sladen's money on with me from Bhamo, if it had not yet gone to him. The money I have with me will more than suffice for my own wants. I have brought with me plenty of stores, &c., in case I find it easy to carry them on, but I am prepared to abandon everything except the barest necessities, and should I receive no assistance whatever from the Burmese in crossing the mountains, I will leave half my guns, &c., behind, and proceed with what my own men can carry. I believe success to be possible in this case, and every real assistance given by the Burmese will make it more probable.

I am compelled to hurry the close of this to send it by the King's dāk boat. Should I be detained in Mandalay beyond to-day by the boats, I will write again from here.

REVISED COPY OF DIARY of Mr. Robert Gordon, Civil Engineer, on Special Duty on an Expedition from Burmah to Talifoo.

28th May 1868. On Thursday evening, the 28th May, Captain J. M. Williams called at Captain Twynam's house at Thayetmyo, where I was at the time, on his return from the expedition under Captain Sladen to Talifoo. I then had no idea that I should be sent to join the expedition, but being otherwise interested in it, I received some valuable information from Captain Williams respecting it, the character of the people met with, and the difficulties in the way of the party for the 41 miles they had achieved before he left them.

29th May. Before Captain Williams went on board the steamer for Rangoon, he showed me the letter which had passed between the different members of the party previous to his return.

30th May. On this day I returned from Thayetmyo to Prome inspecting the Meaday Road. I arrived in Prome at 2 P.M., and I received a telegram from the Chief Engineer at 7 h.

10 m. P.M., telling me the Chief Commissioner desired me to join Captain Sladen's expedition. I answered at once, announcing my readiness to comply with the order; saw Mr. Dunn, C.E., and arranged about making over charge of my division to him, sent for Sub-Surveyor Shere Mahomed, who willingly volunteered to go with me, and I made arrangements to get men, who were personally known to me and on whom I could rely, to accompany me.

I sent for a Lunanese Chinaman, who had formerly expressed a wish to go with me on a similar expedition, and whom I had previously engaged as a Moonshee to teach me Lunan Chinese (colloquially). I learned that he had been away on a trading tour to Mandalay, &c., for a month and a half, and his return was expected daily.

31st May 1868.—A trustworthy Shan (Ko Shan-ga-lay) volunteered to accompany me. He has been long employed as Goung on rupees 20 per month: I engaged him on rupees 30 with food. All my Burman peons are afraid to go, but one afterwards volunteers on rupees 18 with food. I send for two Chyen huntsmen from the Arracan hills. The Chyens are a peculiarly hardy race of mountaineers. I have had numbers of them employed under me on the Prome and Tonghoop road, and they will be of great use in the hills. By a singular coincidence the Lunanese Chinaman has just returned to Prome, and come to see me to-day. He said he had brought many goods with him, and, if he could possibly dispose of them before my going, would gladly accompany me. This man will be invaluable if I can only get him, and I am prepared to bid high for him. He will be able to give me an answer in a day or two.

1st June.—I make overcharge of the Upper Prome and Arracan Road's Division to Mr. Dunn, C.E., who relieves me in the morning, but I am engaged a great deal through the day in going over papers with him. I engaged two boats for Mandalay, to go in 15 days, for rupees 150 each, rupees 10 additional to be given for every day under 15 days, and rupees five to be deducted for every day over. I receive an intimation from treasury officer that rupees 2,000 are at my credit for the expedition in Prome Treasury. Request him to have them made up in five parcels of rupees 400 each, in double bags, as Captain Williams said the other party had found it necessary to distribute the money amongst the men, the cash chest having once been stolen bodily. I believe revolvers will prove most useful on the expedition, and propose arming every individual with them. The powers of the weapon I have been displayed by Captain Sladen's party on their journey, and should any attack be made upon us, the strangeness and effectiveness of it in close quarters will produce more impression on the minds of the Kachyens, &c., than weapons they are accustomed to; I therefore try to buy revolvers.

2nd June.—Purchase pabs, a kind of basket, convenient for carriage, and get some of them covered with canvass, also procure small boxes of a size suitable for one man to carry. Engage three Shans at rupees 18, two Chyens, at rupees 20 for one, and 25 for the other, per month, with food. Am engaged preparing stores for packing. Receive a telegram from Secretary to Chief Commissioner, directing me to write direct at every opportunity and particularly from Mandalay. Reply stating what has been already done and asking for arms.

3rd June.—Receive in the morning a telegram from Major Davies conveying approval of what has been done, urging speed, and authorising an indent for arms on the police. Indent accordingly for 10 muskets, 10 dabs, and 500 rounds of ammunition. In addition, I have obtained private arms, one double-barrelled rifle, one ditto gun, one Enfield, and five revolvers, with two swords. I have telegraphed for more revolvers to Thayet.

Agreements were drawn up and signed for the boats, and rupees 150 in advance given. The men of the party have been all engaged and terms settled. The Lunan Chinaman tells me to-day that he cannot come, as it is impossible to dispose of his goods, and he has consignments belonging to other people. This is a great loss, but I have a vocabulary of 1,000 and more common words of Lunanese, with many simple sentences from his instruction last year. I know the sounds, and this may prove useful.

Two of the Shans engaged withdraw, but two natives of India, who have been sepoys, volunteer, whom I accept. The papers are all drawn up, and rupees 4, retaining fee, given to each man.

4th June.—Get some medicines, with instructions from the civil surgeon. Draw rupees 2,000 from treasury, and pack rupees 1,200 of it in different boxes with the stores. The agreement papers are all signed, with Mr. Dunn as witness, to whom rupees 400 are given on account of the pay of the men and boats, &c. Mr. Dunn has kindly undertaken to pay the friends of the men, none of whom are to draw more than half-pay while the expedition lasts. One copy of the agreement paper, with instructions, is deposited with Mr. Dunn. Nearly all the men are residents of British Burmah and are personally known to me; I have entire confidence in all but one or two, and do not think I could have made a better selection.

The things are all prepared and orders are awaited.

5th June.—To-day, about 3 or 4 P.M. the instructions arrived by the King's dâk boat; a superstition exists among the Burmese that Friday is an unlucky day to start on a journey; I, in deference to this, put off the start till after midnight, and as it is near full moon no time will be lost. Although the superstition is idle, it might effect the expedition by influencing the minds of the men in it.

Advances of pay were given this day to all who asked for them, and every person was satisfied. The luggage was put on board the boats, and all made ready for starting.

As no Government surveying instruments can be got in Prome, and some of those taken with Captain Williams are lost, the rest with the main party, I borrow a sextant, value rupees 80, from Mr. Dunn, and I buy a nearly new silver watch, of best workmanship, for rupees 150 (private money).

6th June.—Leave Prome at 12 h. 45 m. A.M. with two boats, one surveyor, one servant, and ten men. The boatmen row up the river; there being no breeze at first, but after falling asleep, I waken at daylight and find the boats going under sail with a slight breeze. We are about 10 miles from Prome. There had been no wind for a week or ten days previous to my leaving Prome, but the change of the moon is likely to bring a change of the weather. The breeze keeps up most of the day. The boat I am in sails better than the other one with a heavy wind, but the other boat gets ahead with a light one. They are, however, well matched, and the men work them very well. The wind is generally steady, but with occasional gusts.

We pass Kama at 7.25 A.M., Myoung-ben-zeik at 9.30, and Paloh Bungalow at 12 h. 10 m. P.M.; we are then compelled to stop by the shore for about an hour, owing to a heavy storm, but reach Thayetmyo at 4 P.M.

I had telegraphed to Thayetmyo for four or five revolvers and small tent, and some water-proof sheeting. I got only two revolvers: there is no suitable tent for sale, and no sheeting. I indent for 12 native blankets on the Commissariat, and obtain them with 250 rounds of Enfield ammunition from Major Grant, the Brigade Major, also 200 rounds of musket ammunition from the police. Major Munro, Assistant-Commissioner, gave me a customs pass without delay, and sent me a small Union Jack. This, with one I bought from the police in Prome, may be very useful in Upper Burmah.

7th June.—Write letter No. 1 to Colonel Fytche, Chief-Commissioner, and after getting some stores, &c., I leave Thayetmyo about 9 h. A. M., with a favourable breeze which carries the boats along at the rate of six miles an hour. I stop for one hour to get some fowls at the police Thannah near the frontier, and pass into Upper Burmah at 12 h. 30 m. P. M. with the same breeze.

Everything so far is favourable, and there is very little I could have desired in addition to what I have got. The men are all contented, and in good spirits; the boats are first-rate ones, and the boatmen as anxious as myself to push on. The breeze for almost the whole day is most favourable and steady.

We stop at Lepadan at dusk.

8th June.—Start at 2.30 A.M., and make a good run to Minhla, where we arrive at 8.30 A.M.

I take my pass and visit the Akoukwon, who receives me with civility, but asks me to go and see the Meadaywon, who lives a short distance off.

I arrive at the Meadaywon's house and enter. His retainers ask me to take off my boots, but on my declining I am shown to a seat and one of his men announces me. On his coming out I recognize him as an official who had formerly come on frontier business to Prome, and to whom I had then been introduced. I apologize to him for not taking off my boots, explaining that taking off the hat is an equivalent for it. He has had several interviews with English officials, and recognizes our customs. He tells me he has just returned from a visit to Thayetmyo, where he saw Colonel Ardagh, Commissioner of Pegu. He is very unwell from liver and has been consulting one of the doctors at Thayetmyo, and has received medicine from him, which he has taken, without as yet receiving any benefit from it. He is kind and gentlemanly in his manner, and on my explaining to him my errand, sends at once for the Akoukwon, and tells him to make me out a pass immediately. While this is being done, he offers me cheroots and tea in English style, showing me a tea-service he had just bought at Thayetmyo. I examine his guns which he causes to be brought, and, at his request, send for and show him some of mine with revolvers. He asks me to give him a lesson in engineering on my return, which I promise, but explain that it took me seven years to learn. He is curious about the progress of the Rangoon and Prome road, and spontaneously inquires about the prospect of having a railway. He already knows the advantages of one, and shows considerable acquaintance with European ideas.

On the pass being brought in and read, he sent it back to be corrected, the wording of it not having been sufficiently respectful to myself. This he did of his own accord, and it was brought back altered (from *Englik loo myo*, man of English race, to *Englik mye deing bo*, English Engineer Officer). I took my leave of him in every way satisfied with my reception and treatment.

I left Minhla at 9.40 A.M.

We had a fine run all the day, but were compelled to halt for one hour, owing to a heavy storm. At Myingoon the swiftness of the current with the bend on the river, which keeps the wind from helping us along, detain us for a short time. We pass Ma-gwey at 4.30 P.M., and stop at Napan Zeik at 7.30

9th June.—Start at 3.50 A.M. with a fair breeze, passing Wetma Zot at 6 o'clock. Pass Lenangyoung at 8.5 with fair breeze, but there are large waves in the river. Pass Pagan Quay at 12.30, the breeze still continuing. Reach Saley at 2.53 P.M., and stop to buy eatables for the boatmen. Start again soon with a light wind, which soon increases to a very heavy breeze. The second boat is almost swamped in crossing the river, the waves being large and the boat low in the water. We stop at Lin-byoo soon after 5 P.M., as the wind

does not moderate. A first-rate run has been made to-day; we have passed every boat we sighted and carried on as much sail as possible, while the large vessels were going under half sail.

10th June.—Start at 4.10 A.M. The breeze has kept up all night, and is still fresh in the morning. We are directly opposite Pagan at 8.40 A.M. Thick, but not very heavy, rain has been falling for the previous hour. A fine breeze keeps up all the day, but strengthens in the afternoon, and at 2.40 P.M., brings up a very heavy fall of rain. We are compelled up by the shore on account of the wind. We see a king's steamer at Pakok-boo-gua on her way down; she seems taking in fuel. The breeze afterwards falls, and boatmen pull the boat till dusk. We halt at a sand-bank.

11th June.—Start before daybreak. There is no wind, and the boatmen take to pulling till 9.30, when a favourable breeze springing up the sail is spread. Arrive opposite Nyongyan at 10.10 A.M. Wind again falls and we pole or pull the boat with rope; obtain a slight breeze at 2.20 and arrive opposite Sandabo at 4.50 P.M. Slight breeze continuing, we keep on till daylight fails and stop by a sand-bank.

12th June.—Set out at 4 A.M. with good breeze, which increases till at seven o'clock, we are obliged to pull up for an hour. Then the wind falls, and taking down the masts we are towed up with ropes. About 12.45 the sail is again put up and is carried part of the afternoon, but the gusts of wind prevent much progress. We stop at Ta-sin-hla about 5.30 P.M.

13th June.—Start about 4.30; a good southerly breeze is blowing; but as we are going along the great bend of the river almost in a south-easterly direction, we have to pole. We pass Kyouk-la-lon at 8 A.M. A very strong breeze keeps on all day, but rather hinders than assists us on this bend of the river, as it causes immense waves and blows us on to the rocks. We pole along steadily and stop at Ava.

14th June, Sunday.—Start very early in the morning with the strong southerly breeze continuing. It partially favours us, and both boats run with it on the beam. We pass the steamer at Mandalay before eight o'clock, and go up the small river which runs through Mandalay, the boat stopping opposite the ironworks.

I went to the Kulahwon's house as soon as the boat stopped. One of the boatmen, who acted as my guide, took me by mistake to the Akoukwon's (Moola Ibrahim) house, which was formerly the Kulahwon's. He received me with much civility, and on the mistake being explained sent a man with me to point out the right house.

I had already learned that the Kulahwon, Mr. Manook, had gone to Rangoon on the 9th instant, with the steamer we saw on the 10th, but his wife and his brother transact the business of his office in his absence.

On entering the Kulahwon's house, Mr. Manook, who had been prepared to expect me by the Chief Commissioner's letter, immediately recognized me and showed, by his words and manner, every wish to forward the business on which I had come. He stated that the dâk boat had arrived on the 12th instant at 9 P.M., and that he had yesterday, the 13th instant, brought the matter to the notice of the King, having translated to him Colonel Fytche's letter. The King had asked if the officer sent had arrived, and on being informed that he had not then arrived, intimated his intention of forwarding the party on to Bhamo as soon as possible, but deferred giving any orders till the arrival of the party.

Mr. Manook further said, that he would again petition the King on the subject to-morrow, the 15th June, stating that the party had arrived, and asking orders for the conveyance of the party to Bhamo. He promised to ask for an audience for myself on the 16th instant. He brought me the boxes of letters, &c., for Captain Sladen, but I did not on this occasion open them. He was personally very kind, offering me a man to show me the town, and he invited me to take up my quarters at the Residency. He appointed four o'clock to-morrow, the 15th, for a second interview, when he would give me the result of the reference to the King.

I went to the Residency and sent for my men with the things. Everything in Captain Sladen's house is in good order, and the men in charge are evidently doing their duty. The large house built for the Chief Commissioner is kept up in good condition, but the smaller houses are tumbling down. A large guard of soldiers is stationed at the gates of the compound.

About six o'clock a messenger came from the Kulahwon to say that the King would receive me next morning. The messenger having gone without further explanation, I went over to Mr. Manook's, whom I saw engaged writing a note to me on the matter. He stated that the Kulahwon's wife had gone that day to see the King, and informed him of my coming. The King appointed an audience for the next morning, and gave orders to have boats prepared at once to take myself and party to Bhamo. He expressed his desire to assist the carrying out of the Chief Commissioner's views with respect to the expedition to the utmost of his power.

At night, about 10 o'clock, two Burmese came to ask me what kind of boats I would require, and to ask me to come and look at some the next day, as the King had ordered them to prepare boats.

15th June.—I called at the Kulahwon's house by appointment at seven o'clock, and met there Mr. Mackertick Minas, formerly the Tonghoo Woon, and Mr. Catcheck, who had been requested to accompany me on my presentation to the King. I took with me a small leather case of cut glass bottles of different scents I had purchased in Prome, as my present.

On arriving at the palace we entered the Hlutdan, where I was presented to the Leg-nang-gyee Min-gyee, who was at the time receiving petitions. Mr. Catcheck was compelled to remove to a more respectful distance than myself by an usher with a cane. The Minister, after hearing the petitions read and given his answers, conversed with me, and after a few questions of ordinary civility, commenced on the subject of Abyssinia and the Emperor Theodore. He inquired particularly if it was true he had killed himself, and he seemed already possessed of the details. Shortly afterwards he went into the palace with his followers, amongst whom were several of the Woondouks. On inquiry I found that the news from Abyssinia had formed the great staple of conversation, both in the palace and in the town for a short time past. The King was greatly interested in the events of the war, and refused at first to believe that the English success was true. When he learned that Theodore had killed himself on his defeat, he said that he was foolish to have provoked a war with so little chance of overcoming, and that he was still more unwise to kill himself.

I was detained for some time in the outer Courts waiting till the audience of the Ministers was over, but before nine o'clock was called into the presence of the King. He was holding audience in a yard partly covered over with screens, and shaded by trees, and surrounded with buildings. The Court is called the Koon-gan, and is the place where the morning audiences is usually given. Several courts have to be passed through to reach it. His Majesty was seated in the squatting Burmese posture, at the top of some stairs in one side of a small building. A large carpet was spread before him, and round the edge of this were some 15 or 20 people crouching before him. The Ministers and their followers had all gone. A place was made for myself and the two gentlemen who came with me immediately opposite his Majesty. Then putting myself into the proper posture, with my present before me, I waited for his Majesty to address me.

This he did directly, and he confined his attention to myself all the time I was there, which was more than hour. He spoke to me direct, and for the most part I answered him direct, as he seemed to expect it. When any difficulty occurred, the gentlemen who were with me, or the Court interpreter, explained what was said. His Majesty spoke slowly and clearly in very simple Burmese, but from his practice of keeping large pieces of beetel-nut and leaf in his mouth, and speaking in a low voice, I could not always catch what he said. He spoke at intervals, and during the pause occupied himself in counting some amber beads he had on a string in his hand. As a rule, he counted them slowly one by one; but when he got at all excited, which he seemed to be occasionally, he sent the beads quickly round the cord in fours and fives at a time, with a nervous twitching movement of the hand.

He alluded to several matters connected with the expedition, and after asking me how long I had been in the country, &c., wanted to know if anything had been heard of Captain Sladen lately, how long he was likely to be away, what I was going to do with the expedition, with several questions of that kind, which I answered as circumstances dictated. He then complained about some letters which had appeared in the Rangoon papers lately received at Mandalay, and which he had had translated to him. I did not know at the time what letter he more particularly referred to, but I afterwards learned they were the letters which passed between the members of the expedition before the return of Captain Williams and Mr. Stewart, and which had just then been published. I replied to him generally that people were always writing letters to the newspapers upon subjects which interested them, whether they had correct knowledge on the matter or not. He said he knew that was the case, but that what he now referred to was a letter said to have been written by Captain Sladen, which he said accused him of having tried to hinder the expedition. He said he had done everything in his power to help the expedition on, that a great misfortune had happened in the Bhamo Woon being killed at that time, and the delay in the new Woon going up was against his wish, but was inevitable. I only said that I did not think Captain Sladen would have himself written to the newspapers on the matter, as English officers were not allowed to write on official subjects or matters under them without permission from superior authority. He kept counting his beads quickly while alluding to the press, and continued the subject by saying that he was doing all he could to show his friendship to the English, and his actions were continually being misrepresented in the newspapers. I was expected to say something between each of his disjointed sentences, so I remarked that everyone was liable at times to be misrepresented in the papers; the Chief Commissioner in Rangoon, the Governor General in India, and even the Queen in England, were occasionally treated to free criticism, of which little notice was taken if it had no grounds. He stated that he was desirous of doing everything he could to show his sincerity by forwarding this expedition, and told me he would cause anything I wished to be done to help me on. I expressed my obligations to him for his kindness. He again recurred to Captain Sladen's party, and said he had done, and would do, all that was possible to forward it. I said the Chief Commissioner would be greatly obliged to him. He kept on in the same strain, and I remarked that the Sovereign of England would be thankful to him; and on his still continuing, I said the people of England, who were interested in the objects of the expedition would be grateful to him. He replied rather sharply that he himself was very much interested in it, and expected good results from it, and that alone might be taken as a proof of his good intentions. He then brought the matter to a practical issue by asking me what he could get done for my party. I said that I was ordered to proceed to Bhaman as soon as possible, and that I would be grateful for two boats. He immediately issued an order for two boats to be prepared at once, to be thoroughly well covered, and everything necessary provided. He said if I wished I could start the same day, or the next day, and that everything would be

ready for me. He continued, "Only say what you wish and it shall be done." "Is there nothing else that you require?" Having no one with me who could talk Yunan Chinese, I asked him if he could give me an interpreter for Chinese. He addressed some one to the left of me in an energetic and decided manner, saying, "Go instantly and bring a Chinaman." The man went out, and he presently remarked that I would get a better interpreter at Bhaman than in Mandalay, and he called an intelligent-looking young Burman, who I afterwards learned is a Saye dau, or under-secretary, and ordering him to place himself by my side, he said, "This officer will go with you; he will convey my orders direct to the Bhaman Woon, who will get you an interpreter, and provide you with coolies, and render you any assistance you may require." He then, addressing the Saye dau, said, "I place this English engineer officer under your care, go and get the boats ready for him as he requires; go to Bhaman with him, and see that everything is done properly on the journey; tell the Bhaman Woon to provide him with a Chinese interpreter, and with what coolies, &c., he wants; tell him he is to take charge of the officer, and forward him and his people the whole way to Captain Sladen; if the Kachyens stop the way he is to send troops and force it, and he is to render all help in his power without delay to the expedition." He continued, turning to the Tounghoo Woon and to Mr. Catcheck, "You must see that everything is properly prepared before he leaves Mandalay, and you are both to go down to the shore and see the boats start off."

The orders he issued were most explicit, delivered in short sentences with pauses between, but in a very impressive manner. He seemed to enter thoroughly into the spirit of the expedition, and to realize what was required. The orders for the Bhaman Woon were taken down, and he again addressed me,—"Tell Captain Sladen, when you see him, that I am anxious he succeeds, and will be glad to help him." He then sent a boy to another building, from which he returned bringing some articles in his hands. The King taking up a small roll said to me, "You must give this to Captain Sladen from me; this is for your expenditure on the way;" and he sent me the roll with some gold coins in a paper which, on an after examination, I found contained 50 gold five-rupee pieces. The roll for Captain Sladen contains 100 of the same. He gave a new turban piece and putsoe to the Saye dau who is to accompany me, and after he repeated some of his orders and my expressing my gratitude to him, I took my leave.

He seemed amused at different times during the audience, generally at ideas in his own mind, and laughed freely more than once. The whole interview was calculated to produce an impression of his sincerity, and, coupled with the attendant circumstances of his giving the audience so soon, his giving the boats and permission to depart so quickly, and the sending the Saye dau with such emphatic and explicit orders, may be taken as evidencing his desire to meet the Chief Commissioner's wishes in the matter.

The Tounghoo Woon, the Saye dau, and Mr. Catcheck accompanied me to the Woon-douk in charge of the boats, who sent for a man to whom he gave orders about them.

After leaving the palace I went to the Kulahwon's house and saw Mr. Manook who has done so much to expedite the transmission of the party, and I thanked him for what he had done. I broke open the boxes and parcels addressed to Captain Sladen, and took out six letters from the office of the Chief Commissioner to Captain Sladen. I also took three private English letters for him and made over all the remaining letters, &c., to Mr. Manook, who promised to seal them up and take care of them. Mr. Manook promised to detain the King's dák boat till eight a.m. to-morrow, to allow me to send my letters.

About four o'clock the Saye dau called on me and asked me to go and see the boats. I went and found one moderately large one, 10 feet beam, 60 feet long, and one small one, a lonug. As the current is very strong between Mandalay and Bhaman with occasionally large waves, I disapproved of the lonug, which was low in the water, and which could not keep pace with the large boat in a heavy wind and would outstrip it in a light one. I asked for a large boat, which they went to seek. Ten men and steermen are given for the large boat, with seven men for the small one. Many men were at work preparing them.

The Tounghoo Woon, Mr. Mackertick Minas, came about five o'clock and said the King had sent for him after I left the palace, and asked particularly what I had said to him about the audience. I had expressed myself pleased with the King himself, and with all he had said and ordered, and this Mr. Mackertick told him. The King then told him that if I was dissatisfied with the boats or anything before I left Mandalay, he was to go and inform the King, who would immediately have it righted. He arranged to go with me in the morning and see the boats, and if anything was not proper, said he would at once go and see the King about them.

The boats are hired ones, and if they are only large enough to carry my own men and the men of the Saye dau with safety, and every thing provided to ensure speed and no break-downs, I will be satisfied. These two points, safety and speed, I shall insist upon. I had intended to start from Mandalay at eight o'clock, but I expect the boats will detain me till twelve o'clock at least (16th instant).*

I have not had time to copy out the yesterday's entry into my diary, and as I will be very busy all day, will leave further entries till another opportunity in writing letter No. 2 to Colonel Fytche, Chief Commissioner.

* 16th June.

From Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent, Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 39-36); dated 4 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward a demi-official letter from Captain Sladen, dated "Ponsee, Kakhyen Hills, 10th May 1868." It will be remembered that in his last communication (dated 28th April, and forwarded with my letter, No. 39-19, dated 2nd June ultimo), Captain Sladen was in anticipation of a deputation visiting him for the purpose of escorting him to Momein. This deputation has now, it will be seen from his present letter, reached him, and his communications with them seem to have been of the most satisfactory nature.

2. In suggesting the expedition, I had the honour to point out to the Government of India that I looked to the presence of a British expedition as likely to bring about some adjustment of the contending interests of the several authorities on the route from Bhamo to Yunnan; and this was based on the presumption that an energetic and enterprising people like the Shans would gladly welcome a resuscitation of trade, and that the Panthays would also willingly join in a movement calculated to bring them into friendly relations with the governing authorities to the westward, where probably they would find the safest and shortest outlet for their produce.

3. Captain Sladen in his present letter looks to the most favourable realization of these anticipations. He describes the Shan Deputies as characterised by much intelligence, and stated they are fully alive to the importance of the success of our expedition; indeed, they seem prepared and anxious to come to definite arrangements regarding the future.

4. All this is very encouraging as an introduction to the further and more important reception of the expedition by the Panthay authorities. Captain Sladen looks confidently to an easy progress to Talifoo, and should this be accomplished, it may fairly be anticipated that the most valuable information will be gained of a large tract of country hitherto almost unknown, and of the political status of Powers whose condition of late has undergone numerous changes.

5. Captain Sladen continues to show much tact and judgment in his conduct of the expedition. From the tenor of his letter it is likely that the Shan and Panthay authorities are prepared to accede to the expedition a political importance which was not contemplated in its dispatch; but I have full confidence in Captain Sladen's discretion, in the somewhat novel and delicate position which may be accorded him.

From Captain *E. B. Sladen* (demi-official) to Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, and Agent, Governor General; Camp Ponsee, Kakhyen Hills, 10 May 1868.

It is satisfactory to be able to write again so soon after my last, and give a propitious account of our expeditionary affairs. Within the last few days deputies of a high order have reached me from each of the chief Sanbwass of the Shan States; all from the principal cities are represented; and the object of the deputation is to make known to me officially that the Chiefs of the Shan States have combined to award us a favourable reception, and to conduct the expedition to Momein in friendly and becoming style.

Each of the States has contributed a quota of the necessary carriage, and thereby afforded testimony to a unanimity of feelings and interests, which have influenced the whole of them in regarding the true objects of our mission to their country.

It is not flattering to our intelligence to find that hitherto all have been blinded into the belief that a sudden inroad, or flying visit, into the Shan States by our party was either politic or practicable, so long as one dissentient voice even could make itself heard in condemnation in the councils of the collected Shan Chiefs. I am inclined now to laugh over my diaries for the last two months, in which I have noted down the several futile and abortive attempts to procure carriage wherewith to reach Manwyne. The true cause of failure did not rest solely with the Kakhyens, but can now be traced to indirect opposition on the part of certain Shan Chiefs, actuated no doubt by evil report and Burmese secret influences. They have at length succumbed to reason and truth, and there is no longer room for doubt that the delay of the expedition at Ponsee has interfered providentially in its interest, by preventing collision with any dissentient chiefs who might have chosen to place themselves in opposition to our advance. Had even the means of transport been available, no alternative remained, whilst estimating the position of affairs at "Mauphoo," as well as secret opposing interests in the Shan States, save that of awaiting Panthay successes at the one place, and trusting, as regards the other, to the means in my power of bringing about a gradual inclination on the part of the Shan Sanbwa to be unanimous in furthering our progress through their respective territories.

The deputies now with me are fine-looking fellows, who seem to us, after long contact and association with Kakhyens, to have attained a higher state of intelligence and civilization than the general run of Shans, or even Chinese gentlemen. My conversations with them have been very interesting. They knew (by instinct I suppose) that I belonged to a large and powerful nation, but were in profound ignorance of British influence in Burmah, or of our Treaty alliances with the Golden Foot.

They complain bitterly of the devastation and pillage to which their cities have been subjected of late years by the civil war in Yunan, and confess to a sense of the benefit which the expedition has already been productive of in having caused the discomfiture and expulsion from "Mauphoo" of the Chinese robber Chieftain, Leesatahee, and his hordes of marauding pillagers. They are quite aware that this Leesatahee has been driven out of the field in consequence of communications which have passed between myself and the Panthay Government at Momein. They express a hope that I will not leave the country until final arrangements are made for securing a perfect trade route between British Burmah and South-West China, with definite terms and conditions, affecting the line of carriage and the levying of customs or transit duties. The Shan States alone, they say, are capable of producing 100,000 mules annually for the purposes of carriage. I explained our treaties with Burmah, which provide for the transit of goods to and from China or through Burmese territory, as well as for the appointment of a British official at the Frontier Customs House Station in Burmah to supervise and regulate the collection of customs duty. Both provisions give confidence and satisfaction; but with reference to the length of my present stay in the Shan States, I am obliged to inform the deputies that my mission this year is one of exploration, and that it has been undertaken with the object of ascertaining with precision whether the chiefs of the countries through which I pass will agree to enter into friendly communications, and guarantee protection and support to traders and travellers of every degree from British and Burmese territory. It is understood, nevertheless, that if the expedition is successful, and I am able to take away with me a guarantee of good faith and the expression of a hearty desire on the part of the several chiefs to further trade and commercial intercourse between the two countries, it will be my duty to lay the whole subject before the British Government, and return with power to enter into any final compact or stipulation which either or both parties may deem to be prudent or essential.

I am giving a mere outline of my conversation with these Shan Deputies. The Chiefs themselves have still to be met and consulted. But it is only fair and reasonable, in estimating the high position which the deputies hold, and the authority with which they seem to be invested, to put a favourable construction on the promises of future good which may be inferred or implied in their conversation and expressed opinions.

We leave this to-morrow morning, and it is said that the chief Sanbwa of Sanda will meet us at a place called "Mungun," with a large retinue of officers from Manwyne and the States generally.

I hope to be at Momein in a week, and, unless final and satisfactory arrangements can be immediately entered into there, it is my intention, if all is favourable, to push on to Tali, and obtain orders for a congress of Chiefs at Momein (to assemble on my return there from the capital) and discuss the preliminaries of a commercial alliance.

Without being too sanguine, I think I may now predict a more favourable termination to the labours of the expedition than the wildest advocates of the scheme ever dreamed of when the expedition was first organized.

The Bhamo route will, for some years to come, be made the high commercial road to Western China, in spite of Burmah and Burmese officials, who must succumb and withdraw all petty indirect opposition when pressure is brought to bear from both sides (the Panthays forming one motive power), and the Resident at Mandalay is in a position to make his voice heard in the councils and administration of the country.

The rains, which have set in in these parts, have moderated, and will not bar our return, as the Kakhyen Hills are traversible during the monsoons, and a few duckings will do us no harm.

Our stay at Kakhyen land is an event of importance in itself. It has enabled me to observe and estimate the people in their true native character. They, too, have taken a proper estimate of us, and I am looked up to as a kingly benefactor. The Sanbwa declared to-day that we had been the means of enriching his people; that all looked upon our departure with regret; that we had left none but friends behind in our track through his country.

Our little differences have tended to cement a friendship, which is not the less respected, since it has become so palpable that we are favoured by the Panthays (who rule the Shan States), and have been visited and treated as men in authority by the Chiefs of those States. I only wish the physique and personal appearance of my police escort could be improved, and that the funds which I have in hand were more in accordance, as regards amount, with what will be required to sustain the position I hold, or find it necessary to assume. The presents, too, are very paltry. Jones & Co.'s 40 rupees guns are not likely to take with the haughty Panthay Chief, Tahsakar, who was lavish in his presents to the Kakhyen messengers even, whom I first dispatched to him with letters. He dressed them up in embroidered jackets slashed with velvet, and gave them gold embroidered caps and shoes, which converted them, to all appearances, at least into Chinese mandarins of no mean order.

Of course I shall be able to excuse the absence of valuable presents, on the plea that the expedition started in uncertainty and without any sure knowledge of the country it was going to, or the kind of reception we might meet with at the hands of a new people and new rulers. It will be necessary, moreover, on this point to make reference to my possible return next season with a suitable embassy and presents apportioned to the occasion, and to the power and friendly attitude of the Chiefs and Rulers to whom the embassy would be deputed.

At present I can learn nothing of a definite character regarding the internal state of Yunan,

Yunan, and the political relations in which the Panthay and Chinese Governments stand towards each other. Report on this subject must be deferred until I reach Momein.

The trip to Talifoo, if undertaken, will be directed towards a careful inquiry into the political state of Yunan, with a view to devising some means of effecting a limited adjustment even between the Panthay and Chinese Governments, by which the trade of Sechuen or other south-west provinces of China might be allowed to pass through Panthay possession in Yunan, without regard to the various political differences or considerations which affect the rival governments in those parts.

P.S.—I have not written officially; it will be as well, I think, to treat this and my last as demi-officials.

(No. 51.)

TELEGRAM, dated 16 July 1868.

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, Rangoon, to Foreign Secretary, Simla.

"MR. GORDON arrived at Bhamo on 28th June, and left there to join Captain Sladen on the morning of July 1st. Has been treated most courteously by all Burmese officials and furnished with a strong escort. News had reached Bhamo of Captain Sladen's safe arrival and most cordial reception by Panthay authorities at Momein."

(No. 54.)

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and Agent, Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 39-41); dated 15 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, that a packet has just reached me from Mr. Gordon, dispatched express to Rangoon by the King of Burmah. Mr. Gordon arrived at Bhamo on 28th June, and left there to join Captain Sladen's party on 1st July, which is the date of his last letter to me. Mr. Gordon states that he has been treated most courteously, and met with the greatest kindness from every one. He has been furnished with a strong escort by the Governor of Bhamo, and has no fear of being attacked *en route*.

2. News had reached the Governor of Bhamo of Captain Sladen's safe arrival at Momein.

From Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and Agent to Governor General, to Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General (No. 39-37); dated 11 July 1868.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith, for submission to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, the Survey Report of Captain J. M. Williams of the route followed by the Bhamo expedition up to 29th April last, together with three* maps.

* Copies of these will follow.

2. The report appears to me to call for no particular remarks. The whole question regarding the several routes from Bhamo and Mandalay to Western China, and the political relations of the intervening authorities, will be more satisfactorily reviewed on the conclusion of Captain Sladen's mission.

3. Regarding Captain Williams's remark that the route from Yunan *viâ* Theinnee to Mandalay should not be forgotten, I may remark that, in my instructions to Captain Sladen, discretionary authority was given to return by that route, provided its examination did not interfere with the satisfactory opening of the Bhamo route, which latter undertaking forms the specific object of the present expedition.

4. The vocabulary of the Kakhyen language, given by Captain Williams at the close of his report, is meagre. A much fuller and more carefully-prepared one will shortly be furnished by Captain Sladen and Dr. Anderson.

BHAMO EXPEDITION.

SURVEY REPORT by Captain J. M. Williams, A.I.C.E., Engineer to the Expedition; dated 18 June 1868.

THE Baman route to Western China comprises a river journey from Rangoon to Bhamo on the Irrawaddy, and thence a journey by land, to any point, on or within the frontier of China, which it may be desired to connect with Bhamo.

2. The distance by water from Rangoon to Bhamo is about 800 miles during the rainy season; for six months in the year steamers have to proceed through Bassein creek into the China Bukeer, and thence enter the Irrawaddy, since from the beginning of October to the end of May the Panlang creek, connecting the Rangoon river with the Irrawaddy, becomes too shallow.

This detour adds probably 60 miles to the length of the journey. No doubt, as the steamer traffic on the Irrawaddy increases, a project will be considered for improving the channel of the Panlang creek; but this is a matter rather for local consideration.

3. From Rangoon to Mandalay the river is well known, having been surveyed by Captains Rennie and Heathcote of the Indian navy in 1855; and the steamers of the Irrawaddy flotilla have since been running constantly on this line. It has thus been proved that steamers of four-and-a-half feet draught can run throughout the year on this portion of the river, though there is some risk of their running aground at a few points of the river, which are well known, though not always easy to avoid, in consequence of changes often occurring in the channel. For steamers drawing only three feet, there may be said to be no risk whatever.

4. Above Mandalay, of necessity, steamers must not draw more than three feet as the maximum; for though the navigation is, perhaps, easier than between the British frontier and Mandalay, and the water generally quite as deep, yet there are occasional shoals, which a vessel of deeper draught might not be able to pass. There is one at Lengoo, to pass which in the King of Burmah's steamer, the "Ye-nan-Sekyah," drawing rather less than three feet, we steamed for upwards of a mile through three feet water in the month of January; and though a somewhat deeper channel might be found by sounding, still allowance must be made for the fall in the river during the ensuing three months. On my return journey in May I carefully noted this spot; then the water in the river was somewhat higher, in consequence of rain having fallen in the hills; but, from comparisons which I made, I am confident that the limit of three feet may be depended on.

5. The land journey from Bhamo may be prosecuted by any of the three principal routes, and others of less note, which are, as far as I could learn, mere bypaths leading over most difficult country, and used only by messengers or fugitives, who, to avoid interference or recognition on the more public thoroughfares, accept as preferable the labour entailed by following these paths.

6. The three principal routes are, the northern, or Taping, the centre, or Momouk, and the southern, or Sawuddee route. Though delayed nearly six weeks in Bhamo by the opposing influence of the Burmese officials, we gained but little intelligence regarding the various routes.

The inhabitants had all been warned not to render us assistance or information on any subjects; and though the people were evidently well inclined to us, they were afraid to answer our questions, or even to be seen talking to us. One who had assisted at first as an interpreter was punished on some pretext, and for the future declined to interpret.

From the little that could be learnt under such circumstances, there was sufficient to lead me to conclude that the Burmese had not induced us to follow the Taping route from its being physically the best, whatever it might be in other respects.

7. The Momouk route bears eastward from Bhamo, through the village or town of Momouk and the Kakhyen hills, to Mowun, a Shan town, and thence to Momein; this latter, until lately, was the most western possession of the Panthays, though recent events have now made them the undisputed masters of the country up to the Kakhyen hills. This route, we were assured by the Burmese, that it was quite impossible to follow on account of some dispute between them and the Kakhyens, in which the former had destroyed the town of Momouk, killed the Tsawbwa, and wounded some of his people. From what is now known regarding the intrigues of the Burmese, I am not at all sure that this very dispute between the two parties would not have been our best guarantee for finding the Kakhyens friendly inclined towards us.

8. The Sawuddee route, which leaves the Irrawaddy at the village of that name near Kountoung, about eight miles south of Bhamo, proceeds by the Shwé-lé valley to Yunchan, a distance of probably 220 miles. But I understand that it may also lead from the Shwé-lé valley to Mowun. This, if practicable, would, I think, be preferable, as it would thence proceed to Momein, which must now be quite as important a city as Yunchan. We observed caravans at Kountoung as we ascended the river to Bhamo, and while staying in Bhamo other caravans arrived by that route, but the Burmese officials objected to our adopting it, on the plea that Kountoung was not within the Won-ship of Bhamo, and they would therefore be unable to assist us in procuring carriage.

9. To return to the Taping route, to which we were thus committed by force of circumstances. On leaving Bhamo we sent our baggage by water to Tseekaw, 19 miles distant, and proceeded ourselves by land, our reason for doing so being that mules cannot conveniently cross the Taping river, and in consequence all traffic between Bhamo and Tseekaw is carried on by water in small boats, or on rafts composed of a flooring of bamboo laid on two canoes lashed together; a convenient plan, and rendered necessary by the shallowness of the river, which is only navigable for even canoes to a distance of about two miles above Tseekaw.

From

From Bhamo to the crossing of the Taping at Shwé-kyé-na the ground is high and fairly level; the river at this point is 975 feet in breadth; its greatest depth in February seven feet, and its flood level about 20 feet above its present height; but I could not definitely verify this latter estimate. Thence the whole distance to the foot of the hills is perfectly level, but subject to inundation, which an embankment of five feet average height would be sufficient to remedy. Four streams only have to be crossed, and these are insignificant. Two miles east of Tseekaw, at Myo-houng, the route gradually bears northward from the Taping, and continues this course for a mile or so, and then, turning eastwards, commences to ascend the Kakhyen hills.

10. It will be observed by a reference to the Map I. that the direction of the Taping river through the hills is nearly due east and west, while the Numbouk stream, the old boundary of China, flows into it from the north. The appearance of the range from the plains led me to conclude that they ran north and south, which is the direction observed in all the ranges extending from the Himalayas into Burmah and British Burmah. The route on ascending the first hill appeared to pass eastward from one range to another by narrow connecting saddles; but I gradually arrived at the opinion that the axis of the range was east and west, and the seeming ranges of hills that I had crossed were merely spurs, though of greater altitude than the range itself. I have never been in more perplexing country and under circumstances more adverse for obtaining a clear solution of it; but we had commenced our march at 2 p.m., and, not knowing how far we had to proceed, were obliged to push forward as rapidly as possible. I did not arrive at Ponelain until an hour after dark, and, as may be supposed, with a very hazy idea of the country on the latter portion of the march. Fortunately, on my return journey, I was able to observe this portion of the route in broad daylight.

11. Ponelain is situated at an elevation of 2,558 feet above the sea. The first principal ascent to 2,344 feet above sea, as shown on the section, sheet No. II., is made from the plains, where the elevation is 528 feet in four-and-a-quarter miles, thus giving an average gradient of 1 in 12·3. The steeper portions of the ascent could not, however, be readily avoided, since the spurs, as before noticed, are invariably higher than the ridge line. The road now becomes excellent as far as Ponelain. Immediately beyond this village a further slight ascent is encountered, and then the path steadily descends a spur from 2,648 feet elevation to the Numbouk stream, at its junction with the Taping, at an elevation of 955 feet above sea level, being a gradient of 1 in 9.

12. Two-and-half miles beyond the Numbouk stream, the most serious difficulty of the route occurs in the ascent of a spur of the range. The path ascends the steep bluff end of the spur in a series of short, sharp zigzags, limited in length to the breadth of the spur, a few yards only. As the path winds from side to side, on the right, almost beneath one's feet, the Taping seethes along a boiling torrent; on the left, in the depths of the ravine below, half-buried amongst rocks and trees, a small stream rushes impetuously to join the Taping at the foot of the spur. By this zigzag path the main ascent of this spur to 1,378 feet above its base is made in 1·53 miles, the gradient being 1 in 5·9; but the actual gradients of the end of the spur, as indicated by the red lines and figures on the section, is 1 in 2. The sides of the spur are still more steep, and are little removed from sheer precipices. Two other steep ascents occur before Ponsee is reached, the greatest altitude attained above sea level being 3,580 feet.

13. After crossing the Numbouk stream, the road no longer follows a ridge line, but runs parallel to it over a succession of spurs and shoulders of the range. The main range from which these are thrown out, varies in altitude from 4,000 to 6,000 feet above sea level. The two last steep ascents to Ponsee might probably be much modified after a careful examination of these spurs. But the most serious ascent from the Numbouk stream can only be improved at an enormous cost on account of the steepness of the sides of the spur, and as all excavations would have to be made in primitive rocks.

14. Seeing that little could be done to the road I had surveyed, except at heavy cost, beyond slightly improving it for mule traffic, I naturally turned my attention to the river which flows nearly parallel with the road as far as Ponsee. I knew, before leaving Tseekaw, that it was not navigable, even for rafts, above its exit from the hills, and I made careful inquiry whether any path led along the valley, but was informed there was no path, and that it was not possible to advance along the bank, on account of waterfalls and massive rocks projecting into the bed of the river. From Ponelain, I obtained only a glimpse of the river, and its appearance of a mountain torrent was not favourable. At the junction of the Numbouk stream with the Taping, distant 10·62 miles from the plains, I found the elevation to be 955 feet, which shows a fall in the bed of the river, thence to the plains of 1 in 131. I next obtained the elevation of the bed at the foot of the difficult spur mentioned in paragraph 10, and there found it to be 110 feet above the last point, which gives a fall in this portion of the bed of 1 in 116.

15. During our detention at Ponsee, I succeeded in descending to the river there, and found its elevation to be 1,710 feet, or 715 feet above its bed at the spur, distant 6·54 miles, which gives a fall of 1 in 48. I am thus led to conclude, that probably the waterfalls which I had been given to understand were situated between the plains and the

Numbouk stream actually occur between the two points last noted, the foot of the spur and Ponsee.

16. The river at Ponsee is a narrow rapid, about 50 yards in breadth; the bed full of large boulders. It does not appear to rise more than 14 to 15 feet in the flood. Though the direction of the valley is very straight, the river winds between the steep spurs of the opposite ranges. The spurs rise abruptly from the very edge of the water, there being no level space, except for short distances, between them. A road here could only be constructed by a series of very steep side cuttings in granite across the spurs, and massive viaducts between them, unless, indeed, it contoured in side cuttings round the spurs and the intervening gorges, fully trebling thereby the actual distance to be traversed.

17. With such impediments, and so little prospect of removing or improving upon them at any reasonable cost, it was obvious that, unless no other and better route could be secured, the one thus far examined must be condemned. If no better route could be found, and the efforts of the expedition in its other departments should result in proving that a lucrative trade can be established, then a more detailed survey of this line under more favourable circumstances would be more desirable.

18. But I have, as already observed, good reason to believe we follow the worst route of the three, and the information I was able to collect at Ponsee strengthened this conviction. Men who had travelled, both the Sawuddee and this route, declared the obstacles on the former to bear no comparison with those we had encountered. I was therefore anxious to have an opportunity of examining the other routes. But though, on leaving Bhamo, it was Captain Sladen's wish and intention to have returned, if possible, by another line, he was now of opinion, that, even should we succeed in reaching Momein after the delay we had experienced, it would be too late in the season to risk fresh complications with other tribes of Kakhyens in returning. On the other hand, knowing the people and the country, by the road we had come, he could, under the most unpropitious circumstances, if necessary, force his way back to Bhamo.

19. Thus when, after two months' detention at Ponsee, Captain Sladen, in consequence of the reduced state of the funds of the expedition, considered a reduction of the party desirable, in order to render possible his own advance to Momein, with much reluctance I agreed to return, knowing that, unless to fix the longitude of Momein, there was little further to be done on this line beyond what the native surveyor I left behind would be able to perform. It did not admit of question that this was the proper course for me to adopt in the interests of the expedition and to insure its success, since, could only Captain Sladen's advance to Momein be secured, there was every reason to anticipate the Panthays would take such a hearty interest in establishing a trade with the British that they would undertake to keep open the best routes through the hills. Surveys would then follow as a matter of course, and be prosecuted under circumstances which would enable them to be thoroughly conducted.

20. In concluding this portion of my report, it may not be out of place to observe that, when the project of establishing a trade with China *via* the Irrawaddy is being considered, the route *via* Mandalay and Theinneer should not be entirely ignored. During the season of 1867-68 upwards of 10,000 mules arrived at Mandalay *via* Theinneer. It would be well worth an examination of this route to ascertain whether at a moderate cost it might not be so improved as to cause a very great increase to the existing trade.

21. With reference to the other subjects regarding which I was directed in my instructions to endeavour to collect information; when I found it so impossible to gain reliable intelligence about the Kakhyen hills until I, amongst them (*sic*), as may be supposed, my inquiries on these other points were not more successful. Nothing could I glean of importance regarding even the head water of the Irrawaddy, and nothing at all of the Bramaputra and Young-tsekiang or of the ancient through routes between India and China.

22. Under any circumstances, I could hardly hope in latitude 24° 13' to add much to what had been collected by Lieutenants Wilcox and Burton in latitude 27° 26' in 1827. I believe it was Lieutenant Wilcox who first ascertained that the Irrawaddy was formed by the confluence of two rivers, and concluded the junction to be situated in about latitude 25° 3'. I could only discover three men in Bhamo who had been any distance up the river; these were Shan Burmese: two of these men had ascended the river to Maina, a ten days' journey, or about 120 miles from Bhamo. I imagine this to be the village called Mainla on Captain Yule's map; but they assured me that the junction of the two rivers which they called the Myit-gyee and Myit-ngé, is four days, or 48 miles north of Maina, which is situated at the mouth of the Namieo stream on the left bank of the river. The other man stated that he had been one day's journey north of Maina to Mainsong, which he describes as being still three days distant from the junction of the rivers. All this tends to confirm Captain Hannay's estimate that the junction cannot occur much south of the 26th parallel of latitude. None of these men had been to the junction, but were unanimous in declaring that there is a waterfall immediately below it, and, consequently, no boats proceed beyond this point. They stated that the tribes to the north bring their produce down the valley of the Myit-ngé by caravans, but on arrival at the junction place it on rafts for conveyance down the river. They had always understood that the river takes its rise in the mountains beyond Khamti, but this was merely a matter of tradition; they had no other authority for believing it.

23. While

23. While our party was delayed at Bhamo, in February, I ascended the Irrawaddy about 30 miles to the centre of the first upper defile, but did not succeed in adding anything to the information I had collected in Bhamo. I much wished to proceed further up the river, but feared by so doing I might delay the start of the expedition, as news was then daily expected in Bhamo of the mules being ready for its advance.

24. I was anxious to obtain the fall of the river from Bhamo to Rangoon by barometrical observations, at various points, but regret that the mountain barometer supplied from Calcutta was so defective as to be perfectly useless. I am sorry to add that all the instruments were more or less defective. The chronometer even was useless. I had taken great care in rating it before leaving Rangoon, but it stopped the day before my departure; this occurred on several subsequent occasions. I had another chronometer which had been used on previous surveys, but which had lately been provided with a new mainspring in Rangoon. The rate of this chronometer continually varied, and I did not succeed in obtaining a single longitude that I could depend upon by chronometer observations. Fortunately the delays at Bhamo and Pensee enabled me to fix the longitudes of those points by lunars.

Dr. Anderson wrote to Calcutta for another mountain barometer, which will probably arrive in time, and I have arranged with him to take simultaneous daily observations throughout the months of July and August, when we calculated he would be descending the river; I thus hope yet to be able to supply the information, or that Dr. Anderson will do so.

I attach as an appendix to my report a description of the town of Bhamo and a brief sketch of the Kakhyens, together with a short vocabulary of their language, which may be considered of some interest.

Bhamo and the Kakhyens.

BAMAN, as it is invariably pronounced, or Bauman, according to its Burmese orthography, is a stockaded town, containing about 500 houses, and population about 2,600, consisting of Burmese, Chinese, Shans, and an intermixture of all.

The stockade is built of teak timber, and is in a most dilapidated condition; it is very irregular, as shown in the accompanying plan, and, resting on the river, includes within it the whole of the town.

The greatest length of the town is 2,100 yards from north to south, in the direction of the principal road running parallel to the river. Another road leads nearly at right angles from this to the east gate. Besides these two roads, there are only a few others which traverse the town in different directions. There are four gates: two on the east face; the other two at the northern and southern ends of the stockade.

The town bears evidence of having at a remote period seen better days, but now it presents a most melancholy appearance. All the bridges, roads, monasteries, and pagodas are sadly out of repair, and many are mere ruins.

The town is overgrown with brushwood and jungle, and full of unhealthy-looking swamps inclosed by embanked roads in wretched condition.

The only exception to this general desolation is the Tat-dwen monastery, which, being the residence of the chief Pongyee, has some care bestowed in keeping it in order. It is situated in a grove of trees, at the northern end of the town, beyond the Chinese quarter which occupies the central portion. The wood carving, with which this building is profusely decorated, is very bold in design, and of excellent workmanship.

There are numerous pagodas more or less in ruins within the town, but none to attract especial notice. About a quarter-mile outside the east gate is the Theni-dan-gyee pagoda, which somewhat resembles the Koung-hmoo-dan pagoda, near Sagain, of which there is an engraving in Captain Yule's "Narrative of the Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855." The Theni-dan-gyee is, I think, more graceful in form, being of greater height in proportion to its diameter; it is of late date, having been built about 80 years ago, by one Ooyan, who had been sent on an embassy to China, and, after his return, loaded with presents, was appointed Tsawbwa of a district bordering on Bhamo.

The official residence of the Won (Governor) of Bhamo, is situated in the middle of the town. It is a large ugly timber and bamboo building in a courtyard surrounded by a bamboo mat inclosure about 10 feet in height. Besides the Won, the other officials are two Tseetkais and two Nakhans, distinguished as the Myouk and Young (north and south Tseetkais and Nakhans). This arrangement in the absence of the Won must, as it proved while we were in Bhamo, lead to great inconvenience. Both Tseetkais, being of equal rank, were intensely jealous of each other, and when any order was issued by one, the other immediately set to work to frustrate it. As a natural consequence of this ill feeling between them, the new Won no sooner arrived at Bhamo to replace the former Won, who had been killed by the Kakhyens, than each Tseetkai and Nakan brought charges of bribery and corruption against the other, which resulted in all being turned out of their appointments and sent to Mandalay in irons.

Bhamo is one of the principal rice-producing districts in Upper Burmah, and sends large quantities yearly to Mandalay. The fields are very carefully irrigated, and three crops are often obtained in the year. All the cultivation is performed by Shans: one whom I met dressed like a Burmese, on being asked if he were a Burman, replied, "Where do you expect to see a Burman by himself outside the stockade"? The Burmese alone seem afraid of venturing into the country; Shans are to be met with everywhere. In fact, the Burmese are in the most abject fear of Kakhyens, who, since the late Won was killed, are not allowed inside the stockade, and are obliged to encamp outside.

There were rumours at Bhamo, while we were there, of a threatened attack by a large force of Kakhyens. From what I know of the Kakhyens, I do not believe they could possibly combine in numbers sufficient to render an attack on a town like Bhamo a matter of anxiety to its inhabitants, if they would only act like men. Almost every hill amongst the Kakhyens has its own Paumine, who is supposed to be under the Tsawbwa of the district, but that is practically only to the extent they choose, or the Tsawbwa is powerful enough to enforce obedience. Besides, the population is so scant; in the 20 miles we advanced through the Kakhyen hills we passed only three villages; one contains five houses, the other 25 or 30; each house occupied by about 10 men, women, and children. The whole population of the Ponelain and Ponsee Tsawbwaships does not exceed, I imagine, 2,000 to 2,500.

The Kakhyens, as a race, are treacherous and vindictive to a degree. On the scale of intelligence, they occupy but a low position, though their women are much superior to them in this as in most respects. The men, as a rule, are wanting in muscle, and of small stature, but the women are well built, with a large amount of muscular development, due to their performing all the laborious work of the household; they pound the rice, cut and gather the fire-wood, and carry all the burdens, while the men sit idly in their houses without an idea beyond the present, unless to devise some scheme for robbing others to procure the means of indulging in their much-loved sherroo or shamshoo, an intoxicating liquor made from rice.

The worst fault in the women is their want of cleanliness; the men are bad enough, but the women far worse; they are literally covered with a film of dirt, and at once reply, when asked how often they wash, "Oh, once in two, six months, or a year, as the case may be," or they are not able to recollect when last they really did attempt an act of ablution.

The Burmese declare that the Kakhyens will lie in wait to kill any man fairly clothed who may pass their ambush, that they may secure his garments. I have not the least doubt of the truth of the statement. They are wretchedly poor, live from hand to mouth, and if they do succeed at any time in getting the wherewithal to make a purchase, it would invariably be invested in sherroo, possibly, though not probably, a portion in food, and certainly not in purchasing clothes. The women's dress consists of a Shan jacket, and a dark-blue cloth, often stripped with red, wrapped round the body, and extending from the waist to the knees. Round their waists they place girdles of coin, or of embroidered cloth, sometimes mounted with cowry shells, large beads, and small brass bells, which tinkle with every step they take. Their necks are generally laden with necklaces of beads, black being the favourite colour. Many wear hoops of hollow silver round their necks; these hoops are from 12 to 15 inches diameter.

The married women wear turbans, while the unmarried go bare-headed, their hair being short and straight across the forehead. Their idea, however, of marriage is peculiar, a woman being seldom or ever married until she has borne a child.

The men can hardly be said to have a distinctive dress. They always wear the Shan jacket, and often the trousers, but in neither garment are they as particular regarding the colour being blue as the Shans generally use. They may often be seen wearing the Burmese putso in lieu of trousers, and most commonly they may be seen in the garment or petticoat worn by the women. They are invariably armed with a dha (a long straight sword) suspended by a belt over the right shoulder and under the left arm, the handle resting in front of the chest conveniently for being hastily drawn, which is the practice on the least provocation. On a journey, a spear or matchlock is often an addition, but the dha is never laid aside. The Kakhyens can scarcely be said to possess any religion; they have no belief, as far as I could learn, in a future state. To some extent they are spirit worshippers, that is to say, they sacrifice to Nats, and consult the seer or priest as to propitious days for their various undertakings.

The climate in the hills is excellent. At Ponsee nearly all the European fruits grow wild. The peaches were in full bloom when we arrived early in March, and therefore not ripe when I left. Apples and pears, the fruit just forming. Plums very acid; also cherries small and acid. White raspberries we found in great numbers, and were excellent. The ground was in many places carpeted with strawberries, chiefly where clearance had been made and paddy grown; but they were quite tasteless. There were also nuts, but I never found a kernel in any. Opium is very partially cultivated by the Kakhyens: that and rice is all they attempt to spend any labour upon.

The language of the Kakhyens is peculiar, and consists of alternate long and short syllables. It is very different to Burmese.

The following is a short vocabulary of Kakhyen words, with the corresponding Burmese words:

The Kakhyen language has no written character.

English.	Kakhyen.	Burmese.	English.	Kakhyen.	Burmese.
Alone.	Namei-sha.	Ta-ú-fe.	Month.	Ungoop.	Pazap.
Angry, to be.	Tarú.	Amyek-twet-thee.	Moon.	Shitar.	La.
Arrive, to.	Tú.	Youk-thee.	Mother.	Ahmoo.	Ameé.
Bamboo.	Kowa-Wáráre.	Wá.	Near.	Nee.	Anee.
Belt.	Shumkét.	Kha-hat.	Not.	In-koom.	Mahop.
Bitch.	Queenoom.	Khvé-ma.	Now.	Ya-shat.	Yákoo.
Beads.	Kachee.	Padee.	Paddy.	Narm.	Saha.
Black.	Chang.	Anek.	Paper.	Mu-sow.	Sekkoo.
Blue.	Seet.	Apya.	Pig.	Wa.	Wek.
Bring.	Lasa.	Yúgé.	Play, to.	Cheé.	Kaza-thee.
Bird.	Wu.	Hgnet.	Pull, to.	Koungana.	Swé-thee.
Butterfly.	Palumhita.	Leipya.	Rain, to.	Merangtoo.	Mo-Yuwa-thee.
Button.	Kintang.	Engyee-thee.	Red.	Kyeng.	Anee.
Brother, eldest.	Ahpu.	Ako.	Rice.	Shat.	Tsan.
Check.	Shupee.	Pa.	River.	Mareeka.	Myit.
Cloth.	Pormhom.	Até.	Rope.	Shugree.	Kyo.
Cold.	Kashong.	Khyan-thee.	Sell, to.	Too.	Youngthee.
Come, to.	Sa.	La-thee.	Shiver with cold, to.	Kashong-kashong.	Tonhlotthee.
Conversation.	Ka.	Saga.	Silver.	Kumpran.	Mwe.
Cough, to.	Chakrá.	Khyoung-tso-thee.	Sister.	Natwee.	Nyee-ma.
Crow.	Kokar.	Kyeegan.	Sit, to.	Tong-oke.	Tein-thee.
Daughter.	Noomsha.	Thamee.	Sky.	Na-moo.	Koungen.
Daytime.	Shunee.	Né-lé.	Skin.	Pódo.	Thayé.
Dog.	Quee.	Khvé.	Sleep, to.	Yúp.	Eipyan-thee.
" male.	Quee-la.	Khvé-dee.	Son.	La-sha.	Tha.
Drink, to.	Loo.	Thonk-thee.	Star.	Shikaw.	Taya.
Drop, to.	Torn.	Lut-k-ya-thee.	Stick, a.	Shinar.	Dok.
Ear.	Na.	Na.	Stomach.	Akaw.	Yenhat.
Earring.	Leching.	Na-doung.	Take away, to.	La-sa.	Uthwan-thee.
Earth.	Ká.	Myé-gyee.	Tell, to.	Soon.	Pyau-thee.
Eat, to.	Sha.	Sa-thee.	That.	Indei.	Ho.
Egg.	Wudee.	U.	Throw.	Kow.	Pyit-thee.
Eye.	Amyee.	Myetsee.	Tin.	Preepran.	Kaimapyoo.
Face.	Man.	Myetna.	Toes.	Lepan utse.	Khye-khy-oung.
Father.	Awah.	Apé.	Tooth.	Awa.	Thwan.
Fire.	Won.	Mee.	To-day.	Teinee.	Yakoo-né.
Foot.	Lepan.	Khyé.	To-night.	Teina.	Yaknoo-nya.
Frightened.	Krit.	Khyouk-thee.	To-morrow.	Punee.	Manekpyin.
Fruit.	Numsee.	Athee.	Tobacco.	Matoot.	Tse.
Give, to.	Chor-Ya.	Pé-thee.	True.	Ten.	Ahman.
Go.	Wa.	Thwan-thee.	Turban.	Punkan.	Goung-boung.
Gold.	Makree.	Shwé.	Village.	Merang.	Yuwa.
Good.	Meisa.	Koung-thee.	Water.	Etsin.	Yé.
Here.	Yetté.	Theehma.	Wait.	Karei-reimoo.	Né thee.
Hill.	Poom.	Toung.	What.	Pa.	Barlé.
House.	Inta.	Eing.	White.	Prong.	Apyoo.
How.	Kaningrégoon.	Bé-né.	Who.	Nunga dei goon.	Bé-thoo-le.
Husband.	Lawa.	Len.	We.	Unteng.	Kyunop-do.
I.	Nyere-Nai.	Kyunop.	Why.	Kauingréé.	Bar-kyoung.
Inside.	Kadágwé.	Atwen.	Wife.	Dujon-Moomwa.	Maya.
Iron.	Pyee.	Thán.	Woman.	Noom.	Meimma.
It is.	Reisa.	Shee-thee.	Wood.	Poon.	Thit.
It is not.	In-rei-ee.	Ma-Shee-thee.	Yesterday.	Manee.	Manéga.
Jacket.	Paloúng.	Engyee.	Yesterday, before.	Paneetin.	Temyanéga.
Jungle.	Kan.	Tau.	One.	Le-nei.	Tit.
Know, to.	Cheng.	Thee-thee.	Two.	Le-koug.	Hint.
Leaf.	Numnam.	Ayuet.	Three.	Ma som.	Thon.
Leg above knee.	Lagye.	Poung.	Four.	Ma te.	Le.
" below knee.	Lahan.	Kyé-tha-lon.	Five.	Ma-na.	Na.
Lie down, to.	Uhok.	Eip-thee.	Six.	Ma-ko.	Khyouk.
Lift.	Talaana.	Ma-thee.	Seven.	Sa-nin.	Khohnit.
Lightning.	Meeprang.	Hlyapsit.	Eight.	Ma-sat.	Sheet.
Lover.	Shúhrang.	Khyit-than-thoo.	Nine.	Chako.	Ko.
Man.	La.	Youkya.	Ten.	Sheet.	Tse.
Milk.	Nachyo.	Nox.	Eleven.	Shee-te-nei.	Tsé-tit.
Money.	Kumprong.	Kyé-nwé.	Twelve.	Shee-te-kong.	Tsé-hnit.
			Twenty.	Koon.	Hinit-sé.
			Twenty-one.	Koon-le-nei.	Hinit-sé-tit.

The system of spelling adopted is—

A	as in America	ai	as in air.
i	„ in	ei i	„ in mind.
u	„ push	aii	„ audience.
ú oo	„ in foot	o	„ note.
e	„ yet	o	„ not.
e ey	„ they	oo	„ moon.
ee	„ feet	ay	„ day.

The present tense is formed by adding “ai” or “sa” to the root, thus chor: give, chorsa or chorai: I do give.

The future is formed by affixing “un”: as chorun, I will give. The past tense is formed by affixing “kowsa” to the root: as chor-kowsa, I have given.

The following few sentences will assist to show the combination of words, but it must be mentioned that these and the vocabulary cannot pretend to any great accuracy. The little I picked up of the language was obtained under very great difficulties, and sometimes through interpreters, on whose pronunciation I could not place very much reliance:

Bring quickly	-	-	-	Lon-lon-so to moe.
We will eat rice	-	-	-	Unteng shat-no-sha-na.
Come here	-	-	-	Yettai sa-moo.
I will give red cloth	-	-	-	Nai pounbom keeng chorna.
Will you sell that?	-	-	-	Indai-too-na-goon (goon is the interrogation).
I will give you a jacket	-	-	-	Nai-palong-ya-na-ming-pa-ya-na-goon.
This is nothing to give	-	-	-	Pa-ma-in-yalo.
What is that?	-	-	-	In dai pa goon.
Tell me	-	-	-	Soon ya mon.
I will tell	-	-	-	Mai soon-ya na.
How far is the village?	-	-	-	Maring kadé sai-nai goon.
It is near	-	-	-	Me sa.
It is enough	-	-	-	Rumsa.
He is frightened	-	-	-	Kritsa.
Don't be frightened	-	-	-	Koomkeit moo.
Don't be angry	-	-	-	Koom-taroo-moo.
It will rain	-	-	-	Merang too-na.
Is it not true?	-	-	-	In ten goon.
If it rains I cannot go	-	-	-	Mer ang too-yin in sa loo sa.
It is not true	-	-	-	In ten sa.

(signed) J. M. Williams, Captain,
Engineer to Bhamo Expedition.

(No. 172.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 31 October 1868.

1. THE letter of your Excellency's Government in the Foreign Department, No. 127, of the 3d August 1868, which has been laid before me in Council, has been duly considered.

2. The more detailed reports of Captain Sladen's proceedings are awaited with interest, as are the maps necessary to the elucidation of the route followed by the party.

3. I presume that Captain Sladen's instructions were such as to vest him with entire control over the *personnel* of the expedition. When, therefore, he found it necessary to reduce the strength of his party in order to ensure his provisions lasting, it is to be regretted that he did not retain the services of his engineer officer, Captain Williams. I approve Colonel Fytche's proceedings in supplying Captain Williams' place, with the least possible delay, by the deputation of an able substitute.

4. I infer from passages in Captain Sladen's semi-official letters to the Chief Commissioner, that certain mercantile representatives of European commercial firms in Rangoon have been permitted to accompany the expedition, whose progress they have materially hampered. I desire that, in future, any persons who may be permitted to accompany an exploring party organised

under

under your Excellency's orders shall be placed directly under the orders of the chief of the expedition, as the condition of their being permitted to accompany it.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(No. 173 of 1868.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India;
dated 12th October 1868.

WITH reference to paragraphs 5 and 6 of our Despatch, dated 13th March last, No. 42, in which we informed Her Majesty's Government that we had requested the British envoy at Pekin to exert his influence with the Chinese authorities in behalf of the Bhamo expedition, we have now the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, a copy of a letter addressed to us in reply, under the direction of Sir R. Alcock.

2. One of the enclosures to this communication contains some interesting particulars, furnished by Her Majesty's consul at Hankow, of the French exploring party, which lately reached that town about two years after leaving Saigon.

EXTRACT LETTER from *Hugh Fraser*, Esq., Secretary of Legation, Pekin, to
Sir R. Temple, K.C.S.I., &c. &c.; dated 26 June 1868.

I AM directed by Sir R. Alcock, Her Majesty's Minister at Pekin, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. 224, of the 29th of February, and to forward you, in reply, the enclosed translation of a note received from the Ministers of the Foreign Board here, in answer to the British Minister's request that such facilities and protection should be given, as it might be in their power to afford, in the present disaffected and disturbed state of the province, to Captain Sladen's party.

The Government of India will perceive that the Foreign Ministers have considerable misgivings as to the safety of any travelling in Yunnan, and have only, in truth, yielded to pressure in sending instructions to the high Chinese authorities of that province to protect the travellers to the best of their ability * * *

TRANSLATION of a NOTE received from the Ministers of the Foreign Board at Pekin.

THE Yamin has sent positive orders to the high authorities of Yunnan to instruct the local officials to render every assistance to the party when it reaches their borders.

Despatches sent to Canton by sea for transmission by the Viceroy of Canton to Yunnan, would, as those roads are just now much obstructed, be probably still longer on their way. As the more speedy route, a special despatch, at the rate of 600 li a day, has been sent to the Viceroy of Szechuan, who will forward it to Yunnan. There are Mahomedan rebels in the districts of Ta li and Yung Chang, and though these officers can take care of themselves, we trust your Excellency will advise them to ascertain the conditions of the route they are about to travel, so as not to get into trouble through rashness.

(No. 204.—Political.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 31 December 1868.

1. I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your letter in the Foreign Department, dated the 12th October (No. 173) 1868, enclosing a communication from Her Majesty's Minister at Pekin, in answer to your Government letter of the 29th February last, regarding Captain Sladen's exploring expedition, and also information from Her Majesty's Consul at Hankow, relating to the French exploring party which lately reached that town.

2. I learn, with regret, from this correspondence, that the Foreign Ministers of the Imperial Government of China entertain grave doubts as to the safety of travelling in Yunnan, and that they only yielded to pressure in sending instructions to the Chinese authorities to afford the travellers every protection.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Argyll.*

PROPOSED RAILWAY FROM RANGOON TO KIANG HUNG.

(No. 166 of 1868.—Foreign Department.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India;
dated 3 October 1868.

WE have the honour to forward a copy of a letter from the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, in which that officer recommends that a survey be undertaken of the countries between Tounghoo, in British Burmah, and Kiang Hung on the Cambodia river, with a view to the eventual construction of a telegraph line to Western China.

2. Her Majesty's Government will see, from our answer, the reasons for which we have not thought it desirable to comply with Colonel Fytche's proposition.

(No. 166.)

From Colonel *Albert Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, to Colonel *C. H. Dickens*, R.A., Secretary to Government of India, Public Works Department, with Governor General. No. 410-4R., dated 18 July 1868.

IN my letter No. 1163-44 C-c., dated 20th January 1868, I endeavoured to show why the funds of this province should not be devoted to meeting the cost of a survey having in view the making of a railway direct from Rangoon to Kiang Hung in Western China. I believe my letter and the papers annexed showed clearly that such a railway could not be undertaken with any probability of its completion for many years, and I deprecated it being allowed to divert attention from the project of a railway from Rangoon to Prome, which, in my opinion, must produce profit immediately the work is completed, would prove a great impetus to the industry of the province, and form the beginning of any extension of railway enterprise whether to Mandalay, the capital of independent Burmah, or to Western China either towards its south-western or north-western frontier, while it would prove of high value to the Imperial Government whether in a political, military, or commercial point of view.

2. There is, however, one specially important point which I am desirous of bringing, among others, to the notice of the Government in connection with the survey which was commenced last year by Captains Williams and Luard, and which makes me inclined to advise the Governor General in Council to permit the continuance of it. Seeing that Russia is in direct communication with Peking and the Chinese coast; that England's nearest point of telegraphic communication with China is Calcutta, Rangoon, or Ceylon; that it would take the fastest steamer a fortnight at least to communicate from either of those places intelligence of war to the Chinese ports, and to the Admiral commanding in Chinese waters; and that, in that time, incalculable damage might be done both to our ships and trade, a direct telegraphic communication with the Chinese ports from Rangoon might be of the greatest possible value. And, if it were with this object alone, the continuance of the survey might prove highly advantageous to Imperial interests.

3. It is quite true that the line of telegraph between Calcutta and Rangoon is uncertain in its action, but if it were out of order (and it is likely to be in better condition every passing year), a fast steamer can easily reach Rangoon in three days from Calcutta. It is also quite true that the route which would be taken between Rangoon and China might have to pass through countries having the same type as those through which the Arracan line passes; but a survey alone can prove this; and, apart from the scientific and political value of the exploration of the country, the prosecution of the survey would satisfy the many influential Chambers of Commerce who have stirred in the matter of the impracticability or otherwise of a railway, while the expense to the Imperial Government would not be excessive, even if we obtained no other results than a knowledge of the country, and prosecuted the survey in deference to the opinions of the many commercial people who
in

in advocating a railway do so, doubtless, from a firm conviction of its commercial value.

4. We should obtain a full knowledge of the condition, geographically and morally, of all the states in the neighbourhood of our frontier, a matter of great political importance, and of the populations beyond, and might prove it possible to make at all events an inexpensive road to the borders of our territory to allow the trade to reach us with such populations are alleged to be eager to enter into, even though it might not, for financial or other causes, be advisable to make a railway. By this means also we might induce the Shans to descend to the rich lands watered by the Sittang, and add to the population which is alone wanting to render that side of British Burmah as rich as Pegu, and it would, under any circumstances, show the chances which exist of the eventual construction of a railway instead of the road.

5. As regards this province, I set myself against the prosecution of a scheme which seemed to me likely to defer the consideration of a project which would at once pay in itself and be advantageous to local interests; but, in deference to the weighty opinions of the several commercial bodies who have advocated the railway scheme to Kiang Hung, and provided the Prome Railway does not receive less attention than it deserves by reason of attention being diverted to the survey of a line to Kiang Hung, I am altogether ready to promote with all my ability, and as an Imperial project, an exploration which has manifest advantages from scientific and political points of view: it will satisfy the commercial world of the desire of the Government not to neglect anything which may appear to it likely to advance the interests of British commerce; and it may lead to a direct communication from England with the naval commander in chief in Chinese seas, and may thus prove of the highest value to the British empire.

6. In the 3rd paragraph of my Public Works Secretary's note which accompanied my letter, No. 1163-44 C-c., dated 20th January 1868, above quoted, it was observed that "though I would not endeavour to interfere with the prosecution of a scientific survey of the country with a view to eventualities, I would most strenuously deprecate the consideration of these grand schemes (referring to the railway) in any way interfering to prevent considering what seems to be within our grasp"; and I think telegraphic communication with China and other political advantages might be of those eventualities which may make the continuation of the survey worthy of grave consideration by his Excellency in Council and by Her Majesty's Imperial and British Government.

7. Under the supposition, then, that the Governor General in Council may be pleased to sanction a survey party next year for the further exploration of the line of route towards Western China, it will be well that I should indicate the particular tract of country towards which attention should be drawn; and, in order to explain my views on this point, it is advisable that I should review the position in which we now stand on the subject generally, but as briefly as possible.

8. When it is said that the object of those who advocate the survey now proposed is to discover the best practicable route from Rangoon to Western China; and when we consider that the western frontier of China which may so be reached extends over four degrees of latitude, it is evident the field for survey is one which might be made to occupy a very lengthened period of examination.

9. But, for practical purposes, it may safely be concluded that, if possible, the line should run so as to impinge on the western frontier of China, as near as possible to its southern point, and this may be taken to be represented by the position of the town of Kiang Hung, on the Cambodia river. For the present, at any rate, having in consideration the varied objects which we seek to obtain by the dispatch of the party, it seems peculiarly advantageous that the line which would strike the Chinese frontier well to the south should be examined.

10. I would here ask a reference to Colonel Yule's "Map of Burmah and the regions adjacent," to which my future remarks will apply. It will be seen that the Chinese frontier, which may be approached from British Burmah through intervening foreign states, extends from Kiang Hung in 22° north latitude to Taleefoo in 25° 40' north latitude, and I will now shortly describe how far the country composing these intervening foreign states is known to us.

11. Leaving out of our present discussion the question of the possibility of reaching Kiang Hung by Zimmè or the Shan States tributary to Siam, we come to a point on the Salween river, which lies in our north-eastern frontier line in that direction, that point (viz., the junction of the Pah-choung* from the westward) is in 18° 31' 7" north latitude. From that it was at one time supposed possible that a line might be followed up the valley of the Salween river to some point (possibly Takau) from which the line might diverge to Kiang Hung. It is now fully well ascertained, from Captain Watson's exploration in 1864-65, that the valley of the Salween is entirely unsuited for the course of a railway from its being narrow and too barren to admit of cultivation; in fact, it seems to be in great portions of its length a mere rocky channel.

12. But,

* Not shown in Yule's map.

12. But, instead of following the Salween, the course of the Moby valley might be taken leading into the Shan States tributary to Burmah, and that is the line which would be in direct continuation of the surveys of Captains Williams and Luard in 1867 (*see* my letter No. 354-4 C-c., of 25th June 1867, to the Secretary of the Government of India, Public Works Department). In that letter, however, I pointed out that the Karennee territories, through which the Moby river flows, were much disturbed on account of the presence of the Myeengoon Prince, who was in rebellion against his father the King of Burmah, and who had gained shelter with the western Karennees. This objection to the survey of the line still exists, as the country is now even more unsettled, from the presence of the prince, than when I wrote; and, as the general features of the country are known to us from the journals of Captain Watson and Lieutenant Sconce,* who ascended the Moby valley in 1863-64, the re-survey of the ground by a professional engineer is by no means so critical or important as the examination of other ground which I shall specify presently.

13. The next line by which the Shan States tributary to Burmah might be reached would be up the valley of the Sittang river from Toungoo through the upper Burmese district of Nyeng-yan to Yemethen, in this latter district piercing the hills to the eastward and entering the Shan States in the neighbourhood of the large lake of Enlay, near the town of Nyoung-yuwe. This route has also been traversed by Captain Watson and Mr. Fedden in the expedition of 1864-65,† and its general features are known.

14. These two routes, viz., up the Moby valley to Nyoung-yuwe and by Nyen-gyan and Yemethen through the hills to the same point, land us in the Shan States tributary to Burmah, which lie to the westward of the Salween river, and it seems certain that any line seeking to join British Burmah with the southern portion of the frontier of Western China must pass through these States. Our knowledge of the general features of the tract of country composing these states extends to the route from Nyoung-yuwe by Legya northward to Theinnee, and the route from Legya to Takau on the Salween river in an easterly direction, both of them traversed by Captain Watson in his expedition of 1864-65.‡

15. We may be said, therefore, to have a fair general knowledge of the two main existing trade routes through the Shan States tributary to Burmah, as far as the Salween river. It is true that these have not been traversed and reported on by a professional engineer, but Captain Watson is an officer of a scientific corps, the Royal Artillery. He was for many years employed in a civil capacity in the mountainous country north-east of Shwegyeen, and is therefore by special training qualified to give a sound opinion regarding the physical condition of the routes travelled by him, although without the accuracy obtainable by professional examination.

16. Here, then, we come to the critical portion of any route which shall unite British Burmah with the southern portion of Western China, and that is the tract of country lying between the Salween and the Cambodia. From Nyoung-yuwe, or its neighbourhood, the line may be taken in an easterly direction till it strikes the Salween at Takau or other suitable point, and from that *viâ* Kiang Tung to Kiang Hung. Or the line might be run from Nyoung-yuwe northward to Theinnee, and thereabouts crossing the Salween, proceed south-east to Kiang Hung, or from Theinnee it might continue still further to the northward, touching the Chinese frontier at Moug Ting.

17. I am of opinion that there is no doubt that the party, if sanctioned, should be directed to explore the route from Takau on the Salween, through Kiang Tung, to Kiang Hung. It is certainly the more direct and shorter of the two, and it will, I believe, bring us in communication with China Proper. Whereas, the northern route by Theinnee, if followed to Moug Ting, lands us in the dominions of the Panthays or new Mahomedan Power. I am informed that Moug Ting itself is at present ruled by the Panthays. It has to be considered also that in all probability Captain Sladen will succeed in reaching Taleefoo from the direction of Bhamo this year, and that he will report on the through routes from that town to Burmah; indeed, he has a discretionary authority to return *viâ* Theinnee to Mandalay. The object also of his mission is to re-establish the extinct trade which formerly existed between Bhamo and Yunan, and if he be successful in this, then we may consider that we have an outlet for the trade crossing the frontier of China from 22° 30' to 26° north latitude by the old route to Bhamo.

18. The most important point remaining to be discovered is the state of the route from Takau, or its neighbourhood, on the Salween to Kiang Hung on the Cambodia river. From the British frontier to Takau we have, as I have said, a good general knowledge of the respective routes by the Moby valley and by Yemethen to Nyoung-yuwe, and so to Takau; and from the present mission of Captain Sladen we may expect to get some knowledge of the route from Theinnee to Moug Ting, and so to Taleefoo; but the whole question of the junction of British Burmah with the southern portion of the western frontier of China may be said to depend on the condition of the route from the Takau Ferry on

* *Vide* "Selections from the Records of Government, Foreign Department, No. 48," published in 1865.

† *Vide* "Selections from the Records of Government, Foreign Department, No. 49," published in 1865.

Ibid.

on the Salween to the town of Kiang Hung on the Cambodia. The distance is probably about 200 miles. We know that it is the line of an existing traffic, and there is every reason to suppose that no unusual difficulties would be experienced in the advance of the party. There can be no doubt that the exploration of this tract of country would almost certainly give both the commercial and engineering classes a knowledge of the entire through route to the southern portion of the Chinese frontier, sufficient to enable them to judge how far physical obstacles practically prevent or seriously interfere, or possibly in no way materially hinder, the construction of a road or railway.

19. Failing the possibility of discovering a practicable route from the Takau Ferry to Kiang Hung, it would, of course, still be open to those who urge communication with Western China to judge of the feasibility of taking a route which should strike the frontier further to the north, or possibly of running the line from Theinnee to Kiang Hung. As to the first of these alternatives, we shall probably have some information afforded us from Captain Sladen's mission; and, as to the second, it might be an instruction to the party proceeding from Takau to Kiang Hung to return, if feasible, by Theinnee.

20. My proposition is, therefore, that a survey party be dispatched by Toungoo and Nyen-gyan through the Yemethen passes to Nyoung-yuwe: that they make for the Takau Ferry by the best practicable rout, and from that pass on to Kiang Hung on the Cambodia. The time of starting should be fixed as early in the season as possible, and their passage to the Takau Ferry should be made rapidly, so that they may be able to devote as much time as can be given to the country to the east of the Salween, also that they be authorised to return, if feasible, by Theinnee. I think, if proper arrangements be made, that this might be done in one season.

21. I have already, in the earlier part of this letter, deprecated the prospective feasibility of a through road or railway to Western China being allowed to interfere with the prosecution of the distinct project of a railway to Prome, and I would again strongly recommend that the latter project be looked upon as standing on its own merits, and being worthy of construction irrespective of its forming a portion of the more extended scheme. If the Toungoo, Nyeng-yan, and Yemethen route be chosen as the first part of the line to Western China, it would probably be thought advisable that it be continued direct from Toungoo to Rangoon, independently of the line from Rangoon, up the Irrawaddy valley to Prome. But I may add that, if thought necessary, it would not be difficult to run the line from Prome in a north-easterly direction to Nyeng-yan and Yemethen. The range of hills near the watersheds of the Irrawaddy and Sittang, to the eastward of Meaday, are nowhere more than 1,200 feet high, and doubtless a crossing at a moderate elevation could be obtained.

22. As a matter of detail, I would suggest that a lithographed copy of Colonel Yule's map accompany each copy of this letter, so that the whole question may be fully and clearly understood, and I shall be glad of the opportunity of obtaining 30 copies of this valuable map myself.

No. 898 R., dated 11th August 1868.—Endorsed by Public Works Department.

Transferred to the Foreign Department for disposal.

(No. 167.)

From *W. S. Seton-Karr*, Esq., Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with Governor General, to *Colonel A. Fytche*, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah (No. 994); dated 8 September 1868.

I HAVE laid before his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council your letter, dated 18th July last, No. 410-4 R., addressed to the Public Works Department, in which you submit proposals connected with a survey of the countries between Tounghoo, in British Burmah, and Kiang Hung, on the Cambodia river, with a view to the eventual construction of a telegraph line with Western China.

2. In reply, I am desired to state that the Governor General in Council very much questions the expediency or feasibility of such a line. In his Excellency's opinion it would be quite impossible to maintain a line of telegraph, of such a length, through a foreign country, possessing no regular government to which we could appeal, and where there can be no order or real security. And, even assuming that interruptions along the line could be guarded against, it is difficult to say how arrangements could be made for its efficient management and use, especially at the terminus in Western China. Only a few days ago a letter (a copy of which has been separately forwarded* to you) was received from the British Minister at Peking, pointing out how unsafe Western China is at the present time, and how undesirable it was thought for Captain Sladen's party to travel through that part of the country.

3. It

* *Vide* docket, dated 8 September, No. 993.

3. It appears to his Excellency in Council that the scheme would involve the expenditure of money which the Government of India can ill spare, and the employment of officers whose services are greatly wanted elsewhere, and, with works of divers descriptions urgently called for in its own territories, including British Burmah, the Government does not feel itself called on to spend any money on such a project. Independently of these grave objections, it is very doubtful whether the British Government could ensure the safety of its officers' lives in all the districts through which they would successively have to pass, either during the conduct of the proposed survey or the construction of the line.

4. As the circumstances of the case seem so adverse from every point of view, his Excellency in Council is not desirous that any projects should be entertained for exploring the countries which lie between British Burmah and Western China.

(No. 97.—Political,)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 29 April 1869.

Para. 1. I HAVE maturely considered in Council the letter of your Excellency's Government, dated 3rd October, No. 166, of 1868, in the Foreign Department, with the enclosed correspondence, relating to a proposed survey of the country lying between Tounghoo, in British Burmah, and Kiang Hung, on the Cambodia river.

2. Her Majesty's Government are desirous of promoting any measure which may have the ultimate effect of facilitating intercourse between India and China, with a view to the interchange of mercantile commodities and the development of the resources of the two countries; and they are anxious also to advance, by such explorations as are here suggested, the interests of geographical science.

3. The settlement of the present question is regarded with considerable interest by large and important mercantile communities in this country, and I should be glad, therefore, if the proposal now before me, which has the support of Colonel Fytche, the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, could be carried into effect, provided that the necessary operations of the survey can be undertaken without entailing upon your Government any embarrassment or inconvenience, in the shape of political complications, and if they should not involve any undue expenditure of the public money.

4. With respect to the latter point, I should wish to receive from you some estimate of the probable expense.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Argyll.*

EAST INDIA (BRITISH BURMAH).

P A P E R S

RELATING TO

BRITISH BURMAH.

(*Mr. Lambert.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
8 June 1869.

[*Price 1 s. 1 d.*]

251.

Under 12 oz.

EAST INDIA (BULLION).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated 13 May 1869;—for,

“RETURN of the Value of BULLION, GOLD and SILVER, Imported into and Exported from each Presidency of *India*, showing the Excess of Import or Export in each Year; also the Value of BULLION, GOLD and SILVER, Coined at the several Mints within each Presidency respectively, for the like Period (in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 334, of Session 1865).”

Year ended 30 April	I M P O R T S.						E X P O R T S.						TOTAL BALANCE.	C O I N A G E.						TOTAL							
	BENGAL.		MADRAS.		BOMBAY.		BENGAL.		MADRAS.		BOMBAY.			BENGAL.		MADRAS.		BOMBAY.									
	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.		Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.								
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.								
1865 -	3,028,528	4,105,783	977,832	1,054,701	5,868,672	6,327,836	6,019	253,687	23,510	80,550	5,539	1,075,285	95,671	4,124,651	none	644,828	5,716,386	10,581,536									
1866 -	1,701,615	6,758,120	745,969	1,235,207	3,925,310	12,191,080	339,819	540,369	-	161,683	308,599	813,682	17,662	6,571,173	none	544,994	7,390,912	14,524,741									
1867 -	1,527,424	4,708,568	301,406	464,116	2,752,642	3,482,748	148,957	743,496	75,205	265,588	514,981	683,276	27,717	3,471,148	none	148,079	2,563,441	6,210,385									
1868 -	Information for these years has not yet been received.																										
1869 -																											
Total from the Year 1800 - - - £.													311,131,300	Total from the Year 1800 - - - £.													262,567,643

India Office, 24 May 1869.

M. Hornidge, Statistical Reporter.

EAST INDIA (BULLION).

RETURN of the Value of Bullion, Gold and Silver, Imported into and Exported from each Presidency of *India*, showing the Excess of Import or Export in each Year; also the Value of Bullion, Gold and Silver, Coined at the several Mints within each Presidency respectively, for the like Period (in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 384, of Session 1865).

{ *Colonel Sykes.* }

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 June 1869.*

287

EAST INDIA (COMMUNICATION).

RETURN to an Order of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 23 April 1869; —for,

COPY “of REPORT of Captain *Tyler* on the means of COMMUNICATION with
INDIA and the EAST, especially by the *Brenner Pass* and *Brindisi*.”

Board of Trade, }
1869.

T. H. FARRER.

REPORT by Captain *Tyler* on the Facilities afforded for Communication with
the East by the Railway of the *Brenner Pass* and the Harbour of *Brindisi*.

Sir,

Railway Department, Board of Trade, Whitehall,
12 April 1869.

WITH reference to my Report of the 19th July 1866, on the railways and ports of Italy, and the use of the Italian route for the conveyance of eastern mails, and to the voluminous correspondence which has since passed through the Board of Trade on those subjects, I have now the honour to state for the information of the Board of Trade, that I have recently re-inspected the harbour and roadstead of Brindisi, and have passed from thence over the Alps by the railway of the Brenner Pass, with the object of investigating the facilities at present afforded by that route for the purposes of eastern communication.

While on a recent visit to the East, I communicated my intention of returning to England *viâ* Brindisi, and my object for doing so, to the Count de Minerva, and his Excellency was good enough to communicate with his Government on the subject. The Inspector of the Italian Government, the Chevalier F. Biglia, thereupon met me at Brindisi, and we visited together the various points of interest from Brindisi to Stuttgart, conferring, *en route*, with certain officers of the Governments, and of the railways interested; and at Stuttgart in particular we had the pleasure of seeing the Baron Varnbüler, Minister for Foreign Affairs, and Director of Railways in the kingdom of Wurtemberg, who has taken, it will be remembered, a leading part in promoting the improvement of through communications from Ostend to Brindisi, *viâ* Stuttgart and the Brenner.

The sous-préfet at Brindisi was good enough, also, to receive me on my arrival at that port, to place me in communication with the authorities, and to accompany me with Her Britannic Majesty's Consul, Mr. Grant, and many others, in a steamer, on my inspection of the harbour and the works which are being executed. The accompanying chart will serve to indicate the progress which has been made between the date of my last visit in May 1866, and March 1869.

The excavations are represented in four different tints, showing the portions of the outer roadstead and of the inner harbour in which depths of 8.50 metres and 7.50 metres have been or are being obtained, and the numerous soundings which I took verified as nearly as possible the indications of the chart. The Canal d'Ingresso has now been widened to 92 metres, and deepened to an average of 8.50 metres, the minimum depth being at one point (where the machines are working) 6.60 metres, and at one other point 7.50 metres. Altogether upwards of 900,000 cubic metres have been excavated since 1863, of which nearly 700,000 since May 1866, at an average cost of a franc and a-half per metre. For the convenient accommodation of the largest vessels, some

further excavations are required opposite the quays and at the entrance to the western arm, but this would not require, looking to the existing depth, either much time or a large outlay.

Altogether, about one-half of the work of excavation may be said to be completed. The entrance to the eastern arm opposite the quay is now being deepened; and when that has been done large vessels will be able to approach that quay also. An hotel is in course of construction opposite to that quay, and it is intended to lay down rails so as to bring the railway carriages to it.

While it is true on the one hand, that the excavations have not been pushed forward during the last three years with much energy, it must be admitted, on the other hand, that the Italian Government have not received, in consequence of the want of more regular and rapid communication with Brindisi, much encouragement to induce them, in the straitened condition of their finances, to spend more money in a shorter time.

One of the principal objects which they have in view, in improving this harbour, is to prepare it for the passage of an Indian Mail, and thus to obtain its recognition as a point of departure from Europe for the East; and they have done much in that direction; all the various requirements indicated in my report of 1866, with the exception of a dock, having been taken in hand, or having made more or less of progress.

Of 500 metres of quays near the Forte di Terra, for the eastern arm, 230 have been completed, 136 are in progress, and 134 have been suspended, because, in consequence of extra expense for a portion which slipped away, all the money allotted to this purpose was expended; but, in fact, the length of the quays, which have now been completed to an extent exceeding an English mile, is more than sufficient for the probable requirements of the commerce of the port for many years to come, though the tonnage of the port has now increased from 81,000 in 1863, to upwards of 300,000 annually.

The boundary and revetment wall, which was so necessary on the western bank of the Canal d'Ingresso, is above low-water mark, and is nearly completed.

The breakwater to close the Bocca di Puglia has made great progress. Indeed, 260 out of 380 metres in length was above the water level prior to the 1st March; but during the storm of that date the upper portion of the breakwater was overthrown for a length of 180 metres, so that a length of 80 metres only remained above the water. The base of the remainder has thus been extended, and a large proportion of the work was still visible under water. Altogether 250 metres in length of the work are already under construction, the greatest depth yet reached being 11·50 metres, and 800 men were at work at it during my visit, the necessary stone being obtained in the immediate neighbourhood, and cut, by means of picks of various lengths, in blocks of large dimensions.

The mole, or jetty, extending from the Forte di Mare in the direction of the Costa Morena, for the further protection of the roadstead, has been formed for a length of 200 metres, and the remaining 60 metres, which will complete it, are already up to the level of the water, in an average depth of nine metres.

It becomes the more necessary, now that this jetty is nearly completed, to remove the small bank known as the Secca del Fico, which partially obstructs the entrance between the jetty and the Costa Morena.

Of the retaining wall of the Costa Morena, there has been built a length of 195 metres above the water, in an average depth of four metres, and a further length of 180 metres to the level of the water, in an average depth of two metres.

The quays near the proposed goods station have long since been finished, but the dock which it was proposed to construct at the extremity of the eastern arm has not been commenced.

It appears, however, that the Italian Government, instead of waiting any longer for a company or a contractor, are about to take the matter in hand on their own account.

The new hotel, already referred to, which is in course of construction on the quay, is being built at the expense of the Railway Company, and will probably cost, with furniture, 400,000 francs, and be completed in six months. There is a proposal for making an iron bridge on a high level, above the quay, to communicate direct from the hotel to the steamers; and it is intended to bring the passenger carriages on a railway to be constructed (in connection with a goods

goods station) round the south and east of the town, from the existing passenger station to the hotel. I enclose a plan showing precisely the course which this railway will take.

These arrangements, and the works generally remaining to be completed, would no doubt be expedited if there were any immediate prospect of the employment of the harbour for the regular Indian mail steamers, and the proposed dock would in that case be very necessary. The works of the Suez Canal have of late made so much progress that the hope may now perhaps be indulged of seeing it prepared at no very distant date for the passage of ocean steamers, and, in that event, of contemplating the running of steamers direct from Brindisi to Bombay, by which the inconvenience and expense for mails and passengers of transhipment on either side of the Isthmus would be avoided.

On leaving Brindisi, I took the opportunity of visiting the port of Monopoli, referred to in the Foreign Office letter of the 14th November 1868, enclosing report from the British Vice Consul, M. Luigo J. Pepe, on the subject of the works which had been executed and were contemplated at that port.

Monopoli is a flourishing town, 44 English miles from Brindisi, containing 20,000 inhabitants, and it appears to be very healthy. The communalty have, with commendable spirit, expended 100,000 francs in the construction of a substantial breakwater, 130 metres long, terminating in a depth of water of 11 metres; and they are proposing to lay out 400,000 francs more in extending the existing breakwater for a length of 35 metres, in forming quays, and in constructing a second breakwater 400 metres long. There is also a project for an isolated breakwater, in advance of the entrance to be left between that which has been constructed and that which is immediately contemplated, at 620 metres from the shore, in a depth of water of 17-30 to 20 metres; and the local authorities are naturally anxious to obtain assistance from the Italian Government in the prosecution of these works, which will entail an ultimate expense of upwards of 1,000,000 francs. The breakwaters constructed and contemplated are marked on the two plans which I enclose, together with two letters on the subject of them which I have received from the Syndic.

In comparing Monopoli with Brindisi as a point of departure for the Indian mails, there seems to be no doubt of the superiority of the former as regards salubrity; and the general aspect of Monopoli is also very much in its favour. The two breakwaters connected with the shore will, further, when they are completed, form an artificial harbour of great value for vessels of moderate size, and for purposes of local traffic; and in that sense the people of Monopoli, who have shown so much energy in helping themselves, deserve all the support which the Italian Government may deem it desirable to afford to them. But of the 134,000 square metres, to be enclosed between the two breakwaters, a proportion only would, without much excavation, be available for large steamers. And the harbour, affording only limited means of accommodation for such steamers, would thus contain, without the same security, about one-third of the space which is found in the western arm alone of the harbour of Brindisi. As regards Brindisi, though it is unhealthy for residents at certain seasons, and in certain localities, there is nothing to prevent through communication, and travellers need have no hesitation in resting *en route* at the good hotel now in course of construction, provided it be managed, as is intended, with a view to their comfort, in all respects, and at fixed and moderate charges. Considering the whole of the circumstances, Monopoli cannot be considered as a rival port with Brindisi for the accommodation of steamers of a large class, and for the main purposes of Eastern communication, though it will have, when the contemplated works are carried out, great advantages for the traffic and commerce of the district, as it has already for local residence.

In travelling by special train from Brindisi to Ancona, I found the railway in good working order. Five of the wooden bridges and viaducts referred to in my report of 1866, mostly of large dimensions, have now been replaced by iron girders on masonry piers and abutments, and much money has been expended for the further security of the works, especially in the neighbourhood of Vasto. Stone walls have also been constructed for considerable distances, as fences at the sides of the line. The Company have increased their rolling stock, and have now for their Adriatic line only, 130 engines (besides 16 under construction for use this year), working on the average 70 kilometres a day. They have also for this line five saloon, and 440 other carriages, besides six,

which will be ready in a few months, fitted with "coupés lits"; and they have 1,493 waggons, besides 300 in construction; 63 luggage vans; and 46 horse-boxes. They are now prepared to run trains, including stoppages, as often as may be required, between Bologna and Brindisi (763 kilometres) in $16\frac{1}{2}$, in place of $18\frac{1}{2}$ hours, specified in my former report; and they may do this without difficulty, as I had occasion to observe. I travelled, indeed, from Brindisi to Monopoli (70 kilometres) in one hour and 12 minutes, and from Brindisi to Ancona, exclusive of certain stoppages for examination of works, &c., but inclusive of certain other stoppages at stations, in 12 hours, without anything like excessive speed on any part of the line.

Pending the construction of a more direct line, for which a concession has now been given by the Italian Government to the Alta Italia Company, from Modena to Mantua, it is necessary, in passing from Bologna to Verona, to go by Ferrara, Padua, and Vicenza, thus making the distance from Verona to Bologna 205 kilometres, or 128 English miles. Of this distance, 53 kilometres will be saved when the line between Modena and Mantua has been constructed. The Alta Italia Railway extends 52·5 kilometres northward from Verona to Ala, where it joins the Südbahn of Austria. The latter passes by Trent and Rovereto to Botzen; thence over the Alps by the Brenner Pass to Innsprück, and forward to Kufstein, near the frontier of Bavaria; the distance between Verona and Kufstein being 352·5 kilometres, or about 222 English miles.

The Brenner Railway, from Botzen to Innsprück, included in the above, is of the most interesting character. It is 16·61 Austrian, or about 76 English miles in length, and it rises from a height of 829½ Austrian feet above the sea at Botzen, to 1793 at Brixen, and 4,325 at the summit of the pass, descending again to a height of 1831·46 feet above the sea at the Innsprück Station. The steepest gradient on the ascent from Botzen to Brenner is 22·5 per 1,000, or 1 in 44·4; but there is an almost continuous descent from Brenner to Innsprück of 1 in 40. The sharpest curves have radii of 900 feet, against 600 feet for the Sömmering Pass. The longest bridge, over the Eisack, near Mauls, between Freienfeld and Grasstein, has a span of 130 feet. There are five tunnels between Botzen and Brixen, with a total length of 2,259 feet; three between Brixen and Brenner, with a total length of 3,010 feet; and 14 between Brenner and Innsprück, with a total length of 10,695 feet. The whole of the works have been constructed in the most substantial manner, and for a double line of rails, which will be laid when the traffic is sufficient to require them. The principal difficulties since the opening of the line have been experienced on the Innsprück side of the pass, where the condition of two tunnels and some extensive slips have demanded much care and considerable outlay.

The Muhlthaler Tunnel appears to have been constructed through the débris of the clay slate dejected from the mountain above, and standing at a slope of four vertical to five horizontal. Neither in the external appearance, nor in the driving of the tunnel, were any indications of disturbance observed. But in August 1867, after the arching had been completed, there were symptoms of movement, increasing from day to day, in the arch and walls of the tunnel, at the same time that cracks were observed on the surface. It then became necessary, not only to reconstruct portions of the masonry, and to prop up the remainder, but also to provide for the support of the huge slip which occasioned the mischief, and it is stated that the means adopted for this purpose have been quite successful, no movement being now observable, even after heavy rains. The work of restoration extends to a length of 295 feet, and 32 feet of the new granite arching is already completed. The traffic is not checked, and the work progresses slowly under this disadvantage, so that it will probably be $2\frac{1}{2}$ years before the whole is completed. The movements in the Schurf Tunnel were of minor importance, and the work of reconstruction is on the eve of completion.

The tremendous floods also of October 1868 did much damage, but only stopped the traffic for one day, and the damage is being repaired in the most substantial manner. These extra works have somewhat added to the original cost of the line, which was 32,000,000 florins.

For the working of the goods traffic on this line, there are 15 locomotive engines, each with eight wheels coupled; the wheels being three feet six inches in diameter. The cylinders have a diameter of 18 inches, with a stroke of 24 inches. The heating surface measures 1,800 square feet. The trailing wheels have

have a lateral play of one inch. These engines, which weigh 948 zollcentners (47 tons) each, and are accompanied by tenders weighing, when fully loaded, 500 zts. each, take loads of 3,500 zts. (175 tons) up 1 in 40, with an expenditure of 3 zts, (150 kilos.) of Saarbruck coal per Austrian mile (4·6 English miles).

For the passenger traffic, six-wheel-coupled engines are used, with wheels four feet in diameter, with 18-inch cylinders, and 24 inches of stroke, and weighing 40 tons each. They take 90 tons of load up 1 in 40. The wrought-iron break-blocks on their tenders are found to lose a tenth of a pound for every 200 Austrian miles run. The system of continuous breaks on the carriages, which has been found to answer so well on some of the railways of this country, has not yet been adopted on the Brenner Railway, the ordinary practice being to employ separate breaks on half the vehicles in each passenger train, and on one-fourth of the vehicles in each goods train. But the guards and breaksmen can each apply two breaks, the break vehicles being placed, with their *cabs* and break handles next to each other. The running speed, ascending and descending, is about 27 kilometres per hour, and the drivers are permitted, when they are behind time, to increase their speed by one-fifth in ascending and by one-tenth in descending.

The permanent way is laid with rails of the **I** section, weighing 66 lbs. to the yard, a proportion being topped with Bessemer steel, and the remainder being entirely of steel. The steel rails have worn well, but the steel tops have, in some cases, as in other localities, separated from the rails. The joints of the rails are secured by fish-plates and four bolts and nuts. The sleepers are six inches thick, 5 to 7 inches wide above, and 10 to 14 inches wide below, and are laid three feet apart from centre to centre.

The rails are secured to them by dog-spikes only, with a ribbed iron plate under every second sleeper on gradients of 1 in 40.

There were running in 1868, between Verona and Kufstein, one express, two mail, and two local passenger trains, and two goods trains. And there were carried altogether 673,260 passengers, 55,777 zollcentners (cwt.) of express goods, 20,681 of paid luggage, and 4,836,131 of freight goods.

It will be seen from the above description that this railway across the Alps, though it passes over so great an elevation, and through so difficult and romantic a district, has, thanks to the skill of the engineer, nothing exceptional about it to prevent it from being worked in much the same way, and with the same means and appliances, as any other railway. The steepest gradients, 1 in 40, are not more severe than those on the Sömmering Pass, over the Ghauts for the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, or on the Giovi incline in Italy, and are not indeed so severe as some which are constantly worked with heavy traffic in this country, such as the line between Dowlais and Brecon, with 6½ miles of 1 in 39, the Lickey incline of 1 in 37 near Bromsgrove, or the Folkestone Harbour incline of 1 in 30, or the Oldham incline of 1 in 27. The curves, which have been most judiciously laid in, are not nearly so sharp as curves over which we run daily in this country, and on many of the railways in London. As regards the liability to obstruction from snow, there may, of course, be delays from time to time during heavy storms, but these are incidents which are not confined to Alpine railways, and it has even happened that the Mediterranean railway from Paris to Marseilles has been obstructed for 24 hours from this cause. The Brenner Pass does not suffer as much in this respect as many other of the Alpine Passes. And indeed, when I crossed early in the present month, there was far less snow on the summit at Brenner than in the plains around Munich, the snow which was continuous from the northern side of the Alps, to and beyond Stuttgart, having been deepest at Kufstein, between Innspruck and Munich. There seems, at all events, every reason to hope, that an express service may be performed, as far as the Brenner railway is concerned, with a high degree of regularity.

Passing northward from Innspruck, I need only observe that the line to Munich (24·5 German miles), is one on which the speeds may be increased with obvious advantage to the through traveller, and particularly by avoiding the delays at Kufstein, the Bavarian frontier station, and Rosenheim, the junction for Salzburg, Linz, and Vienna. From Munich to Brindisi the whole line, 1,540 kilometres long, is single; but there is a double line for 8½ German miles from Munich to Augsburg. From Augsburg to Ulm, 11½ German miles, the line is

again single; but from Ulm to Stuttgart and Mülacker, $94\frac{1}{2}$ English miles; the junction for Carlsruhe and Strasburg on the west, and Brücksal, Heidelberg and Cologne on the north, it is double.

There was at one time a discussion as to whether the better route from Augsburg to Darmstadt was through Wurtemberg by Ulm and Stuttgart, and forward by Brücksal and Heidelberg on the west, or continuously through Bavaria by Nordlingen, Würtzburg and Asshaffenburg on the east. The former line is about half a mile shorter, the latter is single. On the former is the Geistlingen incline of 1 in 45 for $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. But it is unnecessary to enter further into this controversy, because the Bavarian Government has now consented to adopt the route *viâ* Stuttgart, and this difficulty may be considered to be at an end. The carriages on the State railways of Wurtemberg are remarkable, as being built on a modified American system, with separate compartments for the different classes, when necessary, but with free circulation by means of a passage down the middle, and they appear to give great satisfaction to the people of that country.

The line from Mayence to Cologne, Brussels, and Ostend, is too well known in England to need any special description here. It is sufficient to say, that at meetings which have taken place on the part of the various government and railway officers interested, proposals have been made for a service to be performed between London and Alexandria, which may be summarised as follows, but in which I have inserted the present contract time between Brindisi and Alexandria:—

London to Ostend (244 kilometres)	-	-	-	-	7 hours 10 minutes.
Delay at Ostend	-	-	-	-	1 „ 10 „
Ostend to Verona (1437.6 kilometres)	-	-	-	-	34 „ 40 „
Verona to Brindisi (968 kilometres), including all stoppages and difference of time	-	-	-	-	22 „ 30 „
Delay at Brindisi	-	-	-	-	2 „ 30 „
Brindisi to Alexandria (1,522 kilometres)	-	-	-	-	82 „
TOTAL					150 hours. „

The total distance from London to Alexandria (4,172 kilometres) by the route thus proposed, by Ostend, Ghent, Brussels, Liege, Herbestal, Cologne, Mayence, Darmsdadt, Stuttgart, Augsburg, Munich, Brenner, Verona, and Brindisi, would be 246 kilometres, say 150 English miles, longer than the route by Paris and the Mont Cenis, which, however, is only a small proportionate increase in distances of 2,454 English miles by the one route, and 2,605 by the other; and as regards time, the above 150 hours is somewhat less than that which I estimated, $150\frac{1}{2}$ hours for the transit by the summit railway of the Mont Cenis, in my report of 1866, and not much more than $147\frac{1}{2}$ hours, in which the service may be performed, after the completion of the Mont Cenis Tunnel. These times, by the Mont Cenis route, would, however, again be reduced by two hours, if only $16\frac{1}{2}$ hours be allowed between Brindisi and Bologna.

If, happily, the above service can be carried out, it will effect a saving of time of 30 hours over the Marseilles route, under the existing contract with the Peninsular and Oriental Company, under which there is also a saving of 50 nautical miles and nine hours (in consequence of their steamers now passing through the Straits of Bonifacio and Messina, and the absence of delay at Malta), as compared with the service of that Company, referred to in my report of 1866. And not only would there be this advantage, but it is also proposed to provide carriages for this service, with accommodation for sleeping, for refreshment, for through circulation in the carriages, and for all things necessary on the journey. Passengers by Dover and Calais might join such trains at Brussels, and passengers from or by Paris at Stuttgart. It is intended that a chief conductor, speaking English and Italian, should travel through for the whole distance, and that other conductors, speaking French and German, should be employed at various parts of the route as required. No passports would be necessary. Every facility, as regards Customs arrangements, would be afforded, and, in fine, the route would be made in all respects attractive and comfortable. It was intended to have held a meeting in Florence early in April for the completion of the final arrangements, but this meeting was unfortunately postponed, pending the settlement of certain questions at Belgium and Cologne; and the

Cologne

Cologne difficulties having been surmounted, a meeting has been arranged for the 15th instant at Stuttgart.

These proposals for an express service of trains, in which so many advantages of speed and comfort may be expected, deserve, I would submit, even though a less saving of time be actually effected, all the encouragement which Her Majesty's Government may be able to afford to them, with a view to the improvement of our communications with the south-east of Europe, with the East Indies, and with other parts of Asia. The traffic which such trains would convey, to and from the north-west of Europe generally, as well as from this country, ought to make the service remunerative; and such traffic would no doubt increase materially when once the service was known to be regularly performed. The question of conveying a supplementary mail a day later, would readily be arranged by the General Post Office, but that of entrusting the mass of the Indian mails to such a service may well be postponed until the experiment has been tried, and will, no doubt, receive due attention when it has succeeded. But it must not be forgotten that with a view to the success of the service, punctuality and regularity in the running of the trains are essential elements, and that these are already attained in a high degree on the Marseilles route. Practically, the amount saved as regards the letters from this country to India would not be more than 24 hours, because the Indian mail now leaves London on Friday evening, and as the London General Post Office is closed on Sunday, the latest time for the postage of letters would be Saturday evening.

The railways being ready, and engines and carriages, which may afterwards be improved, being available, nothing is wanting but proper organization and agreement amongst the Governments and companies who have possession of the route, and who are interested in the traffic, to enable the experiment to be fully tried. This route must, under all circumstances, be of great value to travellers, and the best thanks of this country will undoubtedly be due to Baron Varnbüler, who has taken so leading a part in promoting the service, as soon as it shall be carried into effect.

These proceedings on the part of the advocates of the Brenner route will, no doubt, have another advantage, in stimulating those interested in the Mont Cenis route to more energetic action. The very natural preference of the French Government and the Mediterranean Railway Company for the Marseilles route, the disappointment from bad materials and workmanship in the earlier working of the engines of the Mont Cenis Summit Railway, and other adverse interests and untoward circumstances, have as yet prevented all the advantages of that route from being fully developed; and letters addressed from England *via* Brindisi have, up to the present time, been forwarded *via* Marseilles. The agent at Florence, for the Adriatico-Orientale Company, whose steamers run between Brindisi and Alexandria, has lately, however, been in communication with the Italian Government and the Italian Railway Companies, with a view to the running of through trains between Susa and Brindisi, specially express, for Indian mails and passengers. The Mont Cenis Company are quite ready to assist with special trains whenever necessary. And if the scheme can be carried further, a supplementary mail may be started from London by this route, also one day later than that *via* Marseilles, to overtake the Marseilles mail, as that mail overtakes the Southampton mail, at Alexandria.

The arrangement before referred to, of despatching the Indian mails from London on Friday evening, was settled, after much deliberation and correspondence, with reference to the convenience of those principally interested; and the more immediate practical benefit to be anticipated, therefore, in the mails passing eastward, would, as far as letters are concerned, be the possibility of dispatching, by both of these Alpine routes, a supplementary mail 24 hours later than the mail *via* Marseilles.

These routes, *via* Marseilles, *via* the Mont Cenis, and *via* the Brenner, will, however, themselves be only provisional, pending the advance of railway communication through the south-east of Europe and through the west of Asia. The lines by Constantinople and the Euphrates Valley, and over the Greek frontier to Cape Sunium, so near to the Suez Canal, have yet in process of time to be constructed; and the hope of the Indian traveller of the next generation, chimerical as it may appear to many at present, must be nothing less than to pass dryshod from London to Bombay,—through a sub-

8 REPORT:—COMMUNICATION WITH INDIA AND THE EAST.

marine tunnel from Dover to Calais,—through Europe by railway,—over the Bosphorus by a bridge; and forward by railway down the Euphrates valley and round the Persian Gulf to Bombay.

Many difficulties have, however, to be surmounted, much money has to be spent, and important international arrangements have to be effected before such a consummation can be achieved.

For the present, the above three practicable routes are all that need occupy our attention. They may appear to be rivals to one another, and, as regards the two latter, for a through traffic yet to be increased or even created. But regular means of communication will infallibly bring to each of them passengers and goods on which as yet we do not calculate. Having regard to the interests involved, to the population and the countries to be served, to the commodities to be exchanged, there can be no doubt, in pursuance of all previous railway experience, that offering, in apparent competition with one another, increased facilities, they will, by facilitating additional travelling, increasing knowledge, and inducing commerce, contribute to the advancement rather than to the detriment of one another. There will in time be enough passing between the great East and the busy West to support more than three lines of through communication.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. W. Tyler.*

P.S.—Since writing the above, I have received the following letter, which speaks for itself, from Signor Biglia:—

H. W. T., 5 May 1869.

Dear Sir,

Arona, 30 April 1869.

In new conferences held at Munich and Stuttgart, the following train has been agreed to, to be run *daily*, beginning from 1st June:—

From London	-	-	7.25 a.m.	} as now.
In Ostend	-	-	2.45 p.m.	
From Ostend	-	-	3.15 p.m.	} New train, without omitting the present one at 4.
In Cologne	-	-	10.50 p.m.	
From Cologne	-	-	6.0 a.m.	} Train existing, but improved in speed.
In Munich	-	-	9.40 p.m.	
From Munich	-	-	10.0 p.m.	} Whereas now the train for the Brenner leaves at 8.30, that is <i>before</i> the Cologne train is in.
In Verona	-	-	1.20 p.m., as now.	

Total 54 hours from London to Verona, including seven hours, or a night in bed, at Cologne. People, however, finding the stoppage inconvenient, can take at Ostend the present 4 o'clock train, and arrive in Cologne the following morning at 5.

By our making a special *weekly* train from Verona to Brindisi, travellers leaving London Saturday morning shall get to Alexandria by our route at the same moment as those who left on Friday morning by Marseilles; the advantages shall be, 12 hours, the Channel crossed by day, and 70 hours less at sea. The same for the return journey.

This is not what we intended; but the special weekly train from Ostend could not be made acceptable to all the Administrations; so, *for the present*, we have been compelled to go satisfied with this substitute. We still, however, keep a keen look out, and hope to do more in future.

Yours, &c.

(signed) *J. Biglia.*

EAST INDIA (COMMUNICATION).

COPY of Report of Captain *Tyler* on the Means
of COMMUNICATION with INDIA and the EAST,
especially by the *Brenner Pass* and *Brindisi*.

(*Sir Charles Wingfield.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
30 April 1869.

177.

Under 1 oz.

EAST INDIA (COTTON).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 13 May 1869;—for,

“COPY of the REPORT of Mr. *H. Rivett-Carnac*, Cotton Commissioner for the Central Provinces and the *Berars*, on the Operations of his Department for the Year 1867.”

India Office, }
27 May 1869. }

FRANCIS W. PRIDEAUX,
Secretary, Revenue Department.

REPORT on the OPERATIONS of the COTTON DEPARTMENT for the Year 1867, by *Harry Rivett-Carnac*, Esq., B.C.S., Cotton Commissioner, Central Provinces and Berars; with Chief Commissioner's Review thereon.

(No. 3678-377.)

From the Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, Central Provinces, to the Cotton Commissioner, Central Provinces and the Berars; dated Nagpore, 16th November 1868.

Sir,

I AM directed to acknowledge receipt of your report on the operations of your department during 1867, and to communicate to you the Officiating Chief Commissioner's remarks as regards the Central Provinces, on the subjects touched upon by you, as follows:—

2. Although various circumstances have concurred to delay the submission of your report, the Officiating Chief Commissioner observes with pleasure that you have at last been able to do full justice to your important subject, and he has no doubt that the voluminous information which you have collected will be as interesting to all concerned in the production or consumption of cotton, as it will undoubtedly be valuable for departmental purposes. He quite approves of your proposal (4th para.) to embody details of general interest in a separate memorandum, and he hopes you may be able to carry out your plan of developing these notes into a cotton handbook for the Province.

3. In your sixth para. you remark on the falling off in area sown with cotton during the year 1867-68, as compared with its predecessor. Your figures for the past year were apparently prepared from estimates framed in October; but more recent information derived from tables drawn up at the close of the year, shows that there has in fact been no falling off. From the corrected figures which are given in the margin * it will be seen that the excess is principally in the districts of Nagpore, Raepore, and Chindwara; therefore it will not, perhaps, very materially affect your conclusions, which relate principally to the more valuable staple of the Wurdah Valley.

4. Although, however, there can be no question of the vast superiority of the Wurdah cotton over that of the Nerbudda Valley, the cause of their difference in value is not, perhaps, exactly that which you adduce in your eighth para. The black soil of the Nerbudda Valley, no less than that of the country verging on the Deccan, is believed to be composed of trap detritus washed down from the basaltic covering of the bordering tablelands. Indeed, the Hoshungabad “kabur,” from the analysis given in Mr.

* Districts.	Area.
Nagpore - - -	77,024
Bhundara - - -	35
Chanda - - -	40,477
Wurdah - - -	159,675
Jubbulpore - - -	29,482
Saugor - - -	30,907
Dumoh - - -	16,209
Seonee - - -	5,451
Hoshungabad - - -	14,688
Baitool - - -	1,357
Nursingpore - - -	75,450
Nimar - - -	30,321
Chindwara - - -	41,632
Raepore - - -	70,238
Belaspore - - -	50,453
Upper Godavery - - -	881
Total - - -	644,271

Elliott's report, would seem to approximate more closely in its components to trap-rock than the "regur," or true cotton soil. It is obvious that too much dependence cannot be placed on such comparisons, but they will at least serve to show that in what has generally been considered to be a main feature of black soil, its basaltic origin, the "kabur" has at least as great claims to genuineness as the "regur." The true disabilities of the former, as regards cotton production, probably consist in its greater depth, tenacity, and absorptive power. It is not unlikely that high farming and a system of sub-soil drainage would produce first-class cotton in the Nerbudda Valley; but in the present state of population and of the market, cereals pay better, and the chances are that any attempt to force cotton-production in this quarter would be both unprofitable and unsuccessful.

5. The trade returns for the year, now rendered, make it possible to check the estimates given in your 26th para. The exports of cotton have actually amounted to nearly 40,000 bales, instead of not quite half that quantity; but as 4,871 bales have been imported, the net exports have been, in round numbers, 35,000 bales. The item in which there is most difference is the amount of export by rail from the Nerbudda Valley, which should be over 12,000 bales, instead of 4,800 bales, as estimated by you. The calculations contained in the note to your 27th para. will not, however, materially disagree with actual results, if the areas, on which they are based, be corrected (*Vide* para. 2 *supra*). It still remains a fact that the exports are smaller than they have been in any year since 1861-62.

6. On the question of improving cotton cultivation (para. 30 *et seq.*) the Officiating Chief Commissioner entirely concurs with you in preferring selection and development of the natural varieties, where they are promising, to introduction of exotic seed. There seems to be no reason why the "pedigree" system, applied to the Hingunghat plant, should not lead to a considerable improvement in a staple which already takes a high place in European markets; while, on the other hand, it can hardly be expected that exotic varieties, which have attained prominence under entirely different climatic conditions, should stand successfully against the violent variations of the Indian climate. The success of the New Orleans seed in Dharwar can hardly be relied upon as a precedent for the drier and more inland climate of these Provinces. It is unfortunate that the experiments tried last year on so considerable a scale, and over so wide a superficial area, should have been marred by the unseasonable rain; but still it has been possible to gather something which may, it is to be hoped, prove useful in further operations. So far the experience of district officers is strongly in favour of Hingunghat cotton in the southern portions of the province, but not so decidedly as regards the Saugor and Nerbudda territories. The Deputy Commissioner of Raepore reports that the landholders fully admit the superior merits of the Hingunghat seed. In parts of Chanda and in the southern half of Chindwara, the indigenous cotton plant seems to have a good deal of the Hingunghat character already, and probably needs nothing but treatment by the methods which have been so successful in Wurdah. The accounts from Jubbulpore are not so favourable, and the Deputy Commissioner doubts whether the Hingunghat seed is altogether suited to that part of the country. It should, however, be fully tried, and the Deputy Commissioner will be instructed not to lose sight of his experiments. From Nimar too, the Deputy Commissioner reports that though the staple of the Hingunghat cotton grown there is superior to the indigenous article, it does not command a higher price in the local markets. It is evident that in this case the failure of the imported seed has arisen from deficient skill in cultivation, and from the ill effects of untimely rains, for the letter from Mr. Vix, quoted by you, shows conclusively that Nimar-Hingunghat cotton can quite hold its own against almost any other Indian variety. From every other district in which the Hingunghat seed has been tried there is one uniform account of complete failure of the crop from excess of rain. We must look to future seasons for a pursuance of the experiment under more favourable auspices.

7. The exotic cottons have, of course, had to struggle with similar difficulties, and the year's additions to our data regarding them are very meagre. From Seonee it is reported that New Orleans "with care might be made a paying crop,"

crop," but here, as elsewhere, the necessity of subsoil drainage is insisted upon. In Chindwara the American seed is condemned by agriculturists as not sufficiently hardy. From Chanda rather a curious result is reported. The Sea-island and New Orleans Cotton plants in the public garden, now four years old, are stated to be stronger and more productive than they were in their first year, but their fibre is still weaker than that of the indigenous variety. The fullest trial of these foreign varieties seem to have been in Jubbulpore, where Major Oakes devoted a good deal of time and trouble to experimenting on them. An interesting account of his experiments is appended, from which it will be seen that he prefers the American to the Egyptian plant, but that both varieties are liable to be infested by an insect of the bug tribe, which swarms in the pods and checks their development. On the whole, the results of district experiments, meagre as they are, tend to confirm the opinion which you are able so strongly to support in favour of the superiority of Hingunghat cotton to exotic varieties for these provinces.

8. In your 104th paragraph you touch upon the municipal taxation of cotton by means of *octroi* at Hingunghat and other towns of the Wurdah district. The question, as you are aware, is under consideration, and the Officiating Chief Commissioner, for his part, is not at all disposed to support the principle on which these cotton duties are levied. They amount, in fact, to transit dues, as the article on which they are levied is not imported for local consumption. So far as the Administration is concerned, it will therefore rest with the cotton traders themselves to decide whether their interests are furthered or injured by the existence of cotton dues. There is reason to believe that the tax as at present levied is too small to affect the price of cotton, while the proceeds are of considerable service to the municipality in improving the market arrangements, and in giving increased facilities for traffic. If this should prove to be the case, the practical benefits of the tax might be allowed to outweigh the theoretical objections to it. When the Officiating Chief Commissioner receives your report on the papers which have been sent to you, he will dispose of the question in accordance with the above views.

9. In conclusion, the Officiating Chief Commissioner desires me to convey to you his full appreciation of the manner in which you have conducted your duties. You have rightly seen that in order to promote the interests of an important branch of the national industry, it was essential to maintain intimate relations with all concerned in it. Not the least important part of your task has consisted in the smoothing of difficulties, and in the facilitation of direct intercourse between the producers and the purchasers of cotton; which could not have been attained without gaining the confidence of both classes. As you have effected so excellent a commencement, much, it is hoped, may be expected from your continued exertions. Mr. Morris would also wish to record his sense of the services rendered to the cotton trade in these provinces by Mr. Melville, of the firm of Warwick Brothers, and of the important improvements effected in the traffic department of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway by the present manager.

I am, &c.
(signed) C. Grant,
Officiating Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Major R. E. Oakes, Revenue Surveyor, Jubbulpore, to the Deputy Commissioner of Jubbulpore, dated 23rd June 1868.

IN compliance with your request, I have the pleasure to give you a short account of my experience in growing American cotton in Jubbulpore. I was induced in 1866 to procure some acclimatized Egyptian and New Orleans seed from the Government gardens at Saharunpore, as I was desirous of ascertaining if it would grow as well in Jubbulpore, as it did in Mr. Carey's garden at Peepureea, on the East Indian Railway. The seed reached me in good order, and was sown broadcast, in a small plot in the garden, early in the rains, and planted out as required. When the plants were six or eight inches high, I planted them out in rows, in the watercourses in the best soil in my garden, and also in a plot of hitherto uncultivated ground in the compound; a hole about a foot deep was

prepared and filled with good garden mould for each plant; those in the good garden soil were watered daily, and those in the fallow were only watered from time to time. I also planted three trees in large pots with a view to exhibiting them in the exhibition held at Jubbulpore, in December. The plants in the good ground, as might have been expected, grew rapidly, and attained a great size, producing remarkably fine pods, which were exhibited at the exhibition, and gained a silver medal; those in the pots progressed more rapidly at first than the others, but never attained to great size and were evidently stunted. The plants that were only occasionally watered, and which were planted in a light sandy soil did pretty well, but were intermediate in size and yield to those grown in the garden and those in pots. As a general rule the New Orleans answered much better than the Egyptian, although I have specimens of the latter quite as fine as the American plants.

The yield was a good one the first year, as far as I could judge, but my necessitated absence in the district during the cold weather prevented my ascertaining exactly what the produce was, and for the same reason I am unable to state whether the same care was bestowed on the plants during my absence as whilst I was on the spot. The yield last season was considerably less, probably owing to the excessive rains which affected the crop throughout the country. From the stunted growth of the potted plants, I am inclined to think the plant requires depth of soil, and it is also evident, that like most other plants, richness of soil and constant watering tend to bring the plant to greater perfection, at the same time I have no hesitation in saying that the drainage should be good, as there was a perceptible difference in the size of plants growing on sloping ground, those at the highest portion of the land being far superior to others in the same rows, planted on low, and for some time, swampy ground.

Last year I planted some Sea-island, Egyptian acclimatized, New Orleans unacclimatized, and Hingunghat cotton, supplied me by the Cotton Commissioner; but probably owing to the badness of the season they failed entirely, excepting the Hingunghat, which cotton grew to the height of from four to five feet and gave a tolerable yield, the pods being about the average size of the country produce. These plants are still flowering, and I intend to try the experiment of cutting some down to within a short distance of the ground, and leaving the others as they are. I found the American and Egyptian plants were infested by an insect of the cimex bug tribe, which swarmed in the pods, doing no injury apparently to the fibre, but certainly interfering with the proper development of the pod; many of the pods were perforated by a small circular puncture, probably caused by a fly; these certainly destroyed the fibre.

One tree of Egyptian cotton, and only one, was covered along its stem and branches with an insect which adhered firmly to the bark. The bush was a fine thriving one, apparently unaffected by the parasite, and was constantly covered with large black ants, which I imagine fed upon the insect. I had no microscope in which to examine the insects, which presented the appearance of an amorphous mass of a rusty brown colour, not very unlike lac. The American plant spread enormously, and the branches constantly broke down from the stem by the combined effects of wind and the weight of the pods, which was considerable. Many of the plants attained a height of $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet. I fear I have nothing more to say about them, as I am unable to watch the plants at the most interesting time, whilst in full bearing, owing to my being then always in the district

REPORT on the OPERATIONS of the COTTON DEPARTMENT for the Year 1867,
by *Harry Rivett-Carnac*, Esq., B. C. S., Cotton Commissioner, Central Pro-
vinces and the Berars.

I N D E X.

INTRODUCTORY.

	PARA.
Appointment as Cotton Commissioner - - - - -	2
Period to which report refers - - - - -	3
Causes of delay in the submission of the report - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Report of Cotton Commissioner's operations, kept separate from memorandum on cotton trade	4
Area under cotton cultivation in the Central Provinces and the Berars during the season 1867-68 - - - - -	5

SECTION I.—AREA UNDER COTTON CULTIVATION IN THE CENTRAL PROVINCES
DURING 1867.

Area sown with cotton in 1867-68, contrasted with average of previous year - - - - -	6
Cause of decrease in the cultivation in the Central Provinces in 1867-68 - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Small proportion borne by cotton to other crops in the Central Provinces - - - - -	7
Districts in which cotton is chiefly grown - - - - -	8
Cause of this - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Cotton sowings of 1867 compared with returns of previous years - - - - -	9
Abstract of the returns of the cotton cultivation in the Central Provinces in the year 1867 - - - - -	11
Total acreage sown with cotton in 1867 about the same as in previous years - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>

SECTION II.—EFFECT OF THE WEATHER UPON THE COTTON CROP of 1867-68.

Out-turn affected by the inclement weather - - - - -	12
The heavy rain of June and July - - - - -	13
Continued unfavourable weather during August and September - - - - -	14
Report on the prospects of the crop in September - - - - -	15
Tour through the Wurdah Valley in October - - - - -	16
Damage done to the crop in the Wurdah Valley - - - - -	17
Damage to the crop in the Nerbudda Valley - - - - -	18
Captain Lucie Smith's description of the damage done in the Chanda district - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
The crop in the Chutteesgurh country - - - - -	19
Lessons taught to the farmers by the unseasonable rain - - - - -	21
Good that may result therefrom - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Reasons for dwelling at length on the state of the weather last season - - - - -	22

SECTION III.—EXPORTS OF COTTON FROM THE CENTRAL PROVINCES DURING
1867-68.

Falling off in the exports from the Central Provinces in 1867-68 - - - - -	23
Exports during 1868 compared with the returns of the previous season - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Average exports of former years from the Central Provinces - - - - -	24
Returns of the exports of the present season up to date - - - - -	25
Cause of decreased exports in the Central Provinces - - - - -	26
Extensive trade in native cloth - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Manufacture of coarse cloth - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
The weekly fair at Jamoorghotta - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Purchases by native spinners at the commencement of the season - - - - -	27
Change in the direction of the traffic - - - - -	28
Trade between Hingunghat and North Western Provinces - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Position held by these provinces as a cotton-supplying country - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>

SECTION IV.—MEASURES ADOPTED TO IMPROVE THE CULTIVATION OF COTTON.

Measures adopted for improving the cultivation of cotton and for assisting the trade - - - - -	30
Steps taken in this direction before the appointment of a Cotton Commissioner - - - - -	32
Appointment of a superintendent for Cotton affairs - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Measures adopted for the improvement of the indigenous plant - - - - -	33
Improvement of cotton by purity of seed - - - - -	34
Major Trevor Clarke's recommendations thereon - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Interchange of seed - - - - -	36
In Nagpore district - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
In Chanda - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Interchange of seed among the farmers - - - - -	37

SECTION IV.—Measures adopted to improve the Cultivation of Cotton—*continued.*

Establishment of seed gardens - - - - -	38
Excellence of the Hingunghat cotton, and opinions of various authorities thereon - - -	39
Opinion of his Honour Sir Donald Macleod - - - - -	40
„ of Mr. Bazley, M. P. - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
„ of the Cotton Supply Association - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
„ of Mr. Samuel Smith - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
„ of the Agents' Cotton Supply Association, Bombay - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Hingunghat seed introduced into Chutteesgurh - - - - -	41
Seed into Jubbulpore - - - - -	42
Experiments in Nimar - - - - -	44
Mr. Vix's opinion of Nimar-Hingunghat cotton - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Opinion of Messrs. Booth and Co. on the Berar cotton - - - - -	45
Introduction of Hingunghat seed into the Berars - - - - -	46
Difficulties encountered in the Berars - - - - -	47
Suspicion with which the appointment of Cotton Commissioner was regarded - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Causes of this - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Measures taken to counteract the feeling - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Tour of Wurdah landholders in the Berars - - - - -	48
Assistance rendered me by Wurdah landholders - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Hingunghat seed not generally successful in the Berars - - - - -	49
Success of the seed in the neighbourhood of Khangaon and other parts - - - - -	50
Hingunghat seed required by Mr. Ashburner for Khandeish - - - - -	51
Measures taken for supplying it - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Difficulties that presented themselves - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Rate at which it was purchased - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
List of seed supplied by the Department in 1867 - - - - -	52
Assistance received in procuring good seed - - - - -	53
List of seed supplied by this Department in 1868 - - - - -	54
Probable advantage of the extended nature of the experiments - - - - -	55
Experiments with exotic seed - - - - -	56
Attention paid to the subject by the Superintendent, Cotton Affairs - - - - -	57
Experiments with acclimatized New Orleans cotton - - - - -	58
Mr. Jones's opinion of the results - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
My own views thereon - - - - -	60
Tour through the Dharwar district - - - - -	61
Comparative prices of Hingunghat and Dharwar cotton - - - - -	62
Prices of Hingunghat and saw-ginned Dharwar cotton compared - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Opinions of merchants and others regarding the comparative merits of Dharwar and Hingunghat cotton - - - - -	63
Opinions of the firms at Hingunghat thereon - - - - -	64
Question whether an exotic cotton, superior to the saw-ginned Dharwar, could be produced in Central India - - - - -	66
Experiments at Nagpore - - - - -	67
Experiments on the Berars - - - - -	68
Opinion on the experimental New Orleans cotton grown in Oomraotee - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
On the cotton grown in the Akola district - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Further experiments proposed - - - - -	70
Personal regret at the small amount of success that has attended experiments with exotic cotton - - - - -	71
Measures undertaken this season - - - - -	72

SECTION V.—MEASURES ADOPTED FOR THE ASSISTANCE OF THE TRADE.

Measures taken to assist the trade - - - - -	73
Difficulties with which the railway company had to contend - - - - -	75
The periodical blocks - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Satisfactory arrangements for transport of the crop of great importance to the Cotton Commissioner - - - - -	76
Reasons for this - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Irregularities consequent on the cotton block - - - - -	77
Public scandals arising therefrom - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Measures taken to protect the cotton collected at the railway stations - - - - -	78
Mr. Cordery's system of Government cotton yards - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Control of the yards vested in the Cotton Commissioner - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
System of arrangement in the cotton yard - - - - -	79
System of cheques proposed - - - - -	80
Yards supplied with fire engines, &c. - - - - -	81
Cotton yards established under this system - - - - -	82
Quantity of cotton stacked in the Government cotton yards in 1867 - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Sir Richard Temple's remarks on the cotton yards - - - - -	83
Plan of the cotton yard - - - - -	84
Periodical publication of statistics of the cotton detained on the railway - - - - -	85
Measures taken for assisting the traffic - - - - -	86
Presses but little used by native merchants in 1867 - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Large increase in the number of presses in 1868 - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
The half presses - - - - -	87
The full press - - - - -	88
Presses at Jubbulpore - - - - -	89
Proportion borne by pressed cotton. Total exports - - - - -	90

SECTION V.—Measures adopted for the Assistance of the Trade—*continued.*

Sidings run into the cotton yards	91
Improvements introduced by the traffic department of the railway	92
Excellent manner in which the cotton traffic was managed in 1868	<i>ib.</i>
Cotton purposely detained in the yards by dealers	93
Passage of trains between cotton stations and Bombay reduced	94
Measures adopted in the Central Provinces for the convenience of the cotton trade	95
Dr. Forbes' recommendations under this head	96
Exertions of Dr. Cullen and Mr. Jones, c. s.	<i>ib.</i>
And of Captain Lucie Smith in Chanda	97
Cotton roads in the Wurdah district	98
Extension of the Government Electric Telegraph to Hingunghat	99
Postal arrangements at Hingunghat improved	100
The Godavery works	101
Discovery of coal in the Chanda district	102
The jingahs used at Hingunghat	103
Reduction of the octroi duties	104
Proposed extension of the Cotton Frauds Act to the Central Provinces	105
The Jubbulpore Exhibition	106
The Akola Exhibition	107
The cotton department there	<i>ib.</i>
Collection of agricultural implements	<i>ib.</i>
The various sorts of seed	<i>ib.</i>
The growing plants of different varieties	<i>ib.</i>
The process of picking and cleaning	<i>ib.</i>
Collection of the machines used for cleaning	<i>ib.</i>
The cotton as brought to the market	<i>ib.</i>
Specimens of adulterated cotton	<i>ib.</i>
The cotton packed for export	108
Half presses shown at work	<i>ib.</i>
Processes through which cotton is carried before the cloth is made	109
Opening out the cotton	<i>ib.</i>
Manufacture of the pootlees	<i>ib.</i>
The process of spinning	<i>ib.</i>
Arrangement of the threads before they are placed on the loom	110
The looms at work	<i>ib.</i>
Process of dyeing and stamping the cloth	<i>ib.</i>
Collection of articles manufactured from the cotton stalk	111
From cotton otherwise than cloth and thread	<i>ib.</i>
Collections of cotton of all countries	112
Great assistance rendered by the Manchester Cotton Supply Association	<i>ib.</i>
Cotton grown in India	113
Specimens selected on pedigree system	<i>ib.</i>
Specimens showing careful ginning	<i>ib.</i>
Specimens of Native and European yarns	114
Collection of native cloth manufactured from cotton	115
Prizes awarded by the jury	116
Constitution of the jury	117
Principle on which prizes were awarded	119
Lesson to be taught to cultivators at an exhibition	120
Prize specimen set up as a standard	121
Object understood by most of the visitors to the exhibition	122
Collection of raw products taken to Bombay	123
Attempts to improve other classes of produce, and to collect information on other sources of supply, besides cotton	124
Preparation of a memorandum on cotton cultivation	125

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

Great change that has taken place in the trade in the last few years	126
Improved character of our cotton	127
Former bad name debitable to manner in which the trade was conducted	128
Depressed state of the cultivator	129
Effect of this condition on the crop	<i>ib.</i>
Adulteration of the cotton on its journey west	130
Inaccessibility of the cotton districts an obstacle to improvement	131
Great prejudice against the climate	<i>ib.</i>
Difficulties to be encountered by Europeans	<i>ib.</i>
Difficulty in removing the obstacles to a change in the trade	132
Sudden and complete change	<i>ib.</i>
Improvement in the position of the ryot	133
Arrival of the railway	134
Great advantages therefrom	135
Present manner of doing business	136
Our cotton now sent home untainted	137
European firms established in these provinces	138
Assistance given by them to the cause of improved cotton cultivation	<i>ib.</i>

8 REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF THE COTTON DEPARTMENT

(No. 1897.)

From *H. Rivett-Carnac*, Esq., Cotton Commissioner, Central Provinces and Berars, to the Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, Central Provinces; dated Camp Khangaon, 1 July 1868.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to submit, for the information of the Chief Commissioner, a report on the operations of this department during the year 1867.

2. The Land Revenue Settlement of the portions of the Nagpore and Wurdah Districts under my charge was concluded, and the final report of that settlement was submitted on the 1st September 1866. On the same date Captain Lucie Smith relieved me of the Land Revenue Settlement of the Chanda District, which also was under my direction, and I then joined the appointment of Cotton Commissioner for the Central Provinces and the Berars. This office has been held by me during the whole of the year under report.

3. The year 1866 had thus nearly drawn to a close before I left the settlement department, and as at first I was employed more in trying to acquire a general idea of what were to me entirely new duties, and in ascertaining the measures that had been successfully adopted in other parts of India for improving the cotton cultivation, rather than in attempting to initiate any schemes of my own in the Central Provinces, I had but little progress to report for the year 1866.

In July 1867 a memorandum was submitted showing the result of the work during the early part of that year. The report now submitted refers chiefly to the operations of the year 1867, including portions of the seasons 1866-67, and 1867-68, the result of which may with advantage be compared. So far as has been possible, the returns of cotton exports and other information of interest has been brought up to date, and this I hope may in some degree atone for the delay in submitting this report, which has had to be prepared at what, to the Cotton Commissioner, is about the very busiest time of the year, and at a season when it is desirable that he should spend more of the day in the saddle than at the desk.

4. As it appears for many reasons convenient that this letter should not be burdened with matter which does not call for the immediate notice of Government, and that at the same time those who are interested in the cotton trade of these Provinces should be spared the labour of wading through the official details of which this report must necessarily be composed, such general information as I have been able to collect regarding the cultivation of cotton in Central India, and the many stages through which it passes before reaching Bombay, has been embodied in a separate memorandum which will be submitted separately, and which, as by degrees it is amended and enlarged, may, perhaps, in time, develop into a sort of cotton handbook for these Provinces. I hope that this arrangement may meet with the Chief Commissioner's approval.

5. It will be convenient to commence by showing the area under cotton cultivation during the past season, as compared with the acreage sown in former years, and to allude to the effect on the crop of the very severe and exceptional monsoon which caused more or less damage to all the cotton fields of Central and Western India during the autumn of 1867, and the early months of 1868.

The total acreage sown with cotton in the Central Provinces during the year under report, was 552,520 acres. The area occupied by this crop in the Berars during the same period amounted to 1,254,552 acres. When it is remembered that the total of the cotton cultivation throughout the whole of India does not exceed $8\frac{1}{2}$ million acres, it will be seen how fair a part the Central Provinces and the Berars play in the production of this great staple. Moreover, as our exports

Appointment as
Cotton Commis-
sioner.

Period to which
report refers.

Cause of delay in
the submission of
the report.

Report of Cotton
Commissioner's
operations kept
separate from memo-
randum on cotton
trade.

Area under cotton
cultivation in the
Central Provinces
and the Berars
during the season
1867-68.

exports on an average year reach 250,000 bales,* and as the total exports from India may be taken at 1,500,000 bales, these Provinces may be considered to bear a fair share in supplying the European markets with cotton.

6. The figures of the statement below, taken from page 9 of the Memorandum, give in detail the area under cotton cultivation in each district of the Central Provinces during the official year 1866-67, and 1867-68, and show that during the season under report this class of cultivation fell from 598,801 acres, the total of 1866-67, to 552,520 acres in 1867-68. The decrease will be observed in the Wurdah and Chanda districts, and in the Nerbudda Valley. In Chutteesgurh and in Sumbulpore an increase is shown; but this, I believe, is more to be attributed to improved statistics, owing to the advance of the Land Revenue Settlement operations, than to any real extension of cultivation.

Area sown with cotton in 1867-68, contrasted with average of previous year.

STATEMENT showing the Area under Cotton Cultivation in the Central Provinces during 1867-68, as compared with 1866-67.

DIVISIONS.	DISTRICTS.	1866-67.	1867-68.	Increase.	Decrease.
		<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>
Nagpore	Nagpore - - - - -	47,079	48,350	1,271	—
	Bhundara - - - - -	30	35	5	—
	Chandah - - - - -	50,679	35,000	—	15,679
	Wurdah - - - - -	199,223	158,046	—	41,177
	Total - - - - -	297,011	241,431	1,276	56,856
Jubbulpore	Jubbulpore - - - - -	28,584	32,556	3,972	—
	Saugor - - - - -	28,588	33,197	4,509	—
	Dumoh - - - - -	16,200	15,500	—	700
	Seonee - - - - -	5,107	5,107	—	—
	Mundlah - - - - -	994	1,362	368	—
	Total - - - - -	79,573	87,722	8,849	700
Nerbudda	Baitool - - - - -	1,372	3,089	1,717	—
	Chindwara - - - - -	9,000	7,500	—	1,500
	Hoshungabad - - - - -	35,200	7,453	—	27,747
	Nursingpore - - - - -	50,000	32,102	—	17,898
	Nimar - - - - -	25,909	24,961	—	948
	Total - - - - -	121,481	75,105	1,717	48,093
Chutteesgurh	Raepore - - - - -	9,274	10,925	1,651	—
	Sumbulpore - - - - -	60,000	90,000	30,000	—
	Belaspore - - - - -	31,000	46,777	15,777	—
	Total - - - - -	100,274	147,702	47,428	—
	Upper Godavery - - - - -	462	560	98	—
	TOTAL CENTRAL PROVINCES }	598,801	552,520	59,368	105,649

TOTAL DECREASE - - - 46,281 Acres.

The causes of this decrease will be alluded to in more detail hereafter, but it may be noticed here that the falling off was owing to the unfavourable state of the weather, and to the deluge of rain, which, destroying the cotton plant, obliged

Cause of decrease in the cultivation in the Central Provinces in 1867-68.

* The bale mentioned throughout this report is the Bombay cotton bale of half a candy, or 3½ cwt., or 394 lbs. cotton net. The tare in such a bale, which is always full pressed, varies from 16 lbs. to 38 lbs., the weight depending much on whether the bale is bound with iron bands or ropes. The quantity of cotton packed in the bales of other parts of India and foreign countries varies much; and, in comparing the quantities of cotton supplied by different countries, this point must not be lost sight of, thus:—

Weight of Bombay bale, 394 lbs. net cotton.
 " Madras " 300 lbs. "
 " Bengal " 300 lbs. "
 " China " 240 lbs. "

Weight of America bale, 440 lbs. net cotton.
 " Brazil " 180 lbs. "
 " Egypt " 500 lbs. "
 " Turkey " 350 lbs. "

obliged the landholders to plough up their fields, and later in the season to try their chance with another crop, and cannot fairly be debited to the state of the cotton market, or to any feeling of distrust of the cultivation in the trade at the time that the sowings commenced.

Small proportion borne by cotton to other crops in the Central Provinces.

7. To show at a glance the districts which, in proportion to their size and capabilities, contribute most largely to swell the cotton crop of the Central Provinces, a statement (*see next page*) has been prepared in which the total cultivated area, the area still available for the extension of cultivation, the per-centage sown with cotton, and other particulars of each district, are given; and from this it will be seen that, as is well known to the Chief Commissioner, the chief cotton-growing tracts lie along the Wurdah River, in the south-west portions of the Nagpore, Wurdah, and Chanda Districts. Indeed the statistics furnished by the Settlement Department for the 15 districts in which the Land Revenue Settlement has been completed, and for which reliable data have been collected, show the proportion borne by cotton to other produce to be so small, and indicate that the cultivation is capable of so great extension, that I have introduced the information here. The figures taken from Mr. Morris's last Administration Report are as follows:—

	AUTUMN.	SPRING.
	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>
Wheat - - - - -	- - - - -	2,843,414
Rice - - - - -	1,472,656	- - - - -
Jowaree (Millet) - - - - -	1,246,742	20,881
Gram (Chenna) - - - - -	- - - - -	567,214
Cotton - - - - -	512,658	- - - - -
Other food grains - - - - -	1,024,959	353,879
Oil seeds - - - - -	200,270	265,685
Tobacco - - - - -	11	14,888
Sugar-cane - - - - -	- - - - -	59,778
Opium - - - - -	- - - - -	7,584
Miscellaneous - - - - -	61,144	66,209
Total - - - - -	4,518,440	4,199,532

These figures are for 15 districts only.

GRAND TOTAL - - - 8,717,972 Acres.

Thus, whilst wheat, rice, and jowaree represent respectively 32·62, 16·89, and 14·54 per cent. of the total cultivation, but 5·87 per cent. of the total cultivated area is devoted to cotton; it is everywhere treated as an autumn crop, save in the Chanda District, where a small quantity of the *Surry* cotton, described at some length in my Memorandum, is sown after the rains, and picked in the hot months.

Districts in which cotton is chiefly grown.

8. In the Wurdah District cotton takes up about 23·31 per cent. of the total cultivated area, and monopolizes about one-half of the June sowings. In Nagpore and Chanda the proportion of the cultivated lands devoted to this crop is 4·23 per cent. and 7·28 per cent. respectively, and it is from these three districts that cotton is chiefly exported. As we proceed north, across the Sautpooras, the place of cotton is taken by grain and other crops, and the same is to be said of the cultivation in the Eastern Division. In the districts situated among the Sautpoora Hills, and in the Nerbudda Valley, the area sown with cotton, as compared with other crops, is as 1 to 21. In the Chutteesgurrh country the proportion stands as 1 to 43. In all these districts the greater part of the cotton produced is taken up for local consumption. The Wurdah Valley, and that portion of the Nimar District lying south of the Sautpoora Hills, which in all its characteristics assimilates to Berar and the cotton-growing country of the old Nagpore Province, are the only tracts in the Central Provinces in which it can be said that cotton is grown in any quantity for exportation.

Cause of this.

The cause of the great disproportion in the cotton acreage in the different districts in these Provinces is easily traced, and is to be found in the geological formation of the country, and in the advantages that some districts possess in regard to position and communications for disposing of this class of produce.

Nagpore,

Nagpore, Wurdah, and Chanda, the south portion of Nimar (and Berar, also, which intervenes between them), all lie within the boundary of the great sheet of trap-rock of the Deccan, which commencing near Mudnoor, ends abruptly at the Seetabuldee Hill, near Nagpore. This formation provides the black cotton soil, which is so favourable to cotton cultivation, and from which it takes its name. The proximity of these districts to the Bombay market, and the presence of the railway which runs through them all, offer facilities for the export of cotton, and inducements to undertake the cultivation. The remaining districts are not only less conveniently situated, but have not the advantage of peculiar soil and excellent drainage, which makes cotton cultivation in the valley of the Wurdah in ordinary seasons so decided a success.

STATEMENT showing the Population, Revenue, Total Area, Culturable and Cultivated Area of each District in the Central Provinces, with the Area under Cotton Cultivation, and the Proportion borne by that Cultivation to the Culturable and Cultivated Area of each District.

DISTRICTS.	Population.	Revenue.	Total Area, in Square Miles.	Total Area, in Acres.	Culturable Area, in Acres.	Cultivated Area, in Acres.	Area under Cotton Cultivation, in Acres.	Per-centage of Cotton Cultivation to Culturable Area.	Per-centage of Cotton Cultivation to Cultivated Area.
NAGPORE DIVISION :		<i>Rupees.</i>							
Nagpore - - - - -	634,121	796,941	3,682	2,356,480	1,979,457	1,115,500	47,079	2.38	4.22
Chandara - - - - -	748,161	512,169	5,601	3,584,640	2,920,272	1,000,430	30	.0001	.0003
Wardha - - - - -	537,295	256,896	10,000	6,400,000	4,295,281	696,291	50,679	1.18	7.28
Wardha - - - - -	343,485	506,811	2,392	1,530,880	1,424,676	854,759	199,223	13.98	23.31
TOTAL - - -	2,263,062	2,072,817	21,675	13,872,000	10,619,688	3,666,980	297,011	2.83	8.10
JUBBULPORE DIVISION :									
Jubbulpore - - - - -	620,201	558,273	4,856	3,107,840	2,701,635	1,079,645	28,584	1.05	2.65
Amrathpur - - - - -	498,642	346,645	3,928	2,513,920	1,759,349	622,016	28,688	1.63	4.61
Amrathpur - - - - -	262,641	254,946	2,457	1,572,480	1,072,682	377,960	16,200	1.51	4.21
Amrathpur - - - - -	455,462	217,747	5,365	3,433,600	1,830,125	657,126	5,107	.28	.78
Amrathpur - - - - -	187,699	47,672	5,134	3,285,760	980,047	396,764	994	.11	.25
TOTAL - - -	2,024,645	1,425,263	21,740	13,913,600	8,293,838	3,133,511	79,573	.96	2.5
NERBUDDA DIVISION :									
Nerbudda - - - - -	427,418	425,460	3,997	2,558,080	1,470,402	786,482	35,200	2.39	4.48
Nerbudda - - - - -	244,854	185,265	3,600	2,304,000	1,139,200	631,470	1,372	.12	.22
Nerbudda - - - - -	336,796	421,523	1,916	1,226,240	1,049,772	558,644	50,000	4.78	9.95
Nerbudda - - - - -	327,875	224,501	4,255	2,723,200	1,453,143	512,898	9,000	.62	1.75
Nerbudda - - - - -	226,969	208,813	3,584	2,293,760	711,779	280,611	25,909	3.64	9.23
TOTAL - - -	1,563,912	1,465,562	17,352	11,105,280	5,824,296	2,770,105	121,481	2.09	4.38
CHUTTEESGURH DIVISION :									
Chutteesgure - - - - -	952,754	386,658	8,453	5,409,920	5,349,045	2,569,731	9,274	.17	.36
Chutteesgure - - - - -	699,468	209,557	5,873	3,758,720	3,396,072	1,045,993	31,000	.19	2.96
Chutteesgure - - - - -	452,348	75,612	5,632	3,604,680	2,883,584	720,896	60,000	2.08	8.32
TOTAL - - -	2,104,570	671,827	19,958	12,773,120	11,629,331	4,336,620	100,274	.88	2.31
Upper Godavery - - - - -	54,480	22,401	2,274	1,455,360	128,236	43,478	462	.36	1.06
GRAND TOTAL - - -	8,010,869	5,657,870	82,999	53,119,360	36,495,389	13,950,694	598,801	1.64	4.29
FEUDATORY - - - - -	1,093,642	111,957	31,719	20,300,160	20,299,520	2,022,831	—	—	—
GRAND TOTAL, CENTRAL PROVINCES - - - - -	9,104,511	5,769,827	114,718	73,419,520	56,794,909	15,973,525	598,801	—	—

9. A reference to the reports and statistics published since the formation of the Central Provinces into a separate Administration up to date shows that notwithstanding the decrease noticeable in this season's returns, the area sown with cotton during 1867-68 was rather above the average of former years, and these figures are introduced here as showing the firm position that this class of cultivation

Cotton sowings of 1867 compared with returns of previous years.

tion has maintained since the American war caused that extraordinary rise in prices which has had such a marked effect on this part of India :

	<i>Acres.</i>		<i>Acres.</i>
1861-62 - - -	375,623	1865-66 - - -	587,398
1862-63 - - -	427,111	1866-67 - - -	598,801
1863-64 - - -	488,436	1867-68 - - -	552,520
1864-65 - - -	690,198		

The average for the six preceding years is then 527,928 acres, compared with the 552,520 acres of this year's sowings. The out-turn shows a decrease for which, with a favourable monsoon this season, it will not be difficult to make up.

10. In the Central Provinces the per-centage borne by the area under cotton cultivation to the cultivated area has been shown to be 4·29 per cent., and in the district (Wurdah), the most thoroughly imbued with a cotton-growing spirit, the per-centage did not exceed 23·31 per cent. of the total cultivation.

11. The position of cotton cultivation in the Central Provinces, in 1867-68, may be briefly stated as follows :—

STATEMENT showing the Area under Cotton Cultivation in the Central Provinces during the Year 1867-68, as compared with 1866-67.

DISTRICTS.	1866-67.	1867-68.	Increase.	Decrease.
NAGPORE DIVISION :	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>
Nagpore - - - - -	47,079	48,350	1,271	—
Bhundara - - - - -	30	35	5	—
Chanda - - - - -	50,679	35,000	-	15,679
Wurdah - - - - -	199,223	158,046	-	41,177
TOTAL - - -	297,011	241,431	1,276	56,856
JUBBULPORE DIVISION :				
Jubbulpore - - - - -	28,584	32,556	3,972	—
Saugor - - - - -	28,688	33,197	4,509	—
Dumoh - - - - -	16,200	15,500	-	700
Seonee - - - - -	5,107	5,107	—	—
Mundla - - - - -	994	1,362	368	—
TOTAL - - -	79,573	87,722	8,849	700
NERBUDDA DIVISION :				
Baitool - - - - -	1,372	3,089	1,717	—
Chindwara - - - - -	9,000	7,500	-	1,500
Hoshungabad - - - - -	35,200	7,453	-	27,747
Nursingpore - - - - -	50,000	32,102	-	17,898
Nimar - - - - -	25,909	24,961	-	948
TOTAL - - -	121,481	75,105	1,717	48,093
CHUTTEESGURH DIVISION :				
Raepore - - - - -	9,274	10,925	1,651	—
Sumbulpore - - - - -	60,000	90,000	30,000	—
Belaspore - - - - -	31,000	46,777	15,777	—
TOTAL - - -	100,274	147,702	47,428	—
Upper Godavery - - - - -	462	560	98	—
GRAND TOTAL - - -	598,801	552,520	59,368	105,649

TOTAL Decrease - - - 46,281 Acres.

Abstract of the returns of the cotton cultivation in the Central Provinces in the year 1867.

Total acreage sown with cotton in 1867 about the same as in previous years.

Compared with the previous years there was a falling off of 46,281 acres in the Central Provinces. Cotton cultivation indeed held its own well during 1867, notwithstanding that at the close of the season, which immediately preceded the sowings, prices were low, and prospects appeared somewhat gloomy; and the report which I ventured to make early last season, that from what I could ascertain no falling off in the area sown with cotton in the Central Provinces was to be apprehended, whilst at the same time no extension of the cultivation was to be looked for, has thus been proved to have been correct.

The chief cause of the falling off in the cultivation in the Central Provinces will now be shown.

SECTION II.

EFFECT OF THE WEATHER UPON THE COTTON CROP OF 1867-68.

12. But although the area sown with cotton during the year under report was much as usual, still, owing to the severe and exceptional weather already alluded to, the out-turn of cotton this season, particularly in the Wurdah Valley, where the best description is grown, has been much below the average yield. Indeed, in nearly every part of the Central Provinces, the pitiless rain that continued far into October did great damage, and the cotton crop of 1867-68 has been the poorest in quality, and, to use a technical expression, "the shortest" in quantity that has been known for some years past.

Out-turn affected by the inclement weather.

13. The weather reports periodically submitted by me, and published by permission of Government, for the information of those interested in the cotton-trade, will, I think, have prepared the Chief Commissioner to hear of an unfavourable cotton season. The monsoon of 1867 caught me when I was in camp in Berar, on the 16th of June, and during the twelve succeeding days we had 14 inches of rain, 4½ inches falling in the Wurdah Valley on the 26th of that month. From the first, this severe weather caused some little anxiety to the cultivators, but, as the crop is one which picks up rapidly during the bright days which generally follow the heavy rain, and break the gloomy instalments of the monsoon, no great fear was entertained for the safety of the cotton. But the invigorating breaks did not come at the time they were most wanted. July too, was exceptionally wet, the quantity of rain registered during that month amounting to 12·75 inches, and raising the total rainfall from the setting in of the monsoon (barely six weeks) to 26·75 inches. How trying such weather must have been to the cotton crop will be understood, when it is mentioned that the usual rainfall for this period does not exceed 19·36 inches, whilst the average rainfall for the whole year, in this part of India, is but 39·75 inches.

The heavy rain of June and July.

14. For the first seventeen days of August the rain, though not very heavy, was incessant, and the uneasy feeling to which the weather had by degrees given rise, began to develop into anxiety not only for the cotton, but for the safety of all the crops of the June sowings. On the 17th of August, however, the clouds broke up, and on the following day the sun made its appearance for the first time for nearly three weeks: the weather continued fair until the 2nd of September, when the rains again set in heavily. On the 8th September there was another break, and as the barometer began to rise steadily, all who had knowledge of this part of the country were of opinion that we had seen the last of the monsoon.

Continued unfavourable weather during August and September.

15. Up to this time, notwithstanding the 46 inches of rain that had fallen, a general hope was entertained that, with a continuance of bright cheerful weather, the cotton crop might yet escape without any very material injury. Much of the seed had not been put in the ground until after the first down-pour; when the heavy rains returned, the plants were sufficiently vigorous to bear it, and the sunny days that had just commenced were helping to cheer and revive the drooping plant.

Report on the prospects of the crop in September.

Writing at that time, I reported that "the plant is just beginning to put forth buds and flowers. Heavy rain just then (September) would hurt the delicate petals, and cause much damage, but in another three weeks time, when the pods began to form, and the now abundant moisture has become exhausted, the 'later rains' will be very grateful to the plant. In November, when the pods burst, and the cotton is ready for picking, rain, if it falls, stains and damages the cotton. Fine weather is wanted now; we must hope for occasional showers during the early part of October; after that the finer the weather the better for the cotton crop."

16. But these hopes were not to be realised. On the 16th of September, the wind veered round to the north-east, and appeared to bring back upon us the whole mass of clouds that had deluged the country during the previous months. The plants for which at that time a respite from the pitiless rain was so urgently

Tour through the Wurdah Valley in October.

needed, could no longer make head against the continued downpour, and when, at the commencement of October, the weather at last admitted of my making a tour through the Wurdah Valley, I found that the damage done to the cotton crop had been very serious, and there also appeared to be reason to fear that the spring crops, the sowings of which had been delayed, might also be affected. Up to this time the total rainfall for the 10 months of the year had reached the extraordinary height of 58.52 inches, against 39.76, the average fall for the full 12 months of the twenty preceding years, and still the monsoon had not ceased, and the rains showed no signs of abating. Before the year closed, 59.1 inches of rain had been registered at Nagpore. The figures in the accompanying statement of the rainfall for 1867, as compared with that of former years, will show with what an exceptional season the cotton crop had to struggle.

Damage done to the crop in the Wurdah Valley.

17. The effects of such a season were very marked throughout the Hingunghat country, on which the Central Provinces depend for their largest and best supply of cotton. Here I found that on the low-lying grounds, where the lands were not thoroughly drained, the deep mud had smothered the plants; and the importance to the cotton of good drainage was very apparent. Many of the fields bore the signs of floods, or were cut up by deep water-courses, through which the rain had escaped. Save in very favourable localities the cotton was stunted and sickly-looking, and throughout the district the plant was choked by the thick crop of rank weeds, which the continued damp had fostered, and for the removal of which the incessant rain had allowed but few opportunities. In many places the damage done had been so decided, that the cultivators, regarding the cotton as utterly lost to them, ploughed up the plants, so as to admit of their trying their luck with a spring crop in the same field. Most of my experimental fields, as will hereafter be mentioned more in detail, shared the same fate, and seeing that the plants were utterly destroyed, I could not object to the owners of the land using the ground for the spring harvest. It was predicted that in all parts of the district, save in the north-west, towards Arvee, where the rain had been more moderate, the out-turn of cotton would be injuriously affected, and this opinion, as will be seen in a later paragraph, unfortunately turned out to be only too correct.

STATEMENT showing the ANNUAL RAINFALL in the CENTRAL PROVINCES from 1854 to 1867.

YEARS.	MONTHS.															TOTAL.
	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.				
	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.	Inches. Tenths. Parts.				
1854	-	-	-	-	0 6 7	6 4 3	24 8 1	4 4 4	9 5 7	3 1 3	-	-	-	-	49 5	
1855	0 9 8	0 4 5	0 5 2	0 1 1	-	5 4 0	7 5 0	3 6 0	4 4 5	3 0 9	-	-	-	-	26 1	
1856	-	-	-	-	2 0 3	7 2 0	24 0 0	10 0 2	2 7 9	0 3 2	-	-	-	-	36 3	
1857	0 1 4	0 0 6	0 0 4	0 6 2	1 9 1	10 5 2	4 4 6	8 5 6	7 1 7	2 7 5	-	-	-	-	36 2	
1858	2 0 7	0 4 1	-	-	0 8 4	3 8 5	11 9 6	5 8 8	9 6 0	0 5 8	-	-	-	-	35 1	
1859	-	-	-	3 9 3	0 2 8	6 5 9	6 3 6	14 9 4	1 5 1	0 0 8	-	0 7 1	-	-	34 4	
1860	-	0 4 1	0 0 5	0 1 5	4 7 6	15 2 3	8 7 2	15 7 6	0 0 3	-	-	-	-	-	45 1	
1861	3 1 1	-	0 5 4	-	1 3 5	13 8 4	17 1 6	8 6 3	1 2 6	-	-	-	-	-	45 8	
1862	0 1 2	-	-	0 0 5	0 9 8	10 4 8	8 5 7	11 0 2	9 6 6	3 5 6	1 0 7	0 3 1	-	-	45 8	
1863	1 1 2	-	1 5 9	-	0 5 2	10 4 4	15 6 4	4 2 4	6 5 1	0 6 1	-	-	-	-	39 6	
1864	-	-	-	0 7 4	1 9 5	7 3 4	9 1 0	8 5 2	4 0 0	-	0 9 7	-	-	-	32 6	
1865	-	1 9 0	3 6 0	1 3 0	1 0 0	10 6 0	13 4 6	8 6 0	3 7 0	1 8 0	0 5 0	-	-	-	46 4	
1866	-	-	-	-	-	6 2 0	10 1 0	14 4 2	8 8 9	1 4 0	-	0 2 0	-	-	41 1	
1867	-	-	0 3 4	2 7 0	1 5 0	14 7 4	11 8 2	11 1 0	15 3 6	1 5 3	-	-	-	-	59 1	

Damage to the crop in the Nerbudda Valley.

18. In the country north of the Sautpooras, and in the Chanda district, the cotton shared the same fate, the rainfall there being even heavier than in the country immediately around Nagpore. From all the districts of the Nerbudda the accounts received were unfavourable. In Saugor and in Dumoh the rainfall registered was double the average, 8½ inches of rain falling in one night at the former station. In the Nerbudda Valley, where the average rainfall for the whole year is but 40 inches, upwards of 70 inches of rain fell during the few months of the monsoon alone. The damage done to all the crops was considerable. Where during the first part of the monsoon the cotton seed was not completely washed out of the ground, later, the heavy rain stunted the plant, and lastly came the floods of the Nerbudda, by which many of the fields were ploughed

ploughed up, and much valuable property destroyed. In the Chanda district too, the same causes prevailed to lessen the crop. I cannot do better than allow Captain Lucie Smith, the Deputy Commissioner, who takes great interest in, and watches the cotton cultivation of his district very carefully, to describe the damage done in Chanda in his own words. He says—

“As compared with 1866, the area sown with the Bunnee cotton is 50 per cent., and the produce per acre will be about 88 per cent. less. These results are traceable to the following causes:—

Captain Lucie Smith's description of the damage done in the Chanda district.

I.—“The rain commenced so early, and fell so continuously, that cultivators could only manage to put down a portion of the seed that they had intended to have sown.

II.—“Of the seed put down, much was washed out of the ground by the violence of the rain, or destroyed by constant moisture.

III.—“Later in the season, great quantities of plants were damaged or swept away by frequent and unusually high floods of the Wurdah and its tributaries, every slender rivulet swelling at these times into a broad, though generally shallow stream.

IV.—“Many plants were killed, and all were injuriously affected by the constant rain, and by the absence of sunshine when the rain stayed.

V.—“And the great growth of weeds which it was impossible to check in the wet state of the ground did much damage. The prospects of the Jurree crop, which in this district is of far more importance than the Bunnee, are most discouraging, but even the out-turn of Jurree will be under the average.

“The long-continued rain has covered the fallow lands with weeds and grass, and where the position is low, has prevented the plough being used, thereby reducing the area sown with Jurree by 25 per cent. as compared with 1866.

“Then, while the Jurree plant in ordinary years would by this date be a foot in height, in the present year the seed has not yet germinated, and it is feared that the plants will not reach their full development. This has led to the produce per acre being estimated at 18 per cent less than in 1866.

“Taking both crops, Bunnee and Jurree, the total area under cotton in 1867 is 31 per cent. less than in the previous year, and the out-turn will probably show a decrease of 52 per cent, or about $1\frac{3}{4}$ millions of pounds of ginned cotton.

“This decrease, I would add, is simply owing to the unfavourable weather, and has in no way been affected by the fluctuation of the cotton market.”

19. The districts of the Chutteesgurh division fared somewhat better, the rainfall there being, if anything, slightly below the average, but the quantity of cotton from there is not sufficient to compensate for the damage done in the more important parts of the province.

The crop in the Chutteesgurh country.

20. How unfortunate the unusual weather was, and what excellent cotton was thereby damaged, will be learnt from the following remarks contained in the review of the cotton season, by one of the largest cotton houses in Bombay. “The quality of this year's crop on the whole has been good. Oomrawuttee before the rain came and damaged it was excellent, so also was the Broach; latterly, however, both these cottons showed a most indifferent sample, the former being full of black leaf, while the Broach was so stained as to be almost yellow.”

21. Still the dark clouds of damage of last January's rain were not, I hope, without their silver lining, though perhaps not in the shape of the hard cash which the Koonbees might have preferred. It is well known how imprudent in many respects the cultivator of this part of India is. It has long been a source of regret and complaint that the cotton is left unpicked so late that damage is occasioned to it by dust and dirt. To any slight loss resulting therefrom, the cultivator, intent upon his Jowaree field, has as yet been inclined to submit, rather than depart from his established custom; and as in old days he seldom received from the Mahajun any better price for the good cotton than for the bad, he had no sufficient inducement to pick his crop in good time. But the heavy rain at the commencement of this year has had the effect of teaching him, at some expense, perhaps, an important lesson, and the uncertainty to which this unusual season has given rise to is such, that in future it is not probable that the ripe cotton will be allowed to take care of itself as heretofore, and we may

Lessons taught to the farmers by the unseasonable rain.

thus expect to see the pickings commenced earlier next year. Thanks too, chiefly to the European agents, to the advantage of whose presence amongst us further reference will be made hereafter, a still more important lesson has been impressed upon all the ryots throughout Berar this season. They have now learnt that their gains will not altogether depend, as of old, upon the quantity of their cotton, but that they may expect to be paid for their produce according to the *quality* of what they bring for sale. The presence of the damaged cotton in the market, and the great difference in the price paid for the *bojas* of good cotton, and the *pani-ka-mal* helped the sellers to realise in a very substantial manner, that if they will but be careful in cultivating and preparing their cotton, they may rely on securing a better price for the improved article. Such a lesson impressed upon them through the medium of their pockets is invaluable, and will prove more effective in the cause of improved cultivation than the exertions of an unlimited number of the very best of Cotton Commissioners. If then the rain and damage of this season shall have the effect of inducing the people to cultivate their cotton more carefully, and to pick it earlier than heretofore, good may yet come out of evil, and the loss experienced this year may prove to be, after all, a sound investment, which in future years may repay our farmers a hundred-fold, by the higher character which their produce will obtain, and by the enhanced prices and increasing trade in which such improvement may be expected to result.

Good that may result therefrom.

Reasons for dwelling at length on the state of the weather last season.

22. I have dwelt thus at length on the state of the weather during the past season, because as I am confident the Chief Commissioner will understand this must always be a subject of the greatest interest and importance to a Cotton Commissioner, and must have a very decided effect on his exertions. On the weather depends not only the sowings and out-turn of the crop; but the quality of the cotton, the exports from this part of the country, and the result of any experiments which may be undertaken by the Cotton Commissioner and others. And I have tried to describe the effects of last season's rain, because in the unprecedented downpour of 1867-68 will be found the explanation of the questions which, I am sure, will soon be asked by all interested in our cotton :

I. Why is the cotton of Central India so inferior this season ?

II. How is it that the exports have fallen off ?

In the present state of our cotton trade it appears desirable that an attempt should be made to answer these questions as satisfactorily as possible. It has already been felt that much of the cotton exported from these provinces during the past season has, in quality, been very inferior to the produce of former years. At a time when every endeavour is being made to improve the quality of our cotton such an occurrence is most unfortunate, but I wish it to be clearly understood that the damage to the cotton resulted from circumstances which no Government and no Cotton Commissioner could control; and lest anxiety be felt on account of decreased exports for the future stability of the trade, I am desirous also to explain that much of the falling off is to be attributed to the same unavoidable circumstance, the extremely unfavourable weather with which the cotton crop has had to contend. If the season be not unpropitious, there is no reason why, in future years, both quantity and quality of the cotton of these provinces should not keep up to the standard of the past, and I can promise to do my best to raise the standard still higher. I hope then I may be excused for having dwelt at such length on the subject which, otherwise, might not be considered of general interest or importance.

SECTION III.

EXPORTS OF COTTON FROM THE CENTRAL PROVINCES DURING 1867-68.

23. The preceding paragraphs will have prepared Mr. Morris to hear of a decrease in the exports. To convey a correct idea of the great falling off in the cotton exported from the Central Provinces during the season, it will be necessary to consider the returns of former years. The figures of the preceding season, 1866-67, are of the most immediate interest, and they show the

Falling off in the exports from the Central Provinces in 1867-68.

the exports from the Central Provinces during that year to have amounted to 81,000 bales, of 400 lbs. each, or about 283,500 cwt. Of this sum, however, about 20,000 bales represented cotton brought into the Central Provinces from neighbouring territory for the facility of export, or in order to gain the name of our favourably known markets, and this would reduce the actual produce of our districts exported to 61,000 bales. Of the total 81,000 bales available for export, about 73,000* bales found their way down to the Bombay market, about 53,000 coming from Wurdah valley or Hingunghat, and 20,000 from the Nerbudda lying country, and the districts north of the Sautpooras. The greater part of it was carried by the Great Indian Peninsular Railway, a very small portion only finding its way along the old Karinja, Poona road to Panwell;† the remainder is thus accounted for, with the help of the trade returns, 25,000 maunds or 5,000 bales were carried across the northern frontier towards Mirzapore and the North West Provinces, and 16,000 maunds, or rather over 3,000 bales were sent down the Mahanuddy River to Cuttack and Bengal.

Exports during 1868 compared with the returns of the previous season.

24. The average exports of former years from the Central Provinces would appear to be 62,700 bales, of which about 50,000 bales are taken by the Bombay market, and this average has been arrived at by the help of the following figures taken from former reports.

Average exports of former years from the Central Provinces.

Exports of cotton from the Central Provinces during the undermentioned years :—

	<i>Bales.</i>									
1861-62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,250
1862-63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58,750
1863-64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	78,750
1864-65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68,125
1865-66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73,120
1866-67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	81,000‡

TOTAL - - - 395,995

Average of Six Years 66,000

25. For 1867-68 the annual trade reports have not yet been received, but so far as I have been able to gather from the statistics at my disposal, the exports this season up to date stand thus,—

Returns of the exports of the present season up to date.

	<i>Bales.</i>	
Exports by railway from the Wurdah district -	-	3,797
§Carted across the Wurdah for Oomrawuttee market, &c. -	-	—
Exported to Bombay by rail from the Nerbudda Valley -	-	4,800
Wurdah and other cotton sent by rail and road to the North Western Provinces -	-	8,000
Down the Mahanuddy say -	-	3,000

{ Approximate returns not received.

It is almost impossible to make out this return accurately until I can consult the trade returns in the secretary's office.

TOTAL - - - 19,000 || Imported 5,000 = 14,000

26. For this very marked falling off in the exports it is not very difficult to account. In this country where there is a very large and steady consumption of cotton, the quantity exported will, of course, depend upon the difference between the season's crop and the amount retained for home use. The cloth trade of the Central Provinces is a subject of the greatest interest, and affects the whole question of cotton exports; but the details are so voluminous and intricate, that I prefer submitting a separate memo. on the subject to burdening the present report with the particulars. It will, perhaps, be sufficient to say that there is hardly any part of India in which the people are so much attached to native cloth, or in which the native manufactures of the finer fabrics have been so little affected by the introduction of English piece goods, as the Nagpore country.

Cause of decreased exports in the Central Provinces.

And

* Only 53,000 bales of this was *our own cotton*.

‡ Nearly 20,000 bales being imported cotton.

|| Some 5,000 bales being imported.

† Opposite the Bombay Harbour.

§ Return not received.

Extensive trade in native cloth.

And the export returns show that besides the large quantity of cloth used in these provinces, a very considerable trade is carried on with the Berars and the Southern Mahratta country. However successful the Manchester mills may have been in providing the better class of natives with that smart cloth called "Jagernathee," of which the "koorta" which now constitutes the costume of all "in society" is composed, they have not yet succeeded in affecting the manufactures of the beautiful dhotees and other fabrics of Nagpore and Oomrair, in which the better classes and the now enriched peasantry of Berar indulge, nor have they touched the manufacture of the coarse strong cloth made in the Nagpore and Chanda districts from home-spun thread, which all the Koonbees of this part of India prefer to any imported cloth. To give an idea of this, I insert here copy of a note on the subject, made some years ago, when I had a good opportunity of observing the trade in native cloth.

Manufacture of coarse cloth.

EXTRACT from a REPORT on the Assessment of the Land Revenue of the Chimmoor Pergunnah in the Chanda District, December 1864.

"AN important article of trade in Chimmoor which finds its way to the weekly fair, and which, strange to say, has not been much affected by the great rise in the price of the raw material, is the manufacture of coarse cloth, which is entirely in the hands of the Dhers, who spin the thread and work the looms. The cloth is coarse and strong, and is in great favour among the Koonbees of Berar, hard-working practical men, whom the comparatively flimsy, but smart looking English-made cloth does not suit, and who still draw large supplies of this native cloth from Jamoorghotta. That the trade has not been much affected by the high prices of raw cotton is partly accounted for by the fact that the price of the cloth, if it has not risen quite in proportion to the increase in the price of the raw material, has yet risen considerably. It is brought too in larger quantities than ever by the prosperous Koonbees, who not only can afford in these times to pay a higher price for their cloth, but who can also afford to indulge in greater quantities of the material. The cloth business at Jamoorghotta is generally transacted on Wednesdays. The Berar people are large purchasers, and Hingunghat always furnishes several cart loads of raw cotton, from which the Dhers, who are successful in disposing of their cloth, supply themselves with material for the next week's work of spinning and weaving. Some idea of the trade of Jamoorghotta may be gathered from the notes I made on the spot, of the number of stalls held by different classes of traders at the weekly markets."

MEMORANDUM of the Number of Stalls held by the different Classes of Traders at the Weekly Market of Jamoorghotta.

List of the Different Classes of Traders.		Number of Stalls Held by each Trader.	TOTAL of each Class.
A. CLOTH - -	1. Shops selling expensive turbans, dhotees, shawls, &c. of native manufacture.	25	521
	2. Shops selling English cloth, &c. - - -	5	
	3. Koshteas, weavers of finer native cloth - -	110	
	4. Rungarees, dyers, selling stamped and dyed cloth, native.	26	
	5. Salewurs selling coloured cloth for women -	5	
	*6. Dhers selling coarse cloth of their own manufacture.	350	
B. IRON - -	Sellers of tires for cart wheels, ploughshares, axes, &c. in large quantities.	75	75
C. GRAIN - -	1. Wholesale traders, 25 cart-loads - - -	25	30
	2. Small shopkeepers - - - - -	5	

* Forty-four of these were regular traders, who came to market with their carts and large stocks, and remained for a couple of days. The remainder were of a poorer class, who brought small bundles of cloth on their backs, and whose sales were small.

NUMBER of Stalls held by different Classes of Traders, &c.—*continued.*

List of the Different Classes of Traders.			Number of Stalls Held by each Trader.	TOTAL in each Class.
D. PROVISIONS	1. Stalls for selling goor (molasses)	- - -	75	139
	2. Ditto salt	- - -	30	
	3. Ditto fish	- - -	34	
E. COTTON	1. Wholesale traders, 25 cart-loads	- - -	25	51
	2. Sellers of cotton thread	- - -	26	
F. MISCELLANEOUS	1. Gunny bag sellers	- - -	5	608
	2. Flax (sunn) sellers	- - -	4	
	3. Carpenters with stores of unworked wood for carts.	- - -	15	
	4. Bamboo sellers, seven cart-loads	- - -	7	
	5. Basket or mat sellers	- - -	15	
	6. Opium sellers	- - -	1	
	7. Tobacco sellers	- - -	25	
	8. Snuff sellers	- - -	6	
	9. Sellers of spices and condiments	- - -	25	
	10. Pan sellers	- - -	20	
	11. Oil and oil cake sellers	- - -	70	
	12. Blanket sellers	- - -	16	
	13. Brass workers	- - -	13	
	14. Goldsmiths and silversmiths	- - -	14	
	15. Shroffs (money changers)	- - -	10	
	16. Small hawkers	- - -	14	
	17. Sellers of ottar and perfumery	- - -	10	
	18. Pansarees or grocers	- - -	65	
	19. Vegetable sellers	- - -	160	
	20. Shoe and leather sellers	- - -	14	
	21. Sellers of earthen pots	- - -	3	
	22. Grass sellers	- - -	96	

In addition to this there were some 250 head of cattle for sale at the market. The average attendance is about 8,000, and includes well-to-do merchants from Oomrawuttee, Woon in Berar, from the Wurdah district, and from Nagpore.

This statement was submitted by me when I was engaged in assessing the land revenue of the Chanda district, of the business in country cloth done in the weekly market at the otherwise insignificant village of Jamoorghotta, in the Chimmoor Pergunnah, and this, it must be remembered, is but one of the many places to which the peasantry flock for the cloth made by the Dhers who people the jungle villages of the old Nagpore Province. The quantity of cloth of a finer quality exported by railway is shown in the annexed statement (*see* page 20), and the accompanying extract from the trade reports show the exports of cloth of all sorts during 1866-67. It must be remembered that in these returns is not included the cloth carried across the frontier by the poorer classes who attend the village markets and the fairs in large numbers, and who take away with them a pair of dhotees or a turban, which is not of course registered by the trade clerks. On the whole, I believe the annual consumption of cotton in these Provinces to be not less than 60,000 bales; the mode by which this calculation has been arrived at is explained in the accompanying note, in which the total out-turn, consumption, and export of cotton in the Central Provinces in an average year is shown.*

The weekly fair at
Jamoorghotta.

* The average area under cotton cultivation in the Central Provinces is, roughly speaking, 600,000 acres, and the average out-turn in a fair season would be about 80 lbs. an acre, or 120,000 bales. The population of the Central Provinces, deducting that of Feudatories, which are not included in this calculation, is about 8,000,000, and, taking the consumption at 3 lbs. per head per annum (which, considering the number of children that go nearly naked, is a fair average), the local consumption would be 60,000 bales. In addition to this consumption in the provinces the trade returns show that about 53,000 maunds of our cloth are exported annually, in making which at least 15,000 bales of raw cotton would be consumed. But this drain in our cotton resources is counterbalanced by an average annual import of English piece goods representing 15,000 bales of cotton.

RETURN showing the Quantity of Country Cloth Exported from, and European Piece Goods Imported into, the Central Provinces, from 1863-64 to 1866-67.

YEARS.					Country Cloth Exported.	European Piece Goods Imported.
					<i>Maunds.</i>	<i>Maunds.</i>
1863-64	-	-	-	-	75,362	22,591
1864-65	-	-	-	-	54,277	58,496
1865-66	-	-	-	-	55,052	29,070
1866-67	-	-	-	-	52,893	58,402

In the trade returns for 1866-67, the 52,893 maunds of native cloth is valued at 56,00,000 rupees.

In the trade returns for 1866-67, the 58,402 maunds of piece goods is valued at 66,10,000 rupees.

I should think the value of the former is under estimated.

From the Nagpore railway station alone, from October 1867 to April 1868 (seven months), 8,797 maunds of the fine fabrics of Nagpore were sent off by railway, and of this quantity the Berars took 4,065 maunds, Bombay people the remainder. It may be interesting to note here that in the year 1814 the total value of the piece goods exported from the United Kingdom to the East Indies amounted to 109,000 £. The Central Provinces alone now take piece goods of six times that value. In 1832 the value of the piece goods had amounted to 1,531,000 £, and the Central Provinces alone now take half of that value. The value of the piece goods imported into India in 1867 was 53,350,000 £.

Similar returns for February to September 1867, received since the above was written, show that 3,844 maunds were exported from the Nagpore station during that period, of which the Berars took 3,252 maunds, or 7,000 maunds in one year, of a value of not less than 17,50,000 rupees, or 175,000 £, sterling.

27. The effect of this very large consumption on a small crop will be readily understood, and it is easy to see that, as owing to the inclemency of the weather the area sown with cotton was smaller than usual, and the produce per acre similarly affected, the balance available for export was necessarily reduced.

The average annual out-turn of cotton then stands thus	-	120,000
Local consumption -	-	60,000
Available for export, say -	-	60,000

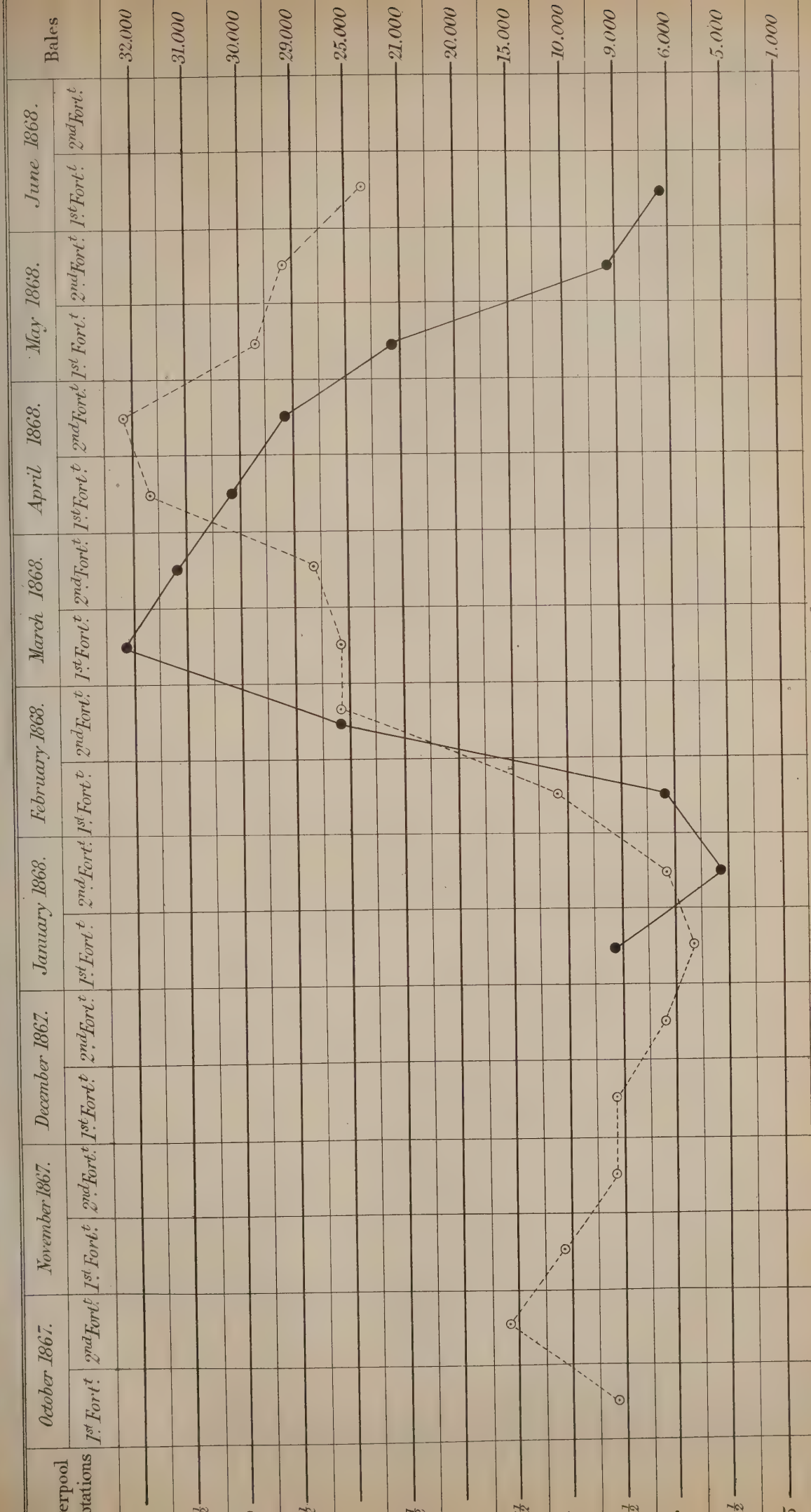
During the season of 1866-67, owing to the unfavourable weather, the area under cotton cultivation sank to 550,000 acres, and the out-turn was reduced to an average of about 50 lbs. per acre, making the total yield about 70,000 bales.

Taking the local consumption and exports of cloth at the figures given above, the quantity available for export (60,000) would be reduced to about 10,000 bales.

Purchases by native spinners at the commencement of the season.

There might, perhaps, have been more competition between the purchasers for the district spinners and the agents for the Bombay firms, which might have resulted in a larger share of the Hingunghat crop being reserved for the European market had it not been that, at the commencement of the season, trade in Bombay was very dull. Those interested in the native yarn and cloth manufactures, knowing the damage caused to the crop by the monsoon, and seeing that prices must rise, lost no time at the commencement of the season in buying considerable stocks of cotton. The dulness of the market was favourable to the poorer class of spinners, who were able to afford to purchase a good supply of the raw material, and thus, when prices rose later in the year, and there was an inclination to purchase

able showing the rise and fall of the price of Fair Dhollerah Cotton from October 1867 to June 1868, and the effect on the export of Cotton from the Central Provinces and the details.

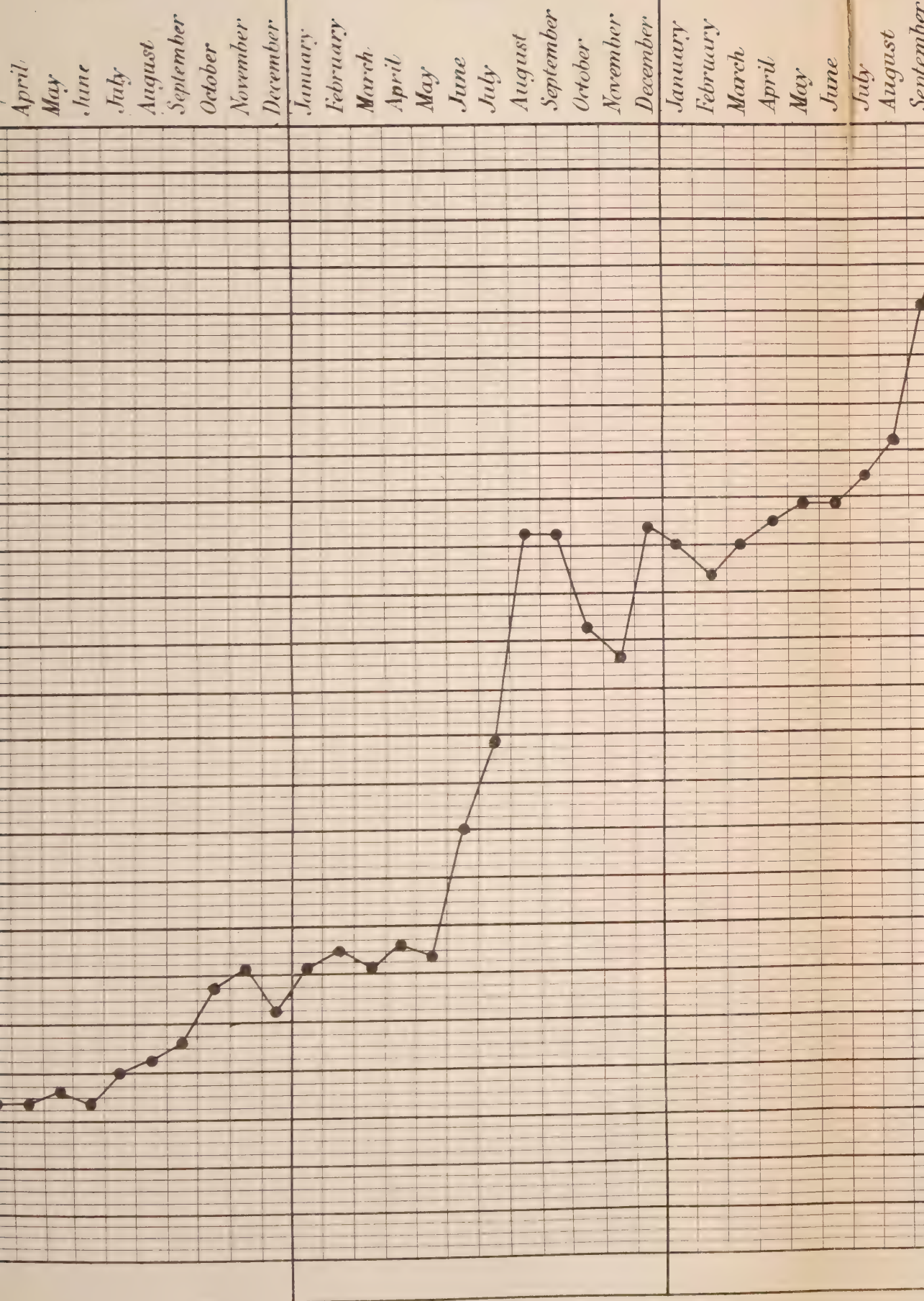


*N. B. Dotted line thus-----shows price of cotton.
Black line thus_____shows number of bales exported.*

1861

1862.

1863



purchase for the Bombay market, the cotton was not to be got in any large quantity. Taking the average produce per acre during the season to have been 50 lbs. (in good years I would not fix it lower than 80 lbs. in the Wurdah valley), the total produce would have been 70,000 bales. I have already shown that of these about 14,000 bales were exported, and thus the balance retained for consumption in the Provinces, to be worked into cloth (portion of which is ultimately exported), or used for the many domestic purposes to which cotton is put, would not be less than 50,000 bales.

28. Next to the great falling off in the exports, the most noticeable feature in this season's returns is the change in the direction of a considerable portion of the trade. Last season it appeared as if the traffic, following the line of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, had settled down into one firm channel. This year travellers between Jubbulpore and Nagpore were surprised to meet on the Great Northern Road strings of carts carrying full-pressed bales of cotton from Hingunghat to the railway station at Jubbulpore, and these exports to the North-Western Provinces must have reminded them of the old days when all the cotton of Central India found its way to Mirzapore. The cause of this sudden change must, I presume, be the revival of the spinning and weaving trade in the North-Western Provinces. The Elgin Cotton mills at Cawnpore took a large number of bales, which were purchased and pressed for them at Hingunghat by Messrs. Warwick & Co. Native purchasers for Mirzapore market also found their way at the commencement of the season as far as Oomraotee, but the amount taken by them was inconsiderable.

Change in the direction of the traffic.

Trade between Hingunghat and the North-Western Provinces.

29. I will only mention here, in concluding my remarks on the exports, that the manufactures of cloth and yarn in the Central Provinces, which, as has been shown, affect so materially our exports of cotton, are not only very extensive, but also very delicate and valuable. At the exhibitions of Nagpore, Jubbulpore and Akola, it was difficult to convince visitors that the yarn shown there was of native manufacture, spun by the hand with the assistance only of the rude primitive looking spinning wheel, exhibited in the same department. A piece of native thread* exhibited by me at Akola was of such fineness that I have calculated that a pound weight of this yarn would reach a distance of 117 miles. The best compliment to its excellence was paid by some gentlemen interested in the cotton trade, who, notwithstanding that the public were particularly requested not to touch the specimen, succeeded in snipping off pieces of it to carry away as curiosities.

The average annual exports from Bombay may be taken at about 1,000,000 bales of 400 lbs. each, about a quarter of which in a fair season is supplied by the Central Provinces and the Berars. The total consumption in the whole of Europe is about 3,800,000 bales, and thus the annual exports from these Provinces are sufficient for $3\frac{1}{2}$ weeks' supply for all the mills in Europe. The position in which these Provinces stand as a cotton supplying country will best be seen from the accompanying table, which I believe to be approximately correct.

Position held by these provinces as a cotton supplying country.

T A B L E.

THE average weekly consumption for the whole of Europe at present is about 73,000 bales per week, or 3,800,000 bales per annum. It has been as high as 78,000 bales per week,

* The "hank" or skein of thread in question was made at Chanda. On measurement it was found to be 11 feet in length (one foot had been snipped off), and to contain 200 threads. The weight of the "hank" by the goldsmith's fine scales was $\frac{1}{7}$ of a tola, or $\frac{1}{7} \times 40$ of a pound avoirdupois. There would then be $200 \times 740 \times 11$ feet, or 117 miles length in one pound weight of such thread. In England the spun yarn is always made up into hanks, each containing 840 yards of them, and the number by which the quality of yarn is known denotes the number of these hanks that go to the pound. No. 40 is the ordinary yarn in use. It is on record that No. 400 (or about 200 miles of thread to the pound) has been spun; but, at the commencement of this century, No. 100, produced by Crimpton's invention, was thought an extraordinary performance, even for machinery. The Chanda specimen above alluded to, of which 117 miles go to the pound, would then, according to the English standard, be about No. 244 in fineness, and this is produced by the Dhers without the help of any complicated machinery. At Nagpore and Oomrair thread of about No. 140 is very generally used for the fine Dhotees.

22 REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF THE COTTON DEPARTMENT

week, or 4,056,000 bales per annum. The following table will give a sufficiently correct idea of the manner in which this large demand is met:—

America sends about	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,500,000	bales.
India	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,700,000	„
Egypt	-	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	„
Brazil	-	-	-	-	-	-	500,000	„
Other countries.	-	-	-	-	-	-	350,000	„
Total							4,100,000	

Indian supplies are made up in the following way :

Calcutta and Tinnivelly about	-	-	-	-	-	-	425,000	
<i>Shipped from Bombay.</i>								
Surat, Broach, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	100,000	
Dharwar and Koompta	-	-	-	-	-	-	150,000	
Khandeish	-	-	-	-	-	-	75,000	
							325,000	
<i>Native States under Bombay.</i>								
Dhollerah	-	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	
Kuttywar	-	-	-	-	-	-	100,000	
Veraoul Cutch, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	150,000	
							500,000	
From Kurrachee about	-	-	-	-	-	-	70,000	
The Central Provinces and the Berars	-	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	
Nizam's country	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000	
Central India	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000	
Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,000	
Total							1,700,000	

STATEMENT showing Imports of Cotton into *Great Britain*, Consumption, and Exports of Cotton to Foreign Countries during the year 1861 to 1867.

	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	Average.
East Indian	986,600	1,072,439	1,223,700	1,399,500	1,266,525	1,847,763	1,508,750	1,329,325
American	1,841,600	71,766	131,900	197,800	461,927	1,162,742	1,225,688	727,632
Other kinds	207,500	300,863	576,600	989,800	1,026,869	738,553	766,393	658,074
Total Imports into Great Britain	3,035,700	1,445,068	1,932,200	2,587,100	2,755,321	3,749,058	3,500,771	2,715,031
Total Exports from Great Britain	677,220	564,900	660,950	732,280	890,830	136,565	1,015,040	811,112
Consumption in Great Britain	2,358,480	880,168	1,271,250	1,854,820	1,864,491	2,612,493	2,485,731	1,903,919

Average consumption in the whole of Europe, about 3,800,000 per annum, or 73,000 bales per week.

Thus the Central Provinces and the Berars supply about one-fifth of the cotton exported from India, or about enough for four weeks' consumption of Europe.

SECTION IV.

MEASURES ADOPTED TO IMPROVE THE CULTIVATION OF COTTON.

(A.)—*By the Improvement of the Indigenous Plant.*

Measures adopted for improving the cultivation of cotton and for assisting the trade.

30. My remarks as yet have been chiefly confined to the prospects of the crop during the year under report. It will now be necessary to refer to the endeavours that have been made during that period to smooth the way for the advance of the trade in these Provinces, and the measures that have been taken to improve the cultivation of the plant.

31. In

31. In the instructions received by me from the Secretary to Chief Commissioner it was laid down that the primary object of my appointment was "the introduction of foreign samples and the improvement of the indigenous plant;" and it was also intimated that "it would be my duty to watch over all affairs relating to cotton, and to further, so far as might be legitimately possible, all interests connected therewith." It will be convenient to consider these two important branches of my duties in the order above given, and to mention first the attempts that have been made during the past year to improve the cultivation of the cotton plant.

32. It must here be noticed that, prior to the appointment of a Cotton Commissioner, these important subjects had received much attention from the Administration of the Central Provinces. During the season of 1866-67, the Wurdah District had the advantage of a visit from Dr. Forbes, the Cotton Commissioner of the Bombay Presidency, who, besides giving valuable advice regarding the measures required for assisting the trade, which will be referred to in a later paragraph, made certain recommendations for the improvement of cotton cultivation in the Wurdah Valley. Shortly after Dr. Forbes' visit, a "Superintendent of Cotton Affairs" was appointed to the Wurdah District, and Dr. Cullen, the gentleman who first held that office, besides devoting much attention to the improved cultivation of the cotton plant, was able, with the assistance of the Deputy Commissioner, to carry out the reforms which Dr. Forbes had so usefully advocated for the convenience and relief of the trade. By Mr. Jones, c.s., the Deputy Commissioner of the Wurdah District, who, on Dr. Cullen's departure to England, took charge of the Superintendent's Office, in addition to his duties as head of the district, the interests of all affairs relating to cotton were most carefully watched and advanced. These subjects received, indeed, so much attention in all the districts of the Central Provinces, that the Cotton Commissioner, on his appointment, found that the wind had been nearly completely taken out of his sails, and it was not possible for me to do much more than try and keep things on the same footing on which they had been placed.

Steps taken in this direction before the appointment of a Cotton Commissioner.

Appointment of a superintendent for cotton affairs.

33. When I first joined the appointment, the cotton harvest was nearly ripe. Even had it been deemed advisable to do so, no experiments with foreign cotton, or no attempt to introduce exotic seed on a large scale, could then have been made. The importance of the question, which was then being generally discussed, as to whether more good could not be effected by the improvement of the indigenous plant, than by the introduction of exotic seed, soon presented itself to my attention, and the result of my inquiries on the subject will be found described in another part of this Report. I found, too, that the experiments with exotic seed, as far as they had gone, had not been generally successful; and I soon began to realise more fully the excellence of the comparatively neglected indigenous plant of Central India. The circumstance of the exotic seed not having proved a decided success did not appear to be a reason for abandoning experiments, but on the contrary, seemed rather to indicate the importance of continuing the trials with the greatest care, so as to ascertain definitely whether the climate and soil of Central India were suited to the plant. But it was evident that there must be some considerable delay before this question could be authoritatively decided, and before it could be determined whether experiments with exotic seed should be abandoned as a complete failure, or whether the foreign cotton should altogether supersede the indigenous plant. Matters, as I found them, stood thus: no case had been made out for rooting up the indigenous cotton. Further experiments with exotic seed were undoubtedly necessary. These experiments could not be undertaken until the next season, and even then they might not be conclusive. In the meantime there could be no doubt that the indigenous cotton was tolerably good, and, moreover, that it was susceptible of very considerable improvement. Whilst these experiments with exotic cotton received the attention their importance demanded, my attention was also given to the improvement of the indigenous plant then just ripening.

Measures adopted for the improvement of the indigenous plant.

34. A brief summary of the measures adopted to that end during the year under report will now be given. In October 1866 the valuable paper by Major Trevor Clarke on the "Improvement of Cotton by the Selection of Seed" was, through the exertions of the Cotton Supply Association, by whom the pamphlet

Improvement of cotton by purity of seed.

was printed and widely circulated, brought to prominent notice. In that paper Major Trevor Clarke says—

“ I must now turn your attention to a fresh subject, already, however, alluded to in my former letters, namely, the use of pure seed, to be effected by the rigid isolation of sorts. Next to a constant supply from any indicated source, the manufacturer requires a constant quality of staple. From accounts I have received, from credible eye-witnesses, the mixture of sorts in a cotton field, especially in the West Indies, is inconceivable, the crop in some instances looking like a flower garden with different sorts, sizes, and colour. In one case my informant described the not unfrequent appearance of a red-blossomed sort, evidently the Indian *G. Arboreum*, in his fields.

“ This is the work of a native labourer who is either incapable or unwilling to see the difference between right and wrong ; at any rate, where his own interests are not concerned. His delight seems to be in reversing, confusing, or nullifying especial orders the moment the master's eye is off, and the mixture of seed is generally his preliminary operation. In my own experience I rarely receive unmixed samples ; and wrongly-named sorts are continually sent home, although, probably, in good faith, as far as concerns the sender.

Major Trevor
Clarke's recom-
mendations thereon.

“ The one and only remedy for this will be found in English skill, science, and energy, strongly exerted in this one direction. Experimental farms, at the expense of or encouraged by Government, are nothing new ; for a century or two of these have been carried on in spite of the perversity of man, as well as that of the elements, and have borne their fruit.

“ My modification, however, of the system would be this : let such establishment be entirely devoted to seed farming, the sole effort being restricted to the production of pure seed in the country where it is destined to be grown in future. In this country no grower of seed either for agricultural or gardening purposes, would now obtain a sale for his produce were he to supply his customers with mixed and inferior seeds. In the establishments of such persons the master himself goes through his crops several times a year for the purpose of destroying every plant which proves inferior, untrue to sort. This weeding process is technically and expressly called *rogueing* the crop, and is absolutely necessary to ensure purity and high quality. At the same time improvement by special selection is carried on, single plants showing high qualities are picked out for propagation, and the produce of these submitted even more rigidly to the same treatment.”*

My attention had been previously drawn to this subject by a pamphlet written by Colonel Showers, agent to the Governor General in Central India, in which the importance of improving the indigenous plant is very forcibly urged, and the same cause was advocated by several gentlemen whom I met on my visit to Bombay, and by Mr. Shaw, late of the Bombay Civil Service, whose exertions in improving the cotton of Dharwar are so well known. Moreover, his Excellency the Governor of Bombay, who has evinced a great interest in the improvement of our cotton trade, permitted me to be informed of the steps that were being taken under his orders in the Bombay Presidency to grow cotton on the pedigree system. This and other measures connected with the improvement of the indigenous plant had not escaped the notice of Mr. Jones, Civil Service, to whose exertions in improving the cotton of the Wurdah District, allusion has already been made. But as it appears desirable that the subject should be much more generally known, no time was lost in impressing upon all officers in whose districts cotton was extensively cultivated, the importance of selecting the seed for the next season's crop on the pedigree system. The plan advocated will best be understood by the following extract from a letter addressed to the secretary, to the Chief Commissioner on the subject in October 1866. I then wrote :—

“ Many gentlemen with whom I have consulted in Bombay, have impressed on me that without introducing new seed, which must be a work of time, much may be done at once to improve the cultivation of cotton by carefully selecting the

* Major Trevor Clarke's "Improvement of Cotton by Purity of Seed," page 3, published by the Cotton Supply Association, Manchester, September 1866.

the seed grown in our districts. Under the present system, the cultivators seldom trouble themselves, when picking the cotton, to choose and reserve the best seed for the next season's sowings. Although in one part of a field the plants may be fine and strong, with large "bols" of cotton and healthy seed, and whilst in another part, owing, perhaps, to inferiority of soil, the plants are poor and sickly, and the seed proportionately bad, still the "kupas" (seed cotton) when picked, is invariably massed together, and no attempt is made to keep the two sorts separate. After the cotton has passed through the gin, it is impossible, I understand, to distinguish the good seed from the bad, the size of the seed being no criterion of the superiority of its quality, as large seeds are often but the bloated produce of some small unhealthy plant. The good and bad seed being thus mixed together, much of what would be really valuable for the next sowings goes to the cattle, and a large proportion of what is inferior seed finds its way back to the fields. I would therefore suggest that during the ensuing season the landholders be recommended to take particular care in selecting the best seed for next year's crop. For this purpose a certain number of the finest and healthiest plants bearing the large "bols" should be selected, and the "kupas" (seed cotton) picked from those plants should be set apart, and the seed obtained from the "kupas," after cleaning, should be reserved for the next season's sowings. A little care in selecting cotton seeds would, I am convinced, do much to improve our cotton cultivation, and if some of the landholders could be induced (as I hope hereafter to be able to induce them to do) to raise cotton for seed on carefully tended garden lands, a still greater improvement might be secured. Perhaps district officers might be able to assist by planting carefully selected seeds in the rich fields which are sometimes attached to the public gardens."

35. This plan was duly sanctioned and carried into effect during the early part of 1867. Several landholders, old friends of mine, in the Wurdah district, selected quantities of fine "bols" of cotton for me, and with the seed thus procured, some of the seed gardens, which were afterwards established, were supplied. On my tours through the district no opportunity was lost of impressing upon the cultivators the importance of selecting their seed, and many of them promised to do so, and some of them really did, I believe, follow my advice. They admitted that with jowaree they always selected the best "*bhutas*," or heads, of the jowaree harvest for seed for the next year's sowings, and that, therefore, what was urged about cotton might perhaps be correct, but, said they, "it is not the custom," and I am afraid that with many the custom of their forefathers carried the day.

36. Attention was also given to the interchange of seed. With the assistance of Mr. Malcolm Low, the Deputy Commissioner of Nagpore, a large quantity of Hingunghat seed was introduced into the neighbouring villages of the Nagpore District. There is probably not very much difference between the plants of the two districts, but the import of fresh seed did good, and if it had not been for the very heavy rain of 1867 the result would doubtless have been more marked. In the same manner Captain Lucie Smith was good enough to arrange for upwards of 1,200 maunds of cotton seed being imported into the Chanda district from Edalabad, on the right bank of the Wurdah, in the territory of his Highness the Nizam, in which pergunnah some of the very finest cotton that finds its way to the Hingunghat market is grown; and although the inclement season affected this experiment in the same manner that it damaged every crop, still the presence of this new seed in the district will not be without its fruits.

Interchange of seed ;

In Nagpore district ;

In Chanda.

37. Moreover, in the Wurdah valley, an interchange of seed is often effected by the people themselves, and this is notably the case in the Berars, where, in good season, the people living in the south will cross the Poornah to purchase seed for the next season's sowings. The system which prevails in the Wurdah valley of cleaning the seed cotton, also helps to ensure a continual change of seed. The *kupas*, or cotton in the seed, is carried by the purchaser to his yard in some central village, where it is cleaned *en masse*. From the cleaning establishments, or *barees* as they are called, the cultivator purchases his seed when sowing time comes round, and as the seed from the cotton of some 15 or 20 villages is

Interchange of seed among the farmers.

massed together in one place, the chances are against the purchaser taking away with him the produce of his own village.

Establishment of seed gardens.

38. Seed gardens on the principle already described were established in the following districts:—

Wurdah.	Nimar.	Saugor.
Chandah.	Dumoh.	Raepore.
Nagpore.		

The seed was sown in a selected field, and was watched with care, the system of "rogueing" the crop, to which Major Trevor Clarke attaches so much importance, being duly attended to. The seed gardens, as a rule, suffered very severely from the heavy rains. In the Wurdah district the seed was selected by me from several of the very best fields, and of this *pedigree seed*, which is to be very carefully tended this season, I hope to be able to give a favourable account in my next annual report. I am convinced that by the careful selection and careful cultivation of selected seed, much may be done to improve the character of the indigenous cotton of this part of India, and time may perhaps prove the correctness of this view.

Excellence of the Hingunghat cotton and opinions of various authorities thereon.

39. These measures for the improvement of the cotton plant were inculcated on all who undertook experiments in the districts, but in tracts where an inferior cotton was grown, it appeared that much benefit might arise from the introduction of a superior class of indigenous seed, and this brings me to the steps taken to extend the cultivation of the Hingunghat plant. The merits of this cotton are already pretty generally known by the success that has attended Mr. Lionel Ashburner's exertions to introduce it into Khandeish, and a further allusion to the high character borne by its variety will be found in subsequent paragraphs of this report.

40. The following evidence regarding the excellent quality of this indigenous cotton is adduced here to explain the reasons of the efforts that were made during 1867 to secure its extension in these Provinces.

His Honor, Sir Donald Macleod, who, I think I may venture to say, has always taken great interest in the improvement of cotton cultivation in India, was pleased to make the following remarks on the Hingunghat plant in a letter addressed by the Secretary to the Government of Punjab, to the Financial Commissioner, Punjab, in 1866.

Opinion of his Honor Sir Donald Macleod.

"I am directed to forward, for the information of the Financial Commissioner, copy of a letter, No. 4112, dated 22nd September last, from Cotton Commissioner, Central Provinces and the Berars, and its enclosure in original, regarding Hingunghat cotton, and to request that the Financial Commissioner will put himself in direct communication on the subject with Mr. Rivett-Carnac. There can, the Honourable the Lieutenant Governor remarks, be no doubt whatever of the superiority of the Hingunghat cotton. So long ago as 1842, Mr. Terry, by far the most efficient of the cotton planters introduced by Government, assured his Honor at Kalpee, that if this cotton received fair treatment, it would prove as suitable for the European market as any American variety. He stated that it contained three chambers in the capsule, the common country cotton of Upper India, containing four, so that he regarded it as a different species."

Of Mr. Bazley, M.P.

Later I received from gentlemen of great experience in England the following valuable testimony to the character of the Hingunghat cotton. Mr. Bazley, M.P., the Vice President of the Cotton Supply Association, wrote:—

"I approve of your classification of Indian cottons, and from my own former observations can confirm your estimate of Hingunghat cotton being equal to middling New Orleans."

From the Cotton Supply Association, who have evinced the greatest interest on the subject of improved cotton cultivation, and to whom I am indebted for much valuable information and assistance, I received the following reply to some inquiries addressed to them on the subject:—

"The

"The measures which you have taken to promote the more extensive use of Hingunghat seed have had the special attention of our executive committee, as well as your request to be informed of their views as to the character of this description of cotton, and the expediency of encouraging its cultivation. They are very decidedly of opinion that the excellence of Hingunghat cotton, and the high estimation in which it is held by our manufacturers, fully warrant the conclusions that you have come to respecting it, and it is important to encourage its cultivation. It is doubtless, as you state, capable of improvement, and that should be promoted in every possible way; but it has been steadily growing in favour, and we think that further efforts should be used to make it worthy of still higher estimation."

Of the Cotton Supply Association;

Mr. Samuel Smith, whose notes on the cotton trade of Bombay are well known, was good enough to favour me with the following opinion regarding the advisability of extending the cultivation of this cotton:—

"I am glad to hear of the extension of the Hingunghat seed; it is the best native variety, I think, and good Hingunghat cotton is almost equal to American; it will do pretty well for at least three-fourths of the work the American cotton does. The Broach cotton, cleaned by the Macarthy gin, is also very good; it was considered, this season, the finest cotton that came from India, but the Hingunghat has heretofore commanded the preference. Broach cotton appears to vary more with the season than Hingunghat; some years the staple is excellent, in others it is poor. I don't think very much of the American seed Dharwar cotton; the staple is much cut, and our spinners don't like it. I think it will answer India best to stick to the good indigenous kind, and prepare those with the utmost possible care."

Of Mr Samuel Smith;

The honorary agents of the Cotton Supply Association in Bombay, writing to me regarding this cotton in 1867, said:—

"Hingunghat cotton is particularly good, and the way that it is sent down to market is a credit to both the grower and the dealer."

Of the agents, Cotton Supply Association, Bombay.

41. In the Chutteesgurh country, in which an indifferent class of cotton has hitherto been grown, it was determined to introduce the Hingunghat variety. With this view, in May 1867, 500 maunds of seed were supplied to Captain Twyford, the Deputy Commissioner. The season in Chutteesgurh, as already noticed, was more favourable than in any other part of the Central Provinces; and in the month of October last, Captain Twyford, writing of the success of the seed, said: "The Hingunghat seed you forwarded to me has turned out most successfully, and quite surprised the cultivators by the size of the plant. I have little doubt it alone will be grown in a few years."

Hingunghat seed introduced into Chutteesgurh.

The 500 maunds thus sown in Chutteesgurh must have produced about 10,000 maunds of superior seed, which will help to regenerate the cotton cultivation in that important division.

42. Some 1,000 maunds of this seed were sent to Jubbulpore, with the view of improving the cotton grown to the north of the Sautpooras, which is short in staple, and of a rough, harsh description, very inferior to "Hingunghat." Unfortunately some of the consignment was caught in the rain, and did not arrive until late in the season, and the 70 inches of rain in the Nerbudda valley was quite enough to affect any experiments. Mr. Jones, c.s., has however determined to give the cotton of Hingunghat, the merits of which are so well known to him, another trial, and, as shown in the statement at paragraph 54, 100 maunds of this seed, and some acclimatised Dharwar New Orleans, have been furnished to him this year.

Seed into Jubbul-pore.

43. The Nimar people are neighbours of the Khandeish peasantry, among whom Mr. Ashburner's successful endeavours to improve the cultivation of the inferior cotton grown in his district created such a sensation. Aware of the results in Khandeish, the Nimar cultivators expressed their readiness to try the Hingunghat seed. Accordingly, 1,435 maunds were supplied to that district. Mr. Forsyth, the settlement officer of Nimar, who has from the first taken great

interest in the subject, thus alludes to the Hingunghat seed in a memorandum he was good enough to send me in November last:—

“COTTON sown in Boorhanpore Tehseel, Nimar District.

SEASON.	Acres Sown.		Crop Lost, Acres.		Balance, Acres.		Probable Yield of Clean Cotton in Government Maunds.		
	Hingunghat.	Indigenous.	Hingunghat.	Indigenous.	Hingunghat.	Indigenous.	Hingunghat.	Indigenous.	TOTAL.
1866 - - - - -	200	5,631	-	-	200	5,631	125	2,815	2,940
1867 - - - - -	5,808	1,063	1,935	364	3,873	669	2,420	307	2,727
Increase or Decrease -	+ 5,608	- 4,568	+ 1,935	+ 364	3,673	- 4,962	+ 2,295	- 2,508	- 213

“It thus appears, that about $11\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. more cotton was sown this year than last, but, owing to loss of crop from excess of rain, the breadth that will yield the staple is much the same; but 85 per cent. of the whole crop is the superior Hingunghat variety, which was only tried as an experiment last year.

“Although the season was not, on the whole, very favourable for cotton, especially for that portion of the crop which was sown with the first rains, the people are quite satisfied of the great gain they have made in replacing the miserable Nimar staple—useful only to adulterate better qualities—by the new seed, and I believe that, with little trouble, the whole district might be sown with the Hingunghat variety next season.”

44. Of the capabilities of the southern part of Nimar to grow good cotton, the following evidence of Mr. Vix, of the firm of Messrs. Jules Seigfried and Co., who purchase largely for the foreign market, supplies abundant proof:—

“In reply to your inquiries, I beg to state that I purchased in Bombay, last February, about 100 bales of cotton, which came from Boorhanpore. This cotton was shipped overland to Marseilles, and was sold in France at about 147 francs per 50 kilogrammes, equal to about $12\frac{1}{4}$ d. per lb. Fair new Hingunghat would have fetched, at that time, scarcely a better price.

“The manufacturer who purchased this cotton was so well satisfied with its quality, that he sent out an order for about 500 bales more of the same description.

“I consider that cotton, similar to these 100 bales, will always command, in the European markets, about 3d. more than the cotton from Hoshungabad, or about 90 rupees to 100 rupees per Bombay candy.

“If the natives of that part of India could be induced to extend the cultivation of this kind of cotton, I believe that it would result in a great advantage to the cotton trade.

“From my own experience of the spinning of cotton, I consider that a quality of cotton similar to the 100 bales above mentioned, say from fair to good fair, is equal to middling upland, and not much inferior to middling New Orleans. During my last stay in Europe, I saw several of my friends in the manufacturing districts in France, to get their opinion regarding Indian cotton. They are all unanimous that Hingunghat is the very best quality of Indian, and some of them declared it to be equal to New Orleans cotton. When I am at liberty to choose in Bombay, to my judgment, the best quality of cotton for manufacturers I always give the preference to Hingunghat. If none can be obtained of that description, I choose Oomraotee, which is generally preferred in France to Dharwar saw-ginned. With the new system of cleaning cotton in the mills in Europe, I do not consider Dharwar saw-ginned more advantageous than a good kind of Oomraotee.”

45. The above letter speaks also to the quality of the Oomraotee cotton. The following letter from Messrs. Booth, of Khangaon, who have had great experience

Experiments in
Nimar.

Mr. Vix's opinion
of Nimar-Hingun-
ghat cotton.

experience of Indian and American cotton, is here inserted as showing what excellent cotton can be grown in Berar.

"Referring to our late conversation with you, we have the pleasure to send you herewith three samples of cotton, which we consider to represent the best description of Oomraotee that has come to our market this season.

Opinion of Messrs.
Booth & Co. on the
Berar cotton.

"Sample No. 1 is from Assillgaum, near Julgaum.

"Sample No. 2, from Boorkhair, near Mulkapore.

"Sample No. 3, from Dewlgaum, near Sirlah.

"There is a marked difference between cotton grown on the tracts of land skirting the hills and along the fertile banks of the Poornah river.

"The first description is, as a rule, firmer, stronger, and more even in staple than cotton grown near the Poornah, which is generally better colour, but stout and coarse stapled. Still some fine qualities can be produced in the vicinity of the Poornah, as the above samples will show; but, as a general fact, we are inclined to believe that the higher the cotton is grown on the slope between the ghats and the river the better. Cotton sample No. 1 is from Assillgaum, near Julgaum. We would give it the following classification.

"Good, good colour, jurree leaf, superior in staple.

"Sample No. 2, from Boorhanpore, near Mulkapore, we would class as follows:—

"Good, good colour, jurree leaf, good staple.

"Sample No. 3, from Dewlgaum, we class as fully good, fair to good, rather dullish in colour, fair staple.

"Judging from the samples under review, we cannot help coming to the conclusion that our district possesses already the means of producing cotton at any time equal to middling Orleans.

"If such cotton, as exhibited in the above three samples, can be produced by the ryot, it speaks favourably for the system of assisting the improvement of the indigenous kind. Had it not been for the untimely rain in January and February last, we think this year's crop would have turned out the finest ever exported from this district, and it is quite apparent that great improvement has taken place throughout the country. We do not by any means advocate the introduction of foreign seed. The ryots and ourselves are perfectly satisfied with the seed of the district, and we feel convinced that, if but a better system of preparing cotton for the market be adopted, we would see a vast improvement. We are glad to notice that you are about to introduce nursery gardens, for the purpose of improving the seed of this district. This measure, we consider, is a step in the right direction. We have all along held, that the forced system of introducing foreign seed is wrong in principle, and we are still of the same opinion. Pedigree seed is what we require; and to show the ryot that we are in earnest in what we are doing, in trying to improve the cultivation of cotton, we must not only show what can be done by a careful system of planting, but be also in a position to distribute, and, if possible, *free of all cost*, the same description of seed to the ryot."

46. Although, as the above extract will show, the quality of the Berar cotton is excellent, still it was thought that benefit might result from the introduction of Hingunghat seed into that Province.

The Hingunghat and the Bunnee cottons of Berar are most probably the same variety, though the former, from the physical advantages of the land in which it is grown, can generally claim some superiority over its neighbour. The interchange of seed was known to be attended with advantage, and it was therefore hoped that good results might follow the importation of the Hingunghat seed into the Berars. 600 maunds were accordingly distributed in the Oomraotee district, 800 maunds were sent to Akola, and I used every endeavour during the sowing season to persuade the people to give the new seed a fair trial.

Introduction of
Hingunghat seed
into the Berars.

47. In the Wurdah district, or in Chanda, where, from the intimate terms on which a Settlement officer must be with the people, I was personally known to every landholder, I should not have had so much trouble in persuading them that in offering the new seed the only object was to try and improve the produce of their lands, and to secure for them the stability of the trade which had already yielded such rich harvests. But to the Berarees I was quite a stranger, and in their eyes there was something mysterious about my appointment which

Difficulties encountered in the Berars.

filled them with suspicion and distrust. A Deputy Commissioner to collect the revenue from them, and police officers to hunt out and catch the wicked, they could easily understand. These were simply the officers of the "*Mogalaie*" Government under different names, and they had become pretty well accustomed too to the officers of the Public Works Department, who laid out roads far away from their villages, and built the remarkable structures at the head-quarters of each tehsel, where fabulous accumulations of the Government revenue were supposed to be locked up, and where the police detachment kept guard. But a Cotton Commissioner, who came about wanting them to take cotton seed, and who said that his duty was to try and get them to improve their cotton, this was beyond them altogether; and on my first arrival in Berar I found that the people regarded my advent with some little anxiety and apprehension. On inquiry, the reason of this soon came out. A landholder of the Wurdah district, whom I met on the railway one day on his return from paying a visit to some relations in Berar, admitted to me that on both banks of the river the cultivators did not quite know what to make of the new appointment of a Cotton Commissioner. On being pressed, he said, "No, they did not think (at least the people of the Wurdah district did not) that the Cotton Commissioner would attempt to raise their revenue, for had not the Chief Commissioner himself assured them all in Durbar that for 30 years the demand would remain unaltered? and then if the revenue *was* to be raised, that could be done by the Settlement officer. But was there not a Government Commissioner for opium somewhere in Hindoostan; and, perhaps, now that cotton had become of such importance, the Sircar might intend to make a Government monopoly of cotton also." It was quite evident that this idea had got about, and had made a considerable circuit, and although my friend assured me he was a great deal too sensible, &c. to believe such a story, and that he knew too well all that had been done in Wurdah by the Superintendents of Cotton Affairs (Messrs. Jones and Cullen, before alluded to) to have any doubt on the subject, I could see that in his heart he did not believe that such action on the part of Government was altogether impossible. After this I took the earliest opportunity of going amongst the people in the Wurdah district, where I was well known, and by explaining to them my duties, and assuring them that the only return from my appointment that Government expected, was the extension of the trade, and the increased prosperity of the people which would result therefrom, and the consequent digging of wells, the planting of trees and gardens, and breaking up of the lands now lying waste, which it was every one's desire to see,—I succeeded in laughing away any uncertainty that may have existed. It was obvious, however, that among the Berarees, who did not know me, my task would not be so easy, and it appeared necessary that I should go to them with some introduction from those in whom they had confidence. I therefore selected from among my many friends in the Wurdah district five landholders, who consented to accompany me on my tour through the Berars. These were all men who had known me for some time, and one way or another they had all reason to be well disposed towards me, on account of services rendered to them during the settlement of the land revenue: for one I had successfully patched up a quarrel of long standing with his brethren; another had recovered in my Court an estate from which, in bygone days, he had been unfairly ousted, and the others had not forgotten some trifling attentions paid to them during my tours, and had had squabbles of more or less importance settled by me. I could depend on all of them to give me a good character to the peasantry of the Berars, among whom I was now to go, and, as the result proved, they were to me most faithful and valuable allies.

48. When

NOTE.—The disinclination at first evinced by the people to accept the cotton seed is hardly to be wondered at. They doubtless feared that some arrangements were on foot to deprive them of the profits of their lands, and they regarded the seed in the light of a "*Queen's shilling*," which was to enlist them in a cause, of the true objects of which they had grave suspicions. The great rise, and then the sudden fall, in the price of cotton, and the constant fluctuations in the market, by which the cultivator in even the most remote of the cotton-growing villages is affected, has led some of the less intelligent to regard cotton not only with distrust, but with a certain degree of awe. In the more distant parts of the cotton-growing tracts of these provinces the people have often begged me to explain how it was that Ramjee, who sold his cotton yesterday, got but little more than half of what Myputtee received for the same quantity only a month before; and they not unnaturally find some difficulty in realising the present state of the trade, and the fact that by means of the electric telegraph the throbbings of the pulse of the home markets communicate themselves

Suspicion with which the appointment of Cotton Commissioner was regarded.

Causes of this.

Measures taken to counteract the feeling.

48. When we arrived by railway at my camp in the extreme west of Berar, the operations of my Wurdah auxiliaries were carried on in the following manner:—They generally went one march ahead of me. The fact of their being strangers, landholders from the other side of the Wurdah, immediately secured them a hospitable reception among the cultivators of Berar. At the first stage one of the Wurdah men, a deshmoorkh on his own side of the river, was able, with the assistance of the elaborate genealogical tree (in which all deshmoorkhs glory) which he had brought with him, to trace a relationship through many generations back, between himself and the deshmoorkh of the village at which they were encamped. There can be no doubt that the peasantry of the Wurdah district and of the Berars are sprung from the same stock, and that as Berar became too crowded for them, the more enterprising Koonbees migrated across the Wurdah, and broke up the land in the Nagpore country. With the lengthy road and the busy seasons, the people of either province have seldom had opportunities of seeing much of one another; but now the railway had helped to bring together men of the same original stock, whose families had been separated for upwards of a couple of hundred years, and by as many hundred miles of difficult country. The Wurdah deputation, who had the advantage of being a novelty, soon became very popular; and as one deshmoorkh is always more or less related to every other deshmoorkh, the Wurdah man, who had established his pedigree, was claimed as a relation and friend by every deshmoork within whose reach he passed. Nor were the others less happy in discovering relations and friends. The Pallusgum Deshpandia of the Wurdah district was equally successful in hitting upon a relation in the Deshpandia of Ballarpore, and ultimately extending that relationship through all the Deshpandias of West Berar. As for the others, if they did not meet any blood relations, the mere fact of their being Koonbee Patels from the "Jungles," as the Berarees are polite enough to term all

Tour of Wurdah
landholders in the
Berars.

themselves instantly to Hingunghat and other trade centres throughout the country. If the cultivators are asked to account for the sudden changes, some of the most amusing reasons are occasionally alleged. As for the falls in price, and the consequent loss, the Koonbees generally attribute this in a philosophical manner to "luck." Many have a vague notion of some war (between the Russians and English of course), which has had something to do with prices, but the Mahajuns for so long threatened the people with the sudden close of a war, and a consequent fall in the price of cotton, that many of the Koonbees still look upon the story as a *ruse* of the money lenders to keep down the rate at which the "laoness" or advances on the growing cotton are made. If, when prices rise, the Koonbees are asked the reason, they (being in good humour) are generally complimentary enough, and attribute the improvement to the seasonable consideration and kindness of a paternal Government. Sometimes the causes suggested are somewhat less wanting in originality. The best answer I can remember was given by a cultivator in the Chandah district. The subject was being discussed round the camp fire, and when more than half the audience had agreed that a recent rise in the market was undoubtedly to be credited to the kindness of Government in general, and to the Cotton Commissioner in particular, the turn came for a Koonbee who had ridden on the railway, and had seen the Nagpore Exhibition, and who was consequently rather an authority in the village, to give his answer. He suggested, with an air of assumed deference, that, if he was not misinformed, the Shahazada (heir apparent) had recently been married in England, and that, of course, according to custom, the Queen had given every one in "Walayat" new clothes; and hence the sudden enormous consumption of cotton there, and consequent rise in prices. It of course suggests itself as most natural to natives that on the occasion of a marriage an immense distribution of rich cloths should take place, for in this country all the presents given and received on both sides are in the shape of cotton "sarees" and "pug-rees," which take the place of the many useful articles and pretty conceits of which the wedding presents of home are composed. My friend's suggestion was afterwards traced to a complication of ideas produced by the sight of Mr. Jensen's portraits of the Prince and Princess of Wales, which were the wonder of the admiring Koonbees at the Nagpore Exhibition, and which were duly explained to them to be the newly married pair, the son and daughter of their Queen, and to the study of what may be called a "political" pocket handkerchief (of which thousands came to India in 1865) containing the portraits of the Prince and Princess, with appropriate designs, and which had been given by me to the Koonbee's small son in the morning, as a reward for having distinguished himself at the examination of the village school.

Since writing the above, I have read an article which confirms the idea expressed above, that natives regard with distrust any attempt to induce them to grow foreign plants. The "Times of India" mentions that an officer recently sent a present of some tea and some tea plants to an independent native chief on the North-West Frontier. The chief accepted the tea, and returned the plants, with an intimation that they were "returned in consonance with the spirit of a tradition, that plants of foreign countries should never be planted in that country, lest, when they had thriven, and leaved, and flowered, the people of the country they had come from should themselves come to demand their produce, and so disturb the peace of the well-conducted and orderly community over which he presided." Doubtless some of the Koonbees thought that when the cotton ripened both cotton and land might be taken from them.

all the country beyond the Wurdah, was quite enough to secure for them an enthusiastic reception. These men promised (and I really believe they did their best) to undeceive the Berar people regarding my duties and intentions. Certainly, wherever my deputation went, I found the people less unwilling to come near me, and less shy to accept the Hingunghat seed for which a fair trial was desired. The account the Wurdah men gave me of their exertions was to this effect: they assured the Berarees that they had known me long, and that it was not likely I would attempt to deceive them, or do them or anyone else a bad turn; that as regarded the Cotton Commissioner, why, what he was trying to do was only what had been going on for ever so long with some success on their own side of the river. That as for a Government monopoly, there was no fear of that. There had been no attempt at such a thing in Wurdah, and why should there be in Berar?—And lastly, in regard to the cotton seed, they, the Berarees, must be altogether without fear on that score; it was no “*walayutee*” (foreign) kind that would decline to grow up, or, when it did grow up, would bring with it insects and blight, and all sorts of horrors, but it was the best of their own celebrated Hingunghat seed (of which the Khandeish people thought so much); the seed of their own fields, which the Saheb, in his anxiety to help his friends in Berar, had desired them to choose and collect for him, and which they, regarding the Berarees as their brethren, had most willingly given in the hope of securing for their brothers better crops and large profits, such as the Khandeish people had reaped. And now, here they were themselves, they had come all the way from the other side of the Wurdah to bid their friends here have no fear, and to guarantee the seed and the Saheb’s good intentions. This was certainly the line taken by my Wurdah friends, when in the evening they assembled with the villagers at my tents, and I have no reason to doubt that behind my back they held forth in the same strain. But be this as it may, I found that, thanks to their presence, my intercourse with the Berarees was much more easy and free from constraint than before; and I shall always attribute to my successful tour with the Wurdah Patels the readiness and good nature with which the Koonbees, whose acquaintance I then made, have since come forward to carry out my wishes, and the confidence they have generally shown in me when I have had occasion to require their assistance. The number of cultivators who took the Hingunghat seed from me, and gave it a fair trial in parts of their fields was considerable, and in the following cold season I had an opportunity of comparing the out-turn of the seed supplied by me with the indigenous plant.

Assistance rendered
me by Wurdah
landholders.

Hingunghat seed
not generally suc-
cessful in the
Berars.

49. In regard to the results of the Hingunghat seed in the Berars, I regret that I am unable to speak to its general success; and I think I see now, with my more intimate knowledge of the country, what I did not quite realise before, that, owing to the physical peculiarities of the Berars, good reasons may exist for this seed proving a success in some localities, and yet not answering in other parts of the Province. And this rather confirms the view I have already expressed of the importance of trying to improve, by seed gardens and other measures, the indigenous produce of each tract, the suitability of which to the soil and climate has been established by long years of local experience. In some parts, especially in the east of the Oomraotee district, where the soil assimilates to that of the Hingunghat country, the seed answered well, and will be sown again this season. The plants of the two tracts are indeed of the same variety, but the interchange and the importation of the seed of the plant grown in the more favoured lands of Hingunghat did good. In the almost unfathomable black cotton soil of the Poornah valley the seed did not answer, and there is reason to believe that the statement of the people that the *Jurree* plant there grown is the class of cotton best adapted to the peculiarities of the soil is correct; and the importance of making further experiments will not be lost sight of. Attention will be given to improving the *Jurree* seed, which hundreds of years of cultivation have proved to be well adapted to the rich land of the valley of the Poornah.

Success of the seed
in the neighbour-
hood of Khangaon
and other parts.

50. In the east of the Oomraotee District the seed was a success near the hills in that part of the valley. Where I now am (Khangaon), some excellent cotton was grown from it, which commanded a higher price in the market than the ordinary cotton, and several cultivators have been to me for more seed, whilst others are sowing what was collected from their fields last season.

51. Whilst these measures were being taken to improve the cotton of our own provinces, it afforded me great pleasure to be able to assist the same good cause in other parts of India. Mr. Lionel Ashburner, c. s., the Collector of Khandeish, through whose efforts the once despised Khandeish cotton now holds a high place in the market, applied to me somewhat late in the season of 1867, to assist in securing a large supply of superior Hingunghat seed for his district. The applications for this seed from the Central Provinces alone had already amounted to upwards of 5,000 maunds, and now Mr. Ashburner required some 18,000 maunds (644 tons). In November or December, when the landholders were picking and cleaning the cotton, it would not have been so difficult, by buying up all that was to be had in the best villages of the Wurdah valley, to secure the quantity of good seed required. But in March, when the season was well advanced, and when the troubles with the cotton blocks on the railway were at their highest, the task was none of the easiest. To add to the difficulty a deputation of Khandeish cultivators, who had determined to buy and import the seed for themselves, were already in the market accompanied by their Tehseeldar. An idea spread that the Khandeish district intended to buy up all the seed in the district, and the cultivators of Wurdah who, as I have already explained, generally sell their cotton in the seed, and when the sowing time comes round re-purchase at the cleaning establishments, seeing that prices must rise, came early into the market to procure what they required. As it was necessary that Mr. Ashburner should be supplied with really good seed, *i. e.*, that it should be collected from the tracts most favourably known for their cotton-growing capabilities, the task was rendered more difficult by the field of my operations being reduced, and indeed I do not know how I could possibly have succeeded in carrying out Mr. Ashburner's wishes in the time fixed, had it not been for the assistance I received from many of the landholders, from the district authorities of Wurdah, and above all from Mr. James Melville, of the firm of Messrs. Warwick & Co., of Hingunghat, who worked most generously and indefatigably to supply the wants of the Bombay Presidency. Chimnaje Deshmookh, and other landholders, to whom Budnaira, Wagholee, and the very best cotton-growing villages belong, rendered the greatest assistance in collecting seed from their villages, and in carting it off to the railway. In one or two instances indeed some of my old Wurdah friends not only lent their own carts, but accompanied the seed to the railway, to see that all went right, and thanks to their exertions, and to Inayet Hoossain, the Tehseeldar of Hingunghat (who has since been promoted to an appointment at Hyderabad) and especially to the unwearying superintendence of Mr. Melville, who, when I was called away by more urgent business in Berar, saw to the despatch of the seed, all the consignments, most of which had to be carried some 24 to 30 miles across country, reached the rail in time. And here a new trouble arose. The seed had to be packed in bags and weighed and divided into consignments according to the stations in Khandeish, to which Mr. Ashburner required certain quantities to be sent, and then to be loaded on to the waggons. Careful accounts had to be kept. All this required a certain amount of superintendence and arrangement, which devoured a great deal of time at a very important season of the year. And although the experience thus acquired of the difficulties and annoyances which beset mercantile transactions "up-country" eventually amply repaid me, still the days thus spent were with great difficulty spared at the time. When every effort was being made to despatch the seed as fast as possible, it was more than disappointing to find in the morning that the gang of Hindoo porters employed to load the seed, instead of being at their work, were taking tickets at the Wurdah railway station for Nagpore, to which place they were going for a few days to enjoy themselves during the Mahomedan festival of the Mohurram; and, as no bribe would induce them to give up their trip, and as no workmen could be got in the village, the work was completely at a stand-still for some days. But, notwithstanding many similar *contretemps*, the whole of the "Hingunghat" cotton seed required for Khandeish was eventually sent off before the sowing time commenced. The quantity amounted to 18,000 maunds or nearly 700 tons, and as a railway waggon carries about five tons, and about 30 loaded waggons make up a train, the seed sent to Mr. Ashburner from Wurdah took up 140 waggons or nearly five complete goods trains, which will convey some idea of the large quantity that had to be collected and packed. Although the presence of so many persons in the market raised the price considerably, the seed, including all charges, *viz.*, the

Hingunghat seed required by Mr. Ashburner for Khandeish.

Measures taken for supplying it.

Difficulties that presented themselves.

Rate at which it
was purchased.

carriage by carts to Wurdah, the expenses of packing (the cost of gunny bags in the interior being considerable), weighing, loading, and a railway freight of some 240 miles to Khandeish, was laid down at an average of rather less than two rupees per maund, and this rate was I learn lower than that at which the cultivators who went to Hingunghat to buy their own seed managed to import, and less than half the cost of the Berar seed imported into Khandeish the previous year, which latter seed has the advantage of being exempt from the railway freight for 130 miles, with which the Hingunghat seed was weighted. Mr. Lionel Ashburner was good enough to acknowledge very handsomely the trouble taken on his account; and although the labour entailed by the execution of this large order during a very hot and busy season, was, as the chief commissioner will believe, of no mean character, it has been more than repaid by the success that attended the introduction of the Hingunghat seed last season into Khandeish. Still, whatever was done, the main share of the credit belongs to Mr. Melville, without whose assistance I should not have been able to comply with Mr. Ashburner's wants.

List of seed supplied
by the department
in 1867.

52. The Hingunghat seed supplied to the districts in the Central Provinces and the Berars amounted to 6,540 maunds. In addition to this quantity, cotton seed, both indigenous and exotic, was sent to other governments in the quantities shown in the annexed list, and many small parcels were given to amateurs who desired to make experiments, but with whose names it does not appear to be necessary to swell this list. The total quantity of cotton seed supplied by this department in 1867 will thus be seen to have amounted to 24,646 maunds or 880 tons; and, as the chief commissioner will believe, this duty occupied on small part of my time.

No.	To whom Supplied.	Hingunghat Seed.		Jurree and Bunnee.		Dharwar Acclimatised New Orleans.		Fresh New Orleans.		New Orleans grown in Wurdah.		Egyptian.		Sea Island Seed.	
		Maunds.	Seers.	Maunds.	Seers.	Maunds.	Seers.	Maunds.	Seers.	Maunds.	Seers.	Maunds.	Seers.	Maunds.	Seers.
BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.															
1	Collector of Khandeish	18,005	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	Ditto - Ahmednugger	—	—	8	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	Ditto - Poonah	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4	Cotton Inspector, Poonah	10	20	9	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		18,015	20	19	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CENTRAL PROVINCES.															
5	Deputy Commissioner, Wurdah	2	—	—	—	19	20	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—
6	Ditto - Nagpore	1,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—
7	Ditto - Jubbulpore	1,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—
8	Ditto - Raepore	500	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—
9	Ditto - Nimar	1,434	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—
10	Ditto - Dumoh	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—
11	Ditto - Chanda	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	—	3	—	—	—
12	Secretary, Agri Horticultural Society, Nagpore	—	20	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	—
13	Mookund Balkrishin Booty, Nagpore	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
14	Imported into Chanda from Edulabad	1,200	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		5,140	20	—	—	21	—	—	20	1	30	6	—	—	—
THE BERARS.															
15	Deputy Commissioner, Omraotee	600	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—
16	Ditto - Akolah	800	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17	Ditto - Mekhur	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18	Ditto - Woon	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—	—
19	Ditto - Yeotmal	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		1,400	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	2	—	7	—	—	—
CENTRAL INDIA.															
20	Captain Ramchunder Rao, Gwalior	—	2	—	2	—	2	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—
21	Major Willoughby Osborne, C.B., Bhopal	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
22	Deputy Bheel Agent, Maundpore	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
23	The Governor General's Agent, Mount Aboo, Rajpootana	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		5	2	—	2	—	2	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—
24	Secretary to the Board of Revenue, Calcutta	2	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—
25	Government of Oude, Lucknow	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	1	—
26	Secretary to the Board of Revenue, Allahabad	2	—	—	—	—	—	1	14	2	—	2	—	25	16
	GRAND TOTAL	24,567	27	19	9	30	4	1	36	9	32	16	7	1	16

Total amount distributed, 24,646 maunds of 82 lbs., or about 880 tons.

Note.—This does not include a large quantity given in small parcels to amateurs, or the seed used by the Cotton Commissioner in his own experiments.

Assistance received
in procuring good
seed.

53. Major Trevor Clarke, as will be seen from the extract given at para. 41, lays great stress on the importance of procuring good seed for experiments, and great care was therefore taken to procure seed of the most unquestionable quality. In securing this object I was much assisted by Mr. Christian, of the firm of Messrs. Peel, Cassels & Co., who, having had considerable experience of cotton cultivation on the Nile, not only procured for me some Egyptian cotton seed direct from Egypt, but favoured me with a valuable memorandum on the cultivation of the plant by Mr. G. A. Kittridge, the Consul of the United States at Bombay, who ordered for me from America some fresh New Orleans cotton seed; and by Mr. Walton, in charge of the Cotton Commissioner's Office in Dharwar, of whose kind offer to assist me I availed myself in introducing the Dharwar acclimatised New Orleans seed into these provinces.

List of seed supplied
by this department
in 1868.

54. The above consignments were all dispatched before the rainy season of 1867 set in. Later in the year, as testimony was received confirming the views taken of the excellence of the indigenous Hingunghat cotton, the subject was brought to the notice of officers interested in cotton cultivation in other parts of India, and intimation was given that my services were always available in procuring seed, or in any other matter connected with the improvement of the cultivation of cotton. In the Central Provinces and in the Berars, and in Khandaish, the seed grown from that imported last season is ample for this year's sowings. From other parts of India, however, I have received numerous applications for Hingunghat seed, and in some instances for exotic seed. The annexed list* gives the details of those applications, all of which have now been complied with; and it is only necessary to mention here that this year 56 applications for Hingunghat seed and 17 for exotic seed have been received, and that 917 maunds of seed, or nearly 40 tons, have been distributed through the agency of this department. And it may be further interesting to observe that the applications received have been from all parts of India, from Burmah, from Lower Bengal, the North Western Provinces, the Punjab, Central India, Rajpootana, Sindh, Bombay, Madras, Mysore. If Ceylon and Oudh could be added the list would be complete. The collection and distribution of this seed has taken up some of my time, and in the somewhat troublesome duties that attended the arrangements, I have again received the most willing and valuable assistance from my friend, Mr. James Melville, who has again lightened my labours at a season when it was difficult to spare much time for this work.

* List not given.

Probable advantage
of the extended
nature of the experiments.

55. Although it cannot be expected that all the experiments undertaken in the widely separated parts of India to which the seed has been supplied will be successful, still it may fairly be hoped that in some instances the Hingunghat plant may prove to be suited to the soil and climate, and that experience regarding its peculiarities and adaptability may be gained. A short memo.* on the subject of the plant was drawn up and sent to each gentleman who was good enough to undertake experiments with the Hingunghat seed, and I am sanguine that if the forms sent with the memo. be filled in and returned to me, some interesting information which will be embodied in my next report, may be collected.

B.—By the Introduction of Exotic Seed.

Experiments with
exotic seed.

56. The endeavours made to introduce exotic cotton into these provinces, and the degree of success that has attended these experiments, have now to be noticed.

Attention paid to
the subject by the
Superintendent,
Cotton Affairs.

57. The remarks contained in paras. 39-42, will have shown that prior to the appointment of a Cotton Commissioner, considerable attention had been paid to this important subject in the Central Provinces, and that the Wurdah district had for some time enjoyed the advantage of the services of a Superintendent of Cotton Affairs to attend to the improvement of the cotton plant in that valley. The efforts of Dr. Cullen and of Mr. Jones, c.s., and the amount of success that attended their experiments in the exotic seed, have already been reported to Government by these officers, and narratives of their proceedings have been published

lished in the Supplement to the Government "Gazette," or have been incorporated in the Administration reports. It is not then my purpose to refer here in detail to these operations; but inasmuch as my action has to some extent been guided by their experience, some notice of the experiments undertaken by them will be necessary.

58. Dr. Forbes to whose visit to the Central Provinces reference has already been made, advocated in his memorandum, published in the Government "Gazette," that experiments should be tried in the Wurdah district with acclimatised New Orleans cotton similar to that grown in Dharwar, with a view to determine whether this exotic could not profitably be introduced into the Wurdah valley in supersession of the indigenous cotton generally known by the name of "Hingunghat," and to this subject the attention of Dr. Cullen, Superintendent of Cotton Affairs, who was appointed soon afterwards, was immediately turned. It was very properly laid down by Dr. Forbes, and acquiesced in by Government, that the "introduction of the New Orleans cotton must, in the first instance, be effected by the State, without reference to the cultivators, as they cannot be expected to interest themselves to the extent required, or to give up their land to the production of a cotton of the success of which they must at least feel doubtful, until they have had a fair opportunity of judging of its value," and thus no attempt has in any way been made to press the seed upon the cultivators, and the experiments have invariably been undertaken by the Superintendent at the risk and expense of Government in the hope that people, if they should see the success of the plant, would gain confidence, and of their own accord undertake its extension. In 1865 five selected fields, each of 10 acres, were sown with acclimatised New Orleans cotton seed, grown in the Dharwar district, and supplied by Dr. Forbes. The results were not very encouraging;* the experiments were continued on a similar scale during the following season (1866) by Mr. Jones, c.s., who succeeded Dr. Cullen on that gentleman's departure on medical certificate to Europe. The results of Mr. Jones' experiments, and the conclusions drawn by him, therefrom, are contained in the following paragraph from the report submitted by him to the Chief Commissioner last season. He then wrote :

Experiments with acclimatised New Orleans cotton.

Mr. Jones' opinion of the results.

"It is now possible to answer the question whether the experiments of the last two years have been successful, and whether the improvement of the indigenous staple by selection and more careful cultivation will not produce a larger amount of better cotton than could be obtained by the introduction of the New Orleans seed? In my opinion the experiments with the New Orleans seed, as far as it has hitherto been conducted, have not been decisively favourable. If we regard out-turn per acre, the crop of last year was miserably small, and that of this season has only reached the average of the district, and this is the result of the most careful farming on selected fields. Again, if quality be regarded, I find that the staple, after making allowance for over ginning, is pronounced weak, and that the colour and cleanness, which the judges admire, are almost entirely due to careful cultivation, and ought not to be considered in comparing this cotton with the indigenous, and that even with all this advantage of cleanness, the cotton is priced somewhat below fine Hingunghat. On the above grounds I come to the conclusion that no attempt should be made to force or press the new seed upon the cultivators of this district. It has been thoroughly brought to their notice, and though its progress should be attentively supervised, it should now be left to make its own way on its own merits. Those Malgoozars who have seen it fail will avoid it; those who, like the Malgoozar of Chittora, had seen it succeed, are anxious to try it again. It may be hoped that further trials will make its cultivation more a matter of certainty by eliciting further information regarding the conditions of its successful production. It will be gathered from the above that, although further Government experiments could do no harm, yet that I do not consider them necessary, and that the attention of Government officers should now be given to watching the improvements made by the Malgoozars with New Orleans seed; to making

* A detailed account of the experiments will be found at page 207 of the "Government Gazette."

making experiments with other varieties, such as Egyptian and Peruvian ; and, above all, to the improvement of the indigenous plant."

59. The duties of the Superintendent Cotton Affairs in Wurdah were transferred to the Cotton Commissioner in May 1867, and according to this view of Mr. Jones, in which I thoroughly concur, my action in regard to the introduction of exotic cotton has, to a great extent, been guided.

60. To say the least, the results of these experiments, so far as they had gone, were not such as to justify the supersession of the indigenous plant by the acclimatized Dharwar seed ; and although it was not deemed expedient, as will be shown in a further paragraph, to discontinue the experiments, it became more and more clear that any attempt to substitute for the excellent cotton of the Wurdah valley a foreign plant, the superiority of which had not been established, by the most undoubted proof, was highly to be deprecated.

61. The most important question connected with cotton cultivation seemed to be this:—Whether, in the matter of improving the cotton staple for the home market, a greater degree of success could be obtained in this part of India by introducing exotic seed, or by improving the indigenous cotton of the country ? And, in considering this question, the relative merits of the various sorts of cotton had to be weighed. In October 1866, in accordance with the instructions of Government, I proceeded to Dharwar, the object of my visit being, as expressed in letter of instructions from the Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, "to learn on the spot all that had been done in Dharwar, with a view to attempting to do the same in Central India." Thanks to the courtesy of the Government of Bombay, I had the very best opportunities of profiting by my tour ; and Mr. Walton, who in Dr. Forbes' absence had charge of the office of Cotton Commissioner of the Bombay Presidency, was good enough to take me through the district, and to show me and explain to me most fully everything connected with the great improvement that had been effected in Dharwar during the last few years. In my enthusiasm for all that had been accomplished there, and in my anxiety to achieve success, I returned to Bombay with a hope that the Hingunghat and other indigenous plants of Central India might, as in Dharwar, soon be superseded by the acclimatized New Orleans cotton, and for some time, at least, my hopes for the improvement of the cotton of our provinces all centered in the introduction of exotic seed ; but during the many opportunities I had in Bombay of consulting with members of the firms there, all deeply interested in the cotton trade, and all possessed of great experience in Indian cottons, I began by degrees to realise that the cotton of our part of India was very highly esteemed in the Bombay market and in Liverpool, and that it was held to be not inferior to any cotton exported from India. The cotton of Hingunghat, during an average season, may indeed be considered the very best in India, and generally commands the highest price in the home market. As a proof of its merits, I subjoin here a table showing the price of this and other Indian cottons during last year and a half:—

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT showing the Liverpool quotations for New Orleans, Dhollerah, Dharwar, and Hingunghat Cotton, from December 1866 to June 1868.

DATE.	Middling New Orleans.	Dollerah, fair to good.	Dharwar, fair to good.	Hingunghat, fair to good.
1866 :	<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>
1 December -	14 and a-quarter	11 - - -	12 and a-quarter	12 and 3-quarters.
15 " -	14 " a-quarter	12 and a-quarter	12 " 3-quarters	12 " 3-quarters.
22 " -	15 " a-half	13 - - -	13 " a-half	13 " a-half.
31 " -	15 " 3-eighths	12 and 3-quarters	13 " a-quarter	13.
1867 :				
1 February -	15 - - -	13 - - -	13 and 3-quarters	13 and 3-quarters.
8 " -	14 and 5-eighths	12 and a-half	13 " a-half	13 " a-half.
15 " -	14 " a-half	12 " a-half	13 " a-half	13 " a-half.
23 " -	14 - - -	12 " a-half	13 " a-half	13 " a-half.

My own views thereon.

Tour through the Dharwar district.

DATE.	Middling New Orleans.	Dollerah, fair to good.	Dharwar, fair to good.	Hingunghat, fair to good.
1867 :	<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>
1 March - -	14 - - -	12 and a-quarter	13 - - -	13.
8 " - -	13 and 3-quarters	12 - - -	13 - - -	12 and a-half.
15 " - -	13 " 3-quarters	12 - - -	12 and 3-quarters	12 " a-half.
23 " - -	13 " 5-eighths	12 - - -	12 " 3-quarters	12 " a-half.
1 April - -	13 " 3-eighths	11 and 3-quarters	12 " a-quarter	12 " a-half.
8 " - -	12 " a-half -	11 " 3-quarters	12 - - -	12 " a-quarter.
16 " - -	12 - - -	11 - - -	11 and a-quarter	11 and a-half.
24 " - -	10 and a-half -	10 and a-quarter	10 " a-quarter	10 and a quarter.
1 May - -	11 " 3-quarters	10 " a-quarter	10 " a-quarter	11.
8 " - -	11 " a-quarter	10 " a-quarter	10 " a-quarter	11.
16 " - -	11 " 3-quarters	10 " a-quarter	10 " a-quarter	11.
31 " - -	11 " a-half -	10 " a-quarter	10 " a-quarter	10 and a-half.
15 June - -	11 " 3-quarters	9 " a-half -	10 - - -	10 " a-quarter.
1 July - -	11 " a-quarter	9 " a-quarter	9 and 3-quarters	9 " 3-quarters.
16 " - -	10 " a-half -	9 " a-quarter	9 - - -	9 " a-quarter.
1 August - -	10 " 5-eighths	9 - - -	9 - - -	9 " a-quarter.
16 " - -	11 " 1-eighth -	8 and 3-quarters	9 - - -	9 " a-quarter.
31 " - -	10 " 3-eighths	6 " a-half -	8 and a-quarter	8 " a-quarter.
16 September -	9 " 3-quarters	7 " a-half -	7 " 5-eighths	8 " a-quarter.
1 October - -	9 - - -	6 " 3-quarters	7 " a-quarter	7 " 3-quarters.
15 " - -	8 and 5-eighths	7 - - -	7 " a-half -	7 " a-half.
30 " - -	8 " 7-eighths	7 and a-quarter	7 " a-quarter	7 " a-half.
15 November -	8 " 5-eighths	7 " 1-eighth -	7 " a-quarter	7 " a-quarter.
30 " - -	7 " 5-eighths	6 " a-half -	6 " a-half -	6 " 3-quarters.
31 December -	7 " 3-eighths	6 " a-quarter	6 - - -	6 " a-half.
1868 :				
31 January - -	8 and 1-eighth -	7 - - -	6 and 3-quarters	7.
15 February - -	8 " 7-eighths	8 - - -	7 " 3-quarters	8 and a-quarter.
4 March - -	9 " 7-eighths	8 and 3-quarters	8 " a-half -	9.
18 " - -	10 " 3-eighths	9 - - -	9 - - -	9 and a-half.
1 April - -	12 - - -	10 and 3-quarters	10 and a-half -	11 " a-quarter.
15 " - -	12 and 5-eighths	11 - - -	11 - - -	12 " a-half.
30 " - -	12 " 3-quarters	10 and 3-quarters	10 and 3-quarters	11 " a-half.
13 May - -	12 " 1-eighth -	10 " a-half -	10 " a-half -	11.
4 June - -	11 " 3-quarters	10 - - -	9 " 5-eighths	10 and 3-eighths.
Average of 42 quotations - }	11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	10 d.	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

62. The price of middling Orleans (American cotton) for the same period is also annexed. It will be seen that the saw-ginned Dharwar cotton and that of Hingunghat are generally at the top of the list of Indian cottons, and run one another very closely. They come into the market at different seasons of the year, and in April the Hingunghat is new, and therefore commands a higher price than the consignments of Dharwar then available, which are "old" cotton; and counterbalancing disadvantage attends the Hingunghat cotton later in the year when the new Dharwar begins to arrive. But if an average be taken, the price is about the same, and if anything, is rather in favour of the Hingunghat variety. With these figures before me, the question immediately arose as to whether it was expedient to try and supersede the indigenous cotton of Hingunghat by a cotton which certainly hardly held a higher position in the market?

Comparative prices
of Hingunghat and
Dharwar cotton.

Prices of Hingun-
ghat and saw-ginned
Dharwar cotton
compared.

63. Although in the table-land of Central India at a distance of four to five hundred miles from the coast, and beyond the reach of the invigorating sea breeze, the exotic seed might probably labour under disadvantages which did not impede its progress in Dharwar, still, in considering the question, I was willing to assume that the acclimatised New Orleans could be cultivated as successfully in these provinces as in Dharwar. I then tried to ascertain whether even if the same measure of success could be obtained by us, as that which with years of labour in a favourable climate had crowned Dr. Forbes' exertions in Dharwar, any real improvement would be effected; if, in fact, the merchants on whom we depend for our custom would prefer to receive a cotton equal to Dharwar New Orleans grown in the Wurdah valley to the indigenous "Hingunghat"? The answers I received to my inquiries are given below, and speak for themselves; and, as

they represent the opinions of firms deeply interested in the quality of the cotton that finds its way to the Bombay market, will doubtless be considered of great value.

The honorary agents for the Cotton Supply Association, whom I addressed on the subject, favoured me with the following reply; and, as reference was subsequently made to it by the association in Manchester, I presume that the course therein indicated received their approval:—

“We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 28th ultimo, asking our opinion regarding the comparative merits of Hingunghat and Dharwar saw-ginned cotton, and the desirability of substituting the latter description for the former in the Central Provinces. We have given the matter our careful consideration, and in reply to your first question, whether in our opinion consumers would be glad to receive cotton equal to Dharwar saw-ginned from the Wurdah district, instead of the Hingunghat, which is now produced, we certainly think that they would not, for Hingunghat is valued in the Liverpool market quite as high as Dharwar, as being whiter and stronger. This being the case, we need scarcely say, that most decidedly we do not recommend the extermination of Hingunghat cotton, and the introduction of Dharwar saw-ginned into the district where the former is now (so successfully) grown. We agree with you that the difficulties of introducing the latter would be very great; and, though we doubt not but that the energy of officers who take a deep interest in the matter,—for which energy has already done so much for the improvement of cotton cultivation in Western India,—would in time overcome all difficulties, we fail to see that the result when obtained would be desirable, or in any way commensurate with the cost of its production.

“We think rather that all your efforts should be devoted to the improvement of the good cotton which is already grown; and in connection with this point we would suggest the use of the Macarthy gin, which does not damage the staple, and which cleans the cotton quite as efficiently as the saw-gin. It is now much used in Broach, and the cotton cleaned by it comes to market in a beautiful state. We enclose a letter from one Mr. Christian on the subject of Egyptian cotton, and wishing you every success in your good work.”

I also received the following opinions from firms in Bombay who were good enough to express an interest in the subject:—

“With regard to the advisability of replacing the Hingunghat cotton, as at present produced with cotton similar to the saw-ginned Dharwar, we may say that our feeling is against the change. At the same time we think that even the Hingunghat cotton could be much improved by producing it from American or exotic seed, provided that such a growth did not get injured in the process of cleaning.

“The saw-gins used in the Dharwar district we understand are nearly all out of order, and there is no doubt that they injure the cotton very much more than those used in America. We think that this is caused quite as much by the gins being kept in a neglected state in this country as by the natural unsuitableness of the Indian cotton to the saw-gin. We consider the best Hingunghat cotton to be quite as good in its way as the best Dharwar, though the latter is of a kind which resists the effects of the rainy season better than the Hingunghat does. Our shipments of the best Hingunghat have brought relatively as good a price in Liverpool as those of the best Dharwar; and there being but a small quantity of Hingunghat as compared with saw-ginned, have consequently found it to meet with quicker sale. Some spinners manufacture cotton which requires cotton of the Hingunghat nature, and they cannot get any which answers their purpose so well as it does. In two words, we think that a more valuable kind of cotton than Dharwar might be produced in the Hingunghat district from exotic seed; that Hingunghat, as it reaches the place before the monsoon, is as valuable as Dharwar is: and that now the railway has been extended to Nagpore, there is every chance of its being all brought down in that period. We would recommend Platts' Marcarthy gin, as used so successfully in Broach, instead of the saw-gin for the product from an exotic seed in the Hingunghat district. From our Liverpool friend's advices, we find that on the 1st June 1866 new Hingunghat was worth $11\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb., new Oomraotee and Broach $10\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb., and “fair” Dhollera $9\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb. The quotation on the same date for good “fair” Hingunghat was 11 d., and that of the same classification of Dharwar 10 d. At this date the Hingunghat in the market was new cotton, and Dharwar old.

Opinions of merchants and others regarding the comparative merits of Dharwar and Hingunghat cotton.

old. On the 1st October when the Dharwar on the market was new crop cotton, and most of the Hingunghat was cotton shipped late in the season, or during the monsoon, the finest Hingunghat was worth 13 *d.* per lb., and the finest Dharwar 13 *d.*, fair Dhollera at that time being quoted at 11 *d.* per lb. Later in the season, when the best sorts of Hingunghat had disappeared from the market, and when there was a fair supply of the best Dharwar, good fair Dharwar was worth $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* per lb. more than the same classification of Hingunghat.

"We may also mention for your information that some samples of our shipments of Hingunghat of this season (the crop, by the way, is of very good quality) were valued at 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* per lb. on the 9th February, when the best saw-ginned Dharwar on the spot was worth about the same price, and fair Dhollera 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* per lb."

"From my own experience of the spinning of cotton, I consider that a quality of cotton, say from 'fair' to 'good fair' Hingunghat is equal to 'middling upland,' and not much inferior to middling New Orleans. During my last stay in Europe I saw several of my friends in the manufacturing districts in France to get their opinion regarding Indian cotton. They were all unanimous that Hingunghat is the very best quality of India, and some of them declared it to be equal to New Orleans cotton. When I am at liberty to choose in Bombay, to my judgment, the best quality of cotton for manufacturers, I always give the preference to Hingunghat. If none can be obtained of that description I choose Oomraotee, which is generally preferred in France to Dharwar saw-ginned. With the new system of cleaning cotton in the mills in Europe, I do not consider Dharwar saw-ginned more advantageous than good kind of Oomraotee."

"We are this morning in receipt of your letter No. 1076 of the 28th ultimo, asking us for our opinion as to the comparative merits of Hingunghat Dharwar saw-ginned cotton, and whether we consider it advisable to supersede the former in the districts where it is now grown by the latter. The best test of the comparative merits of the two descriptions should be the price they bring in Liverpool where they are bought by the consumers; but as the different growths reach Bombay and are shipped from here at different periods of the year they do not come into fair competition in Liverpool, the best of the Hingunghat crop being in the market when only the last (most probably the refuse of the previous saw-ginned crop) is selling, and *vice versa*."

"Looking back for three years we see that, 'fair' Hingunghat, at the time when the best of the crop was arriving in Liverpool, often sold for 13 *d.* above 'fair' saw-ginned; but when the best of the saw-ginned crop would be at home 'fair,' was only once in three years quoted 1 *d.* higher than 'fair' Hingunghat, and usual difference is only 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* to $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*—showing clearly that the home manufacturers prefer and are willing to pay a higher price for Hingunghat than for saw-ginned."

"From samples of cotton grown in Khandeish, submitted to the Chamber of Commerce by Mr. Ashburner from Hingunghat, and acclimatised American seed, we doubt if the exotic seed will answer in the Wurdah district, the soil of which we believe is very similar to that of Khandeish. In the samples we refer to, the cotton grown from Dharwar seed was very inferior, the staple being short and weak, while the cotton grown from Hingunghat seed was almost equal to that grown in the Hingunghat district."

"We have also seen some samples of cotton grown in Khandeish from Egyptian seed, pronounced by a gentleman who has had great experience in this description, to be equal to the bulk of the cotton grown in Egypt."

"We would venture to suggest that you would be conferring a great benefit upon both consumers and growers of cotton by inducing the latter to devote more care to the irrigating and picking of their crops, and by distributing as much as possible the seed from the districts known to produce the best cotton."

"Leaving entirely out of the question the suitability of the soil in the Hingunghat district for the cultivation of saw-ginned Dharwar cotton, and simply considering the comparative values of the two descriptions, we think it is not at all desirable that the excellent cotton now received from Hingunghat should be supplanted by saw-ginned Dharwar; the latter (although as a rule commanding a higher price) being, in our opinion, a less generally useful class of cotton."

Opinions of the firms at Hingunghat thereon.

64. The firms at Hingunghat themselves, who should be as good judges as any, and who are certainly more deeply interested than anyone else in the improvement of the cotton of this part of the district, are strongly against any change in the seed.

65. Opinions such as these were quite sufficient to justify me in determining not to attempt a crusade against the cotton of Hingunghat.

Question whether an exotic cotton superior to the saw-ginned Dharwar could be produced in Central India.

66. But it may, perhaps, be thought that, in the Wurdah valley, a cotton from exotic seed might be produced not only equal to that grown in Dharwar, but immensely superior to any exotic cotton that has ever appeared in the Bombay market. Unfortunately the experiments carried on with the greatest care in Central India have as yet shown that the produce of the plant is inferior; nor is this inferiority counterbalanced by an increased yield. The out-turn per acre in the experimental fields, which were the very best in the district, hardly exceeded the yield of indigenous cotton in the neighbouring fields on which no special care or attention had been bestowed. That the exotic cotton produced by these careful experiments undertaken in the Wurdah valley was considered by competent judges to be inferior to the ordinary cotton of Hingunghat, will be learnt from the following extracts:—

The most favourable opinions given of the exotic cotton were the following reports by Liverpool and London brokers on some samples grown in selected fields by Dr. Cullen in the season 1865-66:—

Liverpool Opinion.—"The colour of all the cotton is very good, but the staple is too much cut, especially the bales of the Takulkaree, Nagholee, and Burhuree fields. We think the cotton is over-ginned. The bales from fields Kootkee and Nagraana come very near American cotton; and cotton of this description would have ready sale in this market. The colour is everything that could be wished; the staple is the only fault."

London Opinion.—"Good fair to good saw-ginned Surat cotton, bright, very white and clean, fair staple. Fields Nagjurree and Wagholee slightly inferior to the other samples in colour and staple, and are not quite free from seed and a little leaf. On the whole, the staple is rather weak (the consequence of over-ginning), and cannot be compared to the superior qualities of saw-ginned Dharwar, which, however, are deficient in colour and cleanness. Probable value about 11d. to 11½ d. per lb."

Mr. Jones, c.s., in his report, gives the following account of a trial of the respective values of indigenous Hingunghat and Dharwar American cotton grown in the Wurdah district, both cleaned by a Platt's gin.

Major Hassard, when he visited this district on tour of inspection, took away with him one sample of indigenous Hingunghat cotton, and one of the New Orleans cotton from the Wagholee fields. Both were cleaned in a Pratt's gin, and submitted to judges. The opinions received are as follows; the judges were not told where the cottons came from:—

Hingunghat Indigenous.—"About as fine Surat cotton as I have ever seen; in cleanliness it is something extraordinary, and I should think it would be classed as Hingunghat, or equal thereto."

Wagholee New Orleans.—"Is not so bright, and the staple is much weaker; in fact, although also very nice cotton, I should say there would be a difference of quite 1 d. a pound made in Liverpool. There appears to be a little stain in both, but nothing of any consequence. The first is fully equal to 'good fair,' and the others about 'fair,' in appearance, I should say."

In forwarding the above judgments, Major Hassard expresses his own opinion that the broker was a little unfair to the second or New Orleans sample; but he adds, that when sown out of the influence of the sea air, New Orleans does deteriorate in respect of strength of fibre.

This would seem to show that the weakness of the staple in the exotic cotton grown in Central India is not to be attributed to the effects of the saw-gin. Major Hassard, who has had considerable experience in Dharwar, says that, "when sown out of the influence of the sea air, New Orleans cotton does deteriorate in respect of strength of fibre." Now that the climate of the plateau of Central India is very different from that of Dharwar (which is, I believe, generally considered

considered to be the most equable and pleasant climate in the Bombay Presidency), there can be no doubt; and because a plant answers in Dharwar, it is hardly a reason that it should succeed in the Central Provinces. On the samples of the crop of 1867 cotton grown most carefully in selected fields, the Chamber of Commerce at Bombay passed the following opinion:—

“I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 24th ultimo, forwarding a sample of cotton grown in the Wurdah district from acclimatised New Orleans cotton seed, which was duly submitted to the committee of the Chamber at their last meeting.

“In reply, I am directed to inform you that the committee consider the staple of the sample submitted irregular and weak; the quality is considered fair, and, on the whole, better than any other samples of cotton grown in Central India from acclimatised New Orleans seed that have been submitted for their inspection. The committee, however, are of opinion that it is not so desirable a description of cotton as Hingunghat.”

And on the similar samples Messrs. Warwick & Co., who, as has been mentioned, have every interest in improving the cotton of the Wurdah district, in which they do so large a business, passed the following sentence:—

“The staple is, on the whole, equal to the second picking of our Hingunghat produce, being somewhat weaker and more uneven than the indigenous Hingunghat, which is brought to market in December and January. The staple shows little sign of injury from having been ginned, and is very much better than that on which we reported last year for Dr. Cullen.”

The same firm on a second sample wrote:—

“I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of a sample of cotton which has been grown in this district from acclimatised New Orleans seed. The staple has not been injured by the Churka; but is weak and uneven, being inferior in quality to the indigenous Hingunghat produce.”

67. The experiments that have come under my own observation have not been attended with any greater success. The Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, in his letter of instructions, laid down that the Cotton Commissioner, by reason of the great extent of country over which his operations would reach, would not be able to undertake experiments himself. And last season I found that I had few opportunities of watching many of the fields myself. At Nagpore I sowed three fields with Egyptian seed (procured for me by Mr. Christian), with fresh New Orleans, supplied by Mr. Kittridge (direct from America), with acclimatised Dharwar New Orleans, and with Hingunghat; and the only cotton that weathered the heavy monsoon was the indigenous plant! In the gardens of the Agri-Horticultural Society, at Nagpore, the foreigners met with more success. And perhaps the careful superintendence of Mr. Ross, and the scientific experience of the trained European gardener, would succeed, if anything could, to induce the exotic plants to stand the Central Indian climate. The experiments undertaken by the Brethren of St. François de Sales, at their colony near Tanna, in the Nagpore district, did not succeed. And when the heavy rain ceased, and admitted of my making a tour in the Wurdah district, I found that the exotic seed had suffered even more severely than the indigenous cotton, and I was obliged to allow the people to plough up the withered stumps in the hope of the fields bearing a spring harvest.

Experiments at Nagpore.

68. The experiments that have been attempted in the Berars have scarcely proved more successful. Some acclimatised New Orleans cotton was sown in Oomraotee and Akola districts. The produce looked well enough, but a reference to the Chamber of Commerce at Bombay elicited the following opinion regarding their merits:

Experiments in the Berars.

Oomraotee Specimen.—“I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, together with the box containing the cotton samples therein advised.

“The samples of cotton were duly submitted to the committee of the Chambers at their last meeting, and I have now the honour to subjoin a memorandum giving their opinion thereon. I am further directed to state that, in the opinion of the committee, the cotton of which samples were laid before them is of an inferior character, and not comparable to the good Oomraotee or Hingunghat.”

Opinions on the experimental New Orleans cotton grown in Oomraotee.

On the specimen grown in the Akola district the following opinion was passed by a firm in Bombay :—

“ We beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 15th instant, also of the sample of cotton therein referred to, which we have examined according to your request, and have now the pleasure to report thereon. We reply to your second query first, as a description of the cotton itself more naturally precedes a comparison with their descriptions. The cotton does not appear to have been injured in preparation. Very clean, good, bright, creamy colour, but a little stained; staple of fair length, but a little uneven, fine and silky, but soft and deficient in strength. Compared with Hingunghat and Oomraotee cotton, the cotton is equal to the former in cleanliness and fairness of staple, but is greatly inferior in strength. It is cleaner than the general run of Oomraotee cotton, but is also less valuable than this description owing to its want of strength.”

69. At the Akola Exhibition the various specimens grown from exotic seed in these provinces and the Berars were exhibited, and these were pronounced to be inferior in workable qualities to the indigenous cotton. To the improved Khan-deish Hingunghat was awarded the first place. A specimen of Hingunghat cotton that had suffered from the rain was placed next, and then came the cotton of Akote. A specimen of Dharwar acclimatised New Orleans grown in an experimental field of the Bombay Government, was declared to be the best exotic cotton exhibited; but was pronounced by competent judges to be inferior in strength and usefulness to the indigenous cotton.

70. Still I am not discouraged by the want of success that has attended the experiments with exotic seed. Last year the monsoon was quite exceptional, and much of the failure may be attributed to the heavy rain. And, although the opinions and results detailed above have precluded my attempting the immediate introduction of the Dharwar New Orleans cotton into Central India on a large scale, as my enthusiasm at first prompted, still I am not willing to accept the absence of decided success in the experiments with the exotic seed as conclusive against the chance of ultimate success. The not very satisfactory results, instead of being an argument against further trials, seem rather to indicate the importance of continuing experiments with all sorts of exotic seed with the greatest possible care, so that the adaptability of exotic cotton to our soil and climate may be definitely and authoritatively decided; and with this view I have made arrangements this season for such careful experiments being undertaken, and I am at this moment in one of the best cotton-growing tracts, in order that I may personally supervise the selection of the fields, and the sowing and other operations connected with the experiments, which will be watched with some anxiety by myself, and the results of which will duly be reported. This season I have been somewhat put off my purpose by the hope and expectation that, before the sowing season commenced, the assistants to whose advent I have long been looking forward, and who it is hoped may yet be supplied to Berar by the new Cotton Bill, would arrive, and be able to assist me in conducting these important experiments, I hope next season may see them at work, and that the Government model farms alluded to in a later paragraph may, under their superintendence, furnish accurate data regarding cotton experiments.

71. Before leaving the subject of exotic cotton, I would desire, if I should have appeared to have summed up rather unfavourably to its adaptability to Central India, to assure the Chief Commissioner that, in the matter of cotton improvements, I am not in the least prejudiced either in favour or against the exotic variety. I am anxious for every reason to give the exotic cottons a fair trial, and if I can see that any of them is likely to succeed, I will spare no trouble to extend its cultivation throughout the whole of the cotton-growing country under my charge. But the Chief Commissioner will, I think, agree with me that, as yet, no such results have attended the experiments as would justify my urging the exotic seed on the attention of the people. I can assure the Chief Commissioner that it is to me personally no small disappointment that I have not as yet felt myself justified in attempting to extend this class of cultivation. Nothing would have been more gladsome to me than to have been able to report now that the foreign cotton sown in these provinces was a decided success; that the people were taking to it readily; and that during the year under review so many thousand acres of land had been sown with exotic seed. I am confident that, if I had

been

On the cotton grown in the Akola district.

Further experiments proposed.

Personal regret at the small amount of success that has attended experiments with exotic cotton.

been able to make such a report, I should generally have been considered to have achieved a great success, and that credit would have been reaped in proportion. But I honestly confess that I am unable to show any such results, and that at present I should oppose any attempts to extend the cultivation of exotic cotton beyond the experiments undertaken at the expense and risk of Government, which are now being conducted. The officiating Chief Commissioner can judge whether the non-introduction of great quantities of exotic seed has resulted from any prejudice against that class of cotton, or has arisen from a conscientious feeling that at present, at least, it would be unfair to the people, and of a positive disadvantage to the country, to promote its extension.

72. At present any endeavours to improve the cultivation of cotton are directed to the following measures:—

I. The improvement of the indigenous plant, of the advantage likely to arise from which there can be no doubt.

Measures undertaken this season.

II. Experiments with exotic cottons to ascertain whether any one of the many varieties is adapted to the climate and the soil of Central India. I hope this action will be approved by the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces, and by the Resident at Hyderabad.

SECTION V.

MEASURES ADOPTED FOR THE ASSISTANCE OF THE TRADE.

73. THE measures that have been taken during the year under report to smooth the way for the advance of the trade in these provinces have now to be noticed.

Measures taken to assist the trade.

74. The first matter that called for my particular attention after joining my appointment, was the arrangements made by the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company for carrying away the great cotton traffic that poured into their stations in the Central Provinces during the cotton season. I am confident that the Chief Commissioner will understand that I do not from choice return to this not very agreeable subject, and that he will believe that I would rather retain only the pleasant recollection of the firm and consistent support that was throughout accorded to me by Government, than refer to the trouble and annoyance that was caused during the season 1867 by the imperfect arrangements of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company in these Provinces. Still, as the remembrance of what we have passed through may help to render us less inclined to return to a state of things which occasioned nothing but loss and anxiety to all concerned, I feel that I cannot well avoid a subject that I would otherwise only too willingly pass by unnoticed.

75. The difficulties with the railway arose after this manner: In these provinces the cotton season does not commence until the close of the year, and the large business done, amounting, as has already been shown, to about 250,000 bales, or 46,000 tons, has to be condensed into a short season, lasting hardly more than four months. The sudden strain upon the railway company is immense, and in all fairness every allowance should be made for the very exceptional and difficult character of the traffic. During the months of January, February, March, and April, the whole mass of the year's crop is poured into the railway stations; and as, until this season, nearly the whole of this cotton was presented in loosely packed "dokras," or bags, in the preparation of which the economy of space was utterly disregarded, the railway company, with an insufficient rolling stock, and inadequate arrangements, was unable to carry away the traffic as fast as it arrived, and by degrees the cotton awaiting dispatch accumulated in great masses at each railway station. It was not difficult to calculate the time that would elapse from the commencement of the season to the inevitable "block" on the line—it was the old sum of the cistern with the two pipes, of which the supply pipe is larger than that which carries off the water. In the case of the cotton traffic, the daily supplies arriving at the stations being much in excess of the quantity that it was possible to send off by train each day, the yards adjoining

Difficulties with which the railway company had to contend.

The periodical blocks.

ing the railway premises, which represent the cistern in the sum, soon became full to overflowing, and it was obvious that this state of things must continue until either the drain-pipe of the traffic arrangements was improved, or until the supplies ceased, and the mass which in the interval had been collected, had time to run off. As there was no wish that there should be a falling off in the supplies, it was necessary, in order to prevent the block, which was attended with many very serious inconveniences, that every effort should be made to remove the difficulties that beset the transport of the cotton to Bombay, and to assist in this object I have done my very best, both directly and indirectly, during the past and present season.

Satisfactory arrangements for transport of the crop of great importance to the Cotton Commissioner.

Reasons for this.

76. And as a great deal of my time has been devoted to this duty, I would desire to explain of what great importance and concern the existence of satisfactory arrangements in the transport of the crop, from the interior to the coast, must always be to the Cotton Commissioner. The merchants at Bombay, upon whom our traders chiefly depend for their custom, require in their transactions not only that the cotton should be of a certain quality, but above all things that there should be some certainty of its being delivered punctually, so that there may be no delay in supplying their constituents at home. If regularity in the delivery of our cotton cannot be ensured, then the merchants will of necessity avoid what is called the "up-country trade," and the cultivators and these provinces will be the sufferers. Last year, when, during the cotton block, I was advocating the system of purchasing cotton in the district, to the advantages of which I shall refer in detail in a later paragraph, I was answered by the remark that it would be about as safe to make a contract for future delivery with King Theodorus (who was then prominently before the public), as to buy cotton up-country, which might be detained for months at the railway stations; and at that time there was unfortunately a grim truth in the remark, which admitted of but little reply. If, then, the cotton was not carried down with regularity from our provinces, there was a possibility of the merchants deserting us, and sending their orders to quarters from which cotton could be procured with greater ease and certainty. It will then be understood how great an interest the Cotton Commissioner must have in the proceedings of the railway company. In these provinces, indeed, the railway is the backbone of the cotton trade, and as the now improved traffic arrangements give the promise of a long and vigorous life to the up-country business, so would a relapse into the unhealthy condition of last season's proceedings eventually succeed in paralysing the great and important industry of this part of India.

Irregularities consequent on the cotton block.

77. But there were other reasons which made it incumbent on the Cotton Commissioner to use his best endeavours to prevent the delay of the cotton at the railway stations. The accumulations of cotton at the yards gave rise to irregularities and abuses which I was instructed it was my particular duty to endeavour to prevent. These cases were not easily susceptible of proof, and even had they been brought home to the parties, it was doubtful whether, in consequence of a defect in the law, since removed, these offences were punishable under the Penal Code. But that irregularities were committed, and that dealers in order to get their cotton sent forward, paid sums of money over and above the charges for freight, I have every reason to believe. Indeed it would have been more than extraordinary if, under all the circumstances, with the immense importance that it sometimes was to the dealers to get their cotton down to Bombay to meet some sudden turn in the market, there had not been found persons who were willing to give sums of money, and servants of the company who succumbed to the great and unfair temptations that were continually offered. The payments, viewed in whatever light, helped to increase the many charges with which our inland cotton trade is already too heavily weighted, and which I always consistently laboured to reduce. And in addition to the above serious objections, there was the public scandal which such an unsatisfactory state of things produced. Rightly or wrongly, the people of this part of the country, who are not so advanced as in other parts of India where the railway is an institution of some standing, believed that irregularities were practised; and as from the interest that has always been evinced by Government in the progress of the line, and from the part taken by the officers of Government in taking up land for the works, the people have come to consider the Government to be more directly connected with the management of the railway than is perhaps really the

Public scandals arising therefrom.

the case ; these scandals reflected injuriously upon the Government, and were, I may say, politically objectionable. I hope, then, I have said enough to show that it was no unimportant part of the duty of the Cotton Commissioner to try and prevent the accumulation of cotton at the railway stations.

78. What attempts were made in this direction will be found described in paragraphs further on, but it was obvious that there must be considerable delay before the stacks could be reduced, and in the meantime arrangements for ensuring the safety of the cotton, which covered many acres of ground near some of the railway stations, and for ensuring the dispatch of the goods with more fairness and regularity, demanded immediate attention. And in attempting to arrange for the safety of the cotton, I received the most cordial assistance from the officers of the railway company on the spot, Messrs. Swan, Gilbert, and Dewey, who deplored as much as I did the existence of the state of things which they were powerless to remedy, and for which they could not with fairness be held responsible. So early as November 1865, the great inconveniences arising from the management of the cotton traffic had presented themselves to Mr. Cordery, c.s., then Deputy Commissioner of Akola, in which district the stations of Sheagaon and Nandora, the most important cotton outlets on this part of the line are situated, and under his direction a very excellent system of "Government cotton yards" was introduced. Soon after my appointment, the Resident at Hyderabad was so good as to approve of the management of these yards, which had hitherto been in the hands of the district authorities, being vested in the Cotton Commissioner, whose presence on the railway line during the season would, it was believed, enable him to undertake the duty without inconvenience ; and in January 1867, Mr. Cordery's system, which had hitherto been confined to the Berars, was extended to the Central Provinces which the Great Indian Peninsula Railway had recently entered. The cotton yards in the Central Provinces also were placed under my superintendence, and until the month of April 1867 the management of these yards occupied a very large share of my time, and were the cause of no little trouble and anxiety.

Measures taken to protect the cotton collected at the railway stations.

Mr. Cordery's system of Government cotton yards.

Control of the yards vested in the Cotton Commissioner.

79. Mr. Cordery's system had for its objects,—

I. The safety of the cotton detained.

II. The prevention of unfair practices in the dispatch of the cotton.

System of arrangement in the cotton yard.

For this purpose a large plot of ground belonging to Government was marked off at each railway station, and in this "yard" the whole of the cotton brought for dispatch by railway, and which the company were not prepared to send off at once, was stacked. The system which at first prevailed, was to make out a list of all the cotton detained, and give the owner of each lot a certain number of waggons in proportion to the quantity of cotton held by him. In the confused state in which Mr. Cordery first found matters, it was almost impossible to ascertain with any accuracy how much cotton belonging to each party was really on the ground, and thus false returns were often presented, and additional waggons thereby unfairly obtained. The yard was accordingly marked off into squares or sections, each capable of holding a certain number of bales, according to the numbers of tiers in which they were piled : thus a square of the dimensions shown in the diagram* held exactly 1,000 bales in 20 rows of 50 bales each, and as this plan of piling the bales was observed throughout all the yards, it was not difficult to ascertain the number of bales belonging to each dealer, and the number of waggons to which he was rateably entitled. By counting the squares, too, the number of thousand bales remaining in the yard could easily be arrived at, and every evening it was possible to form a very fair idea of the impression made upon the mass during the day by the railway company. To preserve order and system, and to protect the cotton against accident and theft, a police guard was stationed in the yard. The management of the yard was vested in a clerk, who prepared lists of the cotton detained, and whose register contained an interesting record of the traffic. To cover the charges on account of the establishment kept up in the yards, and the expenses of working them, a small fee or ground-rent was levied on the cotton stacked.

* Not given.

80. During my stay at the cotton yards in the season, I had opportunities of elaborating this system somewhat, and of supplementing the arrangements for the prevention of fire and accident. A system of cheques or passes was suggested

System of cheques proposed.

and approved, to assist in ensuring the dispatch of the cotton in the order of arrival. The cheque, which is in triplicate, is in the form of a receipt issued to each owner of cotton on his bringing his goods to the yard, and on the payment of the fee already alluded to. The cheque is given to the dealer in duplicate; one copy for delivery to the station-master, the other as a receipt for payment of the fee. It bears a serial number, and according to the number of this cheque, which, as already mentioned, is issued to owners in order of the arrival of the cotton at the yard, the holder can claim to have the number of bales therein entered sent down by railway. Thus the holder of the specimen cheque, No. 1,715 of the Nandora cotton yard, on presenting his pass to the station-master, would claim to have his 500 bales dispatched before the holder of No. 1,716. The counterfoils kept in the cheque-book, and which correspond with the passes, form a good check on the number of bales received and dispatched daily from the yard. On the back of the pass is printed a copy of the notice that is hung up in the yards, by which the object of Government in establishing the yards is notified, and the non-liability of Government for any damage or loss that may occur to the cotton stacked on the premises is distinctly explained. A copy of this notice, of which the Honourable Mr. Bailey, the Advocate General, Bombay, who was consulted on the subject, was good enough to approve, will be found in Appendix C.* of this report.

* Not given.

Yards supplied with fire-engines, &c.

81. The yards were also supplied with fire-engines and buckets and tanks for water placed at regular intervals, and the police guards were practised in the use of the engines. Many minor arrangements were made for ensuring the safety of the property stored on the Government ground, and the inspector and myself periodically visited the yards, and saw that everything was in order. Later in the season sidings were run into the yards from the main line of railway, which materially assisted the loading of the cotton.

Cotton yards established under this system.

Nagpore,
Wurdah,
Poolgaon,
Chandoor,
Budnaira,
Moortizapore,

Akola,
Sheagaon,
Nandora,
Mulkapore,
Boorhanpore,
Khundwa.

Quantity of cotton stacked in the Government cotton yards in 1867.

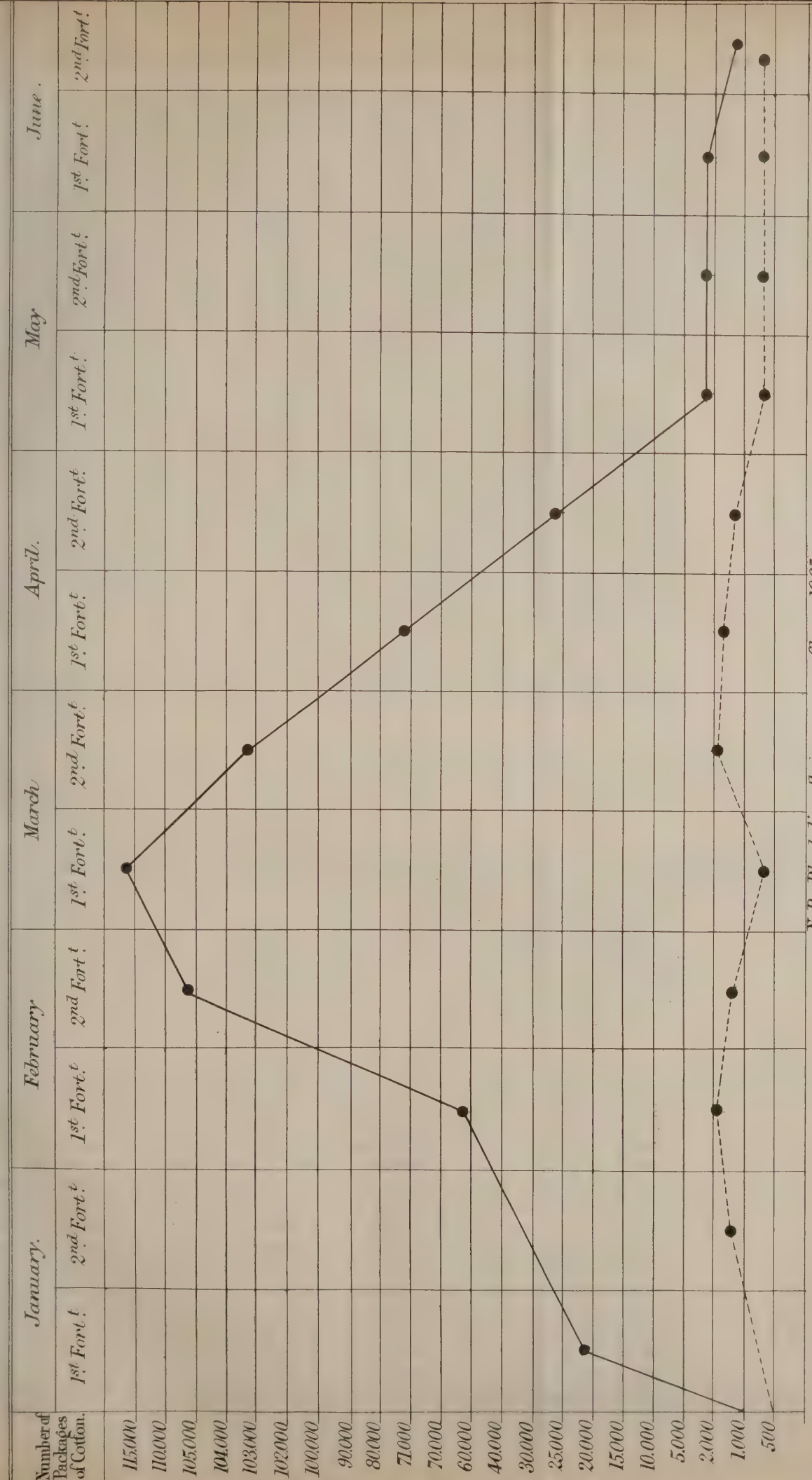
82. The stations on the line at which Government cotton yards were established are given in the margin. Some of the smaller stations where cotton is not brought in in large quantities, the precaution did not appear necessary, and was not adopted. Of the large quantities of cotton detained at the railway stations, and consequently thrown on the charge of the Government officers during the season of 1867, a sufficiently correct idea will be given by the accompanying diagram, which represents the number of dokras stacked in the yards in the Central Provinces during each fortnight of the months of January, February, March, April, and May 1867. As I had the charge of these yards, and was to some extent responsible for the safety of the cotton stacked there (which, as the above table shows, at one time amounted to 596,684 dokras), it will be believed that the charge gave me no little anxiety, and I think I may on that account be excused for having taken an interest in the working of the railway, and for having urged, sometimes rather warmly, perhaps, the improvement of the traffic management. Luckily, however, notwithstanding the fiercely hot season, the carelessness of natives, and the thunderstorms, during which the cotton was more than once struck by lightning, but one fire occurred in the yards during the year 1867, and in 1868 not a single accident has happened. Next year, with the improved traffic arrangements, it may, I hope, be possible to dispense with the yards-altogether, and this, for many reasons, I am willing to do, if everything goes well. Still, whether they go or remain, it will, I am sure, be admitted that the yards established under Mr. Cordery's system have been found to be of great comfort and convenience to the trade; and I may mention that this opinion has been expressed to me by many merchants, European and Native, connected with these Provinces and Bombay.

Sir Richard Temple's remarks on the cotton yards.

83. In concluding this notice of the cotton yards, for the success of which I do not wish to take to myself any credit, save that of having done my best to work out the very excellent system which Mr. Cordery had introduced, I hope I may be excused if, in justice to those who worked with me, I quote the testimony of the Resident to the arrangements made in the yards for the convenience of the traffic. In his Administration Report for the Berars for 1866-67, Sir Richard Temple wrote—

“A special Commissioner has been appointed to watch over all affairs relating to

Table showing the quantities of cotton stacked in the Government cotton yards at the Stations of the G. I. P. Railway during the cotton season of 1867-68.



N. B. Black line thus — Shows 1867.
Dotted line thus Shows 1868.

to cotton, and to further, so far as may be legitimately possible, all interests connected therewith. This measure was urgently called for, as the inability of the railway department to carry off within reasonable periods the accumulated masses of cotton, and the demoralising abuses to which these delays gave rise, were becoming serious. The efforts of the railway company for the mitigation of these evils have been partially, though not yet wholly, successful. The great yards where the cotton is waiting to be laden on the railway waggons, and where an astonishing sight may be seen for many consecutive weeks, of acres upon acres covered with cotton bales, are now regulated by the Cotton Commissioner, and divided into squares and streets, every compartment of bales having its administrative apparatus,—watchmen, fire-engine, flags, and the like,—all complete, and every one of the many thousands of bales entered in a register and awaiting its turn for lading." Again, "the system of stack-yards for cotton in immediate proximity to the railway stations, which met the approval of the Supreme Government in 1864, has been extended to all the new stations, and been excellently worked by the Cotton Commissioner. By these means an independent registration of all bales is ensured immediately after their arrival within 200 yards of the station. This acts as an effectual check on any unfair or corrupt allotment of waggons, whilst at the same time it affords the opportunity for the collection of valuable statistics. Moreover, the convenience accruing to large and small dealers alike in obtaining distinct yards for their consignments, far more than compensates them for the trifling fee of half an anna per bale, by which all expenses of the yard establishment are more than covered. I have repeatedly had ocular proof of the success now attending these measures, and the Cotton Commissioner, to whom the care of the yards has been transferred, deserves much credit for the order and completeness of the arrangements made.

This testimony is felt to be particularly valuable, because the Resident attached much importance to this part of the Cotton Commissioner's duty, and on more than one occasion visited the yards and subjected them to a somewhat critical inspection.

84. The annexed plan* of the cotton yard at Sheegaon, showing the arrangements made at this, the largest cotton station of these Provinces, may be of interest, and may, perhaps, be useful in the event of it being found necessary to establish similar stack-yards in other parts of India.

Plan of the cotton yard.

* Not given.

85. An indirect advantage arising from the establishment of these yards was the preparation of periodical statements showing the quantity of cotton detained at each yard, and the number of bales exported during the week, which, by permission of Government, were submitted periodically to the Chamber of Commerce at Bombay, by which body they were communicated to the newspapers. These statements, besides keeping the public informed of the quantity of cotton that had to come forward, to some extent "gibbeted" the not very creditable block on the line. The Chamber of Commerce have begged that these returns may not be discontinued, and they will be furnished next season as usual.

Periodical publication of statistics of the cotton detained on the railway.

86. While in the meantime precautions were taken for the safety of the cotton detained, the importance of reducing the accumulations by carrying off the traffic as fast as possible was not lost sight of. To return to the old sum of the cistern it is obvious that the quickest and best plan of emptying the reservoir is to enlarge the drain-pipe. This, however, chiefly depended upon the action of the railway company in matters over which I had no immediate control. But yet another plan presented itself for reducing the block, and increasing the daily carrying power of the railway company. The chief difficulty with which the company had to contend, was their comparatively inadequate rolling stock. The loosely packed dokras soon filled up a train, and their departure made but little impression on the mass of cotton in the stack-yard. If, as Captain Sherard Osborne had strongly urged, the native merchants could only be persuaded to press their cotton, then the economy of space thereby effected would, it was clear, enable the railway company to carry a much larger quantity of cotton in a smaller space, and the inconvenience of the limited rolling stock would, to some extent, be reduced. One of the most important measures then towards relieving the cotton blocks, and the many objections arising therefrom, appeared to be to encourage,

Measures taken for assisting the traffic.

and to urge to the utmost the erection of machinery for pressing the cotton. And this as far as it was possible was steadily done. The European merchants had already seen the advantages of the system; but it was not easy to impress upon the natives the importance of the measure, and last season but little progress was made by them in setting up presses; and even the offer of sites in the cotton yards, free of charge, had but little effect upon them. This season the advance made in the matter of presses has been most marked, and has exceeded even my most sanguine expectations. The table below shows the number of half and full presses in the Central Provinces and the Berars during the two seasons; and I may add that the great increase is chiefly attributable to the good example set by a few enterprising European gentlemen last season. The native merchants having had substantial proof of the advantages of the system, were not slow to follow the example of last year, as the returns will show. This season, indeed, I saw nearly every place of any importance supplied with presses, and not only were a very large number of presses erected during the year, but they were so distributed throughout the cotton country, as to be of the greatest relief to the traffic.

Presses but little used by native merchants in 1867.

Large increase in the number of presses in 1868.

(N.)—STATEMENT showing the Number of Cotton Presses at Work in the Central Provinces and the Berars, in 1867 and 1868.

						Full-Presses.		Half-Presses.	
						1867.	1868.	1867.	1868.
CENTRAL PROVINCES.									
Hingunghat	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	6	10
Wurdah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	2
Arvee	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
TOTAL						1	5	11	17
BERARS.									
Oomraotee	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	12	21
Budnaira	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	-
Akola	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Sheagaon	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	6	16
Khangaon	-	-	-	-	-	2	6	10	25
Akote	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	8
Karinja	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Julgaon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Moortizapore	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
TOTAL						2	16	32	81
GRAND TOTAL for the Central Provinces and the Berars						3	21	43	98

Total 1867 - - - 3 Full-Presses, 43 Half-Presses=46.

Total 1868 - - - 21 ditto 98 ditto =119.

The half-presses.

87. The system chiefly in use is that which goes by the name of "half-pressing." For many reasons the "half-press" is the class of machine best adapted to the up-country trade in its present state. The bale, though it takes up much less room than the dokra, and thus when generally adopted, helps to prevent the chance of a block on the line, is not finally packed for export, and can be opened and examined in Bombay before being shipped to Europe. The half-presses generally in use are a press invented by Major Hassard, and the Guzeerathee press. Each press of this description will turn out about 50 bales a day. If worked a day and night, a press can turn out as many as 100 bales.

88. The full-presses differ from these smaller machines. The bale turned out from the full-press is of the following dimensions :—

Ft. $3\frac{1}{2} \times 1 - 4 \times 1 - 11$ inches = $3\frac{1}{4}$ cwt.,

and is not as a rule opened in Bombay; but is ready for export, as will be mentioned later on. There is a great hope that this system of packing cotton in the interior may, as the up-country trade becomes more and more popular, be considerably extended. At present one of the objections to the general adoption of this system, is that, owing to the elasticity of the cotton during the scorching winds of the Berar hot weather, it is not possible to compress more than from 3 cwt. to $3\frac{1}{4}$ cwt. of cotton into a bale.* In the moist climate of Bombay $3\frac{1}{2}$ cwt., or 28 lbs. more of cotton can be compressed into the same space; and, as the shipping freight to Europe is charged according to the measurement of the bale, this charge is considerably enhanced. This loss is, however, more than counterbalanced by the great saving in railway freight to Bombay on pressed cotton. Arrangements will, it is hoped, soon be made for improving the style of bale pressed up-country. In 1867 the only full-presses at work were the two belonging to the Mofussil Company at Khangaon, and one set up by Messrs Warwick & Co., at Hingunghat. The following full-presses have been set up, and worked for the first time this season :—

The full-press.

Mofussil Press and Ginning Company (Limited).

Sheagaon - - - - - 2—worked by steam power.

OOMRAOTEE.

Deccan Company.

Khangaon - - - - - 2
Budnaira - - - - - 2 } worked by steam power.

Messrs. Roghé and Co.

Khangaon - - - - - 2
Akote - - - - - 2
Oomraotee - - - - - 2 } manual power.

Messrs. Warwick and Co.

Hingunghat - - - - - 5—manual power.

This season the system laboured under all the difficulties and disadvantages with which a new system is always beset. The hoops burst, and many other trying accidents occurred, which the experience acquired this year will next season help to prevent.

89. Presses have also been erected at Jubbulpore by Messrs. Howard Brothers for the purpose of packing cotton brought for dispatch to the East India Railway; and this measure will prove of great assistance to the trade of the Nerbudda valley.

Presses at Jubbulpore.

90. The statement over-leaf shows the number of dokras, half-pressed bales and full-pressed bales, exported from these provinces during the year 1867, as compared with the quantity for 1868. The difference will doubtless appear very striking. Taking two dokras to the half-pressed bale, and three to the full-pressed bale, the proportion of the crop of 1867, exported in loose bags, in half-pressed bales, and in full-pressed bales, during that year was :—

Proportion borne by pressed cotton. Total exports.

<i>Dokras.</i>	<i>Half-pressed.</i>	<i>Full-pressed.</i>
85 per cent.	13 per cent.	2 per cent.

In 1868 the proportions assumed the following forms :—

<i>Dokras.</i>	<i>Half-pressed.</i>	<i>Full-pressed.</i>
27½ per cent.	55½ per cent.	17 per cent.

and

* Since the above was written, presses have been set up at Khangaon which press $3\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of cotton net.

and the results of the three years may thus be contrasted. In 1866, the whole of the cotton went down to Bombay in loose bags. In 1867, the system of pressing up-country was commenced, and during that year 15 per cent. of the cotton crop was sent down in pressed bales; the remaining 85 per cent. still going in dokras. In 1868, the number of full-pressed bales alone represented 17 per cent. exported crop, the full-pressed and half-pressed taken together, representing nearly three-quarters of the whole crop, and the loose cotton sinking to a quarter of the exports.

Sidings run into the cotton yards.

91. Another measure adopted, with the view of accelerating the loading and dispatch of the cotton, was the extension of sidings into the cotton yards. Last year one of the disadvantages under which the traffic laboured was the inadequate "siding accommodation" at some of the most important stations; and even where no deficiency in this respect existed, inconvenience and delay was often caused by the distance which the cotton had to be carried from the stack-yard to the railway waggons. Mr. Rushton, when he held the post of agent to the company, was good enough to consent to lay down sidings into the cotton yards, and the engineering department of the railway pushed on the work so rapidly, that this season the Government yards at the undermentioned important stations were all supplied with cotton sidings:—

Nandora,
Shegaon,
Moortizapore,
Budnaira,
Wurdah.

The convenience to the traffic resulting from this system has been great. By it waggons were brought home to the piles of cotton stacked in the yards; and the porters, having to carry the cotton a much shorter distance than before, were able to load up the waggons with much greater rapidity. The pressed bales were also saved much of the knocking about (rather trying to their lashings) which the former system entailed, and the railway yards were spared the crowding of the siding space, which caused some embarrassment last season. It was also an advantage that the waggons loaded with cotton should remain, until ready for dispatch, within the comparatively safe precincts of the cotton yards, instead of being left to stand, as heretofore, in the proximity of every passing train and steam-engine, from the sparks of which so much danger was to be apprehended.

Improvements introduced by the traffic department of the railway.

92. In the meantime the traffic department of the railway company were doing their best by the introduction of many improvements in the working of the line to prevent the recurrence during 1868 of that great inconvenience to the cotton traffic, referred to in preceding paragraphs. I wish I had it in my power to describe, as fully as the subject deserves, the great exertions made by Mr. Knox and the officers of his department in this respect during the year under report. Fortunately, however, the results speak for themselves, and the following Table will show the extraordinary change that took place during the season of 1868, in the manner of carrying the cotton on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway.

TABLE showing the Number of Full-pressed Bales, Half-pressed Bales, and Dokras Exported from the Central Provinces and the Berars, during the Season 1867-68, compared with the Exports in 1866-67.

Full-pressed.		Half-pressed.	—
	<i>Bales.</i>	<i>Bales.</i>	<i>Dokras.</i>
1867 - - - -	5,088	53,181	680,614
1868 - - - -	36,604*	147,444	141,811

* Three thousand bales exported from Hingunghat to Jubbulpore.

The traffic may, perhaps, have been relieved to some extent by the presses and by the cotton sidings; but, after watching the arrangements somewhat closely, I am inclined to believe that the traffic managers had the department so thoroughly in hand, and the measures adopted this season were so well considered, and that even had the cotton poured into the stations in loose dokras instead of in the neatly-packed bales, there would have been no recurrence in 1868 of the confusion and trouble which attended the cotton blocks of former years. The marked improvement in carrying off the traffic was, doubtless, to a considerable extent, owing to the increased rolling stock, the new crossing stations, through trains, and other arrangements of detail; still, the results shown in the above-mentioned table cannot but be considered as eminently satisfactory, and most creditable to the department; and as, during the year 1867, I had, on more than one occasion, to complain of the great inconvenience caused to the public, and the labour and anxiety entailed upon myself by the delay, without sufficient excuse, of large masses of cotton at the railway stations, I think I may be permitted to bear testimony to the excellent arrangements made this season by Mr. Knox and the officers of his department, and to the thoroughly satisfactory manner in which the cotton was carried by the railway company. With the exception of a little difficulty which accompanied the introduction of the new waggon rate, and which was speedily settled, everything worked perfectly smoothly and satisfactorily, and I really do not think that any one of the many merchants connected with the cotton trade had this season the least ground of complaint against the company. For myself, I may say that, instead of the cotton yards being full to overflowing, with sometimes as many as 115,000 bales exposed for months to all the dangers of fire and theft, as was the case in 1867, not a single bale was delayed during 1868 in any one of the cotton yards through any fault of the railway company. The returns forwarded to the Chamber of Commerce sometimes showed that a few bales were stacked in the yards, but those were generally detained there, at the wish of their owners, in order to complete consignments, or with a view to the cotton being passed through the presses erected in the yards.

Excellent manner in which the cotton traffic was managed in 1868.

93. In fact this season, instead of its being necessary for me to urge the traffic department to carry away cotton detained at the stations, I sometimes found my assistance required by the railway company in order to persuade the merchants to load up the cotton stacked in the yards. The yards were found by many dealers to be so convenient, that large quantities of cotton which the owners did not intend to dispatch by railway were brought there for safe custody. Very often the owners awaiting some turn in the Bombay market would purposely delay the cotton in the yards. As these yards were established with the sole purpose of assisting the traffic, and as the system of delaying the cotton there was likely to produce much inconvenience, it was notified, at the request of the railway company, that anyone detaining his cotton in the yards after the receipt of intimation that the company were ready to carry it away, would be charged at an enhanced rate for the space occupied by the cotton stacked by him. The Notification, approved by Government, will be found at Appendix B* of the Report.

Cotton purposely detained in the yards by dealers.

* Not given.

94. I must also mention, that not only were the arrangements of the railway company such as that the cotton was never detained in the yards through any fault of theirs, but that, thanks to the improved traffic arrangements, the cotton trains were pushed on to Bombay with much fewer stoppages, and much less delay than in former years. During 1867, the troubles of the unfortunate dealer, whose cotton has been detained for weeks at the railway station, did not cease with the bales being loaded on the waggon. The trains were sometimes detained by some block on the line for days *en route*, and have been known to take as many as 12 days between Shegaon and Bombay. This season cotton sent away from Khangaon in the evening would be loaded and dispatched from Nandora the next day, and would be delivered in Bombay three days later, or within four days of the bales leaving the market here. If my views regarding the importance of efficient railway management to the stability of the cotton trade are correct, then all interested in the trade of these Provinces are, indeed, greatly indebted to Mr. Knox and the officers of his department for the great improvements effected during the season 1868.

Passage of trains between cotton stations and Bombay reduced.

Measures adopted in the Central Provinces for the convenience of the cotton trade.

95. I have now to refer to some other measures, all more or less directly connected with the comfort and convenience of the cotton trade, that have been adopted in the Central Provinces and the Berars during the period under report. In regard to these matters in the Central Provinces, I confess I have always felt that the newly appointed Cotton Commissioner laboured under a considerable disadvantage. As already explained in a previous paragraph, the Administration of the Central Provinces, during the years preceding my appointment, had always evinced so lively an interest in this important trade, and the district officers had busied themselves so successfully in meeting the requirements of merchants in the cotton-growing districts, that the wind had been completely taken out of my sails. Although it has not been possible to initiate much, I think I may venture to say that the convenience of the public in the markets of the Wurdah valley, where cotton is chiefly grown, will be found to be well cared for, and that the arrangements there will bear comparison with those in any part of India.

Dr. Forbes' recommendations under this head.

96. The advantages that arose from Dr. Forbes' visit to the Wurdah district have already been referred to. That gentleman, besides recommending the improvements in the cultivation of the cotton plant and experiments with exotic seed, which have already been noticed, directed particular attention to the importance of providing better accommodation at the cotton markets, and of introducing improvements into the then existing methods of preparing the cotton for market and packing it for export. Dr. Cullen, the gentleman who first held the appointment of Superintendent of Cotton Affairs, besides devoting, as has already been shown, much attention to the improved cultivation of the plant, was able, with the assistance of the Deputy Commissioner, to carry out the reforms which Dr. Forbes had so usefully advocated for the relief and convenience of the trade. By Mr. W. B. Jones, c.s., the Deputy Commissioner of the Wurdah district, who, on Dr. Cullen's departure for England, took charge of the superintendent's office, in addition to his own duties as head of the district, the interests of the cotton trade in Wurdah were most carefully watched and advanced. It was with the aid of those officers that Hingunghat, Deolee, Arvee, and Sailoo, were provided with cotton markets well arranged and well regulated, which have since been taken as the model for the markets established in the Berars. Here, too, accurate balance scales of improved manufacture were introduced instead of the baskets and rough stones which attracted Dr. Forbes' attention on his visit to Arvee. Experiments were made with various sorts of machinery sent out from England, and the advantage of pressing cotton for export was demonstrated to the people by the introduction, at the expense of the Local Fund Committee, of some half-presses, which were in great request during the greater part of the busy season, 1867. With the new civil station of Wurdah, too, has sprung up a cotton market; not a large one, perhaps, but one which, considering the short time it has been established, shows some signs of success, and is a proof of the tendency of the trade to move towards the railway. Thanks to these praiseworthy measures, I have not had much to do in the matter of introducing improvements into the cotton markets of the Wurdah district, and my efforts there for this reason have chiefly been confined to trying to keep the arrangements on the same footing as that on which Mr. Jones left them.

Exertions of Dr. Cullen and Mr. Jones, c.s.

And of Captain Lucie Smith in Chanda.

97. In the same manner in the Chanda district experiments are so carefully carried out, and so much interest is taken in the trade and its requirements by Captain Lucie Smith, that I have not found it necessary to devote so much of my time to that district as might otherwise have been necessary.

Cotton roads in the Wurdah districts.

98. To the cotton trade, the improvement of all means of communication, by which I mean not only the railway and roads leading thereto, but also the improvement of the means of communication by electric telegraph and by post, are of the very first importance. I have already tried to show what has been done on the railway in this respect, and I have now to mention that the state of the roads leading from the cotton market to the line, and acting as feeders to the traffic, are receiving due attention. When I had the advantage of accompanying the Chief Commissioner on his tour through the cotton districts in February last, Mr. Campbell evinced great interest in the matter of the completion of the roads between Wurdah, Deolee, and Hingunghat, and I am in hopes that the lines will be ready before the next cotton season commences. The

Arvee

Arvee road, too, has recently had the advantage of being inspected by the Chief Commissioner, and I am sanguine that its completion will not be deferred.

99. A station of the Government Electric Telegraph has been opened at the important cotton market of Hingunghat, which is now in telegraphic communication not only with Bombay but with Manchester and Liverpool. As matters now stand, a merchant sending an order to Hingunghat by electric telegraph might have his cotton packed in full-pressed bales at that market, and landed in Liverpool within six weeks of despatching the order. A message sent by me from Hingunghat on Monday, to Mr. Isaac Watts, the Secretary, Cotton Supply Association at Manchester, reached that gentleman on the following Wednesday; and I believe that now messages are sent in a shorter time even. If, as I have strongly advocated, the advantages of electric telegraph communication be extended to the Berars, it may be hoped that the great cotton markets of Hingunghat, Oomraotee, Khamgaon, Bombay, and Liverpool, may, before the season commences, be in communication with one another by electric telegraph.

Extension of the Government electric telegraph to Hingunghat.

100. The regular working of the post, too, is of great importance to the cotton merchants. Mr. Hutchinson was good enough, at my request, to make arrangements for the more prompt delivery at Hingunghat of the Bombay mail, which during the cotton season carries so many letters of importance to the merchants there.

Postal arrangements at Hingunghat improved.

101. The Godavery works have as yet hardly advanced sufficiently far to excite much interest in the Wurdah district; and the question as to whether even if water carriage were available from Hingunghat to Cocanada, the cotton of the Wurdah valley would follow that route in preference to journeying by the Great Indian Peninsula Railway to Bombay, must for some time yet remain undecided. But the departure this season of Messrs. Warwick & Co.'s full-pressed bales to Jubbulpore, *en route* to Cawnpore, shows that it must not be taken for granted that the whole of the surplus stock of cotton in the Wurdah valley must of necessity find an outlet by Bombay.

The Godavery works.

102. The discovery of coal in the Wurdah, near Chanda, promises to be of importance to our cotton-growing districts. Last year I visited the seams in company with Mr. Melville, of the firm of Warwick & Co., at Hingunghat; but I believe more valuable fields have since been found. Should the quality of the coal prove satisfactory, a fresh inducement would be offered to join Chanda with the railway by means of a loop line, which would pass through Hingunghat and a rich, well-cultivated country. The expense of bringing up coal from Bombay to Khamgaon and Oomraotee is much felt by the owners of the cotton factories at these places.

Discovery of coal in the Chanda district.

103. A matter of some importance connected with Hingunghat trade, and to which my attention has been directed, is the practice of bringing the cotton to market from the villages in "jinghas" or nets. In the west of Berar the net is unknown, its place being taken by the "*dokra*," or bags made of gunny. The meshes of the net are large, and when the cotton is noticed projecting through the openings, and covered with the dust and dirt collected on the road, one feels inclined to undertake a crusade against the "jingahs," and to introduce in their place the gunny covering of Berar. But many who possess considerable knowledge of the subject hold—and my own experience has since taught me, that the use of jingah does not cause so much damage to the cotton as might be supposed, and that it is, after all, not inferior to the "*dokra*." Whatever objection there is to the jingah appears on the surface. The net certainly does not protect the cotton from the dust; but, say they who advocate its use, the dust is easily beaten off from the outer crust. The *dokra*, on the other hand, does not afford any better protection. The dust penetrates *through* the gunny, and as unfortunately the very objectionable practice of damping the bagging (nominally to assist the packing, but in reality to increase the weight of the bale) is not unknown, the damp and dust cause the cotton beneath to cake together, and the stains and dirt are not confined to the outer crust, but sometimes penetrate to some distance into the heart of the bale. These objections do not apply with so much force to the "*jingah*," which, moreover, admits of the cotton being

The jingahs used at Hingunghat.

examined and sampled with ease and facility not always afforded by the dokras, in which large stones have often with impunity been concealed. A practice has, however, sprung up of weighting these "*jingahs*" in an unfair manner. The average weight of the net should not exceed eight pounds; but by using thick rope, or by dragging the net carefully through the mud, the weight may be indefinitely increased, and the buyer of cotton will probably not discover the trick that has been played on him until the seller has left, and no trace of him is to be found. A system of inspecting the *jingahs*, and instructing the *dhers* who manufacture these nets to make them of an uniform weight, might have a satisfactory effect, and the measure is under consideration.

Reduction of the
octroi duties.

104. The octroi duties, or the tax which cotton has to pay at the towns to which it is brought to market, have been reduced, and I hope they may soon be altogether remitted. Cotton is not an article of consumption in the towns, but merely remains in the market for a few hours or days, and is then sent down to Bombay or Jubbulpore, as the case may be. Now that the tax on American cotton has been repealed, it becomes more than ever important to lighten as much as possible the burden that our inland cotton has to bear. In the race that "*Hingunghats*" must run with American cotton and the cotton of other parts of India for a place in the Manchester market, the weight of the octroi duties may, in the long run, tell against her. The octroi duty was perhaps not felt at the time that cotton fetched an extraordinarily high price, and it is a matter of congratulation that in the days of plenty part of the abundance was given towards building markets in the Wurdah district, and making other arrangements of which the cotton trade now reaps the benefit. But with the present price of cotton, and the prospect of a fall in the market, it is certainly desirable to relieve the trade of a burden which is of course felt more and more as the pulse of the cotton market sinks. Moreover, the Hingunghat cotton has to contend against a special disadvantage, which is felt by it more than any cotton in India—the long land carriage and heavy railway freight to the coast. Great efforts are being made to improve the cotton of Khandeish and other districts in Bombay. Now Hingunghat not only pays an octroi duty from which these cottons are free, but has also to pay for some 200 miles of railway freight which these cottons escape. If some relief is not given to Hingunghat, it may become a question whether this superior cotton will be able to hold her own against even the cottons of Western India.

Proposed extension
of the Cotton
Frauds Act to the
Central Provinces.

105. The provisions of Act IX. of 1863 of the Government of Bombay (an Act for the prevention of adulteration of cotton, and the better suppression of fraud in the Bombay Presidency) were extended to the Berars by order of His Excellency the Viceroy in Council in 1865. The Act is not at present in force in the Central Provinces. As it appears for many reasons desirable that the same laws connected with trade should regulate the transactions in both these provinces, which have so much in common, and the circumstances of which are so very similar, the extension of the Act to the Central Provinces has been recommended. In the Berars the cotton Commissioner has no authority under the Act, the deputy Commissioners being the only officers vested with the powers of inspectors. With the varied and onerous duties that the deputy Commissioners have to perform, it is not to be expected that they can devote much time to inspecting the cotton at the presses—upwards of 100 in number—which are now scattered over the Berars; and it has therefore been recommended that a certain number of special inspectors should be appointed under the Act. As the cotton of the Central Provinces and the Berars contributes handsomely to the fund raised in Bombay under the Act, it is hoped that the Government of Bombay may be able to spare a portion of the fund to defray the expenses of the establishment which it is proposed to entertain, to carry out the provisions of the Act in the Central Provinces and the Berars. On a former occasion the Government of Bombay evinced every disposition to treat the claim of these provinces with liberality, and the proposed grant was only delayed in consequence of the introduction of the new "*Cotton Act*" into the Supreme Council. As nearly the whole of the cotton exported from these provinces is carried to Bombay, the trade of that city has a direct interest in the improvement and character of our produce, which is to them quite as much "*Bombay cotton*" as any cotton grown within that Presidency. At present, however, the benefit of the large fund raised by an export duty on all cotton shipped from that port, is now confined to

to the limits of that Presidency, although, as has been already mentioned, the Central Provinces, the Berars, and other parts of India, send a large share of the cotton that is taxed. With the now large number of presses established in these provinces, some special establishment is urgently required. As the amended Act provides for part of the funds being expended (if necessary) on the purchase of machinery or other purposes connected with the trade, it is hoped that the cause of improved cotton cultivation may benefit by its extension. As my views and recommendations on the subject have been submitted to Government in a separate despatch, it is not perhaps necessary to enter into any further details in this report. I will only add that some assistants are urgently required to aid in carrying out the many pressing matters connected with my department, which are constantly presenting themselves, and which I doubt my being able to meet much longer single-handed. To the class of adulteration most common in these provinces, and which gave much trouble last season, viz., the mixing together of good and bad cotton of the same variety, or "*false packing*," as it is called, the provisions of the Act do not at present apply, and an amendment to meet the requirements of this part of India has been proposed.

106. The Jubbulpore Exhibition was held so soon after I joined my appointment, and at such a distance from the chief cotton-growing country, that I was not able to contribute as much to the cotton department there as I would have wished to have done. Still specimens of every sort of cotton were exhibited, and arranged in such a manner as to convey an idea of their value and usefulness; and the people of the northern districts, who grow an inferior cotton, were shown the excellent Hingunghat and Oomraotee varieties, and had an opportunity of examining the class of Indian cotton most in request in the European markets, the merits of which were explained to them by gentlemen who were kind enough to take an interest in the subject, and by myself. Major Hassard, thanks to the assistance given by the Government of Bombay, was able to exhibit at Jubbulpore his "half-press" since so extensively adopted in the Berar and Hingunghat country.

The Jubbulpore Exhibition.

107. For the Akola Exhibition I had more time to prepare, and as it was held in the centre of the field of my labours, and in one of the most important cotton-growing tracts in India, an attempt was made to render the cotton department of the exhibition interesting and instructive. Fortunately a roomy building, with out-offices, situated at a short distance from the large court-house in which the exhibition was held, happened to be available and was given up to the cotton department. A plan of the building (the engineer's office) is annexed,* and from it a sufficiently correct idea may be gathered of the arrangement which was planned with a view to show the visitors the many processes through which cotton passes before it is transformed into the fine cloth, in which shape it is most familiar to those who are not interested in the great trade of the Berars. On the right hand side of the entrance A, were arranged the simple but effective implements used by the Koonbee of the Berars in the cultivation of cotton, viz., the bukhur or scraper, the deep plough (but seldom used, save in breaking up virgin soil), the drill plough which, though rough looking, succeeds in sowing the cotton seed in neat regular lines, and the *kolpa* or diminutive "*bukhur*" used for removing the weeds which spring up between the cotton rows during the rainy season. By the side of these implements specimens of the various sorts of seed were exhibited, and then came a small bed containing the growing plants of various sorts, to show how the cotton appears in the fields, the shapes of the leaves, &c., and the manner in which it is picked. The cotton gathered from the fields (the "*kupas*," or cotton in the seed) was massed in heaps in the sheds marked B, which were devoted to the exhibition of the various machines used for separating the seed from the wool, or for "cleaning the cotton," as it is generally called. Here were to be seen the foot roller, used in parts of the Bombay Presidency, which lacerates the staple cruelly; the "*churka*," or more properly speaking, the *recha* of the Berars, and the rude, but of its kind, perfect little machine peculiar to Hingunghat,† which does less injury to the staple, and turns

The Akola Exhibition.

The cotton department there.

* Not given.

Collection of agricultural implements.

The various sorts of seed.

The growing plants of different varieties.

The process of picking and cleaning.

Collection of the machines used for cleaning.

† As it is, this Report has, I fear, been too much burdened with details, and I am unwilling here to give an account of their instruments, which will be found described at length in my memorandum on the cotton cultivation of these provinces. I may mention, however, that the Berar

turns out cleaner and brighter cotton than any machine yet invented. By the side of these, the implements used in the country, were various European inventions. Dr. Forbes' sawgin, and many specimen churkas, and the Platts' Macarthy gin, which has done so much to raise the character of the Broach cotton, and which is in use at the four large factories now established in the Berars. The machine was worked with the assistance of Mr. Macrae's new bullock power, which was pronounced to do its work admirably. The seed having been removed from the wool, the cotton was in a marketable state, and was supposed to be carted for that purpose to the shed C, where, by the side of a primitive pair of native scales, of the string basket and stone pattern, the cotton, as it is brought to market, was shown in the shape of the "*jingah*," or net full of cotton, as generally seen in the eastern districts, and to which an allusion is made in paragraph 78, side by side with the better known dokra of West Berar. Specimens of stones extracted from cotton brought to our markets, which stones had been purposely concealed within the dokras, with the dishonest purpose of increasing the weight of the package sold, had a special and prominent place devoted to them, side by side with some "false packed" dokras, consisting of good bright cotton as to the outside, but containing beneath the surface a mass of foul or damaged stuff. The owners of these specimens were invited by a placard placed in front of the specimens to take back their property at the close of the Exhibition, "as they would then be no longer required." As the specimens thus gibbeted attracted general attention, and were noticed by all the Koonbee cultivators and petty dealers who visited the Exhibition, it is to be hoped that they helped to convey a very necessary moral lesson.

108. This closed the section in which the cotton as brought to market was shown. It was followed by specimens of cotton as packed for export; the clumsy dokra, now nearly obsolete on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway; the half-pressed bale in which by far the greater part of our cotton is now sent to Bombay, and the neat full-pressed bales, turned out in large quantities this season by the full presses in the Berars, and in which form the produce of these Provinces can be sent direct to Liverpool, without any fear of its being tampered with, or mixed with inferior growths, as was so constantly done in former years. Two half-presses were shown at work, and models of others occupied places in the sheds, together with specimens of the various ropes, and gunny cloth, and iron bands, ties and clips, stencil plates, &c., used in packing and marking the bales. In this part of the Exhibition, in which the various processes through which cotton passes from the seed to its final export were shown, the full-pressed bale necessarily closed the series; the various specimens of cleaned cotton, to be hereafter alluded to, were arranged for the sake of comparison in the room marked E; but as it was considered that many of the visitors might care to have an opportunity of seeing the machinery used in spinning the yarn, weaving, dyeing, and stamping the cloth used in this part of India, the remaining half of shed D was devoted to this purpose. I was fortunate enough to be able to persuade some of the celebrated weavers of Nagpore to accompany me to Akola, and to bring with them the whole of their apparatus, and with their help it was possible to make this department of some interest to those who were anxious to understand the method of this class of native manufacture.

109. The cleaned cotton, after it leaves the churka, and before it is ready to be spun into thread, has to pass through the hands of the Pinjarees (who are generally Mahomedans), who open it out ("fluff it up," as I have heard it expressed), with the bow, to the monotonous twang of which those who often have occasion to pass through native bazaars must be pretty well accustomed. The Pinjaree having "bowed" the cotton, rolls it up into "pootlees," or thin rolls, each of about nine inches long. These are bought by the spinners, who, with the aid of the rough spinning-wheel, and a most wonderful delicacy of touch, transform the pootlee into a reel of cotton thread, from which the cloth is made. The yarn is of different qualities and lengths, according to the requirements or dexterity

"churka" is the "two-handed" one, consisting of one iron and one wooden roller, each of which is worked by a woman. Both the rollers of the Hingunghat churka are of wood, and are worked by one woman, with the assistance of an endless screw ingeniously fitted into the ends of the rollers.

The cotton as brought to the market.

Specimens of adulterated cotton.

The cotton packed for export.

Half-presses shown at work

Processes through which cotton is carried before the cloth is made.

Opening out the cotton.

Manufacture of the pootlees.

dexterity of the spinner, varying from the ordinary yarn (equal to about No. 30) from which a coarse cloth is made, to a thread equal to what an English manufacturer would call No. 131 in fineness. Allusion has already been made to this yarn in a former para. : it is scarcely thicker than the mesh of a spider's web, and a pound weight of it will reach nearly 150 miles. The spinning-wheel was shown at work, and everyone was astonished at its clumsy, primitive appearance, and the dexterity with which it was worked. It may be remarked here that the Dhers, who spin the very fine thread, are particularly careful in the selection of the cotton for the purpose. They always buy it in the seed, and no churka is allowed to touch it, or cause the least injury to the staple, each seed being carefully removed by the hand.

The process of spinning.

110. The yarn, when made, has to go through several stages, and to be unwound from the reel, measured, the threads separated and arranged, before it is ready for the loom. And all these processes, which it would be tedious to enumerate here, from the unwinding of the reels formed on the spinning-wheel, to the threads arranged on the warp, ready to be placed on the frames, were shown and explained by the skilful Nagpore weavers. The process of spinning the silk and arranging the threads with which the Nagpore cloths are so tastefully and richly adorned, was also shown in all its stages; and, lastly, two looms were to be seen at work; that used by a Dher (an outcaste, who was, of course, seated apart), with his rough and substantial cloth, and the elaborately carved loom of the Nagpore weaver, who was engaged in making a white dhotee of exquisite fineness, the border of which was composed of many tastefully arranged silken threads. Many who visited this part of the shed were much interested in the skilful performance of the Nagpore workmen. It is my intention to describe their trade in a separate communication, and it is not necessary to say more here on the subject than to mention that the plan of arranging the pattern before the warp is placed on the loom, and of preserving the pattern whilst the shuttle is at work (a delicate and troublesome business, provided for, I believe, in Europe by the Jacquard loom), are of peculiar interest. The process of dyeing and stamping the cloth and specimens, the patterns most popular among the natives, were also shown, and some of the wooden blocks were pronounced to be well cut, and of well-arranged patterns.

Arrangement of the threads before they are placed on the loom.

The looms at work.

Process of dyeing and stamping the cloth.

111. The last section in the sheds outside the main building in which the cotton specimens were exhibited showed all the uses to which the stalk of the cotton plant is put, and consisted of a collection of the baskets, screens, thatchings for roofs, &c., made from the stalk. This section also contained specimens of all the articles besides cloth that are made from cotton and used in India. The consumption, as is well known, is large, the articles consisting of horse-trappings,* ropes, pillows, padded coats, lamp wicks, carpets, &c., &c., which are to be found in nearly every house.

Collection of articles manufactured from the cotton stalk.

From cotton otherwise than cloth and thread.

112. The executive engineer's office, the building marked E, was arranged to receive all the specimens of cotton sent to us from India and other parts of the world, and in these contributions we were particularly fortunate. Early in 1867 the Cotton Supply Association at Manchester, to whose support and assistance in matters connected with my duties I have had on several occasions to allude in my communications to Government, supplied me with a complete set of samples of all the cottons known in the Liverpool market with particulars of their relative values, &c. This formed a small exhibition in itself. The association, moreover, were pleased to evince in a very substantial manner their interest in the Exhibition by contributing the sum of 500 (five hundred) rupees, to be distributed in prizes in this department. The cotton of nearly every part of India was represented. Mr. Walton sent specimens of the growths from the experimental fields in Dharwar. Mr. Shepherd, c. s., Mr. Lionel Ashburner's successor Khandeish, took special care that Mr. Ashburner's efforts to improve the cotton of that district should be properly represented, and the Khandeish specimens were sufficiently numerous and varied to deserve a department to themselves.

Collections of cotton of all countries.

Great assistance rendered by the Manchester Cotton Supply Association.

* Horses and ponies are much more generally used in the Berars than in the Nagpore country, where the landholders make their journeys in light bullock carts, called "Ringhees." Here every "Patel" has his poney, and the well-to-do ryots are to be seen riding. The class who make the poney trappings, toys, &c., are numerous, and are to be seen at all the markets and fairs.

themselves. Mr. Pearson, the cotton inspector for the Khandeish district, who was present at the Exhibition, rendered great assistance in arranging the cotton department, and his services were recognised by the committee by the presentation of a medal and certificate, which were certainly well earned. The Deputy Commissioners of the Central Provinces and Berars were good enough to prepare and forward specimens of cotton grown in their districts, and it was only to be regretted that the utterly exceptional character of the season, to which reference has already been made, resulted in the samples from the Central Provinces being, as compared with the produce of former years, none of the best. Many gentlemen interested in the cotton trade contributed specimens, and to Mr. James Melville, of Hingunghat, Mr. Greaves, of Broach, and Mr. Dougall, of Akote, the committee were particularly indebted for the assistance rendered in this respect.

Cotton grown in India.

Specimens selected on pedigree system.

Specimens showing careful ginning.

Specimens of native and European yarns.

Collection of native cloth manufactured from cotton.

Prizes awarded by the jury.

113. Altogether there were exhibited in the centre building nearly 300 specimens of cotton. Some of these were the growths of foreign countries, shown as curiosities and for the purpose of comparison. The rest were of Indian production. Cotton grown from American, Dharwar acclimatized, New Orleans, Egyptian and Peruvian seed; the indigenous cotton of Dharwar, Broach, Akote, Oomraotee, Hingunghat; the improved staples of Khandeish, Nimar, Raepore (grown from Hingunghat seed); and many others, too numerous to mention, were shown side by side. The cotton in the seed was also exhibited, and some landowners on whom I had attempted to impress the importance of the subject sent in "*kupas*" selected on the pedigree system, whilst others, to show the attention they had paid to my advice regarding picking the cotton, sent in bags full of *kupas* quite free from leaf and dirt. The same cotton cleaned with different machines was also shown, and in the Akote specimen the advantage of the "*Platts' Macarthy Gin*" was clearly visible. Of two specimens sent by Mr. Dougall, of which the one had been cleaned by the Native *churka*, the other at the Mofussil Company's Factory at Khangaon, not only were the effects of careful ginning to be clearly distinguished in the latter specimen, but it was ascertained by weighment that a saving of 4 per cent. of wool was effected by the *Platts' gin*, and that a considerable quantity of cotton had been dragged through with the seed in the native machine.

114. In the same department were yarn and every sort of native thread manufactured in our provinces; from coarse home-spun yarns made by the old women of the family, who are capable of no other exertion, to the extraordinary fine thread, which the *Dhers* succeed in spinning out, to which allusion has already been more than once made. The different yarns of English manufacture were also shown side by side; and, thanks to the thoughtfulness of the Coorla Spinning and Weaving Company, the committee were able to show the various processes through which the cotton passes in the spinning mill before it appears as yarn.

115. Lastly, the various sorts of cloths manufactured in these provinces were shown side by side with the English imitations, and the fabrics now made in considerable quantities at the mills of Bombay. I found that many strangers were quite surprised at the fineness and excellence of the native cloths of Nagpore, Chanda, and Bhundara. So long as the Exhibition was open, I did my best to explain to all visitors the points in the collection, and advantage was taken of the presence of so many of the cultivators of Berar to march them in classes round the Exhibition, and to show them the cotton that could be grown on their lands, the class of cotton that was required in the home markets, and specimens of the cotton that was not appreciated. In this respect, at least, I hope that the cotton department of the Exhibition, the arrangements of which occupied much of my time, may have been of some real benefit to the interests with which I am now officially connected.

116. In concluding this brief notice of the Akola Exhibition, it may not, perhaps, be considered out of place to mention some of the samples of cotton, and the various apparatus connected with its preparation that were considered by the jury to be of the highest merit, and most deserving of reward. As already mentioned, the Cotton Supply Association of Manchester very generously supplemented the Exhibition Fund by a grant of 500 rupees for prizes in this department. It was considered right that the prizes should not be confined to the

the best specimens of cotton, but that processes which tend to ensure the cotton of our provinces being prepared for sale, and brought to market in a creditable state, should receive their reward. Thus the exertions of the Patel of Argaon (the Duke of Wellington's battle-field), who, by selecting the kupas on the pedigree system has done his best to improve the cultivation of the plant on his estate, was rewarded by a medal and certificate (the shape in which natives prefer to receive prizes), which he now proudly exhibits to every stranger who visits Argaon. A Patel, who had taken particular care in picking the cotton exhibited by him was similarly rewarded, and one or two others received prizes of a lesser degree in recognition of endeavours of a similar character, all of which were held to tend towards the improvement of the character of our cotton. Then the Platt's Macarthy gin received a well-deserved prize; and on Mr. Macrae also, who had invented a "bullock power" to drive three of these machines at a time, a medal was bestowed. The most carefully ginned cotton was declared to be that exhibited by Mr. Dougall, of the Mofussil Ginning Pressing Company, who secured the prize in that section. The excellent arrangements now available in our provinces for pressing cotton, and thus sending it carefully packed to England, were represented by the full-pressed bales fastened with iron bands exhibited by Messrs. Warwick & Co. at Hingunghat, and carried off the prize for pressing. The committee's appreciation of the enterprise of Mr. Sham Rao, who has set up half-presses at every cotton market in the Berars, was marked by the award of a medal and certificate for his half-press, which was shown at work in the yard of the cotton department. A special gold medal was awarded to the Cotton Supply Association, for the excellent collection of cotton exhibited by them, and for the assistance they had rendered, and the interest they had taken in the undertaking from the first. I have mentioned in detail some of these arrangements connected with the cotton trade, which received the favourable notice of the jury, because it is to be remembered that, if we desire that our cotton should arrive at home in a creditable state, it is as necessary to encourage the improvement of the many processes through which it has to pass after it leaves the field, as it is to reward care bestowed on the cultivation of the plant.

117. The prizes awarded to raw cotton were numerous, and the duty of selecting the most meritorious specimens entailed considerable labour on the jury, specially selected for the purpose. I must here mention that the committee were quite sensible of the difficulty that always presents itself at all exhibitions in getting together a sufficient number of gentlemen to serve as jurors in the many departments (some of them require special knowledge and experience) of which an exhibition is composed. For my own department, I saw very early in the day the difficulty that would arise, and accordingly the Chamber of Commerce at Bombay were addressed, and requested, if possible, to appoint two of their number to serve on the jury of the cotton exhibition. A similar request was made to the honorary agents of the Cotton Supply Association at Bombay. Unfortunately, owing to the weather and other reasons, visitors from Bombay were not as numerous as had been expected; but, on the other hand, the committee were fortunate enough to secure the services of two gentlemen, both merchants of Bombay, and both possessed of considerable experience in the cotton trade, who kindly consented to act as jurors on the specimens exhibited. Two officers of high position in the Commission were also on the jury, and two native cotton brokers, one from Khangaon, the other from Akote, who during the season live among cotton, and two native landholders, who grow it extensively on their estates, were added to the jury by the President. As chairman of the committee of this department, in which the examination was to take place, I accompanied the jury as *cicerone*, and as I was present when the inspection of the specimens was made and the prizes were awarded, I may be allowed to say that I do not think any jury could have performed the duty more carefully or impartially.

118. The result of their examination was, that the Khandeish Hingunghat cotton was declared to be the best; next in merit stood Mr. Melville's specimen of "Hingunghat," and to Mr. Dougall's Akote cotton was awarded the third place. The Dharwar saw-ginned was old cotton of last year's growth, and could hardly compete fairly with the fresh bright specimens. To it was awarded a fourth prize. The verdict was important, as showing the high place held by

the cotton grown in India from good indigenous seed. The Khandeish Hingunghat beat the real Hingunghat; but it must be remembered that in Hingunghat itself the rainy season had been exceptionally heavy, and that the cotton exhibited was not an average one.

Principle on which prizes were awarded

119. And as it has been more than once advanced that prizes should only be awarded to specimens of cotton that can be obtained in the market, it may be well to mention here the principle on which the committee went. The prizes were offered by the committee (as at other exhibitions) for the *best* specimens of cotton. It was, I believe, felt by the jury that it would not be fair to award prizes to garden-grown specimens; but I may mention that with the exception of the specimen of Dharwar New Orleans cotton, which had been grown in an experimental field belonging to the Bombay Government at Dharwar, and cleaned at the factory there, all the specimens that obtained prizes were cotton grown in fields by natives who had no idea, before it was picked, that their produce would go to the Exhibition; and all these specimens were cleaned by the common native method. And here the principal object of the cotton department of the Akola Exhibition must not be forgotten. It was our wish there to show *what could be done in India*, by care and attention, to improve the cotton exported. It was desired that European visitors should realise that the cotton of our districts is in itself good enough, and that the unsatisfactory state in which it sometimes reaches the markets of Bombay and Liverpool cannot fairly be attributed to any fault in the seed or in the plant, but that it is entirely owing to careless preparation, and other stumbling-blocks in the path of improvement, which we should use our best endeavours to remove. For the natives who visited the Exhibition we desired to set up a standard, to show them also *what could be done*, and what we wished them to attempt to do; and it is difficult to say how these objects could have been secured if prizes had not been offered for the very best specimens, assuming always that these samples had been fairly grown and prepared.

Lesson to be taught to cultivators at an exhibition.

120. As I have already explained, much of my time each day was devoted to taking round classes of cultivators, and pointing out to them the prize specimens; showing them what could be effected by care and treatment, and begging them to do likewise. But what lesson would it have been possible to read to them, if the prize specimens had been the ordinary ones of the district? This class of cotton was, unfortunately, but too well known to them; what inducement would be offered to them to improve, if the cotton, such as we know it to be, was to be selected for distinction and reward?

Prize specimen set up as a standard.

121. On the other hand, the best specimen, carefully selected, carefully picked, carefully cleaned, was the standard, to the level of which I begged them, by improved agriculture and greater care, to try and raise their produce. "This," I could say, "is no foreign plant, it is from your own seed, and from a field in one of your own villages; but see what an effect careful treatment has had on it, and how superior this is to the indifferent stuff you generally bring to market. Gentlemen well acquainted with the matter say this cotton is worth 15 rupees a *bhoja* more than the ordinary cotton. Is it not then worth your while to devote more attention to your crops? Go and try and raise cotton equal to this, and you may be certain of getting good prices."

Object understood by most of the visitors to the Exhibition.

122. For these reasons, it will then, perhaps, be understood that the specimens that carried off the prizes were doubtless as good as could possibly be produced. But it was not pretended that they represented the average yield of the districts. They simply were the example of *what could be done*, the standard to which it was desired that the native growers should try and rise. And it was, perhaps, quite as just and correct that the medals should be bestowed on the *best specimens* of cotton, as it is that, at an agricultural show at home, the prize for turnips should be given to the finest turnips exhibited, and that the big gooseberry at a fruit-show should receive its reward. No European gentleman who visited the Exhibition was deluded into the idea that the prize specimen of cotton was the sort of cotton that could ordinarily be got in the market, I am certain the natives did not think so. If the Cotton Commissioner had pretended that the cotton of the Central Provinces or the Berars was sent to Bombay in the condition of the specimens that secured the highest prizes, he would have signed the death-warrant

warrant to the existence of his appointment ; for, where such excellence prevailed, the presence of a Cotton Commissioner would be utterly unnecessary.

123. As already noticed, one of the chief objects of the Exhibition was to show to the natives of the Berars the advantages of the mechanical appliances in use in our country, and to explain to them the importance of improving the methods by which the produce of their fields is prepared and brought to market. At the same time the Exhibition in department A formed a complete museum of the chief natural products of this part of India, and could not fail to be of interest to all mercantile men, as showing the many valuable raw products available for export. Owing partly to the unfavourable state of the weather, and also to the circumstance of January being a very busy month in Bombay, very few merchants were able to attend the Exhibition. It was, therefore determined to send the whole collection of raw products to Bombay for the inspection of the Chamber of Commerce and the merchants, and by the kind permission of His Excellency the Governor, the specimens have been arranged in the town-hall there, and have been inspected with great interest by many gentlemen.

Collection of raw products taken to Bombay.

124. During my tours I have many opportunities of ascertaining interesting information regarding many articles of trade besides cotton, and I have always attempted, as far as possible, to make myself useful in all matters connected with agriculture and commerce, and I now continually receive references from merchants and others in matters connected with the products of these provinces, on all of which subjects I do my best to procure the best information. Thanks to the assistance of Mr. Kittridge, the Consul of the United States of America at Bombay, I have also been able to import a considerable quantity of tobacco seed (James River Virginia), and Caroline paddy ; and the experiments have proved so successful that I am sanguine of being able to improve the cultivation of both these classes of produce.

Attempts to improve other classes of produce, and to collect information on other sources of supply, besides cotton.

125. Lastly, what time I have had to spare has been occupied in preparing a lengthy memorandum on the cotton cultivation and trade in these provinces, which may, I hope, in course of time develope into a cotton hand-book for this part of India, and prove of some use to the many gentlemen who have afforded me such valuable assistance and information on my visits to Bombay. But, as Mr. Morris may perhaps know, my work has not been of the lightest, and, what with a very large correspondence, and the constant moves I am obliged to make, I have had but little leisure to devote in preparing the memorandum in the form I should wish to present it. It is difficult to collect and put together information of this kind when one is on tour, and as I have not been at my headquarters, save for a day or two at a time, for the last 10 months, the difficulty I have experienced will be readily understood.

Preparation of a memorandum on cotton cultivation.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

126. The statement of the operations of this department during the year 1867 and part of 1868, which has of necessity consisted of an egotistical account of the measures adopted by me during that period to further the interests of the cotton trade in these provinces, has now been brought to a close. Before concluding this report I would desire, however, to refer to the important causes that have been at work in our favour during the last few years in this part of India, and which have, I believe, been more effective in improving the cultivation of cotton, its preparation for market, and the general tone of the trade, than could have been any action of Government, however skilfully or powerfully directed.

Great change that has taken place in the trade in the last few years.

127. Until within the last few years the character of Indian cotton in the Liverpool market stood very low, and the name "Surats," the description under which the cotton of these provinces is still included, was a byword and a general term of contempt.* We now hear from home of the great improvement in Indian

Improved character of our cotton.

* It was not many years ago, I think, that a Lancashire brewer brought an action for libel against a Liverpool man for having called his beer "Surats." The evidence went to show that the term "Surats" was applied to anything that was considered particularly bad; one witness interpreting the word (more forcibly, perhaps, than elegantly) to mean "muck."

Indian cotton. The extracts quoted in former paragraphs will have shown Mr. Morris that the Hingunghat and superior Oomraotee cottons are now classed as nearly equal to ordinary American. It would be absurd to suppose that in these provinces at least, these great results are due to the exertions of Government officers, which are comparatively of but recent date. The improvement has certainly not been caused by the introduction of any foreign seed, nor has the cultivation of the plant suddenly undergone any great change. How the very desirable results have been brought about, an attempt will now be made to explain.

Former bad name
debatable to manner
in which the trade
was conducted.

128. The bad name borne by Indian cotton in the home market deserves, apparently, to be debited to the manner in which the trade was, until recently, conducted, and to two great obstacles which for years successfully barred the road to any change or improvement in the up-country business. The first and greatest of these obstacles was the position of the cultivator, on whom we are dependent for the supplies of cotton. The other was caused by the inaccessibility of the inland tracts in which the cotton markets are situated.

Depressed state of
the cultivator.

129. Even until within the last few years the cultivator of this part of India was a somewhat miserable and depressed creature. His tenure was not very secure; at least, he had no confidence in its stability. The administrative machinery for redressing his grievances was neither so extensive nor in such good working order as it now is. He was deeply in debt; and, as if to remove all hope of his ever extricating himself, the instalments of the land revenue were so arranged that, the rents falling due at a season when the cultivator had no produce on hand to meet the demand, a recourse to the money-lender was a matter of certainty and necessity. The depressed condition of the cultivator told upon his crop. The only means he had of procuring an advance to meet the call which came upon him when his autumn crop was yet quite young, was by giving a "*Laonee*," or making a contract with the village banker to supply a certain quantity of cotton (generally "*kupas*," or cotton in the seed) by a fixed date. The contract rate was, as might be expected, fixed extremely low, the terms being as favourable to the grasping money-lender as they were ruinous to the needy ryot. The crop thus virtually passed out of the cultivator's hands, and his interest in it ceased before the plant was in blossom. Under these circumstances, it was hardly to be expected that he should play towards it any kinder part than that of a step-father, or that he should exert himself to improve it by careful cultivation. The cotton, whether good, bad, or indifferent, would bring him in no more than the price already fixed in the bargain to which necessity had compelled him to agree. In November, when the bols burst, and when, in order to secure really good cotton, it is indispensable that the fields should be picked without delay, the ryot would find that his contract had another month or six weeks to run, and that the jowaree, the grain on which the people of these parts chiefly depend, was also ripe and exposed to the attacks of the jowaree birds, which so soon decimate the best field. The jowaree being his own, and not pledged to the village banker, the ryot would have a direct interest in paying to it the first attention, and in getting it cut and stored without delay, and the whole family would, therefore, busy themselves with the harvest which was to provide the food for themselves and the cattle during the year. In the meantime, the cotton would suffer, the ripe wool falling to the ground, and the whole crop standing exposed to the thick dust, and the heavy dew of the cold weather mornings and evenings. Still the ryot could hardly be expected to lavish much sentiment on his cotton field, or put himself out to attend to the picking of the crop. The only effect of such attention would be to improve the Marwaree's bargain, which, now that the price of cotton had risen to perhaps double the rate at which the *Laonee* had been concluded, was, the *Koonbee* might think, already sufficiently in the money-lender's favour. If the wind was blowing down the cotton, and tossing it about on the ground in such a manner that the bright wool became mixed with the dust and dirt and leaves, the damage would not affect him. He would get no more for good and carefully picked cotton than for this stuff. The contract with the *Mahajun* was for a certain weight of *kupas*, and a moderate amount of dirt would improve the weight, and was not, therefore, altogether undesirable. And why, then, should he put himself out? Thus the cultivators' crop passed out of his hands soon after it was sown, and with it dis-

appeared

Effect of this condi-
tion on the crop.

appeared all inducement to cultivate the plant carefully, and to keep the cotton free from dust and dirt and impurities.

130. This system threw both the cultivators and the cotton crop of a district into the power of a certain number of money-lenders, who had every object in keeping the trade in their own hands. It is hardly necessary here to go into the details of the tricks of the trade, or to relate the treatment which the cotton, neglected and ill-used from its infancy, received from the time it appeared in the market in the Wurdah district, until it arrived and was presented to the merchants on the Colaba Green in Bombay. Certain it is that it was to the interest of the up-country dealers to mix cottons of inferior growths with Hingunghat and good Oomraotee, and other well-known cottons; and in the districts themselves, and in the long land journey from this part of India to Panwell, numerous opportunities presented themselves of tampering with the loosely packed dokras. It has also been established beyond doubt that, like port wine, twice as much cotton was sold during one season under the name of Hingunghat or Oomraotee, as had been produced in the particular district; and thus our cotton damaged even before it left the ryot's field, and having enjoyed all the advantages of the dirt and manipulation during a long land journey, was sold in the Bombay market, and sent home to Liverpool. Perhaps it is hardly to be wondered at that this nondescript mixture called "Surats" became a bye-word in the home market.

Adulteration of the cotton on its journey west.

131. The other great obstacle to improvement was the inaccessibility of our cotton markets. Within the last year or two only it was a weary journey from Hingunghat to the point where it was possible to get a lift on the contractor's engine to the terminus of the railway; and the difficulties that an European had to encounter in travelling in this part of India, or in getting anything done for him, were very great. Moreover, an extraordinary prejudice, on what grounds I can hardly ascertain, existed against the climate of the Berars, which now-a-days people find sufficiently bearable, and not more objectionable perhaps than most other parts of India. In an article in the "Bombay Quarterly Review" on the subject of the proposed railway through the Berars, it was mentioned that the difficulties of the country and the desperate climate of the valley would most probably prevent contractors from undertaking the work, and would render it necessary that the construction of the line should be carried out departmentally. Only quite recently a gentleman of great experience in the cotton trade at Bombay, in talking at Liverpool of the excellence of the cotton in this part of India, mentioned as the great obstacle to the opening out of the trade the deadliness of the climate which few Europeans could stand! And I find a former Resident at Hyderabad, in answering some inquiries of the Cotton Supply Association of Manchester regarding the trade in these Provinces, writing as follows:—"Another objection is the climate, which, especially in the valley of the Berars, is decidedly unfavourable to the European constitution," and this is in the country in which General Wellesley moved an army by forced marches, and fought several battles during the most unhealthy season of the year without the ill effects of the climate, presenting themselves! Still, besides the climate there were many and almost unsurmountable obstacles to Europeans doing here a large and successful business. The uncertainty and difficulty of transporting the produce was great; the system of cheating and trickery was so elaborate and intricate that no European, who did not possess the most intimate knowledge of the language and of the people, could have hoped to combat with it successfully. The trade was entirely in the hands of the local dealers, and it was their interest to keep out outsiders; and combination was hardly necessary to effect this. The weights, which differed in every market, were alone sufficient to baffle a stranger; and the constant holidays and consequent stoppages in the work, and the passive resistance which had to be encountered at every step, were quite enough to wear out even a very energetic European.

Inaccessibility of the cotton districts an obstacle to improvement.

Great prejudice against the climate.

Difficulties to be encountered by Europeans.

132. Like the twin dragons that in a fairy tale guard the entrance to the haunted castle, the two obstacles that barred the way to improvement, were such that no advance could be made unless both could be simultaneously removed by one successful blow. So long as the markets were inaccessible it was of no avail to improve the position of the ryot. If he were suddenly to become sufficiently independent to carry his cotton to market, the inaccessible state of the country would prevent any outsider coming forward, and the money-lender being still

Difficulty in removing the obstacles to a change in the trade.

the only purchaser in the market, would keep the trade in his own hands. If, on the other hand, a net-work of railways were to remove this obstacle, and to bring European merchants into the field, the indebtedness of the ryot would effectually prevent his dealing directly with the market with the new comers, and the trade would still remain as before. Suddenly, as if by magic, both these obstacles were effectively and simultaneously removed, and the cotton trade, as it was carried on in 1864 in Central India, is hardly to be recognised by the side of the business, as it is done in our markets to-day.

Sudden and complete change.

Improvement in the position of the ryot.

133. Whilst the railway, slowly but surely, was working on to the heart of the cotton growing country, the position of the cultivator was undergoing a great and decided change. The operations of the land revenue settlement relieved him of all anxiety regarding his tenure; the re-arrangement of the instalments of his rent, now fixed, so as to give him time to dispose of his crop first, have helped to lighten his burden with the money-lender; and finally, the American war, by raising the price of cotton, and pouring into the ryot's hands what appeared to him untold wealth, enabled all who were not utterly reckless and extravagant to free themselves from the meshes of the Mahajun's books. In the Wurdah district the price of cotton rose from 23 rupees a "*bhoja*" to 140 rupees; and, although there have been many disappointing fluctuations, it still stands at what, even making allowance for the increased expense of cultivation, is a remunerative rate. Although, unfortunately, many cultivators may be met with, who, believing the golden age would never end, spent what was for them fabulous sums of money on marriages, pairs of fancy bullocks, and other extravagancies, and ran even more deeply into debt than before, still the mass of the agricultural population seized the opportunity of ridding themselves of the burden of debt which had so long weighed them down.

Arrival of the railway.

134. Simultaneously the railway arrived at the threshold of our markets, and Khangaon, Oomraotee, and Hingunghat, places which in old days were at a distance to be measured in months, not miles, are now within a day, or a day and a half's journey of Bombay; and the ryot who brings in his cart-load of cotton, and the merchant who has come up by the railway to purchase, meet in the cotton market and transact business with one another direct.

Great advantages therefrom.

135. And the great benefit of the new state of matters is this: if I have sufficiently explained myself, it will be seen that, as the trade was before managed, the cultivator had no object in delivering clean carefully-tended cotton, and the dealer had many temptations to mix different growths together, and to pass off on the purchasers in Bombay, who were entirely dependent on him for supplies, a class of cotton very inferior to what was to be got in the districts. The present state of the trade affords to the ryot that inducement to grow really good cotton which to the cause of improved cotton cultivation is more important and more effective than the labour of Government officers, however devotedly and intelligently given; and at the same time the position of the agent or purchaser, who acts in the districts for the Bombay merchants, and who takes the place of the dealer, is such that it is clearly to his interest to buy for his constituents the very cream of the cotton crop, and to take every precaution to prevent the cotton sent down to Bombay being mixed or tampered with. The cultivators now grow good cotton, and that cotton is sent home untainted; and the changes of the last few years have secured for our cotton all that is required to give it a fair chance, and the results are already beginning to show themselves in the character our produce now holds.

Present manner of doing business.

136. The manner of doing business in the large markets in the Berars is something after this fashion. During the night long strings of carts loaded with cotton pour into the market, and are marshalled by the darogah and his assistants into long lines or streets, the small quantity of cotton brought in on bullocks being piled in a quarter set apart for it in the centre of the yard. In Khangaon the number of carts will in the season run as high as 1,500, representing upwards of 1,000 kandies of cotton. Soon after daybreak the market is alive with purchasers, their attendants, clerks, brokers, and others, and business commences. During the night, telegrams giving orders to purchase a certain quantity, and quoting the last advices from England, have most probably been received, and purchasers go round the carts examining the cotton and making their offers. The price at which the first transaction is made is generally the rate of the day, and is soon buzzed

buzzed round the market, and most purchases are made at about that rate; though it is, of course, liable to change by the receipt of later advices. The merchant from Bombay and the Koonbee meet face to face in the markets. A slit is cut in the gunny covering of the dokra in which the cotton is packed, and the merchant inserting his arm into the heart of the cotton, brings out the sample. According to the quality of that sample, the merchant now makes his offer, and herein lies the advantage of the new system. The ryot sees that the price which his cotton will bring him depends on its quality, and he has thus a substantial inducement to bestow care on the cultivation and picking of the crop. The agent, on the other hand, must be most careful in selecting his cotton, or he will not please his constituents in Bombay; and the presence of several agents entails competition, and keeps all up to the mark. By the time that the number of bags of cotton required have been selected (and as six dokras must be brought for every kandy required, the process is a lengthy one), breakfast will be ready, and letters for the Bombay mail, which in the cotton season leaves Khangaon at two o'clock, will have to be written. This done it will be time to weigh the cotton selected in the morning. The koonbees who have in the interval taken their food, bring the cotton to the agents "thuk," or weighing yard, and the hardest part of the day's work now commences. Each bag, before it is passed on to the scales, undergoes a second inspection, and if it be found wanting in quality, or if any mixture can be detected, it is immediately rejected and rolled on one side, whilst the cotton that passes muster goes to the scales. When the whole lot has been weighed, the koonbee gets a memorandum showing the gross weight of the cotton, the rate per bhoja at which the cotton has been purchased, and the amount payable; and this cheque when presented, is paid by the cashier, who sits with the bright new rupees before him in a corner of the shed. During the hot weather the process of selecting and weighing the cotton in the heat and glare is most trying, as I myself from experience can testify. The cotton weighed and selected is then packed in half-pressed or full-pressed bales; and in the evening the process of weighing the bales containing cotton purchased the day before, which has been passing through the presses, whilst to-day's purchases were being examined, has to be done. The weight of each bale and its number has then to be entered in the invoice, and the cotton is loaded on carts, and carried to the nearest railway station, from which it is now forwarded without delay to Bombay. Last year one of the most distracting and troublesome parts of an up-country agent's duties, was to ride into the railway stations, and to cajole, and beg, and threaten, so as to get the cotton there detained sent off. Luckily this year, thanks to the improved arrangements of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company, the up-country agents have been spared this unsatisfactory duty.

137. Thus, then, the interest of the grower, the up-country agent, the merchant in Bombay, all now are concentrated in producing and procuring the best cotton; and the full-presses and the railway being at our service close to all our markets, it is not to be wondered at that a different class of cotton reaches England from the inferior stuff which so many interested causes helped in old days to palm off on the market. Those who now see the Indian cotton that flows into Liverpool say that "Indian cotton has improved." In the districts at the source the cotton has perhaps undergone a slight improvement. But the great improvement is to be attributed to the fact that the trade has been turned into a new and purer channel than that in which it had so long flowed, and that the cotton which now reaches the home market bears a much closer resemblance to the true cotton as drawn at the fountain-head, than the foul mixture of many streams which in old days poured into the Bombay market.

Our cotton now sent home untainted.

138. The paragraphs in which allusion has been made to the progress in pressing cotton up-country, will have shown that we now have several Companies established in these Provinces, which afford great aid in bringing about these valuable results. Jubbulpore and Hingunghat have for some time enjoyed the advantage of the presence of European merchants. The number of half-presses and full-presses at these places have considerably increased during the last year; and Messrs. Warwick & Co. intend, I believe, to set up a ginning factory at Hingunghat. The Mofussil Ginning and Pressing Company have now been at work for some time in the Berars, and their excellently managed establishments have done much to keep up the credit of the cotton sent down from this part of

European firms established in these provinces.

india. The factories of the Deccan Company, at Khangaon and Budnaira, which were affected by the misfortunes that overtook Bombay in 1865, long remained uncompleted; but, during 1868, they have been opened and worked. The large factories at the cotton markets are indeed one of the most interesting features of the Berars, and attracted the particular attention of Sir Richard Temple on his tour through the Provinces. At the markets of Hingunghat, Deolee, Arvee, Oomraotee, Akotee, Sheogaon, and Khangaon, we now have European firms established for the purchase of cotton, and to the gentlemen settled there, who have got on very well with, and are much liked by, the cultivators, is the great improvement that has recently taken place in the cotton, and the cotton trade of these Provinces to a great extent due. My duties have, of course, brought me into very close communication with these gentlemen, and I have always tried, so far as I legitimately could, to consult and protect their interests. If I have succeeded in any degree in this object, I am confident that Government will consider that I have performed no unimportant part of my duty.

Assistance given by them to the cause of improved cotton cultivation.

139. In closing this Report, I am conscious that I have been unable to point to any great results, or to show that very much has been done by me during the time I have held my present appointment. But I hope it may be remembered that much of my time has been employed in learning the duties of my office, which were of a novel and exceptional character, and in laying a foundation of knowledge and experience, the value of which will be more and more felt as the work progresses and grows heavier. And here, as in all undertakings, these foundations, often the most anxious and difficult part of the work, make the least show. Still, speaking literally, as well as metaphorically, the seed of improvement has, I believe, been sown. I am confident that Government will not desire to force its growth; and that the fruits of successful results, which to be of real value, must be permitted to ripen leisurely and gradually, will not be required of me before their season.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Harry Rivett-Carnac*,
Cotton Commissioner, Central Provinces
and the Berars.

Camp, Khangaon,
1 July 1868.

APPENDIX (A.)

MEMORANDUM.

As several gentlemen, who are desirous of making experiments in Bengal this season with Hingunghat cotton seed, have requested me to give them information on certain points regarding the locality and soil in which the cotton thrives, and the manner of its cultivation, I have drawn up the following brief note, which I hope may be of some use to those who are inclined to assist in extending the cultivation of this superior class of indigenous cotton.

Hingunghat cotton is grown in the Wurdah district of the Central Provinces in the neighbourhood of the town of Hingunghat—an important cotton market—from which place the cotton takes its name.

The cotton is celebrated for its cleanness (freedom from leaf and dirt), brightness of colour, length, strength, evenness, and silkiness of staple. In all these points—all of which are regarded as of great importance by the spinner—the Hingunghat variety is superior to most of the Indian cottons. As compared with the cotton of Bengal, that grown in the Hingunghat country, besides being superior in all the respects noticed above, is particularly glossy and soft, whilst Bengal cotton is woolly and dull in appearance, and rough and harsh to the touch.

There can be little doubt that the superior quality of this cotton is to be attributed to the physical advantages of the tract in which it is grown. The Wurdah district is situated on the northern extremity of the great Deccan sheet of trap, which extends from Mudnoor—far south in the territory of his Highness the Nizam—to the low hills which form the northern boundary of the Wurdah district. The height of the cultivated plateau is not more than 900 feet above the sea level. The soil is of the well-known “*regur*” or black cotton soil, composed of the debris of the trap rock, the basis of the geological formation of the district. The following description and scientific analysis of this soil is extracted from Ansted’s “*Geology*,” page 343:—

“Its

Note.—From this report portions relating exclusively to the Berars have been excluded.

"Its colour is bluish black, greenish or dark grey. It forms into a paste with water, and gives a clayey odour. It absorbs moisture rapidly, and parts with it in dry and hot weather. Its thickness varies from 3 to about 20 feet. It is cultivated very easily, yielding a rotation of crops, consisting of cotton and two kinds of corn. It rarely requires to be left fallow, and demands but little husbandry, although for the last 2,000 years this soil has continued in cultivation without manure, retaining the utmost fertility."

The following is an analysis of the "*Regur*":—

Silica	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48.20
Alumina	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20.30
Carbonate of lime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.00
Carbonate of magnesia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.20
Oxide of iron	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00
Water and organic matter	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.30

100

In the Hingunghat country this soil varies in depth from 2 to 15 feet, but the average depth of the best cotton-growing lands does not exceed six or eight feet. Beneath this rich coating, kunker, a sort of hard gravel, is found, and below this again is the trap rock already noticed.

The country slopes gradually southward towards the River Wurdah, which forms the southern boundary of the tract, and as the village lands, following the upheavings of the volcanic crust beneath, lie in huge waves of soil, the direction of which is at right angles to the course of the river, the drainage is excellent, the rain water being carried off by streams flowing down between the troughs of these waves, and discharging themselves into the Wurdah. The rain-fall in the tract is moderate, not exceeding on an average 39 inches. Last season the monsoon was unusually heavy, and very much harm was in consequence caused to the cotton crops.

It will be seen from the above that the tract in which the cotton is grown possesses two great physical advantages, a good soil and excellent drainage. And of the two the drainage is, if anything, of even greater importance than the soil. For although due provision must be made for the tap-root of the plant, which strikes straight down into the ground, it is not necessary that the soil should be more than from four to five feet deep. Cotton is of course often sown in soil the depth of which is not one quarter of the above, but the pooriness of the soil tells upon the plant and its produce. On the other hand cotton is apt to be clogged and smothered in the very deep rich soil, and this is one of the reasons, I believe, for the plant not being very extensively cultivated in the Nerbudda Valley, the lands of which are much better adapted for wheat, which is grown in, and exported in, large quantities from the Nerbudda districts. In the Wurdah district the deepest soil is to be found in the Mandgaon pergunnah, and here, too, wheat takes the place of cotton, which the people say thrives better in a lighter soil.

In selecting the fields for the experimental culture of Hingunghat cotton, I would recommend then that particular attention be paid to the drainage of the ground. At the same time a fair average soil should be allotted to the crop.

As regards the cultivation, I hardly know the seasons in which cotton is planted in the Bengal province, or the manner in which the crop is now treated. I am unable, therefore, to offer any suggestions regarding improvements to be made in the present mode of cultivation there. I will, however, mention briefly the method in force in the Hingunghat country, and as that system is sufficiently successful, it would perhaps be well if the gentlemen, who are good enough to make experiments with the Hingunghat seed, were to follow that system, unless their experience suggests that it is not adapted to the circumstances of the country. Where opportunity offers it would be well to cultivate one field according to the Hingunghat plan, and to treat another in the manner peculiar to the district in which the experiment is made.

In the Hingunghat country the cotton is sown during the first break in the weather following the setting-in of the rains.* The field selected is generally one that has borne a grain crop the previous year, for of course cotton should never be sown two seasons running in the same ground. Previous to the commencement of the monsoon the ground is prepared for the crop by being ploughed or rather scraped by the "*bukhur*," a rough instrument which is peculiar to this part of the country, and which takes the place of the plough of Eastern India. The *bukhur* is passed over the field five or six times according to circumstances, and has the effect of scraping up and loosening the soil, and preparing it to drink in the rain, which, instead of running off the surface, as on the hard untilled ground, sinks through the loose earth, moistening and softening it so as to admit of the working of the drill-plough, and the commencement of sowing operations. In this part of India cotton is never sown broadcast, but always in rows, sometimes with the drill-plough, or when the soil is light, with the aid of the *bukhur* and a bamboo tube down which the seed is poured, and which serves the part of the feeder in the drill-plough. The seed, from the circumstance of much of the cotton fibre adhering to it, often clogs the feeder, and to obviate this, the cultivators in this part of the country generally roll the seed in cow-dung or dry earth, which

* In some parts of the Chandah district and on the Godavery, a small crop is raised by sowing the cotton after the rains. It ripens in April.

which process helps it to run more freely down the tube. I mention this, as the Hingunghat seed may perhaps, without the use of this precaution, give some trouble to the sowers in Bengal. In this part of the country the seed is sown very close, too close together, and the rows are, as a rule, not far enough apart. As however the plant is small, and does not branch out, it admits of being more closely packed than many other varieties, but I would recommend that the rows be not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 feet apart. Soon after the plant appears above ground, the soil between the rows, which the action of the rain has hardened and caked, is loosened with a sort of hoe, a small edition of the *bukhur*, which fits in between the lines. The young plant is thus helped to push its way above ground, and is now left pretty well to itself until the weeds begin to appear. The weeds should then be carefully removed, the weeding being done by hand, and this process should be repeated sufficiently often to keep the field perfectly free from grass.

As the plants progress, care should be taken to thin the field in places where the plants are found to have been sown too close together. In foreign soil the Hingunghat plant has sometimes been found to shoot up very rapidly, and to show a tendency to run to wood. In its own country it is a short sturdy little plant, small, seldom more than three feet in height, but yielding a good quantity of cotton (the great point), and when it appears to be outgrowing its strength it would be well to "top it," by cutting off a few inches from the top of the plant. And too much care cannot be bestowed in following the plan of "rogueing" the crop, as advocated by Major Trevor Clarke, and thereby ensuring the purity and high quality of the plant. In the Hingunghat country this valuable process has only recently been introduced, and although the seed sent to Bengal and other parts of India has been selected from the best lands, and with considerable care, I cannot too strongly urge the importance of rogueing the crop, and selecting the seed, as recommended in Major Trevor Clarke's pamphlet. Spare copies of the pamphlet will be forwarded, but for facility of reference an extract from this valuable paper is here annexed:—

"But I must now turn your attention to a fresh subject, already, however, alluded to in my former letters, namely, the use of pure seed, to be effected by the rigid isolation of sorts. Next to a constant supply from any indicated source, the manufacturer requires a *constant quality of staple*. From accounts I have received, from credible eye-witnesses, the mixture of sorts in a cotton field, especially in the West Indies, is inconceivable, the crop in some instances looking like a flower garden with different sorts, sizes, and colours. In one case my informant described the not unfrequent appearance of a red blossomed sort, evidently the Indian *G. Arloremu*, in his fields.

"This is the work of the native labourer, who is either incapable or unwilling to see the difference between right and wrong, at any rate where his own interests are not concerned. His delight seems to be in reversing, confusing, or nullifying especial orders the moment the master's eye is off, and the mixture of seed is generally his preliminary operation. In my own experience I rarely receive unmixed samples, and wrongly-named sorts are continually sent home, although probably in good faith as far as concerns the sender.

"The one and only remedy for this will be found in English skill, science, and energy, strongly exerted in this one direction. Experimental farms, at the expense of, or encouraged by, Government are nothing new; for a century or two these have been carried on in spite of the perversity of man as well as that of the elements, and have borne their fruit. My modification, however, of the system would be this: *let such establishments be entirely devoted to seed farming*, the sole effort being restricted to the production of pure seed in the country where it is destined to be grown in future. In this country no grower of seed either for agricultural or gardening purposes, would now obtain a sale for his produce were he to supply his customers with mixed or inferior seeds. In the establishments of such persons the master himself goes through his crops several times a year for the purpose of destroying every plant which proves inferior, or untrue to sort. This weeding process is technically and expressively called 'rogueing' the crop, and is absolutely necessary to ensure purity and high quality. At the same time improvement by special selection is carried on; single plants showing high qualities are picked out for propagation, and the produce of these submitted even more rigidly to the same treatment."*

If these instructions be carefully followed, and the produce of the best plants be carefully selected on the pedigree system, and seed gardens be established and sown with the selected produce, I have little doubt that the introduction of the Hingunghat cotton seed into Bengal will do much good.

The cotton plant begins to flower in September, during the following month the pods form, and in November the capsules burst, and the cotton is ready to be picked. Care should be taken to pick the cotton whilst the plant is yet young and fresh, and before the leaves wither and die and become mixed up with the cotton. Much of the cotton in this part of India is damaged, and suffers in price from the careless manner in which this process is performed.

The ginning or the separation of the cotton from the seed, is performed here by the common Native "*Churka*," or "*Recha*" as it is more properly called. Where Platt's Macarthy gins are at hand, I would recommend that they be used.

It will be noticed that I have not recommended the use of manure. Its use should depend

* Major Trevor Clarke's "Improvement of Cotton by purity of Seed," page 3. Published by the Cotton Supply Association, September 1866.

pend on the circumstances of the soil and the experience of the cultivators in that part of India where the experiment is made. What suits Hingunghat land may not be found to answer in Lower Bengal, but I may mention that here the cultivators do not generally manure their cotton fields. They hold that if the rain-fall is unusually heavy, manure may be found to answer, but that in their country, where the fall does not exceed 39 inches, manure is apt to excite the plant and drive it to wood, resulting in very fine cotton plants with hardly any cotton? Experiments are being made to test the correctness of this theory. In a new country, I should be glad to see as many experiments as possible tried, and it would be well not only to sow the seed in every sort of soil available, but also to try the effect of the cultivation with and without manure.

I would, however, advise all who undertake experiments with this seed to sow not less than five or six acres at a time. Any experiment conducted on a smaller scale than this will hardly be satisfactory. On an average from 8 to 10 lbs. of cotton seed are required for an acre. And thus from 50 to 60 lbs. of the seed will suffice for each trial.

Where convenient, I should be glad if not less than 12 lbs. of *Kupas* (uncleaned cotton) from each field could be forwarded to my address at Nagpore, with a statement in the accompanying form showing the result of the experiment.

I need hardly say that I shall be at all times exceedingly glad to answer any questions, and to render any assistance in my power to all who take an interest in the subject.

(signed) *Harry Rivett-Carnac.*

Cotton Commissioner for the Central Provinces and the Berars.

Camp Oomraotee, 18 March 1868.

RESULTS of EXPERIMENTS with HINGUNGHAT COTTON SEED in

Size of Field and Quantity of Seed sown.	Description of Soil.	Yield of Kupas (Cotton in the Seed) in lbs.	Yield of Cleaned Cotton in lbs.	REMARKS.
				Here it would be convenient if a short description of locality could be entered, with particu- lars of the treatment, the crop received, of the season, &c. &c.

COPY of the REPORT of Mr. *H. Rivett-Carnac*
Cotton Commissioner for the Central Province
and the *Berars*, on the Operations of his Department
for the Year 1867.

(*Mr. Macfie.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
30 June 1869.

[*Price 1 s. 8 d.*]

289.

Under 8 oz.

475

EAST INDIA (COUNCIL).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 19 March 1869;—for,

“RETURN of the NAMES of the COUNCIL of INDIA, with Dates of Appointment according to Seniority; stating also their Ages last Birthday; whether previously a Director of the East India Company, and, if so, from and to what Dates; whether having Served or Resided at any time in *India*, and, if in the Service, in what Branch, and from and to what Dates; the Annual Amount of any Pay, Pension, Civil Fund, or other Allowance now received for such Indian Service; and the Salary and Allowances, if any, received as Member of the Council :”

“And, similar RETURN of the SIX SECRETARIES of DEPARTMENTS, and of the ACCOUNTANT GENERAL, the AUDITOR, and the DIRECTOR GENERAL of STORES.”

India Office, }
23 March 1869. }

T. L. SECCOMBE,
Financial Secretary.

(*Mr. Baines.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 April 1869.

RETURNS RELATING TO THE COUNCIL OF INDIA,

NAMES of the COUNCIL of INDIA, with Dates of Appointment according to Seniority; stating also their Ages last Birthday; whether previously a Director of the East India Company, and if so, from and to what Dates; whether having Served or Resided at any time in India, and if in the Service, in what Branch, and from and to what Dates; the Annual Amount of any Pay, Pension, Civil Fund, or other Allowance, now received for such Indian Service; and the Salary and Allowances, if any, received as Member of the Council.

N A M E.	Age last Birthday.	Date of Appointment to Council of India.	Salary as Member of Council.	Period of Service on the Direction of the East India Company.	Branch, and Period of Service or Residence in India.	Annual Amount of Pay, Pension, Civil Fund, or other Allowance for Indian Service.
Sir James Weir Hogg, Bart.	78	1 September 1858	£. 1,200	From 11 September 1839 to date of appointment to Council of India.	Practised at the Bar in Calcutta 6½ years. Registrar of the Supreme Court for 11 years.	None.
Elliot Maonaghten, Esq.	61	- ditto -	1,200	From 8 June 1842 to date of appointment to Council of India.	Officer of the Supreme Court of Calcutta, from October 1823 to January 1839.	None.
Ross D. Mangles, Esq.	67	- ditto -	1,200	From April 1847 to date of appointment to Council of India.	Covenanted Civil Service, from September 1820 to March 1839.	None.
Henry T. Prinsep, Esq.	76	- ditto -	1,200	From 31 July 1850 to date of appointment to Council of India.	Covenanted Civil Service, from February 1809 to 3 March 1843.	1,000 <i>l.</i> Civil Service Annuity.*
Sir Frederick Currie, Bart.	70	- ditto -	1,200	From April 1854 to date of appointment to Council of India.	Covenanted Civil Service, from April 1818 to May 1853.	1,000 <i>l.</i> Civil Service Annuity.*
Sir Robert Vivian, K.C.B.	67	- ditto -	1,200	From 21 April 1856 to date of appointment to Council of India.	Madras Military Service, from 1819 to transfer to the Royal Army, 1863.	1,124 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i> (Pay and Colonel's Allowance.)
Sir Henry C. Montgomery, Bart.	66	- ditto -	1,200	None - - - -	Covenanted Civil Service, from March 1825 to October 1857.	1,000 <i>l.</i> Civil Service Annuity.*

61	William U. Arbuthnot, Esq.	-	-	-	-	None	-	-	-	-	Covenanted Civil Service, from December 1825 to 16th April 1846. Entered a mercantile firm in Madras April 1846. Retired from the same 31st December 1868.	1,600 £. (Pension as Chief Justice.)
62	Sir T. Erskine Perry	-	-	-	11 August 1859	1,200	-	-	-	-	Puisne Judge and Chief Justice of Bombay, from April 1841 to November 1852.	1,124 £. 17 s. (Pay and Colonel's Allowance.)
60	Major General W. E. Baker	-	-	-	18 July 1861	1,200	-	-	-	-	Bengal Engineers, from 1st August 1828 to 11 November 1857.	£. 1,000 Civil Service Annuity.* 1,000 Pension.
68	Sir George R. Clerk, G.C.S.I., K.C.B.	-	-	-	14 December 1863	1,200	-	-	-	-	Covenanted Civil Service, from April 1817 to April 1847.	£. 2,000
53	Sir Henry B. E. Frere, G.C.S.I., K.C.B.	-	-	-	12 November 1866	1,200	-	-	-	-	Covenanted Civil Service, from September 1834 to April 1862, and Governor of Bombay, from 24 April 1862 to 5 March 1867.	1,000 £. Civil Service Annuity.*
59	Sir Robert Montgomery, G.C.S.I., K.C.B.	-	-	-	25 September 1868	1,200	-	-	-	-	Covenanted Civil Service, from April 1828 to January 1865.	1,000 £. Civil Service Annuity.*
62	Sir Frederick Halliday, K.C.B.	-	-	-	29 September 1868	1,200	-	-	-	-	Covenanted Civil Service, from June 1825 to May 1859.	1,000 £. Civil Service Annuity.*
58	Sir Henry Rawlinson, K.C.B.	-	-	-	1 September 1868 & 7 Oct. 1868.	1,200	-	-	-	-	Bombay Military Establishment, from 27 June 1827 to 29 February 1856.	365 £.

* Civil Service Annuities are paid for in part by subscriptions of 4 per cent. on salaries during the whole period of Service in India.

NAMES of the SIX SECRETARIES of DEPARTMENTS, of the ACCOUNTANT GENERAL, AUDITOR, and DIRECTOR GENERAL of STORES, of the INDIA OFFICE, with Dates of Appointment, their Ages last Birthday, whether previously a Director of the East India Company, and if so, from and to what Dates; whether having Served or Resided at any time in India, and, if in the Service, in what Branch, and from and to what Dates, the Annual Amount of any Pay, Pension, Civil Fund, or other Allowance, now received for such Indian Service; and the Salary and Allowances of present Office.

N A M E.	Age last Birthday.	Date of Appointment to India Home Service.	Date of Appointment to present Office.	Salary of Appointment.	Period of Service on the Direction of the East India Company.	Branch, and Period of Service or Residence in India.	Annual Amount of Pay, Pension, Civil Fund, or other Allowance for Indian Service.
SECRETARIES OF DEPARTMENTS:							
Financial - - T. L. Seecombe, Esq.	56	28 Jan. 1829	14 Feb. 1860	£. Salary - - - - 1,200 Personal Allowance - - 200 <u>£. 1,400</u>	Nil	Nil - - - -	Nil.
Revenue - - W. F. Prideaux, Esq.	62	29 Oct. 1829	29 Sept. 1858	£. Salary as Secretary - 1,200 His salary as Assistant Examiner having been 1,400 £, he still retains 200 Compensation for loss of Promotion, &c. - - 320 <u>£. 1,720</u>	Nil	Nil - - - -	Nil.
Public Works - W. T. Thornton, Esq.	56	2 Aug. 1836	29 Sept. 1858	£. Salary - - - - 1,200 Salary as Director of Madras Irrigation and Canal Company - - 100 <u>£. 1,300</u>	Nil	Nil - - - -	Nil.
Political and Secret - J. W. Kaye, Esq.	54	28 Mar. 1856	29 Sept. 1858.	1,200 £. - - - -	Nil	Bengal Artillery, from September 1838 to April 1841, when he resigned the Service. Resided in India until February 1845.	Nil.

Military	-	-	-	Major General T. T. Pears, C.B.	59	25 July 1861	25 July 1861	Salary - Personal Allowance	£. - 1,200 - 200 £. 1,400	Nil.	-	Madras Engineers, from 17 June 1825 to 8 February 1861.	Military pension of 1 l. per diem, and additional allowance of 50 l. per annum; also a good service pension of 100 l. per annum.
Judicial and Public	-	-	-	Sir H. L. Anderson, K.C.S.I.	51	1 Feb. 1866	1 Feb. 1866	1,200 l.	-	Nil.	-	Covenanted Civil Service at Bombay. Commenced Service 14 January 1840; resigned 14 May 1865.	Civil service annuity, 1,000 l. The civil service annuities are paid for in part by subscriptions of 4 per cent. on salaries during the whole period of service in India.
DIRECTOR GENERAL OF STORES:													
The Honourable G. C. Talbot	-	-	-	-	49	As Private Secretary to President of Board of Commissioners, 5 June 1858.	12 Jan. 1860	Salary - Personal Allowance	£. - 1,200 - 200 £. 1,400	Nil.	-	Private Secretary to the Governor General of India, from 1 August 1856 to the beginning of 1858.	Nil.
ACCOUNTANT GENERAL:													
W. G. Goodliffe, Esq.	-	-	-	-	45	* 1 Aug. 1860	6 Feb. 1866	1,200 l.	-	Nil.	-	Nil.	Nil.
AUDITOR (under Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.):													
Major General G. J. Jameson	-	-	-	-	67	7 Feb. 1861	19 July 1861	1,000 l.	-	Nil.	-	Bombay Infantry, from 27 April 1820 to 20 June 1861.	As colonel of a regiment, 1,124 l. 17 s. 6 d.

* Transferred from an appointment in the permanent Civil Service of the Crown.

EAST INDIA (COUNCIL).

RETURN of the Names of the COUNCIL of INDIA, with Dates of Appointment according to Seniority; stating also their Ages last Birthday; whether previously a Director of the East India Company, &c.; and the Salary and Allowances received as Member of the Council:—And, similar RETURN of the SIX SECRETARIES of DEPARTMENTS, and of the ACCOUNTANT GENERAL, the AUDITOR, and the DIRECTOR GENERAL of STORES.

(*Mr. Baines.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 April 1869.*

EAST INDIA (EASTERN TURKESTAN).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 23 July 1869;—for,

“COPIES of a NOTE on *Seistán* by the Officiating Under Secretary at Fort William, dated the 20th day of December 1867 :”

“And, of DESPATCHES and MEMORANDA, or EXTRACTS from DESPATCHES or MEMORANDA, which have been sent to the Government of *India* since 1866, by Mr. *Forsyth*, or other Officers on the Frontier, as to the TRADE of *India* with *Eastern Turkestan*, or the Countries between it and the *Punjab*.”

India Office, }
29 July 1869. }

J. W. KAYE, Secretary,
Political and Secret Departments.

(*Mr. Eastwick.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
31 July 1869.

CONTENTS.

FROM	To	DATE.	PAGE.
SEISTAN.			
Note by Mr. C. Girdlestone - - - - -	- - - - -	20 Dec. 1867	3
TRADE WITH CENTRAL ASIA.			
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	8 Oct. 1866	7
Mr Forsyth—Note - - -	- - - - -	1 Aug. „	7
Ditto - Note - - -	- - - - -	28 Aug. „	9
India Government - - -	Punjab Government - - -	10 Sept. „	10
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	7 Mar. 1867	11
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	4 Mar. 1868	12
Punjab Government - - -	India Government - - -	27 Jan. „	12
Dr. Cayley - - -	Punjab Government - - -	13 Jan. „	15
India Government - - -	- - ditto - - -	14 Feb. „	26
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	7 May „	27
Punjab Government - - -	India Government - - -	13 July „	27
Memorandum by Mr. Forsyth - - -	- - - - -	1 Feb. „	28
India Government - - -	Punjab Government - - -	10 Aug. „	32
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	31 Oct. „	32
Mr. Forsyth: Memorandum on Routes to Eastern Turkestan - - -	- - - - -	21 Sept. „	33
Dr. Cayley: Report on ditto - - -	- - - - -	18 Aug. „	39
Governor General - - -	Secretary of State - - -	2 Nov. „	49
Punjab Government - - -	India Government - - -	23 Sept. „	49
Mr. Forsyth: Memorandum on Trade with Central Asia - - -	- - - - -	Sept. „	50
India Government - - -	Punjab Government - - -	28 Oct. „	55
Secretary of State - - -	Governor General - - -	25 Feb. 1869	57
Map to face - - -	- - - - -	- - -	58

COPIES of a NOTE on *Seistan* by the Officiating Under Secretary at Fort William, dated the 20th day of December 1867:—and of DESPATCHES and MEMORANDA, or EXTRACTS from DESPATCHES or MEMORANDA, which have been sent to the Government of *India* since 1866, by Mr. *Forsyth*, or other Officers on the Frontier, as to the TRADE of *India* with *Eastern Turkestan*, or the Countries between it and the *Punjab*.

S E I S T A N.

NOTE on the Relations of *Seistan* with *Afghanistan* and *Persia*, by the Officiating Under Secretary to the Government of *India* in the Foreign Department. Fort William, 20 December 1867.

SEISTAN is situated on the banks of the Helmund, and comprises an area of not more than 500 square miles, being bounded on the north and north-east by Khorasan, on the west by Persia, and being separated from Mekran on the south and south-east by an uninhabited desert. Previously to 1749 A.D., the province, equally with Afghanistan, formed part of the Persian dominions; but in that year it was added to the new kingdom of Afghanistan by Ahmed Shah, the founder of the Sudozye dynasty. During this monarch's long reign it remained subject to his authority, and it was only towards the close of his successor's (Timoor Shah) life that it attempted to shake off its allegiance. On Timoor Shah's death its independence was complete, and it remained for many years unmolested either by Persia or Afghanistan.

When in 1796 Aga Mahomed Khan subdued Khorasan and annexed that country to Persia, he left Seistan in undisturbed enjoyment of its freedom, and later, in 1810, when Captain Christie travelled through the province, he found it still governed by independent chiefs.

To the north of Seistan lies the small district of Lash Jowein, whose history and fortunes are intimately connected with those of the larger principality. When Seistan belonged to Persia, Lash Jowein was also Persian, and it appears to have been included with it in the new kingdom of Afghanistan by Ahmed Shah. In later days, however, it would seem not to have established its independence so thoroughly as Seistan, for within the last 30 years there is proof of its having paid tribute to Herat.

About the time of the English expedition into Afghanistan the Persian Government took advantage of the Afghans' attention being diverted elsewhere to renew their pretensions to sovereignty over Seistan. In 1853 the Persian standard was hoisted at the capital, and the protection of that power admitted at least by one or more of the chiefs. Kohendil Khan, at that time the ruler of Candahar, despatched an envoy to the Persian Court by way of remonstrance, but during the negotiations which ensued Kohendil Khan died, the subject was dropped, and the Persian flag retained its position. It is probable that the claims of rival chiefs in Seistan made interference more easy by enabling the Shah to espouse the cause of one or other, in the hope of eventually re-establishing the old supremacy of Persia. Indeed in 1858 we learn that one aspirant after power procured the assistance of two Persian regiments on condition that, if successful, he should rule in the Shah's name. Unfortunately for the latter's object the chief was put to death in the same year, but since that event the Persian Government have never allowed any long interval to elapse without reasserting its claim. Mr. Thomson, attaché at Teheran, writing to the English Government in June 1863, considered that the Persian Government had never taken upon themselves any direct interference in the local government of Seistan, nor had they exercised any

real authority over the country, but had limited their efforts to a certain amount of indirect influence over the reigning chief by giving him pecuniary aid, and by occasionally conferring dresses of honour on subordinate chiefs who acknowledged his title. Subsequent events, however, seem to imply a very decided wish on the part of the Shah to establish a footing in Seistan under cover of protecting Taj Mahomed Khan, the reigning chief, from the inroads of the Afghans. Taj Mahomed Khan has held the reins of government since 1861, having succeeded to power by killing his uncle, Ali Khan, the former chief, in a rebellion. His tendencies are evidently towards Persia, and as without external aid he has difficulty in maintaining his territory intact, he looks to Teheran for support. His greatest rival at home is Ahmed Khan, governor of Lash and Jowein, who has enormously increased his interest and influence in Seistan and Beloochistan during the last few years by marrying the daughter of Ibrahim Khan, a Beloochee chief, whose principal estates are on the eastern and southern sides of the Seistan Lake. Originally Ahmed Khan was also an ally of Persia. In 1856-57 he acquiesced in the Lash Fort being stored with grain by the Persian Government. But his relations changed in time, and for some years he has thrown in his lot with Shere Ali Khan.

As early as 1863 Taj Mahomed Khan, fearing the threats of annexation made by the Afghans, sent his brother Kohendil Khan to Teheran. His object was to ascertain what support, if any, Persia would give in case of attack. The intentions of the Afghans were at this time well known in Teheran. An expedition ordered by Dost Mahomed had only been abandoned in consequence of that chief's death. In the course of conversation with Mr. Thomson in August 1863 the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs had certified his opinion that sooner or later the Afghans would be sure to "renew their project and attempt the occupation of Seistan, but that the Persian Government considered that country to belong to the Shah's dominions, of which it formed an integral part, and that they would not hesitate for a moment should Afghan troops enter Seistan, but would at once despatch a force to resist any such aggressive movement." This determination was reiterated two years later by the Shah himself to the British Minister at Teheran, although he knew that the Government which the latter represented considered Seistan as a disputed territory between Persia and Afghanistan. In connection with this assertion of Persia's ownership in Seistan it is curious to notice that, in the map of Persia and the adjacent countries published 30 years ago, and now current in Teheran, and recognised as correct by educated Persians, neither Seistan nor Lash Jowein are included within the limits of the Persian dominions.

In July 1863, it was rumoured in Meshed that Mahomed Ameen Khan had marched upon Seistan with an Afghan force, and had taken two forts. Kohendil Khan, on his way home from Teheran, applied thereupon to the Prince Governor of Khorasan for a military force and ammunition, and was told in answer that the demand would be complied with if the Chief of Seistan himself sent in a requisition, in writing, to show what he wanted in the way of ammunition, and to what extent. The writer, however, who gives this information hints at the uselessness of the promise, by stating, that when Abbas Khan was a little time before on the Seistan frontier with a view to counteract any inroad of the Afghans, though Taj Mahomed Khan was very desirous that permission should be given him to march with his men on the capital of Seistan, in order to be prepared for the Afghans, the rest of the Seistan chiefs and the principal people of the country would not hear of such an arrangement, and refused to allow the Persian regiment to enter their territory.

The next we hear from Meshed is in February 1864, that four guns were being sent to Seistan, and that of three regiments ordered thither one had left, and another was ready to start. With reference to the operations of this same year, Sir Henry Green (*see* paragraph 5 of his letter, in page 26 of the printed correspondence) also reports that the Persian officer in charge of Meshed wrote to Mahomed Ameen Khan, then ruler of Candahar, informing him that a Persian force would be stationed in Seistan merely for the purpose of keeping the roads open for merchants. The arrangement was agreed to on the part of Afghanistan, but no force was actually sent.

No further movements of Persian troops are reported till May 1866, when, in the absence of Shere Ali Khan on an expedition against Sirdar Mahomed Afzul Khan, in Cabul, Mahomed Ismael Khan, Governor of Kerman, by special orders
from

from Teheran, entered Seistan with six guns and four regiments. This is probably the same force as is mentioned by Sir H. Green, in paragraph 2, of his Letter, No. 1,451 (*see* page 27 of the printed correspondence). His details differ a little. He puts their strength at 6,000 men and 12 guns, and gives as their commander Salee Mahomed Khan. He further states, that the principal chiefs of the country, Taj Mahomed Khan, Kohendil Khan, a son of Ali Khan, Ahmed Khan, and many others of lesser note, were forthwith deported to Teheran.

About the same time a body of 10,000 men, under Mirza Ibrahim Khan, arrived from Meshed by way of Kayn,* and occupied the territory north of the Helmund, erected four large and strong forts, and began to collect the revenue. Sir Henry Green alludes to this latter inroad in paragraphs 6 and 8 of his Letter, No. 1326 (*see* page 26 of the printed correspondence), but mentions the erection of one fort only, called Dost Mahomed Khan, the position of which he places near Sekooha, the capital, at longitude 61° E. and latitude 30° 45' N. on Keith Johnson's Map, No. 31. He reports that the troops were maintained with ease by the produce of the country, throughout which, as on the entire length of the road from Meshed to the Helmund, everything needful for an army of from 10,000 to 50,000 men could be found in abundance.

On 17th June 1867 the British Embassy at Teheran was officially informed by Mr. Thomson, writing from Meshed, that Taj Mahomed Khan was there awaiting the Shah's permission to return to Seistan. In common with the Governors of other neighbouring provinces he had been summoned thither to pay his respects to his Majesty, who was making a royal progress through the Persian dominions. His reception at Meshed had in no wise differed from that of Governors holding office as subjects under the Persian Government, but it was doubtful whether, under the circumstances of the Persian occupation of Seistan, and the fact that his brother, Kohendil Khan, had been for some time detained at Teheran as a sort of hostage for the chief's conduct, he would be allowed to return without first agreeing to such terms as the Persian Ministers might choose to impose upon him either for service to be performed, or for the payment of tribute or revenue to the Shah's Treasury. This account, with a liberal allowance for discrepancy in dates,† probably refers to the same movement on the part of Taj Mahomed Khan, as that which Sir H. Green mentions in his Letter, No. 1451, referred to above, when he says that the chief was, with others named, transported to Teheran. The assumption in this case is rendered more likely by later intelligence, furnished by Mr. Thomson from Teheran, under date 1st October 1867. He announces the arrival, some weeks before, of the chief of Seistan and his brother, who had been recently seized in Meshed, and sent as prisoners to the Persian capital. They would not, he added, be permitted to return to their own country, but would have a present allowance from the Shah at the rate of 700 tomans a year, and would be at liberty to send one of their attendants to Seistan, under the charge of a Government officer, to make such arrangements as they chose regarding their private property, and to bring to Teheran any such members of their family as they might wish to have with them.

The relations of the Shah with the various parties interested in Seistan are made more complicated by the arrival of Shah Newaz Khan at Meshed on 6th July, 1867, to wait upon his Majesty. This man was the son of the late Sultan, Ahmed Khan, formerly ruler of Herat, and sided with Ameer Afzul Khan in his struggle against Shere Ali Khan in 1866; but for some reason not clearly known, he withdrew himself or was dismissed from the Cabul chief's force at Candahar. Thence he proceeded to Seistan, and afterwards reached Meshed, by way of Beepjend, having previously received the Shah's permission to his visit. His object in going is supposed to have been a desire to obtain the countenance of Persia towards re-instating himself in the government of Herat, in case Shere Ali Khan should sustain a second defeat at the hands of his brother, Afzul Khan, and so render the position of Mahomed Yakoob Khan (the present ruler of Herat and his own son) precarious. Later in the same month, on the 15th,

* The various correspondents use differently the words Kayn, Gayn, Kayen, and Kainat, to designate, as far as I can ascertain, one and the same place.

† Such variation will not, perhaps, be deemed so important as it otherwise might be when it is considered that both at Meshed and Jacobabad our only sources of information are Natives.

15th, Mahomed Yakoob Khan himself arrived, having been apparently summoned to Meshed by special Envoy. His reception, as also that of Shah Newaz Khan, was marked with all due ceremony and outward signs of respect.

Meanwhile, in July 1867, a Persian force of 4,000 infantry and 12 guns had entered Seistan under the command of Meer Allum Khan, the chief of Kayn. On its arrival the force brought in the previous year by Salee Mahomed Khan was withdrawn to Teheran. It is reported that neither of the above commanders has levied any taxes upon the people except taking one head of cattle in every 40. Several chiefs of note who had made themselves obnoxious have been seized during last autumn and carried away to Teheran. Two chiefs have also been taken into the pay of the Persian commander, and entrusted each with a body of 100 horsemen to act as police. A new fort has been erected at Dusstuck, on the north bank of the Helmund, and at a little distance from the eastern shore of the Seistan Lake. It is built in the form of square, with sides of about 700 fathoms each, and the walls have so far reached a height of five feet. The Persian forces, to the number of about 5,000 men, including mounted troops and 12 guns, are encamped near the fort, and are, in the absence of Meer Allum Khan, who has proceeded with 100 horse to Kayn, under the temporary command of Zaim-oollah-deen. The fort of Sekoocha, the Seistan chief's residence and stronghold, has been destroyed, as likewise have 24 lesser forts in various parts of the country. Some iron machinery has also been received from Teheran, by which the stream of the Helmund has been turned for irrigational purposes, and thereby rich and plentiful crops have been ensured.

Ibrahim Khan, the Beloochee chief of whom mention has been made above, is reported to have been forced by the Persian troops under the command of the chief of Kayn, to evacuate several forts which he held on the left bank of the Helmund, and to have retired with his people to the right bank. The Persians had likewise crossed the river and captured the fort of Nad Ali, and were only restrained from following Ibrahim Khan into his stronghold of Cheken Soor by the remonstrance of Sirdar Afzul Khan, Afghan Governor of Furrah. On desisting from their intention they recrossed the Helmund, leaving only a few men in Nad Ali. A still later account from Sir H. Green announces that the Persian commander had done his best to have Ibrahim Khan seized, and for this purpose had applied to Mahomed Azim Khan, the ruler of Cabul, but without the wished-for effect.

Shah Newaz Khan is reported on the same authority to be on his way to Kurrachee, and Meer Afzul Khan, son-in-law of Shere Ali Khan, is said to be in treaty with the ruler of Cabul to deliver over to him the Fort of Furrah, which commands the north-east corner of Seistan.

It only remains to be added that the present correspondence does not show what has become of the force of 10,000 men which entered Seistan by way of Kayn, under Mirza Ibrahim Khan's command in May 1866. Sir Henry Green, in his letter of December 9th, merely says—"The Persian troops, who are encamped near the fort, consist of 5,000 horse and foot, with 12 guns." This expression leaves it doubtful whether he writes of all the Persian troops in Seistan, or only of those about the fort. Under the former supposition, it is to be presumed that Mirza Ibrahim's force has been withdrawn.

Charles Girdlestone.

TRADE WITH CENTRAL ASIA.

(Political, No. 164).

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Simla, 8 October 1866.

ADVERTING to the correspondence forwarded with our Despatch, No. 12, dated 30 July 1864 (Revenue), we have the honour to transmit, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copies of the papers marginally noted on the subject of the trade of British India with Central Asia, *via* Eastern Turkestan, and the obstacles occasioned by the exactions of the Cashmere officials at Ladakh.

Note by Mr. T. D. Forsyth, Commissioner of Jullundur, dated 1st August 1866.

Note by Mr. T. D. Forsyth, Commissioner of Jullundur, dated 28th August 1866.

To Secretary, Government, Punjab, dated 10th September 1866, No. 930.

(EXTRACT.)—NOTE by *T. D. Forsyth*, Esq., Commissioner and Superintendent, Julinder Division, dated Spiti, 1 August 1866.

The subject of trade between India and Central Asia was ably and fully discussed in a Report* drawn up by Mr. R. H. Davies, under the orders of Sir R. Montgomery. Shortly after reading this, I accompanied Sir R. Montgomery on his tour through Cashmere, and had ample opportunities of learning the state of trade between that country and Yarkand. But little real knowledge was had either of Russia's power or her intentions; but there was generally a sort of undefined fear that she could and would stretch forth her hand and sweep the whole commerce of Asia into her grasp. Determined, therefore, to ascertain the truth as far as possible, I paid a visit to Russia in 1864, and was present at the great Nijni Novgorod fair. From the very interesting reports of Mr. Savile Lumley, Secretary to the Embassy at St. Petersburg, and from conversation with him, and many English, Scotch, and Russian merchants there, I gathered much information, which was duly reported to the Punjab Government. The pith of this information was, that Russia, when seen nearer, is not to be so much dreaded as a rival in commerce. There are causes at work in the abolition of serfdom and the general movement in favour of liberty, which will give ample employment to all their factories and merchants to supply the newly-stimulated wants of their own countrymen, so that little will be left for export for some time to come. An intelligent Scotch merchant on the Volga told me that already our merchants were spoiling their trade by entering Asia from the Black Sea; and it is the unanimous opinion of all whom I consulted that in all the countries north of India we ought to have absolute command of the market.

* See Parliamentary Paper, No. 65, of 1864.

I was told that shortly after our occupation of Cabul in 1838, our goods completely drove the Russian trade out of the market, and had the supply of articles of the same quality continued, we should have held our own. As it is, the quality of goods supplied fell off, and the Russians then regained their footing. The principle then laid down was, that we should send in a continuous supply of goods of superior quality, and then we have nothing to fear.

On assuming charge of the Trans-Sutlej Division on my return to India, I have made it my business to study the question further, and have just completed a tour through the frontier provinces of Lahoul and Spiti, the people of which countries trade with Yarkand and Khotan.

I learn from them that English goods of a superior kind are much in demand in those markets, and Russia can only compete when our supply fails. But they tell me that whatever be sent from India, in three years' time an imitation, but of course an inferior article, is supplied from Russia, which is purchased only for want of the better.

The conclusion, then, that we may arrive at is, that all other considerations being favourable, it is our own fault if we allow this opportunity of securing the extension of our trade to slip out of our hands.

Now let us take up the other considerations.

Yarkand and Khotan are two Mahomedan provinces which have been for a long time under the Chinese yoke, but during the last two years have managed to emancipate themselves from foreign rule. Hitherto they have been most hostile to all strangers, but now they have occasion for our aid to protect themselves from the return of the Chinese on one hand, or from being swallowed up by the Russians on the other.

They are ready, then, to receive us, have already hospitably entertained one Englishman who has adventured into their country, and have sent an ambassador to seek our assistance.

There would appear to be every reason, then, why we should reciprocate these friendly advances, and improve a trade already existing.

I now come to consider the state of our trade as it is at present with these countries.

There are two great routes to Yarkand from the plains of India; one passes through Cashmere and Ladakh; the other goes through Kulu and Lahoul to Ladakh. There is a third route across Spiti and through the Chinese frontier, but it is not much used, and there are many practical objections to it.

The route through Lahoul is the more ancient, and is, moreover, decidedly the most direct; but owing to certain obstacles it has not as yet been used as freely as it might be, and trade at present flows languidly amidst many hindrances through the Cashmere channel.

I purpose now to set forth the advantages of the Lahoul route, and to show how the obstacles may all be removed by a stroke of the Viceroy's pen.

The prominent advantage of the Lahoul route is, that our traders can then march through British territory to within 23 days' journey of Khotan, whereas by Cashmere they are upwards of 63 marches from our frontier to the same point. Then, too, there are immense taxes and exactions levied on merchants passing through Cashmere, from which they are exempt in travelling through our country.

The Trans-Sutlej Division of the Punjab juts out like a promontory into the sea of Himalayan Mountains, and enables us from British soil to stand and survey at a comparatively close distance all that goes on between Cashmere on one side, and China on the other, with the foreign countries spread out before us.

The road up to the British frontier at Lingti is quite passable for laden animals, and with a little further outlay might be made most easy.

There are two passes; the Rotang, 13,900 feet, and Bara Lacha, 16,060 feet. The Rotang Pass has acquired unenviable notoriety, not merely for the frequent losses of life in its passage, but lately as being the pass over which Lord Elgin made his fatal journey. Formerly this pass was impracticable for ponies, and the Chandra River, with its birch twig bridge, was wholly impassable for cattle. But within the last few years an excellent riding road has been made over the pass, and a substantial wooden bridge spans the Chandra. All through the Lahoul Valley, and up to the top of the Bara Lacha Pass, the road may be ridden over with ease and safety. Here and there bad places are to be met with, requiring a little engineering skill and the application of some blasting powder.

For a comparatively trifling outlay, then, the road to within 23 days' journey of Khotan might be made a broad highway for traffic.

But there are present obstacles more serious to trade which money will not remove.

In order to get from British ground to the Khotan market, traders must needs pass through Ladakh, and the Maharajah of Cashmere, our tributary and ally, bound by every tie of gratitude and allegiance to further our interests, has practically determined to do everything in his power to put a stop to our trade, and to throw every obstacle in the way of our progress.

For years past the Lahoul traders have complained of the exactions levied on their goods as they pass through Leh, the capital of Ladakh. Remonstrances may have been made to the Maharajah, and I believe he has made professions of a desire to relax his oppression: but the fact, for which I can officially vouch, remains the same, that he has not abated one iota of his heavy transit duties on all traders who pass by the Lahoul route.

It is the avowed intention of the Cashmere Government, openly acknowledged in the Leh market, to prohibit all goods from passing by the Lahoul route. Traders from Bussahir, owing to an old convention between the viziers of the two countries, are allowed to pass their goods through at half the rates imposed on the Kulu and Lahoul traders, who have to sneak through the country, and have to pay heavy *douceurs* in addition to the regular taxes to escape all kinds of petty annoyances. Nor does the evil end here. In the days of Native rule, when Kulu and Ladakh each had their independent rajah, a kind of convention was established between the two countries to put a stop to the frequent reprisals made by each on the other's trade. An annual interchange of presents was made by the sovereigns, in virtue of which merchants passed from one country to the other free of molestation.

On the *bouleversement* which followed the Sutlej campaign of 1845-46, when Kulu and Lahoul became British provinces, and Goolab Sing purchased the sovereignty of Cashmere and Ladakh, the Lahoul people, thinking all fear of reprisals at an end, discontinued the payment of their annual offering, and did not expect any return from Ladakh. But Gholab Singh soon asserted his rights, and plundered the property of the Lahoul traders, one year taking 13,000 rupees, and another year somewhat less, from the merchants, and threatened to continue his attacks unless he were regularly paid. Ever since then a vakeel from Ladakh has paid an annual visit to Lahoul, and having presented a pony and a piece of cloth, valued at the outside at about 60 rupees, to the Negu of Lahoul, collects in return from the various villages 32 maunds of iron, and about 125 rupees in cash, as tribute to his master. That this is pure tribute I have not the slightest doubt, for such it is called by the people, and the paltry present of a pony and piece of cloth cannot in any way be considered an interchange of presents.

This

This state of things was reported by Mr. Lyall three years ago, but somehow or other the Maharajah managed to hold a veil before the truth, and represented the transaction as an interchange of presents, at the discontinuance of which he would feel aggrieved. It was also alleged that the Lahoules obtained equivalent advantages for their payment, and so the tax was upheld.

What the advantages derived from the payment are I have failed to ascertain. It surely is no privilege worth paying for to be allowed to trade under double the exactions levied from others. The simple fact is, that the Lahoules pay because they see no other way of being allowed to trade at all; and whether it be called tribute, or be disguised under the pleasant garb of interchange of presents, it is a tax which they would gladly escape if the British Government would secure for them the free right to trade.

Such are the exactions levied on our traders, that all small merchants have been driven from the field, and even Tara Chund, Negu of Lahoul, and the representative of our Government on this frontier, has found it necessary to take a journey to the Court of Jamoo and propitiate the Maharajah by open homage and acknowledgment of his power. The consequence is, that the necessities of their position have driven the Lahoules to divide their allegiance between Cashmere and England.

But fortunately for our interests English merchants have appeared on the field, and are taking up the trade which had well nigh been stifled by the Maharajah, and they have quickly appreciated the real state of the case, and are now about to solicit the protection of the Government for the interest of British traders.

During my visit to Lahoul and Spiti I have ascertained the foregoing facts, and have proposed to the Punjab Government to be allowed to visit Khotan, in order to secure the interests of the traders belonging to this division, for which I am in duty bound to care.

But it is necessary first to secure the abolition of transit duties passing through Ladakh. Everywhere else transit dues are being abandoned, and they should not be maintained in Cashmere.

Even granting the right of the Maharajah to exact customs due on goods passed through the Leh market, still there should be no impost on goods passing outside the town, and unopened. The direct road from Lahoul to Khotan does not touch Leh; it passes through an angle of Ladakh territory, and no town or market is found on the way.

Thus there are but three objects to be achieved, and they all appear easy of accomplishment, and our trade with Central Asia may be established on a permanent and profitable footing:

First, the road has to be improved at a comparatively small cost.

Second, we have to call on the Maharajah to follow the example of other countries and abolish his transit dues.

Third, we have to enter into commercial relations with Khotan and Yarkand, the rulers of which are ready to receive us with open arms.

I was quite unaware of the result of Mr. Johnson's visit to Khotan when I proposed to the Punjab Government to pay a visit to Khotan, and even now I know nothing beyond the bare fact of his having gone and returned in safety.

NOTE by Mr. *T. D. Forsyth*, Commissioner of Julinder; dated 28 August 1866.

TRADE THROUGH LADAKH.

IN 1864 an agreement was entered into between the Lieutenant Governor of the Punjab and the Maharajah of Cashmere for the reduction of the tariff on English goods imported into Cashmere.

The intention of the Punjab Government was that the reduced scale should be applied to all goods sent into Cashmere by any route.

But it has not been applied to articles of trade passing by way of Lahoul, on which the old heavy rates are still levied.

Some of the most important articles are taxed as follows:—

Opium.—The average value is 133 rupees per maund, on which the following dues are levied:—

	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Customs - - - - -	2	8	-
Choongee - - - - -	-	13	2
Nuzzur Bhattee at 1½ annas per rupee -	12	7	6
Brokerage 2 per cent. - - - - -	-	2	11
TOTAL - - - - - <i>Rs.</i>	18	8	2 = about 14 per cent.

<i>Sugar</i> .—Value of a maund 16 rupees :—							<i>Rs.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Custom dues	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	-
Choongee	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	7
Nuzzur Bhattee	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	8	-
Brokerage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	2
TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>							3	2	9 = 18 per cent.

Spices.—The same.

Cloths.—Value varies.

Customs dues	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	-
Choongee and other taxes at a percentage on the value.							Same as above.		

Iron.—Value of a maund 8 rupees :—

On this customs dues are	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	- = 25 per cent.
--------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------------------

Churrus.—Value of a *bhar* varies from 100 rupees to 200 rupees.

On this a tax of 20 rupees is taken without weighing the goods, besides all other customs dues.

The above rates are taken in Ladakh on all goods passed through Ladakh, whether they are opened or not. No distinction is made between goods in transit and goods taken into the Leh market.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, with the Governor General, to the Secretary to Government, Punjab (No. 930); dated Simla, 10 September 1866.

REFERRING to the letter of Mr. T. D. Forsyth to your address, dated 18th July 1866, and a note by the same officer, dated 1st August, on the trade with Central Asia and the obstacles occasioned by the exactions of the Ladakh authorities, I am directed by the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council to communicate the following observations for the guidance of the Honourable the Lieutenant Governor :—

2. His Excellency has had the opportunity of discussing the subject with Mr. Forsyth in personal conference with Dewan Nehal Chund of Jamoo with the Vizier Gosain of Mundee, whose mercantile experience gives weight to his statements, and with the Negu of Lahoul, Mungul Sing, who accompanied Mr. Forsyth, with the view of representing his grievances.

3. Mr. Forsyth has drawn up a paper, of which a copy is enclosed, showing the nature and incidence of the transit duties levied by the Maharajah of Cashmere on the frontier of Thibet, *i. e.*, on goods passing through the British districts of Lahoul and Spiti. From this statement it is presumed that the Cashmere import duty on sugar and spices aggregates 18 per cent. on the estimated value, 14 per cent. on opium, 25 per cent. on iron. On cloths or British piece-goods the per-centage is not very clear; but it probably does not fall below the average of the above duties.

4. Now referring to your predecessor's letter of the 29th April 1864, it appears that the Maharajah engaged that the import duty to be in future levied should not exceed 8 per cent. on piece-goods and 12½ per cent. on other articles. It was also agreed that the transit duty on goods intended for Turkestan, Yarkand, &c. should be limited to 5 per cent. *ad valorem*. Hence it is clear that, if the table of duties now alleged to be levied, as vouched for by Mungul Sing, is correct (and there is no reason to doubt its accuracy), then the Maharajah has not kept to his promise. His Excellency in Council desires that this point be brought prominently to his Highness the Maharajah's notice, and that his Honour the Lieutenant Governor will insist upon effective measures on the part of the Jamoo Government for limiting the demands of the Ladakh officials strictly in accordance with the schedule of rates agreed upon.

5. I am instructed to bring another subject under the notice of the Punjab Government. It would appear from the statement of the Negu of Lahoul, confirmed by the Vizier Gosain, that the Ladakh authorities levy from Lahoul a money contribution of 120 rupees and 32 maunds of iron (in all 164 rupees) annually. It was alleged by Dewan Nehal Sing that this payment had been made for the last 100 years; but whether this be so or not is nothing to the purpose. The Maharajah holds his territories, not by ancestral tenure, but in virtue of the treaty of Amritsir, made in 1846. By that treaty we transferred to his father, Maharajah Gholab, in consideration of the payment of 75 lakhs of rupees, certain hill territories indicated by name and boundary, and expressly excluding Lahoul, which territories, together with certain other districts, had a week before been ceded by the Lahore Durbar to the British Government. The provisions of the first treaty, and the manner in which it was carried into effect, imply that the rights and interests of the Maharajah are restricted to the territories thus acquired. Whatever lands he held beyond those boundaries, and whatever other claims he may have possessed, lapsed

lapsed to the British Government. Similarly, whatever possessions belonged to the Sikh or Rajpoot chiefs, or to the Lahore Durbar, in the hill regions within the assigned limits, became the property of the Maharajah, and subject to his pleasure. Hence any rights which the Maharajah may have previously enjoyed in Lahoul fell to the British Government. These remarks proceed on the assumption that the Maharajah may have possessed personal rights in Lahoul prior to the above transactions; but his Excellency in Council believes that any such assumption is unfounded; for, as Nazim of Jamoo, the late Maharajah, previously to the treaties of 1866, held simply in the capacity of manager for the Sikh Government, and had nothing to do with Lahoul, which, it is apprehended, was (like Thibet and Ladakh) under the Nazim of Cashmere.

6. However that may be, it is clear that, under the treaties before mentioned, the Maharajah has no vestige of right or authority in Lahoul; and although the money consideration involved in the payments before alluded to is in itself insignificant, yet his Excellency in Council is not disposed to allow of any such encroachment or claim as would be implied under the assertion of the right to levy it. The inhabitants of Lahoul are British subjects, and to this Government alone should they be responsible for any payments of revenue.

7. The Negu of Lahoul stated that, of the 164 rupees levied by the Jamoo official at Ladakh, 36 rupees was paid to himself as his perquisite; thus making the chief man in Lahoul a servant of the Maharajah, and subservient to his interests.

8. The Negu, it is believed, receives only some 300 rupees per annum for his services to the British Government, and his allowances should be increased, at least in proportion to what he will lose by the stoppage of the Jamoo tribute. His Excellency in Council requests that this may be inquired into. The revenues of all Lahoul, extensive as it is, are believed to be only 2,000 rupees, and it is understood that it could not well bear any additional demand.

9. His Excellency in Council observes that, in 1863, something like a proposal was made to compensate the Maharajah for the loss of duties expected from the arrangements then concluded. It is presumed that nothing further was done in this direction. Any such proposal was altogether inadmissible.

(Political.—No. 33.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council ;
dated 7 March 1867.

Sir,

1. The letter of your Excellency's government, No. 164 of 1866, in the Foreign Political Department, encloses some very interesting correspondence relating to the trade of Central Asia.

2. The subject primarily treated in these papers, and the one respecting which the views of your Excellency's government are expressed, is the departure of the Maharajah of Cashmere from the promises made by him, in 1864, for the reduction of certain import and transit duties on articles of British-Indian produce entering or passing through some parts of his Highness's dominions. On the subject of the agreement then entered into, the views of Her Majesty's Government were communicated to you in a separate revenue despatch, dated 31 March 1865. It cannot be otherwise than a source of extreme regret that an arrangement, from which such good results were anticipated, should now be pronounced, so far as the Maharajah's engagements are concerned, to be "little more than a sham." I concur in opinion with your Excellency's Government, that the Maharajah of Cashmere should be held strictly to his engagements, and I approve, therefore, the instructions contained in your Secretary's letter of the 10th of September last. I have no doubt that the Lieutenant Governor of the Punjab, in giving effect to your Excellency's views, will have done his best to persuade the Maharajah that his real interests will eventually be best promoted by the adoption of a liberal fiscal system in place of the irregular and arbitrary exactions to which he is now stated to resort.

3. I have read with great interest the reports of Mr. Forsyth, in the correspondence now under review, relating to Russian and British trade with the countries of Central Asia. The zeal and ability which he has displayed, in prosecuting these interesting and important inquiries are highly creditable to him, the more especially as these inquiries appear to have been conducted, to a considerable extent, at his own expense.

4. I observe that Mr. Forsyth has solicited the permission of Government to visit Khotan, with a view to the opening out of our trade with Central Asia. I do not gather from the papers before me what answer has been returned to this request. With reference to the explorations of Mr. Johnson, whose very interesting report on the Khotan country has been highly commended by the Royal Geographical Society, as a very valuable contribution to our knowledge of a hitherto almost unknown territory, your Excellency has remarked "that the explorations of English officers in Central Asia are not worth the risk to which their own lives, and the prestige of the Government employing them, are exposed;" and I concur in opinion with your Excellency that no such hazardous journeys should be undertaken by one of your own officers without the special consent of your Government. I shall be glad to learn from your Excellency what are the opinions of the Lieutenant Governor of the Punjab and of your Excellency's Government concerning the proposal of Mr. Forsyth to visit that interesting part of the country.

I have, &c.
(signed) Cranborne.

(No. 35 of 1868.—Political.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India,
4 March 1868.

WE have the honour to forward copy of a letter from the Punjab Government, submitting Dr. Cayley's interesting and valuable report of his proceedings in Ladakh during the past season. We also forward a copy of our remarks thereon.

From Officiating Secretary to Government of Punjab to Secretary to Government of India,
Foreign Department (No. 40-116; dated 27 January 1863).

Political.

IN forwarding, for the information of his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council, the enclosed copy of a report, dated 13th January, from Dr. H. Cayley, on special duty in Ladakh, I am directed by the honourable the Lieutenant Governor to communicate the following remarks:—

2. Mr. Davies, in his Trade Report,* which was submitted with the letter of this Government, No. 47, dated 23rd January 1863, brought to notice that, in consequence of the entire remission of customs duties on the Peshawur and Derajat border by Sir John Lawrence, when Acting Resident at Lahore in 1848, the trade with Afghanistan, particularly by the routes leading from Peshawur, had greatly increased. Mr. Davies also pointed out that access to the markets of Eastern Turkestan by the natural route, passing through Cashmere, was virtually barred by the excessive duties levied on goods in transit.

3. The question of the reduction of transit duties was afterwards discussed with Diwan Joala Sahai, the Prime Minister of the Maharajah, who agreed on the part of his Highness to reduce the existing duties to rates approved of by the Lieutenant Governor, on receiving compensation amounting to one-half of any loss of revenue which might be caused to the Maharajah. At the same time the Diwan took the opportunity of submitting the ardent desire of the Maharajah to acquire the territory of Bijwat in commutation of a loan which he had made to the British Government of six lakhs of rupees.

4. Lord Elgin, then Viceroy, did not pass any final orders on these proposals at the time. But as Sir Robert Montgomery had visited Cashmere in 1863, and on that occasion had been directed to discuss the matter with the Maharajah in person, the Governor General stated that he would give his decision on his arriving at Sealkote. Lord Elgin, however, died in the meantime, and no definite issue resulted from the proposals which had been made.

5. In the beginning of 1864 the Maharajah intimated to the Lieutenant Governor that the subject was still under consideration, and shortly afterwards Diwan Nihal Chand placed the results of the Maharajah's deliberations before the Lieutenant Governor. The duties formerly taken by weight or mule load were converted to an *ad valorem* rate chargeable on the value stated in the invoice, and the following reductions were made on the rates of duty:—

Piece

* See Parliamentary Paper,
No. 65 of 1864.

Piece goods	-	-	-	from 30	-	-	to 8 per cent.
Raw sugar	-	-	-	„ 150	-	-	to 12-8 „
Tea	-	-	-	„ 78	-	-	to 12-8 „
Spices and drugs, various rates to uniform rate of 12-8-0.							
Metals	-	-	from 21	-	to 104	-	to 12-8 per cent.
Rock salt	-	-	0-13-6 per maund,	-	-	-	8 annas per maund.

These rates were applied to goods exported from the Punjab into the Maharajah's territory by any of the following routes:—

Jamoo and Banihal, Aknur, Boodhil, and Sunot(<i>sic orig.</i>)	} To Serinagur and Ladakh.
By Bhimbur	
By Golahun (<i>sic orig.</i>)	
By Mozufferabad	
By Jamoo and Kishtawar	To Ladakh direct.

The rates on goods proceeding to Leh by the Kulu route, whether from Bussahir or the Punjab, were always pretty reasonable, and generally below even the revised rates above noted. But the rates on the following articles, which were highly taxed, were reduced:—

Iron	-	-	-	from 2-8-0 per maund	-	to 0-3-0 per maund.
Sugar	-	-	-	„ 1-4-0	„	to 0-3-9 „
Sugar candy	-	-	-	„ 1-4-0	„	to 0-9-6 „
Molasses and coarse sugar	-	-	-	„ 1-4-0	„	to 0-2-3 „

Changes were also made in the rate of goods imported to the Punjab from Yarkand or the Maharajah's dominions, whether by the Cashmere, Jamoo, Kulu, or Bussahir routes. But the duty on goods coming from Leh to Serinagur and onwards was not shown.

6. Another most beneficial reform was introduced by the Maharajah at the same time. Formerly there was no difference made in the rates whether goods were sold at Serinagur or went on to Leh and Yarkand. This arrangement in practice prevented any goods going beyond Serinagur, and the traffic was restricted to the Kulu route, though a very much more difficult one than that of Cashmere. In 1864 a uniform transit duty of five per cent. was fixed for goods going to Leh; and the trader to Yarkand by Serinagur was thus placed in a position, fiscally, not less advantageous than that of one trading with Bokhara by Peshawur.

7. The rates were not levied on the frontier of the Maharajah's territories, but at the towns, and varied with the distance. Those at Jamoo were lower than those at Serinagur. A trader buying goods at Jamoo and taking them to Serinagur had to pay the difference between the rates of these places. In the statements which were shown to the Lieutenant Governor at that time there was no mention of the rates on goods sent from Leh and Yarkand to Serinagur, and it did not clearly appear whether there was any intention on the Maharajah's part to confine the trade from those places to the Kulu route, nor were the rates to be levied on the fine Turfani shawl-wool anywhere specified.

8. On the whole, however, the Lieutenant Governor regarded the measures of the Maharajah with much satisfaction, and trusted that they would result in an expanded trade, both with the town of Serinagur, the populous valley of Cashmere, and ultimately with Eastern Turkestan. All possible publicity was, therefore, given to the new tariff.

9. In July 1866, however, Mr. Forsyth, who had recently travelled in Lahoul, received many complaints of the heavy exactions levied on British traders by the Ladakh authorities. Mr. Forsyth brought to the notice of the local Government that the reduction of duties professedly made by the Maharajah was in reality little more than a sham, the reduction being granted only in rare cases to those traders who were supposed to have influence enough to make their complaints known to the head of the Government. He added that from inquiries made by him in Russia and from Indian traders he gathered that British goods would drive out Russian goods from the markets of Central Asia, if only the trade was not improperly obstructed.

10. The subject was taken up with interest by the local government, and the Maharajah of Cashmere was addressed with a view to the removal of the obstructions to trade. Mr. Forsyth had also an interview with his Excellency the Viceroy, at which Diwan Nihal Chand, the Maharajah's confidential agent, and Wazir Gusain of Mandi were present. The Lieutenant-Governor solicited authority to depute an assistant-commissioner to Ladakh to look after the interests of traders, but the Supreme Government suggested that a medical officer would be most suitable for the post, the duties of which were laid down as follows:—

The officer selected “must be cautioned against any interference in the internal administration of the country. The primary object he will have to keep in view will be the maintenance of the tariff fixed by the Maharajah in 1864. Any infraction of the tariff which his remonstrances on the spot may be unable to prevent should be promptly reported to the Punjab Government. Another, and very important branch of his duties will be to inquire closely into the nature and extent of the traffic, as it at present stands, between India and Central Asia, and to report the measures which he

would recommend to secure a further development of this trade. Lastly, he will pick up and sift all the political information that may come in his way, especially as regards the progress of events in Chinese Turkestan."

11. The Lieutenant Governor selected for this duty Dr. Cayley, who reported his arrival at Leh on the 24th June 1867, having met on the road Diwan Hira Nand, who had been sent to Ladakh a few days before by the Maharajah to assist Dr. Cayley in his endeavours to promote the trade with and through Ladakh, and to carry out reforms in the mode of levying duty on merchandise passing between British territories and the countries beyond the British frontiers.

12. The results which Dr. Cayley has secured, as exhibited both in his weekly diaries submitted to this Government, and in his present Report, are, in the Lieutenant Governor's opinion, highly satisfactory; and his proceedings have generally been characterised by good judgment, and a kindly and conciliatory spirit both towards traders and the officials of the Maharajah. More than one of the measures which, under the orders of Government, and in the interest of trade, it has been Dr. Cayley's duty to insist on, were of a nature calculated to evoke not a little opposition on the part of the local officials, who, there is too much reason to believe, were interested in upholding abuses, in spite of the Maharajah's orders; and it is very creditable to Dr. Cayley's tact and good judgment that his measures and proposals, although not at first always understood or appreciated by the Kashmir Government, have eventually, when fully explained, been acquiesced in and frequently approved.

13. There can be no doubt that the Maharajah has always shown the greatest readiness to meet the wishes of Government to assist Dr. Cayley, and to adopt measures for the improvement of trade, and the protection of merchants in Ladakh. This is fully shown by his removing Hira Nand, who was reported to him as obstructing the inquiries which Dr. Cayley instituted, and keeping up a system of espionage on the proceedings of that officer; by his abolition of the extra duties in the shape of *nuzzer butti*, *choongi*, and *zakati*, levied by his officials, and the tax of five rupees, and one felt on each caravan; by his reduction of the duties on the Kulu and Rampoor routes; and by the establishment of a 5 per cent. *ad valorem* duty on goods in transit through Ladakh to British territory. For these measures the Maharajah is entitled to acknowledgments; and if he is not prepared just yet to accept the more liberal policy which the British Government would wish to see adopted, the Lieutenant Governor does not think this is to be wondered at.

14. For the present, the Lieutenant Governor is not prepared to suggest to the Maharajah Dr. Cayley's proposal that the transit duty be reduced to 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*; any such proposal at present would only dishearten him: and after the experience of a year or two, if the interests of trade be as well represented in Ladakh as they have been this year by Dr. Cayley, the Maharajah will probably require no argument to convince him that further concessions in this respect may be made with advantage to traders and to his own revenues.

15. The concessions to which the Maharajah has shown the greatest reluctance is the transport of the fine Turfani wool to British territory. The value of this wool imported into Ladakh was 23,000 rupees. For the first time, a small quantity worth 650 rupees found its way to British territory. The bulk of it, worth 19,490 rupees, was taken to Cashmere. The Lieutenant Governor has already approved of Dr. Cayley's order, directing that no restriction should be placed on the transport of this wool any more than on other goods, on payment of the 5 per cent. duty; and the Supreme Government (No. 1,083, dated 23rd October 1867) have approved of the course which the Lieutenant Governor has adopted, and desired that the point be pressed on the Maharajah firmly, but courteously. There appears to be nothing in the tariff of 1864 to justify the monopoly of this wool by Cashmere; and its transport to British territory will not interfere with the trade into that country. Dr. Cayley states that the wool can be supplied in immense quantities; and to give British traders and manufacturers the benefit of the market will not in any way deprive Cashmere of it; on the contrary, the trade will probably increase immensely, and the Cashmere Government will gain not only the 5 per cent. on the wool, but 5 per cent. on the British goods that are transported to Yarkand in exchange for it.

16. The Lieutenant Governor therefore assumes that there will, in future, be no attempt made on the part of the Maharajah to exercise a monopoly over goods in transit, as being a proceeding opposed to the law of all nations; and he will be prepared on all suitable occasions to enforce this view, which has already been approved by the Supreme Government.

17. From the returns which Dr. Cayley has submitted, it appears that the trade from Kashmir to Leh and Yarkand consists chiefly of goods, such as saffron, rice, chudders, pattu, &c., which can be supplied better, cheaper, and in larger quantities by Cashmere than from British territory, while the British trade is chiefly in piece-goods, groceries, tea, goat skins, &c., which Cashmere cannot supply. This through traffic is a direct advantage to the Maharajah, whose true desire is to encourage it. He will, therefore, be urged to open up the Chang Chenmo route, and also to improve, if possible, the other lines of traffic through his territory.

18. Apart from the unduly high rate of duties heretofore levied by the Cashmere Government

ment, the oppressions to which traders in Ladakh have been subjected in various ways appear by no means to have been by desire or with the cognizance of the Maharajah, but, on the contrary, in defiance of his orders, which have virtually been almost inoperative in that region. His officials were thus able practically to prevent the reduction of duties agreed to between the Maharajah and the British Government from being carried into effect, and there seems little doubt that, if the system which has been in force for the last few years had continued for a few years longer, it would have entirely destroyed the trade, which has been gradually diminishing from year to year.

19. The past year, however, has not fairly represented the average trade heretofore existing, much less that which might exist if fairly dealt with; the opium trade from this quarter, and the tea trade from the opposite one, having almost ceased, owing to the Chinese connection with Eastern Tartary having been violently severed.

20. The statement which has frequently been heretofore made by Mr. Forsyth, on information obtained by him in Russia, that British goods and the products of Hindustan can reach Eastern Tartary much more easily and cheaply than goods from Russia, has been fully confirmed by Dr. Cayley's inquiries, which also tend to show that the demand for the former is likely to become very large if all restrictions be removed, the density of the population of these regions and their keenness for trade being attested by the Russian authorities themselves; while, as regards tea, it seems by no means impossible that the produce of Hindustan may ultimately reach Russia itself by this route.

21. The reduction of duties lately granted by the Maharajah, if the full and permanent realisation of this measure be ensured by the deputation each year of a British officer to Leh, will certainly give an immense impetus to trade. But fitting opportunities will be taken of pressing upon the Maharajah that while this Government, which levies no duty on the trade, is doing all it can to promote it, by establishing a fair at the foot of the hills, by improving the roads, and establishing new villages on the route, nothing is being done in the same direction by his Highness's Government, which realises large profits from it, in so much that the routes *viâ* Chang Cheumo and the Karakash and Shyok rivers, which are believed to offer great advantages, are now little used, or not at all, although the traders state they would gladly use them if permitted and encouraged, as it is hoped they will be in future.

22. Endeavours will also be made to obtain a modification of the arrangements by which parties from Cashmere have special advantages afforded them, and are placed in positions which enable them greatly to harass, and at times even endanger, all other traders; a fact of the existence of which there can be no doubt, as the Maharajah himself admits that one of these, named Khalukdar, though a resident of Cashmere, has greatly damaged by his intrigues in Yarkand the interests even of Cashmere subjects, while the same report is given by all traders from our own territory, and corroborated even by the envoy lately sent by Yakub Khushbegi to the Maharajah's court.

23. In fine, the Lieutenant Governor cannot but concur with Dr. Cayley in the opinion that the present is a most favourable time for adopting all the measures that may be feasible or advisable for fully opening up and extending this trade. The jealousy which characterised the Chinese rule no longer exists. It appears certain that the present ruler, the Khushbegi, who appears to have very reasonable prospects of being able to consolidate his power, is most anxious to promote trade and cultivate friendly relations. The traders themselves have afforded every assurance in person that they are eager to extend their operations; and the Maharajah of Kashmir is evidently becoming aware, as evidenced by his late acts and the appointment of a governor of a new stamp to Ladakh, that the proceedings of his officials in that quarter of late years have not been such as to reflect credit on his Government or on himself. The Commissioner of Jolinder, Mr. Forsyth, who is in the most favourable position for aiding and encouraging the movement, has taken the matter up with remarkable energy and intelligence, which have already been productive of very gratifying results, and with the return of the warm season the Lieutenant Governor entertains a confident belief that direct advances will be made by Yakub Khushbegi himself, which the Lieutenant Governor trusts he may be authorised to meet in a friendly spirit.

From Dr. Henry Cayley, on Special Duty, Ladakh, to Officiating Secretary to Government, Punjab; dated 13 January 1868.

I HAVE the honour to submit the following report on the subject of my mission to Ladakh during the past season:

2. I left Lahore on the 15th of May, and reached Leh on the 24th of June, passing through the districts of Kangra, Kulu, and Lahoul, into Rupshu. The road was hardly open so early in the season, and the passage of the Rotang and Bara Lacha passes was rendered difficult by the depth and extent of the snow, and could not have been crossed by laden animals. This route is not properly open till the end of June, but from July to October the road is everywhere safe and easy all the way to Leh in Ladakh. On my way I saw Mr. Forsyth, the Commissioner of Jolinder, and am indebted to him for much

useful information on the subject of the trade through Ladakh, and other matters connected with my duties. I also saw many merchants of the Punjab and Kulu, and heard from them numerous complaints as to their grievances and the exactions they were subjected to in Leh. I may add that during my residence in Ladakh I had ample proof that all the complaints they had brought against the Ladakh officials, so many of which had been brought to the notice of the Punjab Government, were perfectly true, and without exaggeration. I need not describe at length the different ways in which the unfortunate traders were fleeced, but merely say that, in addition to the excessive duties authorised by the Kashmir Government, the traders were made to pay all sorts of extra duties in the form of "*nuzzer butti*," *choongi*, *zakati*, and others, which often amounted to double, and even tenfold, the regular duties, and they had also to satisfy the demand of the Thanadar and local officials in innumerable ways. They could not get their goods weighed, or obtain permits to depart, or even procure food for themselves and their ponies, without first giving a present; and any man having a good horse or other coveted article was often obliged to sell it for a mere song, or present it as a gift to avert greater loss. The weights, too, used for weighing their goods, were light. In short, the merchants were entirely at the mercy of the local officers, who were all-powerful, and practically irresponsible and obeying no authority; and the chief object of the Ladakh Thanadar and other officers was to enrich themselves as speedily as possible at the expense of all those in their power, utterly regardless of justice and right.

On my arrival I was received by Vakeel Hira Nund, who was deputed to Ladakh by the Maharajah to assist me in carrying out the objects of my mission, and in any other way that I might require his services. I was always treated by him with great show of civility and attention, but I soon discovered that he was secretly throwing every possible obstruction in my way by keeping up a close system of espionage on myself and all who came near me, by intimidating the traders and people of the country, by preventing their coming near me either for medical treatment or to give me any information, and in many other ways, as represented in my previous reports, and which it is not necessary for me to repeat.

3. The Ladakh trade has, according to the accounts of every one who is in any way connected with it, been rapidly declining during the last few years, and the through-trade with Central Asia has latterly been almost confined to the trading agents of Kashmir and a few influential men who were able to insure fair treatment for their agents; and there is little doubt that under the old system the trade between Hindustan, Ladakh, and Central Asia, would soon have almost entirely died out. The merchants from the Punjab were rapidly giving it up as being no longer possible or profitable; and most of them who went this year, only ventured because they knew that a British officer was deputed to Leh for their protection.

4. The annexed tables show the extent of the trade through Ladakh during the past season; the amount is considerable considering the natural difficulties to be encountered. From Amritsir to Leh is a distance of about 525 miles, or 42 marches; five high passes have to be crossed, only one of which is under 13,000 feet high; the road, however, is generally easy during the summer, and everywhere passable for laden ponies. From Leh to Yarkand is about 350 miles, or 30 marches, and the road goes over five high passes, the lowest nearly 18,000 feet, and three of them are covered with perpetual snow or glacier, and the road is so bad and the difficulties so great, that nearly 20 per cent. of the horses die on the journey. On nearly all the passes, too, the merchandize has to be transferred from the horses to yaks. The most intense cold has to be endured, and great obstructions are met with from large unbridged rivers, and the expense of carriage is, consequently, very great; but these natural difficulties seem to have little or no effect in checking the trade when it receives fair play, and is not overburdened by excessive duties. The extent of the trade between Hindustan and the countries beyond the Himalayas during the past season cannot be taken as any criterion of what it may become in future, for I need hardly say that, after it has been depressed for years by high duties and unjust treatment, a trade cannot possibly revive in one season. The merchants do not at once gain confidence in the arrangements made for their protection until they have themselves felt their benefit, or learnt from the experience of others. For a long time, too, they felt no certainty that similar arrangements would be carried out in future, and I used to hear on all sides that they would only suffer more next year for present relief. There was also a great diminution in trade last year owing to there being no longer a market in Central Asia for opium, which used to be exported in large quantities from the Punjab, but for which there has been no demand since the Chinese were driven out: and now large stores are lying unsold in Yarkand, and some even brought back to Leh and exported again to the Punjab. Last season also, on account of the disturbances and changes going on in Eastern Turkestan, the road was not open, and traders not allowed to pass till September instead of July; and many merchants, who would otherwise have come, took their goods elsewhere, and, owing to the lateness of the season, large stores of merchandize had to be left at Leh for the winter.

5. The wool trade has hitherto existed only as a monopoly of the Cashmere Government, and the export of the Turfani pushm anywhere than to Cashmere was strictly prevented. This year, however, I informed the traders that such a restriction was no longer in force, and that they were at liberty to export the shawl-wool (pushm) by any route they pleased; and a few Yarkandi merchants carried their wool through by Kulu to the Punjab; a few
also

also of the Hindustani traders did the same; but such was the dread of offending the local officers, who up to the very last tried to intimidate the traders on this point, that very few ventured to purchase and export this article; but now that a commencement has been made, there is every prospect of an extensive wool trade in future years. Up to the present year the real Turfani shawl-wool has never been imported to the Punjab, it having all been forcibly diverted to Cashmere. The only wool that ever reached the looms of Nurpur and Amritsir was the Chantang wool coming from the Chinese territories of Rudok and Churmuti and surrounding countries, and which is in every respect vastly inferior to the "Turfani" wool produced in the mountainous districts of Eastern Turkestan, and deriving its name from the city of Turfan. It is this exquisitely fine wool that is in Cashmere made up into shawls and other fabrics of such surpassing beauty as to render Cashmere shawls celebrated nearly all over the world. There is now almost a certainty of plentiful supplies of this shawl-wool being imported every year into the Punjab; and with this material, there is no reason why the manufacturers of Amritsir and other places should not produce goods equal in every way to those made at Serinagur. The amount of fine pushm imported this year into Leh from Yarkand was only 125 maunds (of 80 lbs.); of this, only 13 maunds, worth in Leh about 650 rupees, went down to the Punjab; the rest went to Cashmere. The shawl-wool that was brought down was sold in the Punjab at a profit of about 75 per cent. over the price at Leh. Churus or bhung, it is generally called by the latter name by the traders, the extract of hemp, has for many years formed the staple export from Yarkand. This year, 1,830 maunds (pukka) arrived, worth in Leh about 68,590 rupees. Of this, about 817 maunds were taken to the Punjab, eight maunds to Cashmere, and the remainder was, owing to the lateness of the season, detained in Ladakh. The article became almost a glut in the market, and the merchants had difficulty in finding a sale for it, and there is every probability that in future the quantity of bhung will be much less, and that it will be replaced by shawl-wool, silk, felts, gold and silver, precious stones, and other articles.

6. As shown in the annexed Table A, all other articles come only in small quantities; but in addition to what is there put down, almost every trader and pilgrim brings turquoises, gold dust, silver ingots, and other articles of value, which he disposes of to pay the customs duties and road expenses.

Felts, cotton, silks, raw and manufactured, pushm, and other fabrics of mixed silk and cotton, carpets, coloured and embroidered, leather from Russia and Bokhara, silver ingots, called Yambres or Kurus, gold bars and gold dust, soap, and many other articles, always come in greater or less quantity, and the trade in all these will undoubtedly increase enormously. This year a large number of silk handkerchiefs of the thinnest texture and of brilliant variegated colours came from Bokhara, and a maund of common sea-weed from China: this article is exported to the Punjab and used as a medicine for goître. It doubtless derives its virtue from containing iodine.

7. The imports into Leh from Chantang and Lhassa consist chiefly of Chantang wool, sheep wool, brick tea, musk, silk and linen cloth, and salt.

Four hundred and sixty maunds of pushm wool and 75 maunds of sheep's wool, worth about 23,500 rupees, were brought from Chantang, and nearly the whole of it exported to Cashmere and Bultistan. The Chantang wool, which goes in large quantities to the Punjab, is carried direct from Garo and Rudok without passing through Ladakh. Brick tea comes from China through Lhassa in large quantities, and is chiefly for consumption in Ladakh and Cashmere and surrounding districts. The amount this year was only 175 maunds, not above one-third the usual quantity; the bricks usually weigh about three seers, and sell for about 12 rupees in Leh, being at the rate of two rupees per pound. This kind of tea is not taken to Yarkand and Central Asia.

Musk and various kinds of silk and other piece-goods come in small quantities, but since the disturbance on the Chinese frontier and the rebellion of the Mahomedan population, all exports from China have greatly diminished. Salt is very largely imported from Rudok, but the trade in this article is a monopoly of the Cashmere Government; it is chiefly taken to Cashmere, and is carried "Bigar" through Ladakh by the people of the country.

The total value of the imports into Leh from Chantang and Yarkand during the year was about 1,71,000 rupees; whereas in Mr. Davies' Trade Report, the amount is laid down at 3,90,000, showing a diminution of more than two lakhs of rupees in the last six years. The falling off is chiefly in the articles churus, shawl-wool, tea, silks, and horses; of the latter, not one was this year brought for sale, and I believe that none have come for three or four years past, as they were all taken for the Cashmere Government at very low prices, and their export to British territory was prohibited.

8. The exports from the Punjab into Leh and thence to Yarkand are shown in Table B.

Cotton piece-goods here form the staple article; they are chiefly of English manufacture. The total amount was 482 maunds, worth about 66,000 rupees in Amritsir and 84,000 in Ladakh. All kinds of cotton goods are greatly in demand in the Yarkand market, and the traders say that almost an unlimited amount could be disposed of, and that the English goods are of much better quality and are much cheaper than those coming from Russia. If, however, the merchants send up goods of inferior quality, as they are inclined to do, the trade is sure to suffer, for it is most necessary that English manufacturers should keep up their character for superiority, otherwise they will be driven out of the market by Russian goods. Apparently, this has already been done in the case of broadcloths, for which there is a very great demand, but old and inferior articles only were sent up from Hindustan, and some

found no sale, although a very considerable supply comes from Russia and sells at a very high price. The chief demand is for cloth of bright colours, red, blue, green, and yellow, &c., and only really sound durable materials will sell.

Tea is consumed in large quantities all through Eastern Turkestan, and now that the Chinese have been driven out, and all communication with China is cut off, the whole supply comes from Hindustan; a large supply, however, comes from Russia, and sells at enormous prices, 12 and 15 rupees per seer, and the Lhasa brick tea is not in demand. Hitherto little but China tea, purchased by the traders in Bombay and Calcutta, has been tried. The tea they take is generally of only second rate quality, and yet it sells in Ladakh at two rupees, and in Yarkand at Rs. 2. 8 and three rupees per pound; but in 1866 a considerable quantity of Kangra tea was sent up by the Wazir of Mandi, and fetched Rs. 2. 8 in Leh and three rupees in Yarkand. Only green tea finds a sale; the people will hardly look at black tea; but the taste for tea-drinking is universal amongst all classes of people throughout Eastern Turkistan, and the country offers a splendid market for Himalaya tea, and I believe that almost any quantity of green tea of good quality would find a sale at Yarkand at remunerative prices. It is not, however, necessary to send the tea beyond Ladakh, for the Yarkandi merchants would be quite ready to purchase the tea at Leh, and in all probability, in future years, at Palampore Fair. The merchants who take up the tea must be prepared to receive payment partly in merchandise and partly in gold and silver, in the proportion of about two-thirds of the former, as trade is chiefly carried on by barter, and not by cash payments. There is great hope, too, that in a few years the Indian teas will find their way to Russia by this route, and there find a ready sale, in the same way that the China teas now do, for the distance from Kangra to the nearest Russian ports is only about two and a half months' journey, whereas from China to Russia is a land journey of five or six months' duration. The best China teas sell at enormous prices in Russia, and I hear now that some of the Indian teas sent by sea to St. Petersburg have been highly approved of there, so that there is much in favour of the Indian teas competing successfully with the China ones if sent overland through Central Asia. 127 maunds of China tea from the Punjab reached Leh last season, and was selling at an average price of two rupees per pound.

Spices, sugar, goat skins, indigo, are all greatly in demand at Leh for the Yarkand market, and are sold at great profit. Nearly all the articles mentioned in Table B fetch a high price, and such articles as needles, scissors, and so on, are in great request.

Opium was formerly the chief export from the Punjab, but during the last two years, since the Chinese were driven out, the opium trade has entirely ceased, and many merchants have large stores of opium lying unsold in Yarkand, and their losses have been enormous, and there has, consequently, been a great diminution in general trade on this account. According to Davies' report, opium to the value of 50,000 rupees was annually imported into Leh. The total exportation from the Punjab to Leh during the year amounted to 1,800 maunds of goods, worth about 1,73,000 rupees; two-thirds went by the Kulu and Lahoul route, and the remainder by Rampoor and Cashmere. Nearly the whole of the trade from the Punjab passes through to Yarkand, which is the trading depôt or mart for the whole of Central Asia. Trading caravans from Bokhara, Kokan, and the Russian possessions, Kashgar, Turfan, Aksu, and all the cities to the north-east, Khotan, and until the last two years from China, all meet at Yarkand, and there the merchants barter their goods; and Yarkand is the focus of the trade of all the surrounding countries. Up to 1862 the exports from the Punjab to Ladakh were valued at about 1,80,000 rupees, or nearly the same as in the past year; but during the last three or four years the trade has, according to all accounts, been diminishing rapidly, until last year, when it again increased.

9. In Tables C and D I have shown the exports from Leh to Yarkand and Chantang in one direction, and to the Punjab in the other. These of course correspond in a great measure with the imports into Leh; but this year, owing to the lateness of the arrival of the Yarkand kafilas, much of the merchandise has been left in Ladakh for the winter, so that the exports from Leh to the Punjab do not amount to more than one-third of the exports from the Punjab.

10. In Table E I have shown the local trade between Cashmere and Leh; this, however, is not a local trade, for nearly the whole of the articles named in the list in reality pass between Cashmere and Yarkand, or Cashmere and Chantang.

11. With regard to the customs duties levied at Leh, the following alterations and remissions have been made during the past year. The extra duties of *choongi*, *nuzzer butti*, brokerage which were formerly levied, have been entirely remitted; and at the end of the season, the tax of five rupees and one felt on every caravan, or as it was actually levied on every trader, in addition to the customs duties, was also remitted. The duties on spices and piece-goods coming by Kulu to Ladakh have been reduced from Rs. 1. 4 and Rs. 2. 8 respectively per maund of 16 seers, to 10 annas; but the most important change is that on all goods passing only in transit through Ladakh either coming from or going to British possessions, a transit duty of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, according to the invoice value, is now levied, instead of the former double duties, import and export, which often amounted to more than cent. per cent., and were destructive to trade. This concession, which ought to have been in force since 1864 if the tariff of duties then agreed upon had been carried out in their full spirit, has only now been acted upon. When this was explained to the merchants, their gratification was beyond all bounds, and I cannot better describe the benefits

benefits they derive from the change than by giving the following instance:—A party of Yarkandi merchants came down with about 30 pony-loads of goods which they wished to carry through to the Punjab, having heard that the duties were remitted. The duty demanded from them in Leh amounted to over 800 rupees, and to pay this they would have been obliged to have sold nearly half their wares, as cash was very scarce, to pay the duty on the remainder. I, however, only permitted the 5 per cent. transit duty to be levied on them, and the whole amounted to only 55 rupees instead of over 800. If in this case the double duty had been taken, the men would have bartered their goods in Leh, returned in disgust to Yarkand, and trade would have been thrown back again for another quarter of a century. As nearly all the merchandise that comes either from Yarkand or Hindustan merely passes in transit through Ladakh, this transit duty of 5 per cent. is the only duty that the regular trader will have to pay; but I cannot help expressing my opinion that a duty of 5 per cent. is excessive to charge on goods merely passing in transit through a corner of the Maharajah's dominions, and in a country where nothing whatever is done to make or repair a road or facilitate communication. The road through Ladakh generally lies through immense tracts of almost desert country and over dangerous and difficult mountain passes and across unbridged rivers, and if a high (for 5 per cent. is high) transit duty is charged, something should be done to assist the traders. Besides the present route through Leh, there is another and much easier road, which has for a long time been quite closed by the Ladakh officials, but which was from all accounts much frequented in former years. This route leaves the regular road from Kulu to Leh either at Rukchen, and thence passes east and north to Puga and the head (western extremity) of the Pangong Lake, or else leaves the Leh road at Ugshi on the Indus, and crosses by an easy pass to Tantse and Pangong. The road then ascends the Chang Chenmo Valley and crosses the Chang Chenmo Pass, which is very easy and free from snow, after which it lies for several marches over wide undulating plains and crosses an easy pass into the Karakash River, and follows the stream for six marches to Sukeit, a station two marches to the north of the Karakoram Pass, where it joins the present Yarkand road. This route is only about the same number of marches as the present route, but is from all accounts most easy. The passes are all low and free from snow or glacier, and there are no large dangerous rivers to cross, and over the wide plains north of Chang Chenmo (called Aksai Chin) grass and fuel are plentiful. The road lies entirely in Cashmere territory, and leaves the Chinese frontier far to the east. The traders say they are quite ready to go by this route; only they are afraid of the Ladakh officials, who force them all to come to Leh, but next season I hope the new route will be opened. If the traders pass through Ladakh without stopping at Leh, I think a duty of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is all that should be levied. In Yarkand only $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is levied on goods for the double journey to Ladakh and back, and this shows a liberality on the part of its ruler well worthy of imitation of the Cashmere Government. During my residence at Leh I was able entirely to prevent any unauthorised or irregular exactions on the part of the Leh officials, but I am quite convinced that nothing less than the presence of a British officer in Leh will hinder a return to all the former abuses, and of this all the merchants are only too well aware.

12. The total amount of customs duty collected at Leh during the year was 16,000 rupees; this does not include the duty on goods from the Punjab through Cashmere, as this is levied at Jamoo. Of this sum, 12,500 rupees was on goods passing to and from Cashmere, and 3,500 rupees on goods passing between Hindustan and Yarkand. Of course, during the past year the reduction of duties has diminished the customs receipts probably by about one-third or one-half; but there is every ground for believing that in future years the revenue of the country will not be even a direct loser, as the increase of trade will more than make up for the diminished rate of duties, and the indirect advantages to the country from increase of trade will be enormous.

13. The trade between Cashmere and the neighbouring states is carried on in great measure by trading agents of the Cashmere Government, and this system acts most unfavourably on the general trade. The usual plan is as follows:—Certain sums of money are advanced to traders out of funds set aside for that purpose, and for this they pay only a moderate rate of interest to the Government; but besides this, they have always to pay a large share of the profits to the Diwan at Jamoo and the Ladakh officials; and they are employed as agents and news-writers, besides acting as traders. As a matter of course, they are favoured in every way by the Cashmere officials, and have an unfair advantage over private traders, and it is with them a great object to injure the latter as much as possible, and keep a monopoly of the trade in their own hands. Khalukdar, against whom such general complaints have been made, went to Yarkand in this capacity, and it was by the influence of two of these men, backed by the Thanadar at Leh, that Purboo Sahai was ruined three years ago. There are many of these agents employed at Yarkand, and the trade with Chantang and Lhasa is entirely in their hands, and no one else is allowed to go. Between the Government of Cashmere and Lhasa there is a regular agreement that all the merchandize should be carried "*begar*" in their respective territories, and every third year a merchant called "*Chabba*" comes from Lhasa with a large consignment of goods for Ladakh and Cashmere, and one agent from Cashmere goes to Lhasa in the same way every third year and returns the next. In all these transactions the Cashmere officials have a direct interest, and they, of course, try to favour their agents at the expense of private merchants, and general trade is thereby injured. The gain to the Government of Cashmere is very trifling, but the system gives rise to abuses in many ways, and is a source of loud complaint on the part of

the general traders, and, as I have more fully related in my previous reports, Cashmere agents in Yarkand have been by false representations getting the Hindustani merchants into trouble, and using their influence to render the latter obnoxious to the Yarkand ruler.

14. I merely here offer a few general observations on the present state of the Central Asian trade and its future prospects. North of the great Himalayan range Yarkand is the chief emporium, and caravans of merchants meet there from all the surrounding cities and countries, as well as from the more distant places—as Badakshan, Bokhara, the Russian Provinces, and, until the last two or three years, from China; but since the Mahomedan rebellion in Northern and Western China, all communication with that empire has been almost entirely cut off. The demand in all these countries for Indian products and English manufactures is enormous, and they can supply in return, to an almost unlimited extent, shawl-wool, silk, bhung, gold and silver, and precious stones, and many other articles. The merchants of Hindustan either take their goods direct to Yarkand, or barter them at Leh, and this year many Yarkandis went down to Kulu and the Punjab, though unfortunately all were too late for the Palampore Fair. I have conversed freely with nearly all the men who came over from Yarkand, and all said the same thing, that any number were ready to come if they were sure of fair treatment and could find a market for the goods, and it was universally believed that in future years the trade would increase enormously. At present Russian produce and manufactures to a considerable amount find their way to Yarkand, but almost all of them could be supplied more cheaply and of better quality from Hindustan, and there is no doubt that English goods can always compete successfully with Russian. Taking all things into consideration, I think the future prospects of our trade with Central Asia are very favourable, and if Khush Begi holds his own, all will go well, as he most fully appreciates the advantages of trade, and does all he can to assist it. But amongst people who have been fighting between themselves almost from time immemorial, there is no foreseeing what a day may bring forth, and the new kingdom of Yarkand may be upset as quickly as it arose, and be followed by a reign of anarchy. Such, however, is the respect for trade generally throughout Asia, and so fully is it a national institution, that, whatever may be the political state of the country, the probability is that trading operations will not suffer for a long time or in any great degree, and what is now required is, that the merchants should have the assurance of the British Government that they will always have its protection, and that the Cashmere Government will not be permitted again to levy exorbitant duties or commit acts of oppression. The merchants will then of their own accord soon extend their trading operations, knowing, as they do, the enormous profits that can be made. An annual fair at Palampore will do much to increase the trade, and the Yarkandis are certain another year to attend it in large numbers, so highly did they think of its advantages; but unfortunately, owing to the lateness in the arrival of the first caravan last season, scarcely any of them were able to get down in time to be present.

15. I propose here giving a brief *résumé* of the political history of Central Asian affairs during the past year. Three years ago the Chinese, who were in military possession of Yarkand and all the States to the east and the north-east, were driven out by the Tunganis (military settlers who originally came from Persia and the West as soldiers of some of the Mahomedan conquerors and settled down in the country) and Kucharis, or Khojas of Kucha. The Chinese garrisons were nearly all slain, and the few who escaped fled eastward. At this time Yakoob Beg Khush Begi, an Andijani, and formerly an officer in the Kokan army fighting against Russia, was living in Kashgar, where he had taken up his abode, and was nominally an officer of the Kokan Government. When the Chinese were defeated, he raised a force of Kashgaris and Andijanis and attacked the Khojas in Yarkand, but was twice defeated and driven back; but at last he prevailed, and killed nearly all the Tunganis who opposed him, and the Kucharis retired to Kucha, and Khush Begi became ruler of Yarkand. About the same time, Haji Habib-oollah Khan, a very powerful Zemindar of Khotan, an old man who had lately returned from pilgrimage to Mecca, was placed on the throne of Khotan. Yarkand, Khotan, and all the neighbouring states were then only dependencies and tributaries of Kokan, and their rulers acknowledged the authority of its king, Khoda Yar Khan. Habib-oollah Khan, the fakeer, as he is generally called, is said to have ruled with great cruelty; under him neither life nor property were safe, and he robbed all his subjects to fill his treasury, and the Khotanis are said to have asked Khush Begi to help them to depose their king. I heard also that Habib-oollah had refused to acknowledge the Khokan authority, and Khush Begi attacked him nominally to bring his country again under subjection to their common master; but whatever may have been his pretext, Khush Begi was evidently determined to annex Khotan, and at the end of 1866 he imprisoned the Khotan envoy, then in Yarkand; but the latter, seizing an opportunity, sent off two of his servants with a letter to Khotan; the messengers were, however, detected, and the letter found concealed in a shoe, and the two men shot, and the envoy, under threat of a like fate, was forced to give full information regarding the strength of Khotan, its garrison, and its means of defence.

At the beginning of 1867 Khush Begi, who had for some time been making preparations, sent a large force against Khotan, but, to avoid suspicion and alarm, he dispatched it in small detachments, and when all were assembled within two or three days' march of the town, he joined the army, and by treachery and under pretext of making a friendly alliance, he beguiled Habib-oollah Khan and his son into his camp, and after receiving them with great honour and handsomely entertaining them, he in the night made them and their

their followers prisoners, and the next day, using the captive's signet ring, he summoned all chiefs and military officers of Khotan to his camp, and as they were on their way he sent a body of troops by another route, which took possession of the town and fort almost without opposition, as there were no leaders, and no one was prepared to offer resistance. At the same time he seized all the men who had come out to his camp. Khush Begi then himself entered Khotan, and secured a large treasure in gold and silver, and appointed a new governor. Soon after this, some of the Khotan women, who had been given over to Khush Begi's officers, formed a plot amongst themselves and killed many of their new husbands, and the people of the country rose against their new masters. Upon this, Khush Begi ordered the execution of old Habib-oollah, his son, and all his followers who had been sent as prisoners to Yarkand, and a general massacre of the men of the country took place, and many thousands were slain (but the women were spared), and the towns of Ilchi, Karakash, and others were given up to plunder. Merchants, both native and foreign, were generally protected, but the Kashmir Vakeel, Najaf Shah, was imprisoned and sent to Yarkand, and only released after payment of a heavy fine. He was accused of having conspired against Khush Begi, who seems at this time to have been offended with the Cashmere Government for having formed an alliance with Khotan, and also for establishing a military post at Shadula, which is nearly three marches north of the Karakoram Pass, and consequently in Yarkand territory, and because the Cashmere Vakeels misrepresented the relations between Cashmere and the British Government by making out that the former was all-powerful, and on these grounds Najaf Shah was imprisoned, and the depôt at Shadula was destroyed.

After having completely subdued Khotan, Khush Begi marched on with his forces, said to be about 15,000 strong, and chiefly composed of Badakshanis, and Kerghiz, and Kipchak, who are Tartar Mahomedans, to Aksu, where he was received by the Tunganis without resistance. He then advanced to Kucha, and, after two or three severe battles, took the place and drove out the Khoja army, which fled to Kona Turfan, far to the eastward. He then took Sairam, Shah-Yar, Ush Turfan, and when last heard of was on his way back to Kashgar. Whilst engaged in these exploits, he closed the road to Ladakh, and refused to allow anyone to pass; but directly he had completed his conquests, he gave orders for the opening of the road, and the Yarkand kafila reached Ladakh in September. In Kucha, the Kipchaks, under one of his officers, Mirza Ahmed, conspired against Khush Begi, but the plot was discovered, and, acting with his usual vigour, Khush Begi made a wholesale slaughter of the mutineers, to the number of about 2,000.

The latest news received was, that Khush Begi was organising a large force and powerful artillery, and had sent an envoy to Bokhara with offers of assistance against Russia; and this report is confirmed by men from Bokhara of the arrival of this envoy. Khush Begi seems to have entirely thrown off the Kokan yoke, and to be quite prepared to maintain his independence. Late reports from Bokhara give out that Khoda Yar Khan has asked the Russians to assist him against Yarkand, but it is unlikely that Russia will give any material aid, as her hands seem to be full, and probably Khush Begi is quite able to maintain his own against Kokan. He has now with him a son of the late king of Kokan, who was killed some 20 years ago by the then king of Bokhara, and his throne usurped by Khoda Yar Khan; it is now said that Khush Begi will support the claims of this young prince to the Kokan throne.

Khush Begi is undoubtedly a brave, energetic, skilful soldier, and a vigorous, though perhaps unscrupulous, ruler. He is described as maintaining very strict discipline in his army, and is very severe in punishing any fault, but otherwise he treats his soldiers well, and is very generous and lavish in his expenditure. He treats merchants well, and the taxation over other classes of the people is not excessive, and he is undoubtedly both feared and respected by his subjects. The effect of his consolidating all the provinces of Eastern Turkistan under one vigorous rule must be advantageous to the countries themselves and their neighbours, and in every way beneficial to trade; and I think this is a good opportunity for an attempt on the part of the Indian Government to enter into friendly relations with the new kingdom of Yarkand, which comprises not less than 30,000 square miles, and contains more than a dozen large and important towns. It would, I feel confident, have a very good effect to send an accredited envoy to Yarkand to conclude a friendly alliance with Khush Begi, and to give him a true and just idea of our wishes and intentions. There is no doubt that he is most anxious to be on friendly terms with us, but is very suspicious of our motives, and as he now only hears false and garbled accounts of our policy, he will never feel real confidence in us unless some such course be adopted to reassure his mind; of course, this could only be done if the country remains settled. No further direct news can now come from Yarkand before May or June, and before then important changes may of course occur, but it seems highly probable that Khush Begi will be able to retain his position as absolute ruler of his new kingdom of Yarkand.

16. I have not, in this report, in any way described the internal state of Ladakh and its system of government, or the condition of its inhabitants, as the subject did not fall within the scope of my duties, and I was of course able to protect all foreign traders from oppression or wrong of any kind. Since my departure, a new governor or Wazir, named Ali Akbar, has been sent up. He is said to bear a very high character for justice and honesty, and I hope this measure shows a desire on the part of the Maharajah to carry out real reforms, and to stop all grounds of complaint for the future.

(A.)

TABLE of IMPORTS into *Leh* from *Yarkand* and *Chantang* during 1867.

Names of Articles.	Quantity in Maunds (80 lbs.)			Value at Leh.	REMARKS.
	From Yarkand.	From Chantang.	TOTAL.		
	<i>Mds.</i> <i>Srs.</i>	<i>Mds.</i> <i>Srs.</i>	<i>Mds.</i> <i>Srs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	
Churus - - - - -	1,830 0	- -	1,830 0	68,590	
Pushm, Shawl-wool - -	125 0	335 0	460 0	23,000	
Black wool - - - - -	- -	125 0	125 0	4,625	Inferior shawl-wool.
Wool - - - - -	- -	75 0	75 0	2,250	Sheep's wool.
Cotton piece-goods - -	15 16	- -	15 16	1,925	Coarse cotton cloth.
Felt caps - - - - -	10 in No.	- -	10 in No.	15	
Felts (numda) - - - -	1,710 0	- -	1,710 No.	3,420	
Tea from Lhassa - - -	- -	175 0	175 0	28,000	Brick tea consumed in Tibet and Cashmere.
Gold dust - - - - -	208 Tolas	95 Tolas	Tolas 305	3,939	
Silver ingots (kuras) -	18 in No.	- -	No. 18	2,988	
Cotton - - - - -	0 16	- -	Seer 16	16	
Silk, raw - - - - -	1 16	- -	1 16	350	Chiefly from Khotan.
Mushru (silk and cotton cloth) -	10 Seers	- -	10 Seers	25	
Handkerchiefs, silk - -	2 19	- -	2 19	6,335	From Bokhara.
Jadwar (medicine) - - -	- -	1 16	1 16	2,240	All exported to Yar- kand.
Turquoises - - - - -	- -	2,000 in No.	No. 2,000	4,000	
Kimson (coloured leather) -	1 8	- -	1 8	72	
Choumi - - - - -	13 in No.	- -	No. 13	13	
Carpets - - - - -	24 No.	- -	No. 24	240	
Broadcloth - - - - -	2 Thans	- -	2 Thans	85	Russian.
Zankose - - - - -	- -	28 Thans	28 0	224	Coarse blanketing.
Borese - - - - -	- -	150 „	150 0	2,250	Silk cloth for turbans.
Puttu - - - - -	- -	33 „	33 0	264	Coarse woollen cloth.
Musk bags - - - - -	- -	400 in No.	No. 400	2,300	
Salt - - - - -	- -	3,500 0	3,500 Mds.	3,500	All the property, Cash- mere Government.
Kiddakh - - - - -	- -	2,500 Thans	2,500 Thans	1,250	Linen cloth.
Paper - - - - -	1,000 Sheets	- -	1,000 Sheets	250	
Bulgan - - - - -	2 Thans	- -	2 Thans	24	Russian leather.
Gillir Putta - - - - -	0 16	- -	16 Seers	5	Sea-weed from China used as medicine.
TOTAL - - - - -	1,976 21	4,244 16	6,220 37	1,71,092	

(B.)

STATEMENT of EXPORTS from the *Punjab* into *Leh* during the Year 1867.

Names of Articles.	Quantity in Maunds of 80 lbs.						TOTAL.	Value in Punjab.	Value. at Leh.	
	By Kulu.		By Rampore.		By Cashmere.					
	Mds.	Srs.	Mds.	Srs.	Mds.	Srs.	Mds.	Srs.	Rs.	Rs.
Buzzazi, or cotton piece-goods.	148	0	42	0	292	0	482	0	66,273	84,350
Kiriana spices, &c. - -	413	0	42	0	100	0	555	0	5,550	22,200
Lakhi, red goat skins -	209	0	-	-	141	0	350	0	14,000	21,875
Sugar - - - -	165	0	2	0	2	0	169	0	2,113	6,760
Tea (China), nearly all green.	103	0	-	-	24	0	127	0	12,700	20,480
Preserves and medical drugs.	19	0	-	-	1	0	20	0	800	1,200
Treacle - - - -	7	0	-	-	-	-	7	0	26	210
Honey - - - -	10	0	-	-	6	0	16	0	120	400
Turmeric - - - -	11	0	-	-	1	0	12	0	90	480
Shells (nakus) - - -	-	-	-	-	2	0	2	0	50	250
Brocades - - - -	-	-	-	-	62 Thans.		62 Thans		3,100	4,340
Shells, kowrees - -	1	0	-	-	-	-	1	0	10	20
Soap - - - -	1	12	-	-	-	-	1	12	33	52
Indigo - - - -	6	-	2	0	1	0	9	0	1,080	1,440
Copper vessels - -	0	10	1	10	1	20	3	0	180	240
Iron - - - -	14	0	4½	0	½	0	19	0	214	608
Tin - - - -	2	0	-	-	-	-	2	0	80	120
Kuchoor, a drug - -	4	0	-	-	-	-	4	0	50	160
Haberdashery, needles -	0	16	-	-	-	-	0	16	80	128
Otter skins - - -	1	20	-	-	0	20	2	0	80	320
Silver - - - -	0	24	-	-	0	17½	1	1½	3,300	3,300
Opium - - - -	0	24	-	-	-	-	0	24	144	—
Miscellaneous - - -	0	10	-	-	10	0	10	10	1,000	1,500
Coarse cotton cloth, Punjabi	-	-	-	-	16	0	16	-	1,600	2,000
TOTAL - - -	1,116	36	93	30	598	37½	1,809	23½	1,01,673	1,72,433

(C.)

STATEMENT of EXPORTS from *Leh* to *Yarkand* and *Chantang*
during 1867.

Names of Articles.	Quantity in Maunds (80 lbs.)			Value in Ladakh.	
	To Yarkand.	To Chantang.	TOTAL.		
	<i>Mds. Srs.</i>	<i>Mds. Srs.</i>	<i>Mds. Srs.</i>	<i>Rs. a.</i>	
Piece-goods - - - -	271 0	70 0	341 0	59,675	-
Spices, &c. - - - -	245 0	64 0	309 0	12,360	-
Goat skins - - - -	209 0	30 0	239 0	14,937	8
Sugar - - - -	38 0	32 0	70 0	2,800	-
„ soft - - - -	9 0	4 0	13 0	390	-
Tea - - - -	112 4	- -	112 4	17,920	-
Preserves, drugs, &c. - -	7 0	- -	7 0	420	-
Haberdashery, needles, &c. -	10 0	2 0	12 0	1,800	-
Honey - - - -	13 0	4 0	17 0	425	-
Saffron - - - -	- -	7 20	7 20	12,000	-
Otter skins - - - -	2 0	1 0	3 0	480	-
Indigo - - - -	14 0	6 0	20 0	3,200	-
Shoes - - - -	12 Pairs	- -	12 Pairs	12	-
Silver - - - -	- -	5 0	5 0	16,000	-
Miscellaneous - - - -	- -	10 0	10 0	800	-
Dates, dried - - - -	- -	5 0	5 0	300	-
Kuchur - - - -	29 0	- -	29 0	1,160	-
Majeet (red dye) - - - -	- -	1 0	1 0	20	-
Turmeric - - - -	7 0	2 0	9 0	360	-
Fox skins - - - -	1 16	- -	1 16	175	-
Pushmina, from Bultu - -	25 Pairs	85 Pairs	110 Pairs	1,760	-
Kashmir chuddahs - - -	54 0	35 0	89 0	5,630	-
Brocade - - - -	75 Thans	35 Thans	110 Thans	7,700	-
Musk bags - - - -	300 No.	- -	300 No.	3,600	-
Kimokht, green leather - -	- -	15 Pieces	15 Pieces	22	8
Judwar - - - -	1 0	- -	1 0	1,600	-
Numda - - - -	- -	650 in No.	650 in No.	1,300	-
Currants, dry - - - -	- -	15 0	15 0	195	-
Butter - - - -	- -	200 0	200 0	3,200	-
Apricots - - - -	- -	275 0	275 0	1,100	-
Guns - - - -	5 in No.	3 in No.	8 in No.	80	-
Pistols - - - -	6 „	2 „	8 „	40	-
Tulwars - - - -	5 „	4 „	9 „	72	-
Carpets - - - -	- -	15 „	15 „	150	-
Barley - - - -	- -	950 0	950 0	950	-
Buckwheat - - - -	- -	850 0	850 0	1,062	8
TOTAL - - - -	961 20	2,533 20	3,495 0	1,63,396	8

(D.)

STATEMENT of EXPORTS from *Leh* to the *Punjab* during 1867.

Names of Articles.	Quantity in Maunds (80 lbs).						TOTAL.	Value at Leh.		
	By Kullu.		By Rampore.		By Cashmere.					
	Mds.	Srs.	Mds.	Srs.	Mds.	Srs.	Mds.	Srs.	Rs.	a.
Bhung - - - -	552	0	137	0	128	0	817	0	30,637	8
Turfani shawl-wool - -	13	0	-	-	-	-	13	0	650	-
Silk, raw - - - -	1	24	-	-	-	-	1	24	405	-
Handkerchiefs, silk - -	2	10	-	-	6	30	9	-	9,216	-
Numda - - - -	114	in No.	-	-	-	-	114	in No.	228	-
Chuddurs, Pushmina, from Bulti.	7	„	-	-	-	-	7	„	112	-
Woollen cloth, Ladakhi -	-	-	-	-	3 Thans	-	3 Thans	-	15	-
Chowries, Yaks' tails -	16	in No.	-	-	6	in No.	22	in No.	22	-
Carpets from Yarkand -	-	-	-	-	12	„	12	„	120	-
Khotan, silk - - - -	-	-	-	-	0	10	0	10	25	-
Gillir Putta, seaweed from China.	0	16	-	-	-	-	0	16	5	-
Coarse cloth, Russian -	1	Than	-	-	-	-	1	Than	5	-
Broadcloth, Russian -	1	„	-	-	-	-	1	„	80	-
Gold dust - - - -	100	Tolas	-	-	-	-	100	Tolas	1,300	-
Silver ingots, kuras or Yamoo.	14	in No.	-	-	-	-	14	in No.	2,324	-
Opium - - - -	12	0	-	-	-	-	12	0	2,880	-
TOTAL - - - -	581	10	137	0	135	0	853	10	48,024	8

(E.)

TRADE BETWEEN LADAKH AND CASHMERE.

STATEMENT of IMPORTS into *Leh* from *Cashmere* and *Bultistan*.

NAMES.	Quantity.	Value at Leh.	REMARKS.
	<i>Mds.</i> <i>Srs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	
Saffron - - - - -	5 16	8,640	Chiefly intended for Yarkand and Chantang.
Rice - - - - -	290 0	1,160	- ditto.
Quince seeds - - - -	1 10	20	- ditto.
Honey - - - - -	6 0	150	- ditto.
Tobacco - - - - -	32 0	640	- ditto.
Currants, dried - - -	15 0	195	- ditto.
Apricots „ - - - -	250 0	1,000	- ditto.
Butter - - - - -	175 0	2,800	- ditto.
Pushmina, chudders, &c. -	95 Thans	5,648	- ditto.
„ from Bultistan - -	68 „	1,520	- ditto.
Guns and Pistols - - -	15 in No.	105	- ditto.
Swords - - - - -	6 0	48	- ditto.
Stone vessels, Iskads -	200 in No.	100	- ditto.
Otter skins - - - -	0 16	64	- ditto.
Shoes - - - - -	820 Pairs	820	- ditto.
Miscellaneous - - - -	-	332	- ditto.
TOTAL - - - -	-	23,242	

EXPORTS from *Leh* to *Cashmere* and *Bultistan*.

NAMES.	Quantity.		Value in Leh.	REMARKS.
	<i>Mds.</i>	<i>Srs.</i>		
Tea - - - - -	100	0	16,000	Chiefly coming from Yarkand and Chantang.
Bhung - - - - -	8	0	300	- - ditto.
Pushm from Chantang and Yarkand	408	0	19,490	- - ditto.
Wool (sheep's) - - - - -	5	0	150	- - ditto.
Soda earth - - - - -	109	0	136	- - ditto.
Felts - - - - -	340	in No.	680	- - ditto.
Chudders (Bulti) - - - - -	22	Pairs	352	- - ditto.
Carpets - - - - -	10	in No.	100	- - ditto.
Borax - - - - -	7	0	140	- - ditto.
Miscellaneous - - - - -	-	-	32	- - ditto.
TOTAL - - - - -	-	-	38,580	

(No. 8.)

From Officiating Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, to Secretary to Government of Punjab (No. 171), dated 14th February 1868.

I AM directed to acknowledge your No. 40-116, of the 27th January last, submitting a report by Dr. Cayley, on special duty in Ladakh, and to state that his Excellency in Council has perused these papers with much interest.

2. The remission of duties detailed in your 13th paragraph, so liberally made by his Highness the Maharajah, doubtless deserves the commendation given by his Honour the Lieutenant Governor. The acknowledgments of the Government of India for the fiscal liberality evinced by his Highness have been conveyed by this office, in letter, No. 1160, of the 29th November last.

3. The Governor General in Council concurs in the Lieutenant Governor's views, as given in your 14th paragraph, to the effect that the proposal for reduction of rates to 2½ per cent. *ad valorem* should not be pressed on the Maharajah's attention.

4. The proposal in your 21st paragraph, to the effect that the condition of the Chang Chenmo, Karakash, and Shyok routes should be urged on the consideration of his Highness's Government, is approved.

5. In regard to your 22nd paragraph respecting Khalukdar, I am to refer you to this office letter, No. 109, of the 31st ultimo, adverting to this person.

6. The generally improved prospects of trade in these quarters is regarded with satisfaction by the Government of India. The exertions by Dr. Cayley, made in the cause of improvement, are fully appreciated. That officer will doubtless see the necessity of using great moderation and caution in his dealings with the Native Government. It will be in his recollection that at the outset he did allow certain orders to be so worded as to cause apprehension to the Maharajah's Government. Every care must be taken to avoid a repetition of any such proceedings. Dr. Cayley will do well to represent to the proper official whatever may be noteworthy. Even this, however, must be done in judicious and considerate terms, avoiding anything that can unnecessarily give offence. Further, Dr. Cayley must see that his ministerial officers, moonshees, and others, do not insert into vernacular proceedings any phrases that could in the least degree run counter to the principles above laid down. Lastly, while reporting officially to his own Government, Dr. Cayley, while fully stating what he believes to be the truth, must yet do so in guarded and well-weighed expressions, especially in matters reflecting at all on the Native Government. Some thought for these points is necessary, not only out of consideration to our Native ally, but also for the success of the mission.

7. I am to request that the fullest assurance may be given to the Maharajah on the part of the Punjab Government and of the Government of India that no interference whatever, direct or indirect, with his Highness's sovereign rights is contemplated by Dr. Cayley's friendly deputation to Ladakh.

(Political.—No. 75.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 7 May 1868.

1. I HAVE read, with much interest, the correspondence enclosed in the letter of your Excellency's Government, in the Foreign Department, No. 35, of the 4th of March, and especially the valuable report of Dr. Cayley, relating to his proceedings in Ladakh during the past season.

2. Dr. Cayley appears to have conducted the business of the commercial mission with much zeal, energy, and ability. I fully concur in the caution which your Excellency has thought it right to give him as to the importance of moderation in his communications with the Native Government of Cashmere.

3. Your Excellency will have perceived that the instructions contained in your Secretary's Letter, No. 171, of the 14th of February last to the Government of the Punjab, are entirely in accordance with the sentiments expressed in my Despatches, Nos. 21 and 22,* of the 15th of that month, relating to Dr. Cayley's proceedings. In refusing your sanction to any pressure being put upon the Maharajah to decree any further reduction of rates of duty (*i. e.* to 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*), your Excellency acted with sound discretion, "the fiscal liberality evinced by his Highness" having already met with an expression of your gratification, and his conduct throughout these transactions, which must necessarily have been vexatious to him, having evinced as much enlightenment and good feeling as it was reasonable to expect.

See Parliamentary Paper, No. 147 of 1868.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

(Revenue Department.—No. 528-263.)

From *T. H. Thornton*, Esq., Secretary to Government, Punjab and its Dependencies, to *C. U. Aitchison*, Esq., Officiating Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department; dated Lahore, 13th July 1868.

I HAVE now the honour to reply to your letter No. 47, of the 27th January 1865, regarding the progress made in tea culture, &c., in the Kangra Valley.

2. I am desired to state that a reply has been deferred till now, as matters have been in more or less of a transition state in respect to the points therein referred to; but a memorandum on the subject, dated 1st February last, from the Commissioner, Mr. Forsyth, with enclosures, is now forwarded for submission to the Supreme Government; and the Lieutenant Governor trusts they will be found to supply full information in regard to the progress made during the past two years in the Kangra Valley generally.

3. These papers, I am to explain, would have been forwarded earlier, but that the Deputy Commissioner subsequently intimated that the statement of lands held by tea-planters had been found to be not strictly correct. A revised one had been called for, which has not yet been received; but the return inclosed is, in His Honour's opinion, sufficiently correct to convey a practically true impression of the state of matters at present. A register of such lands is now regularly maintained, as enjoined by the Supreme Government.

4. The two points on which information was specially called for in the third paragraph of your letter were,—1. the feasibility of establishing a local treasury for the use of the planters; 2. the establishment of a British agent at Ladakh. The latter measure has, as the Government is aware, been fully carried out, and with every prospect of very great benefits resulting to the tea trade of the valley. The former, however, His Honour regrets, has not yet become practicable, not only, as assumed by Mr. Forsyth, on account of the expense it would involve, but more especially because of the strong objections now very wisely entertained to increasing the number of small treasuries. But should Palam-pore hereafter advance in importance, so as to render it worthy of being rendered

dered the head quarters of a Tehsil, it may, His Honour thinks, be found practicable, and even expedient, to transfer the Tehsil to this place from Kangra, as it is tolerably central with reference to all the richest and most populous portions of the Kangra Tehsil; and the Lieutenant Governor considers that this is by no means unlikely, seeing how rapidly Palampore has hitherto progressed, as during his recent visit His Honour was much surprised to find a large and busy bazaar established at a spot which, five years ago, was under forest. It appears, moreover, to be of a permanent character, which he had not expected, the business carried on in it being by no means limited to the season when merchants from Tibetan Tartary are looked for. All this, I am to observe, has been the result of the deep interest taken by Mr. Forsyth in everything affecting the welfare of the Kangra Valley, and the great energy he has brought to bear upon the subject.

5. It will be seen from the papers now transmitted, that besides tea, cinchona, slates, and China grass, are likely to become important articles of export from the Kangra Valley, and to afford scope, His Honour hopes, for the application of European capital and enterprise.

6. The completion of a cart road throughout the entire bulk of the valley, of which mention is made, cannot, His Honour thinks, but have a most important effect in promoting the interests of all those engaged in developing the resources of the valley, and of the population generally; and much attention has been devoted to the project by this Government. The road has been planned and is being executed by Lieutenant James Browne, Royal Engineers, an officer who is, I am to state, admirably qualified for such a task. Nearly the whole of the earthwork of the road has been completed throughout at gradients such as will offer no obstacle whatever to traffic on laden carts, and numerous small bridges and culverts have been completed, or are in progress. A brick-arch bridge of 140 feet span, the largest masonry span, His Honour believes, in India, has been successfully completed by him over a stream named the Niggall, and another of the same span is in progress over a second stream named the Barao. The completion of these two bridges will afford permanent cart communication between the plantations and Kangra, whence carts, ekkas, and gigs, now reach Hoshiarpur in the plains. A timber-truss bridge of 220 feet span is also in progress over the stream at Kotela, 12 miles from Noorpore; and by making scarps at the other streams not yet bridged, cart communication during the dry season with Pathankot will be opened immediately after the rains shall have closed.

COPY of a MEMORANDUM from *T. D. Forsyth, Esq.*, Additional Financial Commissioner, Punjab, to *C. U. Aitchison, Esq.*, Officiating Secretary to Government, Punjab; dated 1st February 1868.

1. THE Secretary to Government having called for a report on the progress made in the Kangra Valley in connection with the subjects mentioned in Sir R. Montgomery's minute upon the state and prospects of tea planting, dated 13th December 1864, I submit the following remarks:—

2. The accompanying statement, compiled in the Settlement Department, shows the extent of land occupied by planters, European and Native.

3. The total area has not much increased since 1864, at least so far as regards European plantations; as the landed proprietors have exhibited a very decided aversion to parting with an acre of ground, and all the efforts of the Government officials to induce them to do so have failed. It is not that the planters have behaved in any way calculated to give offence to the people; for it is a remarkable fact, of which these English settlers may feel proud, that hitherto they have secured the good will, and in many instances, the hearty attachment, of the zemindars, who frequently flock to some of the planters to seek advice and help in domestic trouble, or when involved in litigation.

4. The creation and maintenance of such a good understanding between settlers and the old inhabitants is at the bottom of all future success; with it, planters are able to obtain manure for their fields, workmen for their plantations, and supplies for their table; without it, there is enough difficulty in the matter of labour alone to ruin all the plantations in the valley.

5. As regards the difficulty in obtaining more land, it is perhaps as well that for the present more settlers should not come into the valley until the facilities of communication are such as to enable the proprietors to import labourers from other parts. I propose to dwell on this subject before proceeding to notice the other points alluded to in Sir R. Montgomery's minute.

6. The

6. The circumstances of the Kangra Rajpoots are well known to His Honour. They are a proud race, disdaining to touch the plough, and thus they require to have a number of labourers on their lands. But they do not object to the easy duty of looking after plantations, and even manipulating the tea, and thus it has come about that these high caste rajpoots are much employed as overseers and superintendents in the factories, and bring a number of labourers to work in the plantations. These men are averse to going any great distance from their homes, and for the present are content to receive moderate wages, viz., four rupees per mensem for common labourers.

But it requires the constant watchfulness of the authorities to prevent great injury occurring by the sudden disturbances of the labour market.

7. Any great demand for labour, where the supply is limited and inelastic, is productive of great inconvenience and loss to the planters. The system of forced labour for repairs of roads has only just been put an end to; if, indeed, it has not entirely ceased. This was a crying evil.

8. Scarcely less grievous to the planters was the system of competition which had sprung up between the different departments of works; so that workmen who were employed on one job would be enticed, by the offer of higher wages, to another work, and so on to a third, till at last the rate of wages became quadrupled.

9. The case shortly stated stood thus:—The supply of labour being a fixed quantity, it was very evident that, if the demand exceeded that supply, either the requisite labour should be sought for elsewhere, or else some work must suffer. Unfortunately it has been once or twice the case that the Government works, which being constructed for the good of the people, may be considered of the utmost importance, have been pushed forward by means of raising the rates, and so drawing away the labourers from the plantations. The planters very speedily made known this real grievance, which was at once remedied.

10. Thus this difficulty has been for the time satisfactorily arranged; and it is to be hoped that ere long the completion of the new roads will release a large number of men who are now compelled to act as porters, besides setting free all the workmen on the roads, who will then have to seek their livelihood in the plantations and elsewhere.

11. It is not necessary to dwell upon the question of the manufacture or the quality of the teas, as in all this no aid is sought from Government.

12. The next subject to be considered is, how to get the teas out of the plantations to market, and which are the best markets.

1st. Regarding the construction of a road suitable for carts to the plains:

The Lieutenant Governor has sanctioned the construction of a broad road throughout the length of the valley. The orders originally were for it to commence from Noorpore, but I believe his Honor has now been pleased to render it complete by commencing from Pathankot, and throwing a bridge over the River Chukke, which is essential in order to make the road fit for cart traffic throughout the year.

The entire length of road from Pathankot to Baijnath is about 82 miles, of which the portion between Noorpore and Palampore is now being taken in hand.

In order to give immediate relief to the planters, it was determined to open out the upper part of the road first, and to connect the tea plantations with the Dhurmsala and Hoshiarpur cart road. With this in view, Lieutenant Browne, Executive Engineer in charge, has commenced to throw bridges with brick arches over the Nigol and Baneir streams, and it is reasonably expected that the planters will be able to send their teas to the plains in carts, *via* Kangra and Hoshiarpur, next winter.

A more detailed report on the progress of this road will doubtless be called for through the Engineer Department, if required.

13. The next subject is the public buildings asked for and sanctioned by Sir Robert Montgomery. These were a Rest House, Post Office, Dāk Bungalow, and Dispensary; and it was proposed by the Lieutenant Governor to make the revenue collections of Kulu and the sub-collectorate of Burwarneh available at Holta, if it could be done without additional expense to the State.

These orders were commenced to be acted upon in 1866, when Major Cracroft, then Deputy Commissioner, Kangra, first pointed out the site, which was approved by the planters, and has since become known as Palampore. His Honor, the Lieutenant Governor, has sanctioned the erection of the buildings named in the margin, of which the Dāk Bungalow, Circuit House and Post Office have been built, and the Dispensary and Tehsil are in course of construction. The Police Station has been provisionally sanctioned, and will be commenced so soon as funds are provided.

14. It is scarcely necessary to allude, in passing, to the advantages to the planters arising from having a small market town in their neighbourhood where supplies can be easily procured, and where a general rendezvous is obtained.

15. The great inconvenience to which they were formerly subjected by having to go several miles to the nearest market place, and the disadvantage and positive loss caused by the frequent absence of their labourers and followers at the sub-collectorate at Burwarneh, cause the planters to appreciate greatly the transfer of the Tehsil establishment to Palampore.

16. It is said by some that there has been a slight enhancement of prices in consequence of the fair and the influx of visitors to Palampore, but the majority of the planters look upon this as a very small matter compared with the advantages derived from the establishment of a local market, and they have repeatedly expressed their gratitude for the efforts

Circuit House.
Dāk Bungalow.
Dispensary.
Naib Tehsildaree.
Police Station.
Post Office.

which have been made to meet their wishes. It is only right that I should here make known their high appreciation of the aid rendered to them by Major Cracroft whilst he was Deputy Commissioner of the district.

17. With regard to the proposal to make the revenue collections available at Palampore, and the measures taken to accommodate planters in cashing bills and currency notes, it was proposed to open a Sub-collectorate Treasury at Palampore, but this was objected to on the score of expense. If, however, funds could be obtained—as perhaps they may now be—by the abolition of any Tehsil treasuries throughout the province, I would decidedly advocate the establishment of a small treasury at Palampore. At present, the arrangements made by me privately are for the agent of Seth Humeer Mull to open a branch establishment at that place, and he transacts a very fair business in discounting hoondees and cashing notes for the planters, whose yearly requirements come to about one lakh. At one time it was suggested to them that they should club together and defray the cost of extra establishment; but this met with no response, chiefly because they felt disinclined to pay for Government establishments. They desire greatly to have a treasury opened, for it would save them all the discount they now have to pay, and I advocate compliance with their wishes, for the extra cost to the Imperial revenues would be exceedingly small, and if I am right in my surmise regarding the abolition of some Tehsil treasuries, it need be none at all, whereas the boon to the planters will be very great.

18. The establishment of a British agent at Ladakh, which was the last topic broached by the planters to Sir R. Montgomery, opens out such a wide field for comment, and has been so fully and frequently discussed, that I need only remark here that the presence of Dr. Cayley at Leh, and the reduction of duties in Ladakh, though tea was always exempt, have given a great impetus to trade generally, and one direct result of the Palampore fair has been to make traders from Yarkand and Cabool, and all parts acquainted with the Kangra tea plantations, and already purchases have been made at good prices for foreign markets, as well as for consumption in the Punjab. Thus it is hoped that a good, if not the best, market for the planters may be found at their own door, and this is what is desired.

19. The following extracts from a report made by Major Paske on the Cinchona and China grass plantations and on the slate quarries are given as relating to the enterprise of British settlers in the Kangra Valley.

EXTRACT (paras. 14, 15, and 16) from a LETTER, No. 16, dated 3 January 1868, from Major *E. Paske*, Deputy Commissioner, Kangra, to Colonel *R. Young*, Officiating Commissioner and Superintendent, Jullundhur Division.

Para. 14. I have again visited the plantation in November last, that is, within eight months of my previous visit. Plants which I saw as young seedlings a few inches high on the occasion of my first visit are now most of them healthy and promising young trees, many of them three feet high. Burwarneh, which stands 3,198 feet above the level of the sea, is evidently a very suitable altitude for the growth of the Cinchona: equally suitable positions could be selected in numerous localities throughout the valley if only the land could be secured. I recently observed a remark in a local newspaper to the effect that the Cinchona plant could only be reared as an exotic in the Kangra district. But my visits to the Cinchona Company Plantation convince me that all the young trees are as fresh, vigorous, and healthy as though they were indigenous to the soil. Mr. McKay informs me that his only difficulty is to secure sufficient land. All he has obtained for the company* has been planted out; he has now a stock of young seedlings ready for transplanting, which would cover 30 or 40 acres if only he could obtain the land.

15. In regard to China grass, I have recently submitted a report upon the introduction and culture of this important fibre in the Kangra district. I may here briefly mention that China grass has been introduced and successfully cultivated by Mr. J. Montgomery on his estate at Ram Bagh, Kangra. From my visits to his plantation, I feel satisfied that the plant might be cultivated with great success all over the valley; and, if only in quantities sufficiently large for exportation to Europe, its cultivation and the manufacture of the fibre will be attended with remunerative results.

16. Slate quarrying deserves some mention in this report,—operations in this branch of trade having become very extensive owing to the introduction of European capital and enterprise. An English company, with a large capital, farm the extensive quarries at Kunnyara, six miles from Dhurmsala. The roofing slates produced from these quarries are of excellent quality, and are used not only throughout the district, but are largely exported for buildings at Julinder, Umballa, and other stations. The demand for these slates is increasing, and the company find difficulty in producing supplies rapidly enough to meet requirements. The works are in charge of a professional engineer, and a tramway is being constructed along the main gallery leading to the quarries. The company are desirous that the Government should construct a cart road from Dhurmsala to the quarries, and thereby facilitate the transport of slates required for public buildings.

* Note by Mr. Forsyth.—There appears to be some error here, for the Return shows he has 252 acres, of which only three are planted.

STATEMENT of LANDS held in the KANGRA DISTRICT by TEA PLANTERS,
European and Native.

No.	PROPRIETOR.	Planted with Tea.			Not yet Planted.			TOTAL.		
		Acre.	r.	p.	Acre.	r.	p.	Acre.	r.	p.
1	Mr. Duff - - - -	375	2	4	150	3	20	526	1	24
2	Mr. Taylor - - - -	26	0	0	251	0	0	277	0	0
3	Mr. Sparkes - - - -	2	0	0	2	0	0	4	0	0
4	Captain Fitzgerald - -	149	0	0	1,164	0	0	1,313	0	0
5	Dr. Crawford - - - -	267	0	0	98	0	0	365	0	0
6	Mr. M'Kay - - - -	10	0	0	25	0	0	35	0	0
7	Cinchona Company - -	3	0	0	249	0	0	252	0	0
8	Nassau Tea Company - -	115	0	0	383	0	0	498	0	0
9	Kangra Valley Tea Company	304	0	0	446	0	0	750	0	0
10	Ditto - ditto - - - -	-	-	-	164	0	0	164	0	0
11	Ditto - ditto - - - -	-	-	-	295	0	0	295	0	0
12	Mr. Brachey - - - -	25	0	0	66	0	0	91	0	0
13	Major Gordon - - - -	29	0	0	223	0	0	252	0	0
14	Mr. Blewett - - - -	2	0	0	188	0	0	190	0	0
15	Mr. Turnbull - - - -	-	-	-	179	0	0	179	0	0
16	Mr. Rogers - - - -	110	0	0	99	0	0	209	0	0
17	Captain Batt - - - -	195	0	0	103	0	0	298	0	0
18	Mr. Pomroy - - - -	-	-	-	38	0	0	38	0	0
19	Government - - - -	4	0	0	-	-	-	4	0	0
20	Captain Batt and Mr. Lennox	161	0	0	106	0	0	267	0	0
21	- - - - -	7	0	0	16	0	0	23	0	0
22	Kooloo Valley Tea Company	747	1	16	136	0	2	883	1	18
23	Mr. Greig - - - -	2	0	24	0	2	16	2	3	0
24	Colonel Burnett - - - -	72	2	17	184	1	14	256	3	31
25	Major White - - - -	95	0	20	144	2	30	239	3	10
26	Mr. Shaw - - - -	152	1	25	294	3	37	447	1	22
27	Mr. Montgomery - - - -	14	0	14	3	2	26	17	3	0
28	Major Strutt - - - -	570	0	0	3	2	8	573	2	8
29	Jyshee Ram - - - -	142	1	20	105	1	15	247	2	35
30	Salig Ram - - - -	31	0	0	-	-	-	31	0	0
31	Rajah Nadowan - - - -	43	0	0	1	0	0	44	0	0
32	Wuzeer Gashaon - - - -	131	0	0	5	0	0	136	0	0
GRAND TOTAL - -		3,786	2	20	5,123	2	8	8,910	0	28
ABSTRACT:										
Europeans - - - -		3,439	1	0	5,012	0	33	8,451	1	33
Natives - - - -		347	1	20	111	1	15	458	2	35
GRAND TOTAL - -		3,786	2	20	5,123	2	8	8,910	0	28

From *W. S. Seton-Karr*, Esq., Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary to the Government of Punjab (No. 249.); dated 10th August 1868.

I HAVE laid before the Viceroy and Governor General in Council your letter No. 528-623, dated 13th ultimo, and the report which accompanied it on the progress made in tea culture in the Kangra Valley.

2. With regard to the question of labour, his Excellency in Council desires me to observe that the labourer has the right to expect the best price he can obtain for his work, and that nothing should be done to prevent the rise of wages in the natural way according to the supply and demand of the market.

3. Concerning the proposed treasury at Palampore for the planters, the Governor General in Council is of opinion that the first consideration is the general convenience of the people and the fiscal arrangements of the country. To abolish local or tehsil treasuries, and so to force the people to go to a distance to pay in their instalments of revenue, would, His Excellency in Council thinks, be a very questionable policy.

No. 67.—Revenue (Foreign).

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India
in Council.

India Office, 31st October 1868.

1. I HAVE considered in Council the Despatch from your Excellency in Council, numbered 35, Foreign Revenue, and dated the 15th of August, with which you forward a copy of the proceedings of the Government of the Punjab on the progress made in tea culture in the Kangra Valley, and of your reply to them.

2. These papers show a satisfactory progress in the establishment of tea culture, and in commercial enterprise in the Kangra Valley. This progress seems to be of a permanent character, and to extend to an important quarrying of slates, with the prospect of a considerable export trade in that article, as well as in Cinchona and China grass, which products promise to succeed in this region.

3. I concur with you in your observations on the demand for labour and local treasuries.

4. These papers are highly creditable to the energetic superintendence of Mr. Forsyth.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Stafford H. Northcote.*

SELECTIONS from the RECORDS of the GOVERNMENT of the PUNJAB and its Dependencies.—New Series.—No. 2.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Memorandum on Routes from the Punjab to Eastern Turkestan, by T. D. Forsyth, Esq., C.B., Commissioner and Superintendent, Julinder Division, Punjab - - - - -	33
Report on the Route to the Karakash River, <i>viâ</i> the Changchenmo Valley and Pass, by Dr. H. Cayley, on Special Duty at Ladakh - - - - -	39

MEMORANDUM on ROUTES from the PUNJAB to EASTERN TURKESTAN. By
T. D. Forsyth, Esq., C.B., Commissioner and Superintendent, Julinder Division,
Punjab.

THE President of the Royal Geographical Society in his address at the last anniversary meeting of the society has remarked on the grand and impassable mountain region lying between the Central Asiatic countries occupied by the Russians and our great empire of India, and the complete separation of India from Eastern Turkestan.

Similar opinions regarding the "impassable bulwark of the Himalayas and the mighty barrier of the Kuen Lun, whose mountains rise like a wall 17,000 feet high, with scarcely a crest or depression throughout the entire extent," have been given forth by writers at different times, but now they have received from the mouth of the learned President the fiat of authority, as he refers for a confirmation of his opinion to an article in the "Edinburgh Review," which he tells us was written by an efficient public servant in India.

Now, if official information is to be quoted as the basis of opinions delivered *ex cathedra* by so important a personage as the President of the Royal Geographical Society, it is necessary that such information should be correct.

Whatever may be the opinion of writers at a distance, it is a fact well known to traders and officials on the spot, who have given their attention to the subject, that the Himalayan range, so far from being impassable to traders or even armies, has been already crossed by both, and abounds in easy routes hitherto perhaps but little frequented, owing not to any insurmountable physical difficulties, but to political or fiscal opposition, and now being opened to general traffic.

The most valuable information on the subject of routes to Central Asia hitherto put forth is that contained in a letter and memorandum submitted by Captain Montgomerie, R.E., on the 20th July 1861, to the Punjab Government, and published in Mr. Davies' Report on Trade.

The whole paper is well worth perusal, but the following extracts are given for convenience sake here:—

"There are several routes from the Punjab to Eastern Turkestan, but three only are ever likely to be available for traffic; the first is *viâ* Cashmere and Leh; the second *viâ* Mundi, Kulu, and Leh; the third *viâ* Simla, Garo, and Rudok. The Cashmere route is either direct *viâ* Skardo or by Ladak; the Mundi road starting from Noorpore, Amritsir, or Loodianah goes by Kulu, and the Simla route either *viâ* Sooltanpore, Kulu, and the Baralacha Pass, or by the Parang La (Pass), or avoids Ladak altogether, traversing the Chinese territory, but all, except the latter, cross the Karakorum Pass."

The most direct route to Yarkand, taking the sea at Kurrachee as the starting point, is that *viâ* Mooltan, Jhelum, Cashmere, and Skardo, but as pointed out by Captain Montgomerie, "it is not generally well adapted for traffic."

"The next route, *viâ* Jhelum, Cashmere, and Leh to Yarkand is, in Captain Montgomerie's opinion, 'not only the shortest but the best and cheapest route for traffic from the sea to Eastern Turkestan.' From Jhelum to Leh (Ladak), the route through the mountains is better than any other that traverses the Himalayas; the road between the plains and Leh crosses the Himalayan range by a very remarkable depression of only 11,300 feet, and none of the passes on it exceed 13,300 feet in height, and they are, moreover, open for at least seven or eight months in the year, and could be crossed at any season in fine weather. There is, moreover, between the plains and Leh but one or at the most two halting places without a village in the vicinity, in itself a very great advantage."

The next route in use is that *viâ* Mundi and Kulu.

"The greater part of the traffic between the Punjab, Leh, and Turkestan, is carried on by this road, and after the road *viâ* Cashmere and Leh, it is decidedly the best route from the Punjab to Eastern Turkestan, Yarkand, &c.; though the passes between the Chenab

(Chandra Bagha) and the Indus are very high on this route, yet the slopes are so easy that there is but little difficulty in crossing. The route is open for about five or six months, being nearly two months less than the Cashmere route. These are, moreover, nine or ten marches over very elevated bleak mountain land without any villages. To the East of the Baralacha, there is no route well adapted for traffic with Eastern Turkestan."

Captain Montgomerie then gives the following comparative distances by the three routes :—

										Miles.
1st.—										
To Mooltan by river	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	750
Thence to Jhelum by river	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350
Jhelum to Kashmir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192
Kashmir to Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	256
Total										1,548
2nd.—										
To Mooltan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	750
Thence to Lahore	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300
Lahore to Amritsir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35
Amritsir to Sealkote	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	64
Sealkote to Cashmere	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	195
Cashmere to Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	256
Total										1,600
3rd.—										
As above to Amritsir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,085
Amritsir to Noorpore	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90
Noorpore to Mundi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	112
Mundi to Sooltanpore	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
Sooltanpore to Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	287
Total										1,610

Taking Amritsir as the starting point, Captain Montgomerie gives the distance to Leh by the Cashmere route at 40 marches, or 515 miles, and by the Mundi route at 41 marches, or 525 miles, over a very much more difficult country.

But it was then pointed out that, owing to the heavy customs duties in Cashmere, the Kulu route was most frequented. Captain Montgomerie then remarks that :—

"Every endeavour should be made to improve the roads when a small outlay is likely to be effectual; and if possible camels should be taken as far as Kulu. The Cashmere road offers great facilities for allowing camels to pass, and a very small expenditure would be sufficient to make the present road passable for camels. The double-humped camel has been brought to Leh several times, and it is capable of carrying burdens over the highest passes. Ladakh itself offers but few obstacles to the passage of camels."

According to the state of affairs as represented by Captain Montgomerie, Leh, the capital of Ladakh, was the point farthest north to which he carried his comparison of routes, that place being the great market for exchange of goods between Central Asia and Hindoostan. And as is clearly shown by him, the choice lay between the route from Amritsir *via* Cashmere to Leh, and that *via* Mundi-Kulu to Leh, the difference between these two routes being one march or 10 miles in favour of Cashmere in actual distance, besides crossing lower passes, and being open for many more months in the year. Moreover, it was then the case that camels could be taken for 15 marches along the Cashmere route, and only 10 marches along the Kulu route.

But since 1861 great changes have taken place, and it is proposed now to consider the comparative merits of the different routes to Yarkand.

Taking Leh as still the great entrepôt of Central Asian commerce, though it will be shown hereafter that this is likely to be changed, we may view the improvement made on each line.

When Captain Montgomerie wrote, there was no Mooltan and Lahore Railway, and his calculation of distances by water will have to be set aside.

We may take Amritsir as our starting point, that being the chief emporium of trade, and we know that the Maharajah of Cashmere desires all trade to pass by Jamoo, and will give every facility to traders by that line. The road from Jamoo over the Bunuh Pass to Cashmere is not so easy as that by Jhelum, though the pass to be crossed is lower. In a few years' time the railroad to Rawul Pindee will be opened, and possibly this may cause some alteration in the point at which Cashmere is entered. As the Maharajah has lowered his duties, and perhaps ere long may abolish transit duties, it may be taken for granted that in a few years' time fiscal considerations will have no weight in determining the line taken by traders.

It may safely be predicted that there will be a vast increase of trade along this line, and

and perhaps the greater advantages of the Cashmere route with its frequent villages may induce merchants to take that line in preference to another shorter one.

As our object is to extend trade without obtaining any monopoly or preference for any one route, every improvement made or facility offered by the Maharajah will be welcomed as proving the identity of his interests with ours.

We may now review the improvement made or contemplated on the Kulu line.

In the first place, a cart road is under construction throughout the whole length of the Kangra valley. At present it is only to extend to Palampore, but Wuzeer Goshaoon, the energetic Prime Minister of Mundi, is anxious to continue the road to the salt mines at Gumar, and this work, it is hoped, may be completed in a few years.

Gumar is 16 marches from Amritsir.

As the Rawul Pindee railroad has been mentioned, it is only fair to take into consideration the possibility of a railroad to Pathankot, the project for which is already under the consideration of the Government.

From Gumar a new road over the Bubboo Pass has been made to Sooltanpore-Kullu through Mundi territory, thus saving one march of 15 miles. The road was originally intended only for mules, but the gradient is so easy that there will be no difficulty in taking camels over it when it has been properly widened. Once in Kulu camels can travel with perfect ease up the Beas valley as far as Pulchan, the foot of the Rotang Pass, a distance of 23 marches from Amritsir.

From Pulchan to Leh, the road is passable for laden mules, and that portion through Lahoul is being improved with slender funds placed at the district officer's disposal. Supplies are collected at every stage, and *serais* are being built at the most desolate halting places in British territory.

Thus instead of the Cashmere route being 10 miles shorter as formerly, it is now five miles longer, and instead of camels going 15 marches on the Cashmere route, and only 10 on the Kulu road, they will be able to go 23 marches on the latter road, or still better, carts can be taken for 16 marches to Gumar.

At present the rates of carriage hire are considerably lower by Cashmere than by Kulu, a difference of 7 rupees or 14 s. per horse load being in favour of the former road.

This is owing chiefly to the exceptionally high rates charged in Lahoul, arising out of the physical difficulties which formerly existed, but are now being removed.

Formerly no laden animals could cross the Rotang Pass, and merchandize had to be transported on men's backs. When the trader reached Lahoul, he found himself at the mercy of the inhabitants, who fixed their own terms for the hire of cattle, and often subjected the traders to great annoyance. To such a degree did they carry their annoyance that ever since the road has been made passable for animals, they have tried to assert their right to the monopoly of carriage, and in many ways caused inconvenience to merchants.

Arrangements have now been made for increasing the supply of carriage in Lahoul, and traders have been informed that no monopoly of carriage is allowable. But though improvements have been made on this road, there is still much left to be done, if we would see trade flowing throughout the line without any interruption. When the trade shall have acquired sufficient importance, if it be considered not to have attained that point already, it may be hoped that a proper staff of engineers may be appointed with suitable funds to render the small piece of road from the Rotang to the Lingti, a distance of 10 marches, as feasible for traffic as the Hindoostan and Tibet road has been made. At the outside, the whole cost could not exceed half a lakh of rupees.

From Lingti, the boundary of British territory, to Leh, the road passes over two easy sloping passes, 17,000 feet high, and crosses a large level plain. The road is perfectly practicable for laden animals, but would be of course improved if labour were applied to it every year.

But we may now consider the effect produced on the different routes by opening out the line between Yarkand and Leh by the Changchungmo valley, by which the Karakorum Passes are avoided.

Regarding the advantages of this route over all others, we have not only the testimony of Mohamed Amin, guide to Adolphe Schlagentweit, as also of Mr. Johnson, but this year the road has been thoroughly examined and reported on by Dr. Cayley, who has satisfied himself that as far as the head of the Karakash river, there is no obstacle whatever to the passage of camels and laden animals of all descriptions. From the Karakash to Yarkand, no difficulties exist, and at a meeting of traders held in Leh in September last, the traders expressed an unanimous desire to see this route brought into general use. The Yarkand Vakeel, who was at the time in Leh, on his return to his own country, not only expressed his concurrence, but is now on his way to Yarkand by that route.

Why a road so free from difficulties should have remained closed so long, and why merchants should have been compelled to take the distressing and difficult route of the Karakorum has not been satisfactorily explained, but we may hope that in future it will be abandoned. And in any case we have established the fact beyond all controversy that the statement regarding the Kuen Lun range rising like a wall to separate Hindoostan from Turkestan without any depression is quite a fiction.

With the prospect then before us, of seeing this route opened to general traffic, I have just travelled over Ladakh to ascertain whether shorter routes to Hindoostan cannot be found than that which passes through Leh.

Starting from Leh, the road to the Changchungmo proceeds along the bed of the Indus in a south-easterly direction for two marches to Chimray, and then striking northwards

across the Changla Pass, 17,040 feet high, takes an easterly direction along the Jankse valley to the Pangong Lake, six marches from Leh, where it enters soon afterwards to the Changchungmo valley.

*Marked red on the map.

Now, a glance at the map will show that traders from Hindoostan coming by the Mundi-Kulu route* would reach the Changchungmo and Leh route at Marsalung, opposite to Chimray. But unless the object of the traders were to go to Leh for the sake of changing carriage, or for other purposes, I have ascertained, by personal examination, that a much shorter and remarkably easy route can be taken from the Pangong Lake to the Lingti (Lahoul).

†Marked red on the accompanying map.

Pangmik to Meyrick - - 1
Shushul - - 2
Chagga - - 3
Modh - - 4

‡But if this line were taken it would pass by Puga and join the old line at Rukchen.

This route† starts along the south bank of the Pangong Lake for 12 or 14 miles, and then passes over broad undulating plains to the Indus, along which it runs for about 15 miles, till the village of Modh is reached, at the end of the fourth march. A still shorter route to Modh from Shushul, over an easy pass, is indicated by Mohammed Amin, as being passable for ponies.‡

From Modh the new route would cross the Indus, and reach the south of the Tsho Morari Lake in three marches. Thus far the road from Yarkand is perfectly practicable for camels; grass, fuel, and water are to be found at every stage south of the Changchungmo, and north of that line we have Dr. Cayley's authority that at only one or at the most two stages are grass and fuel difficult to be procured.

From the south of the Tsho Morari Lake the road would proceed westwards to the Pankpo Pass, not yet visited by me, but reported by the inhabitants of Rupshu and by traders who have crossed it to be very easy, and with a little expenditure of money and labour it might be rendered completely passable for all animals.||

Across the Pankpo, the road would be taken along the banks of the River Tsrapp or Cherap for one march till it joined the Kulu and Leh road at Lingti. This road from the Tsho Morari is even now used for traffic at certain seasons of the year.

By this route two high passes and five marches are saved between Lahoul, the extremity of British territory, and the Changchungmo, and as merchants desire, as evinced this year at Leh, to trade direct with Yarkand, this route will be found most advantageous and cheap.

§This rate, it is hoped, may be reduced when the Changchungmo route is brought into use.

At present the cost of hiring a horse to carry goods from Amritsir to Yarkand is 72 to 75 rupees.§ Now, when camels can travel as far as Pulchan, the foot of the Rotang on the south side, and as far as Kiangdong, south of the Tsho Morari on the north side coming from Yarkand, there will be only 14 marches left for goods to be transported on ponies or yaks, even if the interests of the traders are not sufficiently important to justify the completion of the whole road throughout for camel traffic. The cost of freight may then be calculated as follows:

	Rs.
Hire of camel to Pulchan, 23 marches - - - -	12
Hire of pony and porters to Tsho Morari, 14 marches - -	14
Hire of camel to Yarkand from Tsho Morari, 30 marches - -	12
Rs.	38

i. e., 38 rupees for four maunds, instead of 72 rupees for three maunds, as at present.

These rates, however, are conjectural; the hire of a camel in the plains of Hindoostan is not more than eight rupees per mensem for a load of six maunds, whereas here the calculation is at the rate of 12 to 16 rupees per mensem for four maunds.

It may be at once objected that the idea of camels being found for hire at the Tsho Morari or in Kulu is quite absurd, and looking at the present state of things, it would be of course out of the question. But all these proposals presuppose the establishment of commercial relations between Hindoostan and Central Asia on a proper footing, when it will be easy to arrange that the caravans from both ends shall meet and exchange their carriage.

At

|| Since writing the above, I have perused Captain, now Major General, Cunningham's report on the boundaries between Ladak and British territory, and find that 21 years ago he advocated opening out this same route. I give the following extract from his report:—"As there was a well-trodden foot-path up the left bank of the Cherpa (or Tsrapp), and as the Lahoules who were with us stoutly denied all knowledge of it, it seemed certain that this must be one of the principal routes used by the smugglers of shawl wool between Rudok and Lahoul. As we could obtain no information regarding this route, we determined to despatch a trustworthy party up the Cherpa, who should rejoin us at the Chomourire Lake, as we had little doubt that the route would end on the southern end of the Lake. On their return, the party reported that they had found a bridge five miles above the junction, and that the pathway was perfectly practicable even for laden animals, with the exception of an extensive landslip near the head of the Cherpa river. Several traders' or shepherds' encampments were noticed on this route, where both grass and fuel were procurable in the neighbourhood of the river. They described the pass at the head of the river as being so easy that with a little labour it might be readily made into a very good one. From thence, after a short descent, the route ran over stony alluvial flats along one of the feeders of the Para river, and over a low pass to the southern end of the Chomourire Lake, as we had anticipated. A glance at the map will show that this route leads directly from the shawl countries of Rudok and Gardok, *via* Hanle and the Para and the Cherpa rivers to the Lahoul boundary at Phalang danda. Were this route to be opened by the British Government, and a few Dhurmsalas or travellers' houses built at convenient distances, our traders in shawl wool from Noorpoor and Rampoor would be saved the heavy duties which are now levied by the Maharajah Golab Singh."

At present there is one objection to this line, that supplies of grain are not to be had. This, however, is an evil easily capable of remedy. More grain is grown in Ladakh and Spiti than suffices for the wants of the inhabitants, and this year, owing to the abolition of the oppressive restrictions formerly placed on the export of grain from Ladakh, a large quantity has been taken to Rudok, in Chinese Tartary. Now, Rudok is much farther than the Pangong or Tsho Morari, and there can be no difficulty whatever in inducing the exporters to take their grain to either of these places, when once they are assured of a good market. A very common objection which arises in men's minds, and often finds expression in depreciation of the idea that any trade can flourish across these mountains, is derived from the fact that such high passes have to be crossed, such cold encountered, and such hardships endured in marching for many days without coming in sight of villages.

But we are not writing for English merchants, who are accustomed to send their goods by rail, and travel themselves in comfortable carriages. We have to deal with a nation accustomed to all the hardships and fatigue of long caravan journeys. And as everything goes by comparison, let us see what is the state of trade in other parts of Asia.

No one doubts the vitality of the trade between Bokhara and Russia, or between Russia and China. Yet what is the description of the hardships undergone by merchants on these routes? I quote from Michell's "Travels in Central Asia," page 489:—

"Overcoming in this manner the obstacles which the barbarous Asiatics place in the way of the development of Russian trade, the natural impediments by which nature has cut Russia off from that rich oasis watered by the Syr and Amu remain to be considered. The chief obstruction is presented by a vast extent of barren steppes, traversed, however, by five principal routes, viz., first, from Khiva to Mangyshlak on the Caspian; second, from Khiva to the western shore of the Sea of Aral, towards Orenburg; third, from Bokhara northwards to Orenburg; fourth, from Tashkend along the eastern border of the Kirghiz Steppe to Troitsk; fifth, to Petropaulovsk. Of these the first named is the shortest, not exceeding 1,000 versts, but it passes through waterless regions infested by pillaging Turkmen, and is for these and other reasons unfrequented. The second route, which is 1,300 versts long, is open to much the same objections, and is therefore equally neglected. The third road, that in ordinary use, leads from Orenburg to Orsk, 225 versts, from thence to Fort No. 1 on the Syr Daria, 721 versts, offering a safe traversable road for vehicles; further on, again, to the Yani Daria river, about 200 versts, and, lastly, trends southwards through a completely waterless steppe for 300 versts, from whence to Bokhara there remains a distance of about 200 versts, over sandy but less arid localities. The whole distance from Orenburg to Bokhara is reckoned at 1,700 versts. From the fortress of Orsk to Bokhara there are 40 stages, and as many from Troitsk to Tashkend. Along this last route good pasture for cattle is found. Still better, however, is the road from Tashkend to Petropaulovsk, which is throughout the whole distance passable for wheel carriages, and though it extends across a barren steppe, wells are to be found along it.

"The length of this road is 1,600 versts. It is only lately that certain kinds of goods are transported from Russia into the steppe as far even as the banks of the Syr by means of oxen and carts. The ordinary mode of carrying goods is on camels, which animals are alone capable of supporting the want of water, or of drinking water of bad quality, while they can also subsist on the prickly shrubs of the steppes. Goods are despatched by caravans, and only at those seasons of the year when snow hurricanes in winter, and the sultry heat and aridity of summer do not render the steppes impassable. Owing to these circumstances, only two caravans pass between Bokhara and Orenburg during the year, and the number of cattle and men forming the caravan is in proportion to the difficulties to be encountered on the journey. The number of beasts of burden in the caravan is also governed by the supply of water and pasture along the road. The route from Khiva to the Caspian has been abandoned on account of the scarcity of water and pasture. Caravans are from two to two and a half months performing the journey from Orenburg to Bokhara, and *vice versa*. The cost of transporting goods is from five to fifteen roubles, or averaging 10 roubles; 1*l.* 10*s.* per camel carrying a load of 16 puds, or 576 pounds avoirdupois. From Orenburg to Bokhara the price paid is 60 copecks per pud, or 5*s.* 8*d.* per cwt."

The following description of the extraordinary route by which tea is conveyed to Russia from China is taken from Mr. Lumley's report:—

"A considerable proportion of the tea destined for the Kiachta overland market is sent direct from Hankow down the Yang-tse-Kiang to Shanghai; some is also sent from Foochow and Canton to Shanghai, but most of it is collected in the province of Fukien, to the north-east of Canton, from whence it is despatched by land or water to Chuh-Chau. Thence it is conveyed by coolies, in the manner described by Fortune, over the mountains to Kiu-Chan. Here the tea is loaded in small boats, taking about 200 chests each; it is then conveyed 40 versts down a stream into the Chen-tang, where it is re-loaded into boats carrying 500 chests. Passing the town of Hangchau, the boats emerge into the Eastern Sea, and coasting along reach the River Kisiang, up which they proceed to the town of Shanghai. Here the tea is re-loaded into larger vessels, carrying as much as 1,500 chests, besides other goods. These vessels, after leaving Shanghai, proceed along the coast to Tientsin, which place they reach, if the weather is favourable, in about 15 days.

"The tea is once more re-loaded at Tientsin into small boats taking about 200 chests, which follow the windings of the stream Barboe, and reach Tienshai, about 22 versts from Peking, in the space of 10 days. From this point the tea is transported by land on camels and in bullock carts to the frontier fortress Changkeakau or Kalgan at the great wall, a

distance of about 252 versts, and thence across the steppe or desert of Gobi, 1,282, to Kiachta.

"The transport of tea from Fukien to Kiachta occupies two or three months, according to circumstances."

From Kiachta the winter route is by Selenginsk and Verkne Udinsk, and across Lake Baikal over the ice to Irkutsk, a journey of from seven to eight days.

This winter route is generally available from the middle of January to the middle of April. Lake Baikal is 350 miles long and 40 miles broad; there is occasionally great difficulty in crossing it, in consequence of its surface being free from snow, as it is seldom completely frozen till the snow-fall has ceased.

At Irkutsk, the capital of Eastern Siberia, part of the tea is retained for sale in that province, and of the January arrivals a portion is forwarded to the fair at Irbit. At this fair purchases are made for Western Siberia, and for the Governments of Perm, Kazan, Archangel, Orenburg, Viatka, and Vologda. The tea despatched in February to Tomsk generally remains there during the spring, at which time the roads are impassable, and in the month of May it is sent from Tomsk to Tiumen, partly by land but chiefly by water, that is to say, by the River Tom into the Ob, from the Ob into the Irkutsk, and thence into the Tara, by which stream it reaches Tiumen about the latter end of June. From Tiumen the tea is conveyed by land to Perm, a journey of about 12 days; here it is loaded into craft on the Kama, down which river it is carried into the Volga at Kazan, and thence up the Volga to Nijni Novgorod, which place it reaches about the end of July. Nijni Novgorod is now connected with Moscow by railway, a journey for passengers of 12 hours. The transit from Kiachta to Nijni Novgorod often occupies six months, owing to the delays occasioned by the ice on the rivers, but it is sometimes performed in half the time.

The distances by this route are as follows :

	Versts.
From Kiachta to Irkutsk - - - - -	557
" Irkutsk to Tomsk - - - - -	1,554
" Tomsk to Tiumen - - - - -	1,768
" Tiumen to Kazan - - - - -	1,236
" Kazan to Moscow - - - - -	821
TOTAL - - - - -	5,936=4,452 miles.

The distance from the tea-growing districts to Kiachta is reckoned at 500 versts, making a total of 10,936 versts=7,921 miles, which the caravan tea has to traverse before it reaches the Moscow market.

We are told by Mr. Lumley, on the authority of General Kryvanowski, that, in consequence of the Tungan insurrection in Chinese (Eastern) Turkestan, and the trade between China and Kashgar being stopped, Central Asia had to go without tea. Some of the enterprising Tashkend merchants, however, ordered large supplies from the fair at Irbit, a distance of 3,000 versts.

Now, from the foregoing extracts it will be seen that caravans are from two to two and a half months' journey between Bokhara and Orenburg, and cross three large deserts. Between Yarkand and Palampore, where the fair may be taken to correspond with that at Orenburg, the journey by the route just indicated will take 55 days, and as caravans would only pass during the summer months, when all the snow would have disappeared from the passes traversed, no inconvenience from cold would be felt, and for the rest, there is more water, fodder, and fuel to be found on this route than is to be had on the Bokhara and Orenburg line. It has been said that the road over the Himalayas is only traversable for a short time each year, but so also we find it to be the case on the Russian line, and there is no reason why we should demand impossibilities for our route, or abandon it because we cannot effect what is contrary to custom.

The case as regards tea is still more remarkable. From Kangra to Yarkand is only a journey of two months, just about as long as the tea takes to reach Shanghai from the Chinese plantations; from Yarkand to Tashkend the journey takes 20 days, and yet, owing to our want of proper intercommunication with Russia, the merchants of Tashkend had to get their tea *via* Irbit, a distance of 5,000 miles, whereas they might have got it direct from Kangra or Hindoostan, a distance of less than 1,000 miles.

A word too may be said on the subject of the great barrier which a mountain, 17,000 feet high, is supposed to offer to trade. Such a remark can only be made by a person wholly unacquainted with the Himalayas. All who have travelled in these regions know that, with the exception of the Rotang, the lowest pass of all, the other passes are approached by long easy inclines over the Rotang; a mule road has been made, and may be still further improved as the increase of traffic shall demand it.

There is no intention, in putting forward this paper, of endeavouring to create a prepossession in favour of this Himalayan route over the more popular and easy route, *via* Afghanistan. But there is this one present advantage in favour of this mountain line, that no hostile countries have to be crossed. As soon as Cashmere territory is left, the caravans reach Yarkand, the ruler of which country would gladly enter into close relations of friendship with us; and only a few days ago a letter from a tea planter appeared in one of the Indian newspapers, lamenting that, although such excellent prices were to be had for these teas if they could only reach the Russian frontier, this was impossible

impossible *viâ* Afghanistan, owing to the present unsettled state of affairs and the utter absence of all protection of British interests. Had the Indian tea planter known of this route now pointed out, he might have sent off his teas, and realised the high profits which he says await his grasp.

Briefly to summarise the improvements which have taken place since Mr. Davies' Report of 1863 was published. Then the chief obstacles to trade were the heavy duties levied by the Maharajah of Cashmere at Leh and on the frontier of the Punjab, the difficult route over the Karakorum, and the insecurity of the road between Leh and Yarkand; also the rugged and uninviting character of the road between the Punjab and Leh, *viâ* Mundi and Kulu. Still, with all these difficulties and restrictions, as remarked by Captain Montgomerie, from time immemorial there has always been a trade between Hindoostan and Eastern Turkestan, and the wonder is not that the trade should have diminished, but that it should still survive.

Since then we have seen the following improvements effected. The customs duties of the Cashmere Government have been reduced to an uniform rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, and all obnoxious cesses and exactions have been abolished. The Maharajah has opened out the route through his territory, and by establishing fairs at Jamoo and Leh has given great inducements to traders to frequent the Ladakh market.

It has been satisfactorily shown that an easy, safe, and expeditious route free from obstacles exists, and can be used at once, between Yarkand and Ladakh, and if a comparatively trifling expense be incurred, this road can be continued over the Pankpo Pass to British territory, and thus the passage of caravans between Hindoostan and Turkestan will be accomplished with at least as much ease as can be performed by caravans between Bokhara and Orenburg.

Further, we have in our favour the openly announced desire of the ruler and people of Yarkand to trade with us, and their very urgent demand for tea, of which the nearest point of supply is reached much more quickly by the Mundi-Kulu route than by any other. Seeing that the Kangra tea plantations are only 55 days distant from Yarkand, where four rupees (eight shillings) per pound are readily given for inferior kinds of tea, whereas Calcutta is the next nearest point for China teas to be procured for the Turkestan market, it may be hoped that the Kangra planters will not be slow to avail themselves of the advantages now offered them.

No mention has been made by Mr. Davies or Captain Montgomerie of the route to Yarkand and Kashgar, from Peshawur *viâ* Chitral, which some writers suppose must supersede all other lines. As this route passes through countries infested with fanatical tribes always hostile to, and at present in antagonism with, the British power, it may be time enough for us to discuss the comparative merits of the different routes when they are all equally open. But, in addition to the testimony of Mohamed Amin, who describes the Chitral route as the easiest of all, *except* the Changchungmo, I may mention a fact within my own cognisance. For several days on my journey to Leh I was accompanied by two merchants, natives of Boneir, who told me that they had formerly traded by the Chitral route, but last year, hearing in Yarkand of the facilities offered to traders by the Ladakh route, they came that way. They are now returning by it, and said the superiority of this line was so great that they should always adopt it henceforth.

21 September 1868.

T. Douglas Forsyth.

REPORT on the ROUTE to the KARAKASH RIVER *viâ* the CHANGCHUNGMO VALLEY and PASS.

I HAVE the honour to submit the following report on the route to the Karakash river, *viâ* the Changchungmo Valley and Pass. Report on route from Ladakh to Eastern Turkestan, *viâ* Changchungmo, to the Karakash river.

1. My object in travelling over this road was to ascertain if it is superior or otherwise, for general purposes of traffic and communication, to the route by Nubra and the Karakorum Pass. I had often heard the Changchungmo route described as practicable and easy, but at the same time there were conflicting accounts regarding it: sometimes it was said to be unsuitable owing to absence of water and grass, and other objections were made against it. In former years there was undoubtedly a frequented road in that direction, as well as one further east through Chanthang to Khotan; but for many years the Changchungmo route has been almost disused, and Chanthang is entirely closed by the jealous exclusiveness of the L'hassa Government. The former of these roads was taken by A. Schlagentweit in 1857, and again by Mr. Johnson in his journey to Khotan three years ago; but the road which I followed differs somewhat from that taken on either of the above occasions, and is shorter and better supplied with both grass and water. Object proposed to be obtained by exploring the route.

Was accompanied by the Cashmere Vakeel, who will be able to report to his own Government on the route.

2. I was accompanied on the journey by Kazi Kutab Dín, the vakeel of the Maharajah of Cashmere, and I was very glad that he should see and judge of the character of the route, and be able to describe it to his own Government. I cannot help acknowledging the zeal and energy with which he entered upon the undertaking in spite of the most discouraging reports, and the cheerfulness with which he bore the fatigues and discomforts of the journey. The Wazír of Ladákh, Ali Akbar Shah, gave every assistance in our preparations for the journey.

Gives the stages, the distances between each. Remarks on state of the route and features of the country. Explains why he did not himself follow precisely this line.

3. In the following itinerary I have not given the exact marches we made either on going or returning, as on the outward journey we were, owing to the ignorance of the guide, more than once led astray from the proper route; and on the return, from a similar cause, we were forced to take double marches as far as Changchungmo, as at the Karakash river I discovered that our supplies of food had run short. When we left our heavy baggage in Changchungmo valley, I ordered the servants and coolies to carry on with them provisions for 14 days; but the guide, an old "shikaree" of great repute in these regions, assured them that by the route he knew we should be back much more quickly, and they, without my knowledge, only took on enough for 10 days. On this account we had to hurry back at all speed, and met our fresh supplies only after the last morsel of food in camp had been consumed. I have, however, described the exact line of road taken on the return march, but divided the stages into convenient distances, where at the same time water, grass, &c. are procurable at the halting grounds.

4. Stage 1st, *Leh to Tikhsey, 12 miles.*—An easy level road, first down the Leh valley, then up the right bank of the Indus to the large village of Tikhse.

2nd. *Tikhsey to Chimray, 16 miles.*—Direction south-east, up the Indus, and then north-east up the Chimray valley. Road good and nearly level. At Chimray is a large village; just opposite the entrance of the Chimray valley there is a good bridge on the Indus at Marsalung, the second stage out of Léh on the main road from Léh to Lahoul and Kulu.

3rd. *Chimray to Zingrál, 10 or 11 miles.*—North-east up the Chimray valley through the villages of Sakté and Chigar. The road is good but ascends considerably. There is no permanent village at Zingrál (*Zhing-ral* means the "field decayed or ruined.") There is here an old artificial lake and traces of former habitation and cultivation, but only huts and tents occupied during summer by shepherds. Grass and fuel are plentiful. From this place there are two passes over the range of mountains bounding the Indus valley on the north (the Kailás or Gangri range); one, the Changlá, goes over to Durgul (Changlá, eastern pass); the other, the Kaylá (neck pass), leads direct to Tankse, and gives half a day's march. I returned by this pass: it is much higher than the other, being 18,400 feet, and though shorter, the ascent and descent are steep and stony, and it would probably never become much used; it is now, however, often taken by the traders to and from Rudok to save time. I would here observe that in the new Trigonometrical Survey Map of Ladákh these two passes, the Kayla and Changlá, are made to lead over from the head of the Ugú valley further to the east, and not from the Chimray valley, as is really the case; this is an error very likely to mislead travellers. The pass at the head of the Ugú valley, the Ugulá, is merely an almost unused foot-track, and leads over into another valley far to the east.

4th. *Zingrál to Durgu.*—About 18 miles over the Chang-lá, direction north-east.

The road, which is much frequented, leads by a very gradual ascent of about four miles to the crest of the pass, which I estimate at about 17,000 feet high. The descent is easy and gradual, down a valley which is at first a little stony, but soon becomes wide, smooth, and grassy. After about 12 miles, the road turns east over a sandy alluvial spur to the village of Durgu. The pass is excessively easy, and the road does not offer a single difficulty.

5th. *Durgu, through Tanksé to Muglib, 15 miles.*—First south-east to Tantsé, seven miles, where there is a village and Government depôt at which stores of all kinds, as flour, barley, ghee, sheep, &c., can be procured; then north-east for eight miles to Muglib, where there is a small village, and wide grassy camping grounds. The road is good, and nearly level, running along the stream, and generally over smooth lawn-like turf.

6th. *Muglib to Lukung, 14 miles.*—First 12 miles south-east, along a narrow and almost level sandy ravine, to near the head of the Pangong lake; the road then turns north over a plain of deep sand for two miles to the small hamlet of Lukúg (*Lukhúg*—the "fountain god's hollow," or "fountain valley"). The ravine above Muglib evidently once drained the Pangong lake. It widens out in several parts of its course, and contains three or four small fresh-water lakes, which are fringed with grass. Along the sandy bed of the ravine, the *Myricaria elegans* and a yellow honeysuckle grow in great luxuriance, and a beautiful yellow-flowered *Clematis* is seen hanging in festoons from the rocks on either hand.

From Lukung a direct road runs south-east along the Pangong lake through Shushul to the Indus, and then direct either by Rupshu to Lahoul, or by the Parang-lá to Spiti.

For

nor traders passing between our provinces and Yarkand this route would save five or six marches over the one round by Léh, and is everywhere easy.*

7th. *Lukung, through Chugra to Lûnka, 13 miles.*—The road first runs seven miles north-east over some gravelly ridges, and up a grassy valley to Chugra, where there is a larger camping and grazing ground of the Pangong shepherds and herdsmen, and which is the last permanent residence in this direction; and then east up a gravelly valley for six miles, to a grassy camping ground called Lungka (Lung-kha, "valley snow") at the foot of the Marsimik pass. The road is good, and the ascent very easy; wood, grass, and water are plentiful. The word *Chugra* or *Chaga* means "washing place," and there is a slightly warm spring containing soda, which is much resorted to for the purpose of washing new "pattûs"—woollen cloth. Small trout abound in the stream. About two miles north-east of Lukung, there is a grassy valley, which is every year occupied by traders from Chantháng, who come in the summer with hundreds of sheep laden with wool, salt, &c., which they barter with the Ladakhís and others for grain, flour, cotton goods, and other articles. These men are called Chák-pa (Chagpa—"cut-throats"), and come from Maching, a district about one month's journey to the eastward; they were formerly a race of Tartar robbers, but have been forced by the L'hasa government into following the more harmless occupation of trade.

8th. *Lungka, over the Marsimik Pass to Gunlé, about 18 miles.*—First nearly east for about five miles to the top of the pass, which is nearly 19,000 feet high, but its ascent is very easy and gradual. From the crest of the pass the road descends to the north down a narrow valley for about 13 miles to Gunlé, passing through two camping grounds called *Rimdi* (*Ringdi*, the "long valley"), and *Pang-long* (the "grassy valley"). The descent is very gradual, and quite easy for laden horses, and a very little labour employed in clearing away stones, &c., over two or three miles of the roughest part would make the road quite good. Fuel and grass are found almost everywhere. Gunlé ("winter inclosure") is, as its name implies, a winter residence resorted to by the Pangong shepherds.

9th. *Gunlé to Gogra, about 20 miles.*—The road first runs north down the Gunlé stream for seven miles to near Pamchalan on the Changchungmo river, then turns over a low sandy spur, and runs east up the left bank of the Changchungmo river for about seven miles; it then crosses the stream by a ford, and continues north-east over a low mountain ridge, lying in the bend of the river, to Gogra (the "garlic ground"), where there is a wide level grassy camping ground covered with bushes of *Myricaria*. Gogra is situated in the upper valley of the Changchungmo, a few miles above the acute bend that the river takes in the middle part of its course. At Pamchalan, or Pamlan, as it is also called, there is quite a jungle of *Myricaria elegans*, and abundance of pasture, and both this place and Gogra are winter pasture grounds of the shepherds. The road is everywhere easy and nearly level, but is rather heavy in places from deep sand and pebbly gravel.

The river at the crossing is about 100 yards wide, and is divided into three or four channels; it has a rapid stream, and when at its highest is about four feet deep. It runs over a level, shingly, and not rocky bottom, which very much lessens the difficulty of crossing. The water varies greatly in depth, not only at different seasons, but also at different times of the day. It is always lowest in the morning, begins to rise about noon, reaches its height shortly after nightfall, and sinks again by morning. The daily rise in clear weather is from 12 to 18 inches, and is owing to the melting of the snow of the previous day on the mountain near the head of the river. The river is fullest at the end of May, and again from the middle of July to the middle of August. I crossed it twice on foot, the second time on July 25th; there was then about three feet of water in the deepest part. It presented no difficulty of any kind, and would never be any obstacle to traffic like the Shyok river on the other route, as it is, I believe, always easily fordable in the forenoon. Two English travellers who crossed it about a fortnight later than I did, described it as being a little deeper, but their baggage was carried over on yaks without damage.

There is another route, which continues eastward up the left bank of the Changchungmo river to its bend at Kyám, and which was taken by Mr. Johnson in his journey to Khotan. It is considerably longer than the one I followed, and as the river has to be crossed twice within two miles, it is no saving in that respect.

10th. From Gogra the road crosses the northern bend of the Changchungmo river, and runs north-east up the Changlung valley for about 16 miles to near the foot of the pass over the range of mountains bounding the Changchungmo valley to the north.

The

* NOTE.—The stages on these routes are as follows:—

1. From Luking to Man.	} Easy level road along south shore of the Pangong lake.
2. Man to Shushal.	
3 and 4. Shushal over a low pass to the Indus at Chumathang.	} There are also fords and ferries over the Indus at Mya and Nima, a few miles higher up.
5. Chumathang to Puga.	

From Puga there are two routes, one leading by the Tsho Morari lake and Paranglá (pass) reaches Spiti in six marches. The pass is steep and high, but this route is now often followed by the traders of Spiti and Bisahar coming to Léh. The other reaches Rupshu in two marches from Puga, and there joins the main road from Kulu and Lahoul to Ladák at a point seven marches distant from Kenlung in Lahoul.

The Changchungmo river from its source first runs east by south to a point a few miles below Gogra and opposite Kyam; it then turns due west, which course it retains to its junction with the Shyok, so that the road crosses it twice. I found this ford less deep than the first, and easier to cross. The water begins to rise about two hours earlier than at the first, and attains its height about sunset. The path up the Changlung ("Eastern Valley") was generally very easy over gravelly alluvial slopes, and the ascent very gradual. In a few places the road requires a little making to avoid frequently crossing the stream, which, however, is not deep. Seven miles above Gogra the Changlung valley widens out into a flat basin, full of hot springs and fountains, and six miles above this it divides into two ravines; one, with the larger stream coming down from the right or north-east, leads over a high (over 19,000 feet) and rather rough but perfectly easy pass to Nischu, north of the range: we followed this road on the outward journey. The other ravine from the left or north-by-west leads over a much easier pass, at least 1,000 feet lower than the other, and with the most gradual easy ascent and descent. This second pass we discovered on going, and on our return came over it and found the road much the shorter of the two as well as better. At the junction of the two ravines is a lofty pyramidal mountain, scarped at the base, where it displays regular strata of sandstone and slate rocks, dipping from each side towards the centre, and meeting at nearly a right angle. This makes a most unmistakable land-mark. I had cairns of stones erected here and at many other places to mark the road, and in this rainless climate they will last for years.

At the camping ground, and almost everywhere up the valley to within five or six miles of the pass, fuel and grass were plentiful.

11th. *From the head of the Changlung valley over the pass to Nischu, about 15 miles.*—The road at first ascends gradually for about nine miles in a northerly direction to the top of the pass, then turns nearly east and descends gently along the banks of a small stream for about six miles to its junction with another stream from the south-east. The latter leads down from the high pass crossed by Mr. Johnson, and the valley at the junction of the two streams is called in his route maps Nischu ("The two Waters"). This, as well as nearly all the names of places beyond Changchungmo, are arbitrary, and quite unknown to the people, even to those who have travelled through the country. The Tibetans have the most fertile imaginations for inventing names, and with the exception of a few well known places they give new names on every fresh occasion that offers.

The route I have just described seems to be by far the shortest and easiest of those over this range of mountains, and the pass much lower than any of the others. There is a pass still further west, which was crossed by A. Schlagintweit, of whose journey I saw frequent traces, but it is much higher and more difficult. It is called *Bao-la* ("Cave Pass"), from some caves in the ravine on the south side. This range of mountains is the eastern continuation of the Karakorum range. In the Nischu valley, for many miles down, there is neither grass nor fuel, and, though water is plentiful, there is scarcely a trace of vegetation of any kind.

From this point the baggage yaks, and other animals, were sent back to the other side of the pass, as there was known to be a scarcity of pasture on a-head; one pony only was taken on by the Vakil, and the baggage was carried by coolies.

I have thus far given the route in short stages, which can be changed at pleasure, as camping-grounds exist almost everywhere, well supplied with grass and fuel, and the marches can be lengthened or shortened to suit the convenience of the traveller.

12th. *Nischu to a camping ground on the plain north of the Changchungmo range of mountains, about 22 miles.*—The road first runs north down the valley for nine miles, then turns north-by-west across a series of broad, flat, gravelly ridges for five more to the edge of a wide level plain, in which the outermost ridge ends abruptly in a descent of 200 or 300 feet. This plain (called Zhang-ri-thang—"Mountain Plain") stretches far away to the north, in which direction it is bounded, at a distance of about 20 miles, by a range of rocky mountains almost bare of snow. Just before reaching the plain, the dry clay bed of an old lake is crossed. Descending on to the plain, the road runs nearly due north, making for a castle-like rocky eminence in the centre of the opposite range, and after about eight miles meets with a chain of small fresh water pools and rills lying in a long shallow hollow or ravine, which forms an excellent camping ground. The ravine has a direction from west to east, and comes from the snowy ranges to the south and west. In some seasons there is here a stream of water, which flows north-east into Tso-thang lake, 15 miles distant. If there is no water to be found here on the surface, it can, I believe, always be got by digging down a few inches, as the ground here never dries up. Fuel is abundant on the surface of the plain, but there is no grass; horses, however, eat the tufts of *Eurotia*, which grow almost everywhere, and constitute the only food of the antelope in these regions.

13th. *From last encampment, nearly due north, across the plain to its northern edge, and then down a ravine to a camping ground near the centre of the opposite range of mountains; total distance about 23 miles.*—The road first lies nearly due north across the plain, over sand and gravel, for about 12 miles, then crosses a wide flat-topped gravelly ridge some 300 or 400 feet high, and five miles across. This is the actual watershed of the range, and all the valleys to the north run down by more or less tortuous course through a belt of rocky mountains to a second large plain lying 15 miles to the north-east. From the top of the ridge just mentioned, any one of these ravines may be followed, and all contain water and
grass

grass in some part of their course. This range of rocky mountains runs in a general direction north-west to south-east, and about its centre rise two remarkable lofty craggy eminences, visible from a great distance as they tower above all the others near them, and between the two, over a low pass, lies the shortest route, as far as I could judge, though by following the ravine, either to the right or left of them, no pass has to be crossed. These two eminences are from one to two miles apart, the more easterly has somewhat the form of a vast dome with a rugged broken surface, the other to the left looks like a square tower with a small central peak or spire rising out of a sloping conical base, conspicuous for the red and purple rocks on its surface. Immediately after leaving the Nischu valley, these two peaks form most conspicuous features in the landscape.

After crossing the ridge between the two, and turning over a low sandy spur to the right, the road turns north down a gorge through lofty cliffs of white quartz, rising in broken peaks to a height of 1,000 feet and upwards, and enters a verdant valley with the mountain slopes green with grass, and a stream of clear water running down the centre, through turf banks carpeted with flowers. This march may be divided by crossing the large plain in a direction north-by-east to a large lake, called Tso-thang ("Lake of the Plain"), and encamping on its margin, the water of the lake is somewhat brackish, but quite potable; fuel is found near it, but no grass. On our way out we encamped on the north side of this lake, but returning, we left it six or seven miles to the east, and thus saved a march.

14th. *From the last camp among the mountains, 12 miles north-west, to a place called Thaldat.*—The direction is first *north-west* over a low pass, then *north* down a wide sandy valley, and lastly *west*, over a wide, low, gravelly spur, to the foot of a lofty pinnacle-like crag, which terminates one of the spurs of the central range of mountains and overhangs a second wide plain. This plain, like the first, extends far away to the north and east, and contains several salt lakes, and the surface is over a large extent covered with white saline efflorescence, in some places a foot and more in depth; on the east side of this rock is a verdant grassy hollow, through which a small stream of clean sweet water runs north towards the nearest salt lake, though, like all other streams in this region, it sinks into the sandy soil before it reaches the open plain. Fuel is plentiful all round. Two miles beyond this, and on the west side of the same crag, there is a second path of verdure, surrounding a number of springs and small ponds of intensely salt bitter water; one of them is, however, only brackish, and quite fit for drinking. Both these places were called Thaldat by the guide, and the name seemed well known to many of the coolies; it means, "Ice, or Snow Ground," and is so called from a lake of snow about a mile to the north, out in the open plain. It is called *Mapothang* in the new survey map, but as this word has an objectionable meaning in the Tibetan language, the name Thaldat, given by the coolies, and which seemed well known, is far preferable.

From this place two roads may be taken; one leads north-east, across the salt plain, to the foot of the mountain on its north side, and then over the Katai Diwan (pass), and through a valley among the mountains to the Karakash. This route, which is described by Mr. Johnson in his published report, gives a distance of nearly 50 miles without fresh water, and almost without grass; and the other route, which I followed, leads north-west along the foot of the mountains to a pass at the west corner of the salt plain, and then traverses a third level plain to the valley at the head of the Karakash. It is shorter than the other, and grass, fuel, and water are plentiful about midway.

15. *From Thaldat, 12 miles north-west along the side of the salt plain, then six miles over a low pass to a valley called by the coolies Patsalung.*—The road at first skirts the base, of the range of mountains on the south-west side of the salt plain for 10 miles, then crosses a wide sandy valley running down from the westward to a small patch of swampy ground at the foot of a rocky spur, where fuel and water are procurable, and which forms a good camping ground. The water cannot always be obtained without digging below the surface. From this the road ascends gently up a ravine to the north-west, and crosses a low easy pass 600 or 700 feet high, and descends by an equally gentle slope to Patsalung (the "Soda Valley"), a valley opening out into the south end of a third large plain, which is in great part covered with salt, and contains three or four salt lakes. At the lower part of the valley we found abundant fuel and water, and on the sides of the hills, leading up to the pass, grass was plentiful.

16. *From the last halting place 20 miles nearly due north to a camping ground in a wide grassy valley called Lon-ding, about nine or 10 miles from the Karakash river.*—The road at first turned north by west across a wide sandy valley, and along the base of a range of mountains bounding the third salt plain* on its west side, then crossed the plain to its northern corner, and skirting the east side of a salt lake, entered the Lon-ding ("Valley Plain"), a broad, grassy valley, containing springs of fresh water, fuel, &c. in abundance. There is unlimited pasturage for animals in and around this valley. This march was rather heavy, owing to having to cross, for 10 or 12 miles, a surface of rough salt, into which the feet sank at every step; much of this may, however, be avoided by skirting the sides of the plain, and crossing at the narrowest part, about half way, where it is little over four miles across; by this a few miles are added to the length of the march. This stage of
20 miles

* The route taken by A. Schalgintweit, in 1857, skirted the N.E. side of this plain, and that followed by Mr. Johnson kept amongst the mountains to the N.E. without emerging on this plain at all.

20 miles is the longest in the whole journey, without finding water, grass, or fuel on the road.

17th. *From the camp in Lon-ding to the Karakash river, nine or 10 miles.*—First north for five miles along the valley, then north-west by the dry bed of an old lake, and down a rather steep sandy ravine, between banks of boulder alluvium, to the Karakash, some 20 miles from its source.

This river here runs in a gorge, 200 or 300 yards across, and divides into numerous channels, running between beds of grass and flowers, with granite boulders strewn all about; there are a few roofless huts on each side of the river, built by previous travellers.

From this point there is a well-known route down the Karakash river to Shadula, one of the halting places on the road to Yarkand by the Karakorum pass, and four or five marches north of that pass, and eight or nine from Yarkund. I had with me three men who had been down the Karakash to Shadula. The distance is about five marches, and they all described the road as level and easy, and after the first march abounding in grass, fuel, &c. Lower down, the valley contains thick jungle.

It is a much frequented pasture ground of the nomad shepherds of Yarkand and Khotan. Mohamed Amin, who accompanied A. Schlagintweit in 1857, gives the same description of it.

The route detailed gives 16 stages, but merchants could do it in 12 or 13 days.

5. In the above route I have given the distance to the valley near the head of the Karakash as 16 marches, but it can easily be reached in 12 or 13, and merchants with their laden horses would seldom take longer, as they frequently go 25 and 30 miles a day. On my return journey I reached Leh in 13 marches, walking the whole way, and crossed the pass into the Changchungmo valley in five marches from the Karakash, the baggage being carried all the time by coolies. This route, in fact, is not longer than that by the Karakorum pass.

Comparison of the Karakorum route, now generally used, and the Changchungmo route.

6. In discussing the comparative merits of these two routes between Ladakh and Yarkund, I will first point out some of the difficulties of the Karakorum road, that are invariably complained of by the traders and others who have traversed it, and compare them with the worst obstacles to be encountered on the other.

Difficulties of the Karakorum route.

1st. *The pass over the Kailas range from Leh to Nubra.*—There are two roads from Leh one leading over the Kardong pass, which is 17,500 feet high, excessively steep and stony, and has nearly 1,000 feet of steep glacier on the north side, and cannot be crossed by laden horses. All merchandise coming from Yarkand has consequently to be carried over on yaks, at considerable expense (two rupees is charged for each horse load), and involving serious delay, from the merchandise being often detained from one to five weeks in Nubra before carriage can be procured. Unladen horses even cross at great risk. The other pass above Leh, the Sabu or Diger pass, though less steep and stony than the Kardong, and free from glacier, is 100 feet higher, is rough and difficult, and laden horses are seldom taken across, whereas the Changlá over the same Kailas range on the road to Changchungmo is lower than the Kardong pass, has no snow in summer, the ascent and descent are very gentle and easy, and laden horses cross it without the least risk or difficulty, and a very little labour would render it perfectly good for camels. It is by far the easiest pass across this range of mountains north of the Indus. I have now crossed five of the passes over this range, and the Changlá was the only one fit for laden horses.

2nd. The Shyok river, which has to be crossed in Nubra district, is at some seasons most formidable. The easiest ford is at Deskit, and when I crossed it, in August last year, the water was nearly a mile broad: and as, owing to the force of the current, this had to be crossed obliquely downwards, it doubled the actual extent of water. The river was divided into three or four channels, and was, in some places, nearly four feet deep, with a very rapid stream, so that the baggage could only be taken over on men's shoulders, and the passage of the river was difficult, and much more formidable than the Changchungmo could ever be. The latter is little above 100 yards broad, seldom over three feet deep, and never unfordable.

3rd. The range of mountains between the Nubra valley and Upper Shyok takes three days to cross, and opposes two high passes, both very steep and stony, and on one there is a considerable extent of glacier, which is often both dangerous and difficult: whereas the Marsimik pass, between Pangong and Changchungmo, though nearly 19,000 feet high, is quite free from snow in summer, and the ascent and descent are very gradual and easy, and its height is quite lost from being so little raised above the valley on each side; the next pass leading out of Changchungmo to the north is still simpler, and one might ride over both with perfect comfort without once having to dismount. Beyond this there is nothing worthy the name of a pass.

4th. The Shyok river has again to be crossed at Sarsíl (Sasár), and though smaller than in Nubra is deep and rapid, and often difficult. This year already the horse of one of the Hajis with all his property has been carried away in the torrent.

5th. Between Sarsíl and Shadula, five or six marches, there are two high passes, the Karakorum and the Sukit Diwan, both very rough and stony, and no grass or fuel are found over nearly the whole distance; on the other route, after the Changchungmo, the only pass is a mere hill of 700 or 800 feet, and nearly the whole way from the Changchungmo to the Karakash, six easy marches, is over smooth level sand and gravel; water is found

found at the end of every stage; fuel grows almost everywhere; and there are only three stages without grass, and only two of these are successive; so that in every way this route contrasts most favourably with the Karakorum. None of these roads are very suitable for cattle or sheep, as these animals require so much grass; but for horses, which eat gram, the Changchungmo offers no difficulties, as the merchants always carry with them a little barley for fodder.

7. The custom now is to take two spare horses for every laden animal, to carry grain and fuel and allow for casualties; and each year not less than 20 per cent. of the horses die on the road from exhaustion and falling among the huge stones that strew the path, from avalanches, and from being lost in the torrents. It is pitiable to see the state in which most of the animals reach the journey's end, and they are seldom able to march again with less than six weeks' or two months' rest. On account of these risks and difficulties the hire of a horse to carry a horse load (about 200 lbs.) of goods between Leh and Yarkand is nearly 50 rupees for little over 30 marches, or at the enormous rate of nearly 4 annas per pound. The above-mentioned losses are never likely to occur on the Changchungmo route, as there are no difficult mountain passes, no dangerous torrents, no risks of avalanches, and no such rough rocky paths. With very little trouble and labour expended on the first pass and in the Changchungmo valley (and I am in hopes that the Cashmere Government will do the little that is required for improving the road), camels might traverse the whole road with the greatest ease. These animals in Central Asia go over much more difficult ground, and the short-legged variety, which is accustomed to the rugged barren mountain slopes of the Pamir, is in common use in Yarkand, and a few years ago a caravan of these animals actually came over the Karakorum to Ladak; and I hope therefore that in future years caravans of camels from Central Asia will be seen wending their way along the sandy plains of the Tibetan Indus.

Remarks on number of spare baggage horses needed on the Karakorum route, and the casualties among them, owing to the difficulties of the journey.

The Changchungmo route might easily be made practicable for camels.

8. The Vakeel Kutub Din who went with me is fully alive to the merits of the route, and his reports will, I hope, favourably influence his Highness the Maharaja and gain his assistance in opening it out to trade. A little labour employed in a few of the roughest places, a few simple stone huts erected in the most exposed spots, and a plentiful supply of grain (such as is now kept at Sarsil) at the present Government depôt at Tankse, or still better in Changchungmo, would remove the few difficulties the route offers. For many years past this route has been so entirely disused, and merchants and others have got such wild stories of its difficulties and dangers, mostly of a highly absurd nature, that they may not readily take to it. The Yarkand Vakeel, Mahomed Nazar, has just returned by it, and has written back from the Karakash to say that he found it very easy and reached the Karakash with great comfort, and others will in all probability follow. I have heard too that there was a more plentiful supply of water when the Vakil went than when I traversed the road in July. My sole object in opening the road is to afford a means of communication between Ladakh and the countries to the north by a way less difficult and dangerous than the Karakorum, so that the immense expense of carriage may be diminished, and thus one of the great obstacles to trade through these regions removed.

Hopes the Cashmere Government will do the little that is required to render the Changchungmo route easy for travellers.

The Yarkand Vakeel who traversed this route reports favourably of it.

9. In my hurried journey, which only occupied a month, for I was anxious not to be absent a day longer than necessary, in order that I might meet the Yarkandi merchants on their first arrival at Leh, it was impossible to do more than make very superficial observations on the physical features of the country passed through; but the following slight sketch of certain points may be of interest.

The hurried nature of his journey permitted very superficial observations only on the physical features of the country.

The Kailas range, which is crossed immediately after leaving the Indus valley, is almost entirely composed of brittle granite, everywhere breaking up into a coarse sandy and shingly *débris* under the influence of the atmosphere, moisture, &c. In the beginning of July there was no snow on the south side, even up to a height of 19,000 feet, except in patches and in sheltered situations; on the north side the snow fields were lower, but the continuous snow line was hardly below 19,000 feet.

Geological formation of the Kailas range.

After passing Tankse the road lies in a narrow valley, between two masses of lofty mountains, that on the south-east being chiefly composed of dark gray granite, and that on the north of schistose rocks, veined in all directions with a tracing of white quartz, and nearer the Pangong lake changing to limestone and gneiss, and conspicuous for the alternate strata of black and white rocks which crop out almost everywhere on the lofty precipitous sides. This valley, a ravine, is hemmed in by lofty cliffs, which are often composed of very white gneiss, and must formerly have been the bed of a river draining the great Pangong lake, the water of which is now about 150 feet below the pass over which it once flowed. Just above Tankse and perched on a narrow ledge of rock is a small gunpa or monastery, the last met with in Ladakh in this direction.

Geological formation of the country immediately after passing the Tankse stage.

The shores of the Pangong lake everywhere show traces of the water having once reached high up the mountain sides, and in many places old beaches are very distinct. The water is now extremely salt and bitter, but it was once probably fresh, as there are in many places along its shores regular strata of shells 15 or 20 feet above the present surface. I found three kinds of shell, a *Lymnaea*, a *Planorbis*, and a small Bivalve, the *Cyclas*. These shells exist in myriads, and the two first are similar to the fresh water shells now found in warmer parts of Ladakh. I observed also regular beds of vegetable matter in strata several feet thick, and consisting entirely of long leaves of a water plant similar to

Description of the Pangong lake

one now growing in fresh water streams in the neighbourhood. The only existing animal I could find on the lake was a small shrimp-like crustacean of a reddish colour. The people of the neighbourhood say that the water of the lake is sinking year by year, and have legends of the district having once been very fertile and thickly populated; now it is little more than a sandy desert, and three or four miserable huts at Lukung contain all the permanent inhabitants.

Physical aspect of the chain of mountains between Pangong and Changchungmo.

The chain of mountains between Pangong and Changchungmo is lofty, ranging from 19,000 to 21,000 feet, but the sides are everywhere sloping, and the ridges wide and round-topped. They consist almost entirely of granite and other igneous rocks. The snow line even on the north side is not much below 20,000 feet, except in sheltered aspects. There was no snow on the pass (19,000 feet) even early in July, though in sheltered places large fields of snow extended much lower down. Vegetation is scanty, but the valleys generally have grass in abundance; and a *Eurotia*, with dry woody roots, which serve admirably for fuel, is found almost everywhere. I was rather early in the season for flowers, but many *Primula*, *Artemisia*, *Saxifrages* and other plants common in Ladakh were just appearing; and near Gunlé I saw a large patch of a dwarf species of *Elaeagnus* at a height of over 17,000 feet.

Description of the Changchungmo valley.

The Changchungmo valley is in its upper course wide and verdant, and is a regular winter residence of Pangong shepherds and herdsmen. The valley, though 17,000 feet high, is sheltered, and contains unlimited wood for fuel. Gunlé, Pamchalán, and Gogra are all winter camps. At Pamchalán and Gogra are regular jungles of *Myricaria elegans*, the bushes growing eight and ten feet high, with branches spreading wide enough to afford shelter from the sun's rays.

Hot springs of the Changlung valley.

The hot springs up the Changlung valley deserve a few words of notice. Seven miles above its junction with the Changchungmo this valley widens out into a small basin about one quarter of a mile broad, and one mile long, full of hot springs and fountains, and the surface of the ground covered with white saline matter, chiefly I believe borax, and other soda salts, including common salt, but I have not yet been able to make a proper analysis. The fountains of hot water are most singular. In one place a boss of stalactite resembling an animal's head, projects out from the side of an overhanging rock, and from its mouth or centre a stream of hot water the size of one's arm shoots out into the river below, with such force that I was unable to hold a thermometer close to the mouth of this natural pipe. In another place a mass of stalactite seven or eight feet high, stood in the middle of the river, and from its summit two jets of hot water shot upwards like artificial fountains. The temperature of the first spring was 120° when the stream below was 45° F. All about the flat valley were small pools of warm water, fringed with luxuriant grass of a deep green colour, and along the sides of the stream and among these pools innumerable minute jets of hot water rose up the height of a few inches. Rocks of quartz, stalactite, and variegated coloured clays and clay slates, assuming most fantastic forms, were scattered about among the springs, and occasional patches of snow occurred within a few feet of the hot water. I noticed Brahminee ducks ("*Casarca Rutila*"), a diver and a species of snipe amongst the hot springs. There are also hot springs at Kyám, where the Changchungmo river bends round to the west.

Physical appearance of the mountains north of Changchungmo.

The mountains north of Changchungmo are the eastern continuation of the Karakorum range. The main ridge is lofty, and nearly all the passes are over 19,000 feet high, and the peaks 1,000 to 1,500 feet higher, but the mountains are generally rounded with sloping sides, so that the passes are very easy to cross. In July the snow on the northern face was lying pretty generally as low as 18,000 feet, and in the sheltered aspects much lower.

The lowest pass, by which we returned, was quite free from snow. The spurs running south from this range are at the lower parts chiefly composed of unstratified clays of various colours, red, purple, and yellow, mixed with stratified slate rocks; higher up the rocks are chiefly slates and sandstone, and the top of the ridge is granite. On the north side of the range the mountains presented a very different appearance, being everywhere broad and rounded, and rocks *in situ* scarcely anywhere visible, having, as it were, melted away under atmospheric influences, and crumbled into heaps of sand slaty shingle. Even the tops of the highest peaks and ridges are covered with this *débris* of the rocks beneath, there being no water force to wash it away. Here and there cliffs and pinnacles of sandstone or limestone project through this gravelly covering. The valleys are broad and shallow, filled up apparently by the same *débris*, which is brought down by the slowly melting snow, and are nowhere cut into deep channels and ravines, as is generally the case in Ladakh.

Descriptions of the first lake plains lying north of the eastern continuation of the Karakorum range of mountains.

North of this range is the first of the vast lake plains traversed in the route to the Karákásh. It is about 20 miles across, north and south, and much wider in the direction east and west. It is bounded to the west by a lofty range of rugged mountains with snow-clad peaks at a distance of 20 miles. The region to the west of this range is totally unexplored, and no native seems ever to have visited it; but I have little doubt that by a careful examination a much easier way could be discovered to Yarkand than that by the Karakásh. The mountains present deep gaps between the high peaks, so that there must be low easy passes, and once across the range one comes into the watershed of the Yarkand river, along the course of which there is in all probability an easy route to

to Yarkand, or at least to the point where that river crosses the Karakorum route, north of the pass of that name. Should such a route be found it would save the discomfort and trouble of crossing the salt plains, and most likely prove the shortest and easiest way.

To the eastward the mountains are more distant, and generally appear lower, though they present some very high snowy peaks. The surface of the plain is generally a coarse sandy clay, and gravel often covered with salsolaceous plants, chiefly a tufty *Eurotia* with thick woody roots, which, even when quite fresh, burn very briskly, and are the only fuel procurable. This plant quite replaces the Tibetan furze called "*Dama*," a species of *Caragana*, which is found under similar conditions in Rupshú, Spití, &c., but seldom occurs north of the Indus. Were it not for this plant these regions would be almost impassable for want of fuel. It is called in Tibetan, "*Gapshen*," and there are two varieties of the plant, which is found in almost all situations, on the dry sandy plains and on the barren mountain slopes, between the Indus and the Karákásh rivers.

Another plant of the umbelliferous order, an *Aster*, called by the natives "*Palu*," and which is used by the Lamas for incense, is also found in many places in these regions. It too grows in spreading tufts, and has dry woody roots, which burn well, but the roots are too thin to be of much use for fuel. Flora of this tract.

A considerable extent of the surface of this plain is composed of a bed of fine lacustrine clay, sometimes rising in low cliffs and ridges, containing regular strata of dry water-weeds, resembling those at Pangong lake. I could find, however, no traces of shells or fossils. In this plain I saw two large lakes, one close to the northern edge, called Tso-thang—before mentioned; the other a few miles further south. There are also said to be some larger lakes to the eastward. The level of the plain is about 17,000 feet above the sea. Antelopes are seen in great abundance on the plain, and a few kyang (wild horse); they feed on the young shoots of the *Eurotia*. Geological formation.

The ranges of mountain north of this plain are in great part composed of slate rocks, but the lofty craggy ridges in the centre are chiefly of limestone, sandstone, and quartz. The spurs running down to the northwards are generally of clay slate of variegated colours, arranged in thin brittle flakes, and the strata much contorted. The saline springs and efflorescence seems to be almost always connected with this particular formation. In this range are numerous antelope, kyang, and wild yák. I also observed traces of wolves. The only birds I saw were a few ravens and mountain finches, but I found the remains of a deserted eagle's nest, which contained many hundred antelopes' horns, several horses' shoes, and other strange articles. General aspect of the mountain range north of the first lake plain.

The second plain, north-east of this range, is about 16,000 feet above the sea. It stretches far away to the north-east and east, but is broken up by low ranges of hills. It contains numerous salt lakes, and the surface is over a considerable extent deeply covered with saline matter. Altitude of the second lake plain.

About a mile from the halting place called Thaldat is one of these lakes, the northern part of which is all salt water; but the southern half forms a lake of frozen snow lying out in the open plain, and nearly two miles from the nearest hills, which themselves were quite bare of snow on the 15th July. Lake at Thaldat consists in northern part of salt water, while the southern half is frozen snow.

The snow lake was about two miles long, one and a half broad, and eight or 10 feet deep, with a few inches of clear water running below the snow. On crossing it, I could see in the fissures and crevices that a foot or two below the surface, the snow was frozen into semi-transparent green ice, exactly resembling glacier ice. It is, in fact, a glacier out in an open plain, and not fed by snow mountains. I imagine that in winter an immense drift of snow is heaped up against the hills to the south by driving north winds, and that this lake or hollow is filled with such an accumulation that it does not melt in the short summer of these regions. North-west of this plain, and separated from it by a range of mountains which we crossed by a low pass, is a third plain of a similar character, also containing several salt lakes. The northern half is covered to a depth of several feet with saline matter, soft, white, and powdery on the surface, but hard and crystalline below. The surface is often rough like the waves of the sea, rising up in ridges of solid salt six and eight feet high, and sinking into hollows of the same depth. With the afternoon winds this salt was blown up in driving clouds, like dust-storms in the plains of India, which, combined with the hot sun and cold dry air, were most irritating to the skin and eyes. The glare from the surface also was very trying, and produced effects like snow-blindness. I observed the Tartar coolies make what to me was a novel use of their pigtails. They un-plaited them, and tied them across their eyes, to protect them from the glare. This plain continues uninterruptedly to the valley at the head of the Karakash, without any intervening mountain range, though in the latest survey map* a ridge is made to cross it nearly in the middle. Description of the snow lakes.

Third lake plain similar to the others. Remarks on unusual saline efflorescence on this plain drifting about in high wind like dust, and the glare producing effects like snow blindness.

* The arrangement of these mountains in this map is incorrect. The dark ridge marked as running nearly east and west in latitude 35° 33' and 34', and east longitude 79° 20' to 30', does not exist in this direction. This ridge in reality runs nearly due north, and separates the "salt lake" south of the "encampment Karakash" (of map) from the larger "salt lake" to the south-west; and in the situation that this range is made to occupy in the map there is what I have described as the third salt plain, an immense level expanse, 20 miles long, north and south, and from five to 15 or 16 miles across in the opposite direction, and containing four or five salt lakes. It is separated by the range I have just noticed as lying nearly north and south from the fourth salt plain.

Fourth lake plain described.

The Karakash river, and its source and altitude.

Appearance of mountains north of the Karakash river.

Salt plains have little or no vegetation. Flora of mountains between these plains.

Remarks on climate of the route traversed.

Temperature of first salt plain.

Temperature and elevation of the third plain.

Climate of the valley of the Karakash.

Prevailing winds.

middle. West of this plain, but separated from it by a rugged mountain ridge, is a fourth plain of like nature, and containing a large salt lake. Into this we were conducted by the mistake of the guide, who promised a short cut across the mountain. On reaching the fourth plain we discovered our error, and had to return over the intervening range, and at nightfall found ourselves on the side of the rough field of salt already mentioned, and had to encamp without fuel or water, and consequently without food; the next morning had a march of 10 miles over the salt before we reached water. The thermometer in the morning stood at 4° F. or 28° below freezing point. At its northern extremity the third plain ends in the Lunding valley, which, after four or five miles, suddenly dips down by a narrow, sandy ravine, to the Karakash river, which is here about 15,500 feet high. Its source is in some glaciers and snow fields among high granite peaks to the north-east. These plains have all evidently once been vast lakes, probably of fresh water, and draining into the Karakash river. On the sides of the surrounding hills, up to a height of 150 feet, are seen old beaches rising in regular terraces. The mountains round are chiefly slaty, with peaks of granite and other igneous rocks.

The mountains north of the Karakash are granite, exactly resembling the brittle granite of Ladakh. South of the river slate rocks prevail. Over all these regions antelopes are common, and near the Karakash I saw kyang, and traces of wild yák (Droug), also a few hares, brahmini ducks, and a species of snipe.

Over the salt plains there is little or no vegetation, except the *Eurotia*, and even this does not grow where there is much salt; but amongst the mountains, between the two first plains, some *Artemisia* and the *Eurotia* were plentiful; here, too, the slopes were clothed with grass (*Carex*), and many flowers, chiefly *Primula*, a *Ranunculus* and *Saxifrage*, and a very handsome yellow *Ligularia* grew along the sides of the springs. At the head of the Karakash the ground was carpeted with bright flowers. A yellow *Primula*, the *Androsace*, grew in wide patches. Two or three species of *Saussurea*, some small *Crucifera*, a blue *Nepeta*, a leguminous plant not in flower, *Saxifrages*, and several other plants besides the *Eurotia*, were common, but there were no shrubs or vegetation of larger growth.

10. With regard to climate, the most striking points are the extreme dryness and the extremes of heat and cold. In Changchungmo valley, on July 9th, at a height of 17,000 feet above the sea, the thermometer was 31° at sunrise, 75° at noon in a tent, and 212° (a black bulb sun thermometer) in the sun's rays. On the 25th July, in the same place, it only sunk to 40° at sunrise.

On the first plain, on July 13th and 14th, the thermometer at sunrise was 10° and 13°. July 22nd, on the same plain, it was 19° at sunrise.

On the third salt plain (elevation 16,000 feet), the thermometer on July 18th, stood at 4° at sunrise.

At Lunding, near the Karakash, on July 19th and 20th, the minimum temperature was 22° and 24°. It was evident that extreme nocturnal cold lasts the greater part of the year on these elevated plateaus, and it probably freezes every night. The cold was, however, decidedly less towards the end than at the beginning of July. On the evening of July 16th it began to snow, and continued nearly all night, and in the morning the whole plain was covered to the depth of an inch or two; this all disappeared in a few hours. Rain is probably unknown in these regions.

In the valley of the Karakash we seemed suddenly to enter a warmer climate, so great was the contrast after the open plains, and the more advanced state of the vegetation showed the same. In the daytime the heat of the sun was intense. I was forced to leave my sun thermometer in Changchungmo, but I am sure that the sun was as hot on the northern plains as in that valley, where the thermometer rose to 212° (more than 30° above the boiling point of water). There can hardly be another country in the world where the thermometer rises from 4° to 212° in a few hours. The cold at night evidently accounts for vegetation being so scanty, even in places well supplied with water. All the lakes, fresh and salt, and generally the running streams, were partially frozen in the mornings.

Another point to be noticed in the climate was the constancy and the regularity of the winds.

During the forenoon the wind was always light and uncertain, blowing more or less from the south. In the afternoon it veered round to the west and north-west, and blew steadily, and by evening rose to almost a hurricane from the same quarter; three or four hours after sunset it fell again, and went round to the north, and in the morning blew a gentle but cold air from the east. This occurred every day, but the further north we went the earlier in the afternoon the westerly wind rose and the greater was its violence.

I did not observe the almost cloudless skies of Ladakh proper, but noticed that clouds blew up almost every afternoon and disappeared again during the night. This may have been accidental, as there has been more than the average of cloud this season in Ladakh itself.

H. Cayley, on Special Duty.

Ladakh, 18 August 1868.

(Foreign Department.—Political.—No. 197.)

The Governor General of India in Council to the Secretary of State for India.

Simla, 2 November 1868.

1. WE have the honour to transmit, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, a copy of two memoranda drawn up by Mr. J. D. Forsyth, the Commissioner of the Julinder Division, of which one relates to the present condition and future prospects of trade with Central Asia. * * * *

2. We also forward a copy of the letter from the Punjab Government, under cover of which the first-mentioned memorandum was received, together with a transcript of our reply.

3. You will observe that we have confined our reply, at present, to the commercial aspect of the question. * * * *

TRADE WITH CENTRAL ASIA.

(No. 1.)

From *T. H. Thornton*, Esq., Secretary to Government, Punjab and its Dependencies, to *W. S. Seton-Karr*, Esq., Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with Governor General (No. 334-366); dated 23 September 1868.

I AM desired by the Honourable the Lieutenant-Governor to transmit herewith, for the consideration of his Excellency the Viceroy in Council, two printed copies of a memorandum by Mr. Forsyth, Commissioner of the Julinder Division, on the subject of trade with Central Asia.

2. Mr. Forsyth, while absent from his post on privilege leave, has availed himself of the opportunity to visit Ladakh, where he has met large numbers of traders, as well as the envoy deputed last year by the Kooshbegee to the Maharaja of Jamoo, who was then on his way back to his master in Yarkand. From the former he has obtained much information regarding the present state and future prospects of trade with Tibetan Tartary, a good deal of which has been embodied in this paper; while he has succeeded in inducing the envoy to return to Yarkand by the Changchungmo route, which is now known to be far easier than the ordinary route over the Karakoram range, and with which the envoy, in the last letter received from him by Mr. Forsyth, expresses himself highly pleased so far as he had gone. A very full and valuable account of this route, so far as it lies within the Maharaja's territory, has been submitted by Dr. Cayley, who has recently traversed it; and so soon as the letter-press shall have been corrected and revised by that gentleman, a copy will be forwarded for the information of Government.

3. Without entering here into the political and military questions discussed by Mr. Forsyth in the latter part of his pamphlet, regarding which opinions will necessarily differ, the Lieutenant-Governor trusts that it will be found to contain much that is of great value at the present time in connection with Central Asian trade, and the modes in which it may be best promoted; and he considers this officer entitled to great credit for the energy and persistence with which he has followed up this subject and thus far completed his inquiries, by visiting in person the only locality at which information on the subject is at present largely obtainable. His pamphlet fully bears out the account given by Dr. Cayley in the documents already submitted to Government; and all appear, in His Honour's judgment, very clearly to show how important this trade is likely to become, if due attention be paid and encouragement given to it by Government, at the present juncture.

4. The appointment of a representative or consul (designated in the Tartar countries an Akshâl) from amongst the more intelligent of the subjects of the Kooshbegee, is a measure which the Lieutenant-Governor considers especially deserving of consideration. This measure has been, on several occasions, proposed heretofore, and was suggested to the authorities at the India House by the undersigned on his late visit to England, with the concurrence, it is believed, of Sir Robert Montgomery, the late Lieutenant-Governor. It is one which can be readily carried out, if Yakub Kooshbegee assent to it, without running the risk of compromising our Government in any way; while it will show that the importance of the trade is appreciated, and will be productive, if judiciously carried out, of much advantage and support to our subjects trading with Yarkand or other parts of the Kooshbegee's dominions. It is a measure which is universally adopted by the Tartar races, and those who have commercial dealings with them, for the regulation of all matters connected with trade; and His Honour trusts that, in the event of friendly advances being made by the Kooshbegee, of which there is now little doubt, he may be authorised to carry it out with that ruler's assent.

(signed) *T. H. Thornton*,
Secretary to Government, Punjab.

(EXTRACT.)—MEMORANDUM BY *Mr. Forsyth*, ON TRADE WITH CENTRAL ASIA.
(No. 2.)

In my report of the 4th July last, a detailed account was given of an interview with Dewan Nehal Chund, Minister of His Highness the Maharaja of Cashmere, which resulted in the submission of proposals to establish a large fair at Leh, in Ladakh. His Honor the Lieutenant-Governor was pleased to approve of these proposals; and his Highness the Maharaja also according a hearty assent, issued the necessary notices, and dispatched one of his confidential servants to meet me at Leh, and make all the necessary arrangements for the fair.

Mohamad Nazr, Vakeel of Yakub Beg, Kooshbegee, on his return from Cashmere, delayed his departure from Leh, on purpose to ascertain the nature of these arrangements.

Wuzeer Goshaon of Mundi, one of the most influential personages and largest traders in this part of the country, hearing what was going on, asked permission to accompany me on the journey, and rendered most valuable aid by his counsel.

Tara Chund, Honorary Magistrate of Lahoul, also accompanied me.

Two years ago, when the question of opening out trade with Ladakh and Central Asia was first broached, the state of affairs looked very unpromising.

The road from Kulu through the outlying British province of Lahoul was scarcely passable for laden animals. As I travelled along Lahoul towards the frontier, in 1866, my ears were assailed by continuous complaints of the oppression, exactions, and positive plunder of our traders by the Ladakh officials. The recognised duties were so heavy as to become prohibitive, and yet they were mild compared with the illegal cesses extorted by the officials. Whilst I was passing through Lahoul, the Maharaja's agents were going from village to village levying tribute from British subjects for the benefit of their master.

Beyond the Cashmere border we knew little of what events were taking place, beyond the fact that the Mahomedans had cast off the Chinese yoke, and with it all commercial connection with the East, and their necessity was evidently our opportunity; but beyond this one encouraging fact there was little to oppose to the opinion expressed by many that the idea of opening out commerce with Central Asia by such a line was purely chimerical.

Within the short space of two years, however, everything has changed.

At a comparatively insignificant cost, not more than 500 *l.* having been expended up to the present time, the road from Kulu to the Ladakh border has been rendered passable for laden animals. Rivers have been bridged, steep ascents have been reduced to easy gradients, and for another sum of 500 *l.* the whole road will be rendered complete.

The tribute paid to Cashmere has been abolished; duties have been reduced; oppressions and exactions by Ladakh officials have been abandoned; instead of the former system of impressing porters without payment, now, thanks to the Maharaja's liberal orders and to Doctor Cayley's watchfulness, full hire is paid to every man for his services. Now joy and gladness reign throughout Ladakh, and the utmost content and gratitude are expressed by the numerous traders to be met with on the road.

Moreover, instead of being met with opposition by the Maharaja's agents, and with gloomy forebodings as to the destruction of Cashmere monopolies, we now have the Maharaja and all his agents fully alive to the advantage of free trade, and each vieing with the other in endeavouring to foster and extend the trade, which they so lately tried to stifle.

From Yarkand and Kashgar the traders and travellers bring encouraging accounts of tranquillity and a vigorous government under Yakub Beg, Kooshbegee. And all unite in expressing the earnest desire of the ruler and his people to see trade with Hindostan fully developed.

Arrived at Leh, it was surprising to observe the crowded state of the bazaar, and the piles of goods brought from Yarkand, Cashmere, and the Punjab, heaped up in the houses or in the court-yards behind.

Leh is in itself an insignificant place; the chief town of a sparsely-populated poor country, which can maintain little or no trade. But it is important as being the entrepôt of commerce between distant countries, of the vigorous vitality of which ample proof is afforded by the evidence of one's senses.

The return of imports and exports about to be furnished by Dr. Cayley will show the state of the market at the present time. It is admitted that the bulk of the season's merchandise is yet on the road; and as yet the news of the measures taken to facilitate commerce have not been made fully known. Still it may be noted as a satisfactory commencement that the amount of transactions this year will be about double that of last year.

This trade is now to be stimulated by the establishment of a fair at Leh in the autumn of every year. And to make this a success it was necessary to arrive at some computation of the demand and supply of the different articles. Time alone can adjust the market properly, but experience of what occurred in establishing the Palampur fair taught that, in order to guard against disappointment and loss, it was necessary to make and publish some kind of estimate of the articles most likely to be in demand.

A meeting of traders, therefore, was held to discuss commercial matters. The conversation was first directed to the road by which Yarkand and Turkestan are generally supplied with goods.

It appears, from the statements of traders, that of late years English goods have been sent in large quantities by Dera Ismael Khan and Peshawur to Bokhara, and thence by

Kokan

Kokan to Kashgar and Yarkand, and have competed successfully with goods brought from Russia. It will be observed by a glance at the map that commerce thus takes a very circuitous route, double the time being consumed on the journey which would be taken by the direct route.

The reason for this which would naturally suggest itself to one's mind is the unfavourable character of the road over the Himalayas, and this was assumed when inquiry was made of the traders. But it is a fact worthy of notice that they all at once replied, in an emphatic manner, that the cause of the stoppage of trade by the direct route was solely the excessive levy of duties by the Cashmere Government. As proof of this they pointed to the presence in the meeting of many traders who never came to Leh before, but who had now been induced to venture by the announcement of a reduction of duties.

There was no inclination to make light of the difficulties of the road, but they declared that this would not hinder trade if the fiscal burden were lightened. This fact is important, and gives encouragement; for, as will be shown presently, there is every prospect of our being able to improve the road greatly.

They next pointed out, as a hindrance, the difficulty of getting carriage. Owing to the smallness of the traffic along this line, no attempt had been made to provide animals for burden beyond what could be obtained from the neighbouring shepherds or landowners. A few men at different places kept ponies and yaks for hire; and, as the supply was limited, not only could the prices be unduly raised, but often great and vexatious delays would be caused by enforced halts till animals which had carried onwards a previous batch of merchandise could return.

Between Leh and Amritsir merchants have to change their carriage five times.

Now, on the Bokhara and Kokan line it was represented that, owing to the wealth of the traders and the greater traffic, no such difficulty exists.

But this is an evil easily remediable. It is quite evident that, it having been once determined to give a stimulus to trade, it will be worth while for carriage owners to increase their supply. All that is requisite is some kind of guarantee that if more cattle be put on the line, the trade will be sufficient to employ them all.

Wuzeer Goshaon and Tara Chund at once agreed to take up the subject as regards the road through British territory, and have already commenced arrangements by which carriage will be more plentiful and cheaper.

The discussion then was turned to the state of the road between Ladakh and Turkestan. Hitherto only one line has been used, which crosses the Karakoram range, and is so exceedingly dangerous and difficult that the traders are obliged to take three spare horses for every one laden, and the calculation is that 25 per cent. of the animals die on the road. The hire of a horse-load for the journey varies from 42 rupees to 50 rupees. This, of course, increases the cost of freight enormously. Yet all this difficulty and expense has not prevented the trade from doubling itself this year, the real obstacle, excessive duties, having been removed.

Similarly, though in less degree, the road between Leh and Hindostan has hitherto been somewhat dangerous and difficult, yet there is a large class of the population of Bussahir, Lahoul, Chamba, and the lower hills, whose living entirely depends on this trade.

For these persons the improvements now being undertaken by the British Government will render the road so easy that it is hoped that a reduction of 25 per cent. in the cost of carriage may be made.

As regards the Central Asian trade, it is a matter of the greatest importance that the route which two years ago was pointed to, when the subject was first broached, as most likely to prove perfectly easy for laden animals, has now been pronounced by Dr. Cayley, who has travelled over it, to be thoroughly practicable even for laden camels. By the Changchungmo route all the difficult passes of the Karakoram are avoided. Instead of having to march for six days consecutively without finding a blade of grass for their cattle, as over the Karakoram, the traders will find grass, wood, and water in abundance along the Changchungmo line. Three places only are without grass, and these are not at consecutive halts, so that fodder can be carried without difficulty for one stage when necessary. Thus the towns of Yarkand and Khotan can be reached without any risk of life or injury, by an easy undulating road, as quickly as by the difficult, inhospitable Karakoram route.

It is often said by persons not accustomed to travel in these high regions, that it is impossible for trade to pass with any ease over such high elevations as 18,000 or 19,000 feet; but the best answer is experience and fact. Trade not only does pass by these routes, but shows a tendency to increase.

The fact is that mere elevation, within certain limits, is no obstacle to progress. When the traveller has reached the plains of Rupshu or Ladakh he is already at a great elevation, perhaps 15,000 feet. The passes above him do not rise more than 2,000 or 3,000 feet, and the ascent is generally over an easy slope.

It is well known that, though four passes have to be crossed between Kulu and Leh, the only one of which traders speak with any fear is the lowest, the Rotang. This pass is only 13,000 feet high, but owing to its vicinity to the rainy tracks of Hindostan, its sides are washed by frequent rains into deep ravines, or are carried away by constant avalanches of snow. As we travel further north, and escape the influence of the rains, we find but little snow lying on the passes, and there being less action on the soil, the mountain slopes are scarcely ever cut into ravines.

The consequence is that from the Bara Lacha Pass to the Changchungmo the passage over the mountain, rising as high as 19,000 feet, is only the surmounting of a succession of vast undulations which offer no obstacle to enterprising traders.

I may perhaps be asked how, when such an easy road exists, it has never been used. No satisfactory answer has as yet been given, beyond the assertion that for many years the route was forbidden by some former ruler of Ladak. Anyhow, whatever be the reason, we have now only to deal with the fact that the route, though practicable, was closed till now. Whilst I am writing this, a trader who has ventured over the road points out a still shorter route for a portion of the way, by which two days' march may be saved; and doubtless, if proper persons be employed to survey the whole line, most satisfactory results will be obtained; meanwhile, the Yarkand Vakeel, accompanied by a party of Punjab traders and horse-loads of Kangra tea, is about to take the Changchungmo route to Yarkand, and thus open the line for future caravans.

If negotiations were opened with Yakub Beg, Kooshbegee, he has the power, and we are assured has also the will, to secure the direct route by Kokiar to Yarkand from the depredations of the Kunjotee robbers, thus rendering a still shorter line available for trade.

There is another route between Yarkand, Khoten, and Hindostan, which, passing through a corner of Chinese Tartary, impinges on the Hindostan and Thibet road. This, if opened out, would be still more favourable than the Changchungmo route. But this road can only be opened by a negotiation with the Pekin authorities.

It will now be interesting to notice the profits on transactions between Yarkand and Hindostan by this route in its present state, and I am indebted to the frank declarations of the traders for the following statements:—

As all traffic is carried on horses or mules, for which the standard load is three maunds, or 240 lbs. English weight, almost all calculations are made on this basis.

A horse-load of piece goods then is thus computed:—

		Weight.	Cost Price in Calcutta.	Carriage to Leh.	Carriage on to Yarkand.
	<i>Pieces.</i>	<i>Seers.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Long cloth - - - - -	10	36	80	—	—
Muslins - - - - -	20	15	100	—	—
Figured cloth - - - - -	20	15	60	—	—
Shirting - - - - -	20	30	150	—	—
Linen - - - - -	20	25	100	—	—
TOTAL - - -	90	121	490	44	42

	<i>Rs.</i>
Thus we have total cost of one horse-load and carriage to Yarkand - - - - -	576
Add duty at Leh, at 5 per cent. - - - - -	25
Ditto at Yarkand - - - - -	18
Hire of servants - - - - -	11
GRAND TOTAL - - -	Rs. 630

Now the goods will realise in Yarkand, according to the price current at present ruling in that bazaar, as follows:—

									Rs.
Long cloth	at 18 rupees per piece	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180
Muslins	" 10 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
Flowered Muslins	" 8 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160
Shirting	" 13 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	260
Linen	" 10 " "	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
TOTAL - - - -									1,000
Deduct Cost - -									630
Net Profit - - - Rs.									370=£. 37.

Broadcloth:—This is purchased in Calcutta at 5 rupees, or 10 shillings, per yard. To this has to be added 2 annas per rupee for cost of carriage to Yarkand, and 1 anna 6 pie per rupee for duty. Thus the total cost of a yard of broadcloth landed at Yarkand is Rs. 6. 1. 6., for which the price obtainable at present in that bazaar is from 8 to 9 rupees per yard.

Spices:—

Spices:—These are taken by the mule load :—

Three maunds cost at Amritsir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Rs.</i>	42
Add carriage to Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		30
Ditto - on to Yarkand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		42
Duty	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		4
TOTAL									<i>Rs.</i> 118
Price of spices at Yarkand, at 60 rupees per maund									180
Net Profit									62
Three maunds of Kangra Tea, at one rupee per pound	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		240
Carriage to Yarkand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		65
Duty at Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		24
TOTAL									<i>Rs.</i> 329
Price of three maunds tea in Yarkand, at 4 rupees per pound									960
Net Profit									<i>Rs.</i> 631=£. 63 2s.

One trader informed me that last year he purchased the commonest green tea in Calcutta at six annas per pound, and sold it in Yarkand for four rupees per pound.

Goat Skins:—There is a large trade in these:—

The cost price in the Punjab is	-	-	-	-	per score	<i>Rs.</i>	10
To which add for freight	-	-	-	-	"		10
TOTAL							<i>Rs.</i> 20

These sell in Yarkand for 30 and 35 rupees per score; and whereas for all other articles a certain amount of barter is necessary these skins are sold only for cash.

We may now take the profit on these chief articles of import.

Pushm, or finest Turfani shawl wool.

The cost price of this article in Yarkand is 20 rupees per maund.

A horse load may be thus computed:—

Three maunds pushm	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Rs.</i>	60
Carriage to Amritsir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		72
Duty at Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		3
TOTAL									<i>Rs.</i> 135

This wool was sold last year at Amritsir at 120 rupees per maund.

Thus, three maunds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Rs.</i>	360
Deduct cost	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		135
Net Profit									<i>Rs.</i> 225=£. 22 10s.

Churrus:—Hemp juice, finest quality, 3 maunds, at 40 rupees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Rs.</i>	120
Carriage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		72
Duty at Leh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		6
TOTAL									<i>Rs.</i> 198
This sells in the Punjab at 130 rupees per maund, 3 maunds									390
Net Profit									<i>Rs.</i> 192

Silk:—Of the finest quality comes from Khoten, in which every house is said to contain silkworms. The profit on this article, when sold in the Punjab, is not less than 50, and has been as high as 200 per cent.

From the foregoing statement, which has been carefully prepared, it will be seen that, after paying all duties, and a heavy rate for carriage, at least 50 per cent. profit is to be obtained from trade by this direct route. By the adoption of the Changchungmo route, the cost of carriage from Leh to Yarkand will be reduced one-half, and by the improvement of the road between Leh and Kangra and the increase of supply a reduction of 25 per cent. will be made in the cost.

There is, therefore, a very large margin for reduction of prices in Yarkand, and still English goods, imported by this direct route, will be able to compete successfully with Russian goods.

The next point brought before the meeting was the quantity of each article of commerce in demand, and the quantity that could be supplied.

Shawl wool may be taken first as being the most important, inasmuch as the idea of free trade in this article caused the greatest alarm to the Maharajah, and induced his English supporters to cry out against the supposed destruction of the Cashmere monopoly.

The demand for this article in Cashmere is fixed at 1,200 loads. Beyond this quantity the article cannot be utilized by the present number of hands in the factories. Any quantity beyond this amount then that is imported from Yarkand may be sent to Hindostan. Now the supply of this shawl wool is practically limited only by the demand, any quantity being procurable; and this at once dispels the fears of the Cashmere shawl merchants, and refutes the arguments of the monopolist party.

Tea:—We know, from Mr. Lumley's Report and from the statements of the Yarkand merchants, that this article can be taken in any quantities to Turkestan, and, as has been already shown, at most remunerative prices.

The same remark applies to almost all articles of trade.

Regarding tea and English piece goods, the merchants complained that the liberal orders of the Maharajah of Cashmere had in reality proved to be a burden on trade; for whereas formerly tea passed free, and piece goods were only subjected to a duty of Rs. 4. 11. per horse load, according to last year's rates, now they are all taxed equally, at 5 per cent. on the cost price, and a horse load of piece goods has to pay 25 rupees. What action ought to be taken on these representations I do not venture to suggest; but I may point out, as a fact, that the result of our efforts to facilitate the introduction of English goods into the Turkestan market has been to increase heavily the duty on the most important articles.

Thus far, with the exception above mentioned, the work of opening out trade has proceeded satisfactorily, and the present Wuzer, Akbar Ali Shah, is showing himself most energetic in carrying out the orders of his sovereign.

But it was forcibly pointed out by the assembled traders that all these efforts to open out commerce with Central Asia were likely to prove unavailing, unless some guarantee could be obtained for the stability of the government in Yarkand. Many of the merchants present related how a few years ago they had embarked in this trade, and had lost all in the turmoil which followed the expulsion of the Chinese.

A similar petition for protection was presented by traders, when the subject was first broached, and it was because of the necessity for securing our traders from loss, when the idea of a mission across the border was abandoned, that the idea of a fair in our territory was started. At such a fair our traders could transact business in perfect safety, and the foreigners who came into our territory could return with their goods without fear of molestation.

Now, however, the case is different, the request is not for protection from oppression in Yarkand, but for the continuance of a government which affords protection and facilities to commerce.

This request was put forward by the Yarkand portion of the traders, whilst the Hindoo merchants, disinclined to discuss political questions so far beyond their reach, preferred a more modest request, that the consular or Akshali system might be put on a more satisfactory footing. This system has been described so frequently that it will be unnecessary to say more than that, whilst Kokan and Badakhshan are efficiently represented, the interests of the Hindostan traders are but indifferently cared for by an Akshal, who calls himself the Cashmere representative. Yet this man really owes no allegiance to Cashmere, and is under no kind of control. Hitherto, by some extraordinary misapprehension, owing most probably to the entire absence of any manifestation on our part, the people of Turkestan have imbibed the impression that the English in India are subordinate to the Maharajah of Cashmere; and when the Kooshbegee dispatched an envoy to seek the friendship and aid of the Maharajah, he sent him to the ruler of Jummoo and Delhi. The Hindoo British subjects then, who desire to trade with Yarkund, pointed out the necessity for some change in the consular system, and prayed that they might be placed under a consul of their own, and not be compelled to appear in the Yarkund markets as the subjects of England's tributary.

This leads me to detail an interesting conversation held the following day with Umr Bai, Kafila Bashee, or trader of the caravans, the trusted agent and adviser of Yakub Beg, Kooshbegee. This man has for many years past held a high place amongst the trading community of Kashgar and Yarkand, and was employed in the councils of the Chinese Ambans. His frank manner and high character for probity and generosity have rendered him an object of respect to all the Yarkand merchants, and doubtless induced Yakub Beg to place reliance on him as an agent. He described Yakub Beg's position in Turkestan as firmly established. The only Chief of note who could give him any trouble, Buzurg Khan Tora, is now an exile in Leh. This individual was the nominal ruler sent forth to recover Turkestan from the Chinese with Yakub Beg as the real conqueror. He is the son of Jehangeer Khan, the descendant of the former rulers of Yarkand, prior to Chinese annexation, who was betrayed to, and beheaded by, the Chinese in 1828.

The present then seems to be a most favourable opportunity for us to endeavour in friendly concert with Russia to establish in Turkestan a kind of neutral ground on which our traders may meet and interchange goods. Yakub Beg, assured of freedom from interference, would be loth to incur the displeasure of the two European powers by injuring these merchants; and Russia, having obtained a footing in Kashgar by our aid, could not pretend to any
right

right to exclude our goods. We may rather argue from the picture which Mr. Lumley has drawn of her necessities, that Russia will be only too glad to have an easy and expeditious road for the transport of tea opened out to the province of Semipalatinsk.

APPENDIX showing the PROFIT per Cent. on GOODS Exported from *Hindostan* to *Yarkand*.

[The calculation is made on the horse-load of goods.]

ARTICLE.	Cost Price at Market where purchased.	Cost of Carriage to Yarkand and Duty.	Total Cost Price in Yarkand.	Price current in Yarkand.	Net Profit.	Profit per Cent.
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Piece goods - - -	490	140	630	1,000	370	58½
Spices - - -	42	76	118	180	62	52½
Tea - - -	240	89	329	960	631	191½
Goat-skins - - -	100	70	170	300	130	76½
Fine broad cloth - -	1,200	112	1,312	1,920	608	47

APPENDIX showing the PROFIT per Cent. on GOODS Exported from *Yarkand* to *Hindostan*.

[The calculation is made on the horse-load of goods.]

ARTICLE.	Cost Price in Yarkand.	Cost of Carriage to Hindostan and Duty.	Total Cost Price in Hindostan.	Price current in Hindostan.	Net Profit.	Profit per Cent.
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Shawl-wool - - -	60	75	135	360	225	166
Churrs - - -	120	78	198	390	192	97
Silk - - -	300	87	387	900	513	132

(EXTRACTS.)—From *W. S. Seton-Karr*, Esq., Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, with Governor General, to *T. H. Thornton*, Esq., D.C.L., Secretary to Government of Punjab (No. 1254); dated 28 October 1868.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 23rd of September last, No. 834-366, forwarding copies of a memorandum drawn up by Mr. T. D. Forsyth, Commissioner of the Julinder Division, on the subject of trade with Central Asia, and conveying the opinion of His Honour the Lieutenant Governor of the importance of the trade in question, and of the encouragement which may be lawfully given to the same by the Government of India.

3. The thanks of the Government are due to Mr. Forsyth for the interest which he has taken in this question, and for the amount of valuable information which he has collected as to the character of the trade, the cost and mode of conveyance, the details of the merchandise, the opinions entertained by the traders, the administration, and probable sentiments of Yakob Koosh Begi, and the possibility of increasing our commerce with, and extending our influence in, Central Asia.

4. I am now directed to convey to you the opinion of his Excellency in Council on Mr. Forsyth's proposals, and to state the precise measures which, in consequence, and in the present condition of our information, his Excellency in Council deems it prudent and politic to adopt.

5. His Excellency in Council will be willing to sanction the disbursement of a sum of 5,000 rupees to attain some of the objects aimed at in Mr. Forsyth's communication, viz.: the improvement of the means of communication in the direction of Yarkand by the Chang-chungmo Pass.

6. His Excellency in Council is, however, inclined to doubt if any extensive or highly important trade can spring up between India and Eastern Turkestan, however much it may be fostered by the British Government or its representatives. The route appears too long and the obstacles too many for such a result to come to pass. No doubt the measures which have lately been adopted will give the trade a considerable stimulus; still, in the very nature of things, and looking to the modes of conveyance by which merchandize is to be transported over such a country, even though some of the highest passes can be avoided, the trade will remain comparatively limited in character.

7. His Excellency in Council, however, consents that negotiations for the encouragement of trade shall be at once opened with Yakoob Beg, the ruler of Yarkand, by such mode of communication as the Lieutenant Governor may find to be expedient and feasible, and that an Akshal, being a native of Yarkand or its neighbourhood, shall be selected and liberally paid by the Indian Government as its representative in that country. At the same time his Excellency in Council thinks it most desirable that the person on whom the choice of Government may fall should be one in whom full confidence can be reposed as regards credit, respectability, and tact, inasmuch as it is not easy to perceive how, at such a distance, any effective control or supervision over such a person can be exercised.

11. It would be difficult, his Excellency in Council thinks, at present to form, from Mr. Forsyth's information, a reliable estimate of the pecuniary value of the trade likely to spring up. His Excellency in Council thinks that, in comparison with the large figures with which officials in India are in the habit of dealing, the statistics of trade with Central Asia must be, for a long time, comparatively insignificant. On the other hand, if measured in its moral and political aspects, his Excellency in Council admits that such a traffic may be of no inconsiderable interest and importance.

12. What is required to give confidence to the traders, and an impulse to commerce, is some clear and tangible proof that the Government of India is in earnest in its desire to foster commercial relations between India and Turkestan. Not only therefore will the money which it is proposed to devote to the object of opening up the road be well laid out, but the Government may also very legitimately use its influence to induce the rulers or inhabitants of the territory through which the road chiefly passes to do their utmost to improve it, and thus to facilitate the traffic and the intercourse between the two countries, and so to make the traders really acquainted with the resources of India, the character of its rulers, and the objects of its administration.

13. This trade, though statistically small, does possess certain elements of importance. It is carried on, in part, by enterprising British subjects, natives of India, who are entitled to British protection according to our usual policy; and, in part, by Asiatic foreigners from remote regions, whom we wish to impress, so far as may be politic and practicable, with a sense of our resources, power, and prestige.

14. Fortunately, too, its amount and importance, though, as already intimated, small when compared with our own internal trade and with our exports and imports by sea, is quite sufficient to afford us a fair reason for manifesting an interest in Central Asia: for expending reasonable sums of money, for lending countenance to some of Mr. Forsyth's proposals, and for the establishment of an agent to watch over our commercial interests.

15. There is a good deal in these papers relative to the hope of the production of large quantities of tea in the British Himalayan regions for the consumption of millions of Russian subjects. To keep this in view is both commendable and prudent. But the consequences are too remote, not to say improbable, to have any material influence on present considerations. That good tea, suited to foreign markets, can be profitably grown in moderate quantities in the Himalayas has been placed beyond doubt. But when the probability of a large increase in production and in the consumption of that article is considered, the aspect of the case alters entirely. The Himalayan districts, suited by climate, elevation, and other facilities, to the growth of tea, are mostly (though not all) thinly peopled; and when attempts are made to extend the cultivation largely, then there will arise all the well-known difficulties about transport and labour; which difficulties, if overcome eventually, require executive interference, time and attention, and, possibly, legislative enactments. This is one of several reasons why too sanguine expectations must not be called forth by the cultivation of tea gardens, and why it may be long before Himalayan tea can compete with the old-established cultivation in the well-peopled and highly civilised districts of China.

16. For the general interests of whatever real trade there may now be, or may be called into existence, the establishment of fairs is most important. The fair at Palampore, in the Kangra district, the fair contemplated at Leh, in Ladakh, are each of sterling value. Moreover, such institutions afford to our officials the means of seeing traders and travellers from the very countries under consideration, and of thus acquiring information which might not be otherwise obtainable.

17. The Government of India has thought it necessary to state clearly, and at some length, its own views in regard to the commercial aspect of this question, in order to prevent the growth of over-sanguine expectations, and to lay down the points to which action should be at present confined. These are, as stated, the expenditure of money on the roads and

and bridges, and the appointment of a paid akshal or agent; and it is only necessary to add that the frontier authorities may at all times use every endeavour to acquire more accurate and detailed information regarding the country and people beyond the Himalayas, as well as to promote trade, and to generate respect, esteem, and confidence, by advice, by personal intercourse, and by all legitimate means in their power.

(Political, No. 44.)

The Secretary of State for India to the Governor General of India in Council.

India Office, 25 February 1869.

1. THE letter of your Excellency's Government, No. 197, of the 2nd November 1868, in the Foreign Department, Political, which encloses much interesting correspondence relating to the present condition and future prospects of trade with Central Asia, has been fully considered by me in Council.

2. The zeal and ability which Mr. Forsyth, the Commissioner of the Julinder Division of the Punjab, has manifested in his investigation of this important subject, have elicited the warm approbation of the Lieutenant Governor of the Punjab and of your Excellency's Government, and I have much satisfaction in expressing my full appreciation of the excellent service rendered by this meritorious and enterprising officer.

3. The information which has been furnished by Mr. Forsyth relating to the prospect of so improving the communications between India and Central Asia, by the way of Ladakh, as greatly to facilitate the transit of goods between the two countries, is very satisfactory as far as it goes. Already he states, "At a comparatively insignificant cost, not more than 500 *l.* having been expended up to the present time, the road from Kulu to the Ladakh border has been rendered passable for laden animals. Rivers have been bridged, steep ascents have been reduced to easy gradients, and for another sum of 500 *l.* the whole road will be rendered complete." Your Excellency's Government, however, takes a less sanguine view of the commercial advantages which are likely to result from these measures. It is doubted whether "any extensive or highly important trade can spring up between India and Eastern Turkestan, however much it may be fostered by the British Government or its representatives." Still, with reference to the moral and political aspects of the question, your Government admits that such a traffic as may reasonably be expected "may be of no inconsiderable interest and importance," and you, therefore, observe that "not only will the money which it is proposed to devote to the object of opening out the road be well laid out, but the Government may also very legitimately use its influence to induce the rulers or inhabitants of the territory, through which the road chiefly passes, to do their utmost to improve it, and thus to facilitate the traffic and the intercourse between the two countries, and so to make the traders really acquainted with the resources of India, the character of its rulers, and the objects of its administration."

4. In these sentiments Her Majesty's Government concur. They observe with pleasure that already some satisfactory results have been developed in the territories subject to the Maharajah of Cashmere. Mr. Forsyth states that "duties have been reduced; oppressions and exactions by Ladakh officials have been abandoned; instead of the former system of impressing porters without payment, now, thanks to the Maharajah's liberal orders and to Dr. Cayley's watchfulness, full hire is paid to every man for his services. Now joy and gladness reign throughout Ladakh, and the utmost content and gratitude are expressed by the numerous traders to be met with on the road. Moreover, instead of being met with opposition by the Maharajah's agents, and with gloomy forebodings as to the destruction of monopolies, we now have the Maharajah and all his agents fully alive to the advantage of free trade, and each vieing with each other in endeavouring to foster and extend the trade which they so lately tried to stifle."

5. Even if this picture be somewhat highly coloured, there is still much cause for congratulation in the improvement which has taken place during the past year. It was not to be expected that, whatever might be the good feelings and the good intentions of the Maharajah of Cashmere, his agents would all at once desist from their old habits of corruption and practices of extortion, and I am not, therefore, surprised to learn from Dr. Cayley that there is still much to be contended with in this direction. We must trust to the action of time to produce a more complete change in the character of public functionaries, who have ever been accustomed to enrich themselves by illicit gains at the expense of the traders passing through their country.

6. On the subject of the former unwillingness of the Maharajah of Cashmere to allow the fine shawl wool from Yarkand to pass out of his territory, Mr. Forsyth observes that his Highness has ceased to desire to maintain the monopoly, and is convinced of the benefit of free trade. "The idea of free trade in this article," he adds, "caused the greatest alarm to the Maharajah, and induced his English supporters to cry out against the supposed destruction of the Cashmere monopoly. The demand for this article in Cashmere is fixed at 1,200 loads. Beyond this quantity the article cannot be utilized by the present number of hands in the factories. Any quantity beyond this amount than there is imported from Yarkand may be sent to Hindostan. Now, the supply of this shawl wool is practically limited to the demand, any quantity being procurable, and this at once dispels the fears of the Cashmere shawl merchants, and refutes the arguments of the monopolist party." But it appears to me that the desire to uphold the monopoly resulted, not from any apprehension of a short supply of wool for the Cashmere manufacturers, but from the belief that the value of the shawls made in Cashmere would be greatly depreciated by a more extensive manufacture of the article in the Punjab, or in other parts of the British dominions, and its sale, perhaps, at a lower price. It was obviously the desire of the Cashmere government to avoid all such competition. Our true commercial policy, therefore, in such a case, is not to endeavour to persuade the authorities that the actual loss of the monopoly will not in itself be inconveniently felt in Cashmere, but that the practical recognition of general principles of free trade throughout the Maharajah's dominions, will tend so to increase the general revenues of the country, and to promote the prosperity of the people, as to render any depreciation of the value of the shawl trade a matter of comparatively minor importance.

7. I am desirous of learning what is the state of the Hindostan and Thibet road, commenced by Lord Dalhousie, and subsequently carried on towards Changoo and Shipki, but the completion of which was arrested by want of funds. If money is available for the purpose, it would appear to be desirable to open out the 70 miles which still remain to be completed, and which would effectually tap the commerce of the Thibet country.

8. In conclusion, I have only to assure your Excellency's Government of the interest with which I shall receive from you further reports upon the subject, and the willingness with which I shall be prepared to sanction any moderate grants of public money for the promotion of so laudable an object.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Argyll.*

COPIES of a NOTE on *Seistan* by the Officiating Under Secretary at Fort William, dated 20 December 1867; and, of DESPATCHES and MEMORANDA, or EXTRACTS from DESPATCHES and MEMORANDA, which have been sent to the Government of *India* since 1866, by Mr. Forsyth, or other Officers on the Frontier, as to the Trade of *India* with *Eastern Turkestan*, or the Country between it and the *Punjab*.

(*Mr. Eastwick.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
31 July 1869.

[*Price 1 s. 4 d.*]

13
EAST INDIA (ENGINEERS' ESTABLISHMENT).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 30 July 1869;—for,

“ RETURNS of the Names of the EXAMINERS appointed to examine the
CANDIDATES who presented themselves since the last Return for Admis-
sion to the ENGINEERS' ESTABLISHMENT and PUBLIC WORKS DEPART-
MENT in *India* :”

“ Of the Names of the SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES in Order of Merit, and
their Places of Education :”

“ And, of the MARKS which were assigned on each Subject to every Candidate
(in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 234, of Session 1867-8).”

India Office, }
August 1869. }

W. T. THORNTON,
Secretary, Public Works Department.

(*Mr. Adam.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
7 August 1869.

CIVIL ENGINEER EXAMINATION.—JULY 1868.

NAMES OF EXAMINERS.

Rev. Jonathan Cape, A.M., F.R.S.

Colonel H. Yule, R.E.

George Preston White, Esq., C.E.

SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES in Order of Merit.

No.	NAME.	AGE.	Engineer to whom Articled, or under whom Served.	Place of Education.
1	J. C. Pottinger -	21	Royal Engineers, Chatham; C. P. B. Shelley, c. E., Westminster.	Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.
2	D. G. Ottley -	22	Midland Railway Locomotive Works; C. P. B. Shelley, c. E., Westminster.	Not stated.
3	E. J. Moore -	20	J. W. Wilson, c. E., London; C. P. B. Shelley, c. E., Westminster.	Brighton College; King's College, London.
4	F. E. Robertson -	21	E. Wragge, c. E., Westminster - - -	London University; Stroud School of Art.
5	R. N. Unkles -	22	P. R. Roddy, c. E., Cork; W. B. Taylor, c. E., Barmouth.	Queen's College, Cork.
6	W. Lynam -	21	J. Lynam, c. E., Ballinasloe - - -	Queen's College, Galway.
7	W. H. Nightingale -	19	S. U. Roberts, c. E., Galway - - -	Queen's College, Galway.
8	H. Groves -	19	J. Fogerty, c. E., Westminster; J. F. Blair, c. E., Glasgow.	Not stated.
9	G. H. Bayly -	22	Messrs. Cotton & Flemyng, c. E., Dublin; J. L. Worrall, c. E., Tipperary.	Trinity College, Dublin.
10	J. Barron -	23	A. J. Adie, c. E., Edinburgh; Messrs. E. & E. Sang, c. E., Edinburgh.	Not stated.
11	J. T. Brown -	21	H. H. Fulton, c. E., Westminster - - -	University College, London.
12	A. R. Becher -	21	J. W. Wilson, c. E., London - - -	Not stated.
13	H. Richard -	23	J. M'Landborough, c. E., Bradford - - -	Queen's College, Dublin.
14	J. R. Hatherly -	22	R. M. Ordish, c. E., Westminster; C. P. B. Shelley, c. E., Westminster.	Not stated.
15	G. J. Turner -	20	J. Willet, c. E., Aberdeen - - -	Gymnasium, Old Aberdeen.
16	C. T. Burke -	22	J. Benson, c. E., Cork - - -	Queen's College, Cork.
17	J. D. Grant -	19	T. O. Donaldson, M.E., Newcastle - - -	Dollar Institution.
18	A. Davidson -	22	R. P. Brereton, c. E., Westminster - - -	Ecole Speciale de Lausanne.
19	W. C. Hughes -	17	J. Hughes, c. E., Westminster - - -	King's College, London.
20	E. K. Reinold -	23	M. Samuelson, M.E., Hull - - -	Not stated.
21	W. Hughes -	20	S. U. Roberts, c. E., Galway - - -	Queen's College, Galway.
22	J. L. Tickell* -	22	Sir C. Fox & Sons, c. E., Westminster - -	Not stated.

* Mr. Tickell did not accept his appointment.

NUMBER of MARKS which were assigned on each Subject.

No.	Number of Marks allotted in			TOTAL.	No.	Number of Marks allotted in			TOTAL.
	Mathematics.	Civil Engineering.	Surveying.			Mathematics.	Civil Engineering.	Surveying.	
1	400	265	162	827	12	288	275	100	663
2	319	315	153	787	13	233	310	115	658
3	345	310	125	780	14	222	280	138	640
4	270	315	161	746	15	206	290	108	604
5	280	263	158	701	16	223	280	100	603
6	262	270	162	694	17	206	285	111	602
7	276	295	122	693	18	230	270	101	601
8	230	295	156	681	19	327	300	86	713
9	284	280	115	679	20	264	300	88	652
10	244	295	134	673	21	286	265	95	646
11	242	310	115	667	22	240	315	78	633

Note.—The Number of Marks obtained by Unsuccessful Candidates was not reported by the Examiners on this occasion.

CIVIL ENGINEER EXAMINATION.—DECEMBER 1868.

NAMES OF EXAMINERS.

Rev. Alfred Wrigley, M. A.

Major George Chesney, R. E.

George Preston White, Esq., C. E.

SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES in Order of Merit.

No.	NAME.	AGE.	Engineer to whom Articled, or under whom Served.	Place of Education.
1	G. J. Perram - -	21	W. H. Barlow, C. E., Westminster - - -	King's College, London.
2	J. E. Gore - - -	23	Midland Great Western Railway of Ireland	Trinity College, Dublin.
3	H. G. McKinney -	22	S. U. Roberts, C. E., Galway - - - -	Queen's College, Belfast ; Queen's College, Galway.
4	G. J. Burke - -	23	J. P. Romaine, C. E., Cork - - - -	Queen's College, Cork.
5	J. S. Carey - -	22	J. F. Blair, C. E., Westminster - - - -	College, Cheltenham.
	H. D. Pearsall - -	23	Messrs. Simpson & Co., London - - - -	Not stated.
7	J. L. Tickell - -	23	Sir C. Fox & Sons, C. E., London - - - -	Not stated.
8	T. L. Tanner - -	23	T. O. Donaldson, C. E., Newcastle ; J. T. Naylor, C. E., Newcastle.	King's College, London.
9	F. R. Upcott - -	21	J. M. Martin, C. E., Exeter - - - -	King's College, London.
0	J. H. Apjohn - -	23	Great Southern and Western Railway of Ireland	Trinity College, Dublin.
1	W. H. King - -	21	W. Humber, C. E., Westminster ; London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway.	Not stated.
2	W. Harvey - -	22	T. M. Johnson, C. E., Westminster ; C. P. B. Shelley, C. E., Westminster.	King's College, London.
	W. Connan - -	21	W. Smith, C. E., Aberdeen - - - -	Not stated.
3	R. T. Smith - -	22	E. Wilson, C. E., Westminster - - - -	Not stated.
	J. Young - -	23	D. H. Halkett, C. E., Alyth, N. B. - - - -	Glasgow University.
6	J. G. Single - -	22	W. Watson, C. E., New Zealand - - - -	Not stated.
7	G. White - -	23	J. Price, C. E., Midland Great Western Railway of Ireland.	Trinity College, Dublin.
8	P. T. S. Large - -	20	O. C. Edwards, C. E., Cork - - - -	Queen's College, Cork.
9	J. C. Larminie - -	22	J. Price, C. E., Midland Great Western Railway of Ireland.	Kingstown School ; Trinity College, Dublin.
0	M. Potter - -	23	G. Russell, C. E., Auckland ; T. M. Gegan, C. E., Limerick.	Queen's College, Galway.

CIVIL ENGINEER EXAMINATION.—December 1868—*continued.*

NUMBER of MARKS which were assigned on each Subject.

No.	Number of Marks allotted in			TOTAL.	No.	Number of Marks allotted in			To
	Mathematics.	Civil Engineering.	Surveying.			Mathematics.	Civil Engineering.	Surveying.	
1	331	305	147	783	23	143	266	106	6
2	279	312	152	743	24	250	305	57	6
3	327	276	134	737	25	169	292	145	6
4	285	296	150	731	26	180	302	122	6
5	279	302	144	725	27	191	261	147	5
6	272	306	147	725	28	208	298	85	5
7	246	307	171	724	29	160	278	135	5
8	270	304	144	718	30	143	315	92	5
9	260	280	176	716	31	160	293	93	5
10	291	314	100	705	32	222	200	120	5
11	260	294	148	702	33	101	316	110	5
12	209	324	138	671	34	152	288	59	4
13	218	318	134	670	35	129	269	100	4
14	204	320	146	670	36	170	249	70	4
15	271	295	104	670	37	99	299	84	4
16	200	303	143	651	38	119	254	65	4
17	237	301	110	648	39	154	205	76	4
18	208	308	130	646	40	20	310	53	3
19	205	305	133	643	41	111	209	42	3
20	230	268	119	617	42	74	258	27	3
21	316	270	49	635	43	69	230	30	3
22	183	291	154	628					

CIVIL ENGINEER EXAMINATION.—JULY 1869.

NAMES OF EXAMINERS.

Rev. Alfred Wrigley, M.A.

Lieutenant J. R. Westmorland, R.E.

George Preston White, Esq., C.E.

SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES in Order of Merit.

No.	NAME.	AGE.	Engineer to whom Articled, or under whom Served.	Place of Education
1	F. L. Brown - -	23	F. Fox, c. e., Bristol; C. P. B. Shelley, c. e., Westminster.	King's College, London.
2	L. Heath - - -	21	G. Berkley, c. e., Westminster - - -	King's College, London.
3	R. B. Buckley - -	21	I. D'A. Samuda, m. e., Poplar; Armstrong, Kershaw, & Marshall, c. e., London.	Not stated.
4	P. D. Alexander -	21	McTaggart Covan, c. e., Glasgow - - -	Dollar Institution.
5	D. McMordie - -	23	H. Smyth, c. e., Downpatrick - - -	Queen's College, Belfast.
6	A. B. Phelan - -	21	J. L. Worrall, c. e., Tipperary - - -	Trinity College, Dublin.
7	W. Atkins - - -	22	J. Price, c. e., Midland Great Western Railway of Ireland.	Trinity College, Dublin.
8	J. H. Thornhill - -	19	Sir J. Benson, c. e., Cork - - -	Queen's College, Cork.
9	C. G. Warren - -	23	B. Latham, c. e., Westminster - - -	Not stated.
10	W. G. Bligh - -	23	R. J. Hood, c. e., Westminster; W. H. Dorman, c. e., Westminster.	Not stated.

CIVIL ENGINEER EXAMINATION.—July 1869—continued.

Successful Candidates in Order of Merit—continued.

No.	NAME.	AGE.	Engineer to whom Articled, or under whom Served.	Place of Education.
11	W. H. Wells - -	21	J. W. Ward, c. E., Westminster - - -	Eton College.
12	J. O. Lawder - -	21	J. Barton, c. E., Dundalk - - -	Not stated.
13	C. J. Lockwood - -	23	E. T. Bellhouse & Co., M. E., Manchester - -	Not stated.
14	C. Thomson - -	23	C. J. Mackintosh, c. E., Westminster - -	Not stated.
15	W. B. Christie - -	21	Forman & McCall, c. E., Glasgow - - -	Dollar Institution.
16	J. M. Campion - -	21	H. Bolden, c. E., Westminster; A. R. Binnie, c. E., Westminster; C. P. B. Shelley, c. E., Westminster.	Doveton College, Calcutta.
17	A. Morton - - -	22	Avonside Engine Company; G. L. Fuller, c. E., Westminster.	Not stated.
18	J. F. Birkenshaw - -	21	M. Kirtley, Midland Railway, Derby - -	Not stated.
19	W. Good - - -	22	Sir J. Benson, c. E., Cork - - -	Queen's College, Cork.
20	T. J. P. Jeffery - -	21	Keyham Factory, Devonport; Her Majesty's Royal Navy.	Not stated.

NUMBER of MARKS which were assigned on each Subject.

No.	Number of Marks allotted in			TOTAL.	No.	Number of Marks allotted in			TOTAL.
	Mathematics.	Civil Engineering	Surveying.			Mathematics.	Civil Engineering.	Surveying.	
1	256	328	158	742	26	169	285	105	559
2	279	337	110	735	27	123	315	120	558
3	284	275	172	731	28	212	230	108	550
4	369	245	108	722	29	219	210	118	547
5	309	295	114	718	30	254	170	120	544
6	266	328	109	703	31	116	335	84	535
7	282	305	102	689	32	188	225	120	533
8	280	275	134	689	33	163	265	67	495
9	200	334	143	677	34	154	210	121	485
10	228	325	121	674	35	96	290	97	483
11	211	338	120	669	36	89	245	117	451
12	229	328	108	665	37	84	295	70	449
13	200	330	134	664	38	124	220	102	446
14	221	330	108	659	39	109	275	39	423
15	270	265	116	651	40	65	270	73	408
16	211	295	143	649	41	90	230	81	401
17	204	325	111	640	42	79	240	76	395
18	200	320	119	639	43	43	305	42	390
19	239	280	119	638	44	79	245	62	386
20	221	285	110	616	45	133	165	74	372
21	198	270	113	581	46	58	235	52	345
22	189	260	117	566	47	119	135	77	331
23	127	332	106	565	48	99	155	58	312
24	151	285	127	563	49	41	165	64	270
25	163	336	64	563	50	78	140	46	264

EAST INDIA
(ENGINEERS' ESTABLISHMENT, &c.)

RETURNS of the Names of the Examiners appointed to examine the CANDIDATES who presented themselves since the last Return for Admission to the ENGINEERS' ESTABLISHMENT and PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT in *India*; of the Names of the SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES in Order of Merit, and their Places of Destination; and, of the MARKS which were assigned on each Subject to every CANDIDATE (in continuation of Parliamentary Paper, No. 234, of Session 1867-8).

(*Mr. Adam.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
7 August 1869.*

405.

Under 1 oz.

529
EAST INDIA (RIVER FISHERIES).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 24 June 1869;—*for*,

“COPY of any CORRESPONDENCE which has recently taken place between the Secretary of State for India and any of the Governments in *India* on the subject of the Preservation of the INDIAN RIVER FISHERIES; and of any Instructions that may have been given to the Commissioner appointed to inquire into the Measures necessary for that Purpose.”

India Office, }
5 July 1869. }

W. T. THORNTON,
Secretary, Public Works Department.

(*Sir Stafford Northcote.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
9 July 1869.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page
1	18 May 1869	Government of Madras	Secretary of State -	Forwarding Dr. Day's Reports.	3
	16 July „	Secretary to Government of India.	Secretary to Government of Madras.	- - -	3
	9 Sept. 1868	Ditto - - ditto	Ditto - - ditto	- - -	4
	3 Oct. „	Secretary to Government of Madras.	Secretary to Government of India.	- - -	5
	—	Dr. Day - - -	Secretary to Government of Madras.	Dr. Day's Reports -	5
	30 April 1869	Order of the Madras Government.	- - -	- - -	32
2	18 March „	Government of India	Secretary of State -	Dr. Day, to inquire into and report upon fisheries of India.	57
	11 March „	Resolution of the Government of India.	- - -	- - -	58
3	17 June „	Secretary of State -	Government of India	- - -	59

COPY of CORRESPONDENCE which has recently taken place between the Secretary of State and the Governments of *India* on the subject of the Preservation of the INDIAN RIVER FISHERIES; and of INSTRUCTIONS given to the Officer appointed to inquire into the Measures necessary for that Purpose.

— No. 1. —

From the Government of Madras to the Secretary of State.

18 May 1869.

WITH reference to Despatches respecting the injurious effect of irrigation works on river fisheries, we have the honour to forward, for your Grace's information, the accompanying Reports from Dr. Day.

From the Secretary to the Government of India to the Secretary to the Government of Fort St. George; 16th July 1868.

1. REFERRING to your letter, dated the 21st October 1867, on the subject of the injury inflicted on fisheries by the present system of irrigation works, I am directed to forward to you copy of a communication* from the Public Works Department, and of the note by the Inspector General of Irrigation Works referred to in it. * No. 121-I., dated 2nd July.

2. It appears from Nos. 596 to 600 of the Proceedings of the Madras Government in the Revenue Department, for the month of May last, that Dr. Day has been deputed to inspect the anicuts on the Godavery, Kistna, and Cauvery rivers, and, after local inquiries and observations, to submit a comprehensive report on the subject. His Excellency the Governor General in Council will be glad if the Madras Government can, without inconvenience, allow Dr. Day to visit the rivers on the Orissa coast also, and to include in his report the result of his inquiries and observations on those rivers.

3. His Excellency in Council also requests that, with the permission of the Madras Government, you will be good enough to instruct Dr. Day, while engaged in making his inquiries, to direct his attention to the practical aspect of the question, as suggested by Colonel Strachey in his note of the 23rd ultimo, as well as to its scientific bearings.

4. In conclusion, I am desired to request that it may be ascertained whether any wanton destruction of fish takes place in inland rivers, and whether any measures of protection are necessary in respect of those rivers.

MEMORANDUM from the Secretary to the Government of India, Public Works Department, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Home Department; dated 2nd July 1868, No. 121-I.

In reply to Memorandum No. 2493, dated 10th June 1868, forwarding, for an expression of opinion, copy of correspondence on the injury supposed to be done to fisheries by dams on rivers for irrigation works, the undersigned has the honour to forward copy of a note by the Inspector General of Irrigation Works on the subject, and to state that the Government of India in this Department can form no opinion on the matter in the absence of the reports promised from Madras, or without such sustained observations and investigations as are recommended by Mr. Grote.

NOTE by the Inspector General of Irrigation Works, dated 23rd June 1868.

The question has been raised whether the dams, constructed across Indian rivers for irrigation works, have a practically injurious effect on the supply of fish in the rivers, or on the coast where the rivers end.

To answer such a question we must know several things on which it is admitted that no knowledge exists. These are—

What are the fish which constitute a practically important portion of the food of the people?

Of those fish, what are those which migrate for the purpose of depositing their spawn?

Among the migratory fish, what are those which live entirely in the fresh waters, and what are those which pass from the sea, or brackish waters, into the fresh river waters?

What are the precise habits of each of these classes of fish, as to their migrations, both in respect to their extent up the rivers, and the season at which they occur? And what is the season at which the young brood of fish is developed, and when do they descend the rivers.

With such knowledge, we should be in a position to form an opinion of some practical value on the question that has been put; in the absence of it, all that can be said is, that injury may be done as certainly has been the case in England. But whether there is any fishery at present in India, pressed to the extent that has happened in England in respect to salmon and oysters, may well be doubted.

The facts to which I have above referred are of unquestioned interest in a zoological point of view, and if there are any naturalists, having sufficient general knowledge and leisure to investigate the points referred to, they might usefully be invited to do so. But I confess not to see much that appears of practical importance in the matter, and to establish that there is any such practical importance in it, can, it seems to me, be only done by obtaining an answer to the first question I have put,—what fish form a really important part of the food of the people of India? And then to the following question:—Is there any reason to suppose that the price of such fish, compared to other food, has risen in any special way of late years? My present impression certainly is, that the last of these queries would be answered in the negative, and that, excepting on the sea itself or the estuaries, fish does not form an important element of the food of the people.

It is obvious that some of these considerations are specially within the scope of the Public Works Department, and leave no relation with our operations. When it is shown that any relief is needed, it can easily be given as on English rivers, and with this view the best form of “salmon ladder” may be obtained for our instruction.

ORDER of Madras Government, 12th August 1868.

1. Resolved accordingly, that the papers above recorded be communicated to Dr. Day, and that he be instructed to visit the rivers on the Orissa coast during his present tour, and to include in his report the result of his inquiries and observations on these rivers in regard to the injury believed to be inflicted on fisheries by the irrigation works. His special attention will be drawn to paragraph 3 of Mr. Secretary Bayley's letter, dated 16th July 1868, No. 2999, and he will be good enough to extend his inquiries in this Presidency, also to the points therein specified.

2. With advertence to paragraph 4 of Mr. Bayley's letter, the Board of Revenue will be requested to ascertain from the Collectors of districts whether any wanton destruction of fish takes place in inland rivers, and whether any measures of protection are necessary.

(True extract.)

(signed) *R. A. Dalyell*,
Acting Secretary to Government.

PROCEEDINGS of the Madras Government, Revenue Department,
23rd September 1868.

READ the following Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India to the Secretary to the Government of Madras, 9th September 1868:—

1. REFERRING to the 2nd paragraph of the letter from this Office, No. 2999, dated the 16th July last, I am directed to state that his Excellency the Governor General in Council will be glad if the Government of Madras can permit Dr. Day to extend his inquiries to the subject of the preservation of fish in those portions of the rivers where the fish supply is unaffected by communication with the sea.

2. It has been suggested to the Government of India that Dr. Day might, with advantage, circulate at once such questions as would enable him to obtain all requisite preliminary information beforehand, both as regards the coast and inland rivers, and commence work at once when the season permits him to prosecute his inquiries on the spot.

3. Should

3. Should the Government of Madras agree in the advisability of such a plan, orders will be issued to the Local Governments and Administrations concerned, to instruct the officers subordinate to them to supply, to the best of their ability, such information as Dr. Day may call for.

(No. 65.)

From the Secretary to Government of Madras to the Secretary to the Government of India.

Sir,

Home Department, 3 October 1868.

WITH reference to your letters, dated 16th July and 9th September 1868, Nos. 2999 and 3673, I am directed to forward the Proceedings of this Government marginally noted, from which it will be perceived that this Government have instructed Dr. Day to extend his inquiries in the manner desired by the Government of India in the letters above quoted.

G.O., 12th August 1868, Nos. 2151.
G.O., 23rd Sept. 1868, Nos. 2468.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. A. Dalrymple*,
Acting Secretary to Government.

PROCEEDINGS of the Madras Government, Revenue Department,
4th February 1869.

From Surgeon *Francis Day*, F.L.S., and F.Z.S., on Special Duty, to the Secretary to Government, Fort Saint George.

1. I HAVE the honour to submit the following report upon the present condition of some of the fresh water fisheries existing to the south of Madras, which I have visited in accordance with the instructions contained in G. O., No. 1,468, of 27th May 1868. After making a thorough personal inspection at the Coleroon anicuts, I found it necessary to extend my inquiries to between them and the sea, for which purpose I marched up the coast from Combaconum to Madras, as, although the roads were not very good for travelling at this time of the year, I considered the result would amply repay all personal inconvenience. I deem it best to transmit this account of my inquiries in the south, distinct from my investigations in the north, leaving my propositions for remedial measures to be submitted in my final or comprehensive report.

2. My examinations commenced at the Cauvery river, which rises by several sources in the Western Ghauts, and after passing through the Mysore, Coimbatore, Salem, Trichinopoly, and Tanjore districts, in a course of about 500 miles, flows into the sea. At its various sources, and for some distance between these and its termination, it is principally replenished by the south-west or June monsoon, but as it reaches the Coimbatore and Salem districts, and from thence to the sea, it receives a large body of water from the October or north-east monsoon, and, consequently, from the beginning of June to the end of December, it is always more or less full, and subject to sudden and violent freshes or floods, which, though they rarely exceed 10 feet in height, have been known to rise as much as twelve feet. When the river, previously a sandy shallow bed, becomes thus filled, it assumes the character of a rapid and impetuous torrent, carrying down in its course sand, gravel, and mud. That portion nearest the source, where I commenced my investigations, was about 10 miles above and west of Trichinopoly, at the village of Wartellé Goodaloor, 100 miles from the sea. The river here is termed the Agunda (great or broad) Cauvery. It is about 4,400 feet wide, and becomes separated into two portions by the Island of Serungum, 17 miles long, and two broad in its widest part. The most southern and smaller branch of the river is 2,000 feet wide, and retains the name of Cauvery, whilst the largest is 2,400 feet wide, and termed the Coleroon.

Agunda, or broad Cauvery; how it is supplied with water; where my investigations commenced.

3. The Cauvery river runs a course of 100 miles, being distributed principally in the Tanjore district, where it gives off four large branches, and thus decreases to one-eleventh of its original size, as it only receives two small streams east of Serungum. When it reaches the sea, it has dwindled down to a width of only seven yards, whilst even during heavy freshes it is merely four feet in depth. It is probably owing to this deficiency of water that large sea fish, such as the oolum, or sable, *Clupea Palasah*, C. and V., which ascend rivers to breed, avoid the Cauvery.

Cauvery river, its distribution, and piscine inhabitants.

4. The Coleroon, from the head of the Island of Serungum, becomes the main channel, and continues its course direct to the sea. My examinations of it have been made at the upper anicut, the town of Trichinopoly, the lower anicut, and near Chellumbrum. The difference in the levels of these two great divisions of the Agunda Cauvery in high floods is thus given by Captain Oakes, in his report of 7th January 1868, where he observes that, "In a 12-foot flood, the difference of level between the water in the north branch above and below the anicut is only .8 of a foot. In the south branch, the difference is only .6 of a foot."

Coleroon river; difference in level from the Cauvery.

Reason for the construction of dams, anicuts, &c.

5. As the Coleroon, on its division from the Agunda Cauvery, received the largest volume of water, it was considered that the channel was thus kept clear; but the Cauvery, on the contrary, yearly silted up, and its bed, in consequence, gradually rose. To obviate this, and also to regulate the distribution of the water after it enters the province, as well as to correct, as far as possible, those changes which had occurred, or were likely to do so, in the bed of the river, a series of anicuts, dams, &c., were constructed.

Upper Coleroon anicut and Cauvery regulating dam.

6. The Upper Coleroon anicut was intended to raise the water in that river, near its commencement, about 6 feet in height, by means of a barrier or wall (which received the native name of anicutta, or anicut); from this a supply is diverted into the Cauvery, whilst some openings lower down, in the Island of Serungum, between the two rivers, were partially or entirely closed, to prevent the water subsequently escaping from the higher (Cauvery) into the lower (Coleroon) river, excepting under certain conditions. As, after a few years' trial of this experiment, it appeared that the bed of the Cauvery was being washed out rather too deeply at its head, owing to the great rush caused by the diversion of the water from the Coleroon by means of the anicut, a regulating dam was thrown across the head of the Cauvery. This dam is, in fact, a flooring across the river, raised at either extremity in two steps, each 76 feet long, 2'4 feet above the low or centre portion. "The dam is 1,950 running feet, total waterway, with wings 14 feet high. The floor of the dam is on a level with the deep bed of the Cauvery, and below the average bed; it is covered with sand, on an average, 2'5 feet."—Captain Meade.

Upper Coleroon anicut.

7. The Upper Coleroon anicut was first erected in 1836, and finally completed in its present form, length, and height in 1843, when a cocoa-nut bridge was constructed across it to enable the shuttermen to work the sluices; three years subsequently, this fragile bridge was replaced by the present narrow and slight masonry one. This anicut crosses the river about 100 yards from its origin; it is 750 yards broad, and divided by a small island, 650 feet wide, into two portions. The height of the barrier to the passage of the water rises from five to seven feet above the bed of the river, and is protected in the rear by a substantial apron 38 feet broad, covered with cut stone set in chunam, and having 12 feet of rough stone posterior to the apron. The northern division consists of 12 arches, the two centre of which have under-sluices of three vents, eight feet wide in each; it has a waterway, according to Captain Meade, of 343 feet, not including the sluices, which are 48 feet, or a total waterway of 391 feet, whilst the dam rises to seven feet in height. The southern or largest division, which is nearest the Cauvery, has 50 arches, "on six feet piers, and five feet rise, but they vary in their span" (Meade), and seven sets of sluices, four of two vents, the other three of three vents, or 17 vents in all, eight of which are six feet, and nine seven feet in width; the centre of the dam is one foot lower than the rest of the anicut, and is termed the Tambogee, which, however, may be raised by planks to the same level as the remainder of the dam. The waterway without the sluices, is 1,627 feet, and the sluices themselves 111 feet, giving a total of 1,738 feet in all.

Uses of under-sluices and effects of them on the bed of the river.

8. It is necessary, in this inquiry, to remark upon the uses of these under-sluices, as regards their permitting or obstructing the passage of fish up the river, as it has been asserted that when unable to surmount the dam during the freshes, they can ascend through these passages. Colonel Sim observed in 1830, that the under-sluices instead of permitting the surplus water to escape over the anicut wall, leaving its sediment behind, would allow it to pass through the anicut on a level with the lowest bed of the channel by means of openings, through which the water being forced in high freshes with great velocity, draws with it large quantities of sand, and maintains the bed of the river at its proper level. It is thus evident that if they act as it was intended they should, and as they apparently do, that the deepest channels will be adjacent to these under-sluices, and these will therefore be the spots selected by the fish for their ascent, as they invariably try the highest point for this purpose, and the lowest for descent. They will not go through bye-channels or side passages; still their instinct appears sometimes to lead them to try a second channel when the first proves unsuited, as I shall subsequently advert to in paragraph 26.

Obstruction afforded by Upper Anicut to the ascent of fish, and the destruction which then takes place.

9. Prior to recording my personal observations respecting the amount of obstruction offered by these anicuts to the ascent of the fish, it will be as well to observe upon the question of whether the fish in the Coleroon river, above the lower anicut, have increased or decreased of late years. On this subject, there appeared to be but little difference of opinion amongst the fishermen, and the monegar in charge of the upper anicut agreed with them in stating that the decrease of late years has been very great, and that portions of the river, which a few years since were worth thousands of rupees, are now dear at 200 rupees. This statement, I must remark, must be taken as a mere assertion, which I have not the means of verifying, whilst I am still in doubt as to whether the monegar intended to express himself that these portions had been worth thousands for the purposes of rent, or to the fishermen who rented them, which I subsequently came to the conclusion during my investigations, have widely different significations in the fresh water fisheries of this Presidency. The monegar stated that not only the number, but the size of the fish have decreased, whilst the largest quantities are now captured during the north-east monsoon, in the September and October freshes, and the principal place for taking them is where they are detained at the anicut. Two men are partners in renting the right of fishing within 24 yards of the upper anicut, and one of them stated that they gave 200 rupees a year,

year, and kept 20 fishermen who captured everything they could, whether large or small, young or old; for as he observed, "we paid for this right, and all we can take is our own." The anicut here thus becomes a barrier, where the indiscriminate slaughter of fish is carried on; in fact, it is a barrier of death to them, for there mercy is unknown, whilst the amount of present spoils forms the only anxiety, and the destruction of the supply for future years is unheeded.

10. The most valuable fish which formerly frequented the Coleroon, ascending from the sea even higher than the upper anicut during the freshes for the purpose of depositing their eggs, was the oolum or sable fish, *Clupea (Alausa) Palasah*, C. and V. It appears to be undoubted that before the erection of the lower anicut these fish were very common in the upper portion of this river, but that subsequent to its completion they have never been captured above it, excepting when a breach in that structure has taken place, as in 1865, when they immediately became common, but since it has been repaired they have again disappeared. It will be a question for subsequent remarks whether the ascent only of these fish has been prevented, without causing any diminution of the supply in the whole extent of the river, or whether there is any perceptible decrease in the number of fish taken now, to those captured formerly. The amount of sable fish taken in the river near Trichinopoly, prior to 1836, is asserted by the fishermen to have been about two lacs (200,000) yearly, whilst in the "Madras Journal of Literature and Science" for 1849, it is stated that they were chiefly captured for their roe. I observe that this statement is disputed in some of the reports, but the fact is both disputants are right, as when these fish ascend from the sea they are always in full roe; thus they are eaten or salted in this state, though not actually on that account; the roes are also occasionally preserved for separate eating. At this period the fish is excellent as food, and in splendid condition for the table.

The sable fish, its uses. Disappeared in the upper portion of Coleroon after erection of lower anicut; when the latter breached they again appeared.

11. Sea fishes ascending rivers during floods almost invariably do so for the purpose of depositing their ova, and they will, therefore, be found full of roe. Fresh-water fish also breed at these periods, and appear to be constantly changing their locality, from their generally depositing their ova in the side channels, or smaller water courses. The reason for this would be too long for detail here, but it is undoubted that in India the sable fish ascend the rivers to breed as the salmon does in Europe. The eggs are deposited, not in deep but in shallow water; and for the purpose of reaching good breeding grounds, the fish attempt to pass any obstructions in the river. If the eggs are deposited in the shallows, near the mouth of the river during freshes, they will be left high and dry before they can be hatched, as the subsidence of these floods is almost as rapid as their rise, but this is not so much the case nearer the source of these rivers, and therefore they ascend until they reach good breeding beds, where the rise and fall of the water is less rapid. Of course very many of the eggs never hatch; in fact, as I shall subsequently show, I found that in a female sable fish upwards of one million eggs were contained; in a common species of barbel, *Barbus chrysopoma*, C. V., there were upwards of 410,000; in a carp, *Crossochilus reba*, H. B., above 41,000; and in a siluroid, *Callichrous checkra*, H. B., commonly known as the "butter fish," above 47,000; thus showing the large provision made by nature for such contingencies.

Reason of sea fishes ascending rivers during freshes; and remarks on the breeding of fish.

12. Fish, when heavy in roe, are not so well able to jump any great height as they are when young or barren. Standing on the bridge over the anicut when the freshes are coming down, it is most interesting to see the numbers of fish, both large and small, which are leaping up against the wall of the anicut; in the vain attempt to surmount this obstacle to their progress, some of them strike against the piers of the bridge, others fall into the cascade coming over the wall, but although I passed hours watching them, I never saw one of them clear the obstacle, though thousands attempted it. Whilst I was carefully observing them, I also found that when nets were employed for capturing them, that the fish, especially if large, were bruised and in parts scaleless; this I believe to be caused by their frantic and unavailing efforts to surmount the anicut wall, or to get up the under-sluiques.

Attempts of fish to pass anicuts.

13. During high freshes the river forms a foaming cascade over the anicut, falling on the stony bed of the apron, and I frequently perceived that the fish on reaching this cascade leaped upwards for the purpose of surmounting the obstruction, when the torrent took them and pitched them head downwards on to the stone apron. Sometimes, after they have ineffectually tried to ascend for some time, they become fatigued, and may be seen resting themselves close to the piers of the bridge, where they are protected from the direct force of the current. It is not uncommon to see them spring up against the piers, and, after striking themselves against the stone work, falling back again into the river. When very high freshes occur, so that the water above and below the anicut is nearly on a level, the fish might pass over the wall, as only a slight ripple points out where it exists, but these times are too rare to need much consideration. The under-sluiques are more on a level with the bed of the river, and it has been supposed that fish pass up through them. It is not impossible that a large strong fish might thus ascend, but this must be the exception, not the rule, as a breeding fish, heavy with roe, could not possibly do so. Some few males or barren females might, however, accomplish it, if very strong, but they would hardly be sufficient to increase the population above.

Observation on fish trying to ascend over anicuts.

14. When the water is low, these under-sluiques are closed, and only opened when the freshes

Effect of under-sluiques on fish trying to ascend.

freshes are coming down. Now it appears to me that the belief that the fish ascend the river through the sluices, has arisen from the fact that they may be caught in them, but that is only when the sluices are closed. It is true that a pretty good current is coming down between the boards which close the various vents, but it is not sufficiently strong to impede healthy fish from ascending as far as the boards, but then these very boards form an effectual bar to their onward progress. These sluices are, therefore, extensively netted. A purse-net is placed across the mouth of a vent, and all the fish inside are driven out and so captured in one haul. At one time, when the vents were shut, I saw 78 so captured, none of which were under three inches in length, whilst two of them were 10 inches. The very use of the sluices is to force the water down with such impetuosity that during high freshes, when they are open, no Indian fresh water fish could possibly ascend; the water shoots from them across the apron, and boils and bubbles even beyond it in white foam. My belief, formed from personal observations, that it is impossible for fish to stem such a torrent, was shared by all the fishermen, who did not hesitate to maintain the impossibility of such a thing. The torrent, above six feet in width, is like a mill race, coming down like water out of an engine, carrying down sand, stones, &c., in its course, which would of themselves be sufficient to injure any fish trying to ascend. It appears to me that the only thing which can possibly prevent the almost total annihilation of the fresh water fishes in the upper portion of the Agunda Cauvery, is that the Cauvery has only a regulating dam built in 1845, below its surface, but no anicut above the water; the large structure on the Coleroon being almost, if not absolutely, impassable for fish.

State of the fish at the upper anicut after the river has subsided.

15. Such, then, is the state of the fishes at the upper anicut during the freshes, or spawning season, when they are fruitlessly trying to ascend the river; and as they continue near the barrier, hoping still to find some opening in it, it follows that when the river falls they are prevented from returning to the deep portions of the stream. At these times even the sluices are full of fish, whilst shoals may be seen on the apron, and many below it; as the water still further decreases, pools are formed below the anicut, to which the fish retire for food. Here they should be allowed to remain undisturbed, or only the larger ones should be captured for eating, but this is not the case. The fishing within 24 yards of the anicut has been let to a native, who asserts he gives 200 rupees a year for it, because he knows the poor animals must be detained. No question of future scarcity appears to have been thought of by either lessor or lessee, but simply the bare question of present gain. I now propose to show what effects may, and most probably will, result from this course.

Results when personally inspecting the fishing and condition of breeding fishes.

16. I engaged the services of four fishermen to go out fishing with me for one day, two hours in the morning and two in the evening. They agreed to bring their nets, but on arriving, instead of having cast, or even drag-nets, they had only a trumpery looking purse-net, like a cast-net, from which the ropes and leads had been removed. With this most unpromising looking implement, we proceeded on our fishing excursion. This was on 3rd July, as the river had previously been too high; we began at seven a.m., and continued for two hours; the fishermen chose their own localities, and selected the vents of the sluices, and the bases of the piers of the bridge. The following were the captures made, which I noted down at the time, 51, 48, 20, 78, 74, 15, 45, 20, 48, 10, or a total of 408, all of which I turned over the anicut wall into the water above. I must here remark that the water was not flowing over the anicut wall, so that by having the nets handed up to the top of the sluices there was no trouble in effecting this transference of the captures; but in the evening it was different, as I shall presently remark. The numbers taken did not visibly decrease the shoals. The fish captured were of several varieties, some of them of a large size, one pound in weight, none under two inches in length, and many of them heavy in roe. I examined one carp, *Crossochilus reba*, and found it contained 166 grains weight of eggs, and on counting out two grains of these, ascertained that they contained upwards of 250 mature eggs, which gives a total of 41,500 in one fish. In a barbel, *Bagrus chrysopoma*, I found 985 grains weight of eggs, and ascertained that every grain contained 417, or a total of 410,745 eggs. In a siluroid, *Calichrous checkra*, there were 184 grains weight of ova, or a total of 47,444 eggs. I mention these instances to show the injury done to the fisheries by this indiscriminate slaughter of the breeding fish detained by the anicut. If means of ascent had existed, these fish would have gone over the wall, and have deposited their ova in the shallows; of course, many of these eggs would never be vivified, but the large numbers deposited are doubtless intended as a provision of nature against the losses likely to be incurred, but not for the wholesale destruction carried on at the anicuts.

Fishing as the river began to rise. Reasons for not recommending capturing fish and transferring them from below to above the anicut wall.

17. The fish in the vents had reached the barrier in their vain attempts to ascend. Again and again, no doubt, they had gone up, and, as they tired, dropped down and rested at the piers of the bridge in comparatively calm water. Now, if it is difficult to stem the water in the sluices when closed, how much more difficult must it be to do so when they are open, to allow torrents of water to rush through them. The same afternoon a slight fresh of about six inches occurred, and the water passed over the anicut wall. This entirely altered the possibility of passing the fish in the net over the anicut wall into the space beyond. At 5 p.m. we again commenced fishing. As the amount of water passing down the vents was greater, the nets could not be held against them, so the water

water below the piers of the bridge only was tried. The fishermen can only fish the anicut twice a day, once in the morning and once in the evening, as the fish become frightened. They lie so close that the net is submerged within a foot of them, for the water at these periods is always muddy, and, therefore, they do not perceive the net. Owing to the fresh, the numbers of the fish trying to ascend seemed to have largely augmented, and from 50 to 60 were usually captured in each haul. I only went once along the anicut, but the number we took and turned alive over the wall into the stream above was 631, making a total of 1,119 transported during the day in only about three hours' fishing. Besides these, many others were suffocated in the net before I could take them out, probably about 200 so perished. Subsequently, the fishermen, being annoyed at my having put the fish above the wall, became suspicious and sulky, and I could not get them to work as they did the first day. This mode of transference was proposed by Mr. Stuart, acting head assistant collector of the Kistna district; but, irrespective of the numbers killed or injured, it appears to me improbable that the fish once taken below the anicut would ever be restored to their native element above that construction. Besides this, the very fact of capturing a fish commonly injures it to a greater or lesser extent; and, therefore, as I propose to show in my final report, a natural pass will probably be the simplest, the most efficacious, and eventually the cheapest method of preventing the present destruction.

18. The following are the different modes of capturing fish which I saw employed in the Cauvery or in the rivers to the south of Madras:—

Cast Nets are most commonly used, their value being about 4 rupees each, and the period they last in accordance with the usage they receive and the trouble taken in repairing them. The natives appear to be adepts at employing them. The mesh is small; one which I measured was three-fourths of an inch in diameter, and the length of the net was 14 feet. Fishermen occasionally throw bran into the water; the fish congregate to eat this, and the net is thrown over them.

Drag Nets.—Both short and long ones are used. The mesh is small, but not so minute as in the cast nets; for, if it were so, unless very heavily weighted, when dragging it against the stream, it would be raised off the ground and the fish escape beneath it. Still, in several of them I found the diameter of the mesh to be only 1 inch, and these were principally employed for dragging down the stream. With these destructive implements everything that swims is taken, whilst nothing is ever returned. I should here remark that in English salmon rivers netting fords is illegal; it is also usually prohibited within 100 yards of weirs, whilst the size of the mesh is eight inches in circumference, which many good authorities denounce as being too small. In Europe, also, there are fence months, during which it is illegal to net; and breeding or foul fish may not be captured at any period, or, if they are taken, they must be returned into the water. The freshes in Indian rivers appear to afford the only fenced periods that the fishes ever obtain; and were it not that with most of the species these are the breeding seasons, it seems probable that, owing to the merciless modes of fishing pursued, the river fisheries would have been destroyed long ere this. I have heard it said that these fish are too small to be worth protecting, but I give a table showing the size to which they have been personally observed to obtain, or have been recorded by others.

Round Nets.—I have not seen these anywhere excepting in the Cauvery, and they appear more adapted for bush fishing, if I may so term it. They consist of two nets similar to cast nets, each attached to a bamboo which is bent and fixed in the form of a circle. They are pushed under bushes and into long grass at the sides of the rivers during freshes. The mesh is about three-fourths of an inch in circumference.

Stake Nets.—These are similar to the drag nets, but fixed to strong stakes across rivers or arms of rivers. Men stand at these stakes, whilst a single or double line of nets is dragged, or rather gently floated down the stream to meet the stake nets. This is the way in which the oolom or sable fish is captured.

Purse Nets, or a species of net of this description. In appearance these are most worthless contrivances, but in actual use exceedingly destructive. They are, in fact, cast nets, with the leads and ropes removed. The usual form is held by two men; and, to show how close the fish lie to the piers of the anicut bridge, the fishermen generally commence about 4 feet from them, taking whole shoals in this way. This net is also placed across the mouth of the vents, when the sluices are closed, and the fish are driven into it by a third man, who goes up there for that purpose. A fisherman stands on each side of the net, and employs one hand to hold the lower part close to the ground, whilst the other hand is used to keep it open. If the current is strong, the foot is made use of to keep the lower part on the bed of the river.

Small Purse Nets are used by one man, who keeps the upper part open with his mouth, and employs one hand on each side to keep it on the ground.

Basket Fishing.—A wide-mouthed open basket has a number of twigs of trees fitted into it. When the freshes are coming down freely, and the fishes jumping at the anicut wall, it is let over the bridge by means of a string, and the fish in leaping often fall into it, whilst the twigs prevent their jumping out again. This is at times found very destructive.

Basket fishing, as usually employed, is, however, very different; a long basket, with a narrow round upper end, and a wide round lower end, is employed; this the fishermen thrust down into the grass along the sides of the river, or into the mud, and remove the

Modes of capturing fish; cast nets, drag, round, stake, purse nets; basket and rod fishing; night lines; and spearing fish.

fish through the top. At Cuddalore whole lines of men sometimes fish the back-water in this way.

Rod fishing is greatly pursued both from the shore and from boats, which are like the coracles employed at home.

Night lines are of a very destructive kind. The line is fixed to a tree, leaving a large portion of it ready to run out if required. Above the water is a stick cut like a fishing rod, and loosely thrust into the ground; the line is twisted round its extremity, and bobs into the water, thus keeping the bait moving about.

Spearing fish is employed at Cuddalore for the purpose of taking the Karona, Tam, or Cock-up of Bengal, *Lates calcarifer*. A piece of blue rag is trailed by a string at the end of a boat which moves slowly through the back-water. At its stern stands the spearman, holding his spear with the head towards the water. The head of this spear is made with a long centre barbed iron, whilst at its base are two pieces of cross iron, like the prongs of a pitchfork; these are turned up and barbed, so that it has five barbs at its extremity; to this a rope is fixed, whilst the handle is made of long male bamboo, or other heavy strong wood. The aim of the fishermen is said to be unerring.

Fishes of the Cole-
roon with their
Tamil and scientific
names; size to
which they attain,
and whether breed-
ing or not.

19. Such being the methods of fishing, I now come to the fishes themselves, which are here named in accordance with the latest work on the subject, viz., Dr. Günther's "Catalogue of the Fishes of the British Museum." I must leave the scientific descriptions until time permits me to report upon them fully, which I propose doing, to the Zoological Society of London. Some are of considerable scientific interest, but these are not the species which are of most importance in an economic point of view.

No.	Tamil Name.	Scientific Name.	Size attains.	If breeding.
1	Oolooway - - -	Gobius giurus, <i>H. B.</i> - -	18 in. in length -	Yes.
2	Coondallum Oolooway -	Eutetogobius striatus, <i>Day</i> -	6 " -	Yes.
3	Mussoorie - - -	Eleotris fusca, <i>Bloch</i> - -	5 " -	Yes.
4	Sennal or paunieyri -	Anabas scandens, <i>Dald</i> - -	7 " -	Yes.
5	Pauni - - -	Polyacanthus cupanus, <i>C. V.</i> -	4 " -	—
6	Veraloo - - -	Ophiocephalus striatus -	36 " -	—
7	Para korawa - - -	ditto - punctatus, <i>Bloch</i> -	12 " -	Yes.
8	Munnee - - -	ditto - gachua, <i>H. B.</i> -	12 " -	—
9	Vella ketchellee - -	Sciæna coitor, <i>H. B.</i> - -	12 " -	Yes.
10	Cul or Mona arah - -	Rhynchobdella aculeata, <i>Bloch.</i> -	12 " -	Yes.
11	Shaatarah - - -	Mastacemblus armatus, <i>Lacép.</i> -	36 " -	—
12	Shellel - - -	Etroplus maculatus, <i>C.</i> -	4 " -	—
13	Cumboo kellelte - -	Macrones aor, <i>H. B.</i> - -	18 " -	—
14	Cutta - - -	ditto - cavasius, <i>H. B.</i> -	12 " -	Yes.
15	Tharlee - - -	Saccobranchus singio - -	18 " -	—
16	Chélahwahlah - - -	Callichrous chekra - -	18 " -	Yes.
17	Vahlah - - -	Wallago attu - - -	40 " -	—
18	Nah kellelte - - -	Pseudentropius Sykesü, <i>Jerdon.</i> -	4 " -	Yes.
19	Wallaké kellelte (slippery Siluroid) Poonattee.	Silondia gangetica, <i>H. B.</i> -	48 " -	—
20	Coola kellelte - - -	Pangasius Buchananii, <i>C. V.</i> -	36 " -	Yes.
21	Assaree - - -	Nemachilus armatus, <i>Day</i> -	2 " -	—
22	Ditto - - -	ditto - notostigmatus, <i>Bleeker.</i> -	2 " -	—
23	Ven kendé - - -	Cirrhhina Leschenaulti, <i>C. V.</i> -	24 " -	Yes.
24	Shaal kendé - - -	Laboe fimbriatus, <i>Bloch</i> -	24 " -	Yes.
25	Ditto - - -	ditto - Leschenaulti, <i>C. V.</i> -	24 " -	Yes.
26	Ditto - - -	ditto - kontius, <i>Jerdon</i> -	24 " -	Yes.
27	Pil aringan - - -	Crossochilus reba, <i>H. B.</i> -	18 " -	Yes.
28	Coal aringan - - -	Tylognathus ariza, <i>H. B.</i> -	12 " -	Yes.
29	Pungella - - -	Barbus chrysopoma, <i>C. V.</i> -	- - -	Yes.
30	Wennatté - - -	ditto - ticto, <i>H. B.</i> - -	3 " -	Yes.
31	Shellee - - -	ditto - carnaticus, <i>Jerdon</i> -	- - -	Yes.
32	Chevallé - - -	ditto - filamentosus, <i>C. V.</i> -	6 " -	Yes.
33	Koroon - - -	ditto - chola, <i>H. B.</i> - -	6 " -	Yes.
34	Ditto - - -	ditto - dorsalis, <i>Jerdon</i> -	8 " -	Yes.
35	Oollaree - - -	Amblypharyngodon melle- tina, <i>C. V.</i> -	4 " -	Yes.
36	Marritan kendé - -	Barilius bendelisis, <i>H. B.</i> -	4 " -	?
37	Nooltoo, or Chelapurroovoo	Danio alburnus, <i>Heckel</i> -	3 " -	?
38	Purroovoo kendé - -	Rasbora daniconis, <i>H. B.</i> -	4 " -	Yes.
39	Purroovoo - - -	Nuria danrica, <i>H. B.</i> - -	3 " -	?
40	Ditto - - -	Cachias atpar, <i>H. B.</i> - -	3 " -	Yes.
41	Vellaché kendé - -	Chela clupeoides, <i>Bloch</i> -	6 " -	Yes.
42	Ditto - - -	ditto flavipinnis, <i>Jerdon</i> -	6 " -	Yes.
43	Vellangoo - - -	Muræna maculata, <i>H. B.</i> -	18 " -	?
44	Oolum - - -	Clupea palasah, <i>C. V.</i> -	8 " -	Yes.

Besides

Besides these there are a few other small species which, however, are not of much consequence in an economic point of view. In many cases in which I did not find the fish breeding, it was no doubt due to having captured only a few specimens, and those mostly of immature size. But out of 46 species, 29 were found to be in full ova.

20. At Trichinopoly, where there is a magnificent river, the fish supply in the market is inferior in quality, insignificant in quantity, and consequently but of little value, whilst they do not call for any particular notice from this portion of the river lying between the two anicuts. State of river at Trichinopoly.

21. The following is the return furnished me by the collector of Trichinopoly of the rents of the fisheries in his district:— Return of rents of fisheries in Trichinopoly collectorate.

	Rs.	a.	p.
Year 1860-61	598	6	6
„ 1861-62	658	11	11
„ 1862-63	637	1	11
„ 1863-64	676	7	5
„ 1864-65	687	7	—
„ 1865-66	693	13	—
„ 1866-67	1,252	15	7
„ 1867-68	872	6	7

22. I exceedingly regret that the information was not more in detail, because a very remarkable fact is shown, viz., that the rents rose in the years after the lower anicut was breached, and no less than 559 rupees. Although I do assert it to be the case, it appears probable that this increase was due to the sable fish again being found in the Coleroon. The rents, it is seen, again stopped as soon as the breach was repaired. I question whether, if my idea be correct, fish-ladders, permitting the sable fish to ascend the Coleroon, would not be a pecuniary gain to Government, as well as to the food-productiveness of the river. Time did not permit my writing for further details. Remarks on increase of rents after anicut below Trichinopoly was breached.

23. At Tanjore I found, as might be expected, the same state of affairs in the Coleroon and Cauvery, and complaints of deficiency of fish were no less common, and appeared to be well-founded. The following is the total of the returns of the Tahsildar as the yearly rent of the fisheries in his talook:— Tanjore, and returns of rent of fisheries.

	Rs.	a.	p.
Year 1858-59	3,180	6	—
„ 1859-60	3,742	12	—
„ 1860-61	3,355	4	—
„ 1861-62	3,918	8	—
„ 1862-63	4,609	14	—
„ 1863-64	6,003	12	—
„ 1864-65	6,058	12	—
„ 1865-66	5,407	—	—
„ 1866-67	4,431	4	—
„ 1867-68	3,411	5	—

In this total the summit of the revenue was in 1864-65, the year prior to the breach in the anicut, but I have not had time to ascertain why the rents still continue decreasing; but the deficiency appears to be, according to the return, mostly in the Agunda, or main Cauvery, the Cuddalore or Pennur river, and the Tanjore rivers.

24. The tahsildar reports that the fresh-water fisheries of Combaconum are let in four divisions, and produced the following sums during the last eight years, the only ones which he could furnish, but probably sufficient for the purpose:— Combaconum, with return of rent for the fisheries.

Years.	Combaconum, no anicuts.	Parpanassum, no anicuts.	Marganum, two anicuts.	Lower anicut.	Total.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1860-61 -	1,408	345	920	902	3,575
1861-62 -	1,749	705	814	880	4,148
1862-63 -	1,360	525	1,000	880	3,765
1863-64 -	1,100	350	1,000	880	3,330
1864-65 -	1,010	500	1,000	880	3,390
1865-66 -	1,030	375	1,000	880	3,285
1866-67 -	1,030	310	1,000	1,450	3,790
1867-68 -	1,030	415	1,150	1,450	4,045

Mode of letting the fisheries.

25. The mode in which the fisheries are let appears to vary, being either yearly or for a certain term. The notice of the letting appears merely to be advertised at the spot where the sale is to take place and in the Talook Cutcherry, but not in the "District Gazette;" in fact, to the south of Madras I have never found that the fisheries are advertised for sale in the "Gazette."

Lower anicut fishery, and effect of its construction on the capture of the sable fish.

26. The fishery at the lower anicut appears to have been rented by Mahomedans until the auction of 1861-62, when it passed into the hands of Hindoos, the chief of the fishermen and bearer caste having outbidden his Mussulman opponent. The contractor states that the number of oolum fish captured has greatly increased since the anicut was built, or rather they take more below that structure owing to its existence, and that if it were not present he would not give above 200 rupees yearly as rent; that when the breach occurred in 1865 his fishery was nearly destroyed, as the sable fish ascended by the breach, but that since this has been repaired the fishery has greatly improved. This doubtless is due to the increase in the number of fish from their having been permitted to ascend and breed, and it also shows that one fish-pass would suffice, although no doubt one in each branch would be better.

Contractor asserts fish can go over anicut wall, but objects to the erection of any pass to assist them, asserting it will destroy his fishery.

27. The contractor asserted that in high freshes, when the water passes over the anicut in such quantities that the river above and below it is nearly level, the sable fish can pass over the dam; but on being questioned how it was, if this were the case, that none are now ever caught above that obstruction, he observed that it was owing to the freshes being rarely sufficiently high. Pushing the subject, and inquiring if he would object, as tenant, to a pass in the anicut, or any means being taken which would enable these fish to ascend; he maintained that if any fish-ladders were placed in the anicut, the fishing would not be worth retaining at its present rent. The foregoing statements must of course be looked upon with caution, and with some mistrust; but it seems that there can be no question but that no oolum fish ever surmount the lower anicut. This is fully borne out by local investigations above Trichinopoly, at that station, at Tanjore, and Combaconum, and by the admission of the contractor of the lower anicut fishery, whilst the statement that fish pass over the anicut dam in high freshes can be hardly credited, although some few may possibly pass over, but they must be very strong and excellent jumpers. The contractor attempted to prove to me that young sable fish could be found at Combaconum, above the anicut. We accordingly sent fishermen out to capture some. About 5,000 small fish were brought in, and I went very carefully through the whole of them, and can positively assert that there was no single specimen of the sable amongst them.

Habits of sable fish, with remarks upon its breeding.

28. If the rivers are merely stocked by the young fry raised in those rivers themselves, it seems that, unless something is done, there is a probability of the total destruction of the sable, and some other fishes from the Coleroon. For there can be but little doubt that the river during freshes, when these fish come up it to deposit their ova, contains too much water below the anicut, and thus, should the ova be left in the shallows, they will become high and dry as the freshes subside, which would unquestionably occur before the eggs could become vivified. Therefore it is probable that none were hatched below the anicut. Three years since, owing to the breach, it is probable that many got over this obstruction into the river, and there deposited their ova; these may be now temporarily keeping up the stock, but it is to be hoped that such breaches will be the exception, and that other means may be adopted to allow them to ascend the river. Now, the destruction of the fish may be deemed theoretical, and that those bred in other rivers may be sufficient for the Coleroon, but this total annihilation has been repeatedly observed in salmon rivers in many parts of Europe, which are now being restocked at a great expense; whilst the sable fish, from depositing its ova in fresh water, has in this respect some analogy to the salmonoid instincts. The fry are hatched in the fresh water, and proceed to the sea, from whence they only return during the spawning months. If these fish are destroyed from Indian rivers, I do not assert that they cannot be re-introduced from other localities, but the expense will certainly be enormous. The eggs are so small, and so few persons in India, if any, are competent to obtain them, whilst very few have ever seen ova carried in ice, that I do not believe Government could succeed in an attempt of this kind unless they brought men out from Europe to do it. Neither is the carriage of live fish so easy as some persons appear to think, as they die in an almost incomprehensible manner to those who have newly undertaken their conveyance. On these grounds I would point out the urgent necessity of preventing the destruction of species, which must sooner or later take place if the present system is persisted in.

Number of sable fish captured in the Coleroon, and the contractor's statement that accounts have not been kept.

29. There was considerable difficulty in obtaining any information respecting the yearly captures of sable fish; and the following was nearly all which could be elicited from the contractor, much of which had been obtained from him by the tahsildar in 1867. First, the contractor, who rents the right of fishing the Coleroon within two miles of the anicut, personally declared that no accounts existed of the numbers of sable captured at the lower anicut or sent into Combaconum from thence. The correctness of this statement appears improbable, because the proceeds of the fishery are divided into three portions, one of which goes to the men, from 50 to 60 in number, who effect their capture, and who find most of the nets employed, the other two-thirds go to the contractor; but as all the fish taken (excepting a few sold at the nets) are sent into Combaconum for sale, after which the division is effected, some accounts must have been made out daily, and it seems improbable that such would have been destroyed; because

because should any doubt exist in the contractor's mind as to the results of his fishing, such figures would have been retained for future reference, when the period for the auction again arrived.

30. It appears that the fish contractor is the manager, and apparently the owner, directly or indirectly, of the small ammon covil pagoda in Combaconum, and that he is the tenant of three several fisheries, and that the fishermen near Combaconum resort to this pagoda, sleeping there at night time, eating, and indulging freely in arrack, &c., thus dissipating their earnings, whilst they are so entirely under the contractor that very little information can be obtained from them.

Fish contractor the owner of a pagoda where the fishermen live.

31. The tahsildar gave me the following as the figures of the report he presented to the Collector in 1867, respecting the profits and losses of the lower anicut fishery for six years. The statement appears to have been given by the contractor:—

Tahsildar's report made in 1867 from the statements of the fish contractor.

—	Receipts.	Profit.	Loss.
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>
1861 - -	1,476 12 -	104 8 -	—
1862 - -	1,011 - -	- - -	206 - -
1863 - -	2,401 8 -	721 - -	—
1864 - -	805 6 -	- - -	343 2 -
1865 - -	200 - -	- - -	747 - -
1866 - -	2,618 - -	296 5 -	—
	<i>Rs.</i>	1,121 13 -	1,296 2 -

32. The foregoing statement purports to show that, after deducting the Government rent of 1,450 rupees, and one-third of the fish, there remained a total loss of Rs. 174. 5., or an average yearly deficit of above 20 rupees, yet he wishes to continue as tenant. This he accounted for in the following manner, that whenever there is a loss in the fishery the pagoda jewels are pawned, and the rent liquidated, and that when a surplus exists, these jewels are redeemed and new ones made.

Statement of contractor that fishery is a loss to him, and to pay the rent he has to pawn the pagoda jewels.

33. The contractor at one time, his head man at another, and others interested in the fishery, all gave the same account, that they averaged one lac of sable fish yearly, but this estimate is considered far too low by residents near the anicut; but admitting its correctness for argument sake, I think it will be very easy to throw discredit on the statement furnished in 1867. The value of the sable fish in Combaconum is from 1 anna to 1 anna 6 pies, 2 annas 6 pies, or even more; but taking the average at 1 anna 6 pies, which is below what it really is, because more large fish than small are taken, we obtain the following figures; for I should observe that the demand is greater than the supply, however large that may be: we have the receipts for one lac of fish, 9,375 rupees; from this we deduct one-third for the fishermen, viz., 3,125 rupees, and the Government rent of 1,450 rupees, estimating the cost of carriage at 4 annas per 100, we must arrive at the conclusion that the contractor's receipts are 9,375 rupees, and his total expenditure 4,825 rupees, leaving 4,550 rupees as profit. This estimate is as I observed, admitting that only one lac is taken, which I now propose to show is below the mark.

Reasons for doubting the correctness of the contractor's memory.

34. I must, however, slightly digress respecting the cost of carriage, as this is a very material point of the inquiry. I estimate it as follows:—I was told, and I also personally saw, that one man usually carries 50 fish, 25 being strung on each end of a bamboo which he carries over his shoulder, like a cavady cooly. As the fishermen, who were, and some of them still are bearers, carry the fish at least half way from the anicut, money is not spent on that portion of the road. Cooly hire from the anicut into Combaconum is 4 annas, and a cooly is only required for half the distance, or 2 annas; but it is very improbable that it really costs so much, especially as natives are not charged like Europeans. It is admitted that the average number of persons employed in carrying fish from the anicut in June and July is 40 men. Now, 40 men, each taking 50 fish, shows the following: $40 \times 50 = 2,000 \times 61 \text{ days} = 122,000$ fish during these two months only. Occasionally, when very large captures have been made, as many as 200 coolies have been employed; but it is said that, as they cannot carry the fish on bamboos, these extra hands only take from 15 to 16 each; but even this would give 3,000 in one day. During the succeeding four months these fish are still taken, but in smaller quantities, and the common sorts are also captured, none of which have been computed in the fore-

Cost of carriage of fish into Combaconum.

going estimate. The fish are sold in the same state as captured; a few hours afterwards they appear to be salted for local consumption. The roes are also occasionally dried, or salted, for separate use.

Fishermen improvident; effect of remissions to increase number of days when no work is done.

35. The contractor and fishermen are said not to be well off; but it appears to be impossible to ascertain the value of the pagoda receipts. In my recent inquiries, it has seemed to me questionable whether fishermen, as a class, are not the most improvident, working only for a few days to obtain money, which they dissipate in liquor. The more they obtain the less work they appear to do. Remissions of rent seem to be of little real value, simply enabling the people to be drunk one or two days more frequently than before, according to the amount of the remission. I think the foregoing shows the great value of this fishery in an economic point of view. The tahsildar does not appear to think that other Hindus will bid against the present pagoda people, and as they are the only good fishermen in the district, it is likely to remain in their hands. Tradition asserts that this race of men were originally brought by some Hindu rajah as bearers from Conjeveram.

Proviso in agreements to turn one in ten fish back into the river; this is not attended to.

36. On instituting inquiries it appeared, according to the tahsildar, that in the agreement signed by every contractor is a proviso that one fish in every 10 is to be released and turned to the west, evidently to perpetuate the breed. This clause appears to have existed from very ancient times, but is now quite a dead letter. It looks as if at some former period the fishes of the Cauvery and Coleroon had been in danger of being destroyed, and preventive means adopted.

The lower anicut.

37. The lower anicut, 1836, $15\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Combaconum, crosses the Coleroon from a south south-east to a north north-west direction; it is separated into two portions by a large island. The southern branch, 1,230 feet wide, consists of 30 arches of 34 feet span, and four sluices. The dam differs from that of the upper anicut, in being made in two steps. The apron is 24 feet by 24 feet of stones. The northern branch is also 1,230 feet wide, whilst the intermediate island is 520 yards in width; its lowest step is 5 feet, its highest 3·3, or a total of 8·3, each step, being 4 feet wide, gives a total of 8 feet. The main road crosses this anicut, and, though the construction of the whole differs from that of the upper anicut, it is not sufficient to call for a more detailed description, as its bearings on the ascent and descent of fish must be the same, differing only in its greater height and width.

Fish cannot pass over the anicut wall.

38. I arrived the day a fresh was coming down; it continued through the night until 2 feet 3 inches of water was going over the wall, then it began to subside; but I saw sufficient to be certain that no fish of any description could go over the wall, and, on questioning the English writer and the monegar, they were of the same opinion, asserting positively that no fish ever did get over; but the head fishermen did not agree in this, and maintained that in very high freshes, when the river on both sides of the anicut is nearly level, there only being a slight ripple to mark the existence of the wall, fish went over; but this state of things had not occurred, they admitted, for the last 18 months, and no one could be found who would assert that he had ever actually seen a fish ascend over the wall, or go through the sluices. During my stay at the anicut several freshes came down, and although I saw the fish leaping up against the wall, I never saw one of them go over it, or even reach the summit.

Account of mode of fishing for sable fish, which is only carried on once a day. Female fish the more numerous.

39. The first day that the water was sufficiently low, I went down to inspect the fishing at the stakes. On reaching the north branch of the Coleroon at 10 a.m., I found the water still deep, and the fish jumping against the anicut wall and falling down again on the lower step, from whence they were washed back into the river. About 400 yards down the stream was a row of stakes at right angles to the shore, extending half across the bed of the river. The head man suddenly shouted, and waved a cloth, and in an instant the quiet scene was endued with life. Two men rushed into the centre from the south side, and waded or swam off to the sand-bank existing in the centre of the river; whilst on the north side, from amongst the grass, and from under the trees, about 50 men came forth with nets, and, simultaneously, about 20 more manned the fishing stakes. The men with nets commenced about 100 yards below the anicut, forming a line across the northern half of the stream. Each net was about 30 yards long, and as it was unfolded was attached to the next. A second row of nets followed the first at an oblique angle. As the river widened more nets were attached, until at last the stakes were reached. The fish which were trying to ascend were taken by the upper net, and those which were frightened and rushed downwards were caught by the stake nets. None attempted to jump over, as they appeared to be too heavy in roe. When the two sets of nets had met, the removal of the fish commenced. Men with green rattans threaded them as they were taken out, and 113 oolum and one wahlah was the result of this one haul. The circumference of the mesh was 4 inches, floated above by hollow reeds, and weighted below by leads; but these last are not sufficient to prevent the nets being carried gently downwards by the river. These nets are the property of the fishermen who, as I have observed, receive one-third of the spoil as their share. The first day the males of the sable were in the proportion of one to every 10 females. These fisheries are only drawn once daily, and other fishing is prohibited for fear of scaring away the sable. It is only when these fish are not present that other species are captured.

40. The females are the largest, and were of full roe; in one of moderate size I found 2187·5 grains of ova, and on counting those contained in one grain, and, calculating from this number, it appeared that there were 1,023,645. These eggs were sufficiently ripe to be deposited, whilst the melt in the males was in the same forward condition. No fish were taken below 12 inches in length, and all of them were breeding. As the proportion of males was only one to 10 females, the number of the last taken was about 102, which would give the destruction of ova in round numbers at 104½ millions. On my suggesting their trying the nets above the anicuts, the fishermen declined, stating that it was of no use, as there were no fish there, rather a damaging statement as regards the effect of that construction on the ascent of the fish.

Remarks on breeding sable fish, and how none exist in the river above the lower anicut.

41. But it is not only the sable fish which is thus prevented from depositing its eggs in the river, as I found the *sciæna coitor*, H. B., there, taken full of ripe ova below the anicut; it is never found above it. I observe that Hamilton Buchanan remarks, that in the Ganges they ascend as far as Agra. Therefore, as these specimens were just ready to breed, and were evidently trying fruitlessly to pass the anicut for that purpose, I conclude that they frequently, if not usually, deposit their ova in fresh water. This, then, is another species good for food, and extensively eaten by the natives, whose destruction will probably follow in the Coleroon, from the anicuts barring their upward progress.

A *sciæna* prevented breeding the same as the sable fish.

42. *Mugilidæ*, Mulletts.—Some of these species ascend the fresh water to breed, as is well known, and are captured in numbers at the anicut, full of ripe ova, but are absent above that barrier. This is a very curious circumstance, from the fact that mullets exist in the backwater at Madras, and in brackish ponds, for years without going to the sea, and without apparently suffering from not doing so; although it is probable that they do not breed; but, from their not being found above the anicut, it appears that if they are kept entirely in fresh water they die, and the genus disappears from the locality. Three years since they must have ascended in quantities when the breach of the anicut took place; now old and young have entirely disappeared above the lower anicut.

Remarks on the breeding of the mullets.

43. *Myaveram*.—My inquiries here only extended to that portion of the talook which the Myaveram contractor rents, time not permitting me to enter into the Tranquebar division. The contractor asserts that sable and large sea fish do not now, and never did, ascend the Cauvery, owing to the small size of its mouth; therefore, their great supply of fish for food is derived from those species which are exclusively fresh water, and mostly come down the river with the freshes, but of late years these have much decreased, and the value of the fisheries have, consequently, dwindled down. The Myaveram district is about 26 by 12 miles in extent, and this is rented by one man, excepting Tranquebar. The following are the sums he has paid:—

Myaveram. Return of the rents for the fisheries, and how the fish are decreasing.

					Rs.	a.	p.
1862-63	-	-	-	-	1,435	-	-
1863-64	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
1864-65	-	-	-	-	1,026	-	-
1865-66	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	962	-	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	765	-	-
1868-69	-	-	-	-	865	-	-

44. This great decrease in the rent is remarkable; but, of course, in my hurried visit, I had not time to institute very detailed inquiries, whilst the contractor had evidently much to conceal, and it was with the greatest difficulty any information could be obtained from him. He admitted that he sub-lets some portion, for which he obtains 200 rupees a year; also that, after paying every expense, including his living, he cleared 60 rupees last year. He is said to be poor; he employs 20 fishermen, who have one-third of the captures as their share. The tahsildar informed me that, 15 years since, the rent of the fishing was collected with that of the land, and the mirasdars of the villages paid it; but, 10 years ago, the village tanks were made over to the village authorities. It would be interesting to ascertain whether this course has decreased the supply of fish. Last year only two men bid for the fishing, which appears to have been in the same family for a long period. The tahsildar said that once whence the fishing did not let, it was fished for Government, and he obtained the same amount as if it had been put up to auction. There were complaints that the people were of so high a caste that only 11 families bought fish, and that, therefore, it was obliged to be sold very cheaply; but this was the only place in which a difficulty of sale was even mentioned. It was also stated that in Tranquebar fish were employed for manuring vines, but I could obtain no information as to whether this affected the price.

Portion of Myaveram fisheries sub-let.

45. The Tranquebar fishing lets as follows:—

					Rs.	a.	p.
1865-66	-	-	-	-	114	-	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	114	-	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	114	-	-

Tranquebar fishery.

Sheally fish do not appear to be decreasing.

46. At Sheally the river fisheries are not so valuable as at Myaveram, and at Oolum do not ascend the river for the same reason, viz., that the water at the mouth is too shallow to admit of their doing so. There are complaints as to the decrease of fish, both as to size and number; but this is accounted for by the fact that nets with a very small mesh are employed. A few sea fish ascend, and I obtained some equula, &c. The fact of the decrease was hardly borne out by the receipts for rents. The fisheries are let yearly; for the whole of the 45 places only six or seven persons bid, although 15 or 16 others are generally present. There are no tanks let out for fishing.

Rents received, and reason why they have decreased.

47. Statement of fisheries in the Perar river:—

Years.	Pelicha Caudoo Porawakal.	Thetty Oppanah.	Thenoor Palava.	Coravaloor Mannyody.	TOTAL.
	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>
For 1862-63	7 - -	152 - -	73 - -	63 - -	295 - -
„ 1863-64	8 2 -	140 - -	74 - -	136 - -	358 2 -
„ 1864-65	8 2 -	131 - -	64 - -	110 - -	313 4 -
„ 1865-66	8 4 -	141 - -	68 - -	75 - -	292 4 -
„ 1866-67	14 - -	152 - -	50 - -	130 - -	346 4 -
„ 1867-68	14 - -	152 - -	53 - -	130 - -	349 8 -
„ 1868-69	14 8 -	153 - -	43 - -	130 - -	340 10 -

At Thenoor Palava, the tahsildar observes that the value has decreased, owing to the exceedingly necessary order which has been issued, not to net the fish close to the sluices, or rather not to fish near the masonry work of the anicut. This shows most conclusively the destruction which must have been going on there.

Chellumbrum, a sable fishery in the Coleroon, value estimated too highly by the fishermen

48. Near Chellumbrum, on the north branch of the Coleroon, a few miles from the town of Chellumbrum, there is an Oolum fishery, where, according to the fishermen, from four to six lacs of fish are yearly captured, in the same manner and at the same time as described at the lower anicut. During the Oolum months other fish are not taken for fear of frightening the sable, but during the rest of the year the smallest fry are captured; in fact, the natives consider that the smaller the fish used for their curry the sweeter it is. Several fishermen were examined, and they all agreed that they get from four to eight annas worth of fish a day during the Oolum fishery, their pay being half the fish captured, the value as given at Combaconum; that 100 fishermen are constantly so employed, and when the fish are very numerous 100 villagers are allowed to help on much the same terms. Here I did not personally see the contractor, and the fishermen had no object to gain by reporting the captures as below the average, and I question whether they did not even place them at too high a figure. For a few days at a time, if 200 men obtain eight annas each, that would be 100 rupees for them and 100 rupees for the contractor, or a total of 200 rupees. Compute the fish at $1\frac{1}{2}$ annas each, we obtain nearly 2,500 fish in one day; but I do not believe this could be done. Ten days in the season would give 25,000, and if we take the other 51 days in June and July at one-third, we obtain $833 \text{ fish daily} \times 51 = 42,483 \times 2,466 = 44,949$. Now, this must be three-fourths of the amount captured, so add one-third or $14,983 = 69,932$ fish, or less than a lac yearly. This is, of course, exclusive of the common fish, and as never less than two annas daily are obtained, we have the value of the fishery as follows: six months at two annas, or 200 annas daily = rupees 2,281 + 3,278 = 5,559, deduct 892 rupees, and we have 4,667 rupees as profits.

Sable fishery commenced after erection of the lower anicut; when the breach occurred the number of fish taken greatly decreased, whereas it is larger now than they ever recollect it to have been.

49. One old man recollected the fishing perfectly for 40 years, and can well remember that after the anicut was built the oolum fishery commenced; whilst the year before last, when a breach occurred, they did not take one-half of the usual amount. Last year was good, but this is the best he recollects; and in this portion of his statement the younger men coincided. Probably, in consequence of the break, more fish deposited their ova above, and a greater number was consequently the result. When very large captures are made, the roes and the fish are salted, and the Lubbays appear to trade in them. These fish are so much esteemed by natives generally, that there is a proverb in these parts, "So long as you have funds purchase a sable fish, being the most healthy and sweetest to the palate."

Rents received for the fisheries near Chellumbrum.

50. The fisheries are let as in the Tanjore district, mostly yearly. It appears that the contractor of the Veeranam tank petitioned respecting the losses he incurred last year, and

and therefore, as a compensation, he is allowed to have the tank this year without paying any rent. I regret that time did not permit me to inspect it personally. It has been let as follows:—

						Rs.	a.	p.
1862-63	-	-	-	-	-	121	-	-
1863-64	-	-	-	-	-	183	-	-
1864-65	-	-	-	-	-	—	—	—
1865-66	-	-	-	-	-	103	8	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	-	201	-	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	-	368	2	-
1868-69	-	-	-	-	-	—	—	—

Chellumbrum.—The following are the total amounts received or bid for the fisheries in this talook:—

						Rs.	a.	p.
1862-63	-	-	-	-	-	543	-	-
1863-64	-	-	-	-	-	608	8	-
1864-65	-	-	-	-	-	1,156	-	-
1865-66	-	-	-	-	-	1,004	12	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	-	1,533	13	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	-	1,357	2	-
1868-69	-	-	-	-	-	964	-	-

51. Cuddalore remissions have of late been allowed on account of the great deficiency of rain during the last two years. There are 85 tanks in the Cuddalore district which are separately rented, and the rents appear to be steadily decreasing. This must be due either to remissions or to deficiency of fish. Now if due to remissions, I conclude it must be allowed that fish are decreasing, or else that Government is giving up that source of revenue. The price of food is increasing, so the fisheries also ought to be more valuable. If every one is permitted to indiscriminately fish village tanks without paying rent, on the philanthropic principle that it is hard on the people to make them pay, and thereby throw impediments on their obtaining food, I must observe that this course is quite opposed to true philanthropic economy; because it increases the numbers of those who catch fish, and though the supply is temporarily augmented, it is permanently decreased or even destroyed. Indiscriminate slaughter, by every possible method, appears to me most wasteful, for although no one would object to the use of rods and lines, this constant netting with small meshed nets, and letting off the water of tanks for the purpose of destroying its piscine inhabitants, should certainly be prohibited. This last procedure is said to be employed in some places, occasionally; it may be objected that the water is too valuable to be thus wasted, and I should have thought so myself, and could not have believed that any sane person would adopt such a suicidal policy; still I am assured by those who have been present that this is sometimes done, and if so, it must certainly be efficacious in destroying the fish. The following is a summary of the returns given me by the tahsildar:—

Cuddalore. Rents for fisheries steadily decreasing. Remarks on not letting fishing.

						Rs.	a.	p.
1861-62	-	-	-	-	-	337	1	-
1862-63	-	-	-	-	-	337	1	-
1863-64	-	-	-	-	-	337	1	-
1864-65	-	-	-	-	-	282	6	-
1865-66	-	-	-	-	-	161	9	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	-	335	5	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	-	258	12	-

52. *Tindavanum*.—The tahsildar does not appear well acquainted with the fishes, and the tanks are some distance away, those in the vicinity being either dried up or destitute of fish. Fishermen were sent to try and procure specimens, but those they brought were mostly koravas.

Tindavanum Talook. For seven years no alteration in the rents, and no remissions, as observed existing in neighbouring talook, on the ground of insufficiency of rain.

The following is the return of the fisheries in this talook, when all the tanks are let:—

Total tanks.—425.

1861-62.—Rs. 1,569. 4a. 10p.

1862-63, 1863-64, 1864-65, 1865-66, 1866-67, 1867-68.—No alteration.

As the same amount of rain must have fallen in this talook and those in the neighbourhood, it is worthy of remark that no remissions were allowed here, and it is also remarkable that the fisheries have yearly obtained the same rent.

53. In the Arcot talook, the sum derived from the fisheries is principally obtained from the tanks. In the river, at the anicut, I found the channel nearly dry, and this appears to be so constantly the case that valuable fish, such as the sable, do not ascend

Arcot Talook. No use placing fish-pass in the anicut, as due to the scarcity of water very few fish exist in the river.

it; the fish are, therefore, all strictly fresh-water ones, and those most generally taken are the wahlah, *Wallago attu*, and the walking fish, *Ophiocephalidae*. It would, therefore, be a useless expense to attempt fish-passes here for these species. The rent of the fisheries has been as follows:—

								Rs.	a.	p.
1862-63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,426	9	6
1863-64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,470	1	6
1864-65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,442	14	-
1865-66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,550	14	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,348	12	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,785	3	9

Revenue in Arcot talook. Some tanks appear let in perpetuity, some are unlet for deficiency of rain, others have been unlet from too much water existing in them.

54. In this talook, unfortunately the revenue cannot be taken as a direct and decisive proof of either the increase or decrease of the fisheries, because many of the tanks are said to be let in perpetuity, others for long terms. The most valuable is the Cauverypauk tank, which has been let as follows:—

								Rs.	a.	p.
1862-63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	245	-	-
1863-64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1864-65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1865-66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1866-67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	820	-	-
1867-68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	-

In those years in which it was not let, the water is said to have been too high to allow fishing: here, therefore, the return of the register of the height of the water throughout the year in this tank should be given with the returns of the revenue. It seems that a catamaran was rigged up and tried unsuccessfully in fishing. I observed that since 1842-43, the rent of the Vangoor, Polipaukum, Partipootoor, Kavanoor, and several other tanks has remained unaltered, whilst many others are unlet in consequence of insufficiency of water. The price of fish, as an article of diet, is said to have risen owing to a decreased supply, which is not now equal to the demand. In fact, the tahsildar considers that almost any amount would find a ready sale, whether fresh or salted.

Observations upon Colonel Haly's paper on the fisheries of India in the Journal of the East Indian Association.

55. With reference to Colonel Haly's observations in the second number of the "Journal of the East Indian Association," which I have received, I think his statement, as regards the fresh-water fisheries, that young fish are captured for immediate consumption, without even a thought for the future, is correct, wherever a native may indiscriminately fish, as for instance, when the fishing is unlet. But in large rivers, and most of the tanks where the fisheries are let, and this destruction goes on, it is due to the fact that no restrictions exist in the agreement for letting them, and the tenants, therefore, endeavour to obtain all they can for their money. This might easily be obviated by some conservancy laws. As regards the indiscriminate slaughter of fish, "at which not only the surrounding population by the thousands assisted, but dogs, jackals, birds, &c., lend their aid," it could not have taken place to the south of Madras, where a ready market exists for the sale of fish, and the contractor would allow of no such waste. I inquired most particularly into this subject, but no one had ever heard of such an occurrence.

Classes who consume fish; and good market which exists inland for salt fish.

56. As regards the classes who feed upon fish, they are chiefly East Indians, Native Christians, Mussulmen, and the lower castes of Hindus; but I find at Chellumbrum and a few other places, that some of the more respectable of the Hindus commonly eat fish. All wholesome fish meet with a ready sale, and the importance of fish as an article of food must of course vary with the quantity obtainable. I have reasons for believing, as I intend showing in my final report, that the inland market for salt fish in this Presidency is inexhaustible, and that it is only the very inferior quality of the article supplied which prevents the trade increasing to an enormous amount. No one who has once passed a railway carriage containing salt fish, as at present cured, would wish to do so a second time. The following is the return kindly furnished me last February by the Traffic Manager of the Madras Railway, showing the tonnage of salted fish carried inland from the Western Coast:—

1865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,641 tons.
1866	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,465 "
1867	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,069 "

Disease due to a salt fish diet.

57. As regards dysentery being produced by salted fish, as Colonel Haly asserts, I some years since remarked that it is due to the poorer classes on the Western Coast salting their fish badly, and keeping it for the monsoon months, when they consume it in a semi-putrid state. The genera are the *Equula*, and the scabbard fish, *Trichiurus*; they are very thin, and are only dipped into the sea, and dried in the sun. That some diseases are due to a fish diet, and that persons living on such a diet are more subject to certain diseases is evident.

Unadvisability of placing brushwood in fresh waters, as

58. The cultivation of fish in India by means of their ova, as suggested by Colonel Haly, would not succeed, for fish as a rule do not deposit their spawn in brushwood, but

on sandy banks where the water is low, and in the grass by the side of the rivers and tanks. He also observes, speaking of the pearl oyster, that "the success of oyster beds would amount to a certainty," because frost is their greatest enemy; here also I would remark (although I did not go to Tuticorin) that the pearl oyster lives in salt water, and freshes coming down on its abode are said to destroy it, as also severe thunder-storms when in shallows, whilst it dies or does not breed in deep water. Its cultivation, though it might succeed, is a service of no little difficulty.

59. As the generality of fish breed at different months in the southern parts of this Presidency in accordance with the monsoon months, I cannot advocate fence months, especially as some species, such as the sable, are only taken when full of roe, and it is at that time that they are most valuable for the table, the same as with the mackerel and some other species at home. I however believe that unless some means of conservancy are adopted, there is a likelihood of the fresh-water fish supply being greatly impoverished in Southern India, especially in those rivers where there are irrigation works. But this may be obviated by the construction of fish-passes, which I will enter into fully in my final report. A general law also appears necessary respecting the size of the mesh employed in fishing. I do not believe this should ever be allowed of a smaller circumference than six inches. If this course were adopted, it would unquestionably decrease the revenue for a time, but subsequently augment it, provided the tahsildars at different places were directed to pay a little more attention to the revenue derivable from fisheries.

60. As regards the letting of fisheries, the following Return was furnished me from the Madras Revenue Department. In the Madras Presidency no tax is levied on nets for catching fish, but large tanks and rivers are annually rented out, and the amounts realised carried to the credit of the district road fund, subordinate to local funds. The amounts so collected in the year 1866-67, are shown as follows:

	Rs.		Rs.
Ganjam - - - - -	1,538	Trichinopoly - - - - -	587
Kistna - - - - -	6,699	Madura - - - - -	14,228
Nellore - - - - -	67	Tinnevely - - - - -	11,076
Bellary - - - - -	14	Coimbatore - - - - -	722
Madras - - - - -	1,578	Salem - - - - -	2,342
North Arcot - - - - -	7,239		
South Arcot - - - - -	5,099	Total - - - - -	69,684
Tanjore - - - - -	18,495		

61. This return may be correct, but the Collector of Trichinopoly (*see* paragraph 22) gives the amount for that year as more than double that given above from the Revenue Department. I have applied to some other collectors for returns, but have not received them as yet. My belief is that the revenue returns ought to be an excellent guide as to the increase or decrease of the fisheries, if they are being let out at their value, and I would suggest the advisability of calling for the following information, which should be collated when received. A return from each tahsildar, showing the yearly rent for the last 10 years of every piece of fresh water in his talook, and including in that return all those still unlet. A second return showing the yearly amount received for five years at some previous date, say before 1830. As talooks have altered in size, the rent of separate pieces of water should be shown, and also as I see in some places the rent never alters, as in many pieces of water in Arcot, remarks should be made when it is fixed and permanent. Also a yearly return from every Collectorate since 1825. In valuable pieces of water, which are unlet owing to the excess or deficiency of water, a return of the height at which it stood on the 1st and 15th of every month should be given. It appears to me that when fresh-water fisheries are let for a term, Government is much more likely to lose than when they are yearly put up to auction. If let by the year, the rent appears to be obtained; if for a term, every excuse is made for remissions, either there is no water, as at Chellumbrum, or too much, as at Arcot. The yearly rent appears very small, but I do not believe Government would gain by having the fresh-water fisheries carried on under their own servants. Take the Lower Anicut, for instance; here all the fishermen belong as it were to the present contractor, and would probably not work for anyone else; whilst it would be very expensive to introduce others, and new hands are not likely to be so efficient; at the same time I believe its value is not received. The fisheries in small places get into the hands of certain families, and thus at the auctions there is combination, not competition; this is not so much the case at large towns or stations. Fish-passes will assuredly increase the value of the fisheries above the anicut, and probably repay for their erection in 12 or 18 months. It has been urged by some parties that Natives capture the little fish as food, and that as Government only obtains such a small revenue from the fisheries they might remit the rents entirely. Such a course as this would cause the certain annihilation of the fisheries, such as they are, and the consequence would be, as is said to be now the case in village tanks, that every one who liked would fish, no laws being in existence to restrain or control their proceedings. Thus this course, instead of being philanthropic to the people, would be entirely the reverse, as it would undoubtedly end in their having no fish at all at a future period.

(signed) *Francis Day.*

proposed, for fish to deposit their ova upon.

Fence months not advisable in the south of Madras, as fish breed at different seasons, whilst it is only at the breeding periods the sable can be taken; but a law necessary to restrict the size of the mesh of the nets employed.

Letting of fresh-water fisheries in the Madras Presidency, as given by the Madras Revenue Department.

Return does not correspond with that given by the Collector of Trichinopoly. Statements from other Collectors not received. Revenue returns should be a guide to the increase or the reverse of the fisheries.

From Surgeon *Francis Day*, F. L. S. and F. Z. S., on Special Duty, to the Secretary to Government, Revenue Department, Fort St. George; dated 17th November 1868.

1. I HAVE the honour to forward my second report on the present state of some of the fisheries in this Presidency; this continuation having reference to those north of Madras, whilst the former was devoted to those existing in the south. In this report I have not included Nellore, as the time which would necessarily have been occupied in that inspection would have precluded my visiting the important anicuts on the Kistna, Godavery, and Mahanuddee prior to the dry season. For the same reason I had not time to remain longer in the Kistna and Godavery districts, but I believe the information will be sufficient for practical purposes.

Masulipatam fisheries only partially farmed out.

2. At Masulipatam I was detained a few days completing the report of my southern tour, which I dispatched from thence, and I took the opportunity of inquiring into the fisheries. I there ascertained that some of the most eligible fishing-grounds have not been farmed out for some years, and I was thus enabled to see an excellent practical illustration of the effects of non-preservation. The same practice of not renting out the fisheries I may mention exists in the Godavery Collectorate.

Board of Revenue's Circular Orders respecting the letting of fisheries.

3. It may be as well to give some extracts here from the Circular Orders of the Board of Revenue, to prevent repetition in reference to each locality, as well as in my final report. On 27th November 1848, Collectors were requested "to take measures to introduce, in future, the system of disposing of the village, tank, and channel fisheries on rent, should such a course not have been hitherto adopted." But to the Collector of North Arcot, on receiving his letters of 8th December and 29th January 1849, the Board observed, they "will not press the extension of the renting system in respect to the tank fisheries of North Arcot, but will leave it to the discretion of the acting collector to continue the management of that branch of revenue in the manner which appears to him best suited to the circumstances of his district;" whilst, in reply to a letter from the Collector of Guntoor of 29th January 1849, the Board did "not consider it advisable to revive the practice of renting the tank and channel fisheries in Guntoor." The Agent in Kurnool was directed "not to take any measures for renting the fisheries in his district;" and the Collector of Bellary was "not to make any demand on this head upon fisheries which have not heretofore been subject to tax."

Board of Revenue's orders respecting the letting of the Kistna fisheries.

4. In 1862, the Collector of the Kistna district reported to the Board of Revenue that he had been offered 942 rupees as rent for fisheries which had never heretofore been given in rent but where the fishermen used to pay moturpha, the applicants intending to sub-rent them to the fishermen. He received the following answer:—"The Board are decidedly opposed to any extension of the fishery rents, and more especially so where involving in any form the reimposition of the burden from which the abolition of the moturpha tax relieved the poorer classes. The Collector will unhesitatingly reject the tenders." A copy of this was sent to all Collectors, and was immediately followed by the remission of the rents for the fisheries on the Kistna river, at Bezwada, and elsewhere. I propose leaving my remarks upon this subject until the next report, but have placed these extracts here to show the reason why these fisheries have not been let.

Returns of rents of fisheries in the Kistna district.

5. The Acting Collector of the Kistna district has furnished me with a return showing the rents received from the fisheries for the last 10 years, from which I take the following in Fuslies :—

Fusly 1271.	Fusly 1272.	Fusly 1273.	Fusly 1274.	Fusly 1275.	Fusly 1276.	Fusly 1277.
<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>
1,244 5 2	4,641 7 4	5,357 11 4	3,525 - -	4,927 7 10	6,698 13 4	6,864 12 -

This, however, does not coincide with the following return, dated 12th October; neither does this second agree with the return from the Bunder or Bezwada tahsildars, or that from the office of the Department Public Works (*see* paragraphs 7 and 8). In fact, the accounts of the fresh-water fisheries appear to be complicated, possibly by their being included in other returns; but as I only received the following at Cuttack, I have been unable to re-transmit it for further information :—

STATEMENT showing the FISH RENTS in the undermentioned Talooks of the *Kistna* District.

Fishes.	GUDIYADA TALOOK.						BUNDER TALOOK.						BEZWADA TALOOK.						TOTAL.
	Tahsildar.				Department of Public Works.	Tahsildar.				Department of Public Works.	Tahsildar.				Department of Public Works.				
	Collair Lake.		Tanks and Swamps.			Rivers.		Tanks, Salt, Creeks, and Swamps.			Rivers.		Tanks and Swamps.						
	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	
1271	-	-	3,934 15 -	-	-	-	-	-	685 8 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,620 7 3		
1272	-	-	4,185 3 4	-	-	-	-	-	381 ½ -	-	-	-	-	-	75 - -	-	4,641 7 4		
1273	-	-	4,968 - -	-	-	-	-	-	389 11 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,357 11 4		
1274	-	-	2,303 8 -	-	-	-	-	-	305 7 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,608 15 -		
1275	-	-	4,920 - -	-	-	-	-	-	340 3 7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,260 3 7		
1276	-	-	4,920 - -	-	-	-	-	-	365 7 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,285 7 4		
1277	-	-	4,920 - -	-	-	-	-	-	334 12 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,254 12 -		

(signed) *W. McQuhae*,
Acting Collector.

6. At Masulipatam there are three castes who are principally employed in capturing fish, or are in the fish trade, the Pulla, the Besta, and the Uddee. The salt-fish trade appears to be insignificant, and the article produced very inferior. Its value in the local market is, however, rather high, being about four annas per pound. The Mullet, *May shappah* (Telugu), the Lates calcarifer, *Pundu kopah* (Telugu), and the Polynemus, *Maga* (Telugu), appear to be held in the greatest esteem. In the fresh waters around this station I found the *Botchee* (Telugu), *Catla buchanani* C. and V., very abundant; but owing to the indiscriminate slaughter which obtains there I could not procure one of more than quarter pound in weight (*see* paragraph 26).

Fisheries of Masulipatam.

7. In the Bunder talook there are, according to the tahsildar, 10 places let, of which two are portions of the river, six tanks, and two salt-water swamps. The tahsildar estimates that, if permitted to do so, he could at once double the revenue by letting all those portions now unlet, especially branches of rivers, only one-third of which are at present rented out. Those fisheries which are let are annually put up to auction. As, during the late cyclone, all the old records were destroyed or injured, the tahsildar could give no information prior to that period. The following are the rents he stated to have been received in this talook since 1863:—

Fisheries of Bunder Talook, and Tahsildar's estimate of the extent they could be increased.

	1863-64.	1864-65.	1865-66.	1866-67.	1867-68.
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
	<i>a.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>a.</i>
	<i>p.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>p.</i>
Rent	379 11 4	300 1 5	322 - -	414 8 -	383 - -

8. At Bezwada (to which place I next proceeded up the canal) I requested and obtained returns from the tahsildar, and from the Departmentⁿ Public Works, of the rents received, as the latter lets out the anicut and some of the sluices. As they do not correspond with the Collector's accounts I give them in full, as I am unable now to ascertain with whom the error lies.

Rent of Bezwada fisheries.

The tahsildar's return shows he received the following:—

1861. 100 rupees for a portion of the Kistna river.

1862. 150 " " " "

1863. Rents given up under Proceedings of the Board of Revenue already quoted in paragraph 4, conveyed in the Head Assistant's order, dated 8th January 1863.

The Department Public Works collected as follows:

YEARS.	Anicut.	Sluices, &c.	TOTAL.
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
	<i>a.</i>	<i>a.</i>	<i>a.</i>
	<i>p.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>p.</i>
1866	136 - -	- - -	136 - -
1867	100 - -	105 - -	205 - -
1868	110 - -	258 14 -	368 14 -

The portion of the river, given under the head of Anicut, consists of about 200 yards of the river below that structure.

Kistna Anicut. Fish unable to pass it.

9. At Bezwada the Kistna is about 1,370 yards broad, and crossed by the anicut. This differs entirely in its construction from those on the Cauvery, as the amount of stone obtainable here is unlimited. It consists of a broad wall upwards of 15 feet high, having a short apron in front of it, and one 200 feet long of rough stone at the back, or between it and the sea; these rough stones are kept in their places by retaining walls, &c. &c. On either side of this anicut are the sluices, whilst a long lock on the Bezwada side leads to the irrigation canal, which divides into two branches, one going to the Godavery at Rajahmundry, the other to Masulipatam. The velocity of the stream in the Kistna is great; the freshes commence in June, and continue to the end of October, after which the river subsides, but it is not fordable until the middle or end of January. About the end of September the sluices are closed, and a wall of rough stone, about three feet high, is raised on the summit of the anicut wall, so as to preserve as much water as possible for the November and December crops. Through this rough wall the water trickles, but it rarely flows over it. About March these stones are employed for strengthening the apron of the anicut, repairing the waste caused by friction, &c. Even if the anicut itself were not an insuperable obstacle to the passage of fish at this part of the river this additional three feet wall would most certainly be so.

Fishermen's account of the effect of the anicut upon the fisheries.

10. At Bezwada, amongst the fish which ascend from the sea, the most valuable economic species is the *Palasah* (Telugu), or sable fish, *Clupea palasah* C. and V., which come up the Kistna during the months of October, November, and December to deposit their ova, and entirely disappear about April. The fishermen informed me that, for two years after the erection of the anicut, these fish were taken in great numbers, being unable to continue their ascent past the weir; whilst their efforts to do so were so frantic as even to attract the attention of the natives, who renamed them *Yekkhudi chakka*, from *yekku* "to climb." In the Kistna one mode of taking them is by hanging baskets over the anicut, so that the fish jumping against the sluices fall down into them and are thus captured, as at the Coleroon anicut. Owing to the construction of the anicut over the Kistna the numbers of fish, which had previously extended their range for at least 50 miles of the river, became arrested at Bezwada, where they were taken with little difficulty. So large were the captures, that not only were the whole of the fish-eating population amply supplied, but many were salted and sent elsewhere for sale. As the freshes subsided in December and January, those fish which still continued trying to ascend to their spawning beds become entangled amongst the rough belt of stones at the rear of the anicut (see paragraph 9), and at night, and in the early morning, when the fishermen were not employed in catching them, the wild animals, such as jackals and the like, took their share, assisted by the pariah dogs, who came down and destroyed numbers. It is universally denied that they were ever "left to rot, or to be destroyed on the banks," as those remaining unsold were salted by the inhabitants of the bazaar, and sent to distant markets. Since these first two years there has been a gradual diminution of this species, as well as of all other kinds of fishes, whether strictly fresh-water or partially marine, and the fishermen complain that they cannot now half supply the local demand. They universally asserted the impossibility of any fish going over the anicut, or ascending up the under-sluices.

Obtaining specimens of sable fish.

11. Judging from the habits of the sable fish, it appeared to me very improbable that none of them were in the river, (which was in full fresh), although the fishermen asserted that this was the case. I accordingly offered a rupee for the first fish brought me, and half that sum for the second. This had the desired effect, and in 48 hours I obtained a pair of them, and subsequently more. The ova was not quite ready for depositing, but it evidently would soon have been so, and they had ascended the Kistna to reach their spawning beds.

Effects of non-letting of fisheries, and their value in the Kistna.

12. Owing to their being no contractor (for the fisheries are not let), they are most imperfectly, although constantly, worked. Every one appears to act on his own account, and morning, noon, and night nets are employed in every available spot. Thus the fish are scared away, and the captures are far inferior to what they would be, were there some organised system adopted, as in the Coleroon. Admitting, as we must, the great decrease of fish in this locality, it appears that, irrespective of the small size of the mesh of the nets employed, two causes have induced this result, viz., the presence of the anicut without a fish pass, and the indiscriminate fishing, greatly the result of non-letting the fisheries. Now even little boys are sent out to capture whatever they can for the use of their family; the size is no object, and thus the fry are destroyed, leaving future years to take care of themselves; this would not be the case were there a contractor (at all events to such an extent), as in self-defence he would prevent this indiscriminate fishing for some months in the year, whilst the sable was in the river. Seeing two lads fishing on one occasion I questioned them, when each showed a moderate sized chatty, which they said they must half fill before they went home, or, as they expressed it, their mothers would beat them. I found hundreds of the fry of the catlas, barbel, labeos, siluroids, and other fish, which might attain a good size if allowed to grow. In the bed of the river, irrespective of the destruction going on along the banks, were the regular fishermen who use cast nets. About November or December the local fishermen are supplemented by as many as 40 more from Dowlaishweram and its neighbourhood, who come over to assist in catching the sable, and earn about eight annas a day each, remain-

ing

ing for from one month to six weeks (*see* paragraph 23).—I think Mr. Stuart's estimate (in his letter, dated Bezwada, 21st October 1867*), that 3,300 cavady loads of fish, weighing 14,600 maunds, of the value of 7,800 rupees, are annually taken below the anicut, is too high; but as he has resided some time on the spot as acting head assistant collector, his opportunities of correctly ascertaining the amounts captured were superior to mine. Mr. Stuart, apparently from personal observation, states that the Dowlaishweram fishermen, who come in November and December, a period I was unable to be present (*see* paragraph 1), bring nets of from 300 to 400 yards long, and from 12 to 14 deep; that "the greatest quantities of fish are caught in the deep pools below the anicut, the net being first fastened at one end, then taken round a wide sweep, and gradually drawn in. At one haul these large nets will bring to land five cavady loads, and five or six hauls appear to be the usual day's work. In each haul (say 36 cavady loads) there will be some dozen or two of other kinds, but almost the whole haul consists of "yekkudi chakka," "sable fish." As the usual computation appears to be that Government should receive one-fourth of the value of the fish taken, this would give a yearly loss on this one spot (according to the head assistant collector's calculations) of 1,950 rupees to Government, and as this has gone on for six years, the rents which could have been raised would have been amply sufficient to defray the cost of a permanent fish-pass. The small white fish, alluded to by Mr. Stuart as taken in the canals, appear to me to be a *Chela*, which abounds, and is somewhat similar in appearance to the sable fish. The difficulties for fish to obtain an entrance from the Kistna river into the canal are great, whilst the latter is too dirty for this species (the sable) to reside in.

* Proceeding of Madras Government, 27th May 1868.

13. As regards the anicut itself, although the height of the wall above the bed of the river is considerable, the rough stones forming the apron on its sea-face have a gradual slope in their descent of 200 yards, and up this incline it might have been imagined the fish could easily pass, but such is not the case; the velocity of the current is great, and in passing over these rough stones the fish apparently become so bruised and otherwise injured that none cross the anicut. As I have already observed, amongst these rough stones numbers were taken soon after the construction of the anicut. On either flank are the sluices, where this rough apron does not exist, but even over this they cannot pass, although the water is sometimes several feet above its summit. The reason appears to be, that fish pass along the beds of rivers towards torrents, and if those beds are rough they cannot ascend. At the sluices they evidently go against the base, and will not rise sufficiently to pass over the wall; for as they rise the current takes them down the stream, and they do not find the obstruction overcome. It appears unquestionable that no sable or other sea-fish are ever taken above Bezwada now, although they used to be prior to the construction of the anicut.

Reasons why fish cannot ascend over the anicut.

14. The anicut for want of a fish-pass is thus preventing fish from ascending the river for the purpose of breeding, and doubtless, unless some remedial measures are adopted, the fisheries, which are now very inferior, will be entirely ruined, requiring at least two years of rest for even partial recovery. As regards the anicut, it seems questionable whether a permanent or temporary fish-pass would be least expensive; for the officer in charge considers it unadvisable that, for the sake of the stability of the works, any permanent structure should be erected up the face of the apron. These, however, are all subjects for the Department of Public Works, and therefore I shall only subsequently allude to the form required, leaving the method of construction to the consideration of the Engineering Department. Colonel Winscom suggested a temporary pass, which he considered could be erected for about 50 rupees. On this subject I addressed him a letter the day I left Bezwada, in which I offered personally to defray the cost on that amount, as the sable fish were just arriving, and thus one season would have been saved; but his answer has apparently miscarried, as I have not yet received it. I doubt if it will succeed, but considered it worth the trial, especially as the engineer officer proposed it.

Necessity of a fish-pass.

15. The fisheries here are only partly let, and afford a good illustration of the effects of indiscriminate fishing, which I maintain must be as destructive to the fisheries in India as it has been to those in Europe, rendering it more economical and beneficial to the community to let out all fisheries, at the same time restricting the size of the mesh of the nets. If Government would consent to let out all these fisheries, in addition to the service it would be to the fish, I believe an increased revenue would result; and even if the fish-passes prove expensive, the rents would, I expect, amply reimburse the outlay. The value of the river fisheries above the anicut would be increased, the fish would multiply, and subsequently the fisheries below the anicut would improve. I trust it will be conceded that, when I use the term "increased revenue," I allude not so much to the money which would be received as to the increased value of the fisheries. The non-letting of the fisheries, or indiscriminate fishing, has been tried for six years, and I would now suggest the adoption of the renting system, with rules respecting the size of the mesh; the prohibition of fishing, excepting with rods and lines within 1000 yards of all anicuts, dams, locks, or masonry works extending across streams or canals of fresh water; and the construction of a fish-pass over the anicut.

Some of the remedies proposed.

16. It will be as well to give some instances here to show that the fry of fish are destroyed in numbers, not wantonly for the sake of destruction, but because larger fish are unobtainable. I have already alluded, in paragraph 12, to two lads fishing, whose only directions were to bring home a sufficient supply, irrespective of size or condition.

Examples of the destruction of the fry of fishes.

dition. I examined the baskets of several of the fishermen, and still saw the same predominance of small fish taken, and fry in quantities destroyed without compunction either for food or for sale. Now, this constant netting, if the fisheries were let, would be prohibited by the contractors, not for the sake of the fish, as they do not seem ever to look beyond the present day, but because they would be taking his fish, and disturbing his fishing. Thus the non-letting is one of the causes of the destruction of the fry, and the consequent decrease of the mature fish. Miles upon miles of the river are thus left to chance, or rather not to chance, but to the certainty of depopulation. One day some sun-dried fish were brought me, and on purchasing nine pie worth, I found I had upwards of 200 small fish for my money. Several persons, I was informed, in this and the neighbouring talook live upon capturing the small fry, drying them in the sun, and disposing of them!

Ellore and Collair Lake. Value of fish in the local market.

17. On leaving Bezwada I went by the canal to Ellore, in the Gudivada talook. Here, as I have already shown (paragraph 5), the Collair lake brings in a fair revenue to Government. Except in the rainy season, this lake or tank was formerly salt water, but owing to the bund erected of late years, it is now kept fresh. It is computed to cover 100 square miles, and the Burdwan river flows into it. For the last three years it has been farmed out to a Mahomedan and a Brahmin in partnership, and they sublet most of it in portions to various individuals. In the town of Ellore the fish sold realise about 1,700 rupees yearly, according to the tahsildar. The persons who dispose of it purchase it at the Collair Lake or at Bezwada from the fishermen, charging one-third more for the risk and expense incurred in bringing it. Fish, in common with other provisions, is now much dearer than formerly. A *Botchee*, Catla buchamani, of about 5 lbs. in weight, is worth three dubs, or about one anna at the present rates. I could not obtain many species from this lake, but the wahlah, the ophiocephalidæ, and the barbels appear to abound.

Rajahmundry. Former taxes on fishermen; how fish have decreased since the construction of the anicut at Dowlaishweram.

18. From Ellore I proceeded by canal to Rajahmundry on the Godavery, some few miles above the Dowlaishweram anicut. The fisheries are not farmed out nor let, but the following is an account of what was received for 10 years, to Fusly 1271:—

		Fusly 1262.	Fusly 1263.	Fusly 1264.	Fusly 1265.	Fusly 1266.	Fusly 1267.	Fusly 1268.	Fusly 1269.	Fusly 1270.	Fusly 1271.
		<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Rent	- - -	137	137	139	24	24	24	24	24	24	24

It appears to be a common scramble who can take the fish, irrespective of their age or condition. At present there is a tax of one rupee on every house inhabited by fishermen, and about twenty in number; this they appear to consider gives them a right to the fisheries. I applied to the tahsildar for further information respecting this, and he explained that, since Fusly 1271, "the tax on them was inflicted, and is being collected by the Municipal Department." About 30 persons fish with cast nets, and it appears to be a tacit agreement that the fishermen from Rajahmundry do not go to Dowlaishweram, and *vice versa*. Before the construction of the anicut, sea fish were by no means uncommon opposite the town, but now they have become comparatively rare, and it is quite futile to expect to obtain large fish above the anicut. The anglers appear to have but little sport; they sit hours and hours on the stone wall or elsewhere baiting their hooks from time to time with coagulated blood, but they as frequently return home without, as with anything worth catching. This great diminution in the number and size of fish taken by angling is said to be only of very recent years. I obtained a few sable fish, *Clupea palasah*, C. and V., which had evidently deposited their roe, and about 100 fry of the same species, apparently about a month old, and also the *Sciæna coitor*, H. B., thus distinctly proving that sea fish may either ascend the river over the anicut, or come up the irrigation channels. There appears to be a large demand for fish, and the sable and other species ascend during the south-west monsoon when the freshes come down.

The Rev. Dr. Murphy's account of the fisheries in the Godavery, from 1861 till the present time.

19. I applied to the Reverend Dr. Murphy at Rajahmundry for any information respecting the fishes of this magnificent river, which he would be good enough to afford me, as he has been residing either at Rajahmundry or at Dowlaishweram since 1861, the year before the Revenue Board ceased accepting rent for these fisheries. The following is a synopsis of his reply: That he considers the fish have decidedly decreased, which decrease has been more apparent during the last three years; that this has been due to excessive destruction of fish below the anicut, and also to the universal and unrestricted capture of the fry in the river and irrigation channels; that the price of fish has more than doubled. With regard to the anicut, he observes, that it facilitates the destruction of fish by causing them to collect in large numbers whilst awaiting a fresh, to enable them to pass over it on their way to the spawning grounds. Since it was raised two feet higher (that is, within the last four years) it prevents the return of the later fry to the sea, and causes them to pass down the irrigation channels where they are mostly captured by nets, or being carried out into the small channels they become lost in the paddy-fields. The early fry began to pass down to the sea in November or December, but after the latter month they cannot cross the anicut. Dr. Murphy also agreed with me on the advisability of compelling the fishermen to enlarge the mesh of their nets. All the natives, and most of the Europeans whom I questioned on the subject, considered that the fish had greatly decreased

decreased both in number and in size; some assigned one cause for this, others another. It appears to me, however, as I propose showing in my final report, that it is produced by several circumstances, all acting deleteriously, which, if left unchecked, will probably end by totally destroying the fresh-water fisheries.

20. At Dowlaishweram there is a magnificent anicut across the Godavery river. It was constructed in 1847, and in its formation differs considerably from those on the Coleroon or the Kistna. It is four miles in width, but has three islands or lunkahs in its course as "points d'appui." Rising fifteen feet from the bed of the river, its wall is 14·6 broad at its summit. From its rear, or sea face, it forms a smooth curve technically called an "ogee curve;" this is 29 feet in length, having a descent of 8·6 feet; whilst beyond this portion are large racked stones, terminating in a retaining wall, the whole of this latter being 35 feet in length, having a descent of three feet; whilst still further from the anicut is a rough stone apron 114 feet in length, with a perpendicular descent of 6·9 feet. It will consequently be seen that for the last 29 feet, prior to reaching the anicut wall, the ascent is a curved and perfectly smooth wall. It is asserted that up this the sable ascend when the freshes are so high that there is no perceptible ripple over the top of the anicut, and this, although theoretical, is probable. As to their ascending up the under-sluices, it is simply impossible. Since the construction of the anicut the fishing for the sable at Dowlaishweram has greatly increased, for they are now detained and captured in large quantities below that structure, whilst waiting for a fresh to enable them to ascend.

Dowlaishweram anicut, over which it is asserted the sable fish ascend when the freshes are high.

21. The fishermen stated that, prior to the abolition of the moturpha, they paid 15 rupees yearly, which tax included the whole of those of their caste who resided in Dowlaishweram, and that from the period of its abolition they have paid 30 rupees to the Moonsiff at a feast which takes place in February, ostensibly that they may have a good fishing season, and to prevent any complaints being made as to their interfering with the stones of the anicut. This money, the Moonsiff asserts, he spends in oil, lights, &c., and that this sum has been given yearly since the construction of the anicut as a voluntary gift, but at the same time he complained of having only received 10 rupees out of the 30 rupees for this year; the fishermen not having yet paid him the difference. They, on the other hand, deny this, and say they have never had any account of the money spent. It is a pity that on these occasions the ignorance of the people prevents their applying for redress to the proper authorities, in which case, if this is an extortion, it would be immediately inquired into and stopped. I allude to it here, because it is very rarely that natives ever say anything of these petty exactions, or if they admit them in an incautious moment do not deny having ever said so if questioned again on the subject.

Abolition of the moturpha tax, &c.

22. The Dowlaishweram fishermen work in gangs of from nine to twenty in each, under one head man. The fish are disposed of by sale, and the proceeds divided into shares. The usual plan appears to be for each gang to possess two boats, with one long net, which is fastened at either end of the stern of each boat; these boats are then paddled round a large circuit of water, and thus taken down stream, and gradually bringing the outer end of the net round they tow it on shore. About four hauls are made daily by each gang. I saw 45 sable fish captured at the first haul by three gangs of eight men each; this was considered only a moderate take. Ten of the fish were out of season from having deposited their ova; they looked dull about the eyes and head, and had a flabby unwholesome feel; these had no doubt dropped their ova below the anicut; for it is very improbable that, having once passed over it to spawn, they could return the same season, unless down the irrigation channels. Not a single one of the fry was taken below the anicut on this or any subsequent occasion. Each adult fish is worth about six pie. The sable is said to be taken in the greatest number in the freshes of July, August, and September, whilst about the middle of October it commences to disappear from the river, which is getting clear. Owing to the comparative sluggishness of the Godavery it can be netted through much of the freshes. Some of the fry leave as late as March, and go down the irrigation canals to the sea. Besides being captured by long seine nets the sable are taken by means of cast nets, and when the sluices are open even by baskets which are hung over the river close to the anicut wall, so that as they jump they fall into them in the same manner as previously described at the Bezwada and Coleroon anicuts. The best paying market for these fish appears to be at Samulcottah, where a Native regiment is stationed. It is 45 miles distant down the canal, and I am informed that by the time the fish arrive there they must be almost unfit for human food. Certainly the stench arising from the boats carrying fish is almost insufferable. If taken of an evening the fish are, as a rule, 15 hours before they reach Samulcottah. They are not cleaned, and no salt is employed, the fishermen not having sufficient energy, apparently, to cure them; much of it is thus spoilt from arriving in a semi-putrid state. Individual fishermen, such as those from Dowlaishweram, cannot personally undertake this with much prospect of success, unless on a large scale, and the subdivided manner of fishing renders it unlikely that, if the present mode is continued, any improvement can be expected. Here it may fairly be asked whether fish in this state has any effect upon the health of the Native population of this station, or whether the police seize it as unfit for human food, which I am assured they do not do.

Mode of capturing fish, and best market for their disposal. How the young sable fish go down the irrigation canals, but are not present below the anicut in the river.

23. The fishermen state that there is no waste of fish taken from this locality; that all captured are sold without any trouble, and none of them ever remember fish left to the

Means of disposal of captured fish. De-

crease of value of fisheries. The Dowlaishweram fishermen go to Bezwada yearly.

dogs and wild animals to devour. One year they mention, when cholera was very prevalent at Dowlaishweram, the chief engineer had their fish taken from them and buried, as he believed it to be either productive of that disease, or to assist in its dissemination. Sometimes they are losers by the fish becoming putrid *en route* to distant markets, but they maintain that they could sell three times the amount now taken without the least difficulty. They universally agree that the number captured is much less than it used to be, and that the fisheries have been decreasing since the erection of the anicut, whilst above that structure large fish have almost entirely disappeared for the last few years. In the month of October many of the Dowlaishweram fishermen go to Bezwada with their nets, because it is only when the rapidity with which the Kistna flows during the freshes begins to subside that the sable can be captured in that river. This appears to be the reason why the fishermen assert that these fish only arrive at Bezwada when the water in the Kistna becomes clear.

Fish obtained in the Kistna and Godavery rivers.

24. I will now detail the various species of fish which I personally obtained in the Kistna and Godavery. Possibly the communication formed by the canal between these two rivers may account for the similarity of the fishes, as lochs of sufficient size, although they impede, do not prevent the ascent and descent of fresh-water fish.

LIST of SEA FISHES personally obtained in the KISTNA and GODAVERY RIVERS.

Scientific and Telugu Names.	KISTNA RIVER.			GODAVERY RIVER.			Size attains.	Remarks.
	Above anicut.	Below anicut.	In Irrigation canals.	Above anicut.	Below anicut.	In Irrigation canals.		
<i>Sciæna coitor</i> , C.V. Goraka, Tel. - -	No.	Yes.	No.	Yes.	Yes.	?	7 in.	Breeding.
<i>Clupea palasah</i> , C.V. Pulasu, Tel. - -	No.	Yes.	No.	Yes.	Yes.	Yes.	18 „	Do.
<i>Pristis semisagittatus</i> , Shas - -	No.	?	No.	No.	Yes.	No.	Large.	—

There are other species of sea fish which also ascend, but these I have omitted, as they come up more for the purpose of preying upon the smaller kinds than anything else; and the anicut does not interfere with their breeding, but only assists them in procuring food. The fresh-water fishes I obtained were as follows:

ACANTHOPTERYGII.

1. Ambassis, *Akkurati* and *Balimkaku*, Tel.
2. Goby, *Gobius giurus* (H. B.), *Tsikidundu*, Tel.
3. *Nandus marmoratus* (C. and V.), *Septi* and *Isoppitay*, Tel.
4. Common walking fish, *Ophiocephalus striatus* (Bloch), *Sowarah* and *Muttageddasa*, Tel.
5. Fresh-water sand eel, *Rhynchobdella aculeata* (Bloch), *Bommiday*, Tel.
6. Spined eel, *Mastacemblus armatus* (Lacep), *Mudibommiday*, Tel.
7. Small spined eel, *Mastacemblus pancalus* (H. B.), *Pahparaal*, Tel.

SILURIDÆ.

8. Scorpion fish, *Saccobranchus singio* (H. B.), *Marpu*, Tel.
9. Wallago attu (Bloch), *Valaga*, Tel.
11. *Eutropius taakree* (Sykes), *Salava jella*, Tel.
12. *Pseudeutropius atherinoides* (Bloch), *Ahku jella*, Tel.
13. *Pangasius buehanani* (C. and V.), *Banka jella*, Tel.
14. *Silondia gangetica* (C. and V.), *Wanjou*, Tel.
15. *Macrones cavasius* (H. B.), *Nahra jella*, Tel.
16. *Macrones aor* (H. B.), *Muti jella*, Tel.
17. *Macrones tengara* (H. B.), *Saku jella*, Tel.
18. *Rita crucigera* (Owen), *Gudlu jella*, Tel.
19. *Bagarius Yarrelli* (Sykes), *Rahti jella*, Tel.

CYPRINIDÆ.

20. Catla buehanani (C. and V.), *Botchee*, Tel.
21. *Cirrhina Leschenaulti* (C. and V.), *Aruzu*, Tel.
22. *Labeo fimbriatus* (Bloch), *Ruchu* and *gandumenu*, Tel.
23. *Labeo gonius* (H. B.), *Mosul*, Tel.
24. *Labeo calbasu* (H. B.), *Nullagandumenu*, Tel.
25. *Barbus? Vagamma*, Tel.

26. *Barbus guentheri* (Day), *Nilusu*, Tel.
27. *Barbus sophore* (H. B.), *Chadu perigi*, Tel., or "Bitter Carp."
28. *Barbus ambassis* (Day), *Kalay*, Tel.
29. *Crossochilus reba* (H. B.), *Pullarazu*, Tel.
30. *Thynnichthys*? *Kala tala* and *Ahku chappah*, Tel.
31. *Nuria danrica* (H. B.), *Konissi*, Tel.
32. *Amblypharyngodon mola* (H. B.), *Tallamaya*, Tel.
33. *Aspidoparia morar* (H. B.), *Ulsa*, Tel.
34. *Rohtee vigorsü* (Sykes), *Kunninga*, Tel.
35. *Rohtee microlepis* (Blyth), *Kilay*, Tel.
36. *Rohtee ogilbü* (Sykes), *Kunninga*, Tel.
37. *Chela bacaila* (H. B.), *Badishaya*, Tel.
38. *Perilampus atpar* (H. B.), *Arku konissi*, Tel.

25. From Dowlaishweram I proceeded to Cocanada down the canal, and took the opportunity of examining whether the sable fish make use of that communication with the sea as a means of ascent and descent. At its mouth I was able to obtain several specimens of the mature fish, which is exceedingly common at that spot, but above the lochs they were absent; still it is my belief that these may have been the mature of young fry, which had come down this means of exit from the Godavery to the sea. Above the first loch from the sea there were a considerable number of the young, of the same size as those taken in the Godavery at Rajahmundry, thus conclusively showing that the fry are able to make use of this communication with the sea to descend from the river; for, as already observed, the young fish cannot pass over the anicut after the freshes are over, the water being too low. The only exit they find at Dowlaishweram is by the canal. The lochs are opened several times a day for the purpose of admitting boats passing to and fro; young fry have a natural tendency to go down stream, and thus wait close to the obstruction until it is opened, when they will have little difficulty in descending, provided their capture at these spots is prohibited. I do not think, therefore, that at present it is necessary to incur any expense in building a fish pass at Dowlaishweram, as I found sea fish above that structure, and also traced the young down the canal towards the sea. The destruction of the fry in these canals is, however, on all hands admitted to be most disastrous. They are captured close to the lochs, and wherever any impediment exists; whilst when the water is cut off in the canals, and they are closed for repairs, the lower end becomes dry, and the fish must either die there or pass into the paddy-fields and be destroyed. As these fish pass down from October to January or February, this destruction should be entirely prevented, and this alone would probably be one means of restoring the sable to the river.

Irrigation canal to Cocanada. Presence of sable fish. Suggest that destruction of fry should be prevented, but a fish pass at Dowlaishweram of no immediate necessity.

26. At Cocanada there are about 40 fishermen who formerly resided within the limits of the municipality, but as their absence was considered desirable, they were presented with a suitable piece of land on which to erect their village; this having the additional recommendation of being beyond the municipal taxing limits appears to suit them exactly. They consider the best season for sea-fishing commences about December, and although they salt fish it is not of a good quality. They collect the saline effervescence from the marshes, whatever it may consist of, and into this they put small fish, which are allowed to remain in it for 24 hours, and subsequently one day's drying in the sun is deemed quite sufficient. The smell of this preserved fish is abominable. It is their impression that good salt is too expensive for it to be profitable to them to use it in curing fish. They have a yearly ceremony about December when they boil milk and rice together on the banks of the Godavery, which they then worship, and subsequently have a feast off some goats which are killed for the occasion. In the fresh waters, and tanks fed by the irrigation canals, it is asserted there has of late years been a considerable falling off in the quantity of fish taken, and consequently the price has risen. This falling off of fish, however, can hardly be due to anything but the destruction of the fry, as I was fortunate enough to be able to ascertain. The collector, Mr. Fraser, kindly allowed me to have one haul of a seine net in a tank at Cocanada, fed by the irrigation channel; for the last two years the water has been used for drinking purposes, and all netting consequently prohibited. In this haul 27 large *Botchees* were taken, weighing from five pounds to nine pounds each, besides an enormous number of small fish, consisting of the young of this species, and other inhabitants of fresh water. This was most interesting, showing the effects of preservation; such fine *Botchees* it would be simply impossible to obtain from any irrigation channels or tanks which are constantly netted.

How fish are salted at Cocanada. Decrease of fresh-water fisheries. Great amount in a preserved tank.

27. From Cocanada I proceeded by steamer to Gopaulpore. Here the very heavy surf which prevails during the south-west monsoon, and even at other times of the year renders the risk of fishing in the sea somewhat greater than in most other seaport places. There are two castes of fishermen, the *Wahdas*, who ply their occupation in the ocean and deep waters, and also act as boatmen, but never salt the fish they capture; and the *Cundras*, who fish in the rivers, back-waters, and along the shore; they also purchase sea fish from the *Wahdas*, which they carry to Berhampore and elsewhere for sale, and even salt what remain, but this is not much, as the supply rarely equals the demand. From June to September, inclusive, are considered the best months for river fishing, when mullet, whiting, and several other species of fish ascend for the purpose of depositing their ova. I observed that women are sent down to the sea to collect the water, from which they obtain

Fish castes at Gopaulpore, and salting fish.

the salt for preserving those small species of fish which are useless for sending away fresh for sale.

Weir at Gopaulpore.

28. There is a small estuary, or brackish river, of about three miles in extent at this place, which extends from the Munsoorcotta Fort to the sea. This is farmed out; and I closely examined the whole of it with reference to the fry of sea fishes. On it there are two weirs erected, for the purpose of capturing fish and crustacea. They are about four feet in height, and consist of labyrinths, open on the land side or up-stream; the walls of these labyrinths are formed of cages, about four feet long and two feet wide at the base; they are flat below, joining above, where there is a hole at one end to remove the captures; along the face, up-stream, each of these cages has three openings, low down in the rattan, like the entrance into a wire rat-trap, so that whatever enters cannot escape. These cages are taken up at low-tide, and replaced before the next high tide. A keeper lives alongside and sends off whatever is taken to Berhampore immediately it is removed from the weir. On the sea face of this weir are also nets, which are hauled up at every low tide. Mostly crustacea are captured, but also mullet, eels, and whiting. On crossing this river above the weirs a number of mullet commenced jumping out of the water, and making off in every direction. My bearers then became very excited, bumped the tonjon on shore, and rushed as fast as they could go into the water, where they forthwith set to work vigorously, clawing up the mud from the bed of the river with both hands. In this manner they secured a number of mullets; in fact, each man on an average caught ten a minute, whilst the fish were of moderate size. The only fish which appear to breed above the weirs is a small species of mullet.

Sea fish at Gopaulpore, and possible existence of the oil sardine.

29. The sea, on my first arrival, was too rough to allow the fishermen to use their nets, so I remained a few days until the surf subsided. Here I found the young of the mackerel, *scomber kanagurta*, (C. and V.) in abundance; but I was unfortunately unable to obtain any information as to whether they arrive in droves, as in Malabar, where they are extensively salted for the Ceylon and other markets. I was also informed that, during the last few years, shoals of small fish, about the size of sardines, have appeared about November. I could not ascertain whether they previously arrived about the same time, or at all. They are not made any use of, as oil is not manufactured in this place. Captain Waters has promised to be good enough to send me some specimens to Cuttack that I may ascertain whether it is the true oil sardine, which for several years have been so unaccountably absent from the western coast.

Berhampore. Tank fishing. Tank of putrid water contained fish.

30. From Gopaulpore I went to Berhampore, and inspected a large tank a few miles from that station. It was covered with the lotus plant, and its deep waters were so full of weeds that it could scarcely be imagined that it was of much utility for fishing purposes. The fishermen I took with me could not use a net, and after two hours' work we were obliged to give it up, having only taken two walking fishes and a loach by means of tickling. But just as we were leaving, the fishermen who farm it came down and showed us the means by which they contrive to make a good livelihood. They use shallow boats, which they pole about amongst the weeds, and every here and there they hauled up baskets, like the traps described in paragraph 27, which had been placed in the best positions the previous night. In these traps not only eels and crabs are caught, but also the walking fish, and climbing perch, which, when on their travels, walk or crawl through the entrances into the rattan cages. They also spear fish, and thus obtain very large ones. The spear differs from that in use at Cuddalore, being flat, with four prongs on a single line, the two outer being the longest. Large quantities of fish are also taken by rods and lines from the boats, a large bivalve mollusk, which is very common here, being used as a bait. The fish when captured are taken into Berhampore for sale, where they meet with a ready market. There is said to be no apparent decrease in the number of fish; but the amount taken depends greatly upon the rainfall, and consequent filling of the tanks. I may here mention that in one small tank we came to the water was perfectly putrid, and the Natives informed me that it had been so for months, and was consequently unfit for anything but fish. I was curious to ascertain whether fish really could exist in water so foul, so, after much persuasion, prevailed upon the fishermen to use their nets, and it was found as full of fish as any of the other tanks, the only difference being that they were of a darker colour. The water, I should mention, was nearly black, and the bottom of the tank deep in black slimy mud; yet Natives not only eat these fish themselves, but sell them, as good for food, in the market.

Chetterpore. The returns for fisheries in the Ganjam Collectorate.

31. I next proceeded to Chetterpore, where I did not obtain much, as the tanks were nearly dry, and the curious long fresh-water lake running ten feet above the high-water level, parallel with the sea, from which it is merely divided by a bank of sand, was full of weeds. The Brinjarees, who yearly come down the ghauts with pack bullocks and donkeys, exchange turmeric and other articles with the people in this collectorate for salt fish. After the abolition of the moturpha tax in this collectorate the fisheries were farmed out, and have been annually let since that period. The Munsicotta river, however, where the farmer has had the expense of making weirs, is let on a lease of five years. The following is a synopsis of the return furnished me by the collector of the rents of the fisheries:—

RETURN OF RENTS for the FISHERIES in the GANJAM COLLECTORATE.

FUSLY.	BERHAMPORE TALOOK.		GUMSUR TALOOK.		CHICACOLE TALOOK.		TOTAL.
	Fresh-water Swamps and Rivers.	Salt-water Swamps and Rivers.	Fresh-water Swamps, Tanks, Nullahs, and Rivers.	Rivers.	Fresh-water Swamps and Rivers.	Salt-water Swamps and Rivers.	
	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
1275 -	1,161 2 8	550 - -	- - -	- - -	393 4 -	327 12 -	2,432 2 8
1276 -	1,595 8 -	766 - -	199 - -	36 14 -	1,074 - -	625 - -	4,296 6 -
1277 -	1,600 8 -	921 - -	238 8 -	39 8 -	955 12 -	626 - -	4,381 4 -

From the foregoing it will be seen that there is a steady but rapidly increasing revenue derived from the fisheries of this Collectorate, whilst the fishermen do not complain of a decrease of fish to any extent. Doubtless the character of the tanks, and the great prevalence of the screw pine, the *Pandanus odoratissimus*, the roots of which have spread into most of the tanks, combined with the large quantities of the lotus and other weeds, renders constant netting almost impracticable, thus giving the fish a chance of breeding; for it is not worth while to take much trouble in catching the fry when large fish are obtainable. Indiscriminate fishing is also prevented, the farmers in the places I visited having watchers to protect their property.

32. The largest fisheries at Ganjam are marine and back-water. The fishermen are the same castes as at Gopaulpore. Salt appears to be more easily obtained from the salt pans being within a mile of the town, and it is surmised that much of the rejected salt is used in curing fish. Salt fish is exchanged with the Brinjarees as at Gopaulpore. A mullet of about three pounds in weight, in full roe, is valued at one anna when plentiful, and one anna three pice when scarce, whilst other sea fish are sold at proportionate rates. The sable ascends the river for some distance, but the people are so poor that the pecuniary value of the fishing cannot be very great. If some impetus were given to the capture of fish, the contiguity of the salt pans should make salt fish cheap and abundant, but the inhabitants are wanting in energy, and apathetic in the extreme.

Ganjam. Salt fish.
Value of fish. One
mode of fishing.

An official informed me that he went out one night to see how the murrul, or walking fish, *Ophiocephalus striatus* (Bloch), was captured. The fisherman had provided himself with a long flexible bamboo as a fishing rod; a line was attached to the end, having a hook baited with a bull frog. Hardly had the frog been splashed into the water, when a moderate sized walking fish made a dart at and swallowed it. Desirous of ascertaining what would next ensue, the murrul was left as a bait with the swallowed frog; before long a large water-snake was seen swimming towards it, and soon had the fish in its capacious jaws, and was thus pulled out of the water and despatched.

33. The next station, or rather deserted house I went to, was Rumbah, on the banks of the Chilka lake, a portion of which is in the Madras territory, and the remainder in Bengal. It is a large collection of salt water, about 35 miles in length from north-east to south-west, and 18 from east by north to west by south. It is divided from the ocean by a narrow strip of sand, seldom upwards of 300 yards in breadth, and discharges its waters by an opening into the sea. The general depth is about five feet, and rarely above six. Several rivers empty themselves into it, bringing down a large amount of alluvial deposit. The bed consists of thick blue mud. As it is navigable for large cargo boats the fishing is unlet, but a considerable amount of marine fish appear to be taken in it, some of which are dried and others salted. Numerous labyrinthiform weirs, much like those described at Gopaulpore, are employed along the shores of this lake for taking crustacea, which are most abundant. A begti, *Lates calcarifer*, weighing about 30 lbs., was brought me, and the fishermen were very well pleased to accept six annas, which shows either how very cheap fish is there, or the poverty of the population.

Rumbah and the
Chilka lake. Value
of fish.

(signed) Francis Day,
On Special Duty.

APPENDIX No. I.

From Surgeon *Francis Day*, to the Superintending Engineer of Bezwada; dated Bezwada, 25th September 1868.

1. I have the honour to request you will be so good as to favour me, at your convenience, with your opinion on the following subjects, to append to my report to Government on the state of the fisheries of this Presidency, suggesting such remedies as may appear to be expedient.

2. Assuming the necessity of erecting a fish pass to enable the passage of fish over the anicut during this period of the year, or from October to January inclusive, the question arises whether you would advocate a permanent or temporary structure as regards its effects on the anicut? Could you suggest any inexpensive temporary pass which would not act injuriously on any portion of the anicut?

3. The pass I allude to would have to be 18 feet wide, with a series of steps, each one foot high, with basons 13 feet long between each, except the last three feet of perpendicular height furthest from the anicut, which might be merged into a slope nine feet long, and having a one foot step at the top of it. The whole of the floor of the fish pass should be made as smooth as practicable, and have side walls to maintain it as full of water as possible. The walls for each step should be one foot lower than the one above it, but one-third of the length of each of these walls must be two feet high so as to bring that part on a level with the summit of the one above it. This portion should be on alternate sides of the pass at each step. The basons should hold three feet of water in depth below the walls forming the steps above each.

4. The best place for a permanent fish pass would, doubtless, be up the apron opposite the deepest water, or if such would be dangerous, there is a place about 18 feet wide between the under-sluices and the lateral walls of the apron.

5. A temporary fish pass of rough stones covered with mats, and yearly renewed, such as we conversed upon, might answer, and if you would assist the experiment this year, I shall be happy to advance as far as 50 rupees for mats, to keep the water in the temporary pass and flowing over the wall. The mats employed for covering the steps and sides will, I fully understand, be liable to be washed away, but without them I do not think the construction will answer.

6. As I find that breeding sable fish are now coming up the river, I should very much wish this experiment to be tried this season, and if you will oblige me by giving me your opinion on the result obtained, I shall esteem it an additional favour.

APPENDIX No. II.

OBSERVATIONS on the state of the FISHERIES in the GODAVERY RIVER since 1861.

Questions.

Answers.

1. Do you consider that the fish in the Godavery have increased or decreased since you came here in 1861?

1. I think that the fish have decidedly decreased since my arrival here in 1861. This decrease has been most apparent during the past three years. The causes of the decrease are, 1st, the excessive destruction of the fish below the anicut; and, 2ndly, the universal and unrestricted capture of the fry in the river and irrigation channels.

2. Have larger fish been lately captured in the river, or has their comparative size remained unchanged or decreased?

2. I think that the average size of the fish now captured is less than in former years.

3. Are the fry captured to any great extent in the Godavery, the irrigation channels, and the paddy-fields?

3. Yes, the destruction is excessive, and some means for their preservation should be adopted. I would suggest that the superintendents of the irrigation should be empowered to act as "water bailiffs."

4. Are the fishermen better or worse off now than formerly?

4. The position of the fishermen is unchanged, because (though the amount of fish now captured is less than in former years), the price of the fish has more than doubled.

5. Where are the fish sold which are taken at the anicut?

5. The fish are sold in the local market, and the portion in excess of local demand is sent to Cocanada, Samulcottah, and Padda-poor.

6. Are any salted and sold?

6. A small portion is salted, but a considerable portion is preserved by drying in the sun.

7. In

7. In what months are there most fish?

7. The "pullasa" is abundant in August, September, and October, and sometimes till the middle of November. Other kinds of fish abound in the river above the anicut, and are captured by drag and hand-nets, till the freshes come down in June.

8. What has been the effects of the anicut?

8. The anicut facilitates the capture of fish below it by causing them to collect in large numbers when awaiting a fresh, to enable them to pass over it on their way to the spawning grounds. Since it was raised two feet higher (that is, within the last four years), it prevents the return of the later fry to the sea, and causes them to pass down the irrigation channels where ninety-nine per cent. of them perish either by capture with nets, or by being carried out in the small channels which run into the paddy-fields.

9. Have you heard of the fish being left to decay on the banks of the rivers, if not sold?

9. I have heard that, before my arrival here in 1861, the fish were sometimes allowed to rot, namely, when the supply was in excess of local demand. This does not now occur, as there are great facilities for conveying it by transit boats to Cocanada and Samulcottah. Further, the enhanced value of the fish now causes it to be dried, if in excess of present requirements.

10. Can you tell me if any rent, subsidy, or bribe in any form, is paid by the fishermen to be allowed to capture fish in Rajahmundry; if so, the amount, and to whom?

10. I have heard that fees are paid, but it is very difficult to obtain reliable information.

11. In what months do the fry of the sea species try and go to the sea. Can they cross the anicut; and if not, what becomes of them, in your opinion?

11. The early fry of the sea species begin to pass down to the sea in November and December. There is then some water passing over the anicut, and they can cross it. I believe that after December they cannot cross the anicut, and thus the later fry are compelled to pass down the irrigation channels, where they are captured, or pass into the paddy-fields.

12. If the destruction of fish is excessive, what measures do you consider necessary to be taken to stop it, without interfering more than is absolutely necessary with the fishermen?

12. The fishermen should be compelled to enlarge the meshes of their nets, and small fish should not be captured while the fry are passing down to the sea. Fish passes should be made in every anicut, and all fishing should be discontinued on one day in each week; this would give the fish one quiet day in seven to approach the foot of the pass.

13. Do you imagine any alteration is called for in the size of the mesh of the nets?

13. Decidedly the meshes are too small.

(signed) *Francis Day.*

Rajahmundry, 7 October 1868.

To the Rev. Dr. Murphy.

(signed) *J. Murphy.*

Rajahmundry, 8 October 1868.

ORDER THEREON, 4th February 1869, No. 306.

1. Ordered, that the foregoing reports do lie over until Dr. Day's concluding report is brought under the consideration of Government.

2. Paragraph 62 of the first Report, and paragraph 34 of the second Report, with the Memoranda of expenses attached, will however, be expunged, and Dr. Day will be requested to address to Government a separate communication on the subjects therein under reference.

(True Extract.)

To Surgeon F. Day, M.D.

(signed) *R. A. Dallyell,*
Acting Secretary to Government.

PROCEEDINGS of the Madras Government, Revenue Department,
30th April 1869.

READ again Reports from Surgeon *F. Day*, F.L.S., and F.Z.S., dated September and 17th November 1868, and recorded in Proceedings of Government, 4th February 1869, No. 306.

Read also the following further Reports:—

From the same Officer, dated 1st December 1868.

1. I have the honour to submit my third and comprehensive report upon the present state of the fresh-water fisheries in the Cauvery or Coleroon, the Kistna, and Godavery rivers, near the respective anicuts situated on each, as directed in G. O., No. 1,468, of May 27th, 1868; with suggestions as to whether any, and, if so, what steps appear advisable to be taken with regard to their present condition. I have included in this much of my reports on my two tours of inspection, and have also embodied the inquiries suggested through the Supreme Government, so as to render it as complete and comprehensive as I am able, respecting the fish and fisheries of that portion of Southern India over which my investigations extended.

Country through which investigations on the fisheries extended, and sketch of tour.

2. I left Madras on June 16th by rail for Trichinopoly, where I examined the fishes in the Coleroon, and then proceeded to the Upper Coleroon anicut, 10 miles west of that station and 100 miles from the sea. From thence I went by rail to Tanjore, then on to Combaconum and the Lower Coleroon anicut, 15½ miles from that town and 30 miles from the sea. After I had minutely examined this structure, and finished my inquiries into the fishes existing in the river and contiguous pieces of water, I returned to Combaconum, from whence I marched up the coast to Madras, by which means I was able personally to investigate the state of the fisheries at the mouths of the rivers, and ascertain whether they had, or had not, been affected by the irrigation works. On my arrival at Madras I returned to Arcot to see the Palar anicut, and on September 3rd left by the steamer for Masulipatam, from whence I proceeded by boat to the Kistna anicut at Bezvada, across from thence by canal to the Godavery anicut at Dowlaishweram, and after having completed the survey of that place, on to Cocanada by boat, examining the fry along the canal. On October 15th, I left Cocanada by steamer for Gopaulpore, where I inquired into the sea and fresh-water fishes, and so on to Berhampore, Chetterpore, Ganjam, and Rumbah, where I crossed the Chilka lake, and from thence proceeded to this station, to inspect the present state of the Mahanuddee above and below the anicuts. I have been engaged for the last three weeks completing my reports to Government, and, in the intermediate time, examining into the state of the river, its resources, and the effect of the irrigation works, or causes of decrease in the fish. I mention the route I have pursued, as I wish to point out distinctly the line of country to which my investigations refer. I am also in a position to observe upon the fishes in the Bowany at Mettapollium, at the foot of the Neilgherry Hills, which place I investigated two years since, and reported on to Government.

Fresh-water fisheries and their uses. How fishing may and has been abused in Europe, and the fish disregarded in India by Europeans, where the supply is failing in rivers where there are irrigation works.

3. Fresh-water fisheries are almost universally of considerable value as furnishing an indigenous supply of wholesome animal food, a subject of great importance in national economy, especially as regards the natives of India, many of whom rejecting the flesh of domestic animals will still consume fish, whilst, wherever there are rivers and tanks, the trouble and expense of raising fish is but small. According to the amount of care bestowed on fisheries is the return received, whilst indiscriminate fishing, as we have seen in Europe, may end in the destruction of some, and especially the more valuable kinds of fish. The result in Great Britain has been an enormous expense in ascertaining, first, the cause of the disappearance or decrease of salmon in most of the rivers, and subsequently in restocking them by means of pisciculture, and thus rendering the water subservient to the purpose of providing food for the masses of the general population, instead of allowing the destruction of its inhabitants by the constant and indiscriminate capture of the fry. "Every man who catches a fish," says Dr. Franklin, "draws from the water a piece of money," but his drawing, if not in moderation, may continue until none of these pieces of money are left to abstract, and then a failure or stoppage must ensue. In *Gmelin's Linnæus*, it is observed, "so great is the importance of fish to the enjoyment of the rich, and "the necessities of the poor, that man might, with less inconvenience, give up the whole class of birds, and many of the mammalia, than be deprived of the finny tribes." The Indian fresh-water fisheries appear as yet scarcely to have attracted the attention they deserve, which may be partly because Europeans have a prejudice, as a rule, against eating fresh-water fish, whilst native servants rarely bring to the notice of their employers the existence of good species for the table. There is in fact still much to learn in this most interesting branch of zoology, especially respecting what fish exist in our Indian rivers, where, and when to obtain them, for the native names differ according to the various localities and dialects. But setting aside the gastronomic uses of fish for Europeans, it forms a considerable portion of the staple food of some of the classes of the population of India,

India, and in years of scarcity may play rather an important part. It was observed by the late sub-engineer at Dowlaishweram,* himself head of the fisherman caste of that place, "The fish procured at the anicuts in great numbers formed a great part of food to many poor classes of people in the late famine years." Whilst in the report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the famine in Bengal and Orissa in 1866, I observe, at page 79, the following observation made by Mr. Ravenshawe, Commissioner of Orissa:—"While the condition of the residents of this place, where my camp is, which is called Nigghur Bulbudderpore, or 'Kentesakee,' is somewhat easier, as living by their fisheries, they are not so affected by the present circumstances"; and in several other places he alludes to the fisherman class in the famine being better off than their neighbours. Of course it is probable that during famines they would first feed themselves and their families, before disposing of their surplus produce. In *Gmelin's Linnæus* it is remarked: "Doubtless the immense multiplication of fish must have a vast effect upon the population of empires, and we may observe how this vast increase tends to maintain, in the kingdom of China, for example, the multitudes of people, heaped as it were one upon another." It appears to be only under very exceptional circumstances that purchasers for fish cannot be found in the local markets; in fact, the reverse usually obtains, that the fishermen are unable to meet the local demands. Every article of consumption appears to be increasing in value, consequently if this rise is not fictitious, the amount of food to be obtained from fresh-water fisheries must yearly become of more importance, as fish live and grow in places which are otherwise unserviceable to man in the production of food, excepting in a secondary manner. Fish do not require food which would otherwise be useful for human beings, and they thrive in situations which, but for their presence, would probably be almost deserted pieces of water. Even natives stock newly-made tanks with fish, in order to render the water more serviceable in the production of food. Every one who inquires into this subject must, therefore, concede the importance of these fisheries, or should there be any who discredit it, and doubt the wisdom of protecting them, I conclude such persons would not consider it any hardship to the population at large, if steps were taken to increase their importance, and make them more conducive to the general good, by augmenting the supply of wholesome food, more especially if this can be done without involving any expense. Were the amount of fish stationary, and not decreasing, any change or alteration would be unadvisable; but in those rivers in which anicuts exist, as I shall remark further on, their decrease is becoming most serious.

* Proceedings of the Madras Government for May 27, 1868.

4. If we turn to Native prejudices, and examine even into their religious or milito-religious customs, we at once perceive that Ichthyology has held an important position even in Asia; of this I will here adduce a few instances. Fish are adored by pious Hindus in some parts of Hindoostan, as they are held typical of Vishnu, who in that form is considered to have rescued the Vedas from the waters of a flood which covered the earth. On the death of one of the Hindu Rajahs of Cochin or Travancore, catching fish is prohibited for three days for fear His Highness' spirit may have gone into one of their bodies. "The cognizance of the Rajah of Benares," says Hooker in his *Himalayan Journal* (Vol. 1, p. 73,) "of two fish chained together appear on the gates of public buildings." The capture of a fish is said to form one of the ceremonies at the marriage of a Konkani Brahmin in Malabar. The "Meen kodah," or fish standard, was the symbol of the ancient kings of Pandya, the rulers of Malabar; the device may be traced on many copper coins which still pass current in that portion of India. To this day the Rajpoots are said to have a fish carried before their most illustrious chieftain when setting out on an important expedition. Or, if we turn to other Asiatic countries, we even find that the fish was emblematical of the Christian faith, and in many of the ancient Christian Churches, figures of fish may be seen especially on the tiles of the flooring. For the Greek word *ἰχθὺς* a fish, is composed of letters, each having a peculiar signification, *Ἰησὺς* Jesus; *Χριστός* Christ; *Θεοῦ* of God; *Υἱός* Son; *Σωτὴρ* Saviour, or Saviour of the world. Hyder Ali enacted laws for the preservation of fish, and only allowed those who paid to capture them; and in the lease for letting the fisheries in Tanjore is an old agreement that one fish in every ten captured shall be released and turned in with his head to the west.

Religious or milito-religious customs and uses bearing upon fish.

5. The fishes which inhabit the fresh and brackish waters of India are exceedingly varied in form, and of widely diversified characters. During my tours I have found, as a rule, that where there are large rivers, and means for collecting the fish, I have rarely obtained less than forty species in each locality. Some fishes are more widely spread than others, and although it will occupy considerable space, I consider that it is desired that I should give a *résumé* of the fishes which inhabit the fresh waters of this Presidency, with remarks upon their habits. Some appear to be *local and stationary*, rarely changing their situations, excepting for the purpose of depositing their ova when they ascend small streams, or find their way into contiguous tanks, or otherwise only migrate short distances in times of drought, or of inundations, to escape being washed away. Secondly, we have *migratory fresh-water fishes*, which ascend and descend with the freshes in rivers. Thirdly and lastly, *sea-fishes which ascend rivers* to deposit their ova, or to prey on their weaker neighbours.

Division of fishes in the fresh waters of India, migratory, non-migratory, and sea-fishes which ascend either for breeding or predaceous purposes.

6. Of the *local and stationary*, or non-migratory fishes, we have a large number of species. As might be anticipated, their breeding season is not so much affected by the monsoons or freshes as is that of the migratory varieties; for although, doubtless, all

Non-migratory fresh-water fishes.

deposit their ova at such periods, there are some which appear to be constantly breeding, as I shall remark upon when I come to that subject. Although there are fine fish in this division, still the smaller ones abound, and make up by constant breeding and numbers for their deficiency in size. It appears to be mostly amongst these genera that we have the æstivating fishes, which, as the tanks dry up, dive down into the mud, where they remain embedded until the return of the rains, when their sudden re-appearance frequently leads to the supposition that they have descended in the torrents. Many of these also remain in small pieces of water, which, it appears improbable from their size, could afford the necessary amount of food for their subsistence; as soon as the rains return they wriggle down small channels and water-courses, and find their way to other and better breeding localities. First, there are the *Acanthopterygii*, or hard rayed fishes, most of which live near the sea coast. There are various species of Ambassis: 1. *A. Commersonii*, C. and V., *Cerumbi*, Tel., *Chandi*, Ooryah; 2. *A. Nalua*, H.B.; 3. *A. Lala*, H.B., *A. Dussumieri*, C. and V. They are small in size, bony, and of but slight value as food, owing to their being seldom numerous and always small; they may be found in tanks, rivers, and even brackish pieces of water. Europeans frequently appear to consider small fish as valueless, because they do not like them themselves, and consequently think them useless, or perhaps only fit for paddy-birds and crocodiles. Nothing can be a greater mistake, as food which is relished by a large proportion of the population, and which if tasteless and bony is still wholesome, must be an object well worthy of attention. If nothing but what is of utility to Europeans and the higher castes, or richer classes of natives, were worth protecting, there are many crops which might be deemed useless. It also appears to be forgotten that many of apparently almost useless little fishes are in reality the fry of larger sorts. The Gobies, *Gobiidae*, some of which have the curious propensity of building nests at the breeding season, of these we have three species. The *G. Giurus*, H. B., *Ooloo-way*, Tam., is greatly esteemed by the natives as light and well flavoured; it attains to $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet in length, and is universally distributed over the tanks and rivers of India. The *Euctenogobius striatus*, Day, is smaller and of but little value as food, and the same may be said of the *Eleotris fusca*, Bloch, *Cul Coondallum*, Tamil, *Kalawishi*, Ooryah, which is rarely found far beyond tidal influence; it is small, but not bad eating. The French in the Mauritius consider it excellent. A small percoid fish, *Nandus marmoratus*, C. and V. *Septi*, Tel., *Budusi*, Ooryah, is good eating, but usually only found near the coast, and rarely in any number excepting in Malabar. The *Anabas scandens*, Dald., *Pawni eyri*, Tam., *Cowu*, Ooryah, have been celebrated for climbing trees; they are found in the ponds, rivers, and estuaries of India, especially near the sea-coast. They appear rarely to exceed seven inches in length, and are esteemed for eating by the natives of India; whilst, owing to their great vitality out of water, from being able to breathe atmospheric air, they can be carried alive to distant markets, and the boatmen of the Ganges convey them about in wet chatties, killing them as required. The little *Polyacanthus* is another fish of this family, but too small to be of much use; the same may be said of the *Trichogaster fasciatus*, which abounds along the coast from Cocanada upwards, and is dried in the sun for food. But amongst this division of fresh-water fishes are the walking fish, *Ophiocephalidae*; the *Ophiocephalus marulius*, H. B., *Pooverarl*, Tam. *Phool murl*, Hind., grows to three or even four feet in length. The *O. Striatus*, Bloch, *Verarl*, Tam., *Sowarah*, Tel., *Sola*, Ooryah, grows to three feet or more in length. The *O. Gachua*, H. B., *Para korave*, Tam., *Dheri dhok*, Hind., *Chenga*, Ooryah, grows to a foot in length. The *O. Punctatus*, *Korava*, Tam., *Phool murl*, Hind., *Gorissa* or *Gurrie*, Ooryah, grows to about one foot in length; all these are exceedingly valued as food. They have hollow cavities in their heads, and an aerial as well as aquatic mode of respiration; thus they can live long periods out of water, and travel some distance over moist pieces of land. They abound in almost every tank throughout India, also in sluggish streams, and to within the influence of the tides; whilst one of them, the *O. Marulius*, seems to prefer more rapid rivers. In China, the fishermen are said to take them alive to market, and cut off slices as required for sale, and so long as the fish retains life the value is greatest. Some of these fish live in holes along the banks of rivers, apparently the abandoned residences of crabs. There are also the fresh-water spined eel, *Rhyncobdella aculeata*, Bloch, *Aral bommiday*, Tel., *Thuri*, Ooryah, a spined eel, growing to about 12 inches in length. The *Mastacembelus armatus*, Lacep, *Barua*, Hind., *Cul aral*, Tam., *Mudi bommiday*, Tel., *Bumri*, Ooryah, is found all over India. The *Mastacembelus pancalus*, H. B., *Pahparaal*, Tel., *Bahrn*, Ooryah. These nearly approach eels in their habits, and places of residence. They are also excellent as food, although somewhat rich, and by some considered heating. The largest variety is spread throughout the rivers of India, and is also found in some tanks. They can all exist for a long period after their removal from the water. Also along the coast there is a laterally flattened fish, the *Etroplus suratensis*, Bloch, *Karsar*, Tam., *Pital kas*, Hind., *Cundahla*, Ooryah, which grows to a foot in length, and the *Etroplus maculatus*, Bloch, a coast fish, found as high as Madras, and of small size. They are both much esteemed when sufficiently large. Such are the hard rayed, or spinous fishes. We have also the siluroids, or scaleless ones, the following of which appear to be non-migratory:—The scorpion fish, *Saccobranchus singio*, H. B., is esteemed for eating by the natives, and praised for its invigorating qualities; but it is dangerous to handle, as wounds from its pectoral fin set up intense inflammation, which sometimes ends in lockjaw. Mr. Taylor, at Cuttack, informs me that the natives of Upper India stock their tanks with these fish, in consequence of their being such very rapid breeders, and he has seen tons in weight taken from

from a moderately sized tank. He also, on one occasion in the North-West Provinces, saw a dry tank dug up, on the bottom of which the earth had caked and cracked on the surface, and yet five feet from the crust many of these fish were found alive, æstivating in the soft mud. The butter fish, *Callichrous chekra*, H. B., which is considered excellent eating by all who have tasted it. A large cat fish, *Macrones aor*, H. B., tasteless and insipid, but much prized by the natives; and some other smaller species of the same genus, as the *Macrones cavasius*, H. B., and *Macrones tengara*, H. B., which are equally fit for domestic uses. Whilst further to the north, as in the Kistna and Godavery, the number of Siluroids commences to increase, and the *Rita katurnee*, Sykes, and the *Bagarius yarrellii*, Sykes, form no inconsiderable articles of food. It is also exceedingly interesting to observe the great size to which these Siluroids attain in rivers, such as the Mahanuddee, where the anicuts have not as yet occasioned the great depopulation of the rivers, which is seen in some parts of the Madras Presidency. The Mahomedans to the north are not so particular in rejecting these scaleless fishes as articles of food as they are in the south, whilst commencing from the Ganjam country, as far as Cuttack, I find that the Hindus as a rule, including the Brahmins, all eat fish. There is an interesting account which bears on this question, given by Major R. Leech, C.B., late political agent of Candahar, in his account of the Hazarah. Having procured some fish by dragging the river, Major Leech remarks:—"Observing in the crowd of spectators the village Mulla (who are generally half read), who evidently regarded us as cannibals, I inquired why they did not eat fish, he replied he could not tell me, but it was undoubtedly lawful food. A good stock of fine fish being now laid before us, I begged the Mulla to make them lawful eating; this he ought to have known could be done by merely dashing the live ones thrice to the ground. He, however, looked disconcerted at my request, and hesitated. After a short time, during which we all kept our countenances, he called for a knife, and was about to cut their throats, when I suggested the stomach was the proper place, and he actually, after pronouncing his solemn 'Bismillah allah Ackbar,' went through this first part of a cook's duty."

But the *Cyprinidae*, or carps, give many species of non-migratory inhabitants of rivers and tanks. This family includes many species which migrate for breeding purposes, but the following appear to be stationary:—The *Catla buehanani*, C. and V., *Botchee*, Tel., is a magnificent carp, which, though bony, is most excellent eating and light of digestion; it inhabits the rivers and tanks of the Godavery and Kistna districts, and the whole country northwards through Bengal. It grows to six feet in length, but the larger ones become rather coarse. Mr. Clelland observes that "there is no species of more importance than this in an economic point of view." It accommodates itself to fresh or brackish waters, rivers, or tanks, and is, therefore, capable of introduction without much difficulty. At Cocanada, as I have observed, there is a tank which had not been netted for two years, and from this, at one haul of a seine net, we captured 27 large fish of this species, varying in size from five pounds to nine pounds in weight, besides an enormous number of small fish. The botchee is said to refuse baits, but evidently rises to the natural flies. It is found at Masulipatam, from whence it might be exported by steamer to Madras, and from thence by rail be conveyed to the station before Erode, and there turned into the Cauvery. It seems peculiarly adapted for irrigation channels and tanks, breeding rapidly, and attaining about five pounds in weight in the course of two years. Of the barbels, in which I include the whole genus as defined by Günther, there are many species which are also apparently non-migratory, and are spread throughout the tanks more especially, but also in the rivers of India. Small though some of them are, and notwithstanding the reputed bitterness of two of the species, natives are always ready to purchase them, and include them in their curries. The most minute species are prized, whilst, as I shall subsequently show, it is fortunate that the ova they deposit are large in number. A *Thynnichthys* is also plentiful in the Kistna and Godavery, and attains a good size. Besides these, there are numerous small species, which make up in numbers for their deficiency in size. The *Rasboras*, or Indian minnows, are found in some localities, but in others are persecuted by the *Perilampus cachiuss*, H. B., or *Aspidoparia morar*, H. B., the *Muria danric*, and the *Amblypharyngodons*; besides which there are the *Danios*, the *Barilius*, and *Rohtees*, the last genus only existing to the north of Madras, and some of the others having a very local distribution. The *Chela*, in one or other of its species, is found everywhere, and though small, is invariably good eating; and, lastly, amongst the carps, are the loaches, which are also, though small, much esteemed as food. Amongst the *Clupeidae* is the *Notopterus*, one species of which *N. Kapirot*, Lacep, is common all over the Madras presidency, and the other, *N. Chitala*, H. B., is also found in the districts north of Ganjam. In addition to these there is one eel, the *Murana maculata*, H. B. These are the common fresh-water non-migratory fish, which I have obtained in my late tours. The smaller fish, as a rule, are more relished by the natives of Hindoostan than the larger species, whilst, besides their being employed as food, they are also exceedingly useful in affording sustenance to the larger fishes; but unfortunately amongst these small fishes the fry of larger ones are destroyed in numbers.

7. Secondly, we have the *migratory fresh-water fishes*, which ascend and descend the rivers at the time of the freshes. They are, as might be anticipated, generally larger and stronger than the non-migratory. The monsoon months, or during the freshes, are their breeding seasons, and at these periods thousands may be perceived trying to pass the weirs to reach their spawning-beds. Amongst them we do not appear to have any

Migratory fresh-water fishes.

acanthopterygians, or spinous rayed fishes, whilst even in the Siluroids it is only the large wablah, *Wallago attu*, which appears to be affected by the freshes; and even this species is found in places where it is very evident it cannot change its locality, still it must be considered one of the migratory kind. All the fishermen declare that the migratory carps which ascend the Cauvery in the June, or south-west monsoon, return down the river again during the north-east monsoon, or about October, and that it is at that period the largest fish are taken. Of this I can give no statement from personal observation, not having been there at that time; but it is not improbable. Amongst the carps we have a considerable number which are affected by the monsoon, and at the periods of the freshes change their localities. One species of *Cirrhhina* grows to about four pounds in weight, and though in common with all the carps, bony, is fair eating, and moderately abundant. Two smaller species of *Crossocheilus* are numerous; but it is amongst the *Labeos* that the largest and most useful forms are taken. The *Labeo fimbriatus*, Bloch, and *L. Kontius*, Jerdon, are exceedingly plentiful in the Cauvery, and at times are procured of a good size, though it is the fry and immature which are most frequently seen. Some of the smaller forms of *Barilius*, as the *B. Cocsia* and *B. Bendelisis*, also appear to migrate at breeding seasons.

Migratory sea-fishes ascending to breed or prey upon their neighbours.

8. Thirdly, and lastly, we have sea-fishes which ascend rivers to deposit their ova, or to prey upon their weaker neighbours. There is one of the Scienideæ, *Sciæna coitor*, H. B., which, however, does not attain a large size, though it is considered good eating by the natives. Also the mullets, *Mugilidæ*, of which several species ascend far beyond the extent of the sea water for breeding purposes, and are excellent as food; but pre-eminent amongst these fishes, both in number and in value, is the *Sable fish*, which has received various names in different places. Thus in Bengal it is termed the *Hilsa*; in Tamil, the *Oolum*; in Telugu, the *Pulasa*; and according to Westmacott, the *Pulla* in Scinde, the *Dumra* in the Indus, and *Roree* in the Ganges. Since the construction of the anicuts in the Telugu districts, the frantic but unsuccessful efforts of this fish to try and ascend over these impediments has obtained for them the name of *Yekkudi chakka*, from the term "yekku," meaning "to climb." It swarms into the rivers opening along the Coromandel coast as the freshes of the south-west monsoon pass down to the sea, their season for spawning being coincident with that period. Some few, however, appear to choose the end of the year in the Kistna for this purpose, why it is not quite clear; but it appears most probable that they do so because the current of that river is exceedingly rapid, and probably as a rule unfit for the deposition of eggs until the great rush of the freshes have ceased, as is the case in November or December. This fish is greatly esteemed by every one; it is only the existence of its numerous sharp $\vee$ shaped bones which makes it somewhat dangerous to eat, but by proper carving this may be obviated; in fact, it is said to have been an indispensable requisite that the aide-de-camp to the general commanding the southern division should be able to carve a sable fish! but now there is no necessity for this accomplishment, as the anicuts have entirely prevented their ascending the Coleroon as far as Trichinopoly. Even the natives have a saying which shows their appreciation of this fish: "As long as you have money, purchase a sable fish, that being the best "for the health, and the sweetest obtainable for the palate." At the Lower Coleroon anicut the contractor estimated the value of the sable as six-sevenths of the entire fishery. At Bezwada, Mr. Stuart estimated the yearly value of the captures at the anicut at 7,800 rupees. In taking the sable constant netting should not be permitted, as is the case in the Kistna and Godavery; but on the principle in use in the Coleroon, the fishing should only be once daily, and the river kept as quiet as possible. All fishing for small fish is stopped there during the sable season, and this is a most fortunate chance for the fry of the fish, so that, with a good pass in the anicut, I expect most satisfactory results would follow. The sable fish, for the purpose of depositing their ova, ascend high up the river to situations where the sudden rise and fall of water will neither leave the eggs dry nor carry them away, and these portions of the river do not occur below any of the large anicuts, though sufficient spawning grounds are now found between the Lower and Upper Coleroon anicuts. At Dowlaishweram, at the only Madras anicut at which I took the fry, it appeared that the earlier ones were trying to descend to the sea in October, but unable to cross the anicut were finding their way down the irrigation channels. Now if unable to cross these obstructions, and they go down the channels which have no communication with the sea, they must all perish. Even when communication does exist the difficulties may be so great that only a small proportion survive to reach the end of their journey. Young fish, when they are ready to descend to the sea, seem to endeavour by every means in their power to pass all obstacles and go down stream; finding that at Dowlaishweram the anicut is a complete bar in that direction, they descend in to the irrigation canal; when a lock is opened to let a boat pass, continuing their course down stream, they reach another lock, their heads still being pointed seawards, and when these gates are opened, they again pass through and descend. This is easily proved by their being netted at those spots in numbers, but still some reach the sea. I beg to call especial attention to this fact, and that I took the fry at the Cocanada or last lock; for it is on this principle that I shall propose to construct an entirely new form of fish pass. If the young cannot descend to the sea either by the irrigation channels, or by other means, they would be constrained to remain in the water until the freshes of the succeeding year. Whether they would live through a whole season if thus prevented reaching the sea, is questionable, but arguing by what occurs

when

when salmon fry are so prevented, I should imagine they would, still it is highly desirable that such detention should be avoided if possible. Mullet ascended the Coleroon when the lower anicut was breached, but now it has been repaired, none are found above that structure, either they returned down the next year with the freshes, or perished from being unable to go to the sea. During my investigations, I found no young sable in the Cauvery or Kistna rivers, nor in the Godavery below the Dowlaishweram anicut. That this fish is exceedingly valuable in an economic point of view as food may be at once concluded from the fact, that at the Lower Coleroon anicut it is estimated that one lac of fish is yearly captured, whilst all are sold. Should this species of fish be exterminated it would be most expensive to re-introduce them, as such could probably only be accomplished by means of their ova being collected and brought in ice by rail to the Cauvery. But the eggs are minute, and few in India understand the process of collecting and fecundating them, so doubtless the cheapest thing to do will be to protect the fish now when we have them, and to promote their dissemination as much as possible. I cannot help thinking that the whole agreement in Tanjore to release one in every ten fish, and turn them in with their heads to the west, must have had a Hindu origin, either with a view to obtaining the favour of the deities, or else because the river was becoming depopulated, and it was considered necessary to keep up the breed. I will subsequently enter into the reason why the Oolum fish congregate at one spot, and the effect of the anicuts upon their migration. Besides these species there are a few other *Clupeidae*, but only small species, and a pipe fish, *Sygnathus*, whilst the saw fish, *Pristis semisagittatus*, a shark, and many other large predaceous kinds, ascend the rivers apparently in pursuit of their smaller neighbours. Amongst these I have found at Cuttack, in the Mahanundee, below the anicut, the *Begti*, or cock-up *Lates calcarifer*, Bloch, which grows to a large size; a ray, *Trygon uarnak*, and a *Tetrodon*. These on being dissected, have invariably been found to contain fish inside them.

9. The question of the value of fish as food, in a pecuniary point of view, is material in an investigation of the present state of the fisheries. During the past 10 years, articles of daily consumption have become much dearer. Evidence to prove this can hardly be required, or, if necessary, the range of prices, published in the *Fort St. George Gazette*, will be sufficient for that purpose. If all articles of food have risen in price, it is unlikely that fish would remain stationary, and, in fact, in my late investigations, I have found that its price has increased of late years, in the same proportion as other kinds of animal food. In Rajamundry, for instance, it has almost doubled since 1861. Now, if the value of fish as an article of food has risen, this must be due, either to the increase in the general value of food to augmented cost in the capture of fish, or to a decreased supply in the rivers. It has already been taken as granted, that the cost of animal food has augmented, and this is, doubtless, one cause of the rise in the price of fish. As regards the cost of capture, as cooly hire has increased, this must also act in two ways in raising its value, first, by increasing the rates for the labour employed in its capture; and, secondly, by the fact that the general population being richer can afford to expend more on this variety of diet than was previously the case. It can hardly be due, in the Kistna and Godavery districts, to a rise in the rents, as they have been abolished in these districts, and since that period (1862), the rise in price has been most apparent. Thus we come to the question, have the fresh water fisheries of this Presidency increased, decreased, or remained stationary of late years?

Value of fish in the markets now, in comparison with former years

10. Unfortunately, from not having received the returns respecting the rents of the fisheries of each talook from any of the collectors to the south of Madras to whom I applied for them, I am debarred from entering fully into one portion of my investigations. It appears to me of considerable importance, that, in this inquiry, returns should be called for from every talook, giving the increase or decrease of rents for fisheries in all rivers and tanks, they being separately shown. But it apparently requires an order of Government to obtain such returns, which, perhaps, should be given even more fully than those I previously requested, as I shall subsequently remark upon. It would be almost necessary to ascertain, provided the river fisheries have been let annually by public auction, what has been the effect of the irrigation works upon the value of the fish farms higher up the rivers towards their sources. I have obtained from each tahsildar of the talooks I have personally visited a return of rents received, which will be available for the purposes of a preliminary investigation. If the fisheries are not diminishing, the rents should rise in amount in a corresponding ratio with animal food, provided they are let annually by auction. But I find that annual lettings have not been invariably the rule; in some places fisheries have been permanently let, in others for long periods, whilst in some districts remissions appeared to have been freely allowed, and in other adjacent districts these have not been permitted. Again, I have found that for years, as at Tindivanam, the rent has remained exactly stationary. Sometimes the excuses urged for remissions were that there had been too little rain, whilst in other adjoining places there had been too much; this is only, I imagine, to be obviated by their being let annually; for I was unable to ascertain that any fisherman had discovered that he had made more than was anticipated, and had handed over any increased rent, at least to Government. It thus appears that local circumstances must be inquired into. What the annual rise should be I cannot state, as figures are wanting, and more complete investigations are necessary. In the Ganjam district, after the abolition of the Moturpha tax, rents were demanded, and with the following results:—

Value of fish farms, and want of information respecting them.

1865-66.			1866-67.			1867-68.		
RS.	A.	P.	RS.	A.	P.	RS.	A.	P.
1,432	2	8	4,296	6	0	4,381	4	0

This gives a gradual annual increase, and that without any apparent diminution in their productiveness, and this increase has been steady in all the various fisheries of the district whether in rivers, fresh or salt-water tanks, or swamps. At the Kistna anicut, the rents have decreased in the same period,

1866.			1867.			1868.		
RS.	A.	P.	RS.	A.	P.	RS.	A.	P.
136	0	0	100	0	0	110	0	0

But there is an increase in the general receipts for sluices, which before unlet are now farmed out, and as the irrigation works advance, the extent of these farmed out portions should, doubtless, be also increased. In the Trichinopoly Collectorate the general rise has been above 50 per cent. in the last seven years, and though I have not been able to ascertain what portions are included in this return, I believe most of it to be tanks. In Tanjore, again, the same rise appears to be going on.

						RS.	A.	P.
In three years ending 1862-63, rents were -						18,206	12	0
" " 1867-68. " -						35,312	1	0

Whether this rise is due to increased value of the fish, or to a diminished supply, is a question for consideration, and one on which, owing to deficient information, I can give no opinion.

The Cauvery river and its distribution. Its fisheries decreasing in value, and fry being destroyed.

11. In short, the figures I have hitherto obtained fail to be of much assistance in this part of the inquiry, and it is therefore necessary to demonstrate the state in which I found these fisheries at various places, with the opinions of the inhabitants as to their present condition. My investigations of rivers were chiefly directed to the state of the Cauvery and Coleroon to the south of Madras, and the Kistna and Godavery to the north, more especially with reference to the effects of the anicuts on their piscine inhabitants. The Coleroon I examined at Trichinopoly, situated between the Upper and Lower Coleroon anicuts, at both of the above anicuts, and also at its mouth. This river at its various sources in the Western Ghauts, and from thence to its termination, a distance of nearly 500 miles, is principally replenished by the south-west or June monsoon, as it reaches the Coimbatore district, and from thence to the sea it receives a large amount of water from the October or north-east monsoon; consequently from the beginning of June to the end of December, it is always more or less full, and subject to floods or freshes rarely exceeding 10 feet in height, but which have been known to rise as much as 12 feet; at these periods, the river, previously a sandy shallow bed, becomes filled, and assumes the character of a rapid and impetuous torrent. Above the Island of Seringham, it is termed the Agunda or broad Cauvery, and is 4,400 feet wide, but at that point it divides into the Cauvery Proper, 2,000 feet wide, and the Coleroon, 2,400 feet in width. The first named river is the narrowest, the most shallow, and is principally distributed in the Tanjore district, where it gradually diminishes in size in its course of 100 miles; whilst the latter is termed the Coleroon, and is the deepest, having at its commencement a weir or stone dam, or wall, which has received the Native name of "annicutta," or anicut, whereby a large body of water is diverted into the Cauvery Proper. Thus the Cauvery has no anicut between its division from the Agunda Cauvery and its termination in the sea, by which time, however, it has diminished to a quarter of its original size by giving off four large branches, which are distributed in the province, so that on reaching the ocean, it has dwindled down to about seven yards in width, and during heavy freshes it is only about four feet deep. The consequence is that large sea-fish do not pass over the bar to ascend its stream, therefore should any find their way into its waters, they would have to come up the Coleroon and into the Cauvery at its division. But across the Coleroon is the lower anicut, which entirely precludes the ascent of fishes; consequently sea or estuary fish are, as a rule, absent from the Cauvery, and upper portions of the Coleroon. I examined this river, or branches of it at Tanjore, Combaconum, Myaveram, and Sheally. At Tanjore there were complaints of a deficiency of fish, and a yearly decreasing amount in the branches of the Cauvery river, and the same remark applies to Combaconum. At Myaveram, the largest and best fresh-water fishes are of the migratory kinds, (paragraph 7,) which mostly appear in the rivers at the time of the freshes: of late years the numbers are stated to have much decreased, and as a consequence the rents have fallen. I obtained the returns for seven years; the average yearly receipts for the first four were Rs. 1,065-4, whereas the yearly rents for last three years have averaged 864 rupees. At Sheally, I found the same complaints of the decrease both in the number and size of the fish. I personally inspected all the rivers I was able to, and during the whole of this portion of my tour, I observed the indiscriminate destruction of young fish. Small water-courses are crowded with fry, and, whilst being used for irrigation purposes, are

are also made subservient to the capture of immature fish. A basket is placed wherever water is being thrown, it passes through, leaving the fish which have accompanied it in the basket. It must not be concluded that the number thus taken is small. Millions of fry perish, and are used as food by the cultivators of the soil. Even children may be seen surrounding a piece of water, and catching the fry in their cloths, whilst fishermen with cast nets are employed in the same occupation. But the means and modes of destruction I will allude to when coming to that portion of my subject.

12. The Coleroon, as already observed, becomes the main channel of the Agunda Cauvery, and continues its course direct for about 100 miles to the sea. I examined it at Trichinopoly, at the lower anicut, and near Chellumbrum, in an extent of nearly 100 miles; this gave me an excellent opportunity of inquiring into its present state, and personally observing the effects of the anicuts. The upper anicut* was erected in 1836, and finally completed in its present form and height in 1843; thus for 25 years it has existed as a barrier across the upper portion of the Coleroon river, cutting off its fishes from the upper 400 miles of its course. But it must be remarked that there is no impediment to fishes ascending by the Cauvery channel, which communicates pretty freely with the Coleroon even below the upper anicut. The fishes in the river, however, are exceedingly few, whether at the anicut or even at Trichinopoly, in fact as low down as the Lower Coleroon anicut which spans this river. At Erode, I should suppose 100 miles above the upper anicut, I made inquiries respecting the fish in the Cauvery river near that railway station, and was told that they had almost entirely disappeared, and that the river had become nearly depopulated. It would be exceedingly instructive to ascertain what rents have been received for the last 30 years in this portion of the river, as they would show whether the report of this failure is correct or not. I applied on July 25th 1868, to the collector of Coimbatore for such a statement, but his answer appears to have miscarried, as I have not received any. Prior to the erection of the lower anicut, the sable fish ascended as high as the upper anicut, and they are known to have been captured formerly even miles above the place where that barrier now exists. Subsequently, however, to the construction of the lower, they have never ascended as high as the upper anicut, excepting during a breach which occurred in the former a few years ago, when they immediately reappeared, but since this has been repaired they have not been taken. As regards the general state of the fisheries the inhabitants all admit that they never knew so few fish, whilst the decrease is rapidly year by year becoming more apparent, and the river more and more depopulated. Large fish are now very rarely taken, which used not formerly to be the case. I personally saw thousands of fry captured by cast and other nets. It was perfectly useless pointing out to the natives that, if the fry were thus destroyed, they could not expect subsequently to obtain large fish; the only answer was, that if they did not kill them some one else would, as there was no one to look after them, the contractor having failed, and they liked little fish which were still cheap. At Trichinopoly I found the same state of affairs; the amount of fish taken from this river, and daily brought to the bazaar is most insignificant; I should say one cooly could easily carry the whole of them, whilst formerly the yearly captures of sable fish at or near this station is computed by the fishermen to have been two lacs, or double what is now admitted to be taken at the lower anicut, which now prevents their ascent. In fact near the lower anicut it is not considered worth while fishing with nets above that structure, whilst below it netting is most remunerative. Undoubtedly the best fishery on this rivery is at the lower Coleroon anicut, 15 miles from Combaconum. In this portion of the river, and from it to the sea, the fishing for sable was very immaterial until after the construction of the anicut, when it immediately increased and has been carried on to a considerable extent ever since. When the anicut was first constructed the sable were taken in great numbers below it, and though the fishery has continued up to the present time, and the rents have risen, the contractor attempts to show he is farming it at a loss. When the breach occurred in the anicut the fishery was evidently much diminished below the anicut, but some sable were taken above it, showing the reason to be that their ascent was no longer entirely impeded. Since that time it is admitted that the numbers have greatly increased, doubtless from their having had one full season in which to deposit their ova. Other sea-fish are also detained by this structure. At Chellumbrum, still lower down this river, the accounts were the same, that the sable fishery began there coincident with the erection of the lower anicut, whilst for the last two years it has improved owing to the breach having taken place.

The Coleroon river, its anicuts and the state of the river fisheries.

* Described in Report No. 1.

13. The Palar anicut at Arcut is not worth alluding to here, as the river is frequently dry, and sea-fish do not ascend it in any numbers, in fact for upwards of a year previous to my visit water in any quantity had been absent.

The Palar anicut.

14. The Kistna river at Bezwada is 1,350 yards broad, across which stretches a wide anicut. Below this I found that sea-fishes ascend, but otherwise the numbers of migratory and non-migratory fresh-water fishes were but small and insignificant for such a fine expanse of water. The sable fish comes up here at the end of the year, and I found a few in September, evidently just proceeding up the river to deposit their ova. It appears that, for two years after the erection of the anicut, the sable were captured in large numbers, being unable to continue their ascent past the weir, whilst previously their range had extended fifty miles above Bezwada; so great were the captures that at first not only were the whole of the fish-eating population supplied, but a large quantity were salted and sent elsewhere for sale. As the freshes subsided in December and January,

The Kistna river and fisheries.

those fish which still continued attempting to ascend over the anicuts became entangled amongst the rough belt of stones at the rear (sea-face) of the anicut, and in the early mornings and at night time when the fishermen were not employed in catching them, the wild animals, such as jackals and the like, took their share, assisted by the pariah dogs which came down and destroyed numbers. Since these two years there has been a gradual diminution of sable as well as of all other kinds of fish, whether strictly fresh-water or partially marine, whilst the fishermen complain that they cannot now supply half the local demand. Whilst they abuse the anicut as the cause of this, they will not perceive that they are doing quite as much mischief by destroying the fry, and that it is their doing that the fish are thus taken and reduced in such great numbers. On personally investigating the state of affairs, I saw little boys sent out to fish, whose duty it was to bring home a daily supply for their families, the size being no object, and a sufficient quantity the only criterion, the stimulus of a threatened beating from their mothers being added to prevent any laziness. Hundreds of small fry are thus daily destroyed by the nets of each of these little urchins, whilst the adult fishermen also assist in this work of destruction. Above the anicut, or in the irrigation canals, sea-fish appear to be entirely absent, conclusively proving that they can neither pass over the anicut or under the sluices. In fact the river above the anicut is in a miserably depopulated condition, although the fry of excellent and large non-migratory species exist in its waters only requiring time and opportunity for developing into large fish. Unless a fish pass be erected, the fishery of the sable will be destroyed.

Godavery river and the state of its fisheries.

15. Across the Godavery is the magnificent Dowlaishweram anicut, four miles in width, including the lunkas or islands. The large station of Rajahmundry being on the river a few miles above it, I there first commenced my inquiries. Before the construction of the anicut, marine species of fish were by no means uncommon as high as the town of Rajahmundry, but now they have become comparatively rare, whilst large fish are of very unfrequent occurrence above the anicut. Anglers complain of having no sport there now, whilst the price of fish appears to have risen above 100 per cent. during the last seven years. Still, I found a few sable fish and their fry opposite to and above the town; also the *Sciæna coitor*, distinctly proving that marine species may and do ascend the river. The Rev. Dr. Murphy, who has resided there for the last seven years, and has paid much attention to the subject, considers that they have decidedly decreased, which decrease has been most apparent during the last three years. At Dowlaishweram the fishermen state that the number now captured is far inferior to what it used to be, and they consider the fisheries evidently decreasing since the construction of the anicut. They assert that they could sell three times what they now take without the slightest difficulty. Here I observed, as at the other rivers, the fry and immature fish being captured in myriads, and as any lad can capture a considerable number, this keeps down the price of the better sorts of fish, for no native will buy good large fish if he can get enough of the fry without payment. Doubtless, prohibiting this destruction would temporarily raise the price of the article, but it must lower its value in two or three years subsequently. The fishermen apparently will not suggest anything being done, as they do not wish attention to be drawn to the fishing for fear rents may be imposed.

Tanks and their fisheries.

16. In tanks, the number of fish appear to vary greatly in different years; evidently this has some connection with the monsoon of the previous year; and whether sufficient water has fallen to fill up the tanks, so that the various molluscs may come out of the surrounding mud, and become their prey. Amongst them there are many luscious morsels for fish, such as the *ampullariæ*, or apple snails, and other allied genera, which, in dry seasons, never emerge from the earth, where they remain in the dried-up mud with their shells securely closed, until a rainy season sets in. Should the season, therefore, prove dry, and the tanks continue only half filled, the fish which inhabit them appear to lie close under weeds, or in sheltered places, and are consequently captured with great difficulty. But in this rapid tour of inspection I had no time to visit, as I should have wished, many of the various tanks, excepting in the Ganjam district, where there are no complaints of any decrease of fish. To the south of Madras there was a general complaint that the tank fisheries were less valuable than formerly. As many of the tank species are migratory, only retiring to these places during the dry season, it is not improbable that they have been affected in a primary or secondary manner by the irrigation works in localities where there are anicuts across rivers.

The state of the fisheries generally in rivers which have anicuts across them.

17. I think it may be considered without doubt a correct statement that the fish of the Cauvery or Coleroon, the Kistna, and the Godavery, are much less numerous above the anicuts than they were prior to their construction. That the marine species, as the sable, which come up to deposit their ova, have also decreased below these obstructions. Also, in many tanks in the irrigated districts, it is well authenticated that fish have diminished in numbers. It appears undoubted that, although large fresh-water fish may be and are taken above anicuts, they are much more rarely obtained in such situations than formerly. It is also unquestionable that towns which possess a fish-eating population situated on rivers above anicuts, cannot now be supplied with fish in sufficient numbers to meet the local demands, and even in towns where there are anicuts, as over the Kistna and Godavery, the local demand is above the supply. As the rivers fall, some fish are left in the pools below the anicuts, where they are destroyed.

Causes which have produced destruction of fish.

18. The causes which have produced this general decrease of fish in the irrigated collectorates,

lectorates, have been laid solely to the effects of the anicuts by some of the fishermen, and as the decrease is most apparent in such districts, we must at once perceive that they have some bearing on one another, especially as this diminution is universally asserted to be coincident with their construction. But after minute personal investigations, I cannot admit that these anicuts are the sole cause of the destruction going on, for fish (although not so freely as previously) are still able to cross the Dowlaishweram anicut, but the diminution above that structure is very considerable. It appears to me that the principal reason for this decrease of fish is that the fry are taken in excessive numbers, owing to the minuteness of the size of the mesh of the nets employed. That irrigation works act deleteriously by more or less checking the ascent of fishes to their spawning grounds, and so preventing or decreasing the production of young for future years' supply; and they also cause great destruction by producing an accumulation at the places where the obstacles occur, and thus assisting men and other predaceous animals to capture them in numbers; whilst they also impede or prevent the descent of the fry to the sea. Lastly, I believe the system of indiscriminate fishing to be most disastrous to the fresh-water fishes of this presidency.

19. One cause is without doubt the destruction of the immature fish, or the fry which is carried on to an excessive extent. This must be patent to the most casual observer who travels in India during the monsoon months, or when local irrigation is going on. I have already alluded to this subject, under the head of the Kistna river (paragraph 14). In the Godavery I observed the same destructive process, whilst at Bezvada, having purchased nine pie worth of sun-dried fish, I found upwards of 200 small ones, and I was subsequently informed that both at this place and at Ellore several persons support themselves by capturing these fry, drying them in the sun, and disposing of them. At Combaconum, I sent out some fishermen for two days to see what specimens they could collect for me, and during that time they brought me upwards of 5,000 young fish, these being, as they informed me, the quality they were capturing in and near that station. But it is useless to multiply examples. Down the irrigation canals, at the various locks and impediments made for the purpose of diverting water, young as well as adult fish are impeded in their passage, and, whilst waiting for the means of passing the obstruction, become the prey of the fishermen, who there take them in thousands. The destruction of the fry is one, if not the chief causes, of the decrease of adult fish, the small size of the nets employed capturing everything they inclose.

Remarks on the destruction of fry or immature fish.

20. Anicuts and irrigation works, in general, by impeding the progress of fish, obstruct and detain them at spots where they are subject to destruction in many ways; but here it will be necessary to advert to the various anicuts as each differs in construction. I must premise that sable fish cannot, especially when in roe, jump great heights, neither can they ascend gentle slopes, if the bed of the stream is very rough, and the current strong. Neither will they rise to go over perpendicular walls, even when those walls are covered for several feet with water, at least when the current is strong, nor will they proceed by bye-channels; whilst it must be remembered that the young require to descend when the river is low. The Upper Coleroon anicut crosses the river about 100 yards below the division of the Agunda Cauvery; it is 750 yards broad, and divided by a small island, 650 feet wide, into two portions. The height of the barrier to the passage of water rises perpendicularly from five to seven feet above the bed of the river, with a substantial apron of cut stone in its rear (sea-face), which for 38 feet next to the anicut is perfectly smooth. The anicut has numerous under-sluices, consisting of vents of from six to nine feet in width. The centre of one portion of the anicut is one foot lower than the rest, but may be raised by means of planks, to the same level. As the freshes or floods come down the river, the migratory and marine species of fish ascend for the purposes of breeding, but none of the latter ever reach this anicut now. Also, if the vents are opened, and an increased rush of water is permitted, the ascent of fish may be at once seen to occur. This anicut is crossed by a bridge, and standing on this, I have frequently seen both large and small fish leaping up against the anicut wall, vainly attempting to surmount it. Some of them strike against the piers of the bridge, others fall into the cascade below, but none cross the obstruction; they leap until they are too fatigued to leap again, and when they are taken in nets they are usually, if large, found to be greatly bruised, and in many places scaleless. When very high freshes occur, so that the water above and below the anicut are nearly on a level, fish *might* pass over the wall, but this appears to be of rare occurrence. The under sluices are more on a level with the bed of the river, and it has been surmised that fish pass up them. Perhaps it is not impossible (but I believe it to be so) that a large strong fish, not heavy in roe, might thus ascend, but a breeding fish in roe could not possibly do so; some males and barren females alone *might* if very strong. The sluices are closed when the water is low, and only open when the floods are coming down, and it appears to me that the cause which has led to the belief that fishes go up the under-sluices, is that they may be caught in them when they are closed, and that directly they are opened, the fish swarm up the river to their mouths. But the very use of these sluices is to force the water down with the greatest impetuosity, in order to keep the bed of the river clear, and prevent its silting up; consequently in these narrow passages, where sand and even stones are carried down with a terrific rush, it would require fish, stronger, I believe, than any existing in the Coleroon, to pass up such torrents. Below the anicut a pool becomes formed, and as the river dries up in the

Remarks on anicuts and their effects on the fish supply.

hot season, the fish which are constantly and fruitlessly attempting to ascend, are detained below, unable to go forwards because of the anicut, or backwards from the drying up of the river, and here they are netted by the fishermen, whilst could they have passed up they would have deposited their ova, and many of them, perhaps, have returned to the sea. The lower Coleroon anicut is of rather a different construction; it is situated about 15½ miles from Combaconum where it stretches across the river, being divided into two portions by an island: the northern portion is 410 yards wide, the intermediate island 526 yards, and the southern portion 410 yards, or a total extent of 1,340 yards; its rear (or sea-face) consists of a perpendicular wall, formed in two steps, the lowest five feet, the upper three feet three inches high, or a total height of eight feet three inches; whilst each is four feet wide, or a total of eight feet. It has an apron, of much the same construction as in the upper anicut, between it and the sea. Between this anicut and the ocean there are no other stationary obstructions to the ascent of fish. Above this anicut, no sea fish could be taken, neither were the fry of any sea species found there, still the contractor asserted that, when the level of the river above and below the obstruction is nearly the same, or in very high freshes, the fish were able to pass over, but he never had seen them do so, and every one else maintained such to be an impossibility. He objected to a fishpass, however, alleging that, if the fish had the means of ascending, it would decrease his profits below the anicut.

Effects of the breach
in the Lower anicut
on the sable fishery.

21. It is here necessary to refer again to what occurred when the lower anicut breached, although this only happened in one of the arches on one branch of the river. The sable and other species immediately swarmed up to that portion of the river about the anicut, and were subsequently taken as high as the upper anicut, seventy miles higher up the river, the consequence being that the rent of the fisheries above the lower anicut immediately increased in value, whilst the contractor below the lower anicut, says he lost in like proportion. Granted that such was the case, the result has been that, owing to their having been able to breed for one season, the number of fish in the river has greatly increased since that period; this was more especially observed upon by the Chellumbrum fishermen. A fishpass would, I believe, eventually, be even remunerative, for, though it must tend at first to reduce the captures below the anicut, it will increase the fishes in the river above that structure, and thus improve them for an extent of 70 miles; as the fish would be able to breed, the numbers in the whole extent of the river would greatly increase, and the fisheries below the anicut would soon recover themselves. It is distinctly apparent that the lower Coleroon anicut has caused the retardation of the ascent of fishes, as the fishery immediately below it, as well as two others between it and the sea, have sprung into existence since its construction. It is equally evident that the fish have decreased above that structure, and that marine species are absent. Also that a breach in the anicut which allowed the sable to ascend as previously, as far as above Trichinopoly, permitted them to breed in the Coleroon, whereby the supply has been subsequently increased. Conversely it may be considered certain that should no fishpass be constructed, the sable at least must be entirely destroyed from the Cauvery and Coleroon rivers.

Bezawada anicut on
the Kistna, and its
effects on the fresh-
water fisheries.

22. The construction of the Kistna anicut differs entirely from those on the Coleroon, which present a dead wall as an impediment to the ascent of fishes. At Bezawada the Kistna is 1,350 yards in breadth, where the anicut crosses it in the form of a broad wall, of upwards of 15 feet in height, having a rough stone apron at its rear (sea-face) which gradually ascends to the level of its summit. This apron is 200 feet long, and the rough stones are kept in their places by retaining walls. On either side of the anicut are the sluices, whilst a long lock on the Bezawada side leads to an irrigation canal, which divides into two branches, one going to the Godavery at Rajahmundry, and the other to Masulipatam. The velocity of this river is very great, but it would have been imagined that, as the anicut forms a long slope from its summit to the bed of the river, there could be but a slight impediment to the ascent of the fish; but such is not the case, not a single marine species is said to have been taken above it since its construction, and there were evidently none there when I examined the river. In fact, the fish in attempting to ascend up the rough stones in the face of an impetuous current, apparently become so bruised and injured that they are unable to cross the anicut, and even could they do so their ova would probably be irretrievably lost. But these rough stones do not exist in front of the under-sluices, and as the river is frequently five feet above the level of the wall above them, it might have been thought that they could cross at that spot, but they evidently do not do so, which is due most probably to the great force of the current, for they would have to rise 16 feet at least to clear the wall, no doubt they pass along the bed of the river until they reach the sluice, where, finding an impediment, they probably rise to surmount it, but as they rise the strong current must take them backwards downstream, and they do not reach the top of the wall which the muddy water prevents their seeing; for it is only during the freshes that this wall is covered with water. In addition to this, about the month of October the sluices are closed, and a wall of rough stone about three feet high is raised on the summit of the anicut wall, to preserve all the water which can be retained, for the November and December crops. Through this rough wall the water trickles, but it rarely overflows. This wall is kept up until March, when it is used to strengthen the apron. It appears to be about October and November that the sable come up the river to breed, the current being previously too strong for them. The barrier over this anicut is quite impassable for all kinds of fish.

23. The Dowlaishweram anicut, about 40 miles from the sea, again differs from either of the others, as it neither offers a blank wall nor a rough apron to impede the ascent of fishes, but forms a smooth curve, 29 feet in length, with a descent of 8.6 feet. The anicut wall rises fifteen feet from the bed of the river and is 14 feet six inches broad at its summit. In the month of October its height is further augmented by two feet of boards. I have already observed that fish pass over this obstruction, or up the irrigation channels. These channels are broad, with a series of locks between their entrance into the river at Dowlaishweram and their exit into the sea: these locks are of a good width and constantly used by boats passing up and down, so that each are opened daily about 10 or 12 times.

Dowlaishweram anicut and irrigation channels.

24. The third main cause of the destruction which I would adduce is indiscriminate fishing. Here I do not allude solely to the size of the mesh of the net, but to the practice of allowing the inhabitants of a whole district to kill or take fish by any means in their power without the least let or hindrance, as is now the case in the Kistna and Godavery districts, owing to the orders of the Revenue Board, quoted in the commencement of my second report, which has been construed into an order for giving up rents for fisheries to the general population. This I cannot help believing to be one of the main causes of the destruction going on, for the anicuts (as in the Kistna for instance), prevent the sea-fish from reaching their spawning grounds, whilst indiscriminate fishing destroys the fry of those species able to breed, and thus not only prevents their attaining a large size, but also decreases the number of breeding fish for future years. In an economic point of view, I would suggest that this universal freedom to net or otherwise destroy the fish is a mistake, and that, unless a change is instituted in this respect, it will be almost useless to go to the expense of making fish passes, for they would be invariably fished, (as there are no restrictions, and would only serve as a trap for taking the adults.

Indiscriminate fishing and its effects.

25. The means of destruction are numerous; those most commonly used may be divided into netting weirs, traps, baskets, tickling, noosing, hand-fishing, shooting, spearing, rods and lines, torch or night lights, poisoning rivers, damming streams, and draining off tanks. In addition to these the vermin destroy their share. Nets are employed by a number of individuals together, by a few, or by one alone; the most common methods I observed were as follows: *Drag nets*: these are peculiarly adapted for the capture of the marine species of fish, and may be used either alone, or in conjunction with stake nets. They are floated in different ways, but generally by pieces of reed or pith being attached to the upper rope of the net. In very heavy freshes these large nets cannot be used, especially if with very small meshes, as they would be too heavy. At Dowlaishweram these nets were used alone, either end being attached to boats, and in this manner a considerable space of water is inclosed and netted. At Bezwada the net is fastened by one end on shore, and the other extremity is taken round a wide sweep, and gradually drawn on to the land. At the lower Coleroon anicut stakes were placed across a branch of the river, and the drag nets towed down between boats from below the anicut to the places where the stake nets cross the stream. *Cast nets* are the most common form employed by the fishermen in the Madras Presidency; their value is about four rupees, and they are computed to last one year; the mesh is rarely at the bag portion above three-fourths of an inch in diameter. *Purse nets*, or a mongrel description of them, which are apparently a most worthless contrivance, in practice, are most destructive. They are, in fact, cast nets with the leads and ropes removed, and held either by one or two men; they are employed for netting the under-sluices, when the vents are closed, the fishermen generally commencing about four feet from the wall, and capturing whole shoals of young fish; sometimes a man is sent up the vent to drive down any which may be there: a smaller description is used by a single person. This fact, that the fish are generally taken up the vents when the sluices are closed, and a sufficiency of water exists to admit their ascent, I wish to be borne in mind, as it is one of a series of observations which have led to my contrivance of the new fishpass. *Round nets* I have only seen in the Cauvery; they are mostly employed for fishing under bushes, and are like huge landing-nets, the skeleton of which is a bent bamboo. *Purse nets* are also placed in small water-courses, especially in irrigation channels, and are very destructive to the fry of fish. Another method of fishing, which I have only seen on the Malabar coast, is said to have been copied from the Chinese, who have a similar contrivance for taking fish. They are usually situated on the banks of rivers or estuaries, and are as follow: The net, which is square at the opening, is a species of bag, about 16 feet square at the mouth; this is suspended by four bamboos, one being attached to each corner, and meeting together some distance above its centre, where they are fixed to a long bamboo which works on a fixed and elevated pivot; it has a counter weight on the shore side of stones, and is worked by two men who constantly let it down into the water like a bucket, where, after remaining a short time, it is pulled up again. *Weirs* are rare; as far as I have observed in the Madras Presidency, I only saw two in my tour, and those were at Gopaulpore, in an estuary which opens into the sea. They are four feet high, and consist of labyrinths, with the entrance on the land side, or up stream; the walls of these labyrinths being formed of split rattan cages, each about four feet long, and two wide at their bases, where they are flat; whilst the bamboos are joined together above, excepting at one extremity where there is a hole. Along their face up stream, each of the cages has three openings near the base, like the entrance into a wire rat-trap, so that what enters

Means of capturing fish.

cannot

cannot return. These cages are taken up daily at low tide, and replaced before the next high tides, whilst there are nets on their sea-faces. The keepers live alongside these weirs to look after them. The same description of trap is also employed in some tanks, and even in the form of labyrinths in the Chilka lake. *Baskets* for taking fish are of very varied forms and uses; the most common is made of rattan, and is of a simple egg shape, open below and above, the upper opening being much smaller than the lower; this construction is jammed down in spots likely to contain fish, especially eels or murrul; when it is expected that a fish is inside, the hand is inserted through the upper opening, and the capture withdrawn. Whole rows of persons provided with these baskets sometimes fish the estuaries at Cuddalore. Another form of basket is employed for fixing in irrigating channels, when it is necessary to throw up water from below to a higher elevation. These baskets are placed where the water falls, and all the minute fish thrown up with the water are retained in the basket. Since the construction of the anicuts another form of basket fishing has sprung up; twigs are fastened sideways into the basket, so that the leaves of the boughs cover the top, this is then lowered over the wall of an anicut, and fishes jumping up in their efforts to ascend, fall into it, and cannot get out; these are very destructive when the freshes are coming down, and the fishes fruitlessly springing up against the walls. *Tickling or capturing by the hand* is also a common mode of taking some species, especially the ophiocephalidæ, in moist situations; for, as previously observed, some of them live in holes in the banks just above the level of the water, and when discovered there they are easily caught. Even children, when there are many immature fish in a river, canal, or pond, may be frequently seen making use of a cloth as a net to catch the fry. *Nooses* are also used in some of the hill districts of Bengal, but I am unaware whether they are employed in Madras. *Hand-fishing* I also saw practised at Gopaulpore; a quantity of mullets were jumping out of the water, and making off in all directions, alarmed by the bearers crossing a stream, who, on perceiving them, rushed back again into the water, and began clawing up with their hands the thick black mud which forms the bed of the river, and in this way took a great number, about ten a minute being the average which each man captured, whilst the fish were of moderate size. *Spearing fish* is not an uncommon method in some places: at Cuddalore a piece of blue rag is trailed by a string at the end of a boat, which is paddled slowly through the back-water. At its stern stands the spearsman, holding his weapon head downwards towards the water; the head of this spear is of iron, with a long central barbed point, and two lateral curved pieces of iron, like the prongs of a pitchfork, but barbed at their extremities, and crossing each other at right angles at their bases, thus it has five barbed extremities, the handle is made of heavy wood, and a rope is attached to the centre of it; the aim of the spearsman is said to be almost unerring. In a large tank near Berhampore, covered with weeds, spearing is also resorted to; but the form of the spear differs, as it has only four barbed iron points, and these are all on a straight line. Shooting with *bows and arrows* I have only seen in Malabar: a cross-bow is employed, and the bolt attached to a string; the sportsman stations himself in a tree or bush closely overhanging the water, and in this way obtains many fine fish. Shooting with a *Chittagong bow* is also employed; it consists of a hollow tube, through which the missile is blown. *Rods and lines* are used in various ways, either for sport or as a temporary or general occupation. At the mouths of large rivers fishermen use small fish as baits for larger species in trolling, and thus often gain their livelihood. This mode of fishing is also pursued high up in the Godavery and Kistna; and I have even seen line-fishing thus practised at Kurnool. A living bait, such as a frog or a rat, is often employed for siluroids and murrul (ophiocephalidæ). A curious instance of this was related to me by a gentleman, and I mention it again here, as illustrating both the method employed, and the destructiveness of snakes. A fisherman having provided himself with a long flexible bamboo as a fishing-rod, with a line attached to its end, fixed on to the hook a bull-frog as a bait. Hardly had the frog splashed into the water, when a moderate sized murrul made a dash at it, and was firmly hooked, the fish was then left as a bait, and before long a large water snake was seen swimming towards it, and soon had it in its capacious jaws. In the Kistna and Godavery districts congealed blood is used by Mahomedans as a bait, and is said to prove very effectual. A green weed is also commonly employed for carp. In the Cauvery the boats in use for line fishing are similar to the coracles employed at home. Rod and line fishing from the banks is also carried on, as in Europe and elsewhere. *Night lines* are generally laid where there are large siluroids, and no crocodiles. A very destructive kind is used in the Cauvery, the line is fixed to a tree leaving a large portion of it ready to run out if required; above the water a stick cut like a fishing rod, is loosely thrust into the ground, and the line is twisted round its extremity, and bobbing into the water keeps the bait in constant motion. *Torch or night lights*, used as a mode of decoy, are also employed in various ways in different places. Large torches are carried in boats, and the fishes attracted by them, speared, or they are floated down and the place netted, or, as I see at Cuttack, a boat with very low sides is paddled about at night time, with a light in it, and the fish jump into it and are captured. In the Travancore hills, the Rev. H. Baker informs me, that hundreds on hundreds of large carp are killed by striking them at night with knives as they rise to a torch held close to the surface of the water. *Poisoning rivers or streams* is carried out in Malabar, and probably almost everywhere, by means of nux vomica, coculus indicus, croton-oil seeds, and other deleterious substances; the captures thus made are dried and sent to distant markets for disposal. Hooker, in his "Himalayan Journal," remarks, on entering

Sikkim, that "the chaulmooga, whose juice is used to intoxicate fish," was very common, showing that this practice is also carried on in Bengal; whilst Lieutenant Tickle in the "Journal of the Asiatic Society," No. ix., part 2, page 795, observes, that the coles poison water to obtain the fish. Major Leech, also, remarks in the "Journal of the Asiatic Society," No. xiv., part 1, page 339, 1843, upon the poisoning of fish in Candahar: whilst in Northern Cachar, Lieut. Stewart, in the "Journal of the Asiatic Society," No. vii., 1855, page 643, states, "another poison called deo-bi is used by the Kookies to kill fish, and has an intoxicating effect upon them, forcing them to the surface when it is thrown into the water. The Kookies also spear fish, but have not much idea of catching them by hook or net." The custom of damming up small streams is very common, the water being laded out, and the fish captured for food, and in this manner the fry are being continually destroyed after the rains have fallen. Tanks, I was also informed at Cuddalore, are occasionally drained off to enable persons to take their finny inhabitants with facility.

26. Besides the foregoing means of destruction, I must allude to the *vermin*; these are most numerous, and I shall only mention those which destroy the adult fish. I would first allude to crocodiles; although I did not observe any during my tour in the Madras rivers, I saw the remains of one at Bezwada, taken below the anicut. Here (Cuttack), however, I see them luxuriating on the fish below the anicut; no rewards are given for their destruction, and, with the exception of a few killed by Europeans either going out shooting or returning home, they do not appear to possess any enemies. Last year, two were below the Cuttack anicut, now nine large ones and numerous little ones. Some are the long-nosed fish-eaters, the others, the man-eaters, but both revel on fish. The existence of nine monsters from 10 to 16 feet in length, daily feeding themselves at one spot, must be most injurious to the fishery. If crocodiles find they can feed themselves without molestation below these anicuts, which impede the passage of fish, they will certainly find themselves some day in equally happy quarters in the Madras Presidency, and I, therefore, consider that the remedy should be ready in anticipation of such an event, not that I deny they are there now, I only observe that I did not perceive them; perhaps their absence was due to the freshes coming down, when they usually forsake the beds of rivers for contiguous tanks. *Otters*, also, are not uncommon in some parts of India, and are very destructive; for, although small, they merely eat the choicest portions of the fish they take, so that it requires several large ones to afford them a single meal. Hooker observes, that in the Sunderbunds, he "saw canoes with fishermen, who use tame otters in fishing" ("Himalayan Journal," vol. ii. p. 355), showing that the natives are well aware of the destructive powers of these animals, and turn them to account to their own advantage. *Snakes* appear to be most destructive at the Upper Coleroon anicut; as the freshes began to subside, and only a little water was going over the apron, then they came to light, watching for the fish which were attempting, but in vain, to ascend. I should imagine I never saw less than 20 large snakes every evening at the seaface of these anicuts, and I understand there is generally one in every little sluice where it awaits its prey. Fishing-hawks, gulls, and terns, abound at the Cuttack anicut, whilst herons of various kinds and king-fishers are spread over the country.

Vermin which destroy adult fish.

27. The fishermen, or the legitimate capturers of fish, for the purpose of obtaining food for the general population, differ considerably in various parts of the country; they may be divided into the regular and the occasional fishermen. It will be unnecessary to enter on all their sub-divisions which are infinite. The fresh-water fishermen are those who employ themselves in estuaries, or at places within the influences of the tides, and in pieces of fresh water, but do not go into the sea beyond their depth, and the inland fishermen, strictly so speaking. The subject of their caste I will not enter upon, as they are low in the scale, and like all low-caste people intolerant, and always fearing or pretending to fear doing something to infringe their caste rules. Owing to their occupation, they are generally inveterate drunkards, and dissipate all their earnings in drink. When one of them, as at Combaconum, farms a fishery, he obtains all the good fishermen, and renders it useless for anyone else, of another caste or religion, to bid against him, whilst teaching the work to new hands, or importing fresh ones, would be an expensive process. The fishermen appear to be the owners of the nets employed, and probably make them themselves; no doubt, in Indian fashion, the contractor often advances the money for purchasing the cotton, from which they spin the thread for netting, and thus keeps them in his debt. It seems most usual for the farming of the fisheries to get into the hands of one family, and so continue for generations. It is also curious why (unless the circumstances of the fishermen have improved of late years), they will not act now as formerly, as palanquin bearers, in consequence of which the number of bearers has greatly decreased, and in Combaconum, for instance, only two sets are available for travellers; but the reason generally given is, that since they have cultivated their crops, they find them so much more remunerative, that they do not care to act as bearers. It is here necessary to allude to the mode in which they fish in gangs, for upon it depends, in some measure, the rent which obtained, for when it is to the interest of all parties to conceal the amount of the captures, it is unlikely an accurate estimate could be arrived at without the greatest difficulty. In a tank near Berhampore, several persons club together to farm it, and they all fish in it, and divide the proceeds. In most places there is a head man amongst the fishermen who decides all disputes, and they agree amongst themselves as to the disposal of the fish, and their proportionate shares. At Dowlaishweram, where the fishing is free to all, they have divided themselves into gangs, each with a head man, whose decision

The fresh-water fishermen.

appears to be supreme. In the south of Madras a different and apparently a better system prevails; one, who is the richest of the class, hires out the fishery from Government, and gives a certain proportion of the captures to those who take them, the same as those who farm land give only a share of the proceeds of the soil to the labourers, but no money. Thus, at Chellumbrum, the fishermen stated (but they always exaggerate) that 100 of them are constantly employed, receiving half the captures as their pay, and that when the fish are very numerous the assistance of the villagers is called in, who receive the same rate of remuneration; this gives them an interest both in taking all they can, and in preserving the fish from depredators. At Combaconum the contractor who farms the fishery within two miles below the Lower Coleroon anicut has also two or three other fishing stations near. He is the chief man of the fisherman caste, and the manager, or part owner directly or indirectly, of the small Ammon Covil Pagoda in Combaconum. Two-thirds of the proceeds of the fishery go to this contractor, who asserts that with the three fisheries, when they pay, he purchases jewels for the pagoda, and when he is in arrears for his rent, he pawns these jewels to pay it. The third, which goes to the fishermen, does not appear either to be paid in fish or in money, but they resort to this pagoda, where they sleep at night-time, eating and indulging freely in stimulating liquors, &c.

Hindu ceremonies.

28. Certain Hindu ceremonies appear to be yearly or oftener gone through with respect to the fisheries; some of these I purpose detailing. Not far from the bungalow, near the Lower Coleroon anicut, stands a colossal elephant, about thirty-six feet high, fully caparisoned, and with several large figures around it. Beyond this again, and covered by the sacred peepul tree, are two small temples at right angles to one another, in one of which a sacrificial light is constantly, if not invariably burning before the figure of an idol. Inside this little temple I saw three sacrificial knives, one with a handle to the left of the figure, and the snout of saw fish, on which the god is said to ride. Passing near this place late one evening, I heard a tinkling of bells, and going quietly up, I perceived that they were about to sacrifice a black goat. A native was vainly trying to induce it to proceed towards a large solid block of stone; force was then resorted to, and the victim's head placed over the block, when down fell the executioner's sickle-shaped sword. The blood of the sacrifice was offered to the idol; the executioner received the head; the priest four annas, and the worshippers, whom I saw were fishermen, bore away the body. On questioning them, subsequently, as to the meaning of what I had witnessed, they informed me that every fortnight the fish contractor sacrificed a black goat for the purpose of propitiating the idol, and getting him to let the freshes come down to increase his captures of fish. They eat the body of the victim. In the Godavery, at Cocanada, there is a yearly ceremony, when the fishermen go in a body to the river's banks, and there boil milk and rice together; they then worship, and end by a feast off some goats killed for the occasion.

Observations on the breeding of Indian fishes, and arguments against fence months.

29. I now come to the various objections which have been raised against doing anything; the propositions which have been advanced by those who admit the present state of things; with my own views on the subject, including the question as to whether fence months, or protection from capture, during the breeding months of the year, is advisable or not. But a few preliminary remarks on the breeding of fish will be necessary. The ova of Indian fishes, as a rule, are very minute, rendering the subject of the cultivation of fish a very questionable proceeding, for anyone who has attempted the artificial propagation of such is aware of the difficulties which attend it. Now, although I consider that the preservation of the fry, and full facilities for the breeding of the adult fish, are what is required, I do not imagine that "simply depositing at intervals along the coast, in rivers, lakes, &c., sunken brushwood as shelter for the fish to spawn in," as suggested by Colonel Hayley, would be of the slightest utility. The great breeding season is during the monsoon, and the brushwood would have to be put down before the freshes came, and any one acquainted with Indian rivers must at once understand how it would all be swept away before the face of the first descending torrent. The marine species appear to deposit their eggs in the sand, and the fresh-water species mostly in the grass at the sides of rivers, and up small water-courses. I will here give the number of eggs which I personally found to exist in several species of Indian fishes. In one walking fish, *Ophiocephalus punctatus*, there were 4,700; in a siluroid, *Callichrous canio*, 47,444; amongst the carps, *Barbus chrysopoma*, 410,745; this is the largest number of eggs I have observed in any non-migratory species, and I have sometimes doubted whether it is not also occasionally migratory at least when it resides in rivers. *Barbus stigma*, C. and V. 1,850 mature, and many immature ones. *Crossocheilus reba*, 41,500; in a loach, 2,500; and in a sable, *Clupea palasah*, 1,023,645. The less migratory a fish is, the fewer are its eggs; but it appears to breed oftener in the year, not being so much affected by the freshes; whilst of the migratory varieties, the marine have many more ova than the fresh-water, especially when the latter breed more than once in the year. The foregoing few examples show how bountifully nature has provided for the diffusion of fish, for were it not for these numerous offsprings, the race would soon be exterminated. The marine species which ascend rivers have the most natural enemies, being destroyed in the sea, and followed into the rivers, where their eggs, deposited in the sand during the freshes, are liable to be washed away, or left high and dry when the sun would destroy their vitality; it is very evident they would require a vast number of ova to keep up the breed, but nature apparently never took measures to obviate such obstructions as anicuts

anicuts without passes, erected below the breeding grounds; fruitless to deposit their ova below, and unable to do so above, their eventual extermination, unless some change occurs, must be self evident. The parents are being destroyed, whilst the offspring remain unborn. *Fence months* have been proposed, but after my late extended inspection of the fresh-water fisheries of this Presidency, I cannot advocate them for the following reasons: The sable fish is the most valuable of those in our Madras rivers, and it is only during the breeding season that it is good for the table, the same as the mackerel at home. Prior to the breeding period it is absent, and after it has deposited its ova it becomes flabby and scarcely fit for food, and then returns to the sea. Now, if taking it were prohibited during the breeding season, the entire fishery would be destroyed. Again, the breeding months of the sable evidently varies in different rivers; in the Cauvery, from June to September; in the Godavery, from July till the middle of October; and in the Kistna, from October till December; thus, were general fence months instituted for the protection of the sable, they would have to be from June to December, or half the year, whilst nothing would be gained, because the fry could be taken in February or March, whilst these also it will be necessary to protect for future years' supply. No doubt the season of the monsoons, which is coincident with the freshes, is the breeding period with fishes; but with regard to those varieties which pass their time almost entirely in ponds, I have in numerous dissections satisfied myself that they also breed at other seasons of the year. Different plans must, therefore, I consider, be devised for the preservation of the Indian fresh-water fishes. But a certain amount of protection will be necessary when the young fry pass down to the sea along the irrigation channels, and for the present I would strongly advise all fishing being prohibited in these channels from October to February, inclusive; and I also strongly urge a general rule being passed, prohibiting all fishing, except with rods and lines, within 100 yards of any anicut, weir, dam, locks, or masonry works, extending across streams or canals of fresh water.

30. Many observations respecting the use of this inquiry, and the manner of carrying out remedial measures, have been made in this country; some it is hardly worth while to advert to, others I will make a few remarks upon: "It is not fishes, but freshes which are required," says one public writer, showing more facetiousness in his observation, than knowledge of a subject on which he is, in his own opinion, enlightening his neighbours, for increased freshes bring increased fishes, and the very fact of receiving the former must necessitate the presence of the latter in an increased number, to the benefit of the general population, by affording "additional means of food." The sub-collector of Arcot* remarks respecting fish passes, "the chief point for consideration, however, is, whether the water that would be required for running over them is not too valuable to be expended in that way. It is simply a matter of what a gallon of water at the anicut is worth, and whether it is better to use it in irrigating the land, or in flushing these fish ladders for the sake of the fish to pass." The whole of the views here advanced are so entirely erroneous, showing such ignorance of the construction of the present form of fishpass, and the manner of using it, as well as of the habits of the fish which ascend them, that I think it advisable to show their fallacy, because I have heard others, who have not given the question a thought, advance the same opinion. First, valuable water could not be expended in going down fishpasses, because all at present known are raised to a level with the summit of the anicut, and it is only during the freshes, or when surplus water is going over that structure, that, instead of its all running entirely to waste, some of it is guided down a fishpass. Also, as fishpasses are not flushed, the water could not be thus wasted; as regards the ascent of fish, it is when water is coming down in a fresh, or in a suddenly augmented amount from any cause, that they swarm up the rivers; those who have observed on the effect of the under-sluices being opened, would at once perceive the correctness of this remark. Lieutenant Vibart, R. E.,* says, "It has been suggested to me that the Government should institute an establishment to catch the fish below the anicut, and place them in the river above, if it is found that the supply of fish is really largely diminished by the fishery below the anicut." This plan was favoured by the Board of Revenue. When at the Upper Coleroon anicut, I personally tried this experiment, to ascertain how many fish I could catch in a certain time, and transfer from below to above the anicut; these it must be remarked, were not of large species, whilst they come close up to the anicut wall, and a bridge spans the construction. After three hours' fishing, I took about 1,319, which I transferred, as caught, over the wall, and about 200 were suffocated; these were young fish, and it would be very different with breeding ones. First, at the Kistna, there is no bridge across the anicut, and the fishing must be carried on for at least 250 yards below that structure, therefore the fish would have to be captured, landed, and carried up above the anicut. Doubtless, some would survive the process, if a sufficient number were taken, but the ova would be injured and probably almost irretrievably so. For anything to succeed it must be a natural pass, up which the fish struggles with more or less difficulty. Besides this, it may be taken for granted, that a sable fish once captured by a native fisherman below the anicut will not find its way back again into the river above that structure, unless under strict supervision.

Objections to fish passes answered.

* Proceedings of Government, 27 May 1868.

* Letter dated 5 November 1867. Proceedings of Government, 27 May 1868.

31. Fishpasses have only of late years come into use in Europe, where the fish were gradually decreasing in numbers, and are for the purpose of allowing the breeding species to ascend over obstacles to their spawning beds; and under slightly altered circumstances

European fish passes require slight changes to be adapted to Madras rivers—

one in the Lower Coleroon, another in the Kistna, advised at once.

we might attain the same object in India, where anicuts represent the British weirs, detaining the fish, and permitting their destruction. A considerable difference, however, is that the freshes which come down in Indian rivers are very impetuous in their force, and therefore the passes which might succeed in Europe would not, if unchanged, be suitable for the rivers of the Madras Presidency. The desiderata is, that fish should be able to ascend a given height, but never have above one or one and a-half feet of ascent, or step to pass up at one time, and at the top of each of these steps have a comparatively quiet basin of water to enable them to rest after the ascent of one step, before attempting the next: even in Europe, I see one foot in ten is advocated, but the current should not be too strong. At the foot of the pass the water should be deep to give them a good run, and with a smooth bottom to prevent impediments, and preclude their being injured; and for the same reason, it is necessary that the floor of the fish pass should be as even as possible. I will now observe upon the different fish passes, what is required in each, and the manner in which they can be constructed. The best materials, and whether they would, or would not interfere with the anicut works, I leave for the consideration of the engineer officers. The Inspector General of Irrigation Works, in his letter, dated 23rd June 1868, observes, "When it is shown that any relief is needed, it can easily be given, as, on English rivers, the best form of salmon ladder may be obtained for our instruction." I must premise that as I found sea-fish above the Godavery anicut, I do not propose adverting to that structure, which leaves three places in which it will be necessary to erect fishpasses, the Upper and Lower Coleroon anicuts, and the Kistna at Bezwada. I would suggest that, should my views be coincided in, it would be advisable, first, to erect fishpasses on the Lower Coleroon and Kistna anicuts only, in order to test their working, because the Upper Coleroon anicut, although it certainly impedes the ascent of the fish, is only across one branch of the river, and fish may consequently ascend by the Cauvery on the other side of the Island of Seringham. When a fishpass is erected at the Upper Coleroon anicut, it should be between the 24th and 27th arches from the Cauvery side, for there the river is deepest, and flows longest over the dam. This portion includes two sets of under-sluiques, one of three, the other of two arches. If another pass be erected on the north, or small branch of this anicut, it should be placed on the fifth arch from the island end; but it would be highly advisable to see how those on the Lower Coleroon and Kistna anicuts (which are indispensable) act before commencing the others; and I would urge that both of these should be completed before the next southwest monsoon.

Coleroon anicut, and where the proper place exists for erecting a European fishpass, and plan of doing it.

* Sent by book post.

32. The Lower Coleroon anicut, as already observed, spans two branches of the river, and is separated by an island; one arch in one branch breached, the sable freely ascended the river. This, I consider, conclusively shows that only one pass is needed at first, and if the construction of a European fishpass is preferred, it should be as follows: it should be erected where the bed of the river is deepest, but never in a side channel. The most appropriate situation in this river is either on the south side of the north branch, or on the north side of the south branch. As it will only be used by the fish during the freshes, the lowest three feet, three inches of the pass, as in the accompanying plan* (No. 1), might be made of a single slope, with a three feet rise; this would only leave about five feet in height to be ascended, or five steps; between each step should be a basin nine feet long, whilst the thickness of the wall of the step I calculate at one foot at its base, or a general total in length of the pass of 50 feet, and three feet for the lowest rise, about 53 feet in its entire length; whilst the width of the fishpass should be 12 feet. The anicut apron of cut stone is 24 feet, and beyond that are 24 feet more of rough stones; thus the length of the pass would not be above three feet beyond the end of the apron. Each of the one-foot walls, or steps, must have an additional foot in height, extending one-third of the distance across its face, and these must be on alternate ends of each successive step. The basins between these steps must be gradually deepened on the anicut end of each, where each should be three feet deep, becoming shallower anteriorly, as seen in the side view of the plan. The sides of the pass should have lateral walls two feet in height to retain the water in it. Having explained my views, and the reasons which have led to my adopting them, to Mr. Faulkner, at Cuttack, he has been good enough to have plans drawn out from my rough sketches and models, and these I append to my report.

Kistna anicut, and where to place a fishpass.

33. The Kistna river, as already observed, has a rough stone apron leading up its face, and about 1,000 yards from the Bezwada side is the best place in which to place a fishpass; or should any engineering difficulty or danger exist, then a space of 18 feet in width is present between the sluices and the lateral retaining wall of the apron, where it would doubtless act, though not so efficiently. The rush of the water in this river is more impetuous than in the Cauvery, and though the general construction of a fishpass should be the same, it would require modifications; thus, its width should be 18 feet, and the basins 13 feet long instead of nine, and four feet deep each instead of three. This pass would have to be carried over the rough stone wall which was erected in November, or if insuperable difficulties would thus arise, I would only suggest the upper basin be 36 feet long, with a lock, one door of which should be placed across its face up-stream, and the other door cutting off the posterior 12 feet of its length. The lower doors should be only closed twice a day, when the upper ones should be opened; but I almost think it would prove

prove a regular trap for taking fish, and great difficulties would exist in opening and closing the upper shutters. The engineer officer suggested the erection of a temporary pass, to be yearly renewed, up the face of the anicut, and formed of rough stone walls, covered with mats to retain water in it, as mentioned in my second report. I cannot advocate its adoption.

34. Without presuming to offer any opinion upon engineering subjects, I may mention that officers of the Public Works Department appear to consider any permanent structure erected on an anicut, which impedes in the slightest degree the free rush of the water, may tend to weaken contiguous parts by the formation of eddies. On the other hand, it has yet to be ascertained by actual experiment the length of the basins which will be found efficient for fish passes in such rapid currents as exist in Indian rivers. So soon as I found that fish passes would be necessary, I commenced investigations to try and discover some new mode of construction, suitable for Indian anicuts, which should fulfil three intentions—a free passage for breeding fish up-stream in the floods; a free passage down-stream for young fish in the dry season; and the whole construction to be of less expense than the present form of fish pass. Due to my investigations and travels having been extended to so many fishing stations, and having watched how the fish try to ascend from the sea or descend from the rivers, I think I can offer the required desiderata for the consideration of Government. I believe the operation of the pass I have to propose will be superior to the European fish pass, and though, so far as I know, it has never been practically tried, I will fully give reasons why it must succeed, even though doing so causes my recapitulating observations already given. The *principle* I propose to go upon is that of a lock, for I found the fry of the sable descending the irrigation channels through the locks from Dowlaisheram to Cocanada to obtain an exit to the sea. I have also observed that fishes wishing to ascend the river go even up the vents of the under-sluiques when the shutters are closed, which prevents the current being too strong. In anicuts there is no difference worth mentioning between the levels of the bed of the river above and below those structures, so the desiderata is simply to enable fish, if possible, to continue their course up or down-stream unchecked. The rush of the water over the European form of fish passes may, as I have observed, prove deleterious to the anicut, too strong for the fish, whilst the pass becomes inoperative in the dry season for the descent of the fry, besides expensive in its construction.

Proposed new form of fish pass owing to difficulties and expense in constructing them in the European form

35. The new fish pass I propose is as follows:—It should be constructed across two vents, the outer piers being extended about 24 feet down stream if lock gates are used, and only 15 feet if a door is slipped in at its extremity. I will first remark upon the simple lock principle erected on the sea-face of the apron, and having, at its lower end, a pair of shutters exactly identical with those used in canal locks, and which when open are flush with the masonry work by being let into the extended portion of the piers, and having a strong iron bar across the floor of the vents to prevent their being carried outwards down-stream. I see an objection to this, that the pressure of the water in the lock may throw down the piers near the hinges of the lock shutters, unless the piers are very strong at that place, whilst if they are, this enlarged part may check the free current of water from the contiguous vent. The down-stream shutters, for easy reference, I term the *lock shutters* in contradistinction to the upper or *anicut shutters*. The upper edge of these lock shutters must be on a level with the upper edge of the anicut shutters, consequently if the anicut shutters are opened the water could not descend further than the closed lock shutters. The action of this lock would then be that, if the anicut shutters were open, fish could descend into the lock; a most important gain, as the fry want to descend at periods when no water is going over the anicut wall. After a few hours the anicut shutters could be closed, and then on opening the lock shutters the water from the lock and the fish would be carried down into the river below, and would thus have passed through the anicut. On the same principle, in moderate freshes, the lower or lock shutters are mostly to be kept open; fish will then ascend up to the closed anicut shutters; then on closing the lock shutters and raising the anicut ones, there will be an entrance into the river above the anicut. This plan cannot be carried out to any extent; thus in the Bezwada anicut, where the rise is nearly 16 feet, double locks would be required of eight feet high each; not only the piers would have to be extended to a great extent, but I fear such would interfere with the construction of the under-sluiques. I would point out that a single 16 feet high shutter placed across the lower end of the lock, and having its interior one and a half feet in the form of a trap-door moveable on hinges (as I shall explain in the next paragraph), will succeed; whilst the whole of the large shutters may be wound up by Mr. Faulkner's contrivance, so as to be completely out of the way during heavy freshes. Whichever plan were carried out would enable the engineer officer to have a free exit for the water from the under-sluiques whenever he wished to scour the bed of the river, as explained in my first report, for either the single shutter may be drawn up, or the lock gates can be thrown open so long as may be considered necessary. I now come to the time when it will be necessary to keep open the lock or the anicut shutters, and how to work them. In very heavy freshes the lock shutters would have to be left fully open, or the single lower shutters drawn up, for at those periods no fishing can go on, but as the force of the current abates, and fishing commences, the following plan should be carried out. I place it in the form of a table

New fish pass in the form of a simple lock. The time, and how to use it.

for easy explanation; one shutterman will be required to work it under the orders of the Monegar in charge:—

SEASON.	LOCK OR NEW SHUTTERS.				ANICUT OR OLD SHUTTERS.			
	Open.	Closed.	Open.	Closed.	Open.	Closed.	Open.	Closed.
15 June - - -	8 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	6 a.m.	6 a.m.	8 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.
to	to	to	to	to	to	to	to	to
15 December - -	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	6 a.m.	8 a.m.	8 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	6 a.m.
15 December - -	6 a.m.	8 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	8 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	6 a.m.
to	to	to	to	to	to	to	to	to
15 June - - -	8 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	6 a.m.	4 p.m.	6 p.m.	6 a.m.	8 a.m.

I have here given the seasons, thus dividing the year into halves; but if no rains occur between March and June, this pass need not be worked at all. Another great advantage is that if such a season could occur that the little water required for the lock became an object, it need not be opened, or only once a day, or even once a week. From this lock a simple moderately smooth channel, as wide as its breadth, should be carried across the rough stone apron to the river below, or thus the fry from the lock would be washed down, whilst such a smooth place would be most frequented by ascending fish. There is one subject to be guarded against in this fish pass, the same as in all other forms, which is that it may be poached; but if Government do not permit fishing within 100 yards of the masonry work of any anicut as I propose, such poaching could only be carried on with the connivance of the Native who is in charge of the anicut, and the shutterman who works the shutters. To obviate this, in some degree, I would suggest as follows:— In the stone work above the two vents, or up-stream, a dozen tenter hooks driven into the wall would so destroy any nets that I doubt second attempts being tried. I would also suggest driving a few of the same description of hooks into the stone wall of the locks and vents. The lock shutters will require a trap-door to let out some of the water before the shutters can be moved, as is done in locks; or, what would be better, the lowest one and a half feet of the shutter should be in the form of a moveable trap-door, which can be elevated by chains from the inside if any contrivance can be made to enable the upper portion of the gates to resist the pressure of the water in the lock, and this brings me to what, I think, will prove the cheapest and best form, though the principle is the same, only the lock doors do not open, but are made in one piece, slipping down grooves into their position.

Immovable lock gate proposed, with lowers one-and-a-half feet in the form of a trap-door which can be raised as required.

36. I have, in the last paragraph, given my plan of erecting a fish-pass across two vents of the under sluices of an anicut, in the form of a lock, which, if it can be carried out by the engineer officer, will be as efficacious as another form which I have now to propose on the identical principle. The lock should be formed in the same way as proposed in the last paragraph, only the piers need only be extended 14 feet down-stream; whilst, instead of a gate to open at the head of the lock, there need only be one door slipping down into a frame or grooves, thus closing the end of the lock; but these grooves should only permit it to descend to within one and a half feet of the floor of the lock; consequently for one and a half feet there will be a vacant space between the floor of the lock and the lower edge of the lock gate. This space I propose filling up by means of a moveable door, attached by hinges to the upper door, but which will only open inwards, having a strong iron bar fixed across the floor of the lock, thus totally precluding its being carried outwards by a descending current of water, whilst it must be shod with iron sufficiently heavy to prevent its floating. Thus we have a moveable trap-door which can be opened inside the lock for the lowest one and a-half feet below the fixed lock gate; I propose iron chains being attached to the inside of this moveable door, so that the shutterman can elevate it as required; whilst a narrow board should be fixed along the outer side of the lock gate for the cooly to walk on when thus engaged. This moveable door obviates the trouble and expense of lifting or opening the whole of the lock gates. I have proposed these gates being made in one piece, and slipping down in grooves, so that they can be raised or removed if necessary, as will be the case during heavy freshes, whilst the time of opening the moveable door should be the same as proposed in the last paragraph for lock gates. I have seen an ingenious apparatus at the Cuttack works, which would act efficiently, and do well with slight alterations. The whole gate goes down in a groove, and works by a screw, whilst, to enable it to run up easily, there are wooden wheels in

in the frame for it to run easily upon; thus the whole of the gate can be raised by one cooly in two hours as high as the top of the piers, and so be out of the way of freshes. This apparatus and its necessity, however, the engineer officers will be best able to give an opinion upon; only it will be necessary to have the moveable door, as I have detailed, at its lowest one and a half feet, for daily use. The machinery would enable the whole construction to be easily raised, for it could be wound up during heavy freshes, being lowered down again into its place as they begin to subside.

37. I now come to the question of farming fisheries, before entering upon which I beg to observe that excellent reasons may exist for not letting the fisheries, but with which I am unacquainted. My remarks have solely reference to the economic question, and how best to increase the food productiveness of the various pieces of fresh water in this Presidency, and observations upon certain questions which have been raised. All European Governments, I believe, let out the fresh water fisheries when they remain in their own hands, as do also private individuals possessing such property. Indian Native Governments are also reputed to have made a revenue from this source. In Mr. Nelson's report to the Madras Government on the Madura country (1868) is the following:—"The repairs of tanks, or at all events the more important repairs, seem to have been executed by the Government, and to have been paid for out of the proceeds of the fishery of the tanks when drying up. A letter* dated 1713, states that 'the fishing of a single tank produced occasionally as much as 2,000 ecus (crowns), and that sums so realised were invariably applied to the execution of repairs.' The writer is speaking of the Marava country, but no doubt the system was the same in Madura." Lieutenant Vibart, R. E., observes,† at Bezvada, "I think Government should rent out the fisheries annually, or put a stop to them altogether, should it, after further observation, be deemed necessary." I entirely agree with the first proposition, and will first examine the reasons which have been adduced against farming out fresh water fisheries. The Revenue Board, in their Circular Orders on 27th November 1848, observed, "Collectors are requested to let out all fresh water fisheries," but on certain Collectors demurring, the Board, in their subsequent reading of these orders, entirely changed their action. In Arcot the renting system was not to be pressed; in Guntoor it was not considered advisable to revive the practice of renting tank and channel fisheries; at Kurnool the fisheries were not to be let; the same with regard to Bellary. In the Kistna Collectorate, the Collector observed he had been offered 942 rupees yearly for some fisheries not heretofore let, but a contractor had come forward who wished to farm them out, and sublet them to the fishermen. The Board ruled that none of these fisheries were to be let, as re-imposing the Moturpha tax, and evidently fearing the contractor might grind down the fishermen by excessive sub-rents. I first come to the effect of these orders on the fisheries; secondly, provided these fishing grounds were let to contractors, its bearing on the fishermen; and lastly, my proposition, which has solely reference to the fishes themselves to prevent their indiscriminate destruction. The fisheries in the Kistna and Godavery districts, above anicuts, may be considered as nearly exhausted. Magnificent pieces of water do not contain sufficient fish for the few inhabitants along their banks, and none are available for export to distant markets except in the Godavery district. As I have already remarked, anyone may fish, in whatever way best suits his individual views, and ignorant Natives, who never look beyond to-day's wants, take what they are able, irrespective of size, and fish where they please, no matter how. As the larger fish are cleared off, smaller meshed nets are employed, until at last the fry, as a rule, become the size of fish which are taken. What appears required, is a head or responsible man, whose interest it is (as to the south of Madras, and in Ganjam to the north), to prevent constant and indiscriminate fishing. It would be exceedingly expensive if a staff of keepers had to be kept for the purpose; and it is more than doubtful whether they would be of the slightest practical use. If the fisheries are let, the contractor becomes their keeper, his people the watchers; self-interest would never allow his permitting every little boy to have and use a net, wherewith he is destroying the small fish, and frightening away the larger ones. I do not propose this theoretically; I have seen it practically in the Coleroon and in the Ganjam district. I have heard it asserted that it would be hard on the poorer classes not to permit them to capture these little fish; it seems to be thought that fish come of themselves, and, like the birds of the air, should be sport to all. But how have such pseudo-philanthropic views answered in practice? By decreasing the fish, and consequently diminishing the supply of food in whole districts. Thus, when famine years come round, the water is found depopulated, the little fish have been eaten by the poorer classes, and consequently larger ones are sought for in vain. I deny the philanthropy of such proceedings; but, on the contrary, hold such views, when carried out in practice, will eventually be found amongst the most cruel which could be devised. Who knows how many may perish in hard times for want of fish, which will be absent owing to indiscriminate fishing and destruction of the fry having been thoughtlessly permitted. I do not deny the increase of quantity captured at first by such provisos; but I maintain that this is done at a permanent loss to the fisheries, decreasing future years' supply, and, if continued, annihilating the fisheries. Water should be as valuable as land for producing food, and indiscriminate farming is not permitted; were it, any farmer could easily foretell the result; how the strong would farm the richest soils, and when exhausted move on somewhere else. Doubtless, if the fisheries are farmed out, the price of fish will be temporarily raised, but such will only be the case for the fish two or three years; as the fish increase in quantity their value must diminish, whilst the temporary good of the few should give way to that of the many.

Observations on the farming of fresh-water fisheries.

* M.S.S. Jesuit's Administration Report, 1713.

† Proceedings of Madras Government, 27 May 1868.

Effects of letting fisheries on the fishermen as distinct from the contractor, and proposal respecting annually farming them out.

38. It appears to be imagined that farming out the fisheries would be hard upon the fishermen, that the contractor would sub-rent them on hard terms to the men who have to capture the fish. But how is it in reality? No contractor could act in an extortionate manner to the fishermen in the Kistna and Godavery districts, because, owing to the price of labour being there very high, they could easily obtain other employment, especially as boatmen, consequently they could exact their own terms from the contractor, and either work as daily labourers under him, receiving their proportion of the captures, or else they might farm the fisheries themselves direct from Government. Annual public auctions of all the fisheries should, I consider, be the rule until their value increases to such an extent that Natives would find it profitable to erect salting places. Such a time it will apparently take a long period to reach in this Presidency, so it may be left to future discussion. Yearly auctions would entirely prevent excessive exactions, because the fishermen might, if they thought it worth their while, save money and become the contractors themselves. This might be answered by the correct assertion that they are improvident and lazy as a class; but, perhaps, giving them an object to work for, would make them more provident, for it is a general remark that they now only work exactly for what they require, and do nothing till want makes them re-exert themselves. It is only these fishermen who can take the fish, and if the contractor cannot obtain their services he cannot capture them himself, or by the aid of common coolies. I would propose that unless some special reason exists to the contrary (as the existence of fishing weirs), that all pieces of water, if of sufficient size for fishing, and which are not navigated, as a rule, by sea-going vessels, and all rivers above the points where such navigation ceases, be farmed out annually by auction to the highest bidder. In five years the annual value of the fisheries would be ascertained, and as the price of food goes on augmenting, they should not be let, except under peculiar circumstances, below the average of five years' auction.

If no lessees come forward propose to give fisheries a rest.

39. The demands for labourers are so much in excess of the supply in the Kistna and Godavery districts, especially near the anicuts, that six annas a-day is not an uncommon rate of hire for a cooly. As a consequence, the people have become rather independent respecting work, and I am informed, if Government were to demand rents for the fisheries, the fishermen would possibly, if not probably, decline to pay anything, and thus no tenants would be forthcoming. I should personally doubt this, if the tahsildars were to clearly and distinctly inform the fishermen that if fisheries were unlet, fishing (except angling) would be prohibited; still individuals living on the spot must be better acquainted with the habits and ideas of the Telugu people than a stranger can be. However, should they decline to pay rent, I hardly think it affects the question in the least degree, for they would not be thrown out of employ; they could turn to other sources of work for their living, whilst the unlet fisheries would obtain an entire rest, except from angling; the consequence would be that the fish must increase, the depopulated rivers become stocked, and after one or two seasons lessees would be doubtless forthcoming. The rents first obtained would of course be small, but when it becomes evident that they are to be as regularly levied as those from the land, they must rise to their market value. Thus a staff of keepers would be raised without any expense, whose interest it would be to look after the fisheries; and with an agreement respecting the size of the mesh employed, the preservation of the fry; and also the construction of a fish-pass at the Bezwada anicut, the yearly value of the fisheries must improve. The non-renting system has had six years' trial in the Kistna and Godavery districts, and evidently with the most disastrous result to the fisheries; farming them out and placing fish-passes might now have their chance for an equal number of years, and I venture to suggest that subsequently a comparison may be instituted. There is also another aspect of the question, that supposing fish-passes are expensive, how ought they to be paid for? I would suggest the fish-eating population, who obtain the benefit, are the proper persons to pay for it; and the easiest way to do this would be by farming out the fisheries, which I am firmly persuaded will, after a few years, decrease the price of the fish in the market by producing an increased supply in the rivers and tanks.

Size of the mesh of nets employed and proposition.

40. I now come to the size of the mesh of the nets employed by fishermen, and whether anything could not be done respecting it to improve the state of the fisheries. That the destruction of fish is excessive is admitted on all sides, but the Natives assert that they like the little wee fishes the best. The only way to stop this will be by not permitting the employment of nets which capture these baby-fishes. The nets at present in use only last one year, and perhaps it would be necessary to give one year's notice prior to the general introduction of an alteration in the size of the mesh of the nets; should such a measure be carried out, it is one which every tahsildar, whose opinion I have asked, informed me could be easily managed. In England netting fords is prohibited; but as most Indian rivers at certain seasons are fordable, such could not be enforced in this country. The legal size of the mesh of nets in England is eight inches in circumference, whilst in my recent tour three-fourths of an inch has been by no means an unfrequent size, and one inch no less common. I would recommend fishing being prohibited in any piece of fresh water which is let by Government, with a mesh of less than four inches in circumference, and even this would take very small fishes. Instead of making any observations on the size of the mesh of the nets, I give (Plan No. 3) a rough diagram of the sizes employed. No. 1 is considered by Native fishermen only applicable for heavy rains or high

high freshes; when young fry are about; they assert that they can then only fish from the banks, and, therefore, only catch little ones. No. 2 is the size employed when the freshes begin to subside, and they can wade waist deep, but it is continued all through the year. No. 3 is the smallest size used for drag nets as the river clears; and No. 4 is the size which I propose should be the smallest admissible at present.

41. In letting fisheries I recommend that certain rules and regulations should be explicitly stated in all agreements. The renting (except where weirs are necessary, or some considerable outlay desirable), should be put up to auction every year, and should no one bid, all fishing, excepting with rods and lines, should be strictly prohibited, unless the tahsildar could collect and sell the fish as I find is sometimes done; but this is a proceeding to be disapproved of. The size of the mesh of the net should be distinctly laid down, and under penalty; neither the lessee, nor any of the people under him, should employ one of a smaller size, and any person taken using such, the contractor should be obliged to prosecute. As to whether a simple agreement under a penalty would succeed I do not give an opinion upon, for, unless some one as an informer has an interest in ascertaining the size of the mesh of the net employed, there may be a difficulty in practice. Tanks should never be drained for the purpose of catching the fish, and all poisoning of rivers should be prohibited; I believe it now comes under the Penal Code, but the penalty should be enforced.

Agreement in letting fisheries.

42. Vermin should be destroyed; thus I would suggest offering rewards for all crocodiles killed in the Cauvery, Coleroon, Kistna, and Godavery rivers, within three miles of all anicuts. Perhaps five rupees for each above 10 feet in length; Rs. 2. 8. for all between two feet and 10 feet; and one rupee for every small one, with four annas for each egg, would be found sufficient for this purpose. Otters also should be destroyed, and four annas a head would probably be a sufficient reward, whilst the snakes should be killed in the Cauvery and Coleroon, as they are evidently very destructive, especially to the fry.

Destruction of vermin proposed.

43. In my investigations I have endeavoured to ascertain whether the fish are generally decreasing in the Cauvery, Kistna, and Godavery, and I think there can be no doubt that such is the case above the anicuts, and that this decrease commenced coincident with their erection, whilst at the same time the fisheries below them first commenced, owing to the fish being impeded in their ascent. I consider that some remedy is highly desirable, and should be brought into force with the least possible delay, to prevent several valuable species of fish from being exterminated.

General result of inquiries.

44. The remedies I suggest are fish-passes in the Lower Coleroon and Kistna anicuts, and if the result of their erection is satisfactory, also in the Upper Coleroon and Dowlaishweram anicuts; the letting of all fisheries, so that it is to the advantage of the contractor to stop the present mode of destroying the fry; the annual letting of fisheries, except when much expense is incurred in erecting weirs; a prohibition against using nets with a mesh under four inches in circumference; no netting being allowed within 100 yards of all anicuts, weirs, dams, locks, or masonry works extending across streams or channels of fresh water, and also no fishing in the irrigation channels from October to February to allow the fry to descend to the sea, until such time as a fish-pass has been placed in the Dowlaishweram anicut.

General remedies proposed.

45. I have not entered into the question of the sea and coast fisheries of the Madras Presidency, as I am not quite certain whether it was intended I should confine my investigations solely to the rivers; but in case it may be desired, at a future date, to have this most important subject inquired into, I venture to enclose a series of questions for circulation, nearly similar to those I furnished in accordance with G. O. No. 2,468, to the Supreme Government. The sea fisheries appear to require as much stimulus as the fresh-water ones do conservation. The two species of sea fish, *Sciana coitor* (not of much value), and sable, *Clupea palasah*, which I find breeding in the Madras rivers, I have never obtained in the sea, except at Cocanada, at the mouth of the Godavery canal, where I found the latter. At Madras I have collected nearly 400 species, but the sable has not been amongst them, although another nearly allied species is found there, which, however, does not breed in the rivers. An extended inquiry along the coast would, therefore, be necessary to solve the problem; but my idea is that the sable is a deep sea fish, and comes to the Coromandel coast to breed in the rivers, after which it returns to the deep sea. One of my reasons for this belief is, that I have not found it along the coast; this, however may be due to the destruction of the species, or rather to their inability to breed. I venture to suggest the circulation of the accompanying questions, and from what I have seen in my tour of inspection, I cannot but express my belief that, should Government institute a full inquiry into the whole of the fisheries in the Madras Presidency, at the same time removing local obstacles to the breeding of fish, and preventing the destruction of the fry, that it might be the means of effecting much good, by augmenting the food of the people at large, whilst I am also fully convinced that, in a pecuniary point of view, all expenses would soon be re-imbursed by the increased value of the fisheries. Whole districts are now unlet, and, most probably, the same destruction is being carried on, as in the Kistna and Godavery Collectorates, due to the order for not farming them out. In regard to the sea fisheries, full information would be desirable respecting the uses to which the sea fish are put, as in salting, drawing, extract-

Final considerations.

ing fish oil, preparing isinglass, or fish fins, &c., &c., for they are employed in numerous ways. If the oil sardines have not re-appeared on the Western Coast, it would be useful to ascertain where the shoals have gone to. Where means of salting fish exist, and the trade is not carried on, it appears that a stimulus might be advantageous. As regards medicinal fish oils, if it could be furnished at home on a profit cheaper than the cod liver oil, it might be worth while to have its therapeutic effects tried on a large scale in London hospitals. Although the isinglass I have as yet obtained from fish on the Coromandel side has been inferior, that from Malabar may be of a better description, and worth exporting to Europe for fining liquors; whilst an investigation might disclose that the pearl oysters have migrated, and thus their present absence may not be entirely due to deficiency of spat. I only suggest these as a few of the inquiries which it might be considered advisable to institute.

(signed) *Francis Day*, On Special Duty.

From the Revenue Board.

1. Return of yearly receipts from fresh water fisheries for the last 20 years.
2. Return of yearly receipts from exports and imports for the last 20 years.
3. Return of yearly receipts from export and import of fish oil for the last 20 years.
4. Return of yearly receipts from export and import of fish maws, or sounds, for the last 20 years.
5. Return of yearly receipts from export and import of fish fins for the last 20 years.

From each Collector.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Return of yearly receipts from river fisheries for the last five years. 2. Return of yearly receipts from tank fisheries for the last five years. 3. Are there any large portions of fresh water over which Government do not possess the right of letting the fisheries in your Collectorate? 4. Are any other portions of the rivers and tanks in the district unlet? 5. What rule exists why any of the fisheries should be unlet? 6. Does any reason exist against their being let? 7. When fisheries are let, is it done by the year, or by a term of years? 8. Does any reason exist against letting them annually? 9. If any anicuts exist in your district, what effect have they had on the fisheries? 10. Have the fish decreased in rivers above the anicuts? 11. Are fish stopped at the anicuts? 12. Are many fish taken below the anicuts? 13. Are fish, when very young, destroyed to any great extent? 14. Is the size of the mesh of the nets employed very small? 15. Would there be any difficulty in regulating the size of the mesh of the net in all fisheries which are rented out? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 16. How long notice do you consider it would be necessary to give, provided it were deemed advisable to prohibit fishing with very small meshed nets in waters which are let? 17. Would six inches in the circumference of the mesh be too large? 18. Is there any reason against prohibiting netting or capturing fish, excepting by hooks and lines, within 100 yards of all anicuts, weirs, dams, locks, or masonry works extending across streams or canals of fresh water? 19. Are the fish curers allowed to use the salt earth in your district untaxed? 20. What are the restrictions respecting salt earth being employed in curing fish? 21. What is the quality of the salt earth? 22. May it be purified before being used, or must they employ the salt earth uncleaned? 23. What is the quality of the salted fish? 24. Would the Natives prefer a superior quality of salt fish to what they now obtain? 25. Is Government salt purchased to any great extent for curing fish? 26. How do you consider the trade of salting fish could be augmented? 27. Is there a good market for fish in your district, or is it fully supplied? |
|---|---|

From each Tahsildar.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A return showing the yearly receipts from river fisheries for five years. 2. A return showing the yearly receipts from tank fisheries for the last five years. 3. A return showing the number of tanks in which the fishing is let. 4. A return showing the number of tanks in which the fishing is unlet. 5. Are there any fisheries in your talook, or district, which might be let? 6. What are the number of fishing villages? 7. What are the number of occupants in each? 8. Do they only employ their time in fishing, or have they any other trade? 9. What castes fish in the sea? 10. What castes fish in the backwaters and rivers? 11. What castes sell fish? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. What castes salt fish? 13. Is fish taken any long distance for sale? 14. What is the general rate of remuneration given by contractors to the fishermen? 15. What are the average daily earnings? 16. Are there any taxes on the fishermen? 17. Are fish taken in sufficient quantities to supply the local market? 18. Are more fish taken than can be sold? 19. If more fish were taken could they be sold? 20. What castes eat fish? 21. Do they prefer it fresh or salted? 22. What is the fish-eating population of your talook or district? 23. Have the rents for fisheries increased or decreased of late years? 24. Have the fish increased or decreased of late years? 25. Have |
|--|--|

From each Tahsildar—continued.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>25. Have the fishing population increased or decreased of late years?</p> <p>26. How many fishing boats go to sea?</p> <p>27. Have they increased or decreased of late years?</p> <p>28. Have the nets decreased or increased?</p> <p>29. Are very small fish taken in any quantity?</p> <p>30. What is the usual size of the mesh of the net?</p> <p>31. What are the best fishing months in the sea?</p> <p>32. What are the best fishing months in the fresh waters?</p> <p>33. Are fish salted to any great extent?</p> <p>34. How is the salt obtained?</p> <p>35. Is salt earth employed?</p> <p>36. Where and how is it obtained?</p> <p>37. What is its value?</p> <p>38. Is sea water taken to obtain salt from by the fresh curers?</p> <p>39. Is the present quality of salt fish considered good?</p> <p>40. Could an improved quality be sold if the price were not raised?</p> <p>41. Is there a good market for salt fish, or could more be sold?</p> <p>42. What classes eat salt fish?</p> <p>43. Could the salting of fish be increased, and if so, how?</p> <p>44. What are the chief fish salted?</p> | <p>45. Is salt fish exported?</p> <p>46. Are fish cured by smoking?</p> <p>47. Are fish roes salted?</p> <p>48. Are fish dried?</p> <p>49. Are fish fins preserved?</p> <p>50. Are fish maws or sounds preserved?</p> <p>51. To what other uses are fish turned besides being eaten fresh, or salted?</p> <p>52. Are fish used as manure, and if so, how and for what sort of crops?</p> <p>53. Are fish used for obtaining oil from, and if so, what sorts?</p> <p>54. Is the oil obtained from the whole fish, or only from its liver?</p> <p>55. Are fish used as medicines or charms?</p> <p>56. Give the Native names of the most useful fish in your talook, with the size they grow to, and the months they breed.</p> <p>57. What are the various modes of fishing?</p> <p>58. What baits are employed?</p> <p>59. Are rivers ever poisoned to obtain fish?</p> <p>60. Are tanks laded out to obtain the fish?</p> <p>61. Do crocodiles, otters, or other animals, destroy many fish in your talook?</p> |
|--|--|

From the Curator, Madras Central Museum.

1. A return of the Indian fresh-water fishes in the Museum, with the size and the district from which they have been obtained.
2. The same of the Indian salt-water fishes.

From the same Officer, dated 7 December 1868.

1. I have the honour to forward my third and concluding report upon some of the fresh-water fisheries of the Madras Presidency, with remarks upon whether they are increasing, decreasing, or stationary, the reasons for the decrease where it is apparent, and what I believe would be the most effectual remedies.

2. In giving my plans of a new fish-pass, I have not mentioned employing it in a single vent of an under-sluice, for I doubt its succeeding in such situations for *Marine* species of fish, but doubtless it would act thus efficiently for migrating fresh-water species, and it might be tried in the Upper Coleroon anicut. I understand the cost would not exceed 50 rupees for each vent.

3. I should be obliged by Government being so good as to pass my bills for expenses incurred, which accompanied my two former reports.

4. I shall also be obliged, should my reports be put in type, by Government furnishing me with six copies of them to circulate to gentlemen particularly interested in fisheries, for the purpose of obtaining their opinions, as in this way valuable information is often elicited, and should I obtain such I shall be happy to furnish it to Government at a future date.

5. The plans alluded to in my report will be sent by book post, being too large to go by letter-tappal.

(signed) *Francis Day*, on Special Duty.

ORDER of the Madras Government, 30 April.

THE attention of Government having been drawn to the injurious effect of irrigation works on river fisheries, the Collectors of Godavery, Kistna, and Tanjore were called upon for certain information on the subject in the Proceedings of Government, under date 11th September 1867, No. 2,140.

2. The reports of these officers were forwarded to Government by the Board of Revenue, with their proceedings, under date 28th January 1868, No. 656, and disposed of in the Order, under date 27th May 1868, No. 1,468. The Government expressed their

their opinion that, from the information contained in the papers submitted, there could be no question that in all the great rivers which flowed out on the East Coast of the Presidency, there were certain kinds of valuable fish, which came up from the sea to deposit their ova in the head waters of the rivers, but were intercepted by the anicuts, and then easily captured and destroyed in large numbers, with the roe in them. The diminution of the food supplies of the people was an inevitable result of this method of fishing, and the Government deemed the evil one of sufficient magnitude to justify their interfering to avert it.

3. As, however, the Board had requested Mr. Fraser, the Collector of Godavery, to inquire, while on leave in England, as to the best means of furnishing the fish with the means of surmounting the obstacles to their reaching their breeding waters, the Government deemed it advisable to await his return before undertaking any works for this purpose; but they resolved, in the meantime, to depute Dr. Day to inquire into, and make a comprehensive report on the whole subject in all its bearings.

4. Subsequently, a letter from the Government of India was received, requesting that Dr. Day's attention might be called to the practical aspect of the question, as well as to its scientific bearings, and that information might be obtained, (1), as to what fish constituted a practically important portion of the food of the people; (2), which of those migrate for the purpose of depositing their spawn; (3), among migrating fish what are those which live entirely in fresh water, and what are those which pass from the sea or brackish water into the fresh river waters; and, (4), what are the precise habits of each of these classes of fish as to their migrations, both in respect to their extent up the rivers, and the season at which they occur; and also the season at which the young brood of fish are developed, and at which they descend the rivers. The Government of India also requested that Dr. Day might be directed to extend his inquiries to the rivers of the Orissa coast in the Bengal Presidency, and they inquired whether any wanton destruction of fish took place in the inland rivers of the Madras Presidency.

5. In the Order of Government, under date 12th August 1868, No. 2,151, Dr. Day's special attention was drawn to the points for inquiry indicated by the Government of India, and he was directed to visit the rivers of the Orissa coast. The Board of Revenue were also requested to ascertain from Collectors of districts, whether any wanton destruction of fish took place in the inland rivers.

6. In conformity with these orders, Dr. Day has now submitted three interesting and valuable reports, summarising in his third the information contained in his first and second. He examined the Coleroon and Cauvery rivers in the south, then returned northwards to Madras, inquiring into some of the tank fisheries on his way, and making a short detour to the Palar river in North Arcot. From Madras he proceeded by steamer to Masulipatam, from which place he investigated the fisheries in the Kistna and Godavery rivers. From thence he passed to the Ganjam district, landing at Gopalpore, where he inquired into the sea and fresh-water fisheries, and proceeded to the Chilka Lake, *via* Berhampore, Chettpore, Ganjam, and Rumbah.

7. Though Dr. Day does not give any precise information as to the particular fish which form any material portion of the food of the people in each locality, the result of his inquiries shows that in all parts of the country which have been visited by him, there is usually a ready market for fish, and that it frequently happens that the fishermen are unable to meet the local demand.

* Dated 7th December 1868.

8. In paragraphs 5, 6, 7, and 8 of his third report,* he gives an interesting account of several kinds of fish which fall into the three classes: Non-migratory fresh-water fishes; migratory fresh-water fishes; and migratory sea-fishes which ascend the rivers; but precise and detailed particulars of the character, desired by the Government of India in regard to the habits, &c. of each class, have not apparently been obtained, though much information of a general nature is submitted.

9. It seems from Dr. Day's inquiries that there is a general decrease of the supply of fish both in rivers and tanks, except in the Ganjam District; that the decrease in the Cauvery and Coleroon rivers, and in the Kistna and Godavery is to be ascribed, in a great measure, to the construction of the anicuts, which undoubtedly have the effect of preventing the fish generally from proceeding up the rivers to their breeding waters, and also act as obstacles to the young fish when returning seawards. It appears also that large numbers of fish are caught close under the anicuts in their endeavours to ascend. Dr. Day, however, does not ascribe the decrease in the supply of fish solely to this cause. The principal reason he considers to be the wanton destruction of fry, which takes place owing to the small mesh of the nets used by the fishermen, and the indiscriminate fishing which usually takes place.

10. The remedies suggested by Dr. Day, are, (1), that all pieces of water sufficiently large for fishing, which are not navigated, as a rule, by sea-going vessels, should be leased out, in order to give a distinct interest to some person in preventing indiscriminate fishing; (2), that provision should be made in the contracts for the protection of fish in regard to the size of the mesh used, the periods and localities for fishing, the draining off of water

in

in tanks, and the poisoning of rivers. He also recommends that fish-passes, of which he submits an improved pattern, should be constructed at the anicuts to enable the fish to pass over them, and that rewards should be given for the destruction of vermin which are known to destroy fish. He is not in favour of prescribing fence-months, as some fish are best suited for the table during the breeding season. He would, however, prohibit fishing during certain months in the irrigation channels, through which the young fish pass downwards towards the sea.

11. In conclusion, Dr. Day recommends that a complete inquiry into the whole of the fisheries of the Madras Presidency, both sea and inland, should be undertaken; and he appends a list of questions which he proposes should be circulated to certain officers.

12. The Right Honourable the Governor in Council considers the adoption of Dr. Day's proposals to be highly expedient, and accordingly resolves to direct the Board of Revenue at once to take steps for putting his suggestions in force in all districts from the 1st of July next. The Board will also be instructed to combine the three sets of questions proposed in such a manner as to obtain from Collectors all the information which Dr. Day seeks.

13. The subject of the fish-passes which Dr. Day proposes to erect for the present at the Bezwadah and Lower anicuts only, on the Kistna and Coleroon rivers, will be referred to the Public Works Department for their opinion, as to whether Dr. Day's improved pass is the most suitable that can be devised for the purpose intended, and should such be the case, orders will be issued from that department for the construction of a fish-pass of this pattern at each anicut.

14. The Government resolve also to refer to the Board of Revenue for inquiry, and report Dr. Day's remarks in his second report,* (paragraphs 8, 18, and 21), regarding the renting of fisheries by the Department of Public Works, and the taxing of the fishermen at Rajahmundry and Dowlaishweram. * Dated 17th November 1868.

(True Extract.)

(signed) *R. A. Dalryell*, Acting Secretary to Government.

To Surgeon F. Day, M. D.
 „ the Board of Revenue.
 „ the Public Works Department.

— No. 2. —

(Public Works Department.—Irrigation.)

From the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India.

My Lord Duke,

18 March 1869.

WE have the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, the accompanying copy of a resolution recorded by us in connection with the discussion which has been raised in regard to the alleged destruction of fish by the weirs for irrigation works constructed on the rivers of Southern India.

2. You will observe that we have requested the Madras Government to place at our disposal the services of Dr. Day, a gentleman who has given his attention to the special study of Indian fish, for the purpose of his completing a comprehensive inquiry into the whole question of the fisheries of Indian rivers and seas. Copies of the reports submitted by Dr. Day will be forwarded for the information of Her Majesty's Government in due course.

3. We trust that the arrangements made by us will be approved by your Grace.

We have, &c.
 (signed) *Mayo.*
W. R. Mansfield.
H. M. Durand.
H. S. Maine.
John Strachey.
R. Temple.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Government of India.—Public Works Department.—Irrigation.

Fort William, 11 March 1869.

DESTRUCTION OF FISH IN INDIAN RIVERS.

RESOLUTION of the Government of India.

Observations.—THE discussion which has taken place on this subject originated with a letter from Major General Sir Arthur Cotton, in which attention was directed to the large quantities of fish that were destroyed annually by the weirs for irrigation works, constructed on the rivers of Southern India. The inquiries instituted under the orders of the Madras Government (with reference to the rivers of which Province the discussion originated) clearly established the fact that very extensive destruction of fish does take place owing to the existence of these weirs on the rivers. But it was apparent that before anything could be done towards the mitigation of the evil, more precise information as to the facts was necessary, and with this view the Government of Madras deputed Dr. Day, an officer of the Madras Medical Service, who has made the study of the fish of India the special subject of his attention for many years, to inquire and report on the matter in all its bearings, so far as the chief rivers of Madras were concerned.

2. As the questions to be investigated by Dr. Day seemed to be connected with the control of the rivers and canals of the country, it was determined that they should henceforth be dealt with by the Government of India in the Public Works Department, to which Department, therefore, all future communications on this subject should be addressed.

3. At the request of the Government of India, Dr. Day was allowed by the Madras Government to extend his inquiries to the rivers on the Orissa coast. His investigation of the condition of the fresh water fisheries in Orissa, and in the Midnapoor district, has now been completed, and Dr. Day reports that he is engaged in completing his report. In this letter Dr. Day states in a preliminary way the results of the observations made by him, and suggests that he might usefully be allowed to extend his investigations up the Burhampooter through Assam, and subsequently to the rivers of British Burmah; that the inquiry might then be carried up the Ganges to the north-west, and down the Indus to the sea at Kurrachee, when the sea fisheries, first of the western, and then of the eastern coast should be inquired into.

4. The Governor General in Council is of opinion that great scientific advantage will be secured by entrusting the examination of all the waters of India to a single naturalist so well able to deal with his subject as Dr. Day is believed to be. His Excellency in Council considers that this is the only way in which a precise knowledge of the facts relating to the inland and sea fisheries of India is likely to be gained, and even if no very great practical immediate good accrues from Dr. Day's inquiries, they will afford him opportunities of completing his scientific knowledge of the fish of India, in which it appears most proper that he should be aided as far as is possible.

5. His Excellency in Council believes that the time has come when the great importance of obtaining exact information as to the natural capabilities of the land and water contained in this vast empire, and of stimulating the practical application of those capabilities to useful ends, is beginning to be more clearly and fully appreciated. All success in what are known as the useful arts of life depends on the skilful adaptation to our purposes and operations of the forces of nature. In no part of the earth is the energy of nature more great than in India, and no country affords a more hopeful field for extending its productive resources. The utilization to the utmost of the fisheries of the rivers and the coasts as sources of food to the population, the adoption of rules to prevent injurious over-fishing where that is found to occur, the removal of natural or artificial obstacles to the free reproduction of fish in the rivers, the regulation of the fishing in Government canals and other waters, the facilitating of the salting and curing of fish, and of the extraction of fish oil and isinglass are, with other matters which need not be specially mentioned, of evident great public importance, and demand the attention of the Government as being likely, under suitable arrangements, to add largely to the resources both of the people and the state.

6. The Governor General in Council will, therefore, request the Madras Government to place the services of Dr. Day at the temporary disposal of the Government of India to enable him to continue his inquiries on the comprehensive system which has been explained, and to submit a report on any matters relating to the utilization of the natural resources of the rivers and seas of India, which seem to him to deserve the attention of the Government.

7. Dr

7. Dr. Day may conveniently, as suggested by himself, furnish reports every three or four months of the progress made in his inquiries. Copies of such reports should be supplied by him to the Local Governments and administrations for any remarks they may desire to offer on the subject, and the Local Governments and administrations will be requested to issue the necessary orders for giving Dr. Day such assistance as he may require, and for facilitating his inquiries. Dr. Day will, of course, pay due attention to any suggestions made to him by the local authorities, and, so far as is practicable and consistent with the general scope of the investigation that has been indicated, arrange his plans so as to meet any wishes expressed on the subject by these authorities. A general review of the whole of the results of Dr. Day's inquiries will be hereafter made by the Government of India.

8. While thus employed, Dr. Day will continue to receive the emoluments of his permanent appointment, and may submit contingent bills for his *bonâ fide* travelling expenses.

9. These arrangements will be reported to the Secretary of State for confirmation; but, meanwhile, Dr. Day should commence the inquiries indicated in this resolution.

Order.—Ordered, that a copy of this resolution be forwarded to the Government of Fort St. George, with special reference to paragraph 6; to the Governments of Bombay, Bengal, the North Western Provinces and the Punjab; the Chief Commissioners of Oudh, the Central Provinces, and British Burmah; and to Dr. Day for information and guidance.

Ordered also, that a copy of the resolution be forwarded to the Home Department for information.

And further, that a copy be forwarded to the Financial Department for further consideration and the issue of the needful orders regarding Dr. Day's salary.

— No. 3. —

(Public Works, No. 53.)

From the Secretary of State for India to His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council.

My Lord,

India Office, London, 17 June 1869.

Para. 1. I HAVE considered in council your Despatch dated 18th March 1869, on the subject of the inquiries that have been set on foot by your Government into the fisheries of the Indian seas and rivers.

2. The conservancy and control of the fisheries, and the measures suggested for the improvement of pisciculture throughout India, constitute subjects which certainly deserve attention from your Government, and I fully approve of the arrangements that have been made for the employment of Dr. Day on this investigation.

3. In carrying out your views, much will depend on the interest that is taken in the subject by local officers, to whom the advice and special knowledge of Dr. Day will be invaluable. Such officers as the collector of South Canara, whose report I have perused with much interest, should receive every encouragement, and I am glad to perceive that his suggestions have received the attention they certainly deserve from the Madras Government.

4. Copies of Dr. Day's reports should be forwarded to me as they are received.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Argyll.*

COPY of CORRESPONDENCE which has recently taken place between the Secretary of State for India and any of the Governments in India on the subject of the Preservation of the INDIAN RIVER FISHERIES; and of INSTRUCTIONS which have been given to the Commissioner appointed to inquire into the Measures necessary for that Purpose.

(*Sir Stafford Northcote.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
9 July 1869.

[*Price 8 d.*]

119

INDIA OFFICE.

COPY of an ORDER in COUNCIL, dated 12th December 1868, approving certain proposed ALTERATIONS of SALARIES and NEW APPOINTMENTS in the OFFICE of SECRETARY of STATE for INDIA in COUNCIL.

Council Office, }
1 March 1869. }

ARTHUR HELPS.

At the Court at Windsor, the 12th day of December 1868.

Present :

The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

WHEREAS there was this day read at the Board, a representation to the late Lord President of the Council, from the Right Honourable Sir Stafford Henry Northcote, Baronet, late one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, dated the 8th of December 1868, in the words following, viz. :

" I have the honour to forward a Statement of proposed alterations of salaries and new appointments in the establishment of the Secretary of State for India in Council ; and in accordance with the provisions of section 15 of the Act 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, I have to request that your Grace will be pleased to submit the same to Her Majesty in Council for Her Royal approbation and sanction."

Her Majesty having taken the said representation, together with the Statement accompanying it, into consideration, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof, and to fix and declare, and it is hereby fixed and declared, that the said statement (copy whereof is hereunto annexed) shall constitute and form part of the scheme for the Establishment of the Secretary of State for India in Council, approved of and sanctioned by Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 3rd of August 1867, and that the salaries in the said Statement set forth shall accordingly be paid to the officers therein described.

(signed) *Arthur Helps.*

STATEMENT of proposed ALTERATIONS of SALARIES and NEW APPOINTMENTS in the Establishment of the SECRETARY of STATE for INDIA in COUNCIL, referred to in the foregoing ORDER in COUNCIL.

Mr. Henry C. G. Bedford, chief clerk, Store Department, a personal allowance of 100 l. per annum, in addition to his salary, commencing from Lady Day 1868.

Mr. Thomas Pakeman, senior clerk, Store Department, a personal allowance of 50 l. per annum, in addition to his salary, commencing from Lady Day 1868.

Mr. W. A. Franks, Registrar, a personal allowance of 100 l. per annum, in addition to his salary, commencing from Lady Day 1868.

Mr. J. T. Ludlam, extra assistant to Registrar, a salary of 450 l. per annum, from the 16th July 1868, rising by 15 l. annually to a maximum of 650 l. per annum, in lieu of present salary of 400 l. per annum. The appointment not to be filled up when vacated by Mr. Ludlam.

MILITARY FUNDS DEPARTMENT.

Two senior bookkeepers.—Salaries to increase by annual rise of 15 *l.* to 350 *l.* per annum, instead of rising by 20 *l.* triennially to 250 *l.* per annum.

Two junior bookkeepers.—Salaries to increase by annual rise of 10 *l.* to 250 *l.* per annum, instead of rising by 20 *l.* triennially to 200 *l.* per annum.

To take effect
from
the 26th November
1868.

An additional junior bookkeeper.—Salary 100 *l.* per annum, rising 10 *l.* annually to 250 *l.* per annum.

STORE DEPARTMENT.

The number of senior clerks to be increased from four to six, and the maximum of salary raised from 650 *l.* to 700 *l.* per annum, commencing from the 25th March 1868. The division of the junior clerks into two sections to be abolished from the 25th March 1868, and the number of junior clerks fixed at 13 instead of 15. The scale of salaries of these appointments (except in the case of those on the 1st section, prior to the 25th March 1868) to be fixed at 100 *l.* per annum, rising 15 *l.* annually to a maximum of 400 *l.* per annum, in lieu of present salary for junior clerks, 1st section, of 320 *l.*, rising by 15 *l.* annually, to a maximum of 480 *l.* per annum; and for junior clerks, 2nd section, of 100 *l.*, rising by 10 *l.* annually to a maximum of 300 *l.* per annum.

The number of assistant examiners of stores to be increased from seven to eight, from the 3rd September 1868, the salary being the same as that already sanctioned for assistant examiners.

Appointments created:

Salary per annum.

Keeper of the records, Military Department	-	-	-}	Each 150 l. per annum
Lithographic printer	-	-	-}	from 24th October 1867.

Appointments created or revised :

Salary per annum.

1 head office keeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 l.
3 office keepers	-	-	-	-	-	-	{ 1 at 150 l. 2 at 140 l.
10 messengers, 1st class	-	-	-	-	-	-	106 l., rising 2 l. annually to 120 l.
22 „ 2nd „ (with uniform)	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 l. „ „ 100 l.
28 „ 3rd „ (ditto)	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 l. „ „ 90 l.
2 messengers employed at the Stores Depôt, Belvedere-road, on same scale as messengers in the 3rd class at India Office.							
1 housekeeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 l. per annum.
1 assistant housekeeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 l. „
24 housemaids	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 l. „
6 charwomen	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 s. per week each.

(The allowance drawn by some of the present holders of the above offices, under former Orders in Council will continue.)

Instead of—

Salary per annum.

[illegible]

INDIA OFFICE.

COPY of an ORDER in COUNCIL, dated 12th
December 1868, approving certain proposed
ALTERATIONS of SALARIES and New APPOINT-
MENTS in the OFFICE of SECRETARY of STATE
for INDIA in COUNCIL.

(Presented in pursuance of 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
3 March 1869.

842

INDIA OFFICE.

COPY of an ORDER in COUNCIL, dated 13th May 1869, approving certain proposed ALTERATIONS of SALARIES and NEW APPOINTMENTS in the OFFICE of the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL.

Council Office, }
31 May 1869. }

ARTHUR HELPS.

At the Court, at Windsor, the 13th day of May 1869:

PRESENT:—The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

WHEREAS there was this day read at the Board a representation to the Lord President of the Council from the Most Noble the Duke of Argyll, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, dated the 12th of May 1869, in the words following, viz. :

" I have the honour to forward a Statement of proposed alterations of salaries and new appointments in the Establishment of the Secretary of State for India, in Council; and, in accordance with the provisions of sect. 15 of the Act 21 and 22 Vict. c. 106, I have to request that your Lordship will be pleased to submit the same to Her Majesty in Council, for Her Royal approbation and sanction."

Her Majesty having taken the said representation, together with the Statement accompanying it, into consideration, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof, and to fix and declare, and it is hereby fixed and declared, that the said statement (copy whereof is hereunto annexed) shall constitute and form part of the scheme for the Establishment of the Secretary of State for India, in Council, approved of and sanctioned by Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 3rd of August 1867, and that the salaries in the said Statement set forth shall accordingly be paid to the officers therein described.

(signed) *Arthur Helps.*

STATEMENT of proposed ALTERATIONS of SALARIES, and NEW APPOINTMENTS, in the ESTABLISHMENT of the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL, referred to in the foregoing Order in Council.

Mr. *Henry Herman*, Despatch Clerk, a personal allowance of 100 *l.* per annum, in addition to his salary, commencing from the 26th December 1868.

William Gardner, 1st class messenger, a personal allowance of 10 *l.* per annum, in addition to his salary, commencing from the 23rd March 1869.

Two additional junior clerks in the Correspondence Department, salary 100 *l.* per annum each, rising 15 *l.* annually to 400 *l.* per annum.

INDIA OFFICE.

COPY of an ORDER in COUNCIL, dated 13 May 1869, approving certain proposed ALTERATIONS of SALARIES, and NEW APPOINTMENTS in the OFFICE of the SECRETARY OF STATE for INDIA in COUNCIL.

(Presented to Parliament in pursuance of 21 & 22 Vict. c. 116.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
3 June 1869.*

LORD LAWRENCE'S ANNUITY.

COPY of RESOLUTION of COUNCIL of *India* continuing ANNUITY granted by EAST INDIA COMPANY to his Eldest SON or other next Successor to the Title.

At a Meeting of the Council of India, 2nd April 1869,

RESOLVED unanimously, that, as a special mark of the high sense entertained by the Secretary of State for India in Council of the great services rendered to Her Majesty's Indian Empire by the Right Honourable Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., &c., in the course of a long and distinguished career, and with a view of providing for the due maintenance of the dignity of a Baron, which Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to confer upon him, the Annuity of 2,000 *l.*, granted to him by the East India Company for the term of his natural life, be continued to his Eldest Son, or other next Successor to the title.

LORD LAWRENCE'S ANNUITY.

COPY of RESOLUTION of COUNCIL of India continuing ANNUITY granted by EAST INDIA COMPANY to his Eldest SON or other next Successor to the Title.

(Presented to Parliament by Her Majesty's Command.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
9 April 1869.*

637
EAST INDIA (MCLEOD AND RICHARDSON'S JOURNEYS).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 6 August 1869;—for,

“COPY of PAPERS relating to the Route of Captain *W. C. McLeod* from
Moulmein to the Frontiers of *China*, and to the Route of Dr. *Richardson* on
his Fourth Mission to the *Shan* Provinces of *Burmah*, or Extracts from the
same.”

India Office, }
9 August 1869. }

J. W. KAYE,
Secretary, Political Department.

(*Mr. Somerset Beaumont.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
10 August 1869.



COPY of PAPERS relating to the Route of Captain *W. C. McLeod* from *Moulmein* to the Frontiers of *China*, and to the Route of Dr. *Richardson* on his Fourth Mission to the *Shan* Provinces of *Burmah*, or Extracts from the same.

To the Honourable the Court of Directors of the East India Company.

Revenue Department, 3 August (No. 16) 1838.

I HAVE the honour to submit, for the information of your Honourable Court, a condensed Report of the missions on which Captain *McLeod* and Dr. *Richardson* were deputed by the Commissioner of the Tenasserim Provinces, together with copies of the original documents forwarded by the Commissioner to this Government, and of the orders passed thereon.

2. On the 17th December 1836, Mr. Commissioner *Blundell* reported that, under the permission granted by Government on the 22nd September 1835, he had deputed his assistant, Captain *McLeod*, on a mission to the *Shan* States tributary to the Siamese, instructing him to penetrate to the frontier towns of *China*, with the view of opening a commercial intercourse with the traders of that nation. Dr. *Richardson* was in like manner deputed to the *Shan* States in connection with *Ava*, and charged with the conduct of a caravan of traders from *Moulmein*; instructions had been given him to penetrate through the country of the Red Karens as far as “*Moné*,” thence to endeavour to make his way to “*Ava*,” and join the Resident at that court.

3. Although the latter mission had not been authorised, still as it was likely to prove of great utility, and the distance of *Moulmein* from the Presidency was too great to admit of an answer to any application being received before the season had become too far advanced, the Commissioner hoped that his Lordship would not withhold his sanction from the proceeding, the more particularly as the expense would be comparatively trifling. The aggregate outlay on account of these two missions had been 1,300 rupees for presents to the chiefs, and 1,696 rupees for the purchase of elephants, both of which sums the Commissioner stated would probably be recovered by the sale of return presents, and of the animals after the termination of the missions; 250 rupees would cover the monthly expenditure on account of coolies, interpreters, provisions, &c.

4. Mr. *Blundell* submitted copies of the instructions and letters of credence with which he had furnished Captain *McLeod* and Dr. *Richardson*, and remarked that, from the mild and conciliatory manners of these two officers, and from their scientific acquirements, he had every reason to expect a most favourable result. He observed also, that it would be very desirable if he were invested with a discretionary power to depute officers to the bordering countries with the view of conciliating the chiefs, or of opening any new channel of trade on the spur of the moment, which if delayed for the special authority of Government, might not afterwards be so favourably prosecuted.

5. Lord *Auckland*, in approving and confirming the Commissioner’s proceedings, remarked, that he was willing to entrust that officer with the discretionary power solicited, provided no considerable expense should be incurred, and he only availed himself of the permission when circumstances would render it inexpedient to await the previous sanction of Government.

6. On the 20th June, the Commissioner submitted the Report of Captain *McLeod*, and subsequently that of Dr. *Richardson*.

7. From Captain *McLeod*’s Report, it will appear that he quitted *Moulmein* on the 13th December 1836, and after proceeding as far as “*Zimmay*” (a town of the *Shans* belonging to the Siamese), it was evident that the authorities were unwilling to permit him to penetrate to *China*, in the first place asserting that

the roads were impassable, in consequence of their being infested with robbers, and afterwards, with withholding their permission for him to proceed. A detention of some days consequently took place, during which time Captain M^cLeod took every opportunity of impressing upon the people the advantages which must result from an open and unrestricted commerce, and of ingratiating himself with the chiefs, in which he appears to have been successful.

8. Personally, the authorities were well disposed to forward Captain M^cLeod's views, but it was evident they were fearful of incurring the censure of the Government of Bangkok, who, it would seem, were wholly opposed to any communication being opened with our Government. At length, after frequent remonstrances, permission was given to Captain M^cLeod, as a favour, to proceed to Kiang Tung (which place appeared, from the reports of the Chinese traders, to be one of importance, and on the route to which there were many considerable stations). Accordingly, on the 29th January 1837, that officer set out for that town, under the escort of a Shan officer, who had been privately instructed to mislead and conduct the party by the route the Chinese caravans travelled. As, however, Captain M^cLeod had anticipated some such deception, and firmly persisted in pursuing the route to Kiang Túng, the escort acquiesced and consented to accompany him.

9. On Captain M^cLeod's arrival at Kiang Túng, on the 20th February 1837, the chiefs of the town were lavish in their terms of respect, and evinced a hearty desire to cultivate our friendship, the Tsaubwa promising that he would do all in his power to induce traders to visit Moulmein if the route by Zimmay were open to them.

10. From all the information which Captain M^cLeod could obtain, it would appear that these people are nominally tributary to the Burmese, for whom they have little affection, and would willingly throw off their yoke to place themselves under British protection, of which they have a very high opinion. The country is well peopled, and is most favourably situated for commerce with China, with which nation a considerable trade is carried on.

11. The merchants who accompanied Captain M^cLeod, finding a good market for their merchandise, stopped at Kiang Túng, while that officer, having provided himself with ponies, left on the 1st March for Kiang Húng, where he arrived on the 9th. This place is described as one of considerable importance, and it might almost, Captain M^cLeod observes, be considered a Chinese province, though at the same time it acknowledges some dependence on the Burmese. The country was hardly resettled, after having been convulsed by political events arising out of an attempt, on the part of the uncle of the heir to the throne (who was a minor), to possess himself of the reins of government. At first the functionaries of the place seemed suspicious of the motives which had induced the mission, and reference was made by them to the Chinese authorities at Yunan for instructions. The orders received thence forbade Captain M^cLeod's proceeding, and stated that the proper route was by Canton, where British ships were constantly arriving. As far as the trade went, the Chinese officers observed that their own merchants were at liberty to visit Moulmein, and ours to trade with them on the Chinese frontier. After remaining at Kiang Húng some days, orders were received from the Burman Court, directing Captain M^cLeod's return by the route he had come, and finding that it would be useless to remonstrate, he left Kiang Húng on the 26th March, reached Kiang Túng on the 31st of that month, and Zimmay on the 18th of April. At this town Captain M^cLeod remained some time, endeavouring to obtain permission for the road through Zimmay to Kiang Túng being thrown open to the traders, as it appeared to that officer the success of the mission depended upon this concession, and as this was the only good and safe route by which the merchants could travel, and on which, too, many important towns were situated. The Chou Hona (or chief officer) positively refused to permit traders to pass through the Zimmay territories to Kiang Túng, and stated that the King of Siam had forbidden all communication between the two States; for although the Kiang Tungs were not Burmans, yet they were subjects of Ava, and the hatred between the Siamese and Burmese could never be eradicated. All discussion and remonstrance were in vain; the Chou Hona would not, and could not, permit the traders to pass by Kiang Túng, and over the other route by which the Chinese caravans came to Zimmay, and which is
very

very difficult and dangerous; Captain McLeod consequently returned to Moulmein by a different route.

12. Upon the whole, the people generally were very well inclined to carry on an extensive trade, and also to permit the Chinese and our traders to pass freely through the country; the great obstacles are the jealousy and animosity existing between the Courts of Bankok and Ava, and without the permission of the rulers of those countries, it would not be possible to prosecute the trade with any advantage. All the Chinese who were spoken to on this subject, appeared very anxious to trade with Moulmein, but represented the difficulties as too great by any other route than that of *viâ* Kiang Tung and Zimmay.

13. Dr. Richardson's Report is not so favourable as that of Captain McLeod. After having with great difficulty and with a very scanty supply of provisions, penetrated through the Red Karen country, the inhabitants of which though rude were very friendly, that officer reached the Burmah town of Moné, in the Shan States; here he was subjected to much indignity, and not permitted to proceed until instructions had been received from Ava. The interval was employed in endeavouring to ingratiate himself with the chiefs, and to prevail upon them to protect such traders as might visit the place. In these endeavours he was partially successful, and those traders who had accompanied him were permitted to open and expose their goods for sale. Shortly after intelligence of Prince Sarrawaddie's rebellion was received, and the chiefs strongly urged the necessity of Dr. Richardson's return; but a few days subsequently a permission arriving for him to proceed to Ava, he determined on going thither, and after much difficulty and detention, he reached that city on the 28th May in company with some of the chiefs; he left Ava on the 17th June following, in the company of Colonel Burney, the Resident at that Court.

14. The Commissioner in commenting upon these two missions, observed, that much benefit might accrue, were it possible to prevail on the Court of Bankok to open the road to Kiang Tung *viâ* Zimmay. He proposed, with Lord Auckland's sanction, to address a letter to the Minister of Siam, detailing the objects and urging the expediency of the measure. Regarding the eastern route, noticed as the one now used by the Chinese traders between their country and Zimmay, he thought it would not be amiss if an officer were deputed to visit the chiefs of the people on that route, which had never yet been travelled by Europeans. The country was represented to abound in cattle, and could supplies be drawn from thence, it might prove a matter of great consequence, and one likely to bring about a considerable reduction in the expense of provisioning the European troops stationed in the Tenasserim Provinces, besides rendering them independent of the precarious sources from which the supplies are now procured. It is to be regretted, Mr. Blundell remarked, that the route so successfully travelled over by Dr. Richardson cannot be available, in consequence of the unsettled state of the Burmese Empire, and the jealousy of their present ruler.

15. Subsequently the Commissioner forwarded the Journals of Messrs. McLeod and Richardson, and along with that of the former officer, he submitted a letter explanatory of several circumstances alluded to therein, and expressive of Captain McLeod's willingness to undertake a mission to the more easterly Shan States, which appeared to be very desirous of cultivating a friendly intercourse with us.

Fort William,
the 3rd August 1838.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Ross.

This Despatch having been laid before the Honourable the President in Council of India in Council on the 24th September 1838, is forwarded with his approbation.

(signed) T. H. Maddock,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India.

No. 32.

From *E. A. Blundell*, Esq., Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to Lieutenant *W. C. McLeod*, Assistant to the Commissioner; dated the 25th of November 1836.

HAVING received the sanction of Government to depute an officer to endeavour to reach the frontier provinces of China, in order to open a communication with that country and with the intermediate States, I have the honour to acquaint you that I have selected you for this interesting duty, and to request your attention to the following instructions.

2nd. You are aware, from a perusal of the Report of Dr. Richardson's last mission to Laboung and Zimmay, that he fell in with the caravan of Chinese traders who annually visit those places, and who expressed to him both a willingness that he should accompany them on their return home, and an assurance that he would meet with no difficulties or obstruction either on the route or in their country. Judging from this, and from the little information I have obtained on the subject, I am led to entertain sanguine hopes of your success on this, the main object of your mission, though, after reaching Zimmay, the ulterior means of effecting it must be left entirely to your judgment and discretion.

3rd. You will quit Moulmein as soon as practicable after the 1st proximo, and proceed direct to Laboung and Zimmay, to the chiefs of which States you will be furnished with letters of introduction. In another paper you will receive instruction on some points relating to those States not connected with your mission to the frontiers of China. A perusal of Dr. Richardson's Journals of his several visits to these States, will supply you with ample information regarding them. There is every reason to expect that your reception among them will be cordial and friendly, and that you will readily be allowed to proceed through them. The object of your mission will be made known in my letters to the chiefs, and their assistance requested in promoting it. In your communication with them, you will explain that it is our anxious wish to open a trade with all our neighbours, whereby each may be mutually benefited, and that as they have always expressed themselves to Dr. Richardson, willing to promote those views, you have been instructed to proceed as far as China in order to make known to the different countries through which you will pass the market that is open for their produce at Moulmein, and the facility of obtaining there all they want in exchange; and, on your return, to make known to your countrymen what description of merchandise they may send to those distant countries, or have ready here to dispose of to their traders who may visit us. You will point out how advantageous in every respect has our position here already been to them, and how much they will benefit by an extended trade passing to and fro in their territories. You will use every endeavour to impress on them, and indeed on the authorities of every place through which you may subsequently pass, that the object of your mission is solely to open new channels of trade, and to give and receive information by which trade may be promoted. You will endeavour to ascertain in conversations with the chiefs the light in which they would view caravans of traders from other countries bound to Moulmein passing through their jurisdiction, the impediments that may be placed in their way in the shape of tolls or other exactions, and the protection that would be extended to them. Some may be objected to from old enmity, others from jealousy, commercial or political, though no such objections may exist to our traders proceeding thither. Should any particular arrangement on this head be proposed, to which you may think it advisable to accede, you will do so, subject to my approval, and whether deemed by you objectionable or otherwise, you will report to me from Zimmay on the subject before proceeding on your mission.

4th. At Zimmay you will of course fall in with the Chinese traders, in concert with whom, or on information obtained from them, your subsequent movements must be guided. On this point no definite instructions can be laid down for you. It would be desirable that you reach your destination early in the season, so as to be enabled to return before the rains set in; but should you find this impracticable,

impracticable, and you see reason to anticipate a friendly reception among the Chinese, there will be no objection to your passing the wet season with them; but you will consider it preferable to avoid this if practicable and consistent with the whole scope of your mission. In whatever manner you proceed, and by whatever route, you will endeavour to render yourself agreeable to the people and their chiefs through whose country you pass. You will cautiously avoid doing or saying anything that may give offence, or that may lead to the inference that your object is anything but that of opening a trade with them and recommending a commercial intercourse with us.

5th. Mon Lá appears to be the town from whence the Chinese traders, who visit our neighbourhood, come, and towards it you will direct your route. Should you reach this place, you will be guided by circumstances, either to extend your journey still further into the Chinese country, or to return either by the same or by another route from that which you will travel on your way up. You will consider it, however, a most material point to effect your return by another route, and especially direct your attention towards reaching either Ava or our settlements in Assam. Travelling as you will do in countries as yet unknown to us, it is impossible to give you any instructions that will assist you in this desirable object. Everything will depend on your prudence and discretion, and much may be expected towards removing all impediments to your movements in any direction you may desire, from your success in rendering yourself personally agreeable to those who have it in their power to interrupt your progress.

6th. I need not particularise the various points of information on the countries you will visit, to which your attention should be directed. As relating to countries and to people of whom we know little or nothing, every information will be valuable. Your abilities and experience in surveying will, I trust, enable you to furnish a map of your route, to fix the sites of the towns you may pass through and the course of the rivers you will cross. I would recommend, however, a cautious use of your surveying instruments, so as to avoid giving cause of jealousy or apprehension of your object, and to refrain from using them altogether whenever such jealousy may be manifest. You will endeavour to collect every information on the produce of the countries you visit, the probable demand for English manufactures, the course of trade, the encouragement and protection afforded to traders, and every other point that may prove useful towards opening a commercial intercourse with them. You will note the manners and habits of the people, the nature of the Government, the influence, direct or indirect, of the surrounding more powerful nations of China, Ava, and Siam, the estimation in which we are held, the desire or otherwise of cultivating an intercourse with us, and the cause of any impediment that may exist towards it. I have reason to believe that several adventurous individuals, natives of India, have already found their way in that direction, and that they have passed themselves off as deputed by authority here, and confiding in the ignorance of us that must exist among these people, have given themselves considerable airs, and perhaps done much mischief. One instance of this has been reported to me by Lieutenant Colonel Burney, the Resident at Ava, who had seen an individual of this description, who was apprehended and sent to Ava. You will put a stop to future adventures of this kind by explaining to the several authorities that we are not in the habit of deputing such persons, and that they should listen to no stories of the kind that may be related to them, that they are mere traders, towards whom their protection should be extended, but beyond this they are entitled to no attentions. Should any instance be brought to your notice, you will strongly discountenance it, and point out the improbability of deputing such persons without letters or other modes of introduction. You will be careful, however, to separate their trading from their assumed official characters, and while you claim protection and encouragement for the former, remonstrate against their being received in the latter.

7th. On scientific subjects, productions in natural history, botany, mineralogy, &c., &c., you will collect every information within the scope of your knowledge on these subjects.

8th. Should you succeed in reaching Ava, on your return, you will place yourself under the orders and instructions of the Resident in that Court, to whom

you will be furnished with letters, and who will be written to on the subject of your possible visit. Should you reach our possessions in Assam, you will consider yourself at liberty to proceed to Calcutta, and report the result of your journey immediately to Government.

9th. You will be furnished with letters to the chiefs of Zimmay, Laboung, Keintoung, Keinhong or Kein Yongye, and Mon Lá. You will also be supplied with various articles of presents to these chiefs, and to others as yet unknown to us, but whose assistance and protection may be extended to you, or you may find it desirable to obtain.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS to Lieutenant *W. C. McLeod*, relative to the Shan States of Zimmay and Laboung; dated 25th November 1836.

THESE States are now annually visited by considerable numbers of natives of India, who are sent there to purchase cattle, and whose conduct, it is to be feared, is the cause of considerable annoyance to the authorities and of mischief in other respects. You will not consider yourself invested with any peculiar authority over these people, but if instances of their misconduct be brought to your notice in your communications with the chiefs, you will assist them in restraining it by explaining that such of our subjects as visit other countries, must abide by the laws of those countries, in any breach of which they will never meet with the support of their own Government, and that such offenders are as liable to punishment as their own people.

You will make inquiries on the present state of the cattle trade, and ascertain as far as practicable the probable continuance of supplies, and the impediments that may exist to the free exportation, which has been assured to us on Dr. Richardson's several visits.

You will collect information on the settlement of the Government, and the present state of affairs consequent on the death of the late principal chief Chou Chi Wit, the head of the family, who retain among them the several Shan States to the northward.

You will mention that the Karens residing south of the Thoung Yin still complain of the Shan officers calling on them for tribute money. You will not bring this forward as a subject of official complaint, but represent it as a disobedience of orders on the part of their officers, which may some day subject these subordinates to serious consequences, as these Karens have been instructed to resist all such payments, and to apprehend and send to Moulmein anyone that may demand them.

You will cautiously avoid all political subjects in your conversations with the chiefs, and, if introduced by them, you will state at once that your object is solely that of extending trade, and that you are not authorised in any way whatever to discuss other subjects with them. You will discountenance all allusions to them even in private conversations, but do so always in a kind and friendly manner. You will avail yourself of opportunities, both public and private, of making known to the chiefs how greatly we acknowledge their friendliness and liberality, and how desirous we are of ensuring a continuance of it.

It is to be feared that some of the natives of India who proceed to the Shan States in trading excursions, are occasionally engaged in the traffic of slaves that takes place between the Shans and the Red Karens. You will warn them against such proceedings, and explain to them the penalties to which they subject themselves should they introduce slaves from thence into these provinces under any pretence whatever.

From *E. A. Blundell*, Esq., Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to the Chief of Laboung.

WHEN Dr. Richardson returned to Moulmein in the month of Katsoung 1197 (May 1835), he reported to me that he had been most kindly received by you, and that you stated that you would permit an English officer to pass through your

your territories and afford him every assistance, should I wish to send one to the countries beyond yours, even to China. I have reported this to the Ruler of India, and I have received his orders to depute an officer on a friendly visit to China and to the intermediate countries, in order to open a road of trade with them, to obtain their permission for our traders to visit them, and to recommend their traders to bring their produce to Moulmein and exchange it for ours. The officer whom I send is Captain McLeod the Governor of Mergui, whom I hope you will receive as kindly as you always have done Dr. Richardson, and that you will find him equally agreeable to you. Dr. Richardson has this year gone with a caravan of traders to Moné, as it is the wish of the English to become known to, and to trade with, all the countries in the neighbourhood, in order to the mutual benefit of all. As there is now a constant intercourse between your country and Moulmein, and numerous traders from hence go annually to Laboung and reside there a long while, it is desirable that an officer should occasionally visit you, in order to thank you for the protection afforded to our traders and to ascertain your wishes, and whether by the misconduct of inferior persons any offence is given that may injure the strong friendship that ought always to exist between us. Nothing has occurred here to give offence, and if anything has occurred in your country, Captain McLeod will hear it and report it to me. After this, I hope you will fulfil your promise and allow Captain McLeod to go on his journey to the countries, and afford every assistance and protection he may require; to open a trade with other countries is a good work, because the people of all countries benefit by it. Moulmein is a seaport town from whence the produce of distant countries can be conveyed to all parts of the world, in ships, which bring other merchandise to Moulmein. It is therefore the wish of the English to induce the people of distant countries to bring their produce to Moulmein, because it will always sell well, and they can purchase English articles cheap, therefore Captain McLeod is deputed to point this out to the countries between yours and China; you will benefit also by so large a trade passing through your country, and your name will become renowned among the English who will always be your friends. As a promise was given to Dr. Richardson on his last visit to allow a free permission to traders to pass to and from Moulmein through your territories, and as some Chinese traders visited Moulmein last year, I feel confident you will continue this friendly permission, and Captain McLeod will report to me your wishes on the subject. I have given Captain McLeod a few presents for you as a token of respect and friendship.

A similar letter to the above is also written to the Chief of Zimmay.

From *E. A. Blundell, Esq.*, Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces to the Tsaubwa of Kein Yon-gyi; dated the 25th November 1836.

EVER since the English have had possession of Moulmein, they have been desirous of opening a trade with all the countries round about. The people of your country have never visited Moulmein, and are therefore unaware what a market is here open for their merchandise. The people of Moulmein have never visited your country because they have never learnt whether you will allow them to do so. It is not right that the two countries should remain any longer in ignorance of each other, and lose the benefit which would accrue to both by an exchange of their several articles of merchandise. I have therefore deputed an English officer, Captain McLeod, the Governor of Mergui, to pay to you a visit. Captain McLeod has been to Ava, where he was presented to the King, and is known to all the ministers of the Court, who will be informed through the British President, Colonel Burney, of this visit. I hope you will receive him and all his followers kindly, and allow any merchants who accompany him to dispose of their goods. Captain McLeod will give you every information regarding Moulmein, and will explain to you how beneficial it would be to both countries that a trade should be open between them. I have directed Captain McLeod to proceed on to Mon Lá, to visit that place in order in the same way to open a trade with Moulmein. I request you will, as a token of

your friendship, allow him to proceed there, and afford him every protection and assistance he may require. I have given Captain M^cLeod a few presents in token of my friendship for you. Dated 25th November 1836, corresponding with 3rd Waning of Natdau 1198.

From *E. A. Blundell, Esq.*, Commissioner, Tenasserim Provinces, to the Governor of Mon Lá ; dated the 25th November 1836.

THE merchants from Talé, and from your country, who annually visit Zim-may, Laboung, Lagon, and Yahaing, some of whom visited Moulmein last year, and were kindly received by all the officers of the town, have doubtless informed you that the merchants of Moulmein are desirous of trading overland with your country. I was very glad to see the traders from your country at Moulmein, and I hope they will come every year in great numbers. The traders of Moulmein would be very glad to visit your country, but it is very distant, and they do not like to do so until they know whether they will be received in the same manner that your traders are received here. I have therefore deputed an English officer, Captain M^cLeod, to pay you a friendly visit, and to ask permission for the traders of Moulmein to visit Tallay and your country with goods to sell and exchange for goods of your country. Captain M^cLeod will give you every information on the subject of trade at Moulmein, and explain to you how desirable it is that the traders of one country should visit the other, in order to dispose of their goods. The people of your country are great traders, and the people of this country are the same, therefore the Governors of the two countries should become known to each other by friendly messages. If an officer from your country should visit Moulmein, I shall be very glad to see him, and I will receive him like a younger brother. I hope you will receive Captain M^cLeod in the same manner, and allow him, if he wishes it, to go to Talé to pay his respects to the Tsaubwa, and present a letter from me to ask permission for the merchants of Moulmein to bring their goods and dispose of them in his country. Whenever Captain M^cLeod desires to return, I hope you will assist him to do so. He will present you with a few things from Moulmein in token of friendship which should always exist between us. Dated the 25th November 1836, corresponding with the 3rd of the Waning of Natdau.

From *E. A. Blundell, Esq.*, Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to the Tsaubwa of Talé ; dated the 25th November 1836.

THE bearer of this is an English officer, Captain M^cLeod, whom I have sent to pay his respects to you, and to ask your permission for the merchants of Moulmein to carry their goods into your country and dispose of them there. Your country is very distant from Moulmein, and the merchants of this place would be afraid to venture so far, unless they were assured you would give them permission and treat them kindly. The merchants of Talé have already visited Moulmein, and have been kindly received, and I hope they will come in great numbers every year. Captain M^cLeod will give you every information about what merchandise is to be procured here in exchange for that of your country ; and if you will send an officer to visit me in the same manner as I send Captain M^cLeod to you, I will receive him like a younger brother. By friendly messages of this kind countries become known to each other, and both benefit by exchanging their commodities. As I do not speak your language, I am obliged to write this letter in Burmese, which I hope you will be able to understand. Captain M^cLeod takes a few things from me to present to you. Dated the 25th November 1836, corresponding with the 3rd of the Waning of Natdau 1198.

(No. 32.)

From *E. A. Blundell, Esq.*, Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to
D. Richardson, Esq.

A CARAVAN of traders from among the inhabitants of this province, to proceed to the Shan States of Englay and Moné, with articles the produce of this country and others of British manufacture, to be exchanged for the produce of the countries they may visit, having been formed, with the understanding that they should be accompanied by a British officer, I have the honour to select you for this duty, and to request your attention to the following instructions :—

2. The object for which the countenance and protection of a British officer is sought, is that of ensuring them a safe passage through the slip of territory on the west bank of the Salween occupied by the Red Karens, who were visited by you last year. There is no reason to anticipate your encountering any difficulty in passing through that country, as the chiefs there seem well impressed with an idea of our power, and, as far as we have had any communication with them, seem desirous of being on friendly terms with us; but their predatory habits would render the caravan now proceeding through their country too great a temptation unless protected by the warrant of their being British subjects, afforded by the presence of a British officer. You will make a point of visiting all the chiefs of districts or villages through which you pass (for they seem to be in a great measure independent of each other), make them a few suitable presents, explain to them the nature of your mission, and obtain their permission to pass through their country.

3. You will be careful to see that advantage is not taken of your presence by the traders to evade payments of such duties as may be customary or may be fairly and lawfully demanded, though you will resist, in as far as may be practicable, all exorbitant demands and exactions.

4. As circumstances may intervene to prevent your accompanying the caravan on its return, it will be desirable that you obtain from the several chiefs you may visit on your way up, and, if possible, in writing, their promise to allow a free and unmolested return passage.

5. Having conducted the caravan through the Karen-nee country, you will enter others of which little or nothing is known beyond the fact of their being dependent on Ava. Having accompanied the caravan to its destination, and secured for it the protection of those in authority there, you will endeavour to make good your way to Ava with the letters with which you will be furnished to Lieutenant Colonel Burney, the Resident at that Court, and report to that officer the result of your conduct of the caravan. As the route you will have to traverse in order to reach Ava is unknown to us, and has not hitherto been visited by Europeans, I am unable to give you any but general instructions as to the best mode of effecting your object, leaving you to be guided by your own judgment and discretion in all contingencies that may occur.

6. The caravan under your conduct will, in all probability, halt at Moné, though should any of the people feel desirous of accompanying you to Ava, it would be desirable to allow them to do so. You will state to the authorities of Moné that you have despatches from me to the Resident at Ava, and that you have been directed by me to deliver them personally to that officer, and to report to him, for the information of the Court of Ava, the result of your mission. In your communication with the authorities of the places you may visit or pass through, you will be perfectly open as to the object of your mission, explaining to them that it is solely for the purpose of opening a trade with Moulmein, where a ready market will be found for their produce, and where, if their merchants will visit it, they will find every encouragement and protection extended to them. You will steadily avoid even the appearance of having any other object in your visit. It is not improbable that overtures may be made to you by some of the people in the country beyond the Karen-nees, on the subject of emigration to these provinces. You will be very cautious about encouraging or even listening to any proposition of the kind, so as to give no cause for jealousy or apprehension of the object of your visit.

7. As the countries you are about to visit are almost entirely unknown to us, I need not remind you that information of every kind relating to them will be highly desirable, more especially on commercial points, the nature of the demand for English manufactures among them, and the produce obtainable in return; the feelings and wishes of the authorities and of the people with regard to a more intimate intercourse with us; the duties or tolls demandable at the several towns, and the protection afforded to our traders visiting them.

8. You are aware that a few years ago numerous traders from that part of the country used to visit Moulmein by the route of Tongngoo and Shoay-gein, and the discontinuance of their visits is ascribed to the exactions and oppressions they met with at those places. The route you are about to travel is free from these exactions, and it will be an object with you to point this out to the people there, and to ascertain how far the influence or authority of the Court of Ava, exerted directly or indirectly, may prevent its being followed in future seasons. It is said here that were the route through the Karen-nee country known to the Shan traders to be safe from depredations, they would immediately avail themselves of it. It is to be feared, however, that this is not the sole preventive, and that the Court of Ava is jealous of this portion of its people having too intimate communication with us. The first objection to trying this route is likely to be entirely removed by your mission; and if you discover any influence at work to prevent its being followed, you will be enabled to communicate the result of your observations to the Resident at Ava, and, with his assistance, remove all other obstructions that may exist to a free commercial intercourse between the countries.

9. You will be furnished with letters to the known three chiefs of the Karen-nee country, and to the Tsaubwa of Moné; in that written to the latter it will be mentioned that you are directed to proceed on to Ava with despatches to the Resident, and his assistance requested to enable you to do so.

10. You will be furnished also with different articles as presents to those in authority whom you may visit.

From *E. A. Blundell*, Esq., Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to
Pa Bo, Chief of Karen-nees; dated the 25th November 1836.

DR. RICHARDSON, who visited you two years ago, has been directed by me to accompany a caravan of Moulmein traders to Moné, in order to open a trade between that country and Moulmein. You received Dr. Richardson very kindly when he last visited you, and promised a free and unmolested passage to traders to and from Moulmein, passing through your country. If you do this, there will always be a friendship between you and the English, who you know are a very powerful nation, and their friendship very valuable. All that Dr. Richardson will ask of you is, to give orders to your people not to stop or molest traders who may be going from Moulmein to Moné, or from Moné to Moulmein. If you do this, and cause your orders to be strictly obeyed, the English will be thankful to you, and you may always reckon on being friends with them. Dr. Richardson will give you a few presents from me.

From *E. A. Blundell*, Esq., Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to
Pa Bang, Chief of the Karen-nees; dated the 25th November 1836.

DR. RICHARDSON, who visited the Chief *Pa Bo* two years ago, has been directed by me to accompany a caravan of Moulmein traders to Moné, in order to open a trade between that country and Moulmein. The Chief *Pa Bo* received Dr. Richardson very kindly when he last visited him, and promised a free and unmolested passage to traders to and from Moulmein, passing through his country. If you do this also, there will always be a friendship between you
and

and the English, who you know are a very powerful nation, and their friendship very valuable. All that Dr. Richardson will ask of you is, to give orders to your people not to stop or molest traders who may be going from Moulmein to Moné, or from Moné to Moulmein. If you do this, and cause your orders to be strictly obeyed, the English will be thankful to you, and you may always reckon on being friends with them. Dr. Richardson will give you a few presents from me.

A similar copy to the above is also written to Kay Bo, another chief of the Karen-nees.

From *E. A. Blundell*, Esq., Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, to the Tsaubwa of Moné; dated the 25th November 1836.

I HAVE directed an English officer, Dr. Richardson, to accompany a caravan of traders of this country, who desire to proceed to Moné, and there dispose of their goods and purchase others, in order to request your protection towards them, and to point out how desirable it is that a constant trade should exist between Moné and Moulmein, whereby both countries would so greatly benefit, and the friendship existing between the two great countries of the English and Burmese be increased and strengthened. During these last two years a few traders have gone from Moulmein to Moné, and a few have come from Moné to Moulmein, but now that an English officer is deputed to visit you, in order to open the road of trade and to request your protection of the traders from Moulmein, they are greatly rejoiced, and will accompany him in much larger numbers than before, and their numbers will no doubt increase every year, when they see and know the two countries are so friendly as to be like one, and that they will be received at Moné, and treated in the same way that all traders coming to Moulmein from distant countries are received. Dr. Richardson is well known at Ava, where he received a title from the king, and where he enjoyed the goodwill and friendship of the Woongyis and Atwen Woons; I have therefore desired Dr. Richardson to proceed to Ava, in order to deliver a despatch from me to the British resident, Colonel Burney, and to inform him of his visit to Moné through the Karen-nee country, for the purpose of opening a trade, in order that the Resident may communicate the same to the Lhwotdau.

I have written to the Resident, Colonel Burney, by the route of Rangoon, to say that I have deputed Dr. Richardson on a friendly visit to you, and from thence to proceed to Ava with letters for him. Dr. Richardson takes a few articles as presents from me, as a token of strong friendship.

CAPTAIN M'LEOD'S JOURNAL.

Captain M'Leod's
Journal.

From Captain *M'Leod*, Assistant to the Commissioner, to *E. A. Blundell*, Esq.
Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces; dated 25th August 1837.

I HAVE the honour herewith to forward a copy of the journal kept by me during my mission to the Frontiers of China, and a map constructed from the rough survey made by me with my compass, and such materials as I could collect, thus filling up a blank in our geographical information.

Knowing as well as we do the little dependence to be placed in the accuracy of native sketches, &c., much still remains to be done; yet, however, what I now offer will, I trust, in the absence of absolute survey, be considered of service and of assistance to others, who may turn their attention to the countries represented in the map.

The latitudes of the places I visited have been fixed by observation, but the longitudes have been roughly calculated from the direction travelled by compass, checked by my latitudes as often as taken, which was almost daily. I did

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

not fail to take lunars, but not having instruments I could implicitly depend on, and not having worked them out from the want of a nautical almanac before I commenced the construction of the map, I have thought it advisable to adhere to my original plan.

Having brought the duty I had the honour of being selected to perform to a conclusion, I trust that, should I not have realised the expectations of my superiors in having, in my journal, thrown sufficient light on the geography, history, &c., of the States I have visited, that it may be taken into consideration, that Dr. Richardson has left me little to say respecting those of Labong and Zimmé; that the manners, customs, &c., of the inhabitants of Kiang Túng so strongly resemble those of the Burmans, that I have avoided noticing them more than is absolutely necessary. With reference to Kiang Húng, being the State which offered the greatest interest and novelty, both from its relation and position to China, I had many impediments to contend against in establishing friendly intercourse between the people and myself. It was the first time the authorities had held any communication with an European; I was, on my arrival, received with mistrust and suspicion; a strong Burmese party existed, which was anxious to prevent our obtaining a friendly footing in the place, and had, prior to my arrival, made considerable progress in exciting the alarm of the authorities by misrepresenting our character, so that, before I could fulfil my mission successfully, it was necessary, not only to remove the unfavourable impression and distrust which had been conveyed to their minds, but to gain their confidence. The unsettled state of affairs further causing party feeling, rendered the chiefs and people cautious and suspicious even of each other, thus increasing my difficulties.

I trust that I succeeded in impressing them, finally, with a friendly disposition towards us, a just estimate of our character, and raising an anxious desire that an intercourse should be established between our distant countries. The letters brought down by me from all the States sufficiently attest that in this last point I was most successful; I can only assure you, that I lost no opportunity, and spared myself no trouble, to fulfil in every respect the duty I was entrusted with.

Having received from all the States an assurance of goodwill and their wish to carry on a free communication and trade with us, it now remains with Government to decide what steps ought to be taken to establish a permanent intercourse with them. With this view I respectfully beg to offer such suggestions as have occurred to me.

Though the demand for British goods is at present limited, yet a desire to obtain them exists, which will undoubtedly greatly increase as the facility of procuring them becomes more certain; and we may in return obtain large supplies of tea, the produce of the Shan districts, besides China goods.

Some encouragement ought, in the first instance, to be held out to induce our traders to proceed towards China as far as Muang Lá or Kiang Húng at least. The trade, once commenced, may be given up by our merchants without any bad consequences, if they do not find it sufficiently profitable; but unless some officer is again sent up, and some further exertions are made by us, in spite of all the Chinese merchants said, I doubt whether the caravans will be drawn down to our provinces.

I would, therefore, suggest that an officer be again despatched, and advances be made to respectable traders to take investments up; the officer will take care that Government is not defrauded. Though these merchants will be somewhat in the way of the officer, yet their presence will aid much in allaying suspicion, and showing the chiefs that trade is really our object.

The authorities at Zimmé, not only from their own inclination but also under instructions from Bangkok, having declined to permit our merchants to pass through that place to China *via* Kiang Túng, leaves us little hope of gaining a passage through that country; and knowing the implacable enmity which exists in the Siamese against all connected with Ava, it is not likely that our wishes will ever be acceded to. It, therefore, only remains for us to endeavour to obtain a free passage through the States of Muang Nan and Muang Luang Phaban, which, permitting the Chinese caravans to enter their territories direct from those of Kiang Húng, would not, it is to be presumed, object to granting our traders the same indulgence.

It is my opinion, that our traders will not take advantage of the permission so obtained for more than one or two trips, not in consequence of the road being worse than the other, which I am inclined to discredit, but because the mode of transporting their goods by elephants is attended with inconvenience and delay; this, however, might lead to the Chinese coming down, and thus render our traders proceeding up unnecessary.

A mission to the States of Muang Nan and Muang Luang Phaban would be attended with considerable advantage to us, without reference to the trade into China; no officer has yet visited those States, and it is well known that they are most anxious to open a communication with us, and have expressed their disappointment that no notice has yet been taken of them.

At present, we are wholly dependent for our supplies of cattle on Zimmé (for the stock at Labong is nearly exhausted), a State which has, from the commencement, shown a disinclination to permit their free export, whereas of the other States mentioned, one abounds in black cattle and the other in buffaloes.

A friendly communication being opened with them, will, no doubt, have the effect of making the Zimmé officers more anxious to oblige us, particularly when they find that we can do without them, for our trade, though trifling, is of considerable importance to them.

The officer sent on the mission ought to be directed, after visiting the States of Yahaing, Muang Phé, Muang Nan, and Muang Luang Phaban, to proceed along the eastern bank of the Mé Khong, and to find his way to Esmok, if not prevented by the authorities on the frontier; failing in this to pass on to Kiang Húng, and from thence to Muang Lém and the States more to westward, and thus open a friendly communication with all the States on the frontiers of China.

The last part of this route is reported to be closed up by the Ka Kués and Lawas, but too much dependence ought not to be placed in these reports; should they be found correct, however, the officer ought, from Kiang Túng, to go westward to the ferry across the Salween, and descend that river to Moulmein, when he would have an opportunity of surveying it. The advantages to be derived from the navigation of this stream I have already touched on in my journal.

* * * * *

A JOURNAL kept by Captain *W. C. McLeod*, Assistant to the Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces, during his Mission from Moulmein to the Frontiers of China.

In writing the names of rivers, towns, &c., in the accompanying journal, in some instances, the common and known mode of spelling them has been followed; in others, the names used by the inhabitants of the State to which they belong have been given, adopting the system of orthography, as far as possible, published in a plan of a vocabulary, printed at the suggestion of various friends to native education.

Of the Shan words commonly used—

Doé, signifies a hill.	Pang, a halting place.
Viang and Kiang, a fortified town.	Mé, a river, also used for a stream.
Muang, a city, the capital of a district.	Nam, a large stream.
Ban, a village.	Hué, a rivulet.

N.B.—The thermometer used throughout was only divided to 2°.

13th December 1836.—Quitted Moulmein at 6h. 5m. p.m., with the tide, and in two hours and a half reached the village of Tarana on the Gyne, where we put up for the night.

The country in the direction we are now proceeding, being for some distance well known, and in fact the whole journey to Zimmé having already been described by Dr. Richardson, I shall in the first part, merely mention the places we stopped at, and latterly confine myself to a brief description of each day's march.

14th December.—Started from Tarana at a quarter-past six, with the tide, and stopped at the village of Gyne, at a quarter-past 11, which place we quitted at half-past four, and brought to at a quarter-past nine, at the village of Aulan.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

15th December.—Left the above village at six, and stopped at Kazaing from a quarter to 11 to 2 o'clock, and put up for the night at the village of Athárué, at 8 p.m.

16th December.—Started at a quarter-past seven, and a quarter of a mile above the village, entered the Lhaing Bue river, which here joins the Dagyne, and to which the influence of the tide reaches. In ascending the former stream, it was found very shallow, and once we were obliged to get out of our boats and have them pulled over the sand banks. It took us five hours and 49 minutes to reach the village of Paik Tsoung.

Our elephants, &c., which had been sent by land, not having arrived, we remained here until the 21st December.

From Paik Tsoung to Ongan.—Direction, N. 5 W. Estimated Distance, 11 miles.
Time, 3½ hours.

On quitting the village we passed through a forest of high trees, free from brushwood, and reached a small plain, which had been cultivated by the Karengs, and the remains of whose huts are still visible; a low range of hills was seen to the eastward running north-west and south-east, distant about 15 miles. From this spot to the halting place, we passed over some small plains, crossed many small streams, and went through a jungle consisting of high forest trees, sometimes of Saul and the Kanien or wood oil tree, and at others of a few teak (but of small size) and bamboo.

The road was throughout good. The ground on which we halted was very confined, inclosed by low hills, and hardly affording, even one small party, a sufficient space to encamp on.

22nd December.—From Ongau to The Biu Stream.—Direction, N. 10 E.
Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 39m.

1.17. Immediately after quitting our encamping ground the road ran over very low hills, covered generally with a bamboo jungle, but latterly with a few fine teak trees, which not being situated on the banks of any large streams, had escaped the axe of the wood-cutters. We then descended through the narrow and rocky bed of a watercourse between two hills, on reaching the bottom of which we crossed a stream of 20 feet wide and half a foot deep, flowing to the eastward. There is a good spot for halting on the left bank of this stream, the ground being rather open.

2.36. Beyond this the road traversed a flat country, with an occasional plain, from which hills were seen to the eastward, distant about three miles. We then crossed the Lhaing Bue, about 35 feet wide and half a foot deep, with high banks, and flowing over a stony bed to the southward. Near its banks are a few teak and some kanien or wood-oil trees of considerable size.

From this, the road which had been very good, after running over some high and open ground, became very bad, confined between low hills, from which many small springs flowed, rendering the path soft and muddy; and the jungle was so thick from creepers, &c. that the rays of the sun can never reach the ground.

After crossing the The Biu Khyoung, a stream of about 25 feet broad and one deep, flowing over a stony bed to the westward, we encamped on its right bank under some fine trees. This place is also called by some Mayan beng Tsakan; both names are taken from some trees on the banks of the stream.

We passed several droves of cattle to-day *en route* to Moulmein, chiefly belonging to people from Labong.

23rd December.—From The Biu Stream to the Wen Wi.—Direction, N. 10 W.
Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 30m.

39. A short march brought us to the Yembain River, a stream of about 50 feet broad and 2½ deep, flowing from north 30 west and sweeping round to the southward. It takes its rise in the hills in a north-easterly direction from this, and discharges itself in the Salween (Thanlue) about 45 or 50 miles direct north of Moulmein. A short distance before reaching this river the Yembain and Dagyne roads join the one by which we are proceeding.

2.29. Thus far the road had been very good, passing over high ground and through a fine jungle perfectly free from underwood. It now ran over hills (the ascents of which, though not long, were steep) and occasionally followed the left bank of the Yembain River; but after crossing the Khyoung Kouk, or Crooked Nullah, about 17 times, and another large stream of 15 or 20 feet wide, five or six times, and the Yé Tagon, or Waterfall Stream, repeatedly, we attained the summit of a steep hill, from whence the latter takes its rise.

We now gradually descended, frequently crossing a stream with abundance of water, which was very tortuous in its course, sometimes flowing to the northward and sometimes to the southward, and reached the right bank of the Wen Wi, where we halted.

This stream is about 25 feet broad and 2 deep, flowing to the southward over a stony bed, and discharging itself into the Thoung Yin River.

Almost all the bamboo we fell in with to-day was dead.

24th December.—

24th December.—From the Wen Wi to the right bank of the Thoung Yin River.
Direction, N. 40 E. Estimated Distance, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Time, 1h. 9m.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

Crossed the Wen Wi close to the encamping ground flowing to the eastward, shortly after which we ascended a steep hill (covered with saul trees and bamboo), having parallel ranges on both sides running north and south, only separated from us by precipitous and narrow ravines of considerable depth, and all thickly wooded. The descent, which was at first very gradual and through a fine bamboo jungle, became steeper as we advanced; finally the road became very bad, running along the rocky and broken bed of a small stream, between the hills, to the Thoung Yin.

The hills, forming on both sides of this river, fall precipitously to the water and have a most rugged appearance, but are, with the exception of the tops which rise in broken peaks, covered with vegetation.

We crossed the river on rafts, but the elephants forded it a little above.

This river is the boundary between us and the Shan States tributary to Siam in this direction, and, it is said, formed the line of demarcation between the Burmans and Siamese. We preserve the Burmese name, but the Shan and Siamese call it the Mé Niun. It takes its rise in a range of mountains in about $16^{\circ} 20'$ north latitude, and 99° east longitude, and flowing in a north-westerly direction, discharges itself into the Salween, about 75 miles due north of Moulmein, after having received many tributary streams, and uniting its waters with those of the Maing-lón gyi River, called by the Shans Mé Nium, which comes from the northward. Its course here is to the northward, but a little higher up it flows from the eastward. It is at present about 289 feet wide, and during the rains 358 feet; its rise during that season is about 25 feet; its bed is rocky and varying in depth.

Its banks are said to abound in teak, thengan, and other durable woods; and the pine which grows on some of the hills a little distant from it might, no doubt, be floated down some of the mountain streams which feed it. The produce of this part of the country has been hitherto looked upon as unavailable, in consequence of the falls in the Salween below the junction of this river with it; but as timber has been lately taken down over the rapids, thus showing it to be feasible, advantage will no doubt be taken of its capabilities. There are a number of Kareng villages in its vicinity, the inhabitants of which ply up and down it with their goods; there would be no difficulty in securing the services of these people in cutting timber.

We here expected to procure a supply of rice from the Karengs on our side of the river. Some of those, however, who resided near this have removed to a greater distance, and others have gone over to the Shan side of the river, on the plea of more tax being demanded from them by us than was fixed on.

25th December.—From the Thoung Yin to the Tsheng Tswé Stream. Direction, N. 25 E. Estimated Distance, 13 miles. Time, 4h. 20m.

About half-an-hour after starting we reached the Mé tha-wó, a stream of about 50 feet broad and $1\frac{1}{2}$ deep, flowing to the westward, over a bed of large slippery stones. The road, which to this had run over a level country at the base of some hills to the eastward, now followed the course of the stream, which we frequently crossed.

We then reached the foot of some hills, which we ascended, and after passing over two or three of them (some very steep and high), attained the highest point of the range, from which we descended to this place, on the right bank of the Tsheng Tswé Khyoung, or Elephant Tusk Stream, flowing to the westward, and halted.

1.25.

2.10.

The path, after we commenced to ascend, was good, and continued so all the march, and was well shaded by jungle.

From the top of the hills we could see several ranges to the eastward and westward, some of them not far from us, running from north west to south east, but very irregular, and their sides steep and precipitous, and all covered with a thick jungle similar to what we had passed through.

We fell in with a party of Talain settlers from Zimmé and Labong with cattle for the Moulmein market. They told us that they were obliged to give security for their return before leaving Zimmé.

26th December.—From the Tsheng Tswé Stream to the Pooukben halting-place.—Direction, N. 80 E. Estimated Distance, 8 miles. Time, 2h. 38m.

The road to the Red Karengs country, *via* Maing-lón-gyi, separated from the direct road to Labong and Zimmé at the Tsheng Tswé Stream; Dr. Richardson, who had been my companion thus far, proceeded by the former this morning, in prosecution of his mission.

The road to-day ran over the highest mountain in this range, in ascending which the trees gradually became stunted, and at the summit none but small ones are seen, partially scattered about; there is also a good deal of table-land covered with grass.

50.

From the top we had a fine view of the surrounding country, which, with the exception of the flat alluvial plains round Moulmein, was one mass of hills in all directions, piled range upon range without regularity, but running from north-west to south-east.

This mountain is called by the Burmans Taikpyoung, in consequence of its barren and bleak appearance.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

The highest range seen, called by us the great Siamese range, forming our eastern boundary with Siam, bore south 10 east, and was called Salé by a Kareng with me. Those mountains Captain Grant made, I believe, 7,000 feet above the level of the sea.

I had no means of ascertaining the height of the range on which we were with any accuracy; the thermometer, however, in the shade stood at 74° Fahrenheit, and water boiled at 206°.

1.15. Having traversed the table-land at top of the hill, we commenced descending, sometimes
2.38. very greatly and at others hardly with any fall, and reached the shoulder of the hill, where we halted. Here water boils at 209° Fahrenheit.

Having sent the interpreter on yesterday to look for the Kareng villages and procure some provisions, for since leaving Paik Tsoung we had not seen a single habitation, we here found the head Kareng of a district, awaiting our arrival with a plentiful supply of rice, fowls, &c. He complained of the kalas (strangers) from Moulmein taking rice, &c. without paying for the same, and otherwise ill-using them. I recommended him to resist these aggressions by force, that the kalas would soon desist when they found that the Karengs would not put up with them. He would not hear of my paying for the articles furnished by him; I, however, made up for his liberality by making him some presents.

27th December.—From Poukben to Súp Khóng. Direction, S. 80 E.
Estimated Distance, 11 miles. Time, 3h. 2m.

We commenced descending at once; at first down the side of a steep hill, and having reached the Mé Satang, a stream of about 10 feet wide, proceeded along its course, sometimes going along its bed for some distance, and after crossing it about 30 times, arrived at its junction with the Mé Gnau.

2.3. We were here obliged to form rafts with bamboos (which were abundant) to convey the baggage across; for, though the stream was not above four feet deep, yet such was its strength (rushing over a rocky bed), that the coolies could not force their way against it with their loads. This river is about 80 or 100 feet wide, and comes from no great distance from the eastward, and falls into the Maing-lón-gyi river or Mé Nium above the junction of that stream with the Thoung Yin.

The road from this was good, the rise, not perceptible, and through a thick jungle, as before; having crossed the river four times more, always with difficulty, in consequence of the large, loose, slippery stones forming its bed and the force of the current, we halted on a convenient spot on its right bank.

Fish is abundant in this river, which in many places was inclosed by stakes.

Here we found the head Kareng from another division with a large party (his village not being distant) awaiting our arrival with a plentiful supply of rice, &c.; he made a similar complaint to the other respecting our traders travelling this road.

28th December.—From Súp Khóng to the Mé Khóng. Direction, N. 40 E.
Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 30m.

22. Shortly after starting we came upon the Mé Khóng, a stream of about 70 feet wide with two feet of water in it, flowing from the northward and eastward, its velocity, bed, &c. resembling the Mé Gnau, into which it falls a little below the spot we stopped at yesterday.

We continued to march along the course of the stream, crossing it repeatedly, and occasionally passing over hills covered with jungle, but not of any considerable height.

2.54. We then left the bank of the river and ascended some high and steep hills, sometimes looking down from a great height upon the river below, confined by precipitous and rocky banks. The descents from the hills were sometimes very steep, but latterly more gradual, and on again reaching the right bank of the Mé Khóng, we halted in an old betel vine plantation.

This has been a very trying march for both the coolies and elephants, in consequence of the difficulties of crossing the stream and hills; the latter did not follow us over the last hills, but came along the bed of the stream.

Two roads separate close to the halting ground we quitted this morning; the more easterly running over some high hills is said to be somewhat longer and more difficult from this side than the westerly, which we took, principally because there are some Karengs located near it.

In the evening, with the assistance of some Karengs who accompanied us, we procured a supply of rice, &c. from the inhabitants of another division. As this is the last station we shall meet with until we reach the Shan frontier village, we are obliged to lay in a supply for six days.

These people have, throughout, shown me much attention, in return for which, and to secure their continued assistance to travellers, I gave each of the head men an old musket, than which I could not have presented them with anything more acceptable.

At this place we could only get the red rice, which alone is grown on the hills, and is more productive than the white. There is no difference between the two in taste, but the former is not so inviting in appearance, when boiled, as the latter.

The Karengs we have met with in the Shan Territories are superior in appearance to those seen in our provinces, both as regards their person and dress, being fairer and more cleanly. They appear to be well treated by the Shans, at least they did not complain in any

any way of having heavy contributions levied on them; and if what they told me be true, the tax taken from them is very light, consisting of a little wax or cloth.

They are by no means numerous on this road; and the three districts I have passed through contain altogether about 25 houses.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

29th December.—From the bank of the Mé Khóng to the Mé Piláu. Direction N. 10 E.
Estimated Distance, 3 miles. Time, 1h. 12m.

We had very heavy rain during the night, which not only rendered the road difficult, but increased the strength of the river, in the bed of which the masses of rocks were much larger than those met yesterday, and the stones equally slippery. We came along the side of the stream, crossing and recrossing it frequently, the jungle thick as usual, and halted at the junction of the Mé Piláu with it; this is a stream of the same size here as the Mé Khóng and in other respects like it, but flowing from the northward.

Not having yesterday procured a sufficient quantity of rice to last us to Muang Haut, we are prevented going further. Most of our things being wet from the rain last evening, we are not sorry to have an opportunity of drying them.

The elephants were three hours on the road, in spite of the short distance.

30th December.—From the Mé Piláu to near the Mé Tian. Direction, N. 60 E.
Estimated Distance, 11 miles. Time, 4h. 9m.

For about an hour's march the hills receded a little and formed a small valley, in the midst of which a single hill of limestone rises abruptly, it is perforated from above, has a cave in it, with water oozing from it in some places.

After following the course of the Mé Khóng and crossing it no less than 15 times, though not with the same difficulty as before, we passed over a succession of hills gradually rising to the sources of that stream, and close to which, almost as if issuing from the same rock, are some hot springs. A thermometer dipped in one rose to 94° Fahrenheit. There was no particular taste in the water, but on our approach a sulphuric smell pervaded the atmosphere.

From this spot we ascended a very high and steep hill, said to be higher than the one passed on the 26th. Coming on it unprepared, I had no means at hand of ascertaining the fact even roughly. It was unlike the other, being covered with fine large high trees and bamboos, and at the summit much long grass mixed with jungle, which appeared to afford shelter to tigers, the fresh mark of whose feet showed us that some had been prowling about not long before we ascended.

The descent from this high point is gradual, and we encamped on the first convenient spot we met, on the left bank of a stream of 10 feet wide, flowing to the northward and eastward.

The whole road lay through a thick jungle.

The Burmans call this Yhit Kabó tsakan, Bugwood halting-place, in consequence of there being some wild cinnamon trees near it, the bark of which, they say, smells like that insect. The Karengs make no use of this bark, though the flavour, when fresh, is very good, but it becomes bitter by being kept.

We met with many wild citron trees to-day, but the fruit is bitter and not eatable.

The elephants were nine hours on the road.

31st December.—From near the Mé Tian to the banks of the Mé Tian. Direction, N. 55 E.
Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 4m.

Shortly after starting we came upon the Mé Tian, a stream about 10 feet wide and one deep, flowing from the eastward, and along the course of which the road ran, frequently crossing it and other smaller streams, all of which fall into it.

The road at first was very bad, cut up by elephants, and the deep holes made by them filled with water and mud. We then ascended some inconsiderable hills covered with jungle, at the top of which we passed over a very deep, but small swamp, from which springs were issuing, evidently the source of some stream. After passing this the road improved; we ascended a little and proceeded along the sides of the hills, from which we looked down upon the deep valley of the Mé Tian on our left, and as we advanced had a view of the lower hills to the southward and eastward beyond which the Mé Ping runs, all, like these hills, covered with thick jungle.

The features of the country and jungle now changed, the trees which had been saul gave place to the pine, unmixed with any other trees, and perfectly free from underwood, and through a fine forest of which, over slightly undulating grassy hills, and a very good road, we gradually descended, and on again reaching the Mé Tian, encamped on a small open plain, the first we have met with for many days.

All the hills to the southward and eastward are covered to the summit with pine, which though small on our first falling in with them, became very large and tall as we descended; some, though not the largest, measured in girth nine feet, and must have been at least 50 feet to the first branches. The Shans burn the wood for lights, and the oil is also extracted for the same purpose.

Though I did not observe any stream near the road, for we did not fall in with a single one from the swamp to the encamping ground, there is no doubt that some must exist from

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

the conformation of the hills, by which this valuable wood might be conveyed to a good market.

The road, which we left to the eastward on the 28th, joins the one we have come along, at the commencement of the pine forest. The cattle merchants invariably take it in returning to Moulmein in preference to the one we have travelled by, as they not only avoid the ascent of steep hills, but the frequent crossing of the different streams, and it is said to be a descent the whole way to the Mé Gnau.

This is a notorious place for tigers, and small parties of travellers consider it so dangerous to sleep on the ground, that they are obliged to erect small platforms between the branches of the trees, on which they pass the night.

1st January 1837.—From the banks of the Mé Tian to the Mé Hau. Direction, N. 25 E. Estimated Distance, 17 miles. Time, 5h. 14m.

The whole journey this day was over hills gradually descending, and through a pine forest.

3.5. We passed the Mé Lai, a stream of about 15 feet wide and one deep, flowing to the eastward, on the left bank of which there is a good spot for encamping; though before crossing it we met two or three streams, yet afterwards we did not fall in with a single one until we reached the Mé Hau, a stream of about 10 feet wide, on the bank of which we halted.

This was a very long march for the elephants; they did not arrive until seven o'clock at night, and one, which was taken ill yesterday, could not come on beyond the Mé Lai. The coolies were even later.

Much delay occurs in our mode of travelling with elephants, they are all let loose immediately on reaching the halting ground (their hind legs being tied together) to roam through the jungle for forage, for they are not fed as in India, a little paddy even is not given them; and finding them the next day is a business of some difficulty, whereby we are frequently detained until past eight in the morning, and have to perform the journey during the hottest part of the day. The Shans travelling make very short marches, and load their elephants very lightly.

Some Talains from Labong with bullocks, and some buffaloes for Moulmein, passed us to-day, also four elephants belonging to the chief of Zimmé, carrying a small quantity of iron and salt, to exchange for cloth and cotton amongst the Karengs.

2nd January.—From the banks of the Mé Hau to Phayá tsakan, or Pagoda halting place. Direction, N. 30 E. Estimated Distance, 3½ miles. Time, 1h. 2m.

24. Having crossed the Mé Hau, we passed through a country similar to that of yesterday, though the pines were frequently smaller and intermixed with other forest trees.

Soon after starting we crossed the Mé Ton, a stream of about 15 feet wide, flowing over a sandy bed to the eastward and southward; here there is a good spot for encamping.

We made a very short march to-day, in consequence of being obliged to send back two elephants to assist the sick one.

At this halting place, we only procured a scanty supply of water from a small stream in the valley to the right. The Burmans call this Phayá tsakan, from there being an image placed in the crevice of a banian tree, and to which, judging from the numerous white muslin handkerchiefs, &c., made into flags, and fixed to the tree as offerings, travellers must all pay their devotion.

3rd January.—From Phayá tsakan, or Pagoda halting place, to the Mé Gnót. Direction, N. 60 E. Estimated Distance, 10 miles. Time, 2h. 48m.

After ascending a little at first, the whole way is a descent, along the sides of hills which are broken and stony, and in one place very steep, but the direction of road is selected with judgment. On our way, we entirely lost the pine, its place being taken by the pouk and saul, both stunted in their growth, and small bamboos.

1.43. We crossed many streams, all falling into the Mé Gnót, which having reached we proceeded along its bank and ultimately having crossed it, halted on its left bank.

This stream varies in breadth; in some places 60 and 70 feet, and others, and where we crossed, about 20 feet and 2 deep. Its bed is rocky, and at times it is seen dashing over huge masses of rocks and falls of considerable breadth.

We here met a party of Burmans formerly residents of Moulmein, but who, having taken wives at Zimmé, now reside there. They are proceeding to Moulmein with cattle.

4th January.—From the Mé Gnót to Muang Haut. Direction, N. 40 E. Estimated Distance, 9½ miles. Time, 2h. 45m.

After crossing the river twice, the road ran over low hills, at times rocky, covered with bamboos, and gradually sloping to the valley of the Mé Ping.

1.23. We reached the foot of the hills, crossed the Mé Pa Pi, a stream which during the rains must be about 70 feet wide, though now only 30.

Beyond it the road from Maing lón gyi joins from the westward and that from Maika from the eastward. The latter leads to Moulmein also.

After proceeding through rather an open country, and over the foot of many low hills, we

we reached the Mé Haut, a stream of about 20 feet wide and half a foot deep, flowing to the southward and eastward towards the Mé Ping.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

We then passed over the fields belonging to the village, which appear to have been productive, and are well irrigated by small watercourses. The average produce is said to be from 60 to 100 per cent. The rice grown here is entirely of the glutinous sort, called by the Burmans "kouk nhien," which is the common food of the inhabitants of these districts. The common rice, which they call coarse rice, is only grown and used by the Talain and Burmese refugees (who chiefly reside near the large towns), and also for starch by the weavers.

Immediately beyond the fields is the village of Muang Haut, which though only containing about 25 houses, and having under it two or three small villages, is dignified with the appellation of a Muang or city, the capital of a district. It is situated on the western or right bank of the Mé Ping, and is the frontier village in this direction. A few coconut, palmera, plantain, and other fruit trees are seen about the place.

The inhabitants have taken advantage of the banks of the river, which have fallen in close to the water, and formed narrow ledges of about 4 and 6 feet wide, and planted them with radishes, onions, &c. The sandy islands, too, with which the river abounds, are laid out with cucumbers, pumpkins, &c., all under the charge of the women, who are seen at all hours at work.

The houses here are large, raised on high and strong posts, the sides of split bamboo, and the roof thatched with grass, but built in an extraordinary shape, the sides sloping inwards from the wall plates to the floor.

Silkworms are reared here, but not in any large numbers, the silk being merely for home consumption. I am told that some are to be found in all the villages. The mulberry here, on which they are fed, is a mere shrub.

There are two head men here, one appointed by the Zimmé authorities, to whom the village properly belongs, and the other by the Labong people, placed here during the late Chou Chi Wit's life, he then being the head of the family, and having jurisdiction and control over Zimmé and Lagong as well as Labong. They called on me with a present of fruit, apologised for not having a house ready for me, as they had not heard of my approach, and endeavoured to persuade me to remain a day or two to allow them time to forward intelligence of my arrival to the Tsóbuá. They were very civil and attentive, and supplied me with four elephants to relieve my own.

We here met some Lawas, who had come down from their village to barter iron for fowls, with a supply of which they were returning. They are a short, ill-formed, and ugly race, with flat noses, low foreheads, and protuberant bellies. They have a peculiar language of their own, but no written character; they are said to be the aborigines of the country, but now reduced to the possession of two or three villages, containing 200 houses towards Maing lón gyi. The return of the iron ore smelted by them, I am told, is very uncertain. Dr. Richardson mentions them in his journal, having passed through their village on his mission to Labong in 1829-30.

The Mé Ping is here at present about 535 feet wide, and not fordable, but from bank to bank it is about 747 feet, and during the rains it frequently even overflows them. Its waters are clear, and pass down at the rate of about two miles an hour. It rises in some hills to the northward of Zimmé, and distant about 80 miles; its source, they say, is in a tank or lake on the top of a hill, and is called Nong Uk. It unites its waters with those of the Mé Quan, Mé Wang, Mé Niun, and Mé Nan, on which the cities of Labong, Lagong, Muang Phé, and Muang Nan, respectively stand, and flows by Bangkok, under the name of the Mé Nam. It is navigable from Zimmé to Bangkok, but during the dry weather large boats, though flat bottomed and drawing but little water, cannot come up beyond Yahaing. Some trade is carried on by it, between Zimmé and the lower provinces.

There is a quantity of teak collected here for transport to Bangkok, belonging to the chiefs who have gone down. It is brought down from above Zimmé.

5th January.—From Muang Haut to Ban Pé. Direction, N. 20 E.

Estimated Distance, 15 miles. Time, 4h. 30m.

The road for a short distance is along the right bank of the river (which afterwards is seen once or twice during the march much narrower, free from sands, and the banks very steep), and has been very good, sometimes sandy and heavy, through a jungle of trees and bamboos, often free from brushwood, and at times across small grassy plains with stunted trees surrounding them, which bear the mark of the rise of the river during the monsoon.

The Karamet or bastard sandalwood tree abounds in the woods, but the Shans do not make any use of it.

On the march we crossed the Mé Tchin, a large river of about 350 feet wide when full, but now 200 feet and 3 deep, with high banks. It rises in the hills to the north westward, and discharges itself into the Mé Ping, about two miles below this.

2.21.

The road for some distance after crossing this river is very good, but latterly runs along the foot of low stony hills.

We halted at the village of Ban Pé, consisting of 10 houses, on the right bank of the Mé Ping. The direct road to Zimmé passes to the westward of this village, through a large one of the same name, and runs along the right bank of the river. We, however, took the nearest road to Labong.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

On the road to-day we saw large herds of fine cattle, and also buffaloes, most of the latter of a light brown colour.

6th January.—From Ban Pé to Nóng Lóng. Direction, N. 30 E.
Estimated Distance, 16 miles. Time, 5 hours.

We were delayed this morning for the want of a canoe to cross the Mé Ping, and after much difficulty procured one from a distance. This would not have occurred in a Burmese village. The contrast in this respect between the Burmans and Shans is great, the former selecting the banks of streams to reside on, and almost every house having a canoe attached to it, whereas the latter show no preference with respect to such sites, and perform their work entirely with the assistance of elephants.

The road throughout was good, chiefly running over a flat country (which must be under water in many parts during the rains), and over very low hills; the trees smaller than usual, and more apart, and the bamboo common.

We encamped at the village of Nóng Lóng, containing about 25 houses, on the right bank of the Mé Lí, a stream running from the southward and eastward to the northward and westward, now only 60 feet wide and 2 feet deep, but during the rains at least 150 feet.

It takes its name from an old town (now reduced to a village) to the southward and eastward of this, and rises in some hills beyond that place. It discharges itself in the Mé Ping, a short distance from this village.

7th January.—From Nóng Lóng to Ban Dôn. Direction, N. 50 E.
Estimated Distance, 16 miles. Time, 4h. 30m.

The road to-day has been throughout good, over high ground and occasionally over plains, the soil sandy, the jungle principally of saul, with a few teak trees here and there, and the whole free from underwood.

We stopped at the village of Ban Dôn, situated on an extensive plain, which had been cultivated, having numerous villages scattered around it, and their sites marked by cocoanut, betel, and other trees growing around them.

We only crossed one or two dry nullahs on our march to-day, and found no water until we reached the fields belonging to the villages in this district. Much care and attention is given to the watercourses which intersect the fields in different directions for the purposes of irrigation, being cut from the Mé Tá, a stream to eastward, and distant about four miles. To raise the water from the river to the level of these watercourses, an embankment is merely thrown across it, and removed when not further required.

This village though small (containing 15 houses), is in good order and clean; it has a monastery; no village, however small, appears to be without one, and the number of idle priests surrounding my tent all day is almost incredible.

We here met the son of the late Muang Niong Tsóbua, who came to call on hearing of my arrival, and stopped and dined with me. He at once asked me whether I was going to China; that he and his countryman had always been praying for the road to be thrown open through his old country, and volunteered to give any information I required at some other time, as there were too many strangers present, though the villages I saw around were entirely peopled by families from his town. The head man of the surrounding villages also came to pay his respects, and brought me a present of rice, &c., and wished to erect a shed for me.

8th January.—Being particularly requested to halt here for a day, that information of my approach might be conveyed to Labong, I did so.

I paid the Muang Niong prince a visit: he is staying in a wretched small shed, and has come out to superintend the reaping of his grain. All the chiefs at this time of the year, from the Tsóbua downwards, remove with their followers and families to their fields, where they reside in temporary sheds, and not only superintend, but assist in collecting the harvest.

It was a novel sight to see the number of elephants grazing indiscriminately together in the fields with bullocks and buffaloes.

The trees surrounding these fields are called by the Burmans pouk, from which the stick lac, which forms one of the chief articles of export from these States to Siam and Moulmein is collected.

During my visit to the Muang Niong chief to-day, he appeared to think my mission had other objects than what I stated. He said, he hoped the British would interfere and have him and his countrymen released, either to return to their own country or to settle under us in the Tenasserim Provinces; that they, with the people of Kiang Túng and other places to the northward were sorely oppressed; that to the known benevolence and humanity of the English all their hearts were turned. I, however, gave him no hopes of our interfering as they were not our subjects, and had voluntarily placed themselves under the Siamese Shans.

He told me that he was certain that at Zimmé they would object to my proceeding towards China, on the grounds of the Chou Hona's absence; that they dared not, however, prevent my going, if I persisted; that some show of refusal was required to be made to save the authorities from blame at Bangkok; that the chiefs of Zimmé are afraid, that by opening a free

free communication with the countries to the northward, all the inhabitants belonging to those parts would escape, for they were aware of the feeling existing amongst them, caused by oppression. He also gave me the particulars of a mission lately sent from Kiang Tung to the States of Zimmé, Labong, and Lagong; but as I shall collect further information hereafter, I shall not here repeat what he told me.

Some of the Court officers from Labong came to welcome me in the evening, stating that being in the neighbourhood and hearing of my arrival, they thought proper to come and pay their respects.

9th January.—From Ban Dón to Labong. Direction, N. 40 E.

Estimated Distance, 9 miles. Time, 2h. 55m.

An inferior officer came out this morning to escort me, and I was provided with six elephants from the village.

The road to Ban Pathan Ka noi (also called Súp Tá) lies entirely over fields; the village is situated on both banks of the Mé Tá, and contains about 30 houses; the village of Ban Pathan-luang, having a great number of houses, is lower down the stream. The Mé Tá is here about 100 feet wide and 2½ deep.

A further march over fields brought us to the village of Ban Pathan or Palmira village, which is a straggling place standing in topes of palmira trees. A great deal of palm sugar is made here.

Cultivation continues to a little distance beyond the village, where it makes way for pouk trees, and the mimosa catechu; this last has been very common since descending the hills.

We reached the left bank of the Mé Quan, and after going along it for some time, arrived at the village of Ban Niu (consisting but of one street facing the river, and continuing nearly the whole way to the town of Labong), with many gardens, in which tobacco and safflower were planted.

At the place where Dr. Richardson had formerly encamped, I was met by some petty officers and requested to fix my camp. They said that they had been sent by the Court officers to congratulate me on my arrival, and that sheds should be erected for my followers in two or three days, as the inhabitants were absent in their fields, for not hearing of my approach until yesterday, they had not had time to collect materials and people, many having accompanied the Chou Hona and Chou Raja But to Bankok.

These chiefs, as well as the Chou Hona and Chou Raja But of Lagong, had been ordered down by the King of Siam with a view of filling up certain Tsóbuaships, which had been long vacant by the death of the former chiefs. The Chou Hona of Zimmé had also gone down, I heard, but this was with reference to an advance made by the troops of that place towards the Burmese frontier.

I informed the officers that it was not my intention to lengthen my stay above two days unless necessary, as I was anxious to proceed to Zimmé, and would therefore dispense with the sheds.

I sent the interpreter with the officers to the Chou Raja Wun, to announce my arrival and to inform him that I had brought a letter and presents for the Tsóbuá from the Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces; and that though I had heard that none had been appointed, and that the Chou Hona and Chou Raja But were absent, which I regretted, yet as the English and the chiefs of Labong had always been on the most friendly terms and Dr. Richardson had always experienced much kindness and attention from them, I had determined on delivering the letter, &c., to him, and making his acquaintance. He in reply, after some compliments, apologised for not having had sheds built, but invited me into the town, where my people would find shelter in the out-houses or sheds attached to the late Tsóbuá Palace. The weather being threatening, I gladly availed myself of the invitation.

Having crossed the Mé Quan, I entered the town and found all the court officers waiting my arrival near the Court House. They welcomed me and whilst my tent was being pitched in the front of the Court, we sat down, I on a chair and they on mats, and had a conversation respecting the objects of my mission. I took the opportunity of expressing how glad we were at the continued supply of cattle we received, and that the cattle merchants I had met on the road were chiefly from this place. They spoke of the tranquillity and happiness they were enjoying, which they attributed entirely to us. There were many persons present, who had been brought away from Kiang Tsen, Muang Niong, and other places, who had experienced the calamities of war, and therefore could appreciate the blessings of peace, and were no doubt sincere in their expressions of gratitude towards us. They rejoiced to hear, that I had come up for the purpose of opening a communication with China, and with all their northern neighbours.

I requested that I might be admitted to a conference with the Chou Raja Wun with as little delay as possible, having a long journey before me. They required me to furnish a list of persons with me, &c., for the purpose of being communicated to the Tsóbuá of Zimmé, who is now the controlling authority over the territories of Labong and Lagong.

It is prognosticated, that a great number of Chinese will come down this year, and earlier than usual, in consequence of the cold having set in sooner and being more severe than it is generally.

January 10th.—Many officers and others came to call on me, amongst them the Chou Hona's son-in-law (a brother of the Zimmé Chou Raja Wun), a person of agreeable

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

manners, also the Chou Hona's second wife, the Chou Raja But's wife, and many others. They all brought presents of fruit, rice, vegetables, &c. However civilly intended and well-behaved, the gaping curiosity of the crowd is very disagreeable; my tent has been surrounded and full all day.

At about one o'clock, the Chou Raja Wun arrived at the Court House, carried in a chair (to which two bamboos had been fastened) by two coolies. I was shortly after requested to proceed to the Court, 20 yards from my tent. A carpet, similar to the one that the Chou Raja Wun was seated on, had been spread for me by his side, on the elevated platform at the end of the building, on which I took my seat. The Court and other officers were seated in a line on each side of the building, the highest in rank occupying the upper end near us. After mutual compliments, and my having thanked him, in the Commissioner's name, for the supplies of cattle we drew from his country, and the protection afforded our traders and subjects, which he assured me should not be discontinued, the letter from the Commissioner was opened, and read by my Burmese writer, there being no person present able to do so, and interpreted by my interpreter; the Chou Raja Wun making a reply to each paragraph as it was explained to him. He expressed himself sensible of the great advantages his country had derived by our possession of the provinces; that he was now old, and had the satisfaction of thinking that his sons would enjoy peace through us, and not as in former days, when none went to bed certain whether they would next day be free or in captivity.

He assured me of his anxious desire to facilitate by every means in his power, a continued intercourse between us, and further to strengthen the existing friendship. That he had much satisfaction in seeing me and hearing the purport of the Commissioner's letter. He distinctly said, that so far from there being any objection to my proceeding to China, he would be glad to forward our plans, if it laid in his power, but Zimmé was now the residence of the controlling chief, and that all depended on him; but I had his best wishes for my success. He asked me whether there was anything the English required, that the only reason an officer was not sent to Moulmein was, that they had nothing to communicate. In reply, I told him I was very thankful to him for the very kind and friendly reception I had met with, and for the strong friendship of which he had assured me, and of the sincerity of which we had had many proofs.

He applied to me for information regarding a report that had been current of our having sent ships and steamers to Bangkok to demand the Talains, which had alarmed them greatly. On my contradicting it, he thanked God, and said he had heard various reasons given for Dr. Richardson's and my mission, partly coupled with the above report, which he was now satisfied were false, and circulated by some malicious persons.

All the officers joined him frequently during the interview in his assurances of good will and amity towards us.

They invited me to stay for some days, but I excused myself, and intimated my wish to start to Zimmé the day after to-morrow, on the plea of the long journey I had before me.

If one were to judge of the wealth of the place from the dress and appearance of the chiefs seen to-day, one would not give them credit for much. The Chou Raja Wun had on an old Chinese felt hat (no turban), with a narrow border of tinsel round it; this he did not take off during the conference; his vest was of coarse white cloth, and his lower garment of the usual silk of the country. Most of the officers were without jackets, and had a mean, dirty appearance.

The court house is entirely built of bamboos, and a more wretched, tumble-down place can hardly be imagined. It was unincumbered by any furniture, and the records appear to amount to a few rolls of leaves thrown carelessly over a beam. Close to the court is the jail, an open shed of about 12 feet square, at one end of which are the stocks. There are two men in for elephant stealing; they had double irons on their legs and chained together by their necks; their punishment for the theft, if proved, will be to pay treble the value of the animal and all expenses. No guard is kept, except over very desperate characters, for their relations and friends are held responsible that they do not escape. They are likewise fed by their relations.

The town of Labong, called by the Shans Lapûn, is situated on the right bank of the Mé Quan, here at present 100 feet wide and two feet deep, but from the bank to bank about 200 feet. It is surrounded by a brick wall, varying from 15 to 20 feet high, with loopholes for musketry in the parapet which is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick at the top. The wall in many places is falling down, and is not kept in the slightest order. I did not observe a single embrasure for a gun. The town is crowded with cocoa-nut and betel-nut trees, both inside and outside, and contains about 400 houses, almost all of bamboo, with the exception of some belonging to the chiefs, which are of wood. They are built without regularity, along streets rather wide, and each compound surrounded by a bamboo palisade, enclosing a garden. The gateways, of which there are four in the eastern face, one in the northern, two in the southern and western sides, are faced with stone. I was, however, unable to go round the fort. The northern, southern, and western faces are said to have ditches. Under the sheds occupied by my followers there were eight guns of sorts, the only ones, I believe, belonging to the place.

The river flows along the eastern face of it, and falls into the Mé Ping about three or four miles to the southward. It is only navigable at present for very small canoes. It rises in the hills to the northward and eastward, and its source is about 30 miles distant from this.

There

There is no life in the place; it almost appears deserted; few people are seen moving about, and *there is no trade*. Our merchants cannot get prime cost even for their goods. There is not a single shop in the place; the wants of the people being few, they are supplied from the produce of the country and home manufactures.

Some old women, about 40, with a few pulses and herbs, a little betel, fish, &c., in small bags and baskets, assemble every day for about an hour, and this constitutes the bazar; no money is taken; they exchange one thing for another as they may require them.

I saw the Chinaman mentioned by Dr. Richardson as being father-in-law to the late Tsóbua; he informed me that the Chinese who visited Moulmein, in 1836, were well pleased with the market, but until the road is made they cannot travel by it. He, however, promises to endeavour to take 100 or 200 mules down this year or next. He doubts whether I shall be permitted to enter China, but promises to send a younger brother, who had been two years here, with me.

11th January.—I paid the Chou Raja Wun a visit in his house outside the fort, to the northward. It is a common bamboo building, not superior to those of his neighbours. I was civilly received by him, and we conversed without reserve for some time. I took the opportunity of impressing him with the advantages of commerce, to which I chiefly attributed the rise and prosperity of Moulmein. On taking leave, I said, I only hoped that I should be as well treated at Zimmé as I had been here; he told me that I should find things very different there; that the Zimmé people are a bad set, and did not look upon us in the same light as they did.

On my way out, I observed a ditch on this face of the fort. The trees here are so thick that I could hardly distinguish the wall.

Opposite the town, on the left bank of the river, is the village of the Muang Niong people. The present Prince's father, who was Tsóbua of that place, rebelled against the Burmans, and brought nearly the whole of his subjects under the Siamese Shans, they having promised that he should be permitted to fix on his own place of residence, be left independent, and enjoy every advantage he could desire. At his instigation, too, the Kiang Túng, Kiang Tsen, and many other Tsóbuas and chiefs followed his example, under similar engagements; however, when they were once in the power of the Siamese, no regard was paid to these, and an attempt was even made to remove them towards Bangkok.

The only building to be noticed here (for the late Tsóbua's palace has been pulled down by the Chou Hona and the Chou Raja But, and the materials appropriated to their own use) is the pagoda, a very old building, held sacred by all Bhuddists, and one of those mentioned in their sacred books.

It is situated in the middle of the town, and its spire is seen some distance off. It is about 80 feet high, and is covered with square plates of copper, about 18 inches by 12 inches, gilt over, and is said to have been erected by seven successive kings. The first made it but seven cubits, and each other king succeeding to the throne added seven cubits, and a princess added a gold cup and the thi, or umbrella, crowning the spire. It is surrounded by a double paling formed of square copper rods, hollow inside, and having a stick running through each for support, and at every 10 feet is a pillar of the same metal, ornamented at the top with a ball.

There are several cast-iron lanterns and tables for offerings, all of which prove that, if made here, the place at one time possessed skilful workmen, but I could gain no satisfactory information on the subject.

I am told that copper was once found in this country at a place called Muang Kút, but the hill was struck by lightning and the mine filled up; it is, however, more likely that the copper plates, &c., were brought from China.

Our traders here speak in the highest terms of the conduct of the authorities towards them. That not the slightest restraint is put on the cattle trade; that frequently, when they have not sufficient money to pay for passes, the court officers will take goods to accommodate them, and no delay occurs in writing out the passes (which is not the case at Zimmé), and in fact, they are treated in every respect like the inhabitants of the place, if not better.

12th January.—From Labong to Zimmé.—Direction, N. 20 W.

Estimated Distance, 17 miles. Time, 5h. 30m.

I was delayed, much to the annoyance of the officers, until 10 o'clock, by the non-arrival of the elephants, which were to assist in carrying my baggage. Before I started, they called my interpreter, and begged he would ask me not to be angry if my reception at Zimmé should not be what I expected it; that the authorities there have not the same friendly feelings towards the English as they have, and to caution me to be on my guard.

We left the town by the northern gate. The high road to Zimmé being rather circuitous, and the country being now dry, we took a pathway across the fields, leaving the road to our right, and proceeded in a direct line towards a high hill, at the foot of which the town stands.

An hour's marching brought us to the village of Patapa (situated in a grove of mangoe trees), which is the boundary between Zimmé and Labong; there are three villages of this name close together, containing altogether about 40 houses. Near this is a tank fed by a branch of a broad watercourse of about 30 feet wide, with 2½ feet water in it, cut from

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

the Mé Ping, and along whose banks we proceeded for 2h. 10m., the country low and sandy, having occasionally bamboos, but generally plains with long grass; the whole must be necessarily under water during the monsoon.

We then reached the fields belonging to Zimmé, the Mé Ping flowing a short distance to the westward, with the straggling village of Pâk Mung along its banks (where many of the Talain refugees reside), and continued to pass over fields separated occasionally by belts of jungle of pouk trees, until we reached the village Ta-wan-tan, on the left bank of the Mé Ping, where most of our traders live.

In the fields we passed the temporary sheds, which had been erected for the residence of some of the chiefs, to whom they belong, and who, with their followers, are occupying some of them, and are to be seen busy in thrashing the grain. It was an interesting and lively scene, particularly to see the number of elephants and bullocks waiting to convey away the grain. We also met many on the road going to and returning from town.

The river is here about 300 yards wide from bank to bank, and four feet deep, flowing in a south-westerly direction, having the ruins of a small pagoda in the middle of it, which stood formerly on an island, but which has been entirely carried away by the current.

From this to the town there is a raised road across fields, but etiquette not permitting me to enter the town, having crossed the river, I made for the place where I was to encamp (being at the north-east angle of the fort), direct across the fields, and reached it at about a quarter-past three.

The person who accompanied me from Labong, quitted me at the river, to proceed to the town to report my arrival; it was fortunate some of our merchants came out to meet me, as I should otherwise have had some difficulty in finding out where I was to stop, for no officer met me. After waiting for upwards of an hour, I sent my interpreter to remonstrate against this slight; he returned with a message requesting me not to enter the town, but to take possession of an old dilapidated zeat or resting house; that no neglect was intended, but they had not, before the Labong officer arrived that day, known of my approach, and that the person whose duty it was to receive me was unwell.

The zeat is the same as Dr. Richardson occupied, but now with scarcely any roof and no floor; I therefore had my tent pitched to live in. At night one of the court writers came with a message from the officers of government, and a supply of rice, making excuses for no officer meeting or visiting me, and wishing to know whether my journey was to be extended beyond Zimmé. I expressed my surprise that they should be ignorant of the object of my visit, as I had informed the officer at the frontier village, and the authorities at Labong had written some days before announcing my approach; that China was the place I wished to proceed to, and when an officer came to me (as he had informed me he was a petty writer only), I would explain everything they required. He asked me likewise the object of Dr. Richardson's mission to Moné, and that of another officer, but to what place he did not know.

At night some Chinese merchants, residents here, came to visit me, and had a long interview with my Chinese interpreter.

They are rejoiced at the idea of my going to China, and do not apprehend the slightest difficulty to my penetrating as far as Puer. The only objection they made to the Moulmein trade, which they say is profitable to them, is the road.

They strongly urged me to go by Kiang Túng; that the road travelled by the Chinese caravans is very bad, over exceeding high mountains, impassable for elephants, and having only a few scattered villages belonging to various hill tribes on it; whereas by the other, I should not only find a good road and few hills of consequence, but meet many towns where our traders would be enabled to dispose of their goods, besides seeing a great number of Chinese merchants. They begged that I would not mention to the authorities here that I had had any communication with them.

The Kiang Túng road is closed, even against the Chinese, from the excessive jealousy of the Siamese towards the Burmans.

13th January.—The person who came last night returned this morning, in company with one of the court puniahs; the same questions were repeated, adding that they heard I had determined on going to China *via* Muang Nan.

I undeceived them, if such indeed was their opinion, which I doubt, but I apprehend they are anxious I should proceed by that place, to relieve them from either the responsibility with their own Government for permitting me to proceed, or the risk of displeasing us by a refusal. I told them I had not made up my mind, and could not determine until I had seen the Tsóbua. They informed me, that the 16th had been fixed for my introduction, and on my requesting my reception by him might not be delayed longer than was absolutely necessary, as I had a long journey before me, and was anxious to have all matters connected therewith settled as soon as possible, they said that the Tsóbua was going to the pagoda to-morrow, and there was no use in being in a hurry, as it would be necessary to consult the chiefs of Labong and Lagong respecting my journey before a reply could be given me.

14th January—Puniah Sulim, a Talain refugee, a puniah, and the factotum of the Chou Raja Wun, came with a civil message and a present of betel, salt, tobacco, &c., from his master. Our traders derive much assistance from his master and him, when they have complaints to make. They all unite in speaking well of the Chou Raja Wun, judging

judging from which it is to be supposed he is well inclined towards us. Not so the Chou Hona, who is said to take every opportunity of showing his dislike to them. From this person I learnt that the Tsóbuaships of Muang Phé and Muang Nan were vacant, by the death of their former chiefs. The Chou Honas of those places have exercised the government over them, but during the lifetime of the late Chou Chi Wit he is said to have had a sort of controlling authority over the whole, but since his death the chief of Zimmé has not been vested with the same power. Before he left me I asked him to request his master to expedite my introduction; that even a day was of the utmost consequence to me.

The officers above mentioned, with many others, and the sons of the late rulers, have been ordered to Bangkok, with a view of filling up the vacancies. The cause of the Chou Hona and other officers from this proceeding to the capital is said to be connected with an attempt made some time before to bring away the inhabitants of two Burmese towns, Mok Mai and Kanti, on the western bank of the Salween. An officer of the former place (falling into disgrace, though they will not admit this here) came and placed himself under the protection of the Chou Hona, and likewise told him that all the inhabitants were anxious to come over in like manner, if assured of protection. A force of 1,500 men was accordingly moved towards the frontier under Chou Raja Wun. They, however, met a Burmese force prepared for them, and the chief being asked the cause of his journey, with such a military display, replied he had come out on a hunting excursion. He was recommended, the next time he ventured so far, to come with a stronger party. He was obliged to return without performing anything.

The Red Karengs had joined the Siamese Shans, and were most anxious that the Chou Raja Wun should attack the Burmans; no doubt only to take advantage of the commotion and catch a few prisoners to sell. His orders, however, would not permit him, even if inclined, to indulge the allies.

One of their chiefs has accompanied the Chou Hona to Bangkok, with presents for the king. The Labong chiefs and many here strenuously opposed the above expedition.

The cattle merchants here complain much of the vexatious system in practice of being obliged to give in the names of the venders at the court. A person rarely now takes a pass from this place, but smuggles the cattle into the Labong territories, where no difficulties exist. The stock at Labong is nearly exhausted, but cattle is still abundant in this province. The price the same at both places, viz., from 5 to 7 rupees for a cow, and from 7 to 11 for a bullock. At Muang Nan they are said to be plentiful, but less so at Muang Phé; at Muang Luang Phaban buffaloes are more numerous. The chiefs of those places will not permit their export, assigning as a reason, that no British officer has ever been deputed to their territories, though we have courted the friendship of the States in this direction. They are reported to be very well disposed towards us, and most anxious to establish a free intercourse with us.

Muang Nan is as large as this place; Muang Phé the size of Labong, and both on the western side of the Mé Khong; but Muang Luang Phaban is much larger than any of the other towns, and is situated immediately on the eastern bank of that river. The inhabitants are called Láu by the people here; only one or two of our merchants have yet found their way there.

The Muang Niong Chief from Labong paid me a short visit, and told me they had determined here not to let me proceed, at least to object to it, but if I persisted they would not prevent me, but would in no way assist me. He promised to return before he quitted this place, and again give me any intelligence he could collect. He, however, sent an excuse in the evening for not coming himself, and desired his brother-in-law to tell me that they had decided on hearing first what I had to urge before coming to any decision.

In the evening, a court peon came to tell me the Tsóbua would receive me to-morrow instead of the day after, and to my inquiry, whether any persons would come to escort me, replied in the negative.

15th January.—Sent early in the morning to the Chou Raja Wun, to request some person in office might come to accompany me to the Tsóbua's. At 11 some of the court officers came with trays for the presents, and to escort me. I rode into the town and was requested to dismount at the gate of the Tsóbua's compound, and was received by him in the great hall, a brick building with small windows, papered throughout, and covered with rude daubs taken from the 550 zats or existences of Guadama, and figures of Europeans, &c. The roof is supported by two rows of pillars in the centre. The throne, which was placed at one end of the building, had over it a pythat, or graduated circular spiral roof of white cloth, seven in number, each cut in the shape of an umbrella. At the foot and in front of the throne, a carpet was spread for the Tsóbua, with a cushion on it, and, opposite to him, a carpet was likewise placed for me; the Chou Raja Wun was on my left beyond the range of pillars, and the other officers on my right. All were better dressed than those at Labong, but without any ornaments; some with, and some without jackets.

In the outer court were musicians making a great noise, and at the doorway of the hall a few men ranged with muskets and swords. After waiting for about 10 minutes, the Tsóbua made his appearance; he was preceded by a few men shabbily dressed, armed with swords and spears, who ranged themselves on each side of the throne. He was dressed in a coarse white jacket, and the ordinary cloth of the country (which resembles the Burmese putcho, though not of such gay colours) round his body; he held a common dah without

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

scabbard in his hand. This I was told was their custom, and borrowed from the Lawas. He is an old man, upwards of 83 years, but not so decrepid as might be expected. I thanked him in the Commissioner's name for the supplies of cattle we drew from his territories, and the encouragement and support afforded our merchants, and assured him of our sincere wish to continue on the terms we had always been with him. He expressed himself happy to see another British officer, and hoped to see many more; that they should always be welcome. He was happy to find we were so friendly inclined towards them, and hoped, that as the feelings was mutual, it would always continue.

On the Commissioner's letter being read, and the contents explained to him, he expressed his surprise at my intended journey to China, and intimated his wish that I should not go. I had prior to this informed several officers of Government of the object of my visit, and spoke of my journey to China as a matter of course.

I now brought forward every argument I could think of in favour of my proceeding. I pointed out the advantage his country had already derived, both in a commercial and political point, by their intercourse with us, and our position on the coast; that the English and Siamese nations had been friends from time immemorial; that the sole object was to open a trade with their northern neighbours, by which they would benefit, as well as ourselves, and to secure the same protection to our traders as they enjoyed here; that they had been sufficiently long acquainted with us to know that our views were pacific and just; that we little anticipated any objection on their parts to allow me to proceed, and to permit our traders to visit the country beyond them as far as China; that they had always expressed themselves anxious to extend their commercial connections; that from what they had said to Dr. Richardson, we had been led to conclude, that they would willingly second the object in view, and depending upon their liberality and friendship, numbers of merchants had accompanied me, with property to a considerable amount. I, therefore, hoped as a proof of their good will towards us, they would not throw any obstacles in my way, and prevent our establishing a regular trade with the Chinese; that if they refused to accede to our request, it would surprise everybody, and appear as if they were suspicious and would not trust us, or they did not wish to oblige us. He said it was only from his regard for me that he objected, as the roads were difficult, infested by bad people, and the distance too great, and asked a second time, whether I did not intend to visit Muang Nan, as there was a road from it to China. I told him my country is more than 200 times the distance that Zimmé is from China; that the English are a nation of travellers and merchants; that I had made up my mind to encounter many difficulties; and with reference to Muang Nan, I had not been deputed to that place, as we looked upon the Zimmeers as our staunch friends, who would always be ready to oblige us. Finding I would not give up the point, they said, the road had never been opened to any one, that the Chou Hona was absent, and it would be necessary to consult the authorities at Labong and Lagong, as was customary on all matters of importance, and that a reply should be given me in six days; but that even if it were not satisfactory to me, and I insisted on going, they would not prevent me. I told them I had come as a friend, and if they refused me permission, I should not certainly attempt to force my way, but return without delay to Moulmein. I only begged them not to detain me longer than was necessary, that my approach had been communicated to them as well as the object of my visit, that I had a long journey before me, and was anxious to return before the rains.

The Chou Raja Wun was the person who spoke throughout. The Tsóbuá said but little; he, however, inquired the object of Dr. Richardson's mission, and whether another officer had not been sent on one into the territories of Ava, and whether we were not to meet at Kiang Túng.

I was requested to postpone any subject I might have to bring forward, until the above one was first settled. I was also requested, should I wish to go about the fort or elsewhere, to send a message to the court, when a person should attend me. Whether this was intended as a compliment or not, I cannot say. After some general conversation respecting England, &c., I took my leave.

At the gate there were four iron guns (12-pounders) of foreign casting, on rude carriages, each under a shed. Besides these there were, I suppose, about 40 of all sizes and sorts heaped together on one side. In front of the palace is an open space, on which stands the court-house, a good building for this place, and the jail, a small shed about eight feet square, with a strong palisade around it, with an entrance just large enough to admit of a person creeping in, and was more like a cage for wild beasts than for men.

On my return home I was visited by the chief priest, who is a connection of the Chou Hona. Curiosity brought him and a train of priests. He asked for everything he saw, my cot, tent, chair, sextant, &c., and was in no way abashed or prevented continuing to beg by frequent refusals.

The ex-Tsóbuá of Kiang Túng, now residing here, is absent with the other chiefs at Bankok. The cause of his going down is the attempt made by his younger brother, the present Tsóbuá of that place, to open a communication with the Shans, and through their territories with us. His son is not a very aristocratic looking personage.

There is great difficulty in distinguishing the chiefs from the other people from their dresses alone, for all are clad almost alike; the number of retainers following a person only sometimes gives a clue to his rank.

The Chinese merchants again came and entreated me to persist in going forward; they repeat

repeat that they do not think I shall have any difficulty in entering China, but they evidently speak at random, without having given the subject much thought.

I heard to-day of three Thugs having been here about two or three months ago. They came accompanied, according to some accounts, by a Chinaman, by others, by a faqueer well known at Moulmein, from having kept his hand erect above his head for years. They had assumed the disguise of faqueers, but clad themselves in the yellow garment worn by the Burmese and Siamese priesthood, which gave them additional sanctity in the opinion of the people here. They took up their abode in a zeat, and lived on charity. One of them dying led to their discovery. No sooner did they find out that their true character was known, than they quitted the place, it is supposed for Lagong. The police were immediately informed of their character by some of our traders, but they would not apprehend them, as no communication had been made from Moulmein, and they were afraid of fault being found with them for seizing and confining any of our subjects.

16th January.—Called on the Chou Raja Wun, a handsome man of 40 years of age, and of pleasing manners. He received me with proper Siamese indifference, but I was no sooner seated on the carpet spread for me, than he came and took his seat close to me, ordered chairs for us, and made himself pleasant. He is very open to flattery, and was much pleased with my having a good opinion of his power and influence; he said that it was absurd to send for the officers from the other states; that he was the person who would decide the question about my proceeding towards China, and I should attribute my success or failure to him. I did not fail to urge the advantages my mission would be to both countries. He is very inveterate against the Burmans, and expressed himself in the strongest language against them; that the two nations could never be on good terms; that it was only since our occupation of the coast that hostilities had nominally ceased. From his manner of questioning me, I think that he is suspicious of the motives of Dr. Richardson's and my mission. The Kiang Tung people having lately come here for the purpose of opening a communication with them and with us, appears to be the grounds for mistrust.

Before we parted he threw off all reserve, put on my cap, and introduced me to his wives and children, of both of whom he has a vast number.

Amongst the refreshments served up was some pickled tea leaf, differing somewhat from the Burmese article of the same sort. The tea is the produce of this province. I must not forget to mention some cocoa-nut water I was presented with; it was quite scented and sweet, and had not undergone any process, for the Chou sent two to my tent; they are scarce, there being but two trees in the place, but none of the fruit at present old enough to be taken for planting.

The Tsóbua is entirely given up to making presents to the priests and pagodas; he is said to be a mild and well-disposed man, and liked by his subjects. From his age and mode of passing his time, he cannot be supposed to trouble himself much with the affairs of the state, more than ordinary power, therefore, falls to the Chou Hona, the second officer in the province, and the general successor to the throne. He again is represented as having been once much addicted to opium smoking and the use of ardent spirits, and only kept within bounds from fear of again incurring the displeasure of the ministers at Bankok. He is said to be of a bad and severe disposition, and much feared by the people. Report says, that he is unfavourable to too much intercourse with us, and invariably shows a dislike to our traders.

The Chou Raja Wun is the third officer, and is a sort of commander in chief. He is the son of the former Tsóbua. He is not a man of any ability, but is supposed to be friendly inclined towards us.

Received a letter from Mr. Blundell, dated 20th December, with one for the Tsóbua of this place and Labong.

On my way to the Chou Raja Wun to-day, I observed a few fine Pernambuco cotton trees in some of the gardens, reared from seed given by Dr. Richardson; it is much prized. The trees though very fine, do not produce cotton in proportion; a great number of the plants died when young. I also saw some bamboo, the culms of which were of bright yellow colour, prettily striped with green; its size that of the common bamboo; I never saw it elsewhere.

17th January.—The Chou Raja Wun came to visit me to-day, and brought a Kareng cloth, valued at three rupees as a present, in return for a musket and fusil I gave him yesterday. A number of officers accompanied him. He paid me a very long visit, and I satisfied his curiosity by showing him everything I had. I again spoke about my journey, and of their permitting the Chinese to come down, but hesitating to let us go up. He begged of me to be patient, and he hoped all would be satisfactorily settled.

Whilst he was with me a man came in the name of the Tsóbua, and asked for a list of the presents I had for China, on the plea of its being customary; for if I was robbed on the road, they would be held responsible. I, however, declined satisfying their curiosity, for it was nothing else, until I was starting, when they should have a list of everything I had, if they wished it.

Chou Tsan, an elder brother of the Kiang Tung Tsóbua, sent to say he wished to call on me; he however came after dark, and evidently on the sly. He said that the people from his and the surrounding northern countries now in captivity, all rejoiced at my mission; they have longed prayed for the communication to be opened;

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

that they looked upon the English as their intended benefactors, hoping we would extend the same protection to them as we had done to the Talains and other Burmese subjects now residing in our territories; for they all knew that we could do what we pleased, possessing the power and influence we did. He gave me a short sketch of the motives which led them to join the Siamese, as well as the particulars of the late mission from Kiang Túng to the chief of this place. He complained of the oppression of the authorities here; that their followers finding their chiefs could not protect them, and obtain justice for them, had left them, and enrolled themselves amongst those of some of the Siamese chiefs; that the Zimméers were all aware of the hatred their conduct towards them had inspired in them; they, therefore, did not wish us to have any communication with Kiang Túng or them. He told me that the authorities were much embarrassed how to act with respect to my journey; on the one hand, the fear of the court at Bankok and the Chou Hona operated, and on the other, that of displeasing us. That I had some supporters amongst the chiefs, some of whom were very liberal, and that there had been more than one consultation on the subject. Nothing could be kept secret, as their relations were, either by marriage or otherwise, connected with all the chiefs, and they always knew what was going on. He mentioned that numerous reports had been abroad, and that some of the chiefs suspected my journey had some other object in view than what I had stated. He was anxious to know whether I had been sent up in consequence of the late mission to this place from his brother. I told him it had no reference to it, though we were glad to find that the Kiang Túng Tsóbua was so friendly disposed towards us; that our object was to communicate and trade with all countries. I requested him in future not to come by stealth, as he had done on this occasion, as I had nothing to communicate to him privately. I could assure him, I had stated the object of my mission, and however glad I should be to see him, much injury would be done to the cause we were both concerned about, if the suspicions of the chiefs were raised, which would easily be done, after what he had told me; he must, therefore, excuse my caution.

18th January.—I had an interview with the Tsóbua to deliver Mr. Blundell's letter respecting the runaway Thugs, and explained to him the habits and customs of that sect, and the bad effects of harbouring them. He promised to issue orders to all the places under his jurisdiction for the apprehension of any who may be found, or arrive hereafter. I mentioned having heard of some having been here, but all the officers pleaded ignorance of the fact.

I took the opportunity of bringing forward the complaint of the cattle merchants, stating that we had been led to expect that the same system in force at Labong would have been adopted here, and the same duty only demanded. The regulation for registering the names of the vendors really amounted to a prohibition to the trade; for the people are obliged to attend at the court, leaving their villages, however distant, and subjecting themselves to loss of time, besides paying the large sum of one tical a head for cattle sold by them; under these circumstances, the people objected to deal with our traders. I urged them to do away with the registry regulation, and if they are determined not to give up the tical (for this is a perquisite of the court officers, who are a large and influential body) at least to reduce the sum, and demand it from the purchaser. They said, that the regulation had been made to prevent theft, but when I endeavoured to prove to them that such precautions were unnecessary, and asked them whether cattle was the only thing in danger of being stolen; they said they required two days to consult before they could give me any answer. They are always glad to offer any excuse for a delay. It is not so much the tical demanded that the owners of cattle object to (for this necessarily falls on the purchaser at present), as the inconvenience they are subjected to, and the reference too often made to the book to squeeze money from them. I am told, though I do not believe it, that they are taunted with selling cattle to the kalas (strangers), and told, that the order was only given to quiet us and not intended to be acted up to.

I may here state, that I asked one of the chiefs, in a conversation we had about his sending some cattle to Moulmein for sale, whether he took a pass, he said he merely paid a quarter of a tical at Muang Haut, and nothing else, so the hardship does not weigh equally on the rich and poor.

During this visit, I likewise brought forward the complaint of our Karengs, of tribute being levied from them by the Shan authorities on the right bank of the Thoung Yin. The chiefs assured me, that strict orders had been before issued on this subject, and fresh ones should be again sent; but they begged me not to give credence to it; that their own Karengs often accused our people of the same, but they well knew it was a subterfuge made use of to get off the payment of their tax, which was never remitted. I warned them that orders had been issued to our people to apprehend and send to Moulmein any person attempting to demand anything from them in future.

I again begged the Tsóbua to expedite my departure, telling him that as we only requested the same indulgence as they granted the Chinese, we should now be able to judge of the truth of their professions of good-will towards us.

The Chou Raja Wun was not present; the Chou Raja But, the Tsóbua's son, said but little, and Chou Na Noi Tsuriniah, one of the Tsóbua's nephews, was the principal spokesman. Before taking leave, the Tsóbua requested that I would send to him, or any of the officers, for anything I required; and added, that I was at perfect liberty to go about the place, and see everything I pleased. I had hitherto abstained from going about for fear of exciting their suspicions.

After

After leaving the palace, I called on the Chou Raja Wun, and repeated to him all that had passed. He was very friendly, showed me all over his house, which is the largest in the place, entirely built of wood, and was his father's palace. The houses here are all much better than those at Labong; and those of the chiefs very good, entirely of wood, and covered with shingles, which answer well here (the rains though heavy are not continual), and last many years. He is as bitter as usual against the Burmans, and in reply to some remarks of mine on the advantage it would be to them to be on terms of friendship with all their neighbours, as we are, he said, he knew it is our custom to forget dissension and injuries after a peace is concluded, and to look upon and treat our former enemies like friends; but they never could forget the treatment they had experienced under the Burmans.

Chou Tsan, the Kiang Tung chief, with a number of his relations, came at night; they had been lurking about my tent for some time to see all other people away. As I had before particularly requested him not to come at such late hours, after addressing a few civil questions to him, I excused myself on the plea of wishing to write, much to his disappointment. I desired the interpreter to let him know the true reason for my not holding a longer conversation with him.

19th January.—Called on the Tsóbuá's eldest son, the Chou Raja But; I have been prevented from doing so before, in consequence of his continual absence in his fields. He does not appear to be of an active disposition, and has but little influence in the government of the place, except with his father, whom he greatly resembles. He received me very civilly, and hoped everything would be soon settled as I desired. He showed me two or three guns made by his brother-in-law, the only good gunsmith in the place; they did him much credit.

Though I have been daily visited by the families of some of the chiefs, to-day the Chou Raja Wun's chief wife, and those of the other principal officers, came in a body, bringing small presents of betel, tobacco, &c., and, as usual, were not backward in asking for what they required, but most particularly requested I would give them some cosmetic to improve their beauty. The Chou Raja Wun sent his band, the only one in the place, at the same time. It consisted of four or five of the common and most noisy Burmese instruments; the performers were little boys, who played without regard to each other or time, nor was any particular air intended, I believed.

A shed was ordered to be erected in the morning near my tent for visitors to sit under, by the Chou Raja Wun; just at dusk a few bamboos were brought.

There is not the same parade and show here amongst the chiefs as in Burmah, neither in their dress, ornaments, numbers of followers, &c., nor in their houses.

Chou Kurn Kam and many other chiefs also called to-day. The Chou has been lately to Bangkok, and boasts of his King being on terms of friendship now with the Americans too; he met some merchants of that nation there, and, by his accounts, they did not fail to boast of their prowess, the extent of their country, &c.

He is an intelligent man and one of the most liberal in the place; and says the King of Siam is most anxious to encourage foreign trade, and strangers settling at Bangkok; he says that land has been granted to some Americans, to grow coffee on.

A despatch was sent off to the Chou Hona to-day respecting me, but what the contents are I could not ascertain, though told it was merely to announce my arrival, &c.

20th January.—I returned the visits of the chiefs who had called on me, and of the head priest, a person of great influence both from his connections and situation. He received me with much civility and freedom, walked with me, showed me about the various buildings attached to his monastery, and conversed on perfect equality with me, forming a striking contrast to some of the Burmese priests in this respect.

Their religion is the Buddhism of Ava. Almost all the pagodas, called zedi, both by the Burmans and Siamese (that is, the masses of brick of spiral form), in and out of the town, with few exceptions, are either in or fast going to ruins, and must all have been erected by the Burmans during the time they possessed the place.

The sacred buildings here are of brick, consisting of one hall, varying from 60 to 100 feet in length, and 35 to 50 feet in breadth, at the end of which a large image of Guadama stands on an elevated platform, surrounded by smaller ones. The floors are raised about three feet, and bricked, and generally smeared over with thittse; the sides of some are closed up, and of others the wall only run up half way. The roof over the centre of the building, being raised higher than those covering the sides, is supported by very fine lofty posts of teak, and the whole tiled and adorned with carved wooden ornaments, and a small pyathat over the centre.

The insides of the buildings are painted with subjects taken from their sacred writings, principally from the 550 zats, and by no means badly done; the pillars and roof are highly ornamented and gilt. The interiors of most of these buildings, which are numerous in the town, are rich and handsome, and kept remarkably clean and in good order. The priests reside in brick buildings of a similar size, but not ornamented, the interior being partitioned off into small rooms for their accommodation, rendering the building very dark. The numerous trees about these religious buildings render them cool and pleasant; and the grounds, which are surrounded by a low brick wall, are kept swept and remarkably neat and clean. The chief priest informed me there were 75 monasteries, or residences for priests, attached to the buildings I have above described, in the town alone, occupied by 344 priests, who, in the whole of his jurisdiction, amount

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

to about 2,000, exclusive of probationers. However great this number may seem, I do not think it at all exaggerated, for they are to be seen at all hours, and in every direction, loitering about idle. They are by no means as strict as the Burmese priesthood in the observation of those duties and acts which are considered as essential to their profession. They are here seen mixing with the people, sitting in the bazar, conversing with women, entering private houses, riding elephants, eating after the sun has passed the meridian, and many indulging in spirits, cock-fighting (which is a favourite amusement of the young chiefs), few going with unshod feet; and that abstraction from worldly thoughts in their demeanour, which is strictly enjoined, is not observable, nor are they said to deny themselves indulgences totally inconsistent with their sacred calling. The yellow robe, in fact, appears to be the emblem of idleness, ease, and debauchery.

In the centre of the town are the ruins of a large pagoda much higher than any of the others here. It has a square basement of considerable size and height, and appears to have been arched; the whole of the wall and upper part has fallen down. It reminded me much of the ruins of some of the smaller pagodas at Pagham Myo, on the Irrawadi. It is said to have been built by the Burmans during the time they were masters of this place. In the same inclosure, near the eastern gate, is a small building of brick, said to be the abode of a guardian nat or deity of the place; it is kept locked and only opened once a year, when offerings and sacrifices are made and left within the building, on which the demi-god satisfies his hunger during the rest of the year. I am assured that human victims were immolated at his shrine formerly, but now pigs and bullocks are substituted. Every house in the province is obliged to contribute towards this festival.

I also called to-day on Chou Kurn Kam; he is very friendly and came to see me at night, and stayed late. He is a brother of Chou Maha Tep, a person Dr. Richardson found very friendly, but who is at present down at Bangkok. He told me not to mind a little delay, that I should be permitted to proceed, for how could they refuse me after allowing the Chinese a free passage?

Our traders complain much of the vexatious delays they experience here, when they have complaints, either against each other or any of the inhabitants of the place, and the total absence of justice. The Puniahs, who are a numerous body, are many of them attachés of the Chou Hona; these officers have the decision of all suits and cases in court, and are an influential body. The presents they receive and the fines they levy being their only emoluments, it may be imagined that they are not over upright.

Every individual in the place is, from necessity, obliged to enrol himself as a follower of some chief to ensure himself protection; justice is often measured out according to the influence of the master of the litigants. The chiefs can themselves also settle all disputes in their houses. The plaintiff is obliged to bring the defendant to court; this person often refuses to attend until it is convenient for him to do so; but there is no remedy.

In cases of debt, the debtor is imprisoned; and if he is unable to satisfy his creditor he and his family are delivered over to him to be sold. All offences, save murder, are punished by fines; the principal part of which goes to the aggrieved party, the remainder to the chiefs and court officers. If a theft is proved, three times the value of the article stolen is decreed to the owner of the thing; and if not paid, the offender, after suffering imprisonment in irons, is made over, with his family, to be dealt with as in cases of debt. No inquiry is made, however, before the prosecutor lodges or gives security for the amount of the value of the property stolen, for if he fails in proving his charges he forfeits the amount, which is given over to the supposed culprit, otherwise no investigation takes place, however suspicious the circumstances may be against him. The fines for assaults and abuses, &c., vary according to the rank of the party complaining.

The litigants are obliged to provide the officer daily with refreshments and sometimes food, whilst the case is pending, besides making them small presents to insure their assistance. Under these circumstances, it is not surprising, that our traders do not obtain what they consider justice.

I questioned some of these officers regarding their laws, whether they had any written code to guide them. They said they had in Pali, they believed, but usually decided the cases according to their own judgment.

21st January.—The Muang Niong prince from Labong came to beg my assistance to recover two stolen elephants, said to have been taken to Moulmein, belonging to the chief puniah of that place; as well as to enable him to get some money due to him by some natives of India. I accordingly gave him notes to the authorities at Moulmein. He informed me that the officer from Labong is waiting for the one from Lagong, who will have to pass through the former place, and both will come here together to consult about the propriety of permitting me to proceed to China; but he strongly suspects that they will not attend, but allow the Zimmé chiefs to bear all the responsibility themselves, a bad feeling existing amongst them.

He told me that a mission was sent during Chou Chi Wit's time to China; it was well received, its object was to open the Golden Road; that one of the officers who formed the mission is still alive.* He brought a rough sketch of the country to the north of this, as he had before promised.

From

* All my subsequent inquiries on this subject were fruitless; all denied any knowledge of the mission.

From the various stories I have heard respecting the late mission from Kiang Túng, the following appears to be the correct version:—The Tsóbua of that place, having obtained the King of Ava's permission to open a communication with this state, sent an officer with letters and presents to the Tsóbuas of Zimmé, Lagong, and Labong, hoping that they were willing to forget their former differences and animosities, to become friends and permit a free communication and trade between their subjects, and through their country with the English at Moulmein. From 40 to 50 merchants accompanied this officer, and brought a large sum of money to lay out in the Moulmein market. He was received with marked disrespect by the authorities, though many of the officers were inclined to accede to the Tsóbua's request, but the Chou Hona, and Chou Raja Wun, principally opposed the concession. The Chou Hona would not permit the officer even to return or the merchants to proceed to Moulmein, on the grounds of their motives being suspected. The matter was quietly referred to Bankok, and under instructions from the Court, a reply to the letter was sent, declining all intercourse with the Kiang Túng people, and stating that it was necessary that the King of Ava should address the King of Siam, whose subjects they were, if the amicable disposition set forth in the letter really existed.

This officer only quitted this about 20 days before I arrived here. The merchants were obliged to buy up such English goods as they could find in the place, and returned with the greater part of their money.

It may not be out of place, however, to mention, that the greater part of the inhabitants of this place are people from Kiang Túng, Muang Niong, Kiang Then, and many other places to the northward. They were originally subjects of Ava, but about 34 years ago, in consequence of the rapacious and oppressive acts of the Burmese commanders and troops stationed in the different provinces, over which they appeared to have exercised the rights of conquerors, the chiefs entered into a secret negotiation with those of this place and of the other States in this direction, subject to Siam, to throw off the yoke of Ava, and in a body to come and place themselves under their protection. To enable them to do so, they were to make a diversion in their favour by advancing towards and attacking the different towns, when the inhabitants would at once join them. They were promised liberty to settle where they pleased in the Siamese territories under their own chiefs, and also other important advantages, none of which, however, have been fulfilled; so far from it, they are distributed amongst the five towns of Zimmé, Labong, Lagong, Muang Phé, and Muang Nan. Some of those here were afterwards taken and brought away against their will; all are, however, now treated with mistrust and, they wish to make it out, with severity.

The revolted Kiang Túng Tsóbua (who is absent at Bankok), with four brothers and all their followers, voluntarily placed themselves under the Siamese. They had fixed on Kiang Then, or Kiang Tsen, on the Mé Khong, as the place for their abode, but, on reaching it, the bad faith of the Siamese became so apparent, that the present Tsóbua of Kiang Túng, the youngest but one of the brothers, after vainly endeavouring to persuade the others to return, fought his way back to his old town, with a few followers.

These territories, therefore, may be said to have risen to their present strength entirely from the mismanagement, avarice and cruelty of the Burmans; they were insignificant before in point of numbers, and never could have coped with their more numerous neighbours.

The real military strength of these provinces must be small, when it is considered that all the captive Burmese Tsóbuas are obliged to furnish their quota and accompany the troops, on all occasions of war; they, with the Talains, comprise more than two-thirds of the population of the country; they are disgusted with the treatment they receive, and are ripe for revolt. With respect to us, they would gladly join us on any occasion, and place themselves under our protection.

The Court at Bankok does not, it appears, place much faith in the attachment and fidelity of these distant provinces, for the oath of allegiance is administered to the chiefs, great and small, as often as they go to Bankok, which they are obliged to do periodically. It rather courts them as much as possible and, indeed, the tribute levied is very light.

I apprehend much difficulty will be found in persuading the authorities here to permit our merchants to pass through the territories, and trade with their implacable enemies the Burmans, having the fear of the unfortunate captives either rebelling or escaping, when in communication with their relations. In fact, it can hardly be expected, that the Zimmé people will run the risk of losing so large a proportion of their subjects to please us.

These fears have lately been increased by the deserters mentioned before from Mok Mai. The Chief (or Tsóbua, I believe he is called) of that place and Kanti being very young, the towns were placed under the superintendence of an officer by the Court of Ava; such, however, were the acts of cruelty and misrule of this person, that they reached the Court of Ava, and he was ordered to be removed a-là-Bumah; he, however, effected his escape to the Zimmé territory, and fabricated the story which caused the Chou Raja Wun to march with the force, as before stated; he likewise added, that the King of Ava had given out that it was his earnest desire to become possessed of Zimmé, and taunted the Shan Tsóbuas with not being able to gratify his wish. The Kiang Túng Tsóbua, he said, had undertaken to add Zimmé to the kingdom of his Majesty in three years, with the assistance of his relations here, and as a preparatory step was erecting a fort round his town. The mission arriving shortly after this, and it being true

Captain M^cLeod's
Journal.

that they were erecting a wall round the town, some of the chiefs became fully convinced of the truth of the deserter's story.

I regret much to find, that some of the natives of India now residing here have turned their attention to the degrading speculation in slaves. They are, however, men of the lowest description, and some who will not, I am satisfied, even return to the British territories. I have warned them all of the heavy penalties attached to their importing any of these unfortunate creatures into our provinces. The Red Karengs seize these unfortunate people in the Burmese district, and keep them until some persons from this go and give bullocks in exchange for them, but they themselves never bring them across the Salween. The price varies from two to seven bullocks, according to the age and beauty of the women and strength of the men.

The Burmans are much more liberal to their slaves than the Shans; there is no redemption for any person once sold here. Should a slave marry, the children are the property of the master, who puts the same price on each that the parents cost.

A poor woman entreated me to obtain her release. She and her mother had been seized, but sold separately, each living in a different house; they were each exchanged for five bullocks. On my sending back privately to know her price, they demanded 400 ticals, equal to 180 rupees. The person asked the master to take 300 ticals; he agreed, provided he was allowed to keep a young child of two months old, born in his house. My inquiries have not led me to suppose that the trade has decreased at all of late.

22nd January.—Hearing no intelligence of the approach of the officers from Lagong and Labong, I called on the Chou Raja Wun, and complained of the unnecessary delay I had been subjected to; that it appeared to me, that the officers from the two towns were not inclined to attend to the invitation sent them, for a person on private affairs could go to Lagong and back in six days, and it was extraordinary that public business should not be more punctually attended to, and requested an audience of the Tsóbua, as I had determined on starting on the 24th, and it would rest with him whether towards China or Moulmein. He admitted that I had cause to complain, but begged I would defer my visit to the Tsóbua until the 24th, before which, he had no doubt, the officers would arrive. He informed me that my proposition about the duty on cattle had been complied with.

I suspect that they have sent to the Chou Hona for instructions, for they are endeavouring to amuse me as much as they can. The shed commenced some days ago is not yet a quarter finished, though in reality six men could have put it up in less than three hours, and they are talking about plays and dances being given under it when completed. I am told that he must be now at Bankok; that, with the greatest dispatch, it would take 15 days to reach that place; that a boat would take that time even, and to return by water it requires 45 days. A person can reach Yahaing in 11 days from Bankok, and this in seven more.

Some Labong people belonging to the Chou Raja Wun of that place came to see me, as their master had directed them to do so (in consequence of their coming here on business), to tell me that he was decidedly of opinion I ought to be allowed to proceed to China, and all the roads thrown open to our merchants. Such was the promise and intention of the late Tsóbua Chou Chi Wit, which ought to be strictly observed. As to the promise, this, I suspect, is the first we have heard of it, and I should say that his good intentions, too, are to be doubted in this case, though he was a liberal man in his views.

The jailor from that place also came; he told me, before one of Labong chiefs, that three parties of Thugs had been and are living at that place, making altogether 11 in number; that they are working merely for their rice, assisting the people in getting in their grain; that they wished to go to Muang Nan, but had been prevented by the authorities, as they had brought no passes. The whole story is so clear and plausible that I determined on sending to Labong. I, therefore, made him promise to call to-morrow morning and accompany the interpreter, and he is to receive, as a remuneration, three rupees for each man whom he points out.

Sent my interpreter with Busti (one of our traders) to the Court, with a request they would oblige me by ordering the settlement of his demands against Sumut Allee and Edu; that he was to accompany me, and could not do so before his claims were adjusted.

Chou Kurn Kam brought me a pony as a present, but requested, if questioned, I would say I had purchased it. He is a good social man, fond of port wine and cherry brandy, and a great beggar, like all the Shans, who have not the slightest delicacy in asking for everything they see. He had been sent for to-day by the Chou Raja Wun, and told, that I had determined to make a move, and was angry at the delay; that it was agreed I should be permitted to go onwards, but he endeavoured to persuade me to wait until the officers came; that as they had been sent for, they might take umbrage at my going without meeting them. I told him that I had overstayed the time fixed on for a reply, and nothing certain was known of their approach, and, I could no longer delay my departure.

23rd January.—No jailor making his appearance, sent the interpreter to the Chou Raja Wun of Labong, with Mr. Blundell's letter, and directed him to repeat what he had heard me say here regarding the Thugs; also to ask permission and assistance to apprehend those at the place, according to the information given me yesterday.

Some Burmese and Talain prisoners and refugees have long been in communication with my people, all most anxious to return to their own country, or to our provinces. Two or three of the head men visited me to-day; they have been long buoyed up by the hopes

hopes of our interfering in their behalf. They have adopted the Shan dress, and have cut their hair after the fashion of the country; it was with difficulty I could recognise them as being of another nation. Necessity, they said, had obliged them to make these changes, in hopes of causing their masters to forget who and what they really are. They are not, I believe, badly treated, but are supposed to be discontented, and have, indeed, a strong longing to return to their own countries.

Some hills, forming the apex of a range, are due west of the town, and distant from it about three miles. On the top of one of the hills, not the highest, is a gilt pagoda of great sanctity, a place of favourite resort to the religious. I determined on visiting the spot, and, accordingly, this morning started for it. We passed through the ruins of a small square fort about half-a-mile distant from the western gate of the town; it is one built by the Burmans, who, when they last invested the place, had numerous works all round it.

From this we went over fields to a village at the foot of the hills, where the ascent begins, at first very gradual, but latterly very steep. We crossed one or two very fine springs flowing down, and by which the ditch round the fort is filled and the town supplied with water. A fine row of pines is planted on each side of a long flight of steps leading immediately to the pagoda.

The pagoda is covered with copper plates, which are gilt, and is surrounded by brass palings, like the one at Labong; it is, however, much smaller. The court is enclosed by sheds, and numerous zeats are erected outside.

From this high position we had a fine view of the country and town immediately below us, but it was too hazy to distinguish the hills forming the eastern boundary of the valley of the Mé Ping.

This river flows from a north-20-west direction, and below takes a south-20-west course, forming a segment of a circle round the town. Its banks are darkened by trees, concealing the houses of many small villages. We could see one or two large tanks to the northward, not far from the town. The country around is, in fact, one sheet of field, with numerous topes of trees, marking the position of so many villages. The valley is rich, and said to be about 35 or 40 miles long, and 15 wide in some places.

Of the town we could only see that the inner fort is a square, with a ditch all round it, and the outer fort, as it is called, is built on the eastern and southern side and is irregular in form.

We could not distinguish a single house for the number of cocoa nut and betel nut trees which fill the town, the old ruined pagoda, before mentioned, in the centre of it, Zedi Luang (or Great Zedi) alone was visible.

The town of Zimmé, or Kiang Maí, as it is called by the Shans, is in 18° 47' north latitude, and about 99° 20' east longitude. Water boils at 210½° Fahrenheit. It stands in a plain on the right bank of the Mé Ping. On its eastern side flows the river, having fields between it and the town, and likewise beyond it. To the northward and eastward is a large swamp or tank; to the northward and westward, broken ground and gardens; to the westward, the old Burmese fort and fields; and to the southward fields bounded by the river. The north-east angle of the outer fort approaches within 300 yards of the river, which continues its course from this point, increasing its distance gradually to about three-quarters of a mile, and then sweeps round, at the distance of a mile-and-a-half, parallel to the southern face of the town.

The river is now fordable in several places near the town, there not being above 3½ feet of water in it; but a good wooden bridge, of 200 yards long, is thrown across it near the north-east angle of the fort, over which bullocks and carts pass. During the rains this is the only way across, and is on the high road to Labong.

The inner town, where the Tsóbua and principal chiefs reside, is a square, each face being about 2,050 paces long, with gateways in the middle, except on the southern face, where there are two, at about 560 paces from the angles; the walls are about 22 feet high and 3½ feet broad at the top, having large bastions at the angles, and the gates covered by another in front of them, with a small bastion at their sides. These have embrasures for guns, some high up and some low down. There are also some embrasures here and there along the curtain. The whole is surrounded by a broad ditch of about 50 feet wide, filled by the springs from the hills, which enter it at the north-western angle; its depth varies—in some places it must be 15 feet, and at others, about nine feet. It is a formidable place to the undisciplined forces of their neighbours, but a few shots from British guns would soon bring the wall down, which, in fact, is of itself in many places giving way.

The wall of the outer fort commences within 200 paces to the southward of the north-east angle, along the east face of the inner fort, and runs in an irregular line, with bastions and one gate, in a south-50-easterly direction, and ends in an angle within 300 yards of the river; it then takes a southerly direction, having one gate about 100 yards from the bastion. Thus far it is of brick; it continues to some distance in the above line, then gradually runs in an easterly direction, and ends in a high bastion to the south-westward; the distance from this to the south-west bastion of the inner fort is about 450 paces, and to it it runs due north. From the gate near the north-east angle is a stockade of wood, having along its southern face three gates, with bricked bastions, the centre one being the principal entrance, from which a raised road runs to the village of Táwang tan, on the Mé Ping. The outer fort is likewise surrounded by a broad ditch; part of it to the southward and eastward is now dry, and, when full, must be about

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

eight feet deep; along its north-eastern face it has a swamp and large tank, from which the ditch is fed.

One main street runs from the gate near the north-east bastion of the exterior fort to the gate in the eastern face of the main fort. From this gate again, a road runs to the opposite gate in the western face; about half way between these gates a road runs at right angles to the northward, to the White Elephant Gate in that face, and also one to the southward (inclining a little to the eastward), about half way between the cross roads and western gate; another road runs to the other gate in the southern face of the fort.

The outer fort is not in some parts inhabited, being swampy; it is the residence principally of the Kiang Túng, Kiang Then, and other Tsóbuas, with their followers.

The inner fort is abundantly watered by watercourses intersecting it in all directions, the water being brought from the hill, entering the ditch and fort at the north-west angle.

There is a tolerable bazar here in the outer fort, along the main street, kept by women; small sheds are erected along each side of the road, in which they display their goods.

The fresh meat sold here is pork, and occasionally beef, both slaughtered by Chinese: dried fish and meat are brought from the northward from Kiang Then, and along the road to Kiang Túng, the country in that direction being intersected by numerous rivers and streams swarming with fish, and the woods abounding with deer, &c.

With reference to the trade here, there is but little demand for our goods, the shani, a red cotton stuff, is the only thing in request, and that even does not fetch its prime cost. Our traders exchange it for cattle, and make some profit by taking them to Moulmein. Though all our piece goods are admired, yet from the Tsóbuas downwards they have no inclination to part with their money; and if anything foreign is seen in their possession, one may be pretty certain it has been given to them. In fact, if it were not for the cattle procured here none of our traders would visit the place.

The exports consist of grain, teak wood, stick lack, tobacco, palm sugar, and safflower, &c., to the Lower Provinces. From Bangkok, they get in return a small quantity of salt, chintz, China crapes and China ware.

They carry out to the Kareng villages iron (procured from the Lawas), salt, and hatchets, &c., which they barter for cloths, onions, chillies, wax, and cotton. To the Red Kareng country they export cattle, and procure in return slaves, ponies, and stick lack. By the Chinese they are supplied with copper and iron pots, tinsel, lace, gold thread (of a very bad description, of which they use a great deal for the embroidery of pillows, dresses, &c.), silk, chiefly raw, and a little gold; and in return give cotton, ivory, rhinoceros and deer horns, dried shrimps, birds' feathers, all but the first obtained partly from our provinces. There are about 20 Chinese settled here, who act as agents for others. The caravans generally to this place and Labong consist of about 300 mules.

I must not fail to mention that quantities of betel nut, with which these territories abound, are smuggled for sale to Kiang Túng, where there is none, and the consumption great. It is a profitable trade, and the authorities must be aware of it.

Women are seen weaving in every house, either white cloth of a coarse texture, or silk puteho (men's cloths), and tamiens (women's petticoats) of cotton or silk, the former the produce of the country, and also some of the latter.

The dress of the men consists only of a cloth round their loins, and a sash of the red cotton stuff tied round their waist; sometimes a jacket is worn; they generally go bare-headed, with their hair cut after the Siamese fashion, kept well greased; but when they wear a turban it is of an uncommon size, and of the red cotton stuff. A bunch of flowers put through one of the holes of the ear, and occasionally an earring, is the only ornament worn by the lower classes. The jackets of the chiefs are either of white cloth or China silk; those of the common people sometimes of blue, with a border of tinsel.

They smoke tobacco generally in pipes, but both men and women chew betel to an excessive and disgusting extent; they are never to be seen with their mouths empty; their teeth are particularly black, which they consider a beauty; even young children are taught the dirty practice when they can just walk. A bag into which the betel apparatus, &c., are put, forms an essential part of a man's equipment; it is slung over his shoulder, and he is never to be seen without it.

The dress of the women consists of the petticoat made of coarse silk, with a worked border in silk and gold thread, or of common cotton of party colours, not open in the front like the Burmese ones; it is kept up merely by a twist below their breasts; a jacket of pink, or a very dark blue cloth, made and dyed by themselves (the deep colour of which particularly struck me) with a tinsel border or edging is carried, not to be worn, but thrown loosely over their shoulders, with which alone they sometimes partially conceal their breasts. Their hair, which is long, is tastefully tied in a knot on the crown of their heads, and the only ornaments used are a gold chain twisted round their hair, a gold pin stuck through it, and gold bracelets; few wore earrings.

The chiefs are, generally speaking, very fine looking men, and differ in appearance from the common people; they are tall, fair, have good noses, and light eyes. The other men generally are tall, stout, hardy, and active. The women are also tall, and remarkably well-proportioned, and very fair, and a handsome race, but their mouths are disfigured by the use of betel, and many are subject to goitre. The children are particularly fair, generally with light eyes and the hair having a slight tinge of red.

Every

Every man, as I have said before, is considered the follower of some chief; besides what he furnishes to his immediate superior, he pays to Government three baskets and five pi of paddy for each buffalo and plough as a tax; this is stored for public purposes.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

A duty of one viss for each basket of seed sown is collected on cotton.

2 viss of tobacco for every	-	-	-	-	1,000 plants.
2 viss of safflower	-	-	-	-	1,000 ditto.

Betel, 144 strings, or 288 nuts (for here the nut is cut into 10 or 12 slices, and run on a string and left to dry) for a plantation, however small or large.

Chilly, one viss for a garden.

Salt, 20 viss for a boat-load from Bankok.

The above are divided, with the exception of the grain, in the following proportions: The person employed in collecting receives one-fourth, the Tsobua, the Chou Hona and the Chou Raja Wun, and the master of the village one fourth each; others again told me that the Tsobua, Chou Hona, got one-third each (the Chou Raja Wun sometimes shares with the latter), and the remaining one-third is divided between the master of the village and petty officers. A division of the country with respect to this tax has lately been made, the villages on the left bank of the Mé Ping, above the village of Ta-wan tan, are to pay to the Chou Hona; those below that village to the Chou Raja Wun, and all on the right side of the Mé Ping to pay to the Tsobua.

Every person catching an elephant, should he dispose of it, gives his immediate chief 30 per cent., the same on ivory; but should he be very successful and catch 10 or 20, the master, after taking care of himself, presents one to the Tsobua, and one to the Chou Hona. These animals are caught to the southward of this, about the Thoung Yin, and in our territories; a few only are found to the northward.

The principal emoluments of the chiefs arise from their own fields, the little trade they carry on, and the presents they receive.

The people appear to me to be less oppressed by the Government than the Burmans, and not subject to the payments and heavy demands levied in that country.

The teak forests, which extend beyond this, as well as on the Thoung Yin, Mé Nium and Salween, are the property of the chiefs. They generally allow people to cut, by paying them 10 per cent. The forests on the Thoung Yin and Mé Nium belong to Chou Hona, who has given people permission to cut there, and some wood from them has already been taken to Moulmein. The Chou Raja Wun, to whom those on the Salween belong, refuses to permit any person making use of the wood until he goes to Bankok and obtains the king's sanction. The wood on all these rivers are perfectly useless to the Shans, there being no possible means of conveying it to any of their towns.

The boats made to navigate the river here are formed of one tree, opened out until nearly flat, and a broad plank is added to each side; not a nail is used in the whole of their construction; the bottom is generally of thengam, and the sides of teak. Their general length is about 60 feet, and only six broad; they carry 300 or 400 baskets, and sell for 120 Siamese ticals, and a duty of 10 per cent. on the price is collected on them.

The rupee is current here as well as the Siamese tical (the round coin), but the money most in circulation is coarse silver of about 80 per cent. alloy, I believe, melted into a circular form, in which a hollow is formed by blowing when hot; the bottom of this cup is so fine that it is apt to break; when this occurs, or when it is cut, the value is much deteriorated. It bears a small mark or stamp made by the court officers (by whom it is issued) on the edge. Of this description there are two sorts of equal alloy, but one twice the size of the other. One hundred ticals are given for 45 Madras rupees, but these are only equal to 75 Burmese ticals. They use the same weights and measures as the Burmans, but deteriorated one-fourth, or 25 per cent.

The owner of each house is supposed to have a musket, and certainly no Shan is met beyond the town travelling without one. Each chief may be called upon to supply, at the utmost, two-thirds of his followers during any war, these are obliged to supply themselves with provisions and carriage. Their own chiefs furnish at the rate of one elephant to five men; if the campaign is a distant one, Government occasionally gives an elephant. Two men can be exempted from going by supplying an elephant for the public service. Each man is furnished with one viss of powder and 50 balls from the stores, and should he not possess a musket one is lent him. Some are also armed with spears and swords. Elephants alone are used for the transport of an army, and of these there are a great number in all the Siamese Shan towns. One branch of the army consists of elephants trained to carry two jingals and four men each, but these are never fired over the animal's head; he is made to turn his tail to the enemy before they are discharged. From the materials with which their army is constructed, it can only be expected to be an undisciplined mob. The Shans are considered adepts at lying in ambuscades and for night attacks. They certainly are quick of sight and hearing, and creep through the forests in a surprising and quiet way; their constant life in the woods in search of game gives them this advantage. All their attacks on their neighbours' villages have been made at night. They never wait to make a regular attack or fight by day; if they fail in their attempt, they retreat and watch a more favourable opportunity. They are not, I should say, a brave race, but boast exceedingly of their victories over the Burmans, and consider one of themselves as equal to 10 Burmans. They

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

are hardy and capable of undergoing fatigue. A little of the glutinous rice cooked at night, and tightly pressed into a small basket, which they carry tied round their waists, and out of which they eat at all times (using no plates or wooden dishes) with a little dried fish or meat, or a few herbs and salt, affords them an ample and hearty repast; but when at home they consume large quantities of spirits; but their food in other respect is not much better than what I have mentioned above.

Before daylight every day I am awakened by the noise of the bells attached to the bullocks. These animals are employed the whole day in bringing in the grain, following each other in a regular unbroken line, the leaders being decked out with peacocks' feathers, and various ornaments, as a sort of mark. Strings of elephants are also seen conveying the same article, as well as bringing in thatch, and pulling along bamboos, and timber, and performing all sorts of work. The number in this province is said to exceed 1,000. I am in a noisy neighbourhood, between the bridge and gate, where at least half a dozen spirit shops are erected; and the elephants bringing in the grain stop at each by instinct to enable his rider to take a glass, for which he throws down a little paddy. The scenes of drunkenness are excessive, and I really never saw it exceeded anywhere.

An elephant can be hired for from 10 to 15 ticals a month, whilst the wood-cutters in our provinces pay, I believe, 5 rupees a day for one. Carts are also used, but instead of yoking oxen to them, they are pulled and pushed along chiefly by the women. Their construction is good, and the whole very much resembling an English one.

The Siamese Shans are not a social race; they have no amusements amongst them; instead of seeing them like the Burmans, after the day work is over, playing at football, and jumping about, singing, &c., every person returns to his house, and everything is perfectly quiet early in the evening.

Their muskets are generally of all countries, English, French, &c.; very old and dangerous to fire. Muskets are now made here, chiefly by the Lawas, but they prefer an English one, however bad it may be. Lately great numbers have been imported from Bankok, apparently of Chinese manufacture, and sold there for eight or ten ticals each. They prize an English gun-lock greatly.

I was furnished by various individuals with accounts of the population and number of available men in the different provinces to carry arms; these did not vary much.

I give an average below; a census was attempted to be taken during the reign of Chou Tsati, the former Tsóbua of this place (the present Chou Raja Wun's father), but was not completed.

The number of men able to bear arms amounted in the southern districts to 5,000, under 300 Thuggis or heads of villages, but they are said to exceed that number in the eastern, and northern, and to be less in the western districts. The Kiang Tung, Muang Niong, and people from other States now residing in the territory are included in the statement.

NAMES OF PROVINCES.	Men Furnished for Constant Public Service to the King.	Men Furnished for the Attack on Wintchiang.	Houses in Town.	Population of Provinces.
Zimmé - - - - -	20	5,000	704	50,000
Lagong - - - - -	20	5,000	400	30,000
Labong - - - - -	15	3,000	400	10,000
Muang Nan - - - - -	20	5,000	700	30,000
Muang Luang Phaban or Lautchiang -	25	-	700	50,000
Muang Phé - - - - -	15	1,000	150	5,000
Muang Tchiang or Win Tchiang, also called Chandapuri - - - - -	50	—	—	—

I should think that the number of houses in Zimmé far exceed that put down, but the person assured me he had, at my express request, extracted it from the public records; that the number of houses registered in the whole provinces is 7,000; this he took from the list made for levying the money for the celebration of the festival of the guardian Nat, or spirit of the place, and could be depended on. This would give the population mentioned, allowing a fraction more than seven to each house, which here contain more inhabitants than those in Ava. I should say that the number stated far exceeds the population in the province, but that the town contains more than is put down.

The tribute paid by these States to Bankok consists almost entirely of teak wood; the quantity I am told is not fixed, nor is the period of payment regular. Sometimes it is not sent for two years, at others annually. It consists generally of 250 trees of five fathoms in length and two feet in diameter.

The

The other provinces pay in the same proportion with reference to their size. Sometimes, however, when elephants or wood are required by the king, a civil message is sent up intimating his wants, which are of course supplied.

Dr. Richardson has already given an historical sketch of the Tsóbuá, or kings of Zimmé, &c.

The inhabitants do not apply the term Láu to themselves; they consider Laos or Láu, lying on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong or Cambodia River, and Muang Luang Phaban, or Lantchiang (called by the Burmese Maing Lón Kaban, or Lenzeng) the capital; some, however, include Chandapuri, Muang Tchiang, or Win Tchiang (Elephant City, from the number found there) within this kingdom; others make it a separate one, formerly ruled by a king of its own. Likewise Láu means a million Tcháng elephants.

The Siamese, I am told, call the inhabitants of Zimmé, &c. Thai Noi, or the common people, Bau Thai, and the chiefs Puniah Kiang Máí. They also call them Láu Phúng Dam, or Black-bellied Láu, and the inhabitants of Muang Luang Phaban, and Win Tchiang, Láu Phúng Ham, or White-bellied Láu.

These appellations have been given in consequence of the former being in the habit of tattooing their limbs and continuing it in a particular form over one side of the belly, while the latter, like the Siamese themselves, do not in any manner disfigure themselves. This shows that the Siamese consider Zimmé as a part of Láu or Laos, by applying the term Láu to both the inhabitants of the eastern and western sides of the Mé Khong, or Cambodia River. This may, however, have originated from Zimmé having been once subdued by and tributary to Laos. They do not understand the term Yun, as applied to this part of the country by our geographers. They assert that that country is to the eastward. The Burmans, I believe, call Cochin China, Yun gyi; may not this have led to the appellation being given to the country immediately to the eastward of the Salween?

Accompanying is a list of names by which the inhabitants of the neighbouring States are known by the people here :—

The Burmans are called	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Mán.
The Talains	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Meng.
The Siamese	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Chou Tai.
The inhabitants of Win Tchiang and Muang Luang Phaban	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Laú.
" " Kiang Túng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Khian.
" " Kiang Húng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Li.
" " Muang Niong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Li.
" " Muang Lem	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Lem.
" " China	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Hau.
" " Cochin China	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Min and Kío.
The Karengs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Niang.

Win Tchiang was taken about 10 years ago and destroyed; most of the inhabitants were removed to Bangkok. It is situated on the western bank of the Mé Khong, below Muang Luang Phaban; Chandapuri is on the eastern bank opposite it, but they are considered as one city, and the names indiscriminately used for either or both.

The town on the eastern bank is described as being very strong, surrounded by a fort, with a large stream flowing on its northern, and another stream partly on its eastern side, with a swamp towards the eastern and southern sides, backed by high hills. It was at the time of its destruction tributary to Siam, but paid a triennial tribute to Cochin China. The Tsóbuá of the place was inclined to throw off his dependence on both countries, having made proposition to the ruler of this place to join, and together to declare their independence, which led to its overthrow.

Muang Luang Phaban, though a Siamese province, pays triennial tribute to the Cochin Chinese, the enemy of their immediate masters, and between whom a war is raging at present. It likewise sends two elephants every eight years, as a mark of submission to China. The town is described as being on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong, surrounded by a fort with a fortified hill in its centre. On its eastern side are high and impassable mountains; on its northern side is a river, which also washes part of the eastern face. The Mé Khong flows to the westward, and it is only open to the southward. It was governed by a Tsóbuá, who lately died, and it is supposed his son will succeed him.

Zimmé and all the country in this direction formerly belonged to the Lawas, who are now but few in this district; some are found in about six villages to the northward, beside those near Muang Niong; the rest have fled to the mountains round Kiang Túng, which country, however, is said also formerly to have belonged to them. It was also subject to the Láu prior to its conquest by Ava. It carried on war with both Ava and Siam at the same time, and eventually was conquered by the former; rebelled against it, and placed itself under the protection of Siam.

The kingdom of Kiang Máí comprised 57 cities, mentioned in the Burmese books as 57 Kraings (corruption, I suppose, for Kiang, a fortified or walled city), many of which at present exist, or their ruins can be traced. Muang Nan and Muang Phé were included in the number, and the capital was both Kiang Máí and Kiang Hai, a place to the northward on the Mé Khók. It extended from the Mé Khong (Cambodia river) to the

Captain M'Leod's
Journal.

Mé Khóng (the Salween) east and west. To the northward it was bounded by the territories of Kiang Tsen and Kiang Túng, which extended to the Mé Khók; to the southward by the territories of Muang Kam peng, belonging to Siam. Its boundary is at present undefined to the northward, but the Mé Tsai is sometimes mentioned as forming it. To the westward it extends to the Salween, to the eastward to the hills bounding the valley of the Mé Ping; to the southward, on the left or eastern bank of the Mé Ping, to the village of Patapa; and on the right, or western bank, to the Mé Gnáu, or by some accounts to the Mé Tian, to the southward of which the territories of Lahaing or Yahaing commence.

The Labong district extends north to the same distance as that of Zimmé; to the eastward it is bounded by the territory of Lagong, as by those of Zimmé and the Mé Ping to the westward. To the southward it extends to the Mé Phít; Lagong or Lacon has Muang Phé to the eastward; to the northward its jurisdiction runs up as far as those of Labong and Zimmé; that to the southward, I could not exactly ascertain, but not further than that of Labong. I am unable to obtain satisfactorily the boundaries of Muang Phé and Muang Nan to the southward; the former is but a small territory. The latter is as far as Kiang Khong only confined to the western bank of the Mé Khong, but beyond which it is said to have a strip of country on the eastern bank towards the Kiang Túng territories. Muang Luang Phaban extends to the southward to the province of Chandapuri or Win Tchiang, to the northward it is bounded by that of Kiang Húng.

The ignorance and indifference shown here almost by all respecting the territories, &c., &c., of the neighbouring States is incredible; few could tell me whether the Tsóbua of Muang Nan was dead or not. They do not even trouble themselves much to make themselves acquainted with what more immediately concerns themselves.

Zimmé, Labong, and Lagong form the patrimony of one family, all the chiefs being connected. The oldest chief, who generally resides at Zimmé, has a sort of controlling authority over the others; more in their external relations than internal government; much jealousy, however, exists amongst them.

Muang Phé and Muang Nan stand in the same relation to each other as the others.

24th January.—This being the day fixed for my visit to the Tsóbua I waited on him, and told him I much regretted that I could no longer delay my departure; that I wished to quit the place the next day, either for China or Moulmein. He said, that I had long patiently waited, and as the officers from Labong and Lagong had not arrived, he would take the responsibility on himself, and orders should be issued for my being accompanied by a Shan officer by the road the Chinese caravans come, which was also open to our merchants; but requested I would wait a day or two to have elephants prepared for my journey, as he was anxious that I should be escorted properly. Having now obtained permission to proceed, and that point being settled, I complied with his wishes. I thanked him for this proof of friendship towards us, and asked whether they had any objection to throw open, in like manner, the road to China, *viâ* Kiang Túng; this, they said, could not be done until the Chou Hona returned.

Before taking my leave, I inquired what orders had been issued about the tax levied on the cattle venders. To my surprise, after what the Chou Raja Wun had told me on the 22nd, they declined to make any alteration until the Chou Hona returned.

Tradition mentions that an army of Chinese once appeared before this town much too strong for the inhabitants to cope with; that they had recourse to a stratagem which, though not the first time called into play, proved successful and the means of saving the place. It was agreed that each party should erect a pagoda of a certain height, the Thi, or umbrella, at the top of which should be distinctly seen by the other, and whichever was first finished the party who erected it was to be considered as the conquerors, and thus bloodshed would be avoided. The time fixed on for this trial of numbers was short. The Siamese formed a high mound of earth, the trees in the town concealing it, and merely raised some brickwork at the top to support the Thi which was placed on it; whereas the Chinese, who were far more numerous, built a regular pagoda of brick, which they finished within the prescribed period, with the exception of putting up the Thi; but on seeing the one in the town towering above the trees, they were satisfied the Zimméers were too numerous, and at once retraced their steps. Whatever foundation there may be for the story, the pagoda is still called the Chinese Pagoda, and has a Chinese name, Utaú, given it after the commander of the expedition. It differs totally in form from any I have before seen, consisting of five round balls of masonry raised on a square pedestal, each diminishing in size towards the top and without any Thi on it. It is situated about 500 yards from the northern face of the inner fort opposite the White Elephant Gate.

25th January.—The party I sent to Labong was unsuccessful in discovering any Thugs, and all the chiefs there assured the interpreter, that from a part of the gaoler's story being false to their knowledge, they suspected the whole to be so; that they had never heard of any being in the place, and the informer was a man of bad character. They promptly rendered every assistance that was required, and assured the messenger that should any of the men enter the district they should be seized and sent to Moulmein. The interpreter returned to-day and met the gaoler on the road. The authorities

rities there, however, threatened to punish him if he does not substantiate what he told me.

I called and took leave of the Chou Raja Wun, and obtained permission for a Chinaman, who is acquainted with the different roads, to accompany me.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

26th January.—I have found the greatest possible difficulty in obtaining any satisfactory information respecting the road to China, though I have been here so long. Those who can supply it appear unwilling to do so from fear, and those again who speak on the subject, appear to be interested in the route they recommend, and others again have been evidently schooled to repeat what the officers of Government have told me. The Chinaman I yesterday hired, and those here, recommend the Kiang Tung road, and start very many objections to that travelled by the Chinese caravans. I shall endeavour to obtain permission to select my own road before I quit this, though I fear it will be a difficult matter. The merchants who have accompanied me are much in my way, for it is evident, that the road they wish me to go by is totally impracticable for them with their elephants, and therefore in a commercial point totally useless; and it would be unjust, after inducing them to accompany me for the purpose of establishing a trade with the Upper Provinces, to begin by ruining them, which would be the consequence of my going by the above route or leaving them. The goods brought up by them have been especially selected for the Kiang Tung and other markets in that direction, and are unsaleable here.

The Balli or Pali here is the same as known in Ava, only pronounced with a peculiar Shan accent. It is written in the common Shan character, which is totally different to the Siamese, and approaches the Burmese greatly in formation.

I went to see the chief priest to-day, and gave him what information I could regarding the site of the places mentioned in his religious books, for he was totally ignorant of them before; he was much pleased and questioned me especially about Ceylon (Lunka). He presented me with a small book at my request containing both Pali and Shan writing. Literature is unknown amongst them; almost the only books they possess are those on religion; all can read and many write, but here their education and studies end.

The only sacred relic known here is the impression of Guadama's foot near the village of Ban Nia Mun, two nights' journey to the northward of this, on the same range of hills as the pagoda to the westward. The impression is called Pabát Sip hoi, showing that the four Buddhs have each trod on the identical stone, the print of each succeeding one being smaller than the preceding one. There is a cave called Tam tap tau near Muang Tang where the last Buddh (Guadama) is said to have rested after a surfeit of pork, which caused his death.

27th January.—No elephants ready yet; to-day some of the court officers came to beg of me to stay a day longer, which I declined to do. It appears to me from the conversation I have had with the chiefs and others, and from their mode of expressing themselves, that they are merely passing me on into another Shan district, that the country on this side of the Mé Khong and Kiang Khong (the town at the ford) belongs to the Muang Nan district, and though they have told me here that they exercise government over it, and they anticipate I shall be either refused a passage or be obliged to obtain permission first from the authorities at Muang Nan, and thus remove the blame from themselves, or by delay gain time to receive a reply from the Chou Hona, should they have referred the matter to him.

Judging from the jealousy existing even between the authorities of Labong and this place, when they are connected both in relationship and government, it is to be concluded that that feeling would be stronger when the States are in every way distinct and unconnected, and that one would not allow the other to interfere in any way with its prerogative. There is no Tsóbua at Muang Nan, he has been dead some months, and the Chou Hona and the Chou Raja Wun are both absent at Bangkok, and only a petty officer in charge, who it is not likely would take any responsibility on himself, so that I should run not only the risk of further delay, but of failing altogether.

I am told that I shall be 20 days without meeting any villages by either road; I have therefore purchased two elephants (having first obtained permission from the Tsóbua and Chou Raja Wun, without which nobody would dare sell me one) to be independent of the Shans. I have been compelled to do so, in consequence of two of mine being sickly, and must be very lightly laden, and in fact they must all be so for the journey is long, and the roads over mountains.

I had determined upon moving off to-day, but as three or four men of the Chinese caravan have arrived, I am anxious to obtain information from them, and have therefore postponed my departure.

28th January.—180 mules belonging to the Chinese arrived this morning. The men were as urgent as the others about the road by Kiang Tung, and affirm that there is no road along the eastern bank of the Mé Khong, as stated by the authorities here; that the towns put down (for they have given me a route) are all deserted; that if such a road existed they would come by it; they come by the road they now do, not from choice but necessity, there being no other. They likewise confirm my surmise about the difficulties of the other road. Takhong (or Dakhong, as it is more commonly pronounced), belongs to the Muang Nan jurisdiction, and the country to the eastward, until it joins the

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

Kiang Kúng territories, is under that place and Muang Luang Phaban. A Chinaman stated that the territory of Lachua interposes between the Muang Luang Phaban and the Kiang Húng territories; that the city of that name, the capital of the province, is far to the eastward. He added there is no chokey on this side. I could not, however, gain any information about this place from any of the Shans.

They say that to ensure a regular trade with Moulmein, I must communicate with the chief merchants in China, who make the necessary advances to those who accompany the mules, and fix upon the place they are to visit. They rejoice at my going up, and promise to come next year expressly for Moulmein; that they will go this year, if they do not find a ready market here. They likewise say that they have heard that the road to Moulmein is very bad—much worse than any other they travel over. I shall leave a person to conduct them should they wish to go on, and, to stimulate him to exert himself in persuading them, have promised him a remuneration, if he succeeds.

This party is from Kien Toung of the Chinese, and Muang Ku of the Shans; they did not come through Esmok, the Shan Muang Lá, but left it to the eastward about half a day's journey. To Muang Lá from Muang Ku, they were one month, and from thence here 40 days. Judging from the pace they came along to-day—the mules at a trot and the men running—if this rate is kept up, the absolute distance must be much greater than we suppose.

They do not apprehend any difficulty to my entering China; I must, however, do so through Kiang Húng and Esmok, which are the frontier towns.

The country on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong is inhabited by mountain tribes called Kamu and Kamet. They are described as being very dark in colour, and not incumbered with much clothing. They are tributary to Muang Luang Phaban and Kiang Húng, though more in name than reality. They are harmless races, and given to agriculture. They reside on the hills in small villages—not on the road—chiefly along the Mé Tá, a stream which falls from the eastward into the Mé Khong, and it requires considerable knowledge of the country to be able to discover their abodes. With them the Chinese exchange their goods for the provisions they require.

I remonstrated with the Chou Raja Wun against their sending me by the road they propose, chiefly from what the Chinese told me—pointing out to him, that I could have gone myself at once to Muang Nan, and have avoided all the unnecessary delay to which I had been and am likely to be subjected, and mentioned the ruin that would be the lot of the traders, for they could not accompany me. It was ultimately agreed, that I should select my own road, that I should be guided by the information I collected on the march, and that I should not, in consequence of my travelling with my party over any particular one, consider it as opened permanently, but merely as a favour to me, being on a mission; that the Dakhong (Ta means a ford or ferry) road alone has been conceded to us.

I have avoided making any allusion to the Kiang Túng road in particular, though it is my intention to proceed by it, for fear of alarming them. I hope by this road being once travelled, it may render our eventually obtaining permission for our merchants to proceed by it, less difficult. I should myself prefer going by the road frequented by the Chinese, in spite of the difficulties, but the merchants with me are in my way, in the first place; and knowing that the Kiang Túng Tsóbuá has made an attempt to communicate with us, and seeing the decided objection they have to my intercourse with that prince, I consider that I ought to communicate with him, if possible, that I may obtain his assistance in overcoming difficulties in advancing beyond that place, besides taking advantage of any inclination the authorities here have of obliging me during the Chou Hona's absence.

With respect to the other road, I do not apprehend any difficulty in obtaining, hereafter, the sanction of the authorities at Muang Luang Phaban and Muang Nan for our merchants to proceed by it, should we desire it, merely by sending an officer there; for their permitting the Chinese to visit them as they do, shows they have not the same fear and hatred of their northern neighbours as the authorities here have.

In the evening the Kiang Túng people came to ascertain, whether I am going to Kiang Túng, and would take charge of letters and a musical box; this I declined to do, telling them I had not determined by what route I shall go.

29th January.—The person who is to escort me not having been informed yesterday of the permission given me about the road, I sent for him early this morning, intending to go with him to the Chou Raja Wun; he, however, had been to the court officers after seeing me yesterday, and had been directed by them to attend to my wishes.

In spite of an order given by the Chou Raja Wun on my application some days ago respecting the settlement of the suits which some of the merchants about to accompany me had, nothing has yet been done. One Sannut Allee and one Edu are great rogues; both much involved at Moulmein, and have, at the expense of their creditors, gained the favour of the petty officers here, by making them presents. They have both adopted the Shan costume and crop; the former is a follower of the Chou Raja Wun, and the latter of the Chou Hona, though these officers do not countenance them in their roguery.

Before

Before starting all the Chinese merchants waited on me, bringing me as a present some walnuts, nails, and horse shoes, the latter particularly valuable, as I have purchased three ponies here (no mules to be had) to be prepared, in a measure, for the Dakhong road. My Chinese interpreter, who has been a trader and travelled with the caravans from Talé to Ava for many years, is quite at home with the ponies. These men travel unarmed; they pay no tax here, but in a body make the chiefs a few trifling presents.

Some of the merchants, who have come up in consequence of my mission, remain here, and others intend visiting Muang Nan and other places to the eastward; those who accompany me have six elephants and one pony amongst them, and with their followers amount to 21 persons, and have with them property to the value of about 12,000 rupees.

From Zimmé to Kiang Túng.

29th January.—From Zimmé to Ban Niú. Direction, N. 45 E. Estimated Distance, 6 miles. Time, 1h. 54m.

Got off at 8.46, being escorted by a Shan officer with 10 men and six elephants. After crossing the bridge over the Mé Ping, the whole march lay over fields (which were well watered by water-courses communicating with the Mé Ping), or flat, swampy and open ground, with only, occasionally, a little brushwood. The cultivation most extensive, and round the plains numerous villages. These are well inclosed with strong palisades to prevent the cattle and elephants (which are here numerous and always let loose) from entering the gardens. We crossed one small stream, the Mé Khán, and having reached the Mé Quan, the Labong river, which is here about 25 feet broad and two and a half feet deep, halted at the village of Niú, on its left bank. We have not come by the high road, but by a pathway which is considered shorter. I remonstrated with the Shan officer for stopping so near the town; as might be expected he had numerous excuses ready—no villages nor water are to be found for a great distance in advance, and we must likewise take provisions from this, &c.

41.

At this village some of the persons who escorted the Kiang Túng officer, when he returned with 100 men and 50 elephants, were very eloquent in recommending the Dakhong road, saying the other was twice as far, and impassable even for ponies; that the Kiang Túng people had cut down trees, after their return, to block it up. No sooner had I quitted the town to-day than the court officers had the owners of the elephants I purchased up before them, asked them how they had dared to sell them to me. One of the merchants accompanying me happened to be present and heard this. The owners of the elephants declared they had not sold them, but had merely hired them to me for the journey. So much for permission given by the authorities for the free sale of cattle, &c.

30th January.—From Ban Niú to the Mé Lai. Direction, N. 55 E.
Estimated Distance, 16 miles. Time, 5h. 6m.

From the time of leaving our halting ground to the village of Muang Lón, a large place of 100 houses, the road or path is a continuation of the one we came along yesterday, and has been through a fertile and well-cultivated country, irrigated by canals, and having numerous villages scattered over it.

The only stream we crossed was the Lón Sák, of about 15 feet wide, with very deep sandy banks, close to the village of Tsánanta.

After quitting the village of Muang Lón, we got into the high road coming from our right, and shortly after the valley of the Mé Ping ended in this direction on our left. The road then ran along the foot of low and sloping hills, well wooded with teak and saul, free from underwood. We passed a great deal of wood ready cut and prepared for house building. Passed some very fine Kaneen, or wood-oil trees, on the banks of the Nam Dók Den, which we frequently crossed, and then ascended a steep and rocky hill covered with grass and jungle; after getting over this hill, we reached a small open spot with teak trees, on the Nam Dók Den, called Pang Mé Tsak, or teak-wood halting place. Here a road ran to our right over low hills to some village, in the direction of which the tea plant grows wild. We then passed over undulating hills (with pine trees, but none of any size), and halted on the right bank of the Mé Lai, a stream of about 20 feet wide, with two feet of water, flowing to the northward and falling into the Mé Quan.

2.9.

3.55.

5.6.

The road good all the way, and jungle high but not thick. The direction of the hills north-west and south-east. To the southward of this halting place is a village, from which we procured rice, &c., but the distance I do not know. A letter reached the Shan officer here from the court respecting the road: the interpreter overheard a part of it being read, directing him to frighten the Chinaman and prevent his showing me the Kiang Túng road, and by no means to take me by it. I was not a little surprised and annoyed at the double-faced behaviour of the authorities. I entered into conversation

Captain M^CLeod's
Journal.

with the officer, who told me the purport of the letter privately. I was convinced they were determined clandestinely to use every means in their power to prevent my journey, but to appear outwardly to be assisting me, from fear of offending us. I at once informed the Shan officer that it was my determination to proceed by Kiang Túng, unless the information I obtained on the road differed much from what I had already collected, and he had better communicate with the chiefs, and obtain final and positive orders how to act, for after what had passed between Chou Raja Wun and myself I would not submit now to be dictated to by him, and that the least thing the Chou Raja Wun could have done, had he authorised such an extraordinary proceeding a few hours after my back was turned, was himself to have written to me; and that I, certainly, would not pay any attention to communications conveyed through the court officers and him.

31st January.—From the bank of the Mé Lai to Pang Mung on the Mé Quan.
Direction, N. 25 E. Estimated, Distance 12 miles. Time, 4 h. 2 m.

12m. We went over some high open ground with large trees, and crossed the Mé Wong, a stream of about 20 feet wide by one deep, flowing here from east to west, and recrossed it near its junction with the Mé Lai, into which—here increased to about 40 feet—we descended, and went along its bed for some distance; it then flowed off to our left, and 38. we passed on through a low rocky gorge, and crossed a good-sized stream flowing from 1.4. the south-east to the north-west, and falling into the Mé Quan. Having then passed 1.17. over a small hill, we came upon the Mé Quan, at present 50 feet wide and the bed very 2.51. rocky, flowing to the southward; which having repeatedly crossed, we reached the village 3.14. of Indekali on its left bank, a little off the road. Having crossed the Mé Wan, which 3.26. comes in a parallel direction to the Mé Quan, and falls into it below the village, we came again upon the latter stream reduced to 15 feet wide, and proceeded along the valley formed by it (crossing it repeatedly) to the halting place, called Pang Mung, on its right bank.

The whole road to-day may be said to wind along the valleys of the streams mentioned, which we crossed altogether no less than 37 times, and occasionally going over a hill, though the whole way higher hills ranged themselves on both sides; these were covered with dense wood and long grass. We passed a few teak trees, also a few pine; but the saul was abundant.

We passed many places where we might have stopped until we arrived at the village of Indekali, but none afterwards. In the evening some Chinese, with 130 mules, passed us, going at a very quick pace; what with their screaming and calling out to their mules, and the bells on them, two of my ponies took fright and ran away towards town. The party encamped near us, it being late. The Chinaman I had hired at Zimmé was acquainted with them, and received a letter from his friends in China.

The Shan officer, as is customary, had a shed made and covered with the branches of trees, &c., and a raised place to sleep on put up, all of which his followers did most expeditiously. His howdah, which was placed close to him, contained everything he had and required.

1st February.—From Pang Mung to Ban Kai Nón Noi.—Direction $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{N. 60 E.} \\ \text{N. 15 E.} \end{array} \right.$

Estimated Distance $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10\frac{1}{2} \\ 7\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right\}$ miles. Time $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3\text{ h. 24 m.} \\ 2\text{ h. 28 m.} \end{array} \right.$

The first part of this day's journey was over well-wooded hills, occasionally steep but not high; we crossed the Mé Quan often, as well as other streams, and reached the source of the former.

51m. After passing over some hills, we descended into the valley of the Mé Láu, a stream of about 10 feet wide, flowing to the northward and eastward, along which we proceeded, crossing it frequently, and occasionally over low hills, with higher ones on both sides, the whole well wooded.

3h. 24m. We now reached a small arid plain, which having crossed, the road ran on the left of the narrow valley of the Mé Láu, over low, undulating, and stony hills, free from under-wood, with an open jungle. We then crossed to the right bank of the Mé Láu, whence, about half a mile in the north-easterly direction, is the village of Ban Kai Nón; we, however, left it to our right, and proceeded between the hills, the stream flowing close to our left, which after again crossing, we halted for the night close to some field with three or four deserted houses.

4.31.

This has been rather a long march; my elephants were not in before six. Some of those belonging to the merchants, and some of my coolies did not make their appearance at all, and were, during the night, kept on the alert by tigers. When we reached the valley of the Mé Láu (3 h. 24 m.), we saw a circular pool, in the centre of which the water was bubbling up and vapours issuing. The water at the edges was merely warm. I endeavoured to reach the centre of the spring, but the mud below was so soft and deep

as to render my attempts abortive; as I advanced, however, the heat increased, and latterly was hardly bearable.

Tea grows wild to the southward and westward of the hills passed to-day, before reaching the Mé Láu. These plantations are the property of certain chiefs, who collect the produce and give 100 viss for two plantations, which is divided by the Tsóbua, Chou Hona and Chou Raja Wun. The principal use made of the leaf is as a pickle, used at all times by the people. A small quantity is also dried and used, made into a decoction. It is gathered four times during the year, and best crop after the rains; all the care bestowed on the plant is to prune it occasionally, and the process of drying the leaves is short and simple, merely being once stirred about in a vessel over a fire, and then exposed to the sun. The tea appears to me of a coarse description, but whether naturally so, or from the little attention paid to its cultivation, I cannot say.

2nd February.—From Ban Kai Nón Noi to Muang Fue Háí.—Direction, N. 15 W.
Estimated Distance, 7 miles. Time, 2h. 34m.

The journey to-day was entirely along the plateau, at first with long grass, and then with stunted pouk trees at a distance from each other. The eastern hills not observable for the fog; but those to the westward are about one and a half miles distant, and running from north-west to south-east, and of no height.

We passed the village of Banchi di San Niot, containing about six houses. We likewise crossed one or two streams, the principal one near the village of Fue Háí, and called after it, Nam Fue Háí; however, before reaching it we passed a few houses belonging to this place, and afterwards arrived where most of the houses are, and halted.

This village, though it is dignified with the title of a Muang, or capital of a district, is divided into three divisions, and contains altogether 50 houses. It is situated on an extensive plain (which in season is covered with grain), and on the left bank of the Mé Láu, which is here about 30 feet broad.

The valley here runs to north (10) west, few low hills only bounding it on each side, and is about two miles in breadth. The chief or person to whom this village was assigned, and who was a relation of the Tsóbua, has been dead three days; his relations and followers, however, did not appear to be very melancholy on the occasion.

The houses are good, with small gardens round them planted with radishes, tobacco, safflower, and sugar-cane, but only a few trees are to be seen.

3rd February.—From Muang Fue Háí to the banks of the Takau Stream.
Direction, N. 15 W. Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 27m.

After leaving the village we crossed to the right bank of the Mé Láu; the road then ran over open, low grassy plains (in many places swampy and cut up by elephants' tracks, and the whole of which must be under water during the rains), and through a bamboo jungle, occasionally mixed with a few trees, but mostly stunted.

On our way we passed the ruins of an old fort called Kiang Po Pau Viang Hau, or Chinese town, in a thick jungle, but on rising ground; and afterwards arrived at the village of Tanko, containing about 20 houses, situated on the right bank of the Mé Láu, in a small, fertile valley, having near it three Lawa villages.

After quitting this we proceeded over high ground with a thick jungle, and amongst it some very large Thengan trees, some of which had been cut down, and canoes were being made on the spot; and after passing over two low hills, by a good and shady road, we reached the village of Takau, on the right bank of the Mé Láu, containing about 70 houses, inhabited by Lawas chiefly. There are two smaller villages of the same name near this. The bareness of the place surpassed everything I had before seen; the houses were good and built close together, but not a single tree or shrub about them.

After leaving the villages the road lay through open ground and fields, until we reached a stream, Nam Takau (which flows into the Mé Láu close by), on the left bank of which we halted.

The Lawas are said to be the aborigines of the country, but are now so reduced in circumstances and numbers as to be considered by the Shans as an uncivilised tribe, little better than the brutes of the field. They inhabit villages amongst the hills in this direction, but are not numerous; they are an agricultural race, but also employ themselves in extracting iron from the hills, making muskets, dahs, &c. There are altogether 10 or 12 villages belonging to them, and their number is estimated at about 4,000. Most of the cotton taken away by the Chinese is the produce of the Lawa villages; they also cultivate indigo and sugar cane, which, however, are to be found in most gardens.

Each house pays annually to Government a tax of 10 viss of cotton, 10 viss of chillies, 10 viss of tobacco, and five viss of safflower. They have no written character, and their language, which is totally different from the Shans, is not uniform, but differs in almost every

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

village. Their worship, until of late, was entirely confined to Nats, but they are becoming converts to Buddhism, having in many of their villages priests and monasteries. They do not permit polygamy (unless the wife is barren), but are much addicted to spirits. The women are, without exception, the ugliest race I have seen; remarkably short and stout, their faces large, their foreheads low, mouths particularly long, with thick lips, and eyes small and wide apart. Their dress consists of a petticoat of white and red cotton stuff; they also wear a jacket, and conceal their breasts.

They do not remove their villages, but parties go to a distance and prepare the hills for cultivation by clearing away the jungle. They bury all deceased persons belonging to one family in the same grave, and only open a new one when it is full.

The Chinese with me say, that a large force from China penetrated as far as the ruined fort seen this morning, many years ago, but was much harassed by the hill tribes, and being cut off entirely from its supplies, the horses belonging to it were killed for food, and it was obliged finally to retreat; few of the men composing it reached their country, famine indeed proving their chief enemy.

4th February.—From the NamTakau to Ban Mé Phit. Direction, N.
Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 22m.

The route to-day may be said to have been along the valley of the Mé Láu, but the ground being too low and swampy to be traversed at present, we kept along the bases of some low hills to the eastward, though occasionally obliged to cross the low muddy plains. The road, however, was generally good, and shaded by fine trees, teak and saul.

1h. 30m.

We passed through the large village of Teng Dam, containing about 70 houses entirely inhabited by Lawas, and in every respect like the village mentioned yesterday; around it there are fields, and numbers of heads of cattle were grazing. We continued to pass through a country similar to the first part of the march, and arrived at the village Nónquan, a scattered place, and said to contain about 50 houses, situated on a large plain, with the ruins of an old fort near it.

2.46.

The valley here increases in breadth to about eight miles, with high hills surrounding it. A pass is seen through them in the direction we take.

4.20.

To the village of Móng Món, containing about 15 houses, we passed over an extensive plain, so much cut up by elephants and cattle that our progress over it was necessarily slow; and to the village of Mé Phit, which contains about 25 houses, we passed entirely over fields skirted by the Mé Láu to the westward. For the convenience of water, we left the high road, passed through the village, and crossed over to the left bank of the Mé Láu, where we halted.

Near the village of Teng Dam quantities of the plant called by the Burmese Bom ma thaing, or wild sage, from which they obtain camphor, was growing in the old clearings, but I cannot ascertain whether the Lawas make any use of it.

Here arose some difficulty about elephants and provisions. They wished me to halt a day; we had come slowly enough, and I would not agree to it.

This village, as well as Nónquan, is inhabited by people belonging to Zimmé, Labong, and Lagong, all eager to be in advance to participate in the profits arising from hunting elephants, the sale of the flesh of wild animals (with which the woods abound), and the clandestine trade with Kiang Túng, with which place there is constant communication.

5th February.—From Ban Mé Phit to Pang Ma foi. Direction, N. 45 E.
Estimated Distance, 9 miles. Time, 2h. 55m.

21m.

We passed the small village of Pa Bóng (5 houses) soon after starting, where we were greeted by an unfortunate old Burmese woman who had been caught and sold by the Red Karengs. We did not get into the regular road until we reached the village of Ban Tue, containing 10 houses, and situated on a good stream of water. The road then ran over rather hilly and high ground, well wooded and shady (latterly with teak), crossing a swamp occasionally, but good throughout.

57.

We halted on the left bank of the Mé Láu, which we had crossed no less than 11 times during the day.

The hills to the northward and westward approach to within one mile and a half of us. There is a small village or two at the foot of them inhabited by Karengs. Hot springs are said to exist in the range.

There is a road branching off here towards Kiang Túng which shortens the distance by half a day's march, and is the one which most of the persons, proceeding to that place clandestinely, take, to avoid passing the frontier village of Pák Bóng, where a puniah is stationed; who, however, must shut his eyes to the irregularities for his own advantage.

We made a short march, in consequence of the distance to Pák Bóng being said to be too great for the elephants to travel in one day; though I doubt this, yet I am obliged to be guided by the officer with me with reference to the halting places; he has stopped behind

behind to procure elephants and provisions for his party. Though my elephants had abundant rest at Zimmé, yet they suffered so much from the march over the hills, that they are incapable of any hard work.

The Shans have been trying to frighten the Chinaman hired by me at Zimmé, by telling him he will be punished when he returns, and before which his family will be disgraced, that the road has been blocked up by the Kiang Túng people, &c. He consoles himself by saying that there are plenty of wives to be had, and he will go and settle at Moulmein.

6th February 1837.—From Pang Ma foi to Pák Bóng. Direction, N. 80 E.
Estimated Distance, 8 miles. Time, 2h. 30m.

The road this day lay entirely along the river (which we crossed 11 times), and sometimes went along its bed; frequently, however, the ground was high; though generally well wooded, it was occasionally open. A range of hills became visible towards the end of the march, to the north-west, running north-west and south-east, distant 10 miles.

2.6.

We reached the village of Pák Bóng, on the left bank of the Mé Láu, and halted.

2.30.

This river is here about 50 feet wide and two deep, but during the rains about 150 feet. Its bed throughout is sandy. All the streams we have crossed since the 1st instant fall into it. It passes this in an easterly direction, and after flowing to a short distance, takes a north-easterly course, towards the old town of Kiang Tsen or Then, and discharges itself into the Mé Khók. It is crossed on the route from this to Kiang Khong, situated at the ford of the Mé Khong.

Fish is abundant in it. The stream is, in some places, partially staked across, and at others small sheds are erected from side to side in a line, over the water, with stakes of bamboos reaching the ground. Lights are kept in these sheds at night, or suspended from them, close to the water; the fish, being attracted by them, are easily caught or killed.

This village contains about 25 houses. No fruit trees are to be seen, except a few young jacks or plantains. The fields belonging to it are extensive. A choke is established here to prevent communication with Kiang Túng. Though the Puniah is from Zimmé, yet some of the inhabitants are followers of the chiefs of Labong and Lagong.

The direct road to Kiang Tsen, and the road by which the Chinese caravans travel from the Mé Khong unite here. Between this place and Kiang Khong there are no inhabitants; the distance is five or six marches. There is a road likewise from that place to Kiang Tsen. As far as I understand, these are not the only roads; there are numerous paths in every direction, leading towards Kiang Túng, Muang Niong, &c., which are well known to the hunters and others. The head man of this place accompanied the Kiang Túng officer on his return, and though merely ordered to go as far as their boundary, has gone to the capital, and is amusing himself there.

The officer accompanying me only left Mé Phit this morning early, and rejoined me, at about 3 p.m. No elephants to be had here without a delay of four days at least; nor is rice to be procured, but for one day. I, however, surprised him by showing him that I had a supply for 20 days with me, and that I had no intention of delaying here for elephants, but that, agreeably to the permission given me, I should proceed by the Kiang Túng road. He said he thought, that as there had been sufficient time for a communication to reach us, and from the way his letter of instruction is worded, that if they really objected to my going they would have written to him, so he volunteered to escort me two marches beyond this. There was some demur about the merchants accompanying me; however, as they had always been considered as belonging to my party, and to follow me wherever I went, I told him, that if he prevented them doing so, he must be prepared to take the consequences; he on this waived the question, though, Shan like, he tried privately to make a bargain with them, as he said, not for himself, but to soften the Chou Raja Wun, and others, should fault be found.

7th February 1837.—From the Village of Pák Bóng to the right bank of the Mé Tsakón. Direction, N. 10 W. Estimated Distance, 10 miles. Time, 3h. 23m.

After crossing the fields belonging to the village, we proceeded over low, hilly ground, through a jungle of saul, and then crossed the Hué Tsai, eight feet broad, a little beyond which we passed a road leading to Nónquan, and gradually descended into a low, swampy belt of thick jungle, with some teak and thengan trees; beyond this we crossed the Hué Pa Wai, 10 feet broad, with plenty of water, and after passing over some low hills, reached a swampy and open plain, covered with long grass and weeds, which detained us a little.

52.

1h. 11m.

1h. 42m.

The range of hills to the westward are seen here, the highest part bearing N. 70 W. and distant about nine miles.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

2h. 13m.
2.24.
2.34.

We continued to skirt swampy plains for some distance, but towards the end of the march the country became higher and well wooded.

We passed the ruins of another Chinese fort (Viang Hau), and having crossed a good stream of 15 feet wide, with abundance of water, reached a large plain, where the road from Pang Ma foi (the place we halted at on the 5th) joins this one.

We halted on a clear spot of ground on the right bank of the Mé Tsakón, a stream of about 15 feet wide and two deep, which, as well as all those passed to-day, flows to the northward and eastward, and falls into the Mé Láu.

The highest hills to the westward are not visible from this, but some of the lower ones of the same ranges are about two miles distant from us. None to be seen to the eastward.

A story, similar to what I have related before, is told of the old fort passed to-day. The Chinese with me fix upon two periods for the invasion of this country by their countrymen; one 490 years ago, and the other 90, by a chief named Menguonye, at the same time as Fuguonye attacked Ava, where he died. The Shans with me, however, know nothing of the period. By the history of Ava, I believe, Menguonye led an army from China, and invaded that country about 70 years ago.

8th February 1837.—From the right bank of the Mé Tsakón to the left of the Mé Khók. Direction, N. 55. Estimated Distance, 12 miles. Time, 4h. 7m.

1.26.

We followed the course of the Mé Tsakón, through an open forest, with an occasional plain on our right, and then crossed it.

We ought yesterday to have come to this. We shortly after passed over a deep swamp and reached the Hué Pák Bông. From this the country varied much, sometimes low, undulating hills, with fine forest trees on them, mixed with teak and saul; occasionally swampy, and latterly flat, with stunted trees scattered over extensive plains, about five miles broad, bounded by low broken hills to the westward (running north-west and south-east), and a few very low detached ones to the eastward. It continued so till we reached the ruins of an old brick fort, on the right hand bank of the Mé Khók, called Kiang Háí. Having passed through it we arrived at the ford of the Mé Khók, which we crossed, and halted on its left bank, on an extensive plain of reeds and long grass.

Kiang Háí was formerly a place of considerable importance and extent.

The palace and part of the town stood on some low hills, overhanging the river. There is nothing, however, left to mark its former greatness, but its brick walls, ruins of numerous pagodas, and some arched gateways leading to them: the town is entirely overgrown by jungle; like most old towns, it has a tradition attached to it. Its original name was Tsan Katsa Lacón, when founded is not known. It was once the capital of a kingdom. The king who altered its name was, from his birth, destined to become a mighty monarch; this was predicted from his strength, for he broke every cradle they put him into, until at last they were obliged to make one of iron, which is said still to remain suspended in its old place amongst the ruins, but the jungle around is too thick to permit of its being seen.

Zimmé, or Kiang Máí, took its name from his son, for whose maintenance it was assigned; prior to which it was called Muang Lamien; in like manner his wife received the town of Kiang Túng, then called Kematunka, which was also annexed to its territories.

This river is the largest we have met since crossing the Mé Ping. Three islands form above the ford, where it is about 627 feet wide; above, however, it is much narrower. It flows past in the north-east direction, coming from north 70 west; its course from the westward is marked by broken hills. The water, even at this season, nearly reached from bank to bank; at the deepest part it had $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water. Its source is not very far to the north-west, and an old town, Muang Khók, stands near it. After receiving almost all the streams between the Mé Láu and the Hué Lük, it discharges itself into the Mé Khong, near and below Kiang Then.

The officer from Zimmé, who was to have returned from this, felt so much inclined to go on, and urged so many plausible reasons for so doing, that I assisted him in his embarrassment, by saying it would be too bad to leave me in the jungle, particularly as from the directions he had given me about the road, it was evident there was every chance of my losing the way. Though the Chinaman I hired at Zimmé had travelled it with the Kiang Túng people when they came a few months ago, I do not place much confidence in him. I am also anxious that the officer should witness what passes at Kiang Túng, to satisfy the authorities at Zimmé that my mission is purely of an amicable and commercial nature.

9th February 1837.—From the right bank of the Mé Khók to Hué Lük.
Direction, N. 10 E. Estimated Distance, 18 miles. Time, 5h. 56 m.

The road to-day lay chiefly over plains, with long grass and reeds, with a more than usual number of swamps, not improved by some rain we had. These plains having been crossed by the Kiang Tung people returning, when much more wet than they are now, their elephants sank deep in the mud, most of the holes made by them are dry, and others covered by water, in consequence of which, marching over them is rendered very troublesome and fatiguing.

We occasionally passed over rising ground, and low hills, with a thick jungle of bamboos in some places. The plains, however, generally had but a few stunted trees scattered over them.

After crossing the plain on which we halted yesterday, we came to a swamp, beyond which was a heel of four and a half feet deep, and muddy. We were detained some time, and had much trouble in crossing it; beyond this, we had to pass over two very long swamps. 1.2.

We passed close to the site of an old village Ban Myan Lé, many years deserted, but the fields belonging to it can still be traced, and some Palmira trees mark its position. 3.17.

The country about it consists of fine large plains, with low hills bounding them to the westward, and increasing in height as they advance northward, with a remarkable peak visible, bearing north 15 west, called Doé Tón; those to the eastward again are low, and distant about two or three miles.

We reached the right bank of the Mé Katón, 10 feet broad, and one and a half deep, and proceeded along it for about 40 minutes; after having crossed it, and some other small streams, and traversing plains as in the first part of the day, we reached and halted on the right bank of the Hué Lük, a small stream, with very high and steep banks, close to the foot of the western range of hills. 3h. 34m.

Here we found a small stockade had been erected by the hunters, who are obliged to use this precaution at every place where they halt any time. We passed several during the latter part of the journey along the Mé Katón, where we might have stopped. Where there is no stockade, passengers are obliged to erect stages on trees to sleep on; these are necessary for their protection against the tigers. The fresh marks of these animals to-day exceed anything I could have supposed, and that they had been successful in seizing their prey was evident from the marks of blood on the road.

Deer and all descriptions of game are abundant in this direction, and the streams swarm with fish.

We passed a few tea shrubs to day on the high ground; these were from 10 to 15 feet high, growing wild.

The country is intersected throughout by pathways made by the hunters, several parties of whom, as also people from Kiang Tung, we met. The high road is only at present better marked than the different pathways, from many people having lately passed over it; a person not well acquainted with the roads would certainly lose his way.

10th February 1837.—From Hué Lük to Hué Kai. Direction, N. 10 W.
Estimated Distance, 18 miles. Time, 5h. 53m.

The first part of the journey was over low hills (with narrow plains to the eastward), beyond which again the ground was high, thickly wooded with large forest and Kanien (wood-oil) trees, and some fine banians; between the hills, however, we had to cross over small swamps.

We then traversed a plain with stunted trees on it, and reached the Mé Khám Noi, a stream of 15 feet wide and one and a half deep, flowing over a sandy bed to the northward and eastward; on its left bank is a good place for halting. 2.7.

A road to Kiang Then branches off about half way between this and our last halting place.

After crossing three or four small streams we reached the Mé Khám Luang, and having proceeded along its low and sandy banks (planted with radishes) crossed it. 3.52.

It was about 45 feet broad and two deep, and flowing to the eastward. We then proceeded through a flat country, but the jungle thicker and sometimes of teak. We approached to within a quarter of a mile of some low, steep, rocky hills, with the peak a little to the northward. 4.8.
4.56.

We reached the Nam Phie, a stream of 10 feet wide, with high sandy banks covered with grass, but which during the rains must be under water. It discharges itself into the Mé Khám Luang. Before crossing this stream a road branches off to the northward and eastward, and leads to the old town of U-pón, now deserted. 5.14.

From the stream we proceeded over high ground, somewhat hilly, with open jungle, and reached the Hué Kái, a small stream, and halted on a low, confined spot.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

The road has been good throughout to-day.

We met on the road a party of Chinese with 150 mules and ponies, proceeding to Zimmé under the guidance of some Shans from Kiang Túng; they have very few articles for sale, but have some gold to dispose of for betel nut, which is in great demand at that place. In the meantime their partners at Kiang Túng are purchasing and packing the cotton for their return trip to China.

They come from Kien Taung or Muang Ku, and were delighted to see me and hear the object of my mission; they stopped and conversed with me some time, and said they had been induced to make the present attempt in hopes of being hereafter permitted to travel by this road.

11th February 1837.—From Hué Kái to the left bank of Mé Tsái. Direction, N. 5. E.
Estimated Distance, 15 miles. Time, 4h. 33m.

After quitting the halting place we proceeded over a little hilly ground with thick jungle, and then plains of long grass and stunted trees, occasionally, however, with higher and thicker jungle.

1.22. Having reached some hot springs, we crossed the Mé Lai, about 10 feet wide, with the
3.10. Doé Tón to the westward. A low range of hills is now seen to the eastward, distant about seven or eight miles, and beyond them is another range, distant about 20 miles, in the direction of Kiang Then.

2.27. Having crossed the Nam Tsón Nák, and in 11 minutes after the Nam Phu, or Mé Má, a stream of 20 feet wide flowing to the eastward, we approached a broken and high peak to within a quarter of a mile, with low hills between it and us; but the principal range, which is high, diminishes gradually to the northward, running from north to south.

3.31. We came to a tank of about 40 feet square, and said to be unfathomable; the water, however, is very good, and it contains quantities of fish. A little further on we passed
3.56. through the ruins of an old town, Muang Kó; there is another old fort, in a north-easterly direction, distant two days' journey, called U-pón. On the road to it some extensive and deep hot springs are found.

4.26. The road continued the same, and we reached the Mé Tsái, which we crossed, and halted on its left bank. This is a stream of about 40 feet wide and two deep, flowing to the eastward. It unites its waters with those of some large streams from the northward, and flows into the Mé Khong. The deepest of the hot springs seen to-day was about four inches, issuing from under a rock; the soil soft and muddy, the surface of the water covered with green weeds. The thermometer, when immersed in water, rose to 97° Fahr. Beyond this spring there are two tepid streams of six feet wide, with about six inches of water in each, flowing fast to the eastward, showing that there must be some considerable springs amongst the hills to the westward.

12th February 1837.—From the left bank of the Mé Tsái to the left bank of the Mé Hem. Direction, N. 25 W. Distance, 18 miles. Time, 6h. 7m.

35. The first part of this day's journey was over a flat country, occasionally wooded and
1.58. occasionally open, and then along the Mé Khám, which we frequently crossed and re-
2.28. crossed, and met many good halting places. We gradually got amongst the hills following the course of the above stream; the road then became bad, over the slippery and steep side of a hill, not improved by late rains, and across which trees have fallen.

2.53. We then came to a small open space, beyond which we descended a steepish hill and arrived at a narrow gorge, through which the road led, with steep and rocky hills and masses of rock closing it on both sides. If the summits of these hills are attainable, they would form a barrier which no force could pass from Kiang Túng.

3.2. We then crossed a good sized stream, the Mé Tún, flowing to the southward and eastward, which joins the Mé Khám, and beyond which is an open plain and a good place for halting on.

4.44. We continued rather to descend, but now and then also to ascend, and having crossed the Mé Tún and other streams, several times, reached and crossed the Mé Tá Phung. We then passed over steep hills, the path much blocked up by fallen trees, and reached the Mé Hem, a stream of about 40 feet wide with three feet of water, which having crossed, halted on a confined spot on its left bank.

This river rises in some hills to the northward and westward, called Doé Pa Hem, flows to the southward and eastward and joins the Mé Tsái.

The road during the latter part of this day's march has been, without exception, the worst we have yet met with from Zimmé, and from the fallen trees one might almost have believed that an attempt had been made to render it impassable; but these had evidently been blown down, their roots having no hold in the soft soil.

13th February.

13th February.—From the left bank of the Mé Hem to the Village of Hái Tái.
Direction, N. 10 W. Distance, 12 miles. Time, 4h. 4m.

We passed over a low hill well wooded, and reached a plain on the right bank of the Mé Oú. This stream, where we crossed it, is about 35 feet wide, an island forming below the crossing, but its ordinary breadth above is about 20 feet and one and a half deep, flowing fast over a bed of round stones to the southward and eastward. From this the road occasionally ran along the sides of the hills, but chiefly along the foot of two low ranges, from whence numerous small muddy streams flow, forming small and deep swamps, along which bamboos and ratans grow in luxuriance. 49. 1.47.

It, however, improved towards the end of the march, the hills receding, the country became more open, we came to the village of Hái Tái, where we halted. 3.42. 4.4.

The valley here is about two miles in length, the highest hills are to the westward, running from north-west to south-east, and gradually declining to the northward, leaving, as it were, a pass through a little to the westward of north, but beyond again high hills are seen. The peak of Doé Tón is just visible, bearing south 10 east, and appears from this to form a distinct range from the other to the westward of it.

The Mé Oú is the only stream of any size crossed to-day; the others, three or four in number, too small to mention. The road, with the exception of the swampy places, was tolerably good.

This village is the first one in this direction belonging to Kiáng Túng; it has only lately been established, and consists of 10 houses. Beyond the Mé Móe, which flows by here, once stood the town of Muang Hái, a place of consequence, but now only the ruins of the fort are left.

The ground between this and the Mé Khók, as far as I can understand, is considered as neutral, and may be occupied by either the Siamese or Burmese Shans, for no boundary has been marked out.

The head man here mentioned, that the Tsóbua has lately peopled many of the old towns in the direction of Kiang Tsen, but they feared much that when the Siamese find them comfortable and settled, and fancy they are lulled into security, they will some night, like thieves, come and carry them off. He confirms all that I was told respecting the mission from this; and that the officer who was deputed, has been sent to Ava with all the presents he brought back. He says the Tsóbua will be delighted to hear of my arrival; he has long wished to meet a British officer, having heard of our visiting Zimmé.

We were informed that Maha Wang, the Tsóbua of Kiang Húng, has been dead some months, and his territory said to be in great confusion.

The head man of the village proposing to precede me to report my approach, I gave him a letter to the Tsóbua, informing him of my arrival within his territories, and of my being the bearer of a letter from the Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces to him.

14th February.—From the Village of Hái Tái to Súp Nium. Direction { N. 5 E.
N. 50 W.

Estimated Distance { 12 } Miles. Time { 41h. 28m.
6 } 1h. 44m.

Having crossed the Mé Móe, and close to it the Mé Húak, a large stream of 35 feet broad, and two feet deep, flowing to the eastward, and joining the Mé Hem, the road ran over a level valley, occasionally with jungle, but more generally open, with long grass, and some swamps, but not bad, with the Mé Húak winding its way on our left.

We reached the village of Hái Nüa, situated in an extensive plain, and on the right bank of the Mé Oú, a stream which we crossed before entering the village. We did not here see any inhabitants, but quantities of grass cut and tied ready for transportation, which showed that they could not be far off. 2.1.

On quitting the plain, we crossed the Mé Húak, about 20 feet wide and one deep; and having passed over a low hill, covered with thick jungle, recrossed the same stream, and ascended a high and steep hill, with khoung mu and other trees on it. The bamboo, though not thick along the road, is so down the sides of the hills. From the summit we had no view, being surrounded by hills and jungle. 2.47. 3.20

The descent for a short time was very steep, and the rain we had during the night made the road particularly difficult. It improved on our reaching the bed of a small stream, through which we proceeded for some distance. We then arrived at the foot of the hills where the Mé Pán, a large stream, of 60 feet broad, flows past to the eastward, and joins the Mé Tsái. Having crossed this river, we shortly afterwards came on the Mé Nium (which here unites with the former river), and followed its course between hills and 420. G 2 through

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

through small plains, crossing it several times. Where we first crossed it, it was 20 feet wide and one deep, but of course decreased in size as we advanced.

The road to Muang Paniak, a place lately established by the Kiang Túng Tsóhua, branches off at the junction of the two streams, and continues along the valley of Mé Pán. We halted on a plain at the junction of a small stream with the Mé Nium.

15th February.—From Súp Nium to Patchiang on the Hills. Direction, N. 25 W.
Estimated Distance, 13 miles. Time, 4h. 33m.

1.34. After crossing the Mé Nium, close to the encamping ground and another stream five or six times, we ascended a high and rather steep hill and after passing over it, reached the Mé Het and crossed it. This is a stream of 20 feet broad and two deep, flowing rapidly over a stony bed from the westward to the eastward. There is no space for encamping on near this on the high road, but by crossing the stream, a little higher up, there is an open plain of some size.

2.48. From this river we commenced to ascend a very high and steep range of mountains covered with jungle; the ascent was at times exceedingly steep, and on the way up we had a fine view of the surrounding country, which was one mass of mountains. I counted eight or nine distinct ranges to the southward and westward, extending as far as the eye could reach; these appeared to run north-west and south-east, and gradually to diminish in height, the most distant ones being the lowest. There were three ranges of high mountains also to the eastward, the highest about 10 miles distant, bearing south 70 east, and which, no doubt, concealed others from our view. We could see the Doé Tón, bearing nearly south, and the range to which it belongs was the highest observed to-day. We continued to ascend for some time, and arrived at an open space between the shoulders of two mountains, at the bottom of a short descent. This was to have been the halting ground, but there was no water, the spring being dry; we proceeded onwards, still rising higher and higher, with mountains as high as this range even, if not higher, to the southward and westward, and only separated from this by a deep valley.

We passed a few pines, the only ones met to-day, and descended slightly to our halting place, which is at the junction of two hills, with barely sufficient room for my small tent.

At the Mé Het we met some Shans proceeding to the villages in the jungle, who told us that formerly there was a road along the valley, formed by that river, to Kiang Túng, by which these mountains were avoided; but, as it would require some labour to clear it now, after so many years' disuse, the people availed themselves of the road we came by, which led to some Kúi villages.

The elephants were 11 hours on the road to-day, in consequence of the steepness of the hills, and only obtained a very scanty supply of water from a small stream to the right, on their arrival; one of them did not come in at all to day. Water boiled on the highest part passed to-day at 204½° Fahrenheit.

16th February.—From Patchiang to the Second Stockade on the Hills.
Direction, N. 45 W. Distance, 6 miles. Time, 1h. 55m.

9. Immediately on starting we commenced ascending, and passed through an old deserted stockade on the shoulder of a hill, the sides of which fall down precipitously to the right and left, rendering the stockade only assailable in front. From this a road branched off to our right, leading to a Ka Kúi village; and from this point also the ascent became very steep, and continued so to the summit, which is said to be the highest part of the range.

38. From this high spot at first the descent was very gradual, but, after passing a forest of
1.2. pines, became very steep; at the foot of it we crossed a good sized stream, the Mé Nan,
1.28. flowing to the northward and eastward, and ascended again until we reached an old
1.55. stockade, like the one passed before, where we halted.

There is but little forage or water at this place, but the elephants are so fatigued by yesterday's march that we are obliged to stop here. The Shan likewise states there is no other spot for a great distance in advance where we should find water.

I was disappointed in having no view from the high hill passed to-day. On it there is an open space with short grass, which in days of peace and quiet was the spot where the inhabitants of Kiang Túng and of Muang Hái held their buffalo fights. Water boiled there at 204° Fahrenheit.

There is said to be a lake on the top of a hill in the range next to the one we are on, from which the Mé Khók, Mé Tsáé, and Mé Húak take their rise. The range bears south 45 west, and runs from north-west to south-east, at a distance of about eight or ten miles from us.

Two other ranges are seen in the same direction; the further, which is the higher, and distant 20 miles, is in the Muang Tsat district, and the old town of that name is situated beyond it. The range again in which the Mé Ping takes its rise is still more to the westward,

westward, and all the way to the Salween (Thanlwen or Mé Khóng of the Shans) are ranges of hills; and in the valleys between the ranges formerly there were towns and villages, which are now entirely deserted.

Some Chinese passed *en route* to town from the Ka Kúi villages, where they had been to purchase cotton. The Ka Kúi Puniah or chief passed also; he told us he had two districts under him in this direction, containing together about 800 houses. He could hardly make himself understood, speaking bad Shan. These mountains are said to be inhabited by about 5,000 or 6,000 of these people, and to them is the defence of this entrance into Kiang Tung entrusted.

Captain M. Leod's
Journal.

17th February.—From the Second Stockade on the Hills to Muang Pák.
Direction, N. 10 W. Estimated Distance, 9½ miles. Time, 2h. 52m.

After ascending a little we commenced to descend the hills, sometimes very steep, and at the foot of them came to a nice plain, with two streams of water flowing through it, and to which, undoubtedly, we ought to have come yesterday. From this spot the road ran over low undulating hillocks, covered with long grass (but no jungle), and valleys formed between them all well watered by streams and reached the regular Chowkey village of Muang Pák, on the bank of the Nam Pák, where, finding they had erected some sheds for us, we halted.

32.

Near the village are some fields, and the surrounding hills have a most bare appearance, from their having been cleared for cultivation.

This place only contains six houses, but there are three or four other villages at short distances from it, which are comprised in this district. Tobacco and indigo were sown in the gardens belonging to the place at a short distance from it, but there was not a single tree near the village.

252.

The houses here are like those I saw at Tummo, in the Kubbó Valley, totally unlike those at Zimmé, and said to be the pattern of those constructed by the Myé lat Shans. The ends are semicircular, and the roofs descending down to the floors.

Here we met a number of families moving to Muang Paniak and Muang Lem, two places lately repeopled. It was a most interesting sight; everything appeared so well and neatly packed and had the appearance of cleanliness and comfort. The people came from Kiang Tung itself.

The man who left Haí Tái with the letter respecting my arrival only passed this yesterday. I was informed it was necessary that I should remain here until they received orders from town, that they had sent a man forward with the intelligence of my arrival, and produced an order, written on a green bamboo, not to admit any person from the Zimmé territories without first reporting. However much disinclined to halt, I agreed to do so for a day.

18th February.—Halted. A great deal of tea grows in this neighbourhood. I did not, however, see any of the plantations.

The cold has been gradually increasing, and marching during the hottest part of the day is by no means unpleasant. The thermometer this morning outside my tent was 33° Fahrenheit.

19th February.—From Muang Pák to Muang Khien. Direction, N. 15 W.
Estimated Distance, 16½ miles. Time, 5h. 19m.

Information having been received last evening that some officers from Kiang Tung had arrived at the village in advance, I was requested to wait until they came this morning. One was a Puniah and the other was an Awe youk, who, on making their appearance had, of course, a vast number of questions to ask respecting the number of people with me, where I had come from, &c., &c., some of which, however, I declined answering until I saw the Tsóbuá; but at the same time informed them my visit was for the purpose of opening a friendly intercourse between the two countries. They informed me, that the Tsóbuá and all his subjects were rejoiced at my arrival, and hoped it would be the means of establishing permanent peace and quiet through all the Burmese and Siamese Shan countries.

The Puniah, who spoke Burmese, was at Ava when I accompanied the Burmese Commissioners, in 1833, to the Manipur frontier; he had seen me then, and recognised me. I think the knowledge of my having been so employed added much to my importance in their opinion, and relieved me from some trouble and delay, being aware that I was well acquainted with their customs. We commenced our march rather late in the day, attended by the Kiang Tung officers. To Ban Tón Luang, a village with 15 houses, the road wound along the foot of some low hills, similar to those passed yesterday; from the village we ascended a high range, and reached a zeat on the summit, near which there is a spring of water. Though this is not quite the highest spot, it is nearly so, and we ascended but very little after this.

33.
249.

The descent is short, but very steep. We reached the Mé Khien, at the foot of the hills,
420. G 3

349.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

5.19.

hills, and proceeded over low hills, valleys, and plains of grass gradually falling to the northward; repeatedly crossing the Mé Khien and several other small streams. Towards the latter part of the journey, when it became more level, we marched over fields and old cotton plantations, and reached the village of Muang Khien, where we halted. In the valleys and on the sides of the hills in coming along, we saw several small villages and clearings inhabited by Lawas.

Here, likewise, we found sheds erected, and the head man of the village, a most respectable looking personage, waited on me, and in the evening returned with an abundant supply of provisions.

The village contains about 100 houses, tolerably good as to materials, but built without regularity; there is not a tree of any sort about them, nor are they separated from each other by any fence.

There were several Chinamen here pressing cotton and packing it; this is done in a well, into which the cloth to hold the cotton is introduced, and the cotton trodden into it, after which it is bound tightly round with strips of bamboo.

The packages are regularly weighed, great care being required that the two placed on one mule should weigh exactly alike, and be balanced; each mule carries from 50 to 80 viss of cotton; the cotton is valued at about 40 ticals for 100 Shan viss. The merchants generally give their goods in exchange for it.

It is grown in a great abundance in the valleys and on the sides of the hills chiefly by the Lawas and Kakúis. The trees are small and the plant is an annual, as at Zimmé; the seed is sown broadcast. The only preparation the ground undergoes is to have the old plants dug out and burnt for manure.

Their mode of separating the cotton from the seed is most expeditious, and performed by one person. An upright wooden frame consisting of two posts fastened in the ground, supporting in their centre a horizontal circular and smooth iron rod of an inch in circumference, which, passing through the former on one side, is formed into a knee, and is fixed to a heavy wooden lever of about 5 feet in length, within 6 inches of the middle, causing one arm to be longer than the other, to give it an impetus when in motion. A wooden cylinder of about 3 inches in circumference is placed parallel to, and in contact with the iron rod, and supported in the same manner, to this a handle is attached on the opposite side of the frame on the outside, and is turned by the hand. To the iron knee a string is fastened, which is conducted over a beam and brought down to a pedal, by which it is put into motion. The cotton is placed along the line of contact of the cylinders, which, revolving to each other, draw the cotton through, leaving the seed behind.

20th February.—From Muang Khien to Kiang Túng. Direction, N. 35 W.
Estimated Distance, 7½ miles. Time, 2h. 14m.

The road ran entirely through an open country amongst low undulating hills still falling to the northward. We passed some small villages and crossed three or four inconsiderable streams, and reached a large banyan tree on the southern face of the fort, which we had seen before from a distance, and to which the road led. We stopped here a few minutes, the officers with me wishing to await the arrival of some others; I, however, proposed going on and meeting them. From this we were taken by a circuitous road round the south-east side of the town.

About half a mile from it a deputation consisting of four or five officers and a large train of followers met me. They received the report made by the officers who accompanied me from the village of Muang Pák, and after congratulating me on my safe arrival, proceeded with me to the town.

On my entrance within the gates of the fort an extensive swamp with a few huts alone met my view. I was conducted to a very fine large, new enclosed zeat (built expressly, as I was told, for officers coming on missions from other States), near one of the gates of the town. Crowds of people had collected to witness my entry; none of the chiefs even ever having before seen an European.

The officers remained with me some time, and only left at my request, stationing some men to prevent the people from disturbing me too much, in endeavouring to satisfy their curiosity.

As I was anxious to be introduced to the Tsóbua with as little delay as possible, I requested that some officer might be sent to settle this point. In the evening the Minister, Puniah (or Paya as it was pronounced) Wang, called on me, attended by a train of officers and other followers, and brought several trays of fruit, &c., as presents. He is the factotum here. His wife was a sister of the Tsóbua's late wife, and his daughter is married to the Tsóbua's eldest son; so he may be supposed to have considerable influence. He tried to impress on me the honour done me by his visit; that he had come at the Tsóbua's express order, who had long been most anxious to establish a friendly connection with the English, and had endeavoured to open a communication with them; that he had never before called on any other officer, however high his rank. He was very angry and sore about the reply from Zimmé to their propositions about the road, which was not even couched in civil terms, as well as the detention of the officer there. This person had been sent on to Ava with the presents (four elephants), all given by the Tsóbua's own relations at that place, none by the Government.

The

The Tsóbuá's eldest son, Chou Maha Phóm, has been appointed from Ava Aing She Meng (Lord of the Eastern House) or Crown Prince, a title or appointment which confers on him certain privileges and power only little short of those enjoyed by the Tsóbuá himself.

The Tsóbuá has three sons, the eldest about 25 years of age, the second, Chow Patta Wun, about 18 years of age, and a younger one, at present in a monastery, of 12. He has two or three daughters, one of whom is married to his nephew, and one engaged to the late Kiang Húng Tsóbuá's son. Unlike most chiefs the Tsóbuá is content with one wife; all his children are by this one.

The Minister gave me some account of the disturbances in Kiang Húng, caused on the death of the late Tsóbuá, Maha Wang (Maha Weng of the Burmans), but as I shall have hereafter to speak on this subject, I do not now mention what he told me.

With reference to my introduction, he said it was necessary that either I or some of my people should come to the court next day to meet the officers there; that they would then go to the Tsóbuá and have the matter settled. He staid some time with me and conversed freely in Burmese.

Though our acquaintance had been so short, he did not fail to show that the Shans had no great attachment for their rulers, the Burmans. I was myself most guarded when he spoke on this subject. All the officers are Shans.

21st February.—Everybody agrees in stating that the Tsóbuá is much rejoiced at the arrival of my mission. That he would be so appears to have been expected, for one of the officers about him, who was a favourite, but had fallen into disgrace, thought of regaining his former place by delivering the letter I sent from Hái Táí, and being the first to convey to him the intelligence of the arrival of a British officer.

The Tsóbuá, who had not spoken or noticed him for many days, directed him to meet me outside the town, and the person was one of those who received me and returned with the report to the Tsóbuá. He is now, in consequence, considered to be in a fair way to re-establish himself in the favour of his master.

Some officers again came about the list of people with me, which I had before supplied, and about the Commissioner's letter; they wished to know from whom it really was, where our King resided, &c. I gave them every information. They likewise wanted to see everything brought by the merchants, and to take a list of them. As this would have caused the merchants much inconvenience and perhaps loss, unnecessarily to unpack their goods, I easily persuaded the officers to be content with a general list of what they had brought, to be furnished by the men themselves, without opening their packages. We had some conversation about the duties; they spoke of levying 10 per cent.; however, I soon saw that they had no power to discuss and settle such matters, and therefore told them I should defer the discussion until I saw the Tsóbuá.

I sent my writer and interpreter to the court with the merchants, there to ascertain what is wished respecting them, and also when I could be introduced to the Tsóbuá. They there met Paya Wang, who informed them that the Tsóbuá had given orders, that no duty should be levied on them, but added, that it was customary for merchants to make some trifling presents to the Tsóbuá, his eldest son, and the court officers. Though the traders had gone prepared for this, I regret to say that they had a shameful and noisy dispute amongst themselves in the court, which ended in their only presenting articles to the value of about 30 rupees to be divided between all mentioned above.

The writer reported to me that the officers were remarkably civil, though evidently disgusted with the behaviour of the traders. I considered it proper to send afterwards and make an apology for their misconduct, and that I would arrange about the presents.

22nd February.—Agreeably to the arrangement made yesterday, I was introduced to Tsóbuá to-day. At about 12 o'clock some officers came to escort me. On arriving at the gate of the palace inclosure, the officer with me asked me whether I would dismount, as no person ever entered it on horseback; knowing their customs, I immediately complied with his request.

On entering the gate I could not help observing the total absence of care and neatness in the compound. It was overgrown with grass, and the out-houses in a dilapidated state, and the whole surrounded by a brick and mud wall of 8 feet high. The Palace itself, a shabby-looking pile of wood, raised about 15 feet from the ground, on high pillars. After ascending the steps, and on reaching the door of the hall, the Tsóbuá's two sons came forward and led me to a seat in front of the Tsóbuá, where carpets had been spread for me and my followers. The interior of the building was very richly gilt, forming a strong contrast with its exterior. The throne stood at one end within a railing, very elegantly carved and gilt, with two white umbrellas on each side of it, and folding-doors leading to it from the back, as in the palace at Ava.

The Tsóbuá, however, was seated on a handsome low gilt couch in front of the throne, surrounded by a number of men holding swords in gold scabbards at a respectful distance. His two eldest sons and nephew were seated on the ground on his right, and the officers ranged in lines on each side in front.

I was much struck with the grandeur of everything compared with what I had seen at Zimmé. Though many Tsóbuás are permitted to have thrones, white umbrellas, and other emblems of royalty, yet they cannot make use of them personally. The Tsóbuá when he goes out has eight gold chuttas carried round him (the number allowed to the Tsekia Meng King's eldest son at Ava), but he dare not use a white one. The hall was

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

crowded, the officers well dressed after the Burmese fashion, but the rest of the people with Shan jackets and blue trousers.

The Tsóbua is a remarkably fine tall man of about 55, but blind, which I did not know till afterwards, for when speaking to me he looked directly at me. He evidently thinks and acts for himself. He spoke in Shan, but understands Burmese perfectly. He addressed me immediately I was seated, saying that he was truly glad to find the English were willing to establish a friendly intercourse with him; that he had long wished it, and had been disappointed that no officer had ever before visited him, as we had been in the habit of going to Zimmé for a long time; that he had attempted to communicate with us, as I might have heard, but the jealousy of the Zimmé people would not permit it; that they did not wish us at all to have any communication with them; that fear alone had induced them to permit me to pass through their country at present. He asked about the Dakhong road, as he had understood it was intended that I should travel by it. The officer from Zimmé who was with me, related the whole affair perfectly correctly. The Tsóbua said that he had sent to Ava, and with the King's permission intended to make another effort to have the road thrown open; that matters of commerce and of war were distinct, the merchants passing through could do no harm. I made an excuse for the conduct of the Zimmé people, and told him I hoped the Chou Hona, on his return from Bangkok, would comply with our wishes and permit all merchants a free passage.

The Commissioner's letter was then read by a Burman writer, and the Tsóbua listened attentively to its contents. He said his wishes were precisely the same as those conveyed in the letter; he was an advocate for a free communication with all the surrounding countries, and would joyfully render every assistance in his power to bring about so desirable an object.

He prayed for a continuation of that peace he had so long enjoyed with the Siamese through our means, though he now regretted to see symptoms of a breach on their part. That he had re-peopled many of the deserted towns, and would continue to do so, but he feared the Siamese would not long remain quiet, except we interfered. With respect to my journey to China, he said that he was certain it was useless my attempting it, that the whole of the Kiang Húng district was in a state of anarchy and confusion; the Tsóbua had been dead some months, and his young son had fled to China, and that nothing appeared certain as to who would fill the vacant throne. Maha Noi was a claimant, though nobody knew where he was; and, though Chou Nó Kham had been driven from Kiang Húng, and numbers of his relations and followers put to death, there was no saying who would be the chief, and I ran personal risk, to no purpose, by proceeding there. The Chinese he said never interfered with their traders, for whom, in fact, they had a contempt, and would never believe, that an officer had come up solely for the purpose of obtaining permission for a commercial intercourse between merchants. That he could easily ensure a number of the Chinese, with his own traders visiting us, if they were at liberty only to pass through the territories of Zimmé. Finding I would not give up the point, he said, "Well, you must stay a few days with me, and we will talk about this by-and-bye; now tell me something about your country, &c." This was a signal for general conversation, and the topics discussed were as various and numerous as one could suppose; amongst others, the cause of the Burmese war was brought forward; they were well acquainted with the result, and from some expressions made use of by them, I am confirmed in my opinion that they have no esteem or regard for the Burmans, and it would not be a difficult matter to persuade them to throw off their allegiance to that nation. The Tsóbua's eldest son, a fine young man, occasionally whispered something to his father; he has an impediment in his speech; the second son is an intelligent lad. After paying a very long visit, I took my leave, attended to the door by the two sons, well pleased with my reception. They were much pleased with the presents sent by the Commissioner, especially with the fusils.

As my people were coming out, Paya Wang gave a hint that a present would be acceptable to recall me to his remembrance when absent. In the evening I sent him a fusil, and proposed to call upon him the next day, and also requested he would tell me what other officers I was expected to call upon. His reply was, that he could and would settle everything I required, so what was the necessity for my visiting any others; however, he would not say anything, as he might be considered envious.

23rd February.—The Tsóbua sent me a present of some delicious oranges, which came from a village three days' journey to the northward. I have had many applications to-day from people wishing to inspect my goods and to know their prices; they fancy that I am the head merchant of the party. They have no idea of my not having some goods for sale myself, as all their chiefs trade, from the Tsóbua downward. Some of the Chinese merchants even reside within the palace inclosure.

The whole of my day is taken up by visitors. The Tsóbua's connections brought me trays of various cooked dishes, fruit, rice, &c., &c., in the morning, as presents, and many other persons took advantage of their coming to satisfy their curiosity. On these occasions the women, whatever their rank may be, carry the trays.

Many Chinese merchants have been with me, hearing of the object of my mission, making inquiries about the Moulmein trade, and taking notes of the prices of different articles. The road *viâ* Zimmé not being open, is the only bar to numbers coming down. They all appear so eager that I feel obliged to recommend that some should first visit the place to satisfy themselves of the advantage of trading with us before they bring down their hundreds of mules of which they speak.

In

In the evening I paid Paya Wang a visit; he resides immediately at the back of the Tsóbua's palace in a good large wooden house, built like those of the chiefs of Zimmé, but not kept particularly clean. He said it was necessary, that I should attend their consultation about my proceeding to China, or if I would visit the Tsóbua the next day, he had no doubt the point would be then decided. He informed me, that the Burmese Tseitké, who has been withdrawn lately, is at Moné, or Monáe, as the Shans call it; that the Meng myat bó, or Bó wun meng thá, as he is also called, a half brother of the King of Ava, who has the government of all the Shan States tributary to Ava, has his Yúm dau or royal court at that place, where a Burmese Tseitké is stationed; that all the Shan States are obliged to report to and receive orders from him, and that intelligence of my arrival and the object of my mission has already been sent to him.

I here met a respectable Chinese merchant named La Wang, who resides in the house; he has 150 mules, but has sent them with loads of cotton to Kien Toung or Muang Ku, and has remained behind to prepare a second load for them. We had a great deal of conversation about the Moulmein market, and the information given him by me appeared very satisfactory. The trade of this place is chiefly in the hands of the Chinese. He does not hold out much hopes of my being admitted into China. He thinks that if I had gone up as a merchant I might, perhaps, have succeeded.

24th February.—Waited on the Tsóbua, and was received as before; there was less formality observed than on that occasion; he again strongly advised me not to go to Kiang Húng. I proposed to endeavour to penetrate into China *via* Muang Lém, a province distant eight or ten days' journey in a north-westerly direction from this, and if I failed, to go to Ava *via* Thainí. He assured me that greater difficulties and dangers are to be met with on this road; that the Chinese even dared not travel by it; that the country between this and Muang Lém is inhabited by wild, independent tribes of Ka Kúis, who, like the Lawas (gaung piat Lawas, head-cutting-off Lawas) to the eastward of it and on the road to Thainí effectually prevent all communication; that the officers from Ava even dare not now go from Thainí to Muang Lém on business, however urgent. However, after some desultory conversation, and my telling him I was sure he had it in his power to ensure my reception at Kiang Húng, and civil treatment there even in its present disturbed state, he said, that as I was evidently bent on proceeding, he would not offer any further objections, but do all he can to ensure me a proper welcome there.

My visit was prolonged for nearly four hours. The position in which I was seated not being the most comfortable, which his son observing, whispered to his father; when pillows were ordered to be brought in for me. None of the officers are permitted to use these in the Tsóbua's presence. Refreshments were brought in for myself and party in much better style than at Zimmé, on silver trays, with a gold drinking cup for myself.

Though Paya Wang had given our merchants permission to sell, yet no person would purchase from them, requiring an official order before they ventured to do so. It is also necessary to have a Pue tsa or appraiser to value the uncoined silver current here, which being the same as in Ava, our unpractised traders are at the mercy of every rogue. As the presents made by the traders were not sufficient, I had before directed them to take suitable ones to the Tsóbua and Paya Wang, which they have done. To-day, on my application, an order was issued for the merchants of the place to consider the British merchants as their own countrymen at all times, and to trade with them. This is a great bazar day, one is held every five days, though there is a small bazar every day; on the present occasion the people from the neighbouring villages assemble in town to dispose of their goods.

The building I am residing in is close to the place where the bazar is held. The crowd was very great the whole day, Chinese, Shans, Burmans, Lawas, Ka Kúis, and Ka Kúas, all mixed together. They erect temporary stalls, with a cloth covering to protect them from the sun. Everything is procurable that the place affords. Rice, curries, meats, &c., are cooked and sold, and of which everybody appears to partake.

The Ka Kúis are found on the hills to the southward and eastward of this, and also to the northward towards Muang Lém; they reside in villages, but migrate from one place to another every three or four years. They cultivate grain, tobacco, chillies, &c., and cotton, which the Chinese obtain chiefly from them. They are said to pay no tax, but make such presents of mats, cloths, &c., to the chiefs, and also supply them with rice when they travel, as well as carry their baggage.

They are a short, ugly, and dirty race, much given to ardent spirits, like all the hill tribes. Their dress is much like that of the Shans, the head-dress of the women being ornamented with beads and strips of bamboo, of which the ornaments worn by them round their necks and in their ears are also made.

They have no written language, and have no idea of a Supreme Being or a future state, but worship (nats) spirits. They bury their dead, and all belonging to one family are placed in the same grave. An aperture is left near the head, into which food is daily placed for the use of the corpse.

The defence of the passes in the mountains is entrusted to them; their arms being the crossbow, poisoned arrows, spears, and matchlocks. They are said to number between 40,000 and 50,000. They commit frequent depredations, carrying off cattle and plundering caravans; the late Tsóbua of Kiang Húng found it necessary to send a force to chastise them, since which they have kept within bounds.

Captain M^cLeod's
Journal.

The Ka Kúas resemble the Ka Kúis generally in their habits and dress, but are considered more civilised. They wear their hair like the Chinese, with a tail. The married women only wear a head-dress, which is only made when they are entitled to adopt it; they will not part with this on any consideration, and it is buried with them at their death. This race is much afflicted with *gôitre*.

They are found chiefly in the mountains on both banks of the Mé Khong, and on those near the Nam Lém and Nam Té. They reside in villages, consisting of 10 or 15 houses, and cultivate the hills like the Ka Kúis, whose ideas of religion they likewise adopt. Their language resembles the Chinese in sound, but whether derived from it or not I cannot ascertain, but they consider themselves to be a colony from China. They have no written characters; I have not been able to obtain an estimate of their numbers.

The Lawas, who are here considered the aborigines of the country, are located to the eastward and round Muang Niong. The wild and independent tribes of this race are found in the high mountainous country to the northward and westward of Muang Lém; they hold little communication with their neighbours, and never willingly permit a stranger to penetrate into their mountains, and rob the caravans whenever they can. They are said to be 80,000 in number, and their villages large, consisting of 400 or 500 houses, and ruled by independent chiefs, who are frequently at war with each other. The heads of the conquered are much prized, and serve to decorate the warriors' houses. At this season, especially, heads are in requisition for the purpose of propitiating the nats (*genii*) of the woods and hills, and insuring good crops, and these they obtain by inveigling unsuspecting travellers into an ambuscade, and when secured, the heads are passed from house to house with much ceremony and rejoicing.

Some of this tribe, however, who live on the immediate borders of China near Muang Má, a large town belonging to Muang Lém, are said to give gold, which is found in the hills, in exchange for cattle, betel nut, salt, and silver.

The Mútsa is another tribe, not so large as the others; they are found both to the eastward and westward of this, and are chiefly under this place, Kiang Húng Muang Lém and Kiang Khieng. They dress, as far as I can understand, like the Ka Kúas. They are much addicted to spirits, bury their dead, have no written character, worship nats, and polygamy is only permitted, if the wife is barren. I did not see any of this race. Their language is described as a mixture of Burmese and Chinese, most of the former. Some can, however, write Chinese.

The Red Karengs, on the western bank of the Salween (called Niangs here), and by the Chinese Yang tsa, are said to be a part of a Chinese force who overslept themselves, and were left behind by the main army, when obliged to retreat (where from, nobody can tell me), for want of supplies. This took place in the time of the renowned Maha thata, a wise monarch, who reigned in Pinsaharit (some part of China), and was, in fact, Gaudama, the present Buddh, in one of his numerous but principal transmigrations.

They are said still to have the Chinese seal amongst them. Their forces are estimated here at only 300 musketeers, but they have numbers armed with bows, spears, &c.

25th February.—The Tsóbuas sent a party of Burmese actors and musicians to amuse me, with a message that his two sons would call. They accordingly came in state, the elder with four gold chattas, and the younger with two. During the time the players were acting before us, I endeavoured to amuse them by showing them what curiosities I had, which did not amount to many, but everything in my possession was novel to them. The elder prince said he was anxious to learn English, and got a few words by heart. He regrets that their customs are such as to render his visiting Moulmein and Calcutta out of the question. I could only assure him of a welcome at both places, should he ever venture so far. His younger brother is even more intelligent than he is. They remained with me from ten to three.

They informed me that intelligence had been received that morning of the arrival, at Kiang Húng, of a force of 2,000 Chinese. That some of the troops from Kiang Túng had also been sent there.

Paya Wang accompanied the princes, and staid after they went away; he asked me, on his arrival, to send for Puniah Pap, the officer from Zimmé, who accompanied the officer belonging to this place back, and who is the head of the frontier village. I declined doing so in my own name, but told him he was at liberty to do so, if he pleased. This person resides in a small seat close to me, but has not come near me, though the officer who escorted me from Zimmé lives in the same house as I do. He was sent for by the minister, just before the princes went away. He appears very apprehensive of being punished on his return to Zimmé for having come to this place.

Paya Wang informed me that it is the Tsóbuas's wish to have me escorted properly to Kiang Húng, but he is doubtful whether it would be wise. He must pretend, to prevent mischief at Ava, that I had insisted upon going on, and he had unwillingly permitted me to do so. He represents the Burmans as being very jealous, and having, by their conduct, driven the last Tsóbuas from his country; that they are very avaricious and greedy at Ava.

In the evening I walked through the town, and round part of the fort. The houses are chiefly like those of Zimmé, though some like those of Kubbó are also to be seen; they are raised on high posts, the sides and floor of split bamboos, and the roof covered with grass; they are separated from each other generally by a bamboo fence, and the enclosures of some are laid out in gardens, but even these are partially overgrown with jungle. The houses themselves are old, and appear as if they had been deserted for a long

long time, and then reoccupied. There are not above six or seven wooden ones in the place, and those belong to the Tsóbuas's family.

I should think that the town contains about 600 houses. The palace stands in the centre of the town; to the southward and westward of it are low hills and swamps; this portion is totally uninhabited. The roads to the north are narrow, and the houses, which are very poor, are widely separated from each other. In some places near the fort walls and some new monasteries, as if the road were not narrow enough, people were digging pits in it, and with the mud making bricks. It is a miserable place, and I could never have fancied an inhabited place, the residence of a Tsóbuas, in such a wretched state. The pomegranate and the custard apple are the only fruit trees in the place. Peas, beans, &c., grow here in abundance.

There are some good kyoungs or monasteries, and places of worship, decorated with gilt ornaments, and the walls painted; they are in every way superior to similar buildings at Zimmé. This is partly accounted for by the work having been done by Chinamen. The priests, too, are stricter in the discharge of their religious duties, and do not parade the streets for amusement; the only point in which they are said to be rather lax is eating after mid-day.

The fort stands on high ground at the foot of the range of hills passed by us on the march, and which run to the north and north-east. On the north-western side are fields extending from three to eight miles, bounded by high mountains; on the other sides are swamps and low hills. The wall on the southern face has been lately extended, in consequence of an order from Ava, directing that all Tsóbuas shall surround their capitals with walls 6,000 cubits in circumference. The wall, which is about 15 feet high including the parapet, consists of a double wall of brick and mud of about two feet thick, with the space between them filled up with earth. In many places the weight of the earth during the rains has brought down portions of the wall, and parties of Chinamen are at work repairing these breaches, the inhabitants paying them for their labour. This industrious race furnishes the only artisans in the place. Many of them come in search of work, be it what it may, during the dry season, and after collecting a little money together they return to their homes. But to return to the fort; it has 12 gates, four or five of which are on the eastern face, but it has no bastions or embrasures for cannon. The wall, following the conformation of the ground, presents a most irregular fortification. I did not see a single piece of ordnance in the place. Swamps supply the place of a ditch, and where these do not exist, a cutting has been made in some places to the depth of 30 feet from the foot of the wall through the hilly ground to a level with the swamps, but no water enters it. Finally, its position is not strong, having the hills to the southward equally high, if not higher.

The extent of the Kiang Túng territory is at present considerable, reaching from the Salween to the Combodia river, and embracing many states formerly governed by different Tsóbuas, many of whom with their followers are now at Zimmé and other Siamese places. Of these, the principal are the Tsóbuas of Muang Niong, Kiang Then or Tsen, Muang Lem, Muang Lap, &c. To the eastward it is bounded by the Mé Khong and the territory of the Kiang Khieng Tsóbuas; to the north-east, by the Kiang Húng territories; to the northward, by Muang Lem; to the westward, by the Salween; to the south-west, by some towns belonging to Moné; and to the southward, by Zimmé, &c. The town stands in $21^{\circ} 17' 48''$ north latitude, and about $99^{\circ} 40'$ east longitude. Water boiled here at $208\frac{1}{2}$ Fahrenheit.

The average range of the thermometer during my stay here, was at—

		In the House.				In the Sun.			
6 A.M.	-	42°	-	-	-	-	-	-	—
9 „	-	64°	-	-	-	-	-	-	80°
12 „	-	74°	-	-	-	-	-	-	98°
3 P.M.	-	82°	-	-	-	-	-	-	110°
6 „	-	76°	-	-	-	-	-	-	—

I always find a fire at night necessary.

Kiang Túng is a great thoroughfare for the Chinese, who pass through it and spread themselves over its territories, or proceed to Moné and other Shan states on the western bank of the Salween.

They import the same articles as they do to Zimmé, with the addition of woollen cloths, carpets, thick cotton cloth, warm and fur jackets, and salt. For this last article, the inhabitants are entirely dependent on them.

Their exports consist chiefly of cotton and some tea from this and other districts to the north. Many of the traders who do not proceed further than this, are well known here, and have agents to prepare cotton for them before they arrive; this is sent off, the head merchant remaining behind to make his arrangements for a second supply, and his mules return from China bringing nothing but salt. Even some of those who go to Moné make two trips in the season. Those, however, who only come from the towns on the border of China, make three or four trips.

The merchants, during the first or second journey, frequently sell their cotton on the road, but never during the last trip; some must be taken home to be worked up during the monsoon, when all communication with these states is cut off. They likewise export to

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

the frontier towns of China coarse cloth, which they purchase from the Ka Kúis and other hill tribes; this is entirely carried by coolies.

The men I have met here, come chiefly from Kien Toung, Shué Yunan, Mitú, Yunan, Puer, Esmok, and a few from Talé. La Wang gave me the accompanying list, as the prices of the articles in China, and what they are sold for here, though, in fact, they exchange their goods for cotton, &c.

I M P O R T S.						Purchase Price in China.	Vending Price here.
						<i>Ticals.</i>	
Silk, 5 sorts, from 32 to 40 cubits, each piece	-	-	-	-	-	25 to 50	25 to 50
„ Raw, each bundle, weighing 2 viss	-	-	-	-	-	25	27
Iron Pots, weighing 1 viss each	-	-	-	-	-	$\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto - - ditto 2 ditto	-	-	-	-	-	$1\frac{1}{2}$	3
Quicksilver - ditto, 1 viss	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Red Lead, 1 parcel of 90 Burmese tical	-	-	-	-	-	2	3 to 4
Carpets or Rugs, large, each	-	-	-	-	-	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto - - - small, ditto	-	-	-	-	-	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$
Salt, 100 viss	-	-	-	-	-	5	100
Flowered tinsel cloth, per yard	-	-	-	-	-	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
						<i>Annas.</i>	<i>Annas.</i>
Walnuts, per 100	-	-	-	-	-	6	8
						<i>Ticals.</i>	
Honey, 36 viss	-	-	-	-	-	10	$1\frac{3}{4}$ per viss
Straw hats, each	-	-	-	-	-	$2\frac{1}{2}$ to 4	4 to 6
Fur jackets	-	-	-	-	-	12 to 150	16 to 200
E X P O R T S.						Quantity.	Price.
Tea	-	-	-	-	-	1 viss	$1\frac{1}{4}$
Ivory	-	-	-	-	-	1 „	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Rhinoceros horns	-	-	-	-	-	1 „	10 to 15
Gold thread, best sort	-	-	-	-	-	2 to 4	—
Birds' wings and feathers	-	-	-	-	-	per 100	35
Cotton	-	-	-	-	-	„ viss	40 to 60

The viss quoted is the Shan viss, except when stated to the contrary. It is 20 or 25 per cent. less than the Burmese viss. The silver current here is the same as at Ava, and also the Chinese silver which is better, some being nearly pure.

The fur of the fue-chu is of a grey colour, and is considered the best; a jacket of this costs from 150 to 200 ticals. The animal from which the fur is obtained is a little larger than a rat, and lives on fruit. They are very scarce.

The next in estimation is that of the huli, both brown and white; the animal is the size of a large dog. It requires three skins to make a jacket, its price about 50 or 80 ticals; and the last sort is of sheepskin, with or without silk, from 12 to 16 ticals.

The Chinese maintain that the Ka Kúas and Ka Kúis came originally from China, from the Yuingian hills, called by the Shans Wingian, in the direction of Talé, and the Mútsa from Wi-nien-fú.

It is stated here that the last war between China and Ava originated in a quarrel amongst some boys, which ended in an affray, in which a Chinaman lost his life; the Chinese would have life for life, the Burmans or Shans declined to satisfy them in that manner, but offered the price of blood, which was refused by the Chinese, and an army was in consequence sent towards Ava by them. The peace was brought about by the intrigues of the commanders on both sides, by which the kings of each nation considered either that he had conquered the other, or that the other acknowledged his superiority, and in submission sent tributary offerings.

The duty collected on the traders from China to Moné, including presents, &c., is $2\frac{1}{2}$ ticals on each mule, and back to China, about two more.

Paya-Wang brought me a message from the Tsóbua, requesting me to return here from Kiang Húng, as he was certain I should not be able to get any further. I told him that

my

my object was to open a communication with as many of the surrounding States as I could, and if I failed to penetrate into China or to Ava, I wished to return by the road on the eastern bank of the Mé Kông, either that travelled by the Chinese usually, or the other one (which he assured me did not exist), as I must myself see the practicability of our merchants frequenting it, when I should be better able to discuss the matter with the Chou Hona at Zimmé. He told me they wished me to remain until they hear from Moné, but as I am in such a hurry, the Tsóbua has ordered only a petty officer to accompany me, and hopes I will not be offended.

It is fixed that I shall take leave of the Tsóbua to-morrow, and start in the evening.

The men here are not tall, generally rather dark, with broad faces, and small noses, though not flat; the chiefs, however, are fine tall men, fair and appear a distinct race altogether, one might almost say Chinese. They dress in the glazed dark blue Shan jackets, and wide blue trowsers; the Chinese jacket, both of cloth and fur, is common amongst them. They preserve their hair long, and wear a turban like the Burmans, and in the day-time when going about, a Chinese hat. The only ornament worn by the chiefs is a gold bangle. The betel utensils are here of gold or silver, according to the person's rank, carried in a Shan box as in Burmah. They do not chew the betel leaf and areca nut to the same excess as the Siamese, perhaps because it is not a produce of the country; they have, nevertheless, succeeded pretty well in getting black teeth. There is not an areca nut tree in the whole territory, and they are entirely dependent upon the Zimmé and Labong people for it. The price is here four ticals for a bundle of nuts, which contains 288 nuts cut up, and strung on strips of the bark of a certain jungle tree. A cocoa-nut sells for half a tical; it is also brought from the lower provinces.

The women are looked upon here in an inferior light to what they are in Burmah. Many of those who brought trays on their heads to me were the daughters of the first officers of the place, and were hardly noticed by the men. They are rather a short race, not fair, and broad featured; they wear a petticoat like the Siamese Shans, both in texture and make; a jacket is a part of their dress, and on their heads the young women carry a loosely-folded cotton handkerchief, having the appearance of a turban; and the elder women, when moving about in the sun, a small neat hat, made of bamboos delicately cut, which they place on the knot of hair at the back of their head. Amongst those who travel leggings are common.

There are a good many Burmans here; those belonging to the Ava Government at present consist but of six men. The others are traders from Moné and Ava, whence they bring English piece-goods, which are in demand here.

Our traders having found a good market, and hearing that the road to Kiang Húng runs over high mountains which afford no forage for their elephants, and of the disturbed state of the province, have determined on remaining.

The following list will show how profitable they find the trade here:—

	Price at Moulmein.	Vending Price here.
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Tical.</i>
White Book Muslin, a piece - - - - -	3	9
Cotton Handkerchief, per 100, from - - - - -	22 to 40	30 to 50
Red Cotton Stuff, per piece - - - - -	15	35
Long Cloth, 80 cubits - - - - -	13	35
Muslin, 25 cubits - - - - -	7½	15
Silk Handkerchiefs, a piece of 7 - - - - -	9	15
Pulicat Handkerchief, 1 piece - - - - -	3	3
Coarse Woollen Cloth for covering, 5 yards - - - - -	5	9
Common Lappet - - - - -	4	6
Carpets - - - - -	4	10

The prices given are the Moulmein retail prices, and in rupees, and the Kiang Túng wholesale price, and in Yuet ní silver.

Several of the merchants of the place have at various times visited Moulmein, but *viâ* Rangoon. I made inquiries about the road through the Red Kareng country, and along the western bank of the Salween, which would be a much shorter way to bring up goods than the other. By that road there would be no necessity to pass through Moné, but through Mok Maí, Kaing Kham, and Kaing-toung; and from the Salween to this place is about six men's stages. The Burmans object to this road, from fear of the Red Karengs seizing and selling them, but no doubt Dr. Richardson's mission will remedy this evil.

The Salween is called by the Shans, both tributary to Ava and Siam, Mé Kông, and by the Chinese Li Kiang, or Lun Kiang and Kin Lun Kiang. I could not gain any information regarding its source; some say it issues from the Talé lake, others from a tank on the top of a hill, one day's journey north-east of Talé; others again that its source is further to the northward, while some assert that it is a branch of the Mé Kông or Combodia River, called by the Chinese Ku Lun Kiang. This last notion must arise

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

from the similarity of the two names; of the conflicting statements I incline to that which places it far beyond Talé.

This river, though its bed is rocky throughout, is reported to be navigable to the falls near Moulmein. A survey of it, as far as it is practicable to ascend it, is a desideratum. From its course it is of the utmost importance to us; it flows through a great portion of the country, partially or wholly subject to China, to Ava, to Siam, as well as the territories of the Red Karengs, to our possessions on the coast, and, if navigable, at once lays open the trade of those countries to us by a more direct and easy route. But we are unfortunately ignorant of its capabilities, no person having, I believe, ascended it further than 70 or 80 miles from the coast.

The Shans not navigating it is no proof of its being unavailable for this purpose; it passes no town of theirs, and unlike the Burmans, they appear to place no value on water-communication.

Should it be found navigable, even to the ferry on the road between Moné and Kiang Túng, a mart might be formed there for the sale and exchange of British piece goods and Chinese produce. Judging from the present demand for articles of British manufacture, and the high prices realised, a flourishing trade might be expected to spring up, especially when the facilities and cheapness of water-carriage are brought to bear on it.

We might expect to derive some advantage from the tea found in the neighbouring districts should it prove good. The plant, I conclude, is the same as that of China, as the leaf resembles the description of that given in the "Asiatic Journal," and the fact of the Chinese themselves taking away considerable quantities of it. The process of preparing the leaf for use by the Shans is rude and simple; it consists of merely subjecting the leaf to a little artificial heat, and then to exposure in the sun. This does not produce a fair specimen of tea for English tea drinkers to pass an opinion on. However, if desirable, I dare say that no great objection would exist to forming dépôts for its proper preparation.

The Shans here call the inhabitants of the different States around them as follows:—They call themselves, Khén; the inhabitants of China, Hau; those of Ava, Mán; those of Kiang Húng, Lu; those of Muang Lém, Lém; those of Zimmé, Tai Nium; those of Siam, Chou Tai, also Tai Láo, and Tai Na; those of Cochin China, Kió; the Northern Shans they call Phóng and Tai Niu; the Mioné Shans, Khum.

Kiang Húng is also called Sip Song Pana (the same name is made use of by the inhabitants of that place), or 12 panas or cities.

Kiang Túng is said originally to have comprised 32 towns, Sam Sip Song Muang; thence Gongthounze Nhit Myo, 32 cities of the Gong, the name given to the inhabitants by the Burmans, and the place itself Kaing Toung. The Burmans invariably change the word Muang, or city, to Maing, and Kiang to Kaing. The Pale name for this province is Khémarata.

27th February.—I was to have seen the Tsóbua to day, and then to have started, but he sent me a message, begging I would put off my visit until to-morrow, as he is unwell.

Some Burmans arrived to-day from Muang Lém (called by them Maing lengyi), where they have been from Ava to demand the tribute due, which the authorities have of late been remiss in forwarding, and are supposed to be somewhat discontented, and disposed to discontinue offering presents of submission. That state is tributary both to China and to Ava; it pays, annually, tribute to the former, and triennially to the latter. Kiang Má is a state to the north-west, similarly subjected.

Though the authorities here assure me to the contrary, I hear that there is a road from Muang Lém into China, by which its communication with the province of Yunan is kept up; that some Chinese do go there and carry away both cotton and tea. The states in that direction report to Shun lin fú or Shun li fú. It is said to be nine days' journey to the Mé Khong River from Muang Lém, and four more to Muang Lá. There is a direct road from this into China due north, through the Kiang Húng territory, though not the city itself, but within two marches of it; 10 days to the Ka Kúi Hills on the borders, and near the Mé Khong, where the Kiang Húng territories end, and those of the Chinese Shans commence, and five days more to Muang Lá. It is necessary, travelling by this road, to hire a strong guard to escort one from Muang Wong; the Ka Kús, who inhabit the hills, never failing to rob travellers if not properly guarded.

The tribute paid to Ava by Kiang Túng is annual, consisting of the usual gold and silver flowers, cups, ponies, saddle, &c.

The revenue of the Tsóbua is derived from his own fields and trade, and the presents made by the Myotsas once a year and by the people generally; nothing in the place is taxed. Twenty per cent. is levied on all suits decided respecting money, which goes to the officers, and the fines in criminal cases partly to the Tsóbua. He is expected to furnish 5,000 troops to Ava, if called upon, during war. None from this were employed against us during the Burmese War; they were exempted on the plea of watching the Siamese. The whole force of the territory, including the hill tribes, some of whom are armed with matchlocks, are said to amount to 30,000. The matchlocks are made by the Lawas; the iron is procured amongst the hills, but their chief supply is from China.

The same system is in force here as in Ava, for recruiting and keeping up troops.

The Tsóbua is said to be a bold, intrepid man, and but for his blindness, the people of Zimmé would find him a troublesome neighbour. He is much beloved by his subjects. Having lost his wife some months ago, he has lately married the daughter of the Kiang Khúng Tsóbua, a lady who has arrived at the years of discretion.

The

The same system of oppression is not pursued here as in Ava; I observed the officers of Government speak kindly and frequently to the people about them and in the streets; and the same obsequiousness is not met with. All the chiefs and officers are Shans of this province.

The Burmese code of law is in force here; justice is equitably administered, and though a few abuses exist, yet on the whole, the people have good grounds to rejoice at the mild and paternal Government exercised over them.

28th February.—At about 12 to-day I was invited to the palace. The Tsóbuá is still ailing. He again spoke of the useless journey I was about to undertake, as I could not settle anything, there being no chief or head at Kiang Húng; he had, however, given orders for me to be escorted, so as at the same time not to give offence at Ava. He assured me of the great respect and esteem he had for the British character, and of his sincere desire to be on the most friendly terms with us. He urged me to use my best endeavours to have the road through Zimmé thrown open, and, failing there, to send to Bangkok, for the king would not refuse us anything. I assured him that he could not possibly be more anxious than we were on this point, and that, of course, we should lose no proper opportunity of bringing it about. He complained of the reception his officer had met with at Zimmé, and the tone of the letter written to him, all of which he attributed to the Chou-Hona. He said that he was aware the Zimmé officer was present, but he did not wish to conceal his sentiments; that they had refused to hold any communication with him for fear of his relations escaping or intriguing with him; that such was not his aim; he did not wish to cause a war, but he was strong, and, had he a desire to make the attempt to release his relatives he would be backed by troops from Ava; he, however, preferred peace and quietness, and to improve his country by trade. We pressed the Siamese officer to repeat all he has heard, and to satisfy his chiefs that we are both only desirous to trade with them and through their country. The Tsóbuá requested I would return by this road as he did not wish to encumber me with the presents he intended making, and that he wishes to send an officer and some merchants back with me. I repeated what I had before said to Paya Wang, but promised to send my writer back for the letters, &c., from Kiang Húng, whether I went forward or returned, as I should leave my elephants here, and that person would return with them to Moulmein. That with respect to the merchants, I thought, as nothing had been finally settled about the road with the authorities at Zimmé, they might take umbrage at any of them accompanying me. I knew that they would not dare to send an officer without obtaining permission from Ava, so I said nothing about him.

He promised to give our traders every encouragement and facility for trading; that they might go where they pleased, and if they wanted cattle or anything, and did not wish to go out to the villages, he would order the owners to bring them in.

That no duty, either export or import, should be levied on our merchants, and that the only things he objected to be made a traffic of and taken out of the country were men and women. I explained to him our abhorrence of this trade. He expressed a hope that I would repeat my visit, and that any officer visiting him should be at liberty to go where he pleased through his territories.

As he had asked me frequently if there was anything that I wished for, for nothing should be refused me, I begged of him to-day to procure for me a history of the province, which I am anxious to possess. He assured me that there is only one copy in the place, which he could not, therefore, part with; but he would have extracts made from it and deliver them to the person I sent back from Kiang Húng.

He was much pleased with a present I made him of a handsome large musical box. I was induced to give this in return for the great attention and kindness I have received. The Tsóbuá felt everything about the box, and had the works explained to him, as well as they could be to a blind man, and it is surprising how quickly he appeared to comprehend its mechanism. He deplored his inability to see any of the handsome presents I had made them, but he was thankful that he was not deprived of the blessing of hearing, and could enjoy music, of which he was very fond.

He regretted that the deprivation of sight prevented his looking at an English officer. He told me that his blindness first commenced in the beginning of 1824, at Ava. He had been under the treatment of many Chinese doctors; one had couched one eye, and he saw distinctly with it for 20 days, when he consented to have the other eye operated upon; but, instead of finding the same relief as on the former occasion, he was seized with a violent pain in his head, became sick, and totally blind. He entreated me to inquire if he could be cured, and, if so, to ask the Commissioner to send a doctor up, whom he would reward handsomely.

I stayed at the palace until it was too late to start. When about to take my leave, the Tsóbuá, after many professions of regard and esteem, requested I would not consider the Kiang Túng people like those of Zimmé; that they are sincere in their professions, whereas he has heard that the others are so outwardly, but not in their hearts.

In the evening a number of Chinese came to wish me a pleasant journey.

I gave the Zimmé officer, who returns from this, a note to the authorities at that place, taking the blame of his visiting Kiang Túng on myself, and requesting that he might be held blameless. I also made him a liberal present.

I have said little about the customs, manners, &c., of the people, for they resemble those of the Burmans in all respects. The language is the same as that spoken and written at Zimmé, with some slight difference in the pronunciation.

From Kiang Túng to Kiang Húng.

1st March.—From Kiang Túng to Ban Pa Khan. Direction, N. 10 E. Estimated Distance, 6 miles. Time, 1 h. 49 m.

A Shan officer and 10 men came to escort me; I left my elephants at Kiang Túng as, in the first place, they were totally unfit for the journey; and, in the next, I hoped to dispose of them; my baggage is carried by ponies, which I had purchased at different times.

The first part of the journey to-day was over fields, and then, with the exception of in the immediate neighbourhood of two villages, we passed over grassy plains with clumps of small bamboos, and a few fine banian trees here and there.

On the way we crossed the Mé Lap, at the village of Ban Phung, over a good bridge. This stream is about 20 feet broad and two deep, flowing from the hills to the south-east and going to the northward through the plains, watering several villages which are seen around.

1.49.

We halted at Ban Pa Khan, though anxious to have gone on further, but the officer with me assured me there was no water to be found for miles after commencing the ascent of the hills, to which we are now close. The village contains about 50 houses, with some fields in its vicinity; but is, like all those in this neighbourhood, and the town itself, destitute of trees, a few small custard apple and pomegranate being the only ones seen about the place; the produce of their gardens are peas, radishes, tobacco, &c.

The plains traversed to-day afford pasture to numerous herds of fine black cattle; we saw likewise some ponies grazing; those bred in this part of the country are not fine ones, and are chiefly used for carrying loads; their price varies from 35 to 50 ticals.

We met a party of Chinese, who had come from their country for the sole purpose of being employed as coolies for the season; they were making bricks, for which they receive $3\frac{1}{2}$ ticals per 1,000, the villagers assisting to make the kilns, and supplying the wood to burn them.

2nd March.—From Ban Pa Khan to Ban Tapin. Direction, N. 35 E. Estimated Distance, 18 miles. Time, 6 h. 2 m.

We started at six, and had a most laborious day's march over high hills, but the road very good and shady; the hills are covered with forest trees and with little or no brush-wood. Some of the coolies were not in till six in the evening.

0.35m.

1.38.

3.16.

On starting we proceeded along the valley to the foot of the range, and commenced the ascent, which was very steep, and reached a zeat, considered as one bullock's stage. We continued to ascend, and having passed over the highest point of this portion of the hills, reached a second zeat, in very good order, situated on the sloping shoulder of two hills, near some fine banian trees. From the first zeat to this is estimated another bullock's march.

4.50.

We ascended again from the second zeat, and passed the only pine forest seen to-day on the top of the highest hill in the second range; the trees remarkably fine and large.

After this we descended considerably, but once more ascended to the top of a high hill, where we found another zeat.

From this third zeat the regular descent commenced; it was very steep in some places, and continued so to the Nam Lué, which we crossed in the ferry-boat, and halted at the village of Tipan, consisting of three Lawa houses. In the neighbourhood there are three or four small Lawa villages, the inhabitants of which, having heard of my intended arrival, had assembled to have a look at me.

During the journey, we easily obtained water at the two first zeats, from springs close at hand; at the last one, however, there was some difficulty, the spring being a considerable way down the side of the hill.

We met with many pathways between the first and second zeats, leading to villages and to cultivated spots on the side of the hills. From some parts of the road distant ranges of hills were visible. I counted five, each higher than the other; all appeared to be thickly wooded. There are many Lawa villages to be found on them. We met many of the tribe carrying cloth from the town to dye of a red colour, an art in which they are said to excel. Some we found employed felling trees in the pine forest, and sawing them into planks, while others were carrying away the chips to sell in the bazars. The duty of keeping in order the zeats which we passed falls to them.

The Nam Lué is about 150 feet broad and four feet deep, with a rocky bed; it flows rapidly past in a north-easterly direction, and joins the Mé Lém.

A person is stationed here to collect at the rate of about 2 annas on every mule crossing the ferry; in lieu of money, trifling articles are given, chiefly salt, which is in great demand. This man stated that only 2,000 mules had passed this year.

3rd March.—From Ban Tapin to Muang Ma or Ban Kap.—Direction, N. 45 E. Estimated Distance, 16 miles. Time, 5 h. 7 m.

15m.

50.

1.45.

Began our march by passing over a low hill, and then crossing Mé Lá Kung, a stream of about 10 feet wide, and after going along its bank for a short distance, we commenced to ascend the range of mountains at the foot of which the Nam Lué flows. Having attained the summit, we proceeded along the ridge for some distance, and then commenced

menced to descend, and reached a plain (a good spot for encamping on), with a small stream, the Mé Foi, flowing through it.

From this the road follows the course of the stream at the foot of the hills, and occasionally over low hills which had been partially cleared for cultivation. We then reached another but larger plain (bounded on two sides by low hills) with some fields and gardens, and a few deserted houses, which I conclude had been occupied temporarily during the harvest season. In the gardens there was some fine tobacco and indigo growing, and in the fields a number of cattle were grazing.

At the further extremity of the plain we came upon the Mé Má, a stream of 50 feet wide, flowing from the westward. It here receives the waters of the Mé Foi, and takes a turn to the northward. The hills now receded, diminishing in height to the northward, and the road runs through an open country. Having passed within sight of five or six villages, we crossed the Mé Má, halted at the village of Ban-Kap, consisting of about 40 houses.

On our march along the top of the hills, we came upon some pathways leading to the Lawa villages to the westward, and after being an hour and a half on the journey, we reached the road branching off to Kiang Khieng and Muang Niong. So far the road had been considerably widened lately for the convenience of the Tsóbua's bride, nevertheless it continued tolerably wide and good throughout.

This place is the residence of the Muang Má Myotsa, a chief for whose maintenance it is assigned. The villages situated in the valley are included in the Muang Má district and belong to the same person; they are about 20, I am told, and that the number of houses in each varies from 15 to 30. The valley itself is rich, being watered by the Mé Má, and is nearly all under cultivation. The rice grown here is particularly white. The stream derives its name from a legend which asserts that it issues from the mouth of a horse.

The chief, a fine-looking old man, clad half in the Shan and half in the Chinese costume, which give him a strong resemblance to a Chinaman, came and called on me, bringing with him a plentiful supply of rice, &c., for myself and party; he, like the other subjects of the Tsóbua, was glad to see me.

There is a road from this to Muang Móng, running over hills which are not high; by it the Zimmé Shans formerly advanced to this place, and the chief was amongst those taken; he made his escape from Zimmé, leaving many of his family behind.

The houses here are far superior to those in Kiang Túng; of better materials, larger, cleaner, and with verandahs; they are surrounded by nice gardens, in which an abundance of tobacco, radishes, peas, indigo, and safflower grow. The place possesses a small gilt pagoda, and a good monastery.

There are a good many artificial tanks supplied with water by the mountain streams on their passage to the Mé Má; these are used as preserves for fish, which swarm in them.

4th March.—From Ban Kap or Muang Má to Talau. Direction, N. 50 E. Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4 h. 36 m.

We continued to proceed along the valley of the Mé Má and passed several villages all watered by small streams from the hills; we then passed over a range of very low hills which close the valley to the northward, and crossed the Nam Mé, which is the boundary between the Muang Má and Muang La districts, in a few minutes after.

From this the road passed over low hills and through narrow valleys (the former gradually diminishing in height), and finally we reached the valley and town of Muang La. The valley is about six miles in length and two in breadth, and the town contains about 35 houses, and stands on the banks of the Mé Má. There are not so many villages in this valley as in the one we halted in yesterday. The banian tree is frequently seen and of some size, but their roots not deep, consequently many had been blown down.

The coolies we brought from town were changed at Muang Má, and those again from that place were relieved here, which detained us a little.

We continued our march along the valley and crossed the Mé Má at a narrow gorge, which encloses the valley of Muang La, and beyond which is that in which Talau stands, and reached the town itself and put up in a large zeat.

Close to the place where we crossed the Mé Má, a pagoda is erected in a conspicuous spot on the side of a hill, to mark the boundary between the Kiang Túng and Kiang Húng territories.

This place and the villages around it, of which there are a good many, are similarly situated to those before passed; the town stands on the right bank of the Mé Lam, a large stream of from 150 to 320 feet, flowing into the Mé Khong. The Mé Má likewise waters the fields to the eastward of the town, and there joins the Mé Lam a few miles below the place. The town contains about 200 houses, and is the seat of one of the petty Tsóbuas, one of the Sip tson panas (12 panas or cities) under Kiang Húng.

The houses are well-built, chiefly of bamboos, and raised on good posts; they stand close together, some few with a slight bamboo paling round them, but without any garden or out-houses.

The road near the palace is clean and good; the Tsóbua's residence is built of wood and thatched like the other houses; it is surrounded by a brick-and-mud wall. The pitch of the roof of all the houses here is extraordinarily high.

3.41.

5.7.

1.32.

3.40.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

There is here a monastery and brick temple. This last is very handsomely gilt, and ornamented in the Chinese style. The roof is tiled, but the tiles are so much vitrified that, at a distance, the roof appears to be gilt.

The chief of this town is the Prime Minister at Kiang Húng, where he now is. His son called on me and said he was certain that his father would be glad to see me. Some of his near relations, too, have been carried to Zimmé, where they now are. My visitor was very fair, and followed the former fashion of the country, in having merely one ear bored; few, however, adhere to the custom now.

The dress of the people here is a mixture of Chinese, Shan, and Burmese costumes; their jackets made after the fashion of the former, the trowsers of the second, and turbans of the last. The women dress precisely the same as those of Kiang Túng.

On our way to-day, at no distance from the village of Ban-Kap, we found a young Chinaman under a tree, suffering from fever; he had been left there by his companions six days before, with a small fire and a little rice. He was suffering much pain internally, and was so weak, that though his head was below the level of his body, yet he could not move to put himself in a more easy posture. The cold alone was likely to have caused death to a sick person, the thermometer generally in the morning being about 40 Fahr.; he had been passed by hundreds of his countrymen, and seen by the villagers, yet none assisted him. On inquiry, I found that it is their custom thus to leave behind those who are sick or unable to travel, sometimes erecting a shed over them. I suspect, however, this barbarous act is generally had recourse to by those who are in no way connected with the sufferers, to get possession of their property. There was no excuse for leaving the person we saw as they had done; he said that he and his party (two others) belonged to Esmok or Muang Lá, and there was no urgent necessity for their hurrying on, as the rains were not near. Being within a few hundred yards of the village, and ascertaining that a doctor resided in it, I sent for him; and though he objected at first to undertake even to visit the sick man, he agreed to erect a shed just outside the village, to remove the person there, to feed and attend him, for a trifling consideration. They have some superstition against admitting men so left into their villages. All that the villagers or passengers do is to bury the corpse, if too near the place, or to set fire to the shed under which it may be.

Both yesterday and to-day we passed a great number of Chinese, proceeding to and returning from Kiang Túng. The plains near the villages are seen dotted over with white patches (all their cotton being packed in coarse white cloth), marking their encamping ground, and their mules grazing in all directions. The men also wander about, leaving their goods under the guardianship of fierce Tartar dogs, who well perform the duty entrusted to them.

They do not commence their march until about seven in the morning, and travel till about 11, when they halt until three in the evening, and proceed again till five, or near dark. The mules are let loose on all these occasions, and never wander to any distance from the ground on which their loads are deposited. The voices of their masters are so well known to them, that they are seen running towards them, from any distance, when called. They occasionally get a little paddy, beyond what they pick up themselves; on the march, they regularly follow each other in strings, all muzzled, to prevent their feeding on the road. Some of these animals are very fine, and valued at 200 ticals, and some again as low as 30 ticals. One active man has the charge of five mules, and none but a Chinaman, who has been brought up to it from his youth, can manage these animals. The saddles used are made of light wood, with a thick padding under them, and fitted to the shape of the mule's sides, but not touching the back; in front and at the back is a piece of wood to prevent the loads slipping. The saddle is not bound to the animal by girths, but has only a breast-band to prevent its falling back in ascending the hills, and a breeching behind to hinder it running forward. The loads are tightly bound to a narrow wooden horse with four legs, made to fit between the pieces of wood in front and at the back of the saddle, and from which they are never removed during the whole journey. One man takes hold of the legs on each side, and thus either loads or unloads the animals most expeditiously.

The men I have met with are a fine, stout, and rather tall race, well limbed, with the Tartar countenance, and fair. They always meet me with civility, and an almost invariable question is, whether I am a Mussulman, which most of them are.

Between Muang La and Talau, we saw many water wheels along the banks of the Mé Má, for the purpose of throwing up water for the irrigation of the fields. They are on the principle of the Persian wheel, large hollow bamboos being substituted for buckets or chatties.

In the Muang Má chief's house yesterday, and in some of the villages to-day, I met with a proof of these people having some knowledge of hydraulics, for the water was brought up to the verandah of the houses from the ground below through upright bamboos, serving as pipes.

5th March.—From Talau to Muang Phang. Direction, N. 60 E. Estimated Distance, 14 miles. Time, 4 hrs. 15 min.

Passed through the skirts of the town, where a bazar was held, and crossed the Mé Lam by the ferry. It is here about 12 feet deep, but fordable at a little distance above, where the Chinese cross. Two annas are taken here also for every mule passing through the district.

We passed through an old double-walled mud fort, nearly opposite the town, on the bank of the river; and went over plains with some villages, and entered a thin jungle, and here the Talau district ends. Having passed through the district and town of Muang Lai, and leaving it to our right, with the fields and villages belonging to it, we proceeded through a thin jungle with high trees, and over low hilly ground, and reached some old fields and a good deal of open ground on the bank of the Nam Tsan, a stream of about 10 feet wide flowing to the southward and eastward. From this the road ran over low undulating hilly ground, thickly wooded; we next reached another plain, in which the village of Na Ngoi is situated, and is the boundary, on this side, of the Muang Lai district. From this, having passed over high and open ground with plains to the north-west and the village of Ban Khun, a good-sized place, reached the Nam Phang and halted at Muang Phang, situated, like the other principal places, in a valley with some villages round it. The hills surrounding it are higher than those lately seen. The road, both yesterday and to-day, has been very good.

This town contains about 60 houses, and, like most others, without a tree in it; there are, however, some tamarind trees a short distance off. This place and Muang Lai belong to the Kiang Húng Tsóbua, and are assigned to some public officer at the head of a department in his household.

Numbers of Chinese passed with cotton and salt.

6th March.—From Muang Phang to Muang Hám. Direction {N. 65 E.
N. 30 E.}

Estimated Distance, {13½ Miles. Time 5 h. 11 m.
4¼ „ „ 1 h. 23 m.

After passing over a plain, we gradually entered a thick jungle, crossed the Nam Tara, a stream of about 15 feet wide, rushing rapidly over a stony bed to the eastward, and commenced to ascend, which we continued to do with little interruption until we arrived at the Mé Phit, a rapid stream of 35 feet wide flowing to the southward and westward over a stony bed. From this the ascent became very steep, until we nearly attained the summit of the first range, when it became more gradual, the road running along the sides and tops of the hills, with an occasional descent, until we reached two small streams, Nam Hak. Here having rested a short time, we again ascended still more, and reached what is considered the highest part of the road, but not of the hills by 300 or 400 feet. Here water boiled at 204½ Fahr., and my latitude on this spot was 21° 47' 45" N. Now we commenced to descend, and soon obtained a view of the valley below enclosed by high hills, except to the northward and eastward, where they are low. The valley is about seven miles long and two broad, and I counted no less than 18 villages in it, and was told they amounted altogether to 30, and some of them large. After reaching the valley, and crossing the Nam Khai, we arrived and halted at Muang Hám.

The road has been very good throughout, and the hills all thickly covered with jungle.

Muang Hám is the seat of another petty Tsóbua. His palace resembles the one at Talau, only larger and of better materials. The Tsóbua and his family are at Kiang Húng.

The place contains about 200 houses, and the Nam Khai flows through it. There are a great many Chinese located here; they have a temple or house of worship of their own. The people of the place appeared to me not to be so well dressed as those I had seen before; both sexes very slovenly, perhaps from their dress approaching more to the Chinese than those before met with.

There are several tanks about the place for fish. There are two very handsome temples here, the interior of one extremely rich, and to which is attached a sexagonal building with eleven different stages or roofs gradually diminishing in size, and surmounted by an umbrella at the top, all of Chinese workmanship.

This valley is said to be very rich, and is watered by the Nam Khai and Mé Hám, the former coming from the southward and the latter from the eastward; they unite at a little distance to the westward and flow into the Mé Há.

To the north-west of this is Muang Khié, the capital of another Tsóbuaship; the road to it is good and there are no hills to pass over; it is the largest Tsóbuaship of the 12 dependant on Kiang Húng. The road to Muang Lém from Kiang Húng passes through it.

7th March.—From Muang Hám to Muang Háí. Direction, N., 20 E. Estimated Distance, 10 miles. Time, 3 h. 12 m.

Having crossed the Nam Khai, a stream of about 70 feet wide, flowing to the westward, by a bridge, and shortly after the Mé Hám, and passed over the fields and plains belonging to the town of Muang Hám and some villages, we crossed over a high range of well wooded hills, and reached the valley of Muang Háí, we then proceeded along the foot of the eastern hills forming the valley, and having passed three or four villages, besides seeing a great many scattered over the plains, arrived at this town of Muang Háí, where we halted.

This town contains about 150 houses, and belongs to the Tsóbua of Kiang Húng; the chief officer is at Kiang Húng; it has 13 villages attached to it, and the valley is watered by the Mé Há, over which several bridges are thrown to facilitate the communication with the villages on the opposite or western side of the valley.

9m.

42.

26.

2.15

3.34.

4.8.

4.39.

57.

2.13.

3.56.

4.5.

5.11.

2.20.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

There are a great many Chinese here, and amongst them some women; their houses are built of wattle and dab, differing completely from those of the Shans. There is a good deal of tea grown in this district, which is sold to the Chinese at 4 ticals for 10 viss; the chief is obliged to give the Tsóbua 100 viss as a duty annually.

The wife and family of the chief called on me; they are particularly fair, rather tall, and good looking.

8th March.—From Muang Háí towards Kiang Húng.

Direction	$\begin{cases} \text{N. 40 E.} \\ \text{N. 80 E.} \end{cases}$	Estimated Distance	$\begin{cases} 4\frac{1}{2} \text{ miles} \\ 16\frac{1}{2} \text{ „} \end{cases}$	Time	$\begin{matrix} h. & m. \\ \begin{cases} 1 & 23 \\ 5 & 29 \end{cases} \end{matrix}$
-----------	--	--------------------	---	------	---

The first part of the march was along the foot of the hills inclosing the valley to the westward, and the sides of which are laid out in tea plantations.

5.32. On again reaching the level plain we crossed the Mé Há, 120 feet wide, over a good wooden bridge at the village of Ban Don, which is entirely occupied by Chinese.

Following the course of the Mé Há we gradually got amongst the hills; these were high and occasionally rocky and steep. There were, however, loftier ranges on both sides of our route.

5.42. We crossed many streams, but only two of any size, the Nam Tsan and Mé Phung; they all flow into the Mé Há. There were many places along the road where we might have halted, but with one exception they were all too confined.

6.52. It being late we halted on the left bank of the Mé Há, much against the wishes of the Shan officer; he endeavoured to persuade us to stop at the open spot above alluded to, and to make two marches into Kiang Húng; but understanding from the men who accompanied us from Muang Háí, that by going on a little we should reach the capital tomorrow, I determined to push on. We discovered that the reason he did not wish to come on to this is an apprehension of being attacked by the Ka Kúis, a pathway leading by this from one of their villages. These people inhabit most of the hills to the north of this, and though nominally tributary to Kiang Húng, are a source of much annoyance, waylaying and plundering travellers.

The tea plants seen to-day were of all sizes, some only lately planted, while others were about 15 feet high; the plant is not in flower at present; little is done towards its cultivation, pruning is freely resorted to, but nothing is done to enrich the soil. The leaf is gathered four times a year, and undergoes the same rude process of preparation before mentioned.

The hills passed to-day, during the first portion of the journey, were covered with thick jungle; latterly this had been cleared in many places by the Lawas for cultivation, but left by them again after obtaining one or two crops. We could see the houses of some of this tribe perched upon many of the heights.

During the journey to-day we passed the charred remains of a Chinaman, who had been left sick or perhaps dying under a temporary shed of bamboos and grass; this had been reduced to ashes, but whether intentionally or not we could not ascertain.

I find that there is a more direct road to Kiang Húng from Muang Háí, where we halted on the 6th, but the Shan officer with me says that it is not used, as it runs over high mountains.

A number of Chinese porters carrying cloth and cotton to China, and some trading from village to village with dried fish and radishes, passed us; when travelling homewards they go the same distance, each day, as the mules. The load is carried on the back, supported by a rope running under the bottom of the pack, and fastened to a flat wooden collar resting on the back of the neck, to which it is fitted, and is supported by both shoulders; a rope is passed round the forehead and the upper part of the pack, this balances it and prevents it falling backward. These porters, though stout-bodied, are not such fine looking fellows as the men who accompany the mules, and who call the others the Karengs of China.

9th March.—To Kiang Húng.

Direction	$\begin{cases} \text{N. 75 E.} \\ \text{N. 87 E.} \\ \text{S. 40 E.} \end{cases}$	Estimated Distance	$\begin{cases} 9 \text{ miles} \\ 3 \text{ „} \\ 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ „} \end{cases}$	Time	$\begin{matrix} h. & m. \\ \begin{cases} 2 & 53 \\ 1 & 16 \\ 1 & 46 \end{cases} \end{matrix}$
-----------	---	--------------------	--	------	---

The country continued the same as that passed through yesterday, latterly losing somewhat of its bare appearance; though we met with some steep short ascents, the descent was greater throughout, the road running along the side of the river, as yesterday; this dashes its way down over a rocky bed, with considerable force, its breadth varying from 80 to 200 feet, the banks occasionally very steep.

We passed by the village of Ban Lóng Túng on the right bank of the Mé Há, at the entrance of a valley; from this the road runs through fields and an open country with numerous villages, some of which were also seen on the sides of the hills inclosing the valley.

2.53. We next reached the large village of Kiang Lam; close to it is the old and nearly deserted fort of the same name on the right bank of the Mé Khong, which, however, we could not see. After leaving it we passed through gardens planted with tobacco, bamboos for pipes and umbrella sticks, and sugar-cane, and again reached the left bank of the Mé Há where we halted near a long bridge distant about three-quarters of a mile from the town, which we saw distinctly.

From this, I sent forward to inform the authorities of my arrival, and was requested to remain where I was until a house was prepared for me, and people sent to escort me. Shortly after, five or six petty officers came out, and in the cool of the evening I accompanied them to town.

We crossed the Mé Há by a long wooden bridge; the breadth of the river at present is 136 feet with 5 feet of water in it, but during the rains 170 feet, with steep banks; on reaching the town, which we did in about 17 minutes, we proceeded by the great road to the southward, and at the extreme end of it found a spacious new house prepared for our accommodation.

This portion of the town has been entirely deserted by the inhabitants, and is occupied by the forces of some of the petty Tsóbuas, two of whom reside close by me, but by no means in so good a house as that which they have assigned for my use.

At the house I was met by a Puniah; and in the evening several of the court officers came to welcome me, and take down my replies to questions respecting the object of my journey, where I had come from, the number of people with me, and the rank of the officer who deputed me, &c. I requested that I might have an audience of the authorities of the place as soon as possible, as I had been informed of the Tsóbuas's absence in China. They showed much ignorance of our position on the coast, &c.

The town which is of no size stands on the western face of a range of hills running north and south, in front of it the Mé Há joins the Mé Khong, and during the rains their united waters form an extensive sheet; now, however, the streams of both are confined within narrow beds, and only a plain of sand meets the eye.

This place is not fortified; there is one wide road running from one end of it to the other, and along this there are a great many houses belonging to the Chinese, very poor in their appearance; the streets are narrow, scarcely better than pathways, running up the sides of the hills, without any regularity, and along which terraces had been cut to admit of houses being built. The palace is a conspicuous building standing on the high ground at the foot of the hills, at the northern extremity of the town. The only other objects to be noticed are two or three monasteries, some small pagodas on the face of the hills, and a few banian trees here and there. With the exception of the valley of the Mé Há the country around is hilly, and extremely barren in appearance.

The Mé Khong or great Cambodia River passes to the north of the town; coming from the north-west it flows on to the eastward; its bed is narrower here than higher up, being confined on both banks by hills; it is crossed by a ferry within sight of the town, and the road to the Chinese frontiers, which strikes off at the village of Kiang Lam, is seen winding over the hills to the northward.

Kiang Lam was formerly the residence of the Tsóbuas, and was also called Kiang Húng; the site of the capital was changed to its present locality by the late Tsóbuas after he became firmly fixed in the chieftainship; in this he followed the example of the kings of Burmah and Siam, who usually, in succeeding to the throne, partly from superstition and partly for the supposed éclat attendant on founding a new capital for the Kingdom, adopt this expedient, regardless of the inconvenience and expense it causes their subjects.

10th March.—In the forenoon I had a second visit from the party who came yesterday, and was invited to the palace where the petty Tsóbuas and the Minister, who now transacts all the business of the country in the Tsóbuas's name, would meet me.

The palace is inclosed by a wall of 15 feet high of brick and mud; the space it covers is very confined. The building, however, is substantial, and large, and embellished with handsomely carved and gilt ornaments, mostly Chinese; a good deal of stone has been used in its construction. It is covered with the shining tiles before mentioned by me.

On each side of the gate stands a large lion cut out of a single block of stone. Here I dismounted, and was received in the great hall by the assembled officers, who were all dressed in costly Chinese costumes. A wooden railing incloses the throne; in front of it stood two tables together; at one end of these the Minister (the Talau Tsóbuas), the Muang Lóng Tsóbuas, a nephew of the late Tsóbuas's, and the Burmese Tseitké, were seated; opposite to them at the other end of the tables a chair was placed for me, and at one side of the tables, facing the throne, two Chinese officials were seated, with writing materials before them; the other officers, who are considerable in number, occupied chairs in a line on the left of the chiefs. So soon as I was seated the Talau Tsóbuas opened the conference, observing, that they had long heard of the English, and were glad to hear from Kiang Túng the object of my visit; that they had long wished to open a communication with us, but that the state of Zimmé prevented it. I informed him that I was the bearer of letters and presents from the Commissioner in the Tenasserim Provinces to the Tsóbuas, intimating the objects of my mission, and his wish that I should proceed to China; that when I quitted Moulmein we had not received intelligence of the late Tsóbuas's death; and though I understood, that no successor had been nominated, I wished to proceed and deliver the letter to the late Tsóbuas's son at Muang Lá. In reply, they stated that Mahá Dewi, the late Tsóbuas's widow, was acting as Regent (being assisted in her deliberations by the twelve petty Tsóbuas) for the young Tsóbuas, who had fled to China during the late disturbances here; that she possessed full power and authority to transact and settle all business in his name; and that Mahá Dewi did not receive me, as it is not customary for her to appear in public.

I have when speaking of the chief ruler of this territory called him Tsóbuas; he, however, has the appellation of Tsen wi fuá, or Tsen wi buá, which title I shall in future use.

Captain M^cLeod's
Journal.

The Commissioners' letter was delivered and read. They said, with reference to my journey to China, that orders must first be received from that place; that they regretted they could not possibly let me proceed without them.

I urged that I wished to avoid delay, as I had a long journey before me, and therefore would be obliged to them to permit me to proceed to Muang Lá, the boundary of their country, pending the reference; on their objecting to this, I pointed out that though they had expressed themselves glad to see me, yet their refusal might give rise to a supposition that they were not friendly inclined towards us; that my mission was purely of a commercial nature, and in no way connected with politics; that the English were on terms of amity both with the Chinese and Burmans, and the latter permitted our officers, on various occasions, to proceed through their territories; that I was acquainted with the Ministers at Ava, and that they had been informed of my mission, and further, that if each state, I had passed through, had in like manner referred the point for its king's decision, I would not have reached this place for a year or two.

The Minister remarked that it would not be polite to tell me to go back, but they could not permit me to go on; and as the rains were not far distant, it would, they thought, be unpleasant and inconvenient for me to wait for a reply from China; that it was true the state was tributary both to China and Ava, but it was nearer the former and looked upon it as its father.

On my applying for information regarding the likely length of time I should be delayed for a reply, they said that the officer at Esmok had no power to permit my advance, and the reference would be made from one officer to the next officer, and therefore they could not say.

The Minister compared himself to a stone, and me to water; and on my observing that to make this simile correct he ought to allow me to proceed, for it was well known that water ultimately overcame stone, he laughed heartily and said he did not mean in that way, but that he was there fixed like a rock to bear all the blame, and I wished to glide over him and pass along without any fear.

The Burmese Tseitké, who I had heard is in disgrace, now told me that he would interpret the chief's wishes; that they did not like to speak plainly, and therefore I could not understand them, but they wished me to return. This, of course, I knew to be the drift of their speeches to me, but I did not find it convenient to understand them, so again pretended not to comprehend the Tseitké, though he spoke in Burmese, much to his annoyance.

The Talau Tsóbua in a set speech respecting the English, whom he highly complimented, added, that however desirous and glad they were to establish a communication with us, that they thought it strange an officer should be deputed on commercial affairs, and that no merchants should accompany him; that if I were a merchant they would permit me to proceed, but that there was a great difference between a merchant and an officer, and that as I was under no obligation to them, as they refused to accede to our request, they begged to decline receiving the presents brought up by me. I explained to them that with us it was customary to secure, officially, protection and security for our merchants before they ventured to trade with any foreign country; that some had accompanied me as far as Kiang Túng, but had been deterred from coming on by the reports of the unsettled state of the country; that on this point the Kiang Túng officer, who had accompanied me, would satisfy them. That with reference to the presents, they were not offered with a view of bribing them; that we considered it a custom of their own, intended for the purpose of cementing that good understanding which they had expressed themselves so desirous should exist between our countries; that whatever might be the result of the reference to China, as they assured me it was not in their power to permit me to proceed without permission being first obtained, though much disappointed, I could not be angry with them, and I should rejoice to think that my journey had not been fruitless if it were the means of establishing an intercourse between us, and gaining their friendship. On this, they all together answered, that what I had said was very proper, and they were rejoiced to find my sentiments were such as I expressed them, and they therefore thankfully accepted the presents from the Commissioner for the young Tsen wi fuá.

It was already evident that I should not be permitted to pursue my journey, but I considered it advisable to remain at the place a few days to endeavour to allay the suspicions the chiefs evidently entertained respecting the object of my mission, in spite of all their professions.

I, therefore, requested that the authorities at Esmok or Muang Lá might be informed, that I was the bearer of letters and presents to them, as well as to the Chief at Yunan, which I wished to deliver. I had not been furnished with letters for Yunan but for Talé. Finding, however, that the latter was of no use on this frontier, that the ruler at Yunan exercised government over the whole province, I determined to alter the address, and deliver it to him, if permitted to proceed.

Refreshments, consisting of cups of tea, dried fruits, and betel nut, &c., were served by attendants in Chinese dresses, who walked about with their shoes and hats on.

The conversation soon became general. The Talau Tsóbua was the principal spokesman; putting innumerable questions to me about England, &c.

After staying a long time, I took my leave. Mahá Dewi sent a message, previous to my departure, inviting me to dine at the palace the next day, and that the chiefs would be invited to meet me.

11th March.

11th March.—At about two o'clock I was requested to proceed to the palace, where all the officers were assembled in the great hall to meet me again. A number of square tables were here standing; three of these were high, with chairs placed near them; the other tables, about 20 in number, were only sufficiently raised above the ground to admit of persons seated on the floor partaking of their meal. The three tables were for the Tsóbuas; I was placed at the one with the Talau Tsóbuas, and those of Muang Hám, Muang Lóng, and Muang U' and the Tseitké. The other tables were occupied by the petty officers and my people, even the coolies.

The dinner was entirely Chinese, and served up by attendants in Chinese livery. The proceedings were conducted with due ceremony; dried fruits were first placed on the tables, which having been partaken of by the party, a large cupful of stew followed; all having helped themselves to a mouthful or two, it was succeeded by another dish, and so on, one dish following another, until there were about 15 different ones on the table at the same time. These consisted of various descriptions of fish, said to be from China, pork, &c., dressed in different ways, but chiefly stewed. Before partaking of a dish, they bowed to each other, an example which I followed; and then each helped himself to a mouthful, with the aid of chopsticks; then a pause ensued, after which the same ceremony was observed on each succeeding dish being placed upon the table. The dishes were well flavoured, though rich; there were no vegetables, rice and cakes forming part of the repast. I took the precaution to go provided with a spoon and fork, novel implements to those at the table, and which afforded them some amusement. Arrack was the only beverage; this was sipped continually, or drank off out of small cups, the same ceremony of bowing being observed as when eating; the quantity consumed must have been considerable, for they partook of it freely. When we first sat down there was much reserve and formality, but these were thrown off gradually, and they became talkative towards the latter part of the feast, which ended by tea being handed round. It was nearly dark when I returned home, much entertained and pleased.

The Talau Tsóbuas is evidently a clever shrewd man, and very inquisitive on subjects to which I have never before known a Burman or Shan turn his thoughts; he is the only one here who appears to know anything about the Tenasserim coast, and the cause of our being there. He tells me that there is not one officer in ten who can speak and write the Shan language well, and not one in a hundred the Burmese, Chinese being the language in use amongst the higher classes. He is the only chief who speaks Burmese. The Shan spoken here is the same dialect as that at Kiang Tung and Zimmé, only differing slightly in accent. The character is precisely the same.

The minister spoke in terms of praise of the Chinese; that they are upright and just as a nation, though very particular in insisting upon every fraction due to them being paid; yet they never exacted more than they had a right to claim, and never retained any sum, however small, to which they were not entitled. In proof of their disinterestedness he mentioned that the Tsóbuas of Kiang Khing, or Kiang Khaing, a small State to the southward of this, and tributary to Ava, wished lately to throw off his allegiance to that kingdom, and place himself under China, but the offer was unhesitatingly rejected.

An establishment of Chinese clerks is kept up to arrange the correspondence, revenue matters, &c. He compared the Chinese to the English, so far as he had heard of our character, except in one point, namely; that the English allowed anybody, who wished it, to go through any part of their country, and to see all that is to be seen, while the Chinese are so jealous, that they will not admit any strangers within their territories; that even the officers from Kiang Tung have never been permitted to go beyond Puer, except on one or two occasions, on most urgent business, and then only as far as Yunan.

A force of 2,000 men from the province of Yunan only left this three or four days before my arrival; its stay here had been but short. The inhabitants are nowhere called on to support such parties, and care is taken that provisions and everything which may be supplied for their use are strictly paid for.

Excuses were made for the absence of ceremony in my reception on my arrival. I was asked to make allowances for this, seeing the confusion the place had been in, and was assured that had I come in Mahá Wang's lifetime, it would have been such as became a stranger of rank. The minister declares that if I had been a merchant, he would have sent me on with people to Muang Lá; adding, that he had been lately severely reprimanded for allowing a Burmese officer to proceed to that place with a letter from Moné. He declares that no Burmese ambassador had ever proceeded to Pekin, but had only been permitted to visit Yunan. This is, however, not correct; there is ample proof at Ava, in the journals kept by the ambassadors, and other facts, to prove that the minister is mistaken. Pekin is here called Muang Wong, or Purking Chang.

12th March.—The Muang Khié and Muang Lóng Tsóbuas paid me a visit, the former a handsome young man, and the latter a nephew of the late Tsen wi fuá; they came to satisfy their curiosity by an inspection of my property. I called on the minister to-day, and was received in a very friendly manner by him. Even from him I could not obtain any positive information regarding the sources of the Cambodia and Salween Rivers, which are here known by the same names as at Kiang Tung. He was inquisitive as usual, questioning me about steam, Ceylon, and a variety of subjects; steam, he said, was made use of in China; but to what purposes applied he could not tell me.

The Chinese invariably speak of an iron suspension bridge across the Ku Lun Kiang,

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

on the road between Talé and Yung Chiang Fú; this, no doubt, is nothing more than the chest suspended from an iron chain, by means of which the Burmese ambassadors were conveyed across a large river on their way to Peking from Ava.

Kiang Húng is the Shan and Siamese name for this place. The Burmans call it Kaing Yun Gyi, and its inhabitants Lu thongze nhit pana or pala. Ché Li and Ku Lun Kiang, are the Chinese names for it, signifying seven ngagas or fabulous monsters. The great Cambodia river is also called by this latter appellation, and, I conclude, gives the name to the town, in fact. The inhabitants speak of themselves as Lu-siptson pana. Zodi nagara is the Pali name for this territory. I am told that the principal forces in the Yunnan province are stationed at Talé, in the north west; at Puer, in the south; Yung Chiang Fú in the north, and Quang Long Fú in the east; the number at each place being 3,000 or 4,000.

The authorities in these towns have no power to admit strangers to pass without a reference to Yunnan, where the viceroy, Tsoungsu, resides. The present viceroy is a relation of the Emperor, and has held the appointment for some years; the usual term of office being 12 years, unlike the Fúquangs, the chiefs of towns, who are generally transferred from one place to another every three years.

The arrangement which exists between China and Burmah regarding to the nomination of the Tsen wi fuá is not clear. I am told that the one nominates and the other confirms; that for this purpose a consultation takes place, but how, or where, I cannot discover.

The Tsen-wi-fuáship of this territory appears to remain in one family, but the succession is not hereditary, as will be seen by the following list: A Tsen-wi-fuá dying, left four sons, Chou Nam Phung, Chou Upa Raja, Chou Thi Wan, and Chou Khai. The eldest, Chou Nam Phung, was appointed Tsen wi fuá, both by the Burmans and the Chinese; on his death his brother, Chou Upa Raja was nominated his successor, both by the Chinese and the Burmans. He, however, rebelled, and was deposed, and his younger brother, Chou Thi Wan was raised to the chieftainship. On the death of Chou Thi Wan, his eldest son, Chou Mahá Wong, was nominated by the Chinese, but the Burmans re-nominated Chou Upa Raja (the chief who had rebelled), but on his death, they confirmed the nominee of the Chinese. On Mahá Wong's death, the Chinese conferred the dignity on his son, Mahá Noi, but the Burmans nominated Chou Nam Phung's son, Chou Tsan. Chou Khai, Chou Nam Phung's youngest brother, never attained the Tsen-wi-fuáship. Chou Tsan, however, threw off his allegiance, and fled with a large number of his subjects, and placed himself under the Zimmé chief, where he still resides, with a number of the relatives of some of the petty Tsóbuas. This fact is one cause for the people, generally, being desirous to secure a free communication with that state. The Burmans next nominated Chou Thi Wan's second son, Mahá Wang. These two chiefs, namely Mahá Noi and Mahá Wang, ruled at the same time, one on the left bank, and the other on the right bank of Mé Khong; but their rule was not peaceful; there was constant warfare carried on between them, and though Mahá Noi obtained the assistance of the states of Muang Luang Phaban, and Muang Nan, Mahá Wang proved successful. His opponent suddenly disappeared, and his place of concealment is unknown, though some suppose he must be in China, others that he has fled to Cochin China, and some are of opinion that he has taken refuge in Muang Luang Phaban. It is believed that he has still many adherents in the state, and should he make his appearance at the present juncture, there is little doubt, that there will be bloodshed. During the hostilities above spoken of, neither the Chinese nor Burmans aided either party.

On the disappearance of Mahá Noi, the Chinese confirmed Mahá Wang. He is described as having been an intrepid and active chief, who filled the Tsen-wi-fuáship for 24 years. He was taken ill shortly after his return from Yunnan, where he had been summoned, and after a protracted illness of some months, died about three or four months ago. The throne was hereon seized by Chou No Kham, the late Tsen wi fuá's son-in-law, to the exclusion of his son, Chou Phung, a lad of 13 years of age, not, however, the son of Mahá Dewi, but of his second wife.

Chou Upa Raja left two sons; the elder, Chou Phom, being suspected of intriguing to overthrow the government of Chou Tsan, was put to death by him. Mahá Kanan was the second son; he again had two sons; Chou No Kham the elder, the self-constituted Tsen wi fuá, married to Mahá Wang's daughter, and Chou Phom the younger, married to the daughter of the Burmese Tseitké. These resided at Muang Lam, the old fort mentioned in the last day's journey, with the Tseitké and his contingent or guard of 35 Burmans.

No resistance was made to the assumption of the throne by Chou No Kham, though the Talau Tsóbuá, who was the minister during Mahá Wang's reign, and some of the other chiefs, were opposed to his elevation; they being unprepared with a force, and not being certain which side the other Tsóbuas might espouse, feigned acquiescence. The new chief despatched emissaries both to China and Ava with presents, to secure his nomination.

The Tseitké had some time before this received letters from his court to be presented to Mahá Wang, appointing his son Chou Phung Amig-she meng, Lord of eastern house, a title which confers on the holder not only extraordinary power and authority, but also the right of succession to the throne. That officer, however, had withheld these despatches to facilitate the ambitious views of his connexions. The minister, in the meantime, discovering that it was in contemplation to make away with Mahá Wang's son, assisted him to escape to Chiana. His plans to succour his late master's son did not end here.

Being

Being joined by other Tsóbuas, a large force was secretly collected near the capital, the principal adherents of the new ruler were invited to the Court House on the pretence of investing some of them with additional honours, when four of them were put to death. The Tsen wi fuá had only time to make his escape with a few followers; his aged father, Mahá Kanan, and his younger brother were put to death the same night, and the Burmese Tseitké only escaped by the interposition of the chief priest.

The Court of Ava supports Mahá Wang's son, and the Chinese do so too, to all appearances; but should Mahá Noi come forward, it is doubtful whether he would not be nominated. Forces have been despatched in search of this fugitive Tsen wi fuá, but his retreat had not been discovered; some of his followers have been brought in lately, some were executed, and others banished.

Some people ascribe the late unfortunate occurrences, in a great measure, to the ambitious views of the minister, his object being to open a way to the throne for himself; and assert that he has kept the two superior powers in the dark as regards the executions which have taken place, and that he has sent valuable presents, chiefly to China, to conciliate the authorities there. They further insinuate that Mahá Dewi has lent herself to his intrigues, and is to marry him ultimately. There is little doubt, that these reports have been propagated by the supporters of Chou No Kham, for if there were even a shadow of truth in them, it is not likely, that the Tsóbuá of Kiang Túng especially (whose daughter is betrothed to Mahá Wang's son), and those of Kiang Khieng and Muang Kheng would give their countenance to the existing state of affairs by the presence here of their officers. These officers attend all the deliberations which take place, and watch what is passing, besides having a small force at hand to aid the young Tsen wi fuá, if necessary. My writer once attended the Court, when the officers were assembled in council and transacting their business, which is done in open Court. He describes everything being conducted in a consistent and regular manner.

The state of Muang La is supposed to be inimical to the young chief of this place, and to be disposed to support either Chou No Kham or Mahá Noi, and has, consequently, not deputed an officer to assist in the deliberations.

Some of the petty Tsóbuas, with a party, left to-day for Muang Lá, for the purpose of escorting the young chief; the time of his return, however, is uncertain.

Yesterday two natives of India were reported as having arrived at Muang Hám, from Zimmé, and were ordered up to town. Thinking that they might be Thugs, I requested that they might be sent to me on reaching this place. This morning they made their appearance. One was a Puthan, from Delhi, who had travelled by land to Ava, and attempted to penetrate thence into China, but was stopped by the Burmese authorities on the frontier, and sent back, and at last got to Moulmein, whence he proceeded to Zimmé. He left that place with a companion, a discharged Lascar, to find their way to Cochin China, where he had been told there were a great many Mussulmans; but four or five days after crossing the Mé Khong, they missed the road and came on here.

No objection whatever was made to their crossing the Mé Khong, or proceeding beyond the Muang Nan and Muang Luang Phaban districts. These men describe the road travelled by them as not bad, and, though over hills, much better than that from Moulmein to Zimmé; they found villages or the abodes of some hill tribe nearly daily. They had been nearly two months wandering from village to village, off the high road, and therefore, could not give me any satisfactory information regarding that frequented by the caravans.

I took this opportunity of speaking about the Thugs, their horrible habits, &c., to induce the authorities to seize any who should appear, and to send them back to Moulmein; which they promise they will do, if the Siamese will permit the party to pass through their country.

13th March.—Thinking I had made a favourable impression on the chiefs, I endeavoured to persuade them to permit me to proceed towards China to meet the expected reply on the road, and be guided by its tenor. I was told the letter could only be opened by the chiefs at Kiang Húng, and that however anxious they were to prove the sincerity of their professions of friendship for us, yet it was impossible to comply with my wishes.

A report was dispatched to China, when information of my arrival at Kiang Túng and intended journey onward reached this place, as well as on my advent here. A letter was to be sent to-day, forwarding the copy of the letter from the Commissioner in the Provinces to the Tsóbuá of this place. It will reach Muang Lá in three days; the journey is ordinarily made by the Chinese caravan in five days.

While my writer was with the Talau Tsóbuá to-day, the Chinese Secretary brought the despatch for China, with a translation of the Commissioner's letter, to be stamped with the Kiang Húng seal, which is kept by the minister. The former was read and translated; it set forth most satisfactorily the object of my mission, the advantage which both countries would derive from the trade proposed to be established, and my wish to proceed towards China, having letters to the authorities there. It was altogether worded in a very proper manner; though it must be admitted that they have taken their time to make this communication, but I suppose that they delayed in the hopes of being able to lay before the authorities some certain information respecting the real object of my mission.

The chiefs endeavoured to prepare me for a disappointment: they assured me that

Captain M'Leod's
Journal.

none, even of their body, was permitted to advance far into China, and as this was my first visit, I must not be annoyed should I receive the refusal they anticipate, but hope that I may be more successful at some future time.

14th-17th March.—All the Tsóbuas here at present have visited me, and I have been to see most of them. The Talau, and the Muang U' Tsóbuas, and my neighbours often came to drink tea with me, but they prefer something stronger, and show a partiality for cherry brandy, and though the minister does not drink common spirits, he is far from averse to this cordial. Knowing from experience how addicted all Shans are to spirits, for in my communications formerly with the Kalé Tsóbua on the Manipur frontier, I found, that a bottle of whisky or port wine had a wonderful charm in rendering him communicative, in spite of the difficulties of carriage, I came provided with a supply.

The chief subjects of conversation on these occasions, are the strange and wonderful things to be found and seen in England, Calcutta, and China. They lose no opportunity of extolling the last-named country, and its system of government. The Talau Tsóbua told me, that he had perused the small work I had given him, but that it contained so many astonishing things, that he could hardly credit some. I am closely cross-questioned, and find it difficult to satisfy him always. There are usually so many listeners present on these occasions, that I am obliged to be cautious in making inquiries regarding the neighbouring countries, the situation of towns, and the different roads, those especially in China. It would be difficult to allay their suspicions if once aroused. Any sketch or map I might obtain of any part of China would not supersede those already published by the Jesuits, and with which we must be content until more accurate knowledge can be obtained from personal observation.

The Muang U' district to the southward of this, adjoins the territories of Muang Luang Phaban, on its north-west frontier. The caravans pass through it to Muang Nan, and the roads to Cochin China from this and from Muang Lá, traverse it. To the south-east of it, lie the territories and capital of Muang Li, governed by a Tsóbua who is tributary both to China and Cochin China. The Muang U' Tsóbua informs me that much salt is found in his district, and that no tax is imposed on the Chinese traders who pass through it; he estimates the number of mules going through it annually at 3,000; this, I am told, is much in excess of the true numbers, which is about 1,200. The town of Muang U' itself, is about 10-days' journey from this, and seven more to the ferry across the Mé Khong, towards Zimmé; Muang Phung and Muang La, likewise the residence of Tsóbuas, are only half a day's journey distant from each other, and three to the eastward of the Mé Khong; these places are five nights' journey from this, and six from Dakhong, the ferry on the Mé Khong. The route, however, through those places is not frequented by the caravans, many of the towns both to the southward and westward of them being now deserted. Utai, the frontier stockade in the direction of Muang Luang Phaban, belongs to Muang U'; beyond Utai is Muang Li, already mentioned.

The Chinese town of Esmok is only separated from the Shan town of Muang Lá, where a Tsóbua resides, by a small stream. The Chinese town has no gateway in its southern face, and only one in each of the others. The wall surrounding it is said to be three fathoms high, and three broad at the top, on which horsemen patrol every night.

The mode adopted to give warning of danger is by signal fires; watchmen are constantly on the look out, and materials for the purpose are kept prepared. There are 1,000 men at present at Esmok; the troops garrisoning it do not generally amount to above 300. It is not a large place, and the officer ruling it is equal in rank to Burmese Myo wun.

Some of my people found their way to the Tseitké's; he is very anxious that I should call on him. He told them that he is in constant dread of losing his life; that there is a party against him in particular, who wish for his removal; that the Shans are not, he thought, over partial to the Burmans; that my arrival had allayed the ferment here to a great extent; that before it, armed parties were hourly parading the streets, persons were apprehended, several executed, and numbers banished to other towns.

I dined with the minister to-day; his house is a very poor and small one, about 40 feet square, raised on posts, the sides of bamboo mats, and roof covered with grass. It resembles in form those at Zimmé; none of the chiefs have good houses, and there is not a wooden one in the place. Those in which the people reside are very poor, and built of the same materials as the minister's. One great inconvenience in them arises from the smoke having no way to escape except by the doors or forcing its way through the roof; it is generally so cold that a fire at night is necessary. Four other Tsóbuas formed the party; they were very inquisitive about the different countries beyond the seas, articles of commerce and products of our country. I found great difficulty in replying to the numerous questions of the Talau Tsóbua on geography, astronomy, &c. &c., for want of significant words in Burmese. He had heard of my taking altitudes, and begged I would show him my sextant, and explain how I could see the sun on the ground.

They questioned me again about the cause of the war with Ava; they had heard it was in consequence of our protecting rebels, and taking territory that did not belong to us, but they themselves do not consider us to be an ambitious nation, or that acquisition of territory is our aim, though we had become master of such an extensive empire, as there was nothing to have prevented us from keeping Ava, yet we gave it up.

They wish to persuade me that both Ava and Siam pay tribute to China.

They pressed me to send merchants up, but the mountainous country these would have

have to travel over is an obstacle; they could not return to Moulmein the same season, even if they disposed of their goods at once, for their elephants would not be in a condition for the journey even to Zimmé, and they could not dispose of them here. Some attempt might, however, be made, and should our merchants find the trade not remunerative, they might give it up without any bad effects; it might be the means of drawing the caravans down to the coast, and open a way into China for our traders, should they wish it; I look upon the road travelled by the Chinese caravans to the eastward of the Cambodia river, as the one by which this trade must be commenced. I am disposed to think that greater difficulties are represented to exist along it, than truth warrants; at all events, we can hardly expect the Siamese to give their consent, at once, to that by Kiang Tung being thrown open.

At night a Burman came, and told me in confidence, that orders had been received from Kiang Tung on no account to permit me to proceed beyond the Mé Khong, and if I attempted to cross the river to take my head off; that the Burmans look upon me as a spy, and the Shans were partly inclined to do the same. That Dr. Richardson had been ordered to return before he reached Moné by the authorities there, but refusing to do so, and persisting in continuing his journey towards Ava, that he had been seized, put in irons and imprisoned, and all his papers taken from him. Though I was amused at the fabrication of such a story, some of my followers are much alarmed.

18th March.—Though there are Chinese merchants still here, the principal ones have left the place in consequence of the disturbances. I have, however, seen many of them, and they are as anxious as all the others to visit Moulmein. I have given them every information they could possibly require. They import the same things as to Kiang Tung, the prices differing but little.

In the bazar I saw a great many medicinal roots, &c., but I did not observe any which is not to be found at Moulmein. Here, as at Kiang Tung, broadcloth is selling cheaper than at Moulmein; five yards of good red, blue, and green at 13 ticals, and light blue at seven. The cloth differing in colours on the two sides is what they most admire, none had been brought down this year. I have shown all the merchants I have fallen in with samples of the Pernambuco cotton, with which they were greatly pleased.

Cattle is abundant in this province; a cow sells for five ticals, a bullock for 10, and a buffalo for 17. These last are brought up from Muang Luang Phaban.

The following are the prices of articles not before mentioned; the others vary but little:—

	Ticals.
Blue cotton trousers, a pair - - - - -	1
Tinsel lace, 3 fingers broad, for 2 cubits long - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$
Needles, 1 viss - - - - -	5
Coloured paper, 1,000 sheets - - - - -	15
Papers with flowers, &c., 100 - - - - -	25
Cups, 100 - - - - -	-11 to 15
Wax, 1 viss - - - - -	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Salt, 1 viss - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$
Camphor, 1 viss - - - - -	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Sugar, $37\frac{1}{2}$ ticals - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$
Lead, 100 viss - - - - -	12
Iron, $1\frac{1}{4}$ viss - - - - -	10

I intended to send my Chinese interpreter to Muang Lá, and had obtained permission for him to proceed there; but in a conversation with the Talau Tsóbua, he appeared to think that the man could not return before I left, as he has little doubt respecting the reply I shall receive. My wish was that he should communicate with the merchants at that place, and find out, if possible, the feelings of the authorities. This the interpreter thought he could do without being brought into contact with any of the officers of Government or running any personal risk. The Talau Tsóbua said the chiefs would certainly hear of his arrival, have him up before them, and question him most minutely; detain him, he thought, until they sent up the information obtained to Yunan, to which he might be ultimately ordered, and that, being a Chinaman, there was no saying what the authorities might think of his having accompanied me. Under these circumstances, I did not think it prudent to send him; in fact, by this time his proceeding was unnecessary, as I obtained the information I required from some merchants whom I had before met at Kiang Tung, and to whom I had given notes to the authorities at Moulmein, should they, as they promised, proceed there next year. They had been to Muang Lá, and there sold their cotton, and were returning for another supply. They had heard many exaggerated reports in circulation about me; these they had contradicted, and informed all the mer-

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

chants they had met with the real object of my mission. They had been sent for and questioned particularly by the authorities at Muang Lá. An account of my arrival had reached Kein toung, and was travelling towards Talé. The first intelligence the Chinese authorities received of my intended journey to their country was from some Chinese traders, who left Zimmé a week after me, *via* Dakhong.

There appears to be a vast number of tribes inhabiting the mountains around Kiang Tung, and this place, besides those I had already mentioned. I shall briefly state what slight information I could procure about them; for of those mentioned below, I only met two or three men of the Kadam tribe, and none of the others.

The La La have no written character, and their language differs from that of the others; they bury their dead, worship Nats, and are addicted to spirits; polygamy is permitted; they dress like other mountain tribes; they reside on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong, and are tributary to Kiang Húng.

The Yem dress like Shans. The remarks above also apply to them.

The Si Sún are principally under China, and are found to the north of this; they are opium planters. Some few write Chinese; they have a distinct language, but no written character; they worship Nats, and are tributary to China and Kiang Húng.

The Kali are located on the eastern bank of Mé Khong, to the north of this. They dress like the Chinese; have no written character; language different from the others; they worship Nats; polygamy is permitted. They are opium planters also, and are tributary to China and Kiang Húng.

The Putai dress like Shans, worship Nats, bury their dead; polygamy is permitted; they are addicted to spirits; they pay tribute to Loas and Cochin China.

The Kapín reside on both banks of the Mé Khong; they bury their dead; when any friend dies, those who have lately lost their relations, take money, and request the corpse to receive charge of it, and deliver it to their departed relations, who must stand in need of some comforts in the other world; the money is accordingly buried with them. Polygamy is countenanced; they worship Nats; dress like other mountain tribes; the women have a peculiar headdress; they are tributary to Kiang Húng.

The Kaláu are on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong, and are tributary to Kiang Húng and Muang Luang Phaban.

The Ka Káu. The usual remarks apply to this tribe, except that polygamy is not permitted. The maidens twist their hair on each side of the head in a peculiar way, so as to resemble the horns of a buffalo; they chiefly dress in white: they are under China, Cochin China, Loas, and Kiang Húng, and reside on the borders of those countries.

The Kadam are not a numerous tribe; they burn their dead; have been, lately, partially converted to Buddhism; have houses of worship and priests in almost all their villages. Their language, which differs from the others, has been reduced to writing, the Shan character being used. They believe in metempsychosis. Polygamy is not tolerated amongst them. They are described as a very quiet race; drink spirits, but are not much addicted to it. I only saw two or three men of this tribe; they are of a middle size, with broad faces, large noses, thick lips, eyes rather small and wide apart, and the hair rather curly; they are said to be much afflicted with goitre. Besides the tribes mentioned above, there are several others, namely: the Kama, the Kamet, the Tsen, the Thin, the Nga, the Ka, and the La, to the southward, and on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong; they are tributary to China, Cochin China, Muang Luang Phaban, and Kiang Húng. I have stated all the information I can collect of these different tribes; the people generally appear to know very little of them, and it is impossible to ascertain their numbers; indeed, many who spoke of them have never seen any of them.

I made some inquiries regarding opium; it appears that some of the hill tribes cultivate the poppy, and are tacitly allowed to do so, on paying the frontier authorities a consideration; the drug prepared is of a very inferior description.

19th-22nd March.—Being anxious to pay my respects to Mahá Dewi, though told that she does not appear before strangers, I sounded the Talau Tsóbua, who entering heartily into my views proposed it to her; she gladly assented, no doubt to gratify her curiosity. I accordingly proceeded to her abode, a high wooden building at the back of the reception hall; having ascended by a handsome carved wooden staircase, I entered a capacious apartment, the walls of which were covered with gilding and coloured papers; the posts supporting the roof were decorated with festoons of red and gold, and the room ornamented with Chinese lamps and pictures. Shortly after taking my seat on a chair placed for me close to the Talau Tsóbua, Mahá Dewi entered, accompanied by Mahá Wang's sister; they took their seats on chairs, while the train of ladies following them took theirs on the floor. They, too, were richly, though to me, fantastically dressed, in a mixture of Shan and Chinese costumes; their attendants were dressed in the same style. Mahá Wang's sister, who addressed me in Mahá Dewi's name and her own, was profuse in her expressions of pleasure at my opening a communication between our distant countries; she apologized for the state in which I found the place, and for my reception not being more befitting, and such as they could desire; that had Mahá Wang been alive it would have been very different, and he would have permitted me to proceed onwards, at least to the boundary of his territory, if not into China itself.

I congratulated them, in my turn, upon the tranquillity which had been restored, and the overthrow of the enemies of the rightful heir to the throne, and assured them that the intelligence of the Tsen-wi-fuá's death would be a cause of great regret to the authorities

rities at Moulmein; but this would in some measure be relieved by the knowledge that his son is his successor, and that I hoped that he would be as friendly disposed towards the English as they declared that his father would have been. I assured them that I was much flattered by the attention I had met with, not only at Kiang Húng itself, but at all the places I passed through on the road belonging to it.

They informed me, that they expected the young Tsen-wi-fuá soon; that parties had gone up to escort him down, but it was doubtful whether he would be allowed to come immediately, as the Chinese authorities thought him too young to rule, and wished to detain him a year that he might be initiated in Chinese literature, &c. They hoped, that in the event of information being received of his speedy approach, I would remain to see him; in this invitation the minister also joined.

After some conversation on general topics, refreshments, consisting of tea and betel, were handed round; the attendants before doing so, performed their obeisances to the Princess by touching the ground thrice with their foreheads. It was proposed that I should be shown over the palace before I left. There is nothing particular to notice about it; the rooms are lofty and comfortably furnished. There is a room fitted up in the Chinese style, with marble tables for the use of the Chinese clerks; a great deal of stone is used in portions of the building; this is a hard sandstone brought down the Mé Khong from a distance of two days' journey.

The woods used in the buildings here are called by the Burmans Thengan, Yem, and Kiun Koulia. There is some teak found near this to the north, but very small and stunted in growth.

Dinner was sent for me from the palace in the afternoon; this has been done every second day since my arrival.

Some of the Tseitké's people came to visit me; they spoke of the contempt the Chinese authorities have for merchants, and about whom they do not trouble themselves, permitting them to go wherever they please; they say that some Burmans have been on trading expeditions as far as Kein Toung; but that the Chinese are averse to their proceeding beyond that towards Yunan; that on the appearance of any official, however inferior his rank, attempting to enter their country, their suspicions are immediately aroused; that officers even from this place, have not the privilege of going there, except on duty, but no objections are made to traders.

In crossing the Mé Khong at the ferry, one-quarter of a tical is levied on each mule or pony, which goes to the Tsen-wi-fuá, likewise three-quarters of a tical on entering the Kiang Húng territory; this last sum being paid, renders the Tsen-wi-fuá responsible for any losses the traders may sustain from theft within his territory; and as the Ka kúis at times attack the caravans, armed parties are stationed at certain places to escort the traders for some distance. On their return one-quarter tical is likewise collected; this is the only regular and acknowledged perquisite that the Burmese Tseitké receives; he with his followers, however, are supplied by the Tsen-wi-fuá with provisions. The usual number of mules passing through this place annually is about 5,000; more, however, are said to go to Thaini; tea and cotton are what the Chinese take away in return for their goods, but in what proportion I cannot ascertain; Muang Lém also participates in this trade, but no person can tell me the number of mules visiting those territories annually.

A great deal of tea is grown and prepared in the northern parts of Muang Lém district by a race of people called Palongs.

A trifling trade is carried on between Cochin China, Muang Luang Phaban, and this place, but none with the other Siamese States, except a little contraband traffic in betel nut with Muang Nan. English piece goods, &c., are brought up from Rangoon *via* Kiang Túng.

Many of the territories in China to the north and north-west of this, formerly belonged to the Shans, particularly the towns comprising the Kothan pyi, or Ko Shan pyi, or nine Shans countries; these were, Kóthá, Lathá, Tsanta (Zanda), Muang Wan (Mo Wun), Tsen Guen, Kiang Ma (Kaing Ma), Moná, or Muang Li, or Muang Lyin, and Muang Mau. All nine towns now belong to China, except Kiang Ma, which, like this place and Muang Lém, pays triennial tribute to Ava. Some also mention a place, Muang Mung, or Maing Mam, which is similarly connected with both States; but I am unacquainted with its position.

As many towns have Shan, Burmese, and Chinese appellations, which cause much embarrassment, I subjoin those I have been able to make out:—

Shan.	Burmese.	Chinese.
Muang Meng Luang	Monien	Teng ye Fú.
Muang Meng	ditto	Puer.
Muang Wan	Mó Wán	Longtchuen.
Muang tse Luang	Maingtse gyi	Vinnan or Yunan.
Muang Ku	-	Kein Toung.
Wang Tshang	Wintcho	Yun Chiang Fú.
Muang Lem	Maing Yun gyi.	-
Muang Tchan	-	Shuen Li.
Kiang Húng	Kaing Yun gyi	Che Li.
Baula Luang	-	Tsatchan.
Baula Noi	-	Yulau.
Muang Ham	-	Kanlampa.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

Thaini is called by the Shans Tsen vi and Men Tsen vi si sip kau Muang; by the Burmans Thaini, and Thaini Laze kolon maing, both referring to the 49 cities or towns comprised in its jurisdiction.

As some places have Pali names, which are used in historical works, the following are those I could collect:—

China	-	-	-	-	-	-	Widiharit.
The Provinces of Sack Wan in China	-	-	-	-	-	-	Pinsaharit.
Muang Nai, or Moné	-	-	-	-	-	-	Konandi.
Muang Lém	-	-	-	-	-	-	Beik karata.
Kiang Túng	-	-	-	-	-	-	Khémarata.
Kiang Húng	-	-	-	-	-	-	Zodinagara.
Kiang Khieng	-	-	-	-	-	-	Tha khalarata.
Zimmé	-	-	-	-	-	-	Nantapuri.
Labong	-	-	-	-	-	-	Harijungia.

The Kambausa Taing was comprised, I was told, of the following towns:—

Burmese	-	-	-	-	-	-	Shans.
Moné	-	-	-	-	-	-	Muang Nai.
Thaini	-	-	-	-	-	-	Tsen Vi.
Ngiong Yué	-	-	-	-	-	-	Hi Yong Wi.
Mobie	-	-	-	-	-	-	Hapai.
Mogoung	-	-	-	-	-	-	Muang Kong.
Momeit	-	-	-	-	-	-	Muang Mit.
Momien	-	-	-	-	-	-	Muang Gong.
Mogok	-	-	-	-	-	-	—
Toung pien toung ma	-	-	-	-	-	-	—

and some say Ong lat Myo - - - - -

This last list was given me by a Burman Shan; but I do not think it is to be depended on.

The Myé lat Shans are here called Nue.

The names for the other places and people are the same as at Kiang Túng.

The language spoken at Muang Lém is said to be a dialect between the Shan of this country and that of Moné.

The country to the north of this is mountainous and barren, and between Muang Lá and Tate the mountains are described as particularly high.

No tea grows in the province of Yunan. Coal is found about Puer and Muang Lá, which they have some mode of preparing, by powdering it and mixing it with earth, then making it into cakes, in which form it is transported from place to place.

The district of Litchou produces quicksilver and vermilion. At Kankein, needles are made. At Kiang Chi, silk and caps. Wa Chi furnishes jackets wove without seam. Kiang Nau, paper. Yung Chiang Fú, a stony substance, called by the Burmans "meik thila." Talé, copper pots, &c. The Hu Kuang Province has zinc; and Yunan is rich in minerals, copper, vermilion, quicksilver, &c. About Esmok and Puer salt is abundant.

I did not see a single piece of fine earthenware or porcelain here; the cups used are of the common sort. The pottery is of the rudest description, made by the people themselves.

The Chinese merchants, in speaking of the coolies we met carrying the heavy loads I have mentioned, told me that I could form no idea of the numbers of people perishing from hunger and poverty in their country; that the streets, towns, and country swarm with beggars. Famines are frequent, though no part of the province is left uncultivated that can be made use of.

The Kouk nhien rice is used here chiefly, but the other sort is also common. There is no wheat nor barley, nor is any brought from China. When I dined with the Talau Tsóbua I saw one or two sheaves of wheat that had been brought from Ava, and kept as a curiosity.

I procured some wax of the Shula Shú, a vegetable production, which is taken internally as well as applied externally, and is supposed by the Chinese doctors to heal and strengthen to an extraordinary degree.

Muang Lém, Kiang Má, Muang Tien, and Muang Mung, or Maing Main, pay their duties, and make their reports to Shuen li Fú.

23rd March.—Understanding that the reply had arrived from China to the reference made from this, and that it was unfavourable to my advancing, I called on the minister and told him that I wished to proceed to Ava, *via* Muang Lém; and, failing in this, to return by any road on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong. He received me in his usual friendly manner, but at once told me that he much regretted it was not in his power to accede to my wishes. All my arguments in favour of my projects failed to make him disposed to countenance either of them; but he promised to call in the evening with a definite reply, and to bring the letter he had received from China.

Some Shans from Muang Nan with elephants have arrived within the last week, at Muang

Muang Phung with betel-nut. That town had long been deserted, and only lately re-peopled, and these are the first traders who have come there direct.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

The Muang Lóng Tsóbuá brought me, unasked for, a very rough map of the country, and the names of the towns forming the capitals of the Sip tson pana, or 12 Tsóbuá-ships, and requested I would not show it to any person.

24th March.—Last night being very wet the Talau Tsóbuá sent an excuse for not coming as he promised. He called to-day with the letter from China. It set forth that the authorities there had consulted all their historical works, and could not find a precedent for an officer entering China by the Muang Lá road; that English vessels daily repaired to Canton, to which place I ought to have gone. It contained the same observation about no merchants having accompanied me, &c., as were urged here, but ended, I was told, by inviting our merchants to come up and trade, and that their own traders were at liberty to proceed to Moulmein if they wished it; that orders had been issued to the authorities at Kiang Húng, which place was a town of their own, to pay me every attention and settle all my business; that if I still persisted in coming up, it would be necessary to obtain the Emperor's sanction. The letter bore the impression of the seals of both the civil and military authorities at Puer, and the envelope, consisting of a large bag of coarse brown paper, was stamped with the same. I requested them to furnish me with a copy of the letter, which they did. I pointed out to them that I had come from the ruler of one province to that of another one; that the nearest and most direct road to it is that by which I had travelled; that the English, having establishments on the coast, are anxious to open a direct communication by land with Yunan; the person honoured with an embassy to the Emperor would not, of course, come by the road I have; that the rulers of Laos sent up their tribute by this route, being the most direct. I requested that they would offer the same explanations as I had already given for merchants not having accompanied me. The chiefs said all they could to reconcile me to my disappointment. With reference to my proceeding by Muang Lém, or returning by the road on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong, as proposed by me, the Minister told me it pained him much not to comply with my request; the reason given is, that he had received a letter from the Kiang Tung Tsóbuá, entreating him to send me back by that place, as after my departure he had received orders from Moné to detain me until instructions could be received from Ava; but that I had been permitted to come on on the Tsóbuá's responsibility, and if he, the Minister, did not now comply with his request, the Tsóbuá would incur the displeasure of his Government; that he himself was under great personal obligations to the Tsóbuá, who had once received and protected him against his enemies when they sought to take his life; that this letter had been forwarded to China, and he had, in reply, been directed to have me escorted, when I wished to return, by the same road as I had come up by. He therefore hoped, that I would not object to this, for he would be obliged, in that case, to apply again for instructions to China. I thought it advisable to waive the matter with a good grace, for there can be no doubt what would be the result of such reference.

I wished to start to-morrow, but am to dine at the palace to take leave of my new friends and receive the letter for the Commissioner in reply to the one brought up by me.

Silver and iron are found in the Kiang Húng territory, but the former so small in quantity that the mines are not worked. The Bau-dwen or silver mines in the Muang Lém territory are very productive: they are worked by Chinese who are generally employed by the villagers, who, in a body, pay 1 viss 12½ ticals, monthly, for the exclusive working of the mine, be the quantity obtained what it may. The mine is said to be very deep and running to a considerable distance under a hill; many deaths are caused by parts falling in. The ore is melted in the common Burmese mode: the white soft powdery substance found adhering to the cover of the furnace in which the ore is smelted, is collected and sold for three times its weight in silver; it is considered good for sore eyes. Lead is also obtained and is sent to China and is there made use of to cover houses; the price is 2½ ticals for 75 viss.

There are salt mines on the eastern side of the Mé Khong at Utai, and some other places. The duty on grain here is collected at the rate of three-quarters of a tical for 20 baskets of seed sown, by some accounts; others tell me that each cultivator pays three-quarters of a tical for whatever quantity he may sow. The transplanting system is adopted as at Kiang Tung. The above tax is paid to China. An officer comes round annually to look into the state of the crops, and make remissions if necessary. The petty Tsóbuas pay direct to China. The grain is chiefly grown in the Muang Khié, Muang Hám, Kiang Khieng, and Muang Hái districts.

The tea districts are Baula, Ingu, I'pung, and Ban-man (a village). These are on the eastern bank of the Mé Khong. On the western bank are Nam Nau (village), cultivated by the Ka kúis, Sen Len, Muang Phan, Muang Hái, Muang Hum, Kiang Tien, Ban Phit, Ban Wa, Muang Wing, Muang ong Luang, and Muang ong noi. This list was given me by a Burman, therefore not to be quite relied on, particularly the names.

Baula and I'pung have establishments of Chinese to prepare the tea. The produce of these districts is paid as a tax to China on the whole tea grown in the Kiang Húng territories; 560 mules' loads are sent from these two places. Of these, 25 loads are of the tender shoots, for the Emperor himself; great as the quantity is, the Minister and other Tsóbuas invariably tell me the same, and therefore I have no reason to doubt its correctness; the other estates are private property.

Captain M^CLeod's
Journal.

The leaf is collected four times each year, the quantity lessening each time. It is made up into circular flat cakes, and the decoction is the common beverage, without sugar or milk, at all hours of the day; it is by no means badly flavoured, differing much from what I have before tasted at Ava; they pay no particular attention to its cultivation. The Talau Tsóbuá sent to Muang Háí and procured some seed for me.

I visited the ferry across the Mé Khong above the town, and had great difficulty in getting a small canoe to cross over in; my own people were obliged to pull me over, the Shans being afraid to do so. I measured the river above its junction with the Mé Há, where it spreads out into a large sheet of water during the monsoon. The banks are high, but above this spot, as well as at and below the town, the river is bounded by hills confining the stream within a much narrower bed than where I crossed. The stream at this season is about 450 feet wide; from bank to bank it is about 1,620 feet; its rise during the freshes, judging from the high banks, must be at least 50 or 60 feet. Its bed is rocky; at one place the stream rushed down with considerable rapidity, but its average velocity I should think is about three miles an hour. It is not at any season fordable, and must be now more than 15 feet deep, but how much more I cannot say. There were several canoes here loading with paddy to be taken down to the town of Muang Háí, being the produce of Kiang Lám and the surrounding villages. The river is said to be navigable for canoes all the way to its mouth in the dry season, though there are rapids and falls in it; one particularly between the towns of Kiang Khieng and Kiang Thén; and one near Chandapuri. After passing Kiang Khieng it takes a south-westerly direction to below the town of Kiang Thén, where again it turns off to the south-eastward and flows on in that direction; no trade is at present carried on by the river, though before the destruction of Wintchiang and the reduction of Muang Luang Phaban to its present comparatively insignificant state, many boats passed up and down with goods. Gold is found in the sands of this river. No regular duty is taken from the sifters, who are generally Chinese, but a permit is given them, and they make a present according to their success.

English piece goods sell here at a trifle higher than at Kiang Túng, but at present there is little or no demand. No duty is taken here, but a merchant bringing up a large investment makes a few trifling presents. Birds' nests, sea slugs, sharks' fins, gold thread, and lace, and asafoetida will always pay the trader bringing them up well.

There is a bazar here, as at Kiang Túng, every fifth day, but at present it is thinly attended. Provisions of all sorts are cheap. A few plantain and pomegranate are the only fruit trees I have seen in the place. Beans, peas, radishes, are found in all their gardens.

The religion is the Buddhism of Ava; there are not, however, more than six monasteries in the place. Their religious buildings are similar to those at Zimmé, though these are attached to some pagoda (zedi).

The people are generally of a lighter olive colour than those about Kiang Túng; some are, however, very fair. They are of a middle stature. They partake much of the Tartar countenance; many of the chiefs, indeed, are descendants of Chinese parents either on the father's or mother's side. The chief's dress, on particular occasions, is entirely Chinese, the upper garment of silk, worked and ornamented with various figures and devices in gold and silk, reaching the ground, with a conical light hat with the button of rank on it, shoes, &c. The hair being permitted to grow long behind, is plaited into a tail. At other times they are habited in a mixture of Chinese and Shan dresses; sometimes wearing turbans (with the hair confined under it) of dark blue cloth, with a fringe of gold thread at the end, which goes round their head two or three times. They wear their shoes on all occasions, but avoid treading on a carpet with them on. The only ornaments they use are earrings, and a pair of plain gold bangles. The common people dress like the Shans, with trowsers, substituting the Chinese thick or fur jackets for the common glazed and quilted one. Their hair is worn after the Burmese fashion, with a gourg bouné either of white muslin or a handkerchief. The chiefs do not puncture or tattoo themselves, though the common people do. Tobacco is smoked in small pipes, and though they chew betel, it is not to excess, and their teeth are generally white. This partial abstinence arises perhaps from the scarcity of the areca in these territories. Muang Háí, on the Mé Khong, is the only place where the nut grows, and the town is described as being surrounded by this palm.

The women are short and rather fair, but not so much as I expected to find them. They are of a middle stature, and dress like the women at Kiang Túng, with jackets like the Burmans, but, on great occasions, with long ones more in the Chinese style. I saw very few of them about the place, and never those of the chiefs when visiting at their houses. Many have been sent to different towns to be out of the way at present. They wear turbans of the same materials as the men, the ends falling on their neck behind.

There are several Chinese women here who have been clandestinely brought out of their country. Some of them came to see me, and the only thing remarkable was their insisting on prostrating themselves, with their heads touching the ground, three or four times, and standing with their arms crossed in a most respectful manner, and their deformed small feet.

The territory of Kiang Húng is bounded to the south, on the western bank of the Mé Khong, by those of Kiang Khieng and Muang Niong; to the southward and westward by those of Kiang Túng and Muang Lém; to the north-west by that of Muang Lém and the wild Ka kúis; to the northward by the Province of Yunan, and to the eastward by Tonkin and the Cochín China territories; to the southward by Laos, or the territories

of

of Muang Luang Phaban and Muang Nan. The Mé Khong flows through the length of it, and it is watered by numerous other streams of considerable size, all falling into that river.

The town, when fully occupied, may contain about 400 houses, but not above 250 now. It stands in about 21° 58' north latitude, and 100° 39' east longitude. Water boils at 210° Fahrenheit. The 12 Tsobuaships under it are:—

Muang Khié	-	-	-	-	-	} On the western bank of the Mé Khong.
„ Lóng	-	-	-	-	-	
„ Kheng	-	-	-	-	-	
Kiang Khieng	-	-	-	-	-	} On the eastern bank of the Mé Khong.
Muang Phung	-	-	-	-	-	
„ La	-	-	-	-	-	
„ Lá (Esmok)	-	-	-	-	-	
„ Hám	-	-	-	-	-	
Baula Luang	-	-	-	-	-	
Muang Ú	-	-	-	-	-	
Kiang, or Chin Tong	-	-	-	-	-	
Muang Hing	-	-	-	-	-	

This list was given me by the Muang Lóng Tsóbua; it varies with respect to one or two places from that given me by others, still, he being an officer of rank, I have taken his list. It is, however, worthy of notice, that none of the parties could give the names off-hand.

The tribute to China amounts to 65½ viss of silver annually, I am told, besides grain and the tea.

To Ava each petty Tsóbua triennially presents,

A gold cup, weighing	-	-	-	-	-	2½ ticals.
Tinsel cloth, each	-	-	-	-	-	1 piece.
Silk cloth, each	-	-	-	-	-	1 „
Shoes, each	-	-	-	-	-	1 pair.
Salt	-	-	-	-	-	1 cake.
Tea	-	-	-	-	-	1 viss.
Candles covered with gold leaf	-	-	-	-	-	1 viss.
„ with silver leaf	-	-	-	-	-	1 viss.
„ with gold flowers	-	-	-	-	-	1 viss.
„ with silver flowers	-	-	-	-	-	1 viss.

The Tsen wi fuá presents the same, with the addition of two ponies and the gold cup, weighing 7½ ticals. Each of the petty Tsóbuas offers the same annually to the Tsen wi fuá as they do triennially to Ava.

The Muang Lóng Tsóbua told me that his share towards a tribute to China was 10 viss of silver; that each Tsóbua pays according to the extent of his territory. Each Tsóbua takes two baskets of rice on each pair of bullocks yoked to a plough, and receives about 200 viss of tea and cotton annually from his subjects collectively. They are not obliged to pay their tax to China in silver; it may be paid in anything they please; 30 viss of silver is paid to the Tsen wi fuá, and 12 men are supplied by each Tsóbua for constant service.

The silver current is of the best description, either the Chinese stamped square coin, or Bau silver, or the Burmese Yuetni.

Rupees are in great demand, chiefly for ornaments for children; they willingly give one tical of Bau for one rupee; the few I had are expended.

The contingent to be supplied by this state for service, should it be called for by the King of Ava, is 5,000 men. The Chinese do not require the provinces tributary to them to keep up any force.

25th March.—Mahá Dewi's brother, the Muang Phung Tsóbua, came this morning and endeavoured to persuade me to delay my departure until the 27th. I have already, to please them, put it off one day; I therefore pleaded the approach of the rains as my excuse for not remaining. The falls of rain here are very heavy and frequent during the south-west monsoon, as also at Kiang Túng, much more so than at Zimmé, I am told.

At about 12 I was requested to proceed to the palace, where I was received by all the Tsóbuas, in their full dress. On two tables covered with red cloth were laid out the presents, arranged so as to make a show.

The officers from Kiang Túng, Muang Lóng, and Kiang Khieng, being about to leave the place, presents for them were likewise laid out. Those for the former consisted of a spear cased in silver, a small silver cup, a piece of blue cotton cloth, and a thin sheet of silver plate stamped with Chinese characters, which was suspended on his breast. This last is an honorary distinction borrowed from the Chinese, and intended as a mark of favour and friendship. Each of the others had a silver cup or piece of cloth and the stamped silver silver conferred on him.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

To my writer, interpreter, and cooly gong, they gave a small silver chunam box, a piece of blue cloth, and a piece of the stamped silver. To me they presented, in the young Tsen wi fuá's name, a very handsome worked Chinese dress of ceremony, similar to those worn by themselves, a Chinese dress hat, and stamped piece of gold plate; and a silver cup, from Mahá Dewi, two pieces of tinsel gauze, a pony, and an old Shan hat. From themselves, a fur jacket of the huli skin, a silver cup, and some tea. They insisted upon my putting on the Chinese dress and suspending the gold plate on my breast, which I did, much to their satisfaction. The letter for the Commissioner was delivered to me, its contents having been explained in the first instance.

They assured me, that my visit has given them infinite pleasure, that they will use their best endeavours to continue in our friendship, which they have been long anxiously looking forward to cultivate; that they have a high respect and esteem for us, and as soon as they are assured of a passage being granted them through the Zimmé territories, they will send their merchants down; and pressed me to return next year myself, and to bring up some merchants with me; that every protection shall be afforded them, and if they wished to proceed to China, every assistance shall be rendered, and no duty be at any time levied on their goods. They said that they hoped I have no cause to disbelieve the sincerity of their professions; they candidly confessed that, on my first arrival, they viewed the object of my mission with suspicion, which they hoped I will forgive, considering it was the first time they had had any intercourse with a British officer; that my frequent and unreserved intercourse with them soon removed all unfavourable impressions, and they hoped that I am satisfied of the truth of this from the manner in which they have latterly communicated with me. In reply, I told them I feared that some persons had been taking advantage of their ignorance of the British character, to work upon their fears. I could only assure them, as I have often done before, that I have faithfully told them the object of my mission; that our only wish is to extend our commercial intercourse; that we wish to see all at peace and happy; that we have no desire to extend our territories, though at the same time we are ever prepared to punish those who dare to insult us in any way, but they may rest assured that they will never have cause to regret the kind reception they have given me, and the permission they have accorded our traders to visit them. When I spoke about the extension of our territories, they immediately called out, "We know that well, for you might have had Ava had you wished it, and you did not even retain what you had taken by force of arms." After some complimentary and friendly conversation, we sat down to dinner. Nothing particular occurred until the Tseitké's departure (for I stayed till dark, they insisting upon my sitting down again every time I attempted to move), when the Talau Tsóbuá said to me, "From your remarks, I think you know who was the cause of the stiff reception we gave you at our first interview; you are right in your surmise; though the Tseitké is a bad man, he had adroitness enough to work on our credulity, propagating many absurd and untrue reports, and describing the character of the English different from what we had heard and have now seen; you were represented to be like needles, trying to push in everywhere. He is a mischievous old man, and has been the cause of all the disturbances and bloodshed here; had he done his duty even to his own king, without reference to the son of the man to whom he is under the greatest obligations, nothing would have occurred. Mahá Dewi and we are all glad that you have not called on him." He could not finish without venting his spleen, as usual, against the Burmans, and lauding the Chinese.

During the repast a civil message was brought from Mahá Dewi, requesting I would permit her to have a knife, fork, spoon, and wine-glass; never having before seen such things, she wishes to keep them as curiosities.

When I took my leave, all the party followed me to the door and regretted that I would not prolong my stay amongst them, and wished me a pleasant journey. Their conduct on all occasions forms a contrast to what might be looked for from Burmans under similar circumstances; the aim of the latter is to treat strangers, whether equals, or even superiors, if they will permit it, with marked indifference and slight; whereas with my new friends the reverse is the case, their politeness being extreme. When visiting the Tsóbuas they invariably meet me at the bottom of the steps, and insist upon following me up into their houses, and when leaving, often accompany me to the gate of their enclosures, in spite of my remonstrances.

I have given all the Tsóbuas here a small present, such as my stock would afford: fusils are what they most want; however, I had but one to spare, which I gave to the Muang Lóng Tsóbuas, having before presented one to the minister. He is considered the best Chinese scholar amongst them here. I much regret not having some real curiosities to give to some of them, especially the minister, for they show a greater desire to gain information than any people I have met with, and it would be a great pleasure to contribute towards increasing their desire for knowledge.

Having in my way up heard of the road direct from this to Muang Hám without passing through Muang Háí, which would save me at least one day, I requested to be permitted to proceed by it. The Kiang Túng officer with me assured me, that the authorities would not comply with my request, as it was not the high road for officers to travel by; that even the Muang Niong and Kiang Túng officers now here would not be permitted to proceed by it. However, the Talau Tsóbuá obligingly directed me to be escorted by it, and sent orders to all the towns in the Kiang Hung jurisdiction to have everything ready for me on my arrival, particularly the coolies, so that I might not be detained, and that it should be left entirely to myself at what places I halted, without reference to what is customary.

Before

Before starting I received three commissions; one from Mahá Dewi and her sister-in-law, for spectacles with the strongest magnifying glasses, and the same from the Talau Tsóbuá, with the addition of a compass, and some flower and garden seeds, he being fond of gardening.

I had asked the minister for the history of the place: on the first occasion he looked serious, and after considering a short time he asked me whether I wished he should lose his head; that there was but one copy, and that lodged in the palace, and though he afterwards promised to have extracts made for me from it, he never did so. I must, however, do him the justice to say, that I believe he did not intentionally disappoint me, but his duties are numerous, and require, particularly at this time, all his attention and leisure.

I quitted Kiang Húng well pleased altogether with the result of my sojourn, which at first appeared likely to have terminated abruptly before it had hardly commenced, when I should have quitted the place, leaving an unfavourable impression. I am satisfied now, that, so far from this being the case, the authorities are sincere in their professions of respect and goodwill towards us.

From Kiang Húng to Kiang Túng.

26th March.—From Kiang Húng towards Muang Hám. Direction, S. 65 W. Estimated distance, 14 miles. Time, 4h. 33 m.

Started at a-quarter past nine, being escorted for about two or three miles by three Myo tsas (officers having towns assigned to them, though not Tsóbuas), and one officer with 22 men, who proceed to Muang Hám with me, where they are to be relieved by a similar number.

The first part of the journey lay through the valley in front of Kiang Lam, having in it numerous villages, some large, with cultivation, and watered by the Nam Lóm, a stream of about 20 feet broad flowing from the hills. The largest village we passed through was Dón Lón, of about 30 houses, though there were larger ones seen. We passed many heads of fine cattle grazing on the plains. At most of the villages bazars were established, and tanks formed to preserve fish in, but all the villages, like the town, having no fruit or other trees. Reached the foot of the hills, and shortly after passed the large and deserted village of Nam Lóm, and commenced to ascend the hills gradually rising through a thin jungle mixed with small bamboos, and halted on the top of a hill, with a fine stream of water a little way down the side of it, on our left, flowing to the north-west. We passed a good many Chinese to-day. Those coming from the westward and southward do not travel through Muang Hái.

1.22.

2.40.

27th March.—To Muang Hám.

Directions, {	S. 50 W.	Estimated distance, {	12 miles.	Time, {	3h. 54m.
	S. 70 W.		7 „		2h. 29m.
	W. 70 W.		5 „		1h. 40m.

We continued to ascend from the time of starting, and after surmounting a steep zig-zag ascent, reached the highest point of the hills in this line, with higher ones, however, ranging on both sides; we then commenced to descend. On the sides of the ranges we saw many neat Ka kúa villages, consisting of 20 or 30 houses, but without any trees about them. Having reached the first narrow valley, with a fine stream running through it to the north-west and shaded by trees, we proceeded along it, and then came upon fields belonging to the Ka kúas on the hills, which extended to the village of Nóng Lóng. From this the streams flow to the southward and westward; the chief one is the Nam Hám, which we frequently crossed, the road running over low but steep hills and reached the valley of Muang Hám, which is watered by above stream. This was a long march; some of the coolies were 11 hours altogether on the road. We ought yesterday to have come further than we did, as we passed many halting places, and the village of Nóng Lóng, all having abundance of water. The distance from Kiang Húng to Muang Hám by the road we have come is shorter than by Muang Hái, but it is more hilly. The Chinese prefer it, having more places to encamp on, and more pasture for their mules.

1.16.

1.44.

3.29.

3.54.

The Tsóbuá, who had left Kiang Húng six days before me, was absent on a hunting excursion; notice of my approach had only been received last night, but he sent me a message promising to be in the next day, if I would halt and stay with him a day or two.

Some men originally from this place, but now residing at Labong, are here; they followed Puniah Pap, and having relations here came on; though very anxious to return with me, they are waiting for something being made up by the Tsóbuá for his sisters, who are with the Chow Raja; but at Labong they were seized and carried away by the Siamese Shans many years ago.

28th March.—From Muang Hám to Muang Phang. Estimated distance, 19 miles.
Time, 6h. 3m.

Having reached the foot of the hills, began to ascend them, and attained the place where the latitude was taken in going; after which the descent commenced, and continued with little

1.27.

2.28.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

little interruption, though very gradual, until we reached the top of a very steep hill, from which the fall for a great distance was very great.

Passed some pine to-day, but at no height. I have observed that this tree does not always grow on the most elevated spots; it appears to depend more on soil, being generally found where the earth is of a whitish clay mixed with gravel. As usual, passed a number of Chinese on the march, particularly parties with cloths and cotton. In the evening, the head men of the place came to pay me their respects, and were anxious to know the cause of my not having gone on to China.

At this place, there are some Chinese who gain their livelihood by distilling spirits and carrying it to the Ka kúa and other villages. Coolie hire from this to Muang Húng is three quarters of a tical; to Talau the same; to Kiang Túng three and a-half ticals for Shans, but for Kadams, &c., less.

29th March.—From Muang Phang to Muang La. Estimated distance, 10 miles.
Time, 5 h. 8 m.

4.14. Started early; having reached Talau, breakfasted there. A great deal of the ground about this has been laid out in tobacco plantations since we passed up.

Not being expected until to-morrow, no coolies had been collected; however, to my surprise, they brought a number of women to carry my things. I was very averse to make use of them; they, however, laughed at my scruples, and told me they were generally employed carrying loads and baggage for the officers of Government passing through. They certainly marched off with mine as if they enjoyed it. They had only to carry them to Muang La, about three miles; the men also were away from this, as at the other place, as I was not expected so soon; I could not get any coolies, so was obliged to halt.

30th March.—From Muang La to Ban Tapin. Estimated distance, 24 miles.
Time 8 h. 29 m.

3.50. We breakfasted at the village of Ban Kap, or Muang Ma, and had the coolies who had accompanied us from Muang La relieved. To prevent any delay here, I desired the Kiang Túng officer with me to write off last evening to the head man here to have the coolies ready; though the note only arrived this morning, I found the old man had exerted himself, and had all prepared for me, he himself waiting to receive me with abundance of provisions. He was very inquisitive to know the cause of my not having proceeded to China. I told him that the lateness of the season, and the authorities having complied with our wishes respecting our traders, had caused my speedy return. He does not appear to be a friend of the Talau Tsóbua; he attributes all the bloodshed at Kiang Húng to his ambition, and was anxious to hear the particulars of the occurrences there. The villages in this valley have more fruit-trees than were seen at any others, for we passed numbers of fine mangoe and tamarind trees. Some Chinese have a village of their own near this, and make a good deal of sugar from the cane grown in the neighbourhood. The doctor with whom I had entered into an agreement about the sick Chinaman came to tell me that his patient died the day after our departure, and that he had had him decently buried, and now brought the balance of the money I gave him to return to me; he was not a little delighted on being told to keep it.

6.6. We intended to have made the Pang mé foi plain our halting place, but the gadflies were so troublesome, and the ponies became so unmanageable, that we found it necessary to push on. On the road, even, I was obliged to beat them off with small branches of shrubs, until my arms really ached.

31st March.—From Ban Tapin to Kiang Túng. Estimated distance, 23 miles.
Time, 7 h. 27 m.

1.33. Started at three o'clock. Though the moon was up, the hills and trees prevented our benefiting by her light to reach the first zeat, where we sat down to enjoy a blazing fire
3.3. some traveller had just quitted. We breakfasted at the second zeat; here a small party of Shans passed us from Ava and Moné, with a few piece goods: they had seen
4.22. Dr. Richardson at the latter place, but could not give any particular information respecting his movements. After passing the third zeat, we halted at the village of Pakhan, the heat being great, until the cool of evening, and surprised everybody by making our appearance in town. I sent to inform the minister of my arrival; he was, however, out in the country with his wife.

In the evening an old Burmese woman, who is a favourite in the place, came to tell me that Dr. Richardson was detained at Moné for orders from Ava, and appeared mysterious respecting some communication received concerning myself, which she said I would hear in due time. This old woman, when I was here before, appeared to take great interest in the success of my mission, and in the impression made by me on the people here; she frequently brought me the news from the palace, and was anxious I should not call on any officers of Government. Hearing that I had paid the minister a visit, she came and entreated that I would not demean myself by calling on any of the others; that I must keep up my dignity; that I was only to go to the Tsóbua, for though Puniah Wang never called on any officers deputed here by other states, that he had on me, to show how
highly

highly they thought of me; that by making myself too common the Tsóbua's son would not visit me.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

A criminal was sentenced to be executed, having committed numerous thefts and cruelties; the priests, headed by Tsóbua's youngest son, rescued him at the gate, though not without giving many hard blows; the young prince's presence prevented the jailors and their gang exerting themselves: the culprit was taken to a monastery, his head shaved, and he himself admitted into the priesthood, so that he is now exempt from all punishment.

1st April.—Puniah Wang returned in the evening; he rode in without any parade, his wife, dressed like a common woman, with a large Chinese hat, following him on foot. He came to see me after it was dark by himself. He told me of the letter from Moné, which he promised to show me; also a second one, finding fault with the Tsóbua for not forwarding a list of the presents made to him. They have since furnished one, he told me, but by no means a correct one, and that the Tsóbua had sent some of the things to the king. A list of the presents taken to Moné by Dr. Richardson, and copy of the Commissioner's letter, had been sent here. He likewise mentioned that there was a report of some quarrel or fight between the Prince of Tharawaddi and the Mengthagyi, and of the King's death, but supposed it merely originated in the known feeling of dislike existing between the two, and the general opinion that the latter had some views on the throne. There is likewise a report of some British officer having arrived at Tsagain, opposite Ava, with a large train of followers.

The Chinamen who had gone to Zimmé, and whom I had met on the road, returned yesterday; they came to see me, and told me that they had purchased betel nut there, but that the Chou Raja Wun would not allow them to carry it to Kiang Túng, saying that the subjects of Ava should never have their wants supplied from that place, and that they were determined to prevent all communication between the two places; that his younger brother should be sent to establish chokies on all the roads leading to Kiang Túng, on the Mé Khók, and seize all persons found trading. Several of the chiefs had endeavoured to obtain permission for them to take the nuts away, as they had purchased them; but the Chou Raja Wun was inexorable. They moreover added, the chiefs of Zimmé were very much afraid of the English; that all the Chinese merchants looked to us to have the road thrown open. They had been considerable losers by the journey, but the Tsóbua here had sent for them to make up their losses.

Puniah Wang, as usual, is very bitter against the Zimmé people, and he to-day spoke of the Burmans in no very respectful terms. He told me a nephew of Tsóbua's had come from Zimmé to see his uncle by stealth; that it would be known there, and it was the Tsóbua's intention to beg of me to use my influence to prevent his being punished. He doubted whether the Tsóbua would allow him to return until he is assured of it. I pointed out to the Puniah how unfortunate it was that such a thing should occur at this time; that I much feared the Zimmé people would become very suspicious, and make it an excuse for not throwing open the road to us; that I strongly advised the nephew's immediate return; he might get back without its being known that he had been here, and I could then, if he was found out, have better grounds for asking pardon for him.

Some of the traders I left here have been quarrelling amongst themselves, and, I fear, giving the officers no very good opinion of their respectability. Many have returned to Moulmein, some are to accompany me, and some to remain. I have induced one party to proceed to Moné, or along the right bank of the Salween to the Kareng-ni country. Some, without reason, complained to me that they have been prevented from going with their goods to the surrounding villages; this Puniah Wang denies, and I discovered afterwards that none had applied for permission, and gave me as their reason for not doing so, and for complaining without cause, that they had heard they would not be permitted to proceed. It is a great pity that more respectable persons do not come up both to Zimmé and this place; the men who now carry on the trade are, generally speaking, a vile set, and a disgrace to the British name.

2nd April.—I went to call on the minister early in the morning; he showed me the letters from Moné in Burmese, one directing that I might be detained here, and on no account be permitted to proceed, but that, if I persisted in going on, a list of my followers and servants was to be taken, and no assistance whatever given me. The other was about the presents. I had left my elephants here in hopes of meeting a sale for them, having at Labong heard there was always a great demand for them; however, the visit of the Zimmé people had overstocked the market. Puniah Wang wishes for a female one, and offers in exchange a pony he had refused 300 ticals for, yet he would not purchase the animal for 200 ticals from me.

Having procured rice, &c., for the march, the elephants left to-day. I made my arrangements to meet them on the road and to replenish my stock of rice; they will then proceed to Zimmé by easy stages.

Kiang Then, or Kiang Tsen, is described as having been formerly a large and flourishing place; that the lands about it are more fertile than elsewhere; the old town has a number of fine fruit trees about it. It is on the western bank of the Mé Khong. Opposite to it is a very fine large island. There is near it, too, a very large lake, which is never dry, and which supplies the people around with fish.

Called on the Tsóbua, who was very kind in his expressions towards me. I told him that I much regretted the steps he had taken to oblige me to return here, as I had fully explained

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

explained to him before my departure my motives for wishing to return by another road to Zimmé, or to proceed towards Ava. He seemed hurt at my supposing he had done so, either from unfriendly motives or of his own accord. I relieved him by telling him I was acquainted with the particulars. He said he thought that I was making too much of the authorities at Zimmé; that they and the Siamese were much afraid of us, and if we insisted upon anything they must give in to us; that if we choose to do it ourselves or join him, we should easily compel them to grant our wishes about the roads. I told him our object is not war, though we are powerful, and speedily took vengeance on any who dare to annoy us; yet we wish to be at peace with all our neighbours, and gain privileges from their friendship and not by arms. He asked me, whether in case he called upon the English at any time, for he evidently saw the Zimmé people were seeking a quarrel, whether we would assist him. I informed him that my mission was purely of a commercial character, and I had no authority to entertain questions like that put by him, and that all I can do is, to make the Commissioner in the provinces acquainted with what had passed. He stated that the reason he is so urgent about the Zimmé road is the good of his country, and that he might hear something of his relatives in his old age; and that as we are anxious for a free communication with him, and with Kiang Húng, we are bound to do something to coerce the Zimmé authorities. He spoke of the Yandabo treaty protecting the Siamese; that if the Burmese Shans attacked them we should assist them, whereas they are at liberty to molest and carry away the inhabitants of the Burmese places with impunity. I assured him, that so far from our countenancing their aggressions, we regretted to hear that the Siamese were inclined to forget the blessing of peace which they had so long enjoyed, and which the chiefs invariably expressed their desire should continue. After making inquiries about my journey, reception, &c., at Kiang Húng, he spoke about his nephew (mentioned before by Puniah Wang); I told him that my interposition, I was fearful, might be productive of mischief to him, and interfere with our proposal about the road. It was, however, finally agreed that I was not to mention having seen his nephew until the Chou Hona returned from Bangkok, and then to consult with his brothers at Zimmé, and to act as I thought prudent. I, however, again strongly urged his nephew's return, but to no purpose. A Burman dinner was served up for myself and all the officers; and I was obliged to partake of something. Neither the Tsóbua nor his sons touched anything.

Received a letter from Dr. Richardson at Moné, dated 6th of March; it was brought by some of the Tseitké's people. At about nine o'clock at night the Puniah, who had recognised me on my arrival, came to me with a message from the Tsóbua, saying he wished to see me that night privately, as he had something particular to communicate; I accordingly proceeded to the palace accompanied by my writer and interpreter. We were taken to the back of the building, where all was still; after passing through many dark passages and rooms, we found ourselves at the back of the hall of audience.

Here were the Tsóbua, his eldest son, and Puniah Wang. The apartment was only lighted up by one wretched oil light. The object of this secret interview was to renew the propositions of the morning in more distinct terms, he being fearful then of being too explicit. He was anxious to form an alliance, both offensive and defensive, that we should assist him when called upon, and we were to consider his country as ours, and he would bind himself faithfully to obey us in all matters. What I have mentioned will suffice to show the drift of the conference, which lasted a considerable time. He was quite prepared to place himself under our protection, but I did not countenance the proposal, and was cautious not to give him any encouragement or to commit myself in any way. He spoke in the warmest terms of gratitude of the King, but he has a strong dislike to the Mengthagyi and others at Ava. Before my departure the Tsóbua called Puniah Wang, and whispered something to him, and then walked to a large chest, and taking from it a sword with a golden scabbard, gave it into his son's hands to present to me. The Tsóbua, addressing me, said that it was a Shan custom, when a friendship, such as had been formed between us existed, to exchange arms in testimony of the sincerity of each party; he hoped, therefore, that I would accept the sword and keep secret what had passed between us. The only thing I could offer in return was a double-barrel pistol of curious workmanship, and which I knew he was anxious to obtain; I accordingly told him that I would deliver it to Puniah Wang. On my way home I observed to the Puniah that the Tsóbua appeared to be greatly attached to the Burmans; he replied that he was much so to the King, but that his Majesty is now considered as not taking any interest in the Shan States, and the consequence is, that the Burmese Tseitkés lord it over them.*

3rd April.—I went to-day, by appointment, to take leave of the Tsóbua, and receive the letter for the Commissioner. The visit was a very long one, but during it nothing particular occurred; he pressed me to prolong my stay, and spoke about the Zimmé chokies, and his intention to send a party to reconnoitre.

He apologized for the paltriness of the presents that he had made, which were so far under the value of those he had received, that he was ashamed to offer them; but his country did not produce anything worth our acceptance, and we did not require gold or silver,

* Is it not possible that the intelligence either of the Prince of Tharawaddi's success, or of his having set up the standard of revolt, might have reached this, and, though I was kept ignorant of it, might have led the Tsóbua to think of throwing off the Burmese yoke, from which he derives no benefit, and seeking our alliance and protection.

silver, of which we had abundance. I assured him that the costliness of a present itself weighed little in our estimation; that the friendship and regard he has professed for us, as well as the attention I have received, and the encouragement promised to our traders, exceeded in value any presents he could possibly offer us. The presents from the Tsóbua consisted of a sword in a silver scabbard, two silver cups, two pieces of Chinese tinsel gauze, and a fine pony. His eldest son presented a sword like the other, and a silver cup; a nephew of his, and younger son, each a cup. To my writer was given a sword like the above ones, and to each of my followers, a small Shan box, of the value of about four annas. I reminded him of the historical extracts he had promised me, which were brought and delivered to me, written in Shan.†

He asked me to procure for him a four-barrel gun, a watch, compass, and 12 English sword blades, that would cut through a musket at a blow! His eldest son wanted a double-barrel gun and watch for himself, a pair of pistols for his brother, and Puniah Wang a compass and thermometer. In the evening I went to see Puniah Wang; he spoke of sending a party with me to see where the Siamese chokies were placed; the party is to consist of a few Burmans; otherwise, he said, they would suspect at Ava that they have been intriguing with us and the Siamese. He again asked for the elephant, she had started with the others; he was so urgent that I agreed to exchange her, but he is to send a person with me to take charge of her, when we come up with her. The Chinaman whom I hired at Zimmé, and left here when I proceeded to Kiung Húng, I intended should return with my elephants; but after my departure a relation of his from China was beaten by some Shans and died in consequence; he is to waiting for the brother of the deceased to prosecute the assailants.

From Kiang Túng to Zimmé.

4th April.—From Kiang Túng to the Foot of the First Range of Hills.

Estimated Distance, 11 miles. Time, 3 h. 35 m.

I was delayed by receiving a message from the Tsóbua, that he had directed all the officers to go and escort me out of the town. Knowing well that this was only done thinking thereby to please me, and show his respect for us, but that by it, he ran some chance of incurring the displeasure of the Burmans, I remonstrated, especially as I wished myself to escape the show. After some demur, he only insisted upon four or five of them accompanying me some miles; this I could not prevent, say what I would.

A party of one officer and 10 men are to accompany me to Hái Tái. I did not wish them to go with me into the Zimmé territories as was proposed. The Tsóbua apologized for sending so small a party, but the Moné letter was the cause; in fact, I suspect that they reported that I would not, either in going or returning, permit myself to be detained.

Having passed through the village Muang Khien, we halted on the plain at the foot of the first range of hills.

2.14.

5th April.—From the Foot of the First Range of Hills to that of the Second Range.

Estimated Distance, 16½ miles. Time, 5 h. 14 m.

Though the coolies and the people were called at half-past three to cook and eat their breakfasts, we did not get off until near six. We passed through the village of Muang Pák, and continued our march to the foot of the high range, when we halted. We met some Shans, who were going to town with salt and pickled fish caught in the Mé Het; these men certainly lead a most wandering life to obtain their livelihood.

3.44.

On arriving at Muang Pák, to my surprise, the man who had brought Puniah Wang's pony to be changed for the elephant, said he had been directed to return from that place either with the elephant or pony. It had been settled that he was to have accompanied me to Hái Tái, for we knew well that I should not overtake the elephants before. I suspect the man must have made some mistake, confounding the Chokey village for the frontier one, but he was very positive; I, therefore, allowed him to return, giving him a note to his master on the subject.

6th April.—From the Foot of the Second Range of Hills to the old halting place on the Mé Nium.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 20 miles; time - - -	6 36
Reached the first stockade in - - - - -	0 46
Thence to Patchiang, near the second stockade - - -	1 52
From that to the Mé Het - - - - -	2 25
From Mé Het to old halting place on the Mé Nium -	1 33

The jungle in many places had been burnt.

We met, in spite of the Zimmé chokies being established, a party of people from Nón-quan with eight elephants, taking betel-nut to Kiang Túng. They are followers of the Chou Hona of Labong, and did not fall in with the Chou Raja Wun's people. At the

† These, I find, are most meagre respecting Kiang Túng itself, but contain much of the founding, &c. of the States of Zimmé, Labong, &c.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

the halting place we met some more people going to Muang Paniak; a party at this place, two days before, lost a bullock by a tiger, we were consequently obliged to tie up the ponies a little after dark.

7th April.—From the Mé Nium to Hái Tái. Estimated Distance, 17 miles.
Time, 5 h. 23 m.

All the swamps we crossed in going are now dry.

	H. M.
From the Mé Nium to the Mé Pán - - -	1 30
From the Mé Pán to the top of ascent - - -	1 0
From the top of the hill to Ban Hái Nua - - -	1 3
From Ban Hái Nua to Hái Tái - - -	1 50

The coolies who accompanied me from Kiang Túng, return from this; no appearance yet of the reconnoitering party who were to have followed. We found the elephants here.

8th April.—From Hái Tái to an open space amongst the Hills.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 14 miles; time - - -	4 37
From Hái Tái to the Mé Oú - - -	2 50
From the Mé Oú to the Mé Hem, an old halting place - - -	0 40
From the Mé Hem to halting place - - -	1 7

The road has become so much drier, that our marches are performed with more expedition than in going. We are enabled, having only ponies and no elephants with us, to start at or before day-light every morning. The place we have stopped at is not the one I intended to have halted at; I wished to have gone on, but having remained behind to talk to some people who had accompanied Puniah Pap, the Zimmé officer, on his return, I found on reaching this place, my tent pitched, and the elephants here.

The people I met were taking back on their elephants betel nut and cocoa nuts, presents from the Tsóbua's brothers, made when the officer from Kiang Túng visited Zimmé, and all of which he could not carry away, but left some at the frontier village.

9th April.—From the halting place in the Hills to the Nam Tsón Nák.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 20 miles; time - - -	6 24
From halting place to a plain - - -	1 22
From the plain to old halting place on the Mé Tsái - - -	3 24
From the Mé Tsái to the tank - - -	1 0
From the tank to Nam Phu, or Mé Má - - -	0 40
From Mé Má to Nam Tsón Nák - - -	0 10

Having yesterday taken rice from the elephants I left a party with them to come on slowly, the weather being unfavourable and little or no forage procurable.

At the Mé Má we came upon a party of hunters; they had been very successful in shooting deer, &c., whose flesh they had dried, and in catching fish in the lake near Kiang-Then; one of the party had, in the morning, shot a large tiger on the road near the tank, which was inclined to dispute his passage, though mounted on an elephant.

10th April.—From the Nam Tsón Nák to our old encamping ground on the Hué Lük.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 23 miles; time - - -	7 13
From Nam Tsón Nák to the hot spring - - -	1 46
From the hot spring to old halting ground on Hué Kai - - -	0 32
From Hué Kai to the Mé Khám Luang - - -	1 51
From the Mé Khám Luang to the Mé Khám Noi - - -	1 31
From Mé Khám Noi to Hué Lük - - -	1 31

The heat is becoming very oppressive; the trees are nearly all leafless, and afford no shade; they have become more so since we passed the hills. I therefore make two marches in the day, which I am enabled to do having no elephants with me.

The swamps are all dry; also some of the streams we met in going. The Hue Lük is perfectly so. We are obliged to dig for water in its bed. Some of my people lost their way; the footpaths are so numerous over the plains (made by the hunters) that it is with difficulty we know the right one; they did not get in till dark.

11th April.—From the Hué Lük to the Mé Kón.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 24 miles; time - - -	7 34
From the Hué Lük to the Mé Katón - - -	2 5
From the Mé Katón to the Mé Khók - - -	3 4
From the Mé Khók to the Mé Kón - - -	2 25

The grass on the plains has been burnt, and the gad-flies are more troublesome than ever. The pony the Kiang Tsóbua sent is so fat and consequently not in marching trim, that he was with difficulty driven along to-day, and could not stand when he came to the halting place.

Before reaching the Mé Khók the prints of tigers were as numerous as they were when I passed before. As my baggage ponies came along, the people with them saw three of these beasts moving about.

12th April.—From the Mé Kón to Pák Bón.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 14 miles; time - - - -	4 19
From the Mé Kón to the Mé Tsakón (old halting place) -	1 26
From the Mé Tsakón to Pák Bón - - - -	2 53

Puniah Pap, the officer who has charge of this frontier, has returned from Kiang Tung. Though he did not call on me when there, he did so shortly after my arrival at his village. He is much dissatisfied with the authorities at Zimmé. From him I obtained an insight into their sentiments. He confirms the account I had heard regarding the Chou Raja Wun's fruitless advance towards the Burmese frontiers, and the story of the Mok máí officer, who, he says, is still in favour, and with the Chou Hona at Bankok, though a worthless, intriguing fellow. Some of the men, who had been sent to Kaintú and Mok máí as spies, were seized and imprisoned and the circumstance reported to Ava. They were ordered to be put to death; but the king, on hearing all the particulars connected with the affair, directed their release. He further informs me that he narrowly watched the officers while at Kiang Tung, and had spies of his own about the place; he is satisfied that they are all really amicably disposed, and that their only object is to open a free intercourse between the two countries and with us, and to see their relatives. The Chou Raja Wun is said to be much annoyed at his having gone in to Kiang Tung; and he is in a sad fright that they will punish him, though he had gone there from the best of motives. It will, however, be useless, he said, to make them acquainted with the true state of matters there, for they will not believe him unless he echoes the same story as Mok máí officer, or something like it.

He once received positive directions not to permit any person to pass the frontiers for the purpose of trading with Kiang Tung. He, however, could not prevent a number of people doing so, as there are numerous paths branching off before reaching his village. Many of the people also pass on the plea of hunting, but find their way to that place. That many of the Chou Hona's people went with permission, he supposes, from that officer (for with them he dares not interfere), but he sent back some of the Labong chief's people, who returned again with a note intimating, that if the articles were spoilt, he should be held responsible. This communication was forwarded to Zimmé, when he was directed to allow them to pass. The ex-Tsóbua of Kiang Tung at Zimmé once sent a few articles for sale; they were seized and confiscated. He speaks in the highest terms of Chou Maha Tep and his brother, as also of the Lagong and Labong chiefs, and attributes all the difficulty about the road to the Chou Hona and Chou Raja Wun. He likewise told me that these officers and some others made a stir about the Labong people opening a communication and trading with us at first, and would not allow their own people to sell their cattle, and it was not until the Labong and Lagong people had made small fortunes, and laughed at the Zimméers, that it was permitted; though at first, not generally, but only amongst the chiefs, for in reality the poor people are still prohibited from trading in cattle. They would not sanction the Kiang Tung officer purchasing any elephants, but bought up the best themselves, with the intention of again disposing of them to advantage; but the Lagong and Labong chiefs, hearing of it, were much displeased, and sent over to tell the visitors that if they required any, to come to them, and they accordingly supplied them, to the annoyance of the Chou Hona of Zimmé.

The road from Pang-ma-foi has been blocked up, by orders from Zimmé. The Chou Raja Wun is going to celebrate, with a great feast, the induction of his son into the priesthood, and it is to provide for this fête that his brother has been sent out hunting, but at the same time to be on the look-out for any unfortunate trader transgressing, to enrich himself with the spoils.

I left the pony given me by the Kiang Tung Tsóbua here (it being unable to march) in the charge of three men, with directions to come on in the cool of the day, by short marches, to Zimmé, when it is well enough.

13th April.—From Pák Bón to the Mé Phit old halting place.

	H. M.
Estimated distance, 18 miles; time - - - -	5 49
To Pang-Ma-foi from Pák Bón - - - -	2 47
From Pang-Ma-foi to the Mé Tiun and village -	2 8
From the Mé Tiun to the Mé Phit - - - -	0 54

The villagers flocked round me to know the result of my mission. They are greatly interested in the matter, participating greatly in the betel-nut trade, &c. Some of their relations are still absent at Kiang Tung on a trading expedition. The village belongs to

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

both Zimmé and Labong. The people from the latter are followers of the Chou Raja But. They were brought away many years ago from Muang Khók and Muang Tsat, which were originally peopled by settlers from Thaini.

The report is that the Chou Hona of both Labong and Lagong are to be raised to the vacant Tsóbuaships, and the latter, who is said to be a very clever, good man, is to have the supreme control over the three provinces.

14th April.—From Ban Mé Phit to Ban Tanko.

	H.	M.
Estimated distance, 24 miles; time - - -	7	42
From Mé Phit to Nónquan - - -	1	31
From Nónquan to Teng Dám - - -	1	47
From Teng Dám to the Mé Takau - - -	1	37
From the Mé Takau to the village of Takau - -	0	21
From the village of Takau to the village of Tanko -	2	26

We lost the road between Nónquan and Teng Dám, though the one we followed was very good, and passed through one or two villages. From the village of Takau to that of Tanko, we came by a road running to the westward of the one we travelled by in going. I do not consider it so good as the other, passing over steeper hills, and crossing the Mé Láu often. We did not travel by it before, as the river was too deep in some places to walk through; it is, however, considered the shorter of the two.

The same anxiety was shown at this village as at Mé Phit respecting the result of my mission.

15th April.—From Ban Tanko to near the hot springs.

	H.	M.
Estimated distance, 22 miles; time - - -	7	14
From Tanko to Muang Fue Háí - - -	1	58
From Fue Háí to old halting-place at Ban Kai Nón Noi - - -	2	56
From old halting-place to near hot spring - -	2	20

The face of the country is so changed, that I am at a loss sometimes about the road. The trees are leafless, the long grass on the plains burnt, and the jungle in some places cut down for cultivation, with numerous newly trodden paths, either made by hunters or by villagers to get at the places temporarily cultivated by them; all the swamps are likewise dry.

Between Fue Háí and the deserted village of Ban Kai Nón Noi, on the Mé Láu, and as well as between that and the place where we halted in the valley of the Mé Láu, at a short distance from the hot springs, we missed the main road, but came by others equally good, though somewhat longer.

The tigers between Fue Háí and this have become very bold and troublesome; the Chinese who came from Kiang Túng lost, near Ban Kai Nón Noi, four ponies and two men killed by these animals in one night. The Shans say that two years ago the roads were so infested by them, that travellers were always obliged to sleep on trees; since that they have been tolerably free from them, but they are again becoming troublesome.

16th April.—From near the hot springs to beyond Ban Indekali.

	H.	M.
Estimated distance, 20 miles; time - - -	6	25
To the hot springs from halting place - - -	0	12
From the hot springs to Pang Mung - - -	4	7
From Pang Mung to Ban Indekali - - -	1	21
From Ban Indekali to halting place - - -	0	45

The hot springs were as unapproachable as before, but the water in the Mé Láu, close to it, having fallen considerably, some warm water was flowing from one side from under some rocks, which were, when we passed up, under water. This stream was filled with dead insects; the water had a greenish substance floating on it. The thermometer in the hottest spring rose to 150° Fahrenheit.

17th April.—From near Ban Indekali to the bank of the Mé Quan.

	H.	M.
Estimated distance, 24 miles; time - - -	7	34
From the halting place to old halting place on the Mé Lai -	2	21
From the Mé Lai to Ban Muang Lón - - -	3	2
From Ban Muang Lón to the Mé Quan - - -	2	11

From Ban Muang Lón we quitted the pathway by which we went, and came by the high road. The country flat, with numerous villages and fields in all directions.

We stopped on the left bank of the Mé Quan, not at a village, in consequence of there being good pasture for the ponies where we are.

18th April.—From the left bank of the Mé Quan to Zimmé.

H. M.

Estimated distance, 4 miles; time - - - - - 1 15

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

The country the same as that near Zimmé, described on going; the road a good cart road, but over fields. We did not pass through any village, though we skirted a great many.

The authorities here were surprised to hear of my arrival; they supposed I would have monsooned at Kiang Túng, for, before my departure, they said it would be impossible for me to reach Muang Lá and return before the rains.

I sent the interpreter to the Chou Raja Wun to inform him of my arrival; he of his own accord went to the Court, when the officers were very inquisitive regarding the presents made and received by me, but nothing else.

The Chou Raja Wun sent his Puniah with some rice, &c., with many kind inquiries about my health.

Some merchants who had followed me from Moulmein, and arrived here about a month after my departure, applied for permission to follow me to Kiang Túng; the Chou Raja Wun refused them permission, but told them that the Dakhong road was open to them; he hinted that though he was afraid to give them leave, yet as their master was there, if they followed him, he could not prevent them. This was saying a great deal, and was tantamount to giving them permission. These men, however, delayed here to celebrate the Mohorum, and have arranged to start the day after to-morrow; my unexpected arrival will, of course, cause a change.

Great preparations are making for the Chou Hona's reception; he is expected in a week; and amongst others they are repairing the old zeat.

The thermometer in my tent at 12 to-day stood at 110°, and in the sun 128°.

19th April.—I have been fortunate in not having had any rain on my march; during the night we had a heavy fall, and again to-day. Having only the shell of a tent over me, I removed into the zeat, allowing the workmen, however, to continue their work. I called on the Chou Raja Wun to-day, and was very cordially received. I endeavoured to persuade him to allow the merchants who had come up after me to have the same advantage as their more lucky companions who had accompanied me. It was out of the question, he said, as he would, he was convinced, get into a scrape with the Chou Hona for even allowing me to go by Kiang Túng; he offered them passes and every assistance to go *viâ* Dakhong, and persisted in telling me that a note from the authorities here would secure them a free passage towards China. It was finally settled they should proceed by that route.

Fearing the officer who escorted me from this might incur the displeasure of the Chou Hona, I spoke about him to the Chou Raja Wun. The officer himself is absent in the country, and I can only find out that he was very well received by the Tsóbua, but not so by the Chou Raja Wun. He however promised that in case the Chou Hona should find fault, he would intercede for him. I explained my reason for having taken him on so far with me.

He asked me many questions regarding the Kiang Túng Tsóbua, the country, &c., all of which I answered without reserve, and took the opportunity of telling him, that I had attentively studied the object the Tsóbua had in sending the mission here, and that from the whole tenor of that chief's conversation with me, he might take my word for his intentions being purely amicable, without any desire to assist his relations to escape. He said that they have a certain hatred against the Burmans which they can never get over; and on my telling him that he ought not to view the inhabitants of Kiang Túng with that feeling, they being Shans, and more than two-thirds of the population of Zimmé being from those parts, who had voluntarily placed themselves under them, he declared that so long as they were under Ava, and bound to obey any orders received from thence, he can only look upon them as Burmans. His Puniah is as bitter against them as his master. He asked me whether I had observed many Zimméers at Kiang Túng. I endeavoured to avoid the question, but being pushed, for he said they were easily recognised by the size of their turbans (I suppose this question was put to discover something of the Tsóbua's nephew), I replied that during Paniah Pap's residence there, I had seen many, but that after my return my stay was so short, that I did not pay any attention to the people I met. I was pressed much to remain until the Chou Hona's arrival. I pretended that I had intended to go on, fearing the rains, but as they wished it, I would stop. I had, indeed, made up my mind to do so before, to receive a decisive answer about the roads from the Chou Hona.

The Chou Hona of Lagong has been appointed the Tsóbua of that place, and the Chou Raja Wun his successor. The Chou Hona of Labong, in like manner, is made Tsóbua of that place, and the Chou Raja But (the late Tsóbua's son) succeeds him. The Chou Raja Wun's elder brother, who has long been resident at Bangkok in some office about the king, and was reported likely to have been promoted to the Labong Tsóbuaship, is to come up and reside here to assist the Chou Hona, who is to have the supreme control over all the states. On my quitting the Chou Raja Wun's house, a man followed me out, and said, "Why do you waste so much breath on them here about the roads; they have it not in their power to comply with your request? Go to Bangkok and obtain permission, and stick the order up here; then let them refuse if they dare."

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

The Chou Hona's son-in-law and one or two others called on me to-day.

The persons who disposed of the elephants to me entreated I would not say anything about the purchase of them unless questioned, and then to confirm what they had said.

20th April.—I was to have seen the Tsóbuá to-day, but he sent early in the morning to say that he is ill and unable to sit up, and to request I would postpone my visit until the 22nd.

There is a report respecting Ava similar to what we heard at Kiang Túng. It is said to have been brought by some natives of India, but I cannot trace it to any person. One man, a Burman, declares he absolutely saw 300 men (European soldiers and sepoys) cross the Salween at Moulmein, on their march to Beleng towards Ava. The authorities here, during my long stay, frequently consulted me on this subject, but we never could distinctly trace how the report reached the place. There is no doubt that if we are led into a war with Ava, the Siamese Shans will take a more active part in the operations than they did in the last war.

There is a rumour that the Chou Hona, after quitting Bangkok, had been recalled, in consequence of two English ships having arrived there to demand the Talain refugees; this appears an endless source of fear.

The supply of cattle at Moulmein this year will be very great; many men who have been in the contractor's debt are now mustering a few rupees to pay him, and proceeding there with large herds of cattle.

A merchant of ours was robbed here about two years and a half ago of about 200 ticals. Though there were many suspicious circumstances connected with the affair, he has never been able to have any inquiry instituted, the suspected parties being connected with people of influence. They at first pretended to doubt his having so much money, but this having been satisfactorily proved, they put him off by frivolous excuses for a long time, and finally demanded either security or a deposit of 500 ticals, which will be the amount of the remuneration to the suspected person, whom he will be obliged directly to accuse, and the expenses of the court, should he fail in substantiating his charge.

21st April.—Closed my packets for Moulmein, intending to send my writer on with the ponies, and myself to follow with the elephants, as the rains will have set in before I can quit this.

22nd April.—During the night we had heavy rain and a thunderstorm, during which opportunity was taken to rob some of my followers of clothes, &c., to the value of about 70 rupees. I sent and had the circumstance reported, and furnished a list and description of the stolen property.

On my visiting the Tsóbuá to-day, I was received in the outer hall of his house. The good old man inquired particularly respecting my health, and hoped that all my party had been well. After thanking him for his kind inquiries and spoken about the states visited by me, and of the great desire evinced by the chiefs and authorities of all to trade with his subjects and us, I mentioned that, agreeably to the permission given by him before my departure, some of our traders were about to proceed *via* Dakhong, and that I had an interview with the Chou Raja Wun on the subject, who had promised them every assistance. He made no reply, but some of the court Puniahs said, it was necessary to consult on the subject, which required six days, evidently putting me off until the Chou Hona's arrival, though they had not the candour to say so at once. On my remonstrating against their dilatory proceedings, not only now but when I was here before, and stating that they unnecessarily raised difficulties, they said that they could not do business like us. The Chou Raja Wun was not present; some of the officers, when asked by the Tsóbuá, admitted that he had issued some orders to the effect stated by me, whilst others denied it. They then had the effrontery to deny that it had ever been agreed that the Dakhong road should be thrown open to us. I addressed myself to the Tsóbuá, stating that I much regretted to see the spirit of opposition and duplicity which pervaded all their discussions and promises to me. That they were unbounded in their expressions of goodwill and friendship towards us, but their actions did not bear out their assertions. I complained of what had taken place relative to the purchase of the elephants, and about the letter dispatched after me respecting the road, and that the strongest proof of the truth of my assertion was their present denial of their having thrown open that road to our traders. I had reported it officially to the Commissioner and had already publicly thanked them for it, and if anything further was required as a proof of my not having made a mistake, it was the Chou Raja Wun, on the 19th, himself proposing that the men should go by that road. Under these circumstances, though I had fully intended to await the Chou Hona's arrival to have the point respecting the Kiang Túng road settled, when the officers denied one day what had been agreed to the day before, it was useless my remaining, and I should therefore quit the place the next day. The Tsóbuá admitted that I was right about the road, but begged I would not for a trifle hastily disturb the existing friendship. The officers pretended to be quite in the dark about the story of the elephants, &c., and now endeavoured to conciliate me by making an apology, and saying that they did not like giving a pass to the merchants now, as the Chou Hona was so near, but did not intend to deny what had formerly taken place. I told them, that it would have been more becoming had they at once told me the real truth; for it was certainly far from our wishes that any person should get into disgrace on our account; besides I had heard

heard that the Chou Hona was coming up with particular orders from Bankok respecting the road. I thought I had said as much as was necessary to show them I would not be trifled with. We, however, parted as usual on good terms.

I sent to the Chou Raja Wun, who at once admitted the cause of their wishing to delay giving the pass, and begged I would not be annoyed.

23rd April.—My elephants arrived this day, having come faster than I had intended, but forage was latterly so scarce that they were obliged to push on. I have found it necessary to alter my plans about the ponies; the elephants are in such bad condition that they will not be able to move for a month at least. I understand that a meeting has taken place at the Chou Raja Wun's, amongst those who were present at the discussion yesterday: some said I had, since my visit to Kiang Túng, assumed a higher tone; that my having gone there was an infringement of our treaty; I had, however, some supporters in the assembly, but they consoled themselves in the end by settling, that if we wished to assist the Kiang Túng people and fight, they were not afraid of us; for our army could never pass over the hills separating our territories from theirs.

24th April.—Chou Tsan, an old acquaintance, came at night to hear something respecting his brother and relations at Kiang Túng. He is in great apprehension about his nephew, who has so injudiciously gone on a visit there, and declares that none of his relations here knew of his intentions. I told him what the Tsóbua had requested me to do respecting him, and therefore asked him to consult his relations, and let me know. Chow Phom, his youngest brother, has gone to Mainlóngyi, intending to extend his journey to Moulmein. He is much afraid that, in consequence of his nephew's foolish behaviour, they will all be removed nearer to Bankok.

He informed me that the King of Siam had refused to permit any communication with Kiang Túng, and told his eldest brother, the ex-Tsóbua, who is on his way up, that he must bear his fate. The present Tsóbua has again written to the Tsóbua, Chou Raja Wun, and some of the chiefs here, by Puniah Pap, sending them each some trifling present and intimating, that he had sent the letter from this place to Ava, and when he receives a reply he will send an officer down to Bankok. The Chou Raja Wun remarked, the person deputed might go there, and should any officer again visit this place, he should be sent down there too, and there would be no road back to Kiang Túng for either of them.

There has been some consultation in consequence of a communication from the Chou Hona, who it is said has pledged himself to the king to reduce numerous places belonging to the Burmans, and bring them under his authority; to attack Muang Tsut and Muang Ka, both peopled from Moné, though on this side of the Salween.

There not being a blade of grass near this place, nor bamboos for the elephants, I have been obliged to send them to a village about 10 miles distant, there to remain during my stay here.

25th April.—The officer who accompanied me to Kiang Túng, returned from the country and called on me. The Tsóbua, on his arrival, inquired particularly after my health, and said he was glad to hear that I was getting on well, and told him he had done right in going on with me to Kiang Túng, respecting which place he made many inquiries. The Chou Raja Wun was angry with him, and did not ask him a single question about what he had seen.

The grounds for his anger is said to be, that a second letter was sent directing him not to accompany me beyond Hái Táí, the frontier village. The officer pointed out that he was in no way benefited by going with me; he had been selected, and ordered to escort me; it was true he received one letter close to town, to which he replied, and clearly stated everything I had said, and requested an immediate answer. Why did the Chou Raja Wun agree to my proposition about the road before leaving this? Why was he ordered by the Court officers to attend to my wishes? He considered that the friendship existing between the Siamese and English is such, that it would have been highly improper to have quitted me in the jungle. He went into Kiang Túng on my invitation, not merely for idle curiosity, but to see what was going on. That with respect to the second letter, it never reached him; it is said to have arrived at Pak Bón four days after us, though we had proceeded by short and easy marches: if it were of such consequence, why was it not sent on quicker, and dispatched after him? Besides, what had become of it, for it never reached him. The fact was, he told me, that some communication had, he suspected, been received from the Chou Hona, and they were trying to shuffle the blame off themselves on to him.

Chou Kurn Kam, who is brother-in-law to Chou Na Noi Gúna, has returned from the country; he sent a message that he wishes much to see me, but is afraid to come and call.

26th and 27th April.—Called on Chou Kurn Kam; he says that the Chou Hona has been at Lahaing for a month, and was detained by the sickness of one of his family. Some person hinted to me, that if he heard I was at all undecided about staying, he would certainly delay his advance as long as possible, such is his supposed aversion to hold any communication with us. My friend is so annoyed at the Chou Raja Wun's behaviour, for

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

he has threatened to put the Shan officer, his brother-in-law, in irons, that he will not interfere: he says the Court officers and Chou Raja But take totally a different view of the matter from the Chou Raja Wun. It appears that this officer has been found fault with by the Chou Hona for letting me go at all in advance during his absence, and that he is now, by the advice of Puniah Sulim, as the Chou Hona approaches, trying to lessen his share of the blame by acting with severity towards his brother-in-law. He was accused after my departure with being too intimate with me, and for having given me a pony. He told them I had given him a gun in exchange: this they did not consider sufficient. Chou Maha Nait, a friend of Dr. Richardson, is a brother of the persecuted officer who accompanied me. He has just returned from Bankok, where he had gone in disgrace, partly, he says, for being too friendly with us, but I believe his going was entirely connected with the Mok mai affair. The king desired him to look about the city, see the number of kala (stranger) merchants settled there; that he was glad to hear British merchants came to Zimmé, that he gave them himself every encouragement; many had lands, and thus the tables were turned on his enemies. He reports the king as being very favourably disposed towards us, and of our intercourse with them.

Yesterday one of my coolies, being at a village across the bridge talking to an old Burmese woman, who was selling arrack, recognised the silk cloth one of her customers had on as belonging to some of my people; the man likewise had a piece of red China silk belonging to him round his waist; he observed the man take a dram or two without paying for them, and talk to the woman in a friendly way; he desired her, in consequence, to mark him, as he had got on his putsho; a scuffle ensued, and the thief was joined by three others, who overpowered my servant. The head man of the village hearing a noise, came out and separated my follower from another person; the thief had in the meantime contrived to escape, but without his putsho. My followers hearing a person calling out for assistance, went to the place, and brought the Thugyi to me; imagining that he was the person who had the cloth on, I sent my interpreter to the Chou Raja Wun, to request some person might be sent to take charge of him; after he had gone, finding out my mistake, and the Thugyi saying he knew the man from whom he separated my servant, I desired my writer to take him and the old shopwoman to the Chou Raja Wun, that he might detail the particulars. On their way they were met by one of the Chou Hona's Puniah, who, after saying something to the party, desired my writer in a very improper and peremptory manner to go away, setting the people at liberty. I called on the Chou Raja Wun, and related the particulars of the affair, and complained of the conduct of the Puniah; he took a very proper view of the business, and promised to have an inquiry instituted, and the offenders punished.

I expressed my surprise and regret at the steps I heard he was about to adopt against the officer who escorted me. He confessed he had given me leave to fix on my own road, but said he thought I would have gone by Muang Niong—a nice distinction now to set up; as if it were not the same as going to Kiang Tung, under which place it is. He attempted to justify himself for the harsh step he was pursuing, from necessity, to screen himself. He begged all that had passed might be forgotten, as the Chou Hona was so near, but, with reference to roads, it was his opinion that no communication ought to be carried on by us with the Burmans from between the Kareng Ni country and the Mé Khong.

At night Chou Kurn Kam, though unwell, came to see me. He told me of the consultation they had had about attacking some of the Burmese towns, and that when the Chou Hona arrived the point would be settled; that a great many of the chiefs are against it. On my reprobating the petty predatory warfare formerly carried on (which they are inclined to recommence), and which entailed so much misery on poor harmless villagers and caused ruin to the country, and asking him whether it would not be better to advance at once into the country of their enemy, towards the capital, rather than pursuing the system they did; he confessed they had not the power to attack Ava on a grand scale, and must therefore content themselves by venting their hatred on their neighbours. He is, however, himself much opposed to their slave-taking incursions, for they are nothing more.

The war between Siam and Cochin-China is not over yet. The Siamese intend to prosecute it with more vigour. They have fortified Kankok, but lately lost 3,000 men at sea on their way towards Cambodia. By all accounts they appear to have had the worst of it as yet. None of the provinces in this direction have been called upon to furnish troops.

I regret to say the finest elephant I had with me died on its way out to the village. The heat was so oppressive that another one fell down twice in going out.

29th April.—They have at last put the Shan officer in irons, but not in prison. He is kept at the Court-house. A large deputation, headed by the Chou Raja But, went to the Chou Raja Wun to beg him off, but without success. They say the Tsóbuá has not been made acquainted with the affair.

30th April and 3rd May.—We have had much rain every day lately. The Chou Hona has been reported daily to be near the town; numbers of people have gone out for the last three days to meet him. The Chou Raja Wun and other chiefs proceeded to-day to escort him in one march of some three or four miles.

It is amusing to see the way the Shans here work in preparing the zeal for his reception and the sheds for the chiefs with him. The work to be done is apportioned out to certain parts

parts of the town and suburbs. I have seen a few leaves brought and put up one day, removed again in the evening for fear of their being stolen, and so on day after day; and really what three men could have done in as many days, they have taken ten days and more to finish; yet the officers of Government superintended, and constantly visited the works; such, in short, is their dilatory mode of doing everything.

It appears the Chou Raja Wun did not know of the relation of Kiang Tung Tsóbua being absent until some days after my return. Some of Puniah Pap's people met him on the road and reported it. This, I am assured, is the chief cause of his fearing the Chou Hona's displeasure, and of his venting his spleen on the poor man he has put in irons.

A Burman here mentions his having accompanied some Shans in eight days from Moulmein by some particular route. The Shans are unwilling that we should become acquainted with the different passes, of which there are more than one, and all far better and shorter than the road we frequent.

4th May.—The long-expected and dreaded chief, the Chou Hona, made his appearance to-day. He was escorted by all the chiefs of the place, with about 100 elephants and 700 men variously armed. The only object of curiosity was the trappings of his elephant, which were certainly very handsome. The Chou Raja Wun, dressed out in a silk jacket and a broad-brimmed felt Chinese hat, rode on the neck of and guided his own elephant. The party put up at the zeat. Two guns from town were dragged there with difficulty, on miserable carriages, and which, on the Chou's entering the zeat, were fired, and an equal number returned the salute from the fort.

Chou Kurn Kam sent me a message to say it would be considered friendly if I called on the Chou Hona during the day, merely as a complimentary visit, and not to discuss any business; that if I were inclined to do so, he would consult his brother, Chou Mahá Tep, who had likewise arrived, and accompany me in the evening. I accordingly went, and was very civilly received by the Chou Hona, who is a very intelligent and pleasant man. He inquired after the Commissioner and respecting many points connected with the provinces; also after the health and eyesight of the Kiang Tung Tsóbua, and regarding the politics of the countries above, the roads, &c. He spoke of the flourishing trade carried on at Bangkok by our merchants and the Americans, and how rejoiced he is to find we continue to feel such goodwill towards them, and assured me of his anxious desire to promote a free intercourse between our countries, but added that they could never agree to have anything to say to the Burmans, or those tributary to them. He spoke of Dr. Richardson's mission, and said he was sure the Red Karengs, who were the bitter enemies of the Burmans, would never consent to their passing through their country. I asked him how his countrymen, being good Buddhists, could permit and encourage the slave trade with that country. He said that God had provided every nation according to its necessities; that to the Red Karengs he had given men, but no salt.

The chief from that tribe, who accompanied him down to Bangkok, went back soon, considering the capital a most disagreeable, uncomfortable place, and Zimmé far superior to it, though nothing equal to his own mountains. I believe he was taken down with reference to the Mok mái business.

Whatever may be the Chou Hona's real sentiments towards us, he certainly made a favourable impression on me. Before I took my leave, I told him that I had business to confer on with him, but should postpone it until after he had entered the town, as I understood such was their custom, but as the rains were near, I hoped he would expedite my departure as much as possible. I gave him the same reason for not entering China as I had done to others. Many would not believe that I had had any intercourse with any persons connected with China, and it was only on seeing the Chinese dress, &c., that they were satisfied I had reached Kiang Húng.

Since my return the chiefs have conducted themselves very differently towards me to what they did before. Two only called on me then, not knowing, I suppose, what view the Chou Hona would take of my mission; to-day, however, numbers came, and amongst them the Chou Hona's son, a dissipated, wild young man, of about 21 years of age.

5th May.—Called on the new arrivals, viz.; Chou Mun Kio, a son-in-law of the Chou Hona, and an officer holding a post under Government, and ranking next to the Chou Raja Wun, Chou Mahá Tep, and Chou Mun Ma, who all returned my visit in the evening. They all expressed their indignation at the officer who escorted me being put in irons; and say that it was done by the Chou Raja Wun for fear of the Chou Hona being displeased with him, but as he is not, my friend will be released immediately. I endeavoured to interest them about the roads, which they gave me an opportunity of doing, by being loud in their praises of the English shops at Bangkok. Though they agreed with me on the benefits of trade, they shook their heads to the Kiang Tung road, and said the King of Siam was opposed to it, but there would be no objection to our traders going up *viâ* Dakhong. I have likewise had several of my old acquaintance calling to-day, and on my reproaching them for not having come to see me after my long journey, they told me that they were afraid, not liking the appearance of things. At about 6 p.m., seeing the Chou Hona's son cross the river near where my tent is pitched and enter the shed my servants occupy, I sent to invite him in. His reply was, that he "was ashamed to come, being too drunk."

I had before the Chou Hona's arrival, removed from the zeat and pitched my tent close

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

to the river, within 600 yards of the old place, in full view of the buildings occupied by the new arrivals. I have found it necessary to have the tent covered in with grass, and sheds erected for my people, it having rained every day since my return.

The Chou Hona and his party it appears only came by water as far as Lahaing, above which it was too shallow for their boats; and even near that town they were often obliged to dig a channel in the sands for the boats to go through. From that place they have been more than a month coming, making short stages, and halting frequently.

6th May.—This being a propitious day, as reported by the astrologers, the Chou Hona entered the town by the "White Elephant Gate," escorted as before. A salute of five guns was fired for him at the zeal; they took 35 seconds to load and fire each gun.

I sent my interpreter to the Chou Hona during the day to know when I could see him. He is to visit the Tsóbuá to-morrow, when the despatch brought by him from Bangkok is to be publicly read, after which he is to receive me.

7th May.—Agreeably to the arrangement made yesterday, I called on the Chou Hona. Having detailed to him the objects of my mission, and repeated the arguments so often before used for our merchants being permitted to pass through the Zimmé territories to trade with the northern states and China, I expressed a sanguine hope that he would not withhold his assent to the favour asked by us; I pointed out the advantageous effects of commerce on Bangkok, which he and the chiefs, who had accompanied him, had witnessed, and that there was nothing to prevent the same to be looked for here, if the roads to the neighbouring states were thrown open, and an unshackled trade allowed. He at once declared that it was impossible to permit any communication with Kiang Túng; such were the king's orders, for my mission and journey had been heard of at Bangkok. He said, that the Burmans were most deceitful, and could not be trusted, until the King of Ava sent a royal virgin to the King of Siam, and that even then their sincerity would be doubtful. He assured me that there was no desire to prevent us trading with China and Kiang Húng, but that it must be by the Dakhong road. He observed, that the Kiang Túng people were encroaching, and gradually reoccupying Kiang Then, and other places which had been wrested from them, and now belonged properly to Zimmé. I told him what the authorities both at Kiang Húng and Kiang Túng had said with regard to Zimme, and that my conviction is, that both states are most peaceably disposed. With regard to the Dakhong road, I told him, that it appeared to me very questionable whether the authorities at Muang Nan would recognise their right to send our merchants by it. After some hesitation he admitted that they could only furnish a pass for our traders not to be molested to Dakhong, and that there no objections would be made to their crossing the Mé Khong, and making use of the road by which the Chinese caravans travelled. This, in short, is merely allowing our traders to pass on to Muang Nan to be dealt with as the authorities of that district might think proper. I complained of their want of candour, and their desire to impress us with a belief that they had greater powers than they possess in reality; that they had even attempted to deceive me, by wishing to send me by a road on which they knew I should meet with detention, the chief of Muang Nan being then absent, and further, I had been put to much inconvenience by being delayed here so long as I was. The Chou Hona made many trivial excuses, and said a great deal to mollify me, and persisted in declaring that no impediment existed to our making use of the Dakhong road.

Respecting the reduction of the duties on cattle sold, he said he would consult with the other chiefs and let me know. I requested to have an audience of the Tsóbuá to-morrow, when he might inform me of the result, as it was my intention to leave the place on the following day. I next spoke about the officer who had accompanied me to Kiang Túng. He said, that there was no fault whatever with the man, and it was evident the Chou Raja Wun had taken the measures he had for fear of his being annoyed. He promised to send for the Chou Raja Wun, and have the person immediately liberated.

It is reported that the Chou Hona has had great powers vested in him; that the Tsóbuá, being considered too old, is to be guided entirely by him, which, however, he is now, even; and that he is to have the control over the other two states also, and fill up all vacancies that occur.

8th May.—The Tsóbuá unwell; visit put off.

I am informed that the Chou Hona sent for the Chou Raja Wun to-day, and told him that they ought not to have allowed me to proceed on a mission during his absence; but not having done so, that it might be expected that I would visit Kiang Túng, but that the Shan officer who had accompanied me was not in fault, and their having placed him in irons was a slight to me, and ordered his immediate release. The Chou Raja Wun excused himself, declaring that he had acted for the good of his country; there was nothing to be afraid of, and he did not care for the English. He was taken to task by the Chou Hona for this piece of bravado. Poor Puniah Pap is threatened with severe punishment for his proceedings, and is ordered to town; I suppose the matter will end by a seizure of some of his property.

9th May.—I took leave of the Tsóbuá to-day, and thanked him for his kindness. I did not speak of the roads to him, as it would only worry him to no purpose. Not seeing the Chou Hona present, as I had been led to expect, to give me an answer about the cattle duty,

duty, I enquired whether anything had been settled. All present pleaded ignorance. I called on the Chou Hona in the evening, when he positively refused to make any alteration in the cattle duty; declaring that the same duty is levied on cattle taken to Lahaing, Muang Nan, and the Kareng-ni country as on those going to Moulmein. This I knew not to be correct. We discussed Sirdar Khan's robbery case; the Chou Hona took some pains to master the subject, and went fully into it, but as the poor man cannot prove who were the actual thieves there is no remedy by their laws. Our discussions being ended he made himself as agreeable as he could, and made me repeated professions of respect for us, and his wish to encourage unrestrained intercourse between our countries. He begged that I would write to him from Moulmein, if I heard anything relative to Ava politics. A number of visitors, chiefly relatives of the Chou Hona, came to see me in the course of the day, and gave me some commissions to execute at Moulmein.

10th May.—There is a shameful attempt made to screen the thief who robbed my followers; excuses upon excuses have been made for delaying the investigation; at first, some days were required to identify the person marked by the Thugyi; then the court officers were too much taken up with the preparations for the Chou Hona's reception; after that they were in attendance on him, and yesterday they pretended that the hour for transacting business had passed before I quitted the Tsóbu's house; and, to day, though they promised to settle the affair, if I would but remain, they told my interpreter, after keeping him waiting all day at the court, that the old woman was not forthcoming, having gone into the country.

11th May.—I made inquiries with regard to the Chou Hona's assertions about the duty on cattle; more than one person declared that only a quarter of a tical a head was taken on those exported to the Red Kareng country, and nothing on those carried to Lahaing, and other Shan places. So much for the Chou Hona's veracity. I was further informed that the people were directed not to sell their cattle under 12 rupees a head, and the authorities here did not like cattle going to Lahaing, as they knew that they found their way to Moulmein. One of the traders, who returned with me from Kiang Húng, has advanced the Chou Raja Wun's brother money for cattle, to be delivered to him within a certain time, in the Labong district.

Sent my coolies off early in the day, and was to have followed immediately after seeing the Chou Hona, but my ponies, which had been brought in from a village, where they had been some days, and were as usual loose at night, had been driven away to some distance by some person; everybody suspects it must be the Chou Hona's son, he being given to such mischievous tricks. I had been cautioned before his arrival not to keep them in town; and was told that he once cut the tails of several mules belonging to the Chinese traders.

I went to the Chou Hona about the theft case. He was very angry with the officers in whose province it is to settle it. I left with the Chou Hona a paper detailing the circumstances in full, and as I am obliged to leave some people with my elephants, he has promised to have the matter strictly inquired into and settled.

He complained of the worthless character of the generality of our traders here, who having obtained goods on credit at Moulmein, came up here, made liberal presents (some of which he confessed he received, for if he did not, others would), squandered the rest amongst women, and finally gained their livelihood by all sorts of roguery. He kindly offered to hand me over a few of these characters to take away with me.

I leave my elephants to follow when they are able to do so, with reference to their condition and the forage on the road. In the morning I received a message from the ex-Kiang Túng Tsóbu, to say that he was near the place and wished much to see me. I had been yesterday requested by some of his relations to delay my departure a day; this I could not do; however, he arrived during the day, and remained in his boat below the town, having come up all the way from Bangkok by water. I left Zimmé at half-past six; dark as it was getting, I was very happy to quit it, and reached the place where the Kiang Túng Chief was staying, for he, like the Chou Hona, was waiting for a propitious day to enter the town; zeats had been erected for him by his relations and followers who were with him. His desire to see me was respecting my visit to Kiang Túng, and everything that a person in his situation would be interested about. He said the King had set his face against the communication with Kiang Túng being thrown open, and in fact directed that should any further attempt be made from there, the person so employed should be sent to Bangkok. He lamented the folly of his nephew in going to Kiang Túng, but it was too late for me to do anything. He worked himself into a passion in speaking of the treatment his people were subjected to, and declared that they could not long put up with it, and if any attempt was made to remove them towards Bangkok, which was sometimes threatened, they would not submit, and I have no doubt would find their way into our provinces. He confirmed all I had heard about the king's liberal views of trade; but denied the extreme powers which I supposed had been vested in the Chou Hona. He is a fine old man, upwards of 85 years of age, and is allowed the golden betel apparatus, a mark of great distinction amongst the Siamese.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

From Zimmé to Moulmein.

11th May.—From Zimmé to Tsán bakók.

Direction, S. 5 W. Estimated Distance, 5 miles. Time, 2 h. 10 m.

Having crossed the Mé Ping at the village of Ta-wan-tan, we proceeded along its left bank, leaving the fields and road we had passed over on our way up to our left, and having traversed the village of Pák Mung, halted at about five minutes to 10 at the village of Tsán bakók on the Mé Ping, consisting of five houses. Here we found comfortable quarters in the sheds erected for the Chou Hona, on his return to Zimmé.

12th May.—From Tsán bakók to Ban Pathan ka noi.

Direction - { S. 25 E. } Estimated Distance - { 6 miles } Time - { 1 h. 59 m.
 { South } { 10½ „ } { 3 h. 26 m.

The road this morning lay along the left bank of the Mé Ping until we reached the watercourse mentioned on the march up; having proceeded a short distance along its left bank, we crossed it, and soon came into the road we had before passed over. After re-crossing the canal, instead of going by Patupa we continued in the direction of the village of Ban Súk, containing about 20 houses.

From the last crossing of the canal to this, at the period of our march up, it was swampy, and though a nearer route, was not then passable. From Ban Súk we proceeded across the fields to the northward and westward of Labong, and leaving the town about a quarter of a mile to our left, reached a road leading from it to the Mé Ping, which is about three or four miles distant to the westward. We then marched over a small plain, and through an open jungle of pouk trees and bamboos, and halted during the heat of the day on the right bank of the Mé Quan. We started again in the cool of the evening (first crossing the Mé Quan), the road running through a thin jungle of bamboos, until we reached the Mé Nong Chang, a small stream of 15 feet wide, now nearly dry, on which the village of the same name is situated, containing 15 houses, and here joins the Mé Quan; after marching a short distance, we arrived at the village of Pathan, and got into the road travelled before, and continued along it until we reached the Mé Tá, which having crossed, halted at the village of Pathan-ka-noi, in some sheds erected for the Labong Tsóbuá; here we found a party on their way to meet the Chou Hona of that place.

We had not received any certain intelligence at Zimmé of the movements of the Tsóbuá of Labong, but the old Kiang Túng Tsóbuá told me he had that day reached the place. Though anxious to see him, yet my arrangements having been made, I found it necessary to move on; however, not having had any communication with the place since my return from Kiang Túng I sent my interpreter in, when passing by the town, to inform the officers of my movements, and everything regarding my mission, to congratulate the Tsóbuá on his accession to the throne, and to express my regret at not having known of his return before I quitted Zimmé, as I much wished to pay my respects to him.

The interpreter went to the Court, the officers expressed their delight at my safe return, &c., and took occasion to abuse the Zimmé people, and call them a bad set. They told him the Tsóbuá had not arrived, nor did they know when he would. Unfortunately for their veracity the chief thugyi of Ban Dón passed me on the road, and told me he had formed part of the Tsóbuá's escort the day before, and was then returning to his village. I fancy they wish to prevent my visiting the place, as it might be necessary to make some presents in return for those brought up by me. They very civilly, however, on finding I proposed to travel towards Lahaing, to within four or five marches of which the Labong jurisdiction extends, gave the interpreter a written order, directing not only the heads of villages within their province, but those beyond, to supply me with everything I required, and to pay me every attention. No person was sent to escort me from Zimmé, but they gave me a similar order to all the villages within their own district.

13th May.—From Ban Pathan-ka-noi to Ban Hun.

Direction, S. 32 W. Estimated Distance, 17 miles. Estimated Time, 5 h. 37 m.

We quitted the road travelled up at the village of Pathan-ka-noi, and after passing over fields and the outskirts of some two or three villages, reached Ban-kok. Here the low hills enclosing the valley of the Mé Ping to the southward commence. We passed two or three pathways on our left leading to Muang Li and Muang Tuan. The person whom I have hired to show me the road says, the one he is taking me by is the better one, there being no village on the other. We reached a large dry nullah to which the road had been over slightly undulating low hills, and the jungle of saul, generally perfectly free from brush-wood.

wood. The face of the country now changed, becoming more hilly and stony, with ravines and broken ground, and the jungle thick with underwood; the road, however, improved latterly, the jungle becoming more open. Finding some sheds erected for the Labong Chou Hona, who is daily expected, on the right bank of the Mé Li, we occupied them instead of crossing over to the village of Ban Hun on the opposite bank. The village has a number of areca and other trees about it, and contains about 30 houses.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

3.2.

3.31.

At the commencement of the march I unfortunately injured my watch, and I have nothing, therefore, to guide me as to the time I am on the march, from which I used daily to calculate my distance. The time given is by guess, and therefore not to be depended upon.

14th May.—From Ban Hun to beyond Ban Pang.

Direction, S. 15 E. Estimated Distance, 18 miles. Estimated Time, 6 h. 12 m.

The Mé Li, which is 150 feet wide, though not full, was about 8 feet deep where we first came upon it; we were obliged to go down the stream a short distance, and then cross it in 2 feet of water. We left the village of Ban Hun to our left; and after crossing the Mé Li five or six times, we reached the fields belonging to Ban Papu, a small village of five or six houses.

1.54.

The road had been and continued good, though over broken rocky hills, with ravines; trees generally fine and high, and some teak amongst them.

We passed a good halting-place on the left bank of Mé Li, which we reached again, and where sheds had been erected for the Chou Hona by the villagers from Ban Pang. About this spot the country was level, but beyond it resumed its former appearance. We halted for the coolies on the bank of a small stream, and remained there during the heat of the day. On quitting this place the road ran along the sides of hills, with a slight descent, and was latterly very good. We stopped a few minutes at Ban Pang, a village on the Mé Li of five or six houses, and being early, went on over undulating hills, free from brushwood, with fine trees, and halted for the night on the bank of a nullah, with abundance of water.

3.26.

4.34.

5.34.

15th May.—From beyond Ban Pang to Muang Li.

Direction, S. 15 E. Estimated Distance, 20 miles. Estimated Time, 6 h. 21 m.

We crossed the Mé Li, and on reaching it a second time, halted on its right bank for breakfast. The road very good, through open jungle of high saul and teak trees, with an occasional open spot, and slightly hilly. From this the road was almost level, and very good, jungle and country, as before, all the way; having crossed the Mé Li twice, passed the two small villages of Ban Hai on it, each containing six or seven houses, we halted at Muang Li, having close to it crossed the Mé Te, which falls into the Mé Li. The town stands on the right bank of the river, contains 25 houses, and has two villages of the same name near it. There are five or six villages besides these under its jurisdiction, and is governed by a Puniah.

3.30.

4.46.

We have seen no high hills; those ranging on each side of us ever since we got amongst them are low. We passed the dry beds of many mountain torrents during the journey.

The Chou Hona's party passed us between the place we breakfasted at and Ban Hai; but we did not see him, he having gone into the depth of the jungle in pursuit of game.

16th May.—From Muang Li to Pang Tsen Doé.

Direction, South. Estimated Distance, 18 miles. Estimated Time, 5 h. 59 m.

We passed over fields, confined by two low ranges of hills, until we reached the second village of Muang Li. We then entered a jungle, the trees improving in size as we advanced; and after traversing a small plain, went over undulating, hilly ground, well wooded with saul and teak, without brushwood. We then got into rather low ground, and after crossing the Nam Mé Pe four or five times, halted for breakfast on its right bank. It here flows from the south-eastward, and is about 10 feet wide. We found some fine thengan trees on its banks. We then again got on hilly ground, with hills ranging on both sides of us; and after passing two streams, commenced to descend to the steep, broken, and rocky gorge of the range, and through the dry bed of a mountain torrent; the road was at times all but blocked up by huge pieces of detached rock which had fallen from above, where masses overhung the road, threatening to crush the traveller in their fall. We were not long in getting through this pass; the road was well shaded by large mango and thengan trees.

35.

2.5.

2.30.

3.45.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

We continued to descend, sometimes greatly, until we reached the bank of the Mè Kham Noi, flowing to the southward, and of about 15 feet wide, when we stopped to rest. When we started again we proceeded over slightly hilly ground, and after crossing the Mè Phit several times, put up for the night on its left bank. It would be impossible to move artillery along the road by which we came over the hills to-day, but a company of pioneers, with some powder for blasting, would soon remove the impediments and render it passable.

17th May.—From Pang Tsen Doé to Pang Nam Dit.

Direction, S. 40 E. Estimated Distance, 17 miles. Estimated Time, 5 h. 32 m.

1.42. The road good, over hilly ground, falling gradually. Jungle open. Having crossed the Mè Phit, now a stream of 25 feet wide, and with 1½ foot of water, we arrived at a village containing 12 or 15 temporary houses, belonging to the village of Mè Phit. From this, we followed the course of the nullah, which, though increasing in breadth, became dry with only stagnant pools of water here and there. We then reached an open country, with a low range of hills seen on our right; the soil rather red and stony, and jungle stunted.

3h. 42m.

4. We halted for two or three hours during the heat of the day in some sheds which had been put up for the Chou Hona, on the western bank of the Mè Phit. At many places as we came along parties from Ban Mè Phit were catching fish in the bed of the stream, and my people also got an abundant supply.

Though there have been low hills on each side of us nearly the whole way, we could not see them for the jungle, which latterly, however, was in patches, with small grassy plains. We saw abundance of teak ready cut along the banks of the river. After quitting the spot we stopped at, a range of hills was observed rising to South 60 East, and running north and south, distant about five miles, to the westward of which, the Mè Wang, the Lagong river, flows, and into this the Mè Phit falls.

4.17. Having crossed the Mè Phit three or four times, we left it to the eastward, and reached the village of that name. It contains about 100 houses, and is the last village belonging to the Labong jurisdiction. The road from Lahaing to Lagong passes through it, and runs along the bank of the Mè Wang. We stopped here a short time to get a stock of rice and paddy. The road on starting again at first ran over fields, the hills to the westward gradually decreasing in height, and only a few low ones seen towards the southward; then entered a jungle of saul, and was sandy and heavy.

Having reached a small stream with scarcely any water in it, though early (for we started from Ban Mè Phit sooner than there was any necessity for, thinking the march was a long one), we halted under some fine teak trees, as the Shans with me recommended, there being no water or grass for the ponies for some distance in advance.

It has threatened to rain every evening since we left Zimmé, and always thundered; we have, however, been fortunate enough to escape with only a few drops occasionally, though there have been heavy falls in the hills.

The temporary village we passed to-day is inhabited by people making saltpetre.

18th May.—From Pang Nam Dít to Tapin, on the left bank of the Mè Ping.

Direction { S. 30 W. } Estimated Distance { 17 miles } Estimated Time { 5 h. 24 m.
 { S. 70 W. } { 1½ „ { 5 h. 23 m.

1.5. After passing through a fine forest of teak and saul, we reached the Mè Ta Wang, a large nullah, but now dry; the ground about it low with ratans growing. We then arrived at some open ground and small plains. Here a road branches off to Lahaing, following the course of the Mè Ta Wang, and passing through some villages. It also leads to where we are to halt for the night.

1.11.

2.11. We shortly after came upon a small pool of good water, and after passing through some fields, continued to traverse small plains with grass, or over high ground with saul and teak, and reached the village of Nóng khien ka, containing about 10 houses. Having traversed the fields belonging to it, and passed through country the same as before, we reached a capital open halting place, with a fine large pool of delicious water. A little beyond this the Lahang road separates from the one we have taken; we then gradually got amongst low hills; the southern extremity of a range seen by us this morning to the westward of Ban Nóng Khien Ka, distant about five miles, running parallel to the valley; and having passed over them, reached a small open space on the left bank of the Mè Ping.

2.54.

3.24.

The river is here about the same breadth as at Muang Haut; it flows past this to the eastward, but lower down it takes a southerly course. It is not fordable here. The range of hills we have come over ends here, as also that on the western bank. Beyond this nothing but a flat country with grassy plains is seen. About 15 miles to South 50 East, is a low range of hills running north and south, called Doé Niang, from there being a number of wood-oil trees on it, and three villages inhabited by people employed in collecting the oil.

Lahaing

Lahaing is situated at the southern extremity of these hills, on the Mé Ping, which flows along the western foot of the range, and the Mé Wang discharges itself into the Mé Ping to the northward of them; the distance from this to Lahaing is said to be three nights' journey for a man.

From the pool of water on this side of Ban Nóng khien ka to this we did not meet with a single stream, all the nullahs being dry.

The coolies could only come on slowly, little by little; the heat is excessive. Under some sheds the thermometer to-day stood at 118°, and in the sun 148°. We made a short move in the evening, passed over the foot of the same range as this morning, came along the bank of the Mé Ping, and halted for the night on a small open space, the Mé Ping on one side, and the hills forming an amphitheatre on the others.

There is good pasture for the ponies here. About four in the morning, when mine were loose and grazing together, a tiger started out from near where my tent was pitched towards them; they immediately made off for the jungle; the Chinese interpreter, fortunately, was lying down in the midst of them, and with much trouble brought them back.

19th May.—From the Tapin to beyond Ban Nát.

Direction { S. 77 W. } Estimated Distance { 8½ miles } Estimated Time { 2 h. 30 m.
N. 25 W. } { 1½ „ } { — 30 m.

The first part of the march was along the steep sides of the hills which fall precipitously down to the Mé Ping; sometimes the path was on the same level with the river, when it was good; at others, high above it, rocky and narrow, frequently with rocks jutting out from the sides, causing the greatest difficulty in bringing on my baggage ponies with their loads. Two absolutely went over the side, and were only prevented from being dashed to pieces below by the exertions of my Chinaman; they were, in short, obliged to unload them at two places to enable them to pass the projecting masses of rock. It would have been totally impossible to have travelled over this part last evening. This is, however, the road elephants take, the rocks being low down do not interfere with their bodies or loads.

Latterly, the road was very good, and having crossed the Mé Ping at the ford at Ban Nát, we halted. The breadth of the river here is about the same as below, with 2½ feet of water; above the village, it turns to the northward; the hills on the left bank below the village run parallel to the river, but above it they come from the northward.

This is a nice village, containing about 50 houses, with mango, tamarind, custard apple, and other fruit trees. It belongs to Lahaing; the head man was absent; with great difficulty we procured rice for three days, and that not until very late; we could, therefore, only make a short march in the evening.

The road very good over a flat country; low jungle; houses are seen now and then along the bank of Mé Ping, with spots cleared for cultivation. We halted for the night on the bank of the Mé Ping on an open space.

From Ban Nát to Ban Niang by water is six hours' journey. It would take some time to make the greater part of the road marched over this morning passable for artillery, carts, &c., but they might easily be sent down on rafts from the village to Tapin.

20th May.—From the right bank of the Mé Ping to the Mé Tian.

Direction { S. 74 W. } Estimated Distance { 12 miles } Estimated Time { 4 h. 5 m.
S. 60 W. } { 4½ „ } { 1 h. 32 m.
S. 15 W. } { 4½ „ } { 1 h. 30 m.

Started at about two in the morning; the first part of the march was through a flat open country, becoming gradually jungly, but neither high nor thick; we then got amongst very low hills, and reached the Hué Da; the bed of the nullah is 25 feet, but now has merely a pool of water collected in it from some rain we had yesterday; here is a good halting place, with abundance of grass.

1.30.

Two streams unite close to this; we proceeded along the bed of one, now dry, but when full, is nothing more than a mountain stream of about 70 feet wide.

We then gradually got amongst high hills, and went over a good many, but the ascents and descents gradual, neither steep nor distressing; jungle not thick, nor trees large; the road good, only in two or three places where masses of rocks blocked it up in a measure, but which could easily be removed. We passed a good many dry nullahs, but not one with water from the Mé Ping.

2.50.

We halted on the right bank of the Mé Tian, a stream of about 70 feet wide, flowing rapidly over a stony bed coming from about South 20 West, flowing by here North 40 West, and turning to North 20 West. It falls into the Mé Ping one day's journey below Maika, which again is one day's journey below Muang Haut. This stream is by some said to be the boundary of the Zimmé territory on this side of the Mé Ping; by others, the Mé Gnáu, which is more to the northward, is fixed on as being the line of separation between Zimmé and Lahaing districts.

5.35.

The hills about this terminate in peaks, and fall precipitously down on their northern sides.

We met a party from Moulmein proceeding to Lagong to purchase cattle, and also another on their way down with a large herd.

Captain M'Leod's
Journal.

21st May.—From Mé Tian to the summit of the Mé Tian Hills.

Direction { S. 10 W. } Estimated Distance { 11 miles } Estimated Time { 3 h. 25 m.
S. 55 W. } 8 „ } 2 h. 59 m.

2.30. The road ran alongside the Mé Tian, which we crossed occasionally, its breadth varying from 70 to 100 feet, with two and three feet of water. We passed many places where we might have halted; the road was good, only occasionally obstructed by rocks; latterly it ran along the steep side of rocky hills, which form on the sides of the river, at some places exposing much rock, but generally covered with thick jungle.

We met some of the finest thengan, khoung mú, and kanien trees I have ever seen, and apparently no use made of them. One mango tree measured in girth 23½ feet.

4. Halted for breakfast on the bank of the stream at an open spot, near which a pathway led off to the westward to a Kareng village. We met some of the people belonging to it on the road.

4.36. Having crossed the river three times we left it to our right, and then went along the bed of a very small stream, and over low ground, with hills on both sides. We then commenced to ascend a steep hill, the whole way covered with bamboos, with a few trees only occasionally; the hills seen around are thickly covered with jungle. The highest range observed on the way up is to the westward.

5.36. We reached a halting place on the shoulder of the hill where a stockade had been erected to place cattle in; water is obtained from a spring some way down a valley, and brought up in bamboos for the cattle. Near this was a fine mango tree, the fruit very good, and afforded us a refreshing repast.

6.21. The ascent became very steep latterly, and on attaining the summit of the range (or the top of a peak, for it is narrow and falls precipitously to the south-west), whence I expected to have a fine view, a violent hailstorm came on and drenched us through. I remained until nearly dark, in hopes of getting some bearings, but to no purpose. I, however, got a glimpse of the highest range, I think, bearing North 60 or 70 West. The thermometer here was 70°, and water boiled at 207° Fahrenheit.

We descended a few feet only, and halted for the night. Here we found a small spring of water; we had not met any from the time we commenced to ascend.

The poor ponies are badly off, the grass has been burnt and the hills are too steep for them to go far down in search of forage. It is a dismal, cold, comfortless night for all; a strong bleak wind blowing the whole time, which, in our elevated and exposed position, is anything but agreeable.

22nd May.—From the summit of the Mé Tian range to the Village of Mé Tsa láu.

Direction { S. 40 W. } Estimated Distance { 4 miles } Estimated Time { 1 h.
N. 85 W. } 1½ „ } - 30 m.
S. 20 W. } 6 „ } 2 h.
S. 20 E. } 3 „ } 2 h. 30 m.

We at first passed through a bamboo jungle, but soon quitted it, and the remainder of the road to the Mé la mat was through a thick dense jungle, the descent at times very steep, and the storm of the night had rendered the pathway slippery.

1 h. At the foot of the descent we reached the Mé la mat, here about 10 feet wide, with half a foot of water and the bed rocky.

3.30. From this the road ran along the valley of the stream (crossing it frequently and going along its rocky bed) with hills on both sides; we then, having quitted the stream, came to some rising ground with fine open jungle, amongst the trees some mango, and after passing over some fields, halted at the village of Mé la mat just in time to save ourselves getting wet; here we found a nice zeat.

There are three villages close together of this name, containing 30 houses inhabited by TOUNG-thus, who all spoke Burmese. They pay 1½ Siamese tical per house a year, to Lahaing. We did not get off till near dark, having been detained for a supply of rice; the road, which ran through a thick jungle, was, fortunately, very good; it became so dark that we were obliged to light some candles, but what with rain falling and the ponies inclined to stray in consequence of the slow pace at which we were going, we had much trouble and a most disagreeable march. Close to this we passed over some plains and fields, and halted on the right bank of the Mé Tsa láu at about half-past eight.

The houses constituting the village of Mé Tsa láu, amounting to eight or 10, are scattered.

We managed to get possession of a half unroofed house, which afforded us but slender shelter during the rainy night.

We could not procure any fowls at the village this morning or here, the TOUNG-thus not rearing them.

23rd May.—From Mé Tsa láu to the Mé Huk Hué.

Direction, S. 35 W. Estimated Distance, 15 miles. Estimated Time, 4 h. 58 m.

The first part of the march was over a good road, through a fine jungle of kanien or wood-oil trees (one of which measured 33 feet in circumference), and along the valley of the

Me

Mé Tsá láu; we then left it to our right, and went over some high ground with small saul and teak trees perfectly leafless. We saw the Thoung Yin to our right, flowing to the northward and westward, and soon afterwards crossed it. Its banks and bed were sandy, and about 25 feet high. It had about 190 feet of water in breadth and two feet in depth, and across altogether was 300 feet. Having proceeded over low hilly ground and reached a stream flowing to the northward, and after going along its bed and crossing several dry beds of mountain torrents, we ascended a steep hill. The descent from it was hardly perceptible; on our right we passed some broken low peaks of rocks, and the country was thinly wooded, but latterly we met some fine trees, and having arrived at and crossed a good stream of water, the Mé Hok Hué, halted close to a small plain, but now without a blade of grass on it. The Shan with us does not know the names of the streams, &c. He says that the one we crossed after passing the Thoung Yin is the same as the one we have halted near, which I should say is not correct. I was anxious to go on in the evening, but was prevented by the account he gave me of the distance to the next halting-place. We passed the skeletons of several elephants during the march; many of the animals have not been dead above three or four days; the heat and scarcity of forage supposed to be the cause.

Captain McLeod's Journal.

1.50.

2.50.

4.10.

24th May.—From Mé Huk Hué to the foot of the Kokarit Hills.

Direction {S. 5 W. } Estimated Distance {11 miles } Estimated Time {3 h. 37 m.
S, 25 W. } {7½ ,, } {2 h. 35 m.

At the extremity of the small plain which we crossed, the Nabúli road separates from the one we followed, which leads to the Dagne; it is in some parts rocky and bad, but is that most frequented by the Toung thus leading to Zathabin, where a number of that race reside. We passed over plains, the grass all burnt; the descent throughout was so gentle that it was not perceptible. We crossed a stream of about 15 feet, flowing to the southward. To this we might at least have come last evening.

4 m.

3.4.

We continued to pass through the same sort of a country as above mentioned until we reached the Mé Pé, about 100 feet wide, flowing to South 20 East with two feet of water in it. It falls into the Thoung Yin. There were some fine trees on its high banks, chiefly thengau and the wood oil and a few teak.

2.19.

We then traversed a forest of saul, perfectly free from brushwood, in the midst of which we came upon a pathway leading to Lahaing, which place can be reached in three nights; from this there are two or three hills, however, to pass over; the road by Ban Nat is the one recommended. The road then ran over rather low ground, the jungle being thick with creepers and brushwood. Having crossed a stream of about 20 feet wide, flowing to the north and eastward, and passed along the sides of some low hills thickly wooded, and crossed a stream, I suppose the same as before mentioned, five or six times, we arrived at a good halting-place.

3.22.

4.2.

The country then resumed the appearance it had before reaching the low ground. We halted on the right bank of the nullah, with hardly any water in it, on a very confined spot at the foot of a range of hills.

The road very good throughout the day.

25th May.—From the foot of the Kokarit range to the Village of Kokarit.

Direction {S. 50 W. } Estimated Distance {10½ miles } Estimated Time {3 h. 29 m.
N. 53 W. } {3¼ ,, } {1 h. 8 m.

We passed over a range of hills and reached a stream of 25 feet broad, with a foot of water flowing from the southward and eastward, which having crossed we came upon another one of the same dimensions, called the Kokarit River, and followed its course chiefly, however sometimes going over steep but not high hills, and reached the old town and fort of Zoya (one of the 32 towns comprehended in the Province of Martaban), built on low hills. Here we stopped a short time to allow the ponies to get a little grass; they have fared badly for the last two days particularly, not having had any paddy, and in fact we have not seen a blade of grass since leaving the Mé Tian; they have subsisted entirely on leaves.

45.

3.29.

On quitting the old fort, the jungle which had been very thick amongst the hills became open and stunted, with fine plains of long grass around. It continued so to the village of Kokarit, where we halted.

This village is divided into two, both inhabited by Karengs, one calling themselves Mi Khin or Talain Karengs, and the others Mi Tho. The former are considered more civilised and advanced than the latter, and in fact some of the men, who were clad like Burmans, spoke that language like one of that nation.

The river here is about 100 feet broad, with 1½ feet of water in it, and falls into the Houndrau; it is navigable for small boats during the rains, but not at present. The hills we have come over appear to run south-east and north-west, but rather inclining to north and south. A low range only is seen from this, about five miles distant to the south-westward. There is an old town called Myawadi, one night's journey from this on the Thoung Yin, near which many Karengs are located. It is two nights' journey from this to the Dagne, and one more to the Lhaing Bue.

Captain McLeod's
Journal.

26th May.—From Kokarit to the Village of Mikalón.

Direction, S. 82° W.; Estimated Distance, 12 miles; Estimated Time, 3 h. 35 m.

The road to-day was entirely over small plains, and through an open jungle of saul running over high ground occasionally, but throughout good.

2.40.

We passed through a Kareng village containing about 20 houses, and having reached the Houndrau, crossed over to the left bank to the village of Mikalón and halted. The river is here 750 feet wide, and fordable at low water, being affected by the tide. Its source is at no distance to the eastward. It passes this running from the eastward, and flowing to the north-west.

Finding it would take us three marches to reach Moulmein from this, and the weather being very threatening, I determined to proceed by water, and having procured a canoe, started at seven o'clock. No sooner had we got fairly in the middle of the stream than the canoe upset; most fortunately the tide had fallen considerably, and a sand bank which was forming at this spot rendered the river less deep than it otherwise would have been; the boatmen jumped out as fast as they could and kept the canoe from sinking; the water reached their breasts. It took us about a quarter of an hour and more to reach the shore again; in the meantime all my things were wet through, many damaged and some washed out of the canoe; amongst them were some botanical specimens in loose paper. It was too dark to see at the time what was carried away. We started again at nine in another canoe.

May 27th.—To Moulmein.

I took no bearings or time, the passage being partly made at night. We reached the village of Damathat, on the Gyne, at 8 a. m., when it commenced to rain and blow heavily. Having breakfasted here, we reached Moulmein at about five in the evening, a heavy gale blowing against us the whole way.

(signed) *W. C. McLeod*,
Assistant to the Commissioner in the
Tenasserim Provinces.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

DR. RICHARDSON'S JOURNAL

Of a Fourth Mission to the Interior of the New Settlements in the Tenasserim Provinces;

Being to the Chief of the Red Karens, the Tso-boá of Monay, and thence to Ava.

13th December 1836.—At 6 p.m., in company with Lieutenant McLeod, who was also sent by the Commissioner on a mission through the Lao or Shan States into Yunan, left Moulmein and proceeded up the Gyne River. We halted the first night at Tarana, and on the 14th reached Aulan, on the 15th Atharue, near the junction of the Dhagyne and Lhaing Bue, rivers of the same size; proceeded up the latter river, and at 2 p.m. on the 16th halted at Park Tsoung, near the old town of Lhaing Bue, the last of our villages in this direction. Here we waited for the elephants (which had been sent round by the Kaloung to avoid swimming the Gyne River) till the 21st, when we left Park Tsoung and proceeded along the road, by which I have three times before travelled en route to the Shan States; I found the road incredibly improved, looking in many places like a cart road, from the Shans dragging half wild elephants between tame ones by this route to Zimmé. On the 26th we parted company; Lieutenant McLeod continued his route to the north-east, and I struck off north, a little westerly, to Mein-lun-ghee, where I arrived on 1st January 1837 (exactly seven years from my first visit). We had been on short allowance of rice two days, and obliged to halt once, searching for the Karens, who had moved (as they annually do) to a part of the hills at some distance from the road. Between the Tsheng-Tswe halting place, where the roads branch off, and from this place, the road is little travelled, and all but impassable at this season. The hills on the first day are steep and rugged, and in the following two days we had to cross the mountain torrent May-gnou 24 times, so deep and rapid that it is crossed with considerable difficulty, and repeatedly carried the people some distance down the rapid fords. The last three days the road was much better; indeed, very tolerable travelling.

1st January 1837.—At 2.30 halted at Mein-lun-ghee, formerly called Yeun-Salen; it formed part of the kingdom of Pegu; it is now the frontier town of Zimmé in this direction, and the authority of its myo-woon or governor extends over that portion of the Zimmé territory which runs down on the Salween between our Provinces and the Burmese Shan States of Kiang-túng to the northward. The town of Kiang-túng, according to Lieutenant McLeod, is 21° 17' N. lat. The territory of course runs some way to the southward of that; it is only about one-third of this distance that the Mein-lun-ghee territory reaches to the Salween. To the northward the Karen territory stretches two

or

or three days to the eastward of the river. In the evening the old myo-woon sent some of the heads of the village to my tent with a message that he would wait on me in the morning. They brought a small present of rice and fruit, which was very acceptable, as we had no rice for the people's dinner, and some time would have been required to beat and clean it had we been obliged to collect it in the village.

2nd January 1837.—On taking a list of the people this morning, I found my own people to amount to 26, the traders, including a body of 11 Shans from Whopong and the neighbourhood, to 65; in all, 91. The old myo-woon came out a little before noon, bringing with him some rice, eggs, and a fowl or two, followed by about 20 of the people of the village of both sexes and all ages. He put some questions regarding the object and destination of my mission, stating that he was placed at one of the frontier stations to see that no suspicious or objectionable person passed the frontier, but said he supposed I would not stop if he wished me. I told him at once that I was going to Monay with a letter to the Tsoboa, and from thence to Ava, but I certainly would stop if he obliged me. It was, however, for him to consider whether I was a suspicious person, or one likely to bring any sort of harm on his country, after he had known me for seven years as the instrument of the British Government in promoting friendship with their neighbours. I reminded him of the assistance I received from him about two years ago, under orders from the Zimmay chiefs, when on my way to the Karean-nee country, and threatened him with the displeasure of the Tsoboa and King of Bankok. It was settled I should proceed; and before he left me he told me privately (all the people present hearing him) that he only wished to screen himself in case of any fault being found with him hereafter. He promised me his assistance in getting provisions; indeed it would be perfectly impossible to procure them without it; and as I cannot reckon on more than four or five days' rice between this and Gnoe-daun (said to be 14 days from this), it will be necessary to halt three or four days till so large a quantity of provisions can be collected in this small place. It will also be absolutely necessary to purchase another elephant; the present loads, small as they would be considered in India, are already too much for them, and, with the additional rice, would knock them all up in a fortnight.

3rd January 1837 (Tuesday).—Halt for rice and an elephant. The Myo-woon has sent orders to the Kareans and small villagers in the vicinity to bring in rice; and after some deliberation as to the propriety of providing for me at the public expense, I believe I am, at my own request, to be allowed to pay for what provisions we are furnished with.

4th January 1837 (Wednesday).—Find to-day that the water in the May-neum or Mein-lun-ghee River is still so deep at this season, and particularly this year, that I shall be obliged to go by a different road from the one I travelled in 1835, to avoid the frequent fording, as the coolies could not cross their loads dry; this, however, will be an advantage, as the new road lies near Karean cultivation, and has furnished me with a pretext for requiring a guide, as no one with me has ever travelled the road. The person who accompanied me on my last mission to the Karean-nee country is anxious to go again; without him we could not obtain rice from the Kareans; with his assistance the difficulty of obtaining supplies will be much lessened. The provisions are promised for to-morrow, and we are to start on the day following.

5th January 1837 (Thursday), Mein-lun-ghee.—After halting here for four days, was not a little disappointed to find we could only be furnished with four or five baskets of rice, instead of 15 to 20, the quantity I had wished to procure. There is not an elephant, bullock, or man to be hired to assist in carrying it if we had obtained it, and there are no boats at this season at the Dhagyne tseik, as the traders in salt and betel-nut who resort there annually from Zimmay, have not yet come; had they been so, I intended to have sent a supply of rice for six or eight days up the river to meet us at the Ban-ong ferry. The old man appears to have done his utmost; he refused payment for what he has furnished, and assures me that by the present route we shall be plentifully supplied, but we must not expect to travel as I did before, without a halt, the people not having rice beat out without previous warning; he has acceded to the request of the petty officer who accompanied me formerly, to be allowed to do so again, and given him authority to order the Kareans to furnish us with all we may require, and assures me we shall be able by the way to prepare for any want of provisions we may anticipate in crossing the Karean-nee country. I here succeeded in obtaining an elephant for 200 rupees. On the old man coming to take leave of me in the evening, as he has shown a readiness to assist me, I gave him a fuzil and a piece of book muslin, with which he was very much pleased. Muskets of any kind are very much prized by them, but a fuzil is invaluable.

6th January 1837 (Friday), Ban-soop-han, 1 hr. 30 m., 4 miles 4 fur. N., a little westerly.—The guide was not ready to accompany us this morning, but has promised to overtake us to-morrow, and one of the people who have been ordered to accompany him has been sent on with us to this village, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north, a little westerly from Mein-lun-ghee; we have only crossed the river once, close to the village; it is here of considerable breadth; I consequently forded it without difficulty on horseback.

7th January 1837 (Saturday), Ta-pa-poon, 3 hrs. 30 m., 10 miles N., 15 W.—To this halting-place we have pursued the same route travelled by me on my former mission, and described on that occasion; for the next three days our course lies more to the southward

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

than the one then followed, carrying us amongst the hills, and avoiding the necessity of crossing the river. I found before I quitted Mein-lun-ghee that the greater number of the Taung-thoos, who were to form a large part of my caravan, will probably not overtake us on this side of the Salween, as they did not start till many days after us; I have, therefore, made arrangements with the Myo-woon not to detain them here, in case they should, in the hope of overtaking me, have come without a pass.

8th January (Sunday), May-nam-new, time 3 hrs. 20 m.; distance 8 miles N., 30 W.—9.40 start along the new road which is good and level till 10; it then lies along the bed of the May-pan, a small stream which runs between low hills, some of which have been formerly cleared for paddy, but are now covered with reeds and short bamboos; at 12 it descends for 10 minutes, then passes over the tops of the low hills and along narrow ledges at their sides till 12.20, from which time it descends till 1.0, when we halt; the guide has not come up. The hills throughout the day have worn a most desolate appearance, and were it not for the scanty marks of former cultivation would look as if they had never known an inhabitant; the forest along the lower parts of the march has been interspersed with teak trees, and about our halting-place there is a good deal of fine timber.

9th January (Monday), May-tchim-leen, 4 hours, 10 miles N., 10 W.—8.30. start; country much the same character as yesterday; march more along the tops of the hills; forests generally more open; 10.50, path lies up the bed of the May-mong, a small stream in a ravine, the sides of the hills forming which are covered with bamboos; 11.40, ascend a very steep hill and pass along the top of it, from which there was a view of some extent, but nothing to be seen as far as the eye could range except mountains entirely covered with forest, their descents all abrupt, and no valleys between them; at 12.20 a very steep descent, and crossing some of last year's paddy grounds; 12.30, halt in the bed of the small stream of May-tchim; procured one basket of rice to-day.

10th January (Tuesday), May-soo, $5^{\circ} 12' 4''$ N., 4 W.—8.45, start, and proceed along a road of the same character as yesterday till 10, when we rejoined the road I travelled in 1835, from which a small patch of level ground covered with long grass and jungle continued for 20 minutes, when we commenced crossing the May-soo, up the course of which we continued to travel, sometimes on its bank, sometimes in the stream ankle-deep, till 1.45, when we encamped on its bank in a ravine; we have obtained no rice to-day, and as the guide has not joined us by the old road I gave him up. Though I cannot conjecture the cause of his non-appearance, I cannot attribute, to wilful deception of the old Myo-woon of Mein-lun-ghee; yet the man was so well pleased with the 20 rupees I gave him for his services on my last mission, that I can think of no other cause; we passed 10 or 12 Red Kareans with a large herd of (50 or 60) buffaloes, which they had received as the price for five children at Mein-lun-ghee.

11th January (Wednesday), May-song, $3^{\circ} 15' 6\frac{1}{2}''$ S. W.—Our march to-day has been along the road travelled on my last mission, and we halted at the foot of the highest hills in the range; we were 25 minutes in ascending; it is one of the highest in the route; I measured its height by the boiling point of water on my last mission, which gave an altitude of 2,958 feet above the sea. From this the view commands an extensive range in the distance; to the southward and westward there is a high range of mountains, distant, perhaps, 30 miles; the whole country between one sea of smaller hills, nothing like a plain nor sign of animal life to be seen as far as the eye can range in any direction; the air cold and invigorating; the thermometer at 8 a.m. did not rise higher than 48° , nor at noon than 68° ; the day was cloudy, and even in the sun it only reached 73° . As we have obtained no addition to our stock of provisions to-day, we have been obliged to send off the guide who came with us from Mein-lun-ghee in search of the Kareans.

12th January (Thursday), May-thaung, N.W. $3^{\circ} 15' 8''$.—Character of the country continues the same as yesterday; no sign of inhabitants near the road; passed that leading to the Dha-gyne-tseik or Ferry at half-past 11, the distance to which is about one day and a half's march. Through the instrumentality of the guideman who accompanied us from Mein-lun-ghee, we procured seven baskets of rice to-day, which were brought to this halting-place by 22 Kareans from the last of the Zimmay villages; as he has no authority over the Kareans in advance of this, I paid him and allowed him to return.

13th January (Friday), May-tchay, N.W. $4^{\circ} 45' 0''$, 14 miles.—The country has been more level to-day; the jungle is still close, and the march lay principally along the course of the shallow streams.

14th January (Saturday), Pu-ta-kay, N.W. $4^{\circ} 20' 18''$, 14 miles.—Country was more open than it has been since the day after we left Mein-lun-ghee; we have crossed no large streams, and rivulets less frequent; the hills are lower, and arborescent vegetation more scanty; food for the elephants is plentiful just at the halting place, but has been scarce all the latter part of the march.

15th January (Sunday), May-nam-pa-nak, N.W. $2^{\circ} 20'$, 7 miles.—Have been obliged to make a short march to-day and stop at our old halting-place, as there is no water between this and the Salween, a march of 4 hours and 30 minutes; came to the ground early and made the latitude by an observation at noon $18^{\circ} 10' 8''$.

16th January (Monday), Ban-ong, N. 40° , W. $4^{\circ} 20' 60''$, 14 miles.—Made the march to-day

to-day in precisely the same time as on my last mission. The Thooghee of the Karean village of Ban-ong of 25 houses on the western side of the Salween, came over to my tent soon after my arrival, and said he had orders to detain me and report to Pha-pho my arrival, as he wished to meet me here, and if he found it proper he would take me with him to his village. I remonstrated to no purpose on the unusual proceeding of stopping me here, after inviting me, when I last visited him, to return, and having entered into friendly arrangements for opening the gold and silver road of trade and friendship: his only answer was that he was a subordinate and must obey orders. As some of the people have been without rice to-day (indeed I have supplied the whole caravan for the last two or three days), I requested him to assist us in obtaining provisions, which he promised, and I believe will endeavour to do, though he took the people over to his village for the purpose of giving them paddy to beat out for themselves, and sent them back without, as it could not be collected till the morning.

17th January (Tuesday), Ban-ong, lat. $18^{\circ} 16' 16''$ N.—I sent for the Thooghee this morning; he came over a little after noon and brought with him a small supply of rice, little more than half a day's allowance for all the people; he has sent to two villages in the neighbourhood to bring in a further supply for to-morrow. I have also sent some people back one day's march to a Karean village near the road, where we hope to obtain a basket or two; the difficulty of obtaining provisions here is always great, and this year particularly so from the failure of the rice crop. The Thooghee sent an express off this morning to Pha-pho to report my arrival; it appears that for some time, from intelligence he has received, he is expecting me.

18th January (Wednesday).—The Thooghee sent over for some of our people this morning to go up the river for rice; I have sent three or four of my people, and as many of the traders to a small Taungthoo village two days up, where there is a better chance of obtaining it than here; others have been out to one or two villages of some size which are in this neighbourhood, and have obtained, I believe, another half-day's allowance for everybody; the people told them they had been ordered by Pha-pho not to sell their rice, as it would all be wanted for me, and they would not let us have any without his order. I have not seen the Thooghee to-day.

19th January (Thursday), Ban-ong.—To-day has passed as yesterday, without my having any personal communication with the Thooghee of the village. I sent the interpreter to him in the morning to inquire as to the probability of our getting a supply of provisions, and when we may expect Pha-pho: he promises, if the chief does not arrive to-morrow, to go himself with the interpreter in search of rice, of which he assures me there is a considerable scarcity this season; in the meantime, the people have made out for to-day by mixing the little rice they could get with maize and vetches, and our own people are expected to return to-morrow.

20th January (Friday), Ban-ong.—Nothing has occurred to distinguish this day from yesterday; neither our rice party nor the chief have yet arrived: we, however, succeeded in obtaining one basket of rice for two rupees; and a Burman, if turned into the jungle, even of the most desolate and unpromising appearance, will always succeed in picking up the material for a vegetable stew, on which, seasoned with a little of his favourite gna-pie and salt, he will be able to live very well for months, but they must have a little rice with it if possible; this they eat frequently; their appetites are not nearly so voracious as the natives of Hindostan.

21st January (Saturday), Ban-ong.—Seeing no prospect of the arrival of Pha-pho I sent for the Thooghee in the morning, and told him that as we were still unsupplied with provisions, and had heard nothing from the chief, unless something was heard from him in the course of the day, that I should cross the river to-morrow; the old man agreed with the justice of the proposal, and after a good deal of hesitation he has promised to supply me with boats in the morning. I, however, expect, should no communication arrive from the chief, he will evade performance: the rice party still absent.

22nd January (Sunday), Ban-ong.—As I yesterday anticipated, the Thooghee sent over this morning to say messengers had come in, bringing intelligence that Pha-bhang (the second chief) had gone to Down Tulwee, the residence of Pha-pho, and that they were both to start this day or to-morrow to meet me here; he therefore begged me to remain a day or two longer, with which request I was reluctantly compelled to comply, in consequence of the protracted absence of the party I sent up the river for rice. All the rice we have obtained here has been in small chance supplies, brought in by the people in our immediate vicinity; we have at no time since the first day had a full day's supply, and the difficulty of obtaining it is said (and we know from experience of last mission that it is so) to be greater in advance than it is here: had the people returned I should certainly have proceeded to-day. Some of the villagers told us to-day that a message from some of the Shan States, under the Burmans, had been sent to Key-pho with the present of a horse, to request a passage for traders through his country: the present and request were both refused, as not in accordance with the Karean custom, and from fear of the traders introducing diseases (small-pox or cholera), of which they are particularly afraid; and their hatred of the Burmese is greater than even the Zimmay people.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

23rd January (Monday), Ban-ong.—Seven of the 12 people sent for rice returned this evening with about eight baskets; they were detained by the difficulty of descending two rapids, down which they were obliged to wait for the Kareans to bring them; their return was most welcome; two-thirds of the people had had nothing to eat to-day, and their return enabled us to breakfast about six o'clock in the evening. As we still hear nothing of the chief, I intimated to the thooghee my intention to cross the river to-morrow and proceed on my way. I learned to-day that Juman and Legie, two Bengalis from Maulmain, have been here again trading in slaves, and that four or five natives of India are now at Pha-pho's village on the same errand. We have been joined to-day by the Taung-thoos, with the Bodre tuga, amounting to 14, with 35 bullocks loaded with gna-pie and betel-nut, making the whole party, with 11, who joined at Mein-lun-ghee, 105 people, nine elephants, and about 50 bullocks.

24th January (Tuesday), Ban-ong.—Agreeably to the determination of yesterday, we commenced crossing about 11 a.m., with two small boats, all that could be obtained, and at 6 p.m. we had crossed everything except two elephants, which were restive, and six or seven bullocks. We met on this side of the river 80 Shans from different parts of the country north of the Kareans; they had passed themselves off for inhabitants of Laye tung, as that village has come into the Kareans, and pays the black mail; they had been, nevertheless, detained by Key-pho, one of the Karean chiefs, and it was only the intelligence of my approach that induced him to allow them to proceed; they had been 20 days from Loye-lung, and are now on their way to Maulmain. I took this opportunity of writing to the Commissioner.

25th January (Wednesday), Ban-ong.—The people have been engaged all day in unsuccessful attempts to cross the refractory elephants, which both belong to the traders; one, a small female, was got over after a good deal of trouble, but the other, a large male, after trying every means thought most likely to succeed, is still on the other side of the river. Our rice is again out, and no intelligence of the old chief (unless some muskets fired off in the village to-night be in honour of his arrival). Five of the 12 people sent for rice on the 18th, and who were to have returned in four days, are still absent; we must, however, start in the morning, as we have little hopes of further subsistence here, and shall be one day at least without rice under the most favourable circumstances. I have advised the man to whom the elephant belongs to send him back to Maulmain. I have advanced him 75 rupees to buy five bullocks from a Shan trader, who is halted on the other side of the river waiting for slaves.

26th January (Thursday), Ka-tchaung lan, 3° 35' N.W., 12 miles.—Waited till nine o'clock at the last village, to give the man another chance of crossing his elephant, when we started, finding it could not be accomplished; the first of the coolies came up at 12.35, but the elephants, owing to the sharp pointed rocks on the road, which distressed their feet, and the necessity of cutting a way for the howdahs through the branches and creepers for the first mile and a half, did not come in till 5.15. We met on the march to-day an old man and his family, taken at Mobie, being driven to the ferry for sale; their captor, an old Karean thooghee of about 50 years of age, was riding behind them, spear in hand. I asked him if thoughts of his own children did not make him feel some compassion for these poor people; he coolly answered "Khan" (fortune), and pushed on his prisoners.

27th January (Friday), Ban-to-ee, 4° 30' N., 14 miles.—We started from the last ground at 7.30, and at nine met the thooghee of this village with the five people who were left by the others at the village up the Salween, where they went for rice; they remained one day there, and then proceeded overland to Pha-phos, a long half-day's march, crossing one high hill, from the top of which both the village they had left and that to which they were proceeding was visible: they halted two days at the chief's village, when he started to meet me at Ban-ong, by the way they had gone up, taking rice, &c. &c. with him. We consequently missed our supplies, and could only get a little cholum for the people's dinner to-day; the thooghee has procured us a little rice for to-morrow, and I have intimated to him my intention to proceed to the chief's village and there wait his return.

28th January (Saturday), Dwom Tulwee, 5° 25' N.E., 15 miles.—The thooghee of the last village was civil and obliging, furnished us with nearly as much cholum as the people could eat for breakfast; I gave him half a piece of book muslin; left To-ee at 8 a.m., and halted here at 2.40, having rested the people one hour and 20 minutes on the road. We found the water had been let into our old halting place preparatory to cultivation, and took up a position on the other side of the road; the ground was white with bones, and I found we had encamped on the field where they perform sacrifice to the natts. The son of the old chief has promised us some rice, though they say the crops have entirely failed here for the last two years. The elephants did not come up till 5.30, and it was quite dark before the tents were pitched.

29th January (Sunday), Dwom Tulwee.—The son-in-law of the old chief came to the tent this morning, and said he was then starting with horses for Pha-pho, and begged me to remain till his return, which he said would, under the most unfavourable circumstances, not be more than five days, but he did not expect to be more than four. Pha-pho's
youngest

youngest son, came this evening to borrow an elephant to go to a village a day's march from this for rice for our use, showing a much better disposition to assist us this year than formerly. I have agreed to send two of the elephants, and they are to start early in the morning. He at first objected to taking two, as they would be ashamed if they could not load them both; his scruples were got over by telling him that elephants did not like to travel alone, and that one was intended for his accommodation. I had a long conversation this morning with an old Shan woman, from Monay, the wife of the chief man of business and interpreter; she gave her opinion very freely of the Kareans, in presence of the chief's son, who was lounging about with his pipe in his mouth: she said they were jungle wild animals; they had neither temples nor laws; did not know good from evil, and were perfectly uncivilised: the bystanders, or rather sitters, though she was understood by two-thirds of them, seemed perfectly unmoved by her eloquence.

30th January (Monday).—Started the elephants for the rice this morning at seven, with the chief's son. I have not seen anyone else in authority to-day; this afternoon, a Shan Ponghee, who has established himself here with his countrymen, of whom there are about 25 or 30 families in the village, paid me a visit; he has at present six scholars in his younging; none of the Kareans have yet joined him, or pay any respect to his cloth.

31st January (Tuesday).—The eldest son of the chief came to the tent for half an hour to-day, and the interpreter mentioned to him that the servants had no yams for dinner: he immediately rose, leaving his pipe and knife, went home, brought as many as his hands would hold, and then went away, without any follower, to look after his buffaloes. I soon after saw him return leading one in, which a Shan, who was sitting near, said was to be sacrificed to the natts, which are extremely numerous; every tree, hill, river, stream, rock, in fact every object, natural or artificial, has one. Their children, wives, and the men themselves are seized by them when they go to the jungle for firewood, or even for water. How they were seized they could not very intelligibly explain; but it appears to be some obscure feeling of illness, and vague fancies, from a morbid imagination, of some approaching calamity. A sacrifice then becomes necessary; they consult the fowls' bones, the leg bones in preference, and if proper the sacrifice is made. They sometimes kill as many as eight or ten bullocks or buffaloes at a time, great part of which is left at the place of sacrifice to decay. When only one is killed, the head is put down, with the tips of the fore-feet on each side of it, the hind-feet a little behind and the tip of the tail a little further back, between them, all the most worthless part of the animal for the natts; the rest is taken home and eaten, and a small portion of the dressed victuals is brought out and added; sacrifices are made and prayers offered up, sometimes for a continuance of health; generally, however, it is only the evil spirits, who have inflicted some illness or misfortune, which are attempted to be propitiated. I asked if the cattle had no natts where there was such profusion, and if they were not offended at their living creatures being sacrificed to other natts. They said if it was not indicated by the fowl bones, they never made the sacrifice, even if the person was dying; and if indicated, it was made, even if they were dead.

1st February (Wednesday), Dwom Tulwee.—No intelligence of the chief, nor have I seen anyone having authority to-day. The elephants sent on the 30th for rice returned this evening, bringing about eight baskets. A supply has also been brought from Gnoe-daun by a Shan who has been once or twice at Maulmain. He says a large caravan, with about 500 bullocks, is now preparing to proceed thither with stick lac, who propose to pass the rains there.

There is a report that Pha-bhang has gone with a large force on a road to the westward. We have had a good many cases of slight fever amongst the people during the last 15 or 20 days; one of the merchants, who has been a sufferer is to-night attacked, with considerable prostration of strength and vomiting of blood.

2nd February (Thursday).—Pha-pho arrived last night in two days from the Salween; the fowl bones were unfavourable to a return by land, he came the first day up the Pon to Ban-toee in small boats, which they were several times obliged to unload and drag up the falls. From thence he came yesterday on horseback, and arrived here about 9 p.m.; he pleads fatigue as an excuse for not seeing me to-day, but I am to be introduced to-morrow; and from what I have heard from his son and the old Taung-thoo interpreter, I almost anticipate a refusal to my request to be allowed to pass through his territory. He has already ordered that traders from up the country north-west of this should not come further than Gnoe-daun, and from the southward and eastward than the Salween, in consequence of some trouble he and the old interpreter's son had last year with three men from Maulmain.

3rd February (Friday).—Waited on the old chief this morning with the Commissioner's letter and presents. He is evidently anxious to oblige us, but naturally afraid of opening a way into his country for the Burmans. After a good deal of discussion, I obtained his promise of transit through his country, and protection to traders as far as his power and influence on the people prevailed. Traders are to pay no duty, but to make a small present to the chiefs on receiving their pass; and as the old man has not the character of being avaricious, I do not suppose much will be expected. He distinctly stated that his

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

authority was supreme throughout the country; that there are three other chiefs of his appointment, and that there is no necessity for my visiting them. He spoke of the value of the presents, and regretted his inability to make a suitable return. My visit lasted for nearly three hours; and soon after my return the old Shan interpreter came out to the tent. I begged him, as we had already lost so much time, to get the letter for the Commissioner ready to-morrow, as I wished to take leave on the day after, and to start on the subsequent day. He had come to borrow a writer, as their only one was from home, whom I promised to send in the morning.

4th February (Saturday), Dwom Tulwee.—Sent the writer with paper, &c., into the village this morning, and the letter was ready by noon. The old chief regretted he could not visit me, as my tent was pitched on the spot where the cattle are sacrificed; and as he neither eats meat nor drank spirits, which they do to excess here, it would be improper for him to come here. His son and all the heads of the village, however, came without scruple. The place was of my own choice, as the place we occupied last year was under water; and there was no other spot, except in the centre of the village, level enough to pitch a tent.

5th February (Sunday).—This morning I called on the old chief for the letter. He was most anxious to detain us till the return of Pha-bhang's marauding party, which he told me amounted to 300 or 400 men; their attack is on some part of the Monay frontier, and he appeared very apprehensive of our falling in with them on their way home. We had been so long delayed I was determined to lose no time, and intimated my determination to start early to-morrow. I engaged two guides to Kadoo, who, I was glad to find, stipulated for terms before we started. The hire between this and Gnoe-daun is four tickels, coarse silver; and as the distance to Kadoo is twice as far, they are to receive eight tickels each on reaching that place. The old chief gave them strict injunctions to behave well, and authorised them to order the heads of the different villages to furnish us with rice; he also gave them instructions in Kareans, which I supposed to have reference to Pha-bhang's party. After hearing a great variety of opinions as to the best road, whether by Gnoe-daun or Kundoo, I have at last determined on the latter, as all agree it is the shortest. The hills are described by some of the people as nearly impassable, by others as not particularly difficult by the Kundoo road; by Gnoe-daun the road is nearly level, but two or three days longer, and food for the elephants scarce. I remained upwards of an hour, to my discomfort, sitting on a Tartar carpet on the hard floor, and left the chief fast asleep, with his head against a post, and his pipe in his mouth, in which state he might have been for a quarter of an hour, as he had not joined in the conversation for some time, and the house was too dark to see, till the people moved out of the doorway, to let me out.

6th February (Monday), Waterfall halting place, 4° 35' N., 6° W., 15 miles.—From Maulmain to this place I have been less minute in describing the country and the route, having entered so much into detail in my last mission; but as the country in advance is perfectly unknown, never having been traversed by a European before, perhaps it will be thought necessary to describe the immediate route a little more particularly. Left Dwom Tulwee at 8.10 a.m., and five minutes brought us to the end of the little portion of table land on which the village is situated, when we descended a minute or two, and crossing a small plain of a few hundred yards in extent, between the foot of the hill and the Pon river, which may be brought under cultivation, and irrigated by the stream from the hill above, continued our march along the valley or ravine of the Pon, nearly due north. The river is of considerable breadth, perhaps 120 yards or more across, and full of rapids, sometimes amounting to falls, as that near which we are encamped, where the water falls two or three feet over the rocks, which reaches right across the river. The whole course of the river is interrupted by small rocky islands, covered with the common trees of the jungle, the water often, even at this season, rushing through amongst them, giving the appearance as if the river had taken this course lately, and not had time to wash away the obstruction. The whole march had more the character of a ravine than a valley, the hills never being more than a mile and a-half apart, generally not one-fourth of a mile; the road, which was apparently much frequented, lay along the banks of the river, within a few yards of it, except for about 10 minutes, when a small hill lay between us and it. The ferry to Gnoe-daun, which lies west of the Pon, we passed about 11 o'clock; one road to some hill cultivation about noon, and one to a small village east of our route, close to the halting place, were the only cross roads we saw, and little or no cultivation near the road, indicating, as does the whole appearance of the country, a very scanty population; the trees, even near the river, do not attain a large size, and on the hills, which are rocky (lime sand), they are scattered and stunted, some of the hills almost bare. We halted at 1.20, having rested 25 minutes by the way. The elephants did not get in till five o'clock; the heat, which is 92° in the tent at noon, is much felt by them, though at 6 a.m. the thermometer is only 54°, and at 9 a.m. 68°.

7th February (Tuesday), Nam-supee, 3° 40' N. E., 11 miles.—Eight, start, and for 20 minutes continue along the Pon river, as yesterday, when we come on a small plain, which had been under cultivation within the last year or two; this continued 20 minutes more, and another 30 minutes brought us to Lun-baing (or Dun-daing of the Zimmay Shans, or the village of the plain), containing about 30 or 40 houses, with a good many pigs and cattle, but very few fowls. We passed the village at 9.40, when we halted till 10; again proceed,

proceed, and ascend the steep eastern hills, rugged and difficult, N. 70° E., for half-an-hour, where we were obliged to halt half-an-hour for the guide; our road then lay over some uneven table land, east, a little northerly, till 11.30, when we commenced the second steep ascent, which continues to this place, where we halted at 12.30, near a very small stream, trickling out of a high rock, to the eastward of the road. The hill rises above us in a very steep ascent, for perhaps 500 feet, and perpendicularly above that for about the same height. The hills to the westward, except some ranges in the extreme distance, are all lower than our halting-place (at which the boiling point of water is 206, giving a height 3,085 feet). There is throughout a disposition to the formation of table-land on the summits of all the hills, which, in some instances, is some miles in extent; on one of these tables it appears Gnoe-daun (a town surrounded by a stockade, surmounting a mud wall, inhabited by Shans, and, by all accounts, one of the most important in the Karean country) is situated; it is said to contain 400 or 500 houses, and the plain to be well cultivated, and perfectly bare of trees; indeed the hills altogether, to the westward of the Pon, are very scantily covered with arborescent vegetation. Met eight or ten traders to-day, with a few bullock-loads of salt; passed one cross road and two patches of old cultivation of some extent. A portion of the river, near the village, passed this morning; is visible from this bearing, S. 65° W.

8th February (Wednesday), Sa-len-lay, 3° 50' N.E., 12 miles.—Left our ground this morning at eight, and continued to ascend for an hour along the sloping detritus at the bottom of a perpendicular eastern range of hills, much of which has been brought under cultivation. At an hour from the last halting place, the high perpendicular portion of the eastern range terminates in a bluff point, and the hills on both sides of the road have the same character; the rocks almost entirely disappear, the declivities are much less steep, and the whole country to the summits of hills, from the termination of the rocky range to our present halting place, has been brought under cultivation. The population must be very much beyond what I had formed any idea of; the cultivation, which consists of paddy and cholum, is conducted with much care; the soil, of a brown reddish colour, seems deep and good; the trees, which are of small growth and thinly scattered, are all cut off within a foot or two of the ground, their roots appearing necessary to keep the soil from being washed away; the grass is perfectly grubbed out and burned, and the whole well turned up with the Chinese hoe; we passed three large villages, and they are said, and must be, to account for the cultivation of the whole country, very numerous; some of the paddy in the bottoms of the narrow valleys is cultivated with great neatness in terraces, as practised by the Chinese, and in these situations alone can irrigation be practised; on the hills they depend on the rain. Though our halting place appeared to be some miles from any village, five minutes after we halted it was crowded with people, who behaved in a very orderly manner, and left us at night fall; all along the road people left the villages and crowded to the tops of the hills to look at us, in some instances bringing as presents a few baskets of paddy. We have passed several streamlets to-day, and we encamped on one in a small terraced valley to-night; the Karean country is said by the guide to extend three days' march from east to west, and we have still three days to go to the northward before we reach the Burman frontier, though the Karean day's march is much longer than ours; still I had reason to believe afterwards that he was much under the truth. One of the elephant's howdahs was knocked down a precipice by a projecting stump in the very steep hill above the road, which, detaining us, we did not get in till 5 p.m.; the coolies all lost their way in the multitude of cross roads, and did not get in till six; the people were, however, everywhere perfectly civil to them, though their appearance must have surprised them.

9th February (Thursday), Too-lay-mae, 4° 30' N.W., 13 miles.—Started at eight, and for the first 10 minutes ascend, then proceed along the undulating tops of the hills till 8.40, when the road lies along the bottom of a valley; 9.10, cross a small run of water for irrigation, in a terraced field, deep tenacious mud, through which we had a good deal of difficulty in getting my pony and the bullocks, and continue along the valley till 10.20, when it opens out to the eastward, and I expected to see something like a plain, but the hills continue as far as the eye can reach, though lower than where we now are, with one high range far east, beyond which flows the Salween, one day's journey from this; between this and the river there are no inhabitants, save the tiger, elephant, and rhinoceros, which are never disturbed, except by an occasional party of elephant hunters from Zimmay; 10.30, see Gnoe-daun due west, distant perhaps 10 or 12 miles, with its very extensive table lands, which are said to be all terraced and under cultivation; the terraces formed of stones and earth frequently five or six feet high, beyond which, perhaps, 25 or 30 miles distant, is a high range of hills, along the foot of which runs the Nam-may-meyat, a tolerably large river, at a short distance from Gnoe-daun; it takes a turn south-east, and continuing its course along the foot of the table hills, on which that town stands, joins the Pon south-westerly of where we now stand, and flows with that by the Salween, into the Bay of Bengal; the Pon is eastward of the former stream, and runs near the foot of the hills, along the tops and sides of which our road lies, 10° 40'. Suffie Hill, distant 30 miles north, 20 west, at the foot of which stands Thataung-lay, the inhabitants of which are called Taung-thoos (southern people), and were originally brought here from the old kingdom of Pha-taung, near Martaban, by Norata meng-tsoe, who reigned in Pagan in the year 379, Burman æra, or A.D. 1007. From this point we again ascend, and pass close to the road near a large village; the remains of a leopard which had been

killed a day or two, from 11, when the guide pointed out a division between the summits of two hills due north of this, through which our road lies to-morrow; we descend a steep rocky declivity to our halting place, which we reach at 12.30, near the first rocks on the road since leaving the last halting place; the country thickly inhabited as yesterday; eight large villages at one time within sight of the road.

10th February (Friday), Ban-sa-to, N.E. $2^{\circ} 10'$, seven miles.—Again started at eight; the guide had found out during the night that in a narrow ravine in this day's march, the trees from the opposite hills had fallen over the road in such a way as to render it impassable to elephants, though people and bullocks could go under them; we consequently, instead of going due north, as proposed, proceeded by a path very much to the eastward of our intended route, which threw us quite out of the line of cultivation and inhabitants; the road lay for 10 minutes north along the bottom of the valley, then over low hills, north 46 east till 8.50, when we commence a descent steep and rocky, with frequently little appearance of a path, the trees much impeding the progress of the elephants till 9.30 (south 35 east); at the foot of the descent, we reached a valley which had formerly been all under cultivation, a small village and little clear ground near it; beyond this, till 10 a.m., the branches of the trees and creepers were so interlaced, that I halted on the bank of a small stream in thick jungle, near the village called Bun-sa-to; it has only been inhabited three years by these people, who are Shans of Mok-mai, from which they were driven by the heavy taxation of the Burman Governments, 40, 50, or even 60 tickals of coarse silver being often demanded from one house during the year; whilst here, under Pha-pho, the whole village, which consists of eight or ten houses, by making a small annual present of five or six tickals value, are free from all demands, and even this small present seems voluntary. The last half hour, south, 60 east, we have seen little cultivation, and only this small village, which is a short half-day's march, due west from the ferry of Sa-to (or Ta-sa-to, *ta* being the Shan word for a ferry) on the Salween, from which boats go up and down constantly to Ban-ong.

11th February (Saturday).—Turrafae, N.E. 3 hours, nine miles.—Started at 8.30, and travel 1 hour and 20 minutes north, 19 west, through a jungle for the most part more open in a ravine amongst the hills, in some parts rocky and unpleasant, with one or two patches of clearing, and small streamlets, the greater part of the rest of the march north, 43 east, till 1.20, through a country which has at one time or other been under cultivation, but we saw none that had been recently so; in the last 10 minutes of the march we cross a small patch of clearing for next year, and halt on the side of the small stream of Turrafae, a little further from the Salween than yesterday.

12th February (Sunday), Pan, N.E. 4° , 13 miles.—March to-day of much the same character as yesterday (except the jungle was so open as not to impede the elephants), up and down the rocky hills, and along rocky ravines, no cultivation or marks of the country ever having been inhabited; some of the hills rather steep and difficult, and some of the timber larger than most we have seen; on this side, the Salween, about noon, we passed a clump of tolerably large fir trees on one of the hills; the hills had neither form, elevation, nor vegetation to give them interest, the whole dreary and desolate; a few small birds about our halting ground; what can have brought them here is difficult to imagine.

13th February (Monday), Kundoo, N.W. 6 hours, 20 miles.—Started at 8.15, and making a long march of six hours, halted here at three; the elephants did not arrive till half-past six, having been $10\frac{1}{2}$ hours on the road. The first hour our march lay in bamboo jungle, winding amongst the hills, up the bed of the stream on which we halted last night; leaving this, we ascend a somewhat steep hill, the top of which is the Karean-nee boundary, in latitude about $19^{\circ} 15'$; from this the whole march is through tree jungle, more or less thick, with occasional patches for half-a-mile of bamboo, and some scattered fir trees; for nearly the last two hours the road was better and the hills became less lofty; at two we came on the clearing of the village, and making somewhat of a circuit, halted at 3 p.m.; about 4, the thooghee came out for half an hour, and at $6\frac{1}{2}$ the elephants came in in a heavy shower of rain, which continued till 8 or 9 p.m.; the thooghee wished me to halt a day, and the rain, which will make the tents so heavy with the length of to-day's march, obliged me to do so on the elephants' account.

14th February, Kundoo (Tuesday).—Before taking final leave of the Kareans, it may perhaps be proper to give a short recapitulation of the route, distance, and direction of the march to their north frontier—a summary of the little which is known of the extent of their country, their numbers, and any peculiarity in their habits and customs that would strike the common observer in passing hastily through the country. From Maulmain, which lies in latitude $16^{\circ} 29' N.$, to the Thoug-yin river, which rises in the Siamese range of hills S.E., and taking north-westerly course, falls into the Salween, north, a little westerly of Maulmain, forming our boundary with Siam in that direction; the distance travelled is about 110 miles in a north-easterly direction, which may be done with elephants easily in nine days. In the dry weather the road is good, with abundance of water and forage; almost a perfect level till the last two days, when you come amongst the hills. In the height of the rains the road is impassable, and at the beginning and end of them very unhealthy, travellers being subject to severe remittent and intermittent fevers. After the fifth day you see no inhabitants, and depend for your supplies on the Kareans

thinly

thinly scattered over the hills, to whom it is necessary to send notice of your approach, when they will meet you at the halting-places with rice, fowls, yams, eggs, and occasionally a pig; traders are obliged to go in search of their villages, which they remove annually some distance from the road, as they are averse to intercourse with strangers. The river is crossed one day and a half from its junction with the Salween, in lat. $17^{\circ} 34' 13''$, and is fordable for elephants from November till the middle of May, but rises many feet in the rains. From this to Mein-lun-ghee, which is a distance of about 78 miles, is travelled in a north-westerly direction; in this portion of the route the path is very bad, through a rugged, mountainous, and broken country, covered with thick jungle, and very little frequented; there is also in this stage of the journey the river May-gnou to be frequently forded, and the May-neum or Mein-lun-ghee several times; the Karean inhabitants of the mountains, who are not numerous, are often located at a distance from the road, difficult to be found, and provisions, consequently, difficult to be procured: the tax imposed by their own Government (they are subject to Zimmay) is exceedingly light, for one large village of eight families, the inhabitants of which were the only Kareans we saw between our frontier and Mein-lun-ghee, the whole impost did not exceed Rs. 1. 13. a family, according as they are favourably situated or otherwise for the sale of their produce. The day before reaching Mein-lun-ghee, the halting-place is at the village of Ka-pa, of 30 or 40 houses, situated in a small valley on the May-neum or Mein-lun-ghee river, the inhabitants of which possess considerable herds of cattle and buffaloes, and the portion of ground they have cultivated seems rich and productive: between the village and Mein-lun-ghee several villages are passed; the path which runs at a short distance from the river is good and well frequented. The city of Mein-lun-ghee, consisting now of 10 or 12 houses, stands on a small stream which falls into the May-neum, a little to the westward of it, two days from the Dha-guin-tsiek or ferry of the Salween, and about three-quarters of an hour's march north-westerly from the site of the old walled city of Yeun-tsalen, which is passed in this day's march, now overgrown with large trees, but the remains of the old wall and ditch of very considerable extent still easily traced. Yeun-tsa-len was formerly a part of the old kingdom of Pegu; it was given at a remote period as a dower with a Talyne princess to a chief of Zimmay; it must, however, at a later period have been reclaimed, as about 60 years ago we find in the Talyne history, that by order of the king of Ava, the myo-woon of Martaban, and myo-tsa of Maulmain, drove away some Shans from Zimmay, who had been sent with orders from the Tso-bo-a to re-establish a town there. The chief of Mein-lun-ghee has the title of myo-woon, and his jurisdiction extends over the whole of this valley of the May-neum, which is of considerable (some days') extent north and south, though east and west it is only a few miles; the whole of the inhabitants probably do not amount to more than 200 families; he has also jurisdiction over the Kareans of the hills, between this and the Karean-nee frontier, of whose numbers it is impossible to form even a guess; they are, however, certainly not numerous.

From Mein-lun-ghee to the Salween river (called by the Kareans Kooloo Khlo, Khlo meaning river) which is crossed in lat. $18^{\circ} 16' 22''$, the distance travelled is about 116 miles by the course of the May-neum, and 109 by the hills; the former we performed in eight days, whilst the latter occupied eleven; the whole of this portion of the route is very thinly peopled, provisions difficult to be procured, water and forage for the cattle plentiful, path generally bad, either over steep hills covered with dense jungle, or along the stony beds of small mountain streams at the bottom of deep valleys or ravines, and so tortuous that the actual distance between the two points cannot be much more than half the distance travelled. The Karean-nee boundary, a small stream called May-tchay, at the foot of a hill, is crossed the third march before reaching the Salween, and this part of their country is almost destitute of people, and the few there are of the other tribe of the Kareans; I believe very few, or none, of the Red Kareans live east of the Salween River, though from Ban-ong, the village on the west bank, many of the people cross the river daily to cultivate their fields on the east side. The Salween, till within 60 or 80 miles of its mouth, is said to be one of the most impracticable rivers in this part of the country, with its bed full of falls and rapids, so as to render it dangerous in many, impassable in some parts, and its banks abrupt rocky mountains, with very few valleys or spots favourable for the habitation of men; where it is crossed it is about 300 yards wide at this season, and its banks, which are deep, are perhaps 600 yards apart, and are said to be filled in the rainy monsoon. The course of this reach is N. 70° W., though the general direction of the river nearly north and south. The Karean village of Ban-ong, containing 25 houses, stands in a small plain on the western bank; a principal part of their rice and garden grounds are on the eastern side of the river. From this to Dwom Tulwee, the residence of the chief Pha-pho, the distance travelled is 38 miles in a north-westerly direction, and occupies three days; the first over low stony hills, either bare or thinly covered with stunted trees, and the stones having exactly the appearance of being water-worn. Second day road more level. Towards the latter part of the march some cleared spots are passed where they cultivate cholom, and two small villages, one of 10 or 12, the other of 20 or 30 houses, and the halting-place is at a third, larger perhaps, 40 or 50 houses, on the banks of the Pon River, about two stones' throw wide, which rises in the Shan country, north of Laygea. Half of the third day's march, pretty good, lies up the valley of the Pon, which is perhaps 10 miles wide; the last half is bad, over rugged, broken hills, which bound the valley east, and the halting-place is at Pha-pho's village, lat. $18^{\circ} 38' 17''$ N., of 70 houses situated on the lowest of the three table or shelf-like projec-

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

tions from the side of a high hill, found, by the boiling point of water, the one on which the village is situated, to be 1,021 feet above the sea; the second is 500 or 600 feet higher, and the third 2,049. The lowest is about 600 paces wide, and perhaps little more than half a mile long; the upper one is little larger, perfectly level, soil rich and well irrigated by a beautiful clear stream, which falls from the hill above: as there is said to be only one way up to the upper two flats, the Burmans and Shans look on the Kareans as perfectly secure in their impregnability.

From Dwom Tulwee to Kadoo, the latitude of which is $19^{\circ} 23' N.$, a distance of 100 miles in a north, very little easterly, direction, occupies eight days. This is the first Burman town, and lies about eight miles to north, little west, of the Karean boundary, which is marked by the summit of a hill about lat. $19^{\circ} 15'$. As this part of the route, never having been travelled by a European before, is given in some detail in the journal, it is not necessary to say more of it here than that it is a succession of mountains, generally lime or sand, more or less steep and more or less covered with jungle, in some places pretty thickly inhabited, where the soil, a red loam, is of some depth, and many of the hills capable of cultivation for dry, and many of the valleys for wet, crops.

The Kareans themselves say their country, without including the slip of territory to the eastward of the Salween, extends four days' march from east to west, and six from north to south; but this must not be supposed one of our short marches, as a Karean marches all day long. Gnoe-daun is their largest town, and is said to contain 500 houses. Most of its inhabitants, however, are Shans from the northward, who have fled here to escape from the Burman oppression. Their country is divided into three states by the three chiefs who rule it, viz., Pha-pho, Pha-bhang, and Key-pho; of these Pha-pho is nominally, and, under ordinary circumstances, really the head, and his people the most numerous; those of Key-pho and Pha-bhang, the most restless and daring in their inroads into the Burman territory. There are some other fanciful divisions, such as Lay-may (black necks), so called by the Burmans from a black crescent-shaped mark tattooed from the angles of the jaw to the pomum Adami. They are called by the Shans Tsurein, or Taleine; they wear their hair short, contrary to the usual custom, and ornament their head with a string of teeth round it, just above the ears. They are reckoned the greatest savages, and are said to be more muscular than the others; they inhabit the country north-east of Saga. Besides these are the En-bue (white chests) and Potaingo, near Shoe-gheen and TOUNG-ngoo, the Tamai, north of Mobie, and some others. Their own term for the nation collectively is Kaya, the meaning of which I did not learn. To the eastward the Salween may be reckoned their boundary; for though they have a few miles of territory, and some common Kareans subject to them, I believe there are no Red Kareans live to the east of that river; north they have the Burman Shan States, west the Burmans, and south, a somewhat extensive track, inhabited by the common Kareans, who, under their own chiefs, pay tribute to both the Burmans and Shans.

The town of Gnoe-daun, before mentioned, is the only walled town in the country, as far as I am aware, though there are some large villages in the neighbourhood of it, situated almost in contact with each other, having the general name Nong Palay, containing in all perhaps 300 houses, under Key-pho. The inhabitants are said to be some of the most desperate robbers of the whole tribe.

The only mineral productions I am aware of being found in the country are tin and lead, the former in great purity and abundance, though no doubt iron exists among their hills, which are generally of the older geological formations. There are three pretty large rivers, the Pon, the Tabek, and the Nam-may-meyat. The first and largest, into which the others fall, rises north of Laygea, in the Elephant-hill, the second near the town on the Shan frontier, from which it takes its name, and the third, said by some people to rise in the Neaung Eue lake (and I believe correctly so), runs round north of the foot of the hill on which Gnoe-daun stands, within half a day of that town, and may be navigated by small canoes from Neaung Eue to its nearest approach to Gnoe-daun; just before joining the Pon it takes an underground course for some hundred yards. The whole country is one succession of mountains from one extremity to the other, and the inhabitants, as far as I have seen the country, are located either on their tabular tops, which form they have an universal tendency to assume, Pha-pho's village, Gnoe-daun, Nong palay, and many other villages, being so situated, or near the tops of the round-formed hills, which, next to the tables, are most favourable to cultivation. The soil of the hills is generally of some depth, and of red colour (probably from iron). Though from some of the high hills I had an extensive view, I saw nothing like a volcano amongst them, nor did I hear of any that had become extinct. In so mountainous a country, as might be expected, there are numerous waterfalls in the course of the rivers; the Pon, as far as we travelled near it, has a continual succession of them; but none of them more than a very few feet, though the scenery is in some places of the wildest and most magnificent description. There is said to be one fall of great height in the Mobie River, but I could not ascertain the situation of it, and many people, who know the river, deny its existence. I only heard of one cave, called the White Elephant's Cave, above the junction of the Pon with the Salween.

Near Gnoe-daun there is a small lake, Teitone, the waters of which are used by the Shans of that town, both for irrigation and domestic purposes; it is made the means of constant exactions by the Kareans who inhabit its borders, who cut off the supply, and refuse to re-open it till they have extorted a brass drum or two (of which Gnoe-daun is the principal manufactory), or a sum of money in the coarse silver of the country. There is another lake at the foot of the hill on which Gnoe-daun is situated, called Nong palay

(Stony

(Stony Lake) by the Shans; it gives name to the large cluster of villages before mentioned; from the nature of the country there are probably many others, though in my rapid transit I did not hear of them. The monsoons are the same as on the east coast of the bay, but lighter. The leopard is common in all the jungles; and in the northern part of the country the royal tiger, elephant, and rhinoceros are found. Near the Salween all the domestic animals are scarce; horses are stolen and brought in small numbers from the Burman Shans; and black cattle and buffaloes are received in barter for slaves and stick-lack from the Siamese Shans. Pigs and poultry are also scarce. Fruits they scarcely cultivate, except the plantain; and even that, though so easily raised, is by no means plentiful. Pha-pho, to whom I spoke on the subject of their origin, seems, in common with the rest of the people, to know little about it, though, like almost all other nations, they believe themselves to have migrated to their present location at a very remote period; he says they came from the north-west. He gave a long and somewhat confused account of the origin of the human race generally, the founder of which, Pha Bee, a sort of demi-goddess, had three sons, from the eldest of whom, the Chinese; from the second, the Kullas; and from the youngest, the Kareans are descended. This little story did not agree with that of many of the southern Kareans I have spoken to on the subject, who call themselves the elder brothers of the White Kullas, and Paya Kaneo "Men" par excellence. Though there are many Shans from the Burmese territory farming small villages throughout the country, there is probably not one to 150 Kareans, to whose number it is scarcely possible to speak, from the way in which I crossed their country, and little information can be obtained from themselves on the subject. The factotum of Pha-pho, an up-country Shan, told me, when urging on me an alliance with them, on my last visit, for the purpose of making war on the Burmans, that they could bring 4,000 men into the field; and though doubtless on such an occasion he would wish to make the most of their numbers, I do not believe the number exaggerated. I passed in one day's march, when our route lay through an inhabited country, eight or ten large villages of, perhaps on average, 30 or 40 houses. In person they are generally small made, and low in stature, often small legs and projecting abdomens; of no appearance of muscularity, but they plume themselves on their swiftness, and in the race believe no nation in the little world they know of can compete with them; they challenged my people on every opportunity, and generally beat them. Their colour is fair, and exposure to the sun and weather gives them a red appearance, hence their name. In their habits they are perfect savages, in their persons filthy; in sacrificing a bullock or buffalo to the Natts they often smear themselves with the blood, which is allowed to remain till it wears off. Their habitations are of the rudest and most primitive description, of the same form and materials as those of the poorer order of Burmans, except that one end is always in form of a bow, where the entrance generally is, and they are darker and more filthy in the interior. The house of the principal chief, Pha-pho, was about 40 feet by 30, and perfectly dark, the only opening in it, except the crevices between the planks, being the door, and the roof (a sort of projecting verandah) coming so low outside that little light was admitted by it, and that little was intercepted during my visits by the people crowding round it; in the middle of the room was a fireplace, a small square wooden frame, a few inches deep, filled with earth, let up through the floor and supported from below, having a few inches of space between it and the floor; the roof was splendidly varnished; the half of the room was filled with yams, some growing, some decayed, the smell from which was most disgusting. The dress of the men is a short pair of breeches, generally red, drawn by a string tight above the hips, and reaching one-third of the way down the thigh; in warm weather this, and a handkerchief (most of them have managed to get a Madras or English one) round the head forms the whole of their dress; in cold weather they wrap themselves in coarse cotton sheets of their own manufacture. The women wear a cloth about the same length as the men's breeches, which is their only dress in warm weather; in cold, they have an oblong piece of coarse cloth, intended to be white, but seldom or never washed, the two corners tied in a knot over the right shoulder; the rest of it hanging free reaches to the knee, the left arm being covered up, the right naked, and at liberty; sometimes two are worn with a knot on each shoulder; they also wrap themselves in sheets like the men, in the cool of the morning and evening. Those who can afford it are loaded absolutely with paltry small white, red, and green beads, wearing an immense roll round the ankle, round about the calf, the waist, the neck, and the head. Of domestic utensils they are destitute, except the common chattie for cooking, and coarse knives of different sizes; a trough, made of the half of a split bamboo, serves with most of them all the purpose of plates and dishes; rice, cholum, yams, and other esculent roots are their chief food, but they also consume a large quantity of animal food; all the cattle sacrificed to the Natts are eaten by them, and three or four days seldom pass without a sacrifice, at which times they also consume large quantities of a vile arrack of their own manufacture, which they drink habitually, and always carry with them if they leave their homes for a day; fortunately, opium has not yet found its way amongst them, nor do I know that gaming is amongst the catalogue of their vices; their general condition is on a par with that of other savages in the same grade of civilization, where the brute propensities and passions of men are unrepressed by education, and reason is weak in the infancy of nations as of individuals. They have of course no trades, nor any manufactures except of the clothes they wear; and of gongs and a particular kind of brass drum peculiar to themselves, one of which was transmitted by the Commissioner of the Tenasserim Provinces to Calcutta two years ago. Their

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

language is peculiar to themselves, differing altogether from that of the natives by whom they are surrounded, appears to be a dialect of the same language as that spoken by the common Kareans, who inhabit the hills south of them, but now so much altered that a conversation cannot be carried on between them as with the other Kareans; they have no letters, or symbols of any kind by which to represent their ideas; their religion, if it may be so called, consists entirely in attempts to propitiate by sacrifice the malignant Natts, by whom they suppose all sickness and misfortune is inflicted with no other view than to obtain the sacrifice of some animal or other; they endeavour to find out what, by a peculiar method of divination, with the leg or wing, bones of fowls, holding two parallel between the forefinger and thumb, with the holes for the transmission of the blood-vessels upwards; they chose one for the person, and one for the deceased, or business to be undertaken, and introducing a small piece of bamboo into the holes, they judge by signs only known to the initiated what is proper to be done; they have neither priests, lawyer, nor physician, and use no medicine in illness: but a sacrifice is made to the Natts of a buffalo, bullock, pig, or fowls, as indicated by the bones; if the patient gets worse it may have been from a wrong sacrifice, and another of a different animal is made, and when he dies it may be either from the sacrifice being the wrong animal, or made to the wrong Natt. Marriages are early amongst them, and are not binding unless the female has been given away by her parents, when a pig or a bullock or two is killed, according to the wealth of the parties, and a feast given in the village, in which arrack is always an attractive part; divorce is easily obtained if there are no children, but should there be one child they are not permitted to separate. Before marriage great license is allowed. Their funerals are more simple than those of the white Kareans; the body is merely interred, and money, valuables, paddy, yams, pumpkins, in short every thing used by them in life is interred with it, in greater or smaller quantities, in proportion to the wealth of the individual; a horse is often let loose (if the person possessed one) on the occasion, with some distinguishing mark; he is never reclaimed; if the deceased was a person of substance sometimes as many as five or six bullocks are slain near his grave, the heads, feet, and tails left for the Natt, and the rest consumed by his friends and relations; with the poorer individuals a pig or a fowl or two is sacrificed in a more humble way.

The soil is of tolerable fertility in the hills, and in the valleys where irrigation can be employed it is good; their taxes paid to the chiefs are exceedingly light; nearly the whole country is high land, and the grain raised on the hills is such of course as can be grown without irrigation; the valleys in all that part of the country through which I travelled are so very narrow that though they are cultivated with care, in terraces as far up the side of the hills as their acclivities will admit of; they bear a very small proportion to the high lands, from which circumstance inundations are unknown; the great or general seed time is about April or May, and the harvest in December; cultivation on the hills is almost entirely by hand, and performed with considerable care and neatness, and the implement universally used is the Chinese hoe; in the valleys and level table-lands the buffalo plough is used. Rice is scarce and dear (we paid at one place two rupees per basket, and could not get as much as we wanted at that price; the cheapest we got was 12 annas), cholum more plentiful. The only articles they now export are tin, stick-lack, slaves, gongs, and keetsus or brass drums. They import cattle, buffaloes, salt, betel-nut, gna-pie, beads, and English handkerchiefs, and book muslin in small quantities. There is little prospect of any increase of trade to their country for some time to come. Their carriage is bullocks and cowrie baskets; their weights the same as the Burmans, and their currency coarse silver, the best of which has about 33 per cent. of alloy. Their chiefs are the three already mentioned, and the heads of villages subordinate to them; their power and influence with the people is very limited; when I mentioned to some of them that Pha-pho did not approve of their inroads into the Burman territory for the purpose of slave catching, they laughed, and asked if Pha-pho would feed their wives and children. The remuneration to the chiefs is very trifling, and I believe altogether paid in kind; they also derive some emolument from fines levied for theft and similar offences. The services of the people due to the chiefs seem almost voluntary; when an incursion into a neighbouring State (they have also contentions amongst themselves) is contemplated, it is not proposed openly, as any man calling another on such service is answerable to his family in case of his death, and particularly if he do not bring home his head, he is for years afterwards obliged to contribute to their support. Slaves are so common amongst them that hired labour is nearly unknown. A messenger or guide received about one tickal of coarse silver per day. Laws, as they are destitute of a written language, of course none but tradition and the will of the chiefs. Their punishments, as far as I could learn, are by no means sanguinary; the Thooghee of Ban-ong told me he did not believe a single man had suffered death by his sentence during the whole of Pha-pho's reign.

The village of Kundoo or Kadoo, which name is said to be a corruption of Burmese words ken-oo, or frontier post, contains in all about 60 or 80 houses; it has a small decayed stockade within which are 40 of the houses; the rest of the village is outside; it has a small bazaar and weekly market (Tuesday), when the people from the surrounding villages come in for betel-nut, gna-pie, salt, &c. &c., making their small payments by barter in rice; it is situated in a small uneven valley; the ground immediately in the neighbourhood south-east of the town is level, and laid out in rice fields, irrigated by a small beautiful mountain stream, and on the low hills in the valley, the whole extent of which may be 10 or 15 miles by 16 or 20, is cultivated the hill rice. It is still the Burman frontier town, though from the inability of that government to protect them they have been obliged to pay

pay a black mail to the Karean-nee chiefs during the time of the present thooghee and his father, before which the Kareans used to carry off the labourers in the fields close to the stockade (the sum paid to the Kareans is about 500 tickals coarse silver per annum); the thooghee told me they found their burden only to be borne like a man over his shoulder on both sides; when they carried only on one end of the pole they could not get in at all; there were about 20 villages, small and large, under this thooghee, who seems to have somewhat of a precarious berth of it; his father and brother were killed by the Mok-mai Tso-boa about two years ago, on account of a supposed intrigue with the Shans of Zimmay to return to that country (from whence most of them and many of the Mok-mai people or their fathers were brought prisoners about 60 years ago); one of the head men of the village, a Burman, had been intriguing with the Zimmay chiefs, and Chow Raja Woon of Zimmay with (they say) 200 elephants and 1,000 men came to the Sa-to ferry to protect them; on their arrival on the east side of the Salween they did not however find it convenient to remove; the Chow returned to Zimmay disappointed, and sent my old friend Chow-ni-nan maha nut next, to find out the reason of their deceiving him. The person who had opened the communication met him on the Salween, and he carried him off to Zimmay where he still is; the Mok-mai Tso-boa put to death the Thooghee and his eldest son on a suspicion that they were implicated; the Tso-boa is also a Yam by descent, related to the heads of this village, and probably feared; in consequence of his connections, he might be under the suspicion of the Court of Ava. The present Thooghee, dreading the fate of his father and brother, left his family and entered the priesthood. About seven months ago he was raised by the Tso-boa to his father's appointment, and yesterday received the royal order for his confirmation from Ava. He came out to my tent to-day to request I would stop here till he heard, in answer to a report he had made to Mok-mai, of my arrival. I declined remaining, under the plea that, as I was going in the first instance and directly to his superior, he incurred no risk or responsibility in allowing me to pass, especially as we had been friends of the Burmans for the last 14 years. I also pointed out to him that he would certainly displease Pha-pho by detaining me. After some discussion he consented to my proceeding, and I shall continue my route by the Salaung road, with guides he is to furnish. The Bohrug road, through Mok-mai, is somewhat nearer; but there is a sharp turn round the point of a hill, over a precipice and under a projecting rock which overhangs the road, under which they say the elephants could not pass, and there is no way of avoiding it. I dismissed the guides from Pha-pho's this evening, paying them one tickal of coarse silver a day, with many thanks to Pha-pho, who has, without mentioning it to me, ordered the people at this village, and those of Ban-boat also, which is three days from hence, to forward me on my journey, the Mok-mai Tso-boa, it is supposed, will also come under his orders in a year or two. He has demanded from him a fine for his portion of the thooghee of this village who was killed by him. The question is not yet settled, but the Tso-boa sent him, whilst we were at his village, 500 tickals and a horse. Pha-pho denies the justice of the sentence, and says it implicates him, as they must have passed through his country.

15th February (Wednesday).—Salaung, N. E. 5° 40', 17 miles.—Left Kundoo at seven, and in an hour was clear of the cultivatable ground of the valley. After leaving the last old clearing the road is tolerably good till near 11 o'clock, from which time it is exceedingly bad. A rocky difficult descent till past 12, at the bottom of which we come into a level jungle, formerly the site of the populous town of Salaung, and reach the first water on the march, except some excessively bad in a sand pit, on the Kundoo side of the hill. At 12.50 cross the May-neum about waist-deep, and at one halt at the same village of Salaung, containing about 20 miserable huts, established two years ago by some people from Mok-mai. They are excessively poor, and their number so small that they are unable to dam the May-neum for irrigation of their fields, which are said formerly to have subsisted a large population. They live entirely by extracting catechu, and cultivating a few vegetables on the summer mud banks of the river. The May-neum falls into the May ting, which is as large as the Pon, about an hour from this, and thence into the Salween, 20 or 30 miles off east, a little southerly, above Ta-sa. The Salween is said to be navigable for small boats from Thataung to the Pank pank (parched paddy) falls in our territory. The catechu is very abundant here, and is said to attain a girth of two fathoms in favourable situations.

16th February (Thursday).—Hay-pang king, N. E. 3° 40', 12 miles.—7.10 left Salaung, and travelled in a ravine or valley along the best road we have seen since leaving Pha-pho's village. The small river on which we are encamped, and which we have repeatedly crossed to-day, runs into the May-neum at Salaung; there is always a stream of water in its bed, even at this season, though sometimes it runs under the sand for a mile or two; at others it is nearly ankle deep. Halted here at 11.5, still entirely surrounded by high hills.

17th February (Friday).—Ban-boat, N. E. 3° 15', 14 miles.—Star ted at half-past seven: this day's march has been through a rocky country, the great portion of the jungle of bamboos; we are still amongst the hills, but the path itself runs over none of any height; at half-past 10 we came on a plain 10 or 12 miles in diameter, nearly circular, and as level as if deposited from a quiet lake, a great portion of it covered with bair, tamarind, and catechu trees, &c., under which a numerous herd of cattle were grazing. The soil is sandy and poor, and, from the appearance of the stubble, unproductive; several of the Burman

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

officers of the village rode out to meet me; at 11.35 halted at the large village of Baultrat, containing, perhaps, 150 houses situated on the western bank of May ting, a river of considerable size; it has a weak ruined stockade, and two or three small villages in the plain are under the jurisdiction of its chief; the inhabitants of the principal village are Burmans and Shans, nearly in equal proportions; of the smaller villages all Shans. The influence of Pha-pho extends to this village, of which he exacts the black mail; a caravan of Chinese traders come here annually for cotton; some of them who visited my tent were anxious to claim me as a Mussulman, to which religion they all belong. The Thoogyee, a Shan who is the Mok-mai Tsoboa's father-in-law, came late in the evening, bringing a nazeer of two small baskets of rice and a pumpkin. He says the eastern road is impassable for elephants, from trees having fallen into the ravines, but that the Mok-mai road is good and much frequented. I believe the truth to be that he wishes the Mok-mai Tsoboa to have the responsibility of passing or stopping me. As it will only lengthen my march one day, and as the appearance of being easily led will tend to diminish their distrust at my appearance here, I affected to believe him, agreed to go by that road, and he is to furnish a guide.

18th February (Saturday).—Mok-mai, S.W., 4 hrs. 20 m., 13 miles.—7.20 leave Ban-hoat, and for 10 minutes return along the road. We travelled yesterday from thence 20 minutes along a cart-road, across the valley, where we enter a pass in the hills, which soon opens into a second narrow valley, with a small village of 20 or 30 houses. Much of the valley is capable of irrigation, and a good deal of it brought under cultivation. The houses, as all we have seen in Burman territory, are miserably small and wretched; no garden or plantations round them, as in the Siamese territory. In Laos the people, on this being remarked to them, attributed it to the oppression of the Government, which makes a demand of money every month or two from the inhabitants of a decent house, and asked what was the use of planting gardens when the Kareans came and robbed them before our eyes. This last valley, which, perhaps, is 10 miles long, we crossed in 40 minutes, and commenced a rocky bad ascent in the bed of a winter torrent, a great part of the way over large loose rocks, which occupied one hour, when we descend into the valley of the May neum, on which the town of Mok-mai is situated, containing, perhaps, 300 or 350 houses, some pagodas, kyoung, and a small stockade sadly out of repair. At one o'clock we came to a sort of out-post of about 10 or 12 men, within a bamboo fence, looking out for the Kareans within sight of the town. Though the town contains many inhabitants, they are in a perpetual dread of their attack, and are, in fact, carried off daily (during the last month they have been unmolested) from the road we came to-day, between this and Ban-hoat. They make no secret of their fear and weakness, and told many tales of the Kareans' skill in kidnapping; amongst others, of three Kareans who came on a party of six of their people, and seeing they were the weaker party, waited till night, when they made a large bundle of bamboos, interwoven with thorns, which they threw over them when asleep, and standing on them, with their spears picked them out one by one, tied their hands and marched them off. As Mok-mai is the only town on the frontier which does not pay the black mail, they have to stand the principal brunt of their inroads. A night or two ago a village to the northward of this was attacked; I have not heard with what success. We halted about a mile from the town, and sent the guide from Ban-hoat to notify our arrival (he had a letter to the same effect from the Thoogyee of Ban hoat), and to know where we should encamp. He returned in about an hour and said we might please ourselves, either near a kyoung outside or in the town, near the Tsoboa's ho, or palace, where he is at present engaged with the great poe or play, which will probably last two or three days. I preferred the former, as promising more quiet and less annoyance from the curiosity of the people. I could not have been worse off in both respects anywhere; we saw the whole of the inhabitants of the town, as we descended upon it, pouring out towards the pounghee house, and before I dismounted there was such a crowd that it was impossible to move to unload the elephants; and in a few minutes they commenced to shout and push each other about, shouting and insulting us in every way short of violence. I sent the Shan interpreter into the town to request the interference of the tsoboa. He almost immediately sent out an atwen-woon and some peons, who made more noise for some time than the others; however, they at last, by argument of rattan, established something like quiet; and after the tent was up asked for a list of our arms and the presents we had brought for the Monay Tsoboa, which was immediately given. He then went to the traders and got a list of their commodities, and we were tolerably quiet for the night.

19th February (Sunday).—Mok-mai.—The atwen-woon returned last night and intimated the tsoboa's request that I would remain here to-day; and as it was not contemplated that I should meet with any tsoboa between the Karean-nee country and Monay, and as he of Mok-mai is as independent in his own territory as the Tsoboa of Monay, I resolved to remain and visit him to-day, but have been so annoyed by the concourse of idle insolent people about the tent all day, that I have been unable to do so. I sent the Shan interpreter to inquire what time to-morrow it would be convenient for the tsoboa to see me, but he had gone to sleep (4 p.m.), and could not be disturbed. About 7 a.m. a than-dau-tsen came and proposed I should go to the tsetkay (inferior officer) sent here by the Ava Government, first, and thence to the tsoboa, to which arrangement I objected; and it was then settled I should go to the tsoboa at 11 o'clock to-morrow, and start the day following for Monay. I complained of the noise and insolence of the people to-day,

to-day, as not having allowed me one moment's quiet, and prevented me leaving the tent to wait on the tsoboa, as I intended.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

20th February (Monday)—Mok-mai.—Went into the town to wait on the Tsoboa this morning, and was requested to dismount at the gate; I was not asked to take off my shoes. The Tsoboa is a man about 26 years of age; he succeeded his father (who was killed during the late war) about five years ago, but has only within the last few months received the royal order for his investiture, and authorising him to assume the ensigns of royalty. The father of one of his wives (the thoogyee of Ban-hoat) told me that the debts he incurred in making presents to people of influence about the court to procure it prevent his taking advantage of it, and the only mark of royalty about his house, which is rather a good one of wood and mats, is the frame of a window, which opens behind where he sits into an inner room, being gilt; there were two small chairs and a small cotton Bengal stringee in his room. He was married to the daughter of the Monay Tsoboa about four months ago, and has eight other wives and four children, the eldest about 10 years of age. He spoke very little, and nearly all the conversation that passed in a visit of an hour was with the tsetkay.* His jurisdiction is bounded west by Thataung, (which pays a tax in silver to the king of Ava, and has also for some years paid to the Kareans), the Salween to the east, the Karean-nee south, and Monay to the northward, and is said to contain 30,000 houses, which must be very much above the number; judging from the size of the three valleys of Kundoo, Ban hoat and this, which are the only level parts of his territory we have seen, there may, perhaps, be 2,000; his contingent is 500 men. Many of his people have gone to live altogether amongst the Kareans for safety and quiet, and a majority of those left pay them tribute. I learned here for the first time that the tsoboas are quite independent of each other; but as the town of Monay is the largest and most central of the Shan towns in this direction altogether under the control of Ava, the Burmans have fixed the head quarters of the force they have in the Shan countries at that town. The Bohmoo meng tha Meng myat boo (General Prince Meng myat boo, a half brother of the king's son of a Shan princess), the general who commanded at Melaun during the late war, is, and has been since the peace, governor of all the Shan countries from Mobie nominally, but really from Mok-mai, south, to the Chinese frontier, north, and from Nat tike, the top of the pass from the valley of the Irrawaddee up to the Shan country, west, to three days beyond the May Koong (Broad River), or Great Cambodia River, east. He himself generally resides in Ava, but visits his government occasionally, in one of which visits he rode from Monay to Ava in three days. His deputy, who constantly resides in Monay, leaving, as usual, his family as pledges in Ava, is the Tsetkay daughee, who has several officers under him; and there are at the court of each of the other tsoboas two tsetkays, also appointed from Ava. These tsetkays, particularly the chief one, lords it over the tsoboas; to him the chief authority belongs, and all the external relation of the country is committed; and the royal orders are sent to Monay, from whence they are forwarded by the tsetkay; but the Monay Tsoboa has no authority to call any of the others. The lesser tsoboas have no tsetkays, and are looked upon as merely myo tsas. There are many Chinese here buying cotton at 60 ticals of ken (2), which is a very fine China silver, the 100 viss of cleaned cotton; 1,000 or upwards are said to be sent annually to the Shan territory, chiefly from Tali, a Chinese frontier town 45 days from Monay. Four or five have gone this year to ascertain the state of the Maulmain market, and unless they find it answer their expectations, I do not believe there will be much trade by this route for some time to come. The Shans are so much afraid of the Kareans on one hand, and their energies, and any motive to attempt the acquisition of property so destroyed by the oppressive nature of the Burman Government, which is unable to protect them, on the other, that though there is a decided taste for our finer cotton fabrics (which reach them by Ava, exposed certainly to heavy duties, but having the advantage of water carriage within 233 miles of Monay), the uncertainty of retaining the profit of their labour, will, I fear, prevent them putting themselves within reach of their lawless and savage neighbours. The people with me have had as favourable a market as the size of the place would warrant them to expect; and should the demand continue or increase, which under favourable circumstances it will do, the supply must be furnished by people from our Provinces.

21st February (Tuesday).—May-lòme, N. E., 4 hrs. 10 min., 14 miles.—Left Mok-mai at eight, and travelled diagonally across about one half the length of the valley in two hours and a half, along a good road, except for a short space where the water had been let into the paddy fields, in which the people were at work with the common Shan plough, a rude imitation of that used in the south of Scotland. The probable length of the valley may be between 20 or 25 miles, and its width about one half that extent. The soil is white and poor, and the stubble of the last year's crop very small. We ascended the hill bounding the valley for half an hour, near a stream which pours down its pace, by which the fields below are irrigated, and come on a piece of table land, part of it under cultivation and watered by the same stream. We crossed these upper paddy fields in 10 or 15 minutes, and enter the jungle with a gentle ascent, which continues within half a mile

* I explained the nature of my mission, and the wish of the authorities at Moulmein to cultivate the friendship of the Shan Tsoboas, to whom I was commissioned through what we considered to be their chief, the Monay Tsoboa.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

mile of this place, when we descend a short declivity, a little more abrupt than our ascent had been, into this small valley, which is cultivated in terraces, and supports the people of a small village of Ban lome of eight or ten houses, the first Burman village which is considered at all safe from the incursions of the Kareans, who last year destroyed a large village, the site of which we passed on our march to-day. The people never consider themselves safe travelling between this and Mok-mai in small parties. The nearest part of the Kareans' territory is three days south-west of this, but the intermediate portion of this and the Thataung territory is uninhabited, and the Kundoo people are glad to compound for their own quiet by not interfering with them in their retreat. They are said to come this year to Monay in parties of 150 or 200 men, and the force the Burman talk of in the Shan territory, though oppressive to the people, is perfectly insufficient for all purposes of protection from their predatory neighbours.

My guide to-day is a non-commissioned officer of the force and served in the late war; he was at Wet yea kon (Wattigam), of which he seems not a little delighted to talk. He told us that he assisted to carry off the body of Colonel M^cDowal, and that he took from the person of one sepoy 13 rupees, and from another 30, both of whom he declares were exceedingly drunk; he said a friend of his seized one who was sober, and discovered he had caught a tartar, when our acquaintance came to his assistance, and from him they took 20 or 30 ticals of Burman silver. He declares he did not kill any of these men. He has had losses, too, for his musket, which he says was a Frinthal (French) one, burst in his hand and carried off his little finger. The Mok-mai Tsoboa is so much distressed for money that he has great difficulty in staving off the claims of his creditors. We overtook at this halting place his brother-in-law and one or two of his influential people, all on foot, with some of the chief tsetkay's bailiffs, on their way to Monay to endeavour to raise money to satisfy the most pressing of the claimants. His difficulties are said to have been increased by having had to pay a fine to the Burman deputy governor of 6,000 tickals, on account of the death of the Thooghee of Kadoo, and the business is yet unsettled.

22nd February (Wednesday) Monay, N.E. 5° 40', 18 miles.—Left the last halting place at 8 a.m., and reached this place at two o'clock, having halted by the way one hour and 20 minutes, travelling entirely amongst the hills, though the road was generally good, and a great part of the way nearly level, through valleys of small extent under cultivation, where it had been much frequented by the carts of the farmers. From 10 till 12 the hills also near the road, which were least steep, were ploughed and perfectly clear of weeds for dry cultivation, cotton, safflower, &c. &c. The hills in the distance were pointed, rugged, rocky, and broken. At 12, halted (for an altitude) at a well and zeat; from this to the town, a distance of about five or six miles, there is little cultivation, the soil of ferruginous clay, with the trap rock in all directions projecting through the surface. The guide of yesterday, and a brother-in-law of the Mok-mai Tsoboa, told us that the people of the village at which we halted last night, had orders to conduct us to the confines of the Mok-mai territory, where they said it was possible the Monay authorities would send some one to meet us; but should they not do so, they advised us to encamp in the Red Kyoung or Ponghee house. I was not met by anyone, and had to inquire my way through a part of the town, in at one of the gates and out at another, to the place they had named. Fortunately, near it we met one civil person, after many inquiries. The people, in passing through the town, appeared as if they had orders not to notice us; if it was so, curiosity or some other passion outweighed the orders; for before the tent was up we were surrounded by some hundreds of people, and subjected to the same indignities as at Mok-mai. I sent the Shan interpreter, and some of the most respectable of the traders, to notify our arrival to the Tsoboa or Tsetkay daughee, and claim protection from the mob. They were stopped by the latter chief, whose house was nearer us than the tsoboa's. He questioned them in a most arrogant manner as to who they were, where from, and what they wanted. They said they had been sent by me to the tsoboa, or himself, to notify my arrival; told him who I was, and that I had a letter and presents for the Tsoboa from the Commissioner of Maulmain, by whom I had been sent on a friendly mission to open the gold and silver road of trade. They also explained to him that we were not aware of the existence of his appointment till we reached Mok-mai, and at the same time begged that he would send some one to keep the people from crowding on the tent, as they were doing; with which request he at once complied, and sent a taung-hmoo, and some people armed with rattans to drive them out; to the first part of the message he replied that I should not see the Tsoboa until he was fully informed of our errand, that we had no right to enter the kingdom by this road, that Barney, as he called the Resident, was at the golden footstool, where we ought to have gone and begged permission before coming here. He gave them to understand that he was supreme here, and an officer of very high rank; asked them if they thought they were to talk to him on an equality, and much more in the same strain; he finally said that I should see the Tsoboa to-morrow. In the evening a seray, or secretary, came out to my tent; he mentioned to the people outside, though not to me, that he had been sent by the Tsetkay. He was dressed in a handsome and heavy fur jacket, with the hairy side in, though the thermometer in the tent was about 86°. I discovered afterwards that this was a sort of official dress with all the Government officers here, though I should think anything but pleasant in these latitudes. He questioned me as to what I wanted here, and wished to know why I had not brought letters to the Tsetkay, &c. I told him my visit was a disinterested one, for I wanted nothing but to open the gold and silver road, that the people here might exchange what they did not at present want with
our

our people for what they did, to get the protection of the Government here for our people, who might hereafter come on the same errand, to assure them of the good feeling towards them at Maulmain, and to promise protection and facilities for traders to their people visiting it, &c. I explained again the reason of my coming unprovided with letters to the Tsetkay by the fact of the Commissioner at Maulmain not being aware of the existence of such an officer, &c. My visitor had served in the late war; he had been a sort of aide-de-camp to the old general of the Shans, Maha nay myo, &c.; he had taken part in the affair at Wattigam, and bore a part at Zimbike, when the old general was killed, with several of the Shan Tsoboas and two of the three wives of the Laygea Tsoboa who, dressed in male attire, were, for some superstitious cause, expected to have done good service against our troops at the seven stockades near Rangoon. The Burmans suffered most severely here; the Shans, who had not engaged us before, were not prepared to run away soon enough. He gave a sad description of their sufferings from cholera and starvation for many days after the storming of their stockades. His visit lasted about an hour and a half. We parted great friends, and he continued during my stay most attentive and friendly. I explained to him before leaving that it would be inconvenient to wait on the tsoboa to-morrow.

23rd February (Thursday), Monay.—This morning early Meng-nay myo yadza norata, my visitor of last night, sent to call the Shan interpreter, whom I desired to attend him. He found that the communication he had to make was, that I must, according to custom on visiting the chief, first go to the Yeum-dau, where there would be an assemblage of all the lesser chiefs; here, taking off my shoes, I must wait till he, Meng-nay myo, should report my arrival to the Tsetkay at his own house, and return to conduct me there, from whence I should proceed to the Tsoboa's palace. Scarcely was the cold of the morning moderated (which is here very unpleasant, the thermometer seldom rising above 50° or 52° till nine or ten o'clock) before the tent was surrounded by the mob, even in greater numbers than yesterday, using all manner of insulting language. I again sent in to complain, and after waiting nearly an hour a taung hmoo and some peons came and beat them off. I had been obliged to shut the door and windows, which was, however, no protection, for they held them open staring in and insulting me for the last half hour. Since the watch was set, they have been tolerably quiet; one of the peons is just now bawling out to some one claiming his acquaintance, and wishing to get a nearer view; that he is put here by the great chief, and knows nobody; if the Tsoboa should come he would beat him. In the evening I sent the Shan interpreter to Meng-nay myo to say that in Ava I had never taken off my shoes but in the palace, the houses of the princes, and at the Hloat-dau, where I sat side by side with the Woonghees, and to object to take them off at the tsetkays or the yeum, and also to say, that as the letter of which I was the bearer was for the Tsoboa, I wished to deliver it to him personally; but as the Tsetkay was of higher authority, I of course wished to see him, and be altogether guided by him. The fact of my having been in Ava and sat on an equality with the Woonghees has evidently told in my favour, for I had an exceedingly civil message complimenting me on my knowledge of the Burmese language and customs, and expressive of their regret that they were before ignorant that I was a person of any rank, and assuring me that everything would be satisfactory to me as soon as I had seen the Tsetkay, and that he (Meng-nay myo) would this evening ascertain all particulars of my reception, and let me know in the morning. He proposed to bring it about, if I approved the arrangement, that I should see the military chiefs with the tsoboa all at once in the yeum. I sent in immediately to accede to this plan, which is just what I wished, as it gets over the difficulty of having the letter to the inferior authority; he had, however, gone to the tsetkay's. The thooghee of Ban hoat, and some one who said he lived in the tsetkay's enclosure, called in the evening, and said I had taken them by surprise, otherwise it was intended I should have occupied a brick building on the other side of the town.

24th February (Friday), Monay.—This morning sent the Shan interpreter to Meng-nay myo, to approve of his proposal of yesterday, or to learn what determination they had come to regarding my seeing the chiefs; and whilst he was at his house the Tsetkay sent for him, and told him he did not understand my coming here about merchandise with nothing to sell. The man explained again that it was our custom to send an officer with traders to a new country to endeavour to procure them a friendly reception; he kept him some time and asked him the reason of the rapid rise of Maulmain, and tried to find out the secret motive of my being sent here. He then told him I must wait another day, and when he had consulted with the other chiefs he would let me know how they would receive me. Very little annoyance from the mob to day.

25th February (Saturday), Monay.—Sent the Shan interpreter this morning to the Tsetkay's, where he was told I should see all the chiefs at the yeum to-day. He asked whether the presents should be brought there; Meng-nay myo said "Yes, everything," and furnished him from his own house with trays and salvers to carry them on. About half-past 10, a person was sent from the yeum to say the chiefs waited for me, and rode into the town preceded by the presents. On passing the house of Meng-nay myo he called to the people. I however refused to stop, as I had before stipulated not to be dragged from one house to another, and he immediately joined and walked before me to the yeum. On the

way

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

way I asked him if the Tsoboa was there (not that I doubted his being so), and was answered in the affirmative. On arriving at the yeum, I proceeded upstairs without any notice being taken of my shoes, but was stopped outside the plank about a foot high (coontsen) which surrounds the centre pillars of the yeum, and requested to seat myself there. Close to me were all my own people and the people of the town; inside the plank before mentioned were the Tsetkay daughee, Meng myat boo's representative (and governor in his absence of all the Shan States); the royal Tsetkay, an old man whom I took for the Tsoboa, two Nakans, and two Bo-dha-ghees, Meng-nay-myo, seated himself by me. I begged now personally to explain to the assembled chiefs that my bringing a letter directly to the Tsoboa must be attributed entirely to the chief at Maulmain not being aware that any authority higher than the tsoboa was resident in the country, though perfectly aware that he was a vassal of the King of Ava, and hoped that a mistake so trivial as the mere wrong address would have no weight against our good intention, that of increasing and strengthening the friendship which has existed between the English and the King of Ava for so many years, by joining with the ruler in the Shan countries, whoever he might be, to open the gold and silver road by the nearest route, between this place and our possession on the coast. I then expressed a wish to deliver the letter to its address, and held it out towards the second tsetkay, a little fat old man I had mistaken for the tsoboa, when the Tsetkay daughee took it from my hand, told me the Tsoboa was not present, and commenced conversation in a most insulting and overbearing strain, which he kept up during the whole interview. He told me I had trespassed in coming here without an order from Meng myat boo; and the king, through Barney (the Resident), asked sneeringly and incredulously if the Maulmain Woonghee did not know the constitution of the force here; told me I knew nothing of Burman customs, or I would not have come here without authority. I told him he had deceived me with the promise of the tsoboa being at the yeum, otherwise I should not have come there. As for my right to come here, I referred to the treaties of Yandaboo and Ava, the latter particularly stipulating that traders, on whose behalf I was come here, should be allowed to enter the Burman dominions at any part, and proceed in any direction without let or hindrance. I explained to him that it was always a custom with us to send an officer with traders opening a new route, to ensure them protection, and as a surety to the people of the countries passed through or traded with, that they were fair traders and responsible people, coming with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, not to mention the long friendship of the two countries, and the kind reception of their people on visiting Maulmain. He said he had never promised that I should see the tsoboa to-day; pretended he knew nothing of the Ava treaty, and said that of Yandaboo made no provision for my coming here. After a good deal more in this strain, I asked him, as he had received the Tsoboa's letter, whether I should be allowed, and when to proceed, as therein requested. He denied the Commissioner's letter contained such a request; when I begged him to show me the letter, and pointed out the paragraph, he said, "Oh, you may go; you may go." I said I was sorry that my reception had led me to think they did not wish to see me, and that the sooner I started for Ava the better. The senior nakan, who was seated opposite, now addressed me with much civility, and asked me whether I did not wish to see the Tsoboa. I said, most certainly, but that it depended on the Tsetkay daughee, to whom the king had given the chief authority here, and he did not appear to wish me to do so; this he seemed to take as flattery, for he said, "Ah, these are proper words." The nakan again said, "Why, you have just come here, and are already talking of leaving us; you must stay a little amongst us; it will be proper to get permission from Ava before you proceed." I replied, it was my wish, and the intention of the Commissioner, that I should cultivate the friendship of the chiefs here; that, had there appeared any wish to make my reception more pleasant, I should have had no wish to leave so soon, but I had as yet no reason to suppose I was welcome, though it was impossible for me to wait for permission from Ava, which, considering the friendship of the two countries, I could not see the necessity. I was, besides, afraid my people might suffer at the setting in of the rains, as they had no cover at night." The Tsetkay, laughing insultingly, said, "Oh, he calls himself Tsia woon (physician), and yet he is afraid of dying." Of which speech I took no notice, but asked him what was the proper course for our traders to take to dispose of their goods. He said no one prevented them from trading; that traders came here before my visit, and would continue to do so; that Burman boats went yearly to Bengal, and piece goods were brought here from Ava, but that there was little to get by them, as they brought no silver as the Chinese did. He said they might do as they pleased, sell where they were, or go into the bazar. After some undertoned conversation amongst themselves, the tsetkay told me that I should meet the tsoboa at the yeum, on Monday, and I requested him to take charge of the presents till that day. He said, "No, take them back again, they are not for me, you can bring them them again." I observed, that dragging them back and forward through the town was disrespectful to the Commissioner, who had sent the presents, as well as to myself. I told him that he had heard Meng nay myo tell the Shan interpreter to bring them, without giving any orders to the contrary, which he denied, though the man whom I had sent for the purpose of making the necessary inquiries in the morning confirmed what I had said; he still persisted in denying that he was aware of any instruction being given to bring them there; he, however, at last told taik-tso to take charge of them, and I took my leave. The whole tenor of tsetkay's conversation was exceedingly discourteous, to use the mildest term.

term. In the evening, Meng nay myo, and two of the tsetkay's sons, came out to my tent, apparently to see how I was satisfied. I told him I had conversation with Burmans of all ranks, from the king downwards, and had never been addressed as I had to-day. I felt exceedingly hurt; that I was not here as a private individual or insignificant person, and if the tsetkay did not think it right to receive me, he had only civilly to say so; at all events, if the tenor of the conversation on Monday was the same, I should believe that to be what he meant, and immediately return by the same route I had come here, and make a report of my reception, through Colonel Burney, to the king. Meng nay myo, who has throughout been most friendly, apologised, said "I have spoken to him, and it will not occur again; do not say anything more about it." I had then some desultory conversation with them for, perhaps, half an hour, when they departed. The young men in the worst taste attempted to depreciate the value of the presents. I told them that some of them were, like the friendship which they represented, not to be had here for money; that it was not their money price at which they were to be valued, but as marks of friendship, which was not to be bought. I have doubted whether I was right in going to the yeum, which is certainly not the proper place for my reception, but the tsetkay had declared I should not go to the Tsoboa's house without permission from Ava; and as I was anxious to get away before the time such permission could be obtained, and as I am out of order in bringing a letter to the Tsoboa, as he is situated, I could not foresee the tsetkay, with the inherent want of truth natural to a Burman, was meditating to deceive me.

26th February (Sunday), Monay.—Have been left entirely alone to-day, except 30 or 40 people constantly gazing into the tent, though at a less annoying distance than before. I have had, in fact, no intercourse with the people, their crowds and insolent behaviour precluded the possibility of it. The moment I address one of them the others crowd round, treading on and pulling the tent ropes and everything to pieces.

27th February (Monday), Monay.—I have sent the Shan interpreter to-day to the tsetkay to say I object to being seated outside the coon-tsen, with my own coolies and the people of the town within half a foot of me, convinced that with the disposition evinced by him, nothing is to be gained by concessions, indeed no Burman can have an idea even of a perfectly independent gentlemanly compliment. I desired him in the first instance to go to Meng nay myo, as he has been the channel of communication hitherto, to say I was sure he was anxious to promote the objects of my mission as I was; but as in the matter of the tsoboa's presence at the yeum, and bringing the presents there at once, the Tsetkay denied that such a promise and request had been made with his knowledge, I thought it better that I should communicate direct with himself. His reception was civil, both by the Meng nay myo and the tsetkay, who paid me some compliments, and told him that as they were situated here, a very few Burmans amongst a conquered and distinct people, the customs were necessarily different from what they were in Ava; that the tsoboa, whom I should meet to-day, was never allowed to come inside the coon-tsen; he told the man to say that he would send to let me know when they were ready; as the tsoboa was to sit outside, of course I could make no further objections. At half-past nine the person came to intimate that the military officers were assembled, and I started. Meng Nay Myo joined me on the road, and we rode together to the yeum, where I found the same chiefs I had met on my former visit, and seated myself as before after about half an hour's conversation, during which the tsetkay told me they heard of my intended visit here, a month ago, through some Shans who had seen me at Mein-lun-ghee. The Tsoboa came with four gold chattahs, and about 50 or 60 men armed with muskets, dhas, and spears, and a number carrying thanleats. When the old gentleman came in I bowed to him, which he returned, and seated himself close beside me. The morning was cold, and, either from that cause or agitation, he trembled considerably. I again explained the mistake of the letter (which had been returned to me by the tsetkay), and delivered it to him. The list of the presents was read over, and they were laid before him. He said the contents of the letter were already known to him, that they were good, and he was glad to see me here; but it would be best, he thought, for all parties that the presents and a copy of the letter should be sent to Ava, with a request for instructions from the king to allow me to proceed, to which an answer would be returned in about 20 days; in the meantime I must remain here. He was the king of Ava's slave, and afraid of rendering himself liable to punishment (yazawot) if he allowed me to proceed. I remonstrated, with all the arguments I could think of, against such delay, but in vain; there was a good deal of conversation on general subjects, particularly on geography (on which subject they are the most curious, and as ignorant as it is possible to be on any subject, believing in the Mee Mho Hill (Mount Meroo), and four large islands, &c.), in which the Tsoboa took a part. The whole conversation to-day was conducted in a mild and gentlemanly style, and so indeed were all the remarks of the tsetkay, whom it was difficult to believe the same person whom I had conversed with here only two days before. The Tsoboa is a man of, perhaps, 68 years of age, of the common height of Burmans, fair even for a Shan, though those on this side of the Salween are much darker than to the eastward, notwithstanding they are a few degrees further north; his manners are mild and gentlemanly; his son and son-in-law, the son of the Laygea Tsoboa, both fair and rather stout young men, were seated behind him; neither of them took any part in the conversation. I was requested to furnish a list of the people with me, to be sent to Ava to-

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

morrow, before I left. The tsetkay had the letter to Ava, which was to accompany the Commissioner's letter and presents, read to me; near the end of it the tsoboa's name and mine occurred in juxtaposition, and the term "the slave of the King of Ava" followed, so that there was some doubt as to which it applied. I stopped the person reading, and had the passage read again, much to the amusement of the tsetkay, who at once saw the ambiguity, and laughed heartily at my suspicion. By the messenger who took the Government letters I wrote also to the Resident at Ava.

28th February (Tuesday), Monay.—Had appointed to-day to visit the tsetkay, but just as I was about to start, he sent a person out to say he was indisposed, and requested me to put it off till to-morrow.

1st March (Wednesday), Monay.—Called on the Tsetkay daughee this morning about half-past nine, and remained till near 12 o'clock; there were a great many people at his house; his reception was kind and friendly beyond what I expected, notwithstanding his improved manner on Monday; the whole conversation was on geographical subjects, the fruit trees, and other natural productions of Europe and Western Asia, on which their information is extremely confused and limited. He looked on me with great commiseration when I told him we could grow no rice in England, and spoke of the severity of the winter's cold; and when I mentioned our cotton factories, in which one man by the aid of machinery can do the work of about 200 unassisted, our steam ships, men-of-war of 1,000 men and 120 guns, gas, lights, railroads, and coal pits, &c., he said we were a wonderful people, but still to be pitied, as we were driven by cold and hunger to all these shifts which the Burmans could do very well without. He believed, in common with everybody else here, that the king of England governs all the countries of Europe. There is some doubt of the independence of Rome, but all the hat-wearing kullah countries, which they suppose to amount to 12, they believe him to control. I met at the Tsetkay of Kien-taung, lately arrived, in 22 days from that place, on his way with the gold and silver flowers, and annual tribute from the tsoboa of that town to Ava. No reports regarding Captain McLeod's mission had reached when he left. On my former mission to Ava, the king had given me a title and gold chattahs, and as they are not very common here, I determined to use it, in hopes that it would procure me a little more respect from the people, and I sent back the Shan interpreter to the tsetkay in the evening to tell him so; he requested to see the title, which I sent him. He seemed quite pleased, found fault with me for not making it known before, and it was of so much importance in his eyes, that he opened his packets to Ava again, to tell the Government who I was.

2nd March (Thursday), Monay.—Have not visited the town to-day, but had a very civil message from the tsoboa by three of the myo-tserays, saying it was his wish to receive me hospitably, but he was a subject of Ava and subordinate to the military chiefs, to whom I had unfortunately not brought any letters. He wished me to come into the town and live in a zeat or caravansary near his palace, or, if I preferred it, he would build a place at our present encampment, and in the meantime sent me for current expenses 48½ tickals (called 50) of coarse silver, or Rs. 32. 4, and five baskets of rice. I promised to send some one to look at the zeat, and tried without effect to excuse myself from receiving the money. An elephant with white marks, bought by the Kien-taung Tsoboa from the Zimmay people, as a present to the king, in addition to the usual tribute, arrived here to-day on his way to Ava.

3rd March (Friday), Monay.—Sent the interpreter into the town to-day to look at the zeat; it was found to be too confined, and surrounded by sheds, in which it was proposed the traders should live; I therefore declined moving. Our present encamping place is a very pleasant one, in a beautiful grove of large bamboo, amongst the kyoungs, pagodas, and zeats, less than a quarter of a mile from the southern gate of the town, and less than half a mile from the tsoboa's hoa, or palace, the chief tsetkay's house being on the way to it. I also sent to propose calling on the second tsetkay, but he was engaged with business at the yeum with the Kien-taung people, and requested me to defer my visit till to-morrow. No one has been with me from the town to-day.

4th March (Saturday), Monay.—Paid an hour's visit to the second tsetkay to-day, an old man of about 65 years of age, who has held different appointments here, sometimes higher sometimes lower in rank, for the last 40 years; he is said to be the chief opposer to my proceeding at once to Ava. Nothing of an unfriendly nature could be gathered from his conversation to-day. A letter from Captain McLeod, dated from Hatay, a frontier station of Kien-taung, forwarding to the Kein-taung Tsoboa the Commissioner's letter, has been sent on here, and was received to-day; the tsetkay sent it out for my perusal. I have not heard whether he is detained; but as the tsoboa must obtain permission from the tsetkay here, ere he can give him leave to proceed, I fear he also will be detained for orders from Ava.

5th March (Sunday), Monay.—Called to-day on Meng-nay-myo, and met at his house the Kien-taung Tsetkay, a Burman of course, Panya Pan, and another Shan chief, who went from Kien-taung last year to Zimmay, with an intention, it is said, of coming to Maulmain; they did not, however, to-day allude to such an intention, and as the authorities here are said to disapprove of his having gone to Zimmay, I did not mention the report.

report. Captain McLeod arrived at Kien-taung on the 18th ultimo, and saw the tsoboa on the 20th. It does not clearly appear whether he has been detained there or not, but letters were dispatched by the tsetkay early this morning, with orders to detain him till the return of the messenger who is sent to Ava to report his arrival, and to furnish him with everything that he may want in the meantime. The messenger to Kien-taung was ordered to travel night and day. The distance of Kien-hun-ghee from Kien-taung is only nine days for an unincumbered man, and about 15 for elephants. The officers I met to-day expressed themselves in the most friendly terms, rejoiced in the prospect of a free and friendly intercourse, and spoke in the warmest terms of approval of the spirit that prompted the mission of Captain McLeod and myself to this part of the country. The house of the officer I visited to-day, which is just rebuilt after a very extensive fire which consumed most of the town last April, is the largest in the town, consisting of five different roofs, three parallel to each other, and two across these ends, with an open platform between the end and centre ranges, and also between the northernmost centre range and the other two; these ranges are all on the same floor, which cannot be less than 100 feet square; the materials and the workmanship as good as the Burman carpenters' work generally is. The houses in general are small, low, and mean; and the whole town, which is long and narrow, and so crowded with bamboos that only a very small portion of the houses can be seen at one time, may contain about 8,000 or 10,000 inhabitants; about 2,000 of these are Burmans. The tsoboa sent out people to-day to build tays (temporary houses) for myself and the people, but as there is little chance of rain for the month I am likely to be here, and delightful shade from the magnificent large bamboos, I preferred remaining in my tent, and the people have been comfortably halted in three houses, at each side and behind it. I have tied my chattah to the corner of my tent, and though I had made a considerable advance in the estimation of the people since my arrival, this has much increased my consequence; they are not yet accustomed to consider themselves at all an inferior people to us, either in power or civilisation. Before the war they considered themselves as infinitely superior to all the world; they have not lately sought to engage the Chinese, but they are all aware that they have always come off conquerors when they did engage them.

6th March (Monday), Monay.—On the way to the second tsetkay on Saturday, Meng nay myo asked if I did not intend to see the tsoboa, and though it was intimated positively to me that I should not see him in his house till the arrival of the royal order, I sent the Shan interpreter in to inquire again of Meng nay myo whether I was to consider myself precluded from visiting him. He promised to ask the tsetkay, but I have not yet received any answer. Have had no communication with the authorities to-day, except a message from the first nakan for medicine for his child; I, however, unfortunately had none to give likely to be useful. Wrote to Captain McLeod, and the tsetkay has kindly offered, if there is any answer, that it shall be brought to me.

7th March (Tuesday).—Meng nay myo sent out this morning, by desire of the tsetkay, to request me not to expect, for a day or two, his answer regarding my visit to the tsoboa. I therefore sent to the first nakan to propose visiting him to-day, but on plea of business at the yeum he requested me to wait till to-morrow.

8th March (Wednesday).—Called on the first nakan to-day; he is a man of about 50 years of age; he went to Ava with his father, who was of the royal family of Chandaporee or Wintian, the zenzen of the Burmans, when he was a child, and remained about the palace till six or seven years ago, when he got his present appointment. Nearly the whole of his family was destroyed by the Siamese when they took the town of Wintian, eight or nine years ago. He expressed himself as much pleased with my mission here, well disposed towards us, and anxious to facilitate the intercourse between Maulmain and this place. He congratulated himself on not having been employed during the war, which he says was of little advantage to anyone. From his house I went to that of the second nakan; he had just come from the yeum, where a royal order for the instalment of the Loye Lung Tsoboa, or myotsa, had been read; he was engaged at chess with some of his children and people. His house is small and mean, little better than a thooghee's of one of our small villages, and himself and everything in it in the same style, and miserably dirty. He had very little to say for himself; my visit was therefore short; he, however, told me the force of Burmans in the Shan states is about 10,000 men. In my way home I called on Meng nay myo; and in the evening he returned my visit, bringing two of his little children with him. He mentioned that on the day before our attack on Wet-yea-kan (or Wattigam) a large reinforcement of Shans were sent to it, who lost their way, and at nightfall bivouacked in the jungle close to the stockade, without being aware of its vicinity, and came up in the morning as unexpectedly to their own as our people. A report is current here to-day that a messenger arrived last night in six days from Ava, with a royal order telling the tsetkay not to be alarmed, but keep the country quiet; and intimating at the same time that the Sarawattee Prince had quarrelled with the Queen, and left Ava for Mauksobo with 500 or 600 men.

9th March (Thursday), Monay.—At home all day; none of the townspeople have been at the tent except some Chinamen who have been here many years—one, the China auk, or superintendent of Chinese, and the other a thooghee of a village, who had formerly traded between Ava and Tale; he says the journey usually occupies 38 days, and from Tale to this place is easily done in 35; that the road is good, and villages at almost

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

every halting-place. He wanted to sell me a horse which the tsoboa is anxious to get, but he is so bad a paymaster there is no getting any money from him. Though money is exceedingly scarce here, still the necessities of existence are dear; rice sells at 45 rupees per 100 baskets.

10th March (Friday).—Passed the day at home, but was visited by some people from the tsoboas, the only Shans I have yet been able to communicate with; they all spoke Burmese, as do most of the Shans in large towns here; they complain much of the oppression and insolence of their Burman rulers; the members of the tsoboas' family are frequently insulted in the streets if they go out without their gold chattahs or attendants.

The Burmans, who are very numerous here, live entirely on the natives, contribute nothing to the expenses of the country, or to the occasional royal exactions of money, the levying of which is the province of the tsoboa; many of them, styled keun-dau-myo, not even called soldiers, have no means of subsistence but preying on the natives, and many acts are committed with impunity by them, which are severely punished in the Shans, who complain they are looked on as little better than dogs. Much alarm is said to have been excited by the Prince of Sarawatee having left Ava, of which there is no doubt amongst the people, though the chiefs still endeavour to conceal the fact from me.

11th March (Saturday), Monay.—Went into the town this morning about 11 a.m.; called on the tsetkay, where I remained about two hours; the conversation was led by some means to balloons, which I was enabled to explain by soap bubbles and fire balloons, which are not an uncommon amusement here. The immense one which went up from Vauxhall was, of course, a matter of great astonishment to them, but their minds are in that state of progression wherein credulity and superstition are unbounded, and though far above their comprehension, I have no doubt they gave me credit for all the facts I told them. Met the Kien-taung Tsetkay, who mentioned the existence of a hill of salt, and two of charcoal or coal, in the Kien-hun-ghee district, near the road between Kien-taung and that place. To the use of the salt, unless refined (for which purpose the coal is used), they attribute the goitre, which is common in the neighbourhood. He also mentioned the tsoboa of Thiennee's golden chop of the Emperor of China, which they have possessed from a very remote age, and which gives a power and control over all Chinese, to which that active and independent race will not submit in any other country to which they resort for trade.

12th March (Monday).—At home to-day. No visit from anyone in authority. A scion of the royal family of Chandaporee called in the evening; he escaped at the time the town was taken by the Siamese, and fled by the way of Kien-hun-ghee to his relation the first nakan here. With him came a person professing to be in the confidence of the tsetkay, who told me he knew it was the wish of the chiefs here that I should return by the Taung-ngoo road, for which route they would furnish me with a guard, as the whole of the lower country was in the hands of robbers, and Government disorganised by the flight of the Prince of Sarawatee. Several of the people who accompanied them had served against us in the late war, on which subject they are always ready to talk. They were loud in praise of the clemency of the English, and humanity to the wounded, and extraordinary justice in paying for what they had already made their own by right of conquest.

14th March (Tuesday).—The tsetkay's son came out again to-day, and mentioned the fact of the disturbances at Ava, which are now talked of with less reserve. Report says that the Bohmoo meng had taken a part with the Prince. A report also had been brought by some merchants that the tsoboa of Thiennee had been beaten to death with clubs by his Shan subjects at a poe, to which he had gone with a few followers. He was the son of the last tsoboa (a perfect savage) by a Burman woman he saw only for a few days at Neaung Eue. After his birth the woman married a Rangoon man, where the boy followed her, and was loose in the country for some years; he then came to Ava, and entered himself amongst the young Prince's followers; his father dying without other known children, he was raised to the tsoboaship about six years ago. He was a confirmed bad character, and living about the Palace in Ava had learned, with the vices of the capital, drinking and opium-smoking, to consider himself more as a Burman than a Shan, and had imbibed the Burman contempt for the latter, by his oppression of whom he had succeeded in making himself so detested that his death as related was the consequence. It is not at all known here who will succeed him. One of the family is said to be amongst the Kaktchens (the wild tribes between the Shan country, Ava, and China, so called), of whom many are subject to Thiennee.

15th March (Wednesday).—Went into the town to-day and called on the two bo-dha-yeas, and on Meng nay myo on my way home; found the first bo with a large drum strapped round his shoulders, beating time to some of his people, who were playing all manner of discordant instruments. The music ceased on my entrance. He is said to be the most active member of the Government here—a careless, rough, open-handed, straightforward person: he told me he had now in and about Monay about 500 soldiers Burmans, exclusive of the contingent of the tsoboa, which he says is only 2 per cent. on the

the number of males under their authority; he has himself, if he is to be believed, collected about 1,800 muskets, the largest number mustered by any officer in the Shan country; none of the others can command above 400, and, perhaps, on an average, not 100 each, and this of all countries, ages, and descriptions. He has three wives (and a number of other women), all of whom he told me were excellent shots; one of them, a year or two ago, beat the best shots in Thiennee. The second bo, who always speaks with his mouth full of betel, and wears exceedingly dirty clothes, though given to sports and pleasures in their rough way, is less a favourite with the people; he seems a person of little natural intelligence, but was a good deal employed in the late war, and has evidently been a good deal in company with low Europeans, or half-castes, for whom he expresses much admiration; he has only been here a month or two. He expresses himself strongly in favour of free intercourse with us, and volunteered his aid and protection to our people coming here. At Meng nay myo I met several other officers who were engaged in the late war, one of whom gave an account of his wounds, and of the attack on the flotilla below Donabew, with great animation and honesty. I was amused with his account of the rapidity of our fire, amongst other instances of which he mentioned that in the attack on the gunboats it was pitch dark, and that as we had not a single light in the fleet, their first round was fired at random; they immediately heard the row-boats bring their bow round to the shore, and as soon as they blew the matches at the gun he assisted in serving for the second round, our boats fired, and before those guns had gone off, whilst the priming was shoo-shooing, as he termed, several of those who had loaded it were killed; it did at last go off, and they fired again, but at the third round a shot from one of the boats capsized it, much to his satisfaction. From the conversation I have had here with those who were engaged in the war, and they have been more numerous than I ever had an opportunity of holding before, I am certain that, with a few intelligent men, who have had an opportunity of judging, the impression that they are incapable of meeting us in the field is general; there are, however, a much greater number, particularly young men, who believe we should now have no chance with them; our humanity, however, has not, I think, been shown to an ungrateful people; they contrast our kindness to wounded prisoners and defenceless people with their own and the Siamese barbarity. Met the Kien-taung Tsetkay at Meng nay myo; he told me Captain McLeod had started for Kien-hun-ghee before the order for his detention arrived from this; luckily for him, he had only Shans to deal with.

16th March (Thursday), Monay.—At home all day, and my only visitors from the town have been the two sons of the tsetkay. All the chiefs, and the tsetkay in particular, are busy with the new year's festival, and preparing offerings for the priests, so that I shall probably see no one for the next two or three days; our people have also contributed their mite in the shape of a Padaytha tree (a fabulous tree, said to grow in the North Island, said to produce every necessary of life), for an offering almost entirely composed of European cotton handkerchiefs and book muslin.

17th March (Friday); 18th (Saturday).—The chiefs have, as I anticipated, been so much engaged with the festival, that I have had no communication with them for two days, except a message to beg I would let some of the followers of the merchants, who happened to be actors, assist at their plays. The actors here are at the call of the chiefs, and must perform as often and as long as they please; they receive every year a new patso, or gaungbaung, according to their merits; they are theoretically a degraded class, but they do not appear to be particularly treated so.

19th March (Sunday); 20th (Monday).—Still engaged with their plays and devotions. I was invited to go this morning to hear a poungee explain the law, but as it was very early, and nothing new to be seen or heard, I declined. The actors were on Saturday at the house of the first bo-dha-yea, where it appears they spent a riotous night, and if they have not had amusement enough for their labour, they are not likely to get anything else, for he declared to the Shan interpreter (who was invited to partake in the festival), and swore by the Shoe Dhagon, that he did not at that moment possess a patso but the one on his loins, and as for gold and silver, he had sold his tsuloe (gold chain of his rank), and all that he had was a small gold cup, pointing to it; told them they might rifle his house, and if they found anything, were welcome to it; the people had before told us he spends, or gives away, his money as fast as he gets it. They went to the second bo's house last night, and the tsetkay sent for them to-day, but they were too much knocked up to attend. They are very popular here, and as there are amongst them some of the best performers from the city of Maulmain, no doubt they must excel the provincial drudges of this country town.

21st March (Tuesday).—At home again to-day; was visited by the brother of the second bo-dha-yea on his behalf, begging me to make myself at home at his house, and to come and see him frequently. I told him it was for that purpose I had come this distance over hills, and through jungles, never before travelled by a European; that ours was a great and powerful country; we had nothing to beg; that I had made them, as I had been commissioned by the Woonghee at Maulmain, an offer of increasing friendship, of which I had myself a strong feeling towards them; that I had called on each of the chiefs, and

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

till my visit was returned I could not think of calling again. He said it was true, and the custom of the country, but that the tsetkay had not given them any instructions to call; said that the tsetkay was supreme here, and I did not expect him to call on me; that my mission was to him, and I should continue to visit him of course, &c., &c.; by a concession of any of these little points to a Burman, the only effect is to raise him in his own estimation, and proportionally lower the person making it, is the individual's character, and a concentration of it, that of the nation. In the evening Meng nay myo came out, and remained about two hours; he told me the tsetkay was sorry he could not receive me as he wished, under the present circumstances; that his appointment was a precarious one, though he had so long held it, and till the royal order arrived he did not know how to act, and was afraid of doing something wrong; he gave me the following list of the 12 tsoboas, who are hereditary princes, and have a right to the umbrellas and zazabolens, and from the very important command of the Bo-hmoo-meng, the eight on this, and four on the eastern side of the Salween; of these Kien-hun-ghee has the most people, Thienee, the most extensive jurisdiction; he also gave me a copy of his route to Kien-taung, 17 days, about 12 miles a day.

The southernmost principality is Mobie, about half a day's march from Gnoe-daun, now in the country of Karean nee, by whom the Shans have been so plundered, that the tsoboa does not at present possess any territory beyond the walls of his town, which has been so harrassed for some years by the Kareans, by whom it is surrounded, without any protection or assistance from Ava, that the tsoboa has at last transferred his allegiance to them. The town is said not to contain more than 50 houses; about five or six days north, a little easterly from Mobie, is Mok mai, three or four days from the Karean nee frontier; this is also much reduced in power by the Kareans, with whom it marches to the southward; all the large villages in the principality pay a sort of black mail to them, more or less heavy, according to their size and accessibility to their inroads; even in the most unfavourable situations, however, it bears no proportion to the grinding exactions of the Burmans. The capital of the principality has not yet consented to an annual payment, though it is probable from constant alarm, and by no means groundless, in which they live, that they will be obliged to do so; in the meantime, the tsoboa has this year sent Pha pho a present of 500 tickals. As before mentioned, Mok mai may contain 350 houses. Two days northerly from Mok mai is Monay, the head quarters of the Burmans' deputed government, which may contain 1,600 houses, 300 or 320 of which are said to be inhabited by Burmans. Three days northward of Monay is Laygea, recently (during the time of the present tsoboa) raised to the dignity of a tsoboaship, and formerly mustering under the banner of Neaung Eue; it is said to contain the same number of houses as Monay, and is at present one of the best governed, and most prosperous, of the principalities. Six or eight days westerly of Monay is Neaung Eue, formerly one of the largest, now shorn of its ancient honours, and, reduced within very narrow limits, does not contain probably more than 150 houses; part of this principality also marches with the Kareans, from whom all the season, from December till June or July, they are under perpetual alarms, and are obliged to keep small military posts on that frontier; this is, however, done by themselves, without any assistance from the Burmans. From Monay to Mho meik is about 17 days, in a north little westerly direction; it is smaller than Monay, and is said to contain about half the number of houses. From Monay to Theebo is about 10 days northerly; this is also a small town, and from this three days, in the same direction, is Thienee, a large town, said to contain 500 or 600 houses; the jurisdiction of the tsoboa is the most extensive, though his district is not the most populous; many of his subjects are of the savages called Kaktchens, and a portion of his allegiance is due to China; all these pay their tribute twice a year to Ava. To the eastward of Salween are Kientaung, which, I believe, pays yearly tribute, Mien-len-ghee once in a year and a half, and Kien-hun-ghee once in three years; this last is said to be more in the Chinese than Burman interest, but as the eastern towns were visited by Captain McLeod, all the information regarding them will be found in his journal. All the tsoboas of these towns are entitled to the pythat or spiral roof to their palaces, the white chattah, and all the insignia of royalty, with their Atwenwoons, Thandautsens, Nakans, and other Government officers, as at Ava; their poverty, in which it is the pleasure or policy of the Burman Government to keep them, prevents the most of them from assuming these honours and distinctions. The tsoboas of Monay and Laygea are the only two on the west side of the Salween who are able to do so. To the eastward of the river, the tsoboas of Kien-taung, Mien-len-ghee, and Kien-hun-ghee, all live in gilded palaces, with all the other insignia as those of Monay and Laygea do, and he of Kien-hun-ghee has more state than the others. From Monay to Kien-taung is 17 days' march, about 12 miles a day, in a north-easterly direction. The first halting place from Monay is at Mounk pauk, hence to Ban-loe, hence to Kan-auk; close to Kan-auk the May-ting is crossed, a considerable stream. From Kan-auk the next stage is May-len, hence to Thay-kan, hence to Nathay, hence to Kien-loon; in the last stage the Been, a pretty large stream, is crossed. From Kien-loon the next stage is Ta kau, where the Salween is crossed. The next three stages are villages, which pay a tax in silver, and are under their own chiefs, viz., Mienlen, Thon-maung, and Ken-loon keung. The next stage is Mein peen, which commences the Kien-taung territory. Ka-quac, Tong-ta-mein, Poo, Loye-lung, are all in the territory of Kien-taung, to which the next stage brings you. From Kien-taung to Kien-hun-ghee is 11 days; the first

first four days' halting places are in the Kien-taung territory, viz., Jungle halting place, May loye, Mein-ma, Mein pon. From this the road runs in the Kien-hun-ghee territory, viz., Dhalan-myo, Mein-pan, Mein-hoon, Mein-hay, Nam nan (Jungle), Katsay Kien-hun-ghee. This route is probably correct, for my informant had returned from Kien-hun-ghee, only a day or two before my arrival at Monay.

22nd March 1837 (Wednesday), Monay.—The second bo-dha-yea, Maung ko, sent his brother to me this morning, to say that he agreed with what I had said yesterday, and should, as soon as the festival was over, call on the tsetkay daughee, and speak to him on the subject. I called on the tsetkay; staid about an hour. In the course of conversation he mentioned a place a few days north-east of this, situated in a deep jungle, which appears to be the burying ground of a large, ancient town, in which are found, in stone sarcophagi, mummies, well preserved, of a race of men much larger than of the present day. No intelligence from Ava, but a report this evening that the people who were sent to report my arrival here, unable to make good their way from the disturbed state of the country between this and Ava, have returned some days ago. It is also reported here that the Prince demands the surrender of Meng-tha-ghee and the Myo lat-woon, ere he will again trust himself in Ava; and that he disclaims all intention of competing for the throne. He has taken up a position near Mauktso-bo, and is cultivating some fields, the paternal property of Alompra. There were two poor lads executed here some days ago, for a trifling theft; it was their first offence, and they were condemned by Maung tso, the first bo, with the intention of reprieving them at the place of execution. The poungees heard of their sentence without being aware of the intended reprieve, and sent a deputation to beg them off, with a promise of taking them into the priesthood. The priest sent to make the demand, in a haughty and overbearing manner, called to the bo, "Hai toung hmoo (here gaoler), give me these men," which so enraged him that he ordered the execution on the spot, and it is said he gave an order to cut down the priests if they offered to interpose, of which there was some probability, as many of them were armed with clubs.

23rd March 1837 (Thursday), 24th (Friday), Monay.—Have been confined at home the last two days by a headache.

25th March 1837 (Saturday).—As I was starting into town this morning, on a visit to the tsetkay, received a message from him, requesting to see me at the yeum, as the royal orders and letters from the Resident had arrived. The orders desired him to allow me to proceed to Ava, and give me a suitable guard, if I wished to do so. The Resident's letter, after describing the dreadfully disturbed and dangerous state of the country, left it optional with me to go on to Ava, or return by the way I had come, if I thought it imprudent to do so.

26th March 1837 (Sunday).—After considering the matter, have determined, if possible, to make good my way to Ava, according to my original instructions; the only circumstance that has much weight with me against proceeding, is the fear that the Resident may have left Ava, as he intends doing so should the scene of action be shifted near the capital. I called on the tsetkay to-day, and intimated my resolution to proceed. He says, from his accounts, that our route as far as Nat-tike, that is within the Shan boundary, lies through one of the least disturbed parts of the country. He has promised to give me 20 muskets, two petty officers for my protection, and six or eight coolies, to enable us to make longer marches after descending the pass into the disturbed districts; they are to be ready in a day or two. In the meantime I am to wait on the tsoboa to-morrow. Near the end of my visit he read to me the khawai boun, a minute list of the number of troops forming the contingent of each of the Shan tsoboas, myo-tsa, &c., &c., west of the Salween. He would not, however, allow me to make a note of anything but the total number, which he stated to be 91,147, exclusive of 4,625 men furnished by Mein-tseik, Mein-leun, and Tong-ong. I strongly suspect he added one figure to the correct number, as I know Maha nay myo had with him only about 8,000 men when they were called out in the second campaign of the late war. P.M.—The tsetkay has just sent out a present of a horse, and was much surprised to hear that we were not at liberty to take presents; he, however, admired the principle when explained to him. One of the people, as the usual expedient, proposed that I should pay a few tickals for it.

27th March 1837 (Monday), Monay.—Waited on the tsoboa to-day; my reception was most friendly; his ho or palace has a gilded roof of five stories, the pyathat or royal spire, surmounted by a tree (chattah), or gilded iron ornament so called; the hall, in which I was received, about 40 feet square exclusive of a large verandah, which surrounds it: the centre portion, a square of 30 feet, is raised about 18 inches, with four rows of pillars, which support the high roof, three in each row, and 10 feet apart; the innermost four of the two centre rows are gilded, and the yazabolen (throne), which is a very handsome one, is lower and of better proportions than those of the Siamese Shan tsoboas, I have seen; the gold appears burnished at the distance at which I sat, though the art of burnishing is not

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

known to the Burmans; at each side of the throne stood a large white muslin umbrella, furled, with two rows of gold plates attached to fringes near the outer edge; on it were a small gold crown a sceptre, a chowree, an ottar daun, and the royal red velvet slippers, forming the five ensigns of royalty (*meng-hmeauk tasa gna ba*); the only other furniture in the room was a gilded chair, and a common clumsy Burman bedstead; there might be about 100 muskets ranged in different parts of the hall. The tsoboa sat on the raised part of the floor, on a common China carpet; his son Chow Kin Mouang (lord eater of the town, pronounced by the Burmans *Keamyne*) on his left, and his son-in-law, the son of the Laygea Tsoboa, on his right below, and I had a mat immediately in the front on the same level; his tsetkays, two officers placed here by the Burman Government, his own officers and people, a little behind me; he expressed himself glad to see me here, and hoped I was pleased with my visit, but evidently wished to avoid all conversation on my mission to himself; he introduced me to his sons, and soon changed the conversation to subjects entirely unconnected with Burmah; natural history and geography of Europe, and that part of Bengal mentioned in their sacred books, the 16 countries of Thela. On taking leave he gave me a pair of grey ponies, one of which is a fine large handsome animal; he agrees with everyone else in advising me to wait a day or two for the tribute party from Mien-len-ghee, which is said to have crossed the Salween seven days from this, some days ago. The poverty here is very great and general; theft, common robbery, and murder not unfrequent in this town; the tsoboa alone takes what he wants from the market people, in the bazar in Mok mai; there are five who have that privilege, for in the next seat in the bazar there was one of our people; a poor devil sat down with five eggs to sell; he had no customers for some time, when the tsoboa's people or servant came and took one of his eggs, the four others followed in the same way, and the poor creature rose up without having spoken a word and went away.

28th March 1837 (Tuesday), 29th (Wednesday), Monay.—Have waited with much impatience two days in hopes of hearing something further of the Mien-len-ghee party with the tribute, and shall wait on the tsetkay to-morrow, and urge my immediate departure, should they not be able to assure me of that party leaving this for Ava, at the furthest in three days; my greatest apprehension is that the Resident may have left Ava before my arrival, and that, unprotected by any recognised official situation or any guard, we should certainly be plundered; I do not apprehend there is the least danger, if once at head quarters, of imprisonment or ill-treatment, such as was suffered by European or American prisoners during the late war; should the Resident not have left, I may be useful to him and the service at the present crisis, as his assistant is absent on the Assam frontier. In my mission, so far, I have perfectly succeeded, as far as the feelings of the chiefs here are concerned, and my intercourse with all classes of the people since the first few days has been all I could wish, except that none of the Government officers but the secretary, Meng nay myo, have visited me at my tent.* An express arrived yesterday with orders for the tsoboa to proceed in person to Ava with 1,000 men of his contingent; the same number are ordered from Laygea, and 3,000 from Thiennee; the feeling of the people here, however, seems to be all on the other side, and opinions are that they will not be able immediately to get the men off; whether this order indicates the approach of the Sarawattee's force to the vicinity of Ava I cannot learn; the people here are all anxious that I should return by the route I came, the wish always accompanied by a petition that I will not suppose they wish to stop me, but merely give their advice.

30th March 1837 (Thursday).—Called on the tsetkay this morning to urge the necessity of my immediate departure, as a few days more will throw us into the rains, should we ultimately not be able to go to Ava; and in some of the steep slippery earth hills between the Salween and the Men-sung-ghee we should have to dig steps for the elephants to ascend, if we succeeded in crossing the stream. I did not, however, hint at a return, though every one is anxious that I should not attempt, in the present state of the country, to go on; the tsetkay said he wished me to wait till the fifth day of the moon, when, in addition to the people furnished me, some of the troops from this would certainly commence their march to Ava, and starting on that day would give us the advantage of the moon to cross the (Laydau) plains near Ava, which were in a dreadfully disturbed state, he said; as to the property I had with me, even were I robbed, I could be indemnified, but in case of anything happening to one on a mission like mine, it would be disgrace to Ava all over the world; he added that as neither of the chiefs of the Nat-tike post were at their stations, there was no one in authority to apply to; I explained to him that though he had nothing nationally to do with the quarrel, yet that my presence in Ava might assist in saving the effusion of blood, and I knew the English Government would much wish me to proceed, should even the life of one human being be spared by my doing so; it was at last agreed that I should see him on Saturday for a final arrangement, as I wished not to be after Sunday in starting. A considerable number of people, Bramins and others, are waiting for my protection to Ava.

31st March 1837 (Friday), Monay.—No intelligence from Ava to-day except the arrival of some country people, who have fled here to escape the conscription of the Government,

* Subsequent to this the tsoboa's son and one or two others visited me.

Government, and the unrestrained robbery of the people taking the prince's name; there appears little zeal in the cause of the present Government, and an inclination only to comply with its requisitions as far as shall be necessary to avoid palpable cause of blame hereafter should they ultimately prove successful, and it is probable the tsoboa, though called on to do so, will not accompany the contingent from this. I had a long conversation to-day with an old Burman Bramin, who has travelled over a great deal of the Shan country, and who has promised to give me a sketch of the country between Mo-meik and Mobie, its extreme northern and southern points.

1st April 1837 (Saturday).—As I was preparing to visit the tsetkay this morning Meng nay myo came out to the tent to say another express, the son of the Yea woon of Rangoon, had arrived from Ava to hasten the tsoboa and his Shans; the tsetkay proposes that I should accompany them. The tsoboa has now decided on taking the command himself, and starts on the 7th. He also said that when the messenger left, on the 25th ultimo, Colonel Burney had been gone two days, with flags of truce, to endeavour to effect a reconciliation with the prince. In the evening a messenger brought me an answer to the Commissioner's letter from the tsoboa, but a mistake had occurred in supposing that traders were to receive special permission from Ava to visit the Shan States, whereas Colonel Burney had merely agreed that in case of wishing to send officers through this country, in future permission should be obtained from Ava.

2nd April 1837 (Sunday), Monay.—Called on the tsetkay this morning with the tsoboa's letter, and the first paragraph of the commercial treaty, pointing out that there was a mistake in the wording of the letter, as by the treaty traders were to pass without let or hindrance to any part of the country; he acknowledged the mistake, returned the letter, and promised to have it corrected. I intimated my intention of calling again on the tsoboa in the morning, to which he immediately assented, and requested Meng nay myo to accompany me in the evening. The junior bo-dha-yea called at the tent with 30 or 40 followers, which is the first visit I have received from any officer of influence here, except Meng nay myo, who has been very attentive. He brought two of his little daughters, one about nine years of age, with him. His acquaintance with the English costume had induced him to dress them in an extraordinary fashion; a sort of hussar jacket and trowsers of brown broadcloth, with large bright yellow buttons, a Madras handkerchief on their heads, and one or two small gold chains round the neck. He says he has from the first wished to visit me, but only yesterday obtained permission to do so, and begs me now to come often and see him. He is a great sportsman, and has taken a fancy to my greyhounds. The chief part of his conversation was about the prince of Sarawattee's dogs.

3rd April 1837 (Monday).—Called on the tsoboa to-day, and ascertained that he will positively start on the 6th, making a short march. I was received as kindly as before, and he invited me to accompany him, promising all the assistance in his power. By the way, I saw to-day some of the female members of the family, fair, good looking people, and much more like the Zimmay people than Shans of this side of the Salween. They did not, however, as at Zimmay, join in the conversation. On my way home I returned the visit of the bo-dha-yea; he had been up all night, and was asleep when I went in, but he had given orders to be awakened if I called. His house was full of women. His brother had called once or twice on his sister-in-law's behalf, to beg I would advise him to pay her more attention, and dismiss some of the young Shans. Some of the Burman officers appear to be behaving here in the same way towards the females of the natives, which was a principal cause of rebellion of the Zimmay people 40 or 50 years ago. The tsetkay sent out to tell me he was sending a despatch to Ava to-morrow, and I availed myself of the opportunity to write to the Resident.

4th April 1837 (Tuesday), Monay.—At home to-day; in the evening the bo-dha-yea and his two children repeated their visit.

5th April 1837 (Wednesday).—Called on the tsetkay to take leave, on the second bo-dha-yea and on Meng nay myo, all of whom were very friendly. The tsetkay told me that by late accounts from Kien-hun-ghee it is possible that Captain M'Leod had also some difficulties and trouble, as the tsoboa of Kien-hun-ghee died about two months ago, and there has been a contested succession. The party of the tsoboa's son have, however, been victorious; the rebel has been killed, and the heir, who had retreated into China, to which kingdom Kien-hun-ghee is subject as well as to Ava, has been sent for to ascend the throne. There is not, perhaps, in the world a country which has been the scene of more bloodshed than these States; and though, since our war with Ava, they have enjoyed comparative peace, yet there are constantly recurring domestic feuds like the one spoken of. In the evening the tsetkay of Kien-taung and Panya Pan came out to the tent with Meng nay myo, and paid a farewell visit, bringing 50 tickals, or Rs. 33. 10., from the tsetkay for my expenses on the road, which, as I had accepted a like sum from the tsoboa, I was obliged to receive. He also sent 40 tickals for the Shan interpreter, who was robbed a few nights ago, notwithstanding a night guard furnished by the district for our special protection, and which I only to-day learned have been kept ever since our arrival; since which robbery we have set a watch at night, of our own people also. Though theft is invariably punished with death here, yet it is by far the most common crime, and is said generally to be perpetrated by Taung-thoos, though they are the least

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

numerous of the divisions of the people, which are composed of Shans, Burmans, Yeins, Dumoos, Dunos, and Taung-thoos, all apparently of the same race, though the Dumoos and Dunos do not speak Shans, but a kind of Barmese. There have been no less than six executions for theft during my stay here, besides the two young men mentioned in the 22nd March, one of whom had stolen a kamauk (sombbrero).

6th April 1837 (Thursday), Nam tween, N. 15 W., 2, 4.1 hour.—After an anxious detention at Monay of one month and a-half (during the last month of which period I have been on the best terms with the chiefs and a few of the people), started this morning at 9.15; called on the tsetkay in passing, who, as a parting gift, gave me his own spear, and expressed a hope that we should meet again; I remained about half-an-hour with him, and came out to this place, where we halted at 11; the tsoboa who has halted about a quarter of a mile nearer the town at a large zeat which he has built near the Hmoie dau, a pagoda of great sanctity, was just leaving his palace as we passed. Monay is a long straggling town stretching north and south along the foot of the hills, on the west side of the valley in which it is situated, and may contain at a rough guess (comparing it with Maulmain) 8,000 or 10,000 people; the houses are poor and mean, and the ground on which it stands rocky and uneven; the valley is about five miles broad, east and west, and extends from a few miles south of the town to about 10 miles north, varying from one and a-half to three miles in width; the south end of it is fine paddy land and irrigated by the Nam tween, a small stream about knee deep, on the banks of which we are encamped as the brook runs along the lowest part of the valley; the water is raised about six feet by a water wheel of the rudest and most simple construction, a barbarous imitation of the Persian wheel, interwoven split bamboos being substituted for the boards which turn it, and joints of the large bamboos for the buckets, which instead of being turned over by any contrivance at the top, are fixed diagonally on the outer rim, so that when they come to the top their bottoms are raised and the water discharged into a bamboo trough which carries it off at once into the fields; the buckets being placed close to the outer edge of the wheel raise the water of course by its whole diameter, but a large portion of it is wasted by their position; a portion of the valley is also watered from the Nat yen kan, a remarkable perennial fountain which bursts from the side of the hill at a greater elevation than most of the town; it has been surrounded by a wall three or four feet high, and constantly supplies three large spouts of perhaps six or eight inches in diameter; it is difficult to account for so large a supply of water from the small elevation of the hills above it. Meng nay myo accompanied me to the halting place, which he chose for us as being some distance from the tsoboa's people; close to us is a raised causeway, about a mile in length, made by the tsetkay through a swamp at a cost of about 1,000 tickals; he is very liberal in public works of this kind; they say there is not a halting place between this and Ava which is not indebted to him. The junior bo-dha-yea came out with about 30 armed Burmans; and the tsoboa's son, the Keamyne, called in the evening accompanied by one of the Monay tsetkays; my party, now reduced to 30 people, is as much alone here as if we were in a desert, but in the present unsettled state of the country, when small armed parties are passing from every direction to join the Tsoboa, we are not quite so safe from thieves, and are obliged to keep constantly on the alert; two attempts were made last night to carry off some of the horses, but as we have kept watch ever since the Shan interpreter was robbed about a fortnight ago, they were frustrated, though we were unable to apprehend either of the offenders. The tsoboa has now determined, contrary to his original intention, to leave his son here in charge of the civil duties of the town.

7th April 1837.—Hay peck—4.30, N. 15 W., 12 miles, 7.20.—Course lay to-day northerly (N. 15 W.) between the high ridges of hills, which form the valley, if it may be so called, of the small stream of the Tone (it falls into the Nam tween, which discharges their united waters into the May ting), but after leaving the town a short way it is only a succession of undulating hills; between the higher ranges, which run here east and west, it is generally cultivated but in a very slovenly manner; at 10.10 cross an off-set from the eastern range which has never been cultivated, forming the boundary of the valley of Monay; 10.25, hills again recede, and the intervening small hills are lower and more brought under cultivation, with a good deal of water in small streamlets in the intervals, but not applicable to purposes of irrigation; 11.30, halt at Hay peck; the elephants came in, 12.30, and the Tsoboa, who started at the time I did, came in a few minutes after me; as he has only two elephants my five quite eclipse him; in the afternoon two royal messengers arrived from Ava with the Mauk to* in five days, with orders to the tsoboa to make the greatest possible dispatch; one of them says he accompanied Colonel Burney to Mauktoho, and that on his return to Ava, where he still is, the bo hmoo meng tha retreated to Tset kyne where he remains. I waited on the Tsoboa in the evening, where I met the messenger, and he afterwards came out to the tent; he says the opinions in Ava are that the business is nearly at a close, that the Prince has only a few followers, and those leaving him, his being sent here to hasten on the Shans, which always is a last resource

* A small conical wicker work hat varnished red, looking exactly like leather, which denotes their office.

resource, contradicts his statement. Hay peck consists of two or three small villages on a rising ground nearly bare of trees, and consequently excessively hot at this season; thermometer 94 in a double-walled tent at noon; the whole of the first part of the march we were cheered by the song of the skylark and the monotonous notes of the cuckoo, which I have not heard for 20 years. The last of the troops (about 1,000 men), who march in a most disorderly manner, did not come up till dark; they were encamped on an open space, on the brow of a low hill, in a low square of sheds of boughs which had been previously prepared for them, the tsoboa and his immediate followers in the centre; and a place was assigned me outside, a little to their left, and forage provided for my horses and elephants.

8th April 1837 (Saturday).—Nam may-lean or Taing kegien, 6 miles north, little easterly of Mein-tseik, 6 hours 30 minutes, N. 15 W., 18 miles.—The camp was in a bustle this morning from 2.45 (thermometer 68°) till daybreak (5.20), when I started with the first; for the first 20 minutes marched N. 20 W. along the same sort of ground as yesterday; 5.40 N. 75 W. crossing the rugged western hills which have bounded the valley through a nearly level pass, and at 6.18 reach the cultivation on the western side of the range and continue a course west, a little northerly, till 8.45 passing a small well and temple; it tends more to the south (S. 80 W.) which continues to the halting place in the Mein-tseik territory, the town of that name distant about six miles south-west; ascend nearly all day; road over undulating hills without abrupt ascents; the country after crossing the rugged hills opens away to the northward on irregular undulations, scarcely amounting to hills, as smooth as drifted sand, with small abrupt rocky hills shooting up here and there from 30 to 100 feet high or more. A rugged range of hills continues to the southward till 7.30, when the country assumes the same character as on the north of the road; on both sides, as far as the eye can reach, nearly the whole of the country between the little abrupt hills is arable, but little of it can be irrigated, though there is no scarcity of water; the soil is exceedingly poor, either red ferruginous earth or grey sand, yielding in some places not more than six or eight fold, and the average of the whole district of Monay may be taken at 25, the best land not giving more than 40; we have passed four or five small villages to-day, the largest not more than 10 houses; the tsoboa's army is a most irregular body, about 1,000 men; one half of them are armed with muskets, some bad, some indifferent, which they carry in any way that suits them, generally fastened to the pole over their shoulder, to each end of which an open bamboo work-basket, lined with the pasteboard-looking substance from the joints of the large bamboo, and used for carrying their ammunition and provisions, is attached; they find their way from one halting place to another at any time of the day, and in any order the most convenient; a few of them started between 2 and 3 a.m.; none of them were at the ground before 11.30 when I halted, and they continued to drop in at intervals till six in the evening; they amused themselves by firing off their muskets on the line of march; the tsoboa has just ordered this to be put a stop to; every man who can muster a horse that can carry him may ride if he pleases, and a few have availed themselves of the privilege; their dress is nearly uniform, the kamauk, blue jacket and trousers; none but the tsoboa and a few of the followers affect the patso or goug boung, and all wear the kamauk. I made the march to-day with the tsoboa's brother-in-law, a Burman, and nephew of Menghee Maha Ouzana, but he has been so long in the Shan country, that he is more of a Shan than a Burman; we lost our way, which increased our distance about four miles.

9th April 1837 (Sunday).—Mein pon, N. 45 W., 4.15, 12 miles.—5.35 start, and immediately enter another range of the western hills, passing generally along the bottom of a narrow ravine about west between high hills till seven o'clock, when we climb an abrupt ascent and move to the northward; our ascent lay over rugged ridges for half an hour, when we cross the top of the pass, and enter the Mein p n territory. From this the road is winding, rocky, rugged, and bad till 8.45; when we come in sight of the paddy fields and halt at Mein pon at 9.45; in the early part of the morning pass some small silkworm gardens, and about 7.35 a small stream with ranges of troughs formed of the hollowed trunks of trees for steeping indigo, a particular kind of which, with large dark green leaf, grows wild in this part of the hills; have seen very little cultivation, and only one or two small villages, perhaps 20 houses, during the march; we have been joined here by the Mein-tsieik contingent of troops, 250 men under their tsoboa, or properly myotsa; one half armed with muskets, the other with spears, as the Monay men. Mein pon is rated to furnish 150, and the Monay tsoboa it is said now musters in all 1,500 men. Water plentiful, forage scarce, for the elephants particularly, which I fear will suffer from the heat and scarcity of food.

10th April (Monday).—Halt to-day at Mein pon, a small town of between 80 and 100 houses, the tsoboa of which was killed a few years ago by his brother, who stabbed him in the side whilst fishing; the town is under the Monay tsoboa, who appoints the officer in charge of it, the myo-ouk (literally, town cover), who is responsible to him; the valley of the Pon, in which it is situated, is about three miles wide east and west, and of some 10 or 12 miles extent north and south; it was formerly a walled city, but like all the other Shan towns now under Burman rule is prohibited from having fortifications, though gates and gateways are still allowed to those termed cities. I called on the tsoboa in the morning; he has been employed to-day marshalling his army, of which it has hitherto had

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

very little appearance; after to-morrow or the day following, we are to march in more regular array as we approach the enemy. I have been relieving the elephants of a portion of their loads and getting Chinese pack-saddles for some of the horses; the son of the Rangoon Yea-woon, Mounmyat, who is a strong partizan of Meng tha-ghees, and has been sent to hasten the advance of the troops, is anxious to urge the Tsoboa (who makes a good show of haste, though evidently using all his endeavours to hold back till it is known which side is the stronger) to make long marches; I hope we shall be able to keep up; though the nights are cold and chilly, during the day the sun is excessively hot (shade 94°) and distressing to the elephants; the breeze is, however, always cool and delightful. The yea-woon's son came in the evening; expressed himself delighted to see a Rangoon acquaintance in this savage place; I had seen him once or twice at Rangoon.

11th April (Tuesday).—Nam-tso-ngan N. 65 W. 3, 7 miles.—Started at 4 a.m., and before daylight cross the Pon, about knee deep, amongst bunds and Persian wheels for irrigating the paddy fields; leave the valley and travel across the hills along a much frequented road, through a country of the same character as last march, but less rugged; pass two small patches of paddy and one village; about the middle of the march cross what is said to be the highest part of the route between Monay and Ava; about seven (watch stopped on the march) cross the Nam-tso-ngan, a small stream which divides the Mein pon from the Whopong district, and encamp in a patch of terraced paddy ground belonging to the latter town; this day there were no tays for the tsoboa, or sheds for the troops; they however put them up with great rapidity and finished the square as they came up. I offered one of my tents to the tsoboa, who, much to my surprise, declined it, and sat under the shade of his gold chattah, which, except mine, is the only one in the force; his tay was an oblong piece of coarse cloth, about 20 feet long by 12 wide, stretched over a ridge pole and fixed close to the ground by pegs on one side, and the other shorter and tied to posts, the edge about a man's height from the ground; a China satin curtain running across divided off his sleeping place, in which he had a bedstead with musquito curtains; the ends were closed with branches of trees and a flat shade erected in front for visitors.

12th April (Wednesday).—Nam-tsoo, S. 70 W. 5.20, 16 miles.—Starting at 5.10, ascend a trifling hill, and in 25 minutes come amongst hills with so small an acclivity as to admit of their being ploughed, which at one time or another lately they have been. 5.40.—Road rocky; hills more precipitous. 6.40.—Pass a valley of some extent, with a small village and cultivation. 7.30.—Country more open. 8.—A small village with pagodas; country cultivated on both sides of the road. 8.15.—Same, nearly level, undulating, and no trees. 8.25.—Extensive paddy fields, with the water let in preparatory to cultivation, which we cross by a raised path nearly half-a-mile in length, a mile or so above which the water starts out of the bottom of the hill in a large stream. 9.35.—Another village, and at 9.45 halt at the town of Whopong for two hours. It is a large town, perhaps 250 houses, and the territory more capable of affording subsistence to a large population than any we have yet crossed. 11.45.—The tsoboa came up, and at the instigation of the yea-woon, who came here last night, we continued our march, after crossing a small stream and ascending a rugged ascent, to an irregular table-land; leave the Whopong, and enter at 1.16 the Neaung Eue territory, and at 1.20 halt in the table land on soft ground. The elephants came up at 5 p.m., having made a distressing march of 12 hours. In the evening one of the tsoboa's scouts returned, bringing intelligence that the detachment of men placed at Yea-ngan by the Tsetkay of Monay had gone over to the prince; that none of the Shans had yet crossed Nat tike; that the Neaung Eue Tsoboa, with about 500 men, was waiting for him at Poehla; and that the prince's people, who are expected in force at Poehla to-morrow or next day, will either give us battle or receive our submission to the prince, as all the country to the westward has come over to him. The only men of any rank with the tsoboa are his brother-in-law, who is a volunteer, one other officer, and the Monay Tsetkay, a person of little intelligence or influence. The yea-woon of Rangoon's son, who is fairly committed by the active part he has taken, is anxious to push on. The Laygea Tsoboa, who is said to be a person of intelligence and decision, is two or three days' march on our right flank. The tsoboa feels sensibly the difficulty of his situation, and sent his brother-in-law this evening to ask what I advised him to do. I told him even if I were at liberty to give any advice, nothing could be more difficult, with our present scanty intelligence; as it was, to push on a day or two, and ascertain the truth or otherwise of his information.

13th April (Thursday).—Say-lay N. 75 W. 5.15, 16 miles.—5.35 start, the path continuing to lay along an irregular table land on the top of the hills; jungle thicker; ground moist and verdant, with here and there small streams; morning hazy, and very cold before the sun rose. At 7.50 the tsoboa halted to breakfast at a picquet-house of the Neaung Eue Tsoboa, placed here on account of the Kareans, who, though their country is 20 miles distant, frequently carry the people off whilst at labour in the fields. 8.35, continued our march, and in about 20 minutes descend, in a zigzag course, a steep difficult hill for a little more than half-an-hour, into the valley of Neaung Eue, wide five or six miles. East and west hills cannot be seen; north and south from the Haye, most of it may and has been cultivated, but little of it appears to have been irrigated though

though they have now a small watercourse down the face of the hills which we descended, and the green line of a river's course is seen towards the other side of the valley. The city of Neaung Eue is about 16 miles south of this; pass three tolerably large villages, and crossing a small stream at 11.25, halt on its banks, a patch of paddy ground, into which the water has not yet been turned. Elephants came up pretty fresh at 2.30, nine hours on the march. In some little huts in a mangoe tope, about a mile and a half from our ground, the market of this part of the valley is held every fifth day. The principal articles sold there are salt, gna-pie, rice, vegetable indigo, blue jackets and trousers, and a few betel boxes. Bamboos, which are scarce here, and common reed mats are also brought to the bazaar for sale. The tsoboa's information to-day leads him to think the force here too weak to oppose the prince's army; the Laygea and Neaung Eue are the only two other tsoboas who have turned out, with the three myotsas of Mein tsiek, Mein-pon, and NOUNG-moon, and the whole of the country west of Yea-ngan has gone over. He has sent a despatch to Monay to summon one of the nakans and one of the Bo-dha-yeas to join him, and use their influence in collecting the other tsoboas. Thence, which furnishes as many men as all the others west of the Salween, is in a state of domestic warfare; no troops can be expected from thence, and the tsoboas east of the Salween have not been called on. The letter sent by the prince's chiefs to Yea-ngan and other villages, which have in consequence gone in, was in the name of the Atso-ya-tho-meng, from which it may be inferred that his views are less moderate than he at first gave out. Thirty men, two and two, have been dispatched by the tsoboa in the course of the day to endeavour, by different routes, to penetrate to Ava for intelligence. The force now here is said to be 1,100 men, with 250 from Mein tsiek, and 150 from Mein pon. Under all the circumstances, the tsoboa wished to leave me two days in his rear till he had ascertained the state of affairs in advance; he then proposes to send for me, or, if necessary, to retreat, and take me with him to Monay. I however told his brother-in-law, who brought the proposal, that I should much prefer going on at all hazards.

14th April (Friday).—Halt at Say-lay. The orders to march were counter-ordered late last night, and we remain here to-day waiting intelligence from Monay. The tsoboa has agreed to my accompanying him one march further in advance, and then be guided by circumstances. Vague reports have been brought in during the day which have caused him to make up his mind that he can advance no further. I went over to his tay at 3 p.m.; the old gentleman was as polite and attentive as usual; he told me the only thing I could do was to return with him to Monay, and either remain over the rains or till it was possible to advance. The whole of the Gnoe-goon (silver tax) villages, and (the Lay-dau) level country near Ava have gone over, and the prince's people; all the dhamias, robbers, and bad characters in the country, under sanction of his name, are in great force immediately on the other side of the hills at the foot of which we are encamped, and no one knows who is at the head of them. Were any respectable man there, I should not hesitate to push on; as it is, I proposed to send a servant of mine and one of my coolies, who have volunteered, to Colonel Burney, to endeavour to get the prince's order for me to proceed. It is, however, impossible to send anyone with them from this, and as they do not know the road the tsoboa disapproves of my doing so, and I have no alternative but to return. We, however, wait one day here for the officer from Monay, should he come on the Tsoboa's requisition forwarded a day or two ago. At 10 p.m. the bo-dha-yea's brother (Ougyne), who had pushed on two days ago to Meng-gu-dan, came to my tent with the tsoboa's brother-in-law. He had just returned with a memorandum from the head man of that village, that the prince has taken the town of Ava, that the queen and her brother are in prison, and 60 of the principal ministers and officers of the late government have been put to death. The story does not bear the appearance of authenticity; nevertheless the Tsoboa has determined to advance six or seven miles, close to the foot of the hills, there leave his elephants, and proceed to ascertain personally the state of affairs.

15th April, Saturday.—Nam-leeng, N. 70 W. 2. 30, 7 miles.—Leaving Say-lay at 6 a.m., and crossing the Nam-lack half way up the horse's flank, at 6.20 cross a bight in the western hills, N. 75, W. 7 miles. Soil better, perfectly level, and well irrigated, and encamp at the foot of the western hills, the boundary between the valley of Neaung Eue and the Gnoegoon towns or Myelat Shan country; from this to the valley of Irrawadee below Nat-tike, the whole of the cultivation is dry on the hills. In this day's march some of the watercourses were of considerable depth, and most of the fields under water, rendering the march cold, wet, and disagreeable, though the thermometer at 3 p.m. was 94° in my tent; the presence of the army has raised the price of rice here to 2 rupees and a half a basket, and a few days in advance it is said to be selling at 4 rupees per maund; the myo-thooghees of Yea-ngan, and Men gea dan have just come in and confirm the report brought by Ougyne.

16th April, Sunday.—Halt at Thantay or Nam-lon (Good-Water) so called from a spring of water about two feet in circumference, which bursts out at the foot of the hills, and is used to irrigate the western portion of this bight. The water is at all seasons red, from a mixture of a portion of the ferruginous soil, of which great part of the country and hills are composed; during the rains the portion held suspended is very great, and the colour deep in proportion. The report of the capture of Ava, and the death of the 60

chiefs,

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

chiefs, was contradicted in the night, and confirmed again this morning with particulars; they were said to have been pressed down with thick boards, with iron spikes in them, over which the Prince walked before they were led to execution. The Neaung Eue Tsoboa, who is one march in advance with 500 men, is to retreat on this in the course of to-day, the Mein-tsiek and Mein-pon myo-tsas are close on our left flank, with 250 and 150 men respectively, and the Laygea Tsoboa, about 10 miles on our right, with 600 or 700 men. The Tsoboa has now determined to wait here for official information of the above report, which is expected either to arrive here to-day, or pass to the northward by the Mein-tso road, which joins the road along which we came, about five or six miles west of Whapong, to Monay. The wind blowing strong from the north westward in the night, brought with it the down of innumerable cwitch creepers, near which the camp was pitched, which kept the whole army awake all night, and obliged the tsoboa to shift his quarters about a quarter of a mile this morning, where I followed in the evening. Soon after my tent was up, his brother-in-law came over and told me that messengers had come in from the tsoboa's daughter (one of the king's wives), confirming the reports of the capture of Ava without resistance. The Prince was at Tsetkyne; the Myo-lat-woon, the Deberen-woon, and another, had been put to death; all the members of the late Government were in irons, except Kee-woonghee and Saygain woonghee. The Queen's brother was obliged, in heavy fetters of gold and silver (that he might have enough of the metals he was so fond of), to dance through the town begging rice, an official following him with a rattan; he is degraded from his rank as a Prince, to be called Nga O, his original name, and in a few days to be dragged by horses three times round the wall of Ava. The Queen is also degraded; to be called Mee-noo. The young Princess is with the late King, and the Setkea-meng is to marry one of the Sarrawattee's daughters. The tsoboa is to return to Monay and await a royal order for his appearance in Ava, where it is expected all the tsoboas will be summoned to appear with presents and congratulations on the solemnization of the marriage. He expects to be at this halting-place again 20 days or a month. The country between this and Ava is in the possession of bands of armed robbers, who, taking advantage of the disturbed state of the capital, in parties from 100 or 150, under the Prince's name, rob every passenger on the road. Eight or ten Bramins, who are held in nearly as much estimation as their own priests by the Burmans, who started from Monay a few days before us, have been completely plundered of the fruits of six or eight months' begging through the Shan countries. The messengers of the tsoboa, though they had on the cotton tsoloe, the badge of the Prince's party, were accused of being Nga-os men, and stripped of everything, including their patsoes. Since we have been on the march, I have seen a great deal of the gentlemanly old tsoboa, and his brother-in-law has spent almost every evening in my tent. They expressed themselves most friendly towards me personally, and favourable to the objects of my mission; on this account, and in consideration of the very unsafe state of the country, through which my attempting to push would be attended with the certain loss of my property at least, the latter invited me, in the tsoboa's name, to return with them to Monay, where he would have an opportunity of showing me more attention than he did whilst there before. I returned an answer, expressive of my thanks for his kindness hitherto, and stating that if he believed, from the information he had heard of the state of the country, that it would be impossible for me to reach Ava, I would avail myself of it still further, and return with him. At the same time I represented that we had now passed all the hilly and bad parts of the road; the near approach of the rains, and my anxiety to reach Ava, the probability of the elephants knocking up, &c. &c., and suggested that he should either furnish me with a guard, according to former instructions from Ava, or that he should leave me with the Neaung Eue Tsoboa till the possibility of proceeding was ascertained. After his brother-in-law had gone some time, the messenger from Ava came from the Tsoboa to say, the change of Government prevented his giving me a guard, but if I wished it he would introduce me to the Neaung Eue Tsoboa, and I could remain with him till an answer was received to a letter I proposed writing to the Resident at Ava, or till he returned on his way thither, when he would apprise me of his approach, and I could join him and proceed together to Ava. I gladly accepted the alternative, and proposed calling on the tsoboa to take leave, which I did about 11 p.m. After writing to the Resident, the old gentleman gave me a seat on the little raised platform he occupied himself, where I remained about a quarter of an hour, and took leave. He addressed me as his son, gave me for my expenses on the road 50 tickals of coarse silver, and hoped we should meet again. There is more mildness and real gentlemanly simplicity in his manner than that of any Burman I ever met with, reminding me forcibly of the kind old Chow-tchi Weet, Tsoboa of Labong. His brother-in-law returned with me to the tent, and remained till near one o'clock. He used a great deal of persuasion to induce me to return to Monay. A petty officer of the Neaung Eue Tsoboa came, about midnight, to say he was appointed to wait on me in the morning to show me the road. There will be little sleeping in the camp this night. The Tsoboa is overjoyed at his release from a hazardous and disagreeable duty, and the men at the prospect of returning to their homes; their quiet and generally orderly behaviour, without discipline, might be an example to more civilized nations.

17th April (Monday). Neaung Eue, S. 20 E., 5 hours, 15 miles.—At 4 a.m. the Tsoboa started to the northward, along the foot of the hills, to return by the Meintso road; his brother-in-law came to bid us a last good-bye, and in a few minutes afterwards the Neaung Eue's amat (officer), who was to show us the road, came and deputed another man, who

who, in a few minutes, came to his own house, when he went in to breakfast, and deputed another who soon left us to find the way by ourselves. Our route lay a little to the eastward of south, along the foot of the range of hills which bounds the valley of Neaung Eue to the west, with an occasional hummock between us and the plain of the valley, till nine o'clock, when we leave the hills and cross towards the eastern ones, where we were caught in a thunder-storm and piercing cold wind, and reached a village just in time to be completely wet; here we halted a little more than an hour till the rain was over, when the sun shone out with overpowering effulgence. From this village the road is a dead level, having all the appearance of the bottom of a lake, and the soil, which is a mixture of sand and clay, is in many places full of shells, something like the common periwinkle. At half-past 10 we cross the Neaung Eue or Bora-that river, about half-leg deep, and proceeding along a path rendered as slippery as ice by the rain, cross stream led here for the paddy fields, with a very deep muddy bottom; we overtook the rear of the Neaung Eue soldiers, straggling on as we have been accustomed to see the Monaymen, and reach Neaung Eue at 2 p.m., five hours exclusive of halts. I sent the Shan interpreter to the Tsoboa to inquire where we were to encamp; he returned almost immediately with an old man, who pointed out a vile place on the north side of the town; we moved a little further out into a fallow paddy field; the poor old man got a beating for showing so bad a place, and we are promised a better to-morrow.

18th April (Tuesday). Neaung Eue.—It rained heavily nearly all night; fortunately our ground happened to be tolerably dry, and I had, in anticipation of the rain, bought some thatch, and got up sheds for the people just as it commenced; sent the Shan interpreter to the tsoboa to express my wish to wait on him to-day; he begged me to defer my visit till to-morrow, as our new encamping place lies nearer his hoa (palace).

19th April (Wednesday).—Shifted our berth last night into the town, or more properly village, for there are not above 150 or 200 houses of the same miserable appearance as those of Monay, or perhaps a little more so. There is not one good house in the town, and the country villages are worse; they are all very low, and from the walls of many of them being made of thatch, much of it old and discoloured, have a sad ruinous appearance. Many here, and indeed throughout the country, have the same low end as the houses of the Red Kareans. The site of the town is a dead level, and, as conjectured, was formerly the bed of the lake, which extended several miles up the valley to the northward of this; it has now shrunk away about three miles to the southward, and fills the end of the valley about 12 or 14 miles north and south, and reaching to the foot of the hills east and west, perhaps, on average of $2\frac{1}{2}$ or $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; it is fed by the Bora-that, which falls into its northern end, and a few small rivulets from the hills; the only stream it gives rise to is the Mobie River, from its south end, which after penetrating the hills, and flowing underground for some miles, appears again a short way from Taung-ngoo, and then flows into the sea by the Setaung River, the waters east of this all falling into the Salween. Our encamping ground is a vacant space to N.W. of the han; between that and the houses of the tsoboa's lesser wives, of whom there are about 20 or 30 living in the houses of their parents, distinguished by the privilege of attaching planks in the shape of buffaloes' horns, to the end of the ridge pool. He is said to add two to the number annually, but unless they have children they receive absolutely nothing from him, and then only a bare subsistence. Even some who live in his house are said to have their food carried to them by their friends. About 11 o'clock I visited the tsoboa, and remained about an hour; his house, enclosed in an old wooden fence, is mere bamboo; the floor, which is also of bamboos, covered in part with mis-shapen boards. Though of the same rank as the Monay Tsoboa, he has none of the insignia of royalty, except the gilded frame to the window behind his couch; even his betel apparatus is the same as the commonalty; he is about 45 years of age, very stout with rather a want of intelligence in his countenance. His three brothers were present, and three or four of his sons, of whom he told me he had 20 about 11 years of age and under. I explained the friendly nature of my visit to Monay, and begged him to consider the same sentiments towards himself existed with the Commissioner at Maulmain as I had been commissioned to communicate to the Monay Tsoboa, I solicited his protection and countenance to our traders who might come here, and promising the same to his people at Maulmain, gave him a musket, carpet, and three or four finger-glasses; apologised for the smallness of my present, as I had not anticipated seeing him, &c. &c. &c.; he has little to say, but was as friendly as I had reason to expect from the strong recommendation of the kind and gentlemanly old Tsoboa of Monay.

20th April (Thursday); 21st (Friday). Neaung Eue.—Visited the tsoboa's brother to-day, who seems a man of more intelligence and energy than the tsoboa. He was formerly exceedingly dissipated, a drunkard and opium smoker, but has for some years quite reformed. He gave some account of the feud between the Tsoboa and his uncle, who seized the throne on his father's death about 14 or 15 years ago. The war (for there were some pitched battles) lasted about two years, in which contest this brother was the principal supporter of the present tsoboa, but the principality has never recovered the waste and destruction, and though it was one of the four at one time embracing the whole of Cambosa-tyne, it is now said only to contain in all 500 houses in the district. They are so weak that the Kareans infest their marches all the dry weather, and carry off all unprotected persons into slavery, unless ransomed by their friends. This year they have been freer from their inroads than usual, which they attributed to my having passed through the Karean

country.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

country. A more legitimate cause may be found in the vicinity of the British possessions on the coast, where runaway slaves from the Shan countries are of course free, and finding their way thence, or remaining in Maulmain, are lost to their masters, this having gone on for seven or eight years. The Zimmay Shans, who are the chief purchasers, will only buy children, and that at a reduced rate, as cattle, when I first penetrated to Zimmay, which sold at two rupees and a-half, are now selling for 10 or 12; this rendering the slave trade much less certainly profitable, will probably ultimately put an end to it, though it is said there are still nearly 300 persons annually sold into the Siamese territory. Many of the people of this district have voluntarily gone to reside in the Karean territory, which at its nearest point is not more than 30 miles from this, to avoid the grinding oppression of the Burman Government. Since the troubles at the capital they have had a short respite, but there are generally from 80 to 100 Burmans here living on the natives.

22nd April (Saturday), 23rd (Sunday). Neaung Eue.—Called to-day on ChowShoenee (Lord Red Gold), the second brother of the tsoboa, and remained about an hour, being the market day here, which is held as at Monay once in five days; a crowd of 100 or 200 people followed me to his house, which was fortunately, however, at no great distance. My reception was friendly; his whole family were present. Saw a good many of the Tavoyers to-day, who form the principal part of the inhabitants of En-lay, Enma, four villages of the lake (though they are not now confined to four); their dialect is so similar to that spoken at Tavoy at this day, that I could immediately detect a Tavoyer, though they must have been here about 662 years, if the tradition be correct that they accompanied Narapadi Say Thoo, or Shoo, King of Pagan, as he reigned there about the year 536 of the Burman era (1175 A.D.). Many of the traditions of this town are connected with him; in Burman history he is said to have defeated an immense Chinese army which attacked the old city of Kau-tham-bee, formerly the capital of this valley, the extensive ruins of whose walls are still visible two or three miles north of this. It must at that time have stood just on the borders of the lake, and the wooden pillars of his palace are said still to be visible in a calm day at the bottom of the lake, with the chains and posts for fastening his elephants. Five days south-east of this is another considerable town, Thataung, inhabited by people from the old town of Thataung, one of the first capitals of the Pegu kingdom, situated about one day north-east of Martaban, and brought here by Norata meng tsoe, King of Pagan, at a still earlier period, viz., 379 of the Burman era. It is close on the borders of the Karean-nee country, to the chief of which people they are now tributary, as well as to Ava. A messenger from Ava yesterday states the town still to be surrounded by the Prince's army, the country dreadfully disturbed, all the Burman chiefs of the Shan country turned out, a new Bohmoo and Tsetkays appointed.

24th April (Monday); 25th (Tuesday). Neaung Eue.—Weather, for the last week, has been excessively hot. Yesterday, at noon, we had a heavy shower, which reduced the thermometer from 96°, at which it had been for many days at noon, to 76°, in half an hour. To-day it has not risen above 90°, and at six o'clock was only 60°. The atmosphere, which has been so hazy as to prevent any distinct view of the hills, is now so clear that they appear at their proper distance. About two miles east from my tent, which is in the middle of the town, is the Elephant Range, which would appear to be the highest range between this and the Salween, at least all the waters on the east of that range fall by that river into the sea, whilst those on the west fall by the Paung Laung or Setaung river, and west of us is the Four hill range, the western boundary of the valley about the same distance. By the boiling point of water (207°), I found this portion of the valley to be 2,556 feet above the sea, about 517 feet higher than Monay, but 254 feet lower than Namtso-ngan, the boundary between the Mein pon and Whopong districts. The cold seldom reaches the freezing point here, which the people attribute to the vicinity of the lake, but at Poehla, the next day to this, on the Ava road, and only 15 or 16 miles off, with only a low hill between them, ice is common, and last January was as thick on the shallow pools as common window-glass. The tsoboa's second brother sent to say he intended to call on me yesterday, but did not make his appearance; the rain, perhaps, is his excuse. I sent to intimate my intention to call on the youngest brother to-day, but he was not at home. Thermometer rose, 3 p.m., 94°.

26th April (Wednesday); 27th (Thursday).—The Tsoboa of Monay, on his return, reported to the tsetkay his having left me here with a probability of my waiting for his return on his way to Ava, and as that event is not now likely to take place, the Tsetkay (who appears not to have been aware of my having written to the Resident) wrote to me, through Meng-nay-myo, inviting me to return to Monay until I could proceed to Ava with safety, and sent a kind message by the bearer of the letter to the same effect, and advising me not to remain here, as the Neaung Eue people would not be so attentive to me as my old friends at Monay. The messenger had also instruction to dun the tsoboa (who appears to have several visitors on the same errand) for a sum of 2,000 tickals due to Meng nay myo, but on presenting the tsetkay's order to the tsoboa to furnish me with all necessaries, if I wished to return to Monay and the dun; he said, I was going to Ava, and to the other communication, returned no answer, but left the house on an excursion for which he was in the act for preparing, and has not yet returned. I wrote to the tsetkay this evening, thanked him for his attention, but declining to return to Monay as I only waited an answer to my letter to the Resident, which I have every reason to expect by the 30th.

28th April (Friday); 29th (Saturday); 30th (Sunday). Neaung Eue.—Had been trying for the last three days to see the tsoboa, with a view to despatching a messenger to Ava, fearing my letter had not reached the Resident, and had just been put off again till to-morrow, when the Monay Tsoboa's amats (officers) returned from Ava with the expected letter, but which, to my surprise and disappointment, instead of a royal order to proceed to Ava, contained directions to wait here till the new king (the Resident's letter confirms the report we have had here for the last three days, that the Sarawatee Prince has assumed the reins of Government) had consulted his ministers, as he appears to think, and certainly says, that he is not bound by the treaties of the late Government. I have little communication with the people here; I have called on all the chiefs, that is, the tsoboa and his two brothers. Their children have returned my visits. Yesterday the tsoboa's only son by his first wife (his half sister), a nice little boy of about 10, came in for half an hour.

1st May (Monday); 2nd (Tuesday); 3rd (Wednesday).—This morning, first, the tsoboa again excused himself seeing me, saying he was going to mend the embankment of a tank which had burst, but on the second sent out to say he had put his house in order, if I would call to-day, and I went in for an hour or two; he told me he had not finished the bund; there was a great deal to be done, as it had been out of order for the last 100 years. From the abundance of water here, they are enabled in the first, fourth, or fifth months of the monsoon, to choose their seed-time, taking advantage of which, they have, at three different times in the year, what is called the first, middle, and good crop; they are put into the ground in the end of February, in the beginning of April, and in July; planted out in the end of March, the beginning of May, and in August; gathered in July, in September, in November, or December respectively; none of the land, however, yields two crops in the year; the average return is said to be only 26 fold, though the soil is very deep, appears and ought to be rich, being an alluvial deposit from the lake; the average price is about 65 tickals poe per 100 baskets. The hire of a field labourer for the whole season, from the first putting of one crop into the ground to the gathering in, threshing, and winnowing it, is 30 tickals of ngamoogay, or 5 per cent. silver and his food; the duty is four, six, or 10 baskets per yoke of buffaloes, according to the goodness of the crop, or about four tickals poe per basket of seed. They cultivate besides a small quantity of chilum, Indian corn, sugar-cane, and near the villages a few yams, pumpkins, gourds, sweet potatoes, and a few varieties of pulse; all these last, however, in very limited quantities; one or two houses had little flower gardens in front, the first we have seen.

4th May (Thursday); 5th (Friday). Neaung Eue.—Have been some days in communication with Chow Kan leng (or Shoe nee), the tsoboa's second brother, about a boat for an excursion on the lake; sent this evening to beg I might have it to-morrow, but was put off on account of the Chandaporee nakan, or the first nakan of Monay, being here on his way to meet the new bo-keauk, the shoe hlanbo (officer of golden spears), who had been appointed by the new king in the place of his brother (Meng myat boo), and is expected to leave Ava after the king has taken possession of the palace (about the ninth or tenth). A Shan who left this place during the troubles between the present tsoboa and his uncle, and had lived some 14 years in the Karean country, came into the tent to-day; he told me that from this to Gnoe-daun is only four days, and may be done in six with elephants, the halting-places being Pong moo, Saga, Nam-tok, Mein-kain, Mobie and Gnoe-daun, from thence to Pha-phos village is only two days more. My informant fled a few months ago from Gnoe-daun. He was at Maulmain last year, and was said by the Kareans to have given some false information to Shoe-gheen myo-thooghee about a horse, for which some of the people about him had to refund payment, on which account he believed they wished to kill him. He reached this place in three days, one day to Tabek (about six or eight miles from Thataung) and thence in two days arrived here. He says he knows the Mobie river, or Nam may meyat, falls into the Salween by the Pon, and not into the Taung-ngoo river; it passes through the town of Mobie, then easterly to Sakoolay, within half a day of Gnoe-daun, where it is about a stone's throw wide; half a day beyond Sookoolay, which is the landing-place for Gnoe-daun, it passes through a hill (Pontaung), about an hour's walk, and comes out about 150 yards from the Pon, which it joins one day and a half above Pha-phos village. It is navigable from Neaung Eue to Sakoolay; he asserts, contrary to some other information I have received, that there is no waterfall in that river. The distances between the following places are said to be the same, and may be travelled in one day by an unincumbered man: from the Salween to Pha-phos, thence to Tampheak, to Baneen, to Neaung Eue, giving five days from this place to the Salween. The Neaung Eue territory extends one day north and east, and less than half a day west and south from this place.

6th May (Saturday); 7th (Sunday); 8th (Monday). Neaung Eue.—The nakan-dau of Monay called at my tent this morning on his way to Yea ngan, where he awaits the arrival of the new bo-keauk. He says the country between Nat-tike and Ava is still impassable from the number of robbers, except by an armed force; I shall consequently probably not hear from the Resident till his (the bo-keauk) arrival. I yesterday succeeded in obtaining a boat, and went half a day down the lake; we started at six a.m., and in five minutes got into the boat on a watercourse cut from the Bora-that river to which it runs parallel at a short distance; in some places it was not much wider than the boat, and we were detained a short time in partially breaking down three or four dams across it for

raising

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

raising the water into the paddy fields; in about one hour and 45 minutes we reached the beginning of the lake; the most of the country on the banks of the watercourse, which is recent acquisition from the lake, is a morass covered with strong reeds; near the town is a good deal of paddy, but the crop is unpromising; the whole is full of small shells, and the reedy portion will not be available for any useful purpose for some years to come; it is too soft and deep even for elephants to venture on any part of it, and near the lake it is evidently afloat; the lake almost immediately spreads out to the width of about a mile and a-half east and west, but for an hour and a quarter (9 a.m.) is full of floating islands (dyke), and not more than three feet and a-half deep, full of weeds which reach the surface, or within a few inches of it, and impede the progress of a boat, and in a few years will probably form a reedy bog like the present margin of the lake; from this, 9 a.m., it is free from weeds, the water beautifully clear, and about seven and a-half feet deep; the depth is nearly the same throughout, a foot or two deeper at south-west extremity, and would be clear of islands, but the inhabitants of the lake have anchored small floating ones of about 20 feet in circumference all across it, at a distance of 50 or 60 feet, for the facility of fishing; here it may be four miles across, which is the widest part of it; at 10.30, reached the place where the stumps of the posts of Narapadee Say Thoo's palace, and of the fence round it are to be seen; as the water was clear as a mirror and perfectly unruffled, we had no difficulty in seeing them; they are pretty numerous, some a foot and a-half in circumference, and reach within a foot or two of the surface; the posts of the fence are smaller, and in straight lines, they might be posts of a palace or any other house. I was warned by the tsoboa that the natts were very powerful, and he advised me not to allow any of the people to touch the posts, or we should certainly have a storm of wind and rain, and our faces would swell till our eyes closed for some days. I, however, told the boatmen that I would take the consequences, and try to break off a piece of one of them; it was too hard, and I only succeeded in separating a little of the moss with which it was covered, and we shoved off to see a place further south, where the water is said to escape through the bottom of the lake; unfortunately for the cause of philosophy, in less than five minutes a storm began to blow on the tops of the western hills, and we were caught in a squall with heavy rain, just as we reached the object of our search; the boatmen were somewhat alarmed, and pulled for the shore about half a mile off, which we reached just as the rain ceased, after we were completely wet, the boat having no cover; as the sun immediately burst out with a power that raised the thermometer to 130°, exposed to his rays in the bottom of the boat, by the time we regained our lost ground, we were nearly dry again. At the place they pointed out there is an extrication of gas which rises in bubbles to the surface, over a span of perhaps four or five feet square, but I am convinced there is no escape of water here, though the spot is somewhat deeper than the rest of the lake; from this we returned, and reached Neaung Eue at half-past four, and as my face was a good deal burned by the sun and reflection from the water, the tsoboa was quite satisfied that I had suffered the proper punishment for my rashness in interfering with the posts of the palace, and told me that the people of En-lay Enma, a year or two ago, fished up one of the elephants' chains of the old Pagan king, but that there was such a commotion in the lake for the several days they kept it that they were glad to return it. The whole extent of the lake, which is rapidly decreasing, is about three and a-half miles across from east to west at the widest part, and perhaps 12 or 14 miles long from north to south; the water may be said not to exceed seven and a-half feet in depth, and most beautifully clear and transparent; the bottom is soft sand and mud, about six or eight feet deep and easily perforated to that depth, when it seems to rest on a bed of rock or very hard till; the centre is clear of weeds and islands, but the sides, and particularly the north end (which is evidently filling up rapidly), is full of them; the islands are principally composed of the interlaced roots of the coarse grass with a small portion of soil, the roots of the grass shooting down to the bottom in the dry weather, but in the rains, many of them are lifted up and separated so as to be quite afloat; the inhabitants are very numerous on the banks of the lake, particularly on the western side; the posts of many of their houses are either in the water thrust through the soft mud down to the solid stratum, or on the floating islands, which they anchor to the bottom with a long post of bamboo; they undulate like a log at every step,* and it is said not to be uncommon for a man's house to change front half-a-dozen times from squalls during the rains; as the islands are small, there is seldom more than three or four houses on one island; all their communication with their neighbours is by means of boats; the inhabitants of the eastern side depend for their subsistence principally on fishing, in taking of which, however, they do not appear to be skilful; the lake was covered with canoes, in each of which was one man who stood at the head on his right foot, holding a long paddle in his left hand, round which he twisted the leg of the same side, so urging the boat forward; with the right hand he darted a small fin-pronged lister at random amongst the weeds. I did not, however, see above one or two fish taken. When tired standing they float lazily along, beating the bow of the canoe to frighten fish, striking in the lister when they see the weeds move. They also use nets and other means of taking the fish. From scarcity of salt they make very little gna-pie; what they consume comes principally from Rangoon and the coast; their boats are all bought

* A very fat old woman on an island where we landed for breakfast laughed heartily at some apprehension displayed by one of my people, who was about half her weight, that he might go through.

bought from the Red Kareans, there being no timber of any size in this part of the country. The hills on both sides of the lake are nearly destitute of trees of any description; the canoes are long and narrow, not being opened out as the Burman canoes are; they pay 150 tickals coarse silver for one that would not be worth 15 rupees at Maulmain; at the western side of the lake a succession of narrow villages straggle along, almost joining each other, nearly two-thirds the length of the lake; they are chiefly Ngoo-goon or royal domains, paying a tax in silver direct to the king, and many of them have only been separated from Neaung Eue, during the present tsoboa's time, after the broil between him and his uncle. The Shoe Meng dau Pagoda, about four miles down the lake, now forms his southern boundary; between the lake and the western hills is a strip of level ground from two to five miles in breadth, which is all cultivated and irrigated by the small streams from the hills. Me-ne-kong is the first large Ngoo goon village, and En-lay-enma, a large village, is situated at the south-western end of the lake; the inhabitants are principally Tavoyers, but few of them are aware of their forefathers ever having inhabited any place but this; they are ignorant and superstitious, their language scarcely intelligible, and little, or not at all, more civilised than the Kareans; they are called by the Shans, who are only one shade better, water Kareans. The Mobie is the only outlet to the lake; the Bora-that river which receives all the water from the hills in the northern part of the valley, is the principal source of supply.

9th May (Tuesday), 10th (Wednesday), 11th (Thursday).—At home, filling in some places in a map of the Shan country I have been attempting to make. A person, who came with me from Monay, told me seriously that at a debate, before our arrival, as to the course to be adopted towards us, it was proposed by the second, or King's Tsetkay, to intercept and cut us off.

12th May (Friday), 13th (Saturday), Neaung Eue.—Returned the visit of Chow Kam Leng (Shoe-nee, as it is rendered in Burmese), the tsoboa's brother; the first visit I have had from any of the chiefs here, and called on the tsoboa; the contingent of Neaung Eue is 1,565, but 500 is the utmost they can raise, and these they cannot keep in the field for any length of time; they were much pressed for subsistence, and suffered from want of provisions in the late war.

14th May (Sunday), 15th (Monday).—Was visited to-day by Chow Shoene, the tsoboa's brother, who remained about an hour; he has for the last five years succeeded in getting rid of all the Government concerns of the principality, and lives by the trade and agriculture of his people. He proposes, if he can obtain permission, and everything is quiet, next year making a trading trip to Maulmain. He mentioned that a report has been current here for some days that three gun-boats had arrived at Ava, with a request on the part of the Governor General of India, to know who is to be King of Ava. I explained to him that our policy was in no ways to interfere with the internal affairs of this or any other friendly country, but continue our relations with the actual king, whoever he might be. I fear the rains have fairly set in; we have had rain every day for the last week, and heavy rain in the last two days; the town of Neaung Eue being situated in what was the bed of the lake, at a recent period, is very little above its present level; in the rains the whole is a swamp, and the people come in boats, over where my tent is now pitched, to the bazar. Though the tsoboa has sent several scouts for intelligence to the capital, with the exception of the above unauthenticated report, and another that the new king has put off taking possession of the palace till the 12th, we have not heard a word of what is going on in Ava for the last 15 days. I wrote to the Resident to-day by some Brahmins, who came under my protection from Monay, and are returning to Ava with the fruits of their summer's begging and fortune-telling in the Shan country; one of them was in his youth a great alchemist, and in search of roots and minerals has traversed the country from one end to the other, and was there connected by community of pursuits, with some of the influential men in the lower part of the country; as, however, he found he got nothing but sickness and labour for his pains, he took an oath at the Pagoda some years ago to renounce the pursuit.

16th May (Tuesday), Neaung Eue.—I, this evening, after an anxious detention here of one month, received the long expected order to proceed to Ava, of which I was not at all sorry to avail myself; I have had little intercourse with the chiefs, and little cordiality or friendship has been shown me here, though there is nothing positively to complain of. The tsoboa and his brothers have always received me perfectly civilly when I have called on them, but none of the warmth displayed I have met with from my friends on the Siamese side of the Salween, or by some very good friends in Monay. The uncertainty of the views of the Government towards us is, however, more than sufficient to account for this, and on considering the state of the kingdom, my reception in the Shan country has probably been as good as I had reason, though not quite coming up to what I did expect. The Resident's letters have by some means been sent on to head quarters, and I shall probably not receive them for some days. Received to-day, *via* Monay, letters from Lieutenant McLeod, announcing the success of his mission as far as Kien-hun-ghee, beyond which he was not allowed to proceed without permission from Pekin, but stating that the Zimmay chiefs had placed a ken (guard) five days in advance of that place, to stop all intercourse with the country to the north-eastward; should they persist in keeping it there, his mission will thereby be rendered vain, or a reference be necessary to Bangkok, on the subject.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

17th May (Wednesday).—Sent into the Tsoboa last evening, saying I should call at any time to-day he was disengaged, to take leave; he appointed this morning, but before breakfast sent a message to say he was busy with his fireworks, and should be glad to see me in the evening; he has unfortunately a taste for fireworks, and compels every householder to furnish one corresponding in dimension to his means, or pay a fine of five or six tickals. I called on his two brothers (the third excused himself on account of business) and his son: one of the former told me of three Poes, or festivals they have annually here, when they have music and dancing in the early part of the night, after which what the Welsh term bundling is performed till morning by the younger members of the community, in which the females are supposed to refuse only the last favour. In the evening, at dusk, called on the Tsoboa; he was as civil as usual, and told me the amount of the tribute required of him at the Kadau season, viz., the new year, and Watchoe, or end of the Monsoon, is 10 tickals of gold and two horses, which, with some other presents, makes his tribute about 30 tickals of gold, six horses and six pieces of China gold lace annually. I remained an hour, and we parted very good friends.

18th May (Thursday), Nay-gea, N. 45°, W. 6.30°; 18 miles.—We left Neaung Eue this morning at 7.15, the person who is to command our guard (which consists of 15 musqueteers) and point out the road for us, having started yesterday for Poehla; we were delayed an hour at a broken bridge, about two miles and a half from the town, by one of the elephants which is commencing to be "must," and hence rather unmanageable. Our course was nearly north till 9.15, thence to the foot of the hills west, across the perfectly level valley of Neaung Eue, passing within sight of eight or 10 villages, some cultivation and cattle; commenced ascending the hill, which is rather steep in some places, at 11, and continued our course sometimes a little to the southward of west till 12, when a descent of a few minutes brought us into a level basin 10 or 12 miles by five or six, with several large fields ready for the reception of seed, and some herds of cattle. Halting half an hour, we reach this village after a short abrupt ascent at 4 p.m. It consists of about 60 houses, is situated on the confines of Neaung Eue territory, which is here separated from the royal domains Mye-lat Ngoo-goon (middle land silver taxed) villages, by a narrow belt of tree jungle they have no water near the village, and are obliged to pay a tax to Neaung Eue for the privilege of drawing water in that district. I intended reaching Poehla to-day, but we were delayed in getting the elephants in the morning, and in crossing the Bora—that so long that I found it would have thrown us into the night. Met on the march to-day the ahmat-dau-yea, with whom I travelled from Ava to Munipore in 1831, on his way to administer the oath of allegiance to the Monay Tsoboa; six years had made little alteration in him, though he has had the honour, in that interval, to be sent as second ambassador to the court of China. At Poehla we are to overtake our guard and meet the Kientaung Tsetkay, who is proceeding to Ava with the royal elephants (8), the piebald one is said to be a leaper, and is consequently left at Monay. I found the boiling point of water here to be 204, giving an altitude of 4,131.

19th May (Friday), Poela, N. 50°, W. 2°; 57 miles.—Lost two of the horses last night, which we did not recover till after noon, the people having traced them back, by a different road from the one we came, six or seven miles. We left Nay-gea at 5.10 p.m., halted here at 7.15; we passed, about a mile west of the village Nay-gea, a much frequented path leading south-west through Ramay-then and Tounge-ngoo to Rangoon. The road to this place gradually ascends all the way, amongst a succession of irregular hummocks, perfectly bare of trees. The hills are all red ferruginous earth, and ready for seed in many places in large square patches. Poehla is a large village paying a duty in silver to the king and government, by a Ngoo-goon-hmoo; the inhabitants live almost entirely by trade or, my informant termed it, cheating each other and the public; little attention is consequently paid to agriculture. These villages are said to have some advantages over the proper Shan principalities; they have only one set of governors (there being no tsoboas), and the system of exaction is less minute and oppressive; this I had heard before, and the increased size and better appearance of their houses, which are the best I have seen since leaving Maulmain, confirms it. About half-a-mile from the town there are two little natural fountains, the only water between this and Nay-gea, to which a well-made road, with one or two neat bridges, leads. The Kien-taung people, viz., the Tsetkay, Panya Pan and Panya Kien Ham, with the elephants, tribute, and 120 men arrived here this morning; my party amounts to 30, and my escort to 16, making in all with the officers and myself about 200 people, besides perhaps 150 traders who have taken our protection; this being the re-opening of the communication with the country below the pass, which has been closed by the robbers since the beginning of the revolution. Though the man in charge of my guard arrived here yesterday, he had given himself no trouble about our accommodation, and arriving after dark we had some trouble in finding a place; the Kien-taung Tsetkay, however, shared his forage with us, much to our relief, as there was not a bit of standing forage for the elephants within sight of the place. It appears a pretty large village, but as we arrived after dark and started before daylight, we had little time for question or observation.

20th May (Saturday), Men-gea-dan, N. 70°, W. about four hours 12 miles, called four dains.

The first three-fourths of this day's march was through a country of the same character
as

as yesterday, round-topped earth hills of a red and poor soil, with gentle declivities, bare of wood and destitute of water, a good deal of land prepared or preparing for paddy, and some large herds of cattle. Half-an-hour after leaving Poehla passed the much frequented road to Pendera, four or five miles north of that place, with only one small village near the road. The last fourth more rugged and rocky, with a good deal of wood and less cultivation. Pass a small stream, close to this village, which consists of about 100 houses, under the Ngoe-goon hmoo of Poehla, as are also the Ngoe-goon towns. South-east of this Paung-hmoo, Thataung, Tabet, and Ban-yen, all of which, as before stated, pay to the Kareans. One of the coolies, who went after the horses to Neaung Eue, left that place this morning at daylight and arrived here about 4 p.m. My watch stopped in this day's march, which makes the time and distance more uncertain from this time forward.

21st May (Sunday).—Lay Eue, N. 20°, W. about two hours six miles, called two dains. Country the same character as the last fourth of yesterday's march; pass one stream of water about a mile from this village; a ridge of rocky hills to the eastward, and some high hills in the distance west; have passed no villages and little cultivation till close to this village. We expected to have found the Chandaporee nakan here, but he left this yesterday for Yea-ngan, which is distant six dains. The spring is well advanced here, though they have yet had no rain. This village is so called because it is the largest of four in this neighbourhood, which together have to furnish provisions, &c., &c., to Government officers travelling this road on duty; the other three are Yea-hla, Men-dain and Lay kam. Our present halting-place is believed by the Burmans to be higher than Men-gea-dan, but the thermometer gives the same height. The boiling point of water at both being 204.

22nd May (Monday), Yea-ngan, N. 32°, W. 18 miles, called six dains.

The character of the country the same to-day as yesterday, with abrupt hills. About six miles from Lay Eue we passed the large village of Myne, containing probably 80 or 90 houses on both sides of the road; about three miles further on that of Yea ngan, much smaller; and a few miles still nearer this place Pen-dzein, consisting of a few huts. Between Myne and Yea ngan, a small stream, called Yea-beaung-byeau, from some strange idea that it runs up hill, is the only water on the march; immediately after passing which is an abrupt ascent, at the top of which, a mile or so east of the road, is an old silver mine, which 50 or 60 years ago fell in and killed 30 Chinese miners; since which it has been abandoned. This is a large village of about 200 houses, and the last in Mye-lat; we found here the nakan-ghee waiting the arrival of the Shoe-hlan-bo, the new governor, for whom a tay-dau or tan-man, as it is here called, has been built; he is expected here to-morrow, and as he is now the highest authority in the country we are to wait here one day to pay our respects. There is some scarcity of quarters here from the number of people collected; I have, however, been assigned a capital quarter in a new bamboo zeat, about half a mile west of the town. We had some heavy rain in the night, and everything looks beautifully green; the temperature is cool and delightfully invigorating; the pine, raspberry, and other European looking trees and shrubs, with the skylark springing from the short grass and soaring high over our heads, gives to this upland region all the pleasures of a climate much further north. The thermometer at 6 a.m. was 60 degrees for a few minutes, about half-past two it rose to 80 degrees, and is now, 8 p.m., about 70 degrees.

23rd May (Tuesday), Yea-ngan.—Halted here to-day, and some of my visitors from the village tell me it would have been impossible to proceed, as in many places in the pass between Nat-tike and Ken-lay the path is so narrow and precipitous that the elephants and horses could not pass each other. I sent in the morning to the nakan to inquire when would be the best time to call on the great man, and was told towards evening. I accordingly rode in, and was very civilly received. I explained the object of my mission, and said, as he was much respected by the Kareans (which I heard at Neaung Eue), that I hoped his appointment would ensure its success, &c., &c., &c. He does not appear more than 40 years of age, and had not a great deal to say; he, however, said he approved of the mission, and that it was good to live like brothers. The Keintaung officers were also present; they gave an account of their attempt last year to open a friendly communication with the Siamese, which was frustrated by their distrust of the Burmans. They showed him a plan of Zimmay and Laboung, and a map of the Zimmay country. He did not, however, seem very curious on the subject, and paid little attention to a long speech of the tsetkay's. He told me he would send an officer with us for our protection, and that he had given orders for my reception at the military post of Ken-lay, on the frontiers of the Shan country. I stayed about an hour, received a present of a patsoe, and took my leave. He afterwards sent out requesting me to send the elephants for his inspection, which I did. I called in an old soldier who was loitering about my zeat; in the course of conversation he said he had heard of the good faith of the English, and the even hand with which justice was administered, and to instance the contrary in the Burmans he told me he had been employed during the war, near the close of which he had received 95 tickals of the coarsest silver bounty, and at the peace he was ordered to refund, as peace had been settled by treaty, not by his fighting. When he offered to return the same silver it was refused, and he was obliged to make it up to the dine standard, fit to be received into the royal treasury. Some who had received

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

33 tickals had to return about 50, and many families are still in slavery on that account; or to pay off the debts contracted at that time, they may take service at five tickals monthly, and before the month is out have Government demands for ten, which they are obliged to borrow from their masters, and are consequently hopeless of ever redeeming themselves and families. The bo-keauk sent for me at dark. I rode over to his tay, and found he wanted to buy the elephants; he has received a royal order for 40—that is, he is allowed to buy and use that number, and he has as yet only got three! It was impossible to sell them at this distance from Ava. I, however, at his particular request, sold one of them at 350 tickals, and in case the king does not want them, he is to take the other four at a price to be fixed by the Resident, myself, and a person on his part, the whole price to be paid in Ava, and furnish carriage to Ava for the load of the one I leave with him. As the Resident will leave eight or ten days after my arrival in Ava, I was glad to find a purchaser.

24th May (Wednesday), Ken-lay, 50° N., 6° 30' W., 12 miles.—Left Yea-ngan about 4 a.m., and, passing through a country of the same character as the last two days for about two hours, arrived at the top of the Nat-tike Pass, which has the reputation of being the longest, roughest, and most laborious, if not dangerous descent in the Burman dominions, or any of the neighbouring countries, and we found it worthy of this character in every respect, except that there appears little danger in any part of it. We reached Ken-lay about 11.30 hours and a half, about 12 miles, without having passed a single village, only three small streams of water. Ken-lay is the military post dividing the proper Burman from the Shan (Myelat) territory, where a duty of a quarter of a tickal is levied on each bullock, and two annas on each man with a load passing from one to the other. It must be rather productive; we have met about 700 bullock loads of salt and gna-pie in the last two days. As the communication has for some time been stopped, this cannot be taken as a fair average. We here enter the troubled districts, and it is evident there is some little apprehension on the part of my Shan companions, in fact they say so, and it is with difficulty I can get them to consent to start before daylight, which is a matter of less consequence to them, as the royal elephants have nothing to carry but the mahout. I have not the least doubt our numbers will keep off all attempts upon us, though we are more formidable in appearance than in reality, for except the ammunition in the muskets of the guard (if they be loaded), I do not know where we have any. Even in the most quiet times this was a bad neighbourhood for travellers who had anything to lose. I have heard of one or two instances coming within the knowledge of my informant, and many others he had heard of where a party of two or three, having hired a guard from the post here to the next village, were invariably robbed, and no doubt left on the minds of the sufferers that the companions of their escort from this station were the robbers. There is close to the northward of the post a small projection of table-land about 400 feet high, about a mile and a half long and half a mile broad, of rich paddy soil, well watered, the site of an old town, Beloo-myo (Cannibal's town), to which there are said to be only two passes up, all the rest being nearly perpendicular.

25th May (Thursday), Yakine, 45° N., 5.30' W.; 12 miles, 5 dains.—After a short descent, reached the large plain of the Irrawaddee called Lay-dwen ko karyne (or Nine Districts in the Fields); the whole of the march was a dead level, and the soil full of shells, and altogether the appearance of being a deposit from water; the road excellent; but as we are now in the most disturbed part of the country we did not wish to leave the elephants, and marched in what was called order; we were detained longer than usual on the road, crossed the Paung-laung little more than knee-deep, which rises near Pendera six or eight miles from Poehla, passes Toung-ngoo Shoe-Gheen and Setaung, receiving the name of the latter place, falls into the sea between the Salween and Irrawaddee; passed the villages Ken-dan and Dine, situated on this river, Noboo-nyo and Men emma, and halted a little after noon at Yakine, a large village, the inhabitants of which were formerly brought from Arracan here, hence its name; the change in the climate is most distressing to the elephants and coolies, the thermometer rising to 100° in the shade, and the nights are as hot nearly as the day.

26th May (Friday), En-ben-bo, 20° N., 5° W.; 14 miles, 5 dains.—The whole march to-day was through a country of the same character as that of the last part of yesterday's march; the whole country perfectly level, but the hills visible in all directions but to the southward; to the eastward are the Shan Hills we left yesterday, which stretch away south, trending a little east, as far as the eye can reach, and are said to form a continuous range as far south as the sea, running a little to the eastward of Maulmain and Martaban; from the Nat tike Pass to the northward they trend away westerly, and crossing the valley north of the city of Ava some distance, join the Tsetkyne or Sagine Hills, which run down south on the opposite side of the Irrawaddee. The whole of the plain between, as far as we can see to-day, is divided into paddy fields, part preparing for the seed, part with water turned into them, and some with the crops some inches above the ground; here and there are little knots of jungle, with numerous palm trees, tarra and taliput, betel and cocoa-nut. The country is also more populous; we have passed five or six villages, the largest of which were Theret Gong, Toung-ghe-goe, on the stream of Toung-ghe-bouk, by which small boats came up from Ava in five days, Lat-thee-ma, Yea-won, Yakine-gong, and En-ben-bo, the large village at which we halt.

27th May

27th May (Saturday).—Oaen-ghe, N. 25 W. ; 12 miles, called 5 dains.—Route continues across the plain of the Lay-dwen ko karyne, palm trees less scattered over the country, a greater variety of other trees ; a great part of the country during the last part of the march under water, preparing either to receive the seed, or with the early crop of paddy of a month or six weeks' growth ; cross the Panlaung and Jogie rivers, each a little more than knee-deep at the fords at this, the driest season. They run in a north-westerly direction, join and fall into the Meyat ngay, thence into the Irrawaddee. The city of Keauksay is situated on the banks of the latter river, and at the foot of an abrupt and rocky part of the hills, though of much less elevation than they are further south. The country has been more populous to-day ; many villages and detached houses ; the houses are still, however, smaller than those occupied by the same class of people in the lower parts of the kingdom ; it has been better inclosed, a greater number of water courses, and altogether giving indications of the approach to, certainly, not the capital of an extensive kingdom, but a large country town. We met here an officer of the Court, on his way to Thienee, to administer the oath of allegiance to the Tsoboa.

28th May (Sunday), Ava, N. 30 W. ; 5 hours ; 16 miles.—March as yesterday ; some fields of sugar-cane, cotton, sessamon, safflower, Indian corn, and some wheat land, was pointed out in addition to the unchanging paddy to-day ; passing several large villages and crossing Panlaung, up to the horses' saddle-flaps, and the Meyat-thee with no water at this season, by the late Men-tha-ghee's (now Mounng O's) bridge, which is one of the finest public works in the kingdom ; reached the Residency at 11.30 a.m. ; find the alarm subsiding, and quietness returning at the capital. The ministers of the late Government in jail, and the new king at Tsetkyne.

29th May (Monday).—Cross the river to-day with the British Resident and his assistant, and had an audience of the king. As no business was transacted, we were very graciously received, promised every facility henceforth in traversing his dominion in all directions, and I was invited to come again next fine weather and to the Chinese frontier ; the king was in good humour, and friendly in his conversation ; he gave us each a small ruby ring, the first he had received since his usurpation, and we took our leave.

30th May (Tuesday).—I fear the king, when it comes to the point, will retract his promise of leave to traverse his kingdom. The Resident's writer was sent over to-day to Tsetkyne, where the Court is still held, and, amongst other business, was instructed to ask the king's permission for me to return to Maulmain by the Ramay-then and Toung-ngoo road, on account of the public elephants. He, however, refused his consent, on plea of the road being impassable at this season, and said the Woonghee of Toung-ngoo, who leaves this in a day or two for his government, will be obliged to go by Rangoon. As I made an unsuccessful attempt to obtain the permission of the late Government, in 1831, to return by that route, which was said to be the most populous and fertile part of the kingdom, I was certainly disappointed after his majesty's promise of yesterday. That part of the country has, however, been for some years in great disorder, overrun by bands of robbers, for whose suppression little or no exertion has apparently been made by the Government ; and the eastern frontier, continually ravaged by the Karens, that there is probably a great falling-off both in the number of the population and the industry and resources of those who remain.

31st May (Wednesday), Ava.—Called to-day, with the assistant to the Resident, on the Prince of Mekara, the king's uncle. He has applied with considerable success to the cultivation of European sciences under the late Dr. Price, American Baptist Missionary, with assistance lately from Mr. Lane, a British merchant here, and is by far the best informed, and one of the most intelligent men in the kingdom. He has been appointed, since the revolution, one (I believe the president) of the Hloat-dau with Teik-ten-ghee, one of the present king's sons, and the Woondauk-gyan, or rough, coarse Woon-dauk. He is, however, unfortunately, timid and un-energetic. He took no share in the Government under the late king, and many people suppose he is now not particularly anxious for the honour. His mild and more civilized policy has but little influence with his colleagues. We asked and obtained leave to go over the palace, from which the old king has been removed some days. The prince made some inquiries about my route, and requested a copy of the latitudes I had taken.

1st June (Thursday).—Went over the palace to-day, and was a good deal disappointed ; it covers an immense space of ground, but the rooms are small and filled with pillars, which, though large and handsome posts of teak timber and splendidly gilt, take up much too large a portion of the rooms ; they are very lofty, many of them richly gilt throughout. The inferior ladies' apartments, of which there are several ranges, are small, dark, and dirty. The king's, queen's, and young princes' apartments are everywhere covered with gilding, except the floor. There are nine thrones in different parts of the palace, all apparently ascended, by small and insignificant steps, from behind. The whole is delightfully cool from the length of the passages and extent of the roofs. Saw also the royal stud of 10 horses, none of them remarkable for their beauty ; they have, however, been looted, of course, since the revolution. There are said to be about 300 guns, of all calibres, in the palace, not one of which was fired in the late revolution ; indeed, from all accounts, it is difficult to imagine a scene of more despicable cowardice and stupidity than the whole affair, more particularly on the part of the late Government.

Dr. Richardson's
Journal.

4th June (Sunday); 5th (Monday); 6th (Tuesday); Ava.—Employed these three days in unsuccessfully endeavouring to obtain boats. Rode through the town, to the small river, to look at one; but found the bottom had been destroyed by worms, so as to be unsafe. An officer of the old Government was killed to-day, apparently from no other fault than having done his duty to his late master.

7th June (Wednesday).—Crossed to Tset-kyne, and had an interview with the king, who refuses, most positively and unconditionally, to acknowledge the Treaty of Yandaboo, or to treat with the Governor General, who, he says, must write to the Woonghee of Rangoon, who is of his own rank. He wishes the late reign to be sunk in oblivion; says the war was a mistake, and wishes our intercourse to be on the same footing as before it took place, when there had been nothing but friendship between the two States. He will not ask the Resident to stay, nor will he order him away; he would rather send for more (English); and, if he wants their services, he will make use of them (Seetsa); that we conquered the late Government, and frightened them into signing whatever we pleased; that he had never been conquered, and was not like the old Government; if it should come to war, he never would ask for peace; says he does not wish for war; but knows that our officers would be glad of it. All this, and much more, was said in consequence of the Resident's wishing to impress upon him that the old treaty was in force till a new one was concluded. He refused to send anyone to Bengal. If he sends, he will send to the King of England, not to the Governor General, who is hired at a monthly salary. He has no objection to talk with the present Resident, his assistant, or myself, or people whom he knows; but let any "green man," who does not know the language and customs of the Burmese, and assumes a higher tone, be sent here, he will look to it as a warning to prepare his troops; if Mr. Crawford were here now, it would be war directly. The whole of the foregoing remarks were made with firmness and decision, but without any appearance of rage or irritation. On my mentioning, near the end of our interview, that I had sold my elephants to the Bo-keauk of the Shan Tsoboas, he said he would take them, and send people to take charge of them.

8th June (Thursday).—The king sent for the elephants to-day, but as I had been obliged, from scarcity of forage, to send them some way from the town, they did not come in time, and the people sent over in the morning to take charge of them, went away without them, promising to return to-morrow; the king repeated the substance of yesterday's conversation to-day before Mr. Kincaid, the American missionary, and, in addition, told the writer to tell Colonel Burney, that he would kill the prisoners, if an accusation which had been brought against them of secreting arms was proved. Three unfortunate officers were killed to-day for having done their duty to the late king.

9th June (Friday), Ava.—Crossed to Tset-kyne to take leave of the king, who starts for Keauk-meang to-morrow, where he proposes to reside one year, and then remove to Mouktsobo, where the capital is to be fixed; his manner was as affable as usual, and during the whole time of our stay, scarcely a word was spoken either to or by any of his own officers; he still firmly refuses to acknowledge the treaty, or to allow the Governor General to correspond with him; he invited the assistant to the Resident to remain with him; told him he should have a place to live with the merchants in the Kala dan, and if he wanted his services, he would employ him; that he might have sepoys if he liked, but that he must not presume on a right to bring them there by the treaty; said he knew the English had people in all countries to prevent disputes between their merchants and the people of the country; said the Rangoon Woonghee (to which topic he constantly refers) was a greater man than the Governor General, for he was his representative, had the power of life and death, was responsible to him alone, and had a state not allowed even to members of the royal family.

10th June (Saturday).—Confined at home all day with head-ache; went in the morning to see the State prisoners, but found they had been removed to the other side of the river; much less bustle and confusion in the town than might have been expected from the king's orders to move; indeed, I only saw one or two cartloads of things coming out of one of the gates, and a few Muniporees pulling down their mat houses on the river side. The king started this morning.

11th June (Sunday); 12th (Monday).—So many boats have gone up the river with the Court, it is scarcely possible to hear of one, and the prices exorbitant; a good deal of robbery in the town last night.

13th June.—The king has left the Pagee-woon in military charge of the town, with a nominal force of 3,000 men; there are, however, fortunately, only about 200, as he has always been a noted robber. The Myo-woon has privately advised the foreign merchants to leave the town, as he professes himself unable to protect them, or make restitution should they be robbed; some extensive robberies have been committed on the Tset-kyne side, and also several in the town of Ava already, and the people are looking forward with some anxiety to the dark nights; all those who can afford it will leave Ava; the principal part of the people will follow the king to Keauk meang. Seeing no prospect of procuring a boat here, and having no assistance from the authorities, I have sent my servant to-day to endeavour to procure one lower down the river.

15th June

15th June (Thursday), Ava.—Have been fortunate enough to obtain (for 120 tickals), a boat which will take the horses and a number of my people, at a village a little way above Keauk-talung. We hear that the State prisoners are still alive, though the impression seems general, that a pretext will not be wanting for putting them to death, and several instances of capricious cruelty are told of the king; he had them brought before him the day before he left Tset-kyne in shabby old dresses, each carrying a sort of long flat wooden spoon, with which the Burmans stir up their rice, and had a number of the same spoons stuck round their boat, a device of his own, emblematic of the way in which they had stirred up the country.

16th June (Friday).—Preparing boats, and getting the baggage and horses on board; the Resident has received an order from the Illoat for men at the villages by the way.

17th June (Saturday).—This day I left Ava with the British residents; the American missionaries, who had been prohibited by the king from continuing their labour, joined us, making our party up to 250 people. The river Irrawaddee has been so often described by abler observers, that it appears unnecessary for me to continue the form of a journal further. I may merely state, that, as this is the worst season for coming down the river, a strong monsoon setting constantly up, our passage was tedious, and we did not reach Rangoon till the 7th of July. From Rangoon the Resident wrote to the king, and as he anticipated that the answer to that letter might render it necessary to send me to Calcutta, I was detained in Rangoon till the 21st of August, when the king's answer was received; but as all public business was studiously avoided in it, my mission to Calcutta was unnecessary, and on the following day I took my passage in the "Brilliant," of 40 tons, and reached Maulmain on the 25th of August. It may, perhaps, be thought superfluous now to state what would have been the advantages gained by my mission had our relations with Ava remained at its conclusion on the same footing as they stood at the time it was undertaken; but as we may hope that the present state of affairs cannot long continue, I may briefly state that, in the first place, we have acquired some little information regarding countries hitherto totally unknown: of the fertility, populousness, and resources, I am sorry to say too high an estimate had been formed. In the second place, we have opened a direct route to the Burman Shan States through the wild tribes of Karens, which none of the neighbouring native states would have ventured to attempt, by which fairer field is given for the advance of civilisation, and incalculable benefits promised to some thousands of human beings degraded by superstition and barbarism. And, in the third place, a road has been opened, and protection insured, for those engaged in traffic with the Shan States, where a taste and demand for our manufacture, which will, under favourable circumstances, annually increase, has already been exerted by their introduction in small quantities by the circuitous route of Ava, where all our finer cotton goods meet with ready market, and whence a return can be made in horses, gold, coarse silver, and various articles consumed by our native population here, at a profit of from 50 to 75 per cent.

(signed) *D. Richardson*, Surgeon.

EAST INDIA
(MCLEOD AND RICHARDSON'S
JOURNEYS.)

COPY of PAPERS relating to the Route of
Captain *W. C. McLeod*, from *Moulmein* to the
Frontiers of *China*, and to the Route of
Dr. *Richardson* on his Fourth Mission to the
Shan Provinces of *Burma*, or Extracts from
the same.

(*Mr. Somerset Beaumont.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed
10 August 1869.

[*Price 2 s. 6 d.*]

EAST INDIA (MAPS AND STATISTICS).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 2 July 1869;—for,

COPY OF

M A P S

AND

STATISTICAL INFORMATION

WITH REFERENCE TO

I N D I A.

India Office, }
5 July 1869. }

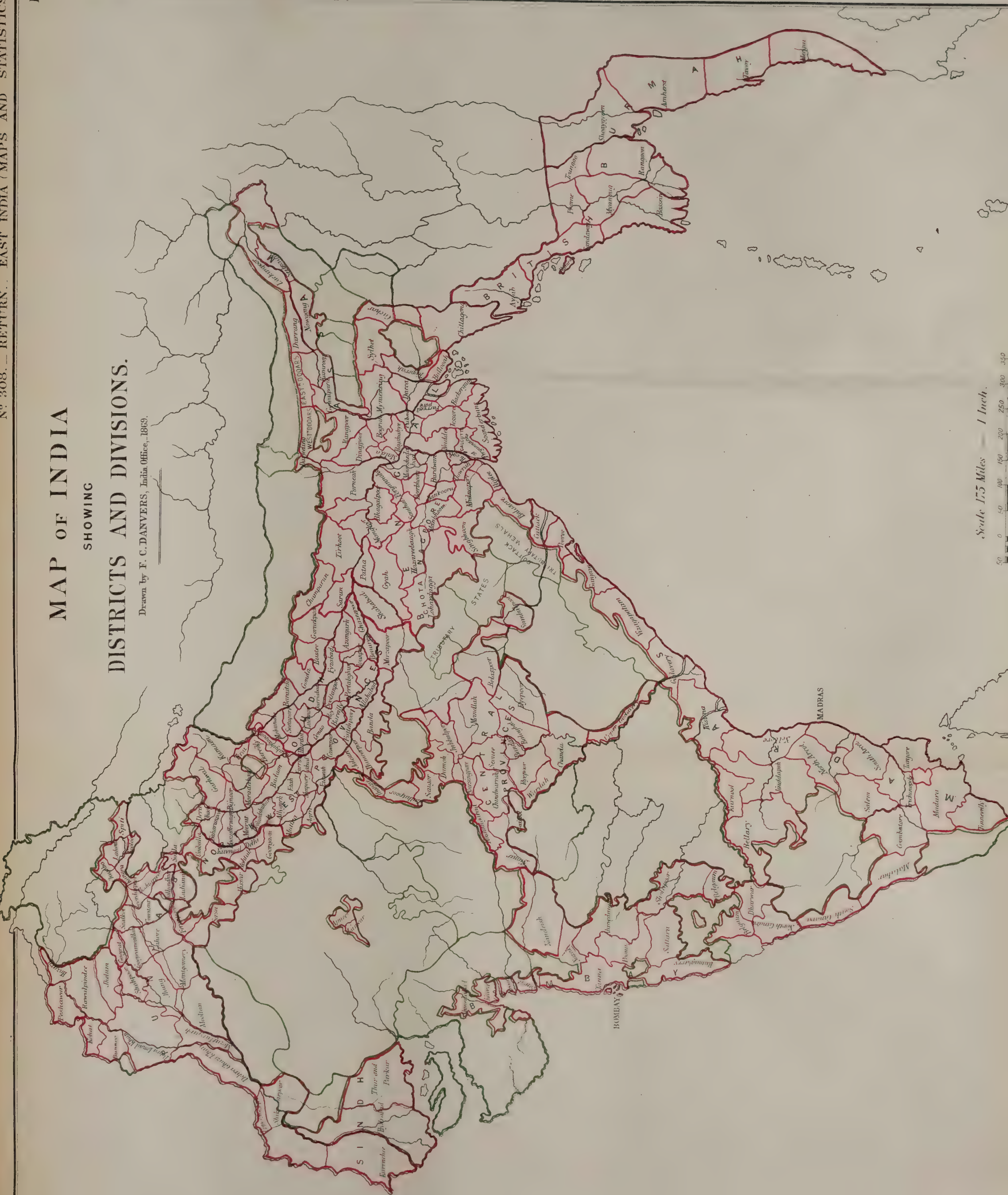
M. HORNIDGE,
Statistical Reporter.

(Colonel Sykes.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
8 July 1869.

MAP OF INDIA SHOWING DISTRICTS AND DIVISIONS.

Drawn by F. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.

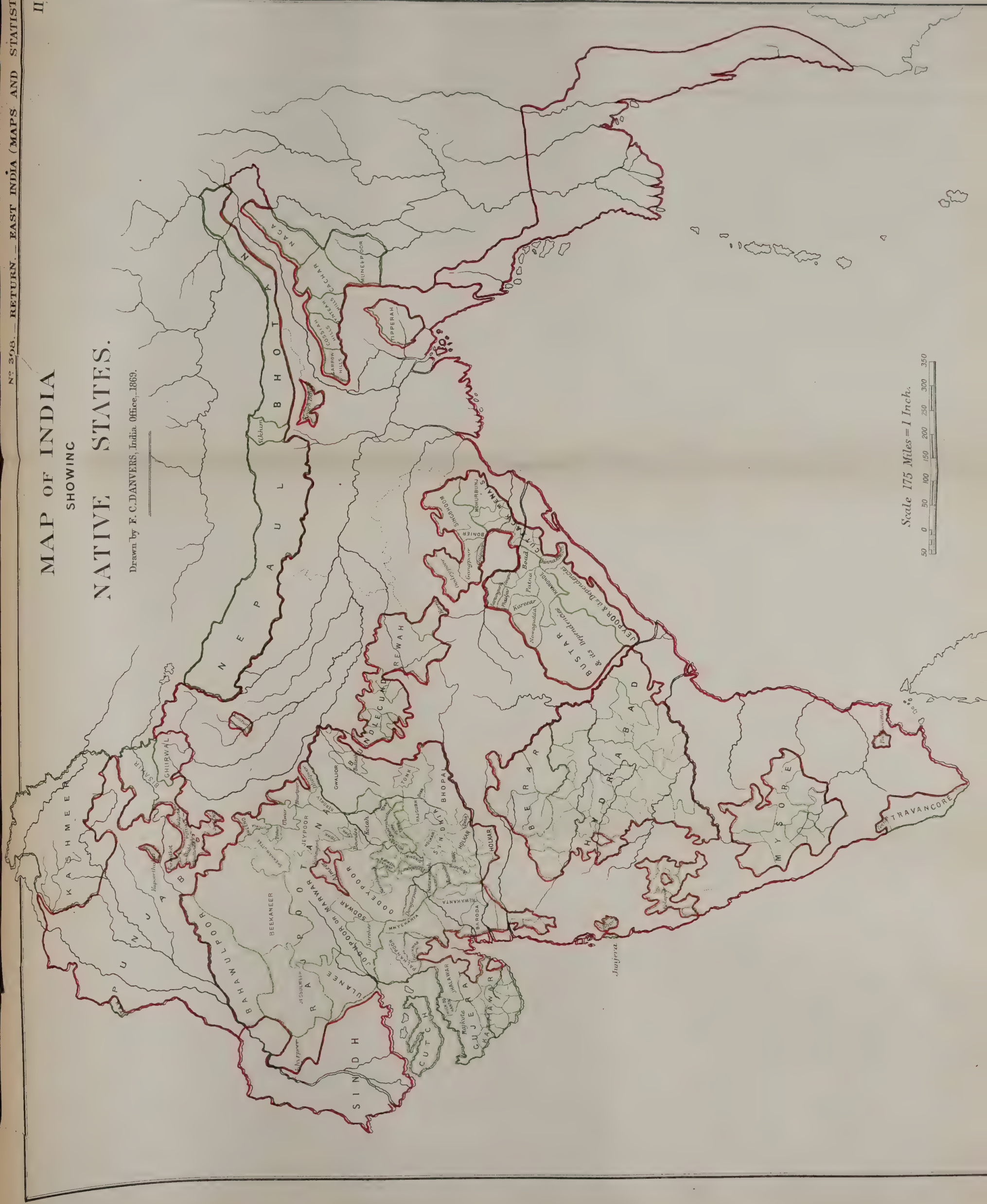


Scale 175 Miles — 1 Inch.

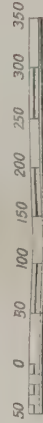
0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350

MAP OF INDIA SHOWING NATIVE STATES.

Drawn by F. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.



Scale 175 Miles = 1 Inch.

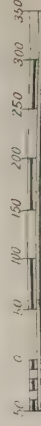


MAP OF INDIA SHOWING DISTRICTS AND DIVISIONS.

Drawn by F. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.



Scale 17.5 Miles = 1 Inch.



INDEX TO MAPS.

- I. Districts and Divisions of British India.
 - II. Native States.
 - III. Distribution of Languages and Dialects.
 - IV. Cotton Map of India.
 - V. Principal Products of India, exclusive of Cotton.
 - VI. Map showing the Salt Customs Lines, &c.
 - VII. Irrigation Map of India.
 - VIII. Railways, Telegraphs, and Lighthouses in India.
-

STATISTICAL INFORMATION.

	PAGE.
Native States - - - - -	3
Native Languages - - - - -	3
Trade and Products of India (with a Diagram) - - - - -	6
Salt - - - - -	8
Public Works - - - - -	10
Area, Population, &c. - - - - -	16

M A P S
AND
S T A T I S T I C A L I N F O R M A T I O N
WITH REFERENCE TO
I N D I A.

NATIVE STATES.

THE accompanying Map shows the distribution of Native States throughout India proper. The records of the Government in India do not contain any information relative to the area and population of the several Native States, beyond what is contained in printed Parliamentary Paper, No. 215, Session 2, of 1857; some more recent particulars, however, are to be found in "Aitchison's Treaties," published in 1864.

NATIVE LANGUAGES.

THE languages of India may be divided into four great families; viz. the Semitic; the Dravidian or Tamulian, to which the name of Turanian has also been sometimes applied; the Thibetan and Indo-Chinese, and the Indo-Germanic. The Semitic family includes, for instance, Arabic, Hebrew, and Aramaic. Strictly speaking, no Semitic languages are to be found in India; they contribute, however, an Arabic element to certain dialects, and the Hebrew is used by a few Jews. The Dravidian family is divided into two branches, the Northern and the Southern, of which the latter only is represented in India, including the Dravidian proper, the Kol, and the Thäic. Until recently, the Thibetan and Indo-Chinese classes have been claimed as belonging to the Dravidian family; but recent experience has led to their separation and classification under separate headings. Thus the Thibetan has been known as the Himalayan class, and the Indo-Chinese have been classed under the heading of Lohitic languages. The Indo-Germanic family is represented in India only by the Indic and Iranic classes.

For the reasons above stated, it will not be necessary to mention anything further regarding the Semitic family of languages.

The Dravidian races are supposed to have descended from the peoples who inhabited India prior to the invasion of that country by the Aryans; and these Dr. Caldwell is of opinion were preceded by other races, of whom the Pariars the Pallars, the Puliars, and several other low caste tribes, are the representatives at the present day. The Dravidian class proper comprises:—

1. Tamil.	5. Tuluva.	9. Irular.
2. Telugu.	6. Kodugu.	10. Kohatar.
3. Karnataka.	7. Tudu.	11. Brahui.
4. Malayalum.	8. Budugur.	12. Singalese.

The literature of Tamil, the most important and oldest of this class of languages, dates back only as far as the eighth or ninth century of the Christian era. No Telugu composition is earlier than the twelfth century.

The Kol class occupy the network of low hills between the Ganges and Nagpore. They are gradually dying out, receding before the more civilised forms of speech which surround them. They consist of the following :—

1. Sonthal.
2. Kol, of Chyebassa.
3. Bhumij, of Purulia.
4. Mandli, Chota Nagpore.
5. Khond, of Sumbhulpoor.
6. Gond.
7. Uraon, of Sirgulah.
8. Rajmahali.

Nearly all the languages in the Thäic, or Siamese, class lie beyond the limits of British settlements or British influence. They consist of the following :—

1. Siamese, or Thäi ; spoken in Siam.
2. Kho, or Kambojan.
3. Laos ; spoken in Central Siam.
4. Khanti ; spoken in Burmah.
5. Mon ; spoken in Pegu.
6. Shan ; spoken in North-East of British Burmah.
7. Palaong ; spoken in Northern Burmah.

The Thibetan, or Himalayan, family comprises those numerous languages which are met with south of the Himalayan range of mountains, extending from Bhotan to Kumaon, and including Nepal and a portion of the Oudh Terai. All these are dialects of Thibetan, or, at least, very much intermixed with that language ; and Bhotia is identical with Thibetan. The languages comprised under this head are the following :—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Bhotia, or Bhotanta. | 13. Sunwar ; Western Nepal. |
| 2. Lepcha. | 14. Sarpa ; " " |
| 3. Limbu. | 15. Kanawari. |
| 4. Kiranti ; Eastern Nepal. | 16. Tibarskad. |
| 5. Murmi ; " " | 17. Hundesi. |
| 6. Gurung ; " " | 18. Darahi ; Central Nepal. |
| 7. Newar ; Central Nepal. | 19. Denwar " " |
| 8. Magar ; " " | 20. Pahari ; " " |
| 9. Bramhu ; " " | 21. Kaswar ; " " |
| 10. Chepang ; Oudh Terai. | 22. Pakhya ; " " |
| 11. Vayu ; " " | 23. Thaksya ; " " |
| 12. Kusunda ; " " | |

The Indo-Chinese languages comprise the following :

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Dhimal. | 14. Kuki. |
| 2. Mechi. | 15. Mag. |
| 3. Boro. | 16. Khumia ; Arakan. |
| 4. Garo. | 17. Mru " " |
| 5. Aka. | 18. Sak " " |
| 6. Abor. | 19. Tunghlu " " |
| 7. Mishmi. | 20. Rukheng " " |
| 8. Miri. | 21. Koladyn river dialects. |
| 9. Dofla. | 22. Kakyen. |
| 10. Kassia. | 23. Munipuri dialects. |
| 11. Mikir. | 24. Koreng dialects. |
| 12. Naga. | 25. Karen dialects. |
| 13. Singpho. | 26. Koles (?) |

The earliest representative of the Indic class of the Indo-Germanic family is the language of the Vedas, the most ancient recorded form of Sanskrit. The tribes who spoke this language are supposed to have entered India from the north-west, not far from 2,000 years before Christ, and that is believed to be about the date of the earliest portions of the oldest recension of the Rig Veda. Succeeding the Vedic Sanskrit came, after an interval, the classical Sanskrit ;

the

the *Prakrits, which grew out of the former language, and are supposed to have been spoken by the common people of India ; and the *Pali, or sacred language of Buddhism. The languages belonging to this class at the present day are the following :—

1. Hindi.	5. Marathi.	9. Assamese.
2. Bengali.	6. Gujarathi.	10. Kashmiri.
3. Punjabi.	7. Nepalese.	11. Doghra.
4. Sindhi.	8. Uriya.	

The parent of the Iranic class is the Zend, or early Persian, which stands in a position analogous to Sanskrit in the Indic class. Pehlevi, or Hazvareh, supposed to have been the literary language of the westernmost provinces of Iran, at a period some centuries later than the Christian era, and the languages intermediate between Zend and modern Persian, which latter dates from the tenth century, occupy similar relative positions to Prakrit and Pali. The modern languages included in the Iranic class are—

1. Persian.	3. Pushtu.	5. Armenian.
2. Kurdish.	4. Ossetic.	

All these languages are, however, to be found only beyond the limits of India proper.

The theory which appears at the present time to be most generally accepted regarding the causes which led to the present relative positions of the two great families of languages is, that at an early period the whole of India was held by races speaking languages of the Dravidian family. The Aryan races, speaking a language of the Indo-Germanic family, entered India from the north-west, and gradually worked its way southward, driving the Dravidians into the then almost impenetrable forests and hills of the south, whilst certain unconquered Dravidian races held the mountain fastnesses of the Himalayas, and the malarious forests of the Terai. The migration of the flying Dravidians was chiefly towards the south, but a considerable number of them still remained in the Valley of the Ganges. At a much later period the Aryan colonies penetrated the hills of Nepal, and the western and central Himalayas, but did not entirely drive out the Dravidian population ; and hence is supposed to have arisen the perplexing mixture of dialect observable in the Himalayas.

The following is an approximate statement of the numbers by whom some of the principal languages in India are severally spoken, according to the authority of Dr. Caldwell :—

Pushtu	-	-	-	900,000	Gujarathi	-	-	-	6,000,000
Doghra	-	-	-	400,000	Sindhi	-	-	-	2,000,000
Kashmiri	-	-	-	3,000,000	Tamil	-	-	-	10,000,000
Punjabi	-	-	-	16,000,000	Telugu	-	-	-	14,000,000
+Hindi	-	-	-	60,763,779	Canarese	-	-	-	5,000,000
Bengali	-	-	-	20,583,635	Malayalum	-	-	-	2,500,000
Uriya	-	-	-	2,000,000	Tulu	-	-	-	150,000
Marathi	-	-	-	10,000,000	Tuda, Kota, Gond	-	-	-	500,000

In the year 1864 it was determined that the education of Indian Civil Servants in native languages, which had previously been commenced in this country,

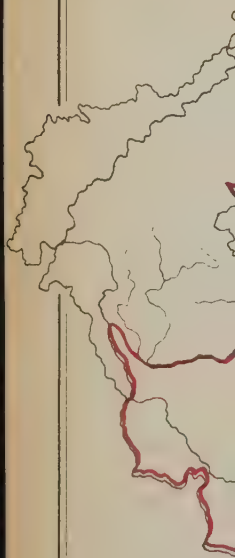
* Pali is supposed to date from a period antecedent to the Christian era, Buddhism having arisen in India in the fifth or sixth century before Christ. The Prakrit is probably of later origin than the Pali, but, like it, antedates the Christian era.

† This does not include the large number of Mahomedans in other parts of India who speak Hindustani, or Urdu. The Urdu is a form of Hindi which grew up in the camps (ûrdû) of the Mahomedan conquerors of India subsequently to the eleventh century, as a medium of communication between them and the subject population of Central Hindustan. It has enjoyed more literary cultivation than any other of the recent dialects, and is the official language and means of general intercourse throughout nearly the whole peninsula. There is a local dialect of it in the south, known as Dakhni.

Nº 308. — RETURN. — EAST INDIA (M

MAP OF INDIA

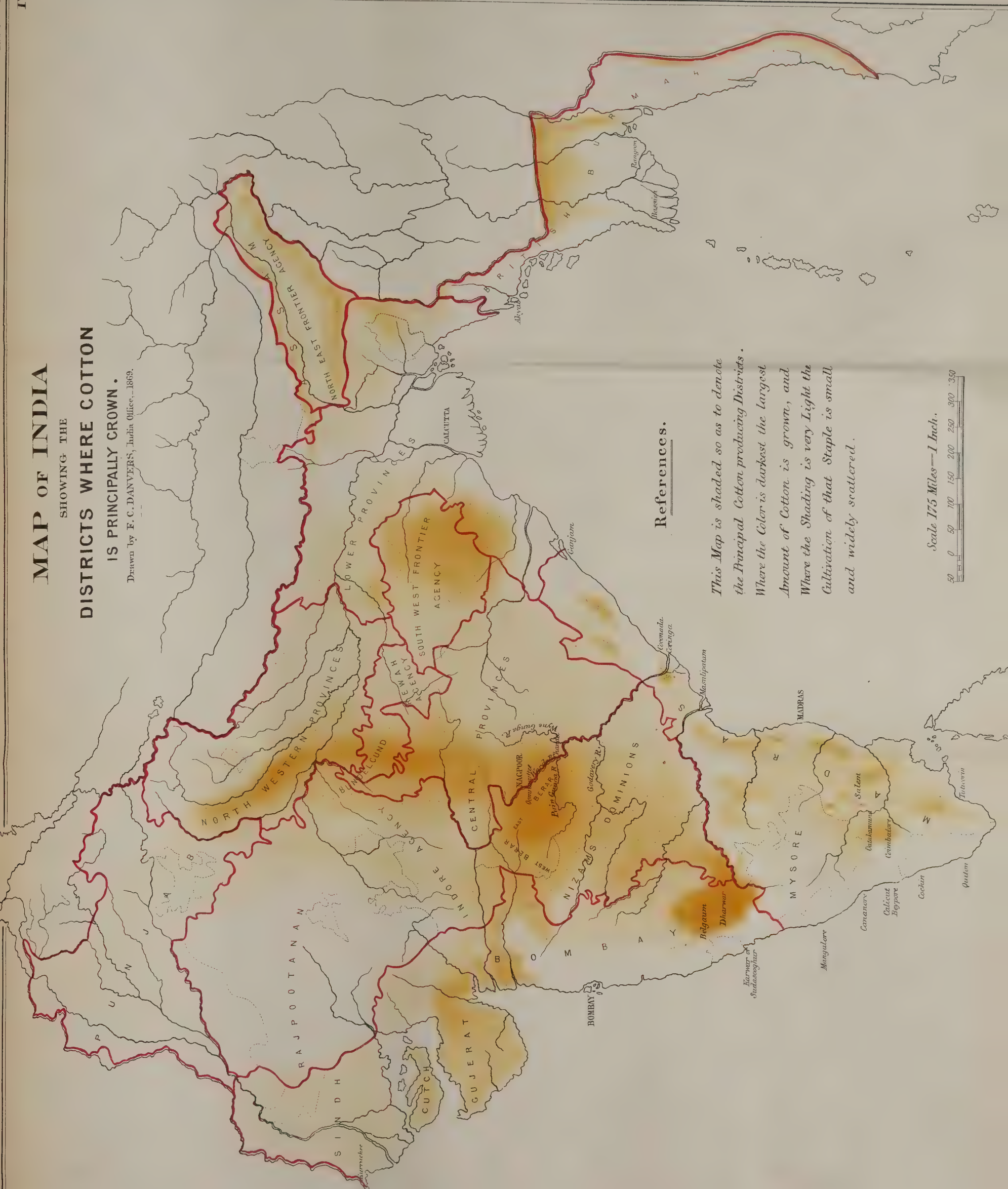
SHOWING THE



MAP OF INDIA

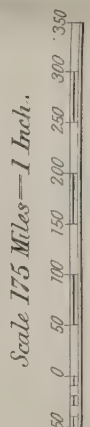
SHOWING THE
DISTRICTS WHERE COTTON
IS PRINCIPALLY GROWN.

Drawn by F. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.



References.

This Map is shaded so as to denote the Principal Cotton producing Districts. Where the Color is darkest the largest Amount of Cotton is grown, and Where the Shading is very Light the Cultivation of that Staple is small and widely scattered.



LOCALITIES OF PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

(Exclusive of Cotton).

Compiled by F. C. DANVERS, India Office, -1869.



References.

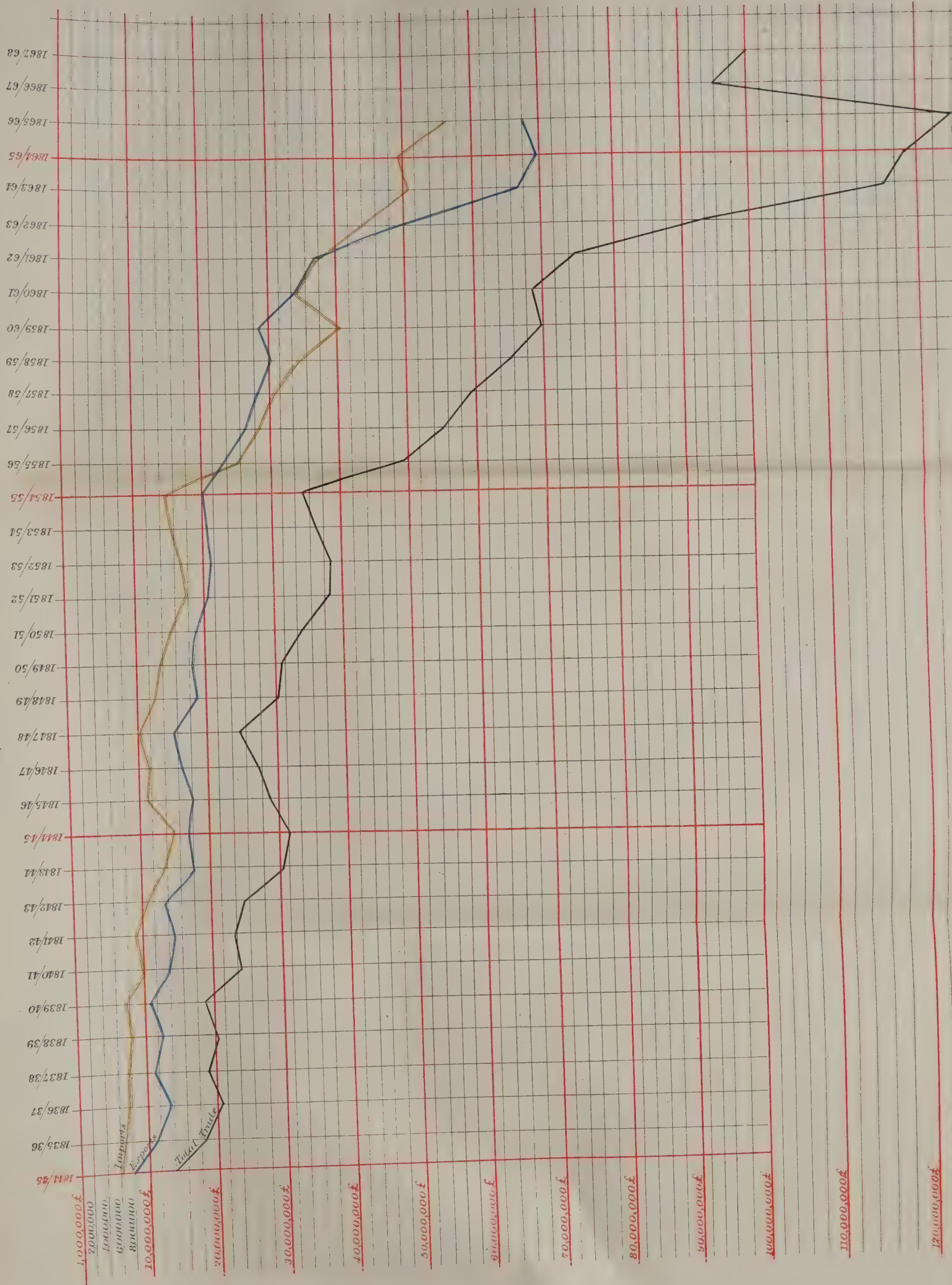
	Forests.	_____
	Tea.	_____
	Coffee.	_____
	Cinchona.	_____
	Indigo.	_____
	Opium.	_____
	Hemp, Jute and other Fibres.	_____
	Coal.	_____
	Iron.	_____

Scale 175 Miles = 1 Inch.

	50	0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350
(a) $\bar{X}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(b) s^2	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
(c) σ^2	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
(d) $\bar{\mu}_1$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(e) $\bar{\mu}_2$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(f) $\bar{\mu}_3$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(g) $\bar{\mu}_4$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(h) $\bar{\mu}_5$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(i) $\bar{\mu}_6$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(j) $\bar{\mu}_7$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(k) $\bar{\mu}_8$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(l) $\bar{\mu}_9$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(m) $\bar{\mu}_{10}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(n) $\bar{\mu}_{11}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(o) $\bar{\mu}_{12}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(p) $\bar{\mu}_{13}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(q) $\bar{\mu}_{14}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(r) $\bar{\mu}_{15}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(s) $\bar{\mu}_{16}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(t) $\bar{\mu}_{17}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(u) $\bar{\mu}_{18}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(v) $\bar{\mu}_{19}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(w) $\bar{\mu}_{20}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(x) $\bar{\mu}_{21}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(y) $\bar{\mu}_{22}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(z) $\bar{\mu}_{23}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(aa) $\bar{\mu}_{24}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ab) $\bar{\mu}_{25}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ac) $\bar{\mu}_{26}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ad) $\bar{\mu}_{27}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ae) $\bar{\mu}_{28}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(af) $\bar{\mu}_{29}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ag) $\bar{\mu}_{30}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ah) $\bar{\mu}_{31}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ai) $\bar{\mu}_{32}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(aj) $\bar{\mu}_{33}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(ak) $\bar{\mu}_{34}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(al) $\bar{\mu}_{35}$	68.7	69.0	69.3	69.6	69.9	70.2	70.5	70.8	71.1
(am) $\bar{\mu}_{36}$	68.7	69.0	69.3						

DIAGRAM Shewing the value of Imports and Exports (including Merchandise and Treasure) of British India from the year 1834-35, compiled from Official records and Papers presented to Parliament.

By F. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.



country, should be still further carried on in England; and it was accordingly decided by the Secretary of State, that the examinations in the native languages in India, as a preliminary to the entrance of the young Civil servants on active duty should be abolished, and arrangements were made, in communication with the Civil Service Commissioners, for completing in this country the training of the selected candidates. A course of study was prescribed, comprising two vernacular languages for each Presidency, and the period of probation was extended to two years, in order that every Civil servant might be able to acquire, before leaving this country, the knowledge necessary to qualify him for entering at once upon his duties. At the first examination in this country, which is an open examination, a number of subjects are recognised, including, amongst others, the Sanskrit and Arabic languages and literatures; it is, however, optional with candidates to select what branches of knowledge they will be examined in. Selected candidates, before proceeding to India, are then placed on probation for two years, during which time they are semi-annually examined, besides other subjects, in Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, or two or more of the several vernacular languages prescribed for the different Presidencies, in addition to such other languages as may, with the approval of the Commissioners, be taken up as subjects of examination. At each of these examinations, those candidates who may pre-eminently distinguish themselves by proficiency in any one subject may be recommended by the examiners for certain pecuniary rewards.

Encouragement is held out for the further study of native languages in India by the offer of donations, varying in amount according to the language and the degree of proficiency shown, to junior Civil servants passing examinations in them. Similar rewards are also held out to officers in other services of the State in India, and, in most departments, a certain proficiency in the vernacular of the district is necessary before promotion to a higher grade can be obtained.

Amongst other works written on the subject of Indian philology, it is satisfactory to find some of recent date emanating from the pens of officers in the service of the Indian Government, among which may be noticed "A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia," by W. W. Hunter, B.A., M.R.A.S., of the Bengal Civil Service; and "Outlines of Indian Philology," by John Beames, M.R.A.S., of the same service.

TRADE AND PRODUCTS OF INDIA.

It was only subsequently to the last charter granted to the East India Company, that several restrictions which had previously impeded the growth of commerce, were removed, giving to India many of the benefits of free trade, and stimulating the increased production of those staple articles of commerce to which the country is indebted for the chief portion of its trade. Some of the earliest measures passed with this view, were, the abolition of transit, or inland duties; the removal of export duties on sugar and cotton; and the equalisation of duties on the cargoes of British and foreign ships.

The abolition of inland duties was effected in Bengal by Act 14 of 1836, in Bombay by Act 1 of 1838; and in Madras by Act 6 of 1844. By the passing of these measures the transit of produce for home consumption was rendered free, and a fresh impetus given to the internal trade of the country. The export of sugar to British ports was rendered free of duty under the Tariff Act, 14 of 1836; and cotton was exempted from export duty by a notification of the Indian Government, dated 31st December 1847. The effect of the withdrawal of those duties was that Indian sugar and cotton were enabled to compete in foreign markets with the like productions of other countries. By abolishing the distinction between British and foreign ships (Act of the Government of India, No. 6 of 1848), the latter, previously discouraged from resorting to India by the imposition of double duties, were enabled to enter the ports of India on the same terms as their British competitors, whereby a vast addition was given to the means of transport, and an incalculable increase of facilities
for

for its commerce. The same Act also removed the impediments which obstructed the coasting trade, by abolishing the levy of duty on goods conveyed from port to port.

The accompanying diagram, prepared from official records and papers presented to Parliament, excepting with respect to the years 1866-67 and 1867-68, regarding which information was obtained from Sir Richard Temple's Financial Statement before the Legislative Council of India, shows the state of Indian trade in each year since 1834-35; the red line denoting imports, the blue line exports, and the black line the total external trade of the Empire. From this, it will be observed that, with only a few exceptions, the increase of trade has been continuous, having advanced from a little over 14,000,000 *l.* in 1834-35, to upwards of 123,000,000 *l.* in 1865-66; or, at the rate of about $3\frac{1}{2}$ millions annually during the entire period. The actual increase has, however, been most marked during the last 11 years of that period, in which the value of the trade of India rose from 35,000,000 *l.* to 123,000,000 *l.*, or at the average rate of 8,000,000 *l.* annually. During the two past years, 1866-67 and 1867-68, the general depression of trade prevailing at home seems to have made itself felt in India also. The detailed returns of trade for those two years have not yet all been received in this country, but from the authority above quoted, it would appear that the trade of India suffered a very considerable falling off during the former of the two years last-named, but that it recovered itself to a certain extent during the next 12 months.

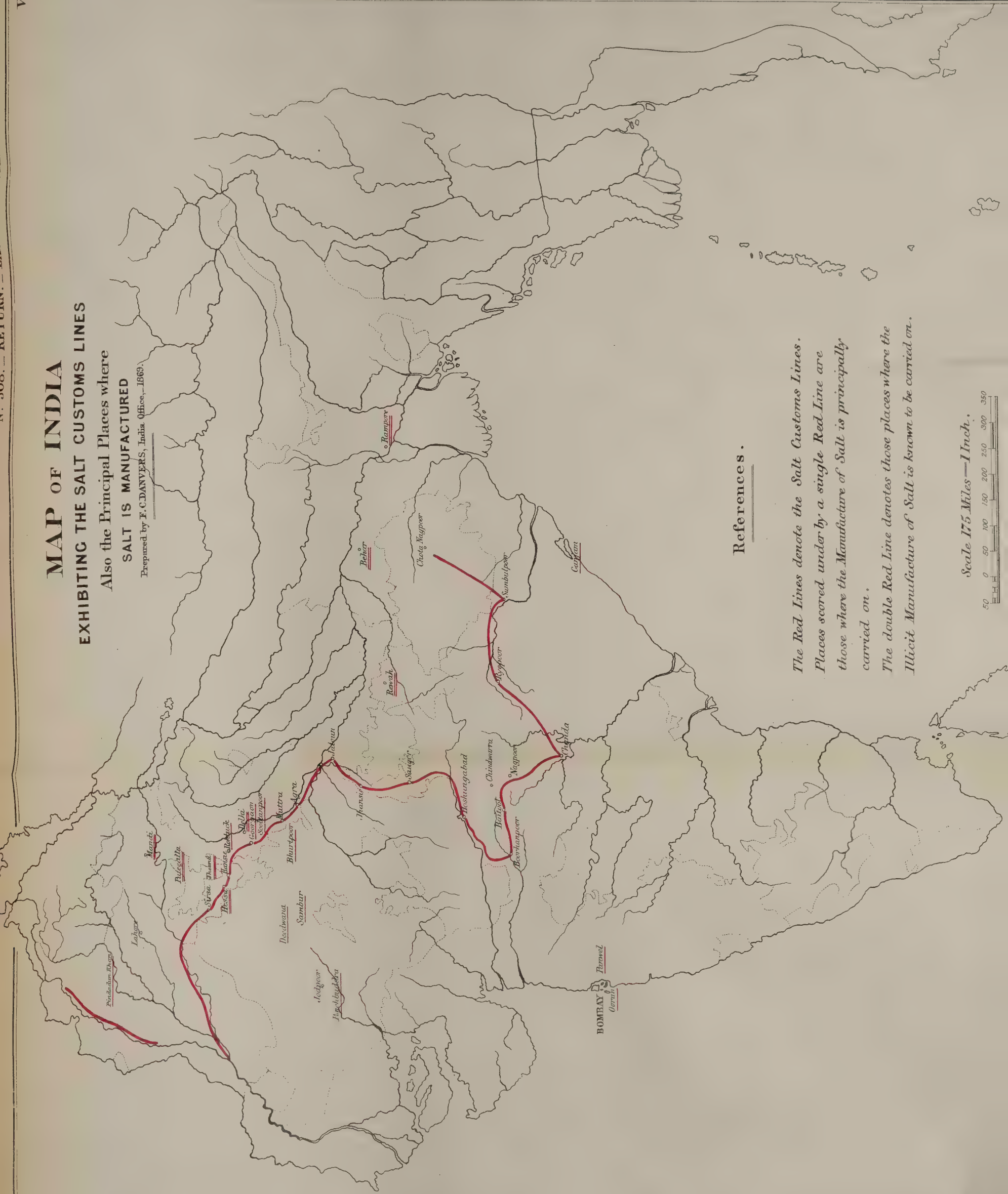
During the past nine years there have been made many remissions of Customs revenue. Thus, some duties have been reduced from 20 to $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.; others from 10 to 5 per cent., and no less than 130 articles have been wiped out from the list of dutiable merchandise at the Customs House. Nine years ago the Customs revenue was just under 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ millions, and, notwithstanding that only one-half or one-third of the old rate of duties is now taken, the revenue has more than recovered itself. The following extract from Sir Richard Temple's Financial Statement (delivered on 6th March last) may be quoted in further evidence of the general prosperity of the Indian foreign trade. "The latest trade returns disclose some striking facts, indicative of that sort of prosperity which is the real basis of national finance: for instance, India is now taking annually full 20,000,000 *l.* sterling worth of English fabrics, cotton, silk, and woollen. On the other hand, she is sending away annually to England and the Colonies, some 8,000,000 *l.* sterling worth of her agricultural produce, grains, seeds, and fibres, skins and wool; this, too, is exclusive of opium and cotton. The manner in which the exportation of cotton, in which the wealth of Central and Western India so largely depends, has been sustained ever since the close of the American war is remarkable. Before the war, that is, before 1861, India used to send to England not more than one-fourth of the quantity which America sent. During the war, while the American production fell off, India exported as much as a million and a half of bales a year, and is still sending but little less than that quantity. The American cotton has now, of course, regained somewhat of its former position; But still the quantity seems hardly to exceed the $1\frac{1}{4}$ or $1\frac{1}{2}$ million of bales which India now contributes. The great position which India is acquiring in the cotton marts of England is owing, not only to the stimulus afforded by the American war, but to the efforts persistently made by the British Government, through its own Special Commissioners, to improve the culture of the indigenous staple, to ensure the produce being properly cleaned and packed, and transported without damage to the seaboard; all which is aided by the pressing with European machinery fast springing into use in the interior of the country. Again, the progress is remarkable with the articles produced in India chiefly through the exertions of our own countrymen: for India is now sending away annually 8,000,000 of pounds of tea and 37,000,000 of pounds of coffee; while her value of her indigo export is nearly 2,000,000 *l.* sterling per annum, and of her silk $1\frac{1}{2}$ millions."

MAP OF INDIA

EXHIBITING THE SALT CUSTOMS LINES

Also the Principal Places where
SALT IS MANUFACTURED

Prepared by E.C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.



References.

The Red Lines denote the Salt Customs Lines.
Places scored under by a single Red Line are those where the Manufacture of Salt is principally carried on.
The double Red Line denotes those places where the Illicit Manufacture of Salt is known to be carried on.

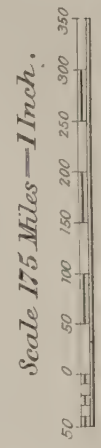


TABLE showing the VALUE of the principal ARTICLES of RAW PRODUCE and of TREASURE Exported from *British India* to Foreign Countries in each Year, from 1851 to 1865.

YEAR.	Coffee.	Cotton.	Indigo.	Rice.	Hides and Skins.	Jute.	Opium.	Seeds.	Silk.	Sugar.	Tea.	Wool.	Treasure.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1851 -	100,509	3,474,789	1,980,896	- -	324,444	196,936	5,459,135	341,514	619,319	1,823,789	33,979	68,335	541,2
1852 -	84,306	3,619,989	2,025,313	- -	303,089	180,976	6,515,214	501,420	688,640	1,801,660	59,220	100,612	918,5
1853 -	97,490	3,629,494	1,809,685	- -	337,849	112,617	7,034,075	448,770	667,545	1,729,762	58,113	172,110	1,055,2
1854 -	109,762	2,802,150	2,067,769	1,261,503	402,365	214,768	6,437,098	471,797	640,451	948,582	43,006	205,601	1,483,2
1855 -	82,804	2,428,764	1,701,825	1,562,318	402,392	229,241	6,231,278	812,799	500,105	1,135,699	40,504	207,263	1,267,0
Mean -	94,974	3,191,037	1,917,098	1,411,910	354,027	186,907	6,335,360	515,260	623,212	1,487,898	46,964	150,784	1,053,3
1856 -	120,201	3,314,951	2,424,332	2,598,070	431,729	329,076	6,200,871	1,273,457	707,706	1,359,104	63,075	272,942	601,1
1857 -	132,819	1,437,949	1,937,907	2,301,182	572,530	274,957	7,056,630	1,118,654	782,140	1,786,077	121,061	314,216	1,253,5
1858 -	97,727	4,301,768	1,734,339	3,449,172	639,702	303,292	9,106,635	1,380,001	766,673	1,175,771	53,331	387,104	822,5
1859 -	135,036	4,094,100	2,118,016	2,433,145	544,680	525,099	10,827,642	2,059,445	725,655	1,450,767	60,533	349,895	669,5
1860 -	188,532	5,637,624	2,021,288	2,276,296	444,537	290,018	9,054,394	1,548,721	817,853	1,031,944	127,771	436,672	929,0
Mean -	134,863	3,757,278	2,047,176	2,611,573	526,635	344,488	8,449,234	1,476,055	760,005	1,360,732	85,154	352,165	855,0
1861 -	337,433	7,342,168	1,886,525	2,962,497	661,725	409,372	10,184,713	1,785,526	1,036,728	1,032,416	151,981	478,390	1,119,5
1862 -	467,991	10,203,470	1,647,503	3,635,075	794,137	537,610	10,553,912	1,206,331	686,083	826,936	192,442	400,342	683,5
1863 -	513,257	18,779,040	2,126,870	3,378,496	904,289	750,456	12,494,128	1,833,851	822,892	296,234	223,763	841,323	1,111,1
1864 -	657,672	35,864,795	1,756,158	3,975,565	897,575	1,507,037	10,756,093	2,032,832	954,649	716,857	271,229	995,048	1,270,4
1865 -	801,908	37,573,637	1,860,141	5,573,537	725,236	1,307,844	9,911,804	1,912,433	1,165,901	765,110	301,022	1,151,002	1,444,7
Mean -	555,652	21,952,622	1,855,489	3,905,034	796,592	902,463	10,780,130	1,754,194	933,250	727,511	228,087	773,221	1,125,5

SALT.

IN order to aid the realisation of the tax on salt, a Customs line has been established at which an import duty is levied on all salt crossing it. Besides the Punjab lines, that which is styled the Imperial Customs line may be described as separating British Continental India from Rajpootana, Central and Peninsular India; it joins the Punjab local line at Fazilka on the Sutledge, closely skirting the whole northern and eastern frontiers of Rajpootana and Independent Central India, from Mooltan on the Chenab, to Boorhampore on the Taptee, on the borders of Khandeish; thence it turns eastwards, runs right across the peninsular to near the Bay of Bengal, terminating close to the borders of Chota Nagpore and the Tributary Mehals. Exclusive of the Indus, Mooltan, and Berar lines, it has a length of 1,817 miles, and is watched and guarded by 10,832 officers and men; it is divided into 10 divisions, of which three (Sirsa, Hansie, and Delhi) are subordinate to the Punjab Government; three (Muttra, Agra, and Jhansie) to that of the North-Western Provinces, and four, (Saugor, Hoshungabad, Nagpore, and Raipore) to that of the Central Provinces. So far as communication by land is concerned, it practically separates from the rest of India the greater part of the Punjab (including Puttealla and other native states), the North-Western Provinces, Oudh, the major portion of the Central Provinces, Bundelkund, and the whole of the territories subject to the Government of Bengal. An area of 502,000 square miles, and a population of 129 millions, may be approximately assigned to this large tract; besides aiding in the realisation of the tax on the whole of the salt consumed within this tract, advantage is taken of the existence of the line to

to levy a light duty on all sugar produced within it, and exported thence by land, either to foreign states or to portions of British territory, which lying outside the line contribute less to the Imperial funds in the shape of salt tax than those portions which lie within it.

The Berar line, which is also under charge of the Customs Department, has a length of 334 miles, and a preventive force of 1,454 officers and men; its object is to realise a tax on all the salt consumed within the Hyderabad assigned districts, and so provide funds to meet the educational and public works requirements of Berar. The Mooltan and Indus lines are at present under the various local officers; but there are grounds for believing it desirable to unite these lines with each other, and with the Imperial line.

Duty is paid on by far the greater portion of the salt consumed by the 129 millions resident within the line, but it is known that a certain amount entirely escapes taxation.

Duty-paying salt enters first, on the north-west boundary of the tract; second, across the line; third, on the south-eastern boundary. That which enters by the north west is rock salt, from the Pind Dadun Khan and Kalabagh mines, on which the Punjab Government levy a duty of 3 rupees per maund. That which crosses the line is chiefly manufactured either at Phulowdee, Puchbuddra, Deedwana, in Jodhpore, at the Sambhur Lake (which is partly in Jodhpore, and partly in Jaipore), at Ramaisur near Ajmere, at Sooltanpore and Noh, in our own territories, at Koombher, Deed, Bhurtpore, and Roophas, in the Bhurtpore State, at Burrigur, near Patree, in Guzerat, and at Ellichpoora, and Omeraootee in Berar, on all of which a Customs duty of 3 rupees per maund is levied; or on the Bombay coast (chiefly in the immediate neighbourhood of Bombay itself) and on the Madras coast (for the most part in the neighbourhood of Ganjam) on both of which latter kinds, having already paid *Rs.* 1-8 per maund at the works, an equal amount is levied as Customs duty, so as to bring the total duty up to the 3 rupees paid by other salts. The salt which enters by the south-east frontier, principally at Calcutta, consists, 1st, of salt manufactured on the coast by private individuals; 2ndly, of salt sold by Government, and 3rdly, of salt imported by sea, the major portion from Cheshire and Liverpool, but a certain amount also from Jeddah, Muscat, Bombay, Madras, France, and Ceylon. On the whole of this salt a duty of *Rs.* 3-4 is levied by the Bengal Government.

The re-establishment of the local manufacture of salt in Oudh has recently been sanctioned experimentally, and it is probable that the same measure will be extended to the saliferous tracts in the North Western Provinces within the Customs line. The amount of salt consumed by the 129 millions of inhabitants of British Continental India, above referred to, during the year 1867-68, has been estimated at 13,830,000 maunds, obtained from the following districts:—

	<i>Maunds.</i>
The salt mines of the Punjab supplied - - - -	1,200,000
That which crossed the Customs line - - - -	3,730,000
Entered by the south east frontier - - - -	7,900,000
Non-duty paying, illicitly manufactured and smuggled salts, at least - - - -	1,000,000

The above amount gives a consumption per head of the population of some $4\frac{1}{2}$ seers, or $8\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of salt, 92·8 per cent. of which paid, on an average, a duty of over *Rs.* 3-2 per maund.

On the 28th October 1868 the Government of India submitted, for the approval of the Secretary of State, proposals for a modification of the present salt duties, involving an increase in the duties now levied in Madras and Bombay; upon the grounds, however, that in the regions over which the lower rate of duty at present prevails, the consumption* of the duty-paid salt is nearly double that which takes place under the higher rate of duty, the Secretary of State declined to sanction an equalisation of the salt duties which now range from $1\frac{1}{2}$ rupees to $3\frac{1}{4}$ rupees per maund, by raising the rate of tax in the minor Presidencies,

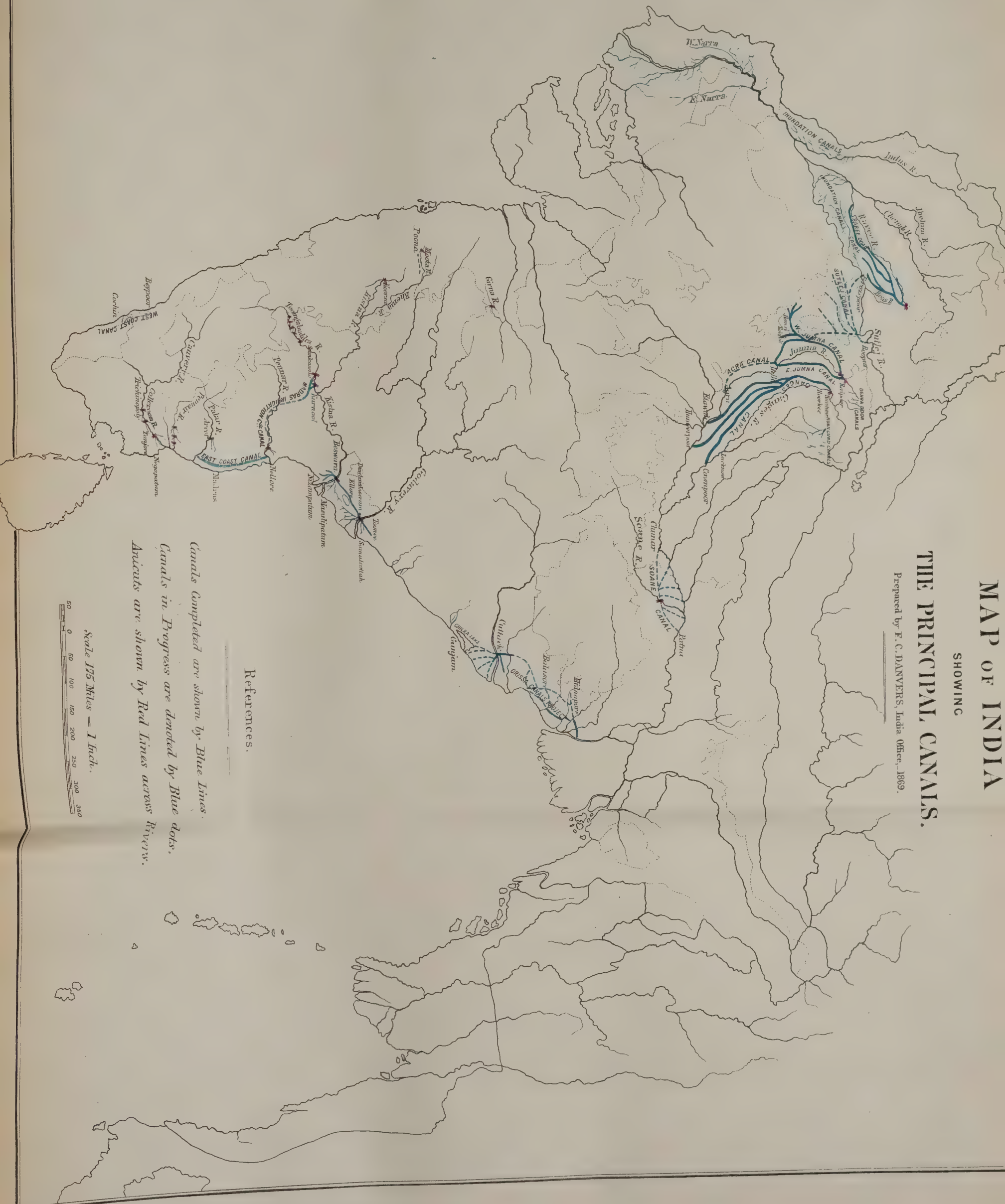
* From a statement by Sir Richard Temple, it appears that 60,000,000 of people in Madras, Bombay, Berar, &c., where the lower rate of duty is paid, consume of duty-paid salt 94 lacs of maunds; whereas 70,000,000 of people in the provinces, under the higher rate of duty (excluding Bengal), consume only 49 lacs of maunds. The revenue derived from the smaller population at the lower duty is less only by 60,000 £, than that derived from the larger population at the double rate of duty, the figures being respectively 1,410,000 £, and 1,470,000 £.

MAP OF INDIA

SHOWING

THE PRINCIPAL CANALS.

Prepared by E. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1869.



References.

- Canals Completed are shown by Blue Lines.
- Canals in Progress are denoted by Blue dots.
- Ancients are shown by Red Lines across Rivers.

Scale 175 Miles = 1 Inch.



MAP OF INDIA

Shewing Existing LINES OF RAILWAY, TELEGRAPHS AND LICHTHOUSES.

Prepared by E. C. DANVERS, India Office, 1863.



References.

- Railways completed
- Railways under construction
- Telegraphs
- Lighthouses

Presidencies ; but it was admitted that from the fact that a large quantity of the salt consumed escapes the tax altogether, from the prevalence and success of illicit manufacture and illicit sales, the question whether a more moderate rate of duty in the Provinces affected by the higher rate would not so diminish the inducement to smuggle, and so largely increase the quantity of duty-paid salt as to afford a fair prospect of at once better meeting the requirements of the people and maintaining the same amount, or perhaps even a greater amount, of revenue, was deserving of consideration. This decision, affecting as it does an important part of the proposed plan, has necessitated a reconsideration of the whole question of the administration of the salt revenue, for which purpose it has been referred back to the Government of India.

PUBLIC WORKS.

One of the most important branches of the administration of British India is that which is entrusted with the development of the resources of the country by means of public works. In a country like India the direct aid of Government to industry is required for a variety of purposes which in more advanced countries are sufficiently and even better provided for by private enterprise. The most important of these works are irrigation, by means of which the land is rendered more fertile, and a certain remedy is provided against the loss of crops during seasons of drought, and communications which benefit not only the staple produce of the country by providing means for its export from the place of its production, but they also in a like manner benefit the imports of the country, thus indirectly stimulating the trade of other countries also.

The fact that British India covers an area of 947,292* square miles, will give some idea of the vastness of the operations necessary for constructing all the public works that may be required, but it is only within a comparatively recent period that anything like order or a system, has been introduced in carrying them out. Prior to the formation of a distinct Public Works Department the execution of public works was entrusted to different agencies, varying in each of the several Presidencies, and which had often other important functions to perform totally unconnected one with the other. The unsatisfactory working of that system attracted the notice of Government both at home and in India, and in January 1850 the Court of Directors of the East India Company, being dissatisfied with the progress made in the prosecution of public works throughout India, issued orders for the thorough investigation of the whole question. A commission was accordingly appointed for the purpose in each Presidency, and their labours led to the subsequent formation of a separate Department of Public Works in each Presidency, based on one uniform plan, which were established in the year 1855.

In addition to the Thomason College of civil engineering which was established in 1847, similar institutions were organized for the different Presidencies for the purpose of training up engineers for employment in the Public Works Department.

Establishment.—In consequence of the weak state of the Engineer corps, and the want of a sufficient number of scientific engineers of experience in the department, 12 civil engineers and 12 overseers were, at the request of the Government of India, sent out from this country in the early part of 1855 for special employment on irrigation works, and these were shortly followed by a further number of 25 more. About the beginning of 1859, an additional number of civil engineers were sent out, and in the same year, in consequence of the necessity for annually recruiting the Public Works Department by engineers sent out from this country, it was determined to hold competitive examinations, to which any young men, who had received a certain stipulated amount of professional training, were admitted. These examinations have continued to be held annually, and since 1867 two such examinations have been held in each year. Notwithstanding these measures for meeting the requirements of the Department, the still pressing want of engineers led to the appointment, in the early part of 1868, of a number of senior civil engineers to some of the higher grades for temporary service in the Public Works Department, and another similar set of appointments was made at the close of the same year.

Expenditure.—

* "Statistical Abstract relating to British India," 1868.

Expenditure.—The expenditure on Public Works in India has, until quite recently, with very few exceptions, been met by the surplus revenue of the Empire. Owing to the various agencies by which such works were formerly carried out, it is impossible to state, with any degree of certainty, the precise sums that were, in early years, so expended. The following statement, however, shows the amounts that have been spent on Public Works since 1853–54. The figures for the years 1853–54 to 1863–64 inclusive, are taken from the “Statistical Abstract relating to British India,” presented to Parliament last year. Those for the next four years are from the Report of the Officiating Accountant General, Public Works Department, Calcutta, whilst the figures for the last two years represent the Budget allotments.

MILITARY.			CIVIL BUILDINGS.			PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS.			TOTAL.			Establishments, Tools, Plant, &c.	GRAND TOTAL.
Original Works.	Repairs.	TOTAL.	Original Works.	Repairs.	TOTAL.	Original Works.	Repairs.	TOTAL.	Original Works.	Repairs.	TOTAL.		
£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
351,007	95,635	446,642	57,580	53,713	111,293	1,128,947	494,143	1,623,090	1,537,534	643,491	2,181,025	405,506	2,586,531
595,651	81,665	677,316	154,342	51,420	205,762	1,404,831	411,410	1,816,241	2,154,824	544,495	2,699,319	392,754	3,092,073
395,422		395,422		163,690	163,690		1,915,710	1,915,710		2,474,822	2,474,822	not shown separately.	2,474,822
611,977	85,512	747,489	163,573	19,848	183,421	849,166	421,466	1,270,632	1,674,716	526,826	2,201,542		2,201,542
834,916		834,916	—	—	—	684,180		684,180		1,519,096	1,519,096		1,519,096
325,193		325,193	—	—	—	85,398		85,398		410,591	410,591		410,591
1,076,930	162,537	1,239,467	150,523	88,216	238,739	398,028	679,427	1,077,455	1,625,481	930,180	2,555,661	666,507	3,222,168
770,114	130,575	900,689	304,185	86,532	390,717	753,408	664,233	1,417,641	1,827,707	881,340	2,709,047	662,307	3,371,354
390,571	147,052	537,623	198,036	88,811	286,847	1,248,371	602,839	1,851,210	1,836,978	838,702	2,675,680	720,920	3,396,600
410,679	158,809	569,488	307,198	101,879	409,077	1,212,157	611,088	1,823,245	1,930,034	871,776	2,801,810	791,123	3,592,933
614,846	172,059	786,905	593,816	104,048	697,864	1,538,589	633,799	2,172,388	2,747,251	903,906	3,657,175	802,089	4,459,264
648,658	216,304	864,962	595,158	129,065	724,223	1,358,197	769,067	2,127,264	2,602,013	1,114,436	3,716,449	1,045,816	4,662,265
834,670	246,766	1,081,436	609,773	130,578	740,351	1,177,364	685,614	1,862,978	2,021,807	1,062,958	3,684,765	981,182	4,665,947
1,328,856	206,278	1,535,134	641,856	108,697	750,553	1,214,597	644,626	1,859,223	3,185,309	959,601	4,144,910	1,002,056	5,146,966
1,601,173	248,200	1,834,113	802,113	109,694	911,807	1,309,813	728,780	2,038,593	3,713,099	1,071,414	4,784,513	1,083,376	5,867,889
1,983,610	256,390	2,240,000	702,716	126,605	829,321	1,766,265	779,040	2,545,305	4,750,246	1,024,380	5,774,626	1,249,174	7,023,810*
1,554,800	245,200	1,800,000	822,237	135,320	957,557	2,422,613	822,865	3,245,478	5,019,650	1,203,385	6,223,035	1,584,465	7,807,500*

* Budget grants.

With the creation of a separate irrigation department in January 1867, it was determined that the surplus revenues devoted to the construction of Public Works should be augmented by money raised on loan, whenever it might be found practicable profitably to expend, on the construction of new irrigation works, larger sums than could be allotted from that source for such works. This principle has now been further extended, and it has been laid down that reproductive works shall be constructed, as a rule, from money raised on loan for the purpose. The works at present classed under this head are irrigation works, and State railways.

Roads.—It cannot be said that any capital was invested in the ancient roads of India; throughout the country there was not one complete road of any length upon which it would have answered to employ wheeled carriages. In the early times of the British Government, also, the roads were wholly neglected. Those which were opened by our armies were neglected from the day they were made, and the lines which were essential to the security of conquered territories were only kept open by constant reconstruction. As early as 1817, the necessity for commercial roads was recognised by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, but the means employed for carrying out their orders was so unsuccessful, in the Madras Presidency at least, that in 1831 that Government determined that no further attempt should be made to keep up the great lines of road which by that date had been constructed throughout the country, but “the collectors were directed to do what they could, each in his own district, and the corps of pioneers (which had been

1st Report of
P. W. Commis-
sioners, Madras,
1852.

formed for the purpose of making roads), were to continue work, but without any pecuniary aid from Government."

The subject of land communications in the lower provinces of Bengal was formerly much neglected. The first road of any length of which any record appears in the earlier reports of the Bengal Military Board, is one of 124 miles in length, extending from Chittagong to Doadkandy. This road is supposed to have been commenced in 1808, and completed about the year 1810; it was put in order during the Burmese War, but does not appear to have been well maintained subsequently, as in a report of September 1851 it was remarked, "it has not been passable for anything but cattle and foot travellers for many years." The Grand Trunk Road, extending from Calcutta to Peshawur, a distance of 1,423 miles, was commenced about the year 1836. This may truly be styled a great and important work; the portion of it running through the Cis-Sutlej states, proved of great importance during the Indian mutiny, and it was along this road that the troops, stores, and siege trains proceeded to the siege of Delhi. Other important lines were, it is true, also undertaken, such as that from Calcutta to Darjeeling, and the Raipore road, between Bombay and Calcutta, but it was not until the year 1855, that the construction of roads really began to engage the serious attention of the Government. In that year, in addition to measures being taken for completing the bridges over all the rivers on the Grand Trunk Road (excepting the Soane and the Ganges), two other principal lines of communication from Calcutta were designed, one eastward through Jessore to Assam and Burmah, and the other south-westward through Balasore and Cuttack, to meet the Great Northern and Southern Road from Madras. In the year 1860-61, the Bengal Government being in a great measure relieved from the pressing necessity of providing accommodation for troops, turned its attention to the formation of a system of Imperial roads throughout the provinces. The leading features of this scheme were to provide one main line at least in each district, which should pass through the principal town or station, and be in connection with the main lines of the next district. Existing trunk roads and their branches were to form the first instalment of the projected system. At that time there were in existence, in a more or less completed state, 11 Imperial trunk roads, extending over a length of 1,994 miles, with Imperial branch roads aggregating 1,145 miles in length. In order fully to benefit the districts traversed by or bordering on railways, a commencement was also made to create a system of local roads as feeders, which should place all the most important towns in communication with the railways.

The principal roads in the North-Western Provinces consist of the Grand Trunk Road, which extends from the south-east to the north-west extremity; the Deccan-road, approaching from the south, connecting Nagpoor and the Nerbudda Valley with the Emporium of Mirzapoor, and with the trunk line there, and at Allahabad. From Bombay the road passing through Indore and Gwalior has its terminus at Agra, which again is connected with the main trunk, by branches to Bhowgong on the east, and Ally Ghur on the north. The city and great river mart of Furruckabad has its up and down junctions at Bewar and Goorshaigunge; and from Koorjah, to the north of Allygurh, a branch extends to Meerut, and thence rejoins the main line at Delhi. The above roads were all in existence upwards of 10 years ago, and the system, of which they form a part, has been since gradually extended, and many important new lines constructed.

Immediately after the annexation of the Punjab, an annual expenditure of five lacs of rupees was sanctioned for the purpose of developing the resources of that province by the construction of public works; principally, at first, for the construction of a great military road between Lahore and Peshawur, and the enlargement and extension of the Huslee Irrigation Canal. By May 1854 no less than 3,600 miles of roadway had been more or less made in the Punjab proper, at a total cost of 47 lacs of rupees, whilst in the Cis and Trans-Sutlej States, there had been constructed about 1,629 miles of road at a cost of 7,50,000 rupees. During the two following years not less than 3,520 miles of road were constructed in the Punjab, making with what had been previously opened the large aggregate of 8,749 miles.

In a former paragraph reference has been made to the collapse which occurred in 1831, in the attempts of the Madras Government to maintain the principal lines of communication in that presidency. About the year 1835, however, the
improvement

improvement of the main roads was again seriously discussed ; and in the course of the years 1837 to 1843, several lines of road were opened or improved, two of the most important works being the construction of one from Madras to the northern limits of the Salem district, towards Bangalore (since called the Western Trunk Road), and another from the western boundary of Mysore through Coorg to Mangalore. In the 20 years from 1826 to 1845, the average yearly outlay on the communications of the whole Presidency had been 11,693*l*. In the early part of the latter year a new department was constituted under a superintendent of roads, to whose charge were entrusted certain of the principal lines, extending in the aggregate to 1,295 miles in length, and the sum of four lacs of rupees was authorised to be annually allotted for the improvement and maintenance of the main lines by that department, whilst all the district or cross roads were placed under the collectors and civil engineers. In August 1847 the superintendent was granted the occasional aid of the civil engineers, and in the same year ten of the principal roads in the Presidency were selected, the management of which, under the denomination of "Trunk Roads," specially devolved upon the department ; and in 1849 a new line from Madras to Bellary was also placed under the superintendent as Trunk Road No. 11. During the first six years of its existence the Road Department expended only 13 lacs instead of 24 lacs of rupees ; the construction of district roads also was much retarded, as remarked by the Board of Revenue, in 1849, not from the want of money "but the want of officers to prepare for and superintend the works.

The construction of roads in the Bombay Presidency was, in 1835, entrusted to the newly formed Road and Tank Department. In the following year the superintendent of roads reported that there then existed in the Bombay Presidency 449 miles of old roads, the only metalled road being one from Poona to Panwell, 88 miles in length, which was then the "only made road up the Ghauts between the Thull Ghaut on the north and the Parr Ghaut on the south, both of which are nearly 100 miles distant, so that all the traffic of the Deccan might be said to be dependent on this line." During the first six years of its existence only 124 miles of new road were constructed by the department in addition to the repair and maintenance of the lines previously constructed. The cost of superintendence by the department, amounting in 1841 to about 55 per cent. upon the expenditure, led to proposals for its abolition which were at one time determined upon ; owing, however, to improvements in its organisation this charge was, in 1848, reduced to 18½ per cent., and the actual abolition of the department did not take place until it was superseded by the establishment of a regular Public Works Department in 1855. The number of miles of road in the Bombay Presidency opened for traffic during the 10 years from 1848 to 1859 was 4,009½ miles, of which 188 miles consisted of first-class roads, and the remainder of second and third-class roads

The expenditure in India on the construction of roads and bridges has been gradually increasing as the importance of that class of public works has become more fully recognised. Thus the amount spent upon such works in 1837-38 was 8,13,899 rupees ; this had risen in 1847-48 to 15,97,106 rupees, whilst during the year 1867-68 the expenditure upon communications in India amounted to 1,27,86,040 rupees.

Rivers.—One reason, probably, why roads were so much neglected in the Bengal Presidency, after the necessity for their construction was recognised elsewhere, may have been that that Presidency possessed unusual means of inland river communication with the North West Provinces, on the one hand, by means of the Ganges, and with Assam, by the Brahmapootra ; whilst throughout the Soonderbunds there exists a perfect network of natural navigable channels, by which the trade of the district has been carried on, probably, from time immemorial. On the opposite side of India, the river Indus gives the Punjab a natural outlet to the sea ; and the same river similarly accommodates Sindh. Some of the Madras rivers were also navigable for a short distance during a certain time of the year ; and, although canals for irrigation purposes are of ancient origin in India, it does not appear that they were formerly ever made use of for purposes of navigation. The improvement of the navigable rivers of India has engaged the attention of the Indian Government for some years past. During the mutiny those means of communication

proved in some instances, most important; and the Gogra, a branch of the Ganges river, then navigated for the first time, has been since improved, and its bed cleared, so as to render its navigation more easy and safe.

Besides facilitating the navigation of rivers by clearing their beds, great progress has been effected in the Bengal and Madras Presidencies, and in British Burmah, by improving and constructing embankments, many of which are of ancient native origin, so as to confine the waters of their streams within their respective channels. According to the latest returns there were in Bengal alone, 2,594 miles of such embankments by which the adjoining country is protected from inundation during the monsoons, and so rendered available for profitable cultivation.

Canals.—The first Indian canal, of which there exists any satisfactory record, dates from the year 1351, and it is stated to have been constructed by Feroze Toghlak. This canal was situated in the North Western Provinces, and in the same districts other canals are known to have been constructed in subsequent years, by other native rulers. In the Madras Presidency cultivation by means of irrigation from canals or tanks has been practised from very remote times; for the value of irrigation in increasing the fertility of the soil was very early recognised, and the princes and rulers of every grade devoted large sums to the formation of such works, which thus, in the course of ages became extremely numerous. In the Bombay Presidency, also, many tanks were constructed, and in some districts watercourses were taken off from the streams by means of temporary dams thrown across them each season.

Soon after the North Western Provinces came under the British Government, the propriety of restoring the Mogul canals began to be agitated. In 1817, an officer was deputed to superintend the restoration of the Delhi Canal, and in 1822, Lieutenant Debude, of the Royal Engineers, was ordered to survey and report upon the Doab Canal. Similarly, in Southern India, the works of the natives were followed up and improved upon soon after the acquisition of the country. The earlier works undertaken by the British Government in India were almost without exception, the restoration of ancient native works. On the Ganges Canal, for the first time, there was new ground to work upon, and operations were commenced upon this undertaking on the 16th April 1842.

This was soon followed by the construction of new works in the Madras Presidency, of which the Godavery Anicut was commenced in 1847; and the anicut over the Kistnah, by means of which navigation is given to portions of the Guntoor and Masulipatam districts, was sanctioned in 1851, and completed in 1855.

Since the above were constructed, new and important works of a similar character have been undertaken in various parts of India, and the increasing expenditure upon them year by year, as shown in the following statement, will give some idea of the amount of attention bestowed of late years upon such works. Further reference to them here appears unnecessary, as a full account would occupy more space than can be spared, and some account of their advancement of late years will be found in the Indian Progress Reports annually presented to Parliament.

Statement of Sums allotted for Irrigation Works during the past Six Years, including State Outlay on Guaranteed and aided Irrigation Works.

	£.
1864-65 - - - - -	510,322
1865-66 - - - - -	522,405
1866-67 - - - - -	645,482
1867-68 - - - - -	966,100
1868-69 - - - - -	1,205,100
1869-70 - - - - -	1,779,397

In the year 1859, a guarantee of interest on their capital was given to a company formed for the purpose of constructing works of irrigation in the Madras Presidency; and in the following year a company was started to carry out works of a similar character in the Bengal Presidency, without the aid of such assistance from Government, but the latter company having failed to raise the necessary capital for carrying out their works, have, since the commencement of the present year, relinquished all their rights in those undertakings to the Indian Government in return for a repayment of the sums expended by them,

them, together with a small additional amount as compensation to their officers, &c.

Military Buildings.—In the year 1863, orders were sent out to India by the Secretary of State for the appointment of Sanitary Commissioners for each of the three Presidencies of India, primarily for the purpose of giving effect to recommendations of the Royal Commission appointed to report on the sanitary state of the army in India. In July of that year, an officer was specially appointed to assist the Sanitary Commissioners in dealing with all the various questions that would probably arise in connection with the then contemplated great extension of military buildings in India. After the expiration of about a year and a-half from the last-mentioned date, the Government of India adopted the conclusion that an outlay of 10,000,000 *l.* sterling would, within the next four or five years, be demanded to put the military buildings of India on a footing consistent with what was required for the health of the troops. The appointment of an Inspector General of Military Works was then made, and standard plans have since been adopted to be employed in designing all new works of this character. For the first few years expenditure for these buildings was carried on from borrowed money, but according to the present arrangements they will be completed out of revenue, none but works of a directly remunerative character being credited to the loan account of the Public Works Department.

Sir R. Temple's
Financial State-
ment, 6 March
1869.

Harbours, &c.—Very little attention appears to have been given in early years to the improvement of the accommodation of the shipping trade of India. India possesses very few really good ports, although there are, along the Madras coast alone, 144 places at which cargo is received and discharged. In the year 1855, attention was given to the improvement of the River Mutlah, as an auxiliary port to Calcutta; a town has since been established there, and everything done with the view of making it convenient for shipping, but up to the present time it does not appear to have attracted much trade, or to have given that assistance to Calcutta which was expected of it; several ports along the Madras coast have had considerable sums expended on them from time to time for the purposes of improvement. In Bombay two harbours have attracted considerable attention, namely, Karwar or Sudaseoghur, and Kurrachee; the former having been greatly improved and provided with conveniences for shipping, with a view, principally, of facilitating the export of cotton from Belgaum and Dharwar. Works for the improvement of Kurrachee Harbour were commenced in February 1860, but in consequence of an objection which was raised against the works by some of the Government engineers, they were ordered to be suspended until an opinion should be obtained on the subject from some experienced engineer in this country. That opinion also being adverse to the further prosecution of the works, they were ordered to be immediately stopped; at the commencement of 1868, they were, however, partially resumed, and in the course of the year a civil engineer was deputed from this country specially to visit and report upon the harbour, and in consequence of his report the original works have since been resumed.

Lighthouses.—There are altogether round the coasts of India and British Burmah, 59 lighthouses; it is uncertain at what date some of them were first lighted, but others date as far back as 1817, the majority of them, however, have been constructed since the year 1840.

A full account of the railways and telegraphs in India, as well as a considerable amount of information regarding public works in India, will be found in the "Statement of the Moral and Material Progress of India" for 1864-65 (Printed Parliamentary Paper, No. 188 of 1866) and following years, it has, therefore, not been deemed necessary to repeat what has been given in those papers, the foregoing particulars relate more to the early progress of public works in India: any attempt to enter into minute detail has purposely been avoided with the view of keeping the paper within moderate limits.

AREA, POPULATION, &c. OF INDIA.

The following Table gives an approximate statement of the area and population of the several Presidencies and Provinces under British Administrations, compiled for the most part from recent Administration Reports received from India :—

Presidency, or Province.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.
Bengal - - - - -	240,642	37,505,599
North West Provinces - - - - -	53,690	30,016,137
Punjab - - - - -	95,768	17,593,946
Madras - - - - -	140,890	26,539,052
Bombay - - - - -	87,639	11,093,512
Sindh - - - - -	60,900	1,945,594
Oudh - - - - -	22,456	6,502,884
Central Provinces - - - - -	114,718	9,104,511
British Burmah - - - - -	90,070	2,330,453
Coorg - - - - -	2,116	118,187
Hyderabad - - - - -	17,334	1,586,047
Mysore - - - - -	27,004	4,013,601

The subjoined statement, relative to the area, population, and, in some instances, to the revenue of Native States, is, in a great measure, a reproduction of the information contained in printed Parliamentary Paper, No. 215, Sess. 2 of 1857; where the particulars differ they have been taken from "Aitchison's Treaties," which, having been compiled subsequently to the date of the above-mentioned return, probably contains the more correct data :—

NATIVE STATES.

NAME.	Locality.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.	Revenue per Annum.
				<i>Rs.</i>
Alee Mohun, or Rajpoor Ali - - - - -	Malwa, or Central India - - - - -	708	69,384	13,76,252
Amjherra - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	584	57,232	
Bahadoorgurh - - - - -	Adjacent to Delhi - - - - -	48	14,400	
Bhawlpoor - - - - -	Cis-Sutlej - - - - -	25,200	925,000	
Bhopal - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	6,764	663,656	
Bullubgurh - - - - -	Adjacent to Delhi - - - - -	190	57,000	
Bundelcund :				
Adjyghur - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	340	45,000	
Allypoora - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	85	9,000	
Behree - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	30	2,500	
Behut - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	15	2,500	
Berounda - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	275	24,000	
Baonee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	127	18,000	
Bhysonda - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	8	2,000	
Bijawur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	920	90,000	
Bijna - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	27	2,800	
Chirkaree - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	880	81,000	
Chutterpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,240	12,000	
Dutteah - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	850	120,000	
Doorwae - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	18	8,000	
Gurowlee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	50	5,000	
Gorihar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	76	7,500	
Jignee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	27	2,800	
Jusso - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	180	24,000	
Kampta - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1	300	

NATIVE STATES—continued.

NAME.	Locality.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.	Revenue per Annum.
<i>Indelcund—continued.</i>				<i>Rs.</i>
Logasee - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	29	3,500	
Muckree - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	10	1,600	
Nowagaon, or Nygowan - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	16	1,800	
Nyagaon - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	30	5,000	
Oorcha, or Tehree - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,160	240,000	
Punna - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	688	67,500	
Puharee, or Puharee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	4	800	
Pahrah - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	10	1,600	
Paldeo - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	28	3,500	
Poorwa - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	12	1,800	
Sumptur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	175	28,000	
Surelah - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	35	4,500	
Tohree Futtepoore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	36	6,000	
Turaon - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	12	2,000	
Wanee - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	1,380	22,217	
Behar - - - - -	North-East Frontier - - - - -	1,364	136,400	
Assiah and Garrow Hills - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	4,347	65,205	
<i>Attack Mehals:</i>				
Autmalik - - - - -	Orissa - - - - -	648	29,160	
Boad - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,377	61,965	
Dustpulla - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	162	7,290	
Koonjerry - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	5,022	225,990	
Mohurbunge - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,025	91,125	
Other small Mehals - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	7,695	346,275	
Angana - - - - -	Near Delhi - - - - -	71	6,390	
Angas - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	256	25,000	4,25,000
Angar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,091	125,000	4,37,000
Arucknuggur - - - - -	Adjacent to Delhi - - - - -	22	4,400	
Ab Sing's Dominions - - - - -	Cashmere - - - - -	60,000	3,000,000	
Alwal - - - - -	North-West Provinces - - - - -	-	200,000	80,000
Almor - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	33,119	2,500,000	93,09,102
<i>States:</i>				
Baghul - - - - -	Cis Sutlej - - - - -	-	22,305	
Beeja - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	981	
Belaspoor - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	64,848	
Besabur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	45,025	
Bujjie - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	9,001	
Bulsun - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	4,892	
Dhamie - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	2,853	
Dhurkothee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	612	
Ghoond - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	963	
Hindoor - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	49,678	
Jhoobul - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	17,262	
Koomharsin - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	7,829	
Koonhyar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	5,000	1,906	
Koonthal - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	18,083	
Kotee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	3,981	
Kothar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	3,990	
Mangol - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	917	
Milog - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	7,358	
Mudhan - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	2,431	
Puttecala - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	48,836	
Saugree - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	1,994	
Simla - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	31,858	
Sirmoor - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	75,595	
Theog - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	4,423	
Turreh - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	3,082	
Chumba - - - - -	Trans Sutlej - - - - -	3,210	120,000	1,20,000
Meudhee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,080	139,259	3,00,000
Sookeit - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	420	44,552	80,000
Derabad - - - - -	The Deccan - - - - -	95,337	10,666,080	
<i>Core:</i>				
Holcar's possessions - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	8,318	576,000	30,00,000
Jabooa, including Borai and Juck- knowda - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,348	132,104	
Jhur - - - - -	Adjacent to Delhi - - - - -	1,230	110,700	
Jarah - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	872	85,456	6,55,240
Jurwae - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	200	19,600	
Jopoothulla - - - - -	Trans-Sutlej - - - - -	598	212,721	5,77,000

NATIVE STATES—continued.

NAME.	Locality.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.	Revenue per Annum
				<i>Rs.</i>
Loharoo - - - - -	Near to Delhi - - - - -	200	18,000	—
Munnipore - - - - -	North-East Frontier - - - - -	7,584	75,840	14,250
Nepal - - - - -	Northern Bengal - - - - -	54,000	2,000,000	43,00,000
Omutwarra :				
Nursinghur - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	1,348	132,104	
Rajgurh - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -			
Patowdee - - - - -	Near Delhi - - - - -			
Rajpoot States :		74	6,660	
Banswarra - - - - -	Rajpootana - - - - -	1,500	150,000	3,00,000
Bhurtpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,974	650,000	21,00,000
Bikaner - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	17,676	539,000	6,00,000
Boondee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,291	220,000	5,00,000
Dholepore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,626	500,000	6,00,000
Doongurpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,000	100,000	75,000
Jessulmeer - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	12,252	73,700	5,00,000
Jeypore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	15,000	1,900,000	36,00,000
Jhallawar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,500	220,000	14,50,000
Jodhpore, or Marwar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	35,672	1,783,000	17,50,000
Kerowlee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,878	188,000	3,00,000
Kishengurh - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	720	70,000	6,00,000
Kotah - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	5,000	433,000	25,00,000
Oudeypore or Meywar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	11,614	1,161,400	40,00,000
Pertabgurh - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,460	150,000	2,62,400
Serohi - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	3,000	55,000	80,900
Tonk - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,800	182,000	8,00,000
Ulwur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	3,300	1,000,000	16,00,000
Rampore - - - - -	Rohilcund - - - - -	1,140	390,232	
Rutlam - - - - -	Central India - - - - -	936	91,728	
Saugor and Nerbudda Territories :				
Kothee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	100	30,000	
Myheer - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,026	100,000	
Ocheyrah - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	436	120,000	
Rewa and Mookundpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	9,827	1,200,000	
Sohawul - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	179	80,000	
Shahgurh - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	676	30,000	
Seeta Mow - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	208	20,384	
Shahpoora - - - - -	North-West Provinces - - - - -	-	-	3,00,000
Sikh Protected States :				
Furreed Kote - - - - -	Cis-Sutlej - - - - -	604	75,500	
Jheend - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	683	162,920	
Kulsea - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	155	62,000	
Molair Kotlee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	165	46,200	
Mumdote - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	370	37,100	
Nabha - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	658	184,240	
Putteealla - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	4,682	1,310,960	
Putteealla and Khusleea, in shares - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	18	7,200	
Putteealla and Nabha, in shares - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	31	8,680	
South-west Frontier of Bengal :				
Bombra - - - - -	Orissa - - - - -	1,244	55,980	
Bonei - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,057	47,565	
Bona Sancha - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	622	47,990	
Burgun - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	399	17,955	
Gangpoor - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,493	112,185	
Jushpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	617	27,765	
Keriall, or Koren, including Bhokur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,512	68,040	
Korea - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	2,225	100,000	
Nowagur, or Bindra Nowagur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,512	68,040	
Patna - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,158	52,110	
Phooljee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	890	40,050	
Rhyghur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,421	63,945	
Sarunghur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	799	35,955	
Sirgooja - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	5,441	316,252	
Sonepoor - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,467	66,015	
Suctee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	268	12,060	
Sikkim - - - - -	Northern Bengal - - - - -	1,550	7,000	
Tipperah - - - - -	Adjacent to Burmah - - - - -	7,632	Not known.	

There is mon-
venue. Contrib-
are paid in kind
amount in a
value to about
rupees.

NATIVE STATES—continued.

NAME.	LOCALITY.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.	Revenue per Annum.
MADRAS :				<i>Rs.</i>
Anganpully - - - - -	Southern India - - - - -	500	35,200	1,66,175
Chin - - - - -	Coast of Malabar - - - - -	1,131	399,060	10,57,497
Poor and Hill Zemindars - - - - -	Orissa - - - - -	13,041	391,230	
Sore - - - - -	Southern India - - - - -	27,000	3,821,000	1,00,00,000
Odoocottah - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,037	268,750	3,24,136
Indoor - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	145	13,446	37,821
Avancore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	6,653	1,262,647	42,85,000
BOMBAY :				
Basinore - - - - -	Guzerat - - - - -	258	19,092	
Anda - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	325	19,000	61,000
Godra (Guikwar) - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	4,399	1,710,404	60,00,000
Bombay - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	350	175,000	3,50,000
Atch - - - - -	Western India - - - - -	6,500	409,522	15,00,000
Saug Rajahs - - - - -	Guzerat - - - - -	950	70,300	
Surumpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	225	15,000	90,000
Guzerat Petty States :				
Chowrar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	225	2,500	
Phalunpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,850	130,000	
Rhadunpore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	850	45,000	
Baubier - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	120	500	
Charcut - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	80	2,500	
Deodar - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	80	2,000	
Seogaum - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	64	4,500	
Therwarra - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	48	800	
Thurraud - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	600	23,000	
Warye - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	299	20,000	
Wow - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	364	10,000	
Njeera - - - - -	- - - - -	324	71,000	1,70,000
War - - - - -	- - - - -	300	8,000	25,000
Attywar - - - - -	Guzerat - - - - -	21,000	1,475,685	86,52,700
Hympore - - - - -	Scinde - - - - -	5,000	105,000	
Polapore - - - - -	Southern Mahratta Country - - - - -	3,184	546,156	10,00,000
Yhee Kanta - - - - -	Guzerat - - - - -	4,000	311,046	5,14,000
Phlunpore States - - - - -	- - - - -	6,041	321,645	6,40,900
Sint and Hursool - - - - -	Near Ahmednuggur - - - - -	750	55,500	
Yewa Kanta :				
Baria - - - - -	Guzerat - - - - -	1,600	64,380	75,000
Balasinore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	400	-	40,000
Chota Oodeypore - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	3,000	78,366	1,00,000
Loonawara - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	1,736	37,000	42,000
Rajpeepla - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	4,500	122,100	2,75,000
Soruth - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	900	31,450	22,000
Sattara Jaghires :				
Akulkote - - - - -	Sattara - - - - -	986	77,339	1,50,000
Duflay - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	700	58,794	65,000
Nimbalkur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	400	47,100	75,000
Punt Prithes Nidhee - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	350	67,967	75,000
Punt Sucheo - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	500	110,193	1,20,000
The Waekur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	-	-	6,647
Awunt Warree - - - - -	South Concan - - - - -	900	152,206	2,00,000
Southern Mahratta Jaghires :				
The Bhawa - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	3,700	410,470	50,000
The Gorepuray of Moodhole - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -			1,00,000
The Nepaneekeur - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -			
The Putwudhun - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -			
Sucheen - - - - -	Guzerat - - - - -	300	22,200	
Musranee (Bheel Chiefs) - - - - -	- ditto - - - - -	450	33,300	

Fred. Chas. Danvers.

M A P S

AND

STATISTICAL INFORMATION

WITH REFERENCE TO

I N D I A.

(Colonel Sykes.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed
8 July 1869.

[Price 4 s.]

308.

Under 80

EAST INDIA (STAFF CORPS, &c.).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 2 April 1869;—for,

COPY “of any recent CORRESPONDENCE with the Government of *India* on the
Subject of a proposed SCHEME for inducing a limited Number of SENIOR
OFFICERS of the STAFF CORPS and LOCAL SERVICE to RETIRE on SPECIAL
PENSIONS.”

India Office, }
5 April 1869. }

T. T. PEARS, Major General,
Military Secretary.

(*Colonel Sykes.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
9 April 1869.



COPY of recent CORRESPONDENCE with the Government of *India* on the subject of a proposed SCHEME for inducing a limited number of SENIOR OFFICERS of the STAFF CORPS and LOCAL SERVICE, to RETIRE ON SPECIAL PENSIONS.

(No. 443 of 1868.—Military Department.)

(Separate.)

To the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India.

Sir,

WE have the honour to submit herewith the documents noted in the margin.

Proceedings for
Nov. 1868, Nos.
825 to 829.

2. The first is a memorandum prepared by the Controller General of Military Expenditure, exhibiting the actual increase in the Staff Corps since its formation in 1861, as regards numbers and in the proportion of the higher grades, with calculations as to the probable condition of the corps in future years, and of the number of officers who will come into receipt of colonel's allowance, if no change is made in the present system. A scheme of increased retiring pensions with a bonus graduated according to length of service and the value of their chances of enjoying the colonel's allowance is also attached.

3. The next is a Minute by the Honourable Colonel Norman, C.B., on the foregoing memorandum, in which it is shown that the peculiar requirements and constitution of the Indian Staff Corps, necessarily preclude any comparison with other military bodies.

4. That these corps have not only to supply officers to the Native Army and to the purely Military Staff, but also to meet the large demands for Departmental Staff, for the Public Works, Survey, Police and the numerous civil and political appointments held by military men, and consequently that their cost is not exclusively a military charge.

5. Whilst admitting the fact of a tendency to an undue proportion in the higher grades, consequent on the system of promotion and the inducements to remain in the service, it is pointed out that a considerable proportion of field officers is indispensable, and that in this respect there can be no analogy between the Staff Corps and ordinary regimental organization.

6. Moreover that the present and prospective excess of field officers is largely due to the peculiar circumstances of the first formation of the corps, and to its having been thrown open in 1866 to all grades of the Local Army without test or limit, which led to the introduction of a number of field and old officers, whereas all future admissions must be in the subaltern grade.

7. To meet the admitted defect of the present system and to relieve the immediate pressure, the following remedies are proposed.

8. First, a special inducement to the immediate retirement of a given number of lieutenant-colonels by the offer of an additional pension of 150 *l.* per annum and a bonus of 1,000 *l.*

9. Secondly, for the future an inducement to more early retirement by allowing the lieutenant-colonel's pension after 25 instead of 28 years' service, and of the colonel's pension after 30 instead of 32 years, increasing the latter from 456 *l.* to 500 *l.*

10. Thirdly, a restriction to the future extent of the Staff Corps, limiting the aggregate number for India to 2,600, thereby practically reducing the number in

in civil employ, whilst there would still remain a considerable reserve for regimental duty in the event of any extraordinary emergency.

11. Lastly, the removal to the half-pay or retired list of officers deliberately declared to be quite unfit for employment suited to their rank, it being objectionable and never contemplated by the Staff Corps Warrant that officers of this character should be retained on the establishment performing a merely nominal service and receiving promotion until they reach the highest grade.

12. By these measures it is expected that, allowing for annual fluctuations, the average proportion of field officers, exclusive of general officers, and those drawing colonel's allowance, might be brought down to nearly one-half of the number in the lower grades.

13. His Excellency, Sir William Mansfield, in his Minute, also admits that owing partly to accidental causes, and partly to those incidental to the new system, there is a present excess, with a prospective increase of field officers, and although he considers that the new furlough regulations are calculated more permanently than heretofore to connect with the Civil Departments those officers who obtain civil employment whilst in the junior grades, he concurs with Colonel Norman in opinion, that some special measure is necessary to relieve the existing pressure, and although viewing with considerable alarm the proposal to increase the present rates of retiring pensions, which are now he considers already sufficiently high, he would hold out an inducement, to a certain number of field officers to retire, in the shape of a bonus of 1,000 £., which measure, if successful, might be repeated within a couple of years.

14. The effect of this measure, he believes, would be very considerable, if coupled with a firm resolution to compel the retirement on pension of all officers who are really unfit for employment in the opinion of Government and the Commander in Chief.

15. But His Excellency goes further, and considers that now, as the new furlough regulations afford the opportunity of largely increasing the temporary employment of officers in both civil and military appointments, those field officers who still remain continuously unemployed should be subjected to some rule akin to that enforced in the case of general officers, viz., that after remaining unemployed for a period of three years, they should be placed on the English pay of their rank, and also that after five years of non-employment, they should be compelled to retire on their pensions.

16. His Excellency accordingly suggests that the sham of doing-duty field officers should be abolished, and all those not actually employed either in permanent or temporary appointments, should be placed on an unemployed list, and after three years be allowed to reside where they liked: but to be restricted to English pay, with the obligation to retire on the pension of their rank after five years' non-employment.

17. His Excellency is, however, opposed to the limitation of the strength of the Staff Corps proposed by Colonel Norman. He points out that with the present establishment of Staff Corps and Local Officers, amounting, exclusively of general officers and colonels on colonel's allowance, to 3,200, the actual excess is confined exclusively to field officers. He considers that there should be a reserve of at least 40 per cent. to meet casualties, including 20 per cent. on furlough, and the demands of other Governments.

18. The Honourable Sir R. Temple's Minute reviews the statements of the Controller General, points out the increasing cost of officers under the new system which militates against their employment on civil duties.

19. He advocates the necessity for some special measure to induce immediate retirement, in order to reduce the existing and anticipated large proportion of field officers, and to ward off the prospective expenditure on account of the large number of officers who must eventually come into the receipt of colonel's allowance, whilst, as regards the future of the Staff Corps, he urges the introduction of some limit to the proportions of the several grades as respects those officers who may enter hereafter.

20. Having given this important question due consideration, and carefully weighed the several suggestions contained in the Minutes above referred to, we feel bound to record our opinion that some remedial measures are indispensably necessary. Specially to meet the present exceptional increasing excess of field officers, and generally to counteract the permanent tendency to an undue proportion of the higher grades and to an extravagant number of recipients of the colonel's allowance.

21. As regards the special and immediate measure, we believe that, consequent on the present strong inducements to remain in the service, with the certainty of attaining the great prize of the colonel's allowance within a moderate fixed period, irrespective of all limit, no inducement in the shape of either increased pension or bonus which it would be desirable or real economy to hold out, would induce any very large number of the *senior* officers to retire, if offered with no other conditions; but if coupled with a notification that this special offer was final, and that after a given date all field officers continuously unemployed, will, like general officers in the Staff Corps, be placed on English pay after three years, and that those who continued unemployed for a period of five years, and all those who might be considered clearly unfit for military or civil employment suitable to their rank would be removed to the retired list, we are of opinion that a very extensive reduction in the senior grades might be effected.

22. To check the future increase of senior field officers, we would strongly advocate the permanent arrangement suggested by the Honourable Colonel Norman to anticipate the grant of the lieutenant-colonel's retiring pension by three years, allowing it after 25 years' service, including, as at present, three on furlough, and to increase the colonel's pension to 500 *l.*, granting it after 30 years' service, including four years' furlough, instead of after 32, as at present.

23. These advantages, accompanied with a firm, but considerate enforcement of the rule as regards unemployed officers, and a rigid restriction of the period of admission to the Staff Corps to a maximum of seven years' previous service, would, we trust, go far towards remedying the evils apprehended, and would tend to bring the relative strength of the several grades into more suitable proportions.

24. At first sight, it may appear that the proposals in regard to unemployed officers are of an unusually stringent nature, and calculated to press hardly on a body of old officers, who, though not possessing high qualifications for employment, may not absolutely be wanting in energy, ability, or judgment, and who may have passed through their previous service with tolerable credit and respectability.

25. But a consideration of the terms on which it is proposed to carry out this measure, and of their practical application to the officers concerned, will, we trust, remove any such impression.

26. With respect to officers considered decidedly unfit for employment, it is not reasonable or just to the interests of the State that individuals notoriously and practically useless should be allowed to encumber the effective establishment, and whilst actually doing nothing, to acquire by continued nominal service and promotion, periodically increasing pay, until at length they attain to that prize which affords the best provision that can be made for the ablest and most active officer on his retirement from duty.

27. There need be no apprehension of the proposed measure ever being too stringently enforced, the general tendency of commanding, inspecting, and supervising officers being to deal very leniently and considerately towards officers on whose individual qualifications they have to report.

28. With reference to the probable operation of the rule under which field officers unemployed continuously for five years are liable to be placed on the retired list, it is to be borne in mind that the new furlough rule, under which 20 per cent. of absentees are admissible, is in ordinary times likely to be always in full operation, especially in the higher grades.

29. It, therefore, follows that, on an average, one-fifth of the employed field officers will annually be absent, affording opportunities for the officiating employment of those without appointments; and practically, during the period of five years the number of temporary appointments made will about equal the total number of permanent appointments existing.

30. It, therefore, follows that unless the complement of field officers is so much in excess as to be more than double the number for whom there is permanent occupation, all are likely to have the chance of obtaining some sort of acting employment, either civil or military, during the period of five years.

31. Under such circumstances, it may be fairly inferred that an officer who, during the changes and opportunities of five years, does not obtain employment, must be unfitted for it. It may safely be assumed that there would be a general desire to protect every officer of even very ordinary ability and merit from the penalty of this rule.

32. And after all, the penalty would not be so very heavy, more especially if our recommendation to anticipate the periods under which the lieutenant-colonel's and colonel's pensions are at present granted, meets with sanction.

33. The measure, it is to be remembered, is only applicable to field officers. The rank of major in the Staff Corps is attained after 20 years' service, five years additional would give a service of 25 years, entitling the officer to a lieutenant-colonel's pension. A lieutenant-colonel attains his grade in 26 years; if then thrown out of employ, he would, after five years, or, in fact, after four years more service, be entitled to the proposed colonel's pension of 500*l.* per annum, which for such service may be assuredly deemed most liberal.

34. The only officers on whom such a measure could, if applicable to them, press hardly, are those who are near the receipt of their colonel's allowance; but as a period of five years' unemployment, after due notice, is contemplated, it could not touch any who are within that limit, and is not likely to affect those at all near the limit.

35. Practically, we believe it would affect very few, but the knowledge that such a measure was possible, would be likely to have a great effect in deciding those who otherwise might hesitate about accepting the immediate though smaller provision.

36. It would most assuredly have a beneficial effect in regard to a certain class of which, if not numerous, some instances are to be found, who, although qualified for and able to obtain commands or employment, prefer the life of idleness spent chiefly in the hills to active employment with higher allowances in less agreeable localities, and who make no effort whatever to obtain or to retain employment.

37. The fact cannot be ignored that there are a number of field officers no use to Government, who are making a perfect convenience of the service, doing merely nominal duty, and waiting for the colonel's allowance, of whom some are not desirous of more active employment, and others not qualified for it.

38. To compel such men to retire within a limited period, the limit being a long one, on increased pensions given at a date earlier than at present, or to induce them to retire at once with increased pensions and a liberal bonus, are measures which it would be difficult to construe into actual hardship.

39. Entertaining these opinions, and with the prospect before us of an alarming increase of annual expenditure if prompt and effectual measures to check it are not adopted, we feel bound earnestly to recommend the following proposals:

1st.—That within a limit of 200, any substantive lieutenant-colonels in the Indian Staff Corps, or Indian Army, who are entitled to a retiring pension, may be allowed to retire with an addition of 150*l.* per annum to whatever pension they may be entitled to, together with a bonus of 1,000 *l.*, provided they do so within a given date from the issue of the order sanctioning the measure, such date not to be less than six, or more than 12 months distant. The senior applicants to have the first claims.

2nd.—That as regards those officers who may retire subsequent to that date,

date, the period entitling them to the lieutenant-colonel's pension of 365*l.* per annum may be 25 instead of 28 years, as heretofore, including three years' furlough; and the period entitling to the colonel's pension, 30 instead of 32 years, including four years' furlough. Further, that the amount of the colonel's pension may be increased from 456*l.* 5*s.* to 500*l.* per annum.

3rd.—That it may be notified that from the date fixed as the limit for retirement with the additional pension and bonus, the system of appointing field officers to perform general or station duty will cease, and all those who may be holding no appointment, civil or military, permanent or officiating, will be placed on an unemployed list.

40. That such as remain continuously unemployed for a period of three years will, after that period, be restricted to the English pay of their rank without any Indian allowances, but will be allowed to reside wherever they may elect, either in India or in Europe, and that when they may have been continuously out of employ for a total period of five years, they will be placed on the Retired List with the pension to which they may then be entitled. Lastly. That all officers who may be considered by Government and the Commander in Chief as unfit for either civil or military employment suitable to their rank, will be transferred to the Retired List if entitled to pension, or to the Half-pay List if not so entitled.

41. As regards the proposal for fixing a limit to the relative proportions of the several grades of the Staff Corps which could only be applicable to those who may join these corps hereafter, we would wish to reserve our opinion for the present; but we will address you on a future occasion on the subject of a limit to the total strength of these corps.

We have, &c.

(signed) *John Lawrence.*
W. R. Mansfield.
G. N. Taylor.
Henry S. Maine.
J. Strachey.
R. Temple.
H. W. Norman..

Simla, 7 November 1868.

EXTRACT—FORT WILLIAM, MILITARY PROCEEDINGS for November 1868.

(No. 825.)

MILITARY DEPARTMENT.—ACCOUNT BRANCH.

Simla, dated 23rd May 1868.

MEMORANDUM.

MILITARY Department Office Memorandum, No. 172 of 11th June, and Case 1 of Schedule No. 63, dated 8th August last, both herewith returned, have reference to a very important question as regards military expenditure, on which the undersigned now begs to submit the following report.

2. That question is the tendency to an accumulation of senior and more highly-paid officers in the Indian Staff Corps, giving inconveniently disproportionate numbers in the several grades, consequent on the principle of promotion by length of service, and on the strong inducements not to retire, now held out to officers of both the Staff Corps and Local Service, by the grant of the colonel's allowance after a fixed period of service, without any limit as to the number of recipients.

3. Before entering upon the general question, the undersigned will deal, as directed

SUBJECT.
 Present and future condition of the Staff Corps, and the most effectual means of reducing the excessive proportion of field officers without loss to Government.

directed, with the two documents forwarded to him under the Office Memorandum and Schedule above referred to.

4. The first covered a tabular statement and a memorandum submitted by Colonel Harvey, C.B., of the Bombay Staff Corps.

5. The tabular statement purports to exhibit the establishments of the three Staff Corps, in the several grades, as they stood according to the Army Lists on 31st December 1866, and as they might be expected to stand after making allowance for promotions, at the close of each succeeding year, up to 1872 inclusive.

6. The Memorandum points out the gradual increase in the higher and proportionate decrease in the lower grades. It represents that of 921 lieutenant-colonels exhibited in the Tabular Statement as being the probable establishment in 1872, it may be expected that 700 will remain in the service for 12 years, and in 1884 become entitled to their colonel's allowance, at a cost to Government of above 70 lakhs of rupees per annum.

7. To remedy this evil, it is proposed to grant 100 extra pensions annually, viz., to majors 400*l.*, lieutenant-colonels 500*l.*, and brevet colonels 600*l.*, without reference to actual service, or amount of leave taken previously.

8. By this arrangement it is calculated that an annual saving of nearly five lakhs of rupees would be effected.

9. This scheme, and the statement on which it is based, contain several serious elements of error.

10. The result of promotion in the six years is given as follows, on a total of 2,204 officers in the staff corps on 31st December 1866 :

		1866.	1872.
Lieutenant Colonels	- - - -	295	921
Majors	- - - - -	626	476
Captains	- - - - -	694	790
Lieutenants	- - - - -	589	17
TOTAL	- - -	2,204	2,204

11. Thus it will be seen that no provision is made for a single casualty by death or retirement during the whole period.

12. Assuming the average age of officers on entering the service at 18 years, they must serve 26 years to obtain the rank of lieutenant-colonel in the staff corps, which would give a minimum age of 44 years. Many of those in the service in 1866 had been lieutenant-colonels for several years. Six years added would give a minimum age in 1872 of 50 years, and a probable average of considerably more. The average proportion of annual casualties among officers of that age would be considerable; but it would be a waste of time to enter upon the detailed calculations necessary to prove the amount of error in a statement so loosely prepared.

13. It is moreover to be observed that, whilst estimating the number of officers who will be entitled to colonel's allowance in 1884, no reference is made to the fact that, from the past year, 1867, there will be a certain number of claimants gradually coming forward, and that from 1873 the annual number will be considerable, and the list steadily increasing; whilst the same rule being likewise applicable to the officers remaining in the local service, the total amount will be further augmented, and in 1884 would, in all probability, considerably exceed the number included in the statement.

14. As regards the proposed inducements to retire, it is possible that a pension of 400 *l.* per annum might tempt a few junior majors to go, but as it is proposed to grant these pensions annually, all who had served any time as major would naturally

naturally hang on to get the lieutenant colonel's extra pension of 500*l.*, whilst in like manner all who had served any period as lieutenant colonel would be induced to wait for the higher colonel's pension of 600 *l.*

15. Moreover, as it is proposed that these pensions should be given without reference to the amount of leave obtained, officers purposing ultimately to retire would be induced to take furlough either on private affairs or sick certificate, more especially under the expected new regulations, and thus work out the time for the next higher pension at home.

16. It must also be borne in mind that to entitle an officer to the 600*l.* per annum he must be a brevet colonel in the staff corps, which involves a service of 31 years; seven years more service would assure him his colonel's allowance, and if his life was a good one, he would suffer a heavy loss by surrendering an annuity of 668 *l.* 12*s.* 5*d.* deferred for seven years, for a present annuity of 144 *l.*, the respective present values being, at 49 years of age, in round numbers as 3,500*l.* and 1,600*l.*

17. As regards the estimate of present annual saving by the proposed measure, this is based on the supposition that all the retirements take place amongst lieutenant colonels, and that these would all be in receipt of Indian allowances, which is taking an exaggerated view of the case. Supposing that the proposed three scales of pensions were taken in equal proportions, and that two-thirds of the officers would be on Indian, and one-third on English pay, the annual saving would be little above 2½ lakhs of rupees. The real and more important gain to Government would be in the cheap purchase of the claims of these officers to their colonel's allowance, the present value of the chances so purchased being, at the lowest calculation, tenfold greater than the annual saving as estimated above.

18. The scheme and the statement were published last year in one of the local papers, and, it is believed, received a certain amount of favourable consideration from the members of the service, thereby indicating that the plan of extra pensions is to some extent likely to meet with acceptance.

19. The other document received with Schedule No. 63 is of a different nature; without professing to go into details, it refers to the steady increase of unemployed field officers, points out that employment under the several civil departments, although suitable for and advantageous to junior officers, affords but little opening to the senior grades, who are thus thrown back upon military duty, with no legitimate or suitable employment for them; the result being a career spent in comparative idleness, without any interest in, and in some cases not for the benefit of, the service.

20. It is shown from the figures of the Military Budget Estimate for 1867-68, that in Bengal alone there were 99 field officers unemployed, costing nearly 9½ lakhs per annum. To remedy this evil, it is proposed to allow any unemployed field officer who may be disposed to retire on his attaining his next higher grade, to serve out the remaining period in England instead of in India.

21. Thus an officer entitled to his major's pension, might be allowed to go home on furlough pay, until he had served long enough to entitle him to his lieutenant colonel's pension; a lieutenant colonel in like manner, to serve at home for his colonel's pension; an officer entitled to the colonel's pension to serve for the 35 years' service pension of 600 *l.*, and one of 35 years' service to serve for the 38 years' service pension of 750 *l.* This is in fact tantamount to admitting of retirement at once on slightly deferred higher pensions.

22. These inducements are not so great as in the scheme previously noticed, where the extra pensions would be larger, and the grant immediate, whilst the reasons that would militate against the acceptance of those now under notice are more cogent.

23. To entitle an officer to his colonel's pension, he must have served 32 years; in six years more he would be sure of his colonel's allowance, if alive, which would be too great a prospective advantage to abandon.

24. If he served at home for three years on his English pay, or 365 *l.* per annum, he would be entitled to a pension of 600 *l.*, but for this he would surrender his certainty of the colonel's allowance in three years, being equivalent to the loss of an annuity deferred for three years, with a present value of above 5,000 *l.*

25. No one would be likely to serve at home for three years for the pension of 750 *l.*, as the same period of service would give a claim to the colonel's allowance, without reference to the time spent at home on furlough.

26. It is to be feared that the scheme now under consideration would lead to a very limited number of retirements.

27. It might, however, prove advantageous to extend this principle by the grant of immediate increase of pensions, or by allowing officers not likely to retire, to serve out their time for the colonel's allowance in England on English pay, instead of compelling them to remain in this country on Indian pay and allowances.

28. This suggestion will be noticed more in detail further on.

29. Having reported on the two documents as requested, it now becomes desirable to consider carefully the important question to which they both have reference, the present condition and future prospects of the officers of the Indian army, including both the staff corps and the moribund local services, more especially with reference to the financial portion of the subject.

30. The re-organisation of the Indian army and the formation of the several staff corps were ordered early in, and were brought into operation during the year 1861. On the last day of that year, a large number of senior officers were induced to retire by the grant of considerably enhanced pensions; and the 1st of January 1862 may be considered the fair starting point of the new system.

31. The following tabular statement exhibits the actual condition of the whole of the staff corps and local services of the three Presidencies, on the commencement of each year from 1862 to 1868, both years inclusive. Detailed statements, showing the nature and extent of the annual changes in each Presidency as well as in India generally, will be found in Appendices A, B, and C.

	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	1866.	1867.	1868.
Staff Corps:							
General Officers - - - - -	3	3	3	3	3	9	22
Lieutenant Colonels - - - - -	29	30	99	122	161	286	369
Majors - - - - -	312	361	358	393	421	626	645
Captains - - - - -	588	586	550	521	504	686	739
Lieutenants - - - - -	406	389	305	364	396	590	626
TOTAL - - -	1,338	1,369	1,315	1,403	1,485	2,197	2,401
Cavalry, including General List Officers:							
Colonels - - - - -	21	18	18	17	17	18	17
Lieutenant Colonels - - - - -	13	12	11	18	18	17	17
Majors - - - - -	11	11	11	12	12	12	10
Captains - - - - -	102	99	98	106	111	97	94
Lieutenants - - - - -	141	133	128	97	83	69	63
Cornets - - - - -	18	10	6	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - -	306	283	272	250	241	213	201
Infantry, including General List Officers:							
Colonels - - - - -	165	155	149	148	142	131	124
Lieutenant Colonels - - - - -	105	102	100	136	137	133	132
Majors - - - - -	98	99	98	90	88	53	26
Captains - - - - -	545	496	487	472	440	138	95
Lieutenants - - - - -	1,267	1,172	1,195	1,065	931	513	380
Ensigns - - - - -	343	176	63	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - -	2,523	2,200	2,092	1,911	1,738	968	757

32. From these statements it will be seen that whilst the establishment of the three staff corps has increased during the six years from 1,338 to 2,401 officers, the aggregate of the local officers, including the general list, has decreased during the same period from 2,829 to 958 officers. A large portion of this increase and decrease has been caused by a transfer of local officers to the staff corps, more especially during the year 1866-67. The total accessions to that corps were 1,273, of whom 1,165 were from the local, and 108 from the British service; but on the other hand, there have been 142 deaths and 68 retirements during the six years. The decrease in the local service has been 1,871, of whom 235 exchanged into the British service, 225 retired, and 246 died during the same period. Thus there has been an aggregate reduction by casualties of 808 officers.

33. During these six years the proportion of the several grades towards each other has greatly changed.

34. In 1862 there were 344 general and field officers to 994 captains and subalterns in the staff corps, or a proportion of little more than 1 to 3. On 1st January 1868 there were 1,036 general and field officers to 1,365 captains and subalterns, and during next year the field officers will be in excess. This gradual increase in the higher ranks is the natural result of promotion by length of service without limit to the numbers in any grade.

35. But the change in the proportions of the local service is equally great, although owing to another cause, viz., the gradual absorption of the lower grades.

36. On 1st January 1862 there were 413 general and field officers to 2,416 captains and subalterns, or a proportion of little more than 1 to 6; the relative proportions on 1st January 1868 were 326 to 632, or above 1 to 2.

37. The result of this increase in the proportions of the higher grades is that, whilst the total establishment is reduced by 808 officers, or one-fifth of its original extent, the cost is increased.

38. The precise actual cost it would be very difficult to calculate, more especially for the earlier period, as some officers draw consolidated allowances, whilst all the employed local officers draw staff corps pay, and many of both classes are absent on furlough pay.

39. Taking, for comparison of the two periods, the local officers at full regimental pay and the staff corps officers at staff corps pay, the regimental colonels and staff corps officers entitled to colonel's allowance being estimated at English pay only—the colonel's allowance being excluded—the comparative annual increase is 5,24,463 rupees,* and whilst the local service is reduced by casualties and transfers to the extent of 1,871 officers, or two-thirds of its establishment, causing a saving of 67,81,963 rupees, the staff corps is increased to the extent of only 1,063 officers, at an enhanced cost of 73,06,426 rupees. • *Vide Appendices (D) and (E).*

40. The aggregate cost of the establishment of 3,359 officers, as it stood on 1st January last, calculated at full regimental and staff corps pay, would be as follows:—

					Rs.	a.	p.
201 Cavalry Officers	-	-	-	-	13,58,120	-	-
757 Infantry	-	-	-	-	40,79,630	4	-
2,401 Staff Corps	-	-	-	-	1,37,46,838	14	-
3,359							
	TOTAL	-	-	Rs.	1,91,84,589	2	-

41. The same aggregate complement of officers would, on the old system, have sufficed to officer 129 Native regiments with 26 officers each, leaving five surplus, who might be regarded as supernumerary general officers under the regimental rank of colonel.

42. The cost of that establishment at full regimental pay, supposing the colonels to be all in England, would have been—

		Per Annum.		
		Rs.	a.	p.
129	Colonels - - - - -	5,76,945	15	-
5	Supernumerary Major Generals - -	51,135	-	-
129	Lieutenant Colonels - - - - -	15,97,923	-	-
129	Majors - - - - -	12,21,662	4	-
903	Captains - - - - -	45,01,003	8	-
1,419	Lieutenants - - - - -	43,69,810	8	-
645	Ensigns - - - - -	15,69,486	9	-
3,559	TOTAL - - - Rs.	1,38,87,966	12	-

43. Thus it will be seen, that the increase on the present, as compared with the old system, is Rs.52,96,622. 6. 0., whilst the proportion of general and field officers to captains and subalterns is increased from about one to eight on the old, to one to one and a half on the new system at present, and with a certainty of an ultimate and inevitable excess of field officers.

44. Military history presents no instance of an army so constituted, or of one so costly.

45. But unsatisfactory as is the present financial condition of the Indian army, the future prospect is far worse.

46. Not only is a further increased proportion of field officers inevitable, but under the rule which grants the colonel's allowance to all lieutenant colonels of 12 years' standing, a large and steadily augmenting proportion of the field officers will be in receipt of that allowance.

47. The future results cannot be predicated with the same certainty as those of the actual past, but data are available for forming a fair average estimate of the progress of the establishment.

48. The nature of the data, and the principle of the calculations employed in the following statements, may be here briefly noticed.

49. Were no casualties by death or retirement to take place, the calculation would be very simple, but a large amount of casualties being certain, the object is to estimate these as accurately as possible.

50. As regards death casualties, the Northampton, Carlisle, Chester, and other tables in general use in England are inapplicable to the Indian service. They are based on the mortality of both sexes, and of all ages and conditions, whereas the Indian officers are all men of one picked class, of from 18 years upwards; but, on the other hand, subject to the special contingencies connected with their profession, and a residence in an Indian climate.

51. Fortunately, very valuable data are available in the reports prepared by Mr. Griffith Davies, an actuary of acknowledged ability and high reputation, on the condition of the Bengal and the Madras military funds. To enable him to prepare these reports, he had to frame tables of the average mortality and value of life of the members of the several services, based on reliable records of upwards of 20,000 Indian military lives.

52. An average deduced from these tables has been employed, which is probably as correct as any corresponding data available, although it shows a higher

higher rate of mortality than the highest of the English tables, which, however, is to be expected under the circumstances. Abstracts of Mr. Griffith Davies' tables of mortality in the Bengal and Madras armies will be found in Appendices F and G, and of the average per-centage of mortality and value of life deduced from them, in Appendix H. In the figures of the "expectation of life," employed in the calculations, the second place of decimals has for convenience been represented either by the figure 0 or 5. The other tables employed are from a standard work, "Jones on Annuities," published by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge.

53. The estimation of retirements is a more difficult and uncertain point, the data being scanty and variable.

54. Under existing circumstances, the proportion must be very limited, and, therefore, any error in this respect will vitiate the calculations to a very small extent.

55. In the calculations that will be referred to, the per-centage of casualties has been estimated as follows:—Amongst the regimental colonels, chiefly general officers, at present in receipt of colonel's allowance, who are as a body well advanced in age, ranging for the most part between 60 and 70 years and upwards, 6 per cent. has been assumed. This is above the average mortality of Indian general officers, but amongst the latter are several younger men who have obtained brevet promotion.

56. For the very few lieutenant colonels already entitled to the colonel's allowance, and for those annually coming in, a per-centage of 5 per cent. has been taken, their ages being from 56 years upwards. In neither of these grades can any retirement be expected.

57. The same per-centage is employed for lieutenant colonels and majors, but this includes retirements; that of mortality being assumed in each case severally at $4\frac{1}{4}$ and $3\frac{3}{4}$, and their retirements at $\frac{3}{4}$ and $1\frac{1}{4}$, the greatest proportion of retirements being estimated in the latter grade, where the great prize of the colonel's allowance is still distant. The proportion of retirements in these two grades, during the past six years, has been in excess of these estimates, but the circumstances were exceptional.

58. The per-centage of captains and lieutenants has been calculated respectively at 4 and 3, the mortality being nearly 3.5 and 3; retirements and resignations—which amongst the subalterns would be fractional—making up the total amounts assigned.

59. On the foregoing principles, the following table of the probable annual condition of the staff corps, as regards its present members, or rather those on the establishment on 1st January last, from 1868 to 1880, is based, the decimal figures being omitted if under .5, and calculated as one if exceeding that amount. For the exact figures, *vide* Appendix I.

	1868.	1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.	1878.	1879.	1880.
Officers in receipt of Colonel's Allowance.	4	10	12	12	13	12	79	89	110	137	185	262	325
Lieutenant Colonels -	387	490	549	603	682	761	748	797	817	824	798	737	692
Majors - - -	645	585	555	525	459	388	344	337	355	379	445	423	333
Captains - - -	739	732	770	808	777	717	650	514	372	234	68	-	-
Lieutenants - -	626	482	312	152	74	34	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - -	2,401	2,299	2,198	2,100	2,005	1,912	1,823	1,737	1,654	1,574	1,496	1,422	1,350

60. From this it will be seen that the proportion of the higher grades must steadily increase, until in 1878 none of the present establishment would be under the rank of field officer.

61. The estimated number of casualties during the 12 years is 1,051, and supposing them to be replaced annually as they occur by subalterns of from three to seven years' standing, so as to keep the establishment up to the present complement, it may be calculated that on 1st January 1880, one half of the officers so admitted would be promoted to captain, which would give the following establishment and cost at the rates previously assumed :—

	Per Annum.		
	Rs.	a.	p.
325 Officers on English Pay - - - -	14,53,545	15	-
692 Lieutenant Colonels on Indian Pay - - - -	68,74,674	-	-
333 Majors on Indian Pay - - - -	25,60,936	8	-
525 Captains on Indian Pay - - - -	23,56,790	10	-
526 Lieutenants on Indian Pay - - - -	14,24,934	-	-
2,401 TOTAL - - - Rs.	1,46,70,881	1	-

62. This comparative estimate is considerably reduced by the number of officers estimated at English pay only, but these are the officers entitled to colonel's allowance, of whom there will be an increase of 321 in 12 years, which will involve a further expenditure of 214,627 *l.* per annum, or 21,46,270 rupees.

63. As regards the local service, it is impossible to estimate the future position of the officers correctly, as their promotions are made on cadre vacancies, including staff corps officers. But as all the staff corps officers on attaining regimental rank as lieutenant colonel are struck off the local list, the promotion in that branch must necessarily be exceedingly rapid. In a very few years, there will be no cadre officers who are not field officers, and in some cases the rank of lieutenant colonel will be attained in between 16 and 20 years' service, and the colonel's allowance in between 28 and 32 years; whilst the total number of recipients will become numerous.

64. This increase to the number of colonel's allowance is the most serious point in the whole case, as it not only involves an annually increasing expenditure, but serves as a practical and most effectual check on retirement.

65. On the 1st January 1868, there were 145 Indian officers drawing the colonel's allowance, viz., 141 regimental colonels, and four staff corps officers; their English pay, with the allowance, amounted to 165,452 *l.* 16 *s.* 1 *d.*

66. On 1st January 1880, it is estimated there will be 325 recipients in the staff corps; *vide* Appendix J. The number of regimental colonels at present in receipt of the allowance will be reduced to 67; *vide* Appendix K; but the number of substantive lieutenant colonels in the local service, who will be entitled to the allowance under the staff corps' rules by the same date, is estimated at 115, *vide* Appendix L, and of the present substantive majors in the local service, 11 will have become entitled to the allowance, assuming only the staff corps rate of promotion, which is likely to be much accelerated; *vide* Appendix M. These give a total of 518 officers drawing the allowance at a cost of 582,683 *l.* 1 *s.* 10 *d.*, or an increase in the 12 years of 417,230 *l.* 5 *s.* 9 *d.* Many of the staff corps officers not being general officers, may only receive lieutenant colonel's pay; on the other hand some will be entitled to the higher pay as cavalry colonels.

67. It might be supposed that the evil would have culminated at this point; but, unfortunately, so far from this being the case, the progression must continue steadily increasing, a number of present majors in the staff corps coming on in 1880. The probable result, after a further period of 12 years, will be seen by the following statement, which embodies the details exhibited in Appen-
dices

dices J, K, L, and M, Appendices N and O contain data on which the others are based.

Staff Corps Officers as per Appendix J.			Regimental Colonels as per Appendix K.			Local Officers as per Appendix L.			Local Officers as per Appendix M.			TOTAL.		
Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties.	Residue.	Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties.	Residue.	Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties.	Residue.	Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties.	Residue.	Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties.	Residue.
7	4-00	20	3-80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4-00	20	3-80
8	10-80	54	10-26	141-00	8-46	132-54	3-00	15	2-85	-	-	154-80	9-15	145-65
9	12-26	61	11-65	132-54	7-95	124-59	12-85	64	12-21	-	-	157-65	9-20	148-45
0	12-65	63	12-02	124-59	7-48	117-11	16-21	81	15-40	-	-	153-45	8-92	144-53
1	13-02	65	12-37	117-11	7-03	110-08	21-40	1-07	20-33	-	-	151-53	8-75	142-78
2	12-37	62	11-75	110-08	6-60	103-48	20-33	1-02	19-31	-	-	142-78	8-24	134-54
3	82-75	4-14	78-61	103-48	6-21	97-27	34-31	1-72	32-59	-	-	220-54	12-07	208-47
4	93-61	4-68	88-93	97-27	5-84	91-43	60-59	3-03	57-56	-	-	251-47	13-55	237-92
5	115-93	5-80	110-13	91-43	5-49	85-94	68-56	3-43	65-13	1-00	0-05	276-92	14-72	262-20
6	144-13	7-21	136-92	85-94	5-16	80-78	95-13	4-76	90-37	1-95	1-10	327-15	17-23	309-92
7	194-92	9-75	185-17	80-78	4-85	75-93	105-37	5-27	100-10	2-85	1-14	383-92	20-01	363-91
8	275-17	13-76	261-41	75-93	4-56	71-37	123-10	6-15	116-95	8-71	4-41	482-91	24-91	458-00
9	342-41	17-12	325-29	71-37	4-28	67-09	120-95	6-05	114-90	11-79	5-56	546-52	28-01	518-51
0	461-29	23-06	438-23	67-09	4-03	63-06	114-90	5-75	109-15	27-71	1-39	670-99	34-23	636-76
1	528-23	26-41	501-82	63-06	3-78	59-28	109-15	5-46	103-69	29-32	1-46	729-76	37-11	692-65
2	587-82	29-39	558-43	59-28	3-56	55-72	103-69	5-18	98-51	31-86	1-59	782-65	39-72	742-93
3	674-43	33-72	640-71	55-72	3-34	52-38	98-51	4-93	93-58	38-27	1-91	866-93	43-90	823-03
4	759-71	37-99	721-72	52-38	3-14	49-24	93-58	4-68	88-90	40-36	2-02	946-03	47-83	898-20
5	819-72	40-99	778-73	49-24	2-95	46-29	88-90	4-44	84-46	42-34	2-12	1000-26	50-50	949-70
6	884-73	44-24	840-49	46-29	2-78	43-51	84-46	4-22	80-24	49-22	2-46	1064-70	53-70	1011-00
7	930-49	46-52	883-97	43-51	2-61	40-90	80-24	4-01	76-23	62-76	3-14	1117-00	56-28	1060-72
8	967-97	48-40	919-57	40-90	2-45	38-45	76-23	3-81	72-42	66-62	3-33	1151-72	57-99	1093-73
9	993-57	49-68	943-89	38-45	2-31	36-14	72-42	3-62	68-80	71-29	3-56	1175-73	59-17	1116-56
0	1011-89	50-59	961-30	36-14	2-17	33-97	68-80	3-44	65-36	75-73	3-79	1192-56	59-99	1132-57
1	1033-80	51-67	981-63	33-97	2-04	31-93	65-36	3-27	62-09	82-94	4-15	1215-57	61-13	1154-44

68. The foregoing statement shows that, in a further period of 12 years, *i. e.*, on 1st January 1892, the number of recipients will have increased to a total of 1,154, of whom 982 will belong to the staff corps. Their cost at English rates—supposing two-thirds of the number to be only drawing lieutenant colonel's pay—would amount to 1,227,838*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*, or more than one-tenth of the present total net military expenditure for India, nearly, if not quite, equal to the existing cost of the whole staff corps; and involving an increase of considerably more than a million sterling on the present expenditure on this particular account.

69. With such actual and probable results, it is a question for Government whether the existing arrangements should be maintained, and the evil perpetuated.

70. It is true that, as regards all entering the staff corps hereafter, the privileges of obtaining the colonel's allowance after a fixed period will be restricted; but this change cannot come into operation until more than 30 years hence, and then there will be a practical difficulty in carrying it out. With a staff corps of the present strength, the complement of colonels' allowances would only be 80, and the question arises how can an immediate or moderately prospective reduction, from at least 1,000 to 80, be suddenly effected.

71. Existing recipients must retain what they possess, and many years must elapse before the surplus list could be reduced to the established strength. The result would be a reaction in the other extreme, and of those now entering the staff corps, none could hope for the colonel's allowance until they became octogenarians.

72. Such a prospect would tend to render the service unpopular, and cause a difficulty in recruiting the corps.

73. The evil of an undue proportion of field officers would still remain. The removal of the great prize of the colonel's allowance to a more distant date, and its restriction within fixed limits, would naturally have the effect of inducing some

some officers to retire after 35 or 38 years' service on the higher pensions now allowed, and thus to some extent reduce the evil, but it must still exist in an inconvenient degree.

74. Under the old system, with a limited establishment in each grade, promotion was slow, notwithstanding the general and extensive adoption of the regimental purchase system.

75. The average period for obtaining a company was very little under 15 years, and the proportion of brevet captains of above that service was considerable.

76. The average period for a majority was more than 26 years, which now gives the lieutenant colonel's rank, and the grade of lieutenant colonel was not on the average attained in less than the period that now qualifies for the colonel's allowance.

77. In a seniority service like that of India, the members of which are, as a rule, dependant on their profession, and not likely to retire until late in life, promotion, with fixed complements to each grade, must necessarily be slow, and the fact of considerably accelerating that promotion by granting it after comparatively short periods of service and without limit as to numbers, must unavoidably lead to an accumulation of officers in the senior grades, which adds largely to the expenses of the State as regards their emoluments alone, and has the further disadvantage that, whilst it is difficult to find employment for field officers, there must be a dearth of junior officers for the subordinate duties, or the establishment must be increased beyond what would be necessary, were the several grades duly proportioned.

78. Such increases, however, would only afford temporary relief at the expense of a subsequent aggravation of the evil.

79. There are at present 183 regiments of Native infantry and cavalry in India, including contingents and local corps. Allowing two field officers for each, 366 could be regimentally employed. Excluding regimental colonels and general officers, there are 1,199 field officers on the establishment, for all of whom it is impossible to find fitting employment.

80. As regards the junior grades, the case is different, and when the whole Native army is officered exclusively from the staff corps, the complement of captains and subalterns will be insufficient, unless the present costly establishment is largely increased.

81. One hundred and eighty-three regiments at seven officers each, would require 1,281 officers always present, allowing 20 per cent. for absentees, would give a total of 1,537. Deducting 366 field officers, would leave 1,171 captains and subalterns required for regimental duty only.

82. At present there are 1,365 captains and subalterns in the staff corps, and these are supplemented by 632 cadre and general list officers, so that there are sufficient officers for regimental duty, and a considerable surplus for staff, departmental, and civil employ.

83. But 10 years hence, when all the local captains and subalterns will have been absorbed, and all the officers of those grades at present in the staff corps promoted, there will only remain the officers admitted into the staff corps during the interim. If these correspond to the vacancies, they would only amount to 909, or too small a complement for regimental duty; at the same time that there would be 1,243 staff corps lieutenant colonels, and majors, excluding general officers and those drawing colonel's allowance, and with the local officers, a total of probably above 1,700 field officers available for duty if employment could be found for them. *The establishment will then exhibit a complement of general and field officers double that of the captains and subalterns.*

84. Not being a financial subject, it is not within the province of the undersigned to enter into any details regarding the inconvenience and difficulty that may be experienced in carrying out the system of promotion in the amalgamated list of British and staff corps officers. He therefore only briefly refers to it as one of the points for the consideration of Government, when dealing with the general question of the staff corps.

85. But whether it may be deemed most expedient to institute a complete re-organisation, or to endeavour to modify the existing system, it is an object to get rid of as many of the existing field officers as possible, and the question is, to find means of inducing the greatest possible number to retire, by the offer of advantages that shall not cause any actual pecuniary loss to Government.

86. The great difficulty to contend with, is the strong inducement now held out to officers to remain in the service for their colonel's allowance, which is a certainty in a given period.

87. An officer who knows that, in a few years, he will succeed, as a matter of course, to an annuity of 1,033 *l.* 12 *s.* 5 *d.*, to be shortly increased to 1,124 *l.* 17 *s.* 5 *d.*, requires strong inducements to forego this prospect.

88. It is probable that a large majority would decline to take at once the actual value of their deferred annuity, if they had the option; those in bad health might accept the offer, which would be no gain to the Government; but those with good constitutions would imagine that the value of their lives was above the average, and would prefer to take their chance.

89. The officers to be dealt with may be divided into two classes as follows:—

I.—Those moderately near their colonel's allowance, who, being without families or possessing some means, would prefer waiting for their annuity to taking its value at once.

II.—Those who having to wait some time for their colonel's allowance, and having families whom they would wish to educate themselves, and for whom they would desire to make some provision, might be induced to retire by the grant of enhanced pensions *with the addition of a bonus in ready money.*

90. For the former class, there is no inducement to retire that Government could afford to offer. But it would relieve the finances and be acceptable to many of these officers, if, instead of doing nothing, or, what is equivalent, doing general duty and drawing Indian pay and allowances, they were allowed to reside in Europe on English pay, counting the time so spent as service.

91. Their English pay as lieutenant colonels would be 365 *l.* 5 *s.* 0 *d.* per annum, while the Indian pay, if in the staff corps, would be Rs. 9,934. 8. 0., or 993 *l.* 9 *s.* 0 *d.*, causing an annual saving of 628 *l.* 4 *s.* 0 *d.* each. If local officers, their annual pay would be 12,387 rupees, or 1,238 *l.* 14 *s.* 0 *d.*, affording a saving of 873 *l.* 9 *s.* 0 *d.* If general officers, or in the cavalry, the saving would be still greater.

92. Appendix P shows the rates of English and Indian pay, and the difference, in British currency, at the exchange of 2 *s.* the rupee.

93. Of course only such officers as could be spared without inconvenience would be allowed to avail themselves of this measure, and those who did so would be liable to be recalled to India, should their services be required.

94. No officer who had not served 22 years in India should be considered eligible for this boon.

95. To prevent abuse, officers desirous of availing themselves of this indulgence should not be allowed to do so after taking a furlough, either on private affairs or medical certificate, under the proposed new regulations. If they prefer to take advantage of the privilege now proposed, they should state their intention before leaving India, and go home on those conditions.

96. As regards the class who might possibly be induced to retire, the fairest principle would be to grant to all who had served 22 years in India the pension of the next higher grade, with a bonus in addition, graduated according to length of service, and not to exceed the present value of their deferred annuity of the colonel's allowance, after deducting the present value of the annual payments to be made in the shape of extra pension in excess of the furlough pay of their rank.

97. This would ensure Government against any loss, whilst the excess of Indian over English pay which the officer would draw if he remained in India, would be a clear gain.

98. In proposing to give a higher rate of pension, *i.e.*, to allow an officer entitled to major's pension or 292 *l.*, that of lieutenant-colonel or 365 *l.*; to a lieutenant colonel that of a colonel or 456 *l.* 5 *s.*; to an officer entitled to colonel's pension 600 *l.*; it is to be observed that whilst this would be a great addition to an officer who had just entered one of the qualifying periods, it would be of comparatively little value to one who had nearly completed the period. Thus, an officer of 24 years' service, and just become entitled to a pension of 292 *l.*, would gain 73 *l.* annually for four years, or a total of 292 *l.*, by anticipating his retirement, whilst he who had served 27 years would only gain one year's difference, or 73 *l.*

99. To equalise this contingency, it would be desirable to grant pensions on a graduated scale, each year of service in one grade entitling the claimant to an addition equal to a corresponding proportion of the next higher grade.

100. The following tabular statement shows the pensions officers are now entitled to, and those proposed, the average age of the officers, supposing them to have entered the service when 18 years old, and their length of service, and also the bonus in addition to pension which it is proposed to give :—

Age.	Period of Service.	Present Pension.	Proposed Pension.	Amount of Bonus.	Age.	Period of Service.	Present Pension.	Proposed Pension.	Amount of Bonus.
Years.	Years.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	Years.	Years.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
42	24	292 - -	365 - -	1,000 - -	50	32	456 5 -	600 - -	1,700 - -
43	25	292 - -	387 16 3	1,075 - -	51	33	456 5 -	650 - -	1,800 - -
44	26	292 - -	410 12 6	1,125 - -	52	34	456 5 -	700 - -	1,900 - -
45	27	292 - -	433 8 9	1,200 - -	53	35	600 - -	750 - -	2,000 - -
46	28	365 - -	456 5 -	1,300 - -	54	36	600 - -	750 - -	2,250 - -
47	29	365 - -	492 3 9	1,400 - -	55	37	600 - -	750 - -	2,500 - -
48	30	365 - -	528 2 6	1,500 - -	56	38	750 - -	750 - -	3,000 - -
49	31	365 - -	564 1 3	1,600 - -					

101. As regards the proposed amounts of bonus, it is to be observed that those assigned up to 33 years and after 35 years' service are below the value of the deferred annuities they forego, after deducting the value of the extra pension, whilst those between 33 and 35 years, both inclusive, are a little in excess.

102. The

102. The object of this arrangement is to hold out the greater inducement to the senior officers, whose retirement is most to the advantage of Government, and who can best be spared, whilst the principle of increased payment for length of service is equitable, and would be understood and appreciated by the service at large.

103. The little addition to the few senior officers would be far more than compensated by the reduction, as regards the larger body of junior field officers.

104. It has not been deemed advisable to increase the pension after 35 years' service, as that proposed is the present maximum allowed, but the bonus has been increased, which is the only inducement likely to lead an officer so close upon his colonel's allowance to retire, the bonus proposed being well within the value of the chances he surrenders.

105. Many of the staff corps officers will not come into the receipt of full colonel's pay until after they have attained the colonel's allowance, but as the period of such delay cannot be accurately estimated, it is more convenient to base the calculations on the supposition of all attaining the two together.

106. Adopting this calculation, the following table shows the value of the deferred annuity, resulting from the difference between the colonel's allowance with the pay of that rank and the pension proposed; in other words, the value of the balance of annuity that the officer foregoes. Appendix Q exhibits the present value of the deferred annuity of the colonel's allowance without any deduction:—

Age.	Service.	Present Pension.	Proposed Pension.	Expecta- tion of Life.	Deferred Period.	Period enjoyed.	Amount of Deferred Annuity to be Valued.	Value of Deferred Annuity at 5 per Cent.
Years.	Years.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	Years.	Years.	Years.	£.	£.
42	24	292 - -	365 - -	18·45	14	4·45	759·870833	1496·2054
43	25	292 - -	387 16 3	18·15	13	5·15	737·058333	1736·0480
44	26	292 - -	410 12 6	17·85	12	5·85	714·245833	1974·1797
45	27	292 - -	433 8 9	17·55	11	6·55	691·433333	2209·9509
46	28	365 - -	456 5 -	17·25	10	7·25	668·620833	2444·6188
47	29	365 - -	492 3 9	16·95	9	7·95	632·683333	2622·1111
48	30	365 - -	528 2 6	16·65	8	8·65	596·745833	2779·7310
49	31	365 - -	564 1 3	16·30	7	9·30	560·808333	2906·2686
50	32	456 5 -	600 - -	16·00	6	10·00	524·870833	3024·3466
51	33	456 5 -	650 - -	15·70	5	10·70	474·870833	3025·3351
52	34	456 5 -	700 - -	15·35	4	11·35	424·870833	2971·5661
53	35	600 - -	750 - -	15·00	3	12·00	374·870833	2870·1647
54	36	600 - -	750 - -	14·70	2	12·70	374·870833	3139·8963
55	37	600 - -	750 - -	14·30	1	13·30	374·870833	3407·7876
56	38	750 - -	750 - -	14·00	0	14·00	374·870833	3710·7117

107. The next table exhibits the deductions to be made from the foregoing results for the value of the excess of such pensions over the furlough pay of rank, drawn from date of retirement up to the period at which the officer would have been entitled to his colonel's allowance, had he not retired. It is for the balance resulting that it is proposed to give a bonus.

Age.	Service.	Value of actual Deferred Annuity.	Excess of Pension over Furlough Pay of Rank, and Number of Years to be enjoyed.	Present Value of such Excess of Pension at 5 per Cent.	Balance for which Bonus might be granted.
Years.	Years.	£.	£. s. d.	£.	£. s. d.
42	24	1496.2054	73 - - by 4 years.	258.8544	1,237 7 - $\frac{1}{4}$
43	25	1736.0480	73 - - " 3 "	413.0879	1,322 19 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
44	26	1974.1797	22 16 3 " 13 "	539.3228	1,434 17 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
45	27	2209.9509	73 - - " 2 "	638.3266	1,571 12 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
46	28	2444.6188	45 12 6 " 12 "	704.6083	1,740 - 2 $\frac{3}{5}$
47	29	2622.1111	73 - - " 1 "	904.0261	1,718 1 8 $\frac{1}{5}$
48	30	2779.7310	68 8 9 " 11 "	1054.3116	1,725 8 4 $\frac{1}{5}$
49	31	2906.2686	91 5 - " 10 "	1151.8498	1,754 8 4 $\frac{1}{5}$
50	32	3024.3466	127 3 9 " 9 "	1192.7876	1,831 11 2
51	33	3025.3351	163 2 6 " 8 "	1233.9009	1,791 8 8 $\frac{1}{5}$
52	34	2971.5661	199 1 3 " 7 "	1187.8935	1,783 13 5 $\frac{1}{5}$
53	35	2870.1647	235 - - " 6 "	1048.4504	1,821 14 3 $\frac{1}{5}$
54	36	3139.8963	285 - - " 5 "	715.8728	2,424 - 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
55	37	3407.7876	335 - - " 4 "	366.6666	3,041 2 5
56	38	3710.7117	385 - - " 3 "	-	3,710 14 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
			385 - - " 2 "		
			- - - " 1 "		

108. It is to be borne in mind that all these calculations are based on the comparison between the values of the amounts proposed and the furlough or English pay of the officers. Practically, the majority of these officers, if they did not retire, would spend the greater portion of their service in this country, drawing Indian allowances, and it is in this respect that Government would chiefly gain. For instance, take the case of an officer of 28 years' service, a lieutenant colonel. The pension proposed is 456*l.* 5*s.* and the bonus 1,300 *l.* Compared with what that officer would draw, if, instead of retiring, he were to spend the remainder of his service in England on English pay as lieutenant colonel, the gain to Government would still be 440 *l.* But if, of the 10 remaining years he has to serve for his colonel's allowance, he spent half in India, on staff corps pay, the present gain by his retirement would be increased by 2,620 *l.* 17*s.* 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*, making a total present gain of above 3,060 *l.* The introduction of the proposed new rates of furlough pay will further increase the gain to Government on each retirement to a considerable extent.

109. It is believed that the proposed scheme of retirement would be considered a liberal one by the army at large, at the same time that, if freely accepted, the financial relief to Government would be very great, whilst every senior officer reduced by so much lessens the difficulty of dealing with the future of the staff corps.

110. The only fear is, that liberal as the proposed measure may be considered, its effect might notwithstanding be limited, the temptation to remain in the service being so very great.

111. It would not answer to keep the proposed measure open, as the prospect of an annual increase of both pension and bonus would lead officers to delay retirement year by year, until they found themselves so near the receipt of the colonel's allowance, that it would be unwise to relinquish that advantage. Moreover, the new furlough regulations would tend to make such delays profitable to the officers, but to them only. The offer might be made at once to all who choose to avail themselves of it within a given period, not to exceed six months from date of publication of the offer in England and India.

112. In conclusion, it may be well to recapitulate the proposed measures.

1st.—That all officers of the rank of substantive lieutenant colonel who have served 22 years in India, and who desire to serve on for their colonel's allowance, may be permitted to do so in England on the present English furlough pay of their rank, if their services in India can be dispensed with,

with, provided they may not have taken furlough under the new (forthcoming) regulations. These officers to be liable at any time to be recalled to India should their services be required, but not to have the option of returning unless ordered.

2nd.—That all field officers entitled to the major's or any higher scale of pension, who have served 22 years in India, be allowed to retire, provided they do so within six months from the date of publication of the offer in England or India, on a higher rate of pension with the addition of a bonus, according to the scale laid down. The acceptance of such higher pension and bonus to cancel any claim to compensation on account of sums previously paid to purchase the retirement of their seniors.

113. The calculations on which the details of this report are based having been made during the constant pressure of current work, are of course liable to error ; but it is believed that they will be found correct in the main, and that the principle adopted is one that will ensure the Government from pecuniary loss on the whole, whilst every retirement of a senior officer must tend to mitigate an undeniable evil in the present system, and to clear the way for whatever changes or modifications may be deemed advisable.

(signed) *Arthur Broome*, Colonel,
Controller General of Military Expenditure.

APPENDIX (A.) - - - - -

NUMERICAL RETURN of OFFICERS on the Establishment of the several STAFF CORPS in India

RANK.	1862.						1863.						1864.					
	Establishment on 1st January.	Joined during the Year.	Promoted during the Year.	Retirements and Resignations, &c.	Reverted to General List or former Regiments.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Joined during the Year.	Promoted during the Year.	Retirements and Resignations, &c.	Reverted to General List or former Regiments.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Joined during the Year.	Promoted during the Year.	Retirements and Resignations, &c.	Reverted to General List or former Regiments.	
BENGAL.																		
General Officers - - -	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	
Lieutenant Colonels - -	14	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	28	-	1	-	41	-	10	-	-	
Majors - - - -	169	-	13	-	1	-	181	-	46	3	-	3	193	-	43	2	1	
Captains - - - -	297	3	13	-	1	5	294	1	26	1	1	3	270	-	19	1	2	
Lieutenants - - - -	210	3	-	-	1	-	199	6	-	-	9	2	168	19	-	-	1	
TOTAL - - -	692	6	26	-	3	5	690	7	100	4	11	8	674	19	72	3	4	
MADRAS.																		
General Officers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Lieutenant Colonels - -	6	-	1	-	-	-	7	-	28	-	-	-	35	-	10	-	1	
Majors - - - -	92	9	16	3	3	3	107	-	30	1	-	7	101	-	18	1	-	
Captains - - - -	170	10	21	2	7	3	173	2	15	1	-	-	159	2	15	1	2	
Lieutenants - - - -	95	22	-	-	7	-	89	-	-	-	22	1	51	34	-	1	-	
TOTAL - - -	363	41	38	5	17	6	376	2	73	2	22	8	346	36	43	3	3	
BOMBAY.																		
General Officers - - -	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Lieutenant Colonels - -	9	-	1	-	-	1	9	-	14	-	-	-	23	-	5	1	-	
Majors - - - -	51	2	22	1	-	-	73	-	9	2	-	2	64	-	12	-	-	
Captains - - - -	121	8	18	-	5	1	119	-	16	3	-	2	121	14	11	-	3	
Lieutenants - - - -	101	23	-	1	3	1	101	4	-	1	-	2	86	67	-	-	9	
TOTAL - - -	283	33	41	2	8	3	303	4	39	6	-	6	295	81	28	1	12	
TOTAL FOR INDIA.																		
General Officers - - -	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	
Lieutenant Colonels - -	29	-	2	-	-	1	30	-	70	-	1	-	99	-	25	1	1	
Majors - - - -	312	11	51	4	4	3	361	-	85	6	-	12	358	-	73	3	1	
Captains - - - -	588	21	52	2	13	9	586	3	57	5	1	5	550	16	45	2	7	
Lieutenants - - - -	406	48	-	1	11	1	389	10	-	1	31	5	305	120	-	1	10	
GRAND TOTAL - - -	1,338	80	105	7	28	14	1,369	13	212	12	33	22	1,315	136	143	7	19	

APPENDIX (A.)

the Causes of Fluctuation from the Year 1862 to 1867, and the Number on the 1st of January 1868.

1865.					1866.					1867.					1868.	REMARKS.		
Joined during the Year.	Promoted during the Year.	Retirements and Resignations, &c.	Reverted to General List or former Regiments.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Joined during the Year.	Promoted during the Year.	Retirements and Resignations, &c.	Reverted to General List or former Regiments.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Joined during the Year.	Promoted during the Year.	Retirements and Resignations, &c.	Reverted to General List or former Regiments.		Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.
-	-	-	-	-	2	6	-	1	-	-	7	3	5	-	-	-	15	
-	21	2	-	1	69	23	39	3	-	2	126	7	39	-	-	4	164	
-	52	4	-	6	240	73	37	2	-	2	307	5	39	3	2	7	299	
19	20	1	1	6	216	95	36	-	4	1	305	18	50	-	-	5	d 329	d. Includes 3 Probationers.
51	-	1	1	3	190	110	-	-	-	2	262	90	-	2	2	4	e 294	e. Ditto 38 ditto.
70	93	8	2	16	717	307	112	6	4	7	1,007	123	133	5	4	20	1,101	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	2	f. Includes 5 Probationers.
-	11	-	-	-	55	30	21	-	-	2	104	14	23	1	-	3	135	g. Ditto 6 ditto.
-	22	2	-	1	113	63	37	-	-	-	191	11	34	3	-	5	205	h. Ditto 3 ditto.
6	17	-	-	2	154	85	25	2	-	1	224	31	42	2	1	3	n 257	i. Ditto 6 ditto.
29	-	1	1	1	76	139	-	1	-	1	188	52	-	1	2	1	o 194	j. Ditto 18 ditto.
35	50	3	1	4	398	317	83	3	-	4	707	108	101	7	3	12	793	k. Ditto 3 ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	2	1	2	-	-	-	5	p. Includes 16 Probationers.
-	11	1	-	-	37	14	8	2	-	-	56	1	17	1	-	1	70	q. Ditto 2 ditto.
-	13	1	-	2	68	35	34	-	-	1	128	5	25	-	-	-	141	r. Ditto 20 ditto.
7	13	1	-	1	134	39	23	3	1	1	157	8	24	1	-	10	153	s. Ditto 3 ditto.
11	-	-	-	1	130	36	-	-	2	1	140	30	-	-	6	2	u 138	t. Ditto 23 ditto.
18	37	3	-	4	370	124	66	5	3	3	483	45	68	2	6	13	507	u. Ditto 11 ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	3	6	1	1	-	-	9	4	9	-	-	-	22	v. Includes 5 Probationers.
-	43	3	-	1	161	67	68	5	-	4	286	22	79	2	-	8	369	w. Ditto 22 ditto.
-	87	7	-	9	421	171	108	2	-	4	626	21	98	6	2	12	645	x. Ditto 3 ditto.
32	50	2	1	9	504	219	84	5	5	3	686	57	116	3	1	18	da 739	y. Ditto 8 ditto.
91	-	2	2	5	396	285	-	1	2	4	590	172	-	3	10	7	ee 626	z. Ditto 38 ditto.
123	180	14	3	24	1,485	748	261	14	7	15	2,197	276	302	14	13	45	2,401	aa. Ditto 3 ditto.
																		bb. Ditto 8 ditto.
																		cc. Ditto 24 ditto.
																		dd. Ditto 6 ditto.
																		ee. Ditto 61 ditto.

APPENDIX (B.)

NUMERICAL RETURN of OFFICERS of CAVALRY on the General Lists of the three Presidencies

RANK.	1862.						1863.						1864.				
	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.
BENGAL.																	
Colonels - - - -	10	-	-	3	-	-	7	1	-	-	-	1	7	1	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	6	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	5	5	-	-	-
Majors - - - -	4	-	-	-	-	-	4	1	-	-	-	-	5	5	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	40	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	39	12	-	2	1
Lieutenants - - - -	61	-	-	-	-	-	61	1	-	-	-	2	60	5	2	1	-
Cornets - - - -	7	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	1	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - - -	128	-	-	3	-	-	125	3	1	-	-	3	121	28	2	3	1
MADRAS.																	
Colonels - - - -	8	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	4	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	4	5	-	-	3
Majors - - - -	4	2	-	-	2	-	4	-	-	-	-	1	3	5	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	44	6	2	-	3	1	43 ^c	1	-	-	2	-	42	15	-	1	2
Lieutenants - - - -	56	6	5	-	-	-	51	1	1	1	1	1	48 ^d	-	-	-	3
Cornets - - - -	7	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - - -	123	14	7	-	5	1	111	2	1	1	3	2	105	25	-	1	8
BOMBAY.																	
Colonels - - - -	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	3	-	1	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-
Majors - - - -	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	18	1	2	-	-	1	16 ^e	2	-	-	1	-	17	2	1	-	-
Lieutenants - - - -	24	-	5	-	-	-	21 ^f	1	-	-	-	-	20	1	-	-	-
Cornets - - - -	4	-	2	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - - -	55	1	10	-	-	1	47	3	-	-	1	-	46	4	1	-	-
TOTAL FOR INDIA.																	
Colonels - - - -	21	-	-	3	-	-	18	1	-	-	-	1	18	1	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	13	-	1	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	11	11	-	-	3
Majors - - - -	11	2	-	-	2	-	11 ^h	1	-	-	-	1	11	10	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	102	7	4	-	3	2	99 ⁱ	3	-	-	3	-	98 ^k	29	1	3	3
Lieutenants - - - -	141	6	10	-	-	-	133	3	1	1	1	3	128	6	2	1	3
Cornets - - - -	18	-	2	-	-	-	10	-	1	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-
GRAND TOTAL - -	306	15	17	3	5	2	283	8	2	1	4	5	272	57	3	4	9

APPENDIX (B.)

h the Causes of Fluctuation from the Year 1862 to 1867, and the Number on the 1st January 1868.

1865.					1866.					1867.					1868.	REMARKS.			
Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.		Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	
1	-	-	-	1	8	-	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	a. Includes 2 reverted from the new Line Regiments.
2	-	-	-	1	9	1	1	-	1	-	8	-	1	-	-	-	-	7	b. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
3	-	-	1	-	6	2	-	-	1	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	
10	-	2	1	-	46	3	3	-	-	1	43	1	-	-	1	-	-	43	
-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	1	1	-	35	-	1	-	1	-	-	32	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
16	-	2	2	2	109	6	4	1	3	1	100	1	2	-	2	-	-	96	
-	-	-	-	-	6	1	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	1	-	6	c. Includes 1 reverted from the Staff Corps.
-	-	-	-	-	6	2	-	-	-	1	6	1	-	-	-	-	-	7	d. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	4	3	-	-	-	-	5	1	2	-	-	-	-	3	
1	-	-	1	-	45	6	3	-	2	-	43	3	2	-	2	1	-	40	
-	-	-	-	-	27	-	1	-	1	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1	-	-	1	-	88	12	4	-	3	1	80	5	4	-	2	2	-	72	
-	-	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	e. Includes 3 reverted from the Staff Corps.
1	-	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	f. Includes 1 reverted from the new Line Regiments.
-	-	-	-	-	2	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	g. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
4	-	-	1	-	20	-	8	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	
1	1	-	1	-	16	-	-	-	1	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
6	1	-	2	-	44	3	9	-	1	1	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	
1	-	-	-	1	17	2	-	-	-	1	18	-	-	-	-	1	-	17	h. Includes 1 reverted from the Staff Corps.
3	-	-	-	1	18	4	1	-	1	1	17	1	1	-	-	-	-	17	i. Includes 3 reverted from the Staff Corps.
3	-	-	1	-	12	6	1	-	1	-	12	1	2	-	-	-	-	10	k. Includes 1 reverted from the Staff Corps.
15	-	2	3	-	111	9	14	-	2	1	97	4	2	-	3	1	-	94	l. Includes 2 reverted from the new Line Regiments.
1	1	-	1	-	83	-	1	1	3	-	69	-	1	-	1	-	-	63	m. Ditto 2 ditto ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	n. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
23	1	2	5	2	241	21	17	1	7	3	213	6	6	-	4	2	-	201	

APPENDIX (C.)

NUMERICAL RETURN of OFFICERS of INFANTRY on the General Lists of the three Presider

RANK.	1862.						1863.						1864.					
	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.
BENGAL.																		
Colonels - - - -	76	-	3	-	-	2	71	2	-	-	-	5	68	2	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	48	-	-	-	1	-	47	2	-	-	-	-	^a 48	19	-	-	-	-
Majors - - - -	44	-	-	-	-	-	45	3	-	-	1	1	^b 45	9	-	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	200	3	2	-	4	1	197	10	8	-	6	4	^c 192	23	-	1	1	1
Lieutenants - - - -	546	20	1	-	5	5	550	38	11	-	9	10	^d 554	11	9	11	-	-
Ensigns - - - -	82	-	-	-	-	-	62	-	11	-	1	-	12	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - -	996	23	6	-	10	8	972	55	20	-	17	20	919	64	9	12	16	16
MADRAS.																		
Colonels - - - -	56	1	-	-	-	1	56	2	-	3	-	2	^g 53	-	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	35	1	2	1	-	-	^h 34	2	2	-	1	-	^k 33	14	-	-	-	1
Majors - - - -	38	8	1	2	5	1	^h 38	4	-	-	2	1	37	12	-	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	230	12	12	17	6	1	ⁱ 200	13	2	-	7	4	^j 196	25	6	-	-	8
Lieutenants - - - -	477	70	24	65	10	8	^j 429	15	-	-	4	4	^l 441	28	29	3	6	6
Ensigns - - - -	168	-	-	27	2	1	68	-	-	23	-	2	28	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - -	1,004	92	39	112	23	12	825	36	4	26	14	13	788	79	35	3	16	16
BOMBAY.																		
Colonels - - - -	33	-	-	3	-	2	28	1	-	-	-	1	28	1	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	22	-	-	-	-	1	21	2	-	-	-	3	19	11	-	-	-	-
Majors - - - -	16	2	2	-	2	-	^p 16	3	-	-	1	-	16	15	-	-	-	-
Captains - - - -	115	1	7	6	4	2	^q 99	6	-	-	3	-	99	14	12	-	3	3
Lieutenants - - - -	244	19	34	28	5	3	^r 193	20	1	1	5	-	200	23	67	1	3	3
Ensigns - - - -	93	-	-	26	-	2	46	-	-	3	-	-	23	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL - - -	523	22	43	63	11	10	403	32	1	4	9	4	385	64	79	1	6	6
TOTAL FOR INDIA.																		
Colonels - - - -	165	1	3	3	-	5	155	5	-	3	-	8	149	3	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels - -	105	1	2	1	1	1	^w 102	6	2	-	1	3	^{aa} 100	44	-	-	1	1
Majors - - - -	98	10	3	2	7	1	^x 99	10	-	-	4	2	^{bb} 98	36	-	-	1	1
Captains - - - -	545	16	21	23	14	4	^y 496	29	10	-	16	8	^{cc} 487	62	18	1	22	22
Lieutenants - - - -	1,267	109	59	93	20	16	^z 1,172	73	12	1	18	14	^{dd} 1,195	62	105	15	13	13
Ensigns - - - -	343	-	-	53	2	3	176	-	11	26	1	2	63	-	-	-	1	1
GRAND TOTAL - -	2,523	137	88	175	44	30	2,200	123	35	30	40	37	2,092	207	123	16	38	38

APPENDIX (C.)

th the Causes of Fluctuation from the Year 1862 to 1867, and the Number on the 1st January 1868.

1865.					1866.					1867.					1868.	REMARKS.		
Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.	Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promoted during the Year.	Joined the Staff Corps.	Joined British Regiments.	Retirements, Resignations, &c.		Deaths.	Establishment on 1st January.
1	-	-	-	8	62	2	-	-	-	9	55	1	-	-	-	5	51	a. Includes 1 reverted from the Staff Corps.
6	-	-	1	1	66	13	12	-	-	1	64	12	7	-	4	2	62	b. Includes 1 ditto ditto.
9	1	-	2	1	34	8	8	-	1	-	20	3	1	-	1	-	9	c. Ditto 6 ditto ditto.
18	4	-	6	7	184	17	125	-	3	7	58	7	11	-	2	-	49	d. Ditto 6 ditto ditto.
-	35	6	2	13	440	-	135	7	7	3	271	-	43	2	3	4	212	e. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	f. Ditto 5 ditto ditto.
34	40	6	11	30	786	40	280	7	11	20	468	23	62	2	10	11	383	
4	-	-	-	2	52	1	-	-	-	3	50	1	-	-	-	2	49	g. Includes 2 reverted from the Staff Corps.
3	-	-	-	1	43	8	6	-	1	2	41	14	8	-	1	1	44	h. Ditto 2 ditto ditto.
5	1	-	2	1	32	6	6	-	1	-	23	7	3	-	-	-	13	i. Ditto 2 ditto ditto.
7	6	-	5	3	183	7	119	-	3	4	58	9	25	-	2	-	33	j. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
-	24	2	4	9	363	-	177	3	4	8	164	-	46	1	2	-	107	k. Ditto 2 ditto ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	l. Ditto 16 ditto ditto, and 2 from new Line Regts.
19	31	2	11	16	673	22	308	3	9	17	336	31	82	1	5	3	246	m. Ditto 7 from new Line Regts.
-	-	-	-	1	28	2	-	-	-	4	26	2	-	-	-	4	24	n. Ditto 1 ditto from Staff Corps.
1	-	-	1	-	28	3	1	-	-	-	28	4	2	-	-	2	26	o. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
4	-	-	-	2	22	1	8	1	1	-	10	-	1	-	1	-	4	p. Includes 2 reverted from the Staff Corps.
2	4	-	2	4	73	7	54	-	-	3	22	-	8	-	1	1	13	q. Ditto 4 ditto ditto.
-	7	-	2	4	128	-	40	-	-	3	78	-	12	-	4	1	61	r. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	s. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
7	11	-	5	11	279	13	103	1	1	10	164	6	23	-	6	8	128	t. Ditto 2 ditto ditto.
5	-	-	-	11	142	5	-	-	-	16	131	4	-	-	-	11	124	u. Ditto 7 ditto ditto, and 2 British Regts.
10	-	-	2	2	137	24	19	-	1	3	133	30	17	-	5	5	132	v. Ditto 1 ditto from Staff Corps.
18	2	-	4	4	88	15	22	1	3	-	53	10	5	-	2	-	26	w. Includes 2 reverted from the Staff Corps.
27	14	-	13	14	440	31	298	-	6	14	138	16	44	-	5	1	95	x. Ditto 4 ditto ditto.
-	66	8	8	26	931	-	352	10	11	14	513	-	101	3	9	5	380	y. Ditto 6 ditto ditto.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	aa. Ditto 3 ditto ditto.
60	82	8	27	57	1,738	75	691	11	21	47	968	60	167	3	21	22	757	bb. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
																		cc. Ditto 6 ditto ditto.
																		dd. Ditto 22 ditto ditto, and 2 from the new Line Regts.
																		ee. Ditto 1 ditto from Staff Corps.
																		ff. Ditto 3 ditto ditto.
																		gg. Ditto 12 ditto ditto, and 9 from British Regiments.
																		hh. Ditto 1 ditto from Staff Corps.
																		ii. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.
																		jj. Ditto 1 ditto ditto.

APPENDIX (D.)

COMPARATIVE COST of the Establishment of the STAFF CORPS in *India*, as it stood on the 1st January 1862 and 1863, respectively.

GRADES.	1st January 1862.			1st January 1863.			Difference.		REMARKS.
	Nos.	Cost per Mensm.	Cost per Annum.	Nos.	Cost per Mensm.	Cost per Annum.	Increase per Annum.		
General Officers - - -	3	Rs. a. p. 1,118 1 9	Rs. a. p. 13,417 5 -	22	Rs. a. p. 8,944 14 -	Rs. a. p. 1,07,338 8 -	Rs. a. p. 93,921 3 -	Calculated at English Rates.	
Lieutenant-Colonels - -	29	24,008 6 -	2,88,100 8 -	339	3,05,455 14 -	36,65,830 8 -	33,77,730 - -		
Majors - - -	312	1,99,953 - -	23,99,436 - -	645	4,13,364 6 -	49,60,372 8 -	25,60,936 8 -		
Captains - - -	588	2,19,967 2 -	26,39,605 8 -	739	2,76,455 4 6	33,17,463 6 -	6,77,857 14 -		
Lieutenants - - -	406	91,654 8 -	10,99,654 - -	626	1,41,319 8 -	16,95,834 - -	5,95,980 - -		
TOTAL - - -	1,338	5,36,701 1 9	64,40,413 5 -	2,401	11,45,569 14 6	1,37,46,838 14 -	73,06,425 9 -		

APPENDIX (E.)

COMPARATIVE COST of the Establishment of OFFICERS on the GENERAL LISTS, CAVALRY and INFANTRY in *India*, including the Cadre Officers, as it stood on the 1st January 1862 and 1868 respectively.

GRADES.	1ST JANUARY 1862.				1ST JANUARY 1868.				REMARKS.
	Numbers.	Cost per Mensen.		Cost per Annum.	Numbers.	Cost per Mensen.		Cost per Annum.	
		Rs.	a. p.			Rs.	a. p.		
CAVALRY:									
Colonels	21	10,227	-	1,22,724	-	17	8,279	-	99,348
Lieutenant-Colonels	13	15,041	-	1,80,492	-	17	19,669	-	2,36,028
Majors	11	10,223	5 8	1,22,680	4	10	9,293	15 4	1,11,527
Captains	102	57,428	2	6,89,137	8	94	52,923	15 4	6,35,087
Lieutenants	141	51,500	4	6,18,003	-	63	23,010	12	2,76,129
Cornets	18	5,591	10	67,099	8	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	306	1,50,011	5 8	18,00,136	4	201	1,13,176	10 8	13,58,120
INFANTRY:									
Colonels	165	61,496	- 3	7,37,952	3	124	46,215	3	5,54,582
Lieutenant-Colonels	105	1,08,386	4	13,00,635	-	132	1,36,257	-	16,35,084
Majors	98	77,340	6	9,28,084	8	26	20,518	14	2,46,226
Captains	545	2,26,379	6	27,16,552	8	95	39,460	10	4,73,527
Lieutenants	1,267	3,25,143	14	39,01,726	8	380	97,517	8	11,70,210
Ensigns	343	69,552	2 11	8,34,626	3	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	2,523	8,68,298	1 2	1,04,19,576	14	757	3,39,969	3	40,79,630
GRAND TOTAL	2,829	10,18,309	6 10	1,22,19,713	2	958	4,53,145	13 8	54,37,750
									Net decrease.
									Net decrease.

APPENDIX (F.)

STATEMENT showing the RATES OF MORTALITY among the BENGAL MILITARY OFFICERS, as calculated by Mr. Griffith Davies.

AGE.	Number Living.	Decrement.	Mortality per Cent.	Number Living in the Middle of Next Year.	Sum of the Numbers in the Last Column.	Expectation of Life.
18	10,789	282	2·614	10,648	283,703	26·29
19	10,507	277	2·636	10,369	273,055	25·99
20	10,230	270	2·639	10,095	262,686	25·68
21	9,960	265	2·661	9,827	252,591	25·36
22	9,695	260	2·682	9,565	242,764	25·04
23	9,435	253	2·682	9,309	233,199	24·72
24	9,182	249	2·712	9,057	223,890	24·38
25	8,933	243	2·720	8,812	214,833	24·05
26	8,690	239	2·750	8,570	206,021	23·71
27	8,451	234	2·769	8,334	197,451	23·36
28	8,217	230	2·799	8,102	189,117	23·02
29	7,987	227	2·842	7,874	181,015	22·66
30	7,760	224	2·887	7,648	173,141	22·31
31	7,536	221	2·933	7,425	165,493	21·96
32	7,315	218	2·980	7,206	158,068	21·61
33	7,097	215	3·029	6,990	150,862	21·26
34	6,882	211	3·066	6,776	143,872	20·91
35	6,671	209	3·133	6,567	137,096	20·55
36	6,462	205	3·172	6,359	130,529	20·20
37	6,257	203	3·244	6,156	124,170	19·84
38	6,054	199	3·287	5,954	118,014	19·49
39	5,855	197	3·365	5,757	112,060	19·14
40	5,658	194	3·429	5,561	106,303	18·79
41	5,464	191	3·496	5,368	100,742	18·44
42	5,273	189	3·584	5,179	95,374	18·09
43	5,084	185	3·639	4,991	90,195	17·74
44	4,899	183	3·735	4,808	85,204	17·39
45	4,716	180	3·817	4,626	80,396	17·05
46	4,536	176	3·880	4,448	75,770	16·70
47	4,360	174	3·991	4,273	71,322	16·36
48	4,186	170	4·061	4,101	67,049	16·02
49	4,016	167	4·158	3,932	62,948	15·67
50	3,849	164	4·261	3,767	59,016	15·33
51	3,685	161	4·369	3,605	55,249	14·99
52	3,524	158	4·474	3,445	51,644	14·65
53	3,366	155	4·605	3,288	48,199	14·32
54	3,211	151	4·703	3,136	44,911	13·99
55	3,060	148	4·837	2,986	41,775	13·65
56	2,912	145	4·979	2,839	38,789	13·32

APPENDIX (F.)—continued.

AGE.	Number Living.	Decrement.	Mortality per Cent.	Number Living in the Middle of Next Year.	Sum of the Numbers in the Last Column.	Expectation of Life.
57	2,767	141	5.096	2,697	35,950	12.99
58	2,626	137	5.217	2,557	33,253	12.66
59	2,489	133	5.344	2,423	30,696	12.33
60	2,356	130	5.518	2,291	28,273	12.00
61	2,226	125	5.615	2,163	25,982	11.67
62	2,101	122	5.807	2,040	23,819	11.34
63	1,979	117	5.912	1,921	21,779	11.01
64	1,862	114	6.122	1,805	19,858	10.66
65	1,748	109	6.236	1,693	18,053	10.32
66	1,639	105	6.406	1,587	16,360	9.98
67	1,534	101	6.584	1,483	14,773	9.63
68	1,433	96	6.699	1,385	13,290	9.27
69	1,337	93	6.956	1,291	11,905	8.90
70	1,244	88	7.074	1,200	10,614	8.53
71	1,156	84	7.264	1,114	9,414	8.14
72	1,072	80	7.463	1,032	8,300	7.74
73	992	80	8.064	952	7,268	7.33
74	912	80	8.772	872	6,316	6.92
75	832	80	9.615	792	5,444	6.54
76	752	77	10.239	713	4,652	6.18
77	675	73	10.815	639	3,939	5.83
78	602	68	11.296	568	3,300	5.48
79	534	65	12.172	501	2,732	5.11
80	469	63	13.433	438	2,231	4.75
81	406	60	14.778	376	1,793	4.41
82	346	57	16.474	317	1,417	4.09
83	289	55	19.031	262	1,100	3.80
84	234	48	20.513	210	838	3.58
85	186	41	22.043	165	628	3.37
86	145	34	23.448	128	463	3.19
87	111	28	25.225	97	335	3.01
88	83	21	25.301	73	238	2.86
89	62	16	25.806	54	165	2.66
90	46	12	26.087	40	111	2.41
91	34	10	29.412	29	71	2.09
92	24	8	33.333	20	42	1.75
93	16	7	43.750	12.5	22	1.37
94	9	5	55.556	6.5	9.5	1.05
95	4	3	75.000	2.5	3.0	.75
96	1	1	100.000	0.5	0.5	.50

APPENDIX (G.)

STATEMENT showing the RATES of MORTALITY among the MADRAS MILITARY OFFICERS as calculated by Mr. Griffith Davies.

AGE	Number Living.	Decrement.	Mortality per cent.	Number Living in the Middle of next Year.	Sum of the Numbers in the last Column.	Expectation of Life.
18	10,705	311	2·905	10,550	257,389	24·04
19	10,394	317	3·050	10,235	246,839	23·75
20	10,077	316	3·136	9,919	236,604	23·48
21	9,761	315	3·227	9,604	226,685	23·22
22	9,446	310	3·282	9,291	217,081	22·98
23	9,136	306	3·349	8,983	207,790	22·74
24	8,830	301	3·409	8,679	198,807	22·52
25	8,529	295	3·459	8,382	190,128	22·29
26	8,234	290	3·522	8,089	181,746	22·07
27	7,944	284	3·575	7,802	173,657	21·86
28	7,660	279	3·642	7,520	165,855	21·65
29	7,381	273	3·699	7,245	158,335	21·45
30	7,108	267	3·756	6,974	151,090	21·26
31	6,841	260	3·801	6,711	144,116	21·07
32	6,581	253	3·844	6,455	137,405	20·88
33	6,328	245	3·872	6,205	130,950	20·69
34	6,083	236	3·880	5,965	124,745	20·51
35	5,847	228	3·899	5,733	118,780	20·32
36	5,619	220	3·915	5,509	113,047	20·12
37	5,399	212	3·926	5,293	107,538	19·92
38	5,187	204	3·933	5,085	102,245	19·71
39	4,983	196	3·934	4,885	97,160	19·50
40	4,787	189	3·948	4,693	92,275	19·28
41	4,598	182	3·958	4,507	87,582	19·05
42	4,416	175	3·963	4,328	83,075	18·81
43	4,241	169	3·985	4,157	78,747	18·57
44	4,072	163	3·991	3,990	74,590	18·32
45	3,909	156	4·003	3,831	70,600	18·06
46	3,753	151	4·023	3,678	66,769	17·79
47	3,602	145	4·026	3,529	63,091	17·52
48	3,457	140	4·050	3,387	59,562	17·23
49	3,317	135	4·070	3,250	56,175	16·94
50	3,182	130	4·085	3,117	52,925	16·63
51	3,052	126	4·128	2,989	49,808	16·32
52	2,926	122	4·170	2,865	46,819	16·00
53	2,804	117	4·173	2,745	43,954	15·68
54	2,687	114	4·243	2,630	41,209	15·34
55	2,573	109	4·236	2,519	38,579	14·99
56	2,464	106	4·302	2,411	36,060	14·63

APPENDIX G.—*continued.*

AGE.	Number Living.	Decrement.	Mortality per Cent.	Number Living in the Middle of next Year.	Sum of the Numbers in the last Column.	Expectation of Life.
57	2,358	102	4·326	2,307	33,649	14·27
58	2,256	98	4·344	2,207	31,342	13·89
59	2,158	95	4·402	2,110	29,135	13·50
60	2,063	92	4·460	2,017	27,025	13·10
61	1,971	89	4·515	1,927	25,008	12·69
62	1,882	86	4·570	1,839	23,081	12·26
63	1,796	83	4·621	1,755	21,242	11·83
64	1,713	81	4·729	1,672	19,487	11·38
65	1,632	79	4·841	1,593	17,815	10·92
66	1,553	77	4·958	1,514	16,222	10·45
67	1,476	77	5·217	1,438	14,708	9·96
68	1,399	78	5·575	1,360	13,270	9·48
69	1,321	80	6·056	1,281	11,910	9·02
70	1,241	80	6·446	1,201	10,629	8·56
71	1,161	82	7·063	1,120	9,428	8·12
72	1,079	83	7·692	1,037	8,308	7·72
73	996	83	8·333	955	7,271	7·31
74	913	81	8·872	872	6,316	6·92
75	832	80	9·615	792	5,444	6·54
76	752	77	10·239	714	4,652	6·19
77	675	73	10·815	638	3,938	5·83
78	602	68	11·296	568	3,300	5·48
79	534	65	12·172	502	2,732	5·12
80	469	63	13·433	437	2,230	4·76
81	406	60	14·778	376	1,973	4·42
82	346	57	16·474	318	1,418	4·10
83	289	55	19·031	261	1,099	3·80
84	234	48	20·513	210	838	3·58
85	186	41	22·043	166	628	3·38
86	145	34	23·448	128	462	3·19
87	111	28	25·225	97	334	3·01
88	83	21	25·301	72	237	2·86
89	62	16	25·806	54	165	2·66
90	46	12	26·087	40	111	2·41
91	34	10	29·412	29	71	2·09
92	24	8	33·333	20	42	1·75
93	16	7	43·750	13	22	1·37
94	9	5	55·556	6	9	1·05
95	4	3	75·000	3	3	0·75
96	1	1	100·000	0	0	0·50

APPENDIX H.

STATEMENT showing the RATES of MORTALITY and EXPECTATION of LIFE among the MEMBERS of the BENGAL and MADRAS MILITARY FUNDS respectively, as also the Average Results.

AGE.	MORTALITY PER CENT.			EXPECTATION OF LIFE.		
	Bengal.	Madras.	Average.	Bengal.	Madras.	Average.
18	2·614	2·905	2·759	26·29	24·04	25·17
19	2·636	3·050	2·843	25·99	23·75	24·87
20	2·639	3·136	2·887	25·68	23·48	24·58
21	2·661	3·227	2·944	25·36	23·22	24·29
22	2·682	3·282	2·982	25·04	22·98	24·01
23	2·682	3·349	3·015	24·72	22·74	23·73
24	2·712	3·409	3·060	24·38	22·52	23·45
25	2·720	3·459	3·089	24·05	22·29	23·17
26	2·750	3·522	3·136	23·71	22·07	22·89
27	2·769	3·575	3·172	23·36	21·86	22·61
28	2·799	3·642	3·220	23·02	21·65	22·33
29	2·842	3·699	3·270	22·66	21·45	22·05
30	2·887	3·756	3·321	22·31	21·26	21·78
31	2·933	3·801	3·367	21·96	21·07	21·51
32	2·980	3·844	3·412	21·61	20·88	21·24
33	3·029	3·872	3·450	21·26	20·69	20·97
34	3·066	3·880	3·473	20·91	20·51	20·71
35	3·133	3·899	3·516	20·55	20·32	20·43
36	3·172	3·915	3·543	20·20	20·12	20·16
37	3·244	3·926	3·585	19·84	19·92	19·88
38	3·287	3·933	3·610	19·49	19·71	19·60
39	3·365	3·934	3·649	19·14	19·50	19·32
40	3·429	3·948	3·688	18·79	19·28	19·03
41	3·496	3·958	3·727	18·44	19·05	18·74
42	3·584	3·963	3·773	18·09	18·81	18·45
43	3·639	3·985	3·812	17·74	18·57	18·15
44	3·735	3·991	3·863	17·39	18·32	17·85
45	3·817	4·003	3·910	17·05	18·06	17·55
46	3·880	4·023	3·951	16·70	17·79	17·24
47	3·991	4·026	4·008	16·36	17·52	16·94
48	4·061	4·050	4·055	16·02	17·23	16·62
49	4·158	4·070	4·114	15·67	16·94	16·30
50	4·261	4·085	4·173	15·33	16·63	15·98
51	4·369	4·128	4·248	14·99	16·32	15·65
52	4·474	4·170	4·322	14·65	16·00	15·32
53	4·605	4·173	4·389	14·32	15·68	15·00
54	4·703	4·243	4·473	13·99	15·34	14·66
55	4·837	4·236	4·536	13·65	14·99	14·32

APPENDIX H.—*continued.*

AGE.	MORTALITY PER CENT.			EXPECTATION OF LIFE.		
	Bengal.	Madras.	Average.	Bengal.	Madras.	Average.
56	4·979	4·302	4·640	13·32	14·63	13·97
57	5·096	4·326	4·711	12·99	14·27	13·63
58	5·217	4·344	4·780	12·66	13·89	13·27
59	5·344	4·402	4·873	12·33	13·50	12·91
60	5·518	4·460	4·989	12·00	13·10	12·55
61	5·615	4·515	5·065	11·67	12·69	12·18
62	5·807	4·570	5·188	11·34	12·26	11·80
63	5·912	4·621	5·266	10·01	11·83	11·42
64	6·122	4·729	5·425	10·66	11·38	11·02
65	6·236	4·841	5·538	10·32	10·92	10·62
66	6·406	4·958	5·682	9·98	10·45	10·21
67	6·584	5·217	5·900	9·63	9·96	9·79
68	6·699	5·575	6·137	9·27	9·48	9·37
69	6·956	6·056	6·506	8·90	9·02	8·96
70	7·074	6·446	6·760	8·53	8·56	8·54
71	7·264	7·063	7·163	8·14	8·12	8·13
72	7·463	7·692	7·577	7·74	7·72	7·73
73	8·064	8·333	8·198	7·33	7·31	7·32
74	8·772	8·872	8·822	6·92	6·92	6·92
75	9·615	9·615	9·615	6·54	6·54	6·54
76	10·239	10·239	10·239	6·18	6·19	6·18
77	10·815	10·815	10·815	5·83	5·83	5·83
78	11·296	11·296	11·296	5·48	5·48	5·48
79	12·172	12·172	12·172	5·11	5·12	5·11
80	13·433	13·433	13·433	4·75	4·76	4·75
81	14·778	14·778	14·778	4·41	4·42	4·41
82	16·474	16·474	16·474	4·09	4·10	4·09
83	19·031	19·031	19·031	3·80	3·80	3·80
84	20·513	20·513	20·513	3·58	3·58	3·58
85	22·043	22·043	22·043	3·37	3·38	3·37
86	23·448	23·448	23·448	3·19	3·19	3·19
87	25·225	25·225	25·225	3·01	3·01	3·01
88	25·301	25·301	25·301	2·86	2·86	2·86
89	25·806	25·806	25·806	2·66	2·66	2·66
90	26·087	26·087	26·087	2·41	2·41	2·41
91	29·412	29·412	29·412	2·09	2·09	2·09
92	33·333	33·333	33·333	1·75	1·75	1·75
93	43·750	43·750	43·750	1·37	1·37	1·37
94	55·556	55·556	55·556	1·05	1·05	1·05
95	75·000	75·000	75·000	0·75	0·75	·75
96	100·000	100·000	100·000	0·50	0·50	·50

APPENDIX (I).

STATEMENT showing the ANNUAL PROMOTIONS and CASUALTIES, during the undermentioned Years, among the OFFICERS of the STAFF CORPS of the Three Presidencies, as they stood on the 1st January 1868.

GRADES.	1868.			1869.			1870.			1871.			-1872.			1873.			1874.		
	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.
Officers in receipt of Colonel's allowance.	4	7	55	1045	2	62	1183	1	64	1219	1	66	1253	-	63	1190	71	415	7875	1500	469
Lieutenant-colonels	387	136	2580	49020	90	2891	54929	86	3171	60258	116	3588	68170	119	4003	76067	98	3938	74829	10600	4196
Majors	645	106	3075	58425	90	2921	55504	84	2765	52539	74	2417	45922	68	2041	38781	72	1809	34372	11700	1774
Captains	739	129	3048	73152	161	3210	77042	155	3366	80776	76	3289	77737	38	2989	71748	32	2710	65038	236	2143
Lieutenants	626	-	1491	48209	-	963	31146	-	469	15177	-	227	7350	-	107	3443	-	07	236	-	-
TOTAL	2401	378	10249	229851	343	10047	219804	326	9835	209969	267	9537	200432	225	9203	191229	273	8879	182350	24036	8582

GRADES.	1875.			1876.			1877.			1878.			1879.			1880.		
	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.	Establishment on 1st January.	Promotions during the Year.	Casualties during the Year.
Officers in receipt of Colonel's allowance.	8906	27	580	11026	34	721	13705	58	975	18530	9000	1377	26153	81	1713	32540	136	2307
Lieutenant-colonels	79733	90	4302	81731	84	4337	82394	74	4200	79794	6800	3880	73714	72	3641	69173	117	3364
Majors	33698	127	1870	35528	128	1996	37932	163	2342	44490	6823	2226	42287	-	1754	33333	-	1082
Captains	51431	-	1549	37182	-	975	23407	-	284	6823	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lieutenants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	173768	244	8301	165467	246	8029	157438	295	7801	149637	22623	7483	142154	153	7108	135046	253	6753

APPENDIX (J).

STATEMENT showing the Number of Substantive LIEUTENANT-COLONELS, MAJORS, and CAPTAINS of the STAFF CORPS of the Three Presidencies, who have Received, or who will Receive, COLONEL'S ALLOWANCE during the 25 Years from 1867 to 1891 inclusive, together with the Annual Casualties.

YEARS.	TOTAL NUMBER OF RECIPIENTS.			Annual Casualties at Five per Cent.	Residue, after Deducting Casualties of the Year.
	Residue of previous Year.	Recipients of the Year.	TOTAL.		
1867 - - -	- -	4·00	4·00	·20	3·80
1868 - - -	3·80	7·00	10·80	·54	10·26
1869 - - -	10·26	2·00	12·26	·61	11·65
1870 - - -	11·65	1·00	12·65	·63	12·02
1871 - - -	12·02	1·00	13·02	·65	12·37
1872 - - -	12·37	- -	12·37	·62	11·75
1873 - - -	11·75	71·00	82·75	4·14	78·61
1874 - - -	78·61	15·00	93·61	4·68	88·93
1875 - - -	88·93	27·00	115·93	5·80	110·13
1876 - - -	110·13	34·00	144·13	7·21	136·92
1877 - - -	136·92	58·00	194·92	9·75	185·17
1878 - - -	185·17	90·00	275·17	13·76	261·41
1879 - - -	261·41	81·00	342·41	17·12	325·29
1880 - - -	325·29	136·00	461·29	23·06	438·23
1881 - - -	438·23	90·00	528·23	26·41	501·82
1882 - - -	501·82	86·00	587·82	29·39	558·43
1883 - - -	558·43	116·00	674·43	33·72	640·71
1884 - - -	640·71	119·00	759·71	37·99	721·72
1885 - - -	721·72	98·00	819·72	40·99	778·73
1886 - - -	778·73	106·00	884·73	44·24	840·49
1887 - - -	840·49	90·00	930·49	46·52	883·97
1888 - - -	883·97	84·00	967·97	48·40	919·57
1889 - - -	919·57	74·00	993·57	49·68	943·89
1890 - - -	943·89	68·00	1011·89	50·59	961·30
1891 - - -	961·30	72·00	1033·30	51·67	981·63
TOTAL - - -	- -	1530·00	- -	548·37	—

Note.—During the years 1867 to 1879 inclusive, substantive Lieutenant-colonels alone will be in receipt of Colonel's allowance; and it will be seen from the above Table that in the last year there will be 325·29 officers of this rank receiving the allowance. From 1880 to 1885 inclusive, the substantive Majors now in the Staff Corps will succeed to the allowance. During the remaining six years, or from 1886 to 1891, 494 of the substantive Captains will succeed to the allowance.

APPENDIX (K).

STATEMENT showing the Number of REGIMENTAL COLONELS of CAVALRY and INFANTRY in the Three Presidencies on the 1st January 1868 in receipt of COLONEL'S ALLOWANCE, together with the Number that will be receiving the Allowance in each succeeding Year up to 1891, after deducting Casualties at Six per Cent.

YEARS.		Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties at Six per Cent.	Residue, after Deducting Casualties of the Year.	YEARS.		Number of Recipients.	Annual Casualties, at Six per Cent.	Residue, after Deducting Casualties of the Year.
1868	-	141'00	8'46	132'54	1880	-	67'09	4'03	62'06
1869	-	132'54	7'95	124'59	1881	-	63'06	3'78	59'28
1870	-	124'59	7'48	117'11	1882	-	59'28	3'56	55'72
1871	-	117'11	7'03	110'08	1883	-	55'72	3'34	52'38
1872	-	110'08	6'60	103'48	1884	-	52'38	3'14	49'24
1873	-	103'48	6'21	97'27	1885	-	49'24	2'95	46'29
1874	-	97'27	5'84	91'43	1886	-	46'29	2'78	43'51
1875	-	91'43	5'49	85'94	1887	-	43'51	2'61	40'90
1876	-	85'94	5'16	80'78	1888	-	40'90	2'45	38'45
1877	-	80'78	4'85	75'93	1889	-	38'45	2'31	36'14
1878	-	75'93	4'56	71'37	1890	-	36'14	2'17	33'97
1879	-	71'37	4'28	67'09	1891	-	33'97	2'04	31'93

APPENDIX (L).

STATEMENT showing the Number of Substantive LIEUTENANT COLONELS of the GENERAL Lists of the Three Presidencies, who will be in receipt of COLONEL'S ALLOWANCE annually, from 1868 to 1891, together with the Annual Casualties at Five per Cent.

YEARS.	TOTAL NUMBER OF RECIPIENTS.			Annual Casualties, at Five per Cent.	Residue, after Deducting Casualties of the Year.
	Residue of previous Year.	Recipients of the Year.	TOTAL.		
1867	-	-	-	-	-
1868	-	3'00	3'00	1'15	2'85
1869	-	10'00	12'85	6'64	12'21
1870	-	4'00	16'21	8'11	15'40
1871	-	6'00	21'40	10'07	20'33
1872	-	-	20'33	10'02	19'31
1873	-	15'00	34'31	17'22	32'59
1874	-	28'00	60'59	30'03	57'56
1875	-	11'00	68'56	34'43	65'13
1876	-	30'00	95'13	47'76	90'37
1877	-	15'00	105'37	52'27	100'10
1878	-	23'00	123'10	61'15	116'95
1879	-	4'00	120'95	6'05	114'90
1880	-	-	114'90	5'75	109'15
1881	-	-	109'15	5'46	103'69
1882	-	-	103'69	5'18	98'51
1883	-	-	98'51	4'93	93'58
1884	-	-	93'58	4'68	88'90
1885	-	-	88'90	4'44	84'46
1886	-	-	84'46	4'22	80'24
1887	-	-	80'24	4'01	76'23
1888	-	-	76'23	3'81	72'42
1889	-	-	72'42	3'62	68'80
1890	-	-	68'80	3'44	65'36
1891	-	-	65'36	3'27	62'09
TOTAL	-	149'00	-	86'91	-

APPENDIX (M).

STATEMENT showing the Number of Substantive MAJORS and CAPTAINS of the GENERAL LISTS of the Three Presidencies on the 1st January 1868, who would succeed to COLONEL'S ALLOWANCE under Staff Corps Rules during the undermentioned Years, together with the Annual Casualties at Five per Cent.

YEARS.	TOTAL NUMBER OF RECIPIENTS.			Annual Casualties at Five per Cent.	Residue, after Deducting Casualties of the Year.
	Residue of previous Year.	Recipients of the Year.	TOTAL.		
1875 - - -	- - -	1·00	1·00	·05	·95
1876 - - -	·95	1·00	1·95	·10	1·85
1877 - - -	1·85	1·00	2·85	·14	2·71
1878 - - -	2·71	6·00	8·71	·44	8·27
1879 - - -	8·27	3·00	11·27	·56	10·71
1880 - - -	10·71	17·00	27·71	1·39	26·32
1881 - - -	26·32	3·00	29·32	1·46	27·86
1882 - - -	27·86	4·00	31·86	1·59	30·27
1883 - - -	30·27	8·00	38·27	1·91	36·36
1884 - - -	36·36	4·00	40·36	2·02	38·34
1885 - - -	38·34	4·00	42·34	2·12	40·22
1886 - - -	40·22	9·00	49·22	2·46	46·76
1887 - - -	46·76	16·00	62·76	3·14	59·62
1888 - - -	59·62	7·00	66·62	3·33	63·29
1889 - - -	63·29	8·00	71·29	3·56	67·73
1890 - - -	67·73	8·00	75·73	3·79	71·94
1891 - - -	71·94	11·00	82·94	4·15	78·79
TOTAL - - -	- - -	111·00	- - -	32·21	-

APPENDIX (N).

STATEMENT showing the Number, Average Service, Present Probable Age, and Season taken from the Army L.

GRADES.	Bengal.	Madras.	Bombay.	Total.	Total Average Service.		Average Age on Joining the Service.	Present Probable Age.												
									1880.	1883.	1884.	1885.	1886.	1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.	1891.	1892.	1893.
Lieutenant Colonels and higher grades promoted prior to 18th February 1861.	11	-	4	15	Bengal	-	40 3	18	58 3	-	-	4	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1
					Madras	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay	-	40 7		58 7	1	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant Colonels and higher grades promoted on or after 18th February 1861.	168	137	71	376	Bengal	-	29 6	18	47 6	-	1	1	1	3	-	3	3	1	1	1
					Madras	-	30 2		48 2	1	-	-	2	4	1	2	1	1	-	2
					Bombay	-	29 2		47 2	-	-	-	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Majors	299	205	645	645	Bengal	-	23 3	18	41 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Madras	-	23 -		41 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay	-	22 9		40 9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Captains	329	257	133	739	Bengal	-	15 9	18	33 9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Madras	-	15 10		33 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay	-	15 9		33 9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lieutenants	294	194	138	626	Bengal	-	9 3	18	27 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Madras	-	9 11		27 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay	-	9 5		27 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	1,101	793	507	2,401	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	6	3	10	2	7	5	3	2	5

APPENDIX (O).

STATEMENT showing the Number, Average Service, Present Probable Age, and Season of First Commission Corps, of the Three Presidencies, taken from the

GRADES.	Bengal.	Madras.	Bombay.	TOTAL.	Total		Average Age on Joining the Service.	Present Probable																							
					Average Service.				1796.	1799.	1800.	1801.	1802.	1803.	1804.	1805.	1806.	1807.	1808.	1809.	1810.	1811.	1812.	1813.	1814.	1815.	1816.	1817.	1818.	1819.	
Colonels and higher grades	59	55	27	141	Bengal -	52 8	18	70 8	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	2	5	3	3	2	-	1	-	2	2	1	-	1	5	9	
					Madras -	52 2		70 2	1	2	1	2	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	-	1	1	2	1	2	-	1	3	2	8	
					Bombay -	49 7		67 7	-	-	1	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	2
Lieutenant Colonels, including those having rank as General Officers.	69	51	29	149	Bengal -	30 10	18	48 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
					Madras -	30 0		48 0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay -	30 0		48 0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Majors	15	16	5	36	Bengal -	25 1	18	43 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
					Madras -	25 0		43 0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay -	25 10		43 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Captains	92	73	24	189	Bengal -	13 3	18	31 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
					Madras -	14 2		32 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay -	15 11		33 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lieutenants	244	123	76	443	Bengal -	7 11	18	25 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
					Madras -	8 2		26 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Bombay -	8 2		26 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	479	318	161	958	-	-	-	-	2	2	3	2	2	1	4	4	5	4	4	3	1	2	2	3	4	2	1	5	9	23	

APPENDIX (N).

1st Commission of the Several Grades of OFFICERS in the STAFF CORPS of the Three Presidencies, corrected up to 1st January 1868.

SEASON OF FIRST COMMISSION.																															
1836.	1837.	1838.	1839.	1840.	1841.	1842.	1843.	1844.	1845.	1846.	1847.	1848.	1849.	1850.	1851.	1852.	1853.	1854.	1855.	1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	1863.	1864.	1865.	TOTAL.	
-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	
-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	
9	3	9	14	24	47	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	168	
6	9	12	15	16	31	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	137	
3	4	6	5	18	12	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71	
-	-	-	-	-	-	64	52	47	57	40	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	299	
-	-	-	-	-	-	47	21	24	39	41	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	205	
-	-	-	-	-	-	25	17	15	20	38	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	44	37	34	33	33	49	53	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	329	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43	32	28	22	20	24	43	44	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	257	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	14	19	18	15	15	25	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	153	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	53	68	64	41	24	16	9	14	2	-	294	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	47	56	65	13	2	2	-	1	4	3	194	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	37	26	22	12	14	1	1	-	-	138	
8	17	27	34	58	91	81	136	90	86	116	119	98	106	90	84	74	68	72	117	127	128	163	155	76	38	32	10	16	6	3	2,401

APPENDIX (O).

Several Grades of OFFICERS of the GENERAL LISTS, CAVALRY and INFANTRY, including Cadres of Old Lists corrected up to 1st January 1868.

SEASON OF FIRST COMMISSION.																														TOTAL.									
1823.	1824.	1825.	1826.	1827.	1828.	1829.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.	1836.	1837.	1838.	1839.	1840.	1841.	1842.	1843.	1844.	1845.	1846.	1847.	1848.	1849.	1850.	1851.	1852.	1853.	1854.	1855.	1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.	1862.	TOTAL.
-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59	
-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55	
-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27	
-	2	1	3	-	4	3	1	-	-	2	2	4	7	7	10	8	3	8	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	69	
-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	1	3	1	3	4	5	6	5	8	4	1	3	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	
-	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	2	3	3	9	3	2	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	7	2	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	2	3	10	3	4	5	4	5	10	16	10	12	4	-	-	-	-	92	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3	1	2	6	4	2	2	2	1	6	6	8	10	10	3	6	1	-	73	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	1	3	1	1	1	1	-	1	2	7	2	1	1	-	-	-	24	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

APPENDIX (P).

STATEMENT showing the DIFFERENCE per Annum, in English Currency, between the RATES of PAY admissible in *India* and in *England* to the higher grades of OFFICERS of the STAFF CORPS and the INFANTRY and CAVALRY BRANCHES.

	Per Annum.	Difference.
STAFF CORPS.		
MAJOR GENERAL:—	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	1,554 7 6	
Rate of Pay in England, at 1 l. 5 s. per diem - - -	456 11 3	1,097 16 3
LIEUTENANT COLONEL:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	993 9 -	
Rate of pay in England, at 1 l. per diem - - -	365 5 -	628 4 -
MAJOR:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	769 1 -	
Rate of pay in England, at 16 s. per diem - - -	292 4 -	476 17 -
INFANTRY.		
MAJOR GENERAL:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances as lieutenant colonel.	1,022 14 -	
Rate of pay in England, at 1 l. 3 s. per diem - - -	420 - 9	602 13 3
LIEUTENANT COLONEL:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	1,238 14 -	
Rate of pay in England, at 1 l. per diem - - -	365 5 -	873 9 -
MAJOR:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	947 - 6	
Rate of pay in England, at 16 s. per diem - - -	292 4 -	654 16 6
CAVALRY:		
MAJOR GENERAL:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances as lieutenant colonel.	1,064 8 -	
Rate of pay in England, at 1 l. 5 s. per diem - - -	456 11 3	607 16 9
LIEUTENANT COLONEL:		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	1,388 8 -	
Rate of pay in England, at 1 l. 3 s. per diem - - -	420 - 9	968 7 3
MAJOR:—		
Equivalent of Indian pay and allowances - - -	1,115 5 6	
Rate of pay in England, at 19 s. 3 d. per diem - - -	351 11 - $\frac{3}{4}$	763 10 5 $\frac{1}{4}$

Note.—The amounts of pay per annum in England shown above are for 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days, because the Indian rates of pay and allowances with which they are compared have been similarly calculated.

APPENDIX (Q).

STATEMENT showing the present VALUE of the Deferred ANNUITY of the COLONEL'S ALLOWANCE without any Deduction.

AGE.	Expectation of Life.	Deferred Period.	Period of Drawing.	Value of Deferred Colonel's Allowance.
		Years.	Years.	£. s. d.
42 - - - - -	18'45	14	4'45	1,316 10 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
43 - - - - -	18'15	13	5'15	1,574 17 - $\frac{1}{2}$
44 - - - - -	17'85	12	5'85	1,848 1 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
45 - - - - -	17'55	11	6'55	2,137 - 9 $\frac{1}{2}$
46 - - - - -	17'25	10	7'25	2,444 12 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
47 - - - - -	16'95	9	7'95	2,771 1 - $\frac{1}{2}$
48 - - - - -	16'65	8	8'65	3,114 10 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
49 - - - - -	16'30	7	9'30	3,464 19 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
50 - - - - -	16'00	6	10'00	3,852 12 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
51 - - - - -	15'70	5	10'70	4,259 13 9 $\frac{1}{2}$
52 - - - - -	15'35	4	11'35	4,676 7 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
53 - - - - -	15'00	3	12'00	5,119 4 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
54 - - - - -	14'70	2	12'70	5,600 6 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
55 - - - - -	14'30	1	13'30	6,078 2 9 $\frac{1}{2}$
56 - - - - -	14'00	-	14'00	6,618 8 9

(No. 828.)

MINUTE by His Excellency the Commander in Chief.

SINCE I dictated the letter from the Adjutant General, dated 9th May 1867, which commenced the discussion contained in these papers, the important changes in the furlough regulations which have recently been sanctioned by the Secretary of State, have had the effect of permanently affiliating to the civil administration such military officers as may in their early career receive appointment to it.

Consequently, as these officers become older and rise in the civil service, it is quite appropriate that their military rank should advance in like ratio.

It is undeniably true that the larger proportion of the higher civilian and political appointments are not only as important as the position of regimental command, but very often much more so, while many of the holders of them, as is necessary for administrative purposes, take official and social precedence within the radius of their charges of all military men proper, except the Commander in Chief.

With respect to the pecuniary part of the question, it may be added that in most of the civil and political appointments, the salary is what is called "consolidated," the consequence being that to the State it makes little difference what may be the military rank of the officers concerned. When treating of the military rank of commanders and seconds in command of regiments, it is undoubtedly very convenient that they should both have field rank, although the elasticity of the system admitting on occasion of officers of inferior rank holding such places of command has undoubted advantages, which can only be appreciated by those who, having served with Indian armies in the field, are charged with maintaining efficiency, and bringing to the front young men of military talent and genius for war.

Consequently, I think that the statement of my honourable colleague, Colonel Norman, with respect to the conditions of the staff corps and the relative numbers of the several ranks of the officers is correct, and fairly answers many of the objections which have been raised.

He admits, however, with Colonel Broome, that owing to different causes, some accidental and some incidental to the new system, we are beset at the present time with a larger number of field officers than we require, and that there is a tendency in this number to increase, as pointed out in the Adjutant General's letter of 9th May 1867.

I am myself disposed to regret that the measure suggested in that letter, which is economical, has not at least been tried before assuming that the advantages therein proposed would have been without avail for the production of effect in the direction indicated.

Had this been done before the issue of the new furlough regulations, I think we should have seen the list of field officers largely relieved by the adoption of a measure which, while reducing expenditure in India, would have been advantageous to a certain number of prematurely worn-out field officers, while not positively interfering with the scale of pensions as now recognised.

However, it is useless to argue on this point, because the concessions made under the new furlough rules give larger advantages to these officers than was proposed, with the further power of indefinitely prolonging their stay in the service, if they alternate in their movements between India and England.

If, therefore, we would relieve the lists at once with a view to staving off the ultimate and almost appalling effect to our finances, as worked out by Colonel Broome, we must have recourse to some other measure.

I am on the whole inclined to adopt a part of Colonel Norman's proposals, though I must confess to viewing the increase of pensions with considerable jealousy, and indeed alarm.

I cannot agree in the opinion that the present scale of pensions is low. On the contrary, as compared with anything known in England or other countries, it seems to me extremely high, if considered with the liberal rates of Indian pay and allowances, and the privileges lately conferred under the new furlough regulations.

Without further discussing this point, we may admit that we should put out

of sight comparisons with regard to other services and countries, but that we have to deal with a difficulty in the interest of the State, the conditions of which are such that we can only cut the knot by improving the position of certain individual officers in a manner which may or may not be above their deserts.

I therefore consider that a special measure in the case of 150 or 200 field officers at the present time is most desirable.

I should myself be inclined to do this by way of bonus only, as we see from time to time in the Royal Artillery; at all events, I would try the effect of this first, before proceeding to the step of enhancing pensions.

In like manner, there would be nothing to prevent a revision of the list of field officers hereafter, and the repetition of the measure, if the working of the previous experiment showed it to be desirable.

I believe myself that the effect on the minds of a large number of old and nearly worn-out officers of a bonus of 1,000 *l.* would be very considerable indeed, if Government resolutely acted on the further proposal made by Colonel Norman, viz., as is but equitable to the State, to compel officers to retire on their pensions, who are really unfit for employment in the opinion of Government and the Commander-in-Chief, such opinion not being merely guided by medical certificates. But further, it is obvious that some rule is wanted for field officers akin to that enforced in the case of general officers; viz., that field officers who have been for more than three years out of employment, should be placed on British pay, or, at their option, retire on the pension of their rank, and, after five years of non-employment, that they should be compelled to retire on their pensions.

With respect to the operation of the new furlough rules in the retention of appointments, which was formerly impossible, such a modification of the conditions of unemployed officers seems to me not only fair, but to be absolutely demanded for the rectification of the dangerous results demonstrated by Colonel Broome.

I cannot think it right, after all that has been done of late years, to add to the incomes of the officers in various ways, that we should continue the process of augmenting the permanent pension emoluments, and that limits in this direction imposed in constitutionally guarded countries should be forgotten in the adjustment of Indian establishments.

I think, therefore, that the sham of the "doing-duty" field officers should be abolished, and that all officers not actually employed in permanent or officiating appointments should be declared to be *unemployed*, with consequences similar to those affecting general officers, viz., that after three years of unemployment they might reside where they liked, whether in India or in England, on British pay of their rank until their services are called for, or until they declare finally to retire, provided that after five years of non-employment, retirement on pension of rank be rendered obligatory. As the pensions even now exceed the British pay of rank, it appears to me that, in a manner perfectly equitable, we should thus avoid all the dangers depicted by Colonel Broome.

The useless officers would thus be swept away, and the good ones would be all preserved to the service.

So that there might be no surprise in inaugurating this rule, I would offer 200 retirements this year, and 100 two years hence, with bonus, the rule above-mentioned being made absolute from the 1st January 1871, or any other year which might be determined on.

There are other points in Colonel Norman's Minute, on which I entertain doubts.

Thus, I do not think that the numbers of officers are pitched high enough by him to give us a reserve of working power to meet emergencies. The reasons for this opinion are as follows:

It is to be observed that the actual number of officers was reduced in the six years subsequent to the 1st of January 1862, by not less than 708.

It is a mistake to suppose that with the exception of the field officers we have an excess in any of the Presidencies of the present date. I understand this to be admitted by Colonel Norman.

In Bengal we are now in the act of completing our establishments owing to the recent considerable entry of probationers into the staff corps.

In Bombay we may be certain that many officers are still wanting to complete the establishment.

In Madras, making allowance for the number of corps recently reduced there, and the late conversion of its army, and on the other side for the officers on furlough,

furlough, it is probable that the number of officers below the rank of field officers is about in equilibrium with the wants of the Presidency.

It is true that, according to the orders given by Government in the execution of the new furlough rules, not more than 20 per cent. are to be away at the same time. Nevertheless, we must recollect that it being assumed that the allowed quota will be always away, another per-centage will also exist, that being caused by inevitable occasional sickness in the mass, for the instances of which medical certificates will ensure immediate relief from duty as heretofore.

I conceive that on this account we must by no means reckon less than two (2) per cent., which will bring up the usual average of absentees to 22 per cent.

Consequently, if we have a reserve of but 25 per cent. on the gross strength of officers, there will be left but three (3) per cent. to draw on for army and civil purposes.

The result will then be the denudation of the regiments in the case of their best officers.

Now, as I have often stated, we cannot afford this process under the present army regulations, which, making allowance for leave in India, for occasional sickness, and demands on account of extra regimental duty, barely suffice to keep the regiments in a condition of efficiency and to enable them to take the field at immediate notice.

As a matter of fact, the number of officers now absent on furlough on medical certificate out of India is 22 per cent. on the gross strength of 3,308 officers.

But further, two years hardly ever pass away without a campaign somewhere or another. In one year it is in Bhootan, in another in Abyssinia or China, in a third in the North-West.

When our campaigns have taken place, we have not found it an easy matter to fill up the additional staffs which are immediately required. But very lately I was obliged to represent that the three Presidencies had been simply drained to supply Lord Napier's wants, some of our British regiments having been emptied of their officers in a manner almost unexampled, and most injurious to the interests of the service.

In short, if that war had lasted, all future demands for officers, which from the nature of the service would have been considerable, must have been supplied from England, because our resources in India had already come to an end.

If in the service now proceeding in the Hazara district, 30 or 40 officers were put *hors de combat*, a likely enough contingency, whether from sickness or wounds, I do not know where we could find the men to replace them. The Native regiments might easily come to be devoid of good officers.

It will be recollected that under the old *régime* every regiment had a large reserve of officers which was sufficient to meet, generally, purposes civil or military. But even then (*see* Colonel Norman's Memorandum of March 1866) when a serious war broke out, the authorities were put to great straits to find officers to replace casualties. The same was seen in 1857-58-59.

Now the regiments have but little to fall back on. The British regiments, since Lord Hardinge reduced the officers in them, have just sufficient for their own purposes, and a few army staff appointments, and no more, as lately brought to the notice of Government in a letter from the Adjutant General. It seems now to be established that owing to the pressure caused by demands for the staff corps and absence on medical certificate, the whole of the officers in the British regiments cannot obtain their privilege leave during the year.

At present we have in the police and other posts of civil administration, a certain reserve of military officers, though it must be admitted that it would hardly be available for military purposes, unless the empire were in danger. But if, as proposed, the number of posts tenable by military officers be diminished, it is clear that that reserve, such as it is, at once disappears.

Again, the officers who have lately entered the staff corps as probationers, are as it were commencing their profession, and they can hardly be considered fit for any but the lowest posts; in short, they hardly count, except according to the sense of probationers or learners of their duties. In this remark I allude to the great majority, there being of course certain exceptions.

Under all these circumstances a reserve of 25 per cent., on the strength of those holding substantive appointments seems to me to be inadequate, and that we should not consider ourselves secure with less than 40 per cent. on such gross strength, viz., 22 per cent. to meet inevitable casualties, as allowed under the rules, and 18 per cent. for the purpose of encountering the contingencies of

campaigns or the demands of the several Governments. This reserve need not be in the staff corps, but in the ranks of the British regiments on low regimental pay, as already pointed out by me (*see letter from Adjutant General*).*

I may here mention that although the Supreme Government would like to see the numbers of the military officers decreased in the police, the views of the several local governments, including Madras and Bombay, are opposed to this policy.

In the long run the local governments generally manage to have their way in such matters.

But even if the policy of excluding the military officers from the police ultimately prevail, for which there are, I think, sound reasons, a good many years must elapse in operating the change with regard to actual incumbents and the difficulty of finding young educated men in India fit for such uncovenanted appointments.

Again, with regard to appointments of political and administrative character, any change involving decrease in the employment of military officers must be slow and take up much time. Thus, owing to the numbers of the civil service being far below the administrative wants of the country, the local governments are compelled to have recourse to the ranks of the army, to find instruments for the numerous reforms of late years. The administration of the country is yearly becoming more careful, numerous methods for the improvement of the people and the execution of the law having been introduced within the last (10) ten years, while the strength of the civil service has not been increased.

Thus it may be observed that the tendency to add to the numbers of military men in civil employment, as noticed by Colonel Norman, has been absolutely forced on the several governments, and that it must proceed unless the civil service, covenanted and uncovenanted, be largely added to.

To augment the first would probably be considered very expensive, and therefore inconvenient, and I apprehend that all the governments, including that of India and the Secretary of State, would be indisposed to give a very large development to the British Uncovenanted Service. For if this were done, the knell of the Covenanted Civil Service would be sounded with concomitant changes, the end of which it would be difficult to foretell.

It appears to me, therefore, that when the proposal is made arbitrarily to cut down the number of army officers, a suggestion comes before us, the execution of which is almost, if not quite precluded by the conditions of the administration generally, and by the circumstances in which our governors, lieutenant governors, and chief commissioners are placed for the execution of the important concerns committed to them, and now rendered obligatory by law.

It is true that, as observed by Colonel Norman, much of the so-called military expenditure in the form of pensions and staff corps pay is properly a civil charge, and in reckoning the actual cost of the army should be deducted from military estimates.

This

* *Note*.—EXTRACT of a Letter from the Adjutant General to the Secretary to the Government of India, dated 12 June 1868.

Para. 18. His Excellency would now treat another part of the subject, viz., the condition of the British regiments, which are the sources of supply to the Indian staff corps, according to existing regulations.

19. The Return marked No. 6, showing the number of company and troop officers at duty with the respective British corps, is evidence that they are not in a position to furnish the staff corps officers required.

20. If we except the corps which have landed this year, we find many regiments which have not the quantum of two officers per company, the proportion deemed necessary by the Horse Guards before a single regimental officer can be allowed leave of absence.

21. This point is most important, because, owing to the climate of India, there is always a percentage of officers on medical leave of absence, either at home or in India. These cadres of officers besides furnish aides-de-camp, brigade majors, and members for the adjutant general's and quartermaster general's departments, in addition to staff corps probationers. The vacancies caused by the latter cannot, of course, be filled up in the country under a year.

22. Whilst anxious for the efficiency of the Indian services, his Excellency must particularly beg the Government of India to recollect the prime necessity of attending to that of Her Majesty's British regiments, including artillery, and that this cannot be done if, while the British regiments are denuded on the one hand for the purpose of filling staff offices, measures are not taken on the other hand to fill up the source from the bottom.

23. His Excellency would therefore suggest the expediency of adding ten lieutenants to every British infantry regiment serving in India, and six to every cavalry regiment, or, in other words, to restore the establishment to what it was before Lord Hardinge reduced it, when there were no such demands on the regiments to fill general staffs and to supply the staff corps as at present.

In those days a British regiment never lost an officer except for the personal staff of a general officer.

24. If the above suggestion were acted up to it would be unnecessary to second probationers, which is a most imperfect expedient, as in practice their places are not supplied in India until the term of their probation is completed, while we should have a large fund of young men present on which to draw for the purpose of the army and of the government.

25. It is not irrelevant to the purposes of this letter to refer to the experience of the Abyssinian expedition.

Reduction of the number of subalterns in British regiments took place in 1857, by War Office letter, dated 14 July 1857.

This being true as a matter of account, does not, however, interfere with the question we are considering, viz., whether it be possible to diminish the number of gentlemen serving in India with military commissions, who, according to their contract with the State, can look forward to pensions and Colonel's allowances in the manner illustrated by Colonel Broome.

For, primarily, we must look to the wants of Government in its various forms, civil and military, and to the means of supplying them, before we can in any manner proceed to an arbitrary reduction of the class to which in their need each government and each system of administration in the country resort in the first instance.

(signed) *W. R. Mansfield.*

10 October 1868.

(No. 829.)

MINUTE by the Honourable Sir *R. Temple*, K.C.S.I.

For some time past I have been hearing of the future *financial* liability impending over the State by the present constitution of the staff corps of the three Presidencies in India. The matter is doubtless receiving due consideration in the military department. But having obtained information regarding this branch of expenditure from the Military Finance Department, I desire to draw attention to certain financial calculations. These may be more or less wrong. If they are, I am open to correction. And I do not desire to enter into any *military* points, restricting myself to financial points.

I here enter a Table which I have obtained from the Military Finance Department, showing the annual cost of the staff corps of the three Presidencies as they stood on the 1st January 1868, and as they may be expected to stand on the 1st January 1880, with promotions after fixed periods of service and appointments in the lowest grade equivalent to the number of casualties in the several grades.

STATEMENT showing the Annual Cost of the STAFF CORPS of the Three Presidencies, as they stood on 1st January 1868, and as they may be expected to stand on 1st January 1880, with Promotions after fixed Periods of Service and Appointments in the Lowest Grade, equivalent to the Number of Casualties in the several Grades.

GRADES.	On 1st January 1868.		On 1st January 1880.		DIFFERENCE.		REMARKS.
	Number.	Cost.	Number.	Cost.	Increase.	Decrease.	
		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	
General Officers in receipt of Colonel's allowances.	3	33,755 8 0	162	18,22,797 0 0	17,89,041 8 0	- - -	Calculated at English rates.
Ret Colonel's ditto	1	10,338 11 0	163	16,85,209 7 4	16,74,870 12 4	- - -	
General Officers not drawing Colonel's allowances.	19	86,746 14 0	19	86,746 14 0	- - -	- - -	
Ret Colonels and Lieutenant Colonels ditto.	368	36,55,896 0 0	679	67,45,525 8 0	30,89,629 8 0	-	
Subalterns - - -	645	49,60,372 8 0	353	27,14,746 8 0	- - -	22,45,626 0 0	
Staff Captains - - -	739	33,17,463 6 0	525	23,56,790 10 0	- - -	9,60,672 12 0	
Subalterns - - -	626	16,95,834 0 0	500	13,54,500 0 0	- - -	3,41,334 0 0	
TOTAL - - -	2,401	1,37,60,406 15 0	2,401	1,67,66,315 15 4	65,53,541 12 4	35,47,632 12 0	
Net Increase in 12 Years - - - <i>Rs.</i>					30,05,909 0 4		

It seems that, according to this, the expenditure must increase by full 30 lakhs per annum 10 years hence. Further, the ratio of increase will go on progressing till 1890, or 20 years hence; when I understand the culminating point will have been about reached. I am not able to state what the exact amount will be by 1890; but it will be considerably in excess of that just stated for 1880. So that on this staff corps item alone there will be an increase of at least half a million, perhaps three quarters of a million, to the military expenditure of India within the next 20 years.

But in 1890, on one item alone, I am assured that there will be 1,150 officers drawing the colonel's allowance, and that the aggregate of their receipts will be 1½ million pounds, or 1 crore and 25 lakhs annually, a very serious sum for that grade alone. And this estimate is brought out after full abatement made for casualties.

The consideration of the *future* expenditure of the staff corps is increased by the fact of the *present* expenditure for military officers for *Indian* service generally being greater than it used to be. Thus, formerly, before 1857, we had 4,500 officers for Indian Service generally of all sorts, inclusive of 176 regular native corps, at a cost for officers of 185* lakhs per annum. Now we have 3,360 officers for Indian service generally of all sorts, inclusive of 149 regular Native corps, at a cost for officers of 192 lakhs per annum. Thus, although we have 1,140 officers *less*, and 26 regular Native corps *less* than we had, we are

**Note.*—I have since learned that the amount of old establishment is somewhat above 185 lakhs, though under 190 lakhs. If so the comparison would be somewhat less unfavourable. But still this would not affect the general consideration.

spending *seven lakhs more* upon the officers than we used to spend. The above calculation includes both local officers and staff corps officers. But it excludes the European regiments, East India Company's, and other, on both sides of the comparison. The present expenditure may, of course, be inevitable. But the financial fact is one worth noting.

To revert to the staff corps. The real cause of the heavy prospective expenditure noticed above is this, that for some time there was no limitation numerically to the upper grades. Consequently, during that period officers entered the corps on the understanding that after a specified time they would rise to the grade of colonel, and thus receive the highest rate of allowance, irrespectively of what might be the number in those grades at the time. The consequence necessarily must be that an excessive proportion of officers will be in the upper grades, it may almost be said that the corps will mainly consist of field officers. The rapid proportionate increase in these grades will have been observable from the table already given. In further illustration of this, I may note that in 1862 (as I ascertain from the Military Finance Department), the proportion of general and field officers to captains and subalterns was one to three; in 1869 each of the two categories will be equal; 10 years hence, *i. e.*, 1878 or 1880, the general and field officers to captains and subalterns will be in the proportion of two to one.

On the other hand I learn that in the Royal army the proportion of general and field officers to captains and subalterns is one to nine.

Further, it may be apprehended that this gradual *inversion* of the ratio between general and field officers, and captains and subalterns may lead to an increase in the strength of the corps. For, on promotion to the upper grades, officers become incapacitated from performing many duties which they might otherwise have performed, and for the performance of which fewer officers will remain available; and then additional officers in the lower grades might be demanded.

The financial points connected with the expenses of the staff corps seem to me to be two:—

First, the liability as it exists, not open to modification; second, the liability as it may be in future, but now subject to modification.

On the first point, namely, the existing liability; it amounts to this, that a number of officers have actually entered the corps on the understanding that the establishment of the upper grades was to be *unlimited*. They are, of course, entitled to the advantages thence accruing; and the State must meet, anyhow, the financial liability thence arising. That liability will, as I learn from the Military Finance Department, *culminate* about the year 1890, when the expenditure will attain the high figure for the upper grades above mentioned. For this much

much there seems no help ; unless by some sort of compromise the officers can be induced to forego their claims.

Now, in order to induce officers to retire now, and thus forego their claims to present emoluments and to future colonels' allowances, Colonel Broome, the Controller General of Military Expenditure, has prepared a scheme, which must doubtless be under the consideration of the Military Department. On the merits or otherwise of that I do not venture to offer an opinion ; but he himself writes that "the effect might be limited, the temptation to remain in the service being so very great." And I understand that, at the best, not more than one-fourth of the officers concerned would retire on any terms that Government could afford to offer ; and probably the proportion would not be so great as one-fourth. Thus no *great* financial relief from the inevitable liability seems attainable when the present increase of outlay be set against the diminution of future outlay, the net gain to the State might not be large. Thus, although the matter (even if a small advantage be obtainable) may be well worthy of consideration, still I hardly hope that any decidedly appreciable result, financially, could be secured.

The second point, namely, the liability in future as it *may* be modified, is this : the establishment of the upper grades *can* be limited, *quoad* those who may now and hereafter enter the corps. In all other corps establishments are limited, why should they not be so in this ? If this be done, then the expenditure, great as it inevitably is, will after reaching its climax, gradually fall. If this be not done, then the high figures of expense already indicated will not materially decrease, and will, for the most part, become permanent.

Now, I learn that since 1868, that is recently in the current year, the establishment of *colonels* has been limited to 1 in 30 of total officers. This seems, so far, to be a step in the right direction, and will hereafter be productive of financial saving ; though, of course, it affects only those who entered since 1868. But the *other* grades are still unlimited ; and unless some further limitation can be introduced, the Government will, in a certain number of years, still have on its hands a large and disproportionate number of field officers. A limitation of the grades of lieutenant-colonel and major seem to be especially requisite. What therefore is really wanted is an extension of the limitation to *other* grades besides that of colonel. If *this* can be done, then a great financial object will be gained.

There is one possible objection to the above, namely this : if there be such limitation as the above, will the staff corps be sufficiently attractive to secure its complement being maintained ? Was there not at one time some difficulty in inducing officers to enter it ? Now there certainly *was* at one time a difficulty of this kind. But of late I learn that officers have been found willing to enter in sufficient numbers. And there might still be sufficiently large attractions if the limitation of the upper grades were judiciously introduced. At all events something of the sort seems indispensable, if any check is to be placed on the future expenditure of the staff corps.

(signed) R. Temple.

1 September 1868.

Since writing the above note I have had the advantage of discussing the matter verbally with his Excellency the Governor General, and of perusing the valuable Minute, by the Honourable Colonel Norman and of his Excellency the Commander in Chief, of the 10th current.

I still believe that the *financial* effect of the present constitution of the staff corps must in a few years become formidable.

I understand Colonel Norman to feel doubt as to whether the effect will be so formidable as apprehended by Colonel Broome, and as to whether so many officers will survive as has been estimated. He regards the number as "inconceivable."

Now I submit that this point must not be left in doubt, but ought to be settled.

Colonel Broome's figures are based on actuary calculations. If not now accepted they should be tested. If believed, then the financial difficulty which they certainly indicate must be looked in the face.

There are doubtless many good reasons for the existing constitution of the staff corps, and many advantages in it. But its cost threatens to be overpowering.

I do hope that the number or strength proposed for the staff corps by Colonel Norman may be found sufficient. A fixed aggregate strength will be one step towards economy. Also I trust that the extra margin of 25 per cent. may be

adequate. His Excellency the Commander in Chief, indeed, would have 40 per cent. Without undertaking to controvert his Excellency's argument on military grounds, I must earnestly deprecate any increase in that direction if it can possibly be avoided.

It is very true that, as pointed out by Colonel Norman, much of the cost of the staff corps must be debited to non-military departments. But that does not affect the financial comparison drawn in my note of the 1st ultimo. In that comparison *all* kind of officers were included. It was shown that relatively an officer is costing now more than he did some years ago, and will soon be costing more still. This may be partly attributed to the general rise in all kinds of cost. But this will not wholly account for the increase, which is, as I submit, partly attributable to the constitution of the staff corps.

Though this expensiveness *may* be mitigated in the future, it seems clear that a military officer will be much more expensive than he was, and will in the long run, be a costly, as well as a valuable machine. The same remark will begin to be applicable to him (though not to the same extent) as to a covenanted civil servant. The civil service, as is well known, is the most expensive of all machineries, however valuable it may be. Therefore its numbers are limited. Strictly, the same rule, though in a lesser degree, is applicable to the staff corps.

Nobody can know better than I do, the value of the military officers in civil and political employ. In police employ also, though admitting the defects in the manner whereby officers are supplied to the police force, I think that a moderate proportion of military officers is very desirable, for the vigour and morale of that department. But still, if the staff corps is to be so very costly, then its numbers cannot be kept high, not even for the sake of these departments. If we cannot meet the cost, we must forego the advantage of having military officers for these civil and miscellaneous services. But it would not do to supply their places with civil servants; that would be financially, worse still. The only thing would be to replace them by uncovenanted officers. While admitting the merits of the uncovenanted service, I would prefer, however, having a good proportion of military officers.

It becomes therefore a great object so to arrange the cost of the staff corps, so that we may be able to retain the services of military officers in these various departments.

With this reservation I agree with Colonel Norman that we should limit the numbers of officers for civil and miscellaneous employ.

I would gladly see some scheme *tried*, either such an one as that described by Colonel Broome or Colonel Norman, whereby some officers would be induced to retire. In some cases the financial advantage to the State would be not inconsiderable. But I am *not* sanguine that any *large* effect would be produced. On the other hand, some slight embarrassments would arise as to claims of individuals. On the whole, the advantages would prevail over the disadvantages. I would not at all press the experiment if the Governor General feels doubts about it. But if his Excellency approved, I would be, on the whole, for trying the experiment. My own opinion is in favour of the trial, provided that the terms can be so framed as not to raise inconvenient claims.

But I should regard such a measure as being, at the best, but temporary and of secondary importance.

Anyhow we shall have a heavy expenditure to meet *for a time*, some few years hence. The point is to ensure its being but temporary. This, I fear, can only be done by limiting *all* the upper grades, as explained in my note of the 1st ultimo. I feel difficulty in seeing how, without some such limitation, ultimate expensiveness can be avoided. And I understand that Colonel Norman, while not able to advocate this measure strongly, does yet consider it to be reasonable and free from clear objection.

Herein, however, I admit a difficulty; will such modifications of the terms leave the constitution of the corps sufficiently attractive to induce good men to enter it. Speaking with some diffidence, I should hope that even with this modification and limitation of grades, the corps might still keep its number up to such moderate strength as might be determined on.

20 October 1868.

(signed) R. Temple.

MINUTE on the subject of an Excess of superior Officers in the Three Indian Staff Corps.

LAST year His Excellency the Commander in Chief submitted a representation as to the undue proportion of Field Officers in the Indian Army at present, and pointed out the inconvenience and expense arising therefrom. It had also been suggested at various times from different unofficial quarters, that measures might, with advantage, be taken to lessen this evil, so it was decided to ask the Controller General of Military Expenditure to furnish a report as to the expediency and practicability of inducing officers of rank and standing to retire.

Colonel Broome has accordingly, with much care and labour, prepared an elaborate and valuable report on the subject, showing the present condition and future prospects of the Staff corps, into which all Indian officers have been or are in process of being merged, and calculating what will be the future proportion of the various ranks in the corps, and the future financial result of the present system of promotion by length of service, and of giving colonel's allowances after a fixed period of service as lieutenant colonel.

The results, as foreshadowed in Colonel Broome's report, promise to be serious, and making every allowance for certain points on the other side of the question, demand the serious attention of the Government, both from an administrative and a financial point of view.

Before proceeding to consider the various branches of this difficult subject, it seems desirable to point out that there can be no analogy between the Indian Staff Corps and any other corps in our service, or, as far as I know, in any branch of any army in the world.

The Staff Corps is intended, not only for the entire officering in every grade superior to that of Captain of a Troop or Company, of the whole Native Army of India, but also to supply a proportion of the officers for the command, and purely military staff duties of the united British and Indian Forces in the three Presidencies, for the whole of the semi-military staff of that united army, as the Judge Advocate General's Department, Commissariat, Pay Department, &c. &c., to furnish a quota of officers for the Public Works and various scientific Departments, and for political and civil employ of every description throughout the Indian Empire.

It is therefore wrong to look upon the Staff Corps as a body whose organization should be like that of any regiment, or whose cost can be fairly considered to be solely a military charge. Independently of the whole cost of those not in military employ for the time, being a charge properly debited to the departments in which they are serving, at the very least a fourth of what may be styled non-effective charges, that is, the charges not only for Colonel's allowances, for pensions and for the pay of general officers out of employ, but also those for maintaining a reserve of officers, including a proportion of the younger officers who may be considered to be in course of training, are not really items of military expenditure, though as a matter of mere convenience they may be so classed.

Before the Staff Corps was formed, this argument might have been to some extent unsound; for officers in civil employ often returned from it to regimental duty, were always liable to be recalled to meet military exigences, and almost always did so when they became Majors or Lieutenant Colonels. Now they are practically civilians for life if found suited for civil employment, and henceforth really fit officers will rarely return to military employ if once confirmed in civil appointments, though the civil departments have the great advantage of *trying* each military officer before he is finally accepted by them. It is also a rule of the civil departments, that a military officer leaving a British corps for civil employ must, before obtaining the latter, serve one year with a native corps, and of course during this period he receives military pay.

It seems therefore unfair to consider the whole of the charges for non-effectives, and for a reserve to the staff corps, as part of the cost of the army.

As the duties fulfilled by officers of the staff corps are different from and of a more extended nature than those of any other corps in existence, it is not unreasonable that the proportion of the different ranks should be altogether

different from the relative proportions of ranks laid down for any other military body.

No officer can enter the staff corps, it is to be recollected, without having served a *minimum* of two years prior to admission as a *probationer*, and one year at least of that period must have been in India. He must also pass various examinations, produce certain certificates, and have served a year on probation, before he is finally admitted to the staff corps, though he will then be admitted with effect from the date of his appointment on probation.

Once admitted as an officer of the staff corps, his duties, with perhaps the single exception of the subalterns attached to regiments of native cavalry and infantry, are equal to those of a captain in any other army. Indeed, these subalterns may not unfrequently be found in command of separate detachments of one or two troops or companies, and they often have to officiate in higher situations.

In all the departments, whether civil or military, it may be said that the duties of the lower classes of officers is quite equal to those of captains of troops or companies, and in all the higher grades quite equal to those of regimental field officers.

We should therefore, in discussing the present condition and future prospects of the staff corps, discard from our minds all idea of comparison as to the relative proportions that the different grades composing it bear to the officers in a regiment, where to three or four field officers there are 10 captains and 20 subalterns to carry on the duty of 700 or 800 men.

Whether it would have been more judicious to have had a fixed proportion of each rank in the staff corps or not originally, is a matter on which there may be some difference of opinion; but I would point out that had such an organization been adopted, the proportion of field officers would no doubt have been very large with reference to the important duties required of a large quota of the officers, duties that should only devolve on officers of standing and experience, and also with reference to the circumstance that, in the original formation of the corps, the officers transferred to it were, in the main, officers of considerable standing.

But as it was decided to make promotion in the staff corps dependent on length of service, I cannot think that the periods, viz., 12 years for a captaincy, 20 years for a majority, and 26 years for a lieutenant colonelcy are too short, especially when we recollect that the service means full pay service, and (excepting limited periods of leave of absence) Indian service.

I would observe here, that in the medical service a surgeon becomes a surgeon major, the equivalent of lieutenant colonel, after 20 years' service. In the staff corps, he has to serve 26 years for the latter rank—a period of additional service which quite sufficiently represents the difference between the average ages at which combatant and medical officers usually enter the service.

The boon of colonels' allowances after the expiration of 12 years' service in the rank of lieutenant colonel is, it is to be recollected, quite a novelty, and will be separately alluded to.

Before the terms of service for promotion were originally fixed, I have a distinct recollection of high authority pressing that the periods were too long, and urging that if they were longer than the average periods of service prior to promotion then prevailing in the British army, there might be an objection on the part of officers to join the staff corps from British regiments. I pointed out that the promotion at that time (1860) had been very rapid in the British army, owing to casualties and augmentations during the Crimean War and Indian Mutiny, and that it would be inadvisable to take such a very favourable rate of promotion as the basis of a permanent arrangement for the staff corps.

Eventually, I believe, every authority consulted considered the periods of 12, 20, and 26 years, respectively, proper to be adopted as qualifying for the only three grades to which substantive promotion is made in the staff corps, viz., from lieutenant (in which rank all officers enter) to captain, captain to major, and major to lieutenant colonel.

Having made the foregoing preliminary remarks, I would offer some observations and suggestions on points which appear to me to require notice and discussion,

discussion, viz., the present and probable future condition of the staff corps, and its fitness as respects the proportion of officers, &c., for the duties required of its members; how far the condition of the corps is or will be affected by temporary or exceptional causes; and whether any measures are practicable to remove or lessen whatever, in the constitution of the corps, is likely to cause administrative difficulty or needless expense.

The consideration of the present condition of the staff corps is somewhat complicated by the circumstance that there still exists a body of officers of the Indian army, not of the staff corps, who equally share in those duties and appointments which, as they become absorbed, will devolve entirely on the staff corps.

A further complication is caused by the fact that, entirely contrary to the whole organization and requirements of the staff corps, all officers of the old Indian army were in 1866 allowed to enter it if they so pleased, even though unqualified for any of those appointments to supply which the staff corps was designed.

It thus follows that we have officers, not of the staff corps, filling situations intended hereafter solely for the staff corps, while we have in the staff corps officers who cannot be employed on any real duty whatever.

These anomalies will pass away, and the reason of them is well understood by those who have constantly to deal with the subject officially; but they create confusion in the minds of those less conversant with the matter, and are certainly a source of embarrassment in writing a paper of this kind, which possibly will have to be considered by some whose special attention has not, during the last seven years, been directed to the very great and peculiar changes of organization and system in Her Majesty's Indian forces.

There is one essential difference to be noted between the staff corps and local service, this is, that both change in numbers from week to week; but while the staff corps has, and for some time to come will have, a tendency to increase, the local service can only decrease, as all appointments to it ceased nearly seven years ago.

Bearing in mind the anomalies just pointed out as respects both staff corps and local service, we must, in several respects, look on both bodies as the same, they being equally at present the source from whence all requirements, on what may generally be termed the local military service, are supplied.

Taking Colonel Broome's statement at page 7 of his report, it will be found that there were in both these bodies, on the 1st January 1868, 3,359 officers—a decrease, I may observe, since the 1st January 1862, of 708 officers.

As respects numbers, there can be no doubt that we have still an excess of what is actually wanted, though that excess is unfortunately in the higher grades. This, however, was inevitable, when, practically, the policy pursued throughout towards Indian officers has been to the effect that, whatever reductions of the army were made, the prospects of the officers were to remain uninjured as regards promotion, and none were to be placed compulsorily on half pay, or in retirement.

What number of officers are, however, now required for all appointments in India, with an addition of 25 per cent. for officers on leave and non-effective from various causes?

In the first place, there is the regular Native Army and Punjab Frontier Force to be provided for on the scale of seven officers per regiment, viz.:

19	regiments,	Bengal Cavalry.
4	„	Madras „
7	„	Bombay „
5	„	Punjab „
49	„	Bengal Infantry.
40	„	Madras „
30	„	Bombay „
11	„	Punjab „

165 regiments, at seven officers each = 1,155.

Then, there are the following corps with special complements of officers :—

	Officers.
Three Body Guards - - - - -	6
Guide Corps - - - - -	9
Two regiments, Central India Horse - - -	13
Ten regiments, Hyderabad Contingent - -	40
Deolee Force - - - - -	3
Erinpoora Force - - - - -	3
Meywar Bheel Corps - - - - -	4
Malwah „ - - - - -	3
Bhopal Battalion - - - - -	4
Nair Brigade - - - - -	3
Resident's Escort, Travancore - - - -	1
TOTAL - - - -	89

This gives a total of 1,244 officers for regimental duty ; and to provide for the staff of the Hyderabad Contingent and Punjab Force, and for officers with the Sappers and Miners in Madras, we may calculate the requirements on this account at 1,260.

Taking next the staff of the various military departments, and allowing that half of the actual military appointments tenable for five years only are filled by officers of British regiments, and excluding divisional generals, who will be referred to in another place as general officers, there would be required :—

	Field Officers.	Captains and Subalterns.
Half of the purely military staff, in- cluding brigade commanders and personal staff officers - - - -	Bengal - 23 Madras - 17 Bombay - 16	22 9 2
TOTAL - - -	56	33
Staff connected with the military ad- ministration supplied altogether from the staff corps and local service -	Bengal - 43 Madras - 26 Bombay - 19	71 27 24
TOTAL - - -	88	122

Perhaps to this ought to be added a margin for certain appointments partly connected with the army, of whom some are always military officers, as sanitary commissioners, secretaries to examination committees, as well as for a few of the station staff officers at the larger garrisons. This might bring up the estimate for the staff to 150 field officers and 160 captains and subalterns.

We thus arrive at 1,570 officers required for the entire military administration, or, allowing 25 per cent. extra for leave and non-effectives, 1,962, and to these must be added about 100 general officers, employed and unemployed, as the final proportion of generals for the staff corps.

This gives, say, 2,060 officers, which, I believe, is ample for all military purposes, and would afford a reserve on which the civil departments might in moderation draw.

I have not forgotten that there are officers in receipt of colonel's allowances who are not generals, and who, as a rule, do not hold appointments, and that occasionally general officers may hold high appointments other than divisional commands.

The one neutralizes the other, and at present the number of either class is too small to require that it be taken into consideration. Hereafter, if the number of officers with colonels' allowances greatly increases, of course it must be considered an addition to the number required for actual duty.

I believe for actual military duty that 2,060 is ample, and, as far as it is possible to look ahead, I believe it will be sufficient for many years to come, but probably not more than sufficient ; for, though some authorities consider that there is an excess of force out of Bengal, it is quite probable that events may require

require us to add to the Bengal Army, or to make over permanently some Bengal stations to Madras or Bombay, so that, I think, taking it as a whole, the Native army and the staff are not likely to be materially reduced or augmented as respects officers. Indeed, our establishment of rank and file being low, it would always be possible to add 30,000 men to our Native Army by merely bringing up the strength of existing troops and companies to a war establishment, without the addition of a single European officer.

According to this reasoning, it appears that not only is 2,060, the number of officers now required for the Indian Army in all its military and semi-military branches, but that this may be accepted with some certainty as the requirement for the future.

We must now ascertain how many officers are required for situations apart from the army, in addition to the above number of 2,060; and here a very slight examination of old Army Lists will show what a strong tendency there has been to make more and more use of military officers, in addition to those of the the Civil and Uncovenanted Services, in all departments of the State.

By the last Army List, I find the number of officers given in the margin are in civil or political employ, or in the police, or in situations quite apart from the army not including Public Works Department. I have not the old Army Lists of Madras and Bombay, but in Bengal there were 130 officers in the above employment in 1848, 160 in 1855, 185 in 1857, against 358 in 1868. The first period represents the state of the army prior to the annexation of the Punjab, the second, prior to the annexation of Oudh, and the third, the period just preceding the mutiny.

In Bengal	-	358
„ Madras	-	205
„ Bombay	-	139
Total	-	702

In the Public Works Department there are 103 officers not of the Corps of Engineers, viz., of the Bengal Army 52, of Madras 43, and of Bombay 8.

It thus appears that 805 officers are now in non-military departments, giving a total of 2,865; but to this must be added 10 per cent. or thereabouts for non-effectives in non-military employ. I give no per-centage for a reserve for these latter, as the real reserve is the body of officers (more especially the Subalterns) in military employ, and as most *acting* officers are included in the 805, I think 10 per cent. additional for non-effectives is sufficient. This gives a total of about 880 officers in non-military employ to 2,060 for military situations, or a grand total, including a hundred generals promoted from both classes, of 2,940.

There were 3,359 officers at the beginning of the year in the Staff Corps and Local Service, and I imagine this number has been quite maintained, since then, by admissions to the Staff Corps from Her Majesty's British Forces, so that it appears we have an excess of 419 over the number actually wanted.

If these 419 officers were all qualified for appointments, and were comparatively young men, the surplus would really be of little importance; but it must be recollected that we have a very undue proportion of old officers, for reasons elsewhere adverted to, and that many, both old and young, are quite unqualified for any real employment.

As another point of view from which to judge the present condition of the Staff Corps and Local Service, I propose to consider whether, at present, we have more field officers than suffice to fill all the appointments proper for officers of that rank, including a reserve. In doing this, I omit all allusion to general officers or colonels with colonels' allowances, as all, but a few of these, are unemployed, and as they may for the most part be looked on as retired officers.

I propose also to deal with all field officers as if the ranks of lieutenant colonel and major were identical; for, though there are some situations which are deemed more appropriate for Lieutenant Colonels than for Majors, and *vice versa*, the one counterbalances the other, and, speaking generally, appointments suitable to a field officer could be held by officers of either grade. It will be simple therefore, and will answer all the purposes of this paper, if we consider all field officers as of one class.

I will first assume that in each Native Regiment, two officers—the commandant and second in command—may appropriately be field officers, that all heads, deputies, and assistants of the great departments may be field officers, as well as one-half of the brigade majors and deputy judge advocates general.

On this view, there would be required for military appointments or departments, the following number of field officers :—

165 regular Native Corps at 2 each	-	-	-	-	=	30
Guide Corps, Central India Horse, and 10 Corps, Hyderabad	Contingent, at 2 each	-	-	-	=	24
2 Body Guards and 6 Local Corps, at 1 each	-	-	-	-	=	8
Proportion of military and semi-military appointments, as nearly as I can calculate	-	-	-	-	=	150

To this must be added, I calculate, two-fifths of those in civil employ, comprising all residents, commissioners, deputy commissioners of 1st and 2nd classes, half of those of the 3rd class, superior police appointments, and, in general, those whose consolidated pay is Rs. 1,000 a month or upwards; that is, those who, as a minimum, draw Rs. 173 monthly more than the pay of a lieutenant colonel, and Rs. 359 more monthly than the pay of a major.

This would give 350 field officers, so that the combined number for military and civil employment would be 862, and if we add a reserve of 25 per cent. to those in military employ, 10 per cent. having already been allowed for those in civil employ, we find that 990 field officers are now needed.

The actual numbers on 1st January 1868 were as follows :—

Staff Corps	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,014
Local Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	185
							1,199

It would therefore appear that we had 1,199 field officers when 990 would suffice for the wants of the service, or 209 in excess.*

As regards captains and subalterns, there is no excess whatever; perhaps, in Bombay, a deficiency of the latter.

The conclusion, therefore, at which I arrive with respect to the present condition of the staff corps is as follows :—

Firstly.—That as yet the number of colonels' allowances is insignificant, only four at the beginning of this year in the three Presidencies; secondly, that we have too many lieutenant colonels and majors; thirdly, that we have barely enough captains and subalterns.

As above stated, we had only four staff corps officers with colonels' allowances on 1st January 1868. This can only increase up to 12 between this and 1873, according to Colonel Broome's calculation, while a much greater number of these allowances in the local army will have been absorbed. It is true that an expenditure was incurred in 1861 in the shape of annuities given to induce retirement, which, for a long time, more than counterbalanced this saving; but meanwhile the very few retirements that have taken place during the past six years must be bringing down the pension list (exclusive of colonels' allowances) to the old scale.

It is, however, clear that we have an excess of field officers, and that it would be well to reduce this number.

I will now proceed to discuss the future prospects of the staff corps; and I would first remark that it seems essential to limit the number of officers taken for civil employment, especially in the police.

In the latter branch of employment, there are a large number of military officers, for the great majority of whom there is no real career open. Experience shows that, after a few years, military officers in the police become dissatisfied, and try to leave it, causing great inconvenience when thrown back on the army, in which they either remain unemployed, or else stop the advancement of officers who have continuously served with the army. A sprinkling of selected military officers may be desirable in the police for the higher appointments, or on wild frontiers, but I think the appointments to this branch of employment should be greatly limited. An opinion to this latter effect has been expressed by the Government of India, but I think a positive limitation in the number of military officers in the police is needed. It seems on every ground inexpedient to place inexperienced subalterns in the police, and certainly

* I would here observe that many field officers are in appointments the pay of which is consolidated, so that the general charge to the State is the same, whatever their rank might be.

tainly it cannot be well that there should be such a system as that prevailing in the Madras army, which has 66 captains and subalterns in police employ, besides many in other civil or scientific appointments.

I think there ought also to be a regulation restricting the number of military officers taken for other civil employment, and I would hope to see the number in all situations, apart from the army, brought down to 500, or 300 less than are now so employed; and for the whole staff corps, including generals, to 2,600, or 759 less than were in the service on 1st January 1868, and 1,557 less than on 1st January 1862.

I believe 2,600 will be ample, inclusive of about 100 general officers (the eventual proportion of the latter being 1 to 28 officers), but excluding colonels drawing colonels' allowances who are not general officers.

The eventual proportions to which I should like to see the staff corps brought would be, therefore, about 900 lieutenant-colonels and majors, with about 1,600 captains and subalterns, in proportions which would naturally vary from time to time.

Is there any prospect of such a state of things being brought about without some new measure being adopted? I certainly think there is not, and I admit that there will be a tendency to an increase in the higher ranks greatly from causes I will presently allude to, though, without disputing the accuracy of Colonel Broome's calculations, I must affirm that I consider it is contrary to all experience to suppose that, out of the existing body of 3,359 officers, 1,154 will some years hence be all surviving after, as respects the 982 of the staff corps, a minimum of 38 years' service, and consequently, all in receipt of colonels' allowances. To me it seems that this is inconceivable.

But if the number anticipated by Colonel Broome do survive and serve on to obtain colonels' allowances, the cost for pensions of officers retiring on ordinary pensions will have almost disappeared, and this, though of course less than the charge for colonels' allowances, would considerably reduce the cost of estimated expenditure. It is also to be recollected that the old *Native Army* had 176 colonels' allowances in addition to a heavy pension list.

I do not think that it would be of any use for me to endeavour to calculate the actual future prospects. We have really no data to go upon; for, while we may perhaps, to some extent, calculate upon what is likely to be the future rate of mortality, the number of retirements is altogether uncertain, and the experience of the first six years could only mislead in this matter, as all officers who seriously contemplated retiring probably left on the higher annuities in 1861; while others, who let the opportunity pass or have since become entitled to pension, have remained on during the intervening years in the hope of a grant of some further extra inducement, while, since 1866, the certainty of colonels' allowances, after a fixed period of service, has naturally put a stop to all retirement on the present low scale of pensions.*

It is, perhaps, sufficient for our purpose to feel assured that, on all grounds of economy and efficiency, it is desirable to keep down the number of field officers, and to counteract a tendency to remain in the service in expectation of falling into the handsome income styled colonels' allowances.

Taking this view, it remains to consider what is best to be done; and in doing this, I think it necessary to advert to the causes of the difficulties that beset us; but I wish to avoid all approach to controversy, or to raise any question as to whether each successive measure taken has been good or bad. It is to be recollected that some of the measures were ordered by one authority, some by another, that at least three different Commissions have sent in Reports which have been more or less attended to, that very conflicting interests have had to be regarded, and that there has been much agitation in the press and in Parlia-
ment

* I cannot here pass over the fact that, during the last three or four years, the survivors of the very large numbers of cadets appointed in consequence of augmentations in 1840, 1841, and 1842, have been rising to the grade of major and lieutenant-colonel.

For several years past, first appointments have been comparatively few, and I think we have no reason to anticipate a necessity hereafter for admitting in any one year a number equal to one-fourth of the cadets appointed to the cavalry and infantry in Bengal alone in each of these years, viz., 192 in 1840, 118 in 1841, and 209 in 1842. I may remark that, after the lapse of 26 years from date of appointment, out of these 519 officers, 189 were serving, few having retired.

ment, perhaps more generally in the interests of individuals and of particular bodies than of the State.

Without, therefore, embarking on a sea of controversy, it seems well to take matters as we find them, and to see what can be done in the way of improvement without injustice or illiberality.

On the original formation of the staff corps, only officers then in staff employ, or who had been so within a recent period, were admitted to it; and it was settled that after the first formation, none were to be appointed who were not qualified for staff employ, or who were above the rank of substantive captain. Adherence to this rule would of course have entirely checked any admissions of unqualified officers, and also (subsequently to the formation of the corps) not only of field officers, but of any officers likely soon to be field officers, as six years in the staff corps (besides a total minimum of 20 years' service) is essential for promotion to the grade of major.

The order of 1866, issued to redress alleged grievances, threw open the staff corps to the whole of the old Indian army, irrespective of standing or qualifications.

Hence, in one year, the staff corps leaped from 1,485 officers to 2,197, and the superior grades were increased as follows:—

General Officers -	-	-	-	-	-	3	to	9
Lieutenant Colonels -	-	-	-	-	-	161	to	286
Majors -	-	-	-	-	-	421	to	626
						585	to	921

and as all those who could join by coming into the staff corps did so, while those who were very fortunate in regimental promotion, or likely soon to be so, declined to join, the reduction of field officers in the cavalry and infantry only amounted to 50; so, in point of fact, one order added 286 field officers to the Indian army at once, besides ensuring a constant further increase to the higher ranks for a long time to come.

Simultaneously with this order, colonels' allowances were made a matter of right for all officers in the staff corps after they had held the rank of lieutenant-colonel for 12 years, so that the strongest possible inducement was held out to officers not to retire, but to remain on in the service with the knowledge that at an age of 56 or 57 years, they would be able to go to England (without leaving the service) on 1,124*l.* a year.

Though not strictly connected with the staff corps, I would remark that the same order gave a great impetus to the promotion of officers who elected to remain in their cadres, as it was ruled that, notwithstanding the immense number of senior officers entering the staff corps, the practice should continue of giving a line step to the cadres whenever a staff corps officer became a lieutenant-colonel in the cadres of the cavalry or infantry of his Presidency. Owing to this, it has happened that one officer in the infantry has now become a lieutenant-colonel in 17 years, or nine years' service less than if he had been in the staff corps, the rapidity of the promotion in which was the great grievance of the local officers.

It will be seen, therefore, that the most disturbing influences have been brought to bear on the staff corps, as well as on the local service—influences which, in course of time, will pass away, but which at present there seems only one way of checking, apart from a proper check on entries to the staff corps.

This latter check, I may observe, should operate in two ways,—*first*, in a rigid exclusion of officers who are of more than seven years' standing, save in special cases where an officer's admission in virtue of some special fitness, shall be obviously for the good of the service; and *secondly*, by restricting the undue enlargement of the corps by fixing a limitation on the number of military officers to be appointed to civil employ and the police.

The most difficult matter, however, is to check at once the tendency to have too many field officers, and too many on colonels' allowances.

As the rate of promotion is fixed for each rank, and also (except in the case of officers who have entered since 1866) the period at which colonels' allowances are to be obtained, the only way of at all remedying the evil complained of is by devising some mode of inducing officers to leave the service.

The present rates of pension* present no attraction whatever. There would be few retirements under 35 or 38 years' service, even if officers had no certain prospect of colonels' allowances; but with the present certainty on this head, it may safely be assumed that the instances of retirement on any of these pensions whatever, will be very rare. These pensions are in fact up to 35 years' service, very low, and I suspect often inferior to those given to members of the uncovenanted service of a like standing.

* £191	-	-	after 20 years' service.
292	-	-	" 24 " "
365	-	-	" 28 " "
456	-	-	" 32 " "
600	-	-	" 35 " "
750	-	-	" 38 " "

I would suggest, for consideration, the adoption of a special measure to reduce the list of field officers just now, and of a general measure to operate in the same direction hereafter applicable to both staff corps and local officers.

The special measure might be that a bonus of 1,000*l.* and an annuity of 150*l.* a year, in addition to the regulated pension to which they might be entitled by length of service, be given to 150 officers of the rank of lieutenant-colonel, who would retire from some fixed date, the seniors applying to have the preference.

I believe this would be fully taken up by officers of perhaps an average of 30 years' standing, and a saving effected at once in annual pay, which would in two, or, at the outside, three years, entirely recoup Government in the sum paid for bonuses, besides reducing greatly the prospective liability for colonels' allowances.

Officers retiring on these terms should have no claim to compensation for loss of sums paid by them to purchase steps.

The addition of a bonus as proposed would have a powerful effect, as the sum would enable officers to pay their expenses home, and partly to settle themselves down comfortably; and I would strongly recommend it, though, as a permanent measure, I should conceive there was objection to any grant of a bonus.

As a permanent measure, I would only hold out more inducement than now exists to officers of over 25 years' service. It is, I think, only men who are well past 40 years of age that we really want to go, unless, indeed, they are entirely unfit for employment, when they should be disposed of in another way.

I think the pension of 365*l.* now claimable after 28 years, might be given after 25 years, including, as at present, three years' leave, and I think, instead of requiring an officer to wait 32 years (including four years' leave) for 456*l.*, it would be well to give 500*l.* after 30 years.

I think no higher inducement than now exists should be held out to officers after 30 years' service. If an officer passes 30 years' service, he will very likely hold on for 38 years, and his colonel's allowances; but of course I would not interfere with the pensions of 600*l.* and 750*l.* after 35 and 38 years, which may be useful hereafter for the officers who are only entitled to colonels' allowances in the proportion of one to thirty. These two scales of pension at present may be looked on as inoperative.

If the scale above proposed was extended to those for whom a special inducement is suggested, there could be no doubt whatever of more than 150 officers being willing to leave, and I do not think if the measure was considered good from a financial point of view, that it would be objectionable in an administrative sense to give 200 or even 250, though it would be a matter of certainty that some useful officers would go, and that some who were useless would remain on. I do not think, however, that this objection can counterbalance the advantages of the measures.

There is another way of reducing, in a very small degree, the number of senior officers, and that is by placing on the half pay or retired list any officers deliberately declared to be unfit for employment suited to their ranks. I am loth to advocate any measures bearing a semblance of hardship, and I certainly never would urge the removal of an officer about whose character and qualifications there could be any doubt; but when an officer is declared quite unsuited for employment by his Government and Commander in Chief, it seems impossible, with propriety, to allow him to serve on, though it is only a *nominal* service, on high pay to secure to him 1,100*l.* a year eventually. It was never contemplated in the staff corps warrant to keep such officers on full pay, and to promote them from grade to grade.

If it was determined thus to dispose of useless officers, a fair warning should be given prior to the publication of any retirement scheme, so that those who were unemployed might have the opportunity of leaving the service on advantageous terms.

This description of officers will, it is to be hoped, be rare hereafter, but as officers have been admitted irrespective of qualifications, it is no wonder that there are some such now.

I know no other practicable measures that would at once operate to reduce the number of field officers; but I must advert to one which is not practicable, as regards officers now in the staff corps. I allude to the possibility of fixing a certain proportion of officers of each grade, and only promoting in succession to vacancies.

As regard colonels on colonels' allowances, this was the system ordered from the formation of the corps to 1866, and which will apply to all officers appointed since 1866; but in all other cases of advancement, promotion goes by length of service, and I assume that this cannot be altered.

With officers who hereafter enter the staff corps, it is of course possible to lay down a fixed establishment of each grade, as well as the fixed proportion of colonels' allowances to which they will be entitled. I see no very strong objection to this, but I do not see much advantage. The existing system possesses great elasticity as to increase or decrease, and it saves all the pressure which, if any fixed establishment of the higher grades existed, would infallibly be brought to bear in various ways, whenever the exigencies of the service led to an increase of captains and subalterns.

Now, not a single officer has the slightest interest in urging for an augmentation of the corps, while, on the other hand, Government can increase or decrease it without interfering with the prospects of officers by simply admitting more or fewer candidates.

This will be acknowledged as an advantage by those who know in what various ways augmentations have been (to all appearances) brought about in various branches of the army by the persistent agitation of those who are to benefit by such augmentation.

The present system has also an advantage as rendering it unnecessary to allot any fixed number as the proportion of officers for each presidency, the strength of the staff corps of which can vary as found convenient, while also, if at any time thought desirable, the three may be thrown into one corps without difficulty.

But, if on a deliberate review it is thought desirable to fix a certain proportion of each rank applicable to officers hereafter admitted, I see no overpowering objection; only I would urge that the proportion of field officers should be very large. The measure might, in a way, commence at once by declaring the proportions of each grade, and considering all in excess of these numbers in each grade to be supernumeraries.

This will obviously produce no financial effect for several years.

I will allude now, as briefly as I can, to the differences between my proposals and those of Colonel Broome.

Mine may be summarised as follows:—

I.—To give specially 1,000 £. each, and extra pensions of 150 £., to 150 officers of the substantive rank of lieutenant-colonel who should be required to retire from a fixed date in next year.

II.—To revise the pension regulations for officers of above 25 years' service.

In addition to this, I also advocate a strict check on admissions, and a compulsory transfer to the half-pay or pension list of any officers considered quite unfit for further useful service from any cause. These two latter points hardly come within the scope of Colonel Broome's memorandum.

His proposals are—

I.—To allow all officers of more than 22 years' service in India, who have not taken furlough under the rules of 1868, to serve on in England for their colonels' allowances, liable to recall if wanted, but without the option of retiring, unless ordered.

II.—To

II.—To allow field officers, who have served in India for 22 years, and who may be entitled to at least a major's pension, to retire within six months of date of publication of the offer on a higher rate of pension, with the addition of a bonus on a scale laid down, but without any claim to compensation for sums paid to purchase out seniors.

Colonel Broome's first proposal I do not think a good one. Practically the boon of serving at home would be allowed only to inefficient officers, for good officers cannot be spared. It would stop all retirement or nearly so, for the man who wished to return to England would (unless compulsorily kept in India because his services were of value) go home to wait for his colonel's allowances.

I should be very sorry to see this system introduced, or any modification of it. As respects his scheme for retirement, it may be observed that it would only have effect for six months. I also propose an extraordinary measure, somewhat like his, with a fixed rate of bonus and of extra pension; but I also propose a more permanent measure, and I conceive the latter to be as necessary as an extraordinary measure.

I have no objection to Colonel Broome's scale of bonus, save that I think it is too high, ranging up to 3,000 *l.* for men of 56 years of age.—(See paragraph 100 of his memorandum.) I do not think officers over 52 or 53 years of age will retire on almost any inducement, as they have to wait for so short a period for colonels' allowances, and I believe the best plan is to give a fixed sum to all. If 1,000 *l.* is thought not enough, it might be raised to 1,500 *l.*, which is the utmost I would give.

It will be also seen that he has a graduated scale of pension from 365 *l.* to 750 *l.*—(See paragraph 100 of his memorandum.) I have avoided this; but then my measure is avowedly one of a permanent nature, and I think it important to give no officer any further inducement than now exists to remain for a higher pension than what is obtainable at 30 years' service.

The financial result of my scheme I am not prepared to state, and would leave it to be dealt with by abler hands; but by confining my bonuses to 1,000 *l.* each, it is clear that the drain on the finances of the year in which the special retirements took place would be not very great, while there would be the set-off between the difference of Indian pay and pension which officers would receive. As there is a surplus of field officers, no additional young officers need be admitted consequent on retirements of the 150 field officers, and of course no staff corps promotions take place in consequence of such retirements; while, as the officers who have remained local have benefited already so greatly by the staff corps officers being struck off on obtaining the rank of lieutenant-colonel in their cadres, I would give only one line step for every two that might fall due by the special and extraordinary retirements.

It seems to me to be certain that either scheme would be useful, in both a financial and administrative point of view; and though I prefer my own, I should be glad, failing the adoption of that, to see Colonel Broome's scheme adopted, with the exception of that portion of it which allows of unlimited furlough to substantive lieutenant-colonels of 22 years' service and upwards.

I propose now to close this memorandum. Other points connected with the staff corps might be here alluded to as to its prospects of obtaining a free supply of qualified officers, &c.; but I prefer to bring this Minute to an end, as the subject of which it treats is somewhat urgent.

I would respectfully refer his Excellency the Viceroy and other Members of this Government to a printed note which I append, and which I prepared for Earl de Grey, then Secretary of State for India, in March 1866, when it seemed doubtful whether the existing organisation should be maintained or not. I was then in favour of maintaining the system in the main, and I am still of this opinion, though I am anxious that any real improvements considered practicable should be introduced from time to time.

As respects the particular point of supply of young officers, I may observe that the grant of the price of their commissions to candidates of less than four years' service cannot but aid in bringing forward applicants, and that the new furlough regulations place officers in the Indian staff corps in a most advantageous position as respects leave. I cannot for an instant doubt that, as to Bengal, the supply of officers will equal any possible demand; but, with the superior advantages, as

respects prospects of both field service and advancement in various lines in Bengal, I am not so certain of a ready supply for Madras and perhaps for Bombay. Time will show how this is; but if it turns out that all, or nearly all, candidates apply for Bengal, it may become necessary to give candidates no option as to presidency, but to allot them to the presidency which, at the time, wants them, or to merge the three staff corps into one. I may, in conclusion, observe that as the Bengal staff corps appears to be by far the most popular of the three, and as a vast number of non-military appointments are open to officers of *any* staff corps, as well as all situations in corps under the Government of India, as the Hyderabad Contingent, Punjab Frontier Force, Central India Horse, &c., I think the tendency will be for the Bengal corps to increase and for the others to decrease, so that I should not be surprised, not many years hence, to find that the Bengal staff corps was nearly twice as large as the Madras and Bombay corps combined.

Simla,
26 September 1868.

H. W. Norman.

Major General *T. T. Pears* to Major General *Hannington*.

Sir,

India Office, 24th December 1868.

No. 443,
dated 7 Nov. 1868.

1. I AM directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to place in your hands a despatch from the Government of India with certain enclosures, relating to a proposed scheme for encouraging, by the offer of special gratuities and annuities, a limited number of retirements among the senior officers of the Indian Military Service, and I am to request that you will favour the Duke of Argyll, at your earliest convenience, with a report upon the probable financial result of such a scheme if adopted and brought into operation.

2. In making your calculation it will be necessary to assume that the whole number of officers to whom it is proposed to offer these inducements avail themselves of that offer, and that a certain proportion, say one half, require to have their places supplied by new appointments of young officers to the staff corps.

3. It is desirable, also, after showing the gain or loss to the State, as the case may be, by retirement of officers as above, to prepare a statement of the actual or estimated annual cost of the commissioned officers of the Indian service, effective and non-effective, during the 20 years ending 1880, or such further period as may appear to you to be desirable.

4. In this statement, regimental pay and allowances alone need be taken into account, inasmuch as staff salaries may be considered as not affected by the reorganization of the army, or not augmented beyond an amount compensated by the reduction of the military pay of staff corps officers from the full to the half batta scale.

5. In estimating the non-effective charge for that period, it is desirable that the pensions should be distinguished from the colonels' allowances.

I have, &c.

T. T. Pears, Major General,
Military Secretary.

Note.—As the number of officers in each rank and in each employment is constantly varying, the figures given in this Minute may here and there be slightly incorrect, but this can only be the case in a very small degree, and will in no way interfere with the arguments used.

(Military, No. 73.)

To his Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor General of *India*
in Council.

My Lord,

India Office, London, 11 March 1869.

Para. 1. I HAVE very carefully considered in Council your Despatch, No. 443, dated the 7th November 1868, forwarding certain papers relating to the present condition and future prospects of the several Staff Corps, and proposing a scheme for inducing a limited number of the senior officers to retire at once, and for the prevention of an undue growth of the class of field officers in future by certain modifications in the present retiring rules.

2. After reviewing the several opinions expressed on this subject by Sir W. Mansfield, Sir R. Temple, and Colonel Norman, and referring to the statements and calculations given in a memorandum by the Controller General of Military Expenditure, your Government state that, having given this important question due consideration, and carefully weighed the several suggestions contained in the Minutes above referred to, you feel bound to record your opinion that some remedial measures are indispensably necessary, especially to meet the present exceptional increasing excess of field officers, and generally to counteract the permanent tendency to an undue proportion of the higher grades, and to an extravagant number of recipients of the colonel's allowance.

3. With reference also to the existence of a considerable number of unemployed officers, many of them of the higher grades, who are either unfitted for or unwilling to accept employment, your Government recommend the following measures:—

1st. That, within a limit of 200, any substantive lieutenant colonels in the Indian Staff Corps or Indian army, who are entitled to a retiring pension, may be allowed to retire with an addition of 150*l.* per annum to whatever pension they may be entitled to, together with a bonus of 1,000*l.*, provided they do so within a given date from the issue of the order sanctioning the measure, such date not to be less than six or more than 12 months distant; the senior applicants to have the first claims.

2nd. That, as regards those officers who may retire subsequent to that date, the period entitling them to the Lieutenant Colonel's pension of 365*l.* per annum may be 25 instead of 28 years as heretofore, including three years' furlough; and the period entitling to the colonel's pension, 30 instead of 32 years, including four years' furlough. Further, that the amount of the colonel's pension may be increased from 456*l.* 5*s.* to 500*l.* per annum.

3rd. That it may be notified that, from the date fixed as the limit for retirement with the additional pension and bonus, the system of appointing field officers to perform general or station duty will cease, and all those who may be holding no appointment, civil or military, permanent or officiating, will be placed on an unemployed list.

4th. That such as remain continuously unemployed for a period of three years, will, after that period, be restricted to the English pay of their rank without any Indian allowances, but will be allowed to reside wherever they may elect, either in India or in Europe, and that, when they may have been continuously out of employ for a total period of five years, they will be placed on the retired list, with the pension to which they may then be entitled.

Lastly. That all officers who may be considered by Government and the Commander in Chief as unfit for either civil or military employment suitable to their rank, will be transferred to the retired list, if entitled to pension, or to the half-pay list, if not so entitled.

4. I have perused these papers, and considered your proposals with much care and attention, and have now to inform your Excellency of the reasons which have led Her Majesty's Government to dissent from the conclusions at

which you have arrived, and to withhold their sanction from the several measures submitted by your Government, with a view to facilitating retirement among the senior officers of the Indian service.

5. The grounds upon which your proposals are based on the present occasion are mainly financial.

6. You apprehend an alarming increase of expenditure on account of officers in receipt of the colonel's allowance, as a result of the strong inducement to remain in the service held out to them at the present time, in the certainty of attaining that great prize within a given period; and you hope, by the measures now proposed, to prevent the evil which you thus anticipate, and further to remove, in a great degree, the present burden of unemployed officers. You seem to entertain some apprehension, also, of administrative difficulties arising from an undue proportion of field officers in the several Staff Corps.

7. The apprehension expressed in these papers of future embarrassment arising from the organization and present condition of the several Staff Corps appears to me excessive, and in a great measure unfounded.

8. In the allusion so frequently made to the large number of field officers in these corps, there is a too great tendency to measure their organization by the conventional standard of a British regiment, to which they bear no analogy.

9. On the creation of these corps as substitutes for the bodies of British officers in the Indian service, previously borne on regimental lists, an entirely new system of promotion was introduced, after much deliberation; a system under which the maintenance of a fixed proportion between the several grades was given up, as unnecessary in a body formed for staff employment only.

10. The object aimed at was to render service in these corps attractive by the certainty of regular promotion in the army; and it cannot be affirmed that under this system the promotion of officers destined to pass the best years of their lives in India is unreasonably rapid.

11. The effect of it, however, will of necessity be to increase the proportion of officers of the higher grades; an effect which will be the more marked, inasmuch as, of the 12 years' service in the grade of subaltern required for promotion to the rank of captain, at the least two, and in practice more than two, will be passed in a line regiment; and thus very few officers will be borne on the rolls of the Staff Corps in the grade of subaltern for more than eight or nine years.

12. And I must remind your Excellency that the employment of the officers of an Indian Staff Corps is practically, and has been authoritatively declared to be, independent of their military rank. I need hardly point out, indeed, that an officer's fitness for a staff situation, whether in a civil or military department, does not depend on his army rank, but upon his moral, physical, and intellectual qualities; and no better evidence can be required in support of this view of the case than the fact that officers of the Staff Corps, promoted from time to time under the present system from one grade to another, are not necessarily disturbed in the appointments they hold, or disqualified by such promotion for the duties they have to perform. In fact, the men are the same in age and qualification, though it may be in a different and higher grade from that which they would have held under the former system. Thus, many officers who would have been subalterns, and perhaps brevet captains under the old rules, are now substantive captains; but not, therefore, the less qualified for the performance of similar duties.

13. Admitting, however, the propriety of conforming to usage and tradition in regard to regimental service, and of providing officers of the subaltern grade for the subordinate positions with native regiments, as well as a certain proportion of young officers for departmental employment, there is no reason to doubt but that the several Staff Corps, in their normal condition, will at all times provide sufficient numbers for this purpose.

14. The number of native regiments, even were it considered necessary that the regimental staff should be of the subaltern grade, which is certainly not the case, would, at four subalterns per regiment, require about 700 subalterns, whereas

a very

a very simple calculation will show that in the normal state of the Staff Corps the number of subalterns, assuming Colonel Norman's estimate of their aggregate strength to be correct, will be generally between 1,000 and 1,100.

15. At the present time, it appears from the statement of the Controller of Military Finance, in para. 31, that there are in the service, including officers on the local list, not less than 1,069 officers of the subaltern grade; and yet frequent allusion is made to the want of subalterns, many of them moreover being placed in departmental employment in positions not unsuited to officers of higher grade, while others are unemployed from not having passed.

16. The introduction of the Staff Corps with new and more favourable rules of promotion, and the transfer of nearly the whole of the remaining officers of the Indian army to those corps with the immediate benefit of those rules, has of course tended to swell temporarily the numbers in the higher grades; while the contemplated future reduction in the aggregate number of officers required for employment in India, and the actual reduction of the number serving with regiments, places a certain number of officers out of employment until absorbed.

17. As an administrative question, the necessity of maintaining for any time a considerable number of officers out of employment is to be regretted; but considered under its financial aspect, as contrasted with the former state of things, the evil is more apparent than real, inasmuch as the officers who would formerly have been all posted to and employed with regiments, are now classed as unemployed in consequence of the introduction of a new regimental organization, involving a great reduction in the number of regimental officers. Indeed, they are only now unemployed in the sense of holding no staff appointment, and are doing duty either in garrisons or with regiments.

18. Upon this subject I shall only further observe, that the present lists show very few officers of such length of service as to lead to the supposition that they have become inefficient from that cause. In fact, by far the greater number of the older officers are employed, and many in positions of great responsibility, requiring more than usual experience, energy, and capacity.

19. I cannot, therefore, admit that there are, in this increase in the number of officers of the higher ranks, sufficient grounds for introducing this exceptional measure for inducing some of them to give up the service.

20. I have now to notice your proposal with reference to the present number of unemployed officers.

21. I find, from the latest reports, that the number of officers of the several grades unemployed in India, below the rank of colonel with colonel's allowance, was nearly as follows, viz. :—

—	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	TOTAL.
Bengal:					
Staff Corps - - -	28	27	18	9	82
Local Service - - -	27	5	14	26	72
Madras:					
Staff Corps - - -	23	20	25	19	87
Local Service - - -	17	2	14	17	50
Bombay:					
Staff Corps - - -	1	5	7	2	15
Local Service - - -	4	—	3	7	14
TOTAL - - -	100	59	81	80	320

And it appears, from an analysis of the reports noted in the margin,* that the reasons for the non-employment of these officers, as far as they are given, though the reports are incomplete in this respect, are as follows:—

	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	TOTAL.
Not passed, or otherwise unfit	58	28	48	60	194
Removed for incapacity or misconduct - - -	1	2	-	3	6
Resigned appointment at their own request - - -	7	8	2	2	19
Various causes - - -	32	17	22	5	76
No cause assigned - - -	2	4	9	10	25
TOTAL - - -	100	59	81	80	320

22. It appears, therefore, that a large number of these officers are considered ineligible for employment in consequence of their not having qualified in the languages; not a few have been allowed to resign employment, and thus by their own act, to swell the unemployed list; others have been thrown temporarily out of employment, from causes that must always operate to some extent in such a service as that of India, whether in the civil or military departments, since, with a varying number of absentees, occasionally vacating appointments during absence, there must inevitably remain at all times a margin of unemployed officers.

23. I understand from your Despatch that you look to the present scheme to reduce this list of unemployed officers.

24. With some misgivings as to the voluntary acceptance of your offers on the part of any very large number of the senior officers, misgivings shared in and expressed by Sir R. Temple, in his Minute of the 20th October last, you say that, if the inducement in the shape of either increased pension or bonus, were coupled with a notification that this special offer was final, and that after a given date all field officers continuously unemployed would, like general officers in the Staff Corps, be placed on English pay after three years, and that all those who might be considered clearly unfit for military or civil employment suitable to their rank would be removed to the retired list, you are of opinion that a very extensive reduction in the senior grades might be effected.

25. Upon this I must observe, that there are no grounds whatever for anticipating that the officers now unemployed would be more ready to accept the terms offered than other and more efficient men; that, in many cases, to purchase the retirement of officers of the latter class would be to inflict an injury on the State, and to cause considerable embarrassment to the public service; while, with regard to the former, it would be simply, in many instances, to offer a premium upon indolence or incapacity; and I must remind your Excellency, with reference to the coercive measures proposed in this paragraph of the Despatch, that your Government would, strictly speaking, be in no better position to enforce these measures after the promulgation of this notice than at present.

26. The officers of the late Indian service who joined the Staff Corps, under Lord Cranborne's Despatch of 8th August 1866, have been informed that they have not rendered themselves, by so doing, liable to be placed on half-pay, under G.O., No. 826, of 17th September 1861, upon any grounds other than such

* Statements have been prepared from Enclosures to—

Military Letter from India, No. 487, dated 22nd December 1868.

Ditto - ditto, No. 374, dated 26th September 1868.

Ditto from Madras, No. 417, dated 26th November 1868.

Ditto from Bombay, No. 136, dated 25th November 1868, para 15.

The statement of the unemployed local officers in Madras has been prepared from the Army List of 1st October 1868.

such as would have justified their removal from the effective strength of the army, had they not joined the Staff Corps.

27. Under the spirit of this notification, the removal of an officer who entered the service before 1858, on the ground of his having failed to pass in the native languages, will not be justifiable. Other measures, to which I shall presently allude, must be resorted to, with a view to the speedy reduction of the unemployed list.

28. In the meantime, your General Order, No. 1,168, dated 10th December 1868, passed in accordance with the instructions of Her Majesty's Government, communicated in Sir Stafford Northcote's Despatch, No. 259, of the 23rd July last, will, it is hoped, effectually put a stop to the practice of allowing officers on the effective list either to decline or to resign employment, and remain unemployed, to suit their own convenience; and it is not without some surprise that I am led to conclude, from the remarks contained in the 37th paragraph of your Despatch, that the power of an officer thus to make a convenience of the public service is still practically admitted. So long, however, as this is the case, there can be no limit to the list of unemployed officers, and no want of excuse for expecting some special measures with a view to getting rid of the burden. Under the present constitution of the Indian military service, it is imperatively necessary that the service at large should understand that no officer can escape active employment but by resigning the service.

29. I have now to consider your proposals in their probable bearing upon the finances of the State.

30. The statements and calculations submitted by the Controller General of Military Expenditure in his memorandum, dated the 23rd May 1868, lead to such startling results, that I considered it desirable to subject them to the test of investigation by some person thoroughly conversant with questions of this nature; and with this view I caused the whole of the papers to be placed in the hands of Major General Hannington, formerly Military Auditor General in Bengal, an officer whose ability and experience in the conduct of inquiries of this nature must be well known to your Government.

31. I now forward for your information a copy of his report, by which you will perceive that the results obtained by the Controller General, and upon which the apprehensions of your Government have been raised, are greatly exaggerated; that, instead of the Government saving expense by the adoption of your proposals, it would, if the full number of 200 officers retired, involve an absolute loss to the State of upwards of 467,000 £., including an immediate payment of 200,000 £. (assuming that none of the unemployed officers are absorbed), to say nothing of the inconvenience that might be caused by the simultaneous retirement of many of the most valuable members of the public service.

Dated 4th Feb.
1869.

32. It may, however, be reasonably expected that some of the unemployed officers would accept the offer, and, to the extent of their unemployed pay, the above capital sum would require reduction, but no assurance can be felt that many of this class would do so, not to speak of the imolicy of purchasing the retirement of such as are unemployed by reason of incapacity; while no reliance can be placed on their fitness to succeed to the offices vacated by others, a fact illustrated by the circumstance pointed out in Sir Stafford Northcote's Despatch of the 23rd July last, No. 259, that, while the unemployed list in Bengal had been reduced during the year 1867 by five only, there had been, during the same period, 28 fresh admissions to the Staff Corps.

33. It seems also, from General Hannington's report, that, instead of the number of officers of the several Staff Corps receiving the colonel's allowance being likely to amount in 1892 to 981, they will not exceed 487, according to the Controller General's tables, or 629 according to tables more favourable to life; and that, instead of the total number of such officers both in the Staff Corps and local service being 1,154, and the aggregate annual cost on that account 1,227,835 £., the entire number will not exceed 573 in the one case, or 740 in the other, and the total cost 644,551 £., or 832,405 £. according to the tables used; and this calculation is made irrespectively of any intermediate retirements on ordinary pension.

34. I must further observe, that, while referring to the inducements now held out to officers to remain in the service, with the view of attaining the colonel's allowance, and calculating the ultimate charge on that account, no allusion seems to be made to the consequent reduced charge for pensions, the fact being that, in the extreme case supposed, of all surviving officers remaining for the colonel's allowances, those allowances would, with the pay proper of the officers, represent very nearly the whole of the cost on account of retired officers, showing an amount of 832,405 *l.* in 1892, against 687,957 *l.* as it stood (shortly after the formation of the Staff Corps) in 1863. Meanwhile, a considerable saving is taking place. During the last five years the charge (excluding that for the medical and clerical services) has decreased by 13,100 *l.* a year.* This reduction will go on for some years to come, and may be fairly regarded as a not unimportant set-off to a future temporary increase brought on by the Staff Corps, before those corps reach their normal condition.

35. It would appear, therefore, not only that the alarm which your Government expressed at the prospect of future expenditure on this account is unfounded, but that the remedy proposed on financial considerations would probably result in an absolute and considerable loss to the State.

36. The above observations relate to a proposal made with a view to the removal of a temporary embarrassment by the adoption of a special measure. I have now to consider your further proposals respecting a modification in the present pension rules, with a view to keeping down in future the number of field officers of the several Staff Corps.

37. I cannot concur with your Government in the necessity or expediency of thus holding out special inducements to officers of the Staff Corps to retire before the Government have had the full benefit of their services. It appears scarcely consistent with sound policy to create a body of officers, and to hold out inducements to them to enter and qualify for a special service, and then to frame subsidiary regulations, with the avowed object of inducing them to retire at a time when their services are most valuable.

38. There appears to be in the minds of many an entire misapprehension of the object with which a scale of pensions is laid down for any department of the public service; and this or that rate of pension is not unfrequently alluded to as insufficient to meet the requirements of an officer and the support of his family.

39. The fact is, that pensions are intended, not as inducements to officers to retire while still capable of work, but as a recognition of former services, in the event of their retiring to suit their own convenience, or from failure of health before they have reached a disqualifying age.

40. To tempt men to retire at ages between 40 and 50, by the offer of enhanced pensions, framed with a view of rendering them independent of further employment, would be extremely impolitic; men are then usually in the vigour of life, and have reaped something of that experience which is of special value in India; knowledge of the languages, right understanding of native character, softened prejudices, all the fruits of matured intellect and experience, have then been attained. To encourage early retirement is not only to sacrifice wantonly the interests of the service by depriving it of the best men, but tends also to bring up a class of officers whose thoughts are bent from the first upon early retirement, an object incompatible with an earnest and contented public spirit. The pension is intended generally for the worn-out servant, not offered for the purpose of inducing an efficient public servant to retire.

41. The pensions† now granted to the officers retiring from Indian service are framed on a scale more liberal than in any other military service in the world; while the remuneration to those officers, when actually employed, is amply sufficient to enable them in most cases to provide for the present and prospective necessities of their families.

£.	s.	
† 191	12	after 20 years' service in India.
292	—	" 24 " " "
365	—	" 28 " " "
456	5	" 32 " " "
600	—	" 35 " " "
750	—	" 38 " " "

42. The

* See General Hannington's Second Report, dated 15th February 1869, forwarded herewith.

42. The one retiring allowance which is given at the close, or assumed close, of an officer's career, is the colonel's allowance;* and no question has been raised as to the sufficiency and liberality of that allowance.

* 1,124*l.* 17*s.*

43. It may be necessary to notice, with regard to this allowance, and to the remark made by your Government as to the inducement held out to officers to remain in the service by the certainty of attaining thereto, that the present rule, which gives the allowance after 12 years' service in the grade of Lieutenant Colonel, was introduced, as a purely temporary expedient, to meet the difficulties which arose from the conflicting claims of the officers of the Staff Corps prior and subsequent to Lord Cranborne's Despatch of the 8th August 1866, and applies only to officers who joined the Staff Corps before or under that Despatch; and that, even allowing the aggregate length of service required to qualify for the position under present regulations to be less than the average period within which it was attained under the former system—and, according to the conclusions of the Royal Commission of 1865, it is not much less—the increased inducement to remain must be measured by the difference between those two periods, and cannot be considered independent, under the present system, of those contingencies which, from various causes, induced or compelled officers formerly to retire from the service before the attainment of that position. When the time shall have arrived for carrying out the instructions contained in Sir S. Northcote's Despatch of the 9th July 1867, No. 184, and placing a limit to the establishment of colonels with colonel's allowance, all apprehension of an undue charge on this account will of necessity come to an end.

It would appear, indeed, from a calculation made by General Hannington,† that when the Staff Corps shall have attained to its normal condition, the whole of the retiring allowance, including 100 colonels' allowances, will probably not exceed 300,000*l.* annually.

† Report, dated 15 February 1869.

44. Your proposals have yet to be considered from another point of view, and that is, as affecting the efficiency and contentment of the officers at large.

45. There can be no doubt that the effect of measures of this nature, disturbing the faith of a body of officers in the stability of the ordinary rules of the service, is to excite a general feeling of restlessness and discontent, which even a declaration like that proposed in the 21st paragraph of your Despatch would be insufficient to allay for many years.

46. Your Government will remember that a similar declaration was made on the occasion of special annuities being offered to a number of officers in 1861, in the 25th paragraph of Sir C. Wood's Despatch, No. 320, of the 10th August of that year, in which the Government of India were instructed to intimate that it was a final arrangement, and that no further proposals connected with schemes for the retirement of Indian officers would be entertained. Notwithstanding this notification, the precedent then established has been made use of to keep alive the expectation of a similar proceeding in the minds of officers of the army in India, an expectation that has received continual stimulus from the public press, has doubtless tended to arrest the course of ordinary retirements, and has now been, in some measure, justified by the action taken by your Government.

47. The explicit declaration above quoted from Sir C. Wood's Despatch may have escaped the attention of your Government; and, at all events, it will not be irrelevant to notice in this place the claim that officers who have since retired might put forward to participate in any scheme such as that now proposed.

48. The determination of Her Majesty's Government not to offer any further inducement to retire will, no doubt, create a feeling of disappointment in the minds of all who were looking forward to the promulgation of some such scheme as that now proposed by your Government; but, on the other hand, its adoption, especially after the above-quoted announcement by Her Majesty's Government in 1861, could hardly fail to create in the service at large a chronic state of dissatisfaction with the retiring rules, and an expectation that each officer in his turn might reasonably expect to derive benefit from some similarly special measure.

49. Another objection to the introduction of measures of this nature, if not absolutely

absolutely inevitable, deserves notice, while the extensive changes made in the late Indian service are still recent ; and that is, their effect on the minds of that large body of officers who have been transferred from the local to the British army. It is not unreasonable to expect that the contemplation of measures of this nature, from the benefits of which they are excluded by their recent transfer to the British service, would give rise to feelings of irritation and disappointment, greatly to the prejudice of those branches of the service to which these officers belong, and in which they now form a very valuable and important element.

50. It is upon the above considerations that Her Majesty's Government have arrived at the conclusion that the adoption of the several proposals contained in your letter under acknowledgment is neither necessary nor expedient.

51. I desire, in conclusion, to communicate to your Excellency the wishes of Her Majesty's Government regarding the disposal of the unemployed officers :—

These may be divided into two classes :—

1. Those qualified in all respects for employment.
2. Those from various causes not qualified.

52. With regard to the former, I need only observe that admission to the Staff Corps from the line should be restricted to some extent until this class of unemployed officers has been provided for.

53. With regard to the latter, it must be assumed that their disqualification is due to causes that may be divided into two classes :—

1st. Such as would, under the system in force before the amalgamation, have led to their removal from the effective list ; such as moral delinquency or intellectual incapacity.

2nd. Not having passed the language test, a disqualification for active employment under present, but not under former rules, according to which an officer of this class might have served with his regiment.

54. Among the latter class it is generally understood, that there are many officers otherwise well qualified for active employment, and who in many cases possess a colloquial knowledge of the language. Her Majesty's Government consider it advisable, under present circumstances, that all of this class of officers, whose names were borne on any regimental cadre prior to the reorganisation of the army, should be employed on the staff, whether passed or not, in such departments and positions as your Government may consider them individually best fitted for. Such a course of procedure will doubtless involve a departure from an established and very important rule, but can form no embarrassing precedent, inasmuch as all officers, before entering the Staff Corps hereafter, must qualify in the native language.

55. In the case of the young officers who entered the service since 1858, and under special conditions, your Government will cause all of them who may not have passed to be addressed individually, and informed that, in the event of their not passing the higher standard within a given period, which it will be for your Government to determine, they will be removed from the service, as Her Majesty's Government cannot permit an officer voluntarily to disqualify himself for useful employment, and at the same time to enjoy the benefit of pay and promotion in the public service.

56. With regard to those officers whom it may be considered not desirable to continue in active employment, by reason either of questionable conduct or intellectual incapacity, you will cause a special report to be made in each case, with a view to their removal from the effective list, upon such conditions as their several cases may render just and expedient.

57. By the adoption of these several measures, it may be confidently expected that the ordinary casualties of the service, and the effect of the new furlough rules upon the number of absentees, will lead to the absorption of the present unemployed officers at no very distant date.

58. I cannot

58. I cannot close this Despatch without pointing out to your Excellency the evils resulting from the discussion of projects of this nature in India before the views of Her Majesty's Government have been sought and ascertained. In the present case, it would appear, from the frequent notices in the public papers, to have been well known for many months past that a scheme of this nature was under consideration; and that, while the date of the Memorandum by the Controller General of Military Expenditure is 23rd May, showing that the information therein given must have been for some time under preparation, the Secretary of State, in utter ignorance of what was taking place, replied, on the 3rd April 1868, to a question put to him in the House of Commons, that no such scheme was contemplated.

59. Not only has the fact of its being under consideration been generally known, but in one case, in the "Calcutta Review," for August 1868, a paper has been published relating to the subject, bearing the clearest marks of having been written by one who had access to at least a portion of the papers now for the first time submitted to Her Majesty's Government. Still later, an abstract of your proposed scheme has been published in several Indian newspapers of a recent date.

60. Her Majesty's Government consider it very desirable that, in the consideration of questions of this nature, affecting the interests of a large body of public servants, publicity should be avoided as much as possible, so long as the intentions of the Government are undetermined; and, moreover, that in all possible cases, the views of Her Majesty's Government should be ascertained before a proposal of this nature is made the subject of formal and departmental investigation.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Argyll.*

Major General *Hannington* to the Under Secretary of State for *India*.

Sir,

India Office, 4 February 1869.

IN reply to Major General Pears's Letter, No. 7190, with Despatch, No. 443, dated 7th November 1868 (herewith returned), I have the honour to report as follows:—

2. The Memorandum proposed by the Controller General of Military Expenditure has a twofold object.

First. To show that the number of officers who, by Staff Corps rules, will attain to colonel's pay, (456*l.* 5*s.*) and allowance (668*l.* 12*s.* 5*d.*), is likely to become excessive and costly.

Second. To propose a scheme by which the number of such officers may be reduced and the cost diminished.

3. Guided by a Life Table (Appendix F. of Memorandum), the Controller General (paras. 55 to 58), assuming average rates of mortality for the several grades of rank, and applying these rates to the existing officers (Appendix J.), arrives at conclusions, as briefly here shown in the margin, for triennial intervals, indicating that by the 1st January 1892 there will be, in the Staff Corps alone, no less than 982 colonels with colonel's allowance. The cost of these would exceed 1,000,000 *l.* yearly.

1867	-	-	3.80
1870	-	-	12.02
1873	-	-	78.61
1876	-	-	136.92
1879	-	-	325.29
1882	-	-	558.43
1885	-	-	778.73
1888	-	-	919.57
1891	-	-	981.63

4. Such a prospect is alarming, and the Controller General accordingly considers (para. 85) that "it is an object to get rid of as many of the existing field officers as possible, and the question is to find means of inducing the greatest possible number to retire, by the offer of advantages which shall not cause any actual loss to the Government."

5. The Controller General then (para. 89) divides the officers concerned into two classes:—

First. Those who will not on any inducement retire.

Second. Those who may be induced to retire.

As to the first class, the Controller General proposes that unemployed officers of 22 years' service may remain on the Effective List, and be permitted to reside in Europe (subject to recall) on English pay, the difference between which and Indian pay would be a saving to the State. And, as to the second class, the Controller General proposes that to officers of over 22 years' service a graduated scale of pensions, always equal to, or exceeding those of the next higher grade, shall be granted, together with a bonus ranging between 1,000 *l.* and 3,000 *l.*

6. The Governor General in Council, accepting, not without some expression of doubt,* the conclusions of the Controller General, proposes a modified scheme (Despatch, para. 39):—

First. "That within a limit of 200, any substantive lieutenant colonels in the Indian Staff Corps or Indian Army, who are entitled to a retiring pension may be allowed to retire with an addition of 150 *l.* per annum to whatever pension they may be entitled to, together with a bonus of 1,000 *l.*, provided they do so within a given date from the issue of the order sanctioning the measure."

Second. That in future "the period entitling to the lieutenant colonel's pension of 365 *l.* per annum may be 25 instead of 28 years, as heretofore, including three years' furlough; and the period entitling to the colonel's pension 30, instead of 32 years, including four years' furlough. Further, that the amount of the colonel's pension may be increased from 456 *l.* 5 *s.* to 500 *l.* per annum."

7. Before examining the financial bearings of these proposals, it is necessary to remark that both schemes are based on the one ground of an excessive number of colonels to be promoted in future years, from among the officers now existing. How far the estimate of the Controller General on this important point may be held as conclusive has now to be considered.

8. Two independent investigations as to the mortality of military officers in India have been made.

First. By the late Mr. Griffith Davies, on data obtained from a list published by Messrs. Dodwell and Miles, of the India House. This embraced all lives that could be traced from the earliest records of the Indian Army, and the deduced rate of mortality was, as compared with English tables, very high. The Controller General has adopted this table. It is marked F. in the Appendix to his Report.

Second. By Mr. F. G. P. Neison, who traced out a large number of lives from the India House Records, distinguishing those who had entered the service in the past century from those who entered since the year 1800. He was thus led to conclude that, owing to a variety of causes, the mortality of officers in India is now much less than it was in former years. There seems to be no doubt on this point, and Mr. Samuel Brown, Actuary of the "Guardian Assurance Office," in his Report (1868) on the Bombay Medical Retiring Fund, states that all recent observations confirm this improvement of life in every branch of the Indian service.

9. Mr. Neison, in his Report (1849) on the Bengal Military Fund, gave two tables of data, the first rejecting and the second including certain lives that could not be perfectly traced. The Life Table deduced from the first of these appears to me by far the more trustworthy; it is not so favourable to life as that deduced by Mr. Neison from the second (Table XI. of his Report); but for this reason it was preferred by the late Mr. G. Davies, and under his sanction it was used by me in preparing tables for the Bengal Military Orphan Society. The results obtained from it may be regarded as not extreme in either direction. A copy of this table is hereto appended (Table I.), and, as will presently (para. 17) appear, I have made a double set of calculations as to the future of the Staff Corps, showing first the conclusions afforded by the Table (Appendix F.) professedly used by the Controller General; and second, showing what I regard as the more probable and safer conclusions drawn from Table I.

10. A life

* "I must affirm that I consider it is contrary to all experience to suppose that out of the existing body of 3,359 officers, 1,154 will some years hence be all surviving, after, as respects 982 of the Staff Corps, a minimum of 38 years' service. To me it seems that this is inconceivable."—Hon. Colonel Norman, C.B., Minute, p. 8.

10. A life table being given, the progress of any groups of lives subject to the like mortality may be traced approximately. For example, if the life table shows that of 4,991 persons existing in the 44th year of age there will survive in the 57th year of age 2,839 persons, then, supposing 136 persons in the former status, the survivors of these in the 57th year of age will be 77, as appears by proportion thus,—

4,991 : 2,839 :: 136 : 77

This example illustrates the fact that, of 136 officers of the age stated, who were existing in the Staff Corps on the 1st January 1868, there may, on the 1st January 1881, be about 77 survivors, who will then have attained the rank of colonel, with colonel's allowance, on the supposition that no intermediate retirements take place.

11. I do not wish to burden this Report with arithmetical details that may more conveniently be shown in an appendix, but this much is needful to explain how it is that the Controller General has obtained results that are not borne out by the Table (F.), on which they should depend. On reference to the Controller General's Appendix (J.), it will be seen that the whole number of 136 officers now living is brought up for promotion in 1880, and is, with a reduction of 5 per cent. only, carried into the year 1881; that is to say, 129 officers instead of 77 officers are supposed to be promoted, no account being taken of the deaths occurring in the 12 preceding years. This material error runs through the whole of Appendix (J.), and vitiates the conclusions therein exhibited.

12. To place this miscalculation briefly in view, the marginal tablet gives, for triennial intervals from 1873, the number of Staff Corps colonels, as deduced by the Controller General in Appendix (J.), and as obtained with the same data from Appendix (F.) From the nature of the process used by the Controller General, the error is from year to year cumulative, and the financial effect might well be termed, in the words of his Excellency the Commander in Chief, "almost appalling."

	Colonels with Allowance.	
	App. J.	App. F.
1873 -	79	60
1876 -	110	101
1879 -	325	219
1882 -	558	346
1885 -	779	445
1888 -	920	489
1891 -	982	487

13. I now proceed to show the probable financial results of the remedial measures proposed. The calculations are given at length in the Appendix, and a mere statement in the form of an account will be most convenient in this place. It may be premised that, in estimating from the Carlisle Table for Lives in Europe, the *deferred* values of the colonel's allowance, I have used Mr. Neison's Indian Life Table, No. 1, because this is not only the more applicable to the present time, but also gives higher values to the contingent claims of the officers than Table (F.) Also (as in para. 10) intermediate retirements are excluded; the values are therefore the *greatest* possible, and the apparent loss is the *least*, that can be assigned.

I. Valuation of the Controller General's Proposal for 200 Officers.

Present value of deferred Colonel's allowance - -	£. 925,564	Present value of the proposed pension - - -	£. 1,104,541
Balance loss to Government - - - -	424,779	Bonus, variable - -	245,802
£.	1,350,343	£.	1,350,343

II. Valuation of the Proposal of the Governor General in Council, for 200 Officers.

Present value of deferred Colonel's allowance - -	£. 925,564	Present value of the pensions (ordinary) of substantive rank - - -	£. 813,995
Balance loss to Government - - - -	467,108	Present value of extra pensions of 150 l. - -	378,677
£.	1,392,672	Bonus of 1,000 l. - -	200,000
		£.	1,392,672

14. From these statements it appears that, as to cost, the two proposals are much alike. For sake of comparison, I have limited the scheme of the Controller General to 200 officers, but his proposal is unlimited as to numbers, and, if thus adopted, might lead to a much larger loss than is shown above. In either case the apparent loss is so considerable, that, making due allowance for any uncertainty in the valuation of contingent risks, the adoption of either measure is not advisable. There is a certainty of immediate and heavy outlay, without prospect of compensation. But this leads to another view.

15. The number of unemployed officers above the rank of captain, in the Staff Corps and local service, is, according to the latest returns, 140.* If these be really superfluous, and if they especially should be induced to retire, the saving of the difference between Indian pay and the pension of rank would be a set off or counterbalance to the loss shown in para. 13. But it is not likely that the unemployed officers would be foremost to retire; on the contrary, scanty means may compel many of them to cling to the service on full pay. It would be vain to frame an estimate of possible saving from this source, and, on the other hand, setting aside any inconvenience that might result from the retirement of officers who are in staff employ, there could be no saving in the case of those who have consolidated allowances. On the whole, it seems that this branch of the scheme is more administrative than financial, and the measures suggested by the Governor General in Council (para. 40 of Despatch) do not fall within the scope of my remarks.

16. The second clause of the scheme proposed by the Governor General in Council requires, in this place, no more than a passing notice. That earlier retirements, with increased pensions, would tend to swell the non-effective list, demands no formal proof, and the consideration of this proposal, on other grounds, is also beyond my present duty.

17. I do not mean to underrate the financial pressure that is approaching, though I have, I trust, conclusively shown that it is not nearly so great as the Controller General and the Governor General in Council apprehend; yet, neither will it be so small as would appear from the Table, Appendix (F.) For this reason I have made, as far as needful, a double set of calculations as to the number of officers now existing in the Staff Corps who will pass through the several grades of rank, and finally obtain the colonel's allowance. An abstract as to the colonels is given for triennial intervals from 1st January 1874, in the margin, and it shows a very considerable difference between the old and new Tables; both, however, agree in showing that the greatest number will be reached in the year 1896. From that year a rapid diminution will begin, and continue until the corps falls into a normal state.

18. The foregoing paragraph, and all conclusions hitherto set forth, are on the assumption that no ordinary retirements (para. 10) occur. This assumption is necessary, because data as to such retirements are wanting; but it is certain that ordinary retirements will occur, and it is not unlikely that the results from Appendix (F.) may eventually be as near the facts as those from the higher Table. So long as officers expect that something to them beneficial shall be done, so long will they wait, even though prepared to retire.

19. The conclusion I have formed is, that whatever be the ultimate cost of the Staff Corps, the measures now proposed, or any similar measure, would not mitigate that cost.

20. The inquiry suggested in para. 3 of General Pears's letter under reply, will occupy some time, and I have therefore thought it right to send up this part of the Report without delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. C. Hannington*,
Major General,
Associate Member of the Institute
of Actuaries.

The Under Secretary of State
for India.

* Madras local officers not included. No returns. The Budget Estimate, 1868-69, shows 190.

NOTE on the Construction of the TABLES.

1. Let l_x = the tabular number of the living at age x .
 l_{x+n} = the tabular number of the living at an age n years older than x .
 L_x = the number actually living in the Staff Corps aged x .

Then to determine the number of the L_x lives that will survive to the age of $x + n$, we have by proportion—

$$l_x : l_{x+n} :: L_x : L_{x+n}; \text{ or } L_{x+n} = \frac{L_x l_{x+n}}{l_x} \quad (1)$$

2. If it be necessary to trace year by year the survivors of the L_x lives, and if there be many groups of lives, the detached operations indicated (1) would be laborious and liable to error. A continuous method is therefore to be preferred.

3. Writing equation (1) in the form $L_{x+n} = \frac{L_x}{l_x} l_{x+n}$, and giving to n successive values 1, 2, 3, &c., it appears that $\frac{L_x}{l_x}$ is constant for each group, and has to be multiplied by the variable quantity l_{x+n} .

4. Now let $l_x - l_{x+1} = d_x$; $l_{x+1} - l_{x+2} = d_{x+1}$, and so on; also put $\frac{L_x}{l_x} = k_x$; then we shall have—

$$\begin{aligned} L_{x+1} &= L_x - k_x d_x \\ L_{x+2} &= L_{x+1} - k_x d_{x+1} \\ L_{x+3} &= L_{x+2} - k_x d_{x+2} \\ &\quad \&c. \quad \&c. \end{aligned}$$

wherein each value in succession is derived from that which precedes, and at the close of the operation, or at any time during its progress, equation (1) affords a check or verification.

5. The method just shown would require the series $k_x d_x, k_x d_{x+1}$, &c. to be prepared beforehand; but by using the arithmometre of Mr. Thomas de Colmar the record of this series may be spared; it passes off on the machine, leaving only the results L_{x+1} , L_{x+2} , &c. to be recorded. In this way the Tables II. and III. were computed, and they are presumably correct.

6. Tables IV. and V. are immediately derived from Tables II. and III.

7. Tables VI. and VII. are sufficiently explained by the headings.

I.—MORTALITY TABLES:—BENGAL MILITARY.

Founded on Neison's Table I.

Age.	Living.	Die.	Number passing through the Year.	Population.	Age.	Living.	Die.	Number passing through the Year.	Population.
x .	l_x .	d_x .	$l_x + \frac{1}{2}$.	$\Sigma(l_x + \frac{1}{2})$.	x .	l_x .	d_x .	$l_x + \frac{1}{2}$.	$\Sigma(l_x + \frac{1}{2})$.
18	10,789	209	10,684	317,704	58	3,359	118	3,300	47,837
19	10,580	207	10,477	307,020	59	3,241	116	3,183	44,537
20	10,373	205	10,270	296,543	60	3,125	111	3,068	41,354
21	10,168	206	10,065	286,273	61	3,014	108	2,960	38,286
22	9,962	206	9,859	276,208	62	2,906	109	2,852	35,326
23	9,756	210	9,651	266,349	63	2,797	114	2,740	32,474
24	9,546	212	9,440	256,698	64	2,683	117	2,624	29,734
25	9,334	215	9,227	247,258	65	2,566	120	2,506	27,110
26	9,119	219	9,009	238,031	66	2,446	124	2,384	24,604
27	8,900	221	8,790	229,022	67	2,322	126	2,259	22,220
28	8,679	223	8,567	220,232	68	2,196	128	2,132	19,961
29	8,456	226	8,343	211,665	69	2,068	131	2,003	17,829
30	8,230	223	8,118	203,322	70	1,937	133	1,870	15,826
31	8,007	220	7,897	195,204	71	1,804	133	1,738	13,956
32	7,787	217	7,678	187,307	72	1,671	134	1,604	12,218
33	7,570	213	7,464	179,629	73	1,537	134	1,470	10,614
34	7,357	210	7,253	172,165	74	1,403	132	1,337	9,144
35	7,147	205	7,044	164,913	75	1,271	131	1,205	7,807
36	6,942	202	6,841	157,869	76	1,140	127	1,077	6,602
37	6,740	198	6,641	151,028	77	1,013	122	952	5,525
38	6,542	193	6,446	144,387	78	891	116	833	4,573
39	6,349	190	6,254	137,941	79	775	111	719	3,740
40	6,159	187	6,065	131,687	80	664	100	614	3,021
41	5,972	182	5,881	125,622	81	564	92	518	2,407
42	5,790	179	5,701	119,741	82	472	83	431	1,889
43	5,611	176	5,523	114,040	83	389	74	352	1,458
44	5,435	192	5,349	108,517	84	315	64	283	1,106
45	5,263	169	5,178	103,168	85	251	54	224	823
46	5,094	166	5,011	97,990	86	197	46	174	599
47	4,928	162	4,847	92,979	87	151	37	132	425
48	4,766	159	4,687	88,132	88	114	31	99	293
49	4,607	155	4,529	83,445	89	83	24	71	194
50	4,452	150	4,377	78,916	90	59	19	49	123
51	4,302	147	4,229	74,539	91	40	14	33	74
52	4,155	143	4,083	70,310	92	26	11	21	41
53	4,012	138	3,943	66,227	93	15	7	11	20
54	3,874	135	3,807	62,284	94	8	4	6	9
55	3,739	130	3,674	58,477	95	4	3	2.5	3
56	3,609	127	3,545	54,803	96	1	1	0.5	—
57	3,482	123	3,421	51,258					

showing the NUMBER of OFFICERS existing in each GRADE on the 1st January 1868, and the PROBABLE NUMBER of OFFICERS, in each Successive Year, according to the LIFE TABLE (App. F.) of the CONTROLLER GENERAL'S REPORT.

1868.	1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.
0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
3-00									
6-00	2-92								
16-00	5-84	2-84							
10-00	15-57	5-68	2-77						
32-00	9-73	15-15	5-53	2-69					
38-00	31-13	9-47	14-74	5-38	2-62				
76-00	36-96	30-28	9-21	14-34	5-23	2-55			
55-00	73-91	35-94	29-45	8-95	13-94	5-09	2-48		
63-00	150-68	71-85	34-91	28-63	8-70	13-55	4-95	2-41	
28-00	158-42	146-44	69-83	33-95	27-82	8-46	13-17	4-81	2-34
27-00	485-16	317-65	166-47	93-94	58-31	29-65	20-60	7-22	2-34
1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.	1878.
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
124-33	153-87	142-24	67-83	32-98	27-02	8-22	12-79	4-67	2-27
123-29	120-70	149-38	138-09	65-85	32-02	26-23	7-98	12-42	4-53
113-55	119-66	117-14	144-98	134-02	63-91	31-07	25-46	7-74	12-05
69-84	110-15	116-07	113-63	140-63	130-00	61-99	30-14	24-70	7-51
65-92	67-70	106-78	112-52	110-15	136-33	126-02	60-09	29-22	23-94
71-72	63-88	65-62	103-48	109-05	106-75	132-12	122-03	58-24	28-32
81-34	69-45	61-86	63-54	100-21	105-59	103-37	127-94	118-26	56-39
87-13	78-74	67-23	59-89	61-51	97-01	102-22	100-07	123-85	114-49
736-92	784-15	826-32	803-96	754-40	698-63	591-24	486-60	379-10	249-50
130-79	73-61	45-79	23-27	16-13	5-65	1-83			
1868.	1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.
0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
8-00	102-52	84-27	76-16	65-02	57-92	59-49	93-82	98-87	96-79
9-00	94-75	99-13	81-48	73-64	62-87	56-00	57-52	90-72	95-59
6-00	114-95	91-53	95-75	78-70	71-13	60-73	54-10	55-56	87-63
16-00	111-97	110-96	88-35	92-43	75-97	68-66	58-62	52-22	53-64
10-00	82-97	108-03	107-05	85-24	89-18	73-30	66-21	56-56	50-38
16-00	86-73	79-96	104-11	103-16	82-15	85-94	70-64	63-84	54-51
15-00	593-89	573-88	552-90	498-19	439-22	404-12	400-94	417-77	438-54
490-61	537-58								
1880.	1881.	1882.	1883.	1884.	1885.	1886.	1887.	1888.	1889.
12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	20.	21.
2-80	25-67	21-04	6-40	9-96	3-64	1-77			
7-07	51-06	24-83	20-34	6-18	9-63	3-52	1-71		
1-88	103-42	49-32	23-98	19-65	5-97	9-30	3-40	1-65	
17-26	108-00	99-83	47-61	23-15	18-97	5-77	8-98	3-28	1-60
16-00	84-19	104-20	96-32	45-93	22-33	18-30	5-56	8-66	3-16
18-65	82-88	81-13	100-41	92-82	44-26	21-52	17-63	5-36	8-35
23-66	455-22	380-35	295-06	197-69	104-80	60-18	37-28	18-95	13-11
4-59	1-48								
1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.	1878.
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
131-01	83-55	77-03	100-29	99-38	79-13	82-79	68-05	61-50	52-51
77-93	126-05	80-39	74-11	96-49	95-62	76-14	79-66	65-47	59-17
87-50	74-04	121-20	77-30	71-26	92-78	91-94	73-21	76-69	62-95
55-72	84-05	71-99	116-43	74-26	68-46	89-13	88-32	70-33	73-58
32-63	53-48	89-67	69-09	111-75	71-27	65-70	85-54	84-77	87-50
25-89	31-29	61-27	77-35	66-24	107-14	68-33	62-99	82-02	81-27
16-29	24-80	29-97	49-12	74-10	63-46	102-65	65-46	60-35	78-58
17-23	15-59	23-73	28-68	47-01	70-91	60-73	98-23	62-65	57-76
11-47	16-46	14-89	22-68	27-41	44-92	67-77	58-04	93-87	59-87
5-73	10-94	15-71	14-22	21-65	26-16	42-88	64-68	55-39	89-59
4-77	5-46	10-44	14-98	13-56	20-65	24-95	40-89	61-69	52-83
1-90	4-54	5-20	9-94	14-27	12-91	19-66	23-76	38-94	58-74
50-31	81-37	51-89	47-84	62-28	61-72	49-15			
468-07	531-15	582-49	654-19	717-38	753-41	792-67	808-83	813-57	794-35
751-15	718-96	687-13	687-02	690-32	698-32	609-44			
1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.	1891.	1892.	1893.	1894.	1895.	1896.
19.	20.	21.	22.	23.	24.	25.	26.	27.	28.
20-73	16-99	5-16	8-04	2-94	1-43				
41-03	19-95	16-34	4-97	7-74	2-82	1-37			
82-72	39-45	19-18	15-72	4-78	7-44	2-72	1-32		
85-97	79-47	37-89	18-43	15-10	4-59	7-15	2-61	1-27	
66-67	82-51	76-27	36-37	17-68	14-49	4-41	6-86	2-50	1-22
65-29	63-92	79-11	73-13	34-87	16-96	13-89	4-22	6-58	2-40
59-36	62-55	61-24	75-79	70-06	33-41	16-24	13-31	4-05	6-30
36-02	56-81	59-86	58-60	72-53	67-05	31-97	15-55	12-74	3-87
33-51	34-42	54-29	57-20	56-00	69-31	64-07	30-55	14-86	12-17
35-91	31-99	32-85	51-81	54-60	53-45	66-15	61-15	29-16	14-18
40-11	34-25	30-51	31-33	49-42	52-07	50-98	63-09	53-32	27-81
42-26	38-20	32-61	29-05	29-84	47-05	49-58	48-54	60-08	55-53
26-48	12-88	10-55	3-21	4-99	1-82	0-89			
609-58	559-51	505-31	460-44	415-56	370-07	308-53	247-20	189-56	123-48
64-82	36-57	22-59	11-49	7-88	2-75	0-89			

II.—TABLE Showing the Number of Officers existing in each Grade on the 1st January 1868, and the Probable Number Survivors, in each Successive Year, according to the Life Table (App. F.) of the Controller General's Report—*contin*

	1868.	1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.	1878.	1879.	1880.	1881.	1882.	1883.	1884.	1885.
	0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.
5-00	2-85	1-81	4-32	4-94	9-45	13-57	12-27	18-69	22-59	37-02	55-85	47-83	77-36	49-34	45-48	59-22	58-68	58-68
7-00	4-75	2-71	1-72	4-10	4-70	8-98	12-89	11-66	17-56	21-46	35-17	53-05	45-44	73-49	46-87	43-21	56-26	56-26
2-00	6-64	4-50	2-57	1-63	3-89	4-45	8-51	12-22	11-05	16-83	20-35	33-34	50-30	43-08	69-68	44-44	40-97	40-97
10-00	1-90	6-29	4-27	2-43	1-55	3-68	4-22	8-07	11-58	10-48	15-95	19-28	31-60	47-66	40-82	66-02	42-11	42-11
3-00	9-46	1-79	5-95	4-03	2-30	1-46	3-48	3-99	7-63	10-95	9-90	15-08	18-23	29-87	45-07	38-60	62-43	62-43
6-00	2-83	8-93	1-69	5-61	3-81	2-17	1-38	3-29	3-77	7-20	10-34	9-35	14-24	17-21	28-21	42-55	36-44	36-44
2-00	5-66	2-67	8-42	1-60	5-29	3-59	2-05	1-30	3-10	3-55	6-79	9-75	8-82	13-43	16-23	26-60	40-13	40-13
2-00	1-88	5-33	2-52	7-93	1-50	4-99	3-38	1-93	1-23	2-92	3-35	6-39	9-18	8-31	12-65	15-29	25-05	25-05
	1-87	1-77	5-01	2-36	7-45	1-41	4-68	3-18	1-81	1-15	2-74	3-14	6-01	8-62	7-80	11-88	14-36	14-36
		1-75	1-66	4-70	2-22	6-99	1-32	4-39	2-98	1-70	1-08	2-57	2-95	5-64	8-09	7-32	11-15	11-15
			1-64	1-56	4-40	2-08	6-55	1-24	4-12	2-80	1-59	1-01	2-41	2-76	5-28	7-58	6-86	6-86
				1-53	1-45	4-11	1-94	6-12	1-16	3-85	2-61	1-49	0-95	2-26	2-58	4-94	7-09	7-09
					1-42	1-36	3-84	1-81	5-72	1-08	3-59	2-44	1-39	0-88	2-11	2-41	4-61	4-61
						1-32	1-27	3-58	1-69	5-33	1-01	3-35	2-27	1-30	0-82	1-96	2-25	2-25
							1-22	1-18	3-33	1-57	4-95	0-94	3-11	2-11	1-21	0-77	1-82	1-82
								1-12	1-09	3-09	1-46	4-60	0-87	2-89	1-96	1-12	0-71	0-71
									1-03	1-01	2-86	1-35	4-26	0-81	2-68	1-82	1-04	1-04
										0-94	0-93	2-64	1-25	3-93	0-74	2-47	1-68	1-68
											0-84	0-85	2-42	1-14	3-60	0-68	2-26	2-26
												0-75	0-78	2-20	1-04	3-27	0-62	0-62
													0-67	0-70	1-98	0-93	2-94	2-94
														0-59	0-63	1-77	0-84	0-84
															0-52	0-56	1-58	1-58
																0-44	0-49	0-49
																	0-37	0-37
37-00	37-84	37-55	39-77	42-42	49-43	60-16	69-00	83-77	101-44	132-92	181-36	219-20	284-51	318-21	346-05	385-85	422-74	422-74

COLONELS.	1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.	1891.	1892.	1893.	1894.	1895.	1896.	1897.	1898.	1899.	1900.	1901.	1902.	1903.
	19.	20.	21.	22.	23.	24.	25.	26.	27.	28.	29.	30.	31.	32.	33.	34.	35.
48-88	40-18	36-32	31-00	27-62	28-37	44-74	47-14	46-15	57-12	52-80	25-18	12-24	10-03	3-05	4-75	1-73	1-73
44-39	46-44	38-17	34-50	29-45	26-23	26-95	42-50	44-78	43-84	54-26	50-16	23-92	11-63	9-53	2-90	4-43	4-43
52-35	42-09	44-03	36-19	32-71	27-92	24-87	25-55	40-29	42-46	41-37	51-44	47-56	22-68	11-03	9-03	2-75	2-75
50-54	50-08	39-88	41-72	34-29	30-99	26-46	23-56	24-21	38-18	40-23	39-39	48-75	45-06	21-49	10-45	8-56	8-56
36-70	47-79	47-35	37-71	39-45	32-42	29-31	25-02	22-28	22-89	36-10	38-04	37-24	46-09	42-61	20-32	9-88	9-88
37-59	34-65	46-12	44-71	35-60	37-24	30-61	27-67	23-62	21-03	21-61	34-08	35-92	35-16	43-52	40-23	19-18	19-18
55-59	35-45	32-68	42-55	42-17	33-58	35-13	28-87	26-09	22-28	19-84	20-38	32-15	33-87	33-16	41-04	37-94	37-94
32-36	52-35	33-38	30-78	40-07	39-71	31-62	33-08	27-19	21-57	20-98	18-68	19-19	30-27	31-90	31-23	38-65	38-65
35-51	30-41	40-18	31-37	28-92	37-65	37-31	29-71	31-08	25-55	23-09	19-71	17-55	18-04	28-14	29-97	29-94	29-94
22-08	33-30	28-52	46-13	29-42	27-12	35-31	34-99	27-87	29-15	23-96	21-66	18-49	16-46	16-92	26-68	28-11	28-11
12-63	20-69	31-22	26-74	43-24	27-58	25-43	33-10	32-80	26-12	27-33	22-46	20-30	17-33	15-43	15-86	25-01	25-01
9-76	11-80	19-34	29-17	24-98	40-41	25-77	23-76	30-93	30-65	21-41	25-54	20-99	18-97	16-20	14-42	14-82	14-82
5-99	9-12	11-02	18-06	27-24	23-33	37-34	21-07	22-19	28-89	28-63	22-80	23-85	19-60	17-72	15-13	13-46	13-46
6-17	5-58	8-50	10-27	16-83	25-40	21-75	35-18	22-13	20-68	26-93	26-68	21-25	22-23	18-27	16-51	14-10	14-10
3-99	5-73	5-19	7-90	9-55	15-65	23-61	20-22	32-70	20-85	19-23	25-03	24-80	19-75	20-66	16-98	15-35	15-35
1-94	3-71	5-32	4-82	7-33	8-86	14-53	21-91	15-77	30-36	19-36	17-85	23-21	23-03	18-34	19-18	15-77	15-77
1-57	1-80	3-44	4-93	4-46	6-79	8-21	13-46	20-30	17-39	28-12	17-93	16-53	21-53	21-33	16-99	17-77	17-77
0-61	1-45	1-66	3-17	4-55	4-12	6-27	7-58	12-41	18-73	16-04	25-94	16-54	15-25	19-86	19-68	15-67	15-67
0-88	0-56	1-33	1-52	2-90	4-17	3-77	5-74	6-94	11-37	17-15	14-69	23-76	15-15	13-97	18-19	18-02	18-02
1-39	0-80	0-51	1-20	1-38	2-64	3-78	3-42	5-21	6-30	10-33	15-58	13-34	21-58	13-96	12-69	16-52	16-52
1-85	1-26	0-72	0-45	1-08	1-24	2-37	3-41	3-08	4-69	5-67	9-30	14-03	12-01	19-43	12-39	11-42	11-42
0-50	1-66	1-13	0-64	0-41	0-97	1-11	2-13	3-05	2-76	4-21	5-08	8-33	12-57	10-77	17-11	11-10	11-10
2-34	0-44	1-47	1-00	0-57	0-36	0-66	0-99	1-89	2-71	2-46	3-74	4-52	7-41	11-17	9-57	15-48	15-48
0-66	2-07	0-39	1-30	0-88	0-50	0-32	0-76	0-87	1-67	2-39	2-17	3-30	3-99	6-53	9-86	8-41	8-41
1-21	0-57	1-81	0-34	1-14	0-77	0-44	0-28	0-67	7-6	1-46	2-09	1-89	2-88	3-49	5-71	8-62	8-62
0-37	1-04	0-49	1-55	0-29	0-98	0-66	0-38	0-24	5-7	6-5	1-25	1-80	1-63	2-48	2-99	4-90	4-90
0-25	0-31	0-88	0-42	1-31	0-25	0-62	0-56	0-32	2-0	4-8	5-5	1-06	1-51	1-37	2-09	2-52	2-52
	0-19	0-26	0-73	0-34	1-08	0-20	0-68	0-46	2-6	1-7	4-0	4-6	8-7	1-25	1-13	1-72	1-72
		0-15	0-21	0-58	0-27	0-87	0-16	0-55	3-7	2-1	1-3	3-2	3-7	7-0	1-00	9-1	9-1
			0-11	0-16	0-46	0-22	0-68	0-13	4-3	2-9	1-7	1-1	2-5	2-9	5-5	7-9	7-9
				0-09	0-13	0-36	0-17	0-53	1-0	3-3	2-3	1-3	0-8	1-9	2-2	4-3	4-3
					0-06	0-10	0-27	0-13	4-0	0-8	2-5	1-7	1-0	0-6	1-5	1-7	1-7
						0-05	0-07	0-20	1-0	3-0	0-6	1-9	1-3	0-7	0-5	1-1	1-1
							0-03	0-05	1-5	0-7	2-2	0-4	1-4	1-0	0-5	0-3	0-3
								0-02	0-4	1-1	0-5	1-7	0-3	0-2	0-2	0-5	0-5
									0-01	0-3	0-8	0-4	1-2	0-2	0-8	0-5	0-5
										0-1	0-2	0-6	0-3	0-8	0-2	0-5	0-5
												0-1	0-3	0-2	0-5	0-1	0-1
													0-1	0-2	0-2	0-1	0-1
468-60	481-52	489-46	491-19	489-01	487-25	501-15	517-10	530-43	553-58	570-89	559-01	533-74	507-87	475-53	445-60	413-95	413-95

Table showing the NUMBER of OFFICERS existing in each GRADE, on the 1st January 1868, and the probable NUMBER of SURVIVORS in each successive Year, according to Table I. of this Report.

1868. 0.	1869. 1.	1870. 2.	1871. 3.	1872. 4.	1873. 5.	1874. 6.	1875. 7.	1876. 8.	1877. 9.
4-00									
6-00	3-92								
15-00	5-88	3-84							
10-00	14-68	5-75	3-76						
31-00	9-78	14-36	5-63	3-68					
38-00	30-30	9-56	14-04	5-50	3-59				
76-00	37-10	29-58	9-33	13-71	5-37	3-51			
155-00	74-15	36-20	28-87	9-11	13-37	5-24	3-42		
170-00	151-07	72-27	35-28	28-13	8-88	13-03	5-11	3-34	
122-00	166-53	147-12	70-38	34-36	27-40	8-65	12-69	4-97	3-25
627-00	493-41	318-68	167-29	94-49	58-61	30-43	21-22	8-31	3-25

1868. 0.	1869. 1.	1870. 2.	1871. 3.	1872. 4.	1873. 5.	1874. 6.	1875. 7.	1876. 8.	1877. 9.	1878. 10.	1879. 11.	1880. 12.	1881. 13.	1882. 14.	1883. 15.	1884. 16.	1885. 17.
5-00	118-71	162-04	143-13	68-48	33-43	26-66	8-41	12-35	4-84	3-16							
8-00	122-57	115-48	157-63	139-25	66-60	32-52	25-93	8-18	12-02	4-71	3-08						
2-00	114-73	119-17	112-38	153-25	135-39	64-74	31-62	25-21	7-96	11-68	4-58	2-99					
5-00	69-99	111-53	115-85	109-15	148-98	131-62	62-97	30-74	24-51	7-73	11-36	4-45	2-91				
1-00	66-07	68-01	108-36	112-56	106-05	144-75	127-88	61-18	29-87	23-82	7-51	11-03	4-32	2-82			
1-00	71-88	64-17	66-05	105-25	109-33	103-01	140-60	124-21	59-42	29-01	23-13	7-30	10-72	4-20	2-74		
9-00	81-58	69-81	62-32	64-15	102-22	106-18	100-04	136-55	120-63	57-71	28-17	22-47	7-09	10-41	4-08	2-66	
5-00	87-37	79-38	67-76	60-50	62-27	99-92	103-07	97-11	132-56	117-10	56-02	27-35	21-81	10-11	6-88	3-96	2-59
5-00	732-90	789-59	833-50	812-59	764-27	709-40	600-52	495-53	391-81	254-92	133-85	75-59	46-85	24-31	16-93	6-62	2-59

1868. 0.	1869. 1.	1870. 2.	1871. 3.	1872. 4.	1873. 5.	1874. 6.	1875. 7.	1876. 8.	1877. 9.	1878. 10.	1879. 11.
98-00	102-89	84-80	76-87	65-78	58-73	60-45	96-32	100-05	94-26	128-67	113-67
119-00	95-08	99-82	82-28	74-58	63-82	56-98	58-65	93-45	97-07	91-45	124-10
116-00	115-40	92-21	96-81	79-79	72-32	61-89	55-26	56-87	90-62	94-14	88-69
86-00	112-48	111-90	89-41	93-87	77-37	70-13	60-01	53-58	55-15	87-88	91-28
90-00	83-37	109-04	108-48	86-67	91-00	75-00	67-99	58-17	51-94	53-46	85-18
136-00	87-19	80-77	105-64	105-09	83-97	88-16	72-66	65-86	56-36	50-32	51-79
645-00	596-41	578-54	559-49	501-78	447-21	412-61	410-89	427-98	445-40	505-92	554-71

1880. 12.	1881. 13.	1882. 14.	1883. 15.	1884. 16.	1885. 17.	1886. 18.	1887. 19.	1888. 20.	1889. 21.	1890. 22.	1891. 23.
54-38	26-55	21-17	6-68	9-81	3-84	2-51					
110-28	52-76	25-76	20-54	6-48	9-52	3-73	2-44				
120-35	106-95	51-16	24-98	19-92	6-28	9-23	3-62	2-36			
86-00	116-70	103-70	49-61	24-22	19-31	6-09	8-95	3-51	2-29		
88-49	83-37	113-13	100-23	48-09	23-48	18-72	5-91	8-67	3-40	2-22	
82-52	85-72	80-76	109-60	97-39	46-59	22-75	18-14	5-72	8-40	3-29	2-15
542-02	472-05	395-68	311-64	205-91	109-02	63-03	39-06	20-26	14-09	5-51	2-15

1868. 0.	1869. 1.	1870. 2.	1871. 3.	1872. 4.	1873. 5.	1874. 6.	1875. 7.	1876. 8.	1877. 9.	1878. 10.	1879. 11.	1880. 12.	1881. 13.	1882. 14.	1883. 15.	1884. 16.	1885. 17.
81-00	131-71	84-44	78-22	102-31	101-78	81-32	85-38	70-37	63-79	54-59	48-73	50-16	79-93	83-02	78-22	106-14	94-32
91-00	78-41	127-51	81-74	75-72	99-03	98-53	78-72	82-65	68-12	61-75	52-34	47-17	48-56	77-37	80-37	75-72	102-75
58-00	88-06	75-88	123-39	79-11	73-28	95-84	95-35	76-18	78-16	65-92	59-76	51-13	45-65	46-99	74-88	77-78	73-28
34-00	56-10	85-18	73-40	119-35	76-52	70-88	92-70	92-23	73-69	77-37	63-77	57-80	49-46	44-16	45-45	72-43	75-23
27-00	32-88	54-25	82-37	70-98	115-41	73-99	68-54	89-18	71-26	74-81	61-66	55-89	47-83	42-70	43-95	70-04	
16-00	26-09	31-75	52-42	79-59	68-58	111-52	71-50	66-23	86-62	86-18	68-85	72-29	59-58	54-01	46-21	41-26	42-47
18-00	15-46	25-21	30-70	50-66	76-92	66-28	107-78	69-10	64-01	83-72	83-29	66-54	69-86	57-58	52-20	44-66	39-88
12-00	17-39	14-94	24-36	29-66	48-95	74-32	64-04	103-90	66-76	61-84	80-88	80-47	64-29	67-50	55-64	50-43	43-15
6-00	11-59	16-79	14-42	23-52	28-64	47-26	71-76	61-83	100-54	64-46	59-71	78-09	77-69	62-07	65-17	53-72	48-69
5-00	5-79	11-19	16-21	13-93	22-71	27-66	45-64	69-30	59-71	97-09	62-25	57-66	75-41	75-03	59-95	62-94	51-87
2-00	4-83	5-59	10-80	15-66	13-45	21-93	26-71	44-07	66-91	57-65	93-74	60-10	55-67	72-81	72-44	57-88	60-77
3-00	1-93	4-66	5-40	10-43	15-11	12-98	21-17	25-77	42-53	64-57	55-64	90-47	58-00	53-73	70-27	69-91	55-86
43-00	470-24	537-39	593-43	670-92	740-38	782-51	829-29	851-27	860-02	846-40	804-27	773-54	739-99	742-10	743-50	756-82	758-31

1886. 18.	1887. 19.	1888. 20.	1889. 21.	1890. 22.	1891. 23.	1892. 24.	1893. 25.	1894. 26.	1895. 27.	1896. 28.	1897. 29.	1898. 30.	1899. 31.	1900. 32.	1901. 33.	1902. 34.	1903. 35.
55-12	22-03	17-57	5-54	8-14	3-19	2-08											
91-31	43-68	21-32	17-00	5-37	7-88	3-09	2-02										
99-44	88-36	42-27	20-64	16-46	5-19	7-62	2-99	1-95									
90-88	96-18	85-47	40-89	19-96	15-92	5-02	7-38	2-89	1-89								
2-75	68-54	93-01	82-65	39-54	19-30	15-39	4-84	7-13	2-79	1-83							
37-67	70-29	66-23	89-87	79-86	38-21	18-65	14-87	4-69	6-89	2-70	1-76						
11-05	65-40	67-93	64-01	86-86	77-18	36-92	18-03	14-37	4-54	6-66	2-61	1-70					
38-53	39-66	63-19	65-64	61-84	83-92	74-57	35-68	17-42	13-89	4-38	6-43	2-52	1-65				
11-66	37-20	38-29	61-01	63-37	59-71	81-02	72-00	34-44	16-82	13-41	4-23	6-21	2-43	1-59			
17-02	40-23	35-92	36-98	58-92	61-20	57-66	78-24	69-53	33-26	16-24	12-95	4-09	6-00	2-35	1-54		
90-08	45-40	38-85	34-68	35-70	56-89	59-09	55-67	75-54	67-13	32-12	15-68	12-50	3-94	5-79	2-27	1-48	
58-64	48-34	43-81	37-49	33-47	34-45	54-90	57-02	53-72	72-91	64-79	30-99	15-13	12-07	3-81	5-59	2-19	1-43
44-15	665-31	613-86	556-40	509-49	463-04	416-01	318-74	281-88	220-12	142-13	74-65	42-15	26-09	13-54	9-40	3-67	1-43

III.—TABLE showing the Number of Officers existing in each Grade, on the 1st January 1868, and the probable Number of Survivors, in each successive Year, according to Table I. of this Report—continued.

	1868.	1869.	1870.	1871.	1872.	1873.	1874.	1875.	1876.	1877.	1878.	1879.	1880.	1881.	1882.	1883.	1884.	1885.
	0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.
5-00	2-89	1-86	4-49	5-21	10-06	14-58	12-52	20-42	24-87	41-03	62-30	53-68	87-29	55-96	51-84	67-80	67-80	67-80
5-00	4-82	2-79	1-80	4-36	5-03	9-71	14-07	12-09	19-71	24-00	39-60	60-12	51-80	84-24	54-01	50-03	65-4	65-4
2-00	4-82	4-65	2-69	1-73	4-18	4-85	9-36	13-57	11-66	10-01	23-15	38-20	58-00	49-97	81-26	52-10	48-2	48-2
11-00	1-93	4-65	4-49	2-60	1-67	4-04	4-68	9-03	13-09	11-25	18-34	22-33	36-84	55-94	48-20	73-38	50-2	50-2
3-00	10-60	1-86	4-48	4-33	2-50	1-61	3-89	4-51	8-71	12-62	10-84	17-67	21-52	35-51	53-92	46-46	75-5	75-5
6-00	2-89	10-23	1-79	4-33	4-17	2-42	1-56	3-75	4-35	8-40	12-17	10-46	17-05	20-76	34-26	52-02	44-8	44-8
2-00	5-73	2-79	9-86	1-73	4-17	4-02	2-33	1-50	3-62	4-19	8-09	11-73	10-08	16-43	20-01	33-01	50-1	50-1
2-00	1-92	5-55	2-68	9-47	1-66	4-01	3-87	2-24	1-44	3-47	4-03	7-78	11-27	9-68	15-78	19-22	31-7	31-7
	1-90	1-84	5-32	2-57	9-07	1-59	3-84	3-70	2-14	1-38	3-33	3-86	7-45	10-79	9-27	15-12	18-4	18-4
		1-80	1-76	5-08	2-45	8-66	1-52	3-66	3-54	2-05	1-32	3-18	3-68	7-11	10-31	8-85	14-4	14-4
			1-70	1-67	4-83	2-33	8-24	1-45	3-48	3-36	1-95	1-25	3-02	3-50	6-76	9-80	8-4	8-4
				1-60	1-58	4-58	2-21	7-81	1-37	3-30	3-19	1-84	1-19	2-86	3-32	6-41	9-2	9-2
					1-49	1-50	4-32	2-09	7-37	1-29	3-12	3-01	1-74	1-12	2-70	3-13	6-0	6-0
						1-39	1-41	4-06	1-96	6-92	1-21	2-93	2-83	1-64	1-05	2-54	2-9	2-9
							1-28	1-31	3-79	1-83	6-46	1-13	2-73	2-64	1-53	0-98	2-3	2-3
								1-17	1-22	3-52	1-70	6-01	1-05	2-54	2-45	1-42	0-9	0-9
									1-07	1-13	3-25	1-57	5-54	0-97	2-34	2-26	1-3	1-3
										0-96	1-03	2-98	1-44	5-08	0-89	2-15	2-0	2-0
											0-86	0-94	2-71	1-31	4-62	0-81	1-9	1-9
												0-76	0-85	2-44	1-18	4-18	0-7	0-7
													0-66	0-76	2-18	1-05	3-7	3-7
														0-57	0-67	1-93	0-9	0-9
															0-49	0-58	1-6	1-6
																0-41	0-50	0-50
																	0-34	0-34
36-00	37-55	38-02	41-06	44-68	52-86	65-29	75-10	92-36	113-39	149-71	205-94	251-43	328-74	371-82	409-04	460-64	509-60	509-60
1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.	1891.	1892.	1893.	1894.	1895.	1896.	1897.	1898.	1899.	1900.	1901.	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.
19.	20.	21.	22.	23.	24.	25.	26.	27.	28.	29.	30.	31.	32.	33.	34.	35.	36.	37.
56-58	46-64	42-27	36-17	32-30	33-24	52-97	55-02	51-84	70-35	62-51	29-91	14-60	11-64	3-67	5-39	2-1	2-1	2-1
52-01	54-60	45-01	40-80	34-91	31-17	32-08	51-12	53-10	50-03	67-88	60-32	28-86	14-09	11-23	3-54	5-2	5-2	5-2
62-79	50-17	52-67	43-41	39-35	33-67	30-06	30-95	49-31	51-22	48-26	65-43	58-19	27-84	13-59	10-84	3-4	3-4	3-4
60-88	60-57	48-39	50-81	41-88	37-96	32-48	29-00	29-85	47-56	49-40	46-55	68-16	56-13	26-85	13-11	10-4	10-4	10-4
44-86	58-68	58-38	46-64	48-97	40-36	36-59	31-31	27-95	28-77	45-84	47-62	44-86	60-88	54-10	25-88	12-6	12-6	12-6
46-73	43-29	56-61	56-32	45-00	47-25	38-94	35-30	30-20	26-97	27-76	44-23	45-94	43-28	58-74	52-20	24-6	24-6	24-6
70-23	45-02	41-71	54-55	54-27	43-36	45-52	37-52	34-01	29-10	25-98	26-74	42-62	44-27	41-70	56-59	50-2	50-2	50-2
41-49	67-47	43-26	40-07	52-41	52-14	41-66	43-73	36-05	32-67	27-96	24-96	25-69	40-94	42-53	40-07	54-3	54-3	54-3
46-12	39-74	64-61	41-42	38-37	50-19	49-93	39-89	41-88	34-52	31-29	26-78	23-91	24-61	39-21	40-73	38-3	38-3	38-3
29-01	44-04	37-95	61-71	39-56	36-65	47-93	47-68	38-10	40-00	32-97	29-88	25-57	22-83	23-50	37-45	38-0	38-0	38-0
16-72	27-59	41-90	36-10	58-70	37-64	34-86	45-60	45-36	36-24	38-05	31-36	28-43	24-33	21-72	22-36	35-6	35-6	35-6
13-01	15-85	26-15	39-70	34-21	55-63	35-66	33-03	43-21	42-98	34-34	36-06	29-72	28-94	23-05	20-58	21-1	21-1	21-1
7-53	12-28	14-96	24-68	37-47	32-28	52-50	33-66	31-18	40-78	40-57	32-41	34-03	28-05	25-42	21-76	19-4	19-4	19-4
8-24	7-08	11-54	14-05	23-18	35-20	30-33	49-32	31-62	29-29	38-31	38-11	30-45	31-97	26-35	23-88	20-4	20-4	20-4
5-31	7-69	6-61	10-77	13-12	21-64	32-86	28-32	46-05	29-52	27-35	35-77	35-58	28-43	29-85	24-60	22-3	22-3	22-3
2-55	4-98	7-15	6-14	10-01	12-19	20-12	30-54	26-32	42-80	27-44	25-42	33-24	33-07	26-42	27-74	22-8	22-8	22-8
2-03	2-36	4-55	6-60	5-67	9-24	11-25	18-57	28-19	24-29	39-50	25-32	23-46	30-68	30-52	24-39	23-6	23-6	23-6
0-77	1-86	2-16	4-17	6-05	5-19	8-47	10-31	17-01	25-83	22-26	36-20	23-21	21-50	28-12	27-97	22-3	22-3	22-3
1-09	0-70	1-70	1-96	3-79	5-50	4-72	7-70	9-38	15-48	23-50	20-25	32-92	21-11	19-35	25-57	25-4	25-4	25-4
1-70	0-98	0-63	1-53	1-77	3-42	4-95	4-26	6-94	8-45	13-95	21-18	18-25	29-87	19-02	17-62	23-0	23-0	23-0
1-57	1-52	0-88	0-57	1-37	1-58	3-06	4-43	3-80	6-20	7-55	12-47	18-93	16-31	26-52	17-00	15-7	15-7	15-7
0-53	1-39	1-34	0-78	0-50	1-21	1-40	2-70	3-91	3-36	5-48	6-68	11-02	16-73	14-42	23-44	15-0	15-0	15-0
2-94	0-50	1-22	1-17	0-68	0-44	1-06	1-22	2-36	3-42	2-94	4-80	5-84	9-64	14-64	12-61	20-8	20-8	20-8
0-70	2-58	0-44	1-05	1-01	0-59	0-38	0-91	1-06	2-04	2-96	2-54	4-14	5-04	8-32	12-64	10-8	10-8	10-8
1-25	0-60	2-25	0-37	0-90	0-87	0-50	0-32	0-78	0-90	1-74	2-52	2-13	3-59	4-31	7-11	10-7	10-7	10-7
0-36	1-05	0-51	1-95	0-31	0-76	0-73	0-42	0-27	0-66	0-76	1-47	2-13	1-79	2-98	3-63	6-0	6-0	6-0
0-23	0-30	0-87	0-43	1-68	0-26	0-63	0-61	0-35	0-23	0-55	0-63	1-22	1-77	1-49	2-48	3-0	3-0	3-0
	0-18	0-25	0-71	0-36	1-44	0-21	0-51	0-50	0-29	0-18	0-45	0-52	1-00	1-45	1-21	2-0	2-0	2-0
		0-14	0-20	0-57	0-30	1-22	0-17	0-41	0-40	0-23	0-15	0-36	0-42	0-80	1-16	0-9	0-9	0-9
			0-11	0-16	0-45	0-22	0-98	0-14	0-33	0-32	0-18	0-12	0-28	0-33	0-64	0-9	0-9	0-9
				0-08	0-12	0-35	0-17	0-77	0-11	0-25	0-25	0-14	0-09	0-22	0-26	0-4	0-4	0-4
					0-06	0-09	0-27	0-13	0-60	0-08	0-19	0-19	0-11	0-07	0-17	0-1	0-1	0-1
						0-04	0-07	0-20	0-10	0-46	0-06	0-14	0-14	0-08	0-05	0-1	0-1	0-1
							0-03	0-05	0-14	0-07	0-34	0-04	0-10	0-10	0-06	0-0	0-0	0-0
								0-02	0-03	0-10	0-05	0-25	0-03	0-07	0-07	0-0	0-0	0-0
									0-01	0-02	0-07	0-03	0-17	0-02	0-05	0-0	0-0	0-0
											0-01	0-04	0-02	0-11	0-01	0-0	0-0	0-0
												0-01	0-02	0-01	0-01	0-0	0-0	0-0
577-28	599-66	616-11	624-94	628-61	631-56	653-77	675-64	692-30	725-67	748-81	737-41	710-14	679-46	640-89	604-95	565-99	565-99	565-99

COLONELS.

A.—According to the Table proposed by the Controller General.—Davies, from Dodwell and Miles' List.

—	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Totals.
1868	37	354	645	738	627	2,401
1869	38	468	594	737	485	2,322
1870	38	531	574	784	318	2,245
1871	40	582	553	826	166	2,167
1872	42	654	498	804	94	2,092
1873	49	717	439	754	58	2,017
1874	60	753	404	699	30	1,946
1875	69	793	401	591	21	1,875
1876	84	809	418	487	7	1,805
1877	101	814	439	379	2	1,735
1878	133	794	491	250	0	1,668
1879	181	751	538	181	-	1,601
1880	219	719	524	74	-	1,536
1881	285	687	455	46	-	1,473
1882	318	687	380	23	-	1,408
1883	346	690	295	16	-	1,347
1884	386	698	198	6	-	1,288
1885	423	699	105	2	-	1,229
1886	445	666	60	0	-	1,171
1887	469	610	37	-	-	1,116
1888	482	560	19	-	-	1,061
1889	489	505	13	-	-	1,007
1890	491	460	5	-	-	956
1891	489	416	1	-	-	906
1892	487	370	0	-	-	857
1893	501	309	-	-	-	810
1894	517	247	-	-	-	764
1895	530	190	-	-	-	720
1896	554	123	-	-	-	677
1897	571	65	-	-	-	636
1898	559	37	-	-	-	596
1899	534	23	-	-	-	557
1900	503	11	-	-	-	519
1901	476	8	-	-	-	484
1902	446	3	-	-	-	449
1903	414	1	-	-	-	415
1904	383	0	-	-	-	383

B.—According to Table No. 1, Bengal Military.—Neison.

—	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Totals.
1868	36	353	645	738	627	2,399
1869	38	470	596	733	493	2,330
1870	38	537	579	790	319	2,263
1871	41	593	559	834	167	2,194
1872	45	671	506	813	94	2,129
1873	53	740	447	764	59	2,063
1874	65	783	413	709	30	2,000
1875	75	829	411	601	21	1,937
1876	92	851	428	496	8	1,875
1877	113	860	445	392	3	1,813
1878	150	846	506	255	0	1,757
1879	206	804	555	134	-	1,699
1880	251	774	542	76	-	1,643
1881	329	740	472	47	-	1,588
1882	372	742	396	24	-	1,534
1883	409	744	312	17	-	1,482
1884	461	757	206	7	-	1,431
1885	510	758	109	3	-	1,380
1886	543	724	63	0	-	1,330
1887	577	665	39	-	-	1,281
1888	600	614	20	-	-	1,234
1889	616	556	14	-	-	1,186
1890	625	509	6	-	-	1,140
1891	629	463	2	-	-	1,094
1892	632	416	0	-	-	1,048
1893	654	349	-	-	-	1,003
1894	676	282	-	-	-	958
1895	692	220	-	-	-	912
1896	726	142	-	-	-	868
1897	749	75	-	-	-	824
1898	737	42	-	-	-	779
1899	710	26	-	-	-	736
1900	679	14	-	-	-	693
1901	641	9	-	-	-	650
1902	605	4	-	-	-	609
1903	566	1	-	-	-	567
1904	527	0	-	-	-	527

V.—ACTUAL NUMBER of OFFICERS existing at each Age, on the 1st January 1868, and the PROBABLE NUMBER that will Survive to be Promoted to the RANK of COLONEL, in each successive Year, all be Promoted.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	
Age.	Numbers existing at each Age on the 31st December 1867.		Probable Numbers that will Survive to obtain Colonel's Allowances.		Year in which Promoted.	Numbers brought up for Promotion in Controller General's App. J.	
	Controller General, App. N.	Official Army List.	Controller General, App. F. (Davies).	Table I. Bengal Military (Neison).			
56 to 65	omitted here.	omitted here.					
55	3	3	2·85	2·89	1868	7	
54	2	2	1·81	1·86	1869	2	
53	5	5	4·32	4·49	1870	1	
52	6	6	4·94	5·21	1871	1	
51	12	12	9·45	10·06	1872	—	
50	18	18	13·57	14·58	1873	71	This includes officers of higher ages whose vice as Lieutenant Colonel dates from 1861.
49	17	16	12·27	12·52	1874	15	
48	27	27	18·69	20·42	1875	27	
47	34	34	22·59	24·87	1876	34	
46	58	58	37·02	41·03	1877	58	
45	91	91	55·85	62·30	1878	90	
44	81	81	47·83	53·68	1879	81	
43	136	136	77·36	87·29	1880	136	
42	90	90	49·34	55·96	1881	90	
41	86	86	45·48	51·84	1882	86	
40	116	116	59·22	67·80	1883	116	
39	119	119	58·68	67·45	1884	119	
38	98	98	46·73	53·90	1885	98	
37	106	106	48·88	56·58	1886	106	
36	90	90	40·18	46·64	1887	90	
35	84	84	36·32	42·27	1888	84	
34	74	74	31·00	36·17	1889	74	
33	68	68	27·62	32·30	1890	68	
32	72	72	28·37	33·24	1891	72	
31	117	118	44·74	52·97	1892		
30	127	126	47·14	55·02	1893		
29	128	122	46·15	51·84	1894		
28	163	170	57·12	70·35	1895		
27	155	155	52·80	62·51	1896		
26	76	76	25·18	29·91	1897		
25	38	38	12·24	14·60	1898		
24	32	31	10·03	11·64	1899		
23	10	10	3·05	3·67	1900		
22	16	15	4·75	5·39	1901		
21	6	6	1·73	2·11	1902		
20	3	4	0·84	1·38	1903		

This Table may be read as follows:

On the 31st December 1867 there were living 136 officers, aged 43; of these, by Davies' Table (Column 4), there will survive 77; or by Neison's Table (Column 5) 87, to be promoted to the rank of Colonel, with Colonel's allowance in the year 1880; but the Controller General has assumed (*vide* his Appendix J.) that 136 officers will come up for promotion in that year, and so in other cases.

It thus appears that the Controller General's Estimate, Appendix J., is very much exaggerated.

VI.—ESTIMATE showing the PECUNIARY RESULTS of the RETIRING SCHEME proposed by the Controller General.

1. Age.	2. Number of Existing Officers.	3. Present Value of an Annuity of 1 l. at each Age, Carlisle, 5 per Cent.	4. Col. 2 × Col. 3.	5. Pensions proposed by the Controller General.	6. Col. 4 × Col. 5.	7. Amount of Bonus proposed by the Controller General.	8. Col. 2 × Col. 7.
					£.	£.	£.
42	90	13·101	1179·090	365·	430,367·850	1,000	90,000
43	136	12·957	1762·152	387·8125	683,384·572	1,075	146,200
44	81	12·806	1037·286	410·625	425,935·564	1,125	91,125
45	91	12·648	1150·968	433·4375	498,872·692	1,200	109,200
46	58	12·480	723·840	456·25	330,252·000	1,300	75,400
47	34	12·301	418·234	492·1875	205,849·547	1,400	47,600
48	27	12·107	326·889	528·125	172,638·253	1,500	40,500
49	17	11·892	202·164	564·0625	114,033·131	1,600	27,200
50	18	11·660	209·880	600·	125,928·000	1,700	30,600
51	12	11·410	136·920	650·	88,998·000	1,800	21,600
52	6	11·154	66·924	700·	46,846·800	1,900	11,400
53	5	10·892	54·460	750·	40,845·000	2,000	10,000
54	2	10·624	21·248	750·	15,936·000	2,250	4,500
55	3	10·347	31·041	750·	23,280·750	2,500	7,500
	580			£.	3,203,168·159		712,825
		Proportion for 200 Officers - £.			1,104·541	- -	245,802

Value of deferred Colonels' Pay and Allowances - - - }	£. 925,564	Value of proposed Pensions -	£. 1,104,541
Balance Loss to the Government	424,779	„ Bonus - - -	245,802
TOTAL - - - £.	1,350,343	TOTAL - - - £.	1,350,343

Note.—The present value of the ordinary pensions is 813,995 *l.*; and taking this from 1,104,541 *l.*, the difference 290,546 *l.*, is the value of the extra pensions proposed by the Controller General.

Major General *Hannington* to Major General *Pears*.

Sir,

London, 15 February 1869.

WITH reference to my report, dated 4th instant, I have the honour to submit a memorandum on the Staff Corps Pension List, as it may be hereafter, when the corps falls into a normal state. The number of pensions (26) supposed to be taken yearly, is derived from the experience of the late Indian army. Allowing for some uncertainty in this element, as applicable to the future, the conditions of age on retirement, and the mean after life of the retired officers are so assumed as to give a full, rather than a short, estimate of the final charge.* The number of colonels with allowance is taken as 1 in 25, which is a liberal proportion.

*In round numbers
300,000 £. a year.

2. Other two statements are also annexed. These have been compiled from the Audit Office books; they show—

First. That in the charge for Military Pensions and Colonels' Allowance, there has been, since 1862–63, an average decrease of 13,103 £. yearly. This has been counteracted by an increase in the medical and clerical retirements, but on the whole there has been a decrease of 8,839 £. yearly.

Second. That in the charge for Colonel's Pay and Allowance only, there has, during the same period of five years, been an average decrease of 10,712 £. yearly. The numerical decrease has been from 188 recipients in July 1862, to 135 in July 1868. A further decrease may be expected in the following years until 1873.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. Hannington*.

Major General *Pears*, C.B.
Military Secretary.

MEMORANDUM on the STAFF CORPS PENSION LIST.

1. Without a much fuller investigation of this difficult subject than I have as yet been able to make, it would be rash to offer any certain conclusion. The following is merely an attempt, and it must be received as open to correction.

2. The marginal statement, taken from the books of the Military Department, shows the actual number of Military Officers, and the number of yearly retirements on full and half pay.

From the total - - - - -	89,649
Deduct for Colonels - - - - -	4,460
Remain -	85,189

Of which number the proportions are:—

Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains - - -	40,520
Subalterns - - - - -	44,669
Total -	85,189

3. It appears from this that the proportions of retirements yearly are:—

Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, and Captains	653	=	·01612.
	40,520		
Subalterns - - - - -	320	=	·00716.
	44,669		

4. The normal distribution of the Staff Corps Officers deduced from the Life Table, without regard to retirements, is here shown. The effect of retirements would be to reduce the higher and to increase the lower ranks. For the purpose in view, this distribution is therefore safe.

5. Under the Pension Rules of the Staff Corps, Officers *below the rank of Major* will retire on half pay only. The proportions of retirement on half and full pay will, therefore, be as follows, yearly:

Captains and Lieutenants - - - - -	1,390	×	·00716	=	10
Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, and Majors -	1,010	×	·01612	=	16
Total - - - - -					26

Years.	Actual Number of Officers.	Retired.	
		Full Pay.	Half Pay.
1831	4,388	27	9
1832	4,280	26	17
1833	4,165	39	15
1834	4,081	27	10
1835	4,066	29	14
1836	3,977	36	20
1837	3,917	39	23
1838	3,983	33	20
1839	4,006	25	19
1840	4,117	32	17
1841	4,246	28	21
1842	4,631	34	15
1843	4,691	22	16
1844	4,803	27	9
1845	4,825	34	11
1846	4,961	33	14
1847	5,058	39	20
1848	5,149	39	19
1849	5,177	36	22
1850	5,128	48	9
	89,649	653	320

Colonels:	
With allowances -	100
Without allowances -	303
Lieutenant Colonels -	423
Majors - - - - -	284
Captains - - - - -	469
Lieutenants - - - - -	921
TOTAL - - - - -	2,500

86 RETIREMENT OF SENIOR OFFICERS OF STAFF CORPS, &c.

6. Assigning these pensions according to a classification for length of service, in conformity with the Staff Corps rules,—taking a mean age and mean after life for each class,—then, multiplying the sum of the on-coming pensions by the mean after life, an approximation to the ultimate amount of the Staff Corps Pension List, including therein the Colonels' Allowance for 100 Colonels is obtained, and thus it appears that the charge is not likely to exceed 300,000*l*. This is shown in the following Tables.

ESTIMATE showing the ultimate Cost of the Staff Corps Non-effective List.

Term served. Years.	Number of Officers.	Pensions taken Yearly.	Age on Retirement.	Mean after Life.	Pensions.	Yearly Sum of Pensions.	Ultimate Amount of Pensions.	
0 to 11 - -	921	7	24	39	£. 73	£. 511	£. 19,929	32,193 <i>l</i> . half pay.
12 to 19 - -	449	3	34	32	127 ¹ / ₂	383 ¹ / ₂	12,264	
20 to 23 - -	195	2	40	28	191 ¹ / ₂	383 ¹ / ₂	10,730	
24 to 27 - -	172	2	44	25	292	584	14,600	
28 to 31 - -	150	3	48	22	365	1,095	24,090	153,010 <i>l</i> . full pay.
32 to 34 - -	100	2	51	20	456	912	18,240	
35 to 37 - -	90	2	54	18	600	1,200	21,600	
38 and upwards -	303	5	56	17	750	3,750	63,750	
Colonels with Al- lowances - -}	100	-	-	-	-	-	112,487	Colonels' Pay and Allowance.
	2,500						297,690	

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT, Pensions, and Colonels' Allowances.

	Military.	Medical.	Clerical.	Total.
	£.	£.	£.	£.
1862-63 - - -	687,957	88,712	18,344	795,013
1867-68 - - -	622,439	104,393	23,988	750,820
Increase - - -	—	15,681	5,644	—
Decrease - - -	65,518	- - -	- - -	44,193
Average yearly - - -	13,103	- - -	- - -	8,839

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT, Colonels' Pay and Allowance only.

	Bengal.	Madras.	Bombay.	Total.
	£.	£.	£.	£.
1862-63 - - -	90,340	68,350	42,085	200,775
1867-68 - - -	57,335	56,183	33,696	147,214
Decrease - - -	33,005	12,167	8,389	53,561
Average decrease yearly - - -				10,712

15 February 1869.

J. Hannyngton.

COPY of any recent CORRESPONDENCE with the Government of *India* on the Subject of a proposed SCHEME for inducing a limited Number of SENIOR OFFICERS of the STAFF CORPS to render LOCAL SERVICE to RETIRE on SPECIAL PENSIONS.

(Colonel Sykes.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
9 April 1869.

[*Price 11 d.*]

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 6 July 1869 ;—for,

“COPY of all PAPERS existing in continuation of the last REPORTS presented to the House, showing the Progress of the Works of Deepening the PAUMBEN CHANNEL; the Minimum Depth in the Pass at Low Water Spring Tides; the Number of Vessels Square-rigged or otherwise, and the Amount of Tonnage which have passed through Annually since the last Returns were presented.”

India Office, }
15 July 1869. }

W. T. THORNTON,
Secretary, Public Works Department.

(*Sir James Elphinstone.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
22 July 1869.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	DATE.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	- - 1859-60	Extract from the Administration Report of the Madras Public Works for 1859-60.	Sate of the Paumben Channel, and amount of traffic.
2	- - 1860-61	Extract from the Report on the Operations of the Madras Public Works Department 1860-61.	Ditto - - ditto - -
3	- - 1861-62	Extract from the Administration Report of the Madras Public Works 1861-62.	Depth of Channel and number of vessels.
4	- - 1862-63	Extract from the Madras Progress Report of Public Works 1862-63.	Expenditure on the Paumben Channel.
5	- - 1863-64	Extract from the Administration Report of the Madras Public Works 1863-64.	Number of vessels passing through.
6	20 June 1862	Government of Madras to Secretary of State - 1. Soundings taken in Sandbank Channel. 2. Captain Ryves to Colonel Birdwood. 3. Order of Madras Government.	Soundings in the Paumben Channel.
7	14 Aug. 1862 -	Secretary of State to Government of Madras -	Calling for a Report on condition of Channel.
8	30 Sept. 1862 -	Ditto - - - ditto - - - ditto - -	Maintenance of depth of 12 feet.
9	13 Dec. 1862 -	Government of Madras to Secretary of State -	Defects of steam tug intended for Paumben.
10	9 March 1863 -	Government of Madras to Secretary of State - 1. Colonel Ludlow to Colonel Birdwood. 2. Major Stoddard to Colonel Ludlow. 3. Ditto - - ditto - - ditto. 4. Colonel Birdwood to Secretary to Government. 5. Order of Madras Government. 6. Colonel Birdwood to Secretary to Government. 7. Order of Madras Government. 8. Colonel Birdwood to Secretary to Government. 9. Order of Government. 10. Colonel Ludlow to Colonel Birdwood. 11. Colonel Birdwood to Secretary to Government.	Ditto - - ditto - -
11	31 March 1863 -	Government of Madras to Secretary of State - 1. Minute by the Government. 2. Colonel Ouchterlony to Colonel Birdwood. 3. Captain Payne to Colonel Ouchterlony. 4. Ditto - - ditto - - ditto. 5. Captain Hankliffe to Captain Payne. 6. Ditto - - ditto - - ditto. 7. Ditto - - ditto - - ditto. 8. Ditto - - ditto - - ditto. 9. Order of Government. 10. Superintendent of Marines to Colonel Birdwood. 11. Order of Government. 12. Memorandum of expense of working steam dredge.	State of Paumben Channel.
12	8 Aug. 1863 -	Secretary of State to Government of Madras -	Depth of channel to 14 feet, the utmost that can be done.
13	31 Aug. 1863 -	Ditto - - ditto - - ditto - -	Defects of steam tug - -
14	26 Sept. 1863 -	Government of Madras to Secretary of State - 1. Captain Chambers to Colonel Birdwood. 2. Major Stoddard to Captain Chambers. 3. Order of Government. 4. Estimate of expense of lengthening steam tug.	Ditto - - ditto - -
15	{ - - 1864-65 - - 1865-66 }	Extracts from Progress Reports - - -	Expenditure and work done in Paumben Channel.
16	- - -	Statement of Vessels passing through Paumben Channel 1862-67.	- - -
17	{ - - 1866-67 - - 1867-68 }	Extracts from Madras Administration Reports -	Paumben Channel - - -

COPY of all PAPERS existing in continuation of the last REPORTS presented to the House, showing the Progress of the Works of Deepening the PAUMBEN CHANNEL; the Minimum Depth in the Pass at Low Water Spring Tides; the Number of Vessels Square-rigged or otherwise, and the Amount of Tonnage which have passed through Annually since the last Returns were presented.

— No. 1. —

EXTRACT from the Administration Report of the Madras Public Works for 1859-60.

OF the sum laid out upon communications (new works), 5,086 rupees were expended upon the improvement of the Paumben Channel.

The dredge was at work on the Reef Channel from the 6th May 1859 till the beginning of June, and on the Sandbank Channel from the latter date till the middle of October; the quantity of work performed was the removal from the former of 4,815 cubic feet of rock and soil, from the latter of 304,603 cubic feet of sand and mud.

In the Reef Channel at ordinary low water neap tides there are 11 feet of water over a breadth ranging from 100 to 150 feet, and its maximum depth is 15½ feet.

In the Sandbank Channel the maximum depth is 14 feet, and the minimum 10, but at neap tides there is an uniform depth of 11 feet over a space at the narrowest 120 and at the widest 131 feet broad.

During the past year the traffic through the channel increased as regards both the number and the tonnage of vessels. The comparison between the two last years is as follows :

	Number.	Tonnage.
In 1858-59 - - - - -	1,849	1,38,341
In 1859-60 - - - - -	1,914	1,46,565
Increase - - - - -	65	8,224

Five of the above 1,914 were vessels drawing 12 feet, and they passed through without discharging any portion of their cargo; two others, whose draught was above 13 feet, lightened to 12, and passed without difficulty. Twenty-one English vessels, one of them the "Blue Rock," 666 tons measurement and in ballast, and one French vessel, used the passage last year. The revenue accruing to Government in the past year from the dues levied upon vessels using the channel, shows an increase of Rs. 1,204. 9. over 1858-59, thus:—

In 1859-60 :				Rs. a. p.		
Government share of dues	-	-	-	9,726	9	-
Hire of warps and grapnels	-	-	-	509	-	-
			Rs.	10,235	9	-
In 1858-59 :				Rs. a. p.		
Government share of dues	-	-	8,516	-	-	-
Hire of warps and grapnels	-	-	515	-	-	-
				9,031	-	-
Increased revenue	-	-	-	Rs.	1,204	9

— No. 2. —

EXTRACT from the Report on the Operations of the Madras Public Works Department for 1860-61.

At the Paumben Reef Channel the outlay has been 4,655 rupees for blasting and removing rock, but very little could be done towards the improvements of the Sandbank Channel, in consequence of the steam dredge having returned from Jaffna in a very dilapidated condition, requiring extensive repairs. It will, therefore, take some time before the vessel can be got ready for use again.

The average depth of water in the channel is 11 feet, and the traffic is stated to have been 2,447 vessels, having an aggregate tonnage of 205,529 tons against 146,565 tons in 1859-60, and yielding a revenue to Government of 13,535 rupees, which, if compared with that of 1859-60, shows an increase of 3,300 rupees during the year under review, viz. :

	No. of Vessels.	Tonnage.	Revenue.
			<i>Rs.</i>
In 1859-60 - - - - -	1,914	145,565	10,235
„ 1860-61 - - - - -	2,447	205,529	13,535
Increase - - - - -	533	58,964	3,300

The increased height to the lighthouse has been found of great benefit, but a few screw pile beams would be of much service in the navigation of the channel. A steam tug has lately been received from England, and is now being put together at Dowlaishweram for use at Paumben.

— No. 3. —

EXTRACT from the Administration Report of Madras Public Works, 1861-62.

At present the depth of the Paumben Channel may be safely stated at 11 feet low water throughout.

The steam tug for towing vessels through the pass is still under construction at Cocanada, and will be launched in August next.

1,335 square rigged vessels passed through the channel in 1861, with a tonnage of 133,897 tons, and 905 dhonies.

— No. 4. —

EXTRACTS from the Madras Progress Report of Public Works 1862-63.

	Amount of Estimate.	Amount Expended during the Year.	TOTAL Expenditure.
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Cutting the inner angle of the Reef Channel, Paumben - - - - -	15,080	5,820	12,647
Completing the widening and deepening of the western entrance of the Sandbank Channel of Paumben - - - - -	5,680	1,313	2,628
Constructing four mud boats for the Paumben works - - - - -	5,000	1,146	5,029

— No. 5. —

EXTRACT from the Administration Report of the Madras Public Works,
1863-64.

THE tonnage of the vessels which passed through the Paumben Channel was 157,776, and the amount of pilotage levied Rs. 17,312. 10. of which 13,851 rupees were credited to Government.

— No. 6. —

FROM the Government of Madras to the Secretary of State for India,
20 June 1862.

1. WE have the honour to forward for your information the papers marginally noted, containing particulars of the result of soundings taken in the Paumben Channel at two different periods, viz., in the year 1859, when the steam dredge with its engineer and crew were, as a temporary measure, placed at the disposal of the Government of Ceylon on application, and subsequently on the 20th December 1861. It will be observed that for the want of the dredge, the Sandbank Channel had silted up considerably. The Reef Channel, however, has not exhibited any tendency to silt up, but sand is deposited a few hundred yards from the northern entrance of it.

Procs of Govt.,
dated 16th May
1862.
Chart of Soundings.

2. The district engineer recommends that a mid-channel should be dredged to the depth of 12 feet, before anything further is done towards widening the old Sandbank Channel. This proposition has met with our approval, but we have deferred taking any action thereon, until furnished with information as to the cost of the undertaking.

3. A chart of soundings taken on the 20th December last is herewith transmitted.

Enclosures in No. 6.

SOUNDINGS taken in the SANDBANK CHANNEL by Captain *F. G. Hankin*, showing the DEPTH at LOW WATER NEAP TIDES.

LENGTH OF CHANNEL, 2,100 FEET.

[illegible]

(signed) *F. G. H.*
Second Assistant
P. W.

(signed) *T. G. Ryves*, Captain,
District Engineer.

(True Copy.)

From Captain *J. G. Ryves*, District Engineer, Madura, to Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle, Madura, 12th February 1862.

Sir,

1. As required by your orders, No. 8904, 24th December 1861, I have the honour to report that the depths obtained up to the end of 1859 (when the dredge was sent to Jaffna) were as follows :—

	Average of Mean Depths Below Low Water Neaptides.	Minimum, Greatest or Mid-Channel, Depth regulating the Draught of Vessels which can pass through.
Reef Channel - - - - -	12' 7"	11' 10"
Sandbank Channel - - - - -	11' 8"	10' 6"

Vessels drawing 11 feet could and did then pass through the two channels at high water; and those drawing 10 feet at half tide.

2. From soundings taken by Captain Hankin on the 20th December last it appears that during the last two years the silting up of the Sand Bank Channel has not been kept under, but has gained on us very seriously. We appear to have lost* 1 foot 2 inches on the mean depth, and 9 inches on the minimum mid-channel depth. There is no tendency to silt up in the Reef Channel; but silt and sand is deposited a few hundred yards outside the northern entrance.

3. The charts of 1859 were forwarded by me on the 24th November 1859 to the Central Office and to the Superintendent of Marine, and I now forward a copy of the chart of soundings taken on the 20th December last.

4. I take this opportunity to report that the shoal at the eastern entrance of the Sandbank Channel has not yet been touched; this shoal is 1,200 feet across, with only from 10 to 11 feet of water; there is also a similar shoal 150 feet across at the other end of the channel.

5. I think we ought to dredge out a mid-channel at least 12 feet deep throughout the whole length of 3,450 feet before we do anything more towards widening the old channel, and, for this purpose, I would propose an annual allowance for so many working months for the steam dredge and hand dredge.

1. SUBMITTED for the information of Government, with reference to a copy of reports and information respecting the deepening of the Paumben passage, &c., dated 12th August 1859, received in this office on the 19th December 1861, from the Public Department.

1 Original letter,
No. 1552, with 1
copy of chart
2-16,430-12, dated
12th February
1862.

2. As the district engineer has not named the amount which would be required as an annual allowance, for working both the steam and hand dredges, for opening out a mid-channel 12 feet deep, alluded to in paragraph 5 of the above letter, he will be called upon to supply the omission, which will be submitted to Government immediately on receipt.

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel,
Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle.

ORDER thereon, 16th May 1862.

1. WITH the above endorsement the deputy chief engineer, Southern Circle, submits a letter from the district engineer Madura, No. 1552, dated 12th February 1862, accompanied by a chart of the Paumben Channel, showing the result of soundings taken on the 20th December 1861. The district engineer reports that the average of mean depths below low water neaptides at the end of 1852, when the dredge was sent to Jaffna, were as follows :—

	Ft.	In.
Reef Channel - - - - -	12	7
Sandbank Channel - - - - -	11	8

and

* Net loss since 1858, when Lieutenant Campbell's 15,700 rupees' estimate was submitted, is .04 feet on the mean depth of the Sandbank Channel.

and the minimum greatest or mid-channel depth, regulating the draught of vessels which can pass through the channel, as follows. —

									<i>Ft.</i>	<i>In.</i>
Reef Channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10
Sandbank Channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	6

He further states that vessels drawing 11 feet could and did then pass through both channels at high water, and those drawing 10 feet at half tide. Since the above date, for want of the steam dredge, the silting up of the Sandbank Channel has increased very seriously, the loss being 1 foot 2 inches on the mean depth, and 9 inches on minimum mid-channel depth. The Reef Channel, it appears, has no tendency to silt up, but sand is deposited a few hundred yards from the northern entrance of it. Shoals are reported to exist at both entrances to the Sandbank Channel, the depth of water over them being from 10 to 11 feet.

2. Captain Ryves recommends that a mid-channel should be dredged to the depth of 12 feet throughout its entire length, 3,450 feet, before anything further is done towards widening the old channel, and he proposes that an annual allowance should be granted for this purpose, but to what amount is not stated. The Government approve of this course, but before passing final orders they will await the information which it is observed has been called for by the deputy chief engineer, Southern Circle. They also wish to know how much of the Supplemental Estimate of 5,680 rupees, sanctioned in Proceedings No. 454, dated 6th March 1861, has been spent. A copy of the chart referred to above will be forwarded to the Superintendent of Marine through the Marine Department for information.

(signed) *W. H. Horsley*, Lieutenant Colonel,
Secretary to Government.

— No. 7. —

COPY PUBLIC WORKS DESPATCH to Madras, dated 14th August 1862.

1. HEREWITH are forwarded six copies of the Report (with evidence) of the Select Committee appointed to inquire into the practicability of facilitating communication with India, by improving the passage through Adam's Bridge.

2. The inadequate depth of water on the approaches to the Paumben passage on both sides appears to preclude the possibility of opening at any reasonable cost a channel between Ceylon and the mainland, which would be available for vessels drawing much more than 16 or 17 feet of water, but I should be glad to receive a special report from the district engineer on the actual condition of the Paumben passage, together with his opinion on the question generally.

— No. 8. —

COPY PUBLIC WORKS DESPATCH to Madras, dated 30th September 1862.

1. I HAVE had before me in Council your letters in the Public Works Department, noted in the margin, which do not however appear to call for any remark beyond a general approval of the proceedings therein reported, with the exception of No. 47, on the subject of the Paumben Channel.

2. The papers transmitted with that letter state that, owing to the withdrawal of the steam dredge in 1858, there has been a considerable deposit of silt in the Sandbank Channel. This ought certainly to be removed, and if the steam dredge has now returned to Paumben, it should at once be employed as proposed at a small annual expense, for the purpose of obtaining an uniform depth of 12 feet throughout the channel. I agree with you that the maintenance of such a depth is of more immediate importance than the attainment of additional width.

3. I have

3. I have recently addressed you on the subject of the Paumben Channel, with reference to the Report of a Select Committee of the House of Commons, appointed during the last Session of Parliament, and I shall be glad to know what steps you propose to take in the matter.

— No. 9. —

From the Government of Madras to the Secretary of State for India.

13 December 1862.

WE had the honour, in our Despatch dated 20th August 1862, No. 80, to intimate to you the acceptance of the notice tendered by Mr. Mechanical Engineer Longley, of his intention to quit the service of Government on the expiration of six months from the 26th May 1862.

Mr. Longley has been employed in putting together at Cocanada the steam tug intended for Paumben; but the work has not yet been completed, not, however, through his negligence or inability. There are defects of a serious character which render the vessel utterly unfit for the intended purpose, unless means are adopted for lengthening her to diminish her draught. The information before us is* not sufficiently complete to admit of our reporting fully on the subject, but we shall lose no time in doing so as soon as we are further informed on certain matters on which it is essential that we should be furnished with the fullest particulars. The district engineer, Godavery, it will be seen, is of opinion that it is advisable to secure Mr. Longley's services until the completion of the tug; but the expense which must attend the adoption of that proposal does not warrant its sanction. The chief engineer moreover is of opinion that the work might be entrusted to the mechanical engineers now employed at Dowlaishwaram, who will, doubtless, with the experience already obtained, be able to carry out such alterations in the vessel as may be necessary.

* *Vide Proceedings*,
23rd October 1862,
No. 2520.

— No. 10. —

From the Government of Madras to the Secretary of State for India.

9 March 1863.

1. IN continuation of our letter dated 13th December 1862, No. 110, we have the honour to transmit copy of our proceedings dated 26th January 1863, authorising the disbursement to Mr. Longley of the arrears of salary due to him up to the date of embarkation, and of the charges incurred on account of his passage by sea from Cocanada to Madras, amounting in all to 71 rupees.

Procs.	28 August	1862,	Nos. 453, 454.
"	8 September	"	" 143, 144.
"	26 "	"	" 472, 473.
"	23 October	"	" 345, 346.
"	26 January	1863,	" 447, 448.
"	2 March	"	No. 528.

2. We take this opportunity of furnishing you with the further information promised in paragraph 3 of our Despatch quoted above, in regard to the steam tug which Mr. Longley was employed in putting together at Cocanada for use at Paumben.

3. The deputy chief engineer, Northern Circle, in a letter dated 29th July 1862, No. 382, submitted a report from the district engineer, Godavery, containing a notice of certain defects in the plan of the vessel, the chief of which was of so serious a character as to render the tug useless in her present condition. It appears that with only a small portion of her light machinery on board she drew water 6' 4", and when all the machinery that could be conveniently moved was put into her, with 33 tons 15 cwt., being the equivalent weight of the boilers, cylinders, and funnels, she drew 7' 8" forward and 7' 9½" aft; and in the opinion of the district engineer, with more ballast equal to the weight of water, coal, stores, and crew, she would certainly draw 8 feet on an even keel, if not more. Further, the centre of the paddle shaft is only 2' 6" and the spansons only 1' 3" out of the water, and the district engineer adds that "more than three of her paddle floats would be immersed,

and the upper edge of the lowermost float would be nearly 2 feet deeper in water than it should be, consequently when the paddles revolve they would lift the water rather than repel it and the paddle boxes would be clean washed away.

4. The deputy chief engineer was of opinion that the vessel should either be thrown back on the hands of the contractors, or that they should be compelled to make such alterations as the error in the design rendered necessary. A reference, however, to the contract and specification, copies of which have been furnished to us, has convinced us that the contractors cannot be held responsible for the defects. In the first place, the contract does not contain any allusion to the draught of water, the only incidental reference being to the tonnage, which does not appear to have been made dependent upon the actual displacement, but on the appropriateness of the arbitrary rule of measurement to the vessel. In the next place, we observe that the Surveyor of Shipping superintended the construction of the tug, and agreeably to paragraph 5 of the agreement, the transshipment of the same to India was only to take place after that functionary had satisfied himself that the vessel was built in strict conformity to the specification. Lastly, from an examination which has been made of the different parts of the vessel, it appears that the contractors have adhered to the requirements of the specification.

5. Under these circumstances we have called for an estimate for carrying out the proposed alterations, and the work will be entrusted to one of the mechanical engineers in the Godavery District, under the supervision of the district engineer.

Enclosures in No. 10.

From Lieutenant Colonel *S. O. E. Ludlow*, R.E., Deputy Chief Engineer, Northern Circle, to Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E., Chief Engineer, Department Public Works, dated Chepauk, 29th July 1862.

Sir,

1. HAVING heard that the vessel put together at Cocanada and intended for use as a steam tug for Paumben, was found to draw much more water than had been anticipated, I called upon the district engineer for a report, which has been received, and is herewith forwarded for your information.

2. Major Stoddard, after mentioning the successful launch of the vessel and an excess on the 20th June of Rs. 1,730. 5. 3. above the estimated cost of putting her together (an excess which will of course become greater before she is finished), proceeds to notice certain defects in the plan of the vessel.

3. To the three first-noticed some remedies might be applied, and they would not, even if unremedied, render the vessel useless; but the fourth is of such a serious character as, in my opinion, to render the vessel perfectly unfit for the intended purpose, and indeed for any purpose at all, unless means are adopted by lengthening her to diminish her draught and bring her paddle shaft up to the proper level.

4. I cannot find either in this or the Central Office any contract or specification. Some such document must, however, exist somewhere, and will be wanted, if it is resolved, as I think it probably will be, to throw the vessel back on the hands of the contractor, or compel him to make such alterations in her as the gross blunder he has made in the design renders necessary.

5. I am rather at a loss to understand the meaning of the concluding part of paragraph 2 of Major Stoddard's letter, and have written to him for an explanation, directing him at the same time to incur no further expense on account of the vessel (except what may be necessary for her preservation and that of her machinery) until Government have decided upon the course to be adopted with respect to her.

From Major *J. F. Stoddard*, Acting District Engineer, Godavery, to Lieutenant Colonel *S. O. E. Ludlow*, Deputy Chief Engineer, Northern Circle; dated Dowlaiswaram, 16th July 1862.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter (No. 354), dated 5th instant. I was, when I received it, on the point of addressing you regarding the steam tug for Paumben now lying in the Cocanada river.

2. The

1 Letter from the district engineer, Godavery, No. 327, dated 16th July 1862.

2. The hull of the vessel was launched very successfully on the 14th June last. She is now very nearly decked, and has been fitted with windlass, paddle-boxes and bridge, cabin companions and ladders, boiler combings, cabin floors. The engine foundation, two air-pumps and condenser, entablature, three kingston valves, two injection valves, donkey suction, and delivery valves, have all been fitted to the hull. Mr. Moncrieff was of opinion that it would take three months to complete the tug for sea from date of launching the hull, but owing to circumstances still to be explained, there would seem to be but little chance of her being made fit for sea under 18 months or 2 years.

3. The cost, up to 20th June last, when Mr. Moncrieff left the district, of putting together the vessel, amounted to Rs. 35,711. 4. 8., but from this will have to be deducted the value of timber and other stores used in the construction, and which will be useful hereafter and received into store at Dowlaiswaram. By this, there will probably be a reduction of 8,000 rupees effected, which will bring the net expenditure up to the above date, down to Rs. 27,711. 4. 8., or Rs. 1,730. 5. 3. in excess of the estimate.

4. Mr. Moncrieff states that the cause of this excess is owing to his having been obliged to abandon the "dock" which was found, after digging it to the proper depth, very unsound, and being excavated during the monsoon, it was found that the cost of baling would be excessive, besides which it was considered dangerous to build the vessel in "dock," as the sides were continually falling in. I inspected the "dock" on the 15th September last with Mr. Moncrieff, and we came to the conclusion that it would be far safer to build her on a slip, which was accordingly done. The cost of the "dock" was Rs. 2,332. 2. 10., which of course is a clear loss. The cost of the slip was not included in the estimate.

5. Mr. Moncrieff reports that the work is first class, and being of so heavy a nature, he considers that, even if it should be found that his estimate is exceeded by 6,000 rupees, it would not be excessive.

6. Mr. Moncrieff has brought to notice that the deck planks, waterways, and cabin fittings, which came out from England are so much shattered and damaged (and which Mr. Longley asserts was done at Madras in passing them twice through the surf), that a great portion of them will have to be replaced in this country, and for which no provision was made in his estimate. Mr. Moncrieff states that it was impossible to report this before as the woodwork was sent out in bundles, and were not opened out till required for use. This is a further reason why his estimate has been exceeded.

7. Mr. Moncrieff, on the eve of his departure, brought to my notice the following facts, which he considered defects in the Paumben tug or any other vessel intended for work in Indian waters:—

I. The stokeholes of both boilers face the engine at the small distance of about six feet on each side of it, and consequently the heat in the engine-room will be so intense that no European will be able to drive the engine for any length of time.

II. The valve gearing for starting the engine is of the old description and not the improved "link-motion," so that it will require at least two men to start the engine, which with the "link-motion" could be done by only one.

III. The starting gear is placed in front of the boiler fires, and not on deck as ought always to be done in small vessels of this description.

8. The chief defect, however, is still to be mentioned, which is, that the tug draws much too great a depth of water to be of any use. With only a small portion of her light machinery on board she drew 6' 4", but since Mr. Moncrieff left, Mr. Longley, the engineer in charge, has put into her all the machinery that could be conveniently moved, and besides it he put 33 tons 15 cwt., being the equivalent weight of the boilers (without water), cylinders, and funnels, after which she drew 7' 8" forward and 7' 9½" aft; were more ballast, equivalent to the weight of water, coals, stores, and crew, put into her, she would certainly draw 8 feet on an even keel, if not more.

The centre of her paddle shaft is only 2' 6", and her spansons but 1' 3", out of the water.

More than three of her paddle floats would be immersed, and the upper edge of the lowermost float would be nearly two feet deeper in water than it should be, consequently when the paddles revolve they would lift the water rather than repel it, and the paddle-boxes would be clean washed away. In her present state, therefore, the vessel is useless.

9. It is remarkable that in the copies of the plans and sections of this vessel, sent from the Central Office, no water line is given, so that it is not possible to say what she was guaranteed to draw. The original plans may supply this deficiency. The Central Office will also have the means of obtaining access to the "contract and specification," if there are any, and of deciding whether the boat should not be thrown on the hands of the contractors or makers, Messrs. Martin, Samuelson, & Co., and all expenses hitherto incurred by Government in getting out and fitting up the vessel, including the salary and allowances drawn by Mr. Longley, the engineer, sent out by the makers, recovered from them, unless they send out a midship section of sufficient length to give her the requisite degree of buoyancy, or a draught of six feet when in sea trim.

10. Before concluding, I have much pleasure in bringing to your notice, and that of the Government, the great zeal, energy, and ability displayed by Mr. Longley, the engineer, who came out with the boat. He has fulfilled the terms of his covenant to the very letter.

The manner in which the vessel has been put together speaks for itself. Nothing could have been better done.

From Major *J. Stoddard*, District Engineer, Godavery, to Lieutenant Colonel *S. O. E. Ludlow*, Deputy Chief Engineer, Northern Circle; dated Dowlaishwaram, 4th August 1862.

Sir,

1. IN reply to your letter, No. 381, dated 29th ultimo, I have the honour to explain that when I stated, in paragraph 2 of my former letter, dated 16th July, No. 327, that there seemed to be but little chance of the Paumben tug being fit for sea under 18 months or two years, I meant that it would most probably take that time to order out and obtain from England the midship section required to give the vessel the proper degree of buoyancy, and to cut her in two and add that portion in this country.

2. The superintendent of the workshop has been called upon to furnish the information required in paragraph 2 of your letter, and also to stop any further expenditure on the steamer beyond what may be absolutely necessary for her preservation and that of her machinery. Mr. Merrall's estimate for completing the tug will be forwarded to you when received.

Submitted to Government for information, in continuation of Lieutenant Colonel Ludlow's letter, No. 302, of the 29th July 1862, which accompanied the chief engineer's endorsement of the 1st August 1862, No. 2376.

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Chief Engineer.

From Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E., Chief Engineer, to the Secretary to Government, Public Works Department; dated Chepauk, 17th September 1862, No. 3199.

Sir,

1. IN reply to the Proceedings of Government, No. 2062, dated 28th August 1862, I have the honour to state that, notwithstanding strict search has been made among the records of the Central Office for the copy of the contract under which the steam tug intended for use at Paumben was supplied, no trace of it can be found. Thinking it might have been sent to the Superintendent of Marine, I wrote to that officer on the subject, and in reply he informs me that the document has not been made over to his department.

2. I would therefore suggest that the several letters from the deputy chief engineer, Northern Circle, and district engineer, Godavery, bringing to notice the defects in the steam tug in question, be at once sent on to the home authorities, with a view to their determining whether the vessels can be thrown on the hands of the contractors or makers, and whether, as also suggested by Major Stoddard, they can be called upon to make good the expenses which have been incurred by Government in getting her out and fitting her up.

ORDER thereon, 26th September 1862.

1. The Secretary of State will be addressed with regard to the defects pointed out by Major Stoddard in the steam tug intended for use at Paumben, and now lying in the Cocanada river.

2. The Government are not satisfied with the explanation furnished by the acting district engineer, in paragraphs 4 and 5 of his letter dated 16th July 1862, No. 327, with regard to the expenditure incurred in excess of the estimate. A proper and correct estimate should have been prepared.

3. The chief engineer will be requested to take due notice of so important a document as the contract for the tug having been mislaid in his office.

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

From Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E., Chief Engineer, to the Secretary to Government, Public Works Department; dated Chepauk, 10th October 1862.

Sir,

1. WITH reference to the proceedings of Government, No. 2310, dated 26th September 1862, I have the honour to forward herewith the copy of contract therein adverted to, which has just been found in the desk of one of the clerks in the Store Department, to whom it was given in January 1861 for the purpose of being copied.

1 Contract 1-21,090
1860.

2. The clerk has been fined for his carelessness and neglect in keeping the document in his possession for such a length of time, and warned that on the recurrence of similar misbehaviour, he will be either degraded or dismissed from the public service.

ORDER thereon, 23rd October 1862.

1. As the copy of the contract for the Paumben tug has been found, the Government are of opinion that the district engineer, Godavery, should have an opportunity of seeing it, and reporting with reference to the specification appended to that document, whether the parts of the vessel sent out correspond exactly with the dimensions, &c., shown in the specification, and whether in all other respects the conditions of the engagement have been conformed to. It is necessary that the Government should have exact information on these points before addressing the Home authorities on the subject of the defects pointed out.

2. The Government do not find in the specification any mention of what the draught of the vessel was to be. They observe, moreover, that the surveyor of shipping superintended the construction of the tug, and agreeably to paragraph 5 of the agreement, the transshipment of the same to India was only to take place after that functionary had satisfied himself that it was built in strict conformity with the specification. The Government do not think, therefore, that the vessel could be thrown back on the hands of the contractor, unless indeed it can be shown that the manufacturers had acted in contravention of their contract (*see* paragraph 4 of that document).

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

From Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E., Chief Engineer, to the Secretary to Government, Public Works Department; dated Chepauk, 21st January 1863.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to request that the civil paymaster may be authorised to pass to Mr. Longley, mechanical engineer, the arrears of pay which may be due to him up to date of embarkation from the 25th November 1862.

1 Memorandum, dated 19th January 1863,
No. 15, from the Civil Paymaster.

2. In their proceedings of the 14th July 1862, No. 1664, Government granted authority to the district engineer, Godavery, to accept the notice tendered by Mr. Longley of his intention to quit the service, on the 25th November 1862, and under these proceedings the civil paymaster declines to pass to Mr. Longley any salary after the latter date, without the special sanction of Government, and which I therefore request may be granted, as, under his covenant, Mr. Longley is entitled to his salary up to date of arrival in England.

1 Covenant.
2 Bills for salary in November and December 1862.
1 Memorandum, No. 147, dated 10th January 1863, from Civil Paymaster.
1 Letter, dated 16th January 1863, from Mr. Longley, bill and voucher.

3. Mr. Longley has been detained in India much longer than was contemplated in June last, under the impression that his services would be retained for a longer period to complete the Paumben steam tug, but as it has been decided that the work may be done by the mechanical engineers doing duty in the Godavery District, a passage has been taken for him by the Superintendent of Marine, under the orders noted in the margin, on the steamer expected here from Calcutta on Saturday next. I beg, therefore, that orders may be at once issued for the disbursement to Mr. Longley of the arrears of salary due to him, and that authority may be also granted for the payment of the charges he incurred on account of the passage which he provided for himself from Cocanada to Madras, and boat hire, amounting in all to 71 rupees, as shown in the accompanying bill.

No. 2,974, dated
11th December
1862.

ORDER thereon, 26th January 1863.

The civil paymaster is requested to pass the charges referred to in the latter clause of paragraph 3 of the foregoing letter with as little delay as practicable.

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

MEMORANDUM.

Northern Circle Office, Chepauk,
26 January 1863.

LETTER, No. 1104, dated 17th January 1863, with one enclosure, from the Acting district engineer, Godavery, is transferred to the chief engineer, with reference to his proceedings, No. 3909, dated 23rd October 1862.

Enclosure 1.

1 Letter from the acting district engineer, Godavery, No. 1104, dated 17th January 1863.

2. The Paumben steam tug appears to have been built in accordance with the specification, so that the builders must be held free from all blame in the matter of its defective construction.

(signed) *S. O. E. Ludlow*, Lieutenant Colonel, R.E.,
To Colonel W. I. Birdwood, R.E., Deputy Chief Engineer, N. Circle.
Chief Engineer Department, Public Works.

(No. 1104.)

From Major *J. F. Stoddard*, Acting District Engineer, Godavery, to Lieutenant Colonel *S. O. E. Ludlow*, R.E., Deputy Chief Engineer, Northern Circle, Madras.

Godavery District, Engineer's Office, Dowlaisweram,
17 January 1863.

Sir,

Stores.

I HAVE the honour, with reference to General Order, under date the 23rd October last, No. 320, to return the contract bond and specification for the Paumben tug, and to state that all the parts of the vessel, which it was possible to view, have been compared and found to correspond exactly therewith, and the conditions of the engagement have been conformed to by the builders.

2. The delay in forwarding this reply has been caused by the severe and continued indisposition of Mr. Merrell, Acting Superintendent of the Government workshop in which the vessel was put together, and to whom the specification was sent in the first instance for the purpose of being compared in all particulars with the work performed.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. F. Stoddard*, Major,
Acting District Engineer, Godavery District.

From Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E., Chief Engineer, to the Secretary to Government, Public Works Department; dated Chepauk, 5th February 1863.

Sir,

1. WITH reference to the proceedings of Government, No. 2520, dated 23rd October 1862, I have the honour to submit the accompanying papers from the deputy chief engineer, Northern Circle, reporting that all the parts of the Paumben steam tug at Dowlaisweram, which it was possible to examine, had been compared, and found to correspond exactly with the contract and specification, and that the conditions of the engagement had been conformed to by the builders of the vessel.

2. Under these circumstances Lieutenant Colonel Ludlow considers that the contractors cannot be held responsible for the defective construction of the vessel. It appears to me, however, desirable before writing on the subject to the Home authorities, that the opinion of the Government law officers should be obtained as to whether the vessel can or cannot be thrown back on the builders' hands; and I would therefore suggest that the papers now before Government, together with those herewith submitted, should be forwarded for that purpose to the Advocate General.

3. I am now in communication with Lieutenant Colonel Ludlow on the subject of the best plan suited for improving the tug, and the result I will report in due course to Government for orders.

4. The copy of contract which accompanied the proceedings of Government under reply is herewith returned.

1 Letter, No. 1104, dated 17th January 1863, from the district engineer, Godavery, with contract.
1 Memorandum, No. 624, dated 26th January 1863, from deputy chief engineer, Northern Circle.

ORDER thereon, 2 March 1863, No. 528.

1. The Governor in Council does not consider it necessary to obtain the opinion of the law officers on the question referred to by the Chief Engineer. As already observed,* the contract does not contain any allusion to the draft of water, the only incidental reference being to the tonnage, which does not appear to have been made dependent upon the actual displacement, but on the appropriateness of the arbitrary rule of measurement to the vessel. Moreover, a surveyor of shipping having been appointed by the Home authorities to superintend the construction of the tug, and the vessel, on examination, having been found to have been built in accordance with the specification, it is evident that it cannot be thrown back on the contractors' hands.

* Procs. 23rd
October 1862,
No. 2,520.

2. There seems no alternative, therefore, but to adopt means for diminishing the draught of the vessel, and for applying such other remedies as may be essential. The Deputy Chief Engineer, Northern Circle, is requested to call upon the District Engineer for an estimate for these works, and the Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle, will be good enough to report whether a steam tug could be worked profitably at Paumben. It seems doubtful, however, whether the vessels that use that passage could afford to pay for steam tugging.

(True Extract.)

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

To the Chief Engineer.
To the Deputy Engineers, Northern and Southern
Circles.

— No. 11. —

From the Government of Madras to the Secretary of State for India,
31 March 1863.

1. WITH reference to your Despatches noted in the margin, we have the honour to transmit for your information the accompanying papers† on the subject of the Paumben channel.

14 August 1862.
30 September 1862.
† Proceedings
6 November 1862.
Proceedings 17 Feb-
ruary 1863.
Proceedings
31 March 1863.

2. The Honourable the President, after a personal inspection of the locality, has recorded the opinion that the ship channel suggested to be excavated, by which the voyage round Ceylon might be avoided, is not likely to prove remunerative, inasmuch as vessels could not “run the risk of the passage through the channel between Point Calamere and the north end of Ceylon, beating down this against the south-west monsoon;” neither would they “run down with a leading wind for the purpose of hitting the narrow entrance of a channel through which a strong current would be running.” At all events it does not seem expedient to expend a large sum of money upon a scheme of questionable advantage, while there are so many more profitable works to be undertaken. Mr. Franklin, the Superintendent of Marine, fully shares in the views expressed above, and he adds that the approaches to Paumben on either side are so beset with dangers, that even were a ship channel excavated, it is not likely to be made use of by ships and steamers. We beg to forward herewith the Selections from the Records of Government, published some years ago, in which the questions now mooted will be found discussed.

3. It appears that the great use of the Paumben channel has been to afford facilities for the passage of coasting craft, commanded and navigated by men who are minutely familiar with every land-mark, as well as with all the intricacies of the approaches. As the channel has been deepened, a change has taken place in the character of the craft by which the coasting trade has been carried on, and were the depth increased to 14 feet it is anticipated that a large proportion, if not all of the vessels employed in this trade, would be accommodated.

4. An estimate of the cost of deepening the channel to 14 feet, and of maintaining that depth, has been laid before us, but not having been prepared with due regard to economy we have returned it for re-consideration.

Enclosure in No. 11.

MINUTE by the Honourable the President, 17th October 1862.

PAUMBEN.

1. I HAVE examined the work going on here, and have had from Captain Hankin every explanation necessary to enable me to form an opinion as to the character and extent of the work which it would be desirable to undertake.

2. I have also read the evidence given before the Commissioner of the House of Commons on the subject of the formation of a ship channel, by which the voyage round Ceylon might be avoided.

3. It appears that as the channel has been deepened a change has taken place in the character of the craft by which the coasting trade has been carried, and that now the old dhoney has been exchanged for square-rigged vessels carrying 200 or 300 tons. There is, however, a limit to this extension of accommodation, for the channel between the main land and the reefs outside, which is that principally frequented by the native craft, will not carry more than 14 feet of water; it would therefore seem that this would be the natural limit of the depth of the channel, so far as the coasting trade is concerned. There remains the question of the ship channel, mooted in the Report by the Commissioner of the House of Commons. This, if executed at all, must be a work altogether distinct from that of the existing channel; this latter, having its exit to the southward in comparatively shallow water under the shelter of the reef outside, while the ship channel must open into deep water at a point as free from impediment as possible.

4. I do not think that the work would be remunerative. I do not think that many vessels would be likely to run the risk of the passage through the channel, between Point Calamere and the north end of Ceylon, beating down this against the south-west monsoon; neither do I think that vessels would like to run down with a leading wind for the purpose of hitting the narrow entrance of a channel through which a strong current would be running. At all events, I do not think that this Government would be justified in expending a large sum of money upon a scheme of questionable advantage while there are so many more profitable works to be undertaken.

5. I should call upon Captain Hankin to forward an estimate of the cost of deepening the channel to 14 feet at low water; to state what time this would require were he supplied with a proper dredge capable of working to the full depth required at any time of tide. I should also call upon him for an estimate of the cost of maintaining this depth, and for a report as to the best mode of doing so. It is probable that by the employment of a certain number of convicts with hand dredges, the requisite depth of water might be maintained. This, however, will be a matter of consideration for Captain Hankin, whose report shall be full and precise, as to the relative advantage of hand or convict labour and that of a steam dredge.

(signed) *W. T. Denison.*

From Lieutenant Colonel *J. Ouchterlony*, R.E., Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle, to Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E., Secretary to Government, Public Works Department, Madras, 23 January 1863.

2. Letters from District Engineer, Madura, dated 20th and 21st November 1862.

4. Letters from Captain Hankin, dated 12th and 19th November 1862, with two statements.

1. Abstract Estimate.

1. I HAVE the honour to submit herewith the estimate and reports called for in proceedings of Government under date 6th and 14th of November 1862*, by which it will be seen that the cost of dredging out the existing channel at Paumben, so as to carry 14 feet throughout at low water, is calculated to amount to 68,000 rupees; and that of maintaining it at that depth is estimated at 12,318 rupees annually.

2. As his Excellency the Governor has enjoyed a recent opportunity of visiting the locality and of forming a matured opinion as to the advisability of increasing the capacity of the channel to the extent indicated, any expression of my own views seems scarcely called for; the more especially as I have never visited that part of the country.

3. I would however submit that the considerations involved are apparently more of a mercantile than a professional character, and hence it would seem advisable to remit the question to the Chamber of Commerce and to the Superintendent of Marine, with a view to their opinion being elicited as to the extent of increased resort of shipping and the ultimate benefit to the coasting trade which would be likely to ensue from so large a capital

* Order on Dispatch from England, No. 28, of 30th September 1862.

capital expenditure, and from incurring so great an annual charge as would be requisite to increase the ship channel at Paumben from a practical depth of 12 to one of 14 feet, and to maintain it at the latter rate of soundings.

From Captain *G. M. Payne*, Acting District Engineer of Madura, to Lieutenant Colonel *J. Ouchterlony*, R.E., Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle, Madura, 20 November 1862.

Sir,

ADVERTING to your memorandum, No. 144 of the 11th instant, appended to G. O. No. 2,668 of the 6th idem, I have the honour to forward to you herewith the following papers drawn up by Captain Hankin in accordance with the instructions conveyed in the 5th paragraph of his Excellency the Governor's Minute of the 17th October 1862:—

- No. 1.—Estimate of 68,000 rupees for deepening the Paumben Channel to 14 feet.
- No. 2.—Report upon ditto.
- No. 3.—Estimate of 12,318 rupees for the annual maintenance of the channel at this depth.
- No. 4.—Report upon the relative value of steam and hand dredges.

From Captain *G. M. Payne*, Acting District Engineer, Madura, to Lieutenant-Colonel *J. Ouchterlony*, R.E., Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle, Madura, 21 November 1862.

Sir,

WITH reference to my letter of the 20th instant, No. 1,005, I have the honour to forward to you herewith an original letter, No. 67, dated 19th instant, from the officer in charge of operations, Paumben, on the subject of the deepening of the Paumben Channel to 14 feet, in which that officer points out the necessity for early sanction being given to the estimate, supposing the Government are desirous of having the work commenced during the current official year.

From Captain *F. G. Hankin*, Superintending Operations, Paumben Channel, to Captain *G. M. Payne*, Acting District Engineer, Madura, Paumben, 12 November 1862.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to submit the following, showing the relative cost of working by hand and steam dredges.

2. The pay and allowances of the engineer and pay of the crew of steam dredge are passed on monthly abstracts by the civil auditor, so that they do not appear in our estimates, and while this causes the work done by the steam dredge to appear cheaper, it is not so in reality. The average monthly amount of pay and allowances of the mechanical engineer for the past year has been 180 rupees, the pay of the crew is 129 rupees, these sums are paid whether the dredge works or not; we thus have—

	<i>Rs.</i>
Drawn from civil auditor, $Rs. 309 \times 12 =$	3,708
Expenses for five working months at 500	
rupees, as per annexed Statement A -	2,500
Rent of jungle from which we cut firewood	57
Total for a year	<u>6,265</u>

I have only put down actual working expenses, but we should take into consideration the prime cost of a steam dredge and the very expensive repairs that are often required to be executed (last year 4,500 rupees was sanctioned for the repairs of our dredge); I do not know the exact cost of a steam dredge, but I see that Colonel Cotton, in his report on the Paumben Channel estimates it at 50,000 rupees, and 10 per cent. per annum on this amount for depreciation, wear and tear, and repairs, gives 5,000 rupees to add to the sum of 6,265, or a total of 11,265.

3. Our present dredge will do 8,000 feet a day for 20 days in the month, and we cannot be certain of more than five months' work in the year; then the work done will be $8,000 \times 20 \times 5 = 800,000 = 29,629$ cubic yards in the year, which, calculated on the actual working expenses as above, gives *Rs.* 0. 3. 4½. per cubic yard, and after the additions

of Rs. 5,000. 0. 6. per cubic yard. No doubt that with a more efficient dredge than the old one we have here, more work might be done, even say one-fourth more each day; the cost would then be Rs. 0. 4. 10½. per cubic yard.

4. The expenses of working the hand dredge are :—

	Rs.
One syrang at 14 rupees a month—for one year	168
Monthly expenses when working at 243 rupees, as per Statement B, for five months	1,215
	1,383 rupees for one year.

The dredge in soft sand will do 2,000 feet a day, and if she works 20 days a month for five months in the year will do 20,000 cubic feet or 7,407 cubic yards, costing, therefore, Rs. 0. 2. 11. per cubic yard, but as we have added for wear and tear of steam dredge, we must add 600 rupees, or 10 per cent. on 6,000 rupees, to 1,383 rupees, which gives the cost per cubic yard at Rs. 0. 4. 3½.

5. We then have these comparisons :—

	Rs.	a.	p.
I. Cost of present steam dredge on actual working expenses	-	-	3 4½
II: Ditto after adding for depreciation, &c.	-	-	6 1
III. Ditto new dredge capable of doing one-fourth more work	-	-	4 10½
IV. Ditto on present hand dredge on actual working expenses	-	-	2 11
V. Ditto after adding for depreciation, &c.	-	-	4 3½

which comparisons show much in favour of the hand dredge.

6. Last year our engineer was sick for two months of our best season, and having no one capable of working the engine, the steam dredge was idle, the pay of engineers and crew going on; this is a contingency that could never happen with the hand dredge.

7. Working where there is a chance of coming across stones or coral boulders, for instance, near the reef channel, hand dredges are preferable, because if the buckets meet with any obstruction, the convicts simply cease turning the crank and no damage is done; with the steam dredge buckets, however, it is different; if they come across an obstruction something must go before the engine can be stopped, and the buckets are either thrown off the ladder or some links and shoes are broken, and a long time is lost in replacing them.

8. But there is another point I venture to submit with reference to the employment of convicts and hand dredges in the channel work. A hulk might be moored in the basin to the south of the reefs; there is a deep water and never any sea on; such a hulk might be purchased and fitted up, I should imagine, very cheaply, at all events, for a far less sum than a gaol could be built at any station. I would submit that about 500 prisoners might be kept on board; we could employ this number (allowing for sick, cooks, &c. &c.) on hand dredges and in dhonies and rafts in the channel work. Each prisoner in gaol costs Government certainly one rupee a month for constables to guard him; as I would propose that the prisoners from the hulk should never land, but be taken at once from the hulk to dredges, &c., a very great proportion of this guarding expense could be saved. Paumben is a healthy place, as is shown by the return of the present gaol. Although the value of the labour of these prisoners would enter into our estimates as a matter of account, their labour thus utilised would be really a gain to Government. I would add, in conclusion, that there is no doubt that work on the dredges is very hard work, and thus prisoners sentenced to hard labour would really get it.

From Captain *F. G. Hankin*, Superintending Operations, Paumben Channel, to Captain *G. M. Payne*, Acting District Engineer, Madura; Paumben, 12th November 1862.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to submit the following estimate of the probable annual cost that will be incurred in maintaining the pass at the proposed increased depth of 14 feet after that depth has been attained.

2. The sand Bank Channel silts up at the rate of 1½ feet per year, so the amount to be excavated will be $6,450 \times 100 \times 1\frac{1}{2} = 1,128,750$. The entrances to Reef Channel require dredging at the end of each monsoon; at the end of the south-west monsoon we always find a little sand and shingle deposited for about 250 feet inside the buoy; the same

same happens at the other end, at the end of the north-east monsoon, the work to be done here will then be $(250 \times 2) = 500 \times 80 \times 1 = 40,000$, giving as a total—

Sand Bank Channel	-	-	-	-	1,128,750
Reef Channel	-	-	-	-	40,000
					1,168,750

3. We can only be sure, with our present steam dredge, of doing 8,000 feet a day, but with a better dredge we may look, even with the increased depth, for 10,000 feet a day for five months of 20 days, or 100 days a year, and we cannot be sure of more on account of wind and current.

4. The steam dredge working as above will do $10,000 \times 20 \times 5 = 1,000,000$, which, deducted from the total of 1,168,750, leaves 168,750 to be done by the hand dredge, which at 2,000 feet a day for 20 days will do 40,000, or we may safely put down that five months' work will be required; our estimate then becomes:—

	Rs.	Rs.	
Five months of steam dredge, at 500 rupees	-	-	2,500
Ditto hand dredge, at 243 rupees for five working months' expenses, and Syrang's pay, at 14 rupees a month for 12 months	-	-	1,383
Rent for jungle to cut firewood	-	-	57
Requiring sanction	-	-	3,940
Add pay of crew, as per margin,* paid by civil auditor	-	-	3,708
Depreciation at 10 per cent. for wear and tear of steam dredge, repairs, &c.	-	-	5,000
Ditto hand dredge	-	-	600
True Annual Cost		-	Rs. 13,248
			* Monthly average of pay and allowances of Engineer - 180
			Crew - 129
			309
			12
			Rs. 3,708
N.B.—The items in the outer column will not appear in estimates, but are entered to show true cost.			

5. If it is desired to keep the channel clear entirely by hand dredges, we shall require, supposing each dredge to do 2,000 feet a day, 584 days' work, or six dredges nearly for 100 days in each year; our estimate then is—

	Rs.
Cost of one dredge for a year	-
Ditto - for „	-
Total requiring sanction	-
Add for depreciation, wear and tear, &c., on dredges	-
Ditto on spoil boats	-
True Annual Cost	-

as we should also require to have 12 dhonies as spoil boats, two for each dredge, which can be purchased for about 350 rupees each, or 4,200 rupees, 10 per cent. on this sum, or 420 rupees, is added above.

6. Last year our engineer fell sick during our working season, and having no one capable of working the engine work was stopped. As in the estimate above I have supposed the dredge to work every day that the current would probably admit of, a contingency of this sort would throw the work back very much; and as we could not afford to run the risk of the loss of a day an assistant on board the dredge would be necessary, whose pay must be added to the estimate; the impossibility of a contingency of this sort happening with hand dredges is, I submit, an argument in their favour.

7. As we only have one hand dredge, five more would have to be built if Government decide on this method of keeping up the pass at the proposed depth of 14 feet. I have assumed that if the work is to be done by a steam dredge the one that is supplied shall be capable of doing one-fourth more work than our present dredge, or 10,000 feet a day.

From Captain *F. G. Hankin*, Officer Superintending Operations, Paumben Channel, to the District Engineer, Madura (No. 59); dated Paumben, 12th November 1862.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to forward an estimate for deepening the Paumben Pass to 14 feet at low water; regarding a few items in the estimate, I would offer the following explanation.

2. I have supposed that to carry out the work I am to be furnished with a steam dredge capable of working at the required depth at any state of tide, an engineer and crew to be paid as at present on monthly abstracts passed by civil auditor, and not paid from the estimate. I have also supposed that the dredge will excavate in sand and mud 10,000 feet a day, which is one-fourth more than we can depend on from our present dredge, where we have shingle, and where, perhaps, a few coral boulders will have to be removed by divers, thus delaying the work. I have only supposed the dredge to do 5,000 feet a day.

3. The heaviest part of the estimate is, of course, blasting through the reef; for this work I have proposed to purchase dhonies and canoes, which will be likely to realize half their price when the work is finished. We cannot hire a dhony now under 25 rupees a month; with our dhonies and canoes, and divers always present, we can seize a few days' calm, at any time of the year, to do a little work. I have seen on several occasions, out of our regular working season (from middle of December to middle of March), a week at a time when work might have been done, but before dhonies and canoes could be hired, rafts prepared, divers engaged, it began to blow again. Regular divers will not come to work just for two or three months, as they earn such large pay at the pearl fisheries, which generally take place about our working season. The people about here are merely fishermen, and cannot work at all satisfactory in as deep water as our estimates provide for; to do the work, therefore, we must have good divers.

4. We now pay our raft divers, who do the blasting, 5 rupees a month when they are employed, in addition to pay for sinking holes, but to stone-raising divers we pay nothing, except so much a cubic foot for work done; the consequence is they come and go as they please, and are very troublesome. I have proposed, therefore, to pay the raft divers 10 rupees a month all the year round as retaining fee; and for blasting and stone dhony divers, who have no blasting, 5 rupees; of course, in addition to what they will earn when working, for sinking holes and raising stones respectively. This may seem at first glance a very extravagant proposal, but, after careful consideration, I have entered it as the best and cheapest plan, as well as the only one to get the work done at all rapidly. These divers earn 50 rupees a month when employed in pearl fishing, and, if we are to make this up to them we may as well spread it over the whole year, so as always to have them present to work every day that is possible, and thus I hope we may get 120 days' work a year. This was the plan that was always adopted in previous years, when the channel work was being vigorously carried on; when not employed diving, these men would do any other work we had, poling dhonies for the steam dredge, &c. &c., and thus save coolly hire.

5. I have entered the pay of an overseer, because it is quite impossible that an officer can without any assistance look after this work during the working season. There used to be two overseers here; one was withdrawn some time ago, and the other last year. When I went through the working season all alone, this obliged me to be out in the sun every day from 7 a.m. till 3 p.m., to see the powder measured out, to place raft and dhonies at their work, to be present in the channel to see the holes are sunk to the proper depth and to superintend the blasting, and to measure the contents of the stone dhonies as they return to shore, besides occasional visits to the steam and hand dredges at work two miles distant. I am sure, therefore, the pay of an overseer will be well spent in more effective superintendence if this large estimate is carried out.

From Captain *F. G. Hankin*, Officer Superintending Operations, Paumben, to the District Engineer, Madura; dated Paumben, 19 November 1862.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to bring to your notice that my best and only certain season for work begins towards the end of next month; and, if it is intended to have any work towards deepening the pass to 14 feet at low water done this year, it would be very desirable that I should receive instructions as soon as possible, to enable me to collect and enter into engagements with divers, as these men will soon be making engagements for the pearl fishery that is to take place at Menaae, when they will not be procurable; and thus, as far as the estimate provides for blasting in the reef channel, a year will be lost in the completion of the work.

ORDER thereon, 17th February 1863.

1. The question as to the *minimum* depth to be maintained at the channel will be referred for the report of the Superintendent of Marine, to whom copy of the Proceedings of Government, dated 6th November 1862, No. 2668, will now be communicated.

2. The

2. The estimate submitted does not seem to have been prepared with due regard to economy. The mode of working indicated in paragraph 4 of Captain Hankin's letter, No. 59, dated 12th November 1862, seems extravagant. The Government are of opinion that it would be a far better plan to sink a few chatties filled with powder, to discharge these at high water by means of a galvanic battery, and to bring up the *débris* by the dredge. This is a quick and easy as well as an efficacious plan of obtaining additional depth on a rocky reef. It has answered well on a compact limestone, and would therefore succeed on a soft coral.

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

From *J. J. Franklin*, Esq., Superintendent of Marine, to Colonel *W. I. Birdwood*, R.E.,
Secretary to Government, Public Works Department, Fort St. George, Madras,
14th March 1863.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of the Order of Government of the 17th ult., No. 417, forwarding correspondence relative to the estimated expenses of deepening the Paumben channels to 14 feet throughout, and directing me to report on the minimum depth to be maintained there.

2. The opinion I expressed in my letter to Government of the 12th May 1854 (published in Selections from the Records, No. IV. of 1854), has undergone no change. The approaches to Paumben on either side are so beset with dangers, that, even if a channel were excavated sufficiently deep for the passage of large ships and steamers, they would not take that route.

3. The great use of the Paumben channels is to facilitate the passage of coasting craft which, being commanded and navigated by men minutely familiar with every landmark and danger on and near the adjacent shores, obtain an advantage which vessels of heavy draught would not possess.

4. As the depth has been increased, so has the tonnage and draft of the craft built expressly for passing through likewise become greater. At present few, if any, vessels pass through drawing 11 feet. Were the depth increased to 14, many more, including steamers, would avail themselves of these channels, for the approaches would admit of their doing so without unusual risk. I would not, however, recommend that any increase on that depth should be attempted; for the present, at any rate. When 14 feet throughout have been attained, and a gradual increase in the size and draft of vessels using the channels has, as a natural sequence, taken place, it will be time enough to consider the question of further operations.

ORDER thereon, 31st March 1863.

1. Communicated to the Deputy Chief Engineer, Southern Circle, with reference to Proceedings; dated 17th February 1863, No. 417.

2. It will be observed that the Superintendent of Marine considers it sufficient for the present to maintain a depth of 14 feet at the Paumben channel. The estimate which was considered in the Proceedings quoted above, provided for that depth; but it did not appear to the Government to have been prepared with due regard to economy. An efficacious plan for obtaining additional depth has been suggested, and the Government will await the receipt of a report thereon, together with a revised estimate.

(signed) *W. I. Birdwood*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

(A.)

MEMORANDUM showing Expense of working STEAM DREDGE for One Month.

No.	PARTICULARS.	Rate.	Amount.	Total.	Remarks.
		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	
3	Extra Lascars for one month -	6 - -	18 - -	- -	Monthly pay.
1	Tindal (extra pay) - - -	- - -	3 - -	- -	Extra pay given to
3	Smiths 3, hammer-men 3, B. boy for 26 days - - -	- 12 -	58 8 -	- -	Lascar to act. Daily pay.
4	Tindals, every day, for 4 New Dhonies for 20 days - -	- 6 -	30 - -	- -	Ditto.
20	Coolies ditto for 20 days -	- 4 -	100 - -	- -	Ditto.
36	Convicts to cut wood, every day, for 26 days - - -	- 1 4	78 - -	- -	Ditto.
2	Canoes for one month - -	4 - -	8 - -	- -	Monthly pay.
2	Coolies for ditto for 26 days -	- 4 -	13 - -	- -	Daily pay.
1	Puckally - - -	- - -	5 - -	- -	Monthly pay.
	Carpenter or Caulker - -	- - -	13 - -	- -	One or the other always required.
	Charcoal - - - -	- - -	26 - -	- -	
3	Tolams, iron - - - -	1 8 -	4 8 -	- -	
	Steel - - - -	- - -	1 - -	- -	
	Oil - - - -	- - -	15 - -	- -	
	Fat and Soap - - - -	- - -	10 - -	- -	
	Rope - - - -	- - -	20 - -	- -	
	White and Red Lead - - -	- - -	10 - -	- -	
30	Poles for Dhonies and Canoes -	- - -	12 8 -	- -	
	Oakum - - - -	- - -	2 - -	- -	
	Tar and Pitch - - - -	- - -	15 - -	- -	
2	Iron Plates for Buckets - -	- - -	16 - -	- -	
	Sundries - - -	- - -	- -	458 8 -	
	TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	- - -	- -	41 8 -	
				500 - -	

(signed) *F. G. Hankin*, Captain,
Superintendent Paumben Channel Works.

(B.)

MEMORANDUM showing Expense of working HAND DREDGE, for One Month of 20 working days.

No.	PARTICULARS.	Rate.	Amount.	Total.	Remarks.
		<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	
45	Convicts, every day, for 20 days	- 1 4	75 - -	- -	33 for Dredge ; $\frac{12}{25}$ „ Dhonies.
1	Tindal for one month - -	- - -	12 - -	- -	Monthly pay.
8	Coolies for Dhonies for 20 days	- 4 -	40 - -	- -	Daily pay.
1	Puckally for one month - -	- - -	5 - -	- -	Monthly pay.
1	Cause - ditto - - -	- - -	4 - -	- -	Ditto.
1	Cooly for - ditto for 20 days	- 4 -	5 - -	- -	Daily pay.
2	Smiths 2, hammer-men 2, B. boy for 26 days - - -	- 12 -	39 - -	- -	Ditto.
	Charcoal - - - -	- - -	20 - -	- -	
2	Tolams, iron - - - -	1 8 -	3 - -	- -	
	Rope - - - -	- - -	8 - -	- -	
	Poles - - - -	- - -	5 - -	- -	
	Oil - - - -	- - -	5 - -	- -	
	Sundries - - -	- - -	- -	221 - -	
	TOTAL - - - <i>Rs.</i>	- - -	- -	22 - -	
				243 - -	

(signed) *F. G. Hankin*, Captain,
Superintendent Paumben Channel Works.

PUBLIC (ROADS).

ABSTRACT of ESTIMATE, No. , of 186 .

Road, No.

District.—Madura.

Work.—Deepening the Paumben Channel to 14 feet at low water.

Quantities.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK.	Rate.	Amount.	Amount of each part.
	STEAM DREDGE.	<i>Rs. a. p.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
	3 Extra lascars for 1 month - - - - -	6 - -	18	
	1 Tindal (extra pay) - - - - -	- -	3	
	3 Smiths, 3 hammer-men, 3 bellows boys, for 26 days - - - - -	- 12 -	59	
	4 Tindals every day, for 4 new dhonies, for 20 days - - - - -	- 6 -	30	
	20 Coolies - - - ditto - - - ditto - - -	- 4 -	100	
	36 Convicts to cut wood every day, or 26 days - - -	- 1 4	78	
	2 Canoes for 1 month - - - - -	4 - -	8	
	2 Coolies for 1 month, for 26 days - - - - -	- 4 -	13	
	1 Puckally - - - - -	- -	5	
	Carpenter, or caulker - - - - -	- -	13	
	Charcoal - - - - -	- -	26	
	3 Tolams, iron - - - - -	1 8 -	4	
	Steel - - - - -	- -	1	
	Oil - - - - -	- -	15	
	Fat and soap - - - - -	- -	10	
	Rope - - - - -	- -	20	
	White and red lead - - - - -	- -	10	
	30 Poles for dhonies and canoes - - - - -	- -	13	
	Oakum - - - - -	- -	2	
	Tar and pitch - - - - -	- -	15	
	2 Iron plates for buckets - - - - -	- -	16	
	Sundries - - - - -	- -	41	
	Total for 1 month of 20 days, at 5,000 feet a day, 100,000 feet - - - - -	- -	500	
16,600	Cubic yards of shingle, for 4½ month of 20 days, or for 448,200 feet - - - - -	- -	- -	2,250
	Diver's pay for raising 300 feet - - - - -	- - 5	8	
	Diver's pay for sinking 2 holes - - - - -	1 8 -	3	
	18 Convicts for rafts and dhony - - - - -	- 1 4	1	
	4 Goat skins - - - - -	- 5 -	1	
	30 lbs. of gunpowder - - - - -	- 6 -	11	
	30 feet patent fuze - - - - -	- -	2	
	2 measures of lamp oil - - - - -	- 10 -	1	
	2 Tolams dammer for bags - - - - -	1 6 -	2	
	Rope - - - - -	- -	1	
	Working pay for 4 sepoy - - - - -	- -	1	
	2 Chucklers - - - - -	- 6 -	1	
	1 Smith, 1 hammer-man, 1 bellows boy - - - - -	- -	1	
	½ Tolam iron - - - - -	- -	1	
	2 lbs. steel - - - - -	- 8 -	1	
	2 Bags charcoal - - - - -	- -	1	
	Sundries - - - - -	- -	1	
	Total for 300 feet, or work of 1 raft and 1 dhony, for 1 day - - - - -	- -	37	
	Total for 1,500 feet, or 5 dhonies loads, 1 day's work - - - - -	- -	186	
	Total for 180,000 feet, or 120 days = 1 year's work - - - - -	- -	22,812	
	Total for 410,760 feet = 15,213 yards - - - - -	- -	50,917	
	Carried forward - - - - -	- -	- -	2,250

From Major *J. Stoddard*, Acting District Engineer, Godavery, to Captain *O. W. S. Chambers*, R.E., Superintending Engineer, 1st Division; dated Dowlaisheram, 8th May 1863.

Sir,

1. THE Government, in their Order, No. 528, dated 2nd March last, paragraph 2, having called for an estimate for lengthening or adopting other means for diminishing the draught of the "Paumben" steam-tug, now lying in the river at Cocanada, I have the honour to submit an estimate for adding a midship section of 20 feet, and for raising the sides of the entire hull 3 feet.

2. The boat is 96 feet long between perpendiculars and 18 feet beam, and when fully laden and ready for sea will draw about 9 feet, which will make her load water line only a few inches below the sponson beams and crank shaft. As she stands at present, therefore, she is utterly useless.

3. In order to diminish her draft from 9 feet to 6 feet, it will be necessary to add about 40 feet of midship section, so making her length 136 feet between perpendiculars, or between seven and eight times her breadth of beam. For a river boat this proportion would not be objectionable, but for a sea boat, for which she is intended, it is the opinion of nautical men she will be totally unfit, as she will be so crank as to be positively dangerous in a sea-way or squally weather. She will certainly be very top heavy when her draught is diminished 3 feet, as the greater portion of her heavy boilers (and her funnels) will be above the centre of gravity then.

4. I have stated above that she might be safe enough as a river boat when lengthened to 136 feet; but, even with this length, her draft (6 feet) will be quite against her ever being used on any Indian rivers, so that, to my mind, the best thing which can be done with her is to add a shorter midship section, or 20 feet instead of 40, and to raise her sides 3 feet; raising also her crank shaft about the same height and lengthening the piston, air-pump, and eccentric rods. I believe if this were done that she would be a perfectly safe and efficient boat at sea; the extra length would improve her speed, as her draught, when lengthened by 20 feet and raised 3, will be about 8 feet or 8 feet 6 inches.

5. Having now stated what, in my opinion, would seem the best means of improving the boat and making her useful, I would respectfully beg to suggest that the opinion of the engineer who designed her at home, or of the makers, Messrs. Samuelson & Co., of Hull, be taken before anything is decided on, and whatever plan is eventually adopted, it may probably be found to be both cheaper and more expeditious to contract with the makers of the vessel for the extra work, they sending out all the parts to be put together at Cocanada.

ORDER thereon, 25th September 1863.

1. THE estimate submitted with this letter provides for certain alterations to the "Paumben" steam-tug, with a view to its conversion into a perfectly safe and efficient sea boat of improved speed, and with a draught of about 8 or 8½ feet.

2. Major Stoddard, as well as the Superintending Engineer, 1st Division, recommend that before adopting measures for carrying out the proposed alterations, the opinion of the engineer who designed the boat, or of the makers, Messrs. Samuelson & Co., should be obtained thereon, and that whatever plan is eventually adopted, a contract should be entered into with the latter for the extra work, the parts being sent out by them and put together at Cocanada.

3. As this arrangement will probably in the end be more economical, and as the work will be more expeditiously carried out in England than in this country, the Government approve of the foregoing suggestions, and resolve to forward the papers recorded above to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India.

(True Extract).

(signed) *Charles A. Orr*, Colonel, R.E.,
Secretary to Government.

To the Superintending Engineer, 1st Division.

"

"

8th Division.

OF DEEPENING THE PAUMBEN CHANNEL. 27

APPROXIMATE ESTIMATE for Lengthening the "Paumben" Steam-tug Twenty Feet and Raising its Sides Three Feet.

LABOUR.

	Rs.	a.	p.
For docking, propping, and levelling, and erecting scaffolding round the boat -	1,800	-	-
Cutting in two, removing paddle-boxes, sponson beams, deck, windlass, beams, and the upper streck of plates -	2,000	-	-
Preparing and fitting keel -	500	-	-
Bending plates and angle iron, punching rivet holes, countersinking, fitting, riveting, caulking, and fitting-in beams (inclusive of heating furnace for bending plates and angle iron) -	10,800	-	-
Cast-iron bending and moulding blocks and tools -	1,300	-	-
Fitting engines and boilers -	2,500	-	-
Altering arrangement of engines so as to bring the starting gear on deck -	1,600	-	-
Lengthening eight entablative columns, fitting the same, lengthening piston rods, air-pump rods, and eccentric rods -	400	-	-
For taking out of dock -	800	-	-
Erecting sheds for the workmen and over the boat -	1,000	-	-
Carpenters', painters', sawyers', and caulkers' hire -	2,000	-	-

24,700 - -

MATERIALS.

	Rs.	a.	p.
60,000 lbs. of $\frac{5}{8}$ " sheet iron, at 1 a. 6 p. -	5,625	-	-
36,400 lbs. of 4" angle iron, at 1 a. 6 p. -	3,412	8	-
4,140 lbs. of wrought iron, at 1 a. 6 p. -	388	2	-
4,140 lbs. of 4" T iron, at 1 a. 6 p. -	388	2	-
2,000 lbs. of wrought iron of sizes, at 1 a. 6 p. -	187	8	-
400 lbs. of Europe steel, at 11 a. per lb. -	275	-	-
2,617 lbs. of $\frac{3}{4}$ " rivets, at 2 a. per lb. -	327	2	-
5,000 lbs. of $\frac{3}{8}$ " rivets, at 2 a. per lb. -	625	-	-
1,000 lbs. of $7\frac{3}{4}$ " long and 1" diameter rivets, at 2 a. per lb. -	125	-	-
400 lbs. cocoa nut oil, at 2 a. 7 p. per lb. -	64	9	4
200 lbs. lamp oil, at 1 a. 9 p. per lb. -	21	14	-
2,400 lbs. red lead, at 4 a. per lb. -	600	-	-
760 lbs. linseed oil, at 4 a. per lb. -	190	-	-
1,200 Cft. teak wood, at 2 a. per cft. -	2,400	-	-
Charcoal and firewood -	2,000	-	-
	16,629	13	4
	41,329	13	4
Contingencies and superannuation, at 20 per cent. -	8,270	2	8
TOTAL - - - - Rs.	49,600	-	-

(signed) J. Stodard, Major,
Acting District Engineer, Godavery Department.

Dowlaisheram, 8 May 1863.

(signed) Osb. Chambers, Captain, R.E.,
Superintending Engineer, 1st Division.

— No. 15 —

EXTRACT from Madras Progress Reports of Public Works.

1864-65.

Improving the Paumben Channel.

Estimate 43,340 rupees.

Expenditure 19,743 rupees up to 30th April 1864.

Expenditure 3,559 rupees in 1864-65.

During the year 143 cubic yards of stone were removed, besides a large quantity of *débris* resulting from the blasting operations of 1863-64. In March and April last, 317 successful blasts were effected.

1865-66.

In connection with the project for cutting the inner angle of the reef channel at Paumben, 1,746 rupees were expended in removing 17,529 cubic feet of stone, and 113,143 cubic feet of silt and gravel. The total expenditure up to 30th April 1865 was 23,107 rupees.

— No. 16. —

STATEMENT of VESSELS passing through the PAUMBEN CHANNEL, 1862 to 1867,
and of PILOTAGE Levied.

Calendar Years.	Square- rigged Vessels.	Tonnage.	Dhonies.	Tonnage.	Total Vessels.	Total Tonnage.	Average Size.		Pilotage Levied.	Pilots' Share.	Credited to Government.
							Vessels.	Dhonies.			
							<i>Tons.</i>	<i>Tons.</i>	<i>£.</i>	<i>£.</i>	<i>£.</i>
1862 -	1,050	100,907	894	38,994	1,944	139,901	96	49 $\frac{3}{4}$	1,460	318	1,142
1863 -	1,226	118,816	789	38,960	2,015	157,776	96 $\frac{1}{4}$	49 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,731	346	1,385
1864 -	1,265	126,471	672	34,313	1,937	160,784	100	51	1,705	341	1,364
1865 -	1,359	131,165	774	42,298	2,133	173,463	96 $\frac{1}{2}$	54 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,942	388	1,554
1866 -	1,511	155,187	661	34,659	2,172	189,846	102 $\frac{3}{4}$	52 $\frac{1}{2}$	2,007	401	1,606
1867 -	1,532	163,720	709	52,152	2,241	215,872	106 $\frac{1}{4}$	73 $\frac{1}{2}$	2,134	427	1,707

Statistical Department,
12 July 1869. }

M. Hornidge.

— No. 17. —

EXTRACTS from the Madras Administration Report.

1866-67.

The Paumben channels remain much as they were last year; the cutting off of the projecting angle of the reef column is still in progress.

The number of vessels that passed through the channels during the 11 months of the past year was 1,861, of which 81 were steamers. A new boat has been built at Cochin, and sent to Paumben for the use of the Government pilot.

1867-68.

Little improvement has taken place in these channels during the year under review. The cutting away the angular point in the reef channel is still unfinished, after eight years' labour; and little has been done towards deepening the south channel to 14 feet, the delay being attributed to want of convict labour.

No vessels pass through drawing over 11 feet of water, and very few indeed at that depth.

There is a slight increase in the number of vessels that have passed through, the figures being 2,180, of which 62 were steamers, against 1,861 during the previous year. The aggregate tonnage was 202,975.

1. The first of these is the

COPY of all PAPERS existing in continuation
last REPORTS presented to the House, showing
Progress of the Works of Deepening the PA
CHANNEL, the Minimum Depth in the Pass a
Water Spring Tides; the Number of Vessels, S
rigged or otherwise, and the Amount of T
which have passed through Annually since th
Returns were presented.

(*Sir James Elphinstone.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed
22 July 1869.

327
EAST INDIA (PROGRESS AND CONDITION).

S. T A T E M E N T

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS AND CONDITION

OF

I N D I A,

DURING THE YEAR 1867-68.

(PRESENTED PURSUANT TO ACT OF PARLIAMENT.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 July 1869.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introductory - - - - -	3
Post Office - - - - -	3
Gaols and Gaol Discipline - - - - -	5
Administrations or Governments :—	
Bengal - - - - -	17
North-West Provinces - - - - -	34
Oude - - - - -	40
Punjab - - - - -	48
Central Provinces - - - - -	58
British Burmah - - - - -	71
Madras - - - - -	82
Mysore - - - - -	89
Bombay - - - - -	95
Berar or Hyderabad Assigned Districts (Berar) - - - - -	103
Hyderabad (Nizam's Dominions) - - - - -	109

STATEMENT

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS AND CONDITION OF INDIA,

DURING THE YEAR 1867-68.

INTRODUCTORY.

THE Moral and Material Progress Report for 1867-68 differs slightly from that presented to Parliament in previous Sessions in its mode of treating the various subjects of interest connected with the government of the British Possessions in India. Instead of arranging the divisions of the Report under the different departmental heads, each Government is treated separately, except with regard to the departments of the Post Office, and gaols and gaol discipline. A short outline is given of the geography of each Government, with separate maps, all of which are on the same scale. One general map also shows the whole of British India, distinguishing the presidencies, the separate governments, commissionerships, and agencies under the Governor General.

Reviewing the information detailed in the following pages, the results of the year's administration may thus be summarized:—Litigation has in a great measure decreased in most parts owing to the operation of the Stamp Act, No. XXVI, of 1867, authorizing the levy of a higher rate of fees than have hitherto been exacted; crime has considerably diminished as compared with the previous year, which may be attributed to the fact that a more favourable season accompanied by a plentiful harvest was experienced, and to the greater cheapness of food. In the Central Provinces and in Madras, however, much rain fell, which in the former damaged the crops considerably, and in the latter was so injurious to agriculture as almost to lead to a famine in many districts. The revenues of India on the whole increased, and the health of the people was good; sickness was less prevalent, and the rate of mortality fell as compared with the previous year. Education continued to show a steady advance, both in the number of institutions and in that of the pupils attending them. The police are reported to have worked with satisfaction to their superior officers, both as to their zeal and efficiency; and all the courts of justice, both civil and criminal, worked zealously, as is evidenced in the disposal of the business brought before them.

Railways and sanitation will be treated in separate reports, which will be presented to Parliament. It has therefore been considered unnecessary to dwell upon these two subjects in the Report that follows.

POST OFFICE.

The most important event of 1867-68 connected with the postal department of India was the new contract with the Peninsular and Oriental Company, and the enhancement of the rate of postage on overland correspondence. The arrangements for the conduct of a weekly mail service between Bombay and Europe did not com-

mence till towards the close of the year under review. Without entering into detail on the various points connected with this contract, which have led to much correspondence, it may be stated, in general terms, that objections were taken to the share of the cost proposed to be laid upon India, and particularly to those items representing the cost of the services between Bombay and Galle, and between Galle and Calcutta, on the grounds that the necessity of such lines was advocated by the company as commercial adjuncts of the main lines. It was hoped at the same time that, with a proper distribution of the subsidy payments, there would be no necessity for maintaining the present enhanced rates of postage. The new contract contained a provision for the accommodation of mail sorters, with free passage and without extra charge, on board the company's boats, but this measure did not come into practice till after the year under review.

The local steam services under contract with the British India Steam Navigation Company consisted of the following:—(1), Calcutta, British Burmah, and the Straits; (2), Bombay, Kurrachee, and the Persian Gulf; (3), Calcutta, Bombay, and intermediate ports; (4), Madras, Rangoon, and intermediate ports. The contract for the first of these services expired in September 1867, but was provisionally continued pending a settlement of expected changes in respect of the European mail service. In April 1868 an arrangement was effected providing for a fortnightly communication with Chittagong, a weekly communication with Akyab, Rangoon, and Moulmein, and a communication with the Straits once in every four weeks. The subsidy paid for this service is 2,133*l.* per mensem, of which 108*l.* are paid by the Straits Government.

The contract for the second service also expired in 1867, and was renewed on the same general footing, excepting that vessels proceeding to and from the Gulf are required to touch at Kurrachee, and that power is reserved to require the trips to be made once a fortnight on payment of an increased subsidy at the rate of 2,311*l.* per mensem.

Neither of the other two services underwent any change during the year, but since its close that between Bombay and Calcutta has been made into a fortnightly service, the subsidy being increased from 750*l.* to 1,000*l.* per month. The subsidy for the fourth service remains at 600*l.* a month.

Certain modifications were introduced in the postal establishments, such as the classification into two grades of the five postmasters-general (Bengal, Madras, Bombay, North-West Provinces, and Punjab), with salaries rising by annual increments, according to grade. Owing to the increased responsibility of the office, the salary of the compiler of the accounts also underwent a revision. The central account office was strengthened, principally in what is called the check branch. The salaries of the chief inspector in the Central Provinces and of the Presidency postmasters of Calcutta and Bombay were raised by annual increments. The inspectors and superintendents of mail-carts were divided into three grades, with additional rates of pay according to grade. Supernumerary inspectors were provided at the head-quarters of each of the main circles named above, and one was also attached to the central account office in Calcutta. Four additional inspectors' divisions were created in consequence of the rapid extension in late years of postal operations. A revised and more liberal scale of travelling allowances for inspectors was introduced experimentally. Attention was likewise paid to the establishment of sub-inspectors, the necessity for which measure had arisen from the transfer in some provinces of the control of the district post, and from the increase in the number of small offices and branch lines in the interior of districts.

The increasing use made of the post office as a means of transmitting currency notes has affected the efficiency of this department. In consequence of the strong temptation to dishonesty to which the post office establishments have been exposed since currency notes have been transmitted in this way, it has been proposed to adopt the English practice of compulsory registration in respect of covers containing coin or currency notes, with a double fee on delivery when not previously registered.

During the past year local posts were established in Calcutta and Bombay, the distribution of letters direct from the general office being suspended by an arrangement, under which the mails were collected at, and delivered from, branch offices which were in direct communication with each other as respects local letters. In Bombay it worked exceedingly well, but in Calcutta the experiment proved a failure, from the inability of the deputy postmasters to control the delivery peons,

(who were chiefly Mahomedans, requiring a strong controlling hand over them), and from the difficulty of getting the public to include the names of local districts in the addresses of their letters. The system was therefore altered, and a direct delivery from the general office of all outside letters reverted to, the local deliveries being confined to such prepaid local letters as might be posted with full addresses.

The number of new post offices opened in 1867-68, as compared with 200 opened in 1866-67, was 467, of which 178 were opened in the Bombay circle. The number of letter-boxes had, however, decreased from 288 to 134 in the past year. The total length of postal lines had increased from 47,929 miles to 49,672.

The returns of correspondence for the whole of India, as exhibited in the margin,

	1866-67.	1867-68.
Number of—		
Letters -	58,901,162	62,567,255
Newspapers -	5,217,825	5,411,110
Parcels -	613,575	651,426
Books -	439,750	525,056
Total -	65,172,312	69,154,847
Increase -	- - -	3,982,535

show an increase of 3,982,535 in the number of covers sent through the post offices, or 6·11 per cent. over the previous year. The number of letters increased 6·22 per cent.; newspapers 3·70 per cent.; parcels 6·16 per cent.; and books 19·39 per cent. An analysis of the letters sent through the post office shows an increase of 6,768,375, or 23·97 per cent. over that of the previous year; in unpaid letters, the increase was 767,816, or 3·56 per cent.; service letters

decreased by 3,940,391, or 49·72 per cent.; and registered letters increased by 70,293, or 5·87 per cent. A further analysis of the letters shows that 83 per cent. were delivered, and 17 per cent. were retained for re-issue. The number of covers mis-sent increased from 67,745 in 1866-67 to 71,812 in the year under review. In the dead letter department of the respective offices in India 40·65 per cent. of the whole number were returned to senders, and 59·35 per cent. of the letters were retained as undisposable.

The number of highway robberies of mails decreased from 43 to 30 in 1867-68; of these 19 occurred in foreign territory, as compared with 26 in the previous year, a reduction due mainly to the exertions of the political authorities in the Madras and Bombay circles, and especially in Hyderabad and Kattywar, where such robberies were most frequent.

The total strength of the permanent employés of the post office was 21,271, against 20,866 in 1866-67.

The financial results of the post office may be considered satisfactory. Receipts from private correspondence increased from 355,927*l.* in 1865-66 to 361,124*l.* in 1866-67, and to 377,461*l.* in 1867-68; and the disbursements in the same years were 418,863*l.*, 437,507*l.*, and 475,494*l.*; the increase in the last year was partly due to additional expenditure on account of special trains for overland mails; to the payment of compensation on account of horses lost from epidemic disease in the Central Provinces; to the postal service in Abyssinia; and to enhanced rates of pay to runners, &c. which the increased cost of living, and the greater demand for labour rendered necessary. The revenue from official postage, which has not been included in the previous figures, fell from 500,800*l.* in 1865-66 to 288,976*l.* in 1866-67, and to 230,984*l.* in 1867-68, a result which is attributed to a change, introduced in 1866, in the rules regulating the transmission of service covers, and the mode of bringing their postage to account. The greater portion of this apparent reduction was due to the exemption of official correspondence conveyed within the limits of the same district, and not sent by or addressed to any privileged officer. The exemption here alluded to was but of a temporary character, and when removed it was expected that the revenue from official postage would rise again considerably.

GAOLS AND GAOL DISCIPLINE.

A very important paper on the subject of gaols and gaol discipline in India has recently been received, prepared by Mr. Howell, under secretary to the Government of India, in the Home Department, with the view of giving a brief outline of the history of gaol management in British India and of showing as accurately as possible the present state of the gaols in each province; and from it the following information has been taken.

History of Prison Administration in India.—The first practical measures on any large scale towards prison reform were initiated by Lord Macaulay, who, shortly after his arrival as a member of the Indian Law Commission, recorded a minute (dated 14 Dec. 1835), in which he called the attention of the Council in India to the subject of prison discipline, and pointed out the possibility of establishing a system not much inferior in efficiency to that which existed in the United States. He moreover suggested the appointment of a committee for the purpose of collecting information as to the state of the prisons then existing, and of preparing a scheme for improved prison discipline in India. In particular he recommended that such committee should be instructed to report on the state of the gaol at Allipore situated in the immediate neighbourhood of Calcutta, and to suggest such reforms as would make that prison a model for other similar establishments in various parts of India. Sir C. Metcalfe, then governor-general, readily received the suggestions offered, and accordingly appointed a committee in 1836 consisting of a president and 13 members, comprising not only men whose opinions would command respect in England, but some of the ablest representatives of the Indian civil service at the time. Their report was presented in the early part of 1838, and has since been looked to as the standard authority whenever principles of prison management and prison discipline have been in question. The main reason why more was not at once effected was the expense likely to be involved in carrying out the measures then suggested, besides which there existed other difficulties in the way of prison reform in India, which were ably summed up by Lord Auckland in his resolution upon the committee's report. It was not, therefore, till 1844 that the next great step was taken in the direction urged by the committee of 1836. An application was submitted in that year for the appointment of an inspector-general of gaols for the North-West Provinces, which, after some demur on the part of the Government of India and the Court of Directors of the East India Company on the ground of expense, was ultimately sanctioned for two years as an experiment. The object of this appointment was to effect an "improvement in the health and discipline of the prisoners, a reduction in the periods of imprisonment, and at the same time a material diminution of expense." In 1849 the lieutenant-governor of the North-West Provinces by a comparison with the statistics of former years conclusively proved that this object had been fairly attained, and that "the prisoners were generally more healthy, that they were better lodged, clothed and fed, that gaol discipline had been much improved, and that the expenditure had been reduced." After an experiment of six years this appointment was made permanent in 1850. The example thus set by the North-West Provinces was rapidly followed in the Punjab, in Bengal, in Madras and in Bombay; in the minor administrations a similar office has been also created at different dates, and at the present time there is not a single province (except Coorg) in British India, in which the local government has not the benefit of the advice and experience of an officer whose whole time and attention is devoted to the important subjects of gaol management. The creation of these appointments was considered of sufficient importance to be referred to especially by Lord Dalhousie in the minute in which he reviewed all the great measures of his prolonged administration.

The third important measure of prison reform was likewise initiated in the North-West Provinces. Up to the year 1860, the management of the district gaols devolved upon the magistrate. But it was found that in the progress of administration these officials were so overwhelmed with the multifarious business of all departments, that they were unable to "find time to regulate the "management, economy, and discipline of the local prison with the care and the "exactness which the pecuniary interests of the government, and the purposes of "the civil administration demand." Another and most suitable agency was therefore found in the civil assistant surgeons. Hitherto the civil surgeon had only medical charge of the local gaol; henceforth he was to have the entire charge, and an allowance for the additional duty with a small office establishment was sanctioned. This arrangement was confirmed experimentally by the Government of India in 1862 and finally allowed in 1864 upon the local governments showing that in every one of the 25 gaols to which civil surgeons had been appointed there had been a marked improvement in their discipline and economy; the gross annual cost had decreased by more than 1% per prisoner, and there was a net profit of over 4,200% from gaol manufactures. A similar course was adopted

in the three presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, and a regular scale of allowances sanctioned for the charge of a district gaol according to the average number of prisoners therein confined.

The last and most recent great measure of improvement was the appointment of a Committee in 1864 under the orders of the late Viceroy Sir John Lawrence. The recommendations of this Committee were based generally upon those of the Committee of 1836 and were circulated for the guidance of all the local governments and administrations, and the Government of India promised their sanction to the necessary provision of funds for giving early effect to any carefully matured proposals for increasing gaol accommodation wherever it was manifestly insufficient. There were, however, two important points in which this last Committee differed from that of 1836; *first*, that no central gaol (intended for prisoners sentenced to a term exceeding one year) should be built for more than 1,000 prisoners; *second*, that the minimum space allotted to each prisoner should be 9×6 feet, or 54 superficial feet, and $9 \times 6 \times 12$ feet, or 648 cubic feet.

Gaol Buildings.—The native governments which preceded the British left nothing in the shape of a prison according to the modern acceptance of the term. Their proceedings partook more of a summary character, and it would seem as if they had particularly objected to spend money upon a criminal. Hence the duty of providing gaol accommodation devolved entirely upon the British Government, and the work has not been carried out in all the provinces without some difficulties, which have been in a great measure considerably enhanced by the recommendations of the last Committee before mentioned. As regards central gaols the recommendation was not new inasmuch as it originated with the Committee of 1836. The first step towards their introduction was taken by Sir George Clerk when lieutenant-governor of the North-West Provinces. The experiment which commenced at Agra proved entirely successful, and the prisons at Bareilly and Allahabad were shortly after made central gaols. In 1861 a strong application was submitted to the Government of India with a view of completing a system of central prisons for the North-West Provinces, which was followed by others to the same effect from the Governments of Oude and the Central Provinces. In the Punjab, soon after its annexation, proposals for a similar establishment were submitted, and the first central prison was completed at Lahore in 1852, at which time two others were reported to be nearly finished.

In Madras the necessity for central gaols is fully recognized, and as far back as 1857 it was proposed to construct five such buildings, of which two have been commenced.

In Bombay nothing appears to have been done in this direction prior to 1864.

In the Lower Provinces of Bengal also it was reported by the lieutenant-governor in 1864 that "the principal defects pointed out by the Prison Committee of 1836 still exist although in a diminished degree," and that beyond two abortive attempts to establish penitentiaries, no practical steps had been taken in the matter of central gaols.

On receipt of the report of the Committee of 1864, the Government of India called for returns from all local administrations showing the amount of gaol accommodation existing at that time, and the number of prisoners of all classes for whom it was considered desirable to provide in each district; the general result deduced from the replies was that the average number of prisoners throughout India amounted to 74,000, whilst at the rate of cubical space recommended by the Committee for each man, accommodation only existed for 52,000; thus showing that a large expenditure would be necessary for new buildings. Without calling for further details, the Government of India expressed its readiness to entertain on its own merits any proposal for gaols that might be submitted.

In considering the designs prepared, the Government of India were guided by the principles laid down by the gaol committee of 1864 which were as a rule adopted, except in cases where the cost was inordinately high.

The estimated cost of gaols sanctioned during the past four years varied from 19% to 58% per prisoner, including the value of convict labour. There was much discussion as to whether the employment of such labour really effected any saving, considering the extra expense incurred in the necessary guards, and the loss of profit experienced from the absence of intramural labour. Such employment, however, was looked upon with favour by the inspectors general

STATEMENT SHOWING THE MORAL AND

of prisons for the North-West and Central Provinces and for the Punjab. The discussion of this important question had been hitherto treated with regard to its financial training. From this point of view no general conclusion could be deduced, as the result would be affected by the price of labour in the districts and the number of guards required for the convicts so employed. The committee of 1836 recorded their opinion strongly in favour of intramural labour as being cheaper to Government than the extramural employment of prisoners, which entailed a dead loss on the State. But the most important part of the question was obviously its effect on prison discipline. All authorities on this point were unanimous as to the decided superiority of discipline that could be enforced under a system of intramural labour. The same committee found that "no single consideration of prison discipline had been regarded in the extramural system," and where the object was the completion of a building rather than the discipline of convicts. In all probability the same remark would be applicable at the present time to their employment on public works. Such employment was therefore urged as being objectionable; but, when owing to structural defects the existing accommodation did not permit of an efficient system of intramural labour, there appeared to be no alternative but to decide the question on purely financial grounds.

The following statement exhibits the number of gaols sanctioned by the Government of India for construction since May 1864, with the number of prisoners intended to be accommodated, and the probable cost.

Presidencies and Governments.	Number of Gaols.	Number of Prisoners.	Cost of Gaols.		
			Cash Outlay.	Convict Labour.	Total.
			£	£	£
Madras - - -	3	2,897	93,812	5,864	99,676
Bombay - - -	1	1,270	73,451	—	73,451
Lower Provinces of Bengal - - -	2	182	38,517	431	38,948
North-West Provinces - - -	6	5,559	94,964	49,685	144,649
Punjab - - -	3	1,234	24,043	—	24,043
Oude - - -	2	1,446	23,547	16,000	39,547
Central Provinces - - -	9	4,203	121,445	18,455	139,900
British Burmah - - -	4	568	32,068	—	32,068
Berar, or Hyderabad Assigned Districts. - - -	2	1,120	39,979	2,368	42,347
Central India - - -	1	198	4,942	—	4,942
Mysore and Coorg - - -	4	1,570	38,501	1,726	40,227
Total - - -	37	20,247	585,269	94,529	679,798

The statement in the margin shows the amount expended on central gaols

	Total Expenditure from 1st May 1864 to 1st April 1868.	Grant for 1868-69.	Total.
	£	£	£
Bombay - - - 2 gaols	20,037	11,600	31,637
Madras - - - 5 gaols	84,946	27,576	112,522
Lower Provinces of Bengal 3 gaols - - -	3,080	20,200	23,280
N.W. Provinces 4 gaols	25,188	12,100	37,288
Central Provinces 4 gaols	81,873	14,100	95,973
Berar, or Hyderabad Assigned Districts 2 gaols	31,662	4,000	35,662
Total - - 20 gaols	246,786	89,576	336,362

from 1st May 1864 to 1st April 1868, with the grants for the year 1868-69. It will be seen that great progress has been made in gaol constructions in all provinces with the exception of Bengal and Bombay since the report of the last committee of 1864. With respect to Bombay the delay has been occasioned by the very large expenditure which that

Government represented to be necessary, amounting to no less a sum than 110% per prisoner. A large central gaol has, however, been commenced on an estimate of 58% per prisoner. The delay in Bengal is attributed to the time taken to prepare a standard design, but during 1867-68 the Government of India

sanctioned one, the works of which were to be commenced immediately at four places where large central prisons are urgently required.

Cellular System.—Allusion is in this place made to the cellular system without understanding which any notion of gaol buildings in India would, in a measure, be incomplete, the more particularly since strong arguments have recently been put forward in favor of its introduction into India. No little ambiguity arose during the discussion of this question as to the precise definition of the term. The recognized systems of imprisonment may be thus classified :—

1. Complete isolation of the prisoner in a separate cell by day and night without labour of any kind and without communication with other prisoners or with any prison official.
2. Isolation by day and night in a separate cell with labour and official inspection.
3. Isolation in a separate cell at night, with labour in association with other prisoners during the day.
4. Association with other prisoners at night, and in labour during the day.

The first two systems may be termed the solitary, the third the separate system, and the fourth is the common imprisonment. Of the four systems the first has been tried in America but long since abandoned as inhuman in practice and dangerous to life. The second would appear to be the system contemplated by the English Prisons' Act of 1865. The third is that which has been so strongly advocated for introduction into India; while the fourth, with certain modifications, is as the system at present existing in that country. Most of the local governments advocate the introduction of the third or separate system, but, at the same time admit an objection on the score of expense. The most strenuous advocate of the separate system is Dr. Mouat, the Inspector-General of gaols in Bengal, who instances France in particular, where, he asserts the system in question has been fully tested and finally adopted, and he adds that the Committee of 1836 also recommended its adoption. But this Committee in fact only recommended a separate cell for each prisoner in the penitentiaries where long term prisoners are confined and not in the district gaols. In France on the other hand the system was abandoned under a circular order issued by M. Persigny dated 17th August 1853 in these terms :—
 “ Le Gouvernement renonce à l'application du régime cellulaire pour s'en tenir
 “ au régime de la separation par quartiers.” M. Léon Vidal, Inspector-General of prisons in France, reported also that the cellular system had not produced any of the results expected towards an improvement in the moral discipline of the prisoners, and moreover raised an objection on the ground of expense and on sanitary grounds; he recorded as his opinion that more suicides took place under the cellular system than in prisons in general, a view which has infinitely greater force in a climate like India where the thermometer reaches 120° in the shade. The expenditure involved in the recommendations of Dr. Mouat was estimated as something between 12 and 25 millions sterling. On a reference made by the Government of India on this important subject Her Majesty's Government replied in a despatch dated 25th April 1868 to the following effect :—

“ 27. While we are not able on sanitary grounds to admit the necessity or even the expediency of the separate cellular system, we also consider that the other arguments used in support of it apply in India only partially and with diminished force. As regards moral considerations, it is to be remembered that prisoners are already to a great extent classified, and that the number of habitual offenders in India forms a far smaller proportion of the gaol population than in most other countries. A very large proportion, especially of the more heinous crimes, are perpetrated under the pressure of immediate temptation by persons not usually habituated to crime; the convicts in Indian gaols may indeed be said to be comparatively little removed from the moral status of the rest of the population, and the worst criminals being separated by judicious classification, there is little chance of moral deterioration. There is very little analogy in these respects between prisoners in India and in England.

“ 28. We do not, therefore, deem that grounds have been shown for adopting even experimentally the cellular system for gaols in India.”

From this extract it will be seen that the objections urged against the adoption of the cellular system are similar to those raised by the Inspector-General of Prisons in France, and on these grounds the Government of India has decided that a proportion of 15 to 17 per cent. is all that is required in the way of separate confinement.

Inspection and Superintendence.—As has already been stated there is an inspector-general in every province of British India excepting Coorg, who is responsible for the proper management of the gaols subjected to his charge, and who is the adviser of the local government in all matters relating to prison discipline. The total cost of inspection and superintendence, that is to say, for salary and allowances of inspectors, superintendents, and establishment charges for central and district gaols throughout India amounted to 102,690*l.* per annum. In the Hyderabad Assigned-Districts the work of inspection devolved upon the inspector-general of the Central Provinces, a small monthly allowance being allowed to him in addition for the duty imposed.

With regard to the recommendation of the gaol committee of 1864 on the appointment of medical officers not only to the charge of central, but also of district gaols, it has not been found practicable to carry out this view in Madras, owing to the paucity of medical officers in that presidency, and, therefore, the medical and administrative charges have been divided. But the Government of India not approving of this division suggested that a medical officer should be appointed to the entire charge of gaols wherever his services could be made available. As a rule European gaolers are employed in central gaols; at both central and district gaols native medical officers also are attached, and the minutest directions are prescribed by the gaol codes for the routine of daily duty. The superintendents of gaols are under the immediate control of the inspector general of the province, thus forming a separate department in each administration. In the Central Provinces, however, the civil surgeons hold executive charge subordinate to the deputy commissioners, and are not in direct correspondence with the inspector-general.

Health and Mortality.—The most vulnerable point in gaol administration appears to be the mortality among prisoners confined. The death rate of the gaol population varies considerably in each province of British India, and on comparison of one year with another, nor can it be said whether such mortality is excessive when there exists no means of ascertaining the death rate of the free population. The committee of 1836 found that “there exists no known data from which to infer the mortality of the laboring classes in this country.” The committee of 1864 found the data as much wanting then as 28 years previously, and the same want appears to exist at the present day; recently, however, attempts have been made in all parts to obtain trustworthy returns of births and deaths, but such as have been received in accordance with orders issued in 1864 are not deemed satisfactory; the appointment of a sanitary commissioner for each province has, however, enabled the Government of India to call for a systematic effort on the part of the respective local governments towards attaining this most desirable and important object.

The gaol committee of 1864 found that the causes of sickness and death in Indian prisons principally sprung from (1), overcrowding, bad ventilation, conservancy, and drainage; (2), insufficient food, clothing, cleanliness, and inspection; (3), sleeping on the ground, and (4), exaction of labour from unfit persons. It has already been pointed out in a cursory manner what has been done in the matter of buildings, superintendence, inspection, labour, and overcrowding; and it now remains to show what remedies have been effected towards conservancy, drainage, food, clothing, cleanliness, and sleeping on the ground.

In the gaol codes of all provinces the dry earth system of conservancy has been enjoined for universal adoption, and the minutest instructions have been given for deodorizing and burying the excreta. In every gaol the dry-earth is now the only recognised system of conservancy, and all authorities are agreed after prolonged experience of its excellence. This subject has been already treated in last year's report upon the moral and material progress of India.

As regards drainage the rules in force prohibit the use of any drains whatsoever, except saucer drains to carry off surface drainage within the gaol and its precincts, and even their passage through the gaol wall is closed except in the rainy season. Then with reference to cleanliness all the gaol codes in the Bengal Presidency prescribe the construction of special bathing places on a standard plan; that each prisoner shall bathe once a day unless prevented

by sickness; that prisoners shall wash their clothing; and that punishment be inflicted on any prisoner found dirty in person or clothing.

In considering the diet of prisoners, the committee of 1836 was of opinion that the fare was very superior to the food usually obtained by the labouring class, and remarked,—“That attention cannot be too much devoted to keeping convicts sufficiently fed to work in health, and just sufficiently supplied with grateful condiments to digest their food and no more. To make honest labourers on hard fare pay for supplying a dishonest labourer with luxurious fare appears to us a direct injustice, attended with indirect evils still more injurious than its direct justice.” They further added “in making that general revision of the allowances to convicted prisoners, which is the least of the reforms we recommend on the subject of diet, we are of opinion that no greater provisions ought to be made in each district than may be sufficient for purchasing, as the staple article of the prisoners’ food, the coarsest grain on which the mass of the people of that district lives.”

The committee of 1864, however, took a more indulgent view of the requirements of a prisoner, and recommended animal food, such as fish, flesh, and milk with its various products, such as ghee, curds, &c.; that there should be two meals a day; that the diminution of food should not be resorted to as a punitive measure; that it was of the highest importance that the food supplied to the prisoners be properly and completely cooked, and that there should be no tampering with the quantity of food either by means of false scales, or through deduction of portions as perquisites for distributing subordinates. These recommendations have been fully carried out in all the gaol codes in which labouring and non-labouring scales of diet have been prescribed. The prison fare allowed was therefore, far superior to that obtainable under the system to which the committee of 1836 referred. According to the last reports, however, greater attention and more minute superintendence are required in some gaols in order to secure to the prisoners the prescribed quantities of food; this always has been and will be a matter of great difficulty in a country where petty peculation is a recognized institution.

In the matter of clothing, the recommendation of the committee of 1864, that

Presidencies or Governments.	Diet.		Clothing.	
	1863.	1867.	1863.	1867.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Lower Provinces of				
Bengal	1 19 3	3 4 9	6 0	9 2
Bombay	3 15 2	4 3 9	8 3	11 3
Madras	3 1 3	5 1 7	7 2	7 10
North-West Provinces	1 5 8	1 15 6	3 0	5 9
Punjab	1 2 6	2 5 1	4 10	7 4
Oude	1 3 4	1 6 10	5 10	3 9
Central Provinces	1 11 7	2 7 9	6 0	11 0
British Burmah	2 12 0	3 0 6	4 10	5 6

suitable covering should be provided for all prisoners, whether tried or untried, with extra clothing for the sick, aged, and infirm, has been generally adopted in all gaol codes, the statement in the margin will exhibit comparatively how far the charge for diet and clothing has been affected by the recommendation of the said committee; it

should be stated at the same time that under the more strict surveillance introduced since 1863 an increase in the average charge means a far more than proportionate improvement in the diet and clothing of the prisoners.

The same committee, though they considered sleeping on the ground extremely injurious to health, were unable to offer any specific remedy to obviate the evil. A remedy was, however, subsequently, recommended by the Sanitary Commission of the North-West Provinces, and approved of by the Government of India. Sleeping berths were provided which removed the prisoner from the ground without facilitating his escape or supplying him with the means of offence. They were dry and clean, and could not be used as receptacles for concealing forbidden articles, while at the same time they greatly improved the ventilation and ensured each individual being kept distinct and apart, prevented overcrowding, and cost little or nothing. Sleeping accommodation on this pattern has been introduced in all the provinces, except Madras, and in Bengal its introduction was delayed till 1867, when its adoption was prescribed by the Inspector-General, under orders of the Government.

The following statement exhibits the average mortality in the gaols of the several provinces named, for the last five years:—

STATEMENT SHOWING THE MORAL AND

Presidencies or Governments.	Average for Five Years.			
	Prison Population.	Death Rate.	Daily average.	Death Rate.
Madras - - - - -	26,992	3·26	8,842	9·99
Bombay - - - - -	21,447	1·71	6,005	6·16
Lower Provinces of Bengal - - - - -	90,677	1·70	19,462	7·61
North-West Provinces - - - - -	70,349	1·07	16,292	4·33
Punjab - - - - -	32,345	1·43	9,985	4·65
Central Provinces - - - - -	14,563	2·26	3,155	8·29
Oude - - - - -	17,313	2·79	5,773	8·63
Mysore - - - - -	15,719	1·25	2,133	8·68
Hyderabad - - - - -	—	—	788	7·22
Burmah (4 years) - - - - -	11,138	3·20	3,759	9·34
Total average - - - - -	60,108	3·73	15,238	14·98

The highest death-rate for Madras, Punjab, Central Provinces, British Burmah, and Mysore, was in the years 1864 and 1865; for Bombay and the Lower Provinces of Bengal in the years 1865 and 1866; and for Oude, North-west Provinces, and Mysore in 1863. The average death-rate on the daily average of prisoners in the ten provinces above named amounted to 3·94 in 1867–68. From this it may be inferred that mortality among prisoners is on the decrease.

Classification.—In India the classification of prisoners is much more elaborate than in England. In all the provinces the separation of males from females, juveniles from adults, and tried from untried prisoners has been the rule as well as practice. In the central gaols and in the penitentiary of Madras paid matrons are appointed to the charge of female prisoners, though as yet in the smaller gaols this is not the case. The introduction of a complete system of female warders was, however, under consideration.

In Bombay there are no paid female warders, as the female prisoners are few and easily managed; and long-term convicts are considered sufficient for the purpose. Their principal employment consists of different kinds of cane-work and weaving. At Poona many of the female prisoners make their own clothing. But a greater difficulty exists in regard to instruction, which can not be entrusted to male agency, while none of the female prisoners are capable of communicating it.

In all the larger gaols of the Lower Provinces of Bengal female warders are selected from among the convicts; in the smaller gaols there were few females, and those of very short term; the long-term prisoners are transferred to the prison for women at Russa. All internal work of the wards is performed by the female prisoners, excepting the removal of the night soil, which is usually done by the agency of male convicts, under charge of a guard. With the exception of the superintendent, the official visitors, the medical officer, and the gaoler, no other man has access to the female wards at any time. The female prisoners never leave the enclosure under any pretence whatever. No attempt has been made towards their instruction, since female teachers are not procurable. Sanction has, however, been obtained to the transfer of a European female prisoner under sentence of penal servitude, as an experiment, with a view to teaching the women at Russa various industrial occupations which may be useful to them on release.

In the North-West Provinces the best-behaved females have been selected as warders, and they have given satisfaction in the discharge of their duties. The female prisoners are employed in spinning and weaving, and in some gaols are expert in the use of the fly-shuttle loom and in knitting stockings.

The female penitentiary at Lahore in the Punjab was established in 1863, and placed under charge of a European matron, the warders also being females. A teacher has been attached to this prison to superintend the school arrangements. No males have access to this prison, except in the presence of the matron. Though the female prisoners are to a certain extent under male officials every precaution is taken to keep the sexes separate.

In Oude, on the other hand, female prisoners are never allowed to mix with the males by day or by night; they inhabit an entirely different quarter of the gaol, where they have their own barracks, kitchens, workshops, and wells. In the central prison a European woman has been appointed as matron, where they learn

needlework, knitting, and such like. There are no male warders, and their treatment is different from that of the males. Irons are never imposed upon female prisoners, nor is their hair cut as a punishment. The same difficulty exists with regard to native female teachers as in Bengal.

In the Central Provinces the practice prevails of maintaining discipline among female prisoners by warders chosen from among themselves. An old male warder guards the outer gate of their enclosure, and no male is allowed access but the superintendent and the gaoler. Attempts have been made to educate them through the more capable of their number, who receive special instruction for the purpose, but much difficulty has been experienced considering the raw material to be dealt with. In smaller gaols male supervision is necessary, though under strict precautions. They are employed in the same occupations as when at their own homes.

Similar arrangements as to separation exist in British Burmah, the Hyderabad Assigned Districts or Berar, Mysore, and Coorg.

In the classification of male prisoners greater difficulties exist in the system of association by day and night. The committee of 1836 were not over sanguine on the subject of classification, nor were they unanimous in pointing out any definite or practical recommendation. The committee of 1864 based its system of classification thus :—

I. Offences against the person :

(a.) With premeditated malice.

(b.) Without premeditation.

II. Offences against property :

(a.) Aggravated robbery or theft.

(b.) Simple theft.

In the then existing district gaols this system could not be completely carried out, and separation according to sex, age, religion, and nature of punishment was considered to be of prime necessity.

In Bengal the defects in the structure of the smaller and more remote gaols render classification, beyond what has been stated above, impracticable. The rules prescribed by the gaol code are somewhat in advance of the system actually in force. The nearest approach to their requirements has, however, been effected in the Presidency gaol, Alipore gaol, and in the penitentiary at Hazareebaugh. In the majority of the rest of the gaols the prisoners work together by day, but are placed in wards at night, in accordance with the nature of their sentences.

The same remarks are applicable to the gaols of Madras and Bombay Presidencies. In the North-West Provinces, however, the system of classification is more advanced than in any of the above local governments, which is attributed to the fact of there being more central gaols and of older standing.

In the Punjab some sort of classification was in practice as early as 1858, and the subject received renewed attention in 1862. It was not, however, till 1867 that the recommendations urged by the committee of 1864 were adopted. This classification is much more elaborate than that previously in force. Considerable difficulty has been experienced in carrying out the system on account of the faulty structure of the gaols, to rebuild which would have involved a large outlay. The local government had not been unmindful of this evil, and has recognized the necessity for some remedy; the delay in providing it is simply owing to the inability of raising the money necessary to introducing the separate system.

In Oude, the Central Provinces, and British Burmah the male prisoners have been divided into four classes, as recommended by the Gaol Committee of 1864, each class being distinguished by a different coloured badge. But in the Assigned Districts of Hyderabad or Berar the gaols are not in a sufficiently advanced state to admit of any complete system of classification. The completion of works has, however, been urged on with a view to its early introduction.

Efforts have been made towards classification of male prisoners in the gaols of Mysore and Coorg also, but it is considered unsafe to keep all the worst characters always together. Here greater reliance is placed, for the safety of a gaol, in the prisoners' mutual mistrust of one another.

It will thus be admitted that the proper principles of complete classification have been fully recognized in India, and carried out wherever central gaols have been completed.

Discipline and Management.—In all provinces the treatment of prisoners under trial corresponds very closely in practice with that prescribed by the regula-

tions attached to the English Prisons Act of 1865. The object of preliminary imprisonment was simply to secure the attendance of the accused on the day of trial, all reasonable indulgences compatible with this object and with prison discipline were generally granted to this class. They are allowed to wear their own clothes, cook their own food, and communicate with their legal advisers; no labour is exacted from them, but cleanliness is rigidly insisted upon. Civil prisoners are treated in a similar manner. The labour to which prisoners are sentenced in India is divided into three classes, while that prescribed by the English Prisons Act is only two, and the proportion of each class of labour is regulated according to the length of sentence of each prisoner. The transfer of a prisoner from one class to another is regarded as an indulgence dependent on conduct, and not as a right. The labour of each working prisoner is also regulated by task work equivalent to that performed by a free labourer of the same craft. Each such prisoner is required to perform 10 hours work, exclusive of the time occupied for meals. The sick and aged are only employed on such light work as may be determined by the medical officer. It does not appear, however, on closer perusal of the reports on gaols of the respective provinces, that the rules laid down on the subject of labour have been rigidly enforced, it would seem more probable that the primary object of the sentence—punishment—was laid aside for the practice of making prison labour remunerative to Government, with a view of making these institutions in a measure self-supporting. The Inspector-General of Prisons was strongly of this opinion, and had carried these views into practice in the Lower Provinces of Bengal, inasmuch as he points out that the net profits of prison labour in the gaol at Alipore increased from 250*l.* in 1835, to 25,000*l.* in 1867; that in three of the district gaols the sum netted on manufactures not only covered the cost of maintenance of the prisoners, but also produced a surplus; and that during the last 14 years the prisons in the Lower Provinces of Bengal had yielded a net profit of 400,000*l.*

In the North-West and Central Provinces, and in the Punjab, the same tendency exists with regard to the enforcement of pleasant and remunerative labour. But in Oude stringent orders have been issued against this mode of dealing with prisoners under sentence. The practice in Madras is more generally to employ the prisoners in extramural labour, such as road-making, quarrying stone, brick-making, and at times to place them under the orders of officers of the public works department.

In Bombay the gaol manual prescribes that no kind of handicraft is to be introduced that is neither penal nor profitable, from which it may be inferred that any handicraft that is penal or profitable may be introduced. According to the last gaol report received (1866-67) out of 5,923 prisoners sentenced to labour, 1,327 or nearly one-fourth are employed on manufactures, by which 5,934*l.* had been netted as profits of the year.

In the matter of rewards, punishments, and remission of sentences, the practice varies throughout India. In some provinces, it would appear, any prisoner can earn remission of his sentence; in others only certain prisoners can do so; in others again no system of remission is permitted at all.

In the Lower Provinces of Bengal the only rewards to which prisoners are entitled, are, promotion to offices in the gaols, and the grant of intermediate imprisonment. Remission of sentences is not systematically allowed, though granted under orders of the Government for any special act of good service. The punishments in force are fetters, solitary confinement, and flogging; recently the Government sanctioned the introduction of penal diet in the place of whipping under certain restrictions.

In Madras the system of rewards is similar to that in the Lower Provinces of Bengal, and there exists also a system of remission of sentences. The punishments are flogging, extra labour and double irons, restriction of diet, and solitary confinement.

In Bombay the system of rewards resembles that of the Lower Provinces of Bengal and Madras as regards promotion to prison offices, excepting with regard to such prisoners as are sentenced for the more heinous offences. There is nothing in this presidency to correspond with the mark system, or with that of remission of sentence, or with that of intermediate imprisonment. The punishments consist of solitary confinement, confinement in stocks for 12 hours, and corporal chastisement. In the case of convicts transported to this presidency, a system of tickets-of-leave exists under a notification of the Government of India, dated 26 July 1866

under which convicts obtain conditional release and are enabled to earn their livelihood in complete liberty.

The system of good-conduct marks was introduced in the North-West Provinces in 1861, and has worked successfully in the central gaols, but not in those of the districts; prisoners are also eligible to promotion to prison offices after a uniform period of probation, and they are reported to be "the most trustworthy officials of the class." Remission of sentence can be earned by marks under special order of Government. Intermediate imprisonment has not been introduced. Punishments are the same as in Madras.

In the Punjab and in Oude the same practice prevails as in the North-West Provinces. In the Central Provinces the system of marks and promotion to prison offices likewise prevails, as also the Bengal rules of intermediate imprisonment. The same disqualification exists with regard to remission of sentences as in Bombay. The punishments are increased labour, refusal of permission to see relatives, solitary confinement, heavy irons, and whipping.

In British Burmah the rewards are interviews with friends, and promotion to certain prison offices. Remission of sentence can be earned under the same exceptions as in Bombay. But there is no system of intermediate imprisonment. The punishments consist of solitary confinement, fetters, and flogging for males. But females are punished by the straight jacket, or handcuffs, or by having their hair cut close.

In the Berar or Hyderabad assigned-districts the rules regarding rewards and punishments are the same as those in force in the Central Provinces, but the gaols are not sufficiently advanced to admit of their being fully carried out.

In Mysore the punishments are fetters, separation in a punishment yard, extra labour, punishment exercise, wearing a mask, and place in bad-conduct list, which entails solitary confinement with or without labour, the latter on non-labouring rations, and whipping. The rewards consist of promotion to gaol offices, permission to see friends, badge for industry or good conduct, issue of fruit, books to read, and place in the good-conduct list, which carries with it certain small privileges. A mark system is also in force.

In Coorg the Punjab rules are enforced.

Education.—Though in India the efforts of the State may appear to have been insignificant when the number of those who were of a proper age to receive instruction are taken into consideration, yet the subject has not been entirely neglected. All the gaol codes have been unanimous in enforcing some provision for this purpose. The gaol reports of each province or administration (with the exception of Hyderabad and Coorg, where education has not yet been introduced,) mention the progress that has been made towards the instruction of prisoners from year to year, by means of well-behaved convicts, who are sufficiently educated themselves; no paid agency has been employed. In the North-West Provinces particular attention has been paid to this subject since 1854, and according to the last report on gaols, 13·55 per cent. of the prison population are stated to have been taught to read during incarceration, and ·86 per cent. to write, notwithstanding the fact that no less than 10,787 out of 29,350 prisoners admitted during the year were for periods under three months. In British Burmah, it is alleged, seven-tenths of the prisoners have been found to be able to read and write their own vernaculars; hence English is the form of education that has been introduced.

Finance.—The gross annual cost of gaols and prison establishments in India, exclusive of building charges incurred in the department of Public Works, amounted to 470,869*l.* in 1867; and the average total net cost to Government per prisoner was about 6*l.* During the five past years the net cost per prisoner had increased from 2*l.* 15*s.* to 5*l.* 6*s.* in the Lower Provinces of Bengal. In Bombay the total net cost rose from 6*l.* 4*s.* per prisoner in 1863-64, to 8*l.* 7*s.* in 1865-66, but fell again to 6*l.* 7*s.* in 1867-68. In Madras it was 8*l.* 18*s.* in 1867-68, the information for earlier years not being given. In the North-West Provinces the net cost rose from 3*l.* 17*s.* to 4*l.* 11*s.* in 1867. In the Punjab it was 3*l.* 4*s.* per head in 1863, from which period it increased to 4*l.* 14*s.* in 1867. In Oude during the same time it rose from 3*l.* 15*s.* to 5*l.* 2*s.* in 1866, but fell again the following year to 3*l.* 10*s.* In British Burmah the net cost to Government has been reduced from 6*l.* 2*s.* in 1863 to 5*l.* 13*s.* in 1867-68. In Hyderabad the net cost per prisoner to the State had risen from 6*l.* in 1863 to 8*l.* 6*s.* in 1867; and in Mysore the actual cost of a prisoner to the Government amounted to 5*l.* 10*s.* in 1863, rose to 9*l.* per head in 1866, and fell again in 1867 to 7*l.* 17*s.*

The following statement exhibits the average charge per head for each prisoner in each province in 1867 under the chief items of gaol expenditure :—

Presidencies and Governments.	Establishments.	Diet.	Clothing.	Medicines and Hospital Charges.	Contingencies.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Lower Provinces of Bengal -	2 4 0	3 4 9	9 4	1 7	6 3
Bombay - - -	4 6 0	4 3 9	11 6	4 6	14 2
Madras - - -	2 14 6	5 1 2	8 4	0 11	13 6
North-West Provinces -	1 18 0	1 14 7	5 9	1 0	7 9
Punjab - - -	2 2 4	2 5 0	7 8	2 6	4 5
Oude - - -	1 18 10	1 6 10	3 9	1 3	5 3
Central Provinces -	2 13 4	2 7 9	11 0	7 10	6 7
British Burmah -	3 9 10	3 0 6	5 6	0 2	7 2
Mysore - - -	2 19 4	4 4 0	9 3	1 10	14 3

Reformatories.—There are no reformatories in India bearing any analogy to those in England. No provision existed in the Indian legislation similar to those of the English Acts, under which judicial officers are empowered to sentence a juvenile offender (under 16 years of age) to confinement in a reformatory in addition to, and at the expiration of the sentence passed on him at time of trial. Act XIX. of 1850 of the Indian Code alone contains any provision of this nature; under it a magistrate is placed in the position of a guardian to any child belonging to the vagrant class, and convicted of any petty offence; the magistrate is also empowered to bind such child over to any fit employment, not exceeding seven years, and until the age of 21. But this Act has become almost obsolete, and no steps have been taken towards its revival. The first attempt at any systematic establishment of reformatories in India, on a legal basis, was submitted in 1862 by the Government of Bombay. Similar applications have been made from time to time by other local governments, but the Government of India ruled that reformatory institutions, founded on the English model, were not adapted to India, and pointed out the necessity for strict separation from adults of juveniles regularly convicted. It was also ruled that during their term of incarceration every practicable attempt should be made for the instruction and reformation of youthful offenders. Juvenile wards exist in the various prisons of most of the provinces, and a separation of boys and adults is invariably enforced when circumstances permit. In the Bombay Presidency there is an establishment called the David Sassoon Industrial and Reformatory Institution, which owed its origin to private benevolence; it is quite apart from the gaols, and under different management and control. In the Punjab also there is a reformatory in connexion with the gaol at Sindapore, to which boys under sentence for more than six months are sent. In all the provinces of India such measures as are suited to the circumstances of the country for the treatment of juvenile offenders have been sanctioned, and are in operation.

Transportation.—Sentences of transportation from India are carried out exclusively in the penal settlement of Port Blair, situated on the south-east shore of the southern island of the Andamans, in north latitude 11°42' and east longitude 93°. Prior to 1858 native convicts under sentence of transportation were sent to the Straits Settlements of Singapore, Penang, or Malacca. From Bengal they were also sent to one or other of the stations on the Tenasserim coast. From Bombay they have been despatched to the Mauritius; while from the Straits convicts under transportation were despatched to Bombay. Since 1858, however, the settlement of Port Blair has continued to grow, superseding all other places of deportation for convicts from Hindostan; but inasmuch as this settlement affords facilities of escape, convicts from British Burmah are still transported to Bombay.

In consequence of the large increase in the number of convicts at the settlement of Port Blair in the year 1863, and the want of available accommodation, the death-rate in the first-named period rose to 21·55 per cent.; and in 1864 to 15 per cent. for males, and 5 per cent. for females. Owing mainly to overcrowding and insufficient shelter it has been found necessary to place some restriction on the number sentenced to transportation; accordingly orders were issued in 1864, to the effect that such sentences should only be carried into effect in cases where the term was for 14 years and upwards; this restriction has not since been relaxed. The number of convicts at Port Blair at the close of 1866 amounted to

6,686. The annual expenditure was about 130,000*l.*, and the accommodation was capable of containing 7,000 convicts.

THE LOWER PROVINCES OF BENGAL.

Physical outline.—This territory is under the control of a Lieutenant-Governor subordinate to the Governor-General of India; it contains eight regulation provinces named Bhagulpore, Burdwan, Chittagong, Cuttack, Dacca, Presidency, Patna, and Rajshaye. Also three non-regulation provinces named Assam, Chota-Nagpore, and Cooch Behar. The native states of Sikkim, Muneepore, Hill Tipperah, and the Cuttack Mehals are included in this government.

The countries which bound the Lower Provinces on the north are Nepaul, Tibet in the Chinese empire, Bhotan, and sundry tribes eastward which do not appear to be under the control of any superior. On the north-east, at the extremity of Assam, the seat of a Chinese or Tibetan governor is reported to be within thirty miles of the British frontier. Southward, the Patkoi mountains divide Assam from the kingdom of Burmah and the state of Muneepore. The latter is situated on the northern extremity of the Yomadung mountains; which further south separate Cachar in the province of Dacca, and also Chittagong, from the kingdom of Burmah. Chittagong lies between the summit of the mountains and the Bay of Bengal. It is the south-easternmost of the Lower Provinces and has British Burmah on its southern frontier. The Bay of Bengal also washes the shores of the Dacca, the Presidency, Burdwan, and Cuttack provinces, and forms the southern boundary of the government till it meets the Madras Presidency. On the west the Lower Provinces are confined by the Central Provinces, the Indore Agency, and the North-West Provinces of the Presidency of Bengal.

Area and Population.—The total area of this Presidency covers an extent of 240,462 square miles, and contains a population amounting to 41,658,522 according to the latest information received. This gives a density of about 173 to the square mile for the whole of Bengal including a few native states, which is about equal to that of Prussia, where the density is stated to be 172, or to that of North and South Germany combined, which include Prussia and Austria in Germany, where the area is given at 281,625 square miles, containing a population of about 50,560,786. Again, on a comparison with France, where the area is given at 208,054 square miles (exclusive of Corsica), with a population of 37,219,843, the density in Bengal will be a little less than in this part of Europe. The population of the chief Presidency town of Calcutta, has been given at 377,924, of which the Europeans and Indo-Europeans numbered 22,260; Hindoos, 239,190; and Mahomedans, 113,059. The area of Calcutta being eight square miles, the density of the population will be found to be as much as 47,240 to the square mile, which is more than double the density of the population of London, taking its area at 122 square miles according to the limits assigned by the Metropolis Local Government Act, and supposing it to contain a population of 2,803,989.

Administration.—The eight regulation provinces are sub-divided into 36 districts. Each province is governed by a commissioner, under whom each district is managed by a magistrate-collector. The non-regulation provinces form three commissioner-ships with 19 districts, including the native state of Cooch Behar, recently brought under British management; each district is controlled by a deputy commissioner, with the exception of that of the Garrow Hills, which is managed by an assistant commissioner. There is a legislative council for making laws and regulations composed of 13 members, of whom four are natives, and the Lieutenant-Governor is president. A high court has been established since 1862, under Letters Patent, which is presided over by 13 judges, including the chief justice; of these, five are barristers, and seven civil judges, besides one native gentleman, all of whom are appointed by Her Majesty. Justice is administered throughout the interior by 26 civil and sessions judges, and two judicial commissioners with similar powers in the non-regulation provinces of Assam and Chota Nagpore. The deputy commissioners of the Cossyah and Jynteeah Hills and of the Naga Hills, as well as the assistant commissioner of the Garrow Hills, possess the powers of a sessions judge. All these officers, moreover, exercise powers under Act XV. of 1862, to try, according to the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, all offences not punishable with death, and to pass sentences of imprisonment not exceeding seven years. The deputy commissioner of Cachar also exercises powers under the same Act, and with those of a civil judge. In the Cooch Behar division the criminal sessions are held by, and the judicial appellate and controlling authority is vested in, the commissioner.

Hitherto the uncovenanted civil judges were of four classes, but on the passing of Act XVI. of 1868 this arrangement was somewhat modified, and they now consist of small cause court judges, subordinate judges, and moonsiffs. The jurisdiction of the last has been enlarged, the office of Sudder Ameen has been abolished, and subordinate judges have been invested with all powers of judges of small cause courts. Moonsiffs have also similar powers to the extent of 5*l*.

In the city of Calcutta there are two stipendiary and 56 honorary magistrates, of whom many are natives.

In the interior of the regulation provinces the 36 collectors of revenue are also chief magistrates in their respective districts. There are also 33 joint magistrates and 327 magistrates of lower grades, of whom 61 are honorary and 266 stipendiary. Of the stipendiary class, three are military officers, 79 are covenanted assistants, and 184 are members of the uncovenanted executive service.

In the non-regulation provinces, besides the deputy commissioners, there are 32 honorary and 57 stipendiary magistrates; of the latter 25 are assistant commissioners, 18 extra assistant commissioners, and 14 uncovenanted officers. The total number of magisterial subdivisions in the regulation provinces is 77, and 13 in the non-regulation provinces. 290 Hindoos and 93 Mahomedans were employed in the subordinate judicial and executive service at the close of the past year, as compared with 111 officers of European extraction, including native Christians.

By a resolution dated 19th August 1867 the Government of India invited the attention of the Government of Bengal to the orders of Her Majesty's Government, directing a careful review of the question of the employment of natives in offices of trust, and of the expediency of modifying the existing state of things, so as to meet the urgent political necessity created by the progress of education. The decision aimed at by the Government of India was to the effect that it did not at present contemplate anything beyond the promotion of deserving and carefully selected natives from inferior posts (to which they were already eligible) to assistant commissionerships in the non-regulation provinces, and the proportion which they might bear in Assam to the higher offices was fixed at one-fourth; the definite proportion of natives to European officers of the grade of extra assistant commissioners for general adoption of the strength was fixed at one-half; the local Government being left free to employ the largest number of natives that could be so engaged with advantage to the public service. The Secretary of State, in noticing the resolution above referred to, observed that the principle of opening the public service to natives of ability and character might be carried out not only in the non-regulation, but in the regulation provinces, as besides the more important and responsible appointments reserved by law to the Covenanted Civil Service, there were many appointments scarcely less honourable and lucrative to which the natives of India had a preferential claim. The Government of India has accordingly asked the Government of Bengal to bear the wishes of Her Majesty's Government in mind.

As the case now stood, it may be stated that out of 486 appointments in the Civil Service of Bengal, 363 were held by natives, 40 by East Indians, and 83 by Europeans. In the Education Department, though the higher places were for obvious reasons held by Europeans, yet out of 129 appointments 102 were held by natives. The higher ranks of the police service were filled almost entirely by Europeans in former times, but recently the Lieutenant-Governor appointed three natives to be assistant superintendents, and four others as special assistants in the detective branch of the service. During the past year also a native gentleman was appointed a district superintendent of police, and two natives assistant superintendents.

Her Majesty's Government having approved of the scheme for the re-organization of the judicial and revenue establishments of extra regulation provinces and districts, exclusive of the subordinate judicial service, they will now consist of one commissioner for each division of Assam, Chota Nagpore, and Cooch Behar respectively, with a salary of 3,300*l*. a year; two judicial commissioners, at 3,000*l*. a year each; 18 deputy commissioners of four grades, at salaries ranging from 1,200*l*. to 2,200*l*. a year for each grade; 26 assistant commissioners of three grades ranging from 600*l*. to 960*l*. a year, according to grade; and 17 extra assistant commissioners of four grades, at salaries ranging from 300*l*. to 600*l*. a year.

Four new subdivisions in Assam have been sanctioned by the Government of India during the past year.

The committee appointed for the revision of the salaries of all the ministerial establishments throughout Bengal submitted a scheme which has met with the

approval of the Government of India. The total increase recommended amounted to 80,390*l.*, but the portion proposed for the English officers (2,572*l.*) has been disallowed. The rest of the scheme was sanctioned on the understanding that the whole of the surplus receipts of the Peon's Fee Fund were to be credited to the Imperial Government. It was further ordered that no officer was to be admitted to the benefit of this new scale of salaries unless considered fully fit for such admission, nor without carefully ascertaining whether reductions in the number borne on the existing establishments might not be made.

Several changes were made during the year in the system of half-yearly examinations of covenanted assistants and others under this Government. The examinations which have been hitherto held at divisional head-quarters will, in future, be held at any station where there is a district judge; the local committees at such stations to consist of the judge, the magistrate and collector, and a native member nominated by the judge. Henceforth they will merely superintend the paper part of the examinations; the written answers will be sent to the sub-committee of the Board of Examiners for purpose of examination and the assignment of marks. The marks for conversation will be assigned by the local committees, whose decision is to be considered final, the paper of marks assigned being sent to the sub-committee.

Many instances having occurred of uncovenanted officers not being able to pass the prescribed examinations of the first and second standards within the time allowed, the rules on the subject have been modified, with a view of enforcing more stringently the penalties on failure.

In consequence of the number of applicants, both English and native, for employment in the public service having very much increased, an experimental measure has been determined on, so as to make the appointments to the subordinate executive service on a combined plan of nomination and competitive examination. It has been accordingly laid down that three nominations are to be made by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal for every appointment, and that selection from among these will be made by competition. All candidates will be required to pay a fee of 1*l.* prior to examination, and the fund so formed will go towards meeting the expenses incurred.

Judicial.—The operations of the High Court of Bengal on its original side for the past two years are exhibited in the accompanying comparative statement. In addition to these there were 1,427 miscellaneous orders passed which have not been included in the return. On its appellate side 4,554 appeals were instituted against 4,697 in 1866, thus showing a decrease of 3·04 per cent.

The total number of cases which had the right of appeal to the High Court, whether regular or special, was 20,895 against 18,090 in the preceding year.

The number of appeals decided in this court was less by 815, while those pending at the close of the year were greater, the increase appearing under every head and description of appeals. As regards regular and special appeals, the files of the court were heavier at the end of the year than they have ever been since 1863.

The increase of 5,793*l.* or 21·45 per cent., in the value of stamps filed in legal proceedings on the appellate side of the High Court is attributable to the operation of the new Stamp Act. The value of property under litigation, however, was 891,447*l.* against 1,228,663*l.* in 1866.

There has been a general decrease in the amount of work executed during the past year in all the ordinary civil courts of the districts in Bengal, not including the courts of small causes. Though it is impossible to assign this general decrease to any particular cause, yet there is presumptive evidence of its being partly, if not mainly, owing to the operation of the new Stamp

Act (No. XXVI. of 1867). There was a sudden increase in the institutions between the passing of the Act and its coming into operation, many plaintiffs taking

advantage of the interval to escape the enhanced rate of duty; which was followed by a lull during the latter eight months of the year.

The arrears in the courts of more than one year's standing, as given in the margin for the last four years, will exhibit a marked improvement under this head. The number of these cases on the files of the native courts at the end of 1867 was inconsiderable. The great bulk of these arrears appeared to have been on the files of the

higher courts to which remands were made directly from the High Court.

The aggregate value of suits decided in 1867 fell 3·7 per cent. in comparison with the previous year, but the value of those pending had increased by 14·4 per cent.

	1866.	1867.
Pending cases of more than one year's standing -	1,260	513
Aggregate value of suits decided.	£ 4,179,842	£ 4,022,355
Ditto pending -	1,932,393	2,257,443
Net amount of stamp fees realized.	180,715	211,115
Total cost of Civil Courts to Government.	174,195	176,711
Balance - -	6,520	34,404

The net revenue derived from stamp fees increased by 30,400*l.*, or 16·83 per cent. on that obtained in 1866. The aggregate expenditure by Government on account of the civil courts also increased by 2,516*l.* since the close of the previous year. The Government of India sanctioned an increase to the salaries of uncovenanted judicial officers with retrospective effect from the 1st of January 1867, which will raise the expenditure by a sum of 32,310*l.*; the total cost of these courts for the past year

will therefore be 209,021*l.* This enhanced aggregate will still be within the increase realized from stamp fees.

In the non-regulation districts the number of suits original and appeals instituted

	1866.	1867.
Original and appeal suits :—		
Suits instituted - -	13,961	14,582
Suits disposed of - -	25,494	26,998
Miscellaneous :—		
Number of cases under trial -	55,639	56,649
Disposed of - -	53,769	54,229
Pending at close of the year -	1,870	2,420

and disposed of showed an increase in the amount of work done, and the number of suits pending at close of 1867 was 1,295, against 1,509 of the previous year. Besides these the annexed abstract will show a comparison of the miscellaneous work done by all the courts in these districts.

The number of suits instituted in the Calcutta Small Cause Court fell from 37,204 in 1866–67 to 30,214 in 1867–

68, and the amount of property under litigation also decreased from 191,138*l.* to 164,570*l.* The receipts from fees during the past year amounted to 21,659*l.*, while the cost of establishment was 15,628*l.*, thus leaving a balance of 6,031*l.* to the credit of the court, against a surplus of 7,486*l.* during the corresponding period of the preceding year.

With reference to the annual savings of this court a suggestion was considered during the past year as to the propriety of reducing the scale of fees, but this was rejected on the ground that the rates were already so low as to make the institution of a suit, with even a remote chance of success, a profitable speculation. At the instance of Her Majesty's Government certain propositions were considered, with the view of applying the surplus to some purpose consistent with the objects of the court, and useful to those concerned in or resorting to it. Of these the formation of a good library has been sanctioned, and an outlay of 1,000*l.* authorized for the purchase of the necessary books and furniture; also the employment of an establishment at an annual cost of about 50*l.* An increase has also been granted to the first judge of this court, from 2,400*l.* to 3,000*l.* by annual increments. The salaries of the clerk and deputy clerk have also been raised in a similar manner; and on the question of a general re-organization of the establishment of the Calcutta Small Cause Court, among the many points suggested, the Government have sanctioned the substitution of stamps for fees; this has been provided for by Act XV. of 1868, as well as the temporary appointment of a registrar, with judicial powers for the disposal of undefended cases and routine business, as an experiment. Other officers of the court have also received increases to their salaries, and an improved system has been sanctioned for carrying on and recording the monetary transactions of the court.

In the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction the High Court had to try 359

persons, of whom 253 were convicted, 89 acquitted, 13 discharged without trial; thus leaving four persons under trial at the close of 1867. In its appellate jurisdiction 1,510 criminal appeals from the regulation and non-regulation districts were heard, which were considerably more than those of the previous year.

In reviewing the results of trials in the courts of magistrates for 1867, comparatively with the year preceding, there appeared to have been a considerable falling off in the numbers both of cases tried and of persons under trial; but it should be remembered at the same time that the statistics of 1866 had been naturally affected by the famine which

	1866.	1867.
Number of cases - - -	80,920	68,382
Persons under trial - - -	150,431	127,098

then raged in several districts, and which was explained more fully in last year's report. The entire amount of criminal business disposed of by magistrates was 256,250 cases of all classes.

The attention of Government having been drawn to the want of proper agency for the prosecution of criminal cases in the High Court, a public prosecutor was accordingly appointed, and a distinct department added to the office of the solicitor to Government for the conduct of criminal business. A code of rules had also been laid down for the guidance of magistrates, and arrangements made for enabling the public prosecutor to watch every serious case passing through the police court of Calcutta, and for facilitating the execution of his duties in regard to such cases.

Police.—The police of Bengal are reported to be of four kinds, as will be seen

	Number.	Cost.
		£
Regular Police - - -	25,578	420,694
Municipal ditto - - -	3,734	33,356
Village ditto - - -	184,846	361,710
Railway ditto - - -	690	11,257
Total - - -	214,848	827,017

in the marginal statement, showing the total strength of the force to be 214,848 men, and their annual cost 827,017*l.*, giving an average cost of 3*l.* 16*s.* 7*d.* per man. Besides the amount received by the village police in payment of their services, many of them hold rent-free lands. The strength of the regular and municipal police combined, is in the proportion of 1 to every 1,364 of

the inhabitants, and of 1 to 7.3 square miles of country, at a cost of about 3*d.* per head of population.

The number of persons arrested without warrant, and of those prosecuted by

	1866.	1867.
Persons arrested -	171,138	126,762
Persons acquitted -	62,191	51,140
Persons convicted -	101,436	67,851
Persons ordered to find security.	5,633	1,279
Persons released without trial.	4,415	2,784

information before magistrates during 1867 as compared with 1866, are exhibited in the margin, and show a considerable decrease in the crime returned for the past year, which is ascribed to two causes, viz., first, the cessation of famine; and second, the operation of the clause in the new Stamp Act, under which petty complaints are instituted by a petition on stamped paper.

The decrease in heinous offences was no less than 2,368. Offences committed against the person, however, show a considerable increase over those of the two previous years, while the increase in the number of convictions is not by any means in proportion. The number of offences committed against property with and without violence show a favourable comparison with the two previous years, being much less in 1867, while the results as regards convictions have in like manner improved, though the per-centage of convictions to offences was less than in 1866. The total number of offences ascertained to have been committed, including those cognizable and not cognizable by the police without the special orders of a magistrate, decreased from 152,935 in 1866 to 111,307 in 1867, and the per-centage of convictions was 59, or nearly the same as in the previous year. The value of property stolen amounted to 109,382*l.*, of which 32,027*l.* was recovered. The per-centage of the latter to the former increased from 26.33 in 1865 to 29.30 in 1867.

A system of river patrol was introduced during the past year on some of the large rivers of certain districts in consequence of the absence of adequate protection for passengers and traffic, similar to the plan already in practice in the Sunderbuns and on the Hooghly, which it is hoped will have the effect of securing greater safety to life and property than hitherto.

The measure introduced in the previous year towards amalgamating the municipal

with regular police was carried out in the past year, and has already led to a considerable saving in the Imperial revenue in some districts. The aggregate savings would, it was expected, more than cover all charges, including pensions, due consideration being at the same time had for the efficiency of the police.

The Rajah of Jhargaan, in the district of Midnapore, has consented to the introduction of a regular constabulary in the place of the police hitherto maintained by him. The local officers have been called upon to draw up a scheme for giving effect to the change proposed, and to fix the annual payment to Government towards defraying the cost thereof.

Further measures have been taken towards preventing Dacoity approvers from engaging in the commission of crimes, by orders being issued that no approvers should be allowed to remain more than three years in any district, and that in redistributing them care was to be taken that men of the same gang should not be allowed to remain together. This general transfer has had the desired effect of breaking up criminal associations both among the approvers themselves and between them and the bad characters in the neighbourhoods in which they were settled.

Registration of Assurances.—The result of the working of this department shows that 187,850 registrations had been effected against 166,979 during the eleven months of the previous year, or adding one-eleventh to the latter for the purposes of comparison against an aggregate of 182,158, thus giving an increase of 5,692 registrations, or upwards of 3 per cent. Of the above total 119,700 were compulsory, and 68,150 were optional, against 92,970 and 74,009 respectively in the preceding year. Of the optional registrations 41,335 affected immoveable property, and 26,815 related to money, lands, and personal contracts. The receipts, from all sources, of the department during the past year amounted to 33,978*l.*, and the expenditure to 25,018*l.*, leaving a surplus of 8,960*l.* Against this, however, was to be set certain charges amounting to 2,956*l.*, which reduced the net surplus to 6,004*l.* The average cost to the public of registering each document rose from 3*s.* 6*d.* to 3*s.* 7½*d.*, including every description of receipts. The ordinary fee actually paid, however, only averaged 1*s.* 11*d.* The offices of district registrar and sub-registrar underwent some reconstruction during the past year, and four new offices have been opened.

Revenue.—The current demand continued to exhibit a steady advance. The

Land Revenue.	1866-67.	1867-68.
	£	£
Current demand - - - -	3,788,090	3,799,664
Total demand including arrears - -	3,978,149	4,125,149
Collections - - - -	3,645,803	3,721,062
Remissions - - - -	12,733	9,854
Balances - - - -	319,613	394,233

collections also have increased, while the remissions have been considerably reduced, and a large balance appeared at the close of the past year on account of land revenue. This last item was shown to be greatest in the Burdwan, Chittagong, Cuttack, and Dacca divisions or provinces. The number of estates had increased from

193,472 in 1862-63 to 228,681 in 1866-67, and to 229,140 in the subsequent year.

The price paid for redemption of land revenue in Calcutta and its suburbs was hitherto fixed at 15 years' service, while the rate in the interior was 20 years' purchase for petty holdings; but since the expectations anticipated had not been realized, the rate has been altered to the same as in other places, and consequently raised to 20 years' purchase.

In the Administration Report for 1866-67, it was stated that an exceptional clause had been added to the Waste Land Rules, by which tea planters were permitted to throw up any one or more of their lots, and to accumulate all the payments made on account of such lots, towards the payment of any particular lot which they wished to retain. During the past year further concessions have been granted by Government to proprietors desirous of relinquishing their lands, and the extent to which planters have thus availed themselves of the permission accorded is considerable. The area of grants relinquished to the end of 1867-68 was 72,806 acres, while that of land sold and subsequently given up amounted to 274,541 acres. At the instance of the Landholders and Commercial Association, further modifications were made in these rules, relating to the terms on which leasehold grants were to be held in the tea districts of this Presidency, by which leaseholders have been released from every obligation but that of keeping a *bonâ fide* tea garden, the conditions of clearance having been cancelled.

It is satisfactory to note a considerable falling off in the number of suits instituted under the rent laws during the past year as compared with 1866-67, being 96,928

and 107,047 respectively. The disposals were 103,125 suits and 2,046 applications, against 124,616 suits and 2,666 applications in the preceding year, and the number of suits pending at the close of the year was also less by 1,158. The appeal files also showed a favourable comparison in the disposal of 5,381 cases out of 5,884 in 1867-68, against 6,064 cases out of 6,724 on the file in 1866-67. The total value of suits instituted and applications fell from 888,047*l.* to 642,977*l.* in the year under review.

The question of the re-settlement of Assam was considered during the year in connexion with the survey operations which were being conducted in that province, and it has been decided that the assessment throughout Assam should be raised to 2*s.* per beegah, or about 6*s.* an acre, for garden land; from 9*d.* to 1*s.* 3*d.* for the low rice lands; and from about 6*d.* to 1*s.* per beegah for other lands. The fullest discretion being left with the Commissioner to carry out the measure as may be most expedient, the term of the settlement was fixed ordinarily at ten years. The new settlement will follow the professional survey as closely as possible.

The total net revenue derived from duties of customs levied in the various parts of this Presidency amounted to 3,068,294*l.* in 1867-68 against 2,659,716*l.* in the preceding year, showing an increase of 408,578*l.* The gross collections in the port of Calcutta alone showed a net increase of 396,417*l.* The aggregate value of the trade of this port showed a slight increase on the preceding year, which was principally among articles imported liable to duty, and in the free exports, while free imports and exports paying duty showed a decrease as compared with 1866-67, the most noticeable item being that of British cotton piece goods, the importations of which were very heavy, and the clearance extraordinarily large in spite of a falling market for six months of the year. There was also an increase in the imports of salt, twist, rice, copper, patent metals, spelter, wines, spirits, and rum, but particularly in the value of hardware and ironmongery. Among free imports may be mentioned coke, coal, machinery, agricultural implements, paper and books, as showing the largest increase during the past year. The decrease in value of articles imported was most observable in tin, (in which the trade had been overdone in the preceding year), quicksilver, other metals, malt liquors, and groceries.

The articles exported liable to duty which showed any increase in value during the past year were rice and other grains, the exports of which had increased nearly double in quantity in spite of the augmentation of duty; the quantity exported however was less than in 1864-65 and previous years. Oil seeds also showed a large increase in value owing to the tariff rates having been raised, but the quantity exported decreased from 3,705,829 cwts. to 3,411,754 cwts. Among free exports, opium, jute, hides, skins, tea, and silk showed the largest increase in value; but of these only jute, tea, and silk had increased in quantity. Tea has now become a very important article of export trade. Among the articles exported liable to duty, indigo and shellac fell off considerably in value, and among the free articles, cotton, saltpetre, grocery, and wool. There was also a decrease in the quantity of silk exported, but the price of this article had been kept so high that the value had increased by 80 per cent.

The import and export of bullion showed a decrease as compared with the previous year. The import of gold fell to the extent of 204,947*l.*; that of silver was less by 3,564,956*l.*, and of crown imports, 412,895*l.* The exports of gold decreased by 93,819*l.*; silver by 268,831*l.*, and in crown, 265,375*l.*

The interportal trade of Calcutta, with other ports, showed a very great and continuous decrease in both imports and exports; the bulk of the decrease being with Burmah, since that latter province has taken to trading with foreign ports direct instead of through Calcutta, as in past years.

The trade with America slightly increased, but that with Australia fell off very much in 1867-68.

The necessity for an immediate revision of the tariff valuations of British piece goods was strongly urged by the Chamber of Commerce at Calcutta in November 1867, and recognized by the Governments of Bengal and India. A committee was accordingly appointed to effect a temporary re-adjustment upon all cotton manufactures, except bleached and fancy goods, and to make such other amendments as might be deemed necessary; but the main reasons on which the Chamber asked for a revision of the tariff, viz., the great fall in cotton and cotton manufactures, no longer existing, the committee recommended a postponement of the question until the value became steady.

The total quantity of salt cleared during the past year increased to 5,801,677 cwts. from 5,774,426 cwts. in 1866-67. The quantity of Government salt cleared in 1846-47 amounted to 3,446,312 cwts., but in 1867-68 it fell to 1,073,875 cwts., while that imported increased from 1,252,606 cwts. to 4,513,918 cwts. during the same period. The net revenue realized amounted to 2,504,574*l.* against 2,640,390*l.* in the preceding year. The decrease shown in Government salt was partly owing to a less quantity of salt being passed for consumption, but more particularly to a great reduction in the sales, the proceeds of which included value as well as duty. On the other hand the realizations from the sales of private salt considerably increased.

A sudden rise in the price of salt at certain parts in Cuttack drew the attention of Government to the general question of the supply in that province, and to the expediency of revising the salt manufacture on their own account, or of Government undertaking the importation and retail sale of salt. The first of these propositions was rejected at once. With regard to the second, after due inquiry had been instituted, the interference of Government was considered unnecessary, particularly as any measures adopted by them might be prejudicial to both traders and manufacturers. A proposal to supply the province with Government salt at reduced rates, in order to lessen the inducements to illicit manufacture or smuggling, was also rejected after consideration. The Government of India, however, granted permission for the maintenance of an increased preventive force in the Balasore and Cuttack districts, a measure which was found to be absolutely necessary with a view of suppressing smuggling. It has been found necessary to re-establish the pass stations of Howrah and Sealdah, for the purpose of checking illicit traffic in salt through the railways. The subject of placing bonders of salt in private warehouses in the same position as bonders in Government warehouses, as regards allowance for wastage, was also under consideration during the past year. Her Majesty's Government recommended the issue of two classes of licences for private warehouses, according to the security of the golahs in each case; those of the first class being granted to well-built golahs, secure from depredation, and entitling the bonder to have his salt dealt with according to the rules applied to the salt bonded in Government warehouses; while those of the second class were granted to golahs of an inferior description, the bonders in them being held liable to pay duty on all excess wastage under the same rules as at present in force.

The net revenue derived from Provision Opium in 1867-68 was 4,673,703*l.* against 3,784,933*l.*, and that obtained from Abkarree Opium fell from 211,668*l.* to 204,568*l.* The actual increase of revenue during the past year was 881,671*l.* The actual receipts, from 47,999 chests sold during the past year, amounted to 6,392,731*l.*, thus giving an average price of 133*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.* per chest. The gross yield for the year was 6,543,698*l.*, and the gross charges amounted to 1,869,995*l.*, leaving a net revenue of 4,673,703*l.*, the highest amount ever realized from the cultivation of opium in Bengal. In consequence of the increased demand for this article in the China market, the Government of Bengal has sanctioned the provision being raised from 45,000 to 48,000 chests, and that the area of cultivation should not be reduced to less than 750,000 beegahs, or about 2,250,000 acres. Measures have been taken also to prevent illicit traffic of opium by railway, and for checking the importation of opium manufactured in the Hill States which was brought into the plains for sale.

The net revenue from excise increased from 469,658*l.* to 533,522*l.* in the last year, a result principally attributable to the returning prosperity of the people and to reduction in the percentage of general charges in the gross revenue.

The aggregate revenue derived from stamps also increased from 1,118,080*l.* to 1,317,153*l.* in 1867-68. The number of bi-coloured stamps manufactured increased by 3,499,858, while the increase in the number issued was 3,703,382.

The Government of India having proposed to amend and consolidate the whole law relating to stamp duties, a committee consisting of a president and five members with a secretary was accordingly appointed at Calcutta, to consider and report on any section of the present Act which might seem to require amendment, and in the interior of this presidency Commissioners were asked to obtain the opinions of certain European and native gentlemen upon the subject. Some of the replies had been submitted to the Government of India, but the majority of the reports had not come in by the end of the year under review.

The result of the operations of the Licence Acts XXI. and XXIX. of 1867

shows that the aggregate collections credited to Government amounted to 166,250*l.*, and that the number of assessments made on licences issued was 188,223. The expenditure incurred on account of establishments was 17,399*l.*, which was about 10·4 per cent. on the collections. By an order of the Government of India, all missionaries were exempted from this tax, as also Hindoo priests, in so far as the religious character of their profession was concerned. The enforcement of the tax on professional courtezans and native female dancers and singers was likewise prohibited. Special exemptions were also authorized in certain tracts of country where civilization was backward, or in consideration of the precarious character of the trade carried on amongst them. During the cyclone of 1867 the operation of the tax was suspended in the presidency division in consequence of the damages sustained. Persons living on the rents of their own houses were also exempted from this tax.

The subject of amending the law relating to the administration of religious endowments came under consideration during the year in connexion with some petitions submitted by certain Hindoo gentlemen in Cuttack, urging the necessity of providing for the exercise of a proper control in such endowments, on the ground that the revenues in many cases were squandered by those entrusted with their management, and used for purposes other than those for which the grants had been originally made. But the Government of India expressed its unwillingness to proceed at once to legislate without more distinct evidence on the actual state of the several endowments, and a committee of three native gentlemen was accordingly appointed at the close of the year to inquire into the general condition of religious endowments in Cuttack. A proposal was also made to extend Act XX. of 1863, to Assam, to remedy the evils affecting similar institutions in that province. This proposal was under consideration pending a reference made on this point, awaiting at the same time the submission of detailed information as to their nature in this part of the country.

Another important subject bearing on the condition of the involved Peshkush estates in Cuttack came under the consideration of Government, but since nothing could be done in the interests of the zemindars which could tend to the benefit of their tenantry, the Government of the Lower Provinces of Bengal under concurrence of the Government of India, and of the Secretary of State, determined not to interfere at all in the matter.

In consequence of a serious riot committed by certain persons from whom tolls had been levied by the Rajah of Munipore, measures were at once taken to put a stop to the exaction of illegal tolls in Silhet. At Cachar also a toll had been levied ever since its annexation, on all forest products exported from the district, the object of which was to obtain a revenue from that which was not otherwise taxed by the State. These tolls being considered objectionable as partaking of the character of transit duties, steps were taken to stop the system, and to make arrangements for levying the dues of Government on the *bonâ fide* products of its own forests only.

Financial.—A comparison of aggregate results is given in the margin, the estimated surplus for the last year being

	1865-66.	1866-67.	1867-68.
	£	£	£
Revenue -	15,946,097	14,286,789	16,625,672
Expenditure -	5,389,019	5,035,184	5,396,925
Surplus -	10,557,078	9,251,605	11,228,647

1,977,143*l.*, and 671,669*l.* in excess of the actual surplus in 1866-67, and 1865-66 respectively. By adding, however, one-eleventh to that for 1866-67, which embraced only a period of 11 months, for the purpose of obtaining a more just comparison, the excess surplus

for 1867-68 will be reduced to 1,136,088*l.*

The transactions of the currency department in the circulation of notes showed a marked increase in receipts to the extent of 82,368*l.*, and in issues of 146,046*l.* over 1866-67. The stock of notes in the several treasuries at the close of 1867-68, was 190,471*l.* against 172,957*l.* at the end of the preceding year. By the arrangements hitherto in force, the public had been supplied with currency notes in every district freely on demand. But as in many districts Government notes were largely employed solely for purposes of remittance to Calcutta, it followed that Government by receiving silver in exchange for the same was undertaking the cost of these remittances without an equivalent advantage. With a view to discouraging this practice, instructions have been issued to pay notes freely to persons having demands on Government, but not to give them in exchange for cash at surplus treasuries.

The total number of money order offices in the Lower Provinces at the close

	1866-67.	1867-68.
Number of orders issued	36,638	44,228
Amount - - £	194,994	266,667
Commission realized £	2,113	2,960
Number of orders paid -	36,543	54,354
Amount - - - £	196,624	316,532

of the past year was 180, of which 114 were opened in 1867. The excess of payments over issues, as shown in the marginal statement, is explained as having been caused by payments being made by the offices in this Presidency (chiefly in Calcutta) on account of orders issued by other circles.

Further facilities afforded to the tea planters, by the Government of India allowing them to make remittances by drafts

on Government treasuries, will enable them to pay out to their agents from one local treasury the money which they draw from another.

Education.—The number of schools and colleges in the Lower Provinces increased from 2,908 to 3,411 in 1867-68; and that of pupils from 121,480 to 145,142; showing an increase of 503 schools and 23,662 pupils, or at the rate of 17 and 19 per cent. respectively. Besides the foregoing, there were 2,196 schools which received no aid from the State, though a considerable number of them were under the inspection of the Education Department. The pupils in these schools numbered 65,212, being 21,136 in excess of those in the preceding year; the schools had also increased by 963 in number. The aggregate expenditure of the department was 274,212*l.*, of which 108,270*l.* were obtained from local funds, and 165,942*l.* were contributed by the State. The rate of increase in the past year in the expenditure from both sources was 9·6 per cent. The average cost of each pupil to the State was 1*l.* 2*s.* 10*d.*, and less than in the preceding year by nearly three shillings. The receipts from fees during the same period increased by 5,967*l.*, and the surplus revenue which lapsed to the State after deducting the expenditure from these receipts amounted to 730*l.*

The number of candidates for the university entrance examinations was 1,507 against 1,350 of the previous year, and of these 814 were successful. Out of 1,259 candidates from Bengal, 658 passed; 302 of the successful candidates came from Government schools, 237 from private institutions receiving grants in aid, and 115 from unaided establishments. The number of undergraduate students on the rolls in Government colleges for general education increased from 688 in 1863-64 to 820 at the close of the past year. The total expenditure on their account was 26,090*l.*, and the cost per annum of each such student was 36*l.* 8*s.*

In the course of the year a proposal was submitted to Government for the appointment of an additional professor in the Presidency College, to give instruction in Latin and comparative grammar, for which subjects no provision had been made in the existing establishments. The Government of India disallowed any expenditure on this account from the general revenue, but suggested that the appointment should be made dependent on any increase being raised from special fees. The arrangements contemplated, however, had not been carried out, there having been no indication of any readiness to pay the necessary fees.

There does not appear to be any abatement in the desire for the promotion of female education; the attempt made to induce girls to attend the village patshalas for purposes of instruction have met with great success, and as many as 2,000 girls are reported to have attended these institutions.

At the repeated suggestions of Miss Carpenter, the Government of India has placed at the disposal of the local Government a sum of 1,200*l.* for a period of five years, to carry out the experiment of establishing a female normal school at Calcutta. Steps have also been taken towards carrying out a similar establishment on a smaller scale at Rampore Baulea, under the grant-in-aid rules, a native gentleman having offered to contribute annually a sum of 150*l.* for 10 years, provided the Government would sanction a grant-in-aid of 300*l.* per annum.

Several other important endowments have been made during the past year by private gentlemen. The late Mr. Williamson, of Assam, has bequeathed 10,000*l.* to Government for the promotion of education in that province, to be devoted generally to the diffusion of useful knowledge, and especially to instruction in industrial occupations among the natives of the district of Golaghat. A donation of 5,000*l.* has been made over by Baboo Doorga Churn Laha, of Calcutta, for the foundation of scholarships to be awarded on the results of the university examinations, and for certain stipendiary studentships in the Government schools and colleges in Calcutta and Hooghly. Another native gentleman, lately a pupil of the

Wards Institution at Calcutta, besides giving three monthly stipends for the encouragement of the aided girls' school at Baulea, has undertaken to endow the same by placing a certain sum for its benefit. A zemindar in the district of Bograh has also endowed the aided school at Serajgunge, and a Mahomedan gentleman has in like manner endowed the school at the village in which he resides.

The number of grant-in-aid institutions had increased a little more than 9·50 per cent. over that in 1866-67, while the amount of grants had risen 23 per cent., and the number of pupils about 16 per cent.

Public Works.—The expenditure on account of public works in the Lower Provinces exceeded a million pounds sterling, being considerably larger than in the preceding year. It may thus be classified :—

	£
By the regular Public Works establishments - -	801,856
By civil officers in purchase of land for East India Irrigation and Canal Company in Cuttack - -	11,582
By local establishments organized like the regular establishments - - - - -	103,008
And by civil officers - - - - -	90,652
Total - - - - -	<u>£1,007,098</u>

The heaviest expenditure was under the head of "communications," and was disbursed upon the great trunk lines of road; it amounted to 410,000*l.* Civil buildings cost 164,000*l.*, and military buildings including repairs 134,000*l.*, setting aside the sums of money granted for special purposes, such as military and special agriculture; the expenditure during the year on other works very nearly came to the sum allotted under the budget for the year.

The great Ganges flood, which occurred early in September 1867, destroyed all the roads within its reach. Bridges were washed away, and road embankments breached everywhere. A special grant was at once made from the Imperial funds for the restoration of the roads injured, and the greater part of the damage done was made good.

The execution of the Calcutta waterworks has till lately been carried on by the municipality without any control on the part of Government, but by an arrangement proposed by the Governor-General of India in Council, and assented to by the municipality, the justices consented to consult the Government on all important questions connected with the working of their arrangements with the contractors, and to agree to nothing that might increase the cost of the works without the approval of Government.

The terms and conditions of contracts were much under consideration during the year, and several alterations were made with the view of putting the arrangements on an improved footing.

Difficulties in regard to establishments were much felt during the past year; the departure of an unusual number of officers on sick leave, together with the formation of new districts, having affected and retarded the prosecution of works in the Lower Provinces of Bengal.

With reference to the operations of the East India Irrigation and Canal Company in Cuttack, a loan of 120,000*l.* was made to the company at the beginning of the year, to enable it to prosecute certain works which it was unable to carry out from want of funds, and which would at the same time assist in giving employment to the people in distressed districts. An Act to regulate the distribution and collection of water-rates for the company's canals was also passed during the year, and proposals to lease the water-rates in Cuttack on a system of graduated leases were approved.

The following appointments have been authorized by the Government of India.—A chief engineer and joint secretary for irrigation works in the Lower Provinces of Bengal has been authorized, an additional superintending engineer in lieu of the consulting engineer for irrigation works for the four embankment divisions, six temporary assistant engineers for the relief works in Cuttack, and four additional assistant engineers for the construction of the new military barracks at different stations. The office of architect to the local Government has been abolished, and a general revision of this department by its division into eight instead of six circles, and the formation of additional divisions, have been sanctioned.

Emigration.—The total number of emigrants despatched to the different colonies was 10,175 in 1866–67, and 5,154 in 1867–68, of which 313 were sent to the Mauritius, 3,061 to British Guiana, and 1,840 to Trinidad; there was no emigration to Jamaica and St. Vincent, as in the previous year. The prospects of the colony of Mauritius were understood to be improving at the close of the past year, and it was expected that the requisitions for field labourers for that island would increase; its proximity to India rendered service in it very popular among the labouring classes. The requirements of the Government of British Guiana had not been fully met owing to the rise in the rates of freight caused by the Abyssinian expedition. When ships became procurable there was great difficulty in obtaining the number of labourers required, the abundance of grain and other crops having afforded full employment to the labouring classes during the interval. Similar causes operated against the engagement of emigrants for Jamaica.

The total number of emigrants who returned was 1,797 from the Mauritius, 322 from Réunion, and 397 from British Guiana. The savings brought by the emigrants from British Guiana alone amounted to 10,654*l.* 15*s.*, and the number of depositors to 371; giving an average saving of over 31*l.* to each depositor, exclusive of the remittances made through local banks, and the sums brought in coin and jewellery.

The sanitary condition of the dépôts had been satisfactory, and the health of the emigrants good. Of 3,570 individuals admitted into the British Guiana dépôt, 44 died, of whom 17 died from cholera, which did not fortunately assume an epidemic form. In the Trinidad dépôt 18 died out of 2,299 admitted. The rate of mortality among returned emigrants from Mauritius, was 1·89; from Réunion, 0·62; and from British Guiana, 2·01 per cent.

Considerable damage was done to the dépôts by the cyclone of November 1867; but there was no loss of life, and the inconvenience experienced was but slight and temporary.

Emigration to Assam, Cachar, and Sylhet, under the Labour Act, decreased during the last year by 3,554. The total number at the dépôts in Calcutta amounted to 9,681 souls, out of which 8,933 were despatched to the tea districts in the following proportions,—2,902 to Assam, 5,929 to Cachar, and 102 to Sylhet; out of the whole lot only 26 absconded; the per-centage of females to males was 78·7; but among those sent to Sylhet the per-centage was 110·84. The total per-centage of mortality in dépôts was 2·58 as compared with 4·23 during the preceding year, while that from cholera was also less, being ·73 against 1·01 in 1866–67. The decrease in dépôts was ascribed to the following causes: (1), the diminution in the number of coolies received; (2), the efficient management of the dépôts; (3), the greater care taken in recruitment; (4), improved state of the population in their own country.

According to a return of imported labourers in the tea districts there were 57,651 employed in 1867, of whom 1,914 were transferred under sect. 6 of Act VI. of 1865, 12,365 were released from engagements from various causes, or transferred to other districts, 3,928 died during the year, 2,014 deserted, and 143 were imprisoned; thus leaving 37,283 employed in the cultivation of tea at the close of 1867. It has always been asserted by the planters that the main cause for the great mortality among emigrants sent to Assam and Cachar was that the labourers were unsuited to the climate and to the work expected of them. To remove this source of dissatisfaction medical inspectors have been authorized to exercise greater latitude in their selection of coolies, and are now permitted to reject all whom they conscientiously believe to be unfitted, from their physical constitution, to proceed to the tea districts for the purpose of labouring.

Military.—The cantonment rules which came into operation in all military cantonments in Bengal during 1866–67 have been extended to Cuttack, in communication with the Madras Government, whose troops were located in that cantonment. The joint-magistrate of Cuttack has been appointed to exercise the judicial functions of cantonment magistrate, the executive duties being performed by the station staff, or some other officer in cantonment, under the orders of the Government of Madras. The officer commanding the troops will perform the functions of cantonment committee.

Seven lock hospitals have been established at various cantonments, the cost of maintaining them being borne by the cantonment funds.

During the past year the question of local taxation in cantonments was considered with special reference to the liability of the military class to pay municipal taxes, and to the expediency of introducing an octroi tax into cantonments. But at its close the matter had not been decided by the Government of India.

Sites for the establishment of cholera camps have been taken up in the vicinity of the military stations at Dum-Dum, Barrackpore, Chinsurah, Berhampore, and Hazareebaugh, and provision made for the due protection of the graves of such soldiers who may be buried near these camps. Measures have also been taken for the apprehension of deserters from the army, owing to their increase from the facilities afforded for escape by means of railways and steamboats.

The total strength of the Bengal army on the 31st March 1868 was 79,945, of which 34,187 were Europeans and 45,758 were natives. The per-centage of mortality to average strength was about 2·81 among the Europeans, and 1·39 among native soldiers.

Political.—An arrangement has been effected for a systematic visitation of the frontier between British and Nepalese territory by the British resident, in conjunction with a Nepalese officer of rank and efficiency, with a view to inquire into all cases of importance which might be pending between the two States, and district officers on the British side have been directed to accompany the resident along their respective frontiers, in order to facilitate the solution of such cases as may come up for decision.

It having been brought to notice by the resident at Khatmandoo that a large number of British subjects had been sold into servitude in Nepal, principally young persons of both sexes, who had been disposed of by their parents and relatives, Maharajah Jung Bahadoor liberated and sent back into the British provinces as many as could be discovered among his people, and measures were taken by the British authorities to receive charge of and restore them to their homes. Some however, especially females, who were unwilling to sever the connexions they had formed, were allowed to return. From an inquiry instituted at the time into the growth of this traffic, it appeared that the authorities were powerless in the matter, from the fact that the sales did not take place on the British side of the frontier, while there was no prohibition against people crossing the border. The increase in this traffic was principally attributed to the scarcity that prevailed in the districts of Tirhoot and Chumparun, which induced parents to sell their offspring, with a view as much to relieve themselves as to procure a home for their children. Steps have been taken to put down the traffic, in which the Government of Nepal has been asked to assist.

The extension of the extradition treaties with Nepal, so as to embrace cases of culpable homicide and cattle-lifting, has been sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government and arrangements have been made by which the Nepalese Durbar agree to accept documentary evidence in such cases.

The rights and privileges of the Rajahs of Bijnee and Sidlee, in the eastern and western Dooars, recently acquired from Bootan, having been inquired into, the Government of India have duly recognized their claims as zemindars entitled to a settlement of their estates which they had heretofore managed and possessed under the Government of Bootan. The claims of other zemindars have not yet been inquired into.

A very interesting report was received during the past year on the trade of the Dooars. The productions disposed of by the people consist of cattle, rice, indian corn, and madder; and the products consumed locally are chiefly wheat, barley, pyoh, &c. The former staples are generally exchanged with traders from Thibet, or sent into Darjeeling. The external trade from Thibet has increased very considerably since the occupation of the country by the British; no cesses being levied on traders, the Dooars are visited by a large class who have abandoned the route *via* Sikhim. The supplies brought by these traders consist of sheep, ponies, wax, soda, blankets, tea, &c., in exchange for rice, tobacco, indigo, and madder, and, in a smaller degree, cloth and cotton. From the direction of Bootan traders bring mules, brocades, and silk, and take back cloth and cotton. Serviceable roads already exist, but with the view of affording greater facilities it has been proposed to extend the road along the banks of the Teesta so as to bring it within easy distance of the frontier of Thibet. The principal vegetable products of the Dooars consist of indian

rubber, lac, madder, a bark which makes coarse paper, soap-nuts, turmeric, and a variety of plants, &c., furnishing dyes, fibres for ropes, &c. The chief fruits are oranges, lemons, citron, guavas, plantains, walnuts, pine-apples, raspberries, peaches, grapes, and pummeloos. The vegetables consist of turnips, pumpkins, and tomatoes; all the English roots which have been introduced have thriven excellently, and potatoes of the finest quality have been grown by Nepalese immigrants. The minerals to be found are copper, and lime of excellent quality.

The allowance granted to the Sikkim Durbar for the cession of Darjeeling, stopped in 1850, in consequence of the detention of two European subjects by him, was restored as an act of grace in May 1862. Repeated applications since then for an increase of allowance were not entertained, inasmuch as the cost of the establishment at Darjeeling was only just met by the revenue derived from the Morung, but under the circumstances that the receipts are now double what they were in 1850, and the fact that Darjeeling is increasing daily in importance, the Government of India have proposed to extend the Rajah's allowance from 600*l.* to 900*l.* a year.

A daring raid by an unknown tribe of Nagas on a police outpost about a day's march to the south-east of Seeksagur in Assam, resulted in the death of three constables, two women, and three children. The sentry on duty was killed, and the guard, taken by surprise, at first fled, but afterwards rallying, opened fire on the enemy, and checked the Nagas in their work of spoliation; but they effected their escape, the difficulty of getting food and carriage prevented their being pursued. The perpetrators of this outrage had not been traced up to the close of the past year. Two further attempts on the same outposts were subsequently made by the same tribe, who on the latter occasion set fire to a village, but on the appearance of the police were soon put to flight. Various causes were assigned for the aggression, but the exact nature of the provocation which had given rise to these raids had not yet been ascertained. Under the circumstances the Government of India ordered that, in the first instance, endeavour should be made to obtain definite information as to the tribe or tribes really concerned in the affair, and that then an expedition should be at once sent up against them, with military assistance if necessary, as it was most desirable that crimes of this nature should be promptly punished. In the meantime to prevent the Naga tribes from entering British territory, and thus induce them to give up the real culprits all the passes have been blockaded. A reconstruction of the frontier posts in a solid manner has been also authorized. Subsequently a force, consisting of 50 constables, with officers, and headed by the deputy commissioner of the Naga Hills, was despatched, in February 1868, against the village of Razepeimah, whither a party of Angami Nagas, who had committed a raid in the previous year, had been traced; the village was reached unopposed, but the Nagas escaped while the defences were being cut through, and the only thing that could be done was to destroy the village. Further search was discontinued in the interior, but rewards were offered for the capture of the principal guilty parties. Measures were also taken to prevent the re-establishment of the village in question, or the occupation of any of the culturable lands attached to it; but such of the villagers who had not been concerned in the raid were permitted to settle in other villages. Subsequently a deputation came to sue for pardon, which was granted; the Razepeimah people might disperse themselves among such villages as were not under British control without fear of molestation, but if any such villages came under British control hereafter no distinction would be made to their prejudice, with reference to their misdeeds between such settlers from Razepeimah and the other inhabitants. At the suggestion of the local officers a system of giving passes to all Angami Nagas visiting the plains of Assam has been introduced as an experimental measure. This will bring the authorities in direct contact with the trading parties from the Naga country, and enable them to obtain correct information in regard to the traffic carried on by the latter, and in case of outrages will lead to the immediate identification of the parties concerned.

During the year 1867-68 the hill tracts of Chittagong enjoyed a perfect immunity from the attacks of the Border tribes, no raid of any sort having been attempted. At the usual annual Kookie meeting which took place in December 1867, attended by 17 chiefs and about 150 of their followers, the customary presents were given, and the chiefs expressed themselves well pleased with their reception and hospitality shown.

Engagements have been entered into with the Kookie chiefs of the Howlong and Syloo tribes, by which the latter bind themselves among these tribes to abstain from committing any more raids on British subjects in consideration of their receiving a sum of money amounting to 340*l.* in the aggregate.

The practice of smuggling fire-arms into the Cossyah and Jynteah Hills by means of native traders having been brought to the notice of Government, the local authority was instructed to require the chiefs to abstain, and to compel their subjects to abstain from introducing arms and ammunition into their own territory on pain of incurring the displeasure of the British Government, and it was ordered that such as were allowed to carry arms should do so under license.

With the exception of the estate of Keunjur, the administration of the tributary mehals of Cuttack was conducted in peace and quiet during 1867-68; the affairs of this estate at one time gave cause for considerable anxiety, arising from the right of succeeding to the management of his estates being granted to Dhurrunjoy Bhunj, son of the late Rajah of Keunjur, on his coming of age. The announcement of Dhurrunjoy's succession was the signal for a strong outbreak of opposition on the part of the childless ranee of the late rajah, who supported the claims of Brindabun Chunder Bhunj, whom it was asserted her husband had adopted. She was supported by the hill tribes subordinate to Keunjur, who apparently were devotedly attached to her person. It was carefully explained to the chiefs who came in deputation to Calcutta to represent their case why the Government could not recognize a fictitious adoption such as that of Brindabun Chunder Bhunj. At the same time they were assured that no oppressive measures would be practised on them by the young rajah or his advisers. Matters continued thus in a very unsettled state, and it was not till the superintendent of these mehals had been aided by the presence of the commissioner of Chota Nagpore, who brought with him the brother of the ex-ranee of Keunjur, that the negotiations assumed any favourable turn, and the large gatherings of the hill men in the forests began to listen to reason. Ultimately, however, the ranee withdrew her factious opposition; a proper settlement was made for her support, and the hill tribes united with the rest of the Keunjur people in recognizing Dhurrunjoy as their Rajah.

The late Rajah of Mohurbunj died previously to the Keunjur difficulties, and was succeeded by his nephew Kishen Chunder Bhunj, who has since been recognized by Government. The claimant (Brindabun Chunder Bhunj) to the Keunjur raj was the younger brother of the present rajah of Mohurbunj, who loyally assisted in the settlement of Keunjur without showing any inclination to support his brother's pretensions.

Medical.—The total number of in-patients treated in the Medical College Hospital fell from 5,654 to 5,014 in 1867. The death-rate among Christian patients decreased from 10·73 to 6·70 per cent., and among the native patients it fell from 30·86 to 21·68 per cent. in 1867. This decrease was attributed mainly to the improved sanitary measures introduced during the latter year, especially to the reduction in the numbers allotted to each ward, to the greater care bestowed upon good conservancy, and to the free use of deodorants and disinfectants. A corresponding decrease has to be noticed in the number of patients treated in the medical and surgical out-door dispensaries, 35,892 and 35,232 in the years 1866 and 1867 respectively. In the Calcutta Native Hospital also there has been a considerable falling off in the number of both in and out patients treated, being 172,067 against 176,381 in the preceding year; the daily average of in-patients in 1867 was 72·7 against 78·8 per cent. in 1866, and the result of their treatment showed a per-centage of 16·7 deaths as compared with 24·06 in the previous year. In the Calcutta branch dispensaries 253,331 persons had been medically treated giving a daily average of 693. An additional hospital has been opened in the northern suburbs of Calcutta for the reception and treatment of in-door patients in that part of the Presidency town, the want of which had been much felt. Upwards of a thousand persons had been admitted into it during the first year of its existence. A river-side dispensary has also been determined on for the treatment of sick sailors.

In the 130 Government charitable hospitals and dispensaries throughout Bengal, 335,949 patients were treated during 1867 as compared with 305,080 in 1866, and the per-centage of mortality among in-patients fell from 29·42 to 18·09. Four new dispensaries were established during the past year. With a view to obviate the evils arising from branch dispensaries in various parts being

placed under charge of native doctors beyond the reach of efficient control, it has been ordered in future that the civil surgeon shall visit every such dispensary of the district at least twice in each year, and remain not less than two days in order to make a thorough inspection.

The result of Vaccine operations showed that the number of cases in 1867 was 198,114 against 194,105 in the preceding year. Out of these 176,616 had been successful, while in 1866 the number was 164,388. A code of rules prescribing the measures to be taken on the outbreak of small-pox in towns or large villages has been circulated for the guidance of local officers, with a request that they will give effect to the same in so far as the existing laws and local usages will permit. Adopting the practice in Madras of circulating treatises on vaccination in the vernacular language, the Superintendent-General of Vaccination in the North-west Provinces has prepared a treatise on the subject which has been translated into Bengalee, and circulated, both for the guidance of those engaged in the work, and for the information of the people at large.

In consequence of the prevalence of yellow fever at the Mauritius, steps were taken at the ports of Calcutta, Canning, Chittagong, and Akyab, to enforce quarantine in the case of vessels which had fever on board. These arrangements continued from June to August 1867, when the disease was reported to have abated.

Municipal.—The total income available for municipal purposes in Calcutta in 1867 amounted to 366,217*l.*, including a sum of 50,000*l.* raised on loan; and the expenditure came to 257,318*l.*, leaving a balance remaining at the close of the year of 108,899*l.* From this amount, however, 12,643*l.* have to be set aside for interest due to holders of debentures not drawn within the year, and a sum of 51,286*l.* required for the completion of works commenced in previous years; the net balance will therefore be 44,970*l.* The revision of the assessment of the towns having been completed during the past year, has led to a gain amounting to 20,700*l.* per annum.

The most important work under construction by the municipality is that for the water-supply of Calcutta. All the land required on the various pumping stations and elsewhere has been obtained and made over to the contractors. The progress has been satisfactory, and it is expected that by pushing on the works with vigour, they may be finished by the close of 1869. The drainage works of the capital, which are confined to a certain area, are reported to be executed at rates much below those provided in the original estimate; the work done embraces a length of 35,623 lineal feet of sewers, in addition to work connected with silt pits, engine house, and experimental reclamation of a square mile of land taken at the Salt Water Lake. 352 additional gas lamps have been put up, making the total number of gas lights 2,029. During the past year the Act came into operation providing for the payment of the cost of the Calcutta police by an annual rate on the assessed value of all houses, buildings, and lands in the capital. This rate has been fixed by the justices at 3 per cent., which it is thought will cover more than three-fourths of the entire estimated cost of the police, the other one-fourth being paid by the Government.

Forests.—The temperate forests which have been reserved on the side of British Sikhim are estimated to cover an area of about 15 square miles, besides which there is a forest called Goom Pehar covering an area of about 12 square miles, which is in the hands of the Darjeeling municipality. To these should be added a small forest of about two square miles, extending southwards from the aforesaid and covering part of the Nagri Spur adjoining the Nepal frontier; but this forest is inaccessible for the extraction of timber, and very distant from any market. On the Bootan side of the Teesta the temperate forests above Dalimkote have not yet been explored, being at present inaccessible from want of paths, and so situated that their produce could scarcely be expected to pay the cost of working.

The tropical forests, consisting chiefly of sal timber, have been worked to such an extent that timber of five feet and above in girth is only to be found in places where the expenses of cutting can scarcely be covered by the sale. There are plenty of young trees, but they will require 30 or 40 years growth before they can be valuable for felling. The estimated area is stated to be about 59 square miles. The sal forests on the outer hills and immediately above the Terai are very fine, but only a limited quantity remain fit for the axe, estimated to be able to furnish some 40,000 to 50,000 sleepers. The

richest sal forests in British Sikhim are to be found in the Teesta and Great Runjeet valleys, but the difficulties attending the extraction of timber are very great, owing to the nature of the Teesta river, which flows like a mountain torrent and prevents floating operations except in the dry weather, when the rocks form dangerous rapids. Though some of these boulders were blasted and broken up last season, facilities for operations could not be carried on to any great extent, on account of the specific gravity of the sal which prevented its floating.

Besides these reserved forests, are several not under the control of the Forest Department in which the felling of timber has been carried on to any extent, it is under consideration to place these under a system of conservancy. On the Bootan side, in the Western Doors, the tropical forests are better stocked than in British Sikhim, but many of them require to be closed for years owing to the extraction of timber having been far beyond the natural powers of the forests. Their estimated area was about 100 square miles.

The financial results of the operations of the Forest Department give an estimated profit of 6,605*l.*, but to this should be added the value of the timber in hand, which has not been rendered, otherwise the profit would have been much larger.

Agriculture.—Tea planting continues to be a very important branch of industry in Assam, but a great difficulty exists in getting anything like reliable returns from the planters as to cultivation. While some of the factories have been closed, no garden worth keeping up has been abandoned; those that have been deserted were chiefly new ones formed for purposes of speculation, and the closing of them may be considered rather an advantage than otherwise to the interests of *bonâ fide* tea planting. Only three applications had been made for the sale of waste lands during the past year, and in each case the land realized its upset price. Waste lands, amounting to 271,134 acres, obtained under the late rules, were resigned by the purchasers, in addition to which considerable resignation of lands, held under rent-paying pottahs which had been taken up for tea, also took place.

The amount of labour imported into Assam was much less than in prior years, owing in a great measure to proprietors of tea gardens not possessing the requisite funds to meet the cost of importation. Local labour was still in great demand and continued to command the high ratio of previous years.

The same difficulty existed in Cachar with regard to reliable returns from the managers of tea plantations. The total area taken up for the cultivation was assumed at 280,678 acres. Out of this the survey shows an area of 29,160 acres actually under cultivation, but deducting the gardens given up as unprofitable, it was assumed that there were 25,500 acres planted with tea. The total out-turn of the entire district was calculated at 3,163,310 lbs., and the estimated out-turn for the following year, 1868-69, at 4,659,862 lbs. The average price of Cachar tea was higher than in the year preceding, with every prospect of a further rise in consequence of the marked improvement in the system of manufacture.

The quantity of land held by the planters in Sylhet is about 29,000 acres, of which, about 21,400 acres are Government waste lands, the rest being held from zemindars, or on ordinary cultivation leases. The area under tea culture rose from 2,210 acres in 1866-67 to 2,458 acres in 1867-68, but was still less than in the three antecedent years; the out-turn of tea amounted to about 173,000 lbs. against 169,600 lbs. in 1866-67. Two noticeable features in this district were, the cessation almost entirely of the trade in tea seed, and the fact that local labour had been found far less profitable than that imported.

In Dacca there were only two experimental gardens, both in the hands of native proprietors, and expected to produce good tea.

Of 20 estates in Goalpara only two were in the hands of Europeans. The area under cultivation had not been increased since 1866, but the out-turn of tea was estimated at about 5,170 lbs. as against 4,914 in the previous year.

There has been no extension of tea cultivation in Chittagong, and one plantation in the hill tracts has been abandoned. In other respects the results of the past year are reported as favourable, and some of the gardens have come into good bearing. This has caused the want of labour to be felt, and some of the planters have asked for the introduction of the Labour Transport Act.

The aggregate quantity of tea exported from Calcutta during 1867-68 was 8,789,344 lbs. against 7,155,232 lbs. in the previous year, showing an increase of 1,634,112 lbs.

The cultivation of cinchona at Darjeeling has been attended with the most successful results, and the number of plants propagated during the past year far exceeded that of any previous year. The total number of plants, cuttings, and seedlings amounted to 1,558,878 in Government plantations. The quantity of plants possessed by private companies and individuals was estimated at about 600,000, and the area covered about 170 acres.

In consequence of the success attending the experimental cultivation of Hingunghat cotton in the Nemaur district of the Central Provinces many applications have been received for the seed, a large quantity has been distributed according to requirements, and experimental cultivations have been established in 24 districts of the Lower Provinces of Bengal.

At the suggestion of the Government of India, Dr. McLeod, civil assistant surgeon of Jessore, was entrusted with the preparation of, and submitted a manual possessing all the information in regard to diseases among the cattle, in plain and unscientific language, with appendices giving a statement of the nature, symptoms, and treatment of the diseases, and a list of the best medicines applicable in each case; the work was in course of translation into Bengalee for circulation among the agricultural classes of the people. The districts in which cattle disease of a severe type broke out during the past year were Durrung in Assam, and Nuddea. Two hundred copies of a Bengalee translation of Dr. Bensley's instructions for the treatment of cattle murrain were sent to the Commissioner of Assam for circulation among the people in Durrung. The reports on cattle diseases in India having since been communicated to the Veterinary Department at Her Majesty's Privy Council Office, Professor Simonds suggested that the contents of the natural cow-pox should be transmitted to England, secured in glasses or tubes, hermetically sealed for examination, with a view to securing primary vaccine lymph. It was subsequently pointed out that the cattle small-pox occurred in that part of India epidemically, and was very fatal and highly contagious; the transmission of the matter taken from cattle suffering from this disease might therefore lead to recurrence of the plague in England. This representation had been submitted for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

Mines.—The Government of India ordered a general examination of the coal tracts in the Cossyah and Garrow Hills in connexion with the proposed extension of the Eastern Bengal Railway to Assam; but the inquiry did not tend to confirm the expectations formed of the richness of the coal fields. A company, however, has been formed, who intend commencing operations in the direction of Lakadong, and a slip of land, reaching from that place and Barr Ghat, along the banks of the Hurru river, had been granted by Government subject to the approval of the local authorities.

NORTH-WEST PROVINCES.

Physical Outline.—The North-West Provinces form an irregular semicircular belt, watered by the Jumna and Ganges; having the Lower Provinces on the east, the Punjab and Rajpootana on the west, and the Indore Agency on the south. The northern extremity of the western part, rises up to the snowy summits of the Himalaya mountains; and includes Kumaon and Gurwhal, which abut on Tibet in the Chinese Empire. Kumaon also forms the western limit of the State of Nepaul. The remainder of the northern frontier encircles three sides of the British Government of Oude, the fourth being bounded by Nepaul, which then becomes the northern boundary of the eastern part of the North-West Provinces. In latitude, the North-West Provinces lie between $23^{\circ} 51'$ and $31^{\circ} 7'$ north, and in longitude, between $77^{\circ} 4'$ and $84^{\circ} 40'$ east of Greenwich. This government includes eight British provinces or divisions, named for the most part after their chief towns, as follows:—Agra, Ajmere, Allahabad, Benares, Jhansi, Kumaon, Meerut, and Rohilcund; also, the native states of Gurwhal and Rampore. Ajmere, is detached from the other provinces, being situated in the midst of Rajpootana. The North-West Provinces are under a Lieutenant-Governor, subordinate to the Governor-General of India. Of the eight British provinces, five are "regulation;" but Ajmere, Jhansi, and Kumaon, are "non-regulation." Each province is under a commissioner, and the eight are divided into 36 districts, each of which is under a magistrate-collector, subordinate to the Commissioner of

the province. The magistrate-collectors superintend 445 subdivisions for judicial and revenue purposes.

Area and Population.—The total area according to the latest information is 76,796 square miles, exclusive of Lakhiraj or rent-free lands amounting to 6,894 square miles. The whole surface contains upwards of 92,000 townships or villages, and supports a population of 30,016,137, without taking into consideration the number of the military (56,317), or of those employed on the railway (14,444), thus giving a population of about 359 to the square mile. In England and Wales the density is given at 344, and for the whole of Great Britain at 259 to the square mile. Taking the international measure, the density of the population of

	To square kilometers.
Britain	100.24
England and Wales	122.72
North-West Provinces	139.30
Belgium	147.40
Saxony	180.03
Holland	93.63
Wurtemberg	90.23
France	67.81

these provinces as compared with Great Britain and certain other parts of Europe, shows it to be one of the highest on record. Benares is the most thickly peopled district, the density standing at 797 to the square mile. Jounpore and Ghazeepore stand next. At Agra the density of the district is 549; the districts of Allahabad, Cawnpore, Bareilly, and Meerut are nearly equal, ranging from 501 to 507. The most thinly populated districts are Gurwhal 45 to the square mile, and Kumaon 64 to the square mile. Looking to the population classified according to caste or religion, upwards of

25,000,000 are Hindoos, and a little more than 4,000,000 Mohamedans. Christians only number 30,523, other sects amount to 371,626. Of the whole population, nearly 18,000,000 form the agricultural class, and about 12,000,000 are non-agricultural. The proportion of the sexes seems to be much opposed to European experience. In all the countries of Europe the number of females has always been considered as in excess of the males, except in Italy and Belgium, where they are nearly equal. In the North-Western Provinces, the number of females born to every 100 males is 86.08 per cent., as compared with 105 per cent. in Sweden and the Netherlands respectively, 104 per cent. in England and Norway, 101 per cent. in Prussia and Spain, 100 per cent. in France, and 99 per cent. in Italy and Belgium. This great difference is traceable primarily to climate, and is supported by physiological facts. It may thus be inferred that in northern climes there is an excess of females, in more temperate regions the proportion is equal, and in warm countries the excess is on the part of the males. Another important cause may be the relative age of the parents. In England according to the census of 1861, the husband is on an average only two and a half years older than the wife. In France men marry later, while women marry as early as in England. In India the difference of age between the husband and the wife averages more than six or seven years. A third cause exists in the social customs of the country. The intense desire of natives of India on religious grounds is to obtain a son, who is brought up with a care rarely shown to girls. The girl is exposed to chances productive of greater female mortality, being married the moment she attains the age of puberty, having children at 11 and 12, she is subject to a sedentary and listless life in the Zenana, or one of hardship in the field, and is too often treated oppressively as a widow. Some allowance must be made also for the existence of infanticide, and for the sufferings women are liable to from such causes as famine, and war, though these evils under British rule are not so great as in former days. This solution has been borne out by the fact that among Mussulmans, who marry wives nearer their own age than do the Hindoos, the proportion of female births is greater.

Political Relations.—There are several native chiefs in the North-West Provinces, of whom the principle is the Nawab of Rampore, whose estate or jageer covers an area of about 890 square miles with a population of 485,000, and whose gross revenue is about 100,000*l.* He is about 34 years of age, has been privately educated, and knows the English language. He possesses criminal and civil powers within his own territory, and keeps up a military force of 1,700 men.

The Rajah of Benares also holds a prominent position; he is a Brahmin of about 49 years of age. The zemindaree of the province of Benares, which consists of several districts, was bestowed on Rajah Mohess Narain Singh, a grandson of Bulwunt Singh, on the rebellion of Cheyt Singh in 1771, for a stipulated payment of 400,000*l.* In 1794 it was decided to introduce the regulations of the Bengal pre-

sidency into the province of Benares, and an agreement was accordingly made with the then Rajah, under which the present Rajah now holds. The right of adoption was granted to the Maharajah by the Government of India in 1861, and he is also entitled to a salute of 13 guns.

The Rajah Luchman Singh, the present incumbent of Shahpoora, is the only chief of Ajmere who governs his own territories. He is descended from Suraj Mull, a younger son of the Rajah of Oodeypore. Suraj Mull received as his portion the pergunnah of Khyrar in Meywar, and his son also obtained from the Emperor Shah Jehan, of Delhi, in reward for gallant services, a grant of the pergunnah of Phoolia, out of the Khalsa crown lands of Ajmere, and founded the present town of Shahpoora. The British Government have conferred the title of Dheeraj on the present Rajah, who holds Khyrar under the sovereign of Oodeypore, and Shahpoora under the British Government, who granted him a sunnud in 1847, fixing his tribute at 1,000*l.* per annum. The present Rajah is quite young, only 24, possessing an annual income of 22,500*l.*, derived from the estate, which is hereditary.

There is also the Rajah Teekum Singh Bahadoor, in the Allyghur district. The first man of any note in this family was Nundram, who rose into power in the time of Aurungzebe, from whom he received the title of Foujdar. He died in 1695, leaving four sons, from the eldest of whom the Moorsau family are descended, the present Rajah being his great-great grandson. The present incumbent has received the order of the Star of India of the third class; his annual income is about 7,000*l.*; he is not only employed in the management of his estates, but exercises the powers and duties of an honorary magistrate.

Next may be mentioned the Rajah Pirthee Singh Bahadoor, talookdar of Awa, in the Muttra district, whose income is about 12,500*l.* a year, partly derived from profits in the trade of indigo. Out of this income he pays to Government the sum of 3,500*l.* He is only 30 years of age, and is studying the English language. The original estate was founded by Thakoor Bukht Singh, great grandfather of the present Rajah, who 100 years ago acquired a talooka of 60 or 70 villages from the ruling power. The Thakoor sided with Lord Lake, and was in consequence permitted to retain the fort of Awa and its defences. The title of Rajah was first conferred on the Thakoor's grandson, Pitumbur Singh, in 1839, by Lord Auckland. The present Rajah showed conspicuous loyalty during the Mutiny of 1857, and received lands as reward for services.

The family of the Rajah of Pertab Singh, Bahadoor of Tajpore, was founded in the district of Bijnour upwards of a century ago by Bulram Singh, great grandfather of the present Rajah. Bulram Singh acquired the estate of Azimpore, and settled upon it. He and his son Ramkishan added to the property, and the latter bought the estate of Tajpore, where he settled. His son, Kidha Singh, further enlarged the family estates, and having rendered valuable services to the British Government on the first occupation of this province, received an estate in recognition of his services. The next incumbent, Jeeraj Singh, died young, and was succeeded by his son, the present Rajah. His income, about 15,000*l.* a year, is principally derived from his estates, out of which he has to pay to Government a revenue of 7,700*l.* per annum. He is also an honorary magistrate in the North-West Provinces, and received his title of Rajah in 1858, for good and loyal services rendered during the disturbances of the preceding year.

Rajah Shooraj Singh of Kasheepore is a descendant of the family which reigned in Kumaon until it was occupied by the Ghoorkas. At present he lives upon the income of his rent-free and zemindaree estates, estimated at about 7,500*l.* a year. He has been appointed a member of the Legislative Council of India, and received the order of the Star of India, 3rd class.

The Rajah Sir Deonarain Singh, Bahadoor K.C.S.I., of the family of Goutum Buns, but now called by the name of Asan Singh, claims descent from Nur Singh Deo, but the family records go back only to Murdan Sahi, who, about A.D. 1704, was sole talookdar of Anundpore or Derikho. His grandson, Asan Singh, was chief minister to Rajah Bulwunt Singh, and afterwards for a few years to Rajah Cheyt Singh. The former conferred upon him the Syudpore Bhitra estates, but in the disputes with the latter he rendered great services to the British Government. Baboo Asan Singh was succeeded by Baboo Shiva Narain in 1801,

who was succeeded again by his son Hur Narain in 1830. Sir Deonarain Singh succeeded in 1846, and the title of Rao Bahadoor was conferred upon him in 1852. In recognition of his services during the late mutiny Her Majesty's Government granted him the title of Rajah Bahadoor, and a khillut of 1,000%, with a perpetual grant to heirs male of 2,500% out of the Syudpore Bhitra income. He also received in 1866 the order of the Star of India, 2nd class, as a mark of the further appreciation of his services. His total income is between 7,000% and 8,000% a year.

Rajah Mahindur Singh, of Bansee, is of the family of Soorujbuns of Ajoodhia, and has received the decoration of the Star of India, 3rd class. He is an honorary magistrate, and has an income of about 12,000% a year. He is descended from Busdro Singh, the third son of Duleep Singh, who, with a considerable force and assisted by the Pithowra Rajah, came to Goruckpore, and after defeating the Doom Kuttar Chuttrees, took possession of the district. Busdro Singh was Rajah of Mughur, but on leaving his raj came to Bansee and settled there. The Government revenue of the ancestral estate is about 2,500%, and that of the estate at Nagur assigned to him in reward for loyalty and good services during the troubles of 1857, is 2,357%. He is past 43 in age, and has a son.

In addition to the above there are some 40 other native chiefs of greater or less degree, many of whom behaved with equal loyalty during the insurrection of 1857, and for their good services have received recognition and favours from the British Government either by a gift of land or the decoration of the Star of India. Some are minors whose estates are managed under the Court of Wards, while a few are pensioners under Government.

The following information has been abstracted from the latest reports on administration of the respective departments in the north-west provinces.

	1866.	1867.
Regular Civil Courts -	78,673	69,134
Non-regulation „	16,197	12,274
Small Causes Courts -	11,051	9,973
Total - - -	105,921	91,381
Miscellaneous cases -	137,804	145,130
Total cases instituted -	243,725	236,511

Judicial.—In the administration of civil justice for the North-West Provinces, the total number of cases instituted in 1867 was less by 7,214 than in the previous year.

Litigation had, therefore, decreased considerably; the diminution in the regulation districts amounted to 9,539, and was ascribed to the action of the new stamp law. The class of cases most affected by its operation was that of

suits for immovable property, since these cases most closely touch the most cherished interests of the people; and as the greater number of this description of suits are brought by the agricultural class who have little capital at command, the enforced stamp duty has evidently acted as a practical denial of justice to a large body of suitors who have hitherto resorted to the courts opened to them. This sudden check in litigation is the more striking when compared with the tendency to increase in past years. A natural apprehension had arisen that these very suitors who ought to have the readiest access to the courts, may possibly be driven to questionable means of enforcing their rights; and that the power of the richer classes over the poorer may also be greatly increased by the action of the law in question.

An important change has been made in the establishments of the district judges, by which members now receive better salaries, and are placed under the control of a highly paid and responsible official, who is the head ministerial officer of the court, thus relieving the judge of routine and office work. In some districts an experiment had been made of assigning to this official the duties of the clerk of the court in all courts.

The periodical visits of moonsiffs to out-stations, introduced in 1862, having proved to be of great inconvenience to pleaders and suitors, besides creating constant interruptions to business at head-quarters, have been discontinued, and the courts of the moonsiffs will be held at their appointed stations.

A considerable decrease appeared both in the number of criminal offences and in the cases for trial in 1867, as compared with the previous year; this decrease was nearly the same in bailable and non-bailable offences. The result of police investigations was, however, not so satisfactory, since the proportion of arrests effected to offences committed appears to have been small, arising from a want of detective ability shown by the police generally. On the other hand, special testimony was borne to the efficiency of the detective powers of the

railway police. This body consists of selected men; and there is every hope that the detective and preventive ability shown in it may be acquired by degrees by the general force.

The crime of kidnapping was found to be rife in the border pergunnahs of the Agra district. The attention of the Government of India was drawn to this evil, and energetic measures have been adopted through the Political Agents towards its suppression. The persons for whose benefit the trade was carried on reside in the neighbouring states of Gwalior and Dholpore, and consist of prostitutes who purchase female children for their own infamous purposes, of men of low caste who thus secure wives for themselves or procure them for others, and of fakeers who take boys in order to make them their disciples.

Education.—The strength of the Educational Department in these provinces was increased in 1867–68 by the appointment of an inspectress of female schools as an experiment, and three additional inspectors of various grades.

Local education committees had also been organized in every district, and were reported to be acting most usefully in many places. This was thought to be the one link required to bring the operations of this department into connection with the general administration, and with the people themselves. A steady increase in the per-centage of expenditure under the head of “Instruction” was noticeable last year, which was due to the growing proportion of local funds with this direct object, and to the enhancement of payments under the head of “Grants in aid.”

A really good English school (missionary if not Government) is now available at the head-quarters of every district, where the population is deemed sufficient to justify its establishment.

The results of the Calcutta University examinations of the second and fourth year classes were most satisfactory during the past year, the number of candidates for examination in first in Arts and B.A., having increased from 12 to 25, out of which 16 passed against eight in the previous year.

On the 1st February 1868 a census was taken of all the boys actually present on that day at the district Government schools, which showed that there were 62,102 boys under, and 50,165 boys over, 12 years of age, making a total of 112,267. According to the census of 1865, the male population of these provinces was given at 16,089,902; after deducting 340,000 as the number in towns in which none of these schools were placed, there remained a male population of 15,749,902 affected by them, and the result showed that 14 in 2,000 of the male population were actually in a Government school on the day of the census, but of these 14 only one would be learning English. Again, taking the number of boys under 12 years of age at 5,970,138, according to the same census return of 1865, the result would show that one boy out of every 100 attended one of these schools, and that one boy out of every 2,500 was stated to have begun to learn English. According to a rough calculation, a Government school was given to every 11 square miles of cultivated area.

The number of private colleges and schools, and the attendance of pupils fell off last year, the decrease being chiefly among the lower class of unaided schools, but the aggregate expenditure increased from 55,318*l.* to 57,787*l.*, owing to the improved character of the instruction.

Revenue.—The past season is reported to have been a favourable one and the harvest good. In Rohilcund, Ajmere, and the western part of Kumaon, however, the rainfall was below the average, and in order to avoid impending misfortune, Government, on the recommendation of the commissioner, advanced 5,000*l.* for the purchase of grain wherewith to feed the poorer classes of the population. Food was placed within reach of the sick and the aged who could not travel to obtain it, and the able-bodied men worked for it; grain was paid for, either in money or by labour, and was never given gratis, except in extreme cases. By the excellent arrangements of the local authorities the emergency was fully met and suffering prevented, and the total expense to Government did not exceed 500*l.*

At the foot of the Kumaon hills exist two tracts worthy of notice as regards the progress made in them. The increase of population in the Bhawar tract cannot be calculated with any accuracy, as the people who cultivate in the plains also hold lands in the hills. They migrate up and down according to the agricultural necessities of the hills and plains, and in reality have four crops during the year.

The fact that the women and children who used to leave the Bhawar in April on account of its unhealthiness, now remain till June, while the men ascend to their villages only to visit their families and to look after their hill crops, may be taken as good evidence that the irrigation, and consequently extended cultivation, have greatly improved the climate. Prior to 1851 the revenue derived from this tract was about 800*l.*; it is now reported to exceed 6,000*l.*, and there is every prospect of considerable increase in future years from recently established villages, and new cultivation consequent on the completion of irrigation channels.

In the Chilkyā tract the progress has been more rapid, because in it there are no old proprietary or water rights to interfere with the requisite improvements. In six years the revenue is said to have increased from 300*l.* to 2,000*l.* The cultivation of this tract, and the consequent improvement of its climate, are highly important, since the road to the new hill station of Raneekhet must pass through it before entering the hills at Ramnuggur. The credit of this remarkable change which promises a permanent improvement in the climate, occupation, and productiveness of the Bhawar, is entirely due to Colonel H. Ramsay, C.B., the Commissioner of Kumaon.

Of the total area of these provinces 13,320 square miles have been settled in perpetuity; 58,175 square miles for 30 years and upwards; 6,737 square miles for a shorter period; and 5,458 square miles are in progress of settlement. The total area assessed amounted to 49,150,995 acres, of which 24,177,161 were under cultivation during 1867-68, and the gross assessment amounted to 3,942,177*l.*; thus it will be found that the rate of assessment per acre on cultivation in these provinces was about 3*s.* 3*d.*; on cultivable land, about 10*s.* 4*d.*; and the rate per acre on total area of settlement, only about 1*s.* 7*d.*

The settlement operations in the North-West Provinces continued to show satisfactory progress. In eight of the districts settlement had been completed, in one of which, that of Goruckpore, an increase of between 70,000*l.* and 80,000*l.* had been secured to the land revenue, still leaving the demand very moderate even at the half asset standard. The standard of assessment was now stated to be 55 per cent. of the assets, of which 5 per cent. goes for cesses, while the remainder, after defraying village expenses, formed the profit of the proprietors. In 15 districts the settlement operations were in progress, and in 3 more, Etawah, Cawnpore, and Moradabad, as the present settlement expires, fresh operations will be commenced.

The instructions of Her Majesty's Government for the conclusion of a permanent settlement of the land revenue in all estates, where their resources have been sufficiently developed, are being carefully attended to. Nothing will be wanting on the part of the Government of these provinces and of its several settlement officers to carry out legally and thoroughly the principles laid down for their guidance. A liberal increase of salary has been awarded in the several grades of these officers, and due praise bestowed on the zeal and energy displayed by their labours. The completion of this great work upon which the future progress and prosperity of these provinces mainly depend is expected at an early date.

The estimated out-turn of the cotton crops was only 58,197,520 lbs., as compared with 83,050,400 lbs. in 1866-67, the decrease in this staple having been occasioned by the fall in the market price, and in many parts the crop was injured by the unusually late and heavy rain.

The total revenues realized, exclusive of forest and the increase derived from irrigation by canals, amounted to 5,689,974*l.* against 5,462,514*l.* in 1866-67.

Irrigation.—By the untimely death of Colonel Dyas, R.E., the administration of irrigation works suffered a grievous loss; this is the third chief engineer of irrigation, of these provinces, in succession, who, within the last seven years, has succumbed in the prime of life to the effects of climate, toil, and exposure, endured without sufficient break or relaxation. Possessed of high attainments and exclusively devoted to the duties of his profession, Colonel Dyas rendered the State the signal service of fostering by precept and example the application of exact science to every branch of irrigation, whereby he greatly advanced the engineering knowledge of such officers as served under him, and fitted them to design and execute the extension works which were then in contemplation or in actual course of construction. With the exception of the Agra irrigation works which were closed, the following

statement will exhibit the income and expenditure on reproductive irrigation in these provinces during 1867-68.

Capital expended by Government during 1867-68.	Receipts and Expenditure during 1867-68.				
	Gross Income.	Cost of Establishment.	Cost of Repairs.	Interest at 5 per cent. on Capital.	Net Deficit.
£ 66,414	£ 188,913	£ 42,587	£ 44,259	£ 124,973	£ 22,907

The total amount of capital expended in previous years amounted to 2,499,462*l.*, and the approximate number of acres cultivated during the past year was 743,115.

Forests.—The cash transactions of the past year, as compared within 1866-67, is given below :—

	Receipts.	Expenditure.	Net Revenue.
	£	£	£
1866-67	56,777	31,475	25,302
1867-68	51,738	30,030	21,708

The profit on the outlay was therefore 180 and 172 per cent. respectively.

Sanitation and Public Health.—The practical results of sanitary efforts towards improving the health of the people by increased cleanliness and more perfect conservancy, have been most marked in the larger cities and towns of these provinces in which the Municipal Act was in force, and where a fair amount of municipal funds was available for such purposes. In the villages, however, but little improvement had as yet been effected. The recent appointment of a Sanitary Commissioner will, no doubt, lead to better results.

Fairs.—A remarkable contrast, as compared with the previous year, appeared in the numbers that attended the annual Hurdwar Fair in 1868, of which full particulars were given in last year's report; the greatest number of persons at any time in 1868 scarcely exceeded 100,000, while in 1867, 3,000,000 are said to have been present. Various reasons are assigned for this. The Hurdwar Brahmins ascribe it to the belief entertained by the people that the Government desired to discourage the collection of great crowds at this fair, and to the fact that those who attended disliked the restrictions imposed upon them on the last occasion, but it was more than probable that the small assemblage was due to the unusually large attendance at the two preceding fairs, and the fear of a fresh outbreak of cholera.

Mortality.—The total number of deaths in these provinces was 377,682 in 1867-68, which among a population of 30,016,137 according to the last census, gave a death rate of 1·25 per cent., the average age at the time of death being 36. By far the largest number of deaths was among children under 10 years, the preponderance being among the males. Of deaths to 1,000 living 5·8 were caused by fevers, 1·9 by cholera, 1·4 by small-pox, 0·8 by dysentery and diarrhœa, 1·2 by other zymotic diseases, and 1·4 by all other causes, thus giving a total of 12·5 for the whole province.

OUDE.

Physical Outline.—The province of Oude, so called from the ancient city of the same name, is situate in the centre of the great Sub-Himalayan Valley, drained by the River Ganges and its tributaries, and is bounded on the north and north-east by the lower ranges of the Himalayan chain and the territory of Nepaul; and on all other sides it is surrounded by the North-West Provinces. It lies between latitude 25° 34' and 29° 6' north and longitude 79° 45' and 83° 11' east; its length is about 270 miles in a direction from south-east to north-west, and it is about 160 miles in breadth. The sub-montane jungles, known as the Terai, consist of a thick impenetrable morass affording shelter to the larger species of wild animals, and they are very deadly. The general surface of the rest of this country is a plain yielding exuberant crops. The rivers which intersect this tract almost in parallel

courses are the Ganges, Chonka, Ramgunga, Raptee, Gogra, Goomtee, and Sae. Steamers can ply in the Gogra as far up as the Byram Ghât, but the sinuosities of the Goomtee limit commercial navigation; the Raptee is a mountain torrent; the other streams are mere rivulets. Of timber trees, such as the toon, sissoo, sal, and teak, there is a plentiful growth.

Climate.—The climate varies extremely, and is for the most part of the year very dry, the temperature varying from 28° to 112°. The cold season prevails during the months of November to February, making the atmosphere pleasant and salubrious, and sufficiently chilly at times to form a thin coat of ice on shallow waters. From March to June it is very hot, and so sultry and dry as to cause the woodwork to crack; the temperature, however, diminishes towards sunset, and the nights are rarely oppressive. The rains commence in June and terminate in October, the annual fall varies greatly in amount, the average for the whole province was about 31 inches in 1866-67, but it has been known to be as much as 80 inches. On the west the dry winds parch the soil, but towards the south-east the moisture of the easterly winds cover it with a pleasing verdure. Wild animals of the smaller kind and snakes abound in this part of India, by which many lives are annually lost; as many as 1,127 are reported to have been killed by snakes alone in 1867.

Products.—The staple articles are wheat, barley, maize, bajra, rice, and pulse; cereals, oil, sugarcane, indigo, and cotton are also produced in abundance; pepper is largely cultivated, the bulk of which finds its way into the Government factories at Ghazeepore. The most important and lucrative manufactures of this province are salt, saltpetre, and soda, but the saltpetre branch of the trade, which was formerly of considerable importance, has of late years almost become defunct. The main cause of this was the levying of an enhanced duty some years since, and the consequent rise in price which called forth an effort to provide a substitute described as being equally good, and now purchasable in the home markets at a price which is unremunerative to the manufacture of saltpetre. The trade with Nepal consists of an exchange of salt and opium for the iron, copper, brass, and borax of the hills. In 1866-67 it was reported that the trade of the province was better than it had been for some years past. The external demand for its produce, and the high prices obtained, had tended greatly to benefit the owners and tenants of land.

Area and Population.—The area of Oude is about 20,142 square miles, containing an estimated population of about 8,326,647. No regular census has yet been taken of this province. The density of the population is about 413 to the square mile, and much greater than that in the North-West Provinces or that of England and Wales, which according to the census of 1861 was about 344 in an area of 58,321 square miles (as stated above). From the Brahmin and Rajpoot castes the East India Company drew their finest men as soldiers for the native army. Mahomedan communities of Sheikhs, Syuds, Moguls, and Afghans are to be found throughout the country, and there are a few families originally sprung from Hindoo stock who still adhere to the rites and customs observed by their Hindoo brethren, though their ancestors embraced the faith of the conquerors. The Aborigines are to be found among the lowest class of cultivators.

Political.—Prior to the subjugation of this province the internal history of Oude may be described as one of uniform extravagance and unparalleled profligacy, combined with the grossest abuse of royal power and the most heartless disregard to justice, or of that paternal care which every king should show towards his subjects. The earnest and increasing remonstrances of the Governor-General of India met with but a callous response from the dissipated monarchs, till at last the patience of the Government was worn out and the necessities of the people demanded a change. In consequence, therefore, of the misrule and anarchy that prevailed, early in 1856 the British Government was compelled to annex the country. The then President, Sir James Outram, was the first chief commissioner appointed for the administration of its affairs, and the system that was adopted was assimilated to that which had proved so successful in the Punjab. The country was divided into four commissionerships with five districts to each. The commissioners and their staff were warned that the revenue would be forestalled by an impoverished government, and were accordingly directed to collect from the standing crop and sequester it if necessary to enforce payment. The land revenue was

then to be settled summarily for three years with those who were in actual possession, without any recognition of proprietary right. The assessments were ordered to be moderate. One per cent. on the demand was levied for a road fund, and provision was made for the village police. The consideration of the claims of talookdars and middle men was to be made the subject of judicial trial. The subdivision of districts comprised villages yielding an aggregate of 20,000% to 30,000% a year. Transit duties were abolished, and the petty exactions of oppressive landholders suppressed. Rent-free tenure of land was allowed on production of satisfactory proof. Military grants were resumed. The police were divided into military and civil, the latter on the model of other provinces. Prisons were established. The Punjab civil code was introduced save where the *lex-loci* interfered, and small cause courts were also established.

To prevent the possibility of opposition, a strong force was assembled at Cawnpore. But the occupation of this territory was effected in a quiet manner, the people appeared to be favourable, the king acquiesced, and his troops were disbanded and exhorted to good behaviour. A threatened commotion which sprung up in Lucknow, was put down by the civil authorities.

Such was the position of affairs on the occupation of the province by the British. In 1857 a rebellion, which was immediately connected with the mutiny of the Sepoy army, broke out, and all Oude was in arms. In March 1858 the capital Lucknow was regained by the British soldiers; and a proclamation was issued to all landholders demanding their submission, and declaring confiscation as the just sentence of rebellion. Mr., now Sir Robert Montgomery, was appointed chief commissioner. He spared no pains to make known to the people that timely submission and faithful obedience to the paramount power would stay the execution of the sentence of confiscation; and from every part of Oude, with a few exceptions, a ready response was sent into Lucknow; the temper of the landholders of western Oude was not unfavourable to British rule. By the close of 1858 this province was cleared of rebellion, and regained a state of peace and safety, the people were disarmed, and the forts dismantled; out of 1,635 forts existing in various parts of the country, 1,585 were destroyed, leaving 50 which were retained for Government purposes; the total number of arms taken from the people amounted to 1,464,145 of all sorts and descriptions.

Early in 1859-60 an uneasy state of feeling prevailed in consequence of a belief in the temporary nature of the settlement arrangements then in vogue. In consequence, therefore, of the fears entertained by the talookdars, and of the unreasonable expectations indulged in by village proprietors of a return to the policy of 1857; it was declared at a durbar held by the Governor-General, that the ancient talookdaree system of Oude had been revived and perpetuated, and sunnuds or title deeds were accordingly given for the estates to every landholder present on that occasion. The result of the visit, and of the assurances then given by the Governor-General in person was most beneficial in allaying the disquietude of this class of the people. Confidence in the settled policy of administration took the place of distrust and vague expectation of change. The talookdars believed in the reality of their pardon, a most marked change was apparent in their demeanour after the Durbar, and they were at once won over by the policy pursued towards them by the Government.

Another important feature was the bestowal of magisterial and revenue powers on certain great talookdars, the object of which was "to turn to the purposes of "good government the influence that the hereditary chiefs of Oude legitimately "possess," and "to knit them to the administration of their country." The result of this experiment proved most successful, inasmuch as their numbers have considerably increased; in 1861 upwards of 800 talookdars and others were associated with the Government in the internal administration of the affairs of this province.

Much controversy having ensued regarding the conflicting lines of policy pursued in 1856 and 1858 towards a satisfactory settlement of the country, relatively between the talookdars and the sub-proprietors of the province, a kind of compromise was adopted by the Government of India in 1866 with the consent of the talookdars themselves. Under this compromise the sub-proprietor would be able to recover any rights held under a talookdar at any time during the twelve years preceding the annexation of Oude, and to redeem lands mortgaged to the same prior to annexation, which under the settlement of 1858 he could not do.

Moreover, it was agreed on the part of the talookdars, that a large class of the tenantry (estimated at one-fifth of the whole of the cultivators in Oude) should receive rights of occupancy; and important advantages were afforded to other tenants of the same class. This compromise, though perhaps not perfectly satisfactory to the controversialists on either side, could not fail to prove advantageous to the parties themselves, and at the same time be productive of beneficial results to future generations, inasmuch as it secured to the talookdars ample rights, position, and privileges, whilst by the timely concessions granted to the tenant cultivators, the country was guarded against perils arising from the severance of the proprietors and cultivators from all connexion with the soil, or from liability to eviction as a class possessing no rights capable of definition, or worthy of preservation at the hands of British authorities.

The imposition of a tax on trades and professions in 1859-60, though strictly a financial measure, had sufficient political bearing to justify a few remarks in this place. The principle on which the scheme was based was to take 3 per cent. on incomes, and after roughly estimating the amount thus due from the rateable inhabitants of each village or town, to leave the distribution to the people themselves. In talookas this work was mainly intrusted to the talookdars who zealously co-operated in it, and prevented an undue share of the burden being thrown on the poorer classes to ease the rich. With the exception of the city of Lucknow no difficulty was experienced, either in the distribution of the assessment or in the collection of the tax. The appeals regarding the tax were very few, and those preferred did not relate to the nature of the tax.

In consequence of the imposition of this tax the octroi duties were abolished, the levy of which operated as a restriction on trade. Its collection was therefore confined to large towns, where it was necessary to defray the cost of special police. Octroi duties only existed as a substitute for the house cess which was general in older provinces.

During 1860-61 final orders were passed by the Government of India on the question of making primogeniture the rule of succession in the great talookdaree families of Oude. No restriction was placed on the talookdars as to the disposal of their estates during lifetime, nor by bequest under will in any way or to whomsoever they might please. This right was guaranteed by the terms of the sunnud granted at the durbar of the Governor-General in 1859. But in the case of intestacy it was laid down that the estate should then devolve to one heir, and not be subject to division amongst several. Accordingly a fresh clause was inserted to the title deeds of such talookdars in whose families the raj or guddee had not hitherto existed, and who were willing to adopt the rule, the condition of the grant by Government being that the estate should in the event of the intestacy of the talookdar, or any of his descendants, be subject to the rule of primogeniture. As many as 160 talookdars then adopted the rule.

In November 1861 the Governor-General (Lord Canning) paid his last visit to Lucknow, the immediate object of which was to receive an address from the British Indian Association of Oude on the important question of female infanticide, which prevailed to some extent chiefly among the Rajpoot clans. The talookdars had been for some time deliberating on this subject, and had drawn up certain rules for the suppression of this cruel and inhuman practice, of which the most important was that "every talookdar should take a solemn covenant from his tenants, binding them never to commit or countenance directly or indirectly female infanticide in any manner whatever, and that in the event of any one violating the covenant, be his rank or condition in life what it may, he shall forthwith be handed over to the laws, and excommunicated for ever from the pale of Hindoo society as a felon and an outlaw." In reply to the address, which was signed by 200 talookdars, the meeting was warned that "in accepting an aid beside and beyond the law there was no compromise on the part of Government with so hateful a crime, and that if the result of the efforts of the Association should not equal their expectations, or should be tardy in showing itself, the law would not be allowed to sleep, but would be enforced to the utmost power of Government, regardless of everything but the utter suppression of the abomination." The rules, with certain modifications, have been introduced, and as many as 55,000 persons signed the covenant in 1861-62. Though there were no statistics to prove that the crime had diminished, yet no doubt was entertained by the local authorities, from the attitude assumed by the talookdars, of a great check having been given to the practice on their estates.

The attention of Government was attracted early in 1863 by the lavish expenditure bestowed on the occasions of marriage between the families of the chief clans of this province and those of the Rajpoots in the North-West Provinces. The talookdar's Association was therefore appealed to, and that body was urged to take measures to reduce the expense of these ceremonies. It was pointed out at the same time that certain ruin would overtake their families if the custom was not abolished, and that the example thus set was invariably imitated by their humbler kinsmen, driving many small proprietors to mortgage and sell their properties in order to raise the necessary funds. This custom had also been at the root of infanticide which the talookdars had bound themselves to suppress. When the families of the Rajah of Dera and the Rajah of Mujowlee were united by marriage as many as 35,000 persons were reported to have been fed for six days. The exhortation of the chief commissioner was not without its effect, for on the occasion of the next marriage which ensued, that of the daughter of the Rajah of Morarmow, the head of the Bais clan, the expense of the ceremony was comparatively trifling. At a general meeting of the Association held subsequently, certain resolutions were adopted which met with the approval of the Government of India, the main points of which were—(1), that no superfluous paraphernalia should be borrowed for such occasions; (2), that no money should be taken from the father of the bride beyond what would suffice to entertain the party accompanying the bridegroom at the marriage; (3), that daughters should be given in marriage to those only of equal rank; (4), and that the marriage expenses should not exceed one-half of the annual income of the contracting parties. It should be stated here that the second resolution struck at the main root of the evil, but it was thought difficult if not impossible to enforce it, without the co-operation of the Rajpoot chiefs of neighbouring territories.

The following information has been taken from the latest reports received.

Judicial.—A marked decrease appears in the number of civil suits on the files of the courts in the province of Oude, the numbers being 22,558 in 1867 against 25,519 in 1866; the number disposed of were 22,099, and 25,005 in the respective years, while those pending at the close of the year were also less by 55. This decrease in litigation has been attributed partly to the introduction of the new Stamp Act which increased the rate of duty, and partly to a better harvest and improved position of the people. A growing dislike to arbitration had sprung up on the part of suitors from the fear of there being no appeal against an award; and a probability existed that in many cases an unsuccessful attempt to settle a dispute by the good offices of neighbours preceded a resort to the courts. At the same time supercession of arbitration was not deemed desirable since it not only relieved the courts, but accustomed the people to the transactions of affairs apart from their domestic or individual interest.

The number of appeal cases to the commissioners increased from 253 to 269, and in the Judicial Commissioners Court from 332 to 390, of those instituted during the years 1866 and 1867.

The total value of suits was 306,375*l.* compared with 355,309*l.* in the preceding year, while the total costs of suits rose from 21,968*l.* to 22,703*l.*

Of the miscellaneous cases 17,680 were disposed of out of 18,616 to be heard.

The Small Cause Courts of this province are reported to be very popular among the trading class. The business done in the

Lucknow	-	-	2,969
Agra	-	-	2,037
Allahabad	-	-	1,571
Benares	-	-	1,675

Lucknow city court as compared with that of the leading cities in the North-Western Provinces was very great, as may be seen in the margin, while of these the same court tried on their merits as many cases

during the past year as the other three courts put together.

The total number of criminal offences reported was 50,842 against 53,291 in 1866, of which 17,061 were tried, but the number of persons tried was 32,165, being 1,369 more than in the preceding year. The decrease in the number of offences was chiefly in thefts and burglaries, attributable to the greater plenty and cheapness of food, combined with the improvements of the police both regular and rural. In the class entitled bailable offences there was, however, an increase, which tends to show that the people are not deterred from making complaints by reason of the petition now being on stamped paper.

Police.—During the past year Government sanctioned a scheme for the separation of the police into two bodies, armed and civil. From a difficulty in

arranging the details the scheme had not been carried out. Measures had, however, been adopted to stop the enlistment to a certain extent, and gradually to reduce the force to the proposed strength and to carry out the intramural guard system in all jails suitable to it.

With respect to the municipal police, no change had occurred, but the introduction of Act XV. of 1867 into certain towns, and of Act II. of 1865 into the larger villages, will no doubt necessitate a revision of its establishment, which in many instances is on too expensive a scale, and absorbs too large a proportion of the municipal income.

The rural police have on the other hand improved during the past year, and much had been done towards ensuring their regular payment. Their position may thus be summarised:—They are appointed by the Zemindars and paid by them in land or money at their option, provided the authorities are satisfied of the sufficiency of the provision. Should the Zemindar fail after warning to pay the Chowkeedar, the deputy commissioner collects the cess from him and pays the Chowkeedar himself. The Chowkeedar can only be dismissed by order of the deputy commissioner.

	Cognizable Crime.
1865	52,171
1866	46,991
1867	42,887

The decrease observable in reported cases of cognizable crime, as shown in the margin, is almost entirely under the head of theft of all classes, and is attributed to the fall in the price of grain; at the same time the improvement in both the regular and rural police contributed in some degree towards it. The amount of property stolen was 48,019*l.* against 48,500*l.* in 1866, of which 11,531*l.* had been

recovered as compared with 6,357*l.* in the previous year, or a proportion of 24 per cent. against 13 per cent. in 1866.

Education.—Two additional deputy inspectors were appointed during the past year consequent on the extension of the village schools. The general expenditure amounted to 18,678*l.* from imperial funds, and 14,068*l.* from local funds, the increase in the total expenditure being at the rate of 24 per cent., the number of pupils increased from 16,265 to 24,305 in 1867-68, or at the rate of 49 per cent.

	School Fees.
	£
1865-66	1,080
1866-67	1,245
1867-68	1,729

Though the fees collected show a further increase, Government have frequently called attention to the comparatively small amount paid in school fees in this province. No doubt many of the talookdars are wealthy, and a comparatively large amount was raised from them as private subscriptions for educational purposes; but the people who send their boys to school are for the most

part exceptionally poor. Formerly the wealth of the country was in the hands of the talookdars, and used to be spent on the pomps of court, but now a great deal of it goes to the people, and will show itself hereafter; in the meantime, however, with a settlement in progress, the agricultural classes are naturally put to heavy expenses, and the people of Lucknow who have been deprived of the former court expenditure on which they lived, are in a state of miserable destitution. Hence it was feared that for some time to come higher fees could not be expected, though every endeavour to establish the system would be adopted without causing any pressure as might tend to diminish the attendance at the schools.

The number of candidates from Oude who went up for the university entrance examination was 17 only, as compared with 23 in 1866, but it is satisfactory to find that out of this number 15 passed, while only 6 passed in the previous year.

During the past year it was found desirable to open some branch schools in connexion with the district higher class establishments, with the view of bringing a larger number of persons under instruction, and in order to relieve the central school of the lower classes, and thus raise its character. Should the experiment succeed it was contemplated to make the pupils of the branch school pass an examination prior to joining the central one.

Government female schools are yet in their infancy in this province, and suffer from a lack of qualified teachers. Efforts are being made to supply this deficiency. Great objection is made to their inspection by the officers of the department, though European ladies are at times allowed to visit them; they report the teachers to be earnest but incompetent. The number of these schools, however, increased from 6, with 83 pupils, in 1866-67, to 24, with 436 pupils, in 1867-68.

The study of the English language is steadily advancing. The system of asking the people who wish for it to add English teachers, at their own expense, or with the assistance of a grant-in-aid, to the Government vernacular schools has been tried with success. The number of pupils learning English increased from 2,171 in 1864-65 to 3,854 in the year under report. It is thought not impossible that this will become the first self-supporting branch of education, though Government help may be required for some time to come.

Revenue.—The average rainfall of the past year was 31·2 inches, ranging from 23·4 inches in the Lucknow district to 40·1 inches in Fyzabad. Though somewhat scanty the fall was considered sufficient, and the harvests had been good and abundant. In the terai of the Buraech district, however, the rain, though abundant, did not fall seasonably, and the crops consequently suffered. The prospect for the ensuing year was all that could be desired. The rain was more plentiful in 1867 than for many years past, and the harvest was more abundant, attended with a great fall in prices.

The demand for land revenue was considerably higher, having been 1,161,339*l.* against 1,084,317*l.* of the previous year. Of this 1,144,165*l.* had been collected. The balance uncollected at the close of the year was less than 1½ per cent. of the demand, and the outstandings have been reduced nearly 10,000*l.* In no district were the balances consequent on the new assessments, but arose from improvidence and indebtedness of individual landholders. The increase in the demands, however, were from the operations of these new settlements.

Summary suits fell from 31,319 to 25,228, and the number with and without pottahs from 28,956 to 23,246; this decrease may be looked upon as satisfactory considering the revenue had been more completely collected than in the previous year in the face of an increased demand. It was remarked that the diminution in the number of suits preferred for arrears of rent in most districts was to be attributed to the easier circumstances in which cultivators had been placed by good crops and high prices, and that suits for pottahs would, after the passing of the rent bill, lose their present significance. Under the provisions of this bill the tenant refusing his landlord's terms will have to give up the land. The decrease of suits under the title of "ouster" was to be attributed to the action of the new stamp law.

The illicit sale of opium by cultivators had greatly affected the revenue from this source in the districts of Lucknow and Fyzabad. The difference between the Government buying and selling price was too great a temptation for them to resist. Measures were being taken by the Government with a view of remedying this evil for the future.

The collections under customs also decreased during the past year. The saltpetre trade having collapsed, ceased to be profitable, and it was feared that nothing but a rise in the price of the articles from which its substitute is made would revive the trade.

Survey and Settlement.—The result of the survey and settlement operations showed that at a total cost of 127,159*l.*, the total revenue assessed amounted to 905,953*l.* The revision of the Lucknow and Roy Bareilly divisions was, with the exception of the Sultanpore district, completed, as was also the district of Hurdai in the Cheetapore division. The assessments of the other districts, excepting Gondah, were in a more or less forward state. The rate per acre at which the total revised assessment fell was a fraction over 4*s.* on the cultivated land, and about 3*s.* on the malgoozaree. The increase of the assessment up to the close of the year was 30 per cent. on the revenue proper as distinguished from the cesses, which have not been included in the figures given above.

Waste Lands.—The total valuation of waste land sold up to the latest date was 89,267*l.*, and the amount of interest accruing 9,692*l.*; the amount of principal realised was 36,544*l.*, and of interest 5,738*l.*, thus leaving a balance of 52,723*l.* and of 3,954*l.* respectively.

The grantees have by no means found their speculation as profitable as they expected. There appeared to be great difficulty in getting people to settle owing to the unhealthiness of some of the grants, and where settling had been attempted by Europeans on a considerable scale, it has been attended with considerable loss of life and the abandonment of the lands by the people. The natives, however, who attempted it on a much smaller scale, has been more successful. Several purchasers, owing to default, made themselves liable to the loss of their estates by resumption under the rules, but pending the result of a reference made to

Government in consequence of a memorial presented by a number of waste land purchasers and grantees under the old rules, no extreme steps have been taken.

These remarks, however, applied rather to the grants in the Kheeree district. In Gondah the success of the grantees had been more decided. There was a better supply of labour there, and the grants were not so unhealthy. One grantee in this district, a large banker at Mirzapoor, had shown an uncommon amount of enterprise, not only by his extensive clearing, but also by the establishment of bazaars. European fabrics having been sold in places, which, but a few years ago, were dense jungle.

Recently the waste land question assumed a new phase in this province in connexion with the supply of fuel for the railway. The Government were therefore anxious to retain in their hands all wooded grants yet undisposed of, and even to recover lands which the grantees may be willing to throw up upon which wood suitable for fuel may be found.

	Europeans.	Natives.
Cavalry	480	1,005
Artillery	753	—
Infantry	3,373	2,377
Total	4,606	3,382

Military.—The strength of the military force of this province was represented at 7,988 against 7,408 at the close of 1866, the detail of which is exhibited in the margin.

During the year the troops had been very healthy. They have also been very orderly and well behaved. The cantonment of Roy

Bareilly had been abandoned owing to the removal of the troops, but the station had not yet been finally made over to the civil authorities.

An industrial exhibition, held at Lucknow in the early part of 1868 for the sale of articles produced by the soldiers, was very successful. Many beautiful and interesting articles were exhibited, and generally sold well.

The Government ice machine erected at Lucknow had been got into working order, and proved a great comfort to the men. The hospitals are abundantly supplied with ice obtainable at almost nominal prices, but the men do not altogether evince that appreciation of it that might have been expected, though many prize it very much.

Public Works.—The aggregate expenditure in the province of Oude on account of public works during 1867-68 amounted to 237,753*l.*, of which 27,435*l.* was on account of establishment. 93,800*l.* were expended on civil works, and 116,517*l.* for military purposes. Among the former the largest items appeared under the heads of public buildings and communications such as roads and bridges. And under military expenditure that for barracks amounted to 90,871*l.* A commencement was made last year towards the introduction of irrigation works into this province, for which object a staff of engineers had been appointed to survey the country and prepare a project for canals from the Sarda river.

Public Health, Medical and Sanitation.—A sanitary commissioner was appointed at the close of the year 1867-68. In the early part of the year cholera broke out in the Terai in the camp of the Maharajah Jung Bahadoor. Active measures were taken to prevent the spread of the disease with some success, and though no one district was entirely free from it, yet it never became virulent anywhere else. Towards the latter end of 1867 an epidemic of jail fever with somewhat fatal effect broke out in the Gondah jail, and could not be suppressed till about April 1868. The origin of this fever could not be traced to any contagion from the outside, and was therefore to be attributed to some defect in the arrangements at the time of their isolation and removal into camp.

A cattle plague also broke out in the month of October 1867 in the district of Hurdoee, and some 14,000 animals are said to have been carried off. Quarantine and isolation were resorted to with some success.

Considerable attention has been paid to conservancy during the past year. At Lucknow a health officer has been appointed, and a large sum spent in maintaining an establishment for cleaning the place. The dry earth system has been adopted and practised with success, but a difficulty existed as to the removal of the sewage. Hitherto it had been used to burn bricks, and it was proposed that if not made self-supporting, to utilize the sewage as manure, and thus endeavour to meet the conservancy expenditure.

The three great fairs of this province were held at Adjoodia or Oude, Gokurnath, and Dabee-Patun. At each of these the conservancy arrangements met with the hearty co-operation of those who generally reap the main profits,

and though different modes were adopted, there had been no difficulty in raising the necessary funds for the purpose.

Out of 3,177 persons treated under vaccination, 2,360 cases, or 74·28 per cent., had proved successful. The cost was a trifle more than 1s. a head. The passive opposition of the people prevented the work being greater; they do not as yet believe in vaccination, and regard small pox as a kind of deity to be propitiated by offerings and gifts.

Out of 83,591 patients treated in the 19 medical institutions of this province, 61,165 had been cured in 1867-68; 12,535 relieved; and 614 died. The total receipts amounted to 5,610*l.*, and the expenditure to 3,302*l.*, thus leaving a balance of 2,308*l.* As compared with the previous year the number of people treated fell considerably, notwithstanding the establishment of several branch dispensaries; but this was accounted for by the absence of any general epidemic disease.

PUNJAB.

Physical Outline.—The province of Punjab when first taken possession of by the British consisted of the Cis- and Trans-Sutlej States, chiefly acquired after the first Sikh war in 1846, and of the Punjab proper annexed after the second Sikh campaign in 1849. Besides the British territory there were several native States, politically dependent on the Punjab. Since the mutiny of 1857, the divisions of Delhi and Hissar, which till then were administered under the North-West Provinces, have been added to the Punjab.

The Punjab Government lies in latitude between $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and 35° north, and in longitude between 69° and 79° east. It is bounded on the north by Cashmere; on the east by Tibet in the Chinese Empire, and by the North-West Provinces of Bengal; on the south by Rajpootana and by Scinde in the Presidency of Bombay; on the west by Afghanistan. The five rivers which give the name to this part of India are the Indus, Jhelum, Chenab, Ravee, and the Sutlej; there is also the Beas, which flows into the last-named; and the Jumna to the eastward, which forms a natural line of demarcation between the Punjab and the North-West Provinces. Besides affording means of inland navigation, these rivers have proved of great value for irrigation.

The four Doabs are still popularly known by those names which were given them in the days of Mogul ascendancy. The Baree lies between the Beas and Ravee, and the Reechnah between the Ravee and the Chenab; the Jetch between the Chenab and Jhelum. The fourth, enclosed by the Jhelum and the Indus, takes its title from the latter, and is styled the "Sindh Saugor," or "Ocean of the Indus." Of these the Baree Doab carries off the palm, as containing the home of the Sikh nation, and the three greatest cities, Lahore, Amritsur, and Mooltan.

The face of the country presents every variety, from the most luxuriant cultivation to the most sandy deserts, and the wildest prairies of grass and brushwood. The culture manifestly depends upon two causes—the lower Himalayan range, and the rivers. From the base of the hills southward, there stretches a strip of country from 50 to 80 miles broad, watered by mountain rivulets, and for fertility and agriculture unsurpassed in northern India. In their downward course the rivers spread wealth and fruitfulness on either side, and their banks are enriched with alluvial deposits, and fringed with the finest cultivation. These tracts are not relieved by any picturesque features, but are studded with well-peopled villages, are covered with two waving harvests in the year, and are the homes of a sturdy, industrious, and skilful peasantry.

In the centres of all the Doabs there are interminable wastes overgrown with grass and bushes, which are scantily threaded by sheep-walks and the footprints of cattle. The chief tenants of these parts are nomad pastoral tribes, who, knowing neither law nor property, collect herds of cattle stolen from the agricultural districts. This region is the only source from which the capital, the chief towns and cities, and the British cantonments, can be supplied with firewood. It yields an abundant supply of grass for all equestrian establishments, and sustains with its inexhaustible pasturage a noble breed of cattle, buffaloes, sheep, and goats. Its boundless grazing grounds support the race of camels that mainly carry on the Cabul traffic. In the Sindh Saugor Doab the waste is much less overgrown and productive, and is little better than a sandy desert, within which the famous fort of Munkhera is the only sign of human habitation. This Doab is divided into two parts by the salt range which runs east and west from the Jhelum to the Indus, and then reappearing on the

opposite bank, stretches onward to meet the Suliman range. Below it spreads the sandy champaign, above it rises a plateau of table land, abrupt, rocky, and precipitous, in places undulating into numerous valleys and glens adorned by cultivation. Otherwise, sterility extends throughout the upper and lower divisions of the Doab.

The tract of country comprising the Cis-Sutlej states, which intervene between the Jumna frontier and the river Sutlej, does not boast of more than an average degree of fertility. In many places the soil is sandy. Its ancient capital is Sirhind.

The Trans-Sutlej states consist of the Julinder Doab, situated between the rivers Beas and Sutlej, and the hill country lying between the Ravee and the Beas. The extreme north-west boundary adjoins the Jamoo territory; the northern includes the snowy ranges of the Himalayas, and touches the limits of Ladâk and Tibet; the alpine region of Kangra is the finest district in the Punjab; it is a succession of hills and valleys, many of which are overlooked by the snowy range. Among these valleys is placed the sanatorium of Dhurmsala. Its fertility is almost unrivalled from the fact of the numerous channels which are formed from the hill torrents for purposes of irrigation. Three harvests are said to be produced in the year. In many parts there are magnificent forests of timber trees. The centre of the Julinder Doab is traversed by a low range of hills extending from one river to the other. Below this range towards the confluence of the rivers Beas and Sutlej there extends a champaign of unvarying fertility, and considered the fairest portions of the Punjab plains.

Language.—The language of the Punjab is a compound of various tongues. In large towns the dialect spoken is of the border or Hindustanee; but in the villages the dialect in use is Jâthky, sprung from a cognate root, and originally the language of the country; in the southern frontier Punjabee contains a large admixture of the Sindee. The prevailing languages are Urdu, Hindi, Punjabee, Jalu, Bagari, Bhutti Pahari, Lahaoli, Persian, Kashmiri, Pushtu, Goojeratee.

Climate.—The climate of the plain of the Punjab is in general characterized by dryness and warmth. Little rain is said to fall except along the southern base of the Himalaya, and where the south-west monsoon is partially felt. The rains of the monsoon extend to Lahore, where the fall is heavy at midsummer. The winters are cool even to the feelings of a European; the average mean temperature in the shade during the months of May and July during 1867-68, was not below 75°, and in the southern regions even reached as high as 95°. At Simla, situated among the hills, the average was about 62° in the same months. In the month of December the average mean temperature fell to about 55°. In the north-west Himalayas, at an elevation of about 8,000 feet above the sea, the month of February is the coldest, and so much as 62 inches of snow have been known to fall. The average rain-fall for the whole province was about 23 inches.

Products and Manufactures.—Cotton is largely grown in almost every district. Indigo is produced in large quantities in the southern districts. Tea is confined to the Kangra district in the hills, where its cultivation is carried on chiefly by European settlers or managers of estates owned by joint stock companies. Sugar-cane is also grown chiefly in the northern divisions. Oilseeds, rice, wheat, and other grains, are almost universally cultivated throughout the province. Opium is produced chiefly in Umballa, Julinder, Amritsur, and Rawul Pinde divisions, but not to any very great extent; tobacco is also to be found in all districts. Fibres are to be found, also, in all the northern parts of the province, but especially at Rohtuck in Hissar division. The plantations of chinchona which have been established in this province give every promise of success. With the exception of the Mooltan division, the country is unfortunately destitute of trees; timber is consequently almost unprocurable, and even firewood would be scarce but for the supply obtained from the central wastes already described in the various Doabs.

The great majority of manufactured articles in use in this province are produced within its limits; a few, however, are brought in by the north-western frontier trade. Several cities and districts have gained a celebrity for particular manufactures. The chief seats of art and commerce are Amritsur and Mooltan. The indigenous manufactures consist chiefly of cotton, silk, carpets, and wool. Good artificers may be found in carpentry, ironmongery, and armoury. Articles of all these descriptions are more or less exported. The art of embroidery is very consonant with the habits of the people. The imports are chiefly British cotton and piece goods,

shawls and woollens from Cashmere, and dried fruits and furs from Affghanistan. The merchants who traverse the Punjab from the west are a remarkable class. They travel with great caravans and long strings of camels. Having to pass through defiles tenanted by savage and ferocious tribes, they are armed to the teeth. With wonderful perseverance they travel over half the length of Asia, exchanging the products of Tartary, Cabul, and Tibet for the commodities of Europe, at the quays and marts of Calcutta.

Area and Population.—The total area of the British possessions of the Punjab covers an extent of 95,768 square miles, while that of the native states in political relation with this Government, is given approximately at 197,349 square miles. The population of the former according to a census taken in January 1868, amounted to 17,593,946, which would give a density of nearly 184 to the square mile throughout the province. In two districts the density exceeded 500, in four it was between 400 and 500, and in three it was between 300 and 400. Of the Christian portion of the population 17,938 were Europeans, 1,032 were East Indians, and 2,949 were natives; of the other sects the Sikhs numbered 1,129,319; Hindoos, 6,134,243; Mahomedans, 9,335,632; and others 972,833; classed according to occupation there were 9,403,819 agriculturists and 8,190,127 non-agriculturists.

Compared with other parts, this province is a little less in size than the kingdom of Italy, which according to the census of 1864 rendered the area of that state at 98,784 square miles, and the population at 21,703,710. The density of the Punjab more nearly approaches that of Ireland, which in 1861 was stated to be at 181 to the square mile.

Of the total area of the British portion of this province, 32,432 square miles have been returned as cultivated, 23,780 as culturable, and 39,556 as unculturable. The greater portion of that mentioned as culturable waste is situated in tracts where the rain-fall is so scanty that cultivation without irrigation would be impossible, and the water so far from the surface that wells are too costly to admit of construction with any prospect of remuneration. Besides which there are certain tracts consisting of *scrub*, the retention of which is necessary for fuel purposes, hence, the really culturable portion would be about one-tenth of the total culturable waste.

The bulk of the agriculturists are the Jâts, who at one time were the nucleus of the Sikh commonwealth and armies. They were equally great in peace and war, and have been the means of spreading agriculture and wealth from the Jumna to the Indus. Their chief home is in the Baree Doab, and their capital is Amritsur, but they possess extensive colonies in other parts of the province; in the southern parts, however, the Jâts are held in indifferent repute, their importance is merely agricultural, and they profess principally the Mahomedan creed. The Gujars are also a numerous tribe devoting their attention to cultivation, but are more industrious and less predatory than their brethren of Hindostan. Many of the northern tracts are held by Rajpoots, who have descended from the hills and settled in the plains; they are poor agriculturists, but inherit all the martial qualities of their race. Among the pure sects of Mussulmans, the Pathans alone have acquired any social importance. They are scattered throughout the country, but their principal localities are Mooltan and Kusoor in Baree Doab. The Hindoo race predominates from the Beas to the Chenab; but in all parts of this region the Mahomedans are largely interspersed, in the south, however, they actually form the majority; but of the Mahomedans, a large portion are of Hindoo origin, these Hindoo converts are also to be found in the region between the Chenab and the Indus. Beyond this last named river the Mahomedan race prevails. The Sikhs for the most part concentrate about Amritsur and Lahore. This sect was founded by Nanac, who was born in 1469, and received the name of Guru, or spiritual pastor, from his votaries, who styled themselves Sikhs or disciples. Their belief originally was pure deism, but they now consider their founder entitled to divine honours, and regard him as a saviour and mediator with God. Their faith admits the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, and of a future state of bliss for the good. To kill kine is considered an act of horrible impiety. Tobacco is prohibited, but fermented liquors are allowed; and beef is the only kind of food forbidden. Those Sikhs who adhere to the original doctrines of Nanac are called Khalasa, and are less fanatical and warlike than the Singhs or followers of Guru Govind, the tenth successor from Nanac, and the founder of the temporal home of the Sikhs. The fanaticism of this latter class almost borders on insanity. They

are called Acalis, and go about heavily armed. They are a lawless and sanguinary class, and would have rendered the country desolate had they not been vigorously coerced by Runjeet Singh. As soldiers they bear excellent reputation; they are generally speaking brave, active, and cheerful, patient of fatigue and privation, and readily rally under any reverse. Their repeated and signal successes against the Afghans were conclusive evidence of their valour, and during the mutiny of 1857 they rendered considerable service to the British.

Administration.—On the annexation of the Punjab in 1849, the machinery of Government was set in motion by the appointment of a board of administration, consisting of a president and two members, entrusted with full authority to control and supervise all departments. The executive staff were vested with criminal, civil, and fiscal powers, the officers for which had been summoned from the North-West Provinces, with some few selected from the army, and several of the most experienced officers on the north-west frontier. All were directed to meet at Lahore as a central place of rendezvous. The newly acquired territories were divided into five commissionerships, possessing in all 17 districts. The Cis- and Trans-Sutlej states were also each placed under a commissioner, the administration being similar in all respects with that which obtained in Punjab proper. Early in 1853, however, the Board of Administration was abolished, and in its place a chief commissioner was appointed in direct correspondence with the Government of India, and who was the head of the local administration in all civil and political departments. In 1859 this territory was constituted a lieutenant-governorship, and it is now divided for administrative purposes into 10 provinces or divisions of an average area of 9,567 square miles each. These divisions are again subdivided into 32 districts, with an average area of 2,992 square miles each, and contain 122 revenue sub-collectorates and 298 police stations. There are 417 magistrates, who nearly all exercise the powers of civil and revenue judges.

Survey and Settlement.—The survey establishments were employed during 1867-68 in making a trigonometrical and revenue survey in Upper Huzara and Khagan. The area triangulated was 2,000 square miles at a cost of 1*l.* 16*s.* per square mile, while that surveyed was 502 square miles, at a cost of 7*l.* 12*s.* per square mile. This latter cost, though high, was owing to the exceedingly difficult nature of the country. Six districts were under settlement during the year, of which two had been completed. The area settled in perpetuity amounted to 174 square miles, and the annual revenue assessed was 13,923*l.* 26,710 square miles have been settled for 30 years and upwards at an annual assessment of 1,151,694*l.*; that settled for 10 years and under 30, was 40,166 square miles, at an annual revenue of 633,702*l.*, and 18,328 square miles have been settled for less than 10 years at an assessed annual revenue of 280,571*l.*, thus leaving 10,390 square miles in course of progress, the annual revenue of which was assessed at 90,746*l.* The total area surveyed and assessed was in the aggregate 61,292,565 acres, of which 20,757,735 acres were actually under cultivation, 6,147,038 acres being under irrigation, and 14,810,697 acres unirrigated. Of the uncultivated land 3,888,923 acres were grazing lands, 12,941,817 acres were culturable waste, and the area unculturable was 23,704,090 acres. The rate per acre in cultivation amounted to about 2*s.*, and that on total area of settlement was about 8*d.*

Revenue.—The total demand on account of land revenue in 1867-68 was 1,956,867*l.*, which compared with that of the previous year showed an increase of 5,523*l.*, owing principally to the lapse of revenue-free estates, and to the assessment of waste lands brought under cultivation. Of the total demand all was collected saving the sum of 11,881*l.*, or a little more than one-half per cent. Of this amount only 778*l.* were irrecoverable.

Judicial.—At the close of the year 1867 there were 531 tribunals for the disposal of criminal, civil, and revenue cases, or about one tribunal to 33,000 persons. Of the judges 488 were stipendiary, and 43 non-stipendiary; 234 were Europeans, and 330 natives. Of the foregoing courts 43 exercised appellate as well as original powers; 10 were courts of sessions, while the chief court, composed of two judges, one being a barrister, was the final appellate authority in both civil and criminal cases, and acted as a court of original criminal jurisdiction in cases where British subjects were charged with serious offences. The financial commissioner also exercised final appellate jurisdiction in suits regarding land in districts where a settlement was in progress.

In the administration of civil justice the number of suits fell for the first time from 165,970 in 1866 to 144,628 in 1867, though this number was still greater than the aggregate of litigation in other provinces. The decrease was general, and most marked in the case of suits relating to land or land revenue, the ratio being 22 per cent., while other suits decreased at the rate of 10 per cent. The general causes cited for this decrease were, as in other parts of India, the increased rate of duty under the new Stamp Act; the absence of a large portion of the community at the Hurdwar fair; the sickness of the last months of the year; and the growing caution on the part of bankers and traders to take written obligations for payment of money. The total amount under litigation was 838,462*l.*, and the average value of each suit was about 5*l.* 12*s.* Of the total number of suits for disposal, amounting to 150,683, including those pending at the close of the previous year, 96 per cent. were decided during 1867 at an average duration of 18 days, 64·2 per cent. having been decided by native agency. The aggregate cost of suits had increased from 73,395*l.* to 81,385*l.* in 1867; and the per-centage of cost of suit to value rose from 17*s.* 3*d.* to 18*s.* During the year 8,117 appeals were on the files for hearing by deputy commissioners. Of these 349 cases were pending, against 569 at the close of the previous year; the average duration of appeal cases was 21 days. Of the appeals disposed of 8 per cent. were rejected; 59 per cent. were confirmed; and in 11·3 per cent. the orders were reversed; while in 16·7 per cent. the cases were returned for further investigation. These results were nearly the same as in the preceding year. Appeals to the courts of commissioners fell from 7,041 in 1866 to 5,832 cases in 1867; but the total for disposal amounted to 7,190, of which 5,880 were disposed of, the average duration being 72 days; 70 per cent. of the appeals decided were rejected or confirmed; 14 per cent. were reversed or modified; and 15 per cent. were remanded. The number of appeals to the chief court also fell from 1,543 in 1866 to 1,201 in 1867. Of those decided 37 per cent. were withdrawn, transferred, or struck off in default; 10·3 per cent. were decided wholly, 23·5 in part, in favour of appellant; 39 per cent. were decided in favour of respondent; and 9 per cent. were returned for re-investigation. Besides the civil suits the district courts disposed of 818 miscellaneous cases.

The number of criminal cases under judicial cognizance was 49,403, of which 13,698 were non-bailable, and 35,705 bailable; the total number of persons brought to trial was 113,931, or 10,253 more than in 1866; the number of witnesses was 119,201. Of the cases under trial during the year all were disposed of but 467, affecting 971 persons, or less than 1 per cent.; and the duration of trials averaged seven days. Of 21,586 persons tried for non-bailable offences, 3·2 per cent. were committed to the sessions, 58·6 per cent. punished by magistrates, and 38 per cent. were acquitted or discharged. And of 91,106 persons tried for bailable offences, 10 per cent. were committed, 61·9 per cent. convicted, and 37·9 acquitted.

The chief court held five criminal sessions, in which six European subjects were committed for trial, and convictions were obtained in all cases but one. Besides its civil jurisdiction there came before this court 604 cases on its criminal side, leaving 40 cases pending at the close of the year.

The general results of the administration of criminal jurisdiction may thus be summarised. The number of tribunals has been increased; native agency has been employed to a greater extent; and though the work has largely increased, yet justice has been promptly and satisfactorily administered; fines have been more judiciously imposed, and witnesses less frequently detained than heretofore. On the other hand there has been a falling off in the despatch of business by the appellate courts, and the per-centage of acquittals in cases committed to the sessions was unsatisfactorily large.

Registration.—The number of deeds registered had increased from 61,202 to 75,107 in 1867.

Police.—The police force of this province has been divided into two distinct bodies: the Trans-Indus and the Cis-Indus police. The former was constituted on the old system, subject to the inspection only of the Inspector-General, while the controlling power was vested in the deputy commissioners of the several districts. The latter force was organized under Act V. of 1861, under the direction of an inspector-general, assisted by four deputy inspector-generals. The whole police force was 21,037 strong, including men and officers, of which 5,340 were paid out of municipal funds. The proportion to population was 1 policeman to 831 souls. The

total cost aggregated 309,760*l.*, of this 262,145*l.* were defrayed from imperial, and 47,615*l.* from municipal funds. The average cost of each policeman was 14*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.*, or about 4*d.* per head of population.

The number of offences reported by the police had increased from 56,156 to 61,062 in 1867 being 4,906 in excess of the previous year. Compared with other provinces of India and with England, the number of murders in the Punjab was great in proportion to the population, but the excess was confined to frontier districts, where the people were armed, blood feuds rife, and evasion of justice by flight beyond the border a matter of the greatest facility. Organized and professional heinous crime, such as robbery and dacoitee, was remarkably rare; house-breaking was less common than in most parts of India, and ordinary thefts far rarer in proportion to the population than in England or other provinces of British India.

The working of the police was reported as satisfactory, out of 24,039 offences 47 per cent. were brought to trial in 1867; and out of 20,285 persons apprehended, 37 per cent. were discharged and acquitted; the total value of property stolen amounted to 81,103*l.*, of which 29,410*l.* was recovered, being at the rate of 36 per cent., which was about the same as the previous year. The conduct of the police is pronounced to have been satisfactory, about 1·2 per cent. having been punished judicially and 20 per cent. departmentally during the past year; at the time of the prevalence of the cholera epidemic it was most exemplary.

The Lieutenant-Governor bears strong testimony to the superior efficiency of the new police system. Under it organized crime is kept in check in a better manner, offences are more accurately recorded, the people are less oppressed, illegal and unauthorized arrests are fewer, while reliable information of what takes place is promptly furnished to the Government.

Political.—There are 34 native states in various degrees of feudal subordination to the Government of the Punjab, in addition to which political relations exist with the independent state of Afghanistan (with which there is a treaty of alliance) and occasional communications with other states of Central Asia, besides which continual relations, friendly and hostile, are kept up with a large number of independent tribes on the north-western frontier.

Bahawulpore, a feudatory state under British management, has undergone considerable improvements since its assumption; every department of this state having been reorganized and placed on a better footing. This territory, exclusive of the desert portion, is a narrow strip of country, of an average width of 8 miles, extending for 300 miles along the left bank of the Sutlej, Chenab, and Indus rivers. Its area is 2,483 square miles, of which a little more than two-thirds are culturable. Of the cultivated area 537 square miles were irrigated by inundation canals; 168 square miles by wells; and 406 square miles by inundation from the river. There is no rain cultivation. The population has been estimated at 364,502 souls, of whom about 10,000 are residents of the forts and villages in the desert, the remainder being inhabitants of the fertile portion of the country. The produce consist of rice, millets, indigo, sugar-cane, cotton, vetches, and sesamum, which comprise the autumn crops, while the spring crops comprise wheat, barley, gram or chickpea, mustard and tobacco. The trade is carried on with Mooltan, Bikaneer, Jessulmere, Sirsa, Ferozepore, Sukkur, and Afghanistan. The total value of the export trade during 1866-67 was 90,000*l.*, while that of imports was about 120,000*l.* Among the events of political importance in this state during the past year was the sudden resignation of the Wuzeer, who was one of the first to solicit the administration of this territory by British officers, and who had been always treated with great consideration. It appeared, however, on inquiry that this official had during his tenure of office been guilty of wholesale embezzlement of the property of the state, that he was strongly suspected of being concerned in the death of the late Nawab, as well as in the murder of the late commander of the forces; and that being apprehensive of exposure, he had tried to excite disaffection by spreading false rumours as to the acts and intentions of the British Government. His presence being thus dangerous to the tranquillity of Bahawulpore he was detained in the Mooltan gaol as a state prisoner, but was subsequently released and permitted to reside at Dera Ismail Khan.

Some disaffected men of one of the State regiments, led by their officers seized a gun and endeavoured to excite a rising. The disturbance was at once suppressed

by the rest of the troops, the regiment which mutinied was broken up and the officers concerned were sentenced to imprisonment.

Chamba, another feudatory state under British management, is a mountainous tract to the north of the Kangra district, lying contiguous to the territories of Cashmere, British Lahoul, and Ladak. Its area is about 3,216 square miles, and contains a population of about 120,000 souls; within its limits flow two of the five rivers of the Punjab, the Ravee and the Chenab; and the forests near their banks are important sources of timber supply for railway and other purposes. The produce is chiefly confined to the ordinary grains, rice, millet, wheat, and barley; veins of iron, copper and lead were said to exist, and excellent slate quarries have been discovered; its soil and climate have been pronounced suitable for the growth of tea. Until the year 1863, this territory was a political charge attached to the commissionership of the Trans-Sutlej states; but at the solicitation of the Rajah, the British Government consented to depute an officer to act as his superintendent and adviser. Since the appointment of this officer many improvements have been effected, among which may be mentioned the paying off of the debt incurred by the state; the making of 500 miles of road where nothing beyond a footpath formerly existed; the construction of a suitable residence for the Rajah and other public buildings; the establishment of a dispensary and school; and the Rajah's retinue formerly extremely numerous and inadequately paid, has been reduced in number and placed on an efficient footing with increased pay. Several petty taxes, moreover, which were vexatious and objectionable, have been abolished. With the foregoing improvements the revenue, which was 7,300*l.* in 1863, has, including the sum paid by Government for the lease of the forests, increased to 17,378*l.* in five years, at the same time the ordinary expenditure has been reduced from 11,800*l.* to 10,867*l.*; this saving in expense has been obtained chiefly by the reduction of useless establishments, and by maintaining a constant check on all outlay so as to confine it within the fixed estimates.

Patowdh is a small state adjoining the district Goorgaon, and during the minority of the son of the deceased Nawab, its management was vested in the uncle of the present Nawab. But in consequence of his arbitrary conduct and wasteful extravagance the administration has been placed in the hands of the Extra Assistant-Commissioner of Goorgaon, under the general supervision of the Commissioners of Delhi; this measure has proved highly beneficial and satisfactory to the inhabitants of this territory. A summary settlement of land revenue has been economically effected, and the peasantry protected against arbitrary enhancement of taxation; transit duties have been abolished; the state debts reduced, and measures taken for the encouragement of education by the establishment of five vernacular schools.

The feudatory states not under British management are 31 in number. The only countries in which any event worthy of notice occurred were Cashmere, Puttecala, Kapoorthella, and Belaspore.

In consequence of the representations of the British officer deputed to Ladak to watch the interests of traders between Chinese Turkistan and British India, and at the urgent request of the Government of the Punjab, His Highness the Maharajah of Cashmere consented, (1), to reduce the transit duties on goods passing through his territory *via* Ladak to a uniform rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*; (2), to abolish vexatious cesses exacted from traders; and (3), to remove the prohibition against the transmission of the fine *Turfani* shawl wool which is abundantly produced in the countries north of Leh. These liberal measures were not adopted without reluctance, the principles of free trade being foreign to Asiatic ideas of administration, besides which the state officials in Cashmere were all more or less engaged in trade, and were personally interested in excluding competition in the field of commerce. The Maharajah has since evinced a noted change of policy and a marked desire to co-operate with the British Government in the development of trade, by making considerable reductions in the inland transit duties of his own territory, and by establishing annual fairs to be held at two places, whither he has invited merchants of all countries to assemble, promising to bestow marks of honour on those deserving of distinction for the excellence of the wares exhibited. These important reforms have already led to a large increase of trade, with a favourable opening for the remunerative export of goods in the direction of Yarkund.

The administration of Puttecala has been conducted since the death of the late ruler and the minority of the present chief, by a council of regency consisting of

four of the state officials. The arrangement has, upon the whole, proved satisfactory; during the past year in consequence of dissensions among the members of the council, one of them, Kulwunt Rai by name, who was convicted of intriguing against the interests of the state and of other misconduct, was removed from his post, and required to retire from the limits of this territory. Great hopes were entertained for the future in the great intelligence, courtly manners, and amiable disposition possessed by the young chief.

During the last two years the Kapoorthella state has been marked by unhappy dissensions between the Rajah and his two brothers, Bikrama Singh and Suchet Singh. The late Rajah, Nihal Singh, shortly before his decease in 1852, executed a testamentary document, in which he empowered the brothers already named, to claim from the Rajah, if necessary, a partition of the fief. The present Rajah protested against the recognition of the late Rajah's will, but it was accepted by Lord Dalhousie, and has been partially acted upon in the case of the younger of the two brothers, Kour Suchet Singh; the elder brother, until lately elected to remain with the Rajah, receiving a cash allowance in lieu of his portion of the estate, in consequence of the course adopted, he was permitted by the Rajah to accompany him while leading an auxiliary force to aid the British Government in crushing the rebellion of 1857 in Oude. Bikrama Singh (the elder brother) was thus enabled to earn distinction, and received as a reward from the British Government the gift of a valuable estate in Oude. In consequence of the differences which have since sprung up between Bikrama Singh and the Rajah, the former has claimed execution of the will and the separation of his portion of the estate. The Government of India, to whom the dispute was referred, decided that the provisions of the will were to be adhered to, and that unless the parties could come to terms, the separation of the brother's share was to be carried into effect. Against this decision the Rajah has appealed to Her Majesty's Government.

Belaspore is a small hill state with lands on both sides of the river Sutlej; within its limits lies a small strip of territory which at one time formed a portion of this state, but was wrested from the chief by the Sikhs, and on annexation came into the possession of the British. The restoration of this tract has long been desired by the rulers of Belaspore, but political considerations prevented compliance with their request. These difficulties having been removed by time, Her Majesty's Government have been pleased to consent to its restoration on payment of an annual tribute, in consideration of the tried loyalty of the state, and the excellence of its administration. The transfer was accordingly made in October 1867.

Among the independent states and frontier tribes in which any striking event took place may be mentioned Afghanistan. On the 18th September 1867 an engagement took place between the forces of Sheer Ali Khan and Faiz Mahomed Khan on the one side, and of Afzul Khan, commanded by his son Abdul Rahman Khan, on the other, which ended in the discomfiture of the first-named, and the death of Faiz Mahomed Khan. On the 1st October following Afzul Khan died, and his brother, Sardar Mahomed Azim Khan, succeeded. This succession was recognized by the British Government, and in December the Government agent again took up his residence in Cabool. Meanwhile Sheer Ali Khan fled to Herat. At the close of 1867-68, after making active preparations for a renewed attempt to recover his throne, his efforts were crowned with success. On the 26th August 1868 he attacked the troops of Azim Khan, and after a short encounter completely dispersed them. Azim Khan fled to the north, and Sheer Ali Khan entered Cabool in triumph on the 8th September 1868.

The frontier tribes which occupy the hilly boundary of the Punjab, on the right bank of the Indus, from Huzara in the north, to Sind in the south, belong to two distinct races, the Pathans and the Beloochees. Both are warlike, revengeful, and predatory, and differ widely in other respects. The Pathan is a republican, having little reverence for his chief, while the Beloochee respects and obeys the head of his clan; the former is bigoted and priest-ridden, and the latter pays scant respect to the Syud or the Moulvee. The conduct of political relations with the Pathans is by far less easy, therefore, than with the Belooch tribe. By conciliating a Belooch chief the whole clan in most cases follows; but the Pathan chief is, on the other hand, generally the head of a dominant faction, and friendship with his party will make enmity with the rest, while at the same time priestly influence will be at work to thwart the conciliatory policy of years. During the past years the Belooch portion of the frontier was peaceful, a great step having been made towards the establish-

ment of friendly relations with the tribes to the north-west, by placing a few native horsemen at the disposal of their chiefs, and thus, while adding dignity to the chieftain, enabling the local authorities to exercise a beneficial influence at the head quarters of the tribe.

The state of the Pathan portion of the border was, however, less satisfactory. One tribe erected a tower outside the border, and levied tolls on passengers; but on being threatened with a blockade they desisted. Another entered British territory and burned a village, and when called upon to make apology for violation of territory, and to pay indemnity for the outrage inflicted, declined compliance, and were accordingly placed under strict blockade. Similar measures have been resorted to with respect to other tribes who have given cause for the interference of British authorities towards maintaining order and peace.

Military.—Irrespective of the frontier force employed in the Punjab, which consisted of 12,828 men of all arms, and the cost of which was 356,541*l.* in 1867–68, that portion of the Indian army under the immediate orders of the Commander-in-Chief amounted to 28,611 men, of whom 13,347 were British, and 15,264 were Native soldiers, and 130 guns. The two volunteer corps maintained their efficiency and numbers. The conciliatory policy steadily pursued by the Government in the administration of the frontier has proved most successful in putting a stop to any attempt at raids on a large scale, though as usual there have been a number of cases of cattle-lifting by small parties of marauders. In one of these attacks an officer was killed, and another severely wounded.

Marine.—The Punjab Government flotilla consisted of four steam vessels, three flats, and two barges; but one of the steamers was put out of commission. The other three made 15 trips up, and 14 trips down the Indus between them. The earnings of the flotilla have been steadily increasing year by year since 1862–63, and amounted to 8,595*l.* in 1867–68, of which 7,549*l.* were *pro prima* the nominal freight of Government stores conveyed. The down freight had somewhat diminished, owing to the depressed state of the trade, but the demand for tonnage for the up trips was increasing, and often larger than could be met. Little doubt was entertained of a considerable trade being developed if regular communication was kept up, and continued efforts made to supply steamers suitable to the navigation of shallow waters.

Finance.—The total civil receipts of the Government of Punjab in 1867–68 was 3,283,107*l.*, and the disbursements 1,230,655*l.*, against 3,253,952*l.* and 1,184,444*l.* respectively in 1866–67; these figures do not include those of the military and public works department. It will thus be seen that the revenues increased by 29,155*l.*, and the expenditure by 46,211*l.*, and that the surplus of the year amounted to 2,052,452*l.*, which was less than that of the previous 11 months by 17,056*l.* The receipts from local funds also increased from 269,382*l.* to 286,425*l.* in 1867–68, while the expenditure was 302,810*l.* against 256,323*l.* in the preceding year. The steady increase in the income from municipal funds was a satisfactory proof of the growing wealth of the people.

Forests.—The forest department in the Punjab consisted of a conservator, two deputies, and ten assistants, with suitable establishments. The area under its control has been divided into six divisions, viz: Jhelum, Chenab, Ravee, Beas, Sutlej, and Canal, in addition to which another has been constituted for superintending the arrangements for fuel plantations in the plains. The total expenditure from imperial revenues in 1867–68 amounted to 31,427*l.* The working of the department was getting into a much more thorough and complete system, attended with better results. Owing to greater care, though only 1,569 deodars were felled as compared with 5,060 in the previous year and notwithstanding the expenditure of 4,560*l.* on fuel plantations with no immediate return, yet the aggregate money return of the deodars sold (59,652*l.*) bore satisfactory relation to the expenditure of the department.

Public Works.—The aggregate expenditure on account of public works in this province, exclusive of railways and forests, amounted to 625,142*l.* from imperial funds and 184,366*l.* from local sources in the past year; of this the military works still formed the most important class of works being carried out by this department, and involved an outlay of 360,897*l.*, that for civil buildings and works was 57,045*l.*, while the outlay on agricultural works, such as canals, irrigation purposes, &c. came to 56,618*l.*; the expenditure on communications was 177,018*l.*, from imperial and

108,157*l.* from local funds ; and on miscellaneous public improvements it came to 59,771*l.*

Trade.—The table in the margin is given with a view of showing the direction of

	Imports.	Exports.	Total.
	£	£	£
Cis-Sutlej Independent States -	276,739	316,316	593,055
Kashmere territories and countries on north-east frontier.	79,057	45,990	125,047
Cabul and countries on the north-west frontier.	159,220	142,968	302,188
Rajpootana and Central India -	250,878	1,636,884	1,887,762
North-West Provinces -	401,122	179,675	580,797
Bengal -	125,531	15,042	140,573
Bombay and Sind -	384,543	285,794	670,337
Other places -	52,021	11,057	63,078
Total -	1,729,111	2,633,726	4,362,837

both the import and export trade of this province with other parts, from which it will be seen that the latter is considerably more than the former in value, while the total quantity was less, the weight of goods imported having been about 90,027 tons, against 80,572 tons exported. The principal articles imported consisted of salt, grains, sugars, rice, fruits, oil-seeds, metals, cotton and cotton

cloths, ghee, liquors, spices, and tobacco, while the exports were chiefly in sugars, salt, rice, grains, cotton and cotton cloths, metals, oil-seeds, oils and ghee.

The internal trade, that is to say, the trade of the principal towns, aggregated 7,414,545*l.* ; on a further analysis of the returns received it would appear that the value of the goods sent from Delhi, Amritsir, and Umbala was greater than the value of those received ; while on the other hand the imports into Mooltan, Bowannee, Peshawur, Loodiana, Julinder, and Lahore, far exceeded what was sent out from those towns, in quantity as well as in value.

Education.—There has been a falling off in both the number of schools and scholars during the past year as compared with 1866-67, the decrease having chiefly occurred in the female and village schools owing to the prevalence of sickness during the first half of 1867-68. There were during the past year 1,912 government, and 801 grant-in-aid, institutions, besides 4,888 indigenous schools ; the average attendance of pupils at the first was 64,631, at the second 15,291, and at the third 49,947, giving a total of 129,869 students, which was computed at 1 to 135 persons relatively with the population. The amount placed at the control of the Director-General of Public Instruction from imperial revenue had increased from 59,260*l.* to 62,133*l.* and from local funds 37,832*l.* to 38,661*l.*, of this latter sum the increase derived from private contributions to grant-in-aid institutions amounted to 3,740*l.* as compared with 1866-67. The expenditure for the past two years, however, was 94,908*l.* in 1866-67, and 94,396*l.* in 1867-68.

There was a great improvement in the success achieved by Punjab students in passing the Calcutta University examinations. During the past year four out of seven candidates from the colleges in Punjab passed successfully for the B.A. degree ; and five out of eleven the first Arts examination, while 44 out of 73 succeeded in the entrance examination, of which number 20 were educated at private institutions.

Medical.—The dispensaries of the Punjab have been placed on a system of regulated grants-in-aid, or in other words, the assistance of Government has been granted conditionally upon the contribution of a proportion of their cost from local sources,

	1865.	1866.	1867.
Dispensaries - - - -	55	69	82
Patients treated - - - -	342,277	377,754	439,785
	£	£	£
Income - - - - -	10,175	14,042	14,817
Contributions from Government	7,288	7,884	6,442
" " local funds	2,265	4,045	6,272
" " private subscriptions.	622	1,976	2,102

local committees having been appointed for the management of the same. The benefits derived from this measure will be best exhibited in the marginal statement. Thus, while the dispensaries have been considerably extended, the revenues of the State have been relieved, as compared with the past two years, so rendering a larger sum available

for a similar support to other establishments. Endeavours were being made to create an endowment fund, to be invested in Government securities, so that each dispensary may become eventually a permanent institution, independent of periodical charity for support.

The gradual increase of these institutions in the Punjab is looked upon as most important, not only in a sanitary but in a political point of view, which is nowhere more striking than on the immediate frontier, where they constitute one of the best

available means for conciliating and humanizing the lawless tribes beyond the border. Hence the especial encouragement which has been given to such establishments for many years past, in favourable localities on the north and west. Thousands of the members of the different border tribes are thus annually enabled to participate in the benefits of European medical science, and they freely offer themselves, it is said, as patients in these dispensaries, where they are not only treated, but, if necessary, fed at the public expense. With this rapid extension, however, a great difficulty is beginning to be experienced in the supply of efficient medical officers, to meet which, some 29 youths, chiefly sons of native practitioners, are now qualifying themselves in the Lahore medical school, the cost of their education being borne by the funds of the district or municipality from which they are sent.

The result of the vaccine operations showed a falling off, as compared with the previous year, the numbers having been 248,094 and 196,566 in 1866 and 1867, respectively; but of the cases 95·01 per cent. were successful, against 94·74 in 1866, and of those vaccinated at dispensaries the per-centage of successful cases was 75·7, against 72·3 in the previous year. The falling off in the number operated on was attributed by the Superintendent-General to the difficulty of supervising the working in a large district like Rawul Pindee, where there is a sparsity of population, and to the fact that several dispensaries had been relieved of their vaccinators, their places being supplied by men from the regular establishment. Though opposition to vaccination still continued to exist in some of the large cities of the Punjab, in the rural districts its advantages were becoming more gradually known and appreciated by the people. The cost of vaccination was about 6*d.* on the average in each case.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.

Physical Outline.—The Central Provinces first assumed their present title under a resolution of Government, dated 2nd November 1861, and were composed—of the province of Nagpore and its dependencies, which were annexed in March 1854;—of the Saugor and Nerbudda territories, formerly part of the North-Western Provinces;—and of Sumbulpore and its dependencies, which were a part of the Lower Provinces of Bengal until added to these provinces by a resolution of Government, dated 30th April 1862.

The Central Provinces are bounded on the north and north-west by the Indore Agency; on the south-west by Berar and Hyderabad; on the east by Jeypore and the Lower Provinces of Bengal. The provinces are named Nagpore, Nerbudda, Jubbulpore, and Chutteesghur, besides which there is a large cluster of native states on the eastern frontier. Their extreme length from north to south may be computed at 410 miles, and their breadth from east to west at 550 miles. They extend from 18° to 24°, north latitude, and from 76° to 85°, east longitude. The Sautpoora hills, which run from east to west, and to the south of the river Nerbudda, divide this territory into two nearly equal parts. The districts on this range possess the better climate, and are of a more interesting character, while those below, which constitute Nagpore proper, have a less desirable climate, but are the greatest, and the most capable of development. The north-west portion, including the Saugor and Dumoh districts, is an undulating or hilly country, diversified by the off-shoots of the Vindyan range on the north of the Nerbudda river. The range is prolonged north-eastward as far as the Ganges by the Kymore Hills. A branch of the East Indian Railway proceeding from the main line at Allahabad on the Ganges crosses the Kymore range to form a junction at Jubbulpore with the Great Indian Peninsula Railway from Bombay. The northern part of the Central Provinces is intersected by this line of railway. The central part is united with the Great Indian Peninsula Railway by a branch line to Nagpore, the capital. The best opium is produced in the districts among the Sautpoora hills, where the river Taptee has its source. The districts constituting Nagpore proper are separated from Berar and the Nizam's dominions by the river Wurda, along the left bank of which is situated the great cotton field of the Central Provinces. The next great division is the valley of the Weingunga, which flows nearly parallel to the Wurda. Towards the north it is broad, generally cultivated, and often rich. On the right bank opposite the capital, Nagpore, it reaches out to a great breadth till it is separated only by some hilly

country from the valley of the Wurda. Here is the great plain of Nagpore stretching over 40 miles of flat unbroken cultivation of wheat and maize. On the opposite side of the river the country is more broken or undulating, and but partially cultivated, chiefly by means of irrigation from tanks. These tanks are so numerous, and some of them so large, being many miles in circumference, that this tract is called the lake region of Nagpore. Southward this valley becomes narrower, but continues rich, abounding in rice cultivation, and highly irrigated, and is the rice field of these provinces. Proceeding eastward, the plain of Chutteesghur is a tract considered one of the finest and most promising in these provinces. Ryepore, is the principal station in the district. Further southward the country becomes mountainous. The two rivers, Mahanuddy and Seu, which run northwards almost parallel to one another, intersect the plain, and the lands situated between them are remarkably productive. Wheat and rice are grown in abundance, and the harvests have so increased as to justify Chutteesghur being called one of the great granaries of India. To the eastward lies the Sumbulpore district in the valley of the Mahanuddy, and its feeder, the Eebe. A few miles below Sumbulpore the Mahanuddy is navigable all the year round right away to the sea. The valley of the Eebe is rugged and narrow. The natural products consist of cotton, sugar-cane, and rice, and there is a complete system of tank irrigation.

The south-eastern portion of the Nagpore province is a great wilderness stretching away from the valley of the Weingunga, down to the Godavery on the south, and almost to the range of the Eastern Ghaut Mountains that overhang the littoral districts of Bengal and Madras. It is divided into two portions by the Indrawatty river, which, rising in the Eastern Ghauts, runs in a south-west course to join the Godavery. That to the north of the Indrawatty is entirely uncultivated and uninhabited. The whole tract is believed to abound in hill and wood, and to be malarious, even deadly, in climate. In some places it is known to contain valuable and extensive forests. In the hills to the north of it the river Mahanuddy has its source. The lower portion to the south of the Indrawatty if not quite so desolate is still very wild, and its climate also malarious and unhealthy. This river is neither navigated nor navigable, and does not contribute much to agriculture. The country is described as an interminable and primeval forest, with a sprinkling of small villages with patches of cultivation. In the Eastern Ghauts, near to Jeypore, rises the river Sendree, which, after pursuing a southward course, joins the Godavery. It resembles the Indrawatty in character, though on a smaller scale, and is partially fringed with forests, but not navigable. The remaining strip of territory lying along the left bank of the Godavery is the district of the same name. A fringe of villages and cultivation lies along the river bank, but in the interior the country pretty much resembles that just described. The general physical features of the Central Provinces may thus be described to be vast in geographical area, and of great variety in details, sometimes flat and fertile, but generally wild and rugged, abounding in hills, forests, and brushwood, sparsely populated and scantily cultivated for the most part, but occasionally opening out into long and broad tracts covered with crops, and thickly inhabited, rich in various resources, and capable of further development.

Languages.—From the fact of the whole of these provinces having been under Mahratta rule, in Nagpore the manners and customs, the language, the ideas and associations of the people, are all Mahratta, both among high and low, and in town, country, and village. This part of the country, therefore, much resembles Berar, and the Mahratta country of the Bombay Presidency. But in the rest of these provinces the Mahrattas remain distinct as a governing class; and although everywhere indications of Mahratta influence are visible, yet with the mass of the people neither the language nor the associations are Mahratta. In the eastern part of Nagpore and in Sumbulpore the Hindee language prevails with some admixture of the Bengalee and Oorya languages: to the south, in the districts bordering on the Godavery, the Telooogo language is more general: to the north in and about the Sautpoora range the Hindee and Urdu languages prevail; and in the extreme north above Saugor there is much affinity with Bundelcund and Hindostan. Throughout all the hill regions and in the more remote districts the Gondee dialect prevails, and there are many wild tracts where this dialect alone can be understood. In general

terms, however, Hindostanee is the lingua franca now understood with few exceptions, even in the villages throughout these Provinces.

Area and Population.—When the Central Provinces were formed in 1861 there existed no reliable statistics of the population. In 1863, however, the total population was estimated at 8,500,000. Subsequently a census was taken on the night of the 5th November 1866, by permission of the Government of India, which passed off quietly and without creating any feelings of alarm, the people themselves affording every assistance to the enumerators in their task. The agency employed consisted of the several subordinate district officials belonging to the fiscal settlement, police, forest, and educational departments, the European officers directing the general arrangements and supervising the work in the principal towns; the result shewed that the total population of these provinces amounted to 9,104,511, and the area to 114,718 square miles, which, as compared with the United Kingdom, was nearly double the size of England and Wales together, and the number of the people a little less than half of England, and more than Scotland and Ireland combined. The relative density or sparseness of the population stood at 79 persons to the square mile. If the feudatory chiefships, which for the most part are wild and thinly-peopled tracts, be excluded from the computation, the average rate for British territory will be 97 persons to the square mile. In these provinces, out of 114,718 square miles of territory, only about 24,959 square miles were cultivated, the remainder, 89,759 square miles, being waste, hill, and forest. If the population be compared with the cultivated area alone, the average of these provinces will be 365 persons to the square mile of cultivated land, or one person to every 1 acre, 3 roods, 1 pole. In the North-West Provinces the average is stated at 800 persons to a square mile of cultivated land, or one person to every 3 roods and 8 poles under the plough. The tract where the population was densest

Districts.	Souls to the Square Mile.
Nursingpore - -	176
Nagpore - - -	172
Wurda - - -	144
Bundara - - -	134
Jubbulpore - -	138
Saugor - - -	127

was the subdivision of Nagpore, the average being 291 to the square mile; but this tract contained the two important cities of Nagpore and Kamptee. The most populous parts were those very tracts which have always been regarded as the richest and most cultivated, namely, the valley of the Wurda, the valley of the Weingunga, and the Nerbudda valley. The averages of these tracts, as shown in the margin, though certainly low in comparison with the more thickly-peopled districts of other parts of India, where

the average ranged from 400 to 700 souls to the square mile, were yet reported to be on a par with those of the medium districts in the Punjab and of the less densely peopled districts of Bombay and Madras. In the thinly peopled districts of the Central Provinces the population becomes more sparse, the averages being for Chanda 54 to the square mile, Mundla 36, and the Upper Godavery only 24. In the whole of the Central Provinces there were 29,223 inhabited villages, and the average number of inhabitants to each village about 212 souls. Besides the villages there are 712 towns containing from 1,000 to 5,000 souls; 31 towns containing from 5,000 to 10,000 souls; 8 towns containing from 10,000 to 50,000 souls; and 3 cities containing over 50,000 inhabitants. The total number of males of all ages in the Central Provinces (exclusive of feudatory chiefships) was to the total number of females of all ages as 4,100,190 to 3,910,679, or as 51·2 to 48·8. But the number of adults over 14 years of age was almost the same for both sexes, being 2,405,662 male to 2,408,340 female adults. Male infants under 14 years of age were to female infants as 53 to 47. The relative proportion between males and females was diverse in different districts, though the alternations were said to be in precise accordance with the general opinion among natives of these parts.

The three great divisions of the population may thus be classified:—Hindoos, 6,864,770; Mohammedans, 237,962; Gonds and other hill or aboriginal tribes, 1,995,663. Besides these there were 6,026 Europeans and Eurasians, and about 90 Parsees. The most important agricultural clans are to be found among the Hindoos, among whom the Rajpoots are the chief landholders, and are mainly to be found in the Saugor and Nerbudda country. The Koonbees or Koormees form the backbone of the agricultural community in the Nagpore country. The

Lodhees belong mainly to the Nerbudda valley; a large and flourishing colony also exist in the Bundara district. The Chumars are almost entirely confined to the Chutteesghur country. The Powars hold the best rice lands in the upper valley of the Weingunga. Among the other tribes may be mentioned the Teylees, Korees, and Ooriyas, the last-named an interesting people exclusively to be found in Sumbulpore; they are quiet and thrifty, and evince an extraordinary thirst for education.

Among the non-agricultural castes the Koshteas, or cloth weavers, are specially noticeable. They number 101,590 souls, and are peculiar to the Nagpore country, residing mainly in towns and cities. The Dhers, who are the village drudges, spin and weave, and are sometimes employed as farm-servants, and do duty as day-labourers all over the country. They number 566,438 souls, and are to be found in every town and village of the country, except in the hilly tracts where Gonds and other hill tribes predominate.

Of the aboriginal tribes, the Gonds are by far the most numerous, amounting in all to 1,469,355 souls. They are to be found in every district in these provinces; but mostly in the hilly and wooded tracts. They bear the largest proportion to the rest of the population in the Sautpoora hill districts. Of the other hill tribes the Bheels, numbering 25,454 souls, are to be found in Nemaaur only. The Korkoos, about 39,114, are confined to Baitool and Hoshungabad. The Marias are to be found in the eastern wilds of Chanda, in Bustar, and in the Upper Godavery district; they number 36,663 souls. The Bygars numbering 16,698 souls, principally inhabit the wild tracts of Mundla. Other minor subdivisions consist of Sobras, Pabs, Binswals, Kauras, Koles, Khonds, Siwarees, and Hulbas.

The population classified according to profession may be thus stated, agricultural 4,879,431; commercial and trading, 204,950; artisans, 844,592; and the menial and miscellaneous at 2,532,839. Hence it will be seen that in these provinces 57 per cent. of the population are engaged in agriculture, while in the Punjab the proportion is only 56, and in the North-West Provinces 64.

Administration.—By the resolution of the 2nd November 1861, already referred to, the Central Provinces were ordered to be administered under what is known as the non-regulation system, the same as that which has obtained in the Punjab and Oude. Under the supreme Government of India the administration has been therefore conducted by a chief commissioner with the usual secretariat staff; subordinate to him there were a judicial commissioner, or minister of justice and chief judge in all branches; four commissioners, each being judge of appeal and sessions, and superintendent-general of a circle of districts; and 17 deputy commissioners, each being judge in civil causes, as well as magistrate and collector of a district. The regular subordinate judicial staff consisted of 15 assistant commissioners and 18 extra assistant commissioners. The country thus to be administered was distributed into five divisions with 17 districts in all. In 1863-4 the Saugor and Jubbulpore divisions underwent a change with a view to further efficiency and convenience. The Saugor commissionership was abolished and that of the Nerbudda created; the Saugor and Dumoh districts became, therefore, added to the Jubbulpore division, while that of Chindwarra and Nursingpore were added to the Nerbudda commissionership. In addition to which the British portion of the Nemaaur district, heretofore under the control of the Governor General's agent at Indore, was transferred to this last-named division of these provinces.

During the year 1866-67 it was found necessary to effect another change so as to strengthen the judicial and executive machinery without altering to any extent the already existing administrative arrangements or adding to the number of the officers. Accordingly in February 1867, a new district called "Balaghat" was constituted, comprising portions of the hill country formerly appertaining to the Mundla and Seuni jurisdictions, and a slice of lowland country out of the Bundara district. In the following year the successful measures adopted in this new district resulted in a large increase of land revenue as compared with former years, arising from the fact of 75 acres of waste land having been taken for cultivation by landowners on clearance leases, from which considerable revenue will be derived hereafter. Another sub-division was created in 1867-68, in the Chanda district, on the left bank of the Weingunga river, containing an area of about 3,500 square miles. This tract is held by numerous Gond chiefs, and the revenue paid to Government was not large, being more or less covered with

forest. Very little had been done for its moral and material improvement as compared with other parts of this province, in consequence of its distance from the head-quarters of the Chanda district, as well as from its present unproductiveness.

Judicial.—A government pleader has been sanctioned by the Government of India, and the appointment given to a member of the local bar, a native of the Mahratta country. In consequence of Naib Tehseeldars having been entrusted with powers to try civil causes of small amount, a larger share of petty civil litigation has fallen to these subordinate officers than was contemplated; the attention of Government has, however, been called to the fact.

A further increase in litigation has to be noticed, being 6 per cent. over the preceding year. The value of property involved has fallen from 487,997*l.* in 1866 to 300,168*l.* in 1867; giving an average value of each case for the whole province at 6*l.* 2*s.* against 11*l.* in 1866.

The average cost of suits was materially affected by the fluctuation in the total value of property contested. Thus in 1865 it was 9 per cent., 6½ per cent. in 1866, and with the decline in value accompanied by increase in the number of suits in 1867 the costs rose to 12 per cent. The average duration of contested cases was 14 days, and 12 days in uncontested cases.

	1866.	1867.
Cases struck off in default	15 per cent.	18
„ decided ex parte	11	10·3
„ by confession	34	34·7
„ by compromise	8	12·4
„ by arbitration	1	0·6
„ on merit	23	22·1

The accompanying comparative statement will exhibit the mode in which cases were disposed of in the different courts for the past two years, the proportions assimilating very closely, excepting in cases struck off in default and those decided by compromise or consent, the highest per-centage of the former cases having been in the small cause court of the town of Nagpore.

	Number of Appeals.
1866	1,207
1867	1,245

the higher courts.

Still further improvement continued to be noticed in the prompt disposal of miscellaneous business before the courts of this province. There were 27,942 applications for execution against 21,050 in the previous year; of which 21,132 were disposed of on their merits, 5,120 struck off on default, leaving 1,690 pending at the close of the year.

	1866.	1867.
Cognizable cases	23,797	20,208
Non-cognizable cases	11,359	11,532
Total	35,156	31,740

Under the head of minor offences there has been heretofore a steady increase, but a considerable decrease took place under this class of offences during the year under review, the reported cases fell from 18,243 in 1866 to 13,109 in 1867, and was attributed to the abundant harvest, and in a measure to the increased efficiency of the police.

A satisfactory diminution of crime appeared to have taken place during the past year, the aggregate number of cases being 3,416 less, and this decrease is the more appreciable, since it is reported to have occurred under the graver classes of offences cognizable by the police.

	1866.	1867.
Number of persons under trial	41,905	40,560
Remaining at close of the year	209	161

Of the number of persons brought to trial, 24,156 were disposed of by honorary and subordinate magistrates, 12,632 by full power magistrates, 2,824 by chief magistrates of districts, 571 by gaol magistrates, and 377 by the sessions courts. Ten additional honorary magistrates were appointed during the year, thus increasing their number from 62 to 72, who disposed of 4,898 cases against 4,464 in the previous year. The honour and dignity of the office were duly appreciated, and the people were satisfied with the decisions given by them. Certain titles have been

conferred on some of these native magistrates by the Government [of India, and complimentary letters with dresses of honour granted to others.

The results of the past years judicial administration has thus been summarized. A decrease of 9 per cent. in reported crime, a considerable decrease in heinous crime, especially in dacoity, a decrease of 28 per cent. in minor crimes, a slight improvement in the proportion of persons convicted to those acquitted, while the average duration of cases and the nature of punishments remained as before.

Police.—A further reduction has taken place in the strength of the police force

	1866.	1867.
Strength -	8,974	8,810
Cost - -	£ 137,525	£ 124,424

of these provinces to the extent of 164 men, with a corresponding fall in their cost of 16,101 $\frac{1}{2}$., arising from reductions in the number of jail guards, and by the payment of compensation on account of dearness of grain having generally ceased during the past year. The cost of each policeman was 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. 15s. 7d., against

15 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. 6s. 6d. in the previous year.

A special police was organized during the past year for the protection of that part of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway which passes through these provinces; the system has worked well and given satisfaction to the railway officials.

The results of the operations of the police were pronounced to be favourable, excepting the one important matter of detection, from the fact of its not having been sufficiently cultivated. Efforts were being made, however, to increase the detective talent of the force, though it would take some time to substitute a different system for the native methods heretofore in practice.

Registration.—Consequent on the introduction into these provinces of Act XX. of 1866 providing for the registration of assurances, a new and separate department has been formed for carrying out the system therein enjoined. The existing districts and tehseels were declared to be districts and sub-districts respectively for the purposes of the Act, and the senior assistant-commissioner of every district was appointed registrar within the limits of his jurisdiction, while every tehseeldar was made sub-registrar of his sub-district or tehseel. A general registry office was also established at Nagpore.

Season and Produce.—The year 1867-68 has been characterised in the greater part of the province by considerable disturbance in the seasons. The rains fell with almost unprecedented force and copiousness, exceeding the average return of 45 inches by 15 inches. The cotton crops suffered severely,—where the young plant escaped the downward pressure of the rain, it was often swept away by the force of the subsequent floods; but its destruction was in many places compensated for by the excellence of the rice harvest. Though cotton is the more valuable crop of the two, it did not occupy above 5 per cent. of the cultivated land of the province, while the rice area was nearly six times as large. The wheat harvest promised well, but it was partially withered by the blight which generally followed on cloudy damp weather during ripening time, and which was the most constant enemy of the winter cereals in these provinces. The crops suffered most in the northern parts of the province. In tracing the history of past famines it was found that only one season of scarcity (1844-46) has been recorded as occasioned by drought in the northern portion of the province.

Revenue.—The demand for the year on account of land revenue was 435,493 $\frac{1}{2}$ l., against 646,170 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. in the previous year. It was mentioned in the last report that the demand for the year 1866-67 included the collections of about 50,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. of a deferred instalment of the revenue in some districts; but there was still a considerable deficiency, which has thus to be explained. In the year under report it was again decided, with the sanction of Government, to defer in 11 of the 19 districts the collection of the second of the two revenue instalments from 15th February to 15th April, so as not to inconvenience the agriculturists by fixing the date of collection so near the close of the spring harvest as February, but to give them the amplest time to realize the profits of their farm produce, which the postponement to the 15th April was calculated to afford. Some 180,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. thus fell out of the accounts of the official year ending 31st March 1868 into those of the next year, and were so far only a nominal deficiency in the year's income. If, therefore, for the sake of comparison, the 50,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. above mentioned be excluded from the demand for the previous year, as not appertaining to that year, and the 180,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. be added to the past year's demand, it will be found that there is an actual excess of 20,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. in the demand for 1867-68, which was due to increases

obtained by the settlement still in progress. Of the actual realizable demand of the year 434,067*l.* were collected, besides 2,154*l.* on account of uncollected outstandings of land revenue of former years. The balances at the close of the year were accordingly very small, being 1,422*l.* on account of the current demand, and 734*l.* on account of previous years.

The settlement operations in these provinces were gradually being completed; there remained but five districts at the close of the year in which re-settlement was being undertaken. As many as 6,816,339 acres had been measured in block and mapped during the past year, and the aggregate fiscal results of the settlement up to the end of the year showed an increase from 534,553*l.* to 599,850*l.*, exclusive of feudatories, rent-free, and quit-rent tenures, the general rate of enhancement having exceeded 12 per cent.

The total imperial revenues for these provinces amounted to 864,532*l.*, as compared with 1,032,055*l.* in the previous year; this falling-off was only apparent, as has been already explained.

Perhaps the most important measure which has been brought about is the enlargement of the rules for the admission of peasant proprietorship. As the basis of the present land revenue settlement in the Central Provinces has been the award of proprietary right to the person or persons most entitled to it by prescription or other favourable circumstances, the State has clearly not tied itself down to the recognition of the rights of any single class to the exclusion of others. The system of the country and the hitherto conservative character of British rule in these provinces have mainly favoured the claims of the farming (Malgoozar) class; but it has always been admitted that their rights were not so far superior to those of old cultivators as to make it justifiable to place the one class in complete subjection to the other. An even further recognition of this principle was contended for, and after some discussion the Government of India decided that measures should be taken to secure the position of old ryots on a footing unassailable by the proprietors of their villages.

Education.—The most striking instance of the progress of existing institutions, has been the movement in favour of education in the Ooriya district of Sumbulpore. This is an inland tract unconnected with the outer world by made roads, and half surrounded by wild independent chiefships. Yet in six years its rude people have so imbibed a taste for civilization that for four schools with 95 scholars, there are now 249 schools numbering 13,276 scholars, and independently of the educational cess at 2 per cent. on the land revenue, the subscriptions of the agricultural classes amounted in 1867–68 to 2,692*l.* The proportion of the population under education was nearly 3 per cent., or three times greater, it is believed, than that in any other province of India, and the zeal with which parents welcome education for their children and flock to their examinations is even more remarkable than the numerical results shown above. The same people have shown an equal appreciation of the benefits of vaccination, contrasting in a marked manner with the apathy shown in other parts of the province. In the first year's operations of the regular vaccination department, the Superintendent-General with a full staff of vaccinators only succeeded in vaccinating 4,767 persons, while the civil surgeon of Sumbulpore in the course of six months in 1867 effected 4,321 operations, of which 4,292 were reported as successful, with the aid of two vaccinators only.

During the past year a scheme was under consideration for giving a separate education to the Sutnamee Chumars. This curious and interesting people numbered from 300,000 to 400,000 souls, of whom by far the greater number belong to the Ryepore and Belaspore districts of the Chutteesgurh division. The bulk of them are landholders and agriculturists, and only 6,659 were returned in the census lists as following the hereditary avocation of leather workers. Their tenets are advanced, and include among principles the abolition of caste and idolatry, and in the regulation of daily life the prohibition of smoking and drinking spirituous liquors. Among positive duties charity, in all senses of the word, and prayer are especially enjoined. The Chutteesgurh division, is the least advanced part of this province, and therefore requires much to be done in all departments. Intellectual education is necessarily a primary object, and an interesting experiment in the direction of more practical training has been tried with some success at Ryepore, the capital of the division by the establishment of an industrial school, which commencing with a small grant from local funds has

now become almost a self-supporting institution. The results of little more than a year's operations have been that 167 carpenters, 30 blacksmiths, and 156 potters have been educated sufficiently to earn a livelihood.

The demand for skilled labour is, however, so unexpectedly great that the original object of the school, viz., the supply of rough artificers for villages, has not as yet been fully attained, as the apprentices naturally prefer to take their labour to the better paid markets in towns and on Government works. The example thus set at Ryepore has been held out to the other districts of the Central Provinces.

The number of schools in these provinces increased from 1,570 to 1,645 in 1867-68 while that of the pupils rose from 58,137 to 67,490, and their average daily attendance from 38,234 to 44,112. The total expenditure increased from 39,073*l.* to 45,216*l.*; of this last sum 26,748*l.* was defrayed from local funds against 23,427*l.* in the previous year. The per-centages of improvement were, in respect of schools, 4·8; scholars, 16·1; daily attendance, 18·0; expenditure, 15·7; and share of expenditure from local sources 14·1. The cost of educating each pupil was 13*s.* 5*d.*

Political.—Among the chiefships attached to these provinces the most important group politically were those of “Gurjat,” lying to the extreme east of the territories under the control of this administration. Though poor in revenue they have always, from their remote position, maintained a certain weight and vantage ground, which they took care to consolidate by confederating themselves under a common head, the Maharajah of Patna, some six centuries ago. Two or three hundred years after, a younger branch of the Patna family acquired the small principality of Sumbulpore, and by degrees drew away from the elder branch the allegiance of many of the Gurjat chiefs. But, except for this semi-feudal subordination, the latter were virtually independent princes until the ascendancy of the Mahrattas, who imposed tribute on them.

On the British accession in 1818 the status of the Gurjat chiefs was accepted and maintained with no change, beyond the commutation of their tributes from the Nagpore into the British currency. Since then the Sumbulpore State has lapsed, and of the other States some have been placed under the political superintendence of the Chota-Nagpore, and Cuttack authorities, and some have been attached to other districts in these provinces, or have merged into ordinary chiefships; so that the main group under Sumbulpore is now only seven in number, including Kharonde, a large feudatory state not belonging to the Patna or Sumbulpore group. These have continued to pay tribute to no greater extent than that fixed by the Mahrattas, although the value of land here, as everywhere else in India, has greatly risen, especially of late years. From their long immunity an idea had grown up among them that their tributes were immutable. But as no such right had ever been conceded to them, and as the increasing value of their territories was due entirely to British protection and enterprise, it was signified to them, with the sanction of the Supreme Government, that the dominant power, while guaranteeing them a semi-independent position, did not the less hold itself entitled to a just contribution to the general revenues. Their tributes have been revised more with a view to assert the rights of the State, than to increase its revenues. Indeed the highest sum now levied from any of these chiefships amounts to 500*l.* annually. The net result of the revision has been a decrease of 2·6 per cent. The further progress made in demarcating disputed boundaries in these chiefships during the past year have been unavoidably retarded by the serious illness of the local officer.

An unavoidable event, which has engrossed much attention during the past year, has been the Khond rising in the Bamra (Bombrā) State. The Bamra Rajah, by caste a Rajpoot, is one of the Gurjat feudatories, ruling a territory of about 7,000 square miles in extent, of which, however, not more than one-fourth was under cultivation. He is said to be intelligent and well disposed, though wanting in resolution. Among his subjects are a Khond colony, some 1,200 in number, occupying about 40 little villages scattered over a wild hilly tract. Like the generality of their race they appear to be an independent people, impatient of all control; and it is alleged that within the memory of man every one of their chiefs has been successively in arms against the Rajah of his time. The present dispute originated in 1863, and was primarily occasioned by an attempt on the part of the Rajah to execute a decree of the Sumbulpore Civil Court

against Kurpa Sindoo, the Khond chief. At that time feudatory rights had not been conferred on the Rajah, and his territory was still under the jurisdiction of the British courts. Although the Rajah made no very active efforts to enforce his orders, and the execution of the decree was in fact merely nominal, Kurpa Sindoo seems to have been not unwilling to find a pretext in it for further turbulence; for, after three years' passive show of authority on the one side, and negative resistance on the other, the Khond chief at last broke out in open revolt, and commenced to plunder the Rajah's plain villages. The depredations of Kurpa Sindoo by degrees became so serious that the Rajah applied for aid. A police force was accordingly granted to him, but he showed so little resolution, and indeed took so little action of any kind, that his allies followed his example, and kept themselves out of harm's way. At last the acting local authority went to the spot in person, and though he failed to obtain an interview with Kurpa Sindoo himself, he succeeded in detaching from their chief many of his followers, and in inducing the inhabitants of several Khond villages to settle temporarily in British territory. This visit had also the advantage of dissipating an impression which had been disseminated by persons interested in keeping up ill-feeling, that both the chief and his people had forfeited all hope of pardon, and would be handed over to the mercy of the Rajah. Measures of conciliation having thus lightened the work to be done, coercion was employed to complete the subjugation of the country. The seizure of the families, and of the grain stores of those who still held out, at once brought them to reason, and the latest accounts showed that the rising had been thoroughly put down, and that Kurpa Sindoo, with one or two followers only, was a fugitive among the hills.

Negotiations were still pending with His Highness Holkar, regarding the northern frontier of the Nimar district. It was considered an object that the line of division between British and Indore territory should be marked by the Nerbudda, and opportunity was taken of the pending negotiations for Holkar's Deccan possessions to attempt arrangements for rectifying this portion of his frontier. So far, His Highness had on his side obtained sovereign rights over a flourishing tract north of the Nerbudda, including, among other advantages, large ironworks with suitable plant, and a considerable tract south of the river; while the Government on their side had acquired proprietary right in his Deccan possessions, with the important concession of abolition of the transit dues on the Agra and Bombay road. And as the sums leviable from the British territories were calculated on the basis of revenue, while the returns from Holkar's lands were in fact rents, it would seem that both politically and financially he had profited by the transaction, except in the one important respect of the abolition of transit dues, which, though no pecuniary gain to the British Government, was undoubtedly a loss to him, and which it was, perhaps, worth an even greater sacrifice on their part to secure. The important question of the settlement of the boundaries had scarcely been advanced by the exchanges of territory. As matters stood at the close of 1867-68, the liberal spirit shown by the British Government would seem to have encouraged the Durbar rather to make further demands than to adjust existing differences. Operations in the Settlement Department especially have suffered from the want of reciprocity on the part of the Durbar officials. These matters were still under the consideration of the Central India Agency.

The only other important pending boundary dispute has been that between the Bustar and Jeypore Rajahs, for the settlement of which Commissioners were appointed by the Government of India. The disputed boundary occupies about 100 miles of a very wild country, including a large tract of almost pathless forest. Of the two chieftains the Jeypore Rajah is the most powerful, and he would appear to have been making gradual encroachments on the frontier of his neighbour for at least a century. The Commissioners have now taken up each dispute separately, and decided it on its merits. There are good grounds for hoping that the joint report submitted by them will enable the Government to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion; and if the demarcations do not entirely prevent further disputes, they may at least afford a clear and definite basis for their adjustment.

In addition to the revisions of the petty tributes paid by the Gurjat chiefs, there have been certain re-assessments made of the tributes payable by several feudatory chiefships in the open country Chutteesgurh, all of which have been made payable for 20 years, and are liable to a certain fixed increase if the chiefs so manage their Abkaree as to injure the excise revenue due to Government.

The position and assessment of the non-feudatory chiefships of Chanda have ordinarily been settled in the revenue department, but there are some peculiar features in these Zemindarees which made it advisable to treat them differently. They are 20 in number, and cover an area of about 5,600 square miles, consisting chiefly of hill and forest. The inhabitants, some 95,000 in number, belong to one of the least known and wildest aboriginal tribes of these parts. In only one or two of the chiefships was there any post of Government police, in none of them any fiscal or administrative officer. The management of the country, and the maintenance of order over so large a tract, must mainly be effected therefore through the chiefs, though the Government of India had sanctioned the appointment of an officer for the supervision of these trans-Weingunga tracts. Therefore in recognizing the proprietary rights of these chiefs, it has been decided that a kind of entail should form a condition of the grant. This limitation, by which the estate and chiefship descends integrally to the next male heir strengthens the hands of the chiefs, and is entirely in consonance with their family customs and traditions.

Military.—The strength of the military force in the Central Provinces was as follows:—six batteries European artillery; three regiments and one detachment European infantry; one regiment and two detachments native cavalry, and six regiments native infantry; numbering in all 8,760 men, of whom 3,255 were Europeans. At the close of the previous year the aggregate strength was 9,500 men; but a company of sappers and a proportion of the forces of other arms, were temporarily withdrawn during the year for service in Abyssinia.

The health of the troops had been on the whole good. The death-rate for the year was 12 per 1,000, Europeans and natives included; for the Europeans alone the death-rate was 17 per 1,000, for the natives only nine per 1,000. The highest death-rate for the year was among the native infantry regiment at Hoshungabad, where it was 20 per 1,000. The total cost was 279,462*l.*, exclusive of the commissariat, hospital, staff, and other expenditure.

The proposal to establish an ordnance depôt and magazine at Kamptee, and to abolish the old arsenal at Nagpore, has been abandoned, and the funds have been diverted to improving the defences of the hill fortress of Seetabuldee. The new depôt and magazine for the Saugor field force to be erected at Jubbulpore, and the permanent barrack accommodation for the troops at Jubbulpore, Saugor, and Seetabuldee, were still in course of progress.

Forests.—Considerable success attended the endeavours of the forest officers to keep summer fires out of the reserves. This was a matter of great difficulty, as the grass in the forest becomes parched and dried up with the excessive heat, and fires spread over large tracts with terrible rapidity. In the western portion of the Jugmundul, and the Jowareegogurh reserve, covering an area of 53 square miles, no fire at all occurred, while in the eastern portion of the former, and in the Bijiragogurh forests, the experiment of burning the grass while green was tried, and by this means the more destructive fires at a late season were prevented. In Konkair, a forest of teak extending for seven miles down the Sendree nullah has been discovered; and in the Sunjaree pergunnah also a tract of good teak was found, which was to be taken up for a Government reserve.

During the year 1867-68 the unreserved forests were worked on the same system as in former years, that is to say, the right of collecting forest produce over plots of waste land was leased out for the year. The advantages of this system are, that it places the ownership of large and sometimes ill-explored tracts on a clear and definite footing, and prevents the forest produce from becoming the monopoly of any one class, while it renders such important necessities of life, as wood and grass, equally accessible to all sections of the community, and lastly, it has been the means of raising a considerable revenue by a simple and sure method. On the other hand, it has been found by experience that though all classes have an equal opportunity of securing the leases of forest tracts, yet in practice the leases usually fall into the hands of speculators, who are better acquainted with the routine of court and commercial business, and are more alive to the advantages of traffic in forest produce than the bulk of the agricultural population. The result of this often is that purchasers are put to inconvenience, owing to the inefficiency of the establishments maintained by the

lessees, and that an opening is made for imposition on the poorer and more ignorant sections of the community.

The following suggestions have been, therefore, circulated to district officers for considering the better conservancy of these unreserved forests, viz.:—That special arrangements be made for large towns and the populous tracts surrounding them, by means of fuel and grass reserves; that the people of ordinary agricultural tracts be allowed to make free use, subject to forest regulations, of the unreserved forests, the forest dues being levied from them in a commuted form, payable by the head of the village, who will make his own arrangements for distributing the sum by a rate on the villagers; that in remote and wild parts of the country, where a fresh tax might be viewed with apprehension, and where from the remoteness of the forest no risk to the revenue need be anticipated from relaxation of the rules, summary settlements of the forest tracts be made with the neighbouring villagers, and that in some extreme cases the forests even be declared open for firewood and grass.

The financial results of the year 1867–68 show a net profit on the forest operations of 15,711*l.*, which is somewhat less than that shown for the preceding year, but the reason given for this decrease is that it was found necessary to make a new valuation of the stock in hand for the year 1866–67, which in the northern and western divisions resulted in a depreciation of the stock to the extent of 7,000*l.* in round numbers. Taking this into consideration, the results of the year may be considered satisfactory.

Public Works.—The Godavery Navigation Works have been considerably checked by want of labour during the last year. Cheapness of food in the coast districts prevented recruiting, and in a few instances caused desertion of the labourers already employed. Importation of coolies from Madras was thought of, but calculation proved this to be too expensive. With the limited means at disposal all exertions were concentrated in opening out the river up to the foot of the second barrier at Enchampilly before the next floods, so that the river up to that point from the coast might be navigable for seven or eight months in the year. The head lock and canal at the first barrier were completed in June 1867, and stores and steamers passed through; the Tail locks were progressing well; rocks in the bed of the river below the barrier have been cleared away by blasting; and at the second barrier a good deal had been done in improving the station of Enchampilly, building huts for the workpeople, hospitals, stores, &c., and in constructing light railways from the quarries to the anicut.

Survey operations have been carried on over about 100 miles of the Wurda river, and 21 of the Wunna, and also for a road from Chanda to the foot of the third barrier. Two assistant engineers were specially appointed for these surveys.

The Local and Municipal Committee have been very active in superintending town improvements, widening the streets, forming open squares, and introducing a better style of architecture. It is worthy of note that when a marked improvement is introduced, the people soon take to it of their own accord, the native members of local committees effecting much good in this respect. The scheme for supplying Nagpore with water had not been followed by actual work on account of the depressed state of municipal funds.

The Hingunghat waterworks project was in abeyance, from the same cause. Public gardens have been laid out at most of the principal district towns in connexion with the Agri-Horticultural Society of Nagpore. Trees have been planted along the principal roads, and a great many serais have been built for the accommodation of travellers. Several new school-houses have been erected, and repairs of roads and bridges duly executed. Numbers of native gentlemen have liberally contributed to the improvement of their several districts, by building tanks, wells, dispensaries, &c. at their own expense. The amount of private donations to public works was on the increase.

The total expenditure on account of public works generally in these provinces increased from 254,621*l.* to 352,791*l.*, while that for local works was 117,814*l.* against 73,021*l.* in the previous year.

Agriculture.—The statistics of agriculture during the past year obtained for all the districts in the provinces with the exception of Mundla and Sumbulpore, in

	Acres.	
Rice - - - -	2,532,328	as shown in the margin. The largest proportion, or about one-third of the whole cultivation is classed under the designation of "other food grains," including jowaree, gram, and other staples. Then follow wheat and rice, which together occupy exactly one-half of the area under cultivation. Oil seeds occupy about one-seventeenth, and cotton, which has rather fallen off in extent, one-twentieth of the area under the plough. Tobacco is more or less cultivated in every district. Sugar-cane is also grown to some extent, and the Otaheite variety, lately introduced,
Wheat - - - -	3,313,677	
Other food grains - - - -	4,197,516	
Oil-seeds - - - -	697,100	
Sugar-cane - - - -	56,228	
Cotton - - - -	644,271	
Opium - - - -	6,147	
Fibres - - - -	14,304	
Tobacco - - - -	17,497	
Vegetables - - - -	49,859	
Miscellaneous - - - -	21,278	

is said to be gaining favour.

The cultivation of the poppy has decreased, from causes not very apparent.

No great progress can be reported in the adoption by the natives of European agricultural machinery. Models of various kinds of machinery have been introduced into every district, and steps taken to work them in presence of natives, more especially at the large agricultural fairs, but hitherto without much success. Many of them are unsuited to the nature of the soil, and require great power to work them, while others are of too complicated a structure to be generally understood and worked without European supervision. It has already been stated how the unfavourable season of 1867 affected the crops of this province. In the Wurda valley, where the best cotton is grown, upwards of 60 inches, or nearly double the average annual rain-fall was registered during the first few months of the monsoon, and north of the Sautpoora hills the weather was equally unfavourable. The continuous rain overwhelmed and stunted the young plants, and later in the season the floods that swept down the valleys of the Nerbudda and the Wurda ploughed up and destroyed many of the fields which had successfully battled against the rain. The cotton suffered more or less in every division of these provinces, and the crop of 1867 consequently proved very inferior both in quality and in quantity to the out-turn of former seasons. The area under cultivation during 1867-68 was 552,520 acres, as compared with 611,722 in 1866-67.

In a former report the average out-turn of cleaned cotton to the acre was taken at 60 lbs. for the Wurda valley, and from 40 to 45 lbs. for the less favoured districts. The Cotton Commissioner, by whom experiments have since been made to ascertain the average yield per acre, was of opinion that, although in other parts of the Central Provinces the out-turn might not exceed 50 lbs., in the Wurda valley and in Berar the average out-turn of cleaned cotton to the acre during a fair season could not be less than 80 lbs. In consequence of the bad season, however, he placed the average out-turn for the year under report at 50 lbs. per acre for all the districts of the provinces. At this rate the total out-turn of cleaned cotton for the season 1867-68 would be $27\frac{1}{2}$ millions of pounds, or 69,000 bales of cotton of 400 lbs. each. From similar causes the whole trade was affected, more especially the exports, which fell from 81,746 bales in 1866-67, to 39,998 bales, in 1867-68. Moreover, as 23,768 maunds, or 4,781 bales of this quantity were made up of cotton imported from Berar and the Central India Agency, into the Central Provinces, little more than 35,000 bales of the cotton actually grown in these provinces were exported during the year.

A noticeable feature in the cotton trade of 1867-68 was a sudden change in the direction of the traffic. Of the 39,998 bales exported from these provinces 23,180 bales were for the Bombay market—31,594 maunds or 6,477 bales were sent from the Chutteesgurrh country to Cuttack and Bengal, and 50,433 maunds or 10,339 bales were exported to Mirzapore and the north-western provinces *via* Jubbulpore. Of this upwards of 6,000 bales consisted of the cotton of the Wurda valley, which for many years past has always found its way to Bombay. This cotton was, it is understood, taken up by the spinning factories at Cawnpore, and other stations in the North-western Provinces.

The system of pressing cotton for export at the markets in the interior made great progress during 1867-68. Owing partly to this new system of packing the cotton, and especially to the improvement in the traffic management of the

Great Indian Peninsula Railway, the cotton exported from the Central Provinces and the neighbouring province of Berar, was carried down to Bombay without any difficulty, and there was no recurrence of the "blocks" on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, which occasioned so much loss, trouble, and anxiety in former years.

The fiscal administration of Government waste lands has already been reviewed under "Forests." In this place it will suffice to notice the extent to which they have been taken up during the year on purchase in fee simple, under the operation of the Waste Lands Sale Rules. The total area of the tracts available for this purpose was at the close of 1866-67, 13,214,779 acres, of which 104,388 acres were sold during 1867-68 for 22,745*l.*, being at the average rate of 4*s.* 3*½d.* per acre. The highest average price obtained was in the Jubbulpore district, *viz.* 7*s.* 5*¼d.* per acre. More than half the area sold was in the populous tracts of Nagpore and Bundara, but in the sparsely inhabited uplands of Mundla there were 25,192 acres sold during the year, of which 15,000 acres were purchased by a French settler. Generally, however, the purchasers are natives of the country who take up small plots in the vicinity of their holdings.

Mineral Resources.—The coal in the districts of the Nurbudda valley was examined under the direction of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company early in 1867. The tract occupied by these coal measures was estimated to be about 140 miles in length, with a varying breadth of from 20 to 80 miles. In the course of the year the Government of India granted a licence to the Company to mine at Lokurtullye, in the Hoshungabad district, but the unexpected delay in opening up the railway through the Nerbudda valley retarded active operations.

Negotiations were also entered into with a Cawnpore firm who wished to obtain a mining licence throughout the Pench valley coal fields, but this transaction having fallen through, the late agent of the Company has been allowed to mine on his own account for two years without payment, on condition that he shall trust to the liberality of the Government for the terms to be made with him at the end of that period.

An even more important feature is the discovery of coal in Chanda where a new seam has been struck on the Nizam's side of the Wurda, which is stated to be "more argillaceous than that of Bullalpoore, though lustrous in parts;" it, however, "burns well, and without much smoke." Since then pieces of coal and carbonaceous shale have been found at so many points along the Wurda, that there seems good ground for supposing that its whole line from the third barrier to Wurrora, a distance of about 90 miles, is coal-bearing. The seams first discovered have been further explored, and it is satisfactory to find that in one of them coal has been detected below the shale. Should this coal turn out to be of good quality and available to any extent, it may very favourably affect the prospects of railways and canals in these parts, for it is not separated from the open country and the Great Indian Peninsula Railway by the natural impediments which shut in the Chindwara coal. Search was being pursued with vigour, and the Government of India, with a full recognition of the importance of the discovery, have held out hopes of the deputation of a geologist to make a special examination of the tract in the ensuing cold season.

Fairs.—As many as 83 fairs were held in different parts of the Central Provinces during the past year, at which 1,523,733 persons were estimated to have attended, either for the purposes of religion, or trade. At all these gatherings the police were in attendance to maintain order, and enforce conservancy as far as was practicable, and no cholera or other epidemic broke out at any of them. The majority were small gatherings of from 5,000 to 10,000 persons, eight only counting a larger attendance than 50,000, and three only more than 100,000 persons. The commercial transactions registered at these fairs, taking them altogether, may thus be summarized. The total estimated value of property of all kinds brought for sale was 693,075*l.*, of which 427,646*l.* worth were sold, including English piece-goods to the value of 83,098*l.*, country manufactures and raw produce to the value of 184,069*l.*, horses, ponies, 85,253*l.*, horned cattle and sheep to the value of 85,253*l.*, and other miscellaneous goods to the value of 75,226*l.* Under all these headings there was an improvement on the previous year.

Municipal.—The numerous questions connected with municipal self-government have been subjected to discussion and experiment. A maximum rate has been fixed for *ad valorem* octroi duties, below which the municipalities have been

encouraged to fix their own schedules: freedom of election is encouraged and the representation of all classes is made a *sine quâ non*. Up to the present time there has been no occasion to apprehend that the municipalities will abuse the powers conferred upon them. The octroi is universally considered the most popular form of self-taxation. This, though not a discovery, may be regarded as a genuine confirmation of a commonly received opinion. After this, perhaps, the most noticeable fact has been the difficulty of reconciling men of any station to submit to the ordeal of popular election. They regard failure as dishonouring, and prefer remaining unrepresented in the town councils to running the risk of such a degradation, but it is probable that the keen mercantile instincts of townsmen will soon show them the value of municipal influence, and that they will not long submit to subject their interests to the arbitrement of their social inferiors. It has been found in other matters that traders, though quite ready to put on the overstrained scruples and delicacy of the aristocratic class when it suits them to assert their position and dignity, are not the less prepared to lay aside their pride when it stands in the way of profit.

Medical.—The number of dispensaries, branch dispensaries, and charitable institutions under Government supervision in these provinces was 66, of these 57 received direct support from the Government. Viewed with regard to the great extent of these provinces, these numbers do not appear considerable. Six years ago there were only ten dispensaries, and no medical relief was obtainable in eight districts; now, not only are the larger towns and districts amply supplied, but dispensaries have been opened in such wild districts as Mundla and Balaghat. In the year under report the first two institutions of the kind were opened in the latter district, and the main roads are dotted at intervals with branch dispensaries, which are of the greatest service to travellers, and of incalculable benefit to the people generally, in checking the propagation and spread of epidemics by travellers.

Out of a population above 9 millions, 167,881 only have received medical aid, but considering the apathy of the people, and the distances to be traversed by them, this return seems far from unfavourable to so new an institution as the dispensaries. In the more advanced districts, the results are more decidedly good. Thus, in the Nagpore district six dispensaries have treated 45,000 patients, or seven per cent. of the whole population.

The finances of the dispensaries show a slight improvement. The total funds available to the committees were 10,124*l.* as against 9,539*l.* in 1866-67. The Government grant amounted to 3,414*l.*, being less than that for previous years. The total expenditure was 7,846*l.*, leaving a balance in favour of the dispensaries of 1,178*l.* in cash, and 1,100*l.* in investment.

The Vaccination Department continued to meet with further success during the past year. A considerably larger number of persons were vaccinated than in the two previous years, as will be seen in the margin.

Number of persons vaccinated in—	
1865-66	4,767
1866-67	22,367
1867-68	34,100

Of these operations during the past year 83 per cent. were certainly successful, and 10 per cent. were probably so. Up to the present time the special Vaccination Department has restricted its operations to the districts of Nagpore and Chindwara, and it is reported that there is scarcely a village in these two districts which has not experienced the benefits derivable therefrom.

BRITISH BURMAH.

Physical outline.—British Burmah was first united under one local administration in 31st January 1862. It extends for nearly one thousand miles along the eastern shore of the Bay of Bengal, from the Naaf estuary, which is in about 20° 50' north latitude, forming the boundary between Aracan and Chittagong, to the Pakchan stream, which separates Tenasserim from Siam, a little north of the tenth degree of north latitude, and includes the ancient kingdoms of Aracan and Pegu, also the Tenasserim provinces conquered from the Siamese by the Burmese. It has been partitioned into three provinces or divisions, viz.:—Aracan, Pegu, and Tenasserim.

Aracan, comprising the districts of Akyab, Ramree, and Sandoway was conquered from the Aracanese by the Burmese in 1783, and ceded to the British in 1826. It has never been regularly surveyed, and originally belonged to Bengal. The chief town is Akyab, a seaport, the trade of which has entirely arisen, under British rule, within the last 40 years, and now amounts to

the annual value of 1,190,000*l.* sterling. It is bounded on the north-west angle by the river Naaf, which runs north and east among unexplored ranges of hills, inhabited by various tribes of the Indo-Chinese type, of a low stage of civilization. It is separated from Burmah Proper and Pegu by the Yoomadoun range of mountains, which attain an elevation of between 7,000 and 8,000 feet. This range runs nearly parallel to the sea coast, and lowers gradually towards the south to some 500 feet; from point Negrais northward, for some 200 miles, the land is a mere strip. The northern portion has a large area of alluvial soil in the lower course of the river Koladyne and its numerous affluents; the breadth from the sea shore to the water-shed mountains is nearly 90 miles. A large portion of the district is hilly, covered with forest and difficult of access.

Pegu, consisting of the five districts—Rangoon, Bassein, Myangoung, Prome, and Tounghoo, holds a central position, having the great advantage of a noble river, the Irawaddy, running through its entire length, and extending through Burmah Proper towards the borders of China; this river is known to be navigable for three-fourths of the year for a distance of some 600 miles, for steamers of considerable draft. The chief town, Rangoon, on the left bank of the river of the same name, about 20 miles from the sea, is also the capital of British Burmah, and is situated in 16° 46' north latitude, and 96° 16' east longitude. This division joins the southern portion of Aracan. The boundary between it and Burmah Proper is defined by a line drawn nearly east and west, six miles north of the town of Meaday on the Irawaddy in 19° 29' north latitude; on the north-east angle it is shut in by a high mountain range inhabited by half-civilized Karens, and on the eastern side partly by the Sittang river, which also forms its boundary at the sea. From the sea to the northern boundary, which separates Pegu from Burmah Proper, the extent is about 240 miles. A ridge of mountains, of moderate height, intersects it from north to south, called the Pegu Yomas. In the district of Bassein there is a seaport of the same name, the annual trade of which is estimated at 178,056*l.* sterling. Tounghoo, once the chief town of a small kingdom, is situated on the Sittang; a frontier Custom House is kept up here, but no duties are levied.

Tenasserim, at one time under Bengal, includes Martaban. The former became a British province in 1826, and the latter was added to it after the war in 1852. It is bounded on the north by Karennee, and on the west by the Pegu division. To the eastward it is divided from the Shan States by the Salween river and its tributary the Thongyeen, neither of which are navigable for any great distance; the boundary line then follows the water-parting which lies between the British and Siamese possessions, and the Pakchan river completes the boundary on the south. The breadth of the land from the sea shore, at the mouth of the Salween to the mountain range which divides the province from Siam, is about 80 miles; this is gradually narrowed to half that distance towards the southern extremity. The interior is a wilderness of hills tossed up by volcanic action, with an elevation of 8,000 feet, thickly wooded, and running in a generally north and south direction, with long narrow valleys interspersed. Tenasserim is divided into the districts of Amherst, Shwégyeen, Tavoy, and Mergui. Moulmein, the chief town of this division, is pleasantly situated on the Salween, at its confluence with the Attaran and Gyne rivers, which join it about 30 miles from the sea, thus facilitating the communication with the interior. Within a hundred miles of the sea the passage of the Salween is barred by rapids, and the Irawaddy therefore carries the main traffic between Burmah and the Western world. Further south is Tavoy, the chief town of a district of the same name; it is situated on a stream navigable for small crafts about 35 miles from its mouth; still further south is the pleasant town of Mergui, the principal town of the district of that name; it is situated on the sea, and can be approached by vessels of large burthen.

On the northern and north-east sides of British Burmah are wild tribes, apparently of Tartar origin, and on the east are the hill Karens. Within its limits are a great variety of tribes, with a still greater diversity of appellatives; but nearly all of them may be traced to four great families, the Talaing or Mon, the Burman, the Karen, and the Shan or Tais.

The surface of the country presents great variety, embracing rich deltas in the valleys of the Koladyne, Irawaddy, Salween, and other streams; the uplands are

fertile, while towards the eastern boundaries are ranges of mountains rising in some localities to the region of pines and rhododendrons. Outside the chief towns few made roads as yet exist; water is almost the only means of communication.

Products.—In a country so extensive and different in its aspect, great variety exists in the productions of the soil, as well as in the animal kingdom. Among the former, besides teak and rice, the staple products of the country, are cotton, tea, coffee, sugar, tobacco, indigo, sesamum, catechu, cocoa and areca palms, plantains, jack, bael, mangoe, and other fruit trees, and to the south doorians and mangosteens. The tea grown on the slopes of the hills in the northern part of Arakan is believed to be superior to any raised in Bengal, and coffee, though as yet only produced in gardens, thrives remarkably well. From the cotton of Pegu the finer sorts of the celebrated muslins of Dacca used to be manufactured. Silk, honey, and salt also must not be omitted. Among the animal kingdom may be enumerated elephants, rhinoceros, bison, wild cattle, hog, deer, buffaloes, bears, otters, tigers, leopards, wild and civet cats, monkeys, porcupines, armadillos, also pheasants, peacocks, and other game in considerable variety; the estuaries and rivers abound in an immense variety of fish; alligators and tortoises are likewise very numerous. In the mineral kingdom tin and coal have been occasionally found. Petroleum has been met with in the valley of the Irrawaddy; but it is beyond the frontier that Nature has been most liberal, bestowing inexhaustible mines of almost every variety of mineral wealth, the contents of which, when brought into the British dominions become articles of traffic in exchange for the highly prized goods of western manufacture.

Climate.—The climate is moist and somewhat depressing, tempered, along the coast, by the sea breezes; except in forest tracts at certain seasons of the year, it is not inimical to the European constitution. The British regiments stationed at the military posts of Rangoon and Moulmein on the coast, and at Thyetmyo and Tounghoo on the northern frontier, enjoy excellent health during their tour of service, which generally extends to four years. They are housed in wooden barracks well raised from the ground and covered with shingles. The average mortality in 1867 among the British troops was only 18·21 per thousand, a fourth of which was not attributable to the climate. The south-westerly winds, which set in at the beginning of May, bring up vast quantities of aqueous vapour from the Indian Ocean, which, checked in its course by the hills along the Tenasserim and Aracan coasts, deluges the country for nearly half the year. In Pegu the rains though plentiful in the delta, are less heavy than along the northern and southern coast; and in the northern part of Pegu, which is somewhat sheltered from the influence of the south-west monsoon by the Aracan hills, the supply of rain is scanty, and drought is occasionally felt, but famines are all but unknown, and such as have occurred may be ascribed rather to political causes than to soil or climate. Along the coast during the S.W. monsoon, from May to October, the thermometer ranges from 75° to 85°; in the months of March and April it occasionally rises to 100° in the shade. In the northern part of Pegu the thermometer ranges to a maximum and minimum of ten degrees above and below what it registers on the coast; in the interior the variations within 24 hours are very great, extending occasionally to as much as 40°. There is no cold weather except on the higher ranges of mountains, where frost is frequent in the winter months. Among the indigenous inhabitants epidemic disorders are neither very frequent nor fatal; small-pox and cholera, in places where sanitary precautions are unknown, are the only maladies which materially affect the increase of population.

Political.—The only sovereign state with which the Government of this province is in direct communication is that of the King of Burmah. Without entering into the very early history of Burmah, it may be mentioned that the first notice made of the Burmese dominions was by an English writer named Ralph Fitch, a merchant of London, who travelled in India towards the end of the 16th century. He left Bengal in November, 1586, in a Portuguese vessel, and making allowance for the scantiness of his opportunities, his account of localities and manners is surprisingly accurate and correct. He describes Bassein, Medon, (?) Dalla, Syriam, a place called Macao, Martaban, and Tenasserim. From his account of the then existing trade, it would appear that the trade and industry of Pegu retrograded during the long period of 266 years which intervened between his visit in 1586 and the conquest of Pegu by the British in 1852; and this is said to be quite consistent with the history of that period, which is full of accounts of frightful scenes of bloodshed and rapine.

When the East India Company was first established in 1599 Pegu was in its depth of desolation; hence, though their trade had spread far to the eastward, no attempt to communicate with the Irrawaddy delta had taken place up to 1618. The first intercourse appears to have originated from the eastward, for about this period an English factor at Siam, Lucas Anthonison, sent one Thomas Samuel to Zimmé to inquire into the prospects of trade. Zimmé had been subject to the King of Pegu, and had been conquered by the Siamese, but at this time the King of Ava had taken Pegu, and afterwards annexed Zimmé while Samuel was there, and he was carried captive with other foreigners to Pegu, where he died. When news of Samuel's death was brought to Masulipatam, where Anthonison happened then to be factor, he sent two agents to the King of Burmah with presents, and requested restoration of Samuel's effects. They were sent back in 1619 with most of Samuel's property, and a letter from the King inviting trade. From this time it appears that British intercourse with the Burmese countries assumed some importance. The English had settlements at Syriam, Prome, and Ava, also at Bhamo near the borders of China; the Dutch had likewise factories at the same place, but on some dispute with the Burmese, the Dutch threatened or attempted to invite the aid of the Chinese. On this occasion both Dutch and English were expelled, probably not without reason, as in 1658-59 the Chinese did invade Burmah. In 1680 and 1684 the East India Company made attempts to re-establish factories; in 1686-87, their attention was turned towards Negrais, which was taken in nominal possession. In 1695 Nathaniel Higginson, Governor of Fort St. George, sent Mr. Edward Fleetwood and Captain James Lesley as Envoys to the Court of Ava, which resulted in the re-establishment of the factory at Syriam. In 1697 Mr. Bowyear was sent as chief of the factory at Syriam, and was charged with a mission to the court of Ava. In 1709 Mr. Alison was sent as Envoy to Ava. In the contests of the Burmese and Peguans for the possession of Pegu, the Company's Agent, Mr. Smart, seems to have acted with duplicity, and in 1743 the factory at Syriam was burnt. In 1753 a factory was established at Negrais. In 1755 Captain Baker was sent by the Resident at Negrais on an embassy to Alompra, but his mission had no result. In 1757 Lieut. Newton, in charge of Negrais, deputed Ensign Lester as Ambassador Extraordinary to Alompra, whom he overtook on his way up the river from Rangoon. The King conceded Negrais in perpetuity, and ground for a factory at Bassein, with freedom of trade, in return for a pledge of military assistance. In 1759, when every nerve was on the stretch in India to maintain the interests of the East India Company against the French, the little garrison was recalled from Negrais; advantage was taken of this, and on 7th October of that year the remaining Europeans and natives were treacherously massacred by the Burmese. In 1760 Captain Alves was sent with letters and presents from Holwell, Governor of Fort William, and Pigot, Governor of Madras, to demand satisfaction for the massacre and demand the release of the prisoners. Alompra had died on his Siamese expedition a few months before Captain Alves reached Ava. He was plundered and otherwise shamefully treated; the prisoners were released, but the idea of satisfaction was scouted, and Ensign Lester's treaty ignored. The factory at Bassein was never re-established, but that at Rangoon appears to have been kept up till 1782. The Burmese, who had become neighbours by the subjugation of Aracan in 1783, began in 1794 to make threatening demonstrations on the Chittagong frontier; at the same time it was known that the French were directing their attention to Burmah. For these and other reasons the Governor General, Sir J. Shore, deputed an embassy to Ava under Captain Michael Symes, of H. M.'s 74th Regiment, who though treated as the envoy of an inferior power, succeeded in obtaining concessions from the King of no inconsiderable importance. In the King's letter to the Governor General it was provided that English merchants should be permitted to go to whatever part of the Burman territory they thought proper, either to buy or to sell, and they were on no account to be stopped, molested, or oppressed; permission was also given to an agent to reside at Rangoon, and accordingly Captain Hiram Cox was sent as resident to Rangoon in 1796. He had charge of some articles which the King had commissioned through Symes, but he was not to go to Ava unless invited. He was, however, summoned, and reached Amarapoora in January 1797, where he remained for nine months, bearing every kind of slight, indignity, and imposition. Several insolent communications were addressed in the following years to the Governor General by the Viceroy of Rangoon and the Governor of Aracan. In 1802 Symes was sent again by Lord

Wellesley, escorted by 100 sepoys. This mission was a total failure. Symes was treated with mortifying neglect and deliberate insult, and at the end of three months quitted the country without an audience of leave. In May 1803 the apprehension of French interference again induced the Government to send Lieutenant Canning as agent to Rangoon; but, in consequence of the insolent violence of the Ye Won, who was in charge of the Government, and insisted on opening all letters, Lieutenant Canning returned. In 1804 an outrage was perpetrated on a British ship from Penang which put into Bassein for supplies. In 1809 Captain Canning was again despatched as agent to Rangoon with the special view of explaining our blockade system, which was then enforced on the French possessions. He proceeded to Amarapoora at the King's desire, and met with better treatment than either of the two last missions; the necessary explanations were effected. In 1811 commenced the disturbed relations on the Aracan frontier, which eventually led to the war of 1824. Captain Canning was again deputed to the Burmese Court to endeavour to arrange matters, but the Burmese again invading British territory, he was recalled. This was the last mission up to the breaking out of war, which was declared on the 5th March 1824; the peace of Yandaboo was signed 24th February 1826. By this treaty the provinces of Aracan and Tenasserim, including Yeh, Tavoy, and Mergui were ceded to the British. Among other stipulations, provision was made for an accredited minister from both countries, retaining an escort of 50 men, each to reside at the court of the other; all exactions upon British ships in Burmese ports not required from Burmese ships were abolished; all prisoners of war were to be delivered over; and 1,000,000*l.* sterling was to be paid towards the expenses of the war. In September 1826, Mr. Crawford, who was then Civil Commissioner at Rangoon, was deputed to Ava, as envoy, to negotiate a commercial treaty. The treaty he obtained was of no great value, but he afterwards published a very valuable work on Burmah, from which and from the works of Colonel Yule and Symes the information here given is derived. In 1827 a Burmese embassy came to Calcutta chiefly with the view of obtaining a postponement of the outstanding half of the tribute. They were referred to Sir Archibald Campbell at Moulmein. Up to 1830 the fourth instalment of the tribute remained outstanding, and Major Henry Burney was deputed as resident to Ava, on which the Burmese despatched a reciprocal mission to Calcutta. These envoys visited the Upper Provinces to meet Lord William Bentinck and were absent nearly three years. The last instalment was completed in the end of 1832. Major Burney remained at Ava till June 1837, when he withdrew from ill-health and disgust at the barbarities which were daily perpetrated by Tharrawaddi, then King. In 1838 Colonel Benson was despatched as resident, but his mission resulted in no good. In March 1839, disgusted with his useless and intolerable position, he returned to Bengal, leaving the residency in charge of Captain McLeod, his assistant, who had also to quit the golden city, from ill-treatment and ill-health, for Rangoon, where he stayed till January 1840, when he finally withdrew the British residency from Burmese territory, and all intercourse ceased between the two Governments. King Tharrawaddi was at this time laboring under partial insanity, and every now and then there was serious apprehension of a *second* Burmese war; especially was this the case when he visited Rangoon in 1841 with his whole court. In 1845 he was put under restraint. His successor proved little better than the madman he had succeeded. At this period the relations between the two powers had grown from bad to worse, and in consequence of the indignities heaped upon Captain Harold Lewis, while trading at Rangoon, the just resentment of the Governor General was aroused, and war was a second time declared on 10th January 1852. The possession of increased steam appliances gave the British a great advantage and enabled them to bring this second war to a speedy conclusion. On the 20th December of the same year, Lord Dalhousie's proclamation annexing Pegu and Martaban was published at Rangoon, and peace was proclaimed by the Governor General in council in a notification dated Fort William, 30th June 1853.

In 1855 an embassy was sent to the Court of Mandalay, under Major, now Sir A. P. Phayre, to endeavour to arrange a commercial treaty with the Burmese Government, but the attempt failed; the effort was repeated in 1862 with better success. In 1866 Sir Arthur Phayre paid a third visit to Mandalay, but His Majesty was too elated with his recent success over the rebels, who had attempted to dethrone him, to enter into further relations with foreign powers. The desired object was, however, effected by Colonel Fytche in 1867, when the treaty of 1862

was revised. Trade is now open to all British subjects, and a court established at Mandalay, presided over by a Political Agent, who decides all commercial differences which arise between British subjects; civil cases arising between registered British subjects and Burmese being decided by a mixed court. The tariff rates of customs on the Burmese side were also revised, the extradition of offenders for certain heinous crimes agreed to, and other matters placed on a satisfactory footing.

Treaty obligations exist between the British and Siamese Governments. The boundary of the Pakchan was arranged by the Commissioner on the part of the British in 1864; while that along the water-shed which separates Tenasserim from Siam was determined in 1867. The British Government have friendly relations with the Chief of Western Karenne and with the Chief of Zimmé, a tributary of Siam. There are no independent native states within the limits of this province.

Administration.—The Government of British Burmah is conducted by a Chief Commissioner in direct communication with the Government of India; he is also ex-officio Judicial Commissioner, and has the powers of a Sudder Court in criminal matters, including the power to confirm sentences of death, and in revenue matters he has powers similar to those exercised by the Revenue Board in Bengal; under him are three Commissioners of Divisions, who hold Sessions Courts and have appellate jurisdiction in judicial and revenue matters from the Deputy Commissioners of the 12 districts. Judicial appeals from the magistrates of Rangoon and Moulmein are referred to the Recorders of those towns. Appeals from the decisions of the Recorders of Rangoon and Moulmein come before the High Court of Judicature at Calcutta in suits above 300*l.* in value and less than 1,000*l.*; from this amount and upwards, an appeal is referred to Her Majesty in Council. Besides the above there are 17 Courts presided over by European Officers, who are called Assistant Commissioners; and 91 Courts presided over by Extra Assistant Commissioners, who are, with two or three exceptions natives of the province.

Area and Population.—The total area of this province has been estimated at 90,070 square miles, of which only one-thirtieth part is under cultivation. Throughout the whole country the people belong to various branches of the Indo-Chinese family. They probably came down at a remote period from the plateau of Central Asia, following the courses of the Salween and of the eastern affluents of the Irrawaddy. The most civilized race are the Burmese, who, anterior to the period of the British conquests, had, under the leadership of Alompra, subjected the Aracanese on the north, and the Talains on the south, and possessed the ruling power over the entire country which now forms British Burmah. The Aracanese are of the same race as the Burmese, have the same name, and speak the same tongue, but have been isolated for many generations by their geographical position. Hence they have local peculiarities of physiognomy and speech. The Talains had settled in Pegu before the ascendancy of the Burmese in the upper valley of the Irrawaddy, supplanting in a prehistoric period an inferior and indigenous race, the remains of which are probably those wild people now found scattered in the hills on the outskirts of the province.

The social condition of the people throughout the three divisions is generally similar. Everywhere in the plains the occupied land is an allodial possession. The estates, on the average, do not exceed eight to ten acres. The agriculture is rude, but the fertility of the soil is exuberant; there is only one grain crop in the year. Rice is cultivated almost exclusively. The laws of inheritance and of marriage, the religious faith and superstitious practices, the traditions, the feelings, the sympathies, and the prejudices are generally alike among the people in the plains. But the hill tribes have not been won over to Buddhism. They have no idols and no priesthood, and they still retain the ancient worship of the deities of the woods, the hills, and the streams. Their languages are unwritten. Many of them are gradually settling in the plains, as the Karens commenced doing ages ago. They are as a rule in the ordinary affairs of life frank, truthful, and hospitable. They have plenty of food and clothing with reference to the climate. Whether in the hills or plains, the houses of the peasantry, built of bamboo and occasionally of wood, have the floors raised on platforms, and never placed on the ground.

At the principal seaports where Europeans and foreign Asiatics have settled in considerable numbers, their knowledge, enterprise, and capital have opened

out markets for timber, rice, petroleum, and other products of the country, which could not have been accomplished under the native government. The people generally, since the British conquest, have acquired a considerable amount of personal property. The small landed proprietors are independent and prosperous. The high rate of wages for a common day labourer (about 9d. to 1s. a day) show that the condition of the labouring classes is comfortable. Yet among the Burmese and other indigenous people there is no class that can be called wealthy.

When the divisions of Aracan and Tenasserim first came under British rule in 1826, the country was at its lowest ebb; the Aracanese in the north, and the Talaing populations in the south, had been ground down under Burmese oppression; the provinces were in fact little better than waste. After the war of 1826 the hopes entertained by the Peguans that their country would also be retained by the British were disappointed, and many of the populace immigrated into British territory. When, however, in 1852, Pegu became a British possession, there

Province.	1825.	1855.	1867.
Aracan - -	100,000	364,310	445,483
Pegu - -	769,120	631,640	1,482,014
Tenasserim -	70,000	166,863	} 464,815
Martaban -	150,000	87,742	
Total -	1,089,120	1,250,555	2,392,312

was a reflux of the population to the richer lands of Pegu, and immigrants, overcoming all obstacles, came in from the King's dominions in Upper Burmah, and from the Shan populations in the east. The annexed statement will show that from 1826 to 1852 the population of Aracan and Tenasserim rapidly increased, but from 1852 Pegu developed still

more rapidly. In 1857 the population was 1,478,703, showing an increase of over 61 per cent. in the last ten years. It should be stated at the same time that Pegu and Martaban were under native rule from 1825 to 1852, while Tenasserim and Aracan were under the British during the same period.

Revenue.—In British Burmah the owner of land, who is also generally the cultivator, pays a fixed rate of land rent to Government annually; the land has to be measured each year, but the assessment remains fixed, unless grounds were adduced for its alteration; the recurring measurements were a source of trouble and annoyance, and to avoid them the people have been offered settlements, that is, grants for a fixed term, generally five or ten years; during the currency of the lease any extra land adjoining the grant which may be brought into cultivation remains untaxed; at the expiration of the lease it is assessed according to its class; the terms were otherwise favourable. Yet, notwithstanding the facilities offered, the people have not hitherto readily accepted leases, but it is believed that they are beginning to learn the advantages, and in some districts of the province considerable progress had been made during the past year.

Under the present system no special survey is necessary; so long as the owner accepts the previous year's rent roll as fairly representing the land cultivated by him, that quantity is accepted as sufficiently correct by Government.

In British Burmah there are no zemindars, or middle-men of any description, but Government deals directly with the cultivator of the soil. But where the villagers of an entire tract accept a lease, the head men of the village are allowed to collect the land tax without giving them any right in the soil, or even a per-centage on the collection. This tax forms the chief item of imperial revenue in this province, ranging from 1s. to 6s. per acre, according to the fertility of the soil. The revenue from this source has been steadily increasing; in 1855 it had risen to nearly 200,000*l.*, and last year it had increased to 300,000*l.*; the only drawback to the extension of cultivation is the cattle plague, from which the province is scarcely ever free; the loss to the cultivators in 1865-66 exceeded half a million sterling.

Capitation tax and Customs dues form the next most important items of taxation; the revenue derived from the first has risen from 115,000*l.* in 1855-56 to nearly double, or 220,000*l.* in 1867-68, while Customs dues have increased in the same period from 82,500*l.* to over 200,000*l.* All frontier Customs on the British side have been abolished since June 1863; the value of this trade is now 2,544,149*l.* annually, the tax on which would have amounted to 100,000*l.* Excise, fisheries, and teak timber, much of which is imported from beyond the frontier, also yield a considerable share towards the public revenue.

Besides the rate levied per acre on rice lands, which forms nine-tenths of the cultivation of the province a tax is levied on gardens and orchards, generally at the highest rate levied on adjacent paddy land. Some descriptions of valuable fruit

trees are also taxed separately. On the hills the people practise a barbarous mode of tillage, called *Toungya*, which consists of clearing a fresh patch of forest each season, and of burning the timber on the ground. They change their village sites at uncertain intervals, as the soil of the surrounding country becomes exhausted; while such wandering habits last, their condition cannot be materially improved. The remote hill tribes are still for the most part in a savage state of isolation and independence. Even they, however, grow cotton, and wear cloth of strong texture and various colours of their own manufacture.

Transfers of land among cultivators are almost unknown in this province; there is so much spare land available, that each family can occupy as much land as its members wish to cultivate; remission of revenue is allowed on land taken for a term of years, according to the difficulty in bringing it into cultivation.

	1865-66.	1866-67.	1867-68.
Imperial Revenue	£ 1,001,529	£ 918,771	£ 1,063,461
Local "	89,758	88,022	90,436
Total - -	1,091,287	1,006,793	1,153,897

The demand on account of imperial revenue for 1867-68 was 1,063,461*l.*, and the demand on account of local taxes 90,436*l.*, making altogether a total of 1,153,897*l.*, which gives an average of about 9*s.* 8*d.* per head of the free population, exclusive of the soldiers.

The following STATEMENT shows the progress of the PROVINCE in some of the most important particulars, and also in Imperial Revenue in 1867, as compared with 1855:—

YEAR.	Total area cultivated, including hill cultivation at two shillings an acre.	Total Land Revenue.	Capitation Tax.	Customs including fines, confiscations, &c.	Fisheries.	Excise.	All other items of Imperial Revenue.	Grand Total of Imperial Revenue.	Amount value of Exports and Imports.	Tonnage of Vessels.
	Acres.	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	Number.
1855 - -	1,140,849	199,401	116,242	82,246	29,791	39,165	64,944	531,792	4,946,408	409,152
1867 - -	1,956,638	308,771	207,666	201,265	53,902	93,000	198,855	1,063,460	9,950,987	576,013
Increase in 12 years -	815,789	109,379	91,424	119,019	24,111	53,835	133,911	531,668	5,004,579	166,861
Rate per cent. of increase	71·5	54·8	78·6	144·7	80·9	137·4	206·1	99·9	101·1	40·7

Judicial.—No legislative powers are attached to the administration of this province; when a fresh Act is required a draft Bill is submitted to the Legislative Council of India. The judicial administration of this province is carried on by a Chief Court for the province, a Sessions Court for each division, besides a Recorder's Court for each of the important seaport towns of Rangoon and Moulmein, a District Court in the chief town of each district of the province, presided over by a Deputy Commissioner, and other minor courts presided over by Europeans and natives, distributed with reference to the size and population of the localities, and the wants of the people.

The number of civil suits decided in 1867 in all the courts was 33,509. The total value of the suits, exclusive of appellate cases, litigated during the year in all the Civil Courts throughout the country amounted to 362,170*l.*

As regards the Criminal Courts, including the Recorder's, 16,887 cases were under investigation, in which 32,230 prisoners were implicated, or one to every 72 of the population. Of the prisoners tried, 18,555 were convicted or committed, and 13,365 acquitted, and only 268 prisoners awaiting trial at the close of 1867 who were concerned in 129 cases.

Police.—The total of all grades of police in the province (exclusive of those at Port Blair) at the close of 1867 was 5,999, of whom 56 were European officers. There were no mounted police; fire-arms were provided for 5,013, and swords for 732. The superintendence of the force was vested in the chief Commissioner of the province, and its administration conducted by an Inspector General, with officers of subordinate grades, under the general control of the Commissioners of Divisions and district magisterial officers. The cost to imperial revenue last year was 110,871*l.*, and 10,863*l.* were paid from municipal resources. Besides the above, there were 945 village police, who cost Government 11,340*l.* The average area of each European officer's charge was 1,608 square miles, and 42,530 of population, and of each native officer's charge, 209 square miles and a population of 5,538 souls. The great majority of the police force are natives of the country, but in towns where there are foreign elements, natives of India

are generally enlisted, as also in a few other localities where more strict discipline than the Burmese relish is requisite, such as over gaols, &c.

During 1867 there were 7,456 non-bailable offences reported, 10,146 bailable offences punishable under the Indian penal code, and 3,405 offences committed against special or local laws. The value of property stolen amounted to 55,083*l.*, of which 16,913*l.*, or 30 per cent., had been recovered. The per-centage of cases brought to trial for offences committed was 80, and the per-centage of persons convicted, to those brought to trial, was 57.

Military.—At Rangoon the head-quarter station where the general commanding the division and his staff reside, the garrison consists of 139 artillery, officers and men, one European line regiment 585 strong, and one native regiment of infantry consisting of 604, officers and men. No military force is stationed in Aracan. In Tenasserim, a garrison is located at Moulmein and a detachment from Tounghoo at Shwè-gyeen; at the former place there were eight European officers and 539 natives of all ranks at the close of last year, and at Shwè-gyeen one European officer and 121 native troops. At Thyetmyo, on the Irrawaddy, near the frontier, the garrison consists of four European artillery officers and 111 rank and file, 18 officers of a British regiment of the line and 396 rank and file, 7 European officers and 655 native infantry; while at Tounghoo on the Sittang, which is also near the Burmese frontier, there were four European officers of artillery and 65 rank and file, 11 officers and 313 rank and file of British infantry and five European officers and 479 native infantry.

Marine.—The “Nemesis,” of 450 tons burthen and 120 horse-power was the only Government steamer attached to this province. Her crew was composed of Mussulman lascars.

At each of the seaports of Akyab, Khyouk-phyoo, Bassein, Rangoon, and Moulmein a suitable establishment of buoy vessels, boats, &c. is kept up. There are four lighthouses on the coast of this province; one at the entrance of the Akyab harbour, one on the Alguada Reef, near the entrance of the Bassein river, one on Double Island, ten miles south of the entrance to the Moulmein river, and one on Table Island, the northernmost of the Cocos group to the N. E. of the Andaman Islands. Three lighthouses were also in course of construction; one on the Krishna Shoal, and the other two to mark the entrance to Rangoon river, the first on China Bukeer, and the second on the eastern grove.

Arrangements have been carried out for a weekly steam service between Calcutta and Rangoon, instead of a tri-monthly. Besides this there is a monthly communication between Madras and Rangoon, and between the Straits and Rangoon.

Finance.—The gross imperial cash receipts for the year 1867-68 amounted to 1,086,322*l.*, while the civil charges amounted to 440,400*l.*, leaving a net balance available for public works, military, electric telegraph, and post office departments of 645,921*l.* Military charges may be estimated at 350,000*l.* The gross cash receipts on account of local funds for the same period came to 105,243*l.*, and the civil charges amounted to 83,500*l.* The total of both imperial and local cash receipts was thus 1,191,565*l.*, as compared with 1,153,897*l.*, shown as the Revenue demand.

The coinage current in this province is the Government rupee, half, and quarter in silver; and half and quarter anna pieces in copper. Recently the King of Burmah has taken to manufacturing silver coin in small quantities, the relative value of which approximated to the Government rupee and its fractions, and was accepted by the native inhabitants of this province as its equivalent. No currency notes have been issued for this province.

Public Works.—The total sum expended in the province during 1867-68 on imperial works was 248,538*l.* The cost of the establishment connected with the above expenditure being 34,952*l.* The sum expended from local funds, including cost of establishment, was 52,420*l.* The gross income received in cash in the Public Works Department was 5,742*l.*

There are no public works for irrigation purposes in this province, but a large area of land has been reclaimed from swamp by the erection of a bund in the Myan-Oung district. Communication is kept up between the Rangoon river and the Sittang by deepening a stream which connects the Sittang and Pegu rivers, and is called the Pyne-kune creek or canal.

Agriculture.—All other articles produced in this province are dwarfed when compared to rice, which takes up nine-tenths of the entire area under cultivation. The total area of which in 1867–8 was 1,567,419 acres; the area under garden and orchard was 105,042; under Toungya or hill cultivation the area was 103,712 acres; and under miscellaneous 59,140 acres, including cotton 3,432 acres, tobacco 10,128 acres, sessamum 12,059 acres. The increase in agriculture amounted to 26,257 acres, or 1·35 per cent. over the previous year.

The crops partially suffered in the Myan-Oung, Prome, Tenasserim, and Martaban districts from inundation or drought; the season was, however, as a whole, favourable for the rice crops, and the out-turn equalled the average of past years. But cultivation was retarded here and there throughout the province from cattle murrain; this was especially the case in the Akyab district, where, it has been reported, over 50,000 head of cattle perished. This scourge, which is similar in its character to the Rinderpest of Europe, threatens to become a serious difficulty in this province, where it appears to be endemic. In 1864, a medical officer was deputed by Government to make a diagnosis of this disease, but failed to effect any cure. Separation of the healthy from the diseased cattle, which is perhaps the best remedy, is difficult of execution in a country where for many square miles together petty landowners cultivate holdings of a few acres in close neighbourhood.

The rates of Government rent charged on land are regulated by the productiveness of the soil, nearness to marts, facilities for communication, and so forth. For rice lands of fair quality and easy access the average rate of tax may be stated at 4s. an acre. Good land near towns or on highways is charged 6s., while poor soil in out-of-the-way places is taxed as low as 1s. an acre. Rent for all other descriptions of cultivation is dependent on the rates of assessment on the nearest paddy land, which rate is never exceeded.

The average price of the staple article of food, rice, was 4s. per 80 pounds in Aracan, and 4s. 6d. in Tenasserim. Cotton ranged from 12s. to 14s. per maund of 80 pounds. The price of salt in Aracan ranged from 2s. to 3s., and the price of cattle may be taken at from 5l. to 5½l. for a full-grown bullock or buffalo. In Pegu they were dearer.

Skilled labourers, such as Chinese workmen, claim 4s. a day; but the charges made for job work in iron, leather, or wood, and such like, come to a rate nearer 10s. a day than 4s. Unskilled labour may be set down at 1s. per diem, except in the seaport towns, where it is much higher. The hire of carts varies from 3s. to 4s. per diem, but in the busy season they are scarcely procurable.

Mines.—The only mines of any consequence in this province are the tin mines of Mergui, which are worked by Chinese; the out-turn is about 10,000 pounds annually, of the value of 3,200l. Lead, copper, iron, and antimony ores exist, but not in large quantities. Gold has been found in the Shwè-gyeen district (Tenasserim), but the out-turn did not pay the labourers even 1s. a day. Coal of an inferior description has been found on the Salween.

Manufactures.—In the absence of complete returns the total number of mills and looms cannot be calculated. Many looms for weaving silk and cotton exist throughout the province, and in fact a loom is part of the household furniture in many families. Useful and not inelegant attire of variegated colours, worn by men and women of the country, is manufactured in sufficient quantity to meet all domestic requirements. Prome is celebrated for workmanship in silver. Under the head of “manufactures” may also be enumerated salt, oil, sugar, cutch, lacquered ware, indigo and other dyes, fish-paste, and implements of husbandry, all for home consumption. Salt and fish-paste are exported to Burmah Proper.

Years.	Exports.	Imports.	Total.	Customs Duty.
	£	£	£	£
1864–65	5,544,762	4,796,971	10,341,733	203,865
1865–66	5,568,385	5,176,945	10,745,331	189,536
1866–67	3,942,788	3,956,667	7,899,455	118,941
1867–68	4,759,635	5,191,352	9,950,987	199,173
Total -	19,815,570	19,121,935	38,937,506	711,515

Trade.—The aggregate industry of the people of this province was represented during the past year by a trade which amounted to nearly 10,000,000l. sterling in value. The total of the export trade by sea and land was, in round numbers, 4,760,000l., while the value of the imports was nearly 5,200,000l. As 1866–67

only consisted of 11 months, to arrive at a fair comparison of the out-turn for the year, that for the three previous years is shown in the accompanying statement. The value of the trade in 1867-68 was 9,950,987*l.*; in 1857-58 it was 5,522,212*l.*, being an increase of over 80 per cent. in 10 years. The abolition, however, of all frontier duties took place in the interim, which stimulated the trade with Burmah. Shipping was very scarce during the year, owing to the demands for the Abyssinian Expedition, and at one time over 20,000 tons of rice were in store at Akyab awaiting freight; but since the conclusion of that war, ships have been dropping in, and the current year will, it is expected, show an increased trade.

Medical.—In the three charitable dispensaries in the Aracan division the total number of persons who received relief was 3,296. The aid from Government amounted to 722*l.*, and the private subscriptions amounted to 160*l.* In the Pegu division there were seven dispensaries. The total number of in-door patients treated in 1867 was 1,694, and of out-door patients 16,800. The total private subscriptions collected in Pegu amounted to 441*l.*, of which only 154*l.* were collected in Rangoon. In the Tenasserim division there are four charitable dispensaries. The number of sick admitted was 8,667; the contributions from Government amounted to 463*l.*, and the private subscriptions realized 173*l.*

As regards vaccination, 518 persons were successfully treated in Aracan at a cost of 167*l.*; 5,280 were treated in Pegu at an outlay of 322*l.*; and in Tenasserim 1,342, costing 270*l.*

A strong recommendation has been submitted for the establishment of a Medical College at Rangoon, at which Burmese youths can study medicine and surgery; it was hoped the Government of India would sanction a scheme which will be of undoubted utility in advancing the welfare of the people.

The health of the people has been generally good; there has been no epidemic of any description to interfere with the welfare of the inhabitants. The rate of increase of population, chiefly from natural causes, has been 3 per cent. on the previous year. The health of the soldiers, both European and native, has been excellent, especially so with the former, among whom the mortality was as low as in the most favoured portions of the globe, being only 18·21 per thousand of strength, including several fortuitous cases. The appointment of a Health Officer for the Port of Rangoon has not been without beneficial results in guarding against the importation of disease from abroad by the agency of the coolies who flock here from the Madras Coast during the working season. In common with the other provinces of India, a Sanitary Commissioner has been appointed for British Burmah; much good will in time result from the labours of this officer, if the natives can be induced to take an interest in their own domestic comfort and welfare.

Ecclesiastical.—In Aracan there is one Anglican episcopal church; Pegu contains four;—two at Rangoon, one at Thyetmyo, and one at Tounghoo; in Moulmein there is also one. These six churches have separate clergymen attached to them. There are besides two Roman Catholic churches at Rangoon, one at Tounghoo, one at Thyetmyo, two at Moulmein, and one at Mergui.

Education.—There are no universities or colleges in this province; but there are four Government schools of the middle class, with an average daily attendance of 439 pupils. The cost of their establishments was 1,620*l.* in 1867. The private institutions for boys of the middle class numbered 13, in which the average daily attendance was 1,102 pupils. Grant-in-aid was given by Government to the extent of 2,580*l.*; the fees amounted to 2,075*l.* Of private schools of the lower class there were 150, the average daily attendance at which was 3,167; the amount of endowments for which amounted to 932*l.*, the Government grants being 714*l.* Of private girls' schools of the middle class five are recorded, with an average attendance of 298 pupils. The endowments of these schools amounted to 1,573*l.* annually, and the contribution by Government was 580*l.* Of normal institutions for boys there were seven, with an average daily attendance of 268 pupils. The endowments amounted to 1,224*l.*, and the Government grant to 540*l.* The total educational grant from Government for 1867 actually expended, amounted to a little over 5,000*l.* Endowments and fees realized amounted to 10,700*l.*, being more than double the Government contributions. Education is progressing quietly, chiefly through the agency of Missionaries; and the appointment of a director of Public Instruction will place this department on a more efficient footing.

MADRAS.

Physical Outline.—This Presidency is called after its chief city, which is the seat of government. It extends from Cape Comorin, in lat. $8^{\circ} 4'$, to the northern extremity of the district of Ganjam, in lat. $20^{\circ} 18'$, and from $74^{\circ} 40'$ to $85^{\circ} 15'$ east longitude. Its greatest length is about 950 miles, and its greatest breadth in a westerly direction from the city of Madras, about 450 miles. Toward the north-west it joins the Bombay Presidency; on the north it is bounded by the Nizam's dominions and the Central Provinces, and to the extreme north-east it joins the Lower Provinces of Bengal. Its eastern or Coromandel coast is washed by the waters of the Bay of Bengal, and its western or Malabar coast by the Arabian sea. There are two native states, viz., Cochin and Travancore in the south-western corner, which are administered under the government of this Presidency. The only harbours worth mentioning on the Malabar coast are those of Cochin and Mangalore; the former, which has the greatest depth of water, is closed during the prevalence of the south-west monsoon for several months; the latter admits with safety vessels drawing 10 or 12 feet of water only. Small havens and creeks, however, are very numerous along this coast, they are generally estuaries from streams flowing down from the Western Ghâts, a continuation of the same range of hills that runs the whole length of Bombay. The whole coast is, with little exception, low, and either muddy or sandy. From Cape Comorin towards the north-east the coast is little frequented for about 166 miles, the navigation being impeded by a bank known as Adam's Bridge, which connects the Island of Ceylon with the main land of India. Tuticorin, in Tinnevely district, is an excellent roadstead or haven, affording shelter to ships throughout the year. The shore along the districts of Tinnevely, Madura, and Tanjore is generally low, rocky, and much beset with reefs. At Calimere Point the Coromandel coast commences, and continues in a northerly direction to lat. $15^{\circ} 20'$. It extends across the estuaries of many rivers, but there is no place where large ships can obtain shelter in all weathers, and they are obliged, therefore, to lie at anchor in the open sea, and be ready to weigh on the first setting in of any gale. The places principally frequented by shipping along this coast are Negapatam, Nagore, Tranquebar, Cuddalore, Pondicherry, Sadras, Madras, and Pulicat, which is the entrance of an extensive lake or inlet. This coast is throughout, with little exception, low and sandy, and the sea very shallow near the shore. From lat. $15^{\circ} 20'$ to the southernmost point of Vizagapatam, in lat. $17^{\circ} 15'$, is the Golconda coast, which is about 269 miles long; here the waters of the Kistna, and the Godavery flow into the sea. Masulipatam and Coringa are the two most important maritime places along this coast. From this point the Orissa coast commences for 234 miles to the north-eastern extremity of this province. Its appearance is bold and rocky, with ragged hills at intervals, but of no great height. Vizagapatam, Bimlipatam, Chicacole, and Ganjam are the chief maritime places along this coast.

Climate.—The climate is more varied by the different elevations of the surface, and by other local circumstances, than by latitude. The table land on the Neilgherry hills is said to enjoy the mild climate of the finest part of the temperate zone. On the coast of Canara and Malabar the heat is tempered by the vicinity of the Western Ghâts and by sea breezes, while on the eastern coast it is very great during the early part of summer. A remarkable circumstance connected with the climate of this part of India is the regular alternations of the opposite monsoons. During the prevalence of that from the south-west, which commences towards the end of spring, a considerable quantity of rain falls in the districts of Malabar and Canara, and in the Western Ghâts it is enormous. As the south-west monsoon dies away the north-east sets in, and continues to blow during October and November, but bringing with it very much less rain than that of the former. The average rain-fall for 1867 was 36.98 inches throughout the Presidency, as compared with 47.67 inches taken as the average fall during the previous five years.

Products.—The most valuable natural product of this Presidency consists of ship timber, which abounds in the forests of Malabar, Travancore, and Canara, such as teak and peon. Sandal wood is also supplied to the Chinese market from this part of India. Of dry crops there are ragi, maize, millet, oil seeds, pulse, yams, and plantains. The cocoa-nut and palmyra palms are largely cultivated on the sandy alluvial tracts; the former for the food and cordage which it furnishes, and the latter for its sap, which, after distillation, forms an intoxicating beverage. The other

principal articles grown are sugar, indigo, tobacco, and spices; and last, but not least, is cotton, towards the improvements of the quality of which Government has paid much attention for some time past. The forests have been for some time placed under the charge and management of a department, with a view to their conservancy.

Languages.—The principal dialects of Southern India are Teloogoo or Tulu, Tamil, Canarese, Malayala; Oordoo, or Hindustanee, is also spoken, being the common language of the Mahomedans throughout India. The variety of tongues is so great that sometimes within a single district as many as four or five distinct languages prevail; as, for instance, in Canara, where Canarese, Tulu, Malayala, and Concanee, languages with little or no affinity, are spoken by different classes.

Area and Population.—The Madras Presidency consists of 141,746 square miles (exclusive of the district of North Canara, which has been placed under the administration of the Bombay Government), and contains a population of 26,089,052, according to the quinquennial census taken on the 1st March 1867. The population of the city is supposed to be about 450,000. The area above named only comprises that under British Government; thus the density will be about 184 to the square mile for the whole Presidency. Of the 26,089,052 which represent the population under British administration, 24,172,822 are Hindoos, 1,502,134 Mahomedans, and 414,096 Christians.

Administration.—The Madras Presidency is divided into five parts called, the Ceded Districts, Malabar, North Carnatic, South Carnatic, and the Northern Circars. These are subdivided into 20 districts, including the city of Madras, under the regulation system, and two non-regulation districts, Ganjam and Vizagapatam. There is a Legislative Council, as in Bengal and Bombay, consisting of four members, one of whom is the governor as president in council; there are also three additional members and four non-official members. In 1862 a High Court was established here, under Letters Patent, absorbing the functions of the Supreme and Sudder Courts; this court is presided over by two barrister judges and three civilian judges, appointed by Her Majesty.

Political.—The feudatory states of Madras are Travancore and Cochin.

The area of Travancore is about 4,700 square miles, and the population, so far as can be ascertained, something over a million, which, according to the latest report received, gives a density of about 210 the square mile. It is stated that the policy of the Maharajah continues to be guided by the same enlightened principles as heretofore, under the zealous administration of his dewan, Sir T. Madava, K.C.S.I. During the year 1866-67 an important measure based upon the Act XX. of 1866 was passed for improving the existing system of registration of assurances. The new measure for the introduction of the statute of limitations was, however, postponed. The work of the civil courts had again largely increased, principally by the continued pressure into court of suits affected by the law of limitation. The disposal of criminal cases was conducted with increased celerity, and continued to show improvement upon the past. The police, though far from efficient, are still reported to be active. Their salaries have been raised by 1,500%, thus improving the position and *personnel* of the department. The sanitary state of the gaols has been well maintained; the mortality being only a trifle under four per cent. on the average daily numbers. Increased cultivation had added 3,700% to the land revenue. An important measure, connected with land tenures, was passed by His Highness in a proclamation defining the rights of the original proprietors and their tenants respectively. The solution of this long vexed question is calculated to give certainty to the action of the courts, and stability to the respective rights of the parties. Though there is still much to be attained in the department of education, yet the senior branch quite fulfils the expectations entertained. As many as 100 scholars were candidates for the matriculation examination during 1866-67. All the other schools continue to show some advance, and the appreciation of education in all its branches is evidenced by the increasing demand for it. Three additional local hospitals were opened during the year, with other similar institutions. Public works were carried on with vigour. The finances of the State also preserved their wonted elasticity, the receipts amounting to 448,200%, while the disbursements were 436,000%; of the surplus, 12,200%, a considerable increase arose from salt revenue. An interchange of friendly visits took place between the Rajahs of Travancore and Cochin, a circumstance which has no precedent in the present generation.

A similar policy of enlightenment has been carried out by the Dewan to His Highness the Rajah of Cochin, while the executive administration has also been conducted with ability and diligence, and there was every reason to hope that the progressive steps of reform now well instituted, would compete with Travancore, even with the superior advantages of that state. The area of this little state is about 2,000 square miles, with a population of 399,056, or nearly 200 to the square mile. In the judicial tribunals there has been a marked progress, consequent on the measures introduced towards the improvement of the *personnel* of the Appeal Court and in each of the district courts of this State. The enrolment of pleaders has greatly facilitated the action of the courts, which were quite equal to the increased work devolving upon them, and showed greater expedition in the disposal of cases. Equal progress is reported to have occurred on the criminal side. The session court has been abolished, and the cases which came before it are now referred to the Appeal Court, as in Travancore. Their disposal by this channel has tended greatly to expedite justice, at the same time relieving the people from the inconvenience and hardship arising from the delay of a first trial under the former system. The police have improved in efficiency, and gang robberies have by their efforts been greatly reduced and promptly dealt with. The gaols, although densely crowded, with a minimum of ventilation, proved healthy; improvements in them were still in progress. The ratio of mortality in the two gaols were one and a quarter and a little over four per cent. respectively. The land revenue of 1866-67 amounted to 59,000*l.*, or upwards of half the resources of the state, and was 500*l.* in excess of the previous year. Increased revenue was expected from the cultivation of coffee, for which 8,000 acres were taken up during the past year. Customs revenue decreased a trifle, while that derived from salt nearly recovered from the falling off in the previous year. Education continued to prosper. The public works expenditure amounted to about 14 per cent. of the total revenue of the state; the Shoranoor bridge, designed with the view of carrying a railway, has been opened. The total receipts of this state amounted to 108,000*l.* and the disbursements to 102,750*l.*, thus leaving a surplus of about 5,250*l.*

The payments to Carnatic stipendiaries (including jageerdars) amounted to 64,303*l.* during 1867-68. The excess of this sum over the budget estimate was accounted for by the Begum having drawn a large sum of arrears which had been accumulating since 1st December 1865. On the death of the late Nabob of the Carnatic, Government intrusted to Her Highness a sum of 17,376*l.* for distribution to persons to whom it was due, but as she neglected this obligation, Government has been compelled to direct that a portion of the Begum's stipend should be deducted till the amount was refunded. This has now been done and all arrears were being settled.

The number of persons receiving pensions on the 1st April 1868 was 1,210. The lapsed pensions during the previous 12 months amounted to 1,083*l.* per annum in the aggregate, 57 persons having died. Bonuses to the extent of 4,950*l.* were granted in commutation of 128 stipends. Petty claims against the estate of the late Nabob were settled to the amount of 956*l.*, and arrears of salary and pensions amounting to 641*l.* have been paid. A commissioner has been appointed under Act No. III. of 1867, for the settlement of the debts of His Highness Prince Azim Jah.

Military.—The strength of the Madras army at the close of the year 1867-68 stood at 43,927, of which 2,820 were officers; of the aggregate force, 12,244 were Europeans. The general health of the British troops had greatly improved, having been 119·64 per thousand (of sick to strength) less than in the previous year. In the Hyderabad circle alone was there any increase in the ratio of sick, it having been 24·39 per thousand. The mortality among British troops was at the rate of 20·43 per thousand against 21·70 in 1866-67. A similar improvement has to be noticed in the health of the native army; the per-centage of treated to strength fell from 82·91 to 77·7, that of deaths to strength from 1·2 to 0·7, and that of deaths to treated from 1·4 to 0·9.

The budget estimate of the year 1867-68, exclusive of stores sent from England, amounted to 3,046,809*l.*; the regular estimate for the like period was 3,149,787*l.*, and the actual expenditure of the previous year was 3,076,799*l.*

Judicial.—The total number of civil suits brought before all the courts of this Presidency, except the High Court, amounted to 228,625 in 1867, being 4,115 more than in 1866. Of these suits, 168,232, or 73½ per cent., were disposed of,

leaving 60,393 suits pending at the close of the year, or 2,451 less than those pending at the close of the previous year. Of the suits disposed of, 90,121 were ordinary suits, and 78,051 were small causes. 109,531 were decided on their merits, 14,816 were dismissed on default, 40,476 were adjusted or withdrawn. These numbers very nearly correspond with those of the two preceding years; 155,820 were disposed of by Native and 12,412 by European judges. The total value of suits depending amounted to 1,699,635*l.* as compared with 1,748,407*l.* in 1866.

The total number of appeals before the same courts (exclusive of those received by transfer) amounted to 12,358, of which 6,758, or more than half, were disposed of during the year, leaving 5,600, of the value of 175,087*l.*, undetermined at its close. The average duration of appeal suits was 1 year and 25 days before civil judges, 1 year and 13 days before Principal Sudder Ameens, and 1 year 2 months and 18 days before the judges of the Small Causes Courts. The value of appeals pending decreased from 201,973*l.* to 175,087*l.* in 1867. In addition to these, 74,578 applications for execution of decrees, and 169,900 miscellaneous petitions were also disposed of by the lower courts.

In the original jurisdiction of the High Court there were 651 suits, of which 493 were disposed of, leaving 158 suits pending at the close of the year. On its appellate side 146 regular and 790 special appeals came before the court, which disposed of 79 regular and 516 special appeals, and there remained on the files, at the end of the year, 67 regular and 274 special appeals. The average duration of appeal suits disposed of was 3 months and 23 days, and the total value of suits pending amounted to 245,333*l.* Of the civil petitions, 236 were disposed of out of 294 brought before this court; and 45 cases were disposed of out of 51 referred for the judgment of the High Court under Acts XI. of 1865 and XXIII. of 1861.

The High Court disposed of 207 criminal petitions, of which 142 were dismissed, 19 confirmed, 17 amended, and 24 reversed; it confirmed 63 of the 75 sentences of death referred for confirmation by the sessions courts; 67 references were made to it under section 434 of the Code of Criminal Procedure; and it received 1,812 calendars of cases tried by the session courts, and revised their proceedings, passed upon appeal or upon review of the calendars of the magistracy, in 307 cases.

The aggregate number of criminal offences committed during the past year throughout this presidency was 132,386, or about 10·1 per cent. less than in 1866, and 6·8 per cent. less than the average of the three preceding years. The number of persons concerned in these offences amounted to 273,689, but the number arrested and proceeded against was 173,485, the proportion to population being 1 in 142, whereas in 1866 it was 1 in 128; out of this number, 56,682, or 32·6 per cent., were acquitted or discharged, and 116,803, or 67·3 per cent., were convicted or sentenced; these proportions were nearly the same as in the previous year. The number of persons punished decreased from 134,378 to 119,549 in 1867, or about 11 per cent., but this was an increase over the number in 1865. 96 persons were sentenced to death; and only 186 were sentenced to transportation, as compared with 537 in 1866, being a decrease 65·4 per cent. 49,403 were sentenced to imprisonment, which showed a decrease of 26·6 per cent. from the famine year 1866, though an increase over the years 1864 and 1865. The number whipped also fell from 6,078 to 3,307, or nearly one-half. It was reported that the Whipping Act worked satisfactorily, and that this kind of punishment had a certain deterrent effect in the prevention of crime.

Police.—The total strength of the police force amounted to 24,967 men, which was less than the sanctioned establishment by 823, or about 3·4 per cent. At the close of the previous year the force was only 1·6 per cent. below strength. The general rise of wages, and the extension of the railway and irrigation works, combined with other causes, operated to increase the difficulty of obtaining recruits for the police. The Madras town police have been incorporated with the general force of the Presidency under Act VIII. of 1867, and have thus become subject to the control of the inspector-general. This change had worked satisfactorily in securing co-operation with districts in the interior and greater exactitude of system.

Exclusive of purely state services, the proportion of police to the inhabitants was 1 to 1,127; in rural parts it was 1 to 1,224, and in towns 1 to 500. The proportion of police to area was 1 to 5·6 square miles.

The total cost of the police, including village watchers, amounted to 380,058*l.*

Of this, 29,020*l.* were debitable to purely state services; the actual cost was therefore 351,038*l.*, or about 14*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* for each policeman. Of the above sum, 28,560*l.* were contributed by municipalities. The casualties amounted to 15·6 per cent. of the whole force against 14 per cent. in 1866. This increase was under the heads of dismissed, discharged, and resigned; but the deaths were fewer, the rate of mortality having been 12·5 per 1,000 against 20 per 1,000 in 1866. In the town of Madras the death rate was only 6 per 1,000. Of the whole force, 44·3 per cent. were treated in hospital during the past year against 42·5 per cent. in 1866. The southern range was the healthiest, showing only 28·4 per cent., while in the northern and western ranges the per-centages were 65·4 and 53·1 respectively. Out of 23,616 men, 14,327, or 60·6 per cent., could read or write, showing a slight improvement on former years. The number of accidental deaths which came under the cognizance of the police are reported at 7,608, against 6,981 in the previous year; of these, 1,290 persons (of whom 62 per cent. were females) committed suicide. 6,680 fires occurred, by which 32,416 houses were burnt, involving a loss of property to the value of 71,803*l.*, and 156 lives were lost.

Following a year of famine the season of 1867 was one of greatly reduced prices, although they stood higher than the average of five years preceding 1866. In some localities considerable pressure of scarcity was still felt. Diminution of crime had exceeded anticipation, notwithstanding which the ratio of detection was slightly lower than in the previous year, though higher than in the years immediately preceding. The per-centage of convictions to arrests had also improved, and the recovery of property was somewhat less, but equal to the average of the four preceding years. The number of cases reported was 55,116 against 62,556 in 1866, thus showing a decrease of 11·9 per cent.; 30,732 cases were detected, while in 1866 there were 36,097; the persons arrested amounted to 79,420 as compared with 94,345 in 1866, of whom 58,083 and 68,634 were convicted in the respective years under review; the property lost amounted to 107,331*l.*, of which only 22,857*l.* had been recovered, while in the previous year 30,570*l.* had been recovered out of 121,211*l.* lost.

European vagrancy was reported to be on the increase, and the assistance of legislative action had been called for.

Registration of Assurances.—The total number of registrations increased from 100,425 to 108,931 in 1867–68; of these, 97,172 instruments referred to immoveable property, 78,129 having been compulsory, and 19,043 optional. The total value of the transactions registered for the past year amounted to no less than 4,702,144*l.*, and the collections to 28,077*l.* As the total cost of the department was 22,253*l.*, there remained a surplus of 5,824*l.* on the year, which added to the surplus of the preceding year cleared off the existing deficit, and left a balance of 397*l.* During the past year four sub-registry offices were abolished.

Revenue.—The season of 1867–68 commenced hopefully, but ended gloomily. It was unfavourable to agriculture in two districts, Coimbatore and South Arcot, still more so in Tanjore, Madura, Salem, Nellore, and Cuddapah, and disastrous in Madras and North Arcot. Before the close of the year serious cause was seen for apprehending famine in several districts, and vigorous measures were consequently taken to meet the emergency with a view to relieving the existing distress. In the northern districts the season was good, but only fair on the western coast and in the districts of Kistna and Trichinopoly. The steady increase in the prices of staple articles of consumption has been somewhat checked for the first time since 1860–61. The plentiful harvests at the end of 1866–67 caused a decline in the rates below those of 1864–65, though they were higher than in 1863–64.

With the exception of the income tax there was an increase under every source of revenue as compared with the previous years.

	Receipts.	Charges.	Per-centage of Charges.
	£	£	
1863–64	6,232,476	579,446	9·3
1864–65	6,260,148	632,960	10·1
1865–66	6,331,713	666,856	10·5
1866–67	5,621,374	617,227	10·9
1867–68	6,569,027	653,211	9·9

The aggregate receipts and charges for the past five years, and the per-centage of charges to revenue, is shown in the margin. The area under cultivation increased by 353,286 acres, or two per cent. upon the previous year, but the assessment on the other hand decreased by 21,239*l.*, owing to the want of rain, which in many places necessitated the relinquishment of any attempts to cultivate highly assessed irrigated lands. The area under cotton culture varied but little, the increase being only 65,533 acres as

compared with eleven months of the previous year; the total extent of cultivation was 1,462,432 acres, which, though more than in 1866-67, was less than in the three preceding years, and greater than the extent cultivated in the years 1858-59 to 1862-63 inclusive, the average for which period amounted to 1,087,847 acres.

The trade of this Presidency had also revived. The principal articles imported which showed an important increase were cotton piece goods, paddy, metals, railway stores, and spices; the largest decrease was noticeable in twist, rice, wheat, grain of sorts, and seeds, while in exports, cocoa-nuts, coffee, cotton wool, indigo, oils, seeds, and spices increased, and rice, grain of sorts, and sugars fell off, as compared with the previous year. The export and import of bullion showed a further diminution, the excess of the latter over the former amounted to 113,789*l.*, which was less than it had been for the last 12 years.

The Revenue Settlement Department conducted operations in five districts. The total area demarcated was 598 square miles, and 1,196 square miles had been classified. The total expenditure incurred amounted to 23,576*l.* Survey operations were carried on in 11 districts; 1,812 villages, containing 4,395 square miles, were surveyed, of which 912 villages, embracing 2,089 square miles, were duly mapped. The total expenditure amounted to 59,250*l.*, against 52,947*l.* in 1866-67.

The permanent addition to the annual revenue in the nine years during which the Inam Commission has been at work has been 95,000*l.*, while the total cost has not exceeded 110,000*l.*

The receipts of the Forest Department amounted to 42,418*l.*, and the charges to 27,284*l.*; but owing to a falling off in the value of timber in stock at the close of the past year, the net profit was only 6,762*l.* Improvements have been introduced in the system of conservancy, and a new lease on favourable terms for 99 years has been secured of the valuable teak forests in South Malabar.

Owing to the failure of the monsoons the past year has been somewhat unfavourable to the cultivation of chinchona. The total number of plants at the close of the year was 2,353,370, as compared with 1,926,044 in 1866-67. Satisfactory results have been obtained from the analysis of the different specimens of barks, and a discovery has been made in the Neilgherry districts of certain economic products of great importance in reference to the question of alkaloid manufacture.

Public Works.—The marginal statement annexed exhibits the total grant allotted

	Allotment for 1867-68.	Expenditure.
	£	£
Works and repairs	675,024	626,803
Establishments, tools, and plants.	172,128	172,034
Total	847,152	798,837

for public works during the past year, and the amount actually expended, from which it will be seen that the expenditure was less on the works taken in hand than the allotment by 48,221*l.* It may be mentioned that it exceeded that of 1866-67 by 16,396*l.* The amount expended from local funds not included in the above amounted to 132,082*l.* for the past year.

Rates of labour had a tendency to rise in certain districts.

During the first half of the past year but little progress was made in the works of the Irrigation and Canal Company, but since that time there was sufficient advance to justify an expectation that the upper 72 miles of the main canal would be ready for the admission of water so soon as the river Toombudra could afford a supply.

Marine.—Under the Merchant Shipping Act of 1867, Government have issued rules, forbidding vessels to proceed to the United Kingdom without a proper supply of lime juice, and for the medical examination of seamen prior to engagement, but this latter measure had not been enforced, inasmuch as it was permissive rather than imperative, commanders of vessels preferring to run the risk of shipping a diseased seaman rather than pay the requisite fee. An Act has also been passed for the purpose of amending the laws relating to the levy of port dues in this Presidency, by which the ports are grouped into two divisions, eastern and western, according to the coasts; it abolishes the distinction between European and native craft, and establishes three classes of vessels, rateable in different degrees; and the various port funds have been consolidated into one. The maximum rate of dues hitherto leviable was three annas, equal to about 5*d.*, the ton, but this had been levied only at two ports, while at the others the rate was about 3*d.* The new rates will now be doubled.

Several wrecks occurred during the past year on the Coromandel coast, but only two were not attributable to any stress of weather. The number of coasting steamers had considerably diminished in consequence of their services having been engaged for the Abyssinian expedition. A severe cyclone struck the coast about Vizagapatam on the night of 29th September 1867, causing considerable damage to the shipping, and a second was felt on the eastern and southern parts of the Bay of Bengal in the beginning of November following.

Finance.—The total amount of revenue realized from all sources during 1867–68

	Actuals.	
	Income.	Expenditure.
	£	£
1865–66 - -	7,256,440	5,673,679
1866–67 (11 months) -	6,539,832	5,551,335
1867–68 - -	7,374,730	6,521,800

amounted to 7,374,730*l.*, thus exceeding the income of the past two years, as will be seen in the margin. The increase in expenditure appeared to be principally under the head of Public Works. The actual cash balance at the close of 1867–68 amounted to 2,454,580*l.*, and the remittances to other Presidencies during the year were 1,555,000*l.*, viz.,

1,280,000*l.* to Calcutta, 250,000*l.* to Bombay, and 25,000*l.* to Coorg.

Similar circumstances, which were unfavourable to the importation of bullion in 1866–67, prevailed during the past year, and consequently but little silver was received into the Mint, and the operations were confined to the coinage of about 3,000*l.* worth of copper coins. The value of silver coined amounted to 34,766*l.* against 148,079*l.* in the previous year, and that of copper fell from 19,500*l.* to 3,000*l.* in 1867–68.

The transfer towards the close of 1866–67 of the Exchange Department from the Bank of Madras to the Currency Office had the effect of considerably reducing the nominal circulation of paper currency, as, with the cessation of the premium on the circulation which had been paid to the bank, it was no longer an advantage to hold its reserve in notes, and consequently the stock held by the bank had ever since been much smaller than at any previous time. The circulation had since been steadily rising; during the past year the nominal circulation rose from 628,881*l.* in April 1867 to 770,100*l.* in March 1868, and the notes in actual circulation from 398,006*l.* to 450,911*l.* on the same dates. The average for the whole year was 402,438*l.* The operations of the Exchange Department showed that the notes issued for cash or other notes amounted to 150,191*l.*, and the cash issued in exchange for notes was 280,189*l.* The number of notes issued by the same circles during the past year was 142,359, of the value of 1,230,726*l.*, while that of notes received was 138,224, of the value of 1,100,968*l.* Currency notes have been issued freely at all the Government treasuries of the districts; the demand for notes was greatly in excess of the notes presented for cash, but no inconvenience had arisen from the accumulated sum paid into the treasuries by the public in exchange for notes. The number of notes withdrawn from circulation and cancelled during the past year was 127,863, of the value of 993,895*l.* The receipts of the department amounted to 15,213*l.*, and the disbursements to 4,228*l.*, showing a profit of 10,985*l.*

Education.—The number of colleges and schools connected with the Educational Department had increased in 1867–68 from 1,386 to 1,687, and the number of pupils from 51,118 to 62,975, thus exhibiting an increase of 302 schools with 11,857 additional pupils. The aggregate expenditure amounted to 84,340*l.*, of which 70,755*l.* was disbursed for instruction alone, and did not include the charges of direction or inspection; of this last sum, 57,489*l.* was from Imperial and 13,266*l.* from local funds. Deducting the amount of fees received and the sum realized from sale of books, which came to 5,970*l.*, the net expenditure for 1867–68 amounted to 78,370*l.*, giving 1*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.* as the average net cost of each pupil.

The results of the examinations held by the university show that out of 1,457 candidates, 479 passed, of whom 215 were from Government institutions, and 264 from private institutions. The new rules that came into operation during 1867–68, under which candidates at the matriculation examination are required to secure one-third of the maximum marks in English, instead of one-fourth, had not the expected result of reducing the number of candidates, for 1,069 presented themselves, against 895 in 1866–67.

Emigration.—No emigration was carried on with any British colony during the past year. The total number of returned emigrants from the Mauritius amounted to 449. The French Government, however, sent 1,426 emigrants to Guadaloupe

and Martinique. Owing to the demand for labour on railways in progress, to favourable agricultural prospects, and the cheapness of food, emigration diminished throughout this Presidency.

Municipal.—Considerable alterations have taken place in the Municipal Commissions of this Presidency. Under Act IX. of 1867 the town of Madras has been divided into eight districts, from each of which four persons are appointed commissioners, the president being appointed by Government. The receipts of the past year amounted to 55,026*l.*, exceeding those of 1866 by 6,271*l.*, and the expenditure was 43,319*l.*; the balance which remained to credit of the municipality amounted to 11,907*l.* at the end of the year.

There were 41 municipalities constituted under Act X. of 1865 among the principal towns of the Presidency. In two or three towns, where the exclusive religious element preponderated, much opposition and angry feeling were shown, but the objects of the Act having been clearly explained and carefully introduced, it has been carried out with great heartiness by the Native commissioners. The total receipts of these municipalities amounted to 94,515*l.*, and the disbursements to 81,392*l.*, thus leaving a balance of 13,123*l.* at the close of 1867-68.

Medical—Public Health.—The public health has been satisfactory throughout this Presidency, especially as compared with the previous year. There was no general outbreak of the cholera, the disease proved most unusually amenable to treatment, and the death-rate was remarkably low. Small-pox had, however, been very prevalent, especially in the Malabar district, where it caused great mortality. Fever was more widely spread and more deadly than usual. Cattle disease, combined with want of pasturage and water, caused heavy losses. The necessities of life have not been scarce in any part of the Presidency.

Eight new dispensaries were opened during 1867-68, whose total funded capital increased from 34,220*l.* on 31st December 1866, to 58,710*l.* on the same date of 1867. The total number of sick poor who obtained relief from these institutions numbered 278,276, which, as compared with 240,314 in 1866-67, showed an increase of 27,962. The per-centage of deaths to treated was 0·4, which was very little less than that of the native army, viz., 0·9. In the health of prisoners in gaols a most striking improvement was observable, the per-centage of those treated to the average annual strength having fallen from 120·1 to 104·1 in 1867-68, that of deaths to strength fell from 11·6 to 3·9, and the per-centage of deaths to treated from 9·6 to 3·7. These comparisons would seem to indicate that while the improvement was no doubt in a great measure owing to the general healthiness of the year, yet some credit was due to the sanitary and conservancy arrangements, as well as to better dietary and less overcrowding in most of the gaols.

The number of persons vaccinated had increased from 216,384 to 274,582 in 1867-68, of which 246,574 cases, or 89·83 per cent., had been successful, against 189,472, or 87·56 per cent., of successful cases in 1866-67.

MYSORE.

Physical Outline.—Mysore is a raj or principality, in southern India, under the protection and management of the British Government. On the north-west it is bounded by the districts of North Canara and Dharwar in the Presidency of Bombay, while on all other sides it is surrounded by the Presidency of Madras, except on the south-west, where the British district of Coory intervenes. It is about 250 miles in length from north to south, and its extreme is about 230 miles. The country is a table land, and of somewhat quadrangular form, with great variety of elevation. The eastern and western Ghauts skirt this province, forming a junction at the southern extremity in the Neilgherry hills. Many rivers of Madras find their sources among the hills of Mysore. There are no natural lakes, but those of artificial construction and tanks are numerous.

Among the most remarkable geological features are the Droogs, which are huge isolated rocks, rising abruptly to heights varying from 1,000 to 1,500 feet, with bases seldom exceeding two miles in circumference, and chiefly composed of granite, gneiss, and hornblende. Gold dust has been found, but, there is no metal, except iron, in any quantity.

The means of internal communication within this principality are considerable, the judicious expenditure of past Governments having produced a great amount of public benefit; moreover, there is a branch of the Madras Railway to Bangalore.

This territory was first assumed charge of by the British in 1832, its administration is vested in a commission appointed by the Government of India, and it is partitioned into three divisions, with an average area of 9,000 square miles to each.

Climate.—As the elevation of Mysore is about 2,000 feet above the level of the sea, the temperature is sensibly less than in the lower tracts towards the coast. At Bangalore, which is about 1,000 feet higher, the thermometer has been found not to rise above 82° in the shade, and the general average at noon in the shade is about 76°. The nights are seldom hot, the mornings and evenings always cool, and there is an elasticity in the air which is extremely delightful. After the end of January the heat increases, until the setting in of the south-west monsoon, about the commencement of June, which is followed in September by the north-east monsoon. From the circumstance of the country being exposed to both, more rain falls here than in most parts of India. The monsoon from the former quarter is the more violent, filling the largest tanks in a few hours, and lasting for several days without intermission, accompanied by much thunder and lightning.

The season of 1866-67 was one of drought and famine, owing to the failure of the rains in 1866, the tanks upon which cultivation mainly depended were thus deprived of their supply of water, and agricultural operations were entirely suspended. Such a visitation had not been witnessed since 1833, shortly after the assumption of the country. Every measure was, however, taken to give employment in public works to the able-bodied poor, and towards arresting the disastrous consequences which ensued from the suddenness of the calamity. The season of the following year, 1867-68, was much more favourable, notwithstanding a partial failure of the north-east monsoon.

Area and Population.—Mysore is divided into three provinces or divisions named Astagram, Nuggur, and Nundydroog. The area of the three divisions comprising the territory of Mysore, covers 27,003 square miles, and contains a population of about 3,929,715, thus showing a density of 145 to the square mile, or a little less than that of the Austrian empire; though in point of size, this territory is not so big as Scotland where the area is stated to be 30,685, with a density of population of 101 to the square mile. The population of 1867-68 showed an increase of 20,594 on that of 1866-67, while the census of the latter year was less than that of the previous year by 15,000, but as 1866-67 was a year of famine the increase may be viewed rather as the natural accompaniment of a comparatively good season, and the result of a return to their homes of those who had been driven to seek their livelihood elsewhere. The rate of mortality during the past year was about $7\frac{1}{2}$ per thousand of the population, while in 1866-67 it was given at $12\frac{1}{2}$ per thousand, the number of deaths in the respective years having been 28,285 and 47,293. Of the number last named, 18,504 deaths were from cholera, whereas in 1867-68 only 182 deaths were said to have occurred from the same cause. Fever of a virulent character had prevailed in different parts of this province.

Political.—His Highness Maharajah Kistnaraj Wodiar Bahadoor, K.G.C.S.I., Rajah of Mysore, expired on the 27th March, 1868, after a short illness. The late Rajah was placed on the musnud in 1799, and assumed the reins of power in 1810. Owing to protracted misrule, and the oppression exercised by his officials, the Government of India was compelled in 1831 to interfere in the interests of the people, and to march troops into the province in order to subdue that which had become a formidable rebellion. This extreme measure was adopted by Lord William Bentinck, and was not carried out till repeated though fruitless remonstrances had been made both by the Government of India as well as that of Madras, on the subject of the Rajah's maladministration, and the salutary advice given to His Highness was neglected and despised, even though it was pressed upon him personally by Sir Thomas Munro, with all the weight of his authority. Although the Rajah in the most pertinacious manner urged his claim to restoration, that request was as persistently denied by Her Majesty's Government. Having failed to secure for himself that which he so ardently longed for, the Maharajah adopted a successor in June 1865, who received the name of Chamrajendra. In April 1867 Her Majesty's Government recognized the prince as successor of the Maharajah, and on the death of the latter, the young chief was formally proclaimed as Maharajah of Mysore. The present prince is about six years old, and is being trained in such a manner as will enable him to fill in a worthy manner the exalted station to which he is destined. The number of dependants and followers of the

late Maharajah amounted to more than 10,000, but steps have been taken towards reducing these overgrown establishments, as well as to liquidate outstanding demands, and to adjust on a liberal footing all claims of old and faithful servants.

Military.—The strength of the local troops in 1867-8 was 2,164 for cavalry, and 2,531 for infantry, thus making the force 4,695 of both arms. Of this number, 2,770 were Mussulmans, 930 were Mahrattas, and 106 were Christians. The total cost amounted to 109,641*l.*, of which the expense of the cavalry came to 80,708*l.*; one regiment of the cavalry was disbanded during the past year by order of the Government of India, and the saving thereby effected was appropriated towards increasing the pay of the remaining six regiments. The pay of the infantry had also been raised at the rate of 2*s.* per man since 1st March 1868.

Revenue.—The total demand for land revenue amounted to 1,217,059*l.*, of which 1,119,832*l.* had been collected; the balance at the end of 1867-68 was 96,842*l.*, or nearly 8 per cent of the gross revenue, against a proportion of 14 per cent. at the close of the previous year. This improved result was due to the reduction of the number of instalments in which the land revenue was collected. The settlement for the past year was 35,653*l.* in excess of the previous year, the largest item being 25,593*l.* on account of waste land brought under cultivation. The revenue from forests showed an increase of upwards of 10,000*l.* arising from the sale of timber remaining undisposed of in 1866-67. That derived from Abkarree showed an advance of 4,091*l.* The net increase from customs was 15,199*l.* The revenue work in the civil suits was heavy, although the number of cases was fewer than in the preceding year by one-fourth, which was attributed to the application of the stamp and registration acts.

Judicial.—If the value in litigation be taken as a fair indication of the wealth of the people, it may be concluded that the people of Mysore have nearly recovered from the effects of the scarcity of the previous year, for while the number of civil suits increased from 12,342 in 1866 to 13,455 in 1867, the value in dispute rose from 166,132*l.* to 205,874*l.* in the same period, and 7,331*l.* more than in 1865, while the net increase in the number of civil suits had been 1,113 as compared with the previous year. The increase in suits on written promises for sums certain has been 1,018. The increased use of writing as a security for payment may therefore be accepted as evidence of progress; but for money not so secured, there was a decrease in the number of suits. The increase of litigation in this province during the past year was attributed to various causes, but it would appear on closer examination to be nothing more than a return after the famine to the ordinary state of affairs, and to be therefore but nominal. The number of suits for disposal was 14,592 including arrears and those transferred; of these, 14,253 were disposed of during the past year, and those pending at the close of the year 39 against 444 in 1866. The value of suits disposed of amounted to 226,935*l.* against 139,502*l.* in 1866, thus showing an increase of 87,433*l.*; the average value of each suit disposed of was 16*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*, and the average duration of each suit was about 30 days.

The number of civil appeals instituted shows a decrease from 2,092 in 1866 to 1,193 in 1867, which is attributed in a great measure to the improvement in the disposal of original suits. The adoption of oral hearing doubtless tends to discourage vexatious appeals; but the main cause of the diminution is to be found in the introduction of the new Stamp Act. Another cause for the reduction is the abolition of appeal from the assistant to the deputy superintendent, the appeal now being direct to the superintendent. The balance of appeals remaining at the close of 1867 was 38 as compared with 89 at the same date in 1866, and the average duration of each appeal was 44 days against 54 days during the previous year. The number of applications for the execution of decrees had increased from 7,362 to 8,190, but the miscellaneous cases fell from 185,191 to 178,963 during the past year.

The most important alteration which has been lately made in the civil procedure of Mysore, is the introduction of the system of oral hearing. Formerly, parties to appeals were sometimes heard and sometimes not. The courts were not generally built so as to be very accessible, no great regularity was observed in hearing appeals on fixed days, and it was the interest of the subordinate officials to discourage the personal attendance of suitors, while pleaders were admitted only by permission of the judges. The demoralization of such a system, which placed it in the power of subordinate officials to make representations behind the backs of parties to a suit, was very great. The system of oral hearing is peculiarly fitted to the characteristics of the Dravidian races of Southern India, who it is alleged will

be content with any decision so long as the judge will attentively listen to their story; they are a talkative people to whom litigation is a pastime and they dislike having their affairs settled behind their backs, while the poorer classes entertain a horror of the intervention of subordinate officials. The orders issued by the judicial commissioner have accordingly produced the best effects.

No great alteration has been made in the powers of the several courts established in this province for the administration of criminal justice, except such as may have arisen from the degrees of magisterial authority enforced from time to time on the executive officers of Government.

The statement in the margin will exhibit the degree in which crime decreased in 1867 as compared with the previous year.

	1866.	1867.
Offences reported - -	25,365	19,899
Persons under trial - -	35,006	29,098
" acquitted - -	18,243	16,472
" convicted - -	16,504	12,542
" died, escaped, &c. -	58	16
" remaining - -	201	68

This decrease was chiefly owing to the more abundant harvest and to the fall in prices, but it was also due to the increased efficiency of the police, and to the assistance given by the ryots, particularly in one district, towards the apprehension of offenders. While there was thus a diminution of crime in the aggregate,

and particularly of simple theft, the numbers of which fell from 7,663 to 5,417 in 1867, there has been an increase in crimes of violence, such as robbery, murder, and homicide, and of ingenious fraud, such as forgery, offences relating to coinage, and breach of trust. It was reported that those who in the time of scarcity had separated themselves from society for purposes of plunder, and those who, under similar pressure, had learnt the art of preying upon their fellows, were slow to return to honest labour on the return of a good season.

The proportion of those brought before the criminal courts to the population was about one per cent. The number of witnesses who attended was 43,836 against 74,047 in 1866. The per-centage of convictions was 43·23; of acquittals 38·30; and of those discharged before trial was 18·47.

There was an increase in the number of persons who appealed against criminal sentences from 566 in 1866, to 796 in 1867, which is accounted for by a more general knowledge among the prisoners of their right to appeal, and by the facilities afforded to them to do so. The number of sentences reversed or modified amounted to 162 as compared with 166 in the previous year. There were 6,700 cases in which appeal might have been made, but in 479 only, or 7·15 per cent., was that right exercised, and there were only 5 cases pending at the close of the past year.

Registration of Assurances.—Registration in Mysore is still in its infancy, its benefits being imperfectly understood both by the officials and the people; the penalties on non-registration are however beginning to produce their result. The department at its present early stage has not been a financial success, but no doubt is entertained that the ultimate effect of registration will be to raise the stamp revenue. The total number of voluntary registrations for 1866 was 4,144, but excluding from this calculation 1,400 old documents executed prior to 1st January 1866, and for the registration of which the period of one year was allowed expiring on the 31st December 1866, there remains a total of 2,744 as optional registrations proper for that year against 1,877 in 1867, or a proportion of 47 per cent. to the total registration in 1866, while in 1867 it was but 30 per cent. This decrease was in a slight degree due to the fees having been raised during the past year, but chiefly to the fact that the difference between optional and compulsory registration was becoming known, whereas in 1866, many persons supposed that all documents must be registered alike, and ascribed to the mere practice of registration a potency of effect not contemplated by the Act. The penalties consequent upon non-registration will, however, remedy this in the future.

The compulsory registrations amounted to 3,107 and 4,408 respectively in 1866 and 1867, showing an increase of 1,301 documents or about 41·9 per cent. The fees and penalties realized increased from 973*l.* to 1,623*l.* in the same years. Of the total number, 5,772 documents related to immovable property in 1867, against 4,459 in 1866, while those relating to moveable property were 513 and 1,392, respectively, showing a decrease of 879 in the latter, and an increase of 1,313 in the former class. The per-centage system of remunerating sub-registrars which came into operation on the 1st January 1868, by giving them a more direct and pecuniary interest in extending registration and consulting the convenience of parties is expected to have the effect of increasing the number of optional registrations hereafter. The average fee on registering a document in 1866 was about

2s. 4d., while in 1867, with a higher scale during the first half of the year, it was about 3s. 8d.

Turning to the financial results of this department, in 1866 the deficit naturally incident to a first organization was 1,107*l.* In 1867, however, the balance in favour of the department amounted to 228*l.* making it self-supporting, although the amount of work performed was small and certain fixed establishments had to be kept up.

Police.—Act V. of 1861 was introduced into the town and district of Bangalore in 1866. But the funds necessary for raising the police to a state of efficiency have only been recently sanctioned, and the re-organization of the force was therefore still under consideration. The inadequate pay of the police in the town of Bangalore has prevented any marked improvement in the lower grades, the increased vigilance and better discipline already observable was due to the personal exertions of the superintendent and his European inspectors. The “beat” system has been enforced both in the town and cantonment; discharged convicts have been carefully watched, and in some instances have turned to honest ways of living; and the result has been improved detection, and a considerable diminution of crime. In the province generally no organic changes have been made in the constitution of the police, the subject was under consideration, its settlement having been delayed by difficulties arising out of the actual and prospective political situation. Increased attention had been paid to the police by district officers and the returns show some indications of success in the detection of crime.

The total strength of the police throughout the province was 26,204 men, the cost for which amounted to 58,377*l.*, the average cost of each policeman being about 2*l.* 4s. 6d. The number of cases reported by them in 1867 was 19,899 against 25,365 in 1866, in which 33,466 persons were concerned as compared with 51,324 in the previous year; and the amount of property involved was 50,471*l.* in 1866 and 30,929*l.* in 1867; thus the decrease in the number of cases reported was 5,466; in the number of persons apprehended 12,858 and in the property involved 19,542*l.*; of persons arrested without warrant about 33·5 per cent. were convicted; and of those arrested or summoned through the intervention of a magistrate 37·9 per cent. were convicted. These results may be considered satisfactory as regards the administration of the police of Mysore.

Education.—At the close of 1867-68 there were 64 Government and 46 grant-in-aid schools with 2,797 scholars at the former and 4,138 at the latter; of the total number of pupils 4,424 were Hindoos, 1,398 Mahomedans, and 1,113 Europeans and Eurasians. In addition to these the number of pupils attending indigenous schools amounted to about 22,000, unconnected with Government. Nine new schools have been established, and the Rajah's school at Mysore has been placed under the direct management of the educational department. The suggestions for the establishment of female normal schools were submitted for the consideration of the principal native officials but found to be impracticable under present circumstances in this province, but with regard to female education generally the native gentlemen agreed as to the necessity of some steps being taken, and an experiment will accordingly be made as a commencement in this direction at Bangalore.

Public Works.—The allotment under budget orders for public works in this province was 187,149*l.* and the expenditure for 1867-68 was 157,133*l.* thus showing a net saving of 30,016*l.*; the bulk of the outlay was on account of “communications” including roads, bridges, &c.; “agricultural” including irrigation and such like; and “civil buildings;” the establishment including tools and plant came to 39,459*l.* the outlay from local district funds amounted to 32,260*l.*, of which 14,722*l.*, was expended during the past year, entirely upon village and district roads, with the exception of small sums for wells and trees connected with them; much good work has been done both in the past and previous years, and the direct benefit of these cross roads was reported to be of great value to all classes of the community but particularly to landholders.

Municipal.—There were in this province in 1867-68, 12 municipal institutions, which have grown up during the past five years, and whose income and expenditure amounted to 16,516*l.* and 13,722*l.* respectively. The operations of Bangalore Cantonment Municipal Board have been carried on comparatively on a large scale. New thoroughfares have been opened through some of the foulest localities, and the dirtiest streets have been shaped and defined by stone drains on either side. The latrine refuse is eagerly sought for by the ryots, but it was difficult to obtain. In Mysore a clock tower and certain market gateways were in course of erection.

Some seven miles of road have been metalled, six miles more had undergone repairs, and considerable attention had been paid to drainage. The income of the Mysore municipality was derived chiefly from the dues levied on tobacco, betal-nuts, ghee, piece goods, and other articles. In other towns the amounts at the disposal of the respective municipal committees have been usefully applied towards carrying out necessary improvements.

Finance.—There was some apprehension that the effects of the drought which prevailed in 1866–67 would have extended into the following year; but these fears were not realized, owing to the timely rains, to an improvement in agricultural prospects, to the extension of cultivation, and to other causes. The actual income from land exceeded the budget estimates, by 46,375*l.* in all districts except three, and was more than that for 1865–66, a year remarkable for its financial prosperity. The revenue from sayer customs had declined since 1865, when export and import duties were abolished by order of the Government of India. The actual collections from forest revenue exceeded the estimate by 1,855*l.* The Abkaree revenue showed a considerable decline since 1865–66, but was an improvement over the 11 months of 1866–67; under recent arrangements at the Bangalore distillery it was expected that this revenue will be restored to its former figure. The drought of 1866 was still apparent in most of the districts where other sources of obtaining Abkaree revenues had been affected by it. Assessed taxes realized an increase, and that derived from stamps showed a progressive improvement since 1862, when the local regulations were revised, and a more rigid system introduced. An increase was also visible under other heads of the revenue of this State.

The cash balance in all the treasuries was 77,648*l.* better in 1867–68 than that at the close of the previous year.

A money order system has been established in Mysore since the commencement of the past year, and has worked without the slightest difficulty. The extension of the system to places beyond the head-quarters of districts was much to be desired, but a difficulty existed in finding agents with a competent knowledge of English and accounts; an office, however, had been established in a village where it had been shown that the profit of the department was about 60 per cent. on the cost of the maintenance.

The transactions in Madras currency notes during 1867–68 showed a marked increase over the previous year, while those of Bombay fell in an equal degree. The practice continued to work conveniently both to the public as well as to the treasuries, with every possibility of further extension.

Agriculture.—The past season has been favourable, on the whole, to agriculture. The price of grain fell in all the districts, in many cases as much as 25 and 50 per cent., as compared with 1866–67, but it was not less than in the year 1865–66. There was not the same mortality among cattle as in the previous year, the number of deaths having fallen from 373,875 to 89,671 in 1867–68.

The growth of cotton is somewhat limited in this part; the land devoted to its cultivation was less than that of the previous year by nearly 4,500 acres.

Notwithstanding certain drawbacks there has been a considerable increase of revenue derived from coffee, amounting to about 6,316*l.*, although the area under cultivation was not much larger than in 1866–67, and although the yield was heavier, it was believed that a portion of the crop of the previous year was not exported till 1867–68, when it became liable to the Government excise of 3*d.* a maund of about 80 lbs. There were as many as 216 European and 19,030 native owners of coffee estates in Mysore; the former cultivated 31,467 acres, and the latter 67,758 acres.

Chinchona cultivation continues to thrive in these parts.

Forests.—The operations of the forest department were confined to the examination of forests and inspection of land applied for by private persons, the selection and demarcation of Government reserved forests, and their protection. The general financial results were, however, favourable; the surplus of receipts over expenditure having been 27,352*l.*, as compared with 21,745*l.* in 1866–67.

Survey and Settlement.—Up to the 31st October 1867, 2,359,228 acres had been measured, 1,377,036 acres classed, and 964,948 acres settled, at a cost of 34,762*l.*; since that date and to the close of the year 367,082 acres have been measured, and 377,119 acres classed, in addition to the foregoing, but the information of the total cost of the survey had not been supplied.

Medical.—The season of 1867–68 has been a very healthy one, no unusual amount of sickness having prevailed. There was only one case of cholera in the

whole of the Nundydroog division. Small-pox has been less prevalent than usual. In the Pettah hospital at Bangalore the in-patients had decreased in number, but the out-patients had increased considerably. The death-rate was 6·25 per cent., and much lower than in the last few years. The general health of the inmates at the lunatic asylum has been good; the death-rate in this institution was 8·5 per cent., which was not thought excessive, considering that all the patients suffer more or less from brain disease. The mortality in the leper asylum was very high, having been at the rate of 28 per cent., but it must be borne in mind that this unfortunate class seldom or never recover when attacked by any illness other than the specific malady from which they suffer. The Bowring Civil Hospital and Dispensary has worked most satisfactorily; the steady increase of patients resorting to it afford sufficient proof that the manifest benefits conferred by European treatment were being more and more appreciated. The new building has been in occupation since 1st February 1868, and the increase of patients during the two months it has been opened has been considerable. The rate of mortality to those treated was 14 per cent., of which 4 or 5 per cent. were already in a dying state when brought to the hospital, or came too late for remedial measures.

BOMBAY.

Physical Outline.—The Presidency of Bombay, so called after its capital, is a narrow strip of irregular outline, stretching along the western coast of India, and well supplied with havens, though few, however, with the exception of Bombay, can be approached or quitted with safety during the prevalence of the south-west monsoon. Its greatest length from south-east to north-west is about 1,100 miles, and its greatest breadth about 250 miles. It is divided into three provinces, which are sub-divided into 22 districts. The provinces are called the Northern, the Southern, and Sinde. Each province is under a commissioner. The districts are regulated by magistrate-collectors. There are also many native states in the Bombay Presidency, as Khyrpore in Sinde, the Guicowar's territory or Guzerat, forming, with several smaller states, a considerable group of native principalities between Sinde and Bombay. The South Mahratta jagheers, the Sattara jagheers, Jingera or the Hubshee (Abyssinian's) territory, Kolapore, and Sawuntwarree are native states southward of Bombay. The Portuguese still retain some of their ancient possessions within this Presidency, as Goa, with an area of 1,066 square miles; Damaun, with a good harbour and a territory of 50 square miles; and the island of Diu with its fortified town and seaport.

The Arabian Sea forms the western limits of the Presidency as far as the southern extremity of Sinde; further north it is bounded on the west by Beloochistan. At its northern end it touches the Punjab; on the east it meets Rajpootana, the Indore Agency, small parts of the Central Provinces and Berar, and Hyderabad. On the south it is confined by narrow offsets of the Madras Presidency, with Mysore between them. The fortified town and port of Aden, belonging to the Government of Bombay, is situated on the Arabian coast, near the entrance of the Red Sea, in lat. 12° 47' north, and long. 45° 10' east. It is on a peninsula of about 15 miles in circumference, of an irregular oval form, connected with the continent by a narrow neck of land about 1,350 yards in breadth. The peninsula consists of a large crater, formed by lofty hills, the highest of which is about 1,775 feet. The town and military cantonments are within this crater, and consequently surrounded on all sides by hills, except on the east side facing the sea. The population amounts to 20,738.

Area and Population.—The total area of this Presidency, including Sinde, covers a surface of about 143,606 square miles, containing a population of about 12,820,848. According to the census taken on the night of the 1st February 1864, the population of the chief Presidency town of Bombay was 816,562, of which over 500,000 were Hindoos; 145,880 Mussulmans; about 30,000 Christians; and about 49,000 Parsees. The surface of the capital is given as 18 square miles, or a square mile to every 42,104 of the population. There are reported to be 3·97 or nearly four families to each house, and, including the inhabited outhouses, about 30·6 persons to each house, and 18·3 to each floor. The density of population for the whole Presidency is about 89 to the square mile, which is somewhat less than that of Scotland, though the area is more than four times greater.

Climate.—The climate of Bombay and generally along the coast is sultry, the average temperature of the whole year being about 80°, and the lowest not under

70°. The greatest heat, however, is below that of many other parts of India, and seldom exceeds 100°. The quantity of rain is for the most part very great; the average fall at Bombay is stated to be about 80 inches, and in 1831 it was as much as 99·64 inches.

Products.—The staple crops of this part of India consist of rice, wheat, and other kinds of grain, sugar cane, tobacco, oil plants, indigo, and opium, but over all these cotton claims the first place, the exports of which have of late years considerably increased, more particularly since the late American war. The quantity of cotton exported from this Presidency amounted to 203,257,093 lbs. in 1858–59, and progressively increased to 415,195,087 lbs. in 1863–64, and 549,153,475 lbs. in 1865–66. Among the trees found in these territories are the teak, Bombax, Adansonia Dalbergia, Suritenia febrifuga, acacias of various kinds, especially the Catechu, the Bassia latifolia, bearing a profusion of leaves, the petals of which, when dried, resemble raisins in appearance and taste, and are as largely consumed for food as for purposes of distillation; from it a spirit is obtained, furnishing the usual intoxicating beverage of the natives. Since 1846 a conservancy department has been formed for the better protection of the forests, whence a considerable revenue has been obtained by Government. The net profit in 1867–68 amounted to 36,293*l*.

The manufactures of this Presidency were in former days of some importance, but they have since yielded to the competition of the cheaper fabrics of Great Britain, and are now restricted to such branches as are found to be indispensable in each locality. Spinning and weaving mills, chiefly managed by companies, exist in various parts, which are all worked by engines of various horse power, besides several cotton presses and ginning apparatus, also worked by mechanical appliances.

Administration.—The administration is vested in a Governor, aided by a Legislative Council; he is at the same time subject to the superintendence, direction, and control of the Government of India. Civil and criminal justice are administered in the various Courts according to the laws embodied in the regulations of the Presidency and the legislative acts of the Government of India, by functionaries appointed by the local Government, and there is in addition a High Court, established in 1862 under letters patent, the judges of which are appointed by the Crown, and the modes of procedure have been assimilated to those of the courts at Westminster. Its jurisdiction is limited to the Presidency towns, except in regard to British subjects. The Court is presided over by eight judges, including the Chief Justice, and its proceedings are regulated by the code of civil procedure enacted by the Legislature of India in regard to civil cases, without effecting any change in the administration of criminal justice, either within the limits of the Presidency town or in the interior of the country.

Judicial.—The latest returns of the Courts of Civil Jurisdiction in the regulation districts show an increase of nearly 7,000 suits over the total number filed in 1866–67, and a similar increase over the average number of suits of the last five years. The deficiency in the Courts of Canara and Sholapore, however, is ascribed to the operation of the new Stamp Act, but in Satara the increase is attributed to the action of the law of limitation suits extended to that district in 1865, which obliges holders of unregistered bonds to file their actions within the year, or to be debarred from their legal remedies. The Courts appear to have worked zealously, inasmuch as their decisions were more numerous by 54,044 than in the preceding year, and the arrear file shows a satisfactory decrease of nearly 3,000 suits, which reduced the arrears of 1867–68 to about 14,500, against 18,500 in 1866–67, and 40,500 in 1865–66. The aggregate number of practising pleaders had increased from 744 to 792, of whom three were not natives of India. 118 had received a legal education, and 80 were acquainted with the English language. The amount invested in suits decided fell from 1,688,767*l*. to 1,442,480*l*.

A scheme had been submitted to the Government of India for the revision of the judicial establishments of this Presidency. That portion of it which referred to the re-arrangement of judicial districts, to an amelioration of the pay and prospects of the subordinate judges, and the creation of two new district judgeships was approved of by the Government of India, and has since been sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government. The proposals regarding establishments were still under consideration.

During the year 1867–68, the business of the Small Cause Court at Bombay

was in excess of that in any former year. Of the 26,349 cases set down for hearing, 25,890 were disposed of, an increase of 4,180 over the number of decisions in the preceding year. The scale of fees charged to suitors in ordinary suits was reduced by about 15 per cent., and though the cost of the establishment increased by about 1387*l.*, yet the financial results showed a surplus of 7,535*l.* against 11,222*l.* in 1866-67. The amount in litigation rose from 272,881*l.* to 304,344*l.* In the district Courts of this class the increase in the number of suits instituted was but small, the enhanced stamp duty having operated in a great measure to check litigation. The financial results of these Courts, however, showed a surplus of 4,634*l.* as compared with a surplus of 3,695*l.* in 1866-67.

The principal changes connected with the administration of the judicial department in Sindé, consist in the establishment of new subordinate civil Courts, and certain modifications of the territorial jurisdiction of some of the Courts already in existence. The district of Thurr and Parkur, which was originally exempted from the provisions of Bombay Act XII., 1866, had been brought within the jurisdiction of the Sudder Court. The same cause affected the number and value of suits instituted during the past year within this province as in Bombay.

The working of the criminal Courts in the regulation districts of Bombay had been far from encouraging. For, with the exception of "Dacoity" and "Thefts or misappropriation of cattle," there appeared an increase of crime under every other head. The total number of offences was 35,827, of which 32,771 had been tried, and the number of persons tried amounted to 64,700, of whom 33,480 were convicted. The result of the system of trial by jury met with great success in the Poona district; and was reported to be very popular. Out of 66 cases tried by jury, the verdict given in 59 cases was concurred in by the judge.

In Sindé, however, the number of offences tried by the criminal Courts, and the number of offenders, showed a considerable diminution; the decrease was principally in thefts and other trifling offences. The proportion of convictions to the whole number of persons tried had been only 47 per cent. against 54 per cent. in the previous year.

Police.—The number of persons brought before the police Courts of the town of Bombay was 17,620 as compared with 18,459 during the eleven months of the previous year. Of the 148 committed to the High Court, 104 were convicted, and 44 were acquitted. Of those brought before the police magistrates, 10,238 were convicted or punished, and 7,207 discharged. There was a falling off in the proportion of convictions compared with those committed to the High Court. In the police Courts the proportion fell from 65 to 58 per cent. The Chief Magistrate when called upon to account for this, suggested that it was partly owing to want of intelligence and care on the part of the native police, and partly to complainants failing to prosecute. This officer has been directed to furnish in future information as to the way in which cases are brought before the Court, and such as might tend to throw light upon this important point. Of those brought before this Court there were nearly 300 more European offenders than in 1866-67, which was accounted for by there having been more European seamen brought before the magistrate for refusal of duty on board ships; a proposed amendment in the law regarding merchant seamen was expected to remedy this in future. A less number of persons were before the Courts for drunkenness. The value of property stolen was 9,963*l.* less than in the previous year, and the value of property recovered was 43 per cent. of that which was said to have been stolen. Nothing of any extraordinary character occurred to disturb the public tranquillity in the districts of the Southern Division of Bombay. There was a diminution in the total number of ordinary crimes committed in the year under report, as compared with the year preceding, amounting in the aggregate to 13·76 per cent. In the total number of offences of a serious nature the decrease amounted to 8·15 per cent. As regards offences of a less serious nature, the decrease for the division amounted to 14·04 per cent. This general diminution in crime was attributed to the somewhat favourable nature of the monsoon of last season, in consequence of which the poorer classes were comparatively better off than in the preceding year; but some credit was due to the greater efficiency of the police, and to the vigilant supervision exercised.

Connected with the police administration the most important measure effected was the passing of the District and Village Police Acts by the Local Legislature. These laws supply a great want, which had long been a subject of

general complaint. Proposals for re-organizing the police employed in the several districts of the southern division on the system in force in the northern division, were submitted to Government during the year under notice; of these the constabulary of the Poona and Canara districts alone were re-organized, and the new arrangements have worked very satisfactorily where they have been in operation. The liberality of Government in extending to the constabulary the benefit of a superannuation pension with increased rates of pay on their re-organization has tended to raise the position of the police. Employment in the force is more coveted, and by this means the services of really good men will be more readily secured.

A very serious *émeute* occurred among the convicts in the district gaol at Rutnagherry in January 1868. The prisoners (38 in all) who attempted to escape, after first overpowering the police guard over the gaol, were chiefly Wagheers from Dwarka and men of desperate character. This attempt was attended by a serious loss of life; two policemen and a gaol warder being killed by the prisoners, and 15 others wounded. The escaped convicts were all eventually accounted for or re-captured; 11 of them it appears were killed, and most of the remainder died subsequently from wounds received.

In the northern division of this Presidency the usual fluctuations in the various descriptions of crime occurred, but beyond this there was nothing indicative of any disturbance of the peace and tranquillity of this part of the Presidency except certain symptoms of disaffection which showed themselves in the Narookote district, subordinate to the Punch Mahals, and led to a rising of the Bheel and Naikra population under the leadership of one Roopsing Gobur of Dandiapoora, one of the Naiks who gave trouble during the mutinies.

The whole of the persons implicated in the disturbance were subsequently caught and brought to trial. Roopsing, his son Gullalio, and his spiritual adviser were all hanged, and the rest transported for various terms of penal servitude.

About the same time, and soon after the withdrawal of the troops for the Abyssinian expedition, a wild report circulated in the Ghaut districts of Tanna, bordering upon the Poona and Ahmednuggur Collectorates, to the effect that the Government were so weakened that they were unable to enforce the laws, led to gangs of men going about attacking villages and demanding money under threats. For a short time these depredations created a panic, the villagers in general offering no resistance though the men composing the gangs were not unfrequently unarmed. The police by active measures soon restored tranquillity by apprehending several of these gangs, who were tried and severely punished by the ordinary Courts.

Turning to the statistics of crime, there were 19,181 cases reported, of which 15,061 or 78 per cent. were detected or apprehended. In the year preceding there were 19,278 cases and of these 15,195 were detected, giving a similar per-centage. Of offences against the human body there were 3,853 cases, of which 3,570 or 93 per cent. were detected, against 95 per cent. in the previous year. By far the greater portion of the cases consisted of ordinary charges of "use of criminal force," "assault," "voluntarily causing hurt," &c. Of offences against property under which head is entered thefts and robberies, there were 9,581, of which 5,949 or 62 per cent. were detected, or nearly the same as in the preceding year.

The value of the property stolen as given by the owners was 51,560*l.*, and the value of the portion recovered 14,265*l.*, being about 28 per cent. on the total amount.

The re-organization of the police in all the districts of the northern division on the 1st of January 1867 was chiefly directed to giving the force better pay and reducing their number. The result shows that the force has been much improved, and that except on the occasion of the rising of Bheels in the Punch Mahals it was not necessary to call out any military force.

In regard to the railway police a marked improvement has taken place since the force was formed under orders from Government as a separate department. No serious offence or accident had occurred on either of the lines without the superintendent or one of his inspectors being telegraphed for, and arriving on the spot soon after the occurrence. Another evidence of the usefulness of this police is shown in the fact that whereas in the year 1866-67 the railway companies paid on account of goods lost 45,344*l.*, in the past year they paid only 21,175*l.*, being a decrease of 24,169*l.*

Revenue.—The season of 1867-68 was, upon the whole, a favourable one almost

throughout the Presidency, notwithstanding that the fall of rain was generally irregular. In the districts of the Southern Division, after the first burst of the monsoon, there was but little rain, except in Canara and Rutnagherry, for a considerable length of time; and in Guzerat, and portions of Candeish, there was generally no rain for some time after the opening of the season. The chief characteristic of the monsoon was that, after its commencement in June, there was a long interval of drought during the greater part of July, August and September, so much so that considerable apprehensions were entertained as to the safety of the crops. The heavy showers, however, which fell in October subsequently, dissipated all fears, and proved especially beneficial to the spring crops, which yielded an unusually abundant harvest during the year.

The total revenue for the year under the heads of Land and Sayer amounted for the whole Presidency, including Sind, to 3,601,574 $\frac{1}{2}$., showing an increase over the previous year of eleven months of 198,282 $\frac{1}{2}$.. The following table supplies the particulars of these figures:—

	1866-67.			1867-68.			Increase.	Decrease.
	Land Revenue.	Sayer Revenue.	Total.	Land Revenue.	Sayer Revenue, including Licence Tax.	Total.		
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Southern Division -	1,132,881	290,504	1,423,385	1,187,860	381,991	1,569,851	146,466	—
Northern Division -	1,429,123	144,691	1,573,814	1,335,235	140,270	1,475,505	—	98,309
Sind - - - -	288,891	92,514	381,405	373,876	116,168	490,044	108,639	—
Bombay - - -	7,702	16,985	24,687	7,740	58,433	66,173	41,486	—
	2,858,597	544,694	3,403,291	2,904,711	696,862	3,601,573	296,591	98,309

The increase in the year's revenue of 146,466 $\frac{1}{2}$.. in the Southern Division was due chiefly to the circumstance that the results shown are for twelve months, while those of the preceding year were for eleven months only. But apart from this as regards the item of land revenue, the increase is assigned to the following causes:—(1.) Increased cultivation. (2.) The extension of the survey settlement to parts of certain collectorates. (3.) The transfer of forest receipts from the head of the sayer to that of land revenue. The increase in the sayer revenue was due principally to the introduction of the licence tax and the amendment of the stamp law, the increase under these two heads alone being 84,629 $\frac{1}{2}$.. The falling off in the Northern Division was merely nominal, and due to the alteration in the dates of the revenue instalments in some of the collectorates, whereby a part of the revenue formerly realizable in April and May was collected in March, and was consequently credited to 1866-67, instead of to 1867-68, in which year it would otherwise have been included. The total sum collected on account of licence tax in the northern division up to 31st March 1868 amounted to 32,167 $\frac{1}{2}$..; the net collections from the same source for the town and island of Bombay amounted to 40,516 $\frac{1}{2}$., giving an average of about 500 $\frac{1}{2}$.. for every 10,000 population. The result exceeded what might have been reasonably expected, and very small amount of ill-feeling or opposition was shown by the tax-payers. In Sind the realizations amounted to 17,616 $\frac{1}{2}$.. The total sum realized under this head amounted to 140,910 $\frac{1}{2}$.. for the whole Presidency.

Cotton.—During the year 1867, 1,224,050 bales of cotton were exported from this Presidency, against 939,679 in 1866, thus showing an increase of 284,371 bales. A sum of 24,224 $\frac{1}{2}$.. was realized from fees and other sources, which was 5,838 $\frac{1}{2}$.. more than the receipts of the preceding year. The expenditure of every description, exclusive of advances for the purchase of seed in experiments for the improvement of the staple, amounted to 22,653 $\frac{1}{2}$., leaving a balance for the year's receipts of 1,571 $\frac{1}{2}$.. Adding this to the surplus on the 1st January 1867, 17,360 $\frac{1}{2}$., there was a balance in hand on 1st January 1868 of 18,931 $\frac{1}{2}$.. The sum outstanding on account of advances was 3,193 $\frac{1}{2}$., which was in a great measure recoverable. Four additional steam presses have been licensed in Bombay, making a total of 135 steam presses in existence at the end of the year. In the districts their number had decreased from 19 to 18; but two steam presses were reported to be in course of erection. There has been an increase of 42 in the number of presses worked by manual labour. The whole of this increase occurred in the Surat and Broach districts. There was a considerable increase also in the

number of cotton gins worked by steam power. In Ahmedabad 22 additional gins have been established, and in Surat and Broach their number rose from 500 to 950, or nearly double the number of the previous season. In Khandeish 11 new gins have been started, but 40 which were at work in 1866 have been removed owing to want of funds. The total number of gins in existence amounted to 1,303 at the close of 1867.

The operations of the Cotton Frauds Act during the past year have been attended with that steady amount of success which has characterized it since its introduction. It is admitted on all hands that beneficial results have followed the measure. Though fraud and adulteration have not entirely disappeared, they have been reduced to a minimum. The cotton sent to market now is infinitely clearer and purer than it was four years ago; while as regards the improvement in quality it is only necessary to turn to Candeish, which gained the first prize for cotton at the late Akola Exhibition in Berar. This year the whole district will be sown with Hingunghat seed.

The area under cotton cultivation throughout the Presidency was 2,015,534 acres as compared with 2,011,793 acres in 1866-67, showing an increase of 3,741 acres under culture of this staple.

Finance.—The year opened on the 1st April 1867 with a balance of 2,320,199*l.*,

	Actuals. 1866-67.	Actuals. 1867-68.
	£	£
Receipts -	7,589,454	8,877,194
Charges -	3,541,631	4,005,138
Surplus -	4,047,823	4,872,056

and closed on 31st March 1868 with one of 2,396,957*l.* The actual receipts and charges for the past two years are given in the margin, from which it will be seen that the surplus at the close of 1867-68 was in excess by 824,233*l.* of that in 1866-67. In consequence of the heavy drain on the general treasury of Bombay in connexion with the Abyssinian Expedition, the drawings of the

Secretary of State in this Presidency ceased in 1867.

The excess of new coin paid into the Treasury, amounting to 88,856*l.* over the

	1866-67.	1867-68.
	£	£
Mint certificates issued - -	1,835,940	2,592,787
New coin paid into the Treasury -	2,563,441	2,681,643

amount of certificates granted during the year, represented the coinage of unworked bullion in the Mint balance at the close of the year 1866-67. Owing to the sudden influx of bullion in the Mint during certain

months of the past year, and its inability to keep pace with the amount of certificates issued during the same period, bullion to the extent of 1,350,000*l.* was exchanged for coin in the currency department to aid the general treasury balance. The bullion so exchanged was subsequently coined, leaving a balance there of 220,000*l.* on the 31st March last.

The circulation of paper currency at the beginning of the year was 3,990,353*l.*, and at its close 4,190,041*l.*, giving an increase of 199,688*l.*, or about 5·004 per cent. The circulation stood at a maximum on the 21st and 22nd December last, when it reached the unprecedented amount of 5,672,984*l.*, the minimum circulation being 3,671,141*l.* on the 30th April 1867. The daily average for the year was 4,753,447*l.* in value, represented by 425,091 pieces in circulation. The number of notes cancelled during the year was 414,835, value 4,462,304*l.*, and showed a large increase over the number cancelled in the previous year. This was owing to the withdrawal from circulation of all notes of the old pattern that were tendered at the currency office on the issue of the new pattern notes.

A few forged notes of the old pattern, however, were tendered to the exchange department and detected, but the parties were at once handed over to the police. No attempts had been made to forge the new pattern notes, nor to tamper with them.

Public Works.—The expenditure for 1867-68 under all heads has been 96,793*l.* less than the allotment for the year, the total grants having been 1,462,981*l.*, and the expenditure 1,366,188*l.* This result was principally due to the want of approved plans and estimates for barracks. The savings during the year were chiefly under the heads of military, agricultural, and public improvements, the last having been partly caused by the Abyssinian Expedition, which, by its demands on the workshops and flotilla of the Moody Bay reclamation, had prevented the execution of as much work as might otherwise have been done. As a set-off, however, to the total saving of 182,352*l.* on original works, there has been an excess of 116,201*l.*

on civil buildings, due chiefly to the purchase of certain property involving a total cost of 102,695*l.*, thus leaving an excess of 13,506*l.* due to ordinary civil buildings. This was unavoidable, the grant for civil buildings having been inadequate to the wants of this Presidency, but as a matter of account it was more than covered by savings on communications, repairs, establishment, and tools and plant. The cost of repairs had not come up to the allotment, there having been a saving of 24,646*l.*, of which 11,617*l.* was for military, and 6,449*l.* for agricultural purposes. The expenditure on establishment showed a saving of 9,030*l.*, due partly to the absence of officers on field service, whose places had not been filled up. The local fund accounts showed a saving of 83,940*l.* on a grant of less than 240,000*l.* The total outlay, imperial and local, inclusive of tools and plants, but exclusive of establishment, was 1,307,717*l.*, the cost of the establishment was 212,726*l.*, or about 16·26 per cent. on the total outlay.

Considerable difficulty had been experienced in properly supervising the amount of work during the past year, owing to the demands of the Abyssinian Expedition, which required the services of eight executive engineers, eight assistant engineers, and 14 subordinates for service in the field, and made heavy calls on the resources of the Department in India, especially in Bombay and Kurrachee; the opportune return of four officers, however, from Europe enabled this Department to bear this sudden pressure.

Military.—The principal military event of the year was the Expedition to Abyssinia. In August 1867 orders were received from England for the organization of the expedition. His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Robert Napier (now Lord Napier of Magdala), the Commander-in-Chief of the Bombay army, was appointed to the command; and the arrangements were entrusted mainly to the Bombay Government. The force detailed for the purpose consisted of 12,947 men of all ranks. The naval brigade was furnished from the crews of the ships of the Royal Navy. Of the other troops, half the native cavalry, a regiment of pioneers, and one regiment of native infantry were furnished from the army in the Bengal Presidency. Three companies of sappers and miners, numbering 396 men, were furnished from the Madras army. The remainder of the troops were from the Bombay army, excepting the company of Royal Engineers, which came from England. Beside the troops above stated, the regimental followers, the followers of the commissariat and the transport department, the army works corps, cooly corps, and clerks and servants numbered above 25,000 men. No obstacle was experienced in procuring sea transport notwithstanding the enormous demand, amounting to 325,465 tons, nor in procuring the necessary supplies. The only difficulty was the provision of the means of land transport. Her Majesty's Government despatched agents to purchase mules in different parts of Europe, in Syria and Egypt, and the Bombay Government also sent officers for the same purpose to Persia and Mesopotamia. 200 mules and ponies were sent from Calcutta, and 2,600 from the Punjab. Such as were available in the Bombay Presidency were sent from Bombay. Camels were sent from Aden, and others were subsequently purchased by officers detached from Abyssinia for the purpose to Berbera, Suakin, and Egypt. The result was that from October 1867 to April following there were collected in Abyssinia (including those purchased in that country)—44 elephants, 10,798 camels, 17,551 mules, pack horses, and ponies, 8,542 pack and draft bullocks, and 1,839 donkies, making a total of 38,774 animals for transport purposes. The mortality amongst these animals was great, about 9,880 having died.

The first transports sailed from Bombay on 16th September 1867, and the last on the 7th April 1868. The re-embarkation began about the 10th May following, and ended on the 18th June. Several thousands of baggage animals were left at Zoulla under charge of the French consul.

The Government of India has partially withdrawn the prohibition imposed in 1858 against the enlistment of Hindustanees in the ranks of the native army of this Presidency, and recruits may now be drawn to the extent of 150 men for each corps.

The strength of the Bombay army of all ranks at the close of the year 1867-68 consisted of 14,060 Europeans, and 25,039 Natives, making a total of 39,099, of which 11,249 were employed in Abyssinia.

Marine.—Within the year the Government had under further consideration the question of providing permanently a proper naval force for the security of British

interests in the Persian Gulf or in other quarters formerly dependent on Bombay in such matters. In view to secure this object a proposal had been submitted to the Government of India to constitute a special Indian squadron on the basis of the existing Bombay marine.

Telegraphs.—During the past year the submarine cable of the Indo-European Telegraph between Kurrachee and Faô worked most satisfactorily and remained in as good electrical condition as when laid in 1864. The only faults were in places where it accidentally became exposed to the sun between low and high water mark, in shallow water where the outer serving had been chafed off from the action of the sea, or where buried in mud and earth between the beach and the offices. The deep-sea cable in the Persian Gulf between Mussendom and Faô has never yet failed; the shore ends, however, required examination and repair. Two interruptions occurred to submarine communication between Kurrachee and Guadur, but as the traffic was conducted through the alternative land line, no inconvenience to the public resulted from them. The only break that took place on the Guadur-Mussendom section declared itself about 13 miles west of Guadur, and very serious inconvenience resulted from the facts that the steamer “Amberwitch” was in dock undergoing extensive repairs, and there was no alternative line by which messages could be forwarded. Steamers were, however, at once engaged to carry messages between the two stations. The interruption still existed at the end of the official year.

From the landing-place at Munora to the office in Kurrachee the cable has been laid through the swamps and across the creeks bordering the harbour. When repairing this cable it was found that the gutta-percha had been perforated in many places by the “teredo,” a small testaceous mollusk abounding in Kurrachee harbour. Wherever the outer serving had become worn, and there was the slightest opening in the iron guard, one of these boring insects had lodged itself. Fortunately they have never yet been found in the cable outside the harbour, or they would become a most serious obstacle to permanent submarine communication. The land line between Kurrachee and Guadur had been greatly improved by the substitution of new insulators, and worked very well during the whole year.

The number of messages transmitted was 30,684, of which 29,688 were of a commercial or private nature, and 996 were Government despatches. The average length of each message was 20 words. The net revenue of the line between Kurrachee and Fao was 98,887*l.*, or 5,190*l.* more than in the corresponding 12 months of 1866–67, and 8,887*l.* in excess of the estimate. During the same period 2,450 messages were received from, and 2,050 were despatched to, places on the continent of Europe; 215 messages were received from, and 168 despatched to, places in America by the Atlantic cable.

The increase of local traffic formed a noticeable feature, the revenue from which last year was 9,063*l.* as compared with 6,161*l.* during the previous twelve months, showing an increase of nearly 50 per cent. in the receipts under this head. The average time occupied in the transmission of messages between the United Kingdom and Kurrachee was 4 days 17 hours 55 minutes by the Turkish route, and 6 days 17 hours 55 minutes by the Russian route, against 6 days 2 hours and 47 minutes, and 8 days 4 hours 50 minutes respectively in the previous year.

Education.—The actual expenditure on public instruction in the Bombay

		1866–67.	1867–68.
		£	£
From Imperial Funds -	-	79,132	86,783
Local Funds -	-	60,163	80,290
		139,295	167,073

Presidency during the past year, as contrasted with that of 1866–67, is shown in the margin, from which it will be seen that there was an increase of 27,778*l.* in the aggregate. It should be stated at the same time that the expenditure given for 1866–67 was only for a period of 11 months, but in order to

facilitate a just comparison the estimated outlay in education for 12 months of the same year should be taken at 151,959*l.*; hence the real increase will therefore be only 15,114*l.* The large increase apparent on expenditure from local sources was due mainly to the extension of the local cess to parts of the Poona and Rutnagherry districts, to a larger allotment of the local cess in Sinde, and to the extended operations of cess committees throughout the Presidency.

Not taking into consideration the colleges the number of schools had increased from 1,748 to 2,089 in 1867–68, and the number of scholars attending thereat

from 117,144 to 137,587. The results of the university examinations showed that 539 candidates appeared against 440 in the previous year, out of which 163 matriculated as compared with 93 in 1866-67, and out of 131 candidates for the various degrees 57 passed.

Medical.—The total number of persons treated in hospitals and dispensaries of

Hospitals -	-	43,048
Dispensaries	-	312,893
Total	-	355,941

this Presidency during 1867-68 was 355,941, or 50,771 more than in the previous year. The proportion of deaths to treated in the civil and police hospitals was as follows:—In the European General Hospital, 5·09 per cent.; Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital, 18·90 per cent.; Civil hospitals, 3·57 per cent.; and in Police hospitals, 1·13 per cent.

The cases treated in gaol hospitals amounted to 9,663 against 11,970 in 1866-67, and the total deaths to 233 against 429. The rate of treated to strength had diminished from 161·52 to 130·25 per cent., the deaths to strength from 5·79 to 3·14 per cent., and the deaths to treated 3·59 to 2·41 per cent.

Of persons vaccinated during the year 0·53 per cent. were Christians, 73·75 per cent. were Hindoos, 20·25 per cent. were Mussulmans, 0·41 per cent. were Parsees, and 5·06 per cent. were other castes. The number of operations amounted to 401,186, being an increase of 28,792 over the preceding official year. The number vaccinated under one year was 167,310, and above that age, 233,876. The percentage of successful cases was 93·54.

Surveys.—The settlement operations extended over 3,574,986 acres during the past year, out of which 2,496,556 acres had been classified. In addition to this work settlement had been introduced into 721 villages altogether; the jumma fixed amounted to 83,482½, being an increase of 13,640½ over the past collections. Two parties also laid down the boundary line of the Akulkote State, involving the settlement of numerous disputes. The northern frontier of the Province, as determined by the Commissioners, comprising an area of 1,103 square miles, was surveyed and mapped. An area of 2,945 acres had also been completed in the town of Bombay. This was a most arduous and troublesome duty, as the operations were conducted through streets very narrow and tortuous, and the traffic on them so incessant as to cause continual hindrance to the progress of the work.

Forests.—A decided improvement in the forest revenue of the Bombay Presi-

	1866-67.	1867-68.
	£	£
Receipts	56,895	68,200
Expenditure	50,070	41,844

dency has to be noted, as the receipts were not only considerably greater than in 1866-67, but the expenditure had been reduced in an equally satisfactory degree, the per-centage of expenditure compared with receipts being 61 instead of 85 and 88 per cent., as in the two preceding years. The net

profit of the forests in Sind amounted to 9,881½ against 9,898½ during the 11 months of the previous year. The Oriental Inland Steam Navigation Company having closed operations during a portion of the past year there was a sensible diminution in the consumption of fuel for their steamers.

HYDERABAD ASSIGNED DISTRICTS (BERAR).

This territory came under the management of British Government according to treaty on the 21st May 1853, and comprised the districts of North and South Berar, Nuldroog and the Raichoor Doab. At that time the area was estimated at about 24,566 square miles, with a population of 2,444,470, and the net revenue for 1853-54 amounted to 353,398½.

In the month of December 1860 the treaty of 1853 underwent certain modifications with a view to simplify arrangements between the British Government and that of the Nizam. The districts of Dharaseo, the Raichoor Doab, and the Shorapore territory were restored to His Highness, while the Crown lands and other territory in East and West Berar and the districts on the Pain Gunga river were received by the British Government. The debt due by the Nizam was cancelled, and the net gain to His Highness's annual revenue was about 131,899½. While these concessions and restoration of territory gave satisfaction to the Nizam, no inconsiderable advantage was derived by the British Government under the arrangements.

The inconvenient strip of land on the left bank of the Godavery and its confluent, so necessary for securing an uninterrupted control of the hydraulic works on the Godavery, has been ceded to the British in perpetuity. The navigation of this river and of the Pranhita and Wurda rivers was at once declared free, and all transit and customs' duties were abolished.

At the present date this province is partitioned off into two Commissionerships of East and West Berar, with two districts to each. It lies almost in the very centre of India, and is bounded on the north and east by the Central Provinces, on the south by the Nizam's dominions, and on the west by the district of Candeish in the Bombay Presidency, and by the Indore Agency. The first census ever taken in this province was carried out in November 1867 without any difficulty. The result shows that the total area under British management consisted of 17,334 square miles, containing a population of 2,231,565, living in 495,760 houses, distributed among 5,694 towns and villages, thus giving an average of 128 to the square mile for the whole province, and of four persons to each house. The average density of the population, though below that of the North-western Provinces, was much higher than in the Central Provinces. The total area under cultivation was 4,851,551 acres, the proportion therefore to cultivated area will be a little more than two acres to one of the population, and would indicate a paucity as compared with other parts of India. The distribution of the population showed that there were 5,424 villages with less than 1,000 souls, 240 places where the number ranged from 1,000 to 5,000, 23 places with a population varying from 5,000 to 10,000 souls, and seven towns where the souls numbered over 10,000. The

	Proportion of Females to Males.		
	All Ages.	Adults.	Infants.
North-west Provinces	46·38	47·50	44·
Central Provinces -	48·8	50·	47·
Berar - -	48·3	48·8	46·9

largest town is Ellichpore, with 27,782 souls; Oomrawuttee had 23,410; then followed Akolah and Akote, each with a population over 14,000. The proportion between the sexes is compared in the statement given in the margin, and shows a very near approximation with that

of the North-west and Central Provinces.

The following statement classifies the adult male population according to their employment.

Agriculture - -	448,273
Professions - -	10,137
Domestic Service - -	19,247
Commerce - -	55,652
Arts and Mechanics - -	38,658
Textile Manufacture - -	22,246
Trades - -	10,821
Labour other than Agricultural - -	76,923
Private Property - -	805
Paupers - -	48,380
Total - -	731,142

The proportion of convictions during 1867 for offences against property in the total adult population was for every 1,000 males 1·61, and for every 1,000 females ·12; while that of convictions for offences against the person was ·43 for every 1,000 adult males and ·02 for females. Thus it may be inferred that the criminal classes did not constitute any large section of the people.

A further classification according to caste showed that only 6·94 per cent. of the whole population were Mussulmans. The Brahmins numbered 49,843 souls; many Mahrattas claimed the honour of a Rajpoot descent. The bulk, however, of the people were Sudras, among whom the industrial classes may be included. But the paucity of the scavenger caste, amounting only to 503, was looked upon as a sanitary evil, and efforts have been made to induce immigration of this class from neighbouring provinces, but without success.

Political.—The only feature of importance under this head during the past year was in regard to the decision arrived at affecting the status of the Gond Rajahs in the Meilghaut, which is a well-wooded branch of the Sautpoora mountains constituting the northern boundary of Berar. It is a tract of about 1,500 square miles in extent, yielding a land revenue (apart from forests) of 1,838*l.* per annum, and containing a population numbering 40,756 souls, consisting entirely of Gonds, who gave their allegiance to five chiefs of so-called Rajpoot origin resident among them. These chiefs appear to have obtained recognition from the Nizam's Government on condition of maintaining order in the passes of the hills; but in troublous times they eked out a precarious revenue by the levy of black mail upon the valley of Berar, traces of which were still found to survive in the payment of irregular dues and in the levy of transit duties. Their position among the Gonds was further substantiated by the receipt of presents (nuzzeranas) from head village

officers, by the possession of considerable rent-free holdings, and by the levy of an import duty upon timber. The principles upon which the Government of India authorized the local authorities to settle their claims were briefly these:—All transit duties and other unrecognized dues were to be abolished, with compensation in land or money; their possessions were to be treated as ordinary Inam, or rent-free claims, which were to be upheld or resumed according to title; that which the chiefs now possessed in the Meilghaut would be continued by them, and their position amongst their own tribe recognized in so far that a monthly stipend was to be granted on condition of their keeping up an effective police, and at the same time maintaining order and security of property throughout the range. On the other hand, their claim to anything like sovereignty was entirely to be set aside. The amount of compensation to be awarded to the Gond Rajahs in this tract was still under consideration of the Forests Department at the close of the year.

Military.—The only troops quartered in these districts belong to the Hyderabad contingent, and consisted, during the first year, of a wing of cavalry, one light field horse battery, and one native regiment of infantry. They rendered most effective assistance at the Akolah Exhibition, and favourable notice was recorded as to their conduct and the assistance which they rendered in carrying out the directions for maintenance of order and sanitary precautions during the occasion of the large fair held at Dewulgaon in the Maiker district.

Judicial.—The total number of suits filed in the 32 courts of this territory in 1867 as compared with the previous year was 12,241 and 10,242 respectively, thus showing an increase of 1,999, and which was noticed as having occurred in the Akolah district of West Berar, while in every other district of the two sub-divisions of this tract there has been a decrease, partly attributable to the introduction of the new Stamp Act, and partly to the difficulties thrown in the way of the introduction of the small cause court system. The value of the property litigated during the past year amounted to 183,863*l.* against 190,646*l.* in 1866. The average value therefore of each suit was 15*l.*, as compared with 18*l.* in the previous year. The cases disposed of amounted to 11,293, or about 92 per cent. of the number filed. A small cause court has been opened in the Akolah district of the western division of this territory with a view of lightening the burden of work which had devolved on the courts of the Assistant Commissioners of that district.

The per-centage of costs to the value of litigation was given at 1*l.* in 1867, against 1*l.* 14*s.* in 1866. The average duration of cases continued high when compared with that in other parts of India, but when the amount of work that fell upon the courts, where it was largest, is taken into account with the wide area of their jurisdictions, greater expedition would scarcely have been compatible with sufficient completeness of investigation. Where there has not been excess in business there was a corresponding decrease in duration also.

The organization of a department for the registration of deeds and other documents, under Act XX. of 1866, has been authorized and completed during the year, through the agency of which it was expected that the people would refrain from unnecessary resort to civil process, which was rather prevalent in this part.

The appellate business may thus be summarized:—Out of 682 appeals on the file, 661 had been disposed of during the year, the average duration having been 37 days.

It may be stated in a general form that the civil work of the courts of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts had increased to an extent which was hardly a satisfactory symptom in the state of ordinary commerce, but every exertion had been made to keep pace with this increase. Every testimony was borne at the same time to the quality of the work, which was pronounced to be equal in all respects to that of the adjacent or in the North-west Provinces; though the duration of cases was undoubtedly long, yet it was expected some reduction might be looked for, when the changes in the location of some of the courts has been rendered feasible by the growth of the small cause court system. A decided improvement was also recorded both in the capacity and the willingness of the native bar to conduct their cases through the courts with honesty and clearness.

With regard to the criminal administration, the total number of non-cognizable cases had decreased from 2,104 to 2,042 in 1867, while that of cases cognizable

by the police had increased from 4,160 to 4,542 in the same period. The increase in the aggregate of offences committed in 1867 over the previous year was therefore 320, or a little more than 5 per cent. In the more heinous offences there has been a slight increase in dacoitee and robbery, but under the other heads of the same class there was no variation; as compared with the two previous years there was a considerable decrease under every head; notwithstanding the increase under the heads of robbery and dacoitee the value of property stolen was less by 160*l.*, and of that recovered the per-centage was 29·84 against 29·0 in 1866, and against 21·4 in 1865. Crime was most prevalent in the East Berar division of this territory. The ratio of crime to population appeared to have been one offence to every 480 souls of the cognizable class, and one to every 1,067 souls of those not cognizable. The per-centage of acquittals on the total number of offences was 21 per cent. in East and 30 per cent. in West Berar, the proportion of convictions to apprehensions being 72·16 and 62·13 per cent. in the respective divisions, results which varied but little as compared with the previous year.

Police.—The total strength of the police force was 2,546 of all grades, which gave a policeman to every six square miles and to every 855 of the population; comparing this with other parts of India, it may be stated that in the Punjab it was one to 736 souls in 1866; in the North-west Provinces it was one to 1,127 in 1865; in Madras, one to 1,019; in Bengal, one to 1,513; in England and Wales it was one to 902; and in Ireland one to 420 souls. The total cost of the force amounted to 45,905*l.*, or about 5*d.* on each head of the population; of this cost 5,700*l.*, or nearly 12½ per cent., was borne by the Municipal Fund. The conduct of the police was reported to have been good, and their general working was highly satisfactory. Out of 4,542 cases cognizable by them 3,233 were brought to trial, which gave a per-centage of 71·18; the ratio of convictions to arrests was 70·97; compared with the previous year the increase in the number of offences brought to trial was 2·16 per cent., and of convictions to arrests 7·97 per cent. In the non-cognizable class the increase was 1·0 per cent., and 7·8 per cent. in the number brought to trial and in those convicted respectively. Police schools had been established during the year at the head-quarters of each district. Resignations from the force still continued to be numerous, which was attributed greatly to the incessant round of duty to be performed, and partly to the fact that too many of the men were natives of Hindostan, who serve for a few years and then become desirous of returning to their houses with what they had saved.

Revenue.—The gross revenue of these assigned districts amounted to 600,343*l.* against 577,417*l.* in 1866–67; thus exhibiting increase to Government revenue of 22,926*l.*, or 3·97 per cent. The increase was most observable under the heads of Land, Customs, Stamps, Public Works, and Police, including Law and Justice; that derived from Abkarree had decreased to the extent of 28,928*l.*; the revenues from forests and salt had also fallen off in a less degree; while on the other hand, the revenues derivable from local funds and village expenses combined had increased by 36,794*l.* This additional land revenue was obtained from extended cultivation, from the introduction of the new survey assessment, and from new leases issued under the Waste Land rules. The total area under cultivation had increased from 4,432,837 acres in 1866–67 to 4,851,551 in the year under review; the proportion to waste land was about 44·4 per cent., and the average revenue demand was something under 2*s.* an acre.

The crops are reported as having been exceptionally good in West Berar, but as having been slightly injured by unseasonable rains in the Eastern division. The average rain-fall for the whole province had increased considerably in 1867–68, being nearly 38 inches, as compared with 17 inches during the previous year. The distribution of the crops has been calculated at 27 per cent. as occupied by cotton, 71 per cent. by cereals and other dry crops, and 2 per cent. under garden cultivation.

This territory was brought within the Salt circle of the Central Provinces during the past year; the total levy of the tax imposed, inclusive of what was taken at the manufacturing pans in Bombay, was not to exceed 6*s.* per maund (about 82 lbs). The total length of the line of customs cordon thus established is 334 miles. It was hoped that the only cost involved in the creation of this line would have been the removal of the cordon at present drawn along the border of the Central Pro-

vinces to the parallel borders of Berar, a step which will become necessary in a short time. Some idea of this intention of the Government having reached traders in Bombay, the imports of salt into Berar rose from 78,474 lbs. in July 1867, to 2,736,786 lbs. in August, and 4,976,826 lbs. in September. It was obvious, therefore, that the removal of the old line would have enabled the whole of these and other accumulations being passed into the Central Provinces without paying any duty, and would have occasioned a loss to the revenues. The temporary maintenance of the double line appeared to be the only sufficient mode of meeting this difficulty. Supplementary internal cordons were also established in the interests of Berar, with a view of defeating the evasion of duty by these accumulations. The manufacture of indigenous salt produced from saline wells has ceased; it had begun to disappear from the market before the leases for its manufacture were withdrawn.

Permission has been obtained for the export of opium grown in Berar the seaboard of Bombay, subject to the same restrictions and duty in that presidency as upon that grown in Malwa. The Berar opium bears an excellent reputation and is well able to endure the further duty of 10% a chest which will be laid upon it as it leaves this territory.

The increase in the income derived from stamps amounted to 9,810%, and arose entirely from the sale of judicial stamps. That of bill and receipt stamps continued comparatively small.

Education.—An educational department for these provinces was first organized in June 1867, and the results of the progress made were reported as satisfactory. The increase during the year was 52·4 per cent. in the number of schools, and 40·38 per cent. in that of pupils. Of the students in the several languages the increase was 49·5 per cent. in English, 36 per cent. in Marathi, 79·6 per cent. in elementary Sanskrit, and 65·2 per cent. in Hindustanee. A commencement had been made in the way of female schools, which may be characterized as promising, 10 schools for Hindoos and 5 for Mahommedans having been opened, with a registered attendance at the close of 1867-68 of 351 pupils. School fees increased 139 per cent. on the preceding year. The total amount thus collected was 1,231%, against 515% in 1866-67. One point of special importance is reported by the Director of Public Instruction, that more or less of English was being taught on an average to every sixth boy attending the schools in Berar, while it was stated at the same time that “far the most weight was attached to the vernacular languages,” so that the above result had been gained without disregard of other important interests.

The total expenditure amounted to 16,322% from Imperial funds, and 1,377% from local funds, making an aggregate of 17,700%. The average cost per pupil was 1% 4s., a rate which it was expected would decrease with the spread of education of a lower description among the agricultural population. There were three things to be borne in mind in considering the expenditure; (1), the dearth of living which raised the price of labour in Berar; (2), the bad accommodation, and the want of comforts, added to the climate, which created an aversion to settle in the territory; and (3), the superior kind of schoolmasters deemed necessary for Berar, where the native dialect is so impure.

Public Works.—The total expenditure on account of Public Works in Berar increased from 55,288% in 1866-67, to 72,634% in 1867-68, the increase occurring under every head except that of roads, in respect to which the expenditure was 927% less. The accommodation for the conduct of civil administration was still insufficient for this province, notwithstanding that some progress has been made in the works undertaken. The only military works in Berar were the halting places or rest houses intended for troops travelling by railway to the Central Provinces from Bombay. Numerous petty works have been taken in hand and completed by the various municipalities. The town of Oomrawuttee has been considerably improved, under a large and liberal scale of expenditure, the income of the Municipal Fund has been much added to by a further revision of the assessment, without giving rise to any complaint, and, on the whole, considerable activity has been shown towards local improvements during the past year. Act XV. of 1867 (for the regulation of Local Committees) has been declared applicable to these districts.

The want of a Government line of telegraph through Berar has been much felt; proposals have been made for the construction of a loop line which would involve

no pecuniary loss to the department, and afford at the same time an additional alternate line for the communication between Bombay and Hyderabad.

Finance.—The entire revenue receipts, exclusive of local funds, amounted to 589,084*l.* in 1867–68, against an estimated provision of 552,500*l.*; and the entire charges were 536,969*l.*, against a sanctioned budget grant of 553,355*l.* The receipts and disbursements rose from 393,841*l.* and 344,161*l.* respectively to the sums named above, from the date of the second treaty in 1860, or very nearly at the rate of 67 per cent. in the one case, and 64 per cent. during the past seven years. The charges under the head of Public Works increased from 10,203*l.* in 1861–62 to 61,162*l.*; showing that the administration of the department had been fully alive to the necessity of improving internal communications, erecting public buildings, and in every way assisting to develop the resources of the territory. The local funds of the Administration were also in a flourishing condition; the cash balance at the commencement of the past year amounted to 50,176*l.*; the receipts during the year were 151,859*l.*, thus making a total of 202,035*l.*; deducting the amount of charges 141,549*l.*, leaves a balance at the close of the year of 60,486*l.* The transactions under the head of deposits showed also a balance of 28,323*l.* at the close of the past year, against a balance of 24,697*l.* at the end of the previous year.

The financial record of the past year has been marked with several administrative changes. Among them may be mentioned the separation of the Imperial from the Berar cash balance, a change in the system of accounts, the introduction of the money order system, and the transfer of the Residency treasury to the Branch Bank of Bengal established at Hyderabad, which has proved of great benefit to the Government, to the Bank, and to the public; the benefits of a paper currency have also been extended to Berar.

Forests.—At the close of the past year a Deputy Conservator was appointed to relieve the district civil officers who have hitherto had charge of the plantations and preserves in the valley of the Meilghaut tract of forests; he will be henceforward subject to the orders of the Resident only and independent of the Conservator of Forests in the Central Provinces. The net profit realized during the year showed an increase of 1,626*l.* over the revenue of 1866–67, notwithstanding the existence of considerable outstanding balances, amounting to not less than 2,306*l.*, of which 1,200*l.* will prove to be recoverable. The leasing system was reported to have closed altogether, and the changes which have been introduced had given the greatest satisfaction to the people.

Agriculture.—An agricultural show and exhibition of arts and manufactures was held at Akolah in West Berar on 27 January 1868. The funds at the disposal of the committee amounted to 7,750*l.*, of which Government contributed 1,200*l.* The unfavourable state of the weather at the commencement deterred many persons from visiting the exhibition who would otherwise have been present; moreover, the unavoidable absence of the Resident at the opening ceremony was much to be regretted. But notwithstanding these drawbacks there was a very fair attendance of native visitors who evinced considerable interest in the proceedings. The show of live stock was not a fair criterion of what the province could produce, owing to the heavy rains preventing many exhibitors from sending in their cattle. The department of machinery and implements created a lively interest in all classes of visitors, but the most valuable feature in the Exhibition consisted of the variety and quality of raw produce, particularly with regard to the show of cotton, which was exhibited in each phase of its manufacture, the English and native modes of manipulation being contrasted side by side. Though no immediate advantages appeared in any tangible form, yet there was no question as to the success attending the effort made to attract the attention and intelligence of the people towards their material and moral benefit.

Experiments had been continued in the different districts of Berar with various descriptions of cotton seed, and among the varieties which have been tried the Hinghunghat seed succeeded best, but only where the gravelly substratum laid close to the surface of the black soil; the seed obtained from Dharwar failed to germinate at all; in the Woon district the New Orleans seed yielded 94 lbs. per acre, the plants growing to a height of three feet; whereas plants from Berar seed attained a height of three and a half feet and yielded 100 lbs. to the acre. The number of full and half-pressed bales, of 3½ cwts. each, exported from these districts

increased from 42,510 in 1866-67, to 187,599 in 1867-68, which was entirely attributable to the exertions of the Cotton Commissioner of this territory, to whom also every credit was due with regard to the management of the extensive cotton yards at the railway stations, and the new market erected at Khamgaon.

HYDERABAD (NIZAM'S DOMINIONS).

A very able report on the administration of the government of the Nizam in Hyderabad has been prepared by Sir Richard Temple in communication with Sir Salar Jung, His Highness' minister, for the information of the Government of India, in which will be found satisfactory indications of the general progress of the country, and of the great reforms that have of late been carried out under the auspices of this able minister.

Physical Outline.—The present extent of the Nizam's dominions was settled by the treaties of 1853 and 1861, but since the latter date the extreme northern districts, commonly known as Berar, have been assigned to the British Government, so far as their management is concerned, and are now officially termed the Hyderabad Assigned Districts. The sovereignty of these districts, however, remains with the Nizam. The territory of the Nizam lies between lat. $15^{\circ} 10'$, and $20^{\circ} 40' N.$; and long. $74^{\circ} 40'$, and $81^{\circ} 32' E.$, and is bounded on the north and north-east by the Ceded Districts of Berar and the Central Provinces; on the south and south-east by the the Madras Presidency; and on the west by the presidency of Bombay. It is for the most part hilly, and possesses a broken and varied surface, traversed by a series of rivers, rising generally in the great range of hills and uplands known as the Western Ghats of India, and all flowing in an easterly direction towards the Bay of Bengal. The country is consequently divided by this system into several great strips, each having a distinctive feature, which may be briefly described thus:—South of the Ajunta range of hills, flows the Paingunga river, an affluent of the Godavery. Its course runs through a hilly and wild country, on the whole the poorest part of the Nizam's dominions, without any place of importance, except Hingole, one of the stations of the Hyderabad contingent. Between the aforesaid river and the Godavery itself, there exists a noble tract of country, which, with its high cultivation, waving harvests, and general richness, may be looked upon as the garden of the Deccan, and contains many important towns. Further south is another affluent, the Manjera, on the banks of a tract often rugged and not very rich, though some parts of the valley are fruitful. Here are several places of martial tradition and strategic importance. Southwards of this last-named river there is none till the Beema is reached, which is an affluent of the Kistnah, then the Kistnah itself. This large district, included between the Manjera and the Kistnah, forms the most important part of the Deccan. Its area contains marked varieties of soil and climate and is studded with undulations; the eastern portion is covered with tanks and artificial lakes, among which may be mentioned the celebrated Pakhal lake, which is said to be the largest sheet of water in all India, though inferior to what it formerly was. To the westward, between the Beema and the Kistnah, there is a large tongue of land, at one time forming the Hindoo state of Shorapore under a feudal sovereignty of the Nizam, but now brought under the administration of His Highness since the rebellion of the prince in 1857. On the extreme south, between the Kistnah and its tributary the Toombudra lies the Raichoor Doab, which is in parts fertile.

The country thus subdivided by its river system, has also certain general demarcations pending on other considerations. Its geology possesses two marked features, first, the basaltic and trappean formations, and, second, the granitic formations. In general terms it may be stated that the blackish trap and the dark heavy soil prevail in the northern and western parts of the country, while the reddish granite and laterite and the lighter soil prevail in the eastern. In the former is raised cotton and wheat, which are less dependent on irrigation; and in the latter the autumn and spring harvests of rice are chiefly raised, being entirely dependent on irrigation from tanks and streams which abound. In the first or north-western division the agriculture resembles that of the Bombay Presidency, while that of the Madras Presidency is represented in the second or eastern division.

Climate.—The climate may be considered in general good, as there are no arid bare deserts, and the hot winds are not so severely felt,

Languages.—Three languages are spoken, Mahratta, Canarese, and Teloogoo or Telingee; the two first are principally confined to the trap country, while the third is to be met with in the granite district.

Products, Trade, &c.—The spontaneous products are not remarkable. Coal and iron are said to exist, and the forests, though worth preserving, are not of any great importance. But little either can be said of the manufactures, with the exception of the ornamental metal ware of Beder, the embroideries of Aurungabad and Koolburga, and the cloths of Hyderabad, Nandair, and Pyton, which hold a prominent place among the textile fabrics of India. Trade, judging from the customs revenue, appears to be considerable, the aggregate value being something under 10,000,000*l.* sterling per annum. The principal exports consist of cotton, oilseeds, country cloths and fabrics, and metal ware; the imports are salt, European piece goods, and hardware. The country trade is carried on partly by carts and partly by hack bullocks. The banking business of the whole country is chiefly conducted at Hyderabad itself, and is very large.

Area and Population.—The total area of these dominions covers 78,003 square miles, with an estimated population of about ten millions, giving a density of about 128 to the square mile. The real strength of the agricultural population consists of the wide-spread Koombee tribe and its various branches. The educated class of the Hindoos are Brahmins, who principally fill situations requiring more mental than physical labour. There are many Rajpoots, some of whom represent ancient families, and still possess a feudal or other superior position; and also Sikhs, whose numbers have increased since the Nizam's minister has for nearly forty years belonged to their persuasion. The lower orders, Ramoosees, Dhers, &c., are looked upon by Hindoos as of no caste, but often exhibit greater nerve and courage than their superiors, and are by no means a contemptible community. The banking and trading classes are principally composed of the Marwaree tribe, who came from Marwar in Rajpootana. Of the Mahomedans there are the real Deccanese, the Moghuls, the Pathans, the Syuds, who have been connected with this part of India for ages. The Moghul must be considered the governing race of modern days. There are also to be mentioned the Arabs, Rohillas, Hubshees, Sindhees, and Parsees, whose advent to this territory was within the last half century. The aboriginal tribes who exist in the wilder parts to the north-east resemble those of the Central Provinces.

Administration.—His Highness exercises the administrative and executive command over a particular portion of the army, which command is deputed to chiefs selected from time to time under his immediate supervision, and responsible to no one but himself; this force is paid from the revenues, amounting annually to about 150,000*l.*, derived from what is entitled the Surf-i-Khas districts, which are managed by His Highness, through various chiefs accountable only to himself. The jagheerdars, composed entirely of relations of His Highness, whose incomes are derived from landed estates or from cash payment, the funds for which are supplied from the general treasury of the State, also assist in the administration of the country. They are responsible to the sovereign alone, and are above and beyond all other jurisdiction, and receive their instructions through the channel of the minister. The jagheers consist chiefly of choice villages situated round about the capital of Hyderabad, forming a cordon about 20 miles broad, having a separate jurisdiction, and usually termed the "jagheerat." The hereditary command of that part of the army called the "Paegah," or body guard of the sovereign, is delegated to the family of Shums-ool-oomrah, or the Ameer Kubeer, who hold as jagheer, for the payment of this force, districts worth about 130,000*l.* annually. These districts are managed by agents or deputies, subordinate only to the sovereign. The minister or Dewan is appointed by the Nizam himself, and has the management of all affairs of the state but those already named. He may be a Hindoo or a Mohamedan. Formerly his remuneration was derived from a percentage or commission on those revenues of the state which were under his control, but now a regular salary has been substituted. A deputy or Peshkar is also appointed by the Nizam, and subordinate to the minister in the discharge of his

duties. There is no council, nor what is known in other native states as a durbar. The minister is the recognized channel of communication between the British representative and the Nizam. In addition to what has been already stated, there are also certain tributary Rajahs, who administer their own territories almost without control, paying a fixed annual sum to the Nizam's government, amounting to about 50,000*l.* in the aggregate.

Originally the Nizam's dominions were divided into six grand divisions, named "Soobahs," each of which was supposed to be under the authority of a Soobahdar; but in more recent times the appointment of Soobahdar fell almost entirely into abeyance. Each talooka or sub-division was under the authority of a civil official styled talookdar, under the direct control of the Dewan or minister, and he resembled, therefore, the district officer in other parts of India. By the original constitution of his office he received a regular salary, and resided on the scene of his duties. But in later times he was remunerated by a commission on the revenues collected, or otherwise he was under a sort of engagement to pay a certain sum annually to government, being allowed *carte blanche* in respect to everything else affecting the district, so long as no violent or pertinacious complaints penetrated to the capital or reached the minister, and he was permitted to reside at the capital or elsewhere, and to delegate his district functions on the spot to a deputy or Naib. In times of financial difficulty to the State he was required to pay a present to the minister or the government on presentation to his appointment, and occasionally he was even called upon to pay into the treasury a year's revenue in advance. The salaries of the Naibs or deputies were seldom adequate to the importance of their functions. Their real authority was little, as they had to refer even trifling questions to their masters, in the city of Hyderabad, or elsewhere. But before the people of their jurisdiction they were the only referees on the spot and the only representatives of the civil government.

About the year 1820 the despatches of the resident, Sir C. T. Metcalfe, teemed with details of the evils which prevailed. These evils he sought to remedy, by stationing European officers in different parts of the country to watch over the native administration, to receive complaints, and to afford redress; this limited degree of interference ceased about the year 1830, and yielded to the appointment of native supervisors called Ameens, who failed in their duty, and were abolished about the year 1840. About the year 1855 and later, attempts at reform were made by resuming some of the talookas, that is, by taking them out of the hands of military chiefs and bankers, and bringing them under the direct management of the government; a process necessarily gradual, which could only take effect as some at least of the demands and claims of these men were satisfied. Progress, however, was made, and at length nearly all the talookas became "resumed," although the resumption of some of them has only been carried out quite recently. In the year 1865, the talookas of the country generally were distributed among fourteen districts or zillahs, each zillah having on an average a revenue of from 80 to 130 thousand pounds annually. The zillah or district officials are divided into four classes, their salaries ranging from 96*l.* to 1,200*l.* annually, according to class.

From this general zillah scheme were excepted, *first*, the Surf-i-khas districts under the direct control of the Nizam; *second*, the Paegah jagheers under the management of the Shums-ool-Oomrah family; *third*, the cluster of jagheers mostly belonging to members of the Nizam's family and encircling the city of Hyderabad. When so many zillahs were constituted with talookdars immediately under the control of the central government, and when a regular supervision was established, it was impossible for the minister unaided to dispose of the business referred to him. Therefore an administrative board, styled "mujlis," was appointed at Hyderabad in the year 1864. This at first consisted of five members, with a secretary, and to it was intrusted the control of all matters relating to revenue and to police, in direct correspondence with the minister. The members of the mujlis have sometimes been old servants of the state, but were more frequently men selected from the British service. Most of them were native gentlemen of ability, experience, and character. The salary of a member ranged from 600*l.* to 720*l.* per annum. For several years past this mujlis has done much business and rendered valuable service. The occasional deputation of its members on circuit in the interior led to the removal of corrupt and inefficient officers. Still its proceedings often

lacked vigour and decision, its organization was unwieldy, and its distance from the districts of the interior and from the scene of operations affected the quality of the supervision. The Nizam's government therefore determined to reduce the mujlis to two members and a secretary, and to create a new office of Suddur Talookdar. Each Suddur Talookdar was to have authority over the talookdars of a circle of districts, and to be much in the position of a divisional commissioner in the non-regulation British districts. This arrangement has been carried out, and the new circles or Suddur Talookdarships are five in number. The Suddur Talookdars have been selected with great care partly from among the members of the mujlis, and partly from the other departments.

Military.—The Nizam's army has always been a mixed force in the fullest sense. It was not till the Pindarree war in 1817 that any improved organization was displayed. Sir H. Russell, then resident at Hyderabad, organized a section of the Nizam's troops, which was entitled the Russell Brigade. This became the nucleus out of which eventually grew the Nizam's contingent, constituted and officered in the same manner as the British Indian troops, and which for many years proved the main source of military strength to His Highness' government. Subsequently this force was reconstituted and called the Hyderabad contingent. Besides this there was also a military force consisting of the Arabs of the Deccan, who at one time became so formidable as to possess complete mastery over the Nizam. The Sikh troops also rose to a position of some consequence, and instead of acting as a counterpoise to the Arabs, they only served to aggravate the troubles of the State. Then there were the Rohillas, principally consisting of Northern Mahomedan bravoes and adventurers, who, though abounding in personal valour and prowess, never deserved the name of soldiers. Added to the above there were the "Line-wallas," the term being a reminiscence of the old days when European troops were first organized under the Nizam.

In former times a large portion of the Nizam's troops never received their pay in cash direct from the treasury. They were raised, paid, mustered, equipped, and accounted for by the military chiefs, who seldom received sums in cash for the pay and other charges of their men, but either obtained assignments on the revenues of particular districts, which they received through the fiscal authorities, or else they obtained full power to manage the districts and to administer the revenues themselves. Again, with those troops for whose charges cash was disbursed from the treasury, the pay was not actually made over to the men individually. The aggregate sum was disbursed to the chief or to the commander, and he settled with the men in his own way. The abuses to which this arrangement was liable were endless, and completely destroyed anything like military organization. Moreover, there was never any central military authority to insist on the troops being really and properly maintained, or even on their being fairly mustered. The musters of sections of the troops were held separately and independently, and frequently the same soldier would appear at different musters. Under such a system it was always difficult for the Nizam's government to ascertain with any accuracy the extent of its military charges. The present strength of the Nizam's army is given at about 43,000 men, of which 6,500 were cavalry, and the total annual cost about 790,000*l*.

Finance.—Financial difficulties prevailed during the early part of the past century, and the Nizam's government experienced great troubles, which were much aggravated by the Mahratta and Pindarree wars, culminated about the year 1820, and remained at an extreme pitch till 1853, when the Assigned Districts were conceded to the British under treaty. Various causes have been assigned for this embarrassment, the principal one being defective administration on the part of the minister for the time being, on whom devolved the custody of the finances of the country. No accounts were apparently kept by which any check could be exercised, the revenues of the districts were hypothecated, loans were effected at enormous rates of interest with native bankers, and besides resorting to the money market, government borrowed from their own servants, which led directly to increased expenditure. The embarrassments of the government, therefore, naturally led to a loss of state credit, and no steps were taken towards relieving its financial position. The immediate effect of all this was the inability of the government to pay the Nizam's contingent regularly, or to repay the advances made by the British Government on this account. Hence the assignment to the latter of the Berar districts, under the treaties of 1853 and 1861

for the payment of this force, which was reconstituted under the title of the Hyderabad Contingent. This event relieved the finances of the most imperative of all demands, and thus enabled the minister to grapple with the remaining difficulties, and to fulfil the urgent requirements of the time. The vigorous efforts since made towards reform have now placed the financial credit of the Nizam's government on a satisfactory footing; it enjoys the confidence of the monied class, and it can now raise money at very moderate rates of interest, instead of the usurious charges of former days.

The present state of the finances, quoted for 1865-66 in the report of Sir Richard Temple, may thus be stated, the grand total of receipts amounted to 1,787,268*l.*, and the aggregate expenditure to 1,715,609*l.*, leaving a surplus balance of 71,659*l.*, which would be considerably increased hereafter, so as to meet the outlays most urgently needed for public improvements, yet reserving an adequate amount annually for the final extinction of the debt.

For many years this part of India has been troubled with a variety of debased coinage. Besides the mint at Hyderabad there were several district mints, each giving its name to its coinage. Though penalties were prescribed for debasing the coinage, debasement became constant and open, and various other abuses sprung up causing considerable loss and inconvenience to the State, and to all interests connected with it. In 1856-57, the Nizam's government resolved on a reform of the coinage, which was effected by the abolition of all the mints in the districts, and by the issue of a new coinage differing from that of the Hyderabad mint. At one time it was proposed to assimilate the coinage to the British standard, but the change was too great to admit of its introduction at once. The new rupee was, therefore, coined at the old standard, the intrinsic value of which was 15 per cent. less than that of the British. The reform proved very beneficial, particularly during the troubles of 1857 and 1858, as it facilitated the supply of cash at Hyderabad required for public purposes.

Revenue. — In considering the land revenue arrangements of the Nizam's dominions, the distinction of race and language has always existed, and still exists, in the revenue records, which are divided into two sections, one pertaining to the Teloo-goo and Canarese country, the other to the Mahratta country, though in both sections the language used in papers submitted to the government is Persian. By the original constitution of these records all papers relating to landed tenures and to land revenue of their respective subdivisions of the country should pass through or be deposited in them. But in consequence of an undue influence and power exercised by the keepers of these revenue records which did not belong to them, a fresh arrangement was necessary and these records have been restricted to their legitimate functions.

As regards the constitution of the agricultural community and the tenures of land, there is a generic resemblance pervading the whole of the Nizam's dominions. But there have been, and still are, some differences between the Telingana and Mahratwaree country. In Telingana the fundamental tenure of land is much the same as that which prevails in the neighbouring districts of the Madras Presidency, and which is so well known as the ryotwaree tenure. While that of the Mahratwaree division of the country is the same as in Telingana, with the exception that there are few if any zemindars; and, consequently, none of the leasehold arrangements as in Telingana.

In the best days of the Nizamate the land revenue arrangements, though doubtless not free from the faults of the time, were conducted with tolerable efficiency. Subsequently the administration fell off, so much so that between 1815 and 1820 it was considered necessary that some effort at reform should be made. In 1820-21 Sir C. Metcalfe, then resident, after visiting the country, held that further protection against over-exaction or other oppressions must be afforded to the ryots or peasantry. Urged mainly by his representations the Nizam's government concluded money settlements on tolerably moderate terms with the ryots for brief periods of years in most of the districts. British officers were appointed to move about the interior to see that no contravention of these settlements was allowed, and without interfering in the revenue administration they caused redress to be afforded to complainants, and in this way served to check the previously existing malpractices. The effect of these measures was felt up to the year 1830. Shortly after the British officers were withdrawn, and though the moderate settlements which they left behind them were

for a time maintained, yet the benefits of these settlements were but little appreciated. By degrees all limitation of the State demand was given up; and the system of assigning or farming out the revenues of whole districts to individuals increased, by which all sorts of evils were multiplied. But, despite the growth of monster abuses, and the too frequent paralysis of the restraining power of the government, from about 1830 to 1853, the ryots or peasantry were seldom reduced to severe distress or oppressed beyond bearing; and their condition was by no means so bad as might have been apprehended from the faults of the system which prevailed.

More recently money payments have been settled from year to year with the ryots, and pains have been taken more and more to render these annual settlements equitable and moderate. In the Telingana districts payments in kind, made according to rough appraisement of the crop, or by actual division of the produce, prevailed until a late period. Now, however, regular cash payments annually have been fixed in most cases. In the districts which were under the management of British officers from 1854 to 1861, the summary settlements made during that period have been extended since from year to year with scarcely any modification. Although regular settlements, even for brief terms of years, have not generally been made in the Deccan, yet great care has been taken in the preparation of annual village papers. There was a tolerably good classification of soils, according to which details the demand was assessed.

In the year 1865 the Nizam's government ordered a further money settlement, or, in other words, a limitation of the State demand, to be made for all the Mahratwaree districts on a rough survey or examination of the fields for a period of three years. This settlement has been since going on, and was still in progress. Similar orders were issued for the Telingana districts, but little advance has been made, partly by reason of the ryots being less accustomed to fixed money payments, and to their being less desirous of engaging for any term of years.

Years.	Land Revenue.
	£
1861-62	869,781
1862-63	915,776
1863-64	990,649
1864-65	1,020,356
1865-66	1,026,442

There has been some increase of cultivation, and the cultivators have been able to pay more revenue than before, owing to the great rise in prices, allowing them to command much higher rates for their produce. The increase in the land revenue, as shown in the margin, has been gradual, but by no means proportionate to the increased means of the tax payer; whence it is to be inferred that the condition of the peasantry must be

considerably improved. The rise in the prices of all articles of food, and the consequent distress to nearly all classes of the capital towns, have been notorious, and have often caused much anxiety at Hyderabad with its large mob and its turbulent military classes; in consequence of the vigilance of the native government no food riots worth mentioning have occurred. Extra allowances were granted on account of dearness of provisions to military and other establishments, and relief was liberally bestowed on the indigent poor, who, unable to raise produce by their own labour, were depressed nearly to starvation by the high prices. Large sums were disbursed in this way. Still all classes, high and low, connected with land or with trade continued to flourish.

The excise and abkaree tax, levied here as in all the British territories in India, on all spirituous liquors and intoxicating drugs produced or consumed in the country, has at various times been raised by sale licences, by the establishing of shops under the supervision of the excise authorities, and by other methods. But of late a general system has been introduced whereby in the districts or zillahs the tax is farmed out by auction to the highest bidder. For the city of Hyderabad the tax was not farmed out, but kept under direct management by a special establishment. Much of the liquor consumed in the city consisted of brandies and other foreign spirits, and the duties were included under the octroi. The aggregate amount realized during the year 1865-66, for these territories stood at 148,435/.

The customs and octroi duties have of late years caused much discussion, which has terminated most satisfactorily. These matters were apparently placed on a good basis by the commercial treaty of 1802 between the British Government and the Nizam. This treaty contained three main provisions, *first*, that all internal transit duties should be abolished; *second*, that an import duty of five per cent. *ad valorem* should be levied on all articles imported into the Nizam's dominions;

third, that a similar duty of five per cent. should be levied once on the prime cost of all commodities purchased in His Highness's dominions for exportation. The transit duties were, however, still maintained or revived in direct contravention of the treaty by the various talookdars, jagheerdars, zemindars, or other chiefs, who acquired more and more independence according to the weakness of the central government at the capital. But about 1863, complaints became so loud, and acquired such force and influence from the high prices of all articles of consumption that the attention of the Nizam's government was drawn to the objectionable, and indeed unlawful, character of these transit duties. The main difficulty in abolishing the system arose from the many interests which had grown up in connection with it, and which arrayed many influential persons against reform. The minister, however, did, with the advice of the resident, resolve on proposing an entire abolition, affording compensation to the interests affected thereby; and this equitable measure was cordially approved of by the Nizam.

In 1864 further arrangements were made for the better execution of the treaty of 1802. Schedules were published of the five per cent. *ad valorem* duties to be levied on all articles (save grain) imported into the Nizam's dominions. The frontier customs department was placed on an improved footing, and regular custom-houses at appropriate points were established. It was specially arranged that the duty on articles imported into the capital, Hyderabad, and the adjacent British stations, also certain other cantonments in the interior of the country, should be separately collected, and enforced by means of a fiscal cordon round these stations. But articles thus destined and consigned were only to pay duty once, or, in other words, articles taxable at these places were not to be taxed on the frontier. But in reference to the high prices of food, all import duties on grain, whether on the frontier or on the cordon round the cities and stations, were remitted; the object being to facilitate the influx of provisions for popular consumption as much as possible. The five per cent. duty leviable within the Nizam's dominions on all things destined for exportation has been reduced to a light duty of about tenpence per bullock-load on grain leaving the country. This remission was very beneficial. All duty on the internal traffic of the country (except the importations into Hyderabad and such stations already alluded to) has been altogether abolished. The receipts of the customs and octroi have increased from 134,813*l.* in 1861-62 to 301,211*l.* in 1865-66, or about 124 per cent. in five years.

The general increase of the gross revenues of the Nizam's territories has risen from 1,163,850*l.* in 1861-62 to 1,601,845*l.* in 1865-66, which was about 37 per cent. in five years; and the net revenues had increased in the same period at the same rate, the rise in each case was progressive from year to year.

Administration of Justice.—Originally throughout the Nizam's dominions the judicial system was tolerably complete as regards the Mahomedan classes of the population, while the Hindoo population were in ordinary matters left to their own laws and usages. There was a department styled "Sudarut," for the trial of civil causes. The office of Mahomedan Kazi was established not only in the principal towns, but also in the districts of the interior; and to the Kazis were referred for opinion criminal cases of importance, and cases of inheritance, partition of family property, and the like. The Kazis were still maintained all over the country, and although in the interior they were more like notaries and marriage registrars than judicial officers, yet in Hyderabad, the capital, they exercised judicial functions of some importance. At most periods disputes relating to mercantile accounts would be referred to arbitration; and, under any circumstances, few judicial awards of any consequence could be executed without the support or the interference of the district officer, or the provincial executive. During all recent periods the districts already described as the Surf-i-khas, the Paegah jagheer, and the city jagheers, have in judicial matters been independent of the "Dewanee," or the country generally under the ordinary government of the minister. In these districts all cases have always been settled under the direction of the chiefs respectively, save in cases of the most heinous criminal nature, or in cases of capital punishment, in which the sanction of the Nizam would have to be obtained. But whatever judicial arrangements may have existed they have fallen into much desuetude, and at periods between 1820 and 1845 they were almost obliterated. A variety of usurpations grew up on the part of individuals, in other words, those who were strong enough systematically took

the law into their own lands. Arab chiefs claimed the sole right of punishing with imprisonment or otherwise offences committed by their own men, and enforced payment of debts due to them by confining the person of the debtor, or by surrounding his house with armed men. The same process would be resorted to, with rather less severity, by noblemen and other chiefs, and even by rich or powerful bankers and traders.

Efforts at reform or improvement became necessary. In such measures a distinction has always been drawn between the capital of Hyderabad and its environs, and the interior of the country. For Hyderabad itself there was established in 1846 a criminal court, with two judges, to which all persons resident at the capital were to be amenable. But as it was found difficult to enforce obedience to this court on the part of the increasing bands of Arabs, with the express sanction of the Nizam, an additional criminal court with five judges was established, especially for Arabs and other classes of that description. A regular civil court was also set up with one judge, till about three years ago, when two puisne judges were added. In the interior of the country judicial officers were appointed for each talooka or district, who were all separate from, and independent of, the regular district executive. The authority of these several tribunals was somewhat of a precarious character, that is to say, influential persons, whether military chiefs, or powerful landholders, or rich bankers, or influential noblemen, or persons about the court of the sovereign, would refuse to submit to their jurisdiction; and no decree of theirs, of any consequence, could be executed without reference to the principal executive; and even then the ultimate execution would often fail. At the same time, all irregular or improper jurisdiction usurped by individuals, whether Arabs, noblemen, or others, was prohibited, and to some extent put a stop to.

In 1865, about the same time that the new arrangements regarding civil administration were effected, there was introduced the framework of a real judicial system throughout the interior of the country, that is, in all the districts under the direct control of the Dewan or minister.

Each class of civil officers had certain judicial functions assigned to it. A central court was established at Hyderabad, consisting of a president and five judges, to receive appeals in civil suits from the decisions of the district officers, and to pass appellate decisions. Its duty was to dispose of all criminal cases committed to it requiring sentence beyond four years imprisonment, to pass sentence of imprisonment for life, to carry out the same on its authority, and to pass capital sentence, but to obtain the final sanction of the Dewan or minister before actual execution. As cases would come to this court in Hyderabad from long distances, no prisoners, witnesses, or parties, were to be sent before it, and its proceedings were to be based on the records of the lower courts. The proceedings of this court were to be subject to a court of final appeal.

For Hyderabad and its immediate environs, an upper and lower court was established for civil suits, the former consisting of three judges. For criminal cases a police magistrate's court was set up; and for criminal trials of the more important character there was a criminal court, consisting of three judges empowered to pass sentence in all cases save those deserving death, which were to be referred to the court of final appeal. In each of the courts, consisting of two or more judges, the chief judge had executive control over the court.

The appellate court just mentioned was constituted as the superior court for the whole country, and consisted of a president and five judges. It was appointed to receive appeals from the Hyderabad civil court, and to dispose of criminal cases committed to it by the criminal court; in cases of capital punishment it was to obtain the sanction of the Nizam's government through the minister, and it was to review the proceedings of the central court.

In the bureau of the minister there was a separate judicial department under an officer, who was really the judicial secretary to the minister. To this department come all the returns and tabulated statements from the various courts both at the capital and in the interior, and all sorts of troublesome matters arising out of disputed execution of decrees, resistance to judicial process, and the like. In such matters the courts can only refer to the minister, who affords assistance or support according to the needs of the case.

In civil cases the various courts are guided by the Mahomedan law for the Mahomedans, and by the Hindoo law for the Hindoos, with occasional resort to

arbitration ; and in all other cases they proceed in accordance with equity and good conscience. In criminal cases they follow the Mahomedan law. In respect to procedure, a few plain and simple rules have been prescribed, as there was supposed to be difficulty in laying down anything more elaborate in the present condition of the people.

The judges of the Hyderabad courts have been almost always Mahomedans of the Moulvie class, supposed to be learned in the law. All these officers were well educated, though all have not done well ; several had originally received a training in one or other of the British provinces. Many discharged their duties with more or less of efficiency ; and some have by their firmness and uprightness brought credit to their department.

But from this general judicial system, the Surfi-khas districts, the Paegah jagheers, the city jagheers, and the outlying chiefships have been excepted. The respective chiefs of these several tracts administer justice after their own fashion, subject to the general control of the government ; and have not to obtain specific sanction in any save capital sentences. But they sometimes referred cases both civil and criminal to the regular tribunals above described.

In the department of civil justice, the total number of original suits on the files in all the courts of the various districts for the year 1866-67 amounted to 6,815 cases, of which 4,649 were decided during the year, leaving 2,166 pending at its close. The amount of litigation, though less in proportion as compared with the probable population than the litigation in the Central Provinces and Berar, was, nevertheless, considerable. The number of cases pending at the close, showed an increase of 622 over the preceding year.

The total number of appeals from the subordinate to the talookdar courts amounted to 427, of which only 176 had been decided during 1866-67 ; and of 47 appeals from the district courts to the central court at Hyderabad, only 16 were decided, which did not show very satisfactorily as to the working of these courts.

In Hyderabad itself, considerable difficulty has been experienced in dispensing civil justice, partly owing to the judges themselves, but mainly to the action of the people of the city, who endeavour to throw every obstacle in the execution of law and justice. Hence it is difficult in Hyderabad city to get a decree passed in any large civil suit, and still more difficult to execute it, and applications from the courts to the executive government, that is, to the Nizam's minister, for assistance are very common.

The stamp system in respect to judicial papers prevailed to a limited extent in the Nizam's dominions ; and at Hyderabad there is a regular stamp office, whence papers are issued much in the same manner as in British territories. The revenue yielded was small at first, but has increased annually. But the rule has not yet been introduced into the Hyderabad courts, where its want was much felt.

There are tolerably elaborate returns of the administration of criminal justice, but not such as to facilitate that exact criticism which is practicable in British territories. Some attempt has however been made to exhibit the result of the returns for the year 1866-67, for the districts under the Dewan or minister, exclusive of the jagheer districts, for which no statistics were available. The total number of crimes and offences before the district courts was 6,250 ; the number of persons apprehended amounted to 5,858 ; cases successfully prosecuted by the police, were 5,492 ; the amount of property stolen was valued at 23,705*l.*, of which 5,621*l.* was recovered ; and the persons under trial at the close of the year numbered 1,870.

Infanticide, suttee, human sacrifice, are reported not to exist. The work connected with the suppression of thuggee is performed by a British officer under the general arrangement made for this purpose throughout the native states India. The number of persons arrested for this crime during the year 1866 was nineteen, of whom eight were convicted and sentenced, ten acquitted, and one released on security.

The business of the district criminal courts may be thus set forth :—Out of 6,738 cases 5,864 were disposed of, leaving only 874 pending at the close of 1866-67.

There were a number of criminal cases committed to the central court at Hyderabad by the talookdars as being beyond their powers. The business of that court on the criminal side amounted to 486 cases, of which 405 were disposed of in 1866-67. The arrear at the close of the year was considerably greater than at the close of

the preceding year. This court also disposed of 1,659 other criminal appeals and cases.

Besides the district courts, there are the criminal courts for the city of Hyderabad and its suburbs. The police magistrate's court for the trial of petty cases, disposed of 1,167 cases out of 1,310 brought before it, 75 were struck off, and 41 were referred to the higher courts, only 27 cases were left at the close of the year.

The business of the principal criminal court for the city of Hyderabad and its suburbs showed 944 cases disposed of out of 1,116 set down for hearing; in some cases the action of this court was impeded by opposition and delays incident to such a state of society as that of Hyderabad. The court, however, maintained a good repute, and was considered the best in the Nizam's dominions. The judge (originally trained in the North-west Provinces) was well known to be an excellent officer.

The cases submitted or committed to the court of final appeal amounted to 130, of which 129 were disposed of in 1866-67.

Jails.—There were 15 jails in all in the districts under the dewan or minister, in which there were 3,592 prisoners at the close of the year, and there were besides six jails in and about the city which had 846 prisoners; thus the total prison population amounted to 4,438. The prisons are not constructed on any particular plan nor is there anything like the sanitation, discipline, and organization which have been introduced in the British jails. They more resemble the temporary prisons of newly acquired British districts, consisting of a square sort of native structure closed outside, except one entrance, and inside open on a quadrangle, the walls being made of mud and the roofs tiled, the intention of the Government certainly being that the prisoners should be properly fed and cared for. The prisoners are ironed in the usual manner, and worked on the roads in the day time. The female prisoners are kept separate from the male.

Police.—According to the original constitution of the Nizam's government the existence of a police in the regular sense of the term was difficult to define. Much of their duty was performed by the troops. Such troops, were, indeed, so entirely irregular and so loosely constituted as to be scarcely distinguishable from a constabulary, but still they were held by their government to be a military body.

From various causes there was not in the interior of the country any organized police, raised and paid as such, or constituted as a department under the government. In Hyderabad, Aurungabad, and some other cities there were regular police officers styled "kotwals," who had under them establishments strictly constituted as police, and exercising civil functions alone. The post of chief police officer of the city of Hyderabad has always been one of great influence and importance, and though the appointment issued through the minister, yet the sovereign generally took more than ordinary cognizance of the matter.

Along the main lines of trunk road there were police posts, which were not regularly or permanently established, but casually maintained according to the requirements of the moment, and for the protection of particular interests. The ancient institution of village watchman has always existed all over the Nizam's dominions fully to the same extent as in other parts of India. It partook of the character of police, and was especially to be met with in the northern and western portions, generally described as the Mahratta territory. But in the east and south-east portions called Telingana, or the Teloo goo country, this institution has been much strengthened by the existence of a sort of hereditary police official termed Munewar, an institution derived from the Hindoo dynasties which preceded the Mahomedan. The Munewar's original function was to supervise the village watch, and to keep the peace generally within a certain circle of villages. At first these men were doubtless hereditary police officers, but in later days they often figured as rural chiefs, and sometimes as turbulent subjects.

When the talookas or districts were taken out of the hands of military chiefs, bankers, or talookdars, more or less in the position of farmers, the commencement of a police department was first made. A civil force was raised under the name of Nizamut, and under the talookdars, and four superior police officers styled Zillahdars were appointed, with some military force under them, for the prevention of plunder and marauding. Ultimately a general police force for the whole country was organized and distributed proportionately among the several districts of this territory under the orders of the talookdar, and performing all the duties of a constabulary. The general rules and orders relating to the police department issued from the mujlis or administrative board at Hyderabad.

The total establishment of this police at the present time stands at 350 horse, and about 7,000 foot. The annual cost amounts to about 68,070*l*. The pay of a mounted policeman is 2*l*. 10*s*. per mensem; a foot policeman from 10*s*. to 12*s*. per mensem. The pay of the officers of the police (all natives) ranges from 2*l*. to 18*l*. per "mensem." As compared with the known area and probable population of the country, this establishment would appear to be tolerably economical; but then it only performs the strictly civil duties of a constabulary. Much of the work done in British provinces by the quasi-military branch of the police, such as treasure guards, escort duty, and the like, was here done by the troops on detachment.

From this arrangement, as from all other civil arrangements, were excluded,—*first*, the Surf-i-khas districts under the Nizam; *second*, the Paegah jagheer under the Shums-ool-oomrah family; *third*, the jagheer tracts immediately surrounding the city of Hyderabad; *fourth*, the city of Hyderabad itself. In the Surf-i-khas districts the Nizam's talookdars seem to keep up a police system tolerably efficient according to the old plan. In the Paegah jagheers, something like a police has been raised, especially along the main lines of road. In the jagheer tracts comprised within a radius of about 20 miles all round the city of Hyderabad, a special department has been organized, by liberal expenditure with a view to efficiency, termed the suburban police. This suburban force consisted of 37 horse and 480 foot, at an annual cost of 7,249*l*. It controlled the most important police jurisdiction in the country, and fortunately among the best managed. Within the city of Hyderabad itself the police remained on the ancient footing; the kotwal or chief officer, though appointed by the minister, really looked to the Nizam direct. Though this state of things showed a vast improvement over former times, though violence no longer stalked about in broad daylight, though blood no longer flowed in the streets, still this result was owing to the general amelioration and softening of manners and to the forbearance of powerful factions, rather than to any inherent force or vigour in the city police.

Recently the general police system, above described, has undergone an important change. The ultimate control departmentally rested with the administrative board. When the board was reduced in numbers it was relieved of all police work, which was then entrusted to a separate departmental head. Under this officer were appointed five deputies to help him in the departmental supervision. their number and the limits of their jurisdictions corresponding with the several suddur-talookdars already described.

Education.—Formerly nothing was done in the shape of State education under the Nizam's government, the existing schools being either private or indigenous, as in other parts of India; and though probably quite as numerous as elsewhere, they were much below the wants of the people. In 1856-67 the Nizam's minister established a school in Hyderabad of a superior order. This institution is now flourishing, and had 480 pupils, of whom 70 were receiving English education. Schools are now maintained by the Nizam's government at various places. Latterly a commencement of organization has been made by the appointment of a native gentleman as educational secretary to the minister, and he has been deputed to make a circuit in the districts with a view to a further establishment of schools. The educational expenditure has hitherto been small, amounting to 2,268*l*. in 1865-66, and 3,612*l*. in 1866-67. The schools at the British stations in the Nizam's dominions were kept up by European influence, though often with the support and aid of the native government. Such were the Chudderghaut school (near the Hyderabad residency), numbering 91 pupils, of whom 35 were learning English; the anglo-vernacular school at Secunderabad, with about 80 pupils, of whom 55 were learning English; and schools of lesser size at the several cantonments of the Hyderabad contingent.

In 1846 a medical school was also established at Chudderghaut, which has been superintended by successive residency surgeons, who receive a special allowance on that account from the Nizam's government. It has from its commencement to the present time sent forth 37 native pupils, who have been examined and passed by committees of British medical officers. The men thus certificated possessed superior qualifications, hardly inferior to the sub-assistant surgeons in British provinces. Some practice in the city of Hyderabad; others are employed by the native government to take charge of dispensaries in the districts of the interior, of which there are now 18. A large dispensary has been

recently established by the minister for the city of Hyderabad, where relief is afforded on an average to about 23 in-patients, and 1,277 out-patients monthly.

Forests.—The Deccan is a hilly country, and contains many forests which yield quantities of valuable timber. The best forests are those in the hill ranges on either side of the Godavery valley, and of these, again, the finest are those towards the eastern part of the valley in the neighbourhood of the well-known Pakhal lake. There are also forests on the north of the Kistna valley in the direction of Kurnool. From the Pakhal forests the British ordnance department at Secunderabad obtain rosewood, seewun, satin-wood, babool, and other timber. The conservation of forests has only of late been systematically attended to by the Nizam's government. The same sort of destruction and waste has been going on here as formerly in other parts of India. Recently, however, the Nizam's government have regularly set up a forest department, have called for detailed reports, and a native conservator of forests has been appointed with several deputy conservators.

Public Works.—In the old organization of the Nizam's government no place was assigned to a department of public works, and there was no fixed provision nor any annual allotment of funds for such purposes. At the same time that the Deccan was not entirely devoid of such works, is proved by the noble traces throughout the country of public structures which, still survive as monuments of the skill and enterprize of the early Mahomedan dynasties, and of their predecessors the Hindoos. The first attempt to organize a public works department was made some years ago by the appointment of European and Eurasian engineers, chiefly for the repairs of tanks, and by a small annual budget allotment amounting to about 16,800*l*. Estimates amounting to 59,853*l*. in the aggregate have been allowed within the last two years for public improvements in the districts of the interior. A further step in organization has been taken by the appointment of a gentleman to a position corresponding to the office of chief engineer and secretary to the government for public works. Doubtless this will lead to more active progress, and to more liberal allotment of funds annually.

In respect to irrigation, it may be said that, with the exception of the plain of the Godavery near Nandair, and, perhaps, some few other places, the whole of the Nizam's Deccan is a region of tanks or lakes. The number of tanks in use amount to many thousands for the various districts. In the zillah of Nulgonda alone there are between 1,800 and 2,000 tanks, and in the zillah of Kummum upwards of 2,000 tanks, many of which are large sheets of water, and some of which fully possess the dimensions of lakes. The best irrigated districts are those of Telingana proper, comprising the eastern part of these dominions, the table-land situated above the ranges of mountains known as the eastern ghauts of India, and stretching from the Godavery to the Kistna, Hyderabad itself lying in the western limit of the tract. The surface of the country is for the most part undulating, with numerous hollows and depressions, and with detached granitic hills cropping up picturesquely in all directions. The drainage of the monsoon or summer rains is stored in tanks formed by damming up these hollows. In many places the permanency of the water supply is assisted by channels drawn from the rivers or rivulets which thread the country, and flow into the Kistna or the Godavery. Despite the efforts made during the past two years, the tanks of Telingana proper are in a very indifferent condition, the storms of 1864 (the year of the Masulipatam cyclone disaster) having caused much havoc among them. The same may be said of the tanks in the western districts near Koolburgah. In other parts, however, such as the central districts round Hyderabad, the tanks are in better repair. The renovation, or rather reconstruction, of the old channel, 30 miles long, leading from the Moosa river to the Hosen Sagur lake near Hyderabad, was completed in 1862 at a cost of 10,000*l*. (exclusive of sums spent on previous experiments which failed); this has caused considerable extension of irrigation near the capital. In the same neighbourhood the new tank on the Golcondah road promised well, and the lake constructed in 1810 under orders of Meer Allum, the then minister, is a beautiful sheet of water, affording a first rate supply to the city of Hyderabad.

Railways.—The main trunk line of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway, running from Bombay to Madras, passes through the south-western portion of the Nizam's dominions. This section of the line is 50 miles in length; it enters these territories shortly after leaving Sholapore in the Bombay Presidency, and crossing first the river Beema, then the Kistnah, it touches the town of

Naichore itself, and after crossing the Toombudra river, enters the Bellary district of the Madras Presidency. Koolburgah will be the station for traffic between Hyderabad and Bombay, that being the nearest station on the line to Hyderabad, from which it is distant by road 135 miles. Traffic between Madras and Hyderabad will take or leave the rail somewhere near Gooty in the Bellary district. The greatest works on it will be the viaducts over the Beema and the Kistnah, that over the Toombudra is being built by the Madras Railway Company. The piece between Sholapore and Koolburgah is about half finished, and may be completed in a year or year and a half. The remainder of the section will probably not be completed for two years and more.

Roads.—The roads in the interior are mere tracks; and even with important lines is this the case. In this matter the Deccan is probably not at all peculiar among native states. At various times the Nizam's government have been induced to do something in this direction. Since 1856 a sort of convention has been entered into with the Nizam, whereby the surplus of the spirit excise in the cantonment of Secunderabad, which may accrue after defraying various local charges, shall be devoted to the construction or maintenance of certain lines of road. The British resident has been charged with the supervision of this expenditure, and a civil engineer has for some years past been employed upon the execution of this work.

Municipal Works.—Though slight municipal taxes have been levied in some towns from which conservancy expenses might be defrayed, yet nothing like municipalities really exist anywhere, except at the British stations. Most of the district officers do, however, effect something for the conservancy of the towns where their head-quarters are situated. The conservancy of the city of Hyderabad itself, despite its unsurpassed advantages in drainage levels and in water supply, has been for at least more than half a century extremely bad, though originally the place was excellently laid out by the Golcondah sovereigns, and though, under the dynasty of the Nizams, their ministers have added tanks and market-places to the objects of interest at the capital. Among the population of such a city as Hyderabad the prejudices against municipal improvement are strong and deep-rooted, though not ineradicable if efforts were judiciously and persistently made. In a sanitary point of view the subject might at any time become of imminent importance, all which has been duly represented to the Nizam's government. Of late some improvements have been effected, but it was impossible to say how far progress could be anticipated. In the suburbs the improvement has been greater; the new street leading from the British residence to the city is a fine one of its kind.

Statistical Department,
India Office,
1 May 1868.

CHARLES C. PRINSEP.

EAST INDIA (PROGRESS AND
CONDITION).

S T A T E M E N T

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS
AND CONDITION

OF

I N D I A,

DURING THE YEAR 1867-68.

(Presented pursuant to Act of Parliament.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 July 1869.*

[*Price 1 s. 4 d.*]

332.

Under 8 oz.

1945
EAST INDIA (PROGRESS AND CONDITION).

M A P S

REFERRED TO IN THE

S T A T E M E N T

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS AND CONDITION

OF

I N D I A,

DURING THE YEAR 1867-68.

(PRESENTED PURSUANT TO ACT OF PARLIAMENT.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 July 1869.



BRITISH INDIA

DISTINGUISHING THE PRESIDENCIES

ALSO

THE SEPARATE GOVERNMENTS, COMMISSIONS AND AGENCIES
UNDER THE GOVERNOR GENERAL.

E M P L R E

English Miles.

Native States Villen.

T I B E T

A L S H O T A N

L O W E R P R O V I N C E S

D E N C Y

B U R M A H

S
C
C
L
A
C
K
M
E
H
A
L
S

C
Y
S

B A Y

O F

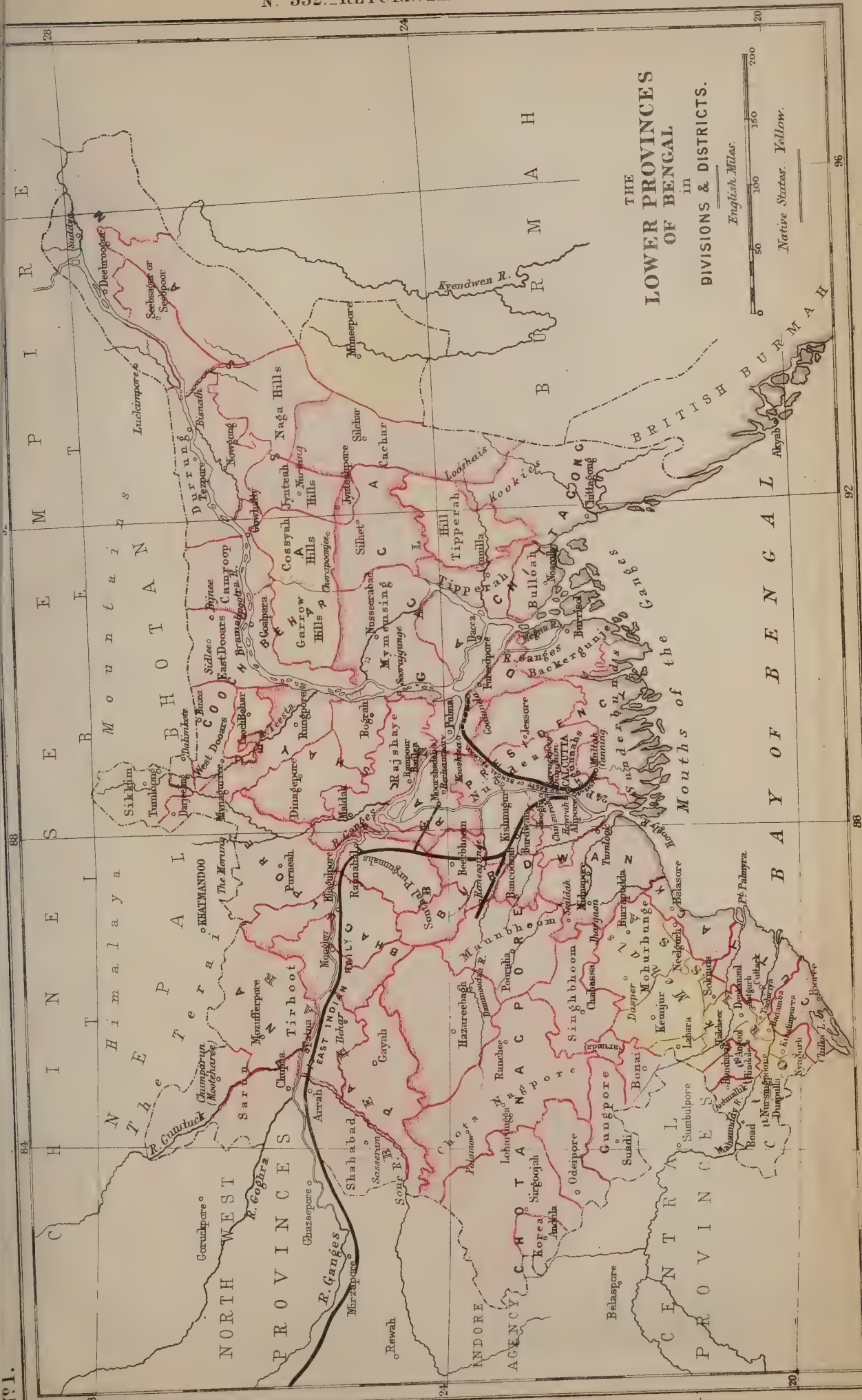
E N G A L

Andaman
Islands

Port Blair

Nicobar Islands





NORTH WEST PROVINCES & OUDE

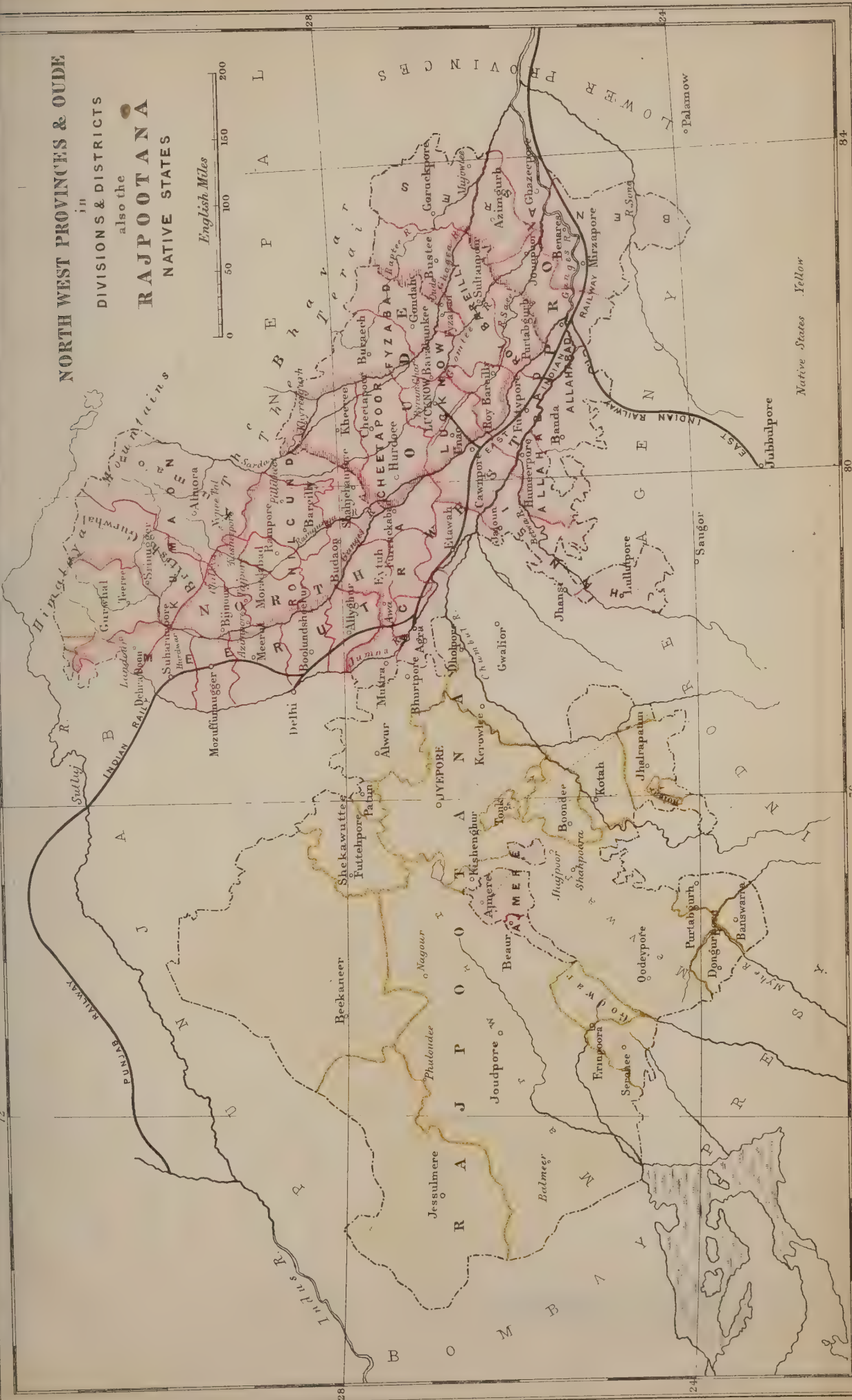
in
DIVISIONS & DISTRICTS

also the

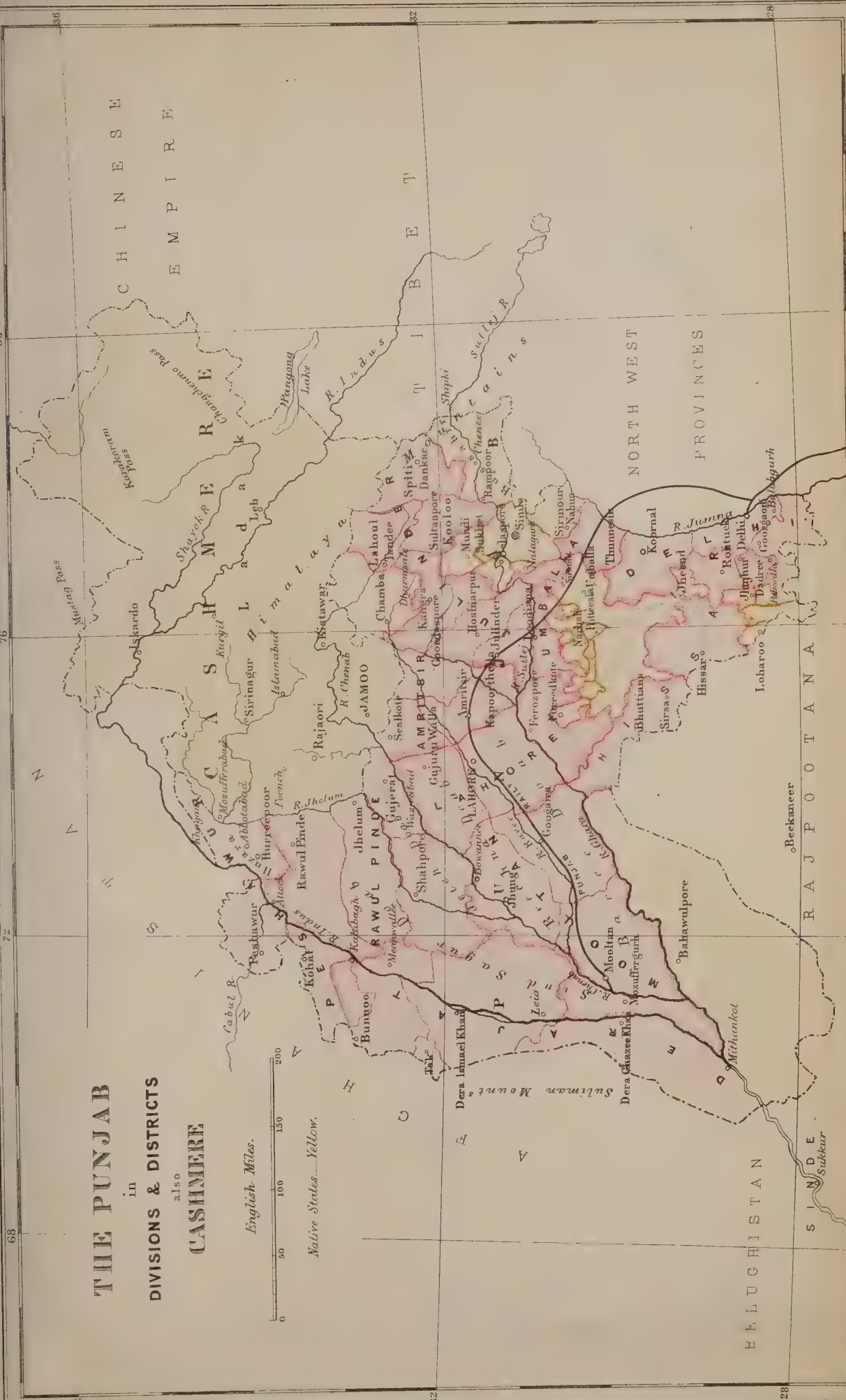
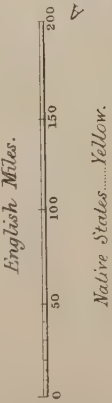
RAJPOOTANA

NATIVE STATES

English Miles

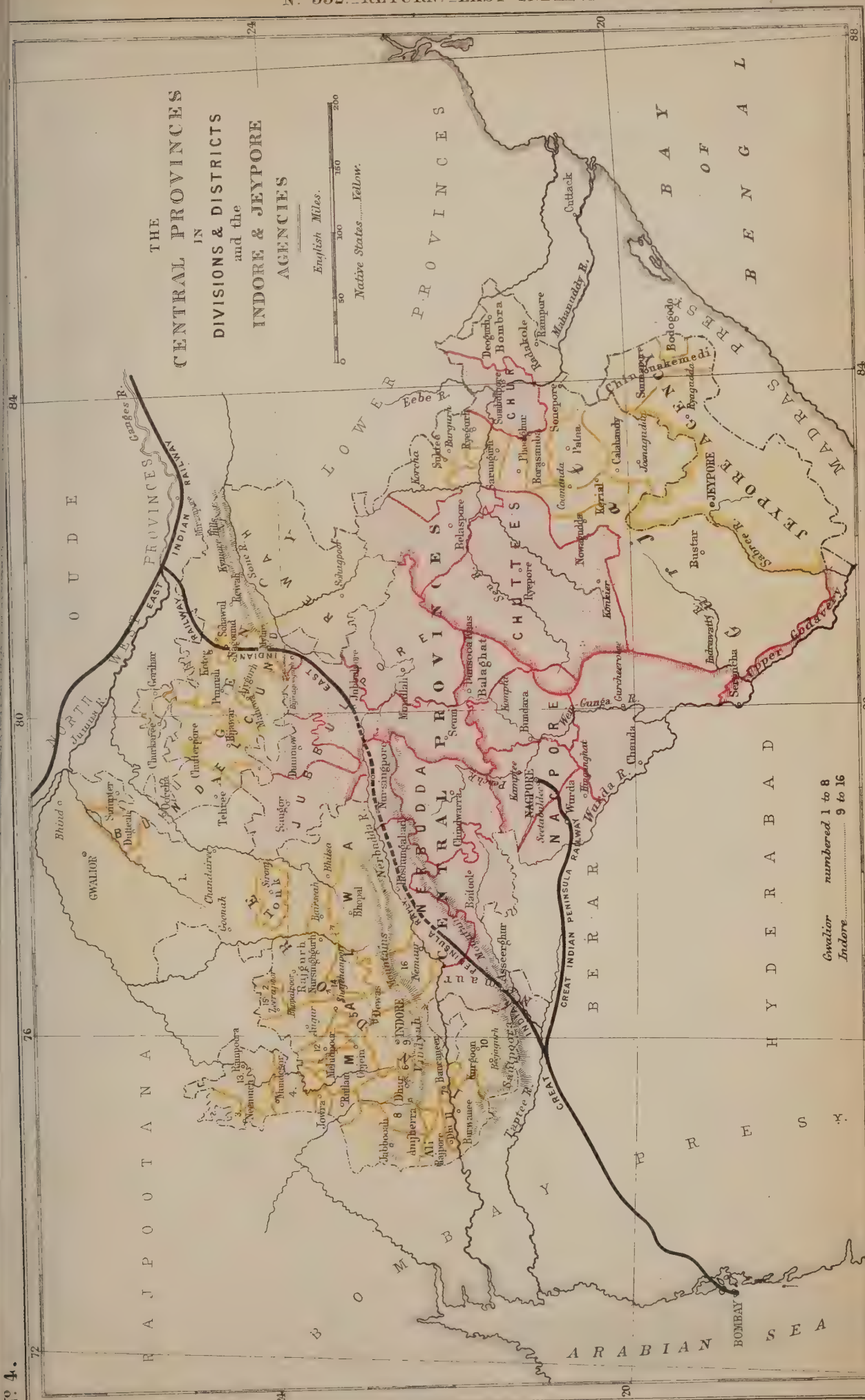


THE PUNJAB
in
DIVISIONS & DISTRICTS
also
CASHMERE



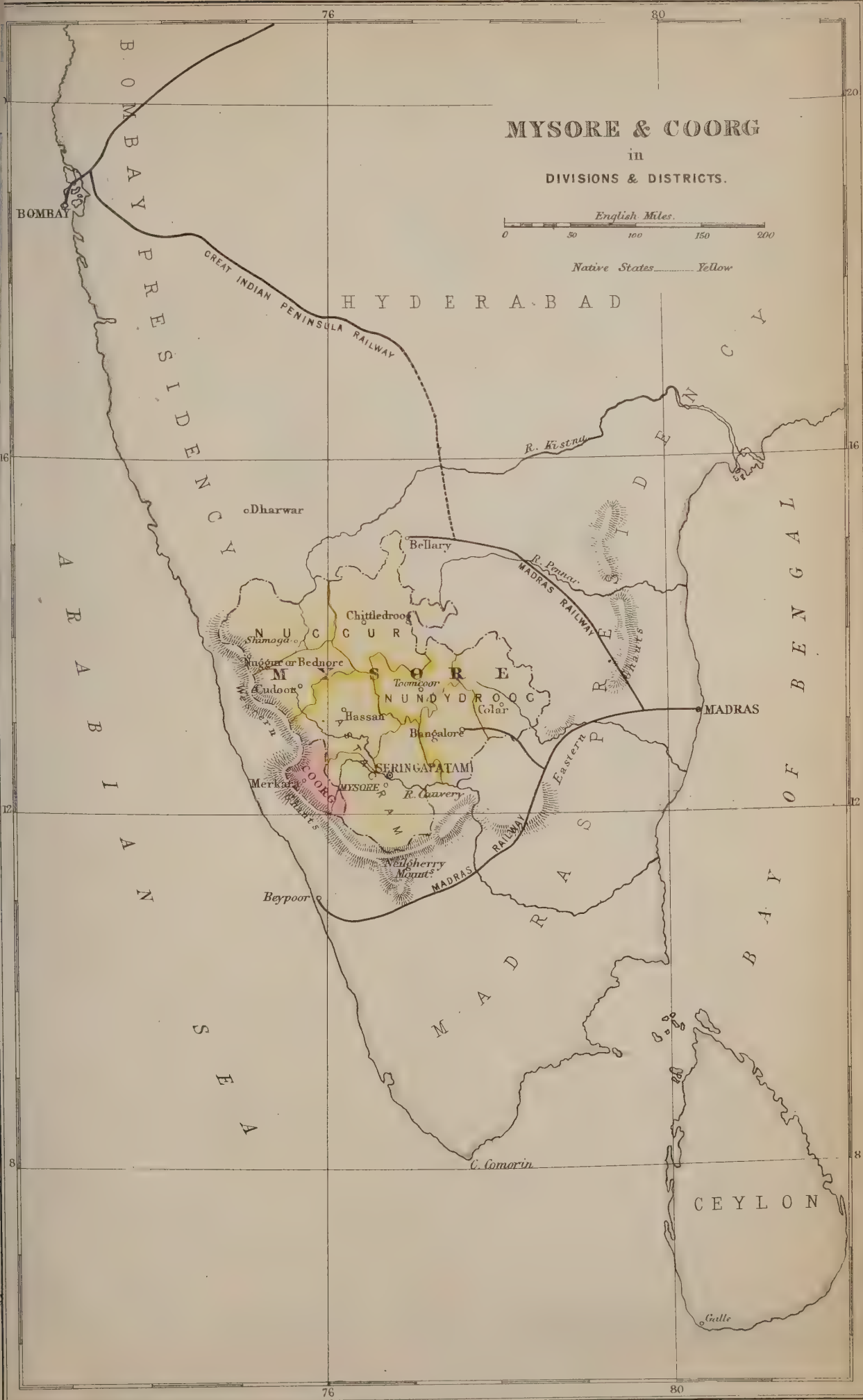
THE
CENTRAL PROVINCES
IN
DIVISIONS & DISTRICTS
and the
AGENCIES
OF
INDORE & JEYPORE

English Miles.
0 50 100 150 200
Native States Yellow.

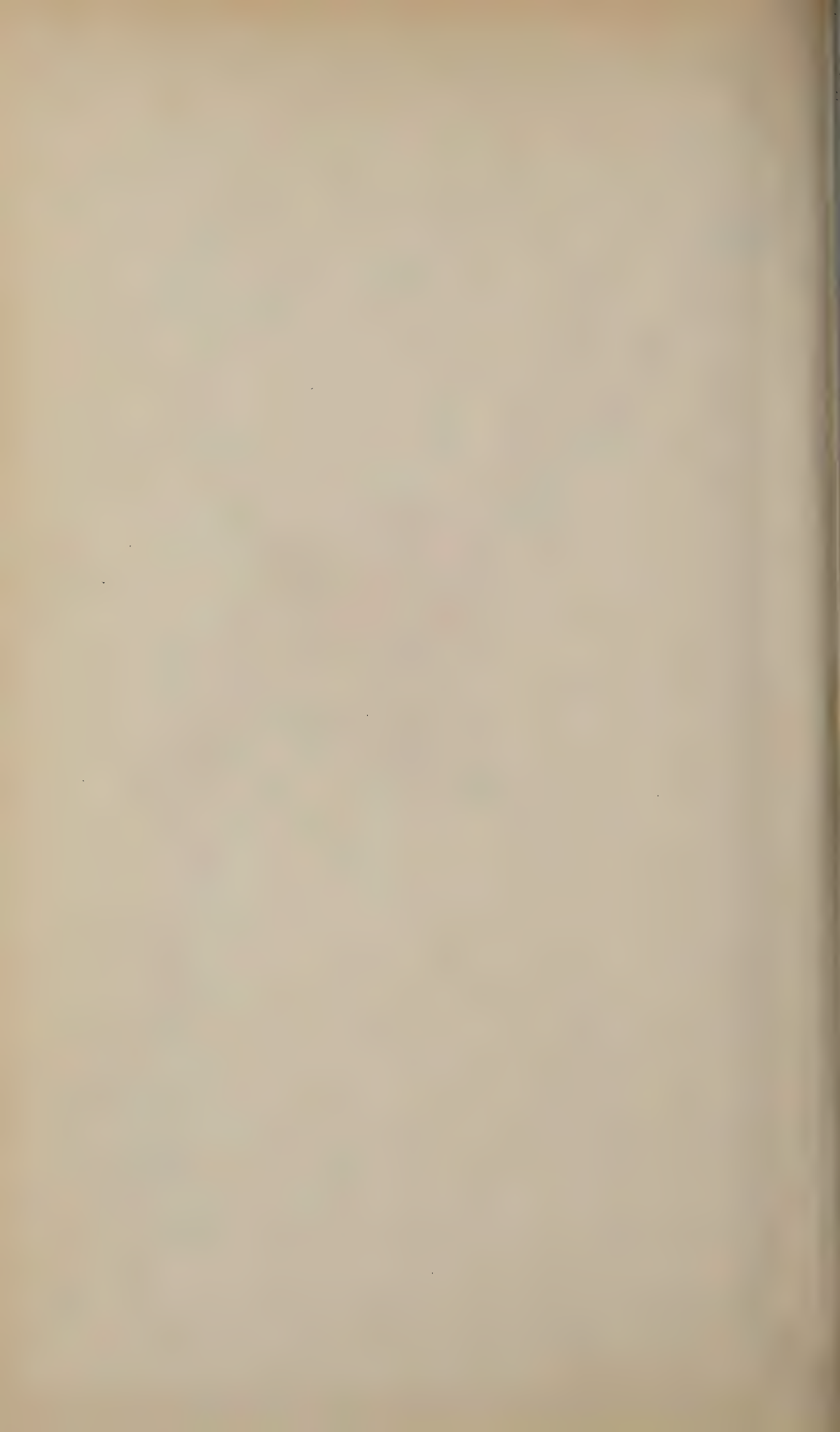


Gwalior numbered 1 to 8
Indore 9 to 16









THE PRESIDENCY
OF
MADRAS

DIVISIONS & DISTRICTS

English Miles.

0 50 100 150 200

Native States Yellow.

H Y D E R A B A D
(NIZAM'S DOMINIONS.)

C E N T R A L
P R O V I N C E S

N O R T H E R N
C I R C

G O L C O N D A C O A S T

O R I S S A C O A S T

B A Y

O F

E N G A L

C O R O M A N D E L

C O A S T

M A L A B A R C O A S T

C E Y L O N

O C E A N

I N D I A N

C O A S T

C O A S T

C O A S T

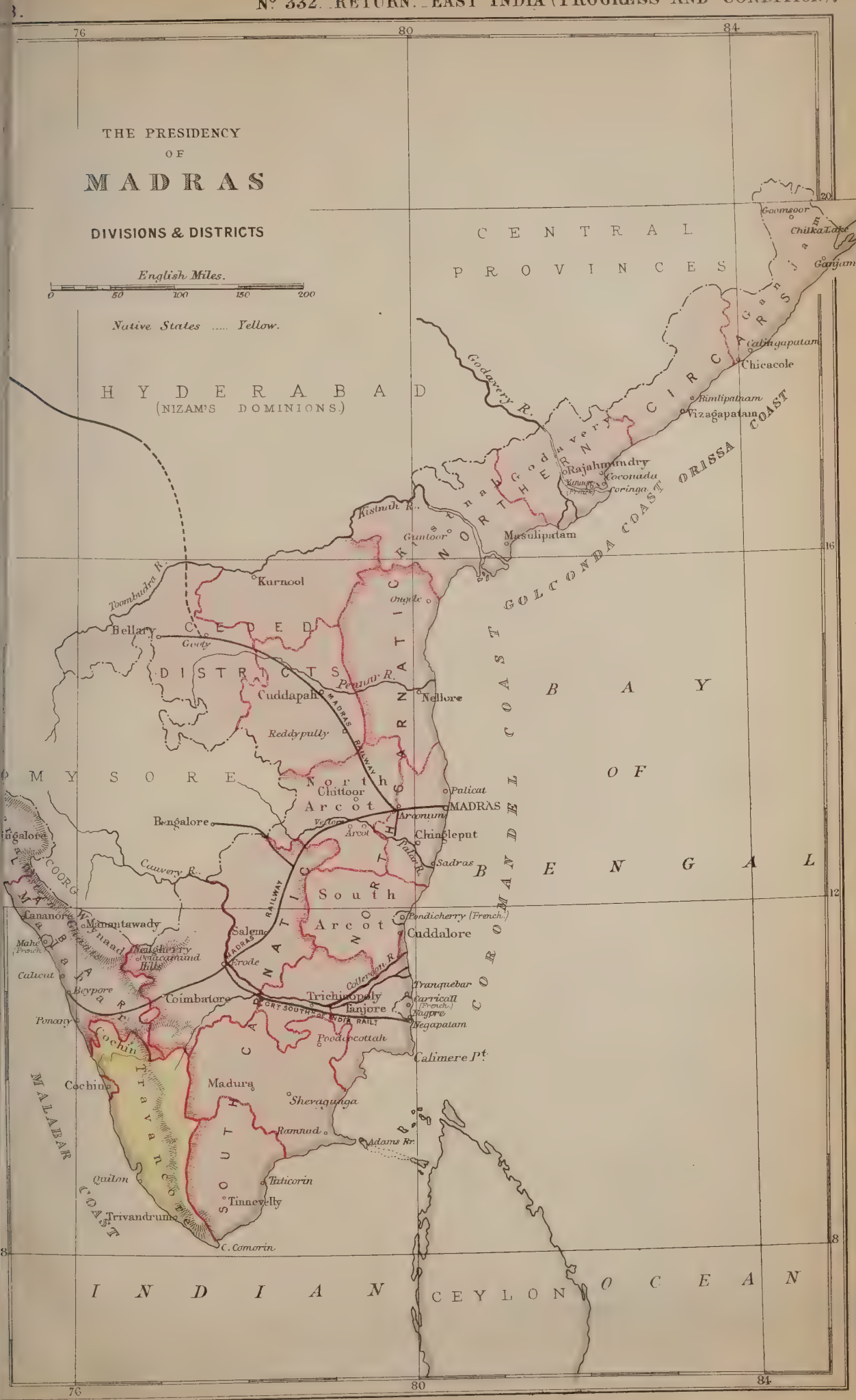
C O A S T

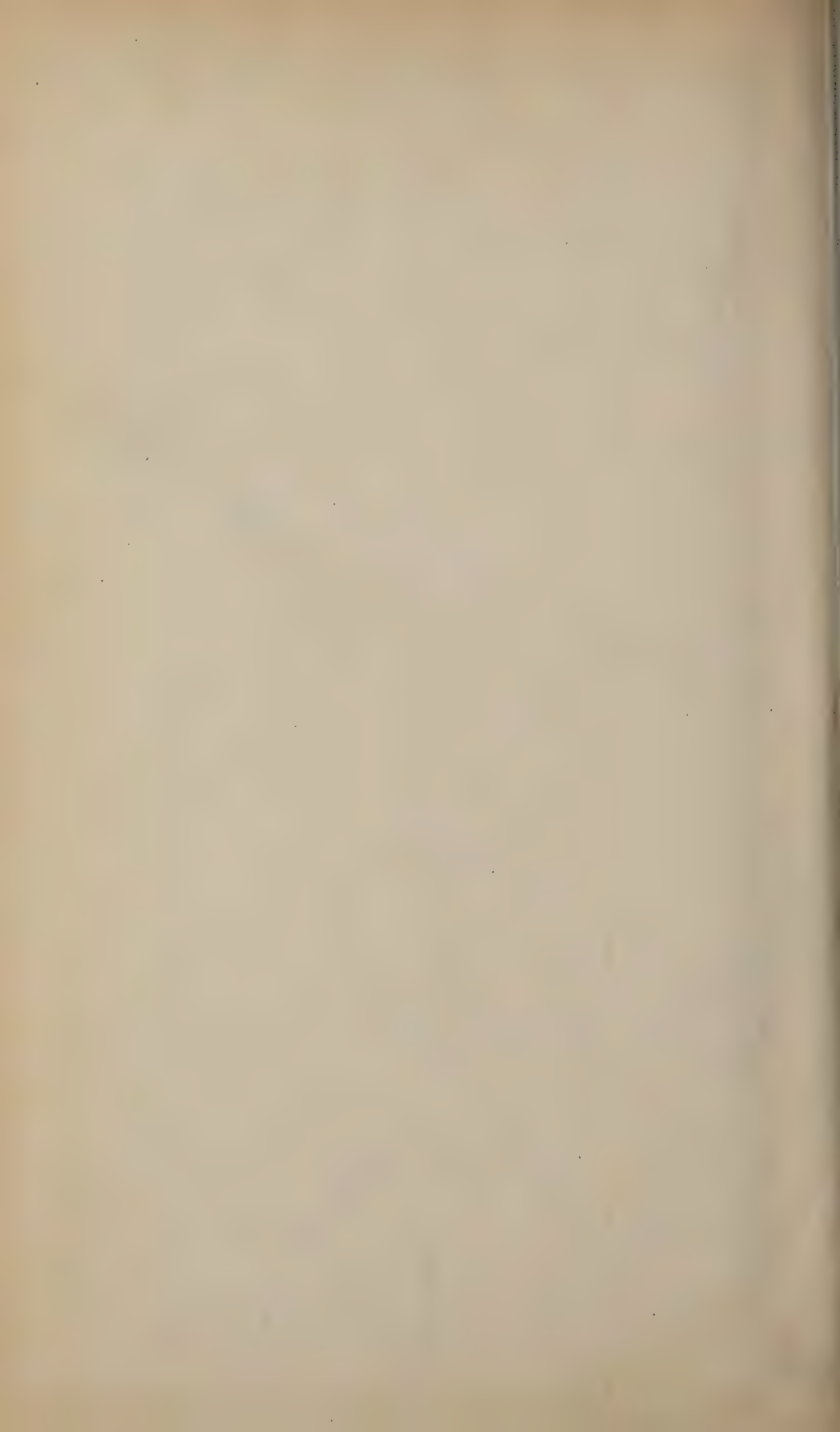
C O A S T

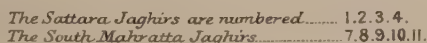
C O A S T

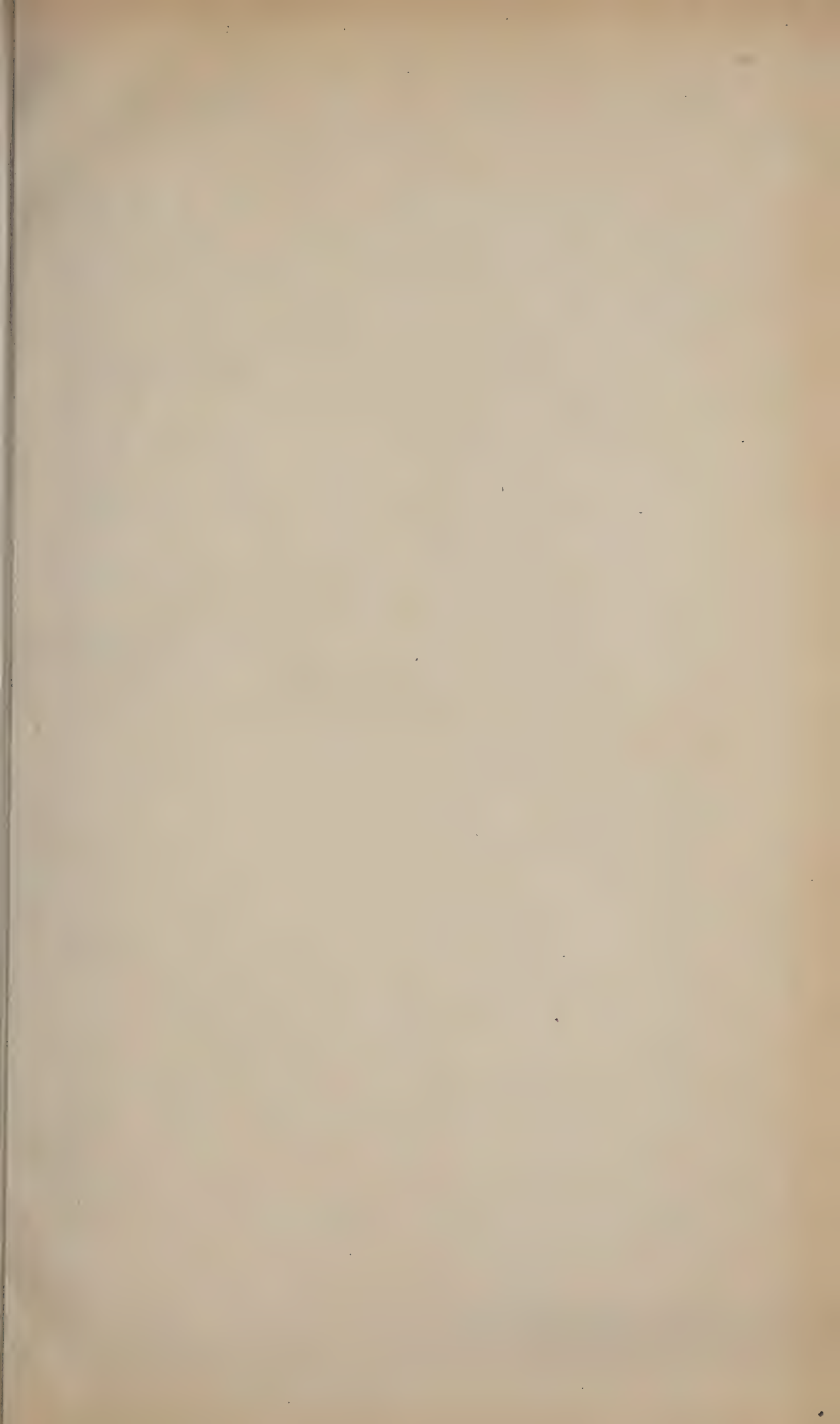
C O A S T

C O A S T









EAST INDIA (PROGRESS AND
CONDITION).

M A P S

REFERRED TO IN THE

S T A T E M E N T

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS
AND CONDITION

OF

I N D I A,

DURING THE YEAR 1867-68.

(Presented pursuant to Act of Parliament.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
19 July 1869.*

[*Price 2 s. 6 d.*]

332—I.

Under 4 o

